DEUS NOBIS
HAEC
OTIA

WITHDRAWN FROM
THE LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF
WINCHESTER

KA 0059796 1

LIVERPOOL TOWN BOOKS

1550–1862

VOLUME I

1550–1571

The University of Liverpool
School of Local History and Records

LIVERPOOL TOWN BOOKS

PROCEEDINGS OF ASSEMBLIES, COMMON COUNCILS, PORTMOOT COURTS, &c., 1550–1862

VOLUME I

1550–1571

EDITED FOR THE
CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF LIVERPOOL
BY J. A. TWEMLOW, B.A. Oxon. and Lond.

LATE CHRISTOPHER BUSHELL SCHOLAR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL; OPEN HISTORY SCHOLAR AND DIXON RESEARCH SCHOLAR, CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD; EDITOR OF THE 'CALENDAR OF ENTRIES IN THE PAPAL REGISTERS RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND'; LECTURER IN PALAEOGRAPHY AND DIPLOMATICS IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL

PUBLISHED FOR
THE UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL SCHOOL OF
LOCAL HISTORY AND RECORDS BY
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, LIVERPOOL
CONSTABLE & COMPANY LTD., LONDON
1918

KING ALFRED'S COLLEGE
WINCHESTER

Z4990620

352.042 7
TWE

78307

Printed at THE BALLANTYNE PRESS
SPOTTISWOODE, BALLANTYNE & CO., LTD.
Colchester, London & Eton

PREFACE

THE present volume is the first instalment in the payment of a debt which the Corporation of Liverpool has long owed to itself, to the community which it represents, to the nation at large, and to the English-speaking peoples abroad. Increasingly frequent are the inquiries which arrive from beyond the seas for genealogical and other information buried amongst the town's unprinted, and therefore almost inaccessible records. It would be easy, too, to point to many important studies of English life and institutions, coming from the other side of the Atlantic, which have been based upon materials similar to those contained in the present volume. It is clearly incumbent, therefore, upon this and other local authorities to contribute, by the publication of the raw materials contained in their records, to the advancement of learning in the shape of such historical studies, both at home and abroad. This volume is a pledge that Liverpool has not failed to recognise this duty.

Some years have now elapsed since the City Council, adopting a recommendation of the Finance Committee made at the suggestion of Dr. Richard Caton, then Lord Mayor, resolved that the first volume of that category of the municipal records known as the 'Town Books' should be edited and printed at the expense of the Corporation, and entrusted to me the task of preparing it for publication. It is my first duty, therefore, to offer an apology for the delay which has taken place in giving effect to the Council's decision. That apology has indeed, at least in part, long been written by another and more authoritative hand. It is, in fact, nearly two centuries since a learned writer on our English towns proclaimed that he who would undertake the study of the 'extensive and difficult' subject of municipal history 'should be allowed a great deal of time and preparation.' It is hardly needful to say that what was necessary two centuries ago is infinitely more necessary to-day. In the editing of the volume the inherent difficulty of the subject has, moreover, been greatly increased by special obstacles arising out of the fragmentary condition and the chaotic arrangement of the contents of the original MS. It has been further added to by the conditions under which the work has had to be carried on. Historical researches abroad on behalf of the Government and academic duties at home, made it impossible for me to devote to the work more than a portion of my time, and the periodic interruptions due to these causes were a continual hindrance to rapid or even sustained progress. The threads thus constantly broken could not in a moment be picked up and woven again. The enforced suspension of my absences abroad since the beginning of the war has, however, enabled me during the past three years to give a very much greater amount of time to the work, and thus to finish it sooner than would otherwise have been possible.

Much as an apology is due for publishing the volume so late, I feel almost called upon to add a further apology for publishing it so soon. There would, indeed, be something almost incongruous in the appearance of a work of peace amid the clash of arms, did not such a work itself bring with it the promise of the time when after strife the arts of peace shall once more flourish. As a reminder, moreover, that, in the modernised words of the writer of the original MS., the sixteenth-century Recorder, 'all earthly things have their natural mutations alterations and changes,' the publication of the scribe's work, at a moment when events have brought about in earthly things stranger mutations than were ever dreamed of in his philosophy, is not without a certain fitness. When in the year 1550 he sat down to begin his book, war with France had just been brought to an inglorious close by a peace which included in its terms the surrender of Boulogne to the French. Calais, which still lingered in England's enfeebled and loosening grasp, was lost before the volume was half written, and although, before it was finished, Havre at the invitation of the Huguenots took the place of Calais, it was not for long. Frenchmen first and Protestants afterwards, the repentant Huguenots rejoined forces with their compatriots, and very soon Havre was 'given up to the French.' Now, when at last, after the lapse of three centuries and a half, the printing-press brings the Recorder's volume into the light of day, the mutations of earthly things have again led to the armed occupation by his countrymen of the same three strongholds of Calais, Boulogne, and Havre. Once more, like their ancestors, English soldiers hold the northern gates and keys of France, no longer, however, as a hostile garrison, but in loyal trust and as welcome guests, at the invitation, moreover, not of a hunted and desperate minority, but of a united and allied nation.

The methods and principles of editing the volume are described at length on pp. cxxvi to cxlviii of the Introduction. There only remains here, therefore, the pleasant duty of thanking all who have helped me in my task. First and foremost come the names of four well-known local antiquaries—Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun., B.C.L., M.A., Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A., Mr. Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A., and Mr. Ronald Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A., all of whom have read the proofs, not only of the text of the volume, but also of the Introduction, and made many valuable suggestions, only the chief of which can here be alluded to. Mr. Gladstone, in particular, placed at my disposal a number of his own notes on various points, which have been freely utilised, especially in notes 2, 1, 10, 3, 8, and 5 on pp. 15, 44, 51, 65, 81 and 160, respectively. Whether it be ratified by the philologists or not, his proposed etymology on p. 65 of the word 'noise,' the derivation of which is left by the editors of the *New English Dictionary* an open question, is at least ingenious. He also helped with various suggestions in regard to the rearrangement of the confused contents of the MS., for example, in the attempt mentioned on p. 25 to put in order the entries on the first two surviving folios, and in the transfer of the early code of bylaws from the body of the MS. to the beginning of the printed volume. To Mr. Irvine is due a great part of notes 5, 18 and 6 on pp. 160, 218 and 295, and to Mr. Ronald Stewart-Brown, notes 3, 12 and 3 on pp. 295, 314 and 372, respectively, whilst to the special care with which Mr. Peet read the proofs of the Introduction I am indebted for suggestions which enabled me to remove a number of obscurities, both of language and fact. This was especially the case with those pages of the Introduction which deal with the Parish Registers, a subject on which Mr. Peet is entitled to speak with authority. Through the kindness of Mr. John Brownbill, M.A., Hon. Editor of the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire,* I had the opportunity of reading in proof Mr. Stewart-Brown's recently published paper on the *Townfield of Liverpool,* and, although it was too late to revise my topographical notes in the light of its results, the text of the present volume being already in octavo form, a certain number of references to Mr. Stewart-Brown's paper have been inserted. Fortunately my conclusions appear to be confirmed by those which Mr. Stewart-Brown has himself arrived at. The extent of my indebtedness to these and to many others of my forerunners in the field of local history, represented by their numerous volumes in the series of the *Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire,* and by their countless papers in the *Transactions of the Historic Society,* is, moreover, writ large in the footnotes, as well as in the pages of the Bibliography at the end of the volume.

On the legal side, Mr. Egerton Stewart-Brown, M.A., who likewise read the proofs of the text and of the Introduction, gave invaluable help in the notes to the pleas of trespass on pp. 365–366 and 391–396, note 1 on p. 160, and the first notes on pp. 188, 404 and 569, besides making various other useful suggestions. Professor Wyld contributed the linguistic portion of note 7 on p. 283, and his former pupil, Dr. T. O. Hirst, the whole or part of similar notes on pp. 3, 10, 57, 82, 83, 87, 120, 128, 150, 157, 160, 166, and 169. To the privilege of reading in manuscript the work of another of my colleagues, Mr. W. Garmon Jones, M.A., on the *History of the Town and Castle of Criccieth*, are due the references made on p. 22 to the *Record of Caernarvon* and Hemingway's *History of Chester*. Mr. F. J. Routledge, M.A., my former pupil, made a careful collation of my transcript of the original MS., besides comparing it with the copy which was made in the middle of the eighteenth century, when the original MS. was slightly more complete than it is to-day, as well as with the volume of extracts made by the late Mr. T. N. Morton. He also contributed to note 1 on p. 257, and even more materially to note 3 on p. 318, and his help would doubtless have been greater still had not the editing of the Clarendon Papers in the Bodleian Library, and then the war, claimed his services. More than one useful suggestion, too, has been furnished by a thesis on *Tudor Liverpool*, recently presented by another pupil, Miss Margaret Lewin, B.A., whilst, under my supervision, a succession of students, Mr. Routledge, Mr. J. S. Dean, M.A., and Miss Kathleen Walker, the latter of the Oxford School of History, have made a full and careful transcript of the first part of the very large and closely written second volume of the Town Books, 1571–1624. The transcription of the remainder, representing much the greater portion of the volume, has been the work of another student, Miss Retta Singleton, M.A., who has also transcribed the whole of the still larger and more closely written third volume of the MS., 1624–1671, in addition to rendering material help in the correction of the proofs of the present volume. Thanks to this complete transcript of the contents of MS. vols. ii. and iii., I have been enabled to add in the footnotes very numerous references to those two volumes, throwing light on many doubtful and obscure points in the first volume, and illustrating the homogeneous character and continuity of the town's records, and the still quasi-mediaeval life of its inhabitants, long after the period which the volume covers.

From several ‘foreign’ or non-Liverpool scholars, too, I have to acknowledge valuable assistance. Mr. F. P. Barnard, M.A., F.S.A., Reader in Mediæval Archæology in the University, read the proofs of the text and contributed materially to notes 3, 7, 6, 6, 7 and 12 on pp. 23, 57, 129, 163, 284 and 338 respectively, whilst Dr. W. Farrer made more than one helpful suggestion in connexion with the long ‘head-bolts and side-fronts’ note on p. 4. To Mr. C. Johnson, M.A., of the Public Record Office, is due the ingenious explanation in note 2 on p. 257, and to Mr. P. M. C. Kermode, of Ramsey, Isle of Man, the chief portion of note 7 on p. 226, whilst Mr. A. W. Pollard, of the British Museum, helped to throw light on the ‘Queen's most high chronicles,’ referred to on p. cxviii of the Introduction.

To the custodians of several libraries I am under great obligations. I have to thank the librarian of the Public Library for allowing me to reserve books of reference, often in considerable numbers at a time, and also for providing, during the early stages of the work, certain facilities which to some extent made good the want of a ‘Research Room.’ Such a room has since been built, although, on account of the depletion of the library staff, it is not yet available for use. To all the members of the staff of the library, especially of the Picton Reading Room, I welcome this opportunity of expressing my gratitude for their unwearied courtesy and assistance. To single out the names of those to whom I am most indebted would be easy, as well as just, but where so much is due to all, to do so would perhaps be invidious. My thanks are likewise due to the librarians of the Athenæum Library, the Church House, the Law Library and the Liverpool (Lyceum) Library. The librarian of the University of Manchester was good enough to lend a book which was not to be found in Liverpool, and the librarian of Gray's Inn kindly examined for me certain manuscripts in that library, as well as several printed books which were likewise not forthcoming in Liverpool. To Dr. John Sampson, librarian of the University of Liverpool, I am under a special obligation. Not only did he materially help in my bibliographical description of the MS. volume, on pp. xxxix *sqq.* of the Introduction, but he generously supplemented my own examination of the state of the foliation by contributing on pp. lxi–lxiii an exact collation of the folios by means of the watermark which runs through the volume. In connexion with the description of the watermark itself, reproduced on p. lix, I have to thank several well-known authorities on the subject—Mr. Harold Bayley, Mr. E. Gordon Duff, Mr. Lewis Evans, as well as Messrs. W. and R. Balston, of Maidstone, the successors of James Whatman, the famous paper-maker.

I have, moreover, to thank Mr. James Touzeau, of the Town Clerk's department, for the readiness with which he has responded to constant calls upon his indulgence, in his capacity of *de facto* Keeper of the City Records.

From the Town Clerk himself, Mr. E. R. Pickmere, M.A., I have throughout received, it is hardly necessary to say, unfailing support. At the meetings of the Publications Committee of the School of Local History and Records, under whose auspices the work has been carried out, Mr. Pickmere has always shown a keen and stimulating interest in its progress.

To come to the last, but not the least, of those who have contributed to the material production of the volume, I am indebted, more than I can describe, to the personal interest taken in the printing by Mr. R. W. Hanson, formerly head of the printing-house of Ballantyne, Hanson & Co., of Edinburgh. When only the text proper of the volume had been printed, the business of that old and famous house was taken over by Spottiswoode & Co. Ltd., of London, who, under the new name of Spottiswoode, Ballantyne & Co. Ltd., have printed the Introduction, Indexes, Glossary, &c. As a director of the last-named firm, Mr. Hanson has continued to make valuable suggestions during the passage of the volume through the press, and has dealt in the most patient and sympathetic manner with every typographical difficulty. Whatever merit the volume may possess, a large share of it must certainly be attributed to the skill and painstaking efforts of the printers.

Great and varied as is this record of indebtedness, it pales before what I owe to my wife, whose unselfish and steadfast encouragement and support have alone enabled me to persevere amid the growing difficulties under which the work has for a considerable time been carried on, and so to bring to a conclusion a long and arduous task. It is solely and entirely due to her devotion and self-sacrifice that this first volume of the Town Books of the Corporation of Liverpool has been enabled to see the light.

J. A. TWEMLOW.

School of Local History and Records,
The University, Liverpool,
1 *September* 1917.

Since the above Preface was written, Mr. George Marples, A.R.E., A.R.C.A., Principal of the Liverpool City School of Art, has kindly given me the benefit of his advice in regard to the design of the lettering, &c., on the cover of the volume.

J. A. T.

June 1918.

CONTENTS

PAGE
PREFACE v
LIST OF FACSIMILES xxi
PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE VOLUME . . xxiii
NOTE ON CHRONOLOGY, OLD AND NEW STYLES . . xxv
ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA . . . . . xxv*ia*

INTRODUCTION :

I. MUNICIPAL RECORDS, AND THEIR IMPORTANCE IN NATIONAL AND LOCAL HISTORY . . xxvii

II. TITLES AND DESCRIPTION OF THE ORIGINAL MS. VOLUME :

(i) TITLES OF THE VOLUME . . . xxxiii
(ii) EXTERNAL DESCRIPTION OF THE VOLUME xxxix
(iii) INTERNAL DESCRIPTION OF THE VOLUME . xlv
(iv) COLLATION OF THE FOLIOS OF THE VOLUME lxi

III. THE WRITER OF THE VOLUME, ADAM PENDLETON, RECORDER AND TOWN CLERK OF LIVERPOOL FROM *circ.* 1550 TO 1576 :

(i) THE RECORDER'S PERSONALITY AND CAREER lxiv
(ii) THE RECORDER'S OFFICIAL TITLES . . lxxiv
(iii) METHOD OF THE RECORDER'S APPOINTMENT lxxvi
(iv) THE RECORDER'S FEES . . . lxxix
(v) THE RECORDER'S DUTIES. . . lxxxvii
(vi) THE RECORDER'S METHODS, AND CONTENTS OF THE VOLUME xcii
(vii) THE RECORDER'S STYLE, LANGUAGE, AND CHRONOLOGY cxii

PAGE

IV. METHOD AND PRINCIPLES OF EDITING THE VOLUME cxxvi

V. COPIES AND PRINTED EXTRACTS cxlix

VI. THE TOWN BOOKS AS EVIDENCE IN LAWSUITS . clxxi

VII. LOST RECORDS OF THE TOWN clxxxiii

TEXT, *circ.* 1540–1542+OCT. 1550–JUNE 1569 1

APPENDICES, *circ.* 1524–AUG. 1571:

I. RENTALS OF THE CHANTRY LANDS, *undated* (ST. MARY'S AND ST. NICHOLAS'S) 410

II. RENTALS OF THE COMMON LANDS, 1524 AND 1548–1558 416

III. RENTALS OF THE TOWN'S PROPERTY, 1551–1558 AND 1563 419

IV. DEBTS OWING TO ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, 1524 AND 1526 430

V. ASSESSMENT ROLL OF A RATE FOR THE REPAIR OF WALTON CHURCH, 1565 436

VI. ROLL OF A VOLUNTARY RATE FOR THE SCHOOLMASTER'S SALARY, 1566 441

VII. BURGESS ROLL, OR ROLL OF FREEMEN, 1565 *sqq.* . 446

VIII. PRIVATE DEEDS, ARBITRATIONS, ETC., 1552–1568:

(i) RECOGNISANCE BY EDWARD TARLETON AND ROBERT HOLDEN IN FAVOUR OF RALPH BALIE AND JOHN BARCKER, 1552, JUNE 1 460

(ii) ARBITRATION AWARD BETWEEN ROBERT MOSSE AND WILLIAM RYGBIE IN RESPECT OF DRAINAGE, ETC., IN JUGGLER STREET, 1554, JULY 25 461

(iii) THE LIKE BETWEEN DAVID EDON AND WILLIAM BOLTON, 1555/6, MARCH 18 . 463

(iv) THE LIKE BETWEEN RICHARD AND JOAN ABRAHAM, 1557, NOV. 26 . . . 466

(v) ACQUITTANCE BY ROBERT BARKER TO RICHARD ABRAHAM, 1566, JULY 4 . . 468

PAGE

(vi) Power of Attorney by Elizabeth Wood of Sevenoaks to John Kempe of London, 1557/8, March 7 . 471

(vii) Terms of Settlement of a Suit between Edward Burges and John Wynstanley about the Ship 'Jamys' of Liverpool, 1558/9, March 3 473

(viii) Discharge to Thomas Bastwell by Thomas Fayrcloughe, holder of a Bill drawn by the former in favour of Edward Chorleton of Manchester, 1559, June 6 474

(ix) Arbitration Award between James Hanley, late of Chester, and John Wynstanley, 1560, Oct. 25 . . . 476

(x) Assignment by William Nicholasson, *alias* Tomasson, to John Wytter the Elder, of Frodsham, of a Half Burgage in Castle Street, etc., 1561/2, Jan. 8 . 477

(xi) Indenture whereby the same William grants to the same John the Rents of two Messuages, 1563, May 12 . . 478

(xii) Bond by the same William to repay to the same John a Loan of 20s.; in default the latter to have the above two Messuages, 1563, July 1 . 480

(xiii) Assignment by the same William to the same John of the above two Messuages, 1563, Oct. 5 481

(xiv) Sale by Alexander Garnet to Thomas Bolton of the Reversion of a Lease of Chantry Land in Castle Hey, 1565, Dec. 16 484

(xv) Discharge to Gilbert Martyn in respect of Money due by him to Richard Abraham for the Benefit of the Children of John Abraham, deceased, 1565, Nov. 27 485

PAGE

(xvi) UNDERTAKING BY THE SAME GILBERT TO MAINTAIN ALICE, DAUGHTER OF THE SAME JOHN, 1565/6, JAN. 11 488

(xvii) UNDERTAKING BY RICHARD MARSER TO PAY MONEY, ETC., TO THE ABOVE RICHARD ABRAHAM FOR THE BENEFIT OF NICHOLAS AND ELISABETH, CHILDREN OF THE SAME JOHN, 1565/6, JAN. 11 489

(xviii) CONVEYANCE BY THOMAS SECUM TO ROBERT WYTTER OF LAND, ETC., IN CASTLE STREET, 1566, AUG. 24 489

(xix) AGREEMENT BY EDWARD LYMON AND ARTHUR BRADLEY TO SURRENDER TO THE TOWN, IN RETURN FOR THE PAYMENT OF 15*l.* 10*s.*, THE TOWN'S BOND TO PAY THOMAS MORE 20*l.*; WITH MEMORANDA OF THE PAYMENT OF THE SAID 15*l.* 10*s.* IN FIVE YEARLY INSTALMENTS, 1567–1571 . 491

(xx) EXTENSION OF THE TERM OF PAYMENT OF A DEBT DUE FROM RICHARD HARISON OF MANCHESTER TO MILES FELLES OF BIDSTON, 1567/8, JAN. 28 . . . 496

(xxi) BOND BY THOMAS INGLEFELD AND ROBERT WYTTER AS PART-SURETIES IN CONNEXION WITH THE ABOVE PAYMENT, 1567/8, JAN. 28 497

(xxii) BOND BY THOMAS MASON, IN CONNEXION WITH THE SAME, 1567/8, JAN. 28 . . 498

(xxiii) AGREEMENT TO ABIDE BY THE VERDICT OF A JURY IN THE MATTER OF BUILDING IN DALE STREET; WITH THE JURY'S VERDICT, 1568, JUNE 1 498

IX. BONDS OF RECOGNISANCE TO KEEP THE PEACE, ETC., 1559–1568, ENTERED INTO BY:

(i) JAMES HANLEY, LATE OF CHESTER, AND OTHERS, 1558/9, FEB. 10 . . . 501

(ii) RALPH SEKERSTON, WILLIAM LAURENCE, THOMAS BRADSHAE, ANTHONY MORICE, RICHARD NORRES, EDMUND LAURENCE,

PAGE

THOMAS SECOM, RICHARD ANLESER, AND THOMAS ROO, 1562, JULY 1–16, AND SEPT. 27; WITH RICHARD ANLESER AND ROGER WISWALL'S WRIT OF 'SUPERSEDEAS,' 1557, MAY 10 503

(iii) GEORGE RAYNFORTH AND ROBERT FLYNTE, 1567, DEC. 27 518

(iv) ALEXANDER GARNET AND THOMAS SECUM, AS BAIL FOR ADAM PENDILTON'S APPEARANCE FOR DEBT, 1567/8, JAN. 16 . . 520

X. INDENTURES OF APPRENTICESHIP, 1563–1568, OF:

(i) EDWARD PENDILTON, SON OF WILLIAM PENDILTON, SHOEMAKER, AS APPRENTICE TO JOHN PEMBERTON, TAILOR, 1563, SEPT. 20 522

(ii) THOMAS GARNET, SON OF ALEXANDER GARNET, AS APPRENTICE TO THOMAS INGLEFELD, SMITH, 1565, OCT. 25 . . 523

(iii) WILLIAM BOTHILL, SON OF JOHN BOTHILL, MARINER, TO OLIVER GARNET, TAILOR, 1565, NOV. 2 525

(iv) ROBERT DAVIE, OF THE ISLE OF MAN, AS APPRENTICE TO EDWARD WILSON, SLATER, 1566, AUG. 5 529

(v) EDWARD PENDYLTON, SON OF WILLIAM PENDYLTON [SHOEMAKER], AS APPRENTICE TO EDWARD NICOLASSON, *alias* NICOLSON, AND JOHN WILLIAMSON, MARINERS, 1568, OCT. 2 530

XI. CONTINUANCE WARRANT FOR THE CHAPEL AND SCHOOL, 1548, AUG. 11 531

XII. ROYAL PROCLAMATIONS, PRIVY COUNCIL ORDERS, ETC., 1551–1568:

(i) ORDER TO THE CUSTOMS OFFICERS AT CHESTER AND LIVERPOOL TO PREVENT THE EXPORTATION OF PROHIBITED COMMODITIES, 1551, SEPT. 534

PAGE

(ii) ORDER FOR THE ARREST OF SHIPPING, 1557/8, FEB. 8; WITH THE MAYOR'S CERTIFICATE, FEB. 13 535

(iii) ORDER TO ASSIST RALPH KNIGHT, A MESSENGER TO IRELAND, 1557/8, MARCH 10 . 538

(iv) ORDER TO ASSIST RICHARD FYSHER, IN REGARD TO THE VICTUALLING OF THE GARRISON OF GREENCASTLE IN IRELAND, 1559, MAY 10 539

(v) PROCLAMATION ABOUT THE CALLING DOWN OF THE VALUE OF BASE TESTONS, ETC., 1560, SEPT. 27 540

(vi) COMMISSION FOR GILES CORNEWALL TO TRANSPORT TROOPS TO IRELAND; WITH ORDER BY THE EARL OF BEDFORD, GOVERNOR OF BERWICK, TO ASSIST HIM, 1566, JULY 4 547

vii) ORDER ABOUT THE OBSERVANCE OF FASTING IN LENT, 1566/7, FEB. 12 . . 550

viii) ORDER TO PROVIDE TRANSPORT FOR EDWARD LANGHAM, A MESSENGER TO IRELAND, 1567, APRIL 3 . . . 553

(ix) PROCLAMATION ABOUT THE GREAT LOTTERY, 1567/8, JAN. 3 554

(x) PROCLAMATION ABOUT THE SAME, 1568, JULY 13 559

XIII. FINDING BY THE GRAND JURY THAT THOMAS, SON OF THE LATE JOHN HIGYNSON OF EVERTON, IS HEIR TO HIS FATHER'S BURGAGE, ETC., IN LIVERPOOL, 1564, OCT. 23 562

XIV. LETTER FROM SIR EDMUND TRAFFORD, SHERIFF OF LANCASHIRE, TO THE MAYOR, ABOUT THE RETURN OF TWO MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT, 1570/1, MARCH 11 567

XV. INSTRUCTIONS FOR AN ADDRESS TO A GRAND JURY ON THE NATURE OF AN OATH, *undated* . . 569

PAGE

XVI. Letters of Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Deputy of Ireland, to Sir William Cecil and others, 1565, Dec. 3-1565/6, March 3 . . . 571

XVII. Subsidy Roll, 1571, Aug. 577

XVIII. Mayors and Bailiffs, 1540–1571 . . . 579

XIX. Members of Parliament, 1545–1572 . . 582

XX. Election Days, Great and Second Portmoot Courts, Assemblies and Congregations, 1540–1569 584

XXI. List of Entries dated on or after 18 Oct. 1571, and therefore reserved to be printed in Vol. II. 589

XXII. Concordance between the Folios of the MS. and the Pages of the printed Volume . 590

Glossary 595

Index of Persons and Places 607

Index of Subjects. 649

Index to the Introduction 679

Bibliography 691

LIST OF FACSIMILES

PAGE

'Pot' Watermark lix

Plate I. MS. folio 60 r. . . . . To face p. 142

Plate II. MS. folio 65 r. . . . . „ 160

Plate III. MS. folio 134 r. . . . . „ 453

PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOLUME

A.P.C.	(*Acts of the Privy Council*, ed. Dasent).
A.S.	(*Anglo-Saxon*).
B. and E.	(Bennett and Elton, *History of Corn Milling*).
C.D.	(*Schedule of Crosse Deeds*, ed. Radcliffe).
C.F.R.	(*Chester Freemen Rolls*).
C.M.M.	(*Calendar of the Moore Manuscripts*, edd. Brownbill and Walker).
C.S.	(*Chetham Society*).
D.N.B.	(*Dictionary of National Biography*).
E.H.R.	(*English Historical Review*).
I.P.P.	(*Index of Persons and Places*).
I.S.	(*Index of Subjects*).
L.V.B.	(*Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet).
M. and P.	(Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Municipal Government in Liverpool*).
M.C.L.R.	(*Manchester Court Leet Records*).
M.E.	(*Middle English*).
M.R.	(*Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine).
N.E.	(*North English*).
N.E.D.	(*New English Dictionary*).
O.F.	(*Old French*).
P.R.O.	(*Public Record Office*).
Q. Anne	(Peet, *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne*).
R.N.	(*Records of Nottingham*).
R.S.L.C.	(*Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*).
R. S.-B.	(Ronald Stewart-Brown).
Touzeau	(Touzeau, *Rise and Progress of Liverpool*).
Trans.	(*Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*).
V.H.L.	(*Victoria History of Lancashire*).
Wright	(Wright, *Dialect Dictionary*).

The complete titles of the works mentioned in the above list will be found in the Bibliography.

Throughout the present volume, the copy of the original MS. volume made by order of the Council in the eighteenth century is denoted by 'XVIII,' the late Mr. T. N. Morton's volume of 'Extracts' by 'M,' and his continuation of 'XVIII' by 'M–XVIII.' See below, *e.g.* pp. cl, cliv *note* 2, clvi, clix, 350, note 9, 408.

NOTE ON CHRONOLOGY

OLD AND NEW STYLES

It is necessary to remember that during the period covered by the present volume, and indeed until the Statute 24 Geo. II (1752), cap. 23, which came into operation on 1 January 1753, the legal year began on 25 March. Consequently, all dates in a modern style year from 1 January to 24 March, both inclusive, would have belonged, according to the Recorder's old style, to the preceding year. Such a date, therefore, as 24 March 1561 in the old style, is in the present-day, or modern style, a year later, viz. 24 March 1562, indicated in the present volume thus: 24 March 1561/2. Throughout the volume the distinction between the two styles has, accordingly, been carefully marked. It is regrettable that this precaution is not universal. When, in fact, one reads in a historical work, a biographical dictionary or other book of reference that an event happened on such a date as 24 March 1562, although there ought to be a presumption that this is the date in the modern style, and therefore represents 24 March 1561 in the old style, it is by no means safe to assume that this is really the case. It often, in fact, proves on inquiry that a professed modern style date such as the one mentioned, viz. 24 March 1562, has not been modernised at all, and that it actually represents the modern style date of a year later, viz. 24 March 1562/3, or, briefly, 24 March 1563. The disregard of this elementary distinction between the two styles is one of the commonest sources of error in Picton's *Records*, the 1 Jan.–24 March dates in which can never be accepted without verification in the original MS. of the Town Books. An instance of the way in which Picton's loose chronology has misled later writers is mentioned below, p. ccii, note *.

On this subject of the calendar year, and the further complication arising from the practice of dating by the municipal year (beginning, in the case of Liverpool, on 18 October in a given year, and ending on the same day in the following year), see again below, pp. cxxiii–cxxv.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA

Page xxxvii, note 6, *add at the end*: On the question whether from 1558 to 1658 the minutes of the proceedings of the Privy Council were entered into volumes or registers already bound, or written on loose quires of paper which were subsequently bound into volumes, *see* E. R. Adair, *The Privy Council Registers* (*Eng. Hist. Review*, vol. xxx. pp. 698–704).

,, cv, col. 1, first paragraph, *add at the end*: The bound volumes, which, in some cases at least, were used for entering the proceedings of the Privy Council, were comparatively cheap. In 1576 one of them cost 8*s*., and another in 1590 only 6*s*. 8*d*. (Adair, *loc. cit.*, p. 699).

,, cxiv, line 1, *close the brackets after* them.

,, cxviii, col. 2, line 19, for *England*, read *Englande*.

,, ccxiv, col. 1, end of first paragraph. Since this note was written, the Norris Papers have been transferred to the Public Library. The editor's statement that they were 'acquired by purchase,' implying that they were purchased by the Corporation, was a natural inference from the words of the late Mr. T. N. Morton: 'Bought at an auction sale at Manchester, 23rd April 1835' (*Concise Account of the . . . Records of the Corporation of Liverpool*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, xlix., *New Series*, xiii., 1898, p. 82). Mr. Ronald Stewart-Brown has, however, informed the editor that he has reason to believe that the Corporation did not itself purchase the Papers, but that the actual purchaser subsequently presented them to the Corporation. Mr. Stewart-Brown is making further inquiry into the question, and proposes to read a paper on the subject to the Historic Society.

,, 20, note 7, *add*: 'Traine' occurs as an import from Spain, sold by the ton, in a *circ.* 1580 memorandum on '*Divers Trades of Marchaundize*,' printed by C. Read in *Eng. Hist. Review*, vol. xxix. p. 523.

,, 21, note 8, line 6 from end, *after* pp. 22, 24 *insert*: Gross, *Gild Merchant*, vol. i. p. 27, note 3.

,, 81, note 8, *add at the end*: *Cf.* the 'gersuma,' or bonus, which the sheriff in the early Norman period might exact from those to whom he let the Crown lands, over and above the amount of the ferm or rent due to him therefrom. See W. A. Morris, *The Office of the Sheriff in the Early Norman Period* (*Eng. Hist. Review*, xxxiii. p. 171).

Page 129, note 2, *add at the end*: This suggestion (based on numerous entries in the Patent and Close Rolls) proves to have been anticipated by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, who in his *Hist. of the Royal Navy*, vol. ii. (1847), p. 138, derived the name 'bay-salt' from that of 'La Baye,' *i.e.* Bourgneuf Bay, south of the Loire, sheltered from the Atlantic by the island of Noirmoutier, Bourgneuf itself, the port which gave its name to the bay, being just on the north or Breton side of the confines of Brittany and Poitou. *Cf.* Sir James H. Ramsay, *Genesis of Lancaster*, vol. ii (1913), p. 20, and note.

,, 156, note 8, line 2 from end, *after* (an. 1369–1370), *insert*: and an order to take down in 1364 the market-cross of Brechin, in token of the abolition of the market there (*Eng. Hist. Review*, vol. xxviii. p. 463).

,, 201, note 10, 202, note 6, 226, note 7, 227, note 6. Of the alternative explanations of 'Danske' there given, viz. Danish (Denmark) and Danzig, the latter is strengthened by 'our cables and all our good ropes come from Danskes in Pollande, and also greate store of wheate and rye, yf it be skante in England,' in the above-mentioned *circ.* 1580 memorandum, *loc. cit.*, p. 517.

,, 214, note 5, line 5 from end, *after* 200, insert: *Eng. Hist. Review*, vols. xxvii. p. 238 and xxxi. p. 182 (where '1377–87' is to be corrected to '1377–81'), and *passim* in *Rot. Parl.*, *e.g.* vol. iii. pp. 404–5, 511 (§ 114), and 671 (No. 9).

,, 224, note 13, line 8, *after* p. 116, *insert*: and 'tollowse woade,' an import from Bordeaux, and 'Tollows woade' from Spain, in the above-mentioned *circ.* 1580 memorandum, *loc. cit.*, pp. 521, 523.

,, 224*a*, note 8, last paragraph but one, *add at the end*: See also Kingsford, *English Historical Literature in the Fifteenth Cent.*, pp. 70 *sqq.*

,, 257, note 4, *add at the end*: *Cf.* 'from Coventry to Deyntry, 14 myle' and 'from Deyntry to Tochester [Towcester], 10 myle,' stages on the journey from Chester to London (Gladys S. Thomson, *Roads in Eng. and Wales in* 1603, *Eng. Hist. Review*, vol. xxxiii. p. 239).

,, 348, note 6, *add at the end*: and the remunerative dunghills at Bury St. Edmunds, mentioned in the chronicle of Joceline de Brakelond (*Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey*, ed. Arnold, *Rolls Series*, vol. i. p. 304; translated by Sir Ernest Clarke, 1903, pp. 157, 158).

Page 392, col. 2, line 33, *for* p. 26 *read* p. 31.[1]

,, 401, note 3, line 13, after *Gloss.*, insert: (*cf.* Kingsford, *Eng. Hist. Review,* vol. xxviii. p. 566).

,, 533, note 1, *add at the end*: £5 13*s.* 3*d.* is, moreover, the amount of the Duchy stipend for the Schoolmaster in successive seventeenth-century audits (*e.g.* MS. vol. iii. pp. 809, 833, 859, 891, 917).

,, 568, note 2, *add at the end*: and a writ for a by-election in 1670 (*ibid.*, p. 929).

,, 590, col. 2, opposite 41 r., *for* 101–104, *read* 101–103; opposite 42 v., *for* 410–412, *read* 410, 412.

,, 591, col. 1, opposite 60 v., *for* 142, 144, 145, *read* 142–145; col. 2, opposite 94 v., *add* 227; opposite 105 *bis* v., *delete* 221.

,, 592, note 1, at the end, *for* note 2, *read* note 3.

,, 593, col. 1, opposite [155 v.], *for* 331–336, *read* 332–336.

---

[1] *N.B.*—As is pointed out on p. cxl of the Introduction, the changes in the cross-references, and consequent possibilities of error, due to the frequent re-numbering of the pages and footnotes, have been very numerous.

INTRODUCTION

I. MUNICIPAL RECORDS, AND THEIR PLACE IN NATIONAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

In history, as in other fields of scientific study, it is becoming more and more recognised that, true as is the ancient axiom that the whole is greater than its part, it is hardly less true, in a sense, that the part is greater than the whole. A nation is but the synthesis of its elements, and of these one of the most ancient and enduring is the town. The history of our towns, and the records upon which that history is based, are thus an integral part of the history and records of the nation, so that it is from that wide and comprehensive point of view alone that municipal history can be intelligently and profitably studied. To attempt, therefore, as has too often been done, to cut out from the national body corporate an individual town, and to treat it and its history as if it were a solitary organism, self-contained, self-dependent and self-sufficing, is to renounce the help of the comparative method to which are due such synthetic studies of the subject as Mrs. J. R. Green's *Town Life in the Fifteenth Century*, and to condemn oneself to an isolation as unreal and illusive as it is sterile.

It is evident, however, that the comparative method cannot be applied in all its rigour by municipal historians until they have been provided with the broad and solid foundations of raw material. Like others, historians need to be protected against themselves, and this can best be done by depriving them of all pretext for basing hasty generalisations upon insufficient data, and building pleasant but fragile theories upon the sand.

Already at many points the laying of the foundations has been well begun, and even carried far. When the present war broke out, the publication of the sources for national history, so rich at the same time in the materials for local history, was being steadily carried on, whilst at the same time the printing of local records was making good progress. Nor, as is shown by the recent publication of such an important volume as the second part of the *York Memorandum Book*,[1] has even the war brought the work to a complete standstill. It may be hoped, therefore, that when the country comes to set its house in order again, one feature of the intellectual revival and reconstruction will be an accelerated advance along these two parallel lines of national and local effort. The result of the accession of fresh materials will be to render not only possible, but inevitable, the rewriting of whole sections of our history. There is, in fact, no field in the wide domain of national and local history which will not be enriched by the publication of such records as those contained in the present volume. They provide (as is gratefully acknowledged by the author of one of the most recent and best 'documented' works on economic history, for which they have furnished the materials) a virgin and ever-broadening field.[2] The present volume will itself prove a valuable source for future works on the same subject, notably in regard to the fresh information which it contains on such matters as common or town bargains,[3] in accordance with which the whole body of freemen traded as one man, afterwards sharing the profits. It mentions, moreover, like vol. ii. of the Town Books, a number of events of national import, without, it is true, adding much to our knowledge.[1] One curious instance of the way in which municipal records like these may incidentally throw light on matters of more than local interest is afforded by the mention of the fact that one of the Liverpool members of Parliament had the courage to stand up in his place in the House of Commons, and deliver his own speech in person, instead of employing a deputy to speak for him, as mere borough members were wont to do.[2] Here again, as it happens, the existence of this practice of speaking by proxy is not unfamiliar to historians of the period.

---

[1] *York Memorandum Book*, parts i., ii. (1376–1419, 1388–1493), ed. Maud Sellers, *Surtees Society*, vols. cxx., cxxv., 1912, 1915.

[2] Preface to Lipson, *Introd. to the Economic Hist. of Eng.*, part i., *Middle Ages*, 1915. *See also* Bishop Creighton's Preface to vol. i. of the *Records of Northampton*, 1898, especially pp. iii and vi–vii, and *cf.* below, p. 135 and *note* 2.

[3] See especially below, pp. 209–213, as well as 'Town bargains,' in the *Index of Subjects*.

What the central authority has done for the national archives by housing and protecting them in the Public Record Office at London, and by arranging, cataloguing, and publishing them, it is the manifest duty of each local authority to do for the records of its own district. Twice the establishment of local record offices in this country has almost been in sight, first on the eve of the Boer War, and again before the outbreak of the present struggle. Twice postponed, the day is nevertheless destined to come when what is already a moral obligation for every educated community, the care and ordering of its own records, will, as has long been the case in more than one foreign country, be made compulsory. By thus rescuing its records from oblivion, and from the ever-present danger of injury or loss, each community will supply the raw materials for the study of its own history. At the same time, by developing the apparatus of books of reference in our intellectual laboratories, the public libraries, especially by providing greater facilities for historical research, each community will furnish the means of studying those raw materials of its local history in the light of that comparative method whose importance cannot too often be insisted upon. The lessons to be learned from the experience of our ancestors in dealing with problems often identical with those which still con-front us to-day, such as the licensing question, 'profiteering,' and the like, are frequently illustrated in the present volume and its unprinted successors, as well as in the records of other towns. Moreover, the study of the history of each locality, thus alone made possible in all its details, will provide a powerful and inspiring instrument of moral and civic education, fostering in the young citizens of the future not only a knowledge of their own town's history and a healthy feeling of local pride, but also a greater sense of that wider patriotism and love of country, the systematic inculcation of which in England has in the past been somewhat neglected.

---

[1] See below, pp. cxvii–cxx.

[2] Below, p. 218.

Already a number of our towns, headed by the capital, have, without waiting for State compulsion, recognised and begun to carry out the duty of publishing their records. York, for example, the ancient capital of the north ; great seaports like Southampton, Cardiff, and Portsmouth ; veteran and still flourishing manufacturing towns, which were also in their day political and strategical strongholds, such as Coventry and Leicester, Nottingham and Northampton ; towns which once, like Norwich, were as great as they ; and others, like Manchester and Salford, whose wealth is but of yesterday : such are only some of the towns which have been pioneers in this public-spirited work. Not all of them, it is true, have published their records in full, nor have they all printed their records at their own expense. Thus, the so-called '*Records of the Borough of Northampton*'[1] are only a superior kind of Picton's Liverpool '*Records.*' Consisting of a long editorial narrative, with comparatively few extracts from the records themselves, they constitute a good example of the way in which such records ought not to be published. Several towns, again, have availed themselves of the hospitality of private record societies, the funds of which might have been otherwise employed. York, for instance, has allowed its *Memorandum Book* to be printed by the Surtees Society, and Coventry its *Leet Book, or Mayor's Register*, by the Early English Text Society, whilst nearer home Salford has suffered its *Portmote Records* to be published by the Chetham Society. Manchester, on the contrary, adopting a generation ago the proud device, 'Printed by Order of the Corporation' (the same which afterwards figured on the title-pages of the published records of London, Northampton and Cardiff), can point to a dozen volumes of *Court Leet Records*, corresponding in character and almost exactly contemporary with the Liverpool Town Books, as well as to three volumes of *Constables' Accounts*, all published *in extenso*, and at the cost of the Corporation.

---

[1] Edited by C. A. Markham and J. C. Cox, 2 vols., 1898.

It might be interesting, if not profitable, to inquire into the reasons why, notwithstanding the growth of population and the spread of a certain type of education during the past three-quarters of a century, the interest shown by the inhabitants of Liverpool in the history of their town has, if one may judge by the dwindling numbers of the subscribers to works on the subject, been steadily and even rapidly on the wane.[1] Whatever those numbers may prove, they at least prove one thing, namely, that the publication of the records and title-deeds of the town's history cannot be left to private enterprise and the support of a handful of subscribers. In its own way as much a work of public utility as the supply of other forms of light, whether electric or intellectual or otherwise, it must be undertaken as a municipal duty, and paid for at the municipal expense, just as the publication of the national records is provided for out of the national exchequer. This truth was officially recognised when, upon the recommendation of the Finance Committee, the City Council resolved that the first volume of the Town Books should be printed and published at the expense of the Corporation, and, availing itself of the opportunity provided by the appointment of the present editor to the lectureship in Palaeography and Diplomatics newly created by the University with the help of Dr. William Farrer and Mr. Hugh Rathbone, entrusted to him the task of editing the volume. He has given an account of his editorial stewardship in Section V of this Introduction, below, pp. cxxvi *sqq.*

---

[1] It is at least remarkable that there were as many as about 550 subscribers to the earliest printed history of the town, Enfield's *Essay towards the History of Leverpool*, published in 1773, with a second edition in the following year, that is to say, at a period when the population of the town numbered only about 40,000; and

---

that there were more than 1600 subscribers to Baines's *History of the Commerce and Town of Liverpool*, published in parts in 1852, costing in its complete form 26*s.*, and forming a ponderous volume which to-day would probably not receive a tithe of the number of supporters, and would find still fewer readers. Only a generation later the subscribers to the two volumes of Picton's *Records*, 1883–1886, notwithstanding the commercial instinct of their compiler, numbered not more than about 450 and 290, respectively, whilst in 1906 Prof. Muir and Miss Platt's *History of Municipal Government in Liverpool* was issued with the help of only 73 guinea subscriptions (since slowly eked out by about as many sales in Liverpool and elsewhere), a lack of public support for which a grant of £25 by the Corporation (*op. cit.*, Preface) did not go far to atone, nor did it save the two collaborators, in spite of donations from other sources, from the necessity of contributing largely to the cost of publishing their own work, over and above the voluntary gift of their time and labour. In 1910, for the publication of his *Rise and Progress of Liverpool from 1551 to 1835*, Mr. James Touzeau had recourse to the members of the Municipal Guild, nearly eight hundred of whom he induced to subscribe to the monthly parts in which his work came out. The town itself, however, has remained true to the tradition of three-quarters of a century, and in the eight years which have elapsed since the publication of the work the people of Liverpool have purchased only about another hundred copies, including a few subscriptions obtained by the publishers. Finally, for the publication of Mr. Henry Peet's two volumes of the *Liverpool Vestry Books*, in 1912 and 1915, only some forty sponsors at a guinea were forthcoming for each volume (since followed by a somewhat rather larger number of sales), so that, had not the Vestry contributed £200, in addition to contributions by Mr. Peet himself and Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun., the printing of this valuable collection of local records could not have been paid for.

A comparison between the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire's yearly rolls of membership of nearly three-quarters of a century ago with the shorter roll of the present day (which, moreover, unlike the earlier rolls, is largely made up of the names of subscribing libraries), seems to lend additional confirmation to the suggestion made above, namely, that the interest taken in the history of the town has apparently been far from keeping pace with the growth of its population.

II. TITLES AND DESCRIPTION OF THE ORIGINAL MS. VOLUME

(i) TITLES OF THE MS. VOLUME

VARIOUS names have at different periods been given to the volume now for the first time printed *in extenso*,[1] and to the other volumes of the series to which it belongs. An obvious, and therefore common, contemporary title used in the volume itself is the simple one of 'this Book,' [2] with the Latin equivalent 'hic Liber.' [3] Another common name given to itself in the volume is that of 'Register' or 'Registry,' 'Registry Book' or 'Book of Registry,' [4] again with the Latin equivalents.[5] Similar terms are also used in volume ii.,[6] and in the later volumes.[7]

---

[1] A list of the chief collections of printed extracts will be found below, pp. clxvi *sqq*.

[2] *Passim*, *e.g.* below, pp. 32*f*, 39, 110, 132, note 6, 476, 523.

[3] *Passim*, *e.g.* below, pp. 234, 506, 507.

[4] *Passim*, *e.g.* below, p. 426 ('as aperyth in this regestre folio 11°'); p. 238 ('entried in this regestrie,' *cf.* p. 407); p. 120 ('bynd theym and every of theyme by vertue of this regestrie booke'); p. 116 ('recordyd and regestrid in this present booke of regestrie,' *cf.* p. 404). The title 'Register' was used for similar record books in other towns, *e.g.* at Chesterfield (*Records of Chesterfield*, ed. Yeatman, p. 110). Its use as a title for ecclesiastical books of record, from the papal registers downwards, is, of course, ancient and widespread, the earliest known mention in the case of the University of Oxford, viz. under date 1293 (R. L. Poole, *Hist. of the University Archives*, p. 8, note 1), being therefore comparatively modern. The word may sometimes also have the meaning of registration or act of registering, *e.g.* below, p. 474 ('promisyth and grauntyth by the vertue of this regestrie'); p. 462 ('the daye of this regestrie'); and p. 523 ('the daye of entrie off this regestre'). *Cf.* also 'Registrator' as a title of the Recorder, below, p. lxxiv.

[5] *e.g.* 'liber regestracionis,' below, p. 68 and note 4.

[6] For examples of such terms see below, p. xxxviii, n. 3. Vol. ii. also calls itself a registry book (see *ibid.*), and is called 'the new Regestre booke' and 'the Reges-

Amongst other titles used after the period covered by the volume is that which was naturally given when, from 1580 onwards, the government of the town, carrying with it also the custody of the records, was in the hands of the Common Council, namely, the 'Council Book' [1] or, in the plural, the 'Council Books.' [2]

---

tre of this towne' on f. 113 v. of vol. i., in connexion with an entry of the year 1572, which has been reserved to be printed in vol. ii. of the present edition; see below, p. 239, note 1.

[7] Thus MS. vol. iii. p. 68, *an.* 1628, calls itself 'the greate booke,' reference being also made there to the method of registering from loose papers. Again, an Assembly of 31 Jan. 1633/4 complained of Town Clerk Dobson's neglect to insert its orders in 'the great booke wherein the recordes for this towne are written' (*ibid.*, p. 123, whence Picton, *Records*, i. p. 162, under date '1633, January 31st.').

[1] *e.g.* in a Council Order of 1756 (Touzeau, p. 505); *cf. ibid.* p. 612 (*an.* 1791). 'Council Book' is also the term used by one of the most famous of the adversaries of the Common Council, Joseph Clegg, *e.g.* on pp. 12 and 13 of his *Letter to William Gregson, Esq., Mayor* . . . (Manchester [1763].)

[2] Clegg, *Lett. cit.*, p. 18. On p. 13 he indulges in an ironical variant, 'the Book of Knowledge (I mean the Council Book),' evidently drawing a comparison with the forbidden fruit of the 'Tree of Knowledge,' on account of the obstacles created by the Council in order to prevent him, or anybody else, from obtaining access to these records. Clegg was not the first to experience a like difficulty. A century before, Sir Edward Moore vainly longed for the time when he should be mayor, in order to 'see into the records in despite of them,' that is, in despite of the Council, with whom he was usually more or less at loggerheads (*Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 164). On the difficulty which the Council's adversaries experienced in getting access to the records, see below, pp. clxxv, note 1, clxxviii, n. 2, clxxix, n. 2, cc, n. 1. It is only fair to add that apparently the Parish Registers were not always more accessible, a Portmoot of 1590 finding it needful to ordain that they should be open to inspection by any townsman (below, p. clxxxvii, n. 2). A generation after the philippics of the indefatigable Clegg, the Council's adversaries upon whom his mantle had fallen, namely, the partisans of the 'Common Hall' movement in 1791, gave to what were the *de facto* private books of the Council, the pointed title of the 'Public Books,' thereby expressing a pious, but vain aspiration. For their twofold claim, that those 'Books and Papers' which were in the custody of the town Treasurer, that is to say, the accounts, &c., should be always open to inspection by the auditors appointed by the 'Common Hall,' and that the 'Public Books,' which were in the custody of the 'Common or Town-Clerk,' should be similarly accessible to the mayor and bailiffs, see the *Proceedings in an Action at law* (1796), p. ix, Touzeau, p. 614, and *cf.* below, p. cc, note 1. And for the Town Clerk's refusal to show to a Committee appointed

Another later title is that which was interpolated about 1700 at the beginning of the first four volumes, and which is repeated on the outside of the bindings, viz.: 'The First (*or* Second, &c.) Book of Record' (*or* Records),[1] a title which, however, had been employed before that period.[2]

A still later title, and one which has the drawback of giving a misleading prominence to a particular section of the contents of the volumes, is that which has been adopted by some modern writers, viz. the 'Portmoot (Portmote) Books' (*or* Records)[3]; whilst a title which for the period of the volume would be at least equally appropriate, and which would be in significant contrast with the later title of the 'Council Books,' would be that of the 'Assembly Books,' like the 'Assembly Books' at Chester and the corresponding 'Hall Books' at Leicester.[4] This title, however, which would well reflect the constitutional history of the town at the period, does not appear to have been used.

The title which the editor has adopted, viz. the 'Town Books,'[5] is not a new one. It is true that it

---

for the purpose in Jan. 1791 the 'Books, Papers or Documents' in his custody, see the *Proceedings*, p. x. The title 'Public Books' occurs again, *ibid.*, p. xi.

Another title, 'Councell Journal Book,' occurs in 1700, but is only applied to the volume which is now numbered 'v.,' and which, like vols. vii. and viii., does not belong to the series of the 'Town Books' proper, but is only what Morton calls a 'rough original' (below, p. xli, n. 4); the 'Book of Records,' which is described as being then at London, being the contemporary volume of the Town Books, viz., vol. iv., 1671–1703; see below, pp. clxxiii and note 3, 24, note 3.

[1] See below, pp. xli and note 3, 24, note 1.

[2] Thus, the volume which was in course of being compiled in 1667 is called by the Council itself 'our great Book of Records' (MS. iii, p. 840, in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 244). *Cf.* the mocking allusion made to this title by Serjeant Wilde, leading counsel for the defendants in the Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others, 1833: 'All their [the Corporation's] books, which you observe they dignify by the name of the Record Books' (*Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping, Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii. p. 623).

[3] *e.g.* by Elton, *The Chapel of St. Mary del Key* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. liv. *New Series*, xviii.), pp. 73 *sqq.*; Bennett and Elton, *Hist. of Corn Milling*, 4 vols., 1898–1904, *passim*.

[4] See below, pp. xxxvi, note 3, and xxxviii, note 4.

[5] This concise and convenient title has been already employed by Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun., in his contribution (pp. xvii–xxiii) to Mr. W. Lyon Blease's Introduction to vol. i. of the *Liver-*

does not actually occur in the volume itself, although, as has been shown, the word 'Book' or 'Books' usually forms part of the contemporary titles, and although those titles are also found associated with the word 'town,' as in the 'Regestre of this towne.'[1] Already, however, in the latter half of the seventeenth century, Sir Edward Moore speaks of the 'Town's Book,'[2] and the name 'Town Books' was still not unfamiliar in Liverpool less than a century ago.[3]

Although, as will be mentioned further on,[4] the volume now printed is the first and earliest of the more or less similar volumes which at present exist amongst the muniments of the town, the question naturally arises whether it ever had a predecessor, or even, as a modern writer has taken for granted,[5] more than one; in other words, whether it always has been the first and earliest of the series. That for the last two centuries, at any rate, it has been *de facto* the first, is

---

pool Vestry Books, ed. H. Peet. It is thus a natural companion title to that of the '*Vestry Books*' given to the parish records.

[1] Above, p. xxxiii, note 6.

[2] Viz. in his 'Rental,' ed. Heywood (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. xii., 1847), p. 86; ed. Irvine, 1899, p. 111.

[3] See *Liverpool Mercury*, 3 Oct. 1828, p. 318, col. 1.

As applied to this class of municipal records, the title is not without a parallel in other towns, being in use at Oxford and Leicester, for example, nearly four hundred years ago.

Thus, an Oxford will of Feb. 1535/6 bequeaths a legacy to the Town Clerk for registering it 'into the Towne boke' (*Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. 135); and the Oxford chamberlains' accounts for 1572–1573 contain a payment for binding one of the 'Towne bookes' (*ibid.*, p. 349; *cf.* below, p. ciii, note *).

At Leicester the usual title of the analogous books of town records was that of the 'Hall Books'—that is, the Common Hall Books; see *passim* in the *Records of Leicester*, ed. Mary Bateson, *e.g.* vol. iii. p. 66 note, *an.* 1551. A facsimile from the earliest of the 'Hall Books,' viz. a page of the year 1499, is given in vol. ii. plate iii. It is under the year 1540 that a mention of the 'towne boke' occurs (*ibid.*, vol. iii. p. 45). Like the Liverpool volume, the Leicester 'Hall Book' was also apparently sometimes called a 'Regester' (*ibid.*, iii. p. 67).

[4] Below, p. xxxix.

[5] Elton, *The Chapel of St. Mary del Key* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. liv. *New Series*, xviii.), p. 109, speaks of 'the early corporation books being missing,' presumably meaning early 'Town Books,' without giving any reason for his assumption that any such ever existed.

beyond doubt. Thus, on the first surviving folio a hand of about 1700 describes it as 'The First Book of Record.'[1] Again, a Common Council resolution of 1711 incidentally mentions the 'eldest records,' and describes them, not quite accurately, as having been kept 'from and ever since the year 1552,'[2] thus clearly identifying the present volume with the 'eldest records.' It is evident, therefore, that at least as early as the beginning of the eighteenth century the volume was regarded as the first which had ever existed. In the light, however, of the numerous losses which are known to have befallen the records,[3] and of the further unknown losses which they may be presumed to have suffered, the answer to the question raised above naturally demands evidence older than the eighteenth century. The volume itself supplies implicit answers to the question, in the first place by the hesitating and tentative way in which the earliest entries are made, pointing to the non-existence of a previous model,[4] and in the second place when it states that certain documents entered in it[5] were copied from 'thold presidences (*i.e.* presidents or precedents) and brookyn minumentes (*i.e.* disjointed or fragmentary muniments) and sengle leafes' (*i.e.* loose sheets).[6] It seems clear from these words that before the present 'Book' was undertaken, no other book of the sort existed, but that presentments of the Portmoot jury, ordinances or bylaws and other legislative acts and proceedings of the Assembly, as well as miscellaneous documents, such as rentals, &c., were recorded in the rolls and books of the Portmoot court, or in small semi-official or semi-private compilations (such as the 'old booke of presidence,' compiled about 1540 by the then Recorder, from which the code of bylaws printed below was extracted and copied[1]), or even on 'sengle leafes' or loose sheets.[2] That, in fact, the present first volume has always been the first, is proved beyond doubt by the frequent references made to it as such by its own compiler, Recorder Pendleton himself, in the second MS. volume.[3] The records of other towns may possibly show that about the middle of the sixteenth century, perhaps under the influence of Thomas Cromwell's Injunctions to the clergy, issued in 1538, ordering, *inter alia*, the keeping of registers of births, marriages and burials, there was a movement in the direction of the systematic keeping of registers of municipal transactions. Some towns had, however, adopted the practice long before that date.[4]

---

[1] Below, p. 24, note 1.

[2] Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 4; Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 266.

[3] See below, pp. clxxxiii *sqq.*

[4] See below, p. xcv.

[5] Viz. the rentals on pp. 410 *sqq.*, below.

[6] Below, p. 110 and note 3; see also above, p. xxxiii, note 7. Elton, *loc. cit.*, p. 91, quotes these words from 'Porte Mote, i. 59,' under the year 1558, with 'minutes' instead of 'minumentes.' His 'Porte Mote, i' means, in reality, not the original MS. vol., but the copy of it made in the middle of the eighteenth century, on p. 59 of which the passage duly occurs, with the misreading 'minutes,' repeated accordingly by Elton. The use of loose leaves or sheets for rough minutes of various kinds of proceedings is, of course, not uncommon. See, *e.g.*, *Records of Leicester*, ed. Bateson, iii. p. lxiv; *Records of Nottingham*, ed. Stevenson, iv. pp. xix, xx, xxvii-xxix; *Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. 20, note; *Records of Cardiff*, ed. Matthews, v. pp. 306 and 311.

---

[1] Viz. by order of the Assembly in 1558. See below, pp. 1 and 82.

[2] In note 1 on p. xx of the pages (xvii–xxiii) contributed by Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun., to vol. i. of Mr. Henry Peet's *Liverpool Vestry Books*, it is stated that 'This [*i.e.* the keeping of the earlier records on loose sheets which have been lost] was the case with the earliest Liverpool Municipal records.' This statement, that the earlier municipal proceedings at Liverpool were recorded on loose sheets, instead of in books, is somewhat dogmatic, but is probably correct. See above, pp. xxxiv, note 7, and xxxvii, note 6, and *cf.* below, note 4.

[3] *e.g.* ff. 3 v. ('the regestre booke before this'); 6 v. ('the other great regestre booke . . . folio 201,' a reference to a no longer surviving folio 201 in vol. i., see below, p. xlvi and note 1); [10] r. ('the old and fyrst regestre booke of this towne,' see below, p. cvi, note †); 38 r. ('the former regestrie booke of this towne'); 13 r. ('veterem librum regestracionis, f. 123,' again a reference to a lost folio in the first volume, see below, p. 258, note 2); 52 r. ('in primo libro registrarii [*sic*] huius burgi . . . folio 112 et 113,' *i.e.* pp. 403 *sqq.*, below; see the *Concordance*, below, p. 590). *Cf.* also MS. ii. f. 50 r., where the second volume refers to itself as 'this new regestrie booke.'

It is characteristic of Matthew Gregson (see his *Portfolio*, ed. Harland, 1869, p. 162) that from the above-quoted words on f. [10] r. of vol. ii. he draws the perverse conclusion that the volume so clearly described as the 'fyrst' was not originally the first, but the second.

[4] *e.g.* Leicester (*cf.* above, p. xxxvi, note 3), Nottingham, Oxford, York, &c. The earliest Council

(ii) External Description of the MS. Volume.

The first volume of the 'Town Books' measures externally 15½ inches in length by 12 inches in width,[1] and contains one hundred and forty-eight stout paper folios, the survivors of at least two hundred which it originally contained.[2] It is the first and earliest of a series of twenty-six large folio volumes, the contents of which constitute the principal materials for the history of the town from about 1550 to 1863, the first nineteen years only of that period being embraced

---

minutes at York cover the years 1480 to 1485 (Davies, *Extracts from the Munic. Records of York*, pp. 105 *sqq.*; but *cf.* the *York Memorandum Book*, parts i. 1376–1419, and ii. 1388–1493, ed. Maud Sellers, *Surtees Soc.*, vols. cxx. and cxxv.). At Oxford the first Council Book begins with entries from 1519, and it seems likely that before that date the proceedings of the Council were not copied into books, but were 'merely noted upon loose sheets of paper or parchment, of which latter some few examples are still preserved' (*Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. iii); *cf.* above, p. xxxvii, note 6. The 'Assembly Books' at Chester are somewhat later, the first of them comprising the period from 1539 to 1624, thus beginning the year after the Injunctions (Morris, *Chester*, pp. iii–v). The Manchester Court Leet Records, which partly correspond to the 'Town Books' at Liverpool, are almost exactly contemporary, beginning, in fact, in 1552 (*The Court Leet Records of the Manor of Manchester*, ed. Earwaker, 12 vols. 1884–1890), those of Salford being somewhat later (*The Portmote or Court Leet Records of Salford*, 1597–1669, ed. Mandley, *Chetham Soc.*, *New Series*, vols. xlvi. and xlviii, 1902). Other towns, too, were later than Liverpool. Thus, at Chesterfield it was not until 1566 that it was decided that a 'register book' should be kept (*Records of Chesterfield*, ed. Yeatman, p. 110). At Lancaster there are no 'Town Books' before 1662, so that the names of the earlier mayors, &c., have to be picked out of deeds, &c. (Brownbill, *Lancaster Jottings*, in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vols. lxiv. (*New Series*, xxviii.) p. 324; lxv. (*N.S.* xxix.), p. 192; lxvi. (*N.S.* xxx.), pp. 266, 267; lxvii. (*N.S.* xxxi.), p. 166). Later still are the Council Minute Books of Cardiff. The earliest extant dates only from 1708, an earlier volume, beginning in 1688, having disappeared (*Records of Cardiff*, ed. Matthews, iv. p. 172).

[1] These are the dimensions of the eighteenth-century binding boards. Since the above was written they have been taken off the volume, for the purpose of repairing the damaged leaves, as mentioned below, p. xli, note 2. For the dimensions of the leaves themselves, see below, p. lxi.

[2] See below, p. xlvi. Vol. i. is by no means the largest of the series. Thus, vols. ii., iii., and iv. are very much larger and thicker, measuring externally 17½ inches long and 13 inches wide, and each containing nearly 500 folios.

by the first volume.[1] The first sixteen volumes extend to almost the end of 1835, the year in which the old Common Council was, in virtue of the Municipal Corporations Reform Act of that year, replaced by the new reformed Council.[2] The last of the whole series of twenty-six volumes covers the period from 10 July 1861 to 5 Aug. 1863. During that period, viz. from 9 Nov. 1862 onwards, the Council Minutes began to be printed and issued in annual volumes. The original MS. volumes themselves are, however, preserved, side by side with the printed volumes, and have been numbered consecutively to the present time, viz. vols. xxvii. *sqq.*, their numeration thus continuing that of the twenty-six hitherto unprinted volumes.

---

[1] Viz. 20 Oct. 1550–June 1569 (see below, pp. 25, note 4, 408, 409). This leaves out of account a number of earlier bylaws, viz. those which were codified or drawn up *circ.* 1540, but not copied into the volume until much later, viz. in 1558, and then only in consequence of a special order of the Assembly (below, pp. 1 *sqq.*). Originally the volume reached as far as October 1571 (at which date the text proper of MS. vol. ii. begins), but virtually the whole of the record from June 1569 to October 1571 has disappeared; see below, pp. 408 and 409. A few entries between June 1569 and Oct. 1571 are, however, scattered through the volume, *e.g.* a subsidy roll of August 1571 (below, p. 577). In a sense, therefore, the period covered by the original MS. volume, and consequently by the present volume, may be said to extend from October 1550 to October 1571.

A brief but not very clear account of the whole series of MS. volumes is given in a paper (described more fully below, p. clxxxiii, note 2) by the late Mr. T. N. Morton: *A Concise Account of the . . . Records of the Corporation of Liverpool, in the year 1897*, in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. xlix. (*New Series*, vol. xiii.), pp. 72 and 75. An earlier and somewhat fuller descriptive list of the first sixteen volumes of the 'Books of Record' will be found on pp. 6 and 7 of Picton's *Report on the Records and Documents relating to the City of Liverpool, now in the possession of the Corporation.* Evidently prepared by Morton, although bearing Picton's name, or at least based on information supplied by Morton, it was ordered to be printed by the Finance and Estate Committee on 12 Aug. 1881, and was incorporated in the volume of *Proceedings of the Council* for 1880–81; *cf. The Palatine Note-Book*, i. 1881, pp. 35 and 184. The *Report* gives the periods comprised in the successive volumes (*cf.* below, p. xli, note 4), and the number of pages which each contains, &c. In Morton's own annotated copy of the *Report*, preserved in the Corporation muniment room, this descriptive list is considerably corrected. As is pointed out by Touzeau, *Rise and Progress of Liverpool*, p. 632, after the separate recording of the proceedings of the Dock Committee, created in 1793, the 'Council Books' (as they tended to be called after the definite beginning of the conciliar period in 1580, see above, pp. xxxiv and xxxv), lose part of their interest.

[2] The breach of continuity is reflected in the Town Books themselves. The latest entry in vol. xvi. is dated 26 Dec. 1835. A large portion of the volume is left blank at the end, and the minutes of the new Council begin a fresh volume, vol. xvii., its first proceedings being dated Dec. 28.

Of the whole series of twenty-six volumes, the first twelve, extending to the year 1792, are all uniformly bound in ordinary brown law-calf,[1] vol. xiii. and following volumes being bound in a different style. On the back of volumes i.–xii. is a gold-lettered label, which is contemporary with the binding, and indicates the title of each volume, its number in the series, and the period embraced by its contents. Thus on the back of vol. i. is[2] the descriptive label: 'Book of Records[3] | 1 | 1551 | 1570'; a like description occurring *mutatis mutandis*, *i.e.* with the corresponding number and date, on the back of each of the following eleven volumes.[4]

---

[1] Or rather *were* so bound. Volume ii. was recently re-bound, its eighteenth-century binding not being preserved. For vol. i. see the next note.

[2] Or rather *was*. Since the above was written, the binding of vol. i. has been taken off, and all the quires taken to pieces in the repairing department of the Public Record Office. At the time of writing this note the leaves, having been carefully repaired, are still loose. They are to be re-bound as far as possible in the order in which they were when the volume was written, that is to say, before their order was disturbed when the volume was re-bound in the eighteenth century, if, indeed, the order had not been disturbed already. The eighteenth-century binding, poor as it is, will doubtless be preserved, and it is to be regretted that the probably less commonplace binding or bindings which preceded it were not similarly preserved.

[3] The title 'Book of Records' is evidently derived, as has been already mentioned, from the description 'The First Book of Record' written about 1700 on the recto of the first surviving leaf of vol. i., and the similar descriptions inserted at the beginning of vols. ii., iii., and iv. of the series. See above, p. xxxv, and below, p. 24, n. 1. The absence of any contemporary title-page was pointed out, at any rate in the case of vol. ii., by Serjeant Wilde in his examination of Town Clerk Foster in 1833, in the trial Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others (*Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping, Parl. Papers,* 1856, vol. xii., p. 550).

[4] The dates on the back of the other volumes are: vol. ii., 1571–1624; vol. iii., 1624–1671; vol. iv., 1671–1703; vol. v., 1697–1705; vol. vi., 1702–1731 (*not* 1729, as on the back of the volume); vol. vii., 1705–1707; vol. viii.,

The volume contains no indication of the name of the binder, nor any mention of the date when it was last bound. This date is a point of some importance, as determining the period before which the volume was severely injured by damp, as will be described later.[1] An anterior limit is provided by the watermarks in the end-papers. They are, in fact, the well-known Whatman watermarks,[2] so that the binding is obviously not older than the year 1739 (when James Whatman bought up old paper-mills at Boxley, near Maidstone, and proceeded to rebuild them),[3] or, rather, not older than the period at which he got his new mills into working order, perfected his processes, and began to turn out writing-paper of the same high quality as the end-papers. This period of the production of high-quality paper does not appear to have begun before 1770. It was, at any rate, in that year that paper with the characteristic J WHATMAN watermark was

---

1707–1720; vol. ix., 1721–1738; vol. x., 1738–1755; vol. xi., 1756–1776; vol. xii., 1776–1792; vol. xiii., 1793–1804; vol. xiv., 1804–1819; vol. xv., 1819–1827; vol. xvi., 1828–1835. Of these, according to Morton, *Concise Acc*., p. 75—under the not very clear heading 'Corporation Minutes (1550–1835, and to the present time): 16 large folio vols., and 10 vols. of Committee Minutes'—vols. i. to iv. are originals, vi. and ix. to xvi. 'fair copies,' and v., vii., viii. 'rough originals.' See also the earlier description in Picton's 1881 *Report on the Records*, referred to above, p. xl, n. 1, which is supplemented and corrected by Morton in his own annotated copy of the *Report*, preserved in the Corporation muniment-room. For modern MS. indexes to the successive volumes, see below, p. clxxxi, n. 1.

[1] See below, pp. xlvii–xlix.

[2] Viz. on one half of the sheet 'J WHATMAN,' and on the other half a decorated shield containing a fleur-de-lys and surmounted by the crown, below the shield being the characteristic Whatman filigree monogrammatic linking of the initials '*J W*.'

[3] Rhys Jenkins, *Paper-making in England, 1714–1788*, in the *Library Association Record*, vol. iv., 1902, pp. 133, note, and 135, following Hasted's *History of Kent*. According to Sindall, *The Manufacture of Paper*, 1908, p. 14, it was not until 1760 that Whatman 'commenced operations at Maidstone,' a statement which recurs still more vaguely and less accurately in Maddox, *Paper, its History, Sources, and Manufacture* [1916], p. 7, viz. that in 1760 Whatman 'built a mill at Maidstone, and commenced to set up a reputation for the manufacture of high quality papers.' *Cf.* the earlier and equally unprecise statement in Herring, *Paper and Paper-making*, 3rd ed., 1863, p. 46, 'about 1760–5, at which period the celebrated James Whatman established his reputation at Maidstone.'

first made, and this mark continued to be used until about 1820, when the mention of the year was added.[1] As the end-papers have no mention of the year, it follows that the binding cannot be older than 1770 nor later than about 1820.

The anterior limit thus assigned to the date of the binding agrees with what may be deduced from another kind of evidence. In accordance with an order of the Council dated 6 December, 1749, a fresh copy was made of the already dilapidated original volume.[2] Several of the folios of the latter are now[3] bound out of their proper numerical order, or inverted, the verso being placed before the recto. The first two surviving folios are ff. [5][4] and 6. If this had been the order in which they were bound at the time of making the copy ordered in 1749 (hereafter usually referred to as the eighteenth-century copy, and briefly denoted as 'XVIII')[5], their contents would naturally have been transcribed in that copy in the order [5], 6. The order in which they are actually transcribed in 'XVIII' is, however, 6, [5], clearly indicating that the order of those two leaves was subsequently changed and, as it happens, changed for the better, in other words, that the volume was re-bound, after XVIII was written.[1] Moreover, ff. [5] and 6 are [2] inverted, the verso of each coming before the recto. XVIII, however, transcribes in the correct order, viz. [5] r., [5] v., 6 r., 6 v. (or rather, for the reason just mentioned, in the order 6 r., 6 v., [5] r., [5] v.), showing that the inversions of recto and verso took place after the date of XVIII.[3] Again, in the case of ff. [12] and 13, XVIII gives their contents in a doubly inverted order, viz. that of 13 v., 13 r., [12] v., [12] r., showing that, if the writer of XVIII transcribed these two leaves in the order in which he found them, the order of the leaves in the original volume was then 13 and 12, and that, moreover, they were both turned the wrong way about, the verso being put before the recto. The actual arrangement of the two leaves in the original volume is,[4] however, f. [12] r., [12] v., 13 v., 13 r., f. [12] rightly coming before f. 13, but the latter being inverted, the correct order being, of course, [12] r., [12] v., 13 r., 13 v.[5] This again shows that the volume was re-bound after the writing of the copy ordered in 1749, and that the binder, wittingly or unwittingly, corrected the orientation of f. 12, but not that of f. 13.

---

[1] 'The hand-made paper with J Whatman watermark was first made in the year 1770. For a number of years afterwards there was nothing in the paper to indicate the year it was made, but about 1820 it became customary for the year of making to form part of the watermark. We have searched through a quantity of old Whatman sheets we possess, and we came across a sheet the watermark in which is identically the same as your sketch [viz. a tracing of the water-mark described above, p. xlii, note 2], the watermarked date being 1831. If you cannot find any date in the sheets of Whatman paper you speak of (assuming that they are complete sheets), then it would be fair to conclude that the paper was made before 1831, and probably *much* earlier. We are sorry we cannot give you more precise information, no records being in existence to shew when a particular design for a watermark was first introduced, or when it was discontinued' (letter from Whatman's successors at Maidstone, Messrs. W. & R. Balston, dated 21 June 1917). The output of writing-paper evidently developed rapidly. As early as 1775, according to Jenkins, *loc. cit.*, Whatman was already exporting it to the Continent, whence England had for centuries almost wholly drawn its supply.

[2] See below, p. cxlix.

[3] Or rather *were*, the volume having been, as already mentioned (above, p. xli, note 2), taken to pieces since the above was written, for the purpose of repairing the leaves. When the volume comes to be re-bound, such misplaced or inverted leaves will, of course, be arranged in their proper position.

[4] As explained below, p. xlv, n. 3, the square brackets indicate, here and throughout the present volume, that the contemporary foliation number has disappeared and that the editor has supplied it.

[5] For an account of this eighteenth-century copy, see below, pp. cxlix *sqq*.

---

[1] See also below, p. l and note 5. That in 1696 f. [5] came before f. 6, and that, moreover, f. [5] was bound-in in the right way, with the recto before the verso, is proved by the fact that a memorandum of that year, which was naturally inserted on the then first surviving page (see below, p. lv), occurs on f. [5] r. In 1720, too, it is evident that f. [5] r. rightly faced the reader when the volume was opened, for above the memorandum just mentioned is a subtraction sum, viz. 1720 — 1551 = 169, indicating that in the former year the volume was 169 years old. This, too, was naturally written on what was then the first page of the volume, viz. f. [5] r.

[2] Or rather *were*, before the volume was recently taken to pieces. See above, p. xli, note 2.

[3] See above, note 1.

[4] Or rather *was*.

[5] This is therefore the order in which the pages must be arranged when the repaired volume comes to be re-bound.

It is thus established, on the evidence of the end-papers and of the arrangement of the leaves, not only that the binding is later than the middle of the eighteenth century, but that it is not earlier than the closing years of the third quarter, and may even belong to the last quarter of that century, a conclusion, moreover, to which its character, that of a quite ordinary plain rough calf, as already mentioned, itself points.

(iii) INTERNAL DESCRIPTION OF THE MS. VOLUME.

The folios of the volume have been numbered throughout, not always quite correctly,[1] by a contemporary hand, that of the writer of the volume itself, Adam Pendleton, the Recorder and Town Clerk of the period.[2] The arabic numbers of the leaves were inserted by him in the usual place, the top right-hand corner of the recto of each folio, generally far enough away from the corner to have escaped sharing in the injury to the edges of the leaves, as described below.[3] The volume originally contained at least two hundred and one numbered folios, or, rather, the Recorder's foliation reached at least as high a number as folio '201.'[1] That number, being an odd one, is, of course, impossible as that of the actual number of leaves in the volume. As has been already mentioned, however, the Recorder's foliation is not very accurate,[2] so that the leaf to which he gave the number '201' ought to have been numbered '200,' if not some number even higher than 200. As the volume now contains only one hundred and forty-eight folios, it follows that more than fifty, about a fourth of the original number, have disappeared, consisting of four at the beginning, some five and twenty leaves at the end, the whole of the third quire, and nearly the whole of the eighth, together with other lacunæ in the body of the volume.[3] Several causes have brought about a loss so disproportionate

---

[1] More than once two consecutive folios bear the same number. Thus, there are two folios numbered 93, two numbered 105, two numbered 136, and two numbered 149; see the 'Concordance,' below, App. xxii. p. 590. See also below, p. lxii.

[2] Thus, the '8' of the folio number '38' is exactly the same as the '8' of the year '1558,' which is close to it and was clearly written by Pendleton.

Again, the '94' at the top of f. 94 r. is the same as the '94' in the text of f. 93 v., and the '95' at the top of f. 95 r. is identical with the '95' in the phrase 'the 95 leaffe' in the text of f. 98 r. Similarly, in the phrase 'as apeares folio 105' at the bottom of f. 104 r., the '105' is the same as that of the folio number at the top of f. 105 r., and also of f. 105 *bis* r., the Recorder having inadvertently given the same folio number 105 to two successive leaves.

[3] See below, pp. xlix and l. In the numerous cases in which the original folio number has partially or completely shared in the destruction of the corner of the leaf, the editor has endeavoured to complete the fragmentary number which survives, or to supply it entirely when it has wholly disappeared, or has assigned a number of his own, the reason in each case being given, *e.g.* in the case of f. [12], see below, p. 42, note 4. Such supplied foliation numbers, or parts thereof, are distinguished by being enclosed in square brackets, *e.g.* f. [12] (see below, *loc. cit.*), and f. 4[0] (see below, p. 501, note 2). See also the 'Concord-

---

ance,' below, p. 590. As mentioned below, *e.g.* p. lvii, note 4, there is also a modern foliation.

[1] See below, p. 408. On f. 6 v. of MS. vol. ii., moreover, there is a reference to f. 201 at the end of the first volume (' the other great regestre booke of this towne, in tyme of mayster Thomas Bavand maior, and in the fine [*i.e.* end] of the same booke, folio 201 '), showing that it originally contained at least 201 folios, as numbered by Recorder Pendleton, although not many more, if any.

[2] See above, p. xlv, note 1.

[3] A glance at the 'Concordance' (below, p. 590) will show the extent to which the folios are missing, although its primary purpose is, of course, merely to show the relation between the folios of the MS. volume and the printed pages of the present edition. Perhaps the chief internal loss is that of ff 21–30, both inclusive; see below, p. 74, note 1. They had evidently already disappeared before the volume was re-bound in the eighteenth century, for in the volume as still so bound there was not the slightest trace of them. Another considerable loss is that of ff. 71–78 (below, p. 177). See also p. 175. For the loss of the leaves at the end of the volume, in particular, see below, pp. lvi, lvii, and for the contents of these lost leaves, see pp. 408, 409. On one or other of the lost folios of the volume there was an indenture of apprenticeship, that of Robert Haryson to William Walker, mariner (for whom see below, *passim, e.g.* pp. 280 and 292). It is mentioned on f. 65 v. of MS. vol. ii. as having been ' regestred in the other formar regester boke, [where] yt dothe and maye more plainlie appeare.'

Since the foregoing note was written, Dr. Sampson has contributed (below, pp. lxi–lxiii) a collation of the MS. volume based solely on the application of the watermark test. The foliation scheme at the end of it shows even more rapidly, and certainly more graphically, than the editor's 'Concordance,' the extent and the distribution of the loss of leaves which the volume has suffered.

to the size of the volume. In addition to taking a full share in the adventures which on various occasions during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries befell the 'Town Books,' in common with the rest of the records,[1] the first volume appears to have suffered in a special degree. In the first place, at some period it seems to have lain flat under dripping water, perhaps from a leaking roof. The lower half of the volume, from the bottom margin upwards, was thus more or less completely soaked through, from the first folio to the last, so that the damp and mildewed paper would fall an easy victim to the careless turning over of the half-perished leaves. The mischief may have been added to, whilst the volume was still lying flat, by the inroads of mice or other vermin. The result is that an irregular triangular piece, of varying size and shape, its apex pointing upwards, has disappeared from the middle of the bottom of each successive leaf, giving rise to the 'wedge'-gaps so often mentioned in the footnotes below.[1] It is possible to assign at least a posterior date for the injury due to this cause, namely, the date of the eighteenth-century binding, assigned above to the third or fourth quarter of the century.[2] Inasmuch, in fact, as that binding shows no trace of the water-stains which run throughout the interior of the volume, it follows that the injury from damp took place before the binding was made. A like conclusion follows independently from another slight circumstance, namely, that in consequence of the soaking of the volume, part of the writing near the bottom of one page has been imprinted, as if in a copying-press, on the face of the opposite page.[1] It is evident that when this happened, the writing on the one page and the set-off on the opposite page exactly faced one another. As they no longer do so, it follows that the relative position of the two subtending pages has been changed since the set-off was produced, and that the eighteenth-century re-binding, which was the cause of the changed position of the leaves, was subsequent to the injury by damp from which the set-off originated. A further consideration makes it possible to move a few years forward the posterior limit of the period during which the injury due to the damp took place, namely, to the year 1749 or soon after, when the already-mentioned copy of the original volume was made, in accordance with the order of 6 Dec. 1749.[2] Inasmuch, in fact, as this eighteenth-century copy ('XVIII') usually omits the parts of the text which are lost in the 'wedge'-gaps, it follows that the injury had taken place before 'XVIII' was written—that is, therefore, before about the middle of the eighteenth century.[3]

---

[1] See below, pp. cci *sqq.* It may be mentioned here that, as will be seen more fully when each of the subsequent volumes comes to be described in detail, the first volume is not the only one of the 'Town Books' which has suffered injury and loss at a comparatively early date. Thus, the folios at the beginning and end of vol. ii. are more or less mutilated. As in the case of vol. i., the injury to vol ii. had doubtless already taken place before it was re-bound in the eighteenth century. The injury to the beginning of vol. ii. was mentioned in 1833 by Town Clerk Foster when, in his examination by Serjeant Wilde, he explained that the volume had no title-page and no title except (as to-day) that of the 'Second Book of Records' (see above, p. xli, n. 3). That vol. iii. (1624–1671) was already injured as early as *circ.* 1700 is proved by the fact that the description then inserted, viz. 'The Third Book of Record,' has had to be intruded in the body of the text on the first surviving leaf, showing that the original title-page, if not other leaves also, had already disappeared. This description, like those at the beginning of vols. i. and ii., as well as the similar 'The Fourth Booke of Record' on f. 1 of vol. iv. (1671–1703), are all in the same hand, namely, that of Town Clerk Thomas (*not* J[ohn], as in the list of Town Clerks in Gore's *Directory*) Sandiford (appointed 26 Sept., and sworn in on 4 Oct. 1678, MS. vol. iv., f. 88 r., whence Touzeau, p. 299), the scribe of the record itself from 1678 to 1707, viz. the latter and greater part of vol. iv. and the first quarter of vol. vi.; see below, p. 24, note 1. Volume v. (1697–1705) does not belong to the series of the 'Town Books' proper, and has therefore no similar description. Volume vi. (1702–1731, see above, p. xli, n. 4), however, with which the series continues, has on the back of the fly-leaf the usual description, this time in a shorter form, viz. '5th Record,' wrongly corrected in pencil by a later hand to '6th Record,' the corrector evidently thinking that the title '5th Record' ought to have been given to vol. v. The writer of the title is apparently the same as the writer of the record itself from *circ.* 1707, when, as just mentioned, a change of scribe occurs.

Minor internal injuries, too, occur in the case of the second and following volumes. Thus, f. [6] of vol. iii. is badly injured, part of it having been torn out, and in the margin is the note: 'N.B. this tore out long before I had the custody of it, F. Gildart Town Clerk,' *i.e.* a note by Francis Gildart, who was appointed Town Clerk on 16 December 1742 (Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 453).

---

[1] Minor specimens of the injury due to the 'wedge'-gaps may be seen in the three facsimiles included in the present volume, although they were not selected with that purpose in view

It has been suggested to the editor by Mr. Henry Peet that the injury caused by water may be explained in another way. He suggests that the volume may have been exposed to the rain in the course of one of its journeys to London or elsewhere (the first part at least of which, viz. Londonwards as far as Warrington, and also to the North, would, at any rate till about the middle of the eighteenth century, be performed on horseback; see Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 257); and that the rope with which it was held in its place would naturally tend to fray the edge of the volume, and so wear away a wedge-shaped piece of each folio, all the more so when the paper was wet. Against this suggestion it must be pointed out that the Town Books would probably be carefully packed, along with such other records as were sent with them, in the common coffer itself, or in some other closed chest, and would therefore not be exposed to the rain, nor to injury from a rope. In the second place, the other volumes might be expected to show similar traces of the journey on horseback, but they do not. In any case, as is pointed out above, in whatever way the injury took place, it must have happened before the volume was re-bound in the eighteenth century, inasmuch as that binding has suffered, as is pointed out above, no corresponding injury.

[2] See above, pp. xlii–xlv.

In addition to the losses represented by the 'wedge'-gaps, the edges of the folios have been injured by the wear and tear and rough handling to which for the greater part of five centuries the volume has been subjected.[1] Not only have the three outer and therefore exposed edges been more or less destroyed throughout, involving in many cases the loss of parts of the text itself, but sometimes even the inner or binding-edge has shared the same fate.[2] More harm than good, moreover, has been done by well-meant but unskilful efforts made in modern times to repair torn or otherwise damaged leaves. Pieces of tracing paper have been used to hold in their place fragments still clinging. These once transparent pieces of paper have gradually become yellow and semi-opaque, making it difficult to read the text hidden beneath.[3]

---

[1] See below, p. 524, note 13. It might, of course, be suggested that this was caused by the shutting of the volume before the ink was dry, but a close examination does not bear out such a suggestion.

[2] See above, p. xliii.

[3] In the footnotes to the text below, many instances will be found showing that the injury due to the 'wedge'-gaps was virtually the same when 'XVIII' was written as it is to-day. See below, p. liii, note 1. It is, of course, hardly necessary to say that if the injury were caused, as suggested above, by water from a leaking roof, it could not have taken place after the 'Town Books' had been deposited in the 'lower Record Room' at the Town Hall, where they were at the time of the great fire of 1795, and where they had already been for some time before that event. See below, p. ccx, note 1. Any suggestion that the injury might have been caused by the water used in extinguishing the fire is, moreover, excluded by the fact that, as has been mentioned, the binding shows no sign of water-stains.

The necessity of re-binding the volume in the eighteenth century has been responsible for a minor cause of injury, involving a further source of difficulty in the task of editing, due to the circumstance that, as has already been mentioned, a number of the folios were wrongly bound-in.[4] In some cases they were bound the wrong way about, the verso being put before the recto,[5] whilst in other cases they were bound out of their proper foliation order.[6] Probably some of the leaves had already become loose,[1] whilst others were loosened by the eighteenth-century binder himself in the process of separating the quires, and then wrongly rearranged by him.[2] Unfortunately, the contents of the inverted or misplaced leaves do not always give a clue to their proper position, for instance, when the contents of the recto have nothing to do with those of the verso, or when the contents of a displaced leaf have nothing in common with the contents of the leaves which precede or follow. Sometimes the only guide to determine which is the recto of a leaf and which the verso is given by the general rule that on the recto the heading in the top margin (the name of the mayor for the time being) is in English, whilst on the verso it is in Latin. This is especially the case towards the end of the volume, but the practice is not regular enough to make it in itself a sufficient test.[3]

---

[1] The various travels of this volume of the 'Town Books,' in company with the later volumes; the searches for the purpose of obtaining evidence, not always made with the scrupulous care of the expert handler of manuscripts; and the wear and tear to which the volumes must have been exposed when lying on the table in court at Lancaster or London, must all have added to their injuries. See below, pp. clxxii *sqq*.

[2] The points at which the injured lines began or ended are, where necessary, indicated in the printed text below by means of 'parallel marks' (||). For the indication of the extent of the injury to the text by means of italics and dots, see below, p. li and note 5. See also p. cxxxi.

[3] See, for example, below, p. 558, note 2. Since the above was written, these yellow veils have been removed in the course of the recent repair of the volume.

[4] Above, pp. xliii, xliv. This presumably explains the mild allusion to the chaotic state of the volume made by one of the counsel in the case of the Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others: 'I understand from my learned friend some of the leaves are misplaced' (*Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping. Parl. Papers,* 1856, vol. xii. p. 547). Or perhaps the allusion is to the fact that some of the leaves are 'misplaced' in the sense of being lost, as already described.

[5] *e.g.* f. 5 (see above, p. xliv and note 1), f. 6 (see below, p. 26, note 10) and f. 13 (below, p. 48, note 6).

[6] This is especially the case with the loose and fragmentary leaves at the end of the volume.

The various injuries which have been described can to a large extent be remedied by reconstruction based on the immediate context, on kindred passages, or on the text of the eighteenth-century copy, in cases where the writer[4] of that copy found the original MS. slightly better preserved than it is at present.[5]

As they had lost their folio numbers, a greater expert than the eighteenth-century binder might have been forgiven for misplacing them. They have now been rearranged and numbered by the editor, and will be bound in accordingly.

[1] Especially at the beginning and the end of the volume.

[2] It would be difficult to prove the binder's guilt in this respect. Evidence is not wanting, however, of the besetting sins of his craft, *e.g.* the concealment of bits of the text inside the fold of the binding or in the holes for the stitching (below, p. 570, note 5), and the over-zealous use of the pruning-knife (below, p. 524, note 7).

[3] See below, p. 397, note 1. The same rule of an English heading on the recto and a Latin one on the verso applies also to the first 60 folios of vol. ii., which are written by the same scribe as vol. i., viz. Recorder-Town Clerk Pendleton. Throughout the rest of vol. ii., however, the heading is in Latin on both sides of the leaves.

[4] Or rather writers; see below, p. cxlix, note 2.

[5] A number of instances are given below, p. liii, note 1. The portions of the text thus reconstructed by the editor are printed in italics (*e.g.* below, p. 58). Where such reconstruction is too doubtful to be safely attempted, or quite impossible, the loss of

A much graver source of injury to the text, however, graver by reason of the motive which inspired its authors, and because its nature and extent more or less completely preclude the possibility of restoration, is that which has been caused by the apparently deliberate tearing or cutting out of portions of the volume. Such 'rending, cutting or pulling out of leaves and pages out of the ancient books of records of this towne,' clearly the work of persons who had an interest in the suppression of inconvenient evidence, was on at least one occasion the subject of special legislation, aimed at preventing the books from getting into the unscrupulous hands of the descendants of former mayors.[1] Perhaps the most striking instance in the present volume is the evidently deliberate tearing out, by a single unknown hand at one and the same time, of about a third part of each of three consecutive folios,[2] consisting in each case of the top right-hand portion of the leaf, and therefore including the contemporary folio number, an injury which is followed by the almost complete and likewise simultaneous tearing out, doubtless by the same iconoclastic hand, of the next five folios.[3] The injury to these leaves, like that caused

---

text is shown by dots, corresponding more or less in number to the extent of the loss of the text. For the injury to the ends of lines, see above, p. l and n. 2. See also below, p. cxxxi.

[1] Picton, *Records*, i. p. 248, and Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 293, under date 1 November 1676. This order of 1676 is also printed in the *Proceedings in an Action at law* (1796), pp. 238–239, having been read out in court by Henry Brown the attorney, in his evidence on behalf of the Common Council in the second 'Common Hall' trial, 1792. See also the next note but one, and for examples of deliberate injury to the leaves, see, *e.g.*, pp. 126, note 6, 149, note 6, 498, note 6.

[2] Numbered by the editor 50, 51, and 52. The very closely similar appearance of the edges of the torn leaves shows that they were torn by the same hand, and that the tearing of the three leaves was a single act. See below, pp. 126, note 6, and 149, note 6.

[3] Similarly numbered 53 to 57. These five leaves were also clearly torn out at one and the same time, and in a single batch. See *ibid.* and p. 133, note 4. Another instance is the tearing out of f. 153; see below, p. 491, note 6. Such wilful destruction could easily happen, and did in fact happen, during the wrongful detention of the books to which reference has just been made (see also p. cc, note 1), ex-mayors being specially mentioned as setting the example, both in regard to the detention of the books after the expiry of their

by the 'wedge'-gaps, had already taken place before the volume was re-bound in the eighteenth century [1]

---

year of office, and in regard to their mutilation; see Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 248 (*an.* 1676) and 262 (*an.* 1695), and Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 293 (*an.* 1676), 338 (*an.* 1695), and 403 (*an.* 1720). Attention was drawn to the existence of such gaps as those which have been described, in the course of the examination and cross-examination of the above-mentioned attorney, Henry Brown, in the 'Common Hall' action of 1791–1793 (*Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, pp. 234 *sqq.*; see also *ibid.*, p. 293). It was in the course of his evidence (*ibid.*, p. 238) that he quoted the above anti-rending resolution of 1676. The existence of such gaps was also pointed out by James Lowe, solicitor for the defence in the case of the Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others: 'in former years various leaves have been taken out, leaving chasms of weeks, and sometimes of months'—an estimate of the chronological extent of the loss which does not err on the side of exaggeration. Lowe makes this observation in connexion with his remark that 'of late years the books have been renumbered,' by which he evidently means that the leaves or pages had been renumbered, not the volumes themselves. See the *Municipal Commission Inquiry Report* (Liverpool, [1834]), p. 275.

The possibility that in some cases the tearing out or excision of leaves was done in virtue of unrecorded orders of the Assembly, or its successor the Common Council (*cf.* below, p. clxxv and notes 3–5) is, of course, not to be excluded. Thus at London in 1487, following upon an ordinance by the mayor and aldermen against the making of ordinances by the wardens of 'misteries' (craft gilds) unless previously approved by the mayor and aldermen, many gild-wardens brought in their ordinals or books of ordinances, and the folios on which such unauthorised ordinances were recorded were 'cut out bodily' (*Calendar of Letter-Books, London*, ed. Sharpe, *Letter L*, pp. xvii and 246).

[1] See below, pp. 126, note 6, and 133, note 4. In many of the footnotes instances are given showing that the injury which exists to-day virtually existed already when the eighteenth-century copy was written, *e.g.* pp. 242, 247, 249, 255, 262, 267, 268, 277, 281, 283, 290, 293, 303, 306, 311, 317, 320, 323, 325, 334, 335, 405, 412, 415, 420, 425, 428, 431, 432, 438, 470, 487, 495, 525, 527, 543, 547, 550. In a few cases, however, as might be expected, the injury to the edges of the folios was slightly less at the time of 'XVIII' than it is now; see, *e.g.*, the notes on pp. 330, 334, 337, 340–343, 348, 461, 553. It should be added that in the process of repairing the volume, which has taken place since this Introduction was written, the frayed edges of the leaves have not quite escaped further injury, as slight, however, as it was inevitable. See, for examples, the footnotes on pp. 340, 345, 381, 389, 391, 431 and 552. In some of these cases the loss is more apparent than real. Thus, although of the word 'The' on p. 35, below, the last two letters are no longer at first sight visible, they are merely concealed beneath the paper frame which now protects the worn and fragmentary edge of the old inlaid leaf.

and before the mid-eighteenth-century copy ('XVIII') was written.[1]

It is not necessary, of course, to attribute to the hand of the deliberate destroyer the loss of *all* the missing leaves, for example, that of the first four folios of the volume, containing certainly the oath of a free burgess, and probably the oaths of the mayor and the other officers of the town, perhaps also the proceedings on the Election Day (Oct. 18) in 1550, and those of the subsequent Great Portmoot court.[2] The loss of these first four folios, including the title-page which may be presumed to have existed at the beginning of the volume, is probably due to mere wear and tear at an early stage in the long litigious period from the second half of the seventeenth to the first half of the nineteenth century, aggravated by neglect and injury in the course of the travels and other vicissitudes described below.[1] Probably the exact date when this particular loss took place cannot be determined, but it is at least certain that the first four folios were already non-existent in 1696. Under the date of April 22 in that year there is at the beginning of vols. ii. and iv. and at the end of vol. iii.[2] a memorandum certifying that the first four volumes were then shown in Liverpool to an Exchequer commission in connection with the suit against the London Cheesemongers about the town dues.[3] This memorandum is also inserted, as might be expected, at the beginning of vol. i. It was naturally inserted on the first leaf which then survived, and as the number of that leaf is 5, it follows that on 22 April 1696 the first four folios of the volume had already disappeared.[4] A similar memorandum, dated 19 Sept. 1692, records that vols. ii., iii., and iv. had likewise been then shown to a like commission in connection with a suit, also about the town dues, against the freemen of Lancaster.[5] It is evident that it was as necessary in 1692 as it was in 1696 to show, not only vols. ii., iii., and iv., but also vol. i., and the fact of this having been done would naturally be recorded somewhere in vol. i., either at the beginning, as in the case of vol. ii., or at the end, as in the case of vol. iii. About half of the mutilated memorandum has, in fact, escaped on the last surviving leaf of the volume, to which the editor has assigned the folio number 176. It follows that on 19 Sept. 1692, folio 176 (or whatever was its original number) was the last in the volume. Thus, to sum up, the first four folios were lost before 22 April, 1696, and all those after the folio which the editor has numbered 176 were lost before 19 Sept. 1692. The main injury to the volume had thus taken place before the close of the seventeenth century,[1] so that the Town Clerks of the last two centuries and more, the official custodians of the records, cannot be held responsible for the loss.

---

[1] See below, p. clxi, notes 2 and 3. There are also instances of minor injury caused by the tearing of the leaves, not necessarily through interested malice. For instance, the outer portion of f. 128 has apparently been torn off throughout the whole length of the leaf, again an injury which had already taken place when the eighteenth-century copy was written; see below, p. 262, note 3.

Akin to the deliberate suppression of inconvenient folios, inspired by private interests, and to the malicious mutilation of others, are the cancellations which frequently occur in the first and following volumes of the 'Town Books.' In so far as they were the official act of the sixteenth-century Recorder, or his later representative the Town Clerk, by their own authority or in obedience to orders from the Assembly or its successor the Common Council, there is, of course, no valid ground for protest. Thus, when in 1653 the Council ordered an entry to be 'utterly outed, made null and voyde, as if the same had never beene entered in this book' (Picton, *Records*, i. p. 167), it was clearly acting within its rights. When, again, during the eighteenth-century strife between the Common Council and the 'Common Halls,' the Council refused to extend the hospitality of its Books to any record of the proceedings of its adversaries, there is nothing surprising in the refusal. In reality, the Books being in the custody of the Council's own official, the Town Clerk, there was little danger of such entries being made, so that when, by an excess of precaution, the Council in 1736 ordered that all the proceedings of the 'Common Hall' of the year before, which might have been entered 'in any of the books or records,' should be produced by the Town Clerk and 'forthwith expunged and cancelled,' it is not surprising that he was able to reply that he had not so entered them 'in any book or record in his custody' (Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 97 and 98, Touzeau, pp. 439 and 441, and *cf.* below, p. cc, note 1). It should be explained that all passages which are cancelled in the MS. volume are duly printed in the present edition, attention being drawn in the footnotes to the fact that they are so cancelled in the original MS.

[2] See below, pp. 24, 25, 32*f*, note 4, 39.

---

[1] Below, pp. clxxiii *sqq.*

[2] It was inserted at the end of vol. iii., instead of at the beginning, because on the first leaf which survived at the beginning of the volume there was no convenient space.

[3] The memorandum is as follows: '22^{d} of April 1696. Then shewed at the execucion of a commission at Liverpoole, issued out of the Exchequer at Westminster betweene Nathaniel Hawes and others, plaintiffs, and the Major Baylives and Burgesses of Liverpoole, defendants, and deposed to by Mr. William Heyes. [Before us :] Edward Herle, James Croxton, David Parry, Tho. Winckley.' See also below, p. 24, note 3.

[4] See below, p. 24, and notes 1 and 3. The entry at the beginning of vol. i. was evidently in much the same injured condition at the time of the writing of the eighteenth-century copy as it is at present. That copy has, in fact, '2^{d},' 'Kather.' and 'Burghers,' instead of '22^{d},' 'Nathaniel' and 'Baylives,' respectively, &c.

[5] This 1692 memorandum, as written at the beginning of vol. ii., is as follows: 'xix° die Septembris 1692. Then shewed at the execucion of a commission att Liverpoole, issued out of the Exchequer in a cause between the attorney generall att the relacion of the Burrough of Leverpoole and John Hodgson, complainants, and the Burrough of Lancaster, Augustine Greenwood and John

As regards the leaves which have disappeared at the *end* of the volume, it is possible to determine with some accuracy the extent of the loss. Of those

---

Bryer, defendants, and deposed unto by Joshua Maud and Thomas Sherwin. Before us: Wm. Hatten, Jo. Robertes, Ja. Knowles, John Kirkham.' Like the above 1696 memorandum, it occurs at the *beginning* of vol. ii., but at the *end* of vol. iii., for the same reason as that given in the preceding note but two. It is entered in the *body* of vol. iv., viz. on f. 307 r., its proper chronological place, viz. before the Council's resolution of 20 Sept. 1692, on the following page, f. 308 r., to distrain the Londoners' cheese, printed in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 302. It may be noted that the four 1696 entries, and also the 1692 entries, are apparently in the hand of the writer of the Town Books at the period, viz. Thomas Sandiford, Town Clerk from 1678 to 1707 (above, p. xlvii, note 1). Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 300, prints this memorandum of 1692 without indicating from which of vols. ii., iii., and iv. he has derived it. He has presumably taken it from the beginning of vol. ii. or the end of vol. iii., rather than the middle of vol. iv. See also below, pp. clxxii, clxxiii.

[1] There is another possible, although less likely, explanation of the loss of the first four leaves. They probably contained, as has already been suggested (see above, p. liv), a formulary of oaths. They may, therefore, have been purposely detached by the Recorder, or Town Clerk, or other easy-going official, in order to have them in a more portable form, for use in swearing-in the town officers or new freemen. They would, at any rate, be in more frequent use than the rest of the volume, and therefore more liable to get loose and sooner or later lost.

which still survive, in a more or less damaged state, the last which still completely preserves its original folio number is f. 152.[1] The leaf which follows retains only the first two digits, viz. ' 15,' of its original number, but may be identified as f. 154, so that f. 153 has been torn out, leaving not even a trace,[2] whilst of the following leaves, only one or two show even the slightest trace of their foliation numbers. One of them has been identified by the editor as f. 157.[3] Taking this as a starting-point, he has numbered the remaining leaves accordingly, viz. as ff. 158 to 176.[4] As has been already mentioned,[5] the volume originally contained at least 200 folios, so that not less than twenty-five or thereabouts have disappeared at the end of it. With the exception of the five leaves almost wholly torn out in the body of the volume,[6] and of those which have been completely abstracted,[7] the last surviving folios in the volume are the most damaged of all. From the point of view of the task of editing and its difficulties, a distinction lies between the effects of the loss of whole folios and the loss of mere fragments, whether caused by wilful or merely careless hands. In the former case, editorial honour is speedily satisfied. The loss of a whole folio is, in fact, from the editor's point of view, a minor disaster, for, when the loss and its probable cause have been duly certified, and the nature of the contents of the lost leaf conjectured, it is evident that nothing more can be done. Much more embarrassing is it when only a part of a folio has been torn out or worn away, for the duty of endeavouring to restore the mutilated text involves a heavy expenditure of time, thought, and patience. The large amount of italic type throughout the present volume indicates the extent to which the loss has been made good, but it gives only a very faint idea of what the task of restoration has cost.

---

[1] See below, p. 326, note 1.

[2] See below, p. 491, note 6.

[3] See below, p. 336, note 4.

[4] See the 'Concordance' below, App. xxii. p. 590. Of course, as the Recorder was not very careful in his foliation (see above, p. xlv, note 1), his lost foliation numbers were perhaps not exactly the same as those which the editor has now supplied. A modern foliation in ink mis-numbers the folio after f. 152 as 153, whereas it was, as mentioned above, the original f. 154. This modern foliation is consequently a unit too low throughout. See below, p. 491, note 6.

[5] Above, p. xlvi.

[6] See above, p. lii.

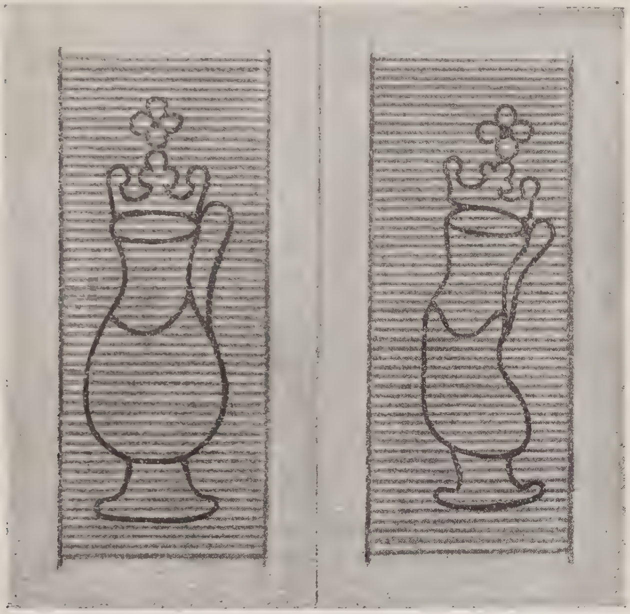
[7] See above, p. xlvi.

It remains to be mentioned that the paper of the volume adds one more to the already numerous published types of the ancient and long-lived 'pot' watermark, the origin of the familiar term 'pot paper.'[1]

---

[1] The 'pot' mark in the volume appears to be unpublished. It does not figure, at any rate, in any of the printed collections which have been examined by the editor. Samuel Denne, in his *Observations on Paper-marks* (*Archæologia*, vol. xii., 1796, pp. 114 *sqq.*, especially p. 119, and plate xix.), gives seventeen one-handled 'pot' marks, but all of them too late, viz. 1604–1663, and all, moreover, with initial letters of makers' names. On the other hand, the thirty facsimiles given by Joseph Hunter, *Specimens of Marks . . . in Documents in . . . England* (*ibid.*, vol. xxxvii., 1857, pp. 447–54), are all too early, being from documents ranging from 1302 to 1431, and including no 'pot' specimen. The only 'pot' mark in Herring, *Paper and Paper-making*, 1855, 3rd ed. 1863, although undated, apparently belongs to the period 1540–60, that of the present volume, but is much too elaborate. In the 1863 ed. it is misleadingly numbered '1447,' the text itself (p. 104) also calling it 'fig. 1447' (see again below). A number of other 'pot' marks occur amongst the many hundreds of facsimiles of watermarks in such works as Midoux and Matton, *Etude sur les Filigranes*, 1868, containing 600 facsimiles, and Hodgkin, *Rariora*, vol. ii. [1902], pp. 251–78, the facsimiles in these two works being again too early, namely, of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Examples as late as 1600 are, on the other hand, included in the four volumes of Briquet, *Les Filigranes*, 1907, and still later ones in Bayley, *A New Light on the Renaissance*, 1909, pp. 70 *sqq.*, the so-called 'pot' being regarded by the latter writer (as already by C. Beadle, *The Development of Watermarking in Hand-made and Machine-made Paper*, in the *Journal of the Soc. of Arts*, vol. liv., 1906, p. 695) as a degenerate form of the Holy Grail. The mark in our volume may possibly occur in one of the unpublished collections of watermarks mentioned by Beadle, *op. cit.*, p. 697, and one of those collections, perhaps the one in the British Museum, may account for the high numeration ('fig. 1446' to 'fig. 1450') which, as mentioned above, Herring in his third (1863) edition gives to his five facsimiles of watermarks, although not in his first edition (1855). His mysterious numeration is certainly not derived by him from Sotheby's *Typography of the Fifteenth Century*, 1845, nor from that writer's *Principia Typographica*, vol. iii. (*Paper-marks*), 1858, both of which between them do not contain more than about 1100 facsimiles. Those in the latter work, for instance, are not numbered consecutively, but arranged in groups on successive plates, and

The type is a simple one, consisting, as will be seen from the accompanying facsimile, of a one-handled lidless 'pot,' upon which rests a crown of three points surmounted by a fleuron in the shape of a quatrefoil, without any maker's name or initial letters. It occurs in two forms, the one broad, round, and symmetrical, the other narrow, crushed, and otherwise



---

they only include, in fact, a single 'pot' mark (plate Q^B, facsimile no. 38), a Caxton paper-mark, much simpler than the one in Herring, and even than that in our volume.

The 'pot' mark has been commonly supposed to indicate paper of Dutch manufacture, *e.g.* by Ferguson and Nanson, *Records of Carlisle*, 1887, p. 41. According, however, to Briquet, the one-handled pot (*pot à une anse*) in the form of a pewter pot (*pot d'étain*), as distinguished from one of earthenware, is an essentially French watermark; see *op. cit.*, pp. 624 *sqq.* (on the first of which the date of *circ.* 1341 is given as that of Briquet's earliest example of a *pot à une anse*) and figs. 12476 *sqq.*, especially figs. 12612 *sqq.*, the nearest approach to the type in our MS. volume being figs. 12643–12645, the *pays d'origine* of which is given on p. 626 as Normandy. That the paper of vol. i. (which was doubtless bought in London, like vol. ii.

distorted, in the proportion of about four of the former to three of the latter.[1]

The following collation of the folios of the original MS. volume, founded solely on the evidence of the watermarks, has been kindly contributed by Dr. John Sampson, Librarian of the University of Liverpool. His reconstruction of the often fragmentary quires, based on the axiomatic correspondence between the

---

as mentioned below, p. cvi, note †) was of foreign make was, of course, inevitable, little, if any, paper, especially white writing-paper, being made in England at the period when vol. i. was begun, or, indeed, for more than a generation later, and even then only on a small scale; see Rhys Jenkins, *Early Attempts at Paper-making in England*, 1495–1586, and his *Paper-making in England*, 1588–1680, with continuations from 1682 to 1714 and 1714 to 1788, in the *Library Association Record*, vols. ii. (1900), pp. 479–488 and 577–588, iii. (1901), pp. 239–251 and iv. (1902), pp. 128–139, the most adequate account yet written of the successive spasmodic and ephemeral efforts, dating from the last decade of the fifteenth century, to create or revive the industry in this country, both before and after the great attempt by the German, John Spilman (*or* Spilmann), whose mills at Dartford were making white writing-paper in 1588. Jenkins's work supersedes all the previous very slight accounts of the origins of English paper-making, such as Denne, *op. cit.*, p. 121, Sotheby, *Principia*, iii. p. 84, Herring, *op. cit.*, ed. 1863, p. 43, whilst later writers add but little, *e.g.* Sindall, *The Manufacture of Paper*, 1908, pp. 12 *sqq.*, Bayley, *New Light*, 1909, p. 246, H. M. Maddox, *Paper, its History, Sources, and Manufacture*, [1916], pp. 6 *sqq.*, E. Maunde Thompson, article, '*Paper*,' in the *Encyclop. Brit.*, 11th ed., vol. xx., 1911, p. 726. See also Rogers, *Hist. of Prices*, v. p. 594, and *cf. ibid.*, iv. pp. 591 and 723.

[1] Good specimens of the first or broad form occur on ff. 11, 14, 17, 20, [158], &c., and of the second or narrower on ff. [5], 6, [13], 18, 146, etc. In spite of the difference in shape they evidently represent one and the same mark, the distorted outline of the second mark being merely the result of the accidental or careless displacement of the somewhat fragile watermark wire. On the subject of the slight variations which occur in watermarks apparently made with the same wire, or made with wires shaped in the same mould and therefore meant to be all alike, and the almost inevitable bending of their outline in the process of detaching them from the paper-maker's frame and re-attaching them, repairing, renewing, and duplicating them, see Sotheby, *Principia Typographica*, 1858, vol. iii. (*Paper-marks*), p. 15; an anonymous article on *Watermarks Unreliable in Determining date of Documents and Books*, reprinted from *The Nation* in *The Library Journal*, vol. xiv. 1889, p. 445; Beadle, *The Development of Watermarking*, in the *Journal of the Soc. of Arts*, vol. liv., 1906, pp. 696, 697; Briquet, *Les Filigranes*, 1907, vol. i. p. xix, and W. W. Greg, *On certain False Dates in Shakespearian Quartos*, in *The Library*, vol. i., 1908, pp. 586 *sqq.*

two halves, leaves or folios, the one watermarked and the other not, into which each sheet of paper was folded by the binder, was made after the editor's own solution of the same bibliographical problem, set forth in the foregoing pages, and again in tabular form in the 'Concordance' below, pp. 590-593, was already in print. Dr. Sampson's clear and convincing statement renders the editor's less simple reconstruction, based on textual and other internal evidence of a quite different kind, almost redundant. For the sake, however, of recording that evidence, and also as offering an example of the independent attainment of the same conclusions by a different method, the editor has allowed his own reconstruction to stand, all the more willingly because it has been confirmed by Dr. Sampson's mathematically exact results.

Collation by Watermarks

The first Town Book in its present form consists of 148 loose folio leaves, measuring when intact $15\frac{1}{8} \times 11$ inches, which are now, since the recent repair of the volume,[1] inlaid on slightly larger sheets of modern paper. The original format, or arrangement of these sheets into quires or gatherings, may be definitely determined by the collation of the watermarks, a process which enables us to check the Recorder's faulty foliation, and to throw light upon the number of leaves which have disappeared. The book is composed of quires of ten leaves, with an occasional gathering of eight and an initial quire of twelve. Indicating the quires in the usual manner by the letters of the alphabet (omitting *j*, *u*, and *w*), quire *a* (ff. [1]–[12]) of 12 leaves has the first four folios lacking, and also the ninth, lacunæ which are confirmed by the original foliation. The second quire *b* (ff. 13–20) consists of 8 leaves, the position of the watermarks incidentally disproving the eighteenth-century inversion of folios 12 and 13.[2] The 10 leaves of quire *c* (ff. [21]–[30]) have entirely disappeared, while *d* (ff. 31–[40]) and *e* (ff. 41–

---

[1] See above, p. xli, note 2.

[2] See above, p. xliv.

48), consisting of 10 and 8 leaves respectively, are complete. From quire *f* (ff. [49]–[58]), which survives only in a very fragmentary condition, especially as regards the inner leaves, to quire *l* (ff. 99–108) we have a run of tens. The last leaf of *g* (f. [68]) and all of *h* (ff. 70 [*recte* 69]–7[9]) except its outer sheet are missing. The final leaf of the latter quire is foliated 7[9], while the first leaf is marked 70 in a later hand. There is hence a discrepancy between the evidence of the quire arrangement and the MS. foliation, which has somewhere skipped a number between 67 and 79. In quire *i* (ff. 80–89) the watermarks support the foliation by showing that leaves 2 and 7 are lacking. Quire *k* (ff. 90–98 with 93 *bis*) and quire *l* (ff. 99–108 with 105 *bis*, 107 having been omitted by the foliator) are perfect gatherings of ten, the watermarks proving that no leaf 107 ever existed, and that the foliator here has tacitly, or more probably unconsciously, corrected his misnumbering on the last leaf. Quire *m* (ff. 109–116) is a perfect quire of eight. From *n* onwards we have again gatherings of ten. In quire *n* (ff. 117–[126]) the watermarks support the testimony of the foliation that the 6th and 7th leaves (ff. [122], [123]) have disappeared, and also that f. 124 is rightly so numbered by the Recorder's own correction of his *lapsus calami* 122. Quires *o* (ff. [128]–136 *bis*) and *p* (ff. 137–146) are perfect quires of ten, the watermarks of the former showing that no folio numbered 127 ever existed. In quire *q* (ff. 147–[155] with 149 *bis*) the 8th leaf [153] is lacking. Quires *r* (ff. [156]–[165]) and *s* (ff. [166]–[175]) are again perfect quires of ten, the book in its surviving form ending incompletely with the first leaf (f. [176]) of a new quire *t*. As we learn elsewhere[1] that the volume at one time contained at least 201 numbered folios, though not many, if any, more, it seems probable that *t* and *v* were also gatherings of ten (ff. [176]–[185] and ff. [186]–[195] respectively), and that the last quire, *x*, would, according to Pendleton's foliation, have begun on f. [196] and ended on f. [205] if a quire of ten, or on

---

[1] See above, p. xlvi and note 1.

f. [203] if a quire of eight, or again on f. [201] if *v* also had been a gathering of eight.

The collation of the entire book in its present form may therefore be given briefly thus :—

a^{12} ($a^{1,\ 2,\ 3,\ 4,\ 9}$ wanting), b^{8}, [c^{10}], d^{10}, e^{8}, f^{10}, g^{10} (g^{10} wanting), h^{10} ($h^{2\text{-}9}$ wanting), i^{10} ($i^{2,\ 7}$ wanting), $k\text{–}l^{10}$, m^{8}, n^{10} ($n^{6,\ 7}$ wanting), $o\text{–}p^{10}$, q^{10} (q^{8} wanting), $r\text{–}s^{10}$, $t^{?10}$ ($t^{2\text{-}10}$ wanting) = 148 ff.

Or, *in extenso,* indicating the presence or absence of a watermark by the symbols × and o respectively; fragmentary folios from which the watermark (if any) has been torn away by an × or o in square brackets if discoverable, and by a ? if unknown; missing folios by a dot; quires by a vertical stroke (|), and the centre of each (representing the position of the original stitching) by a dotted line (⁞), thus :—

a^{12} b^{8} c^{10}

. . . . × × ⁞ o o . o × × | o × o o ⁞ × × o × | . . . . . ⁞ . . . . . |

d^{10} e^{8} f^{10}

o o × × o ⁞ × o o × × | o × o o ⁞ × × o × | × o × × ? ⁞ ? [o] [o] [×] o |

g^{10} h^{10} i^{10}

× o × o × ⁞ o × o × . | × . . . . ⁞ . . . . o | × . × o × ⁞ o . o × o |

k^{10} l^{10} m^{8}

o × o × × ⁞ o o × o × | × × o o × ⁞ o × × o o | × o o o ⁞ × × × o |

n^{10} o^{10} p^{10}

× × × × × ⁞ . . o o o | o × × o × ⁞ o × o o × | o × o o × ⁞ o × × o × |

q^{10} r^{10} s^{10} t

× × × × o ⁞ × o . o o | × × × o × ⁞ o × o o o | × o o × o ⁞ × o × × o | ×

III. THE WRITER OF THE VOLUME, ADAM PENDLETON, RECORDER AND TOWN CLERK OF LIVERPOOL FROM *CIRC.* 1550 to 1576

(i) PERSONALITY AND CAREER

IN the volume which he has left behind him, Adam Pendleton,[1] Recorder and Town Clerk of Liverpool, tells us but little about himself. Although his pride and patriotism as a burgess of the town are manifest,[2] he does not explicitly say whether he was a Liverpool man or not,[3] nor does he introduce us to his family.[1] Of his personality and character a few glimpses

---

[1] In the present volume the ordinary spellings of the name are 'Pendilton' and 'Pendylton,' but at least once the Recorder spells his name in the modern form 'Pendleton' (below, p. 442). As MS. vol. ii. progresses, the spelling 'Pendleton' becomes the rule, *e.g.*, ff. 87 r. (below, p. lxxiv, note 2) and 296 v.

[2] *Cf.* the exclamation 'God be praised' (laus Deo), with which he points out that Liverpool is 'our port' (below, p. 320).

[3] His will does not occur in the *Index to the Wills proved at Chester, 1545–1620* (vol. ii. of the *Record Society of Lanc. and Ches.*). It does not follow, of course, from his own silence that he was *not* a Liverpool man. It might be suggested, although only on very slender grounds, that even if Pendleton himself had not come to Liverpool from without, his family had done so in times recent or remote. His surname points, it might be urged, to a migration at some period from one of the Lancashire Pendletons, Pendleton near Salford or Pendleton in Whalley, the former of which was doubtless the place of origin of the contemporary Pendletons at Manchester and Salford. See the *Indexes* of the *Manchester Court Leet Records*, ed. Harland, *Chetham Soc.*, lxiii. and lxv., and ed. Earwaker, in vol. i. of which latter edition, pp. 133 and *passim*, viz. from 1570 to 1580, there is even an 'Adam Pendilton,' not the same person, of course, as his Liverpool namesake. See also the *Indexes* of the *Salford Portmote Records*, ed. Mandley, *Chetham Soc.*, *New Series*, xlvi. and xlviii. and the numerous Manchester and other Pendletons in the several indexes to Chester and Richmond wills, in vols. ii., iv., etc., of the *Record Soc. of Lanc. and Ches.*, one of them (vol. iv.) containing a William Pendleton, of Liverpool, yeoman, whose will was proved in 1634. In the case of the Liverpool Adam Pendleton and his family, the preference might perhaps be given to Pendleton in Whalley as their place of origin,

---

but only on the very slight ground that one of the Recorder's provincialisms, the word 'halsse,' still survives as 'hause' in that district (below, p. 160, note 5). A close study of his English, especially of the more informal and spontaneous passages, might perhaps furnish more substantial grounds for such a conjecture. On the other hand, it might be pointed out that Adam is apparently the earliest Pendleton mentioned in the local records, and that he may therefore have been the pioneer of the Liverpool Pendletons. Thus, the only two Pendletons, besides Adam, in *Cal. Moore MSS.*, viz. Gilbert and William (*cf.* above, and note 1, below), occur later, viz. in documents of 1582 and 1604 (Nos. 757, 1173). See also the late sixteenth and early seventeenth century Pendletons in *The Registers of the Parish Church of Walton-on-the-Hill*, ed. Arthur Smith (*Lanc. Parish Register Soc.*, vol. v.), *Index*, esp. pp. 76 and 157–159, *ann.* 1587, 1595, 1597, 1599; the early seventeenth century Pendletons in *The Earliest Registers of the Parish of Liverpool*, ed. H. Peet (*ibid.*, vol. xxxv.), *Index*, and the next following note. Little as there is to be said in favour of the non-Liverpool origin of the Recorder, there would be nothing extraordinary if such were the case. With the exception of Town Clerk Hewet, all Pendleton's immediate successors in the offices of Recorder and Town Clerk were, in fact, importations from without; for example, Recorder Halsall, of the Lancashire family of that name, and Town Clerks Tarbock, of Witton in Cheshire, Brooke, probably of Chester, Dobson and Welles, all of them elected from 1573 to 1637 (MS. vol. ii. ff. 374 r., 398 v., 400 r., 409 r., 451 r., 471 r., 487 r., 491 r., iii. p. 206; Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 160, 161, 166; Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 86).

[1] The Recorder does not say whether any of the several Pendletons who occur in the volume were related to him. Possibly a brother of his was William Pendleton the shoemaker, who was 'presented' in 1564 for various offences in the Town Fields (below, p. 241). The same William was tenant of a house and garden in the modern Oldhall Street at least as early as 1565 (below, p. 440, note 5), and he and his wife Parnell apprenticed their son Edward, first in 1563 to be a tailor by trade, and afterwards in 1568 to be a sailor (below, pp. 522, 530). William Pendleton, bailiff in 1614–1615 (Baines, *Liverpool*, p. 355, *cf.* above, p. lxiv, n. 1), was perhaps the shoemaker's son and, in that case, the Recorder's nephew. There was, of course, nothing incongruous in one brother's being a shoemaker and the other a learned Recorder, for whether the latter belonged to Liverpool or not, the local grammar school was there to open a career for his talents. As regards Adam himself, it would be unsafe to conclude, from his silence on the subject, that he had neither wife nor children of his own. All that can be said is that he makes no mention of them, but there does not happen to be any special reason, such as the apprenticeship of a son, why he should have done so. The above Parnell Pendleton appears again in MS. vol. ii., ff. 194 v. and 210 r., in the latter case as a widow. An unfree Thomas also occurs there (ff. 97 v., 126 v., 138 r., 143 r., 148 v., 157 r., 231 r.), and more than

are fortunately preserved in the less severely official and more human pages of the record. How easy-going he was in the execution of his duties, as the compiler of the first volume of the Town Books and of the first part of the second, will be seen later on, whilst the stray mentions of himself which occur give the impression that he was equally easy-going in private life. A man who allows himself to get into the debtors' prison, where the Recorder will presently be found,[1] may be an enemy to himself, but is not necessarily a quarrelsome neighbour. Unfortunately for the Recorder, however, there was one person in the little town with whom it would have been difficult even for the mildest of men to avoid a dispute. That person was Alexander Garnet, merchant-draper and alderman. As far back as 1546—that is to say, some years before the present volume begins—'Alexandre Garnet, marchaunte, of Lyerpole,' had distinguished himself by his officious detention of a messenger bringing letters from Ireland to the King,[2] whilst in the town itself the list of those with whom the quarrelsome trader came into collision is a long one.[3] Mayor, bailiffs, waits, the whole community, even, do not exhaust the tale. Even 'foreigners,' like Armitayge the Yorkshireman (perhaps because he, too, was a draper, and showed himself, moreover, to be a rival worthy of the traditions of his native shire), were amongst the victims of his anger; nor did he make any distinction of sexes. Nothing, for example, could persuade him to darken the door of good-wife Fayr-

---

one William, including the above named (ff. 76 r. and v., 107 r., 241 r., 243 r.), but the relationship between them and the Recorder, if any, is not stated. This is, fortunately, the case also with the Margaret Pendleton who was to be 'avoided [expelled] oute of the towne for diverse light misdeameanors by her committed' (*ibid.*, f. 232 v., *an.* 1594; cf. *The Earliest Registers of the Parish of Liverpool*, ed. Peet, p. 304).

[1] Below, p. lxviii.

[2] *Acts of the Privy Council*, ed. Dasent, vol. i., 1542–1547, pp. 500, 501, 30 July 1546, whence *Cal. Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, Hen. VIII*, ed. Gairdner, vol. xxi. part i. No. 1362; *cf.* Routledge, *Liverpool and Irish Politics in the Sixteenth Century*, in the Mackay *Miscellany*, 1914, pp. 144, 145.

[3] See his name in the Index.

clough, doubtless the widow of the alderman of that name.[1] Already, before the volume is half written, a feeling of resentment colours the Recorder's account of a neglect of duty of which Garnet had been guilty as mayor in 1559–1560, in consequence of which a certain felon, to the Recorder's ill-concealed indignation, was enabled to 'stele awaye' out of gaol.[2] Still more manifest is the feeling of personal injury which runs through his story of the quarrel in which, in 1563, the irascible draper became involved with the mayor, ending in Garnet's discomfiture, pecuniary loss, and imprisonment, 'which no person neither rued nor pitied.'[3] Thirsting for revenge, as the Recorder declares, the humiliated alderman turned upon Pendleton and the serjeant, both of whom had merely done their duty as officers of the town, 'took the law against them' in the wapentake court of West Derby, and 'troubled them very evil to their no little costs.'[4] On his way home from his enforced visit to West Derby, Pendleton and his enemy met at the High Cross, and the narrative would suggest, if the rules of grammar were insisted upon, that it was the Recorder who assaulted Garnet. It is much more likely, however, that it was the hot-tempered draper who attacked 'that poor simple impotent and lame person, Adam Pendilton,'[5] only a few yards from the door of the latter's house in Dale Street.[6] Both were summoned to appear before the mayor next morning, doubtless in order to be bound over to keep the peace, but instead of doing so, Garnet hastened to Sir Richard Molyneux, the nearest county justice, and brought back a warrant for Pendleton's arrest. The immediate sequel does not appear, but in the end the two enemies were reconciled.[7]

---

[1] Below, pp. 212, 213. The reason of Garnet's antipathy for the widow does not appear, but the mere fact that they were near neighbours may have been enough. Both lived in the same street, namely, Water Street (below, pp. 437, 438, and 443).

[2] Below, pp. 151–153.

[3] Below, pp. 205–213.

[4] Below, p. 213.

[5] Below, p. 214.

[6] See the next note but one, and below, p. 348.

[7] See just below.

If the Recorder had been Garnet's next-door neighbour,[1] the latter would have had just cause for complaint. For Pendleton was a negligent and somewhat unwholesome neighbour, as well as being, as will presently be seen, an indifferent Recorder. It must have been a humiliating moment when, in his official capacity, it fell to his lot to record his own presentment by the Grand Jury as finable for neglecting to keep in repair the burgage-house of which he was the tenant, and for keeping before his door a 'fowle dong hill.'[2] Few incidents bring home so strikingly the gulf which divides the Elizabethan town from the city of to-day, as such lapses of the officer who combined in his single person the dignities of Recorder and Town Clerk.

The arrest which presumably overtook Pendleton at the end of 1563, at Garnet's instance, was not the only time such a fate befell him. Some five years later he once more found himself in prison, this time for a debt of £5, 15*s.* and costs, and was bailed out. Fortunately, Garnet and he were now on friendly terms, and the former made amends for the past by going surety, along with a fellow-alderman, for the Recorder's return to prison.[3] Whether or not he returned thither does not appear. The second volume of the MS. reveals the sad fact that down to the end of his days Pendleton continued to be an incurable law-breaker, and that his quarrels were not confined to those with Alderman Garnet. Whilst still Recorder and Town Clerk, he and another burgess were presented as finable 'for shedyng blood the oon upon thoder,'[4] whilst later still, after he had ceased to be Town Clerk, he was presented and fined 4*d.* 'for keping fyer in his chamber, beinge a place unfitt for that purpose, and a thing verie daungerouse.'[1] It is only fair to add that some of those who followed him in the office of Town Clerk were not in a position to cast stones at their predecessor.[2]

---

[1] He was not. Garnet lived in Water Street (below, pp. 419, 420, 437, 443), and Pendleton in Dale Street (below, pp. 425, 437, 442).

[2] Below, p. 348. The fine was presumably exemplary in amount. At any rate, the Recorder does not again figure in the present volume as being guilty of the same offence. In order that it should be a deterrent, it was necessary that the fine should be considerable, since a dunghill or midden, both at Liverpool and elsewhere, was a source of profit, public dunghills being even leased at a yearly rent, and private ones sold. See below, p. 348, note 6.

[3] Below, pp. 520, 521.

[4] MS. vol. ii., f. 4 v., *an.* 1571.

Deserved or undeserved, his misfortunes may well have developed that vein of philosophical resignation to the uncertainty of things here below which here and there crops up in the volume. It is doubtless to Pendleton himself, not to the Assembly whose matter-of-fact proceedings he reported, that we owe the reflection that 'all earthly things have their natural mutations, alterations and changes,'[3] a reflection which doubtless comforted him amid the vicissitudes of debts and dunghills, fights, fines, and gaol. If, however, his philosophy failed him, his sense of humour came to his aid. Not all his trials and cares can damp the humour which lightens the pages of his record. One can almost see his eye twinkling as he drew the picture of Master Massie, hardly persuaded by the mayor to keep his sword in its sheath, Master Hanmer the while 'riding by upon a demilance, like a champion,' until they both disappeared and were lost to view amid the 'fumes' of themselves and their companions.[4] There is a touch of sly mischief, too, in the story of the hot-tempered gentleman who, for railing against the patron and protector of the town, 'the noble erle of Derbie,' and for his contempt of the mayor, found himself in the prison which the Recorder knew so well, where, after he had 'taken his naturall rest,' and thus had leisure to sleep over his misdeeds, he came to a better, meeker, and humbler frame of mind.[1]

---

[1] *Ibid.*, f. 126 r., *an.* 1582.

[2] Thus, Town Clerk Peter Tarbock was presented for a breach of the bylaws for 'suffering clay to ly in the streete to the annoyance of his neibours' (*ibid.*, f. 396 v.), *i.e.*, the offence of leaving a clay bed or heap, for the purpose of building with wattle and daub, which is forbidden more than once in the present volume. Nor is it surprising to find the quarrelsome Town Clerk Dobson presented for a 'bloodwipe' (MS. vol. iii. p. 155), a very common reciprocal amenity amongst the burgesses of the seventeenth century.

[3] Prefixed to the proceedings of the Assembly of 3 June 1558, below, p. 83. The Recorder's reflection sounds almost like a reminiscence of the fifteenth century poem 'On the mutability of worldly changes,' beginning 'Musyng vppon the mutabilitie | Of worldlye changes and grett vnstablenes,' printed by C. L. Kingsford in *English Historical Literature in the Fifteenth Century* (Oxford, 1913), pp. 395–7.

[4] Below, pp. 163, 164.

Now and then, perhaps as the peevish outcome of the bodily infirmity of which he complained,[2] his humour seems to sharpen into something more bitter, as when, seeing himself, after more than twenty years' service, ousted from the office of Recorder in favour of a stranger to the town, he accompanied his record of the event with the wish, more ambiguous in form than in meaning, 'God enjoye all the towne!'[3]

Philosophy and humour were not the Recorder's only consolations. He had also a proper respect for good cheer. In his official capacity he probably contrived to be one of the chosen few by whom the pure good buck which the Earl of Derby sent as a present to the town in 1563 was 'merelie (merrily) disposed and eatyn in the common hall,' all the more merrily because, many of the townsmen being absent, the others 'had more plentie.'[4] When, however, the same year Sir Richard Molyneux gave another buck which 'proved but mean,' there was only just enough to go round amongst the mayor, aldermen, and bailiffs, so that the disappointed Recorder was perhaps one of the many who 'lowered and something murmured.'[5]

The admission of a new freeman was, of course, always a red-letter day, for the Recorder was sure of his fee: but still better a day was it, when an honorary freeman came and celebrated the occasion by a banquet,[6] to which the Recorder would doubtless take care to be invited.

So, too, we may be sure that he contrived to be an invited guest at the feasts which, with a generosity which but thinly veiled its hope of getting back more than it gave, the town bestowed upon its great neighbours and upon officials of the Duchy.[7] And when, at the beginning of 1565, Alderman Garnet, then Mayor, gave his daughter in marriage, and celebrated the event by giving a grand banquet,[1] it may be hoped, for the Recorder's sake, that he had already made his peace with his old enemy.

---

[1] Below, p. 128.

[2] For his lameness, &c., see above, p. lxvii.

[3] MS. vol. ii., f. 22 r.

[4] Below, p. 228.

[5] Below, p. 228.

[6] *e.g.* below, p. 341.

[7] See below, pp. 125 and 316.

If, therefore, his London contemporary and counterpart, the more famous diarist John Machyn, had invited Pendleton to accompany him when in 1557 he went to an oyster feast, made all the merrier by an assortment of ales and wines,[2] he would evidently have found in his Liverpool guest a companion worthy of respect.

Even if in times of trial the Recorder's humour and the consolations of philosophy and the table failed to sustain him, there still remained his simple piety, a strain of which runs through his work.[3] And though he might be provoked to wrath, and even to minor acts of bloodshed, he was gentle at heart and faithful to the memory of departed friends.[4]

Of Pendleton's official career only the barest outline can be gathered. He duly figures on the Roll of Freemen or Burgesses which was drawn up in 1565,[5] but in what year he had been admitted to the freedom does not appear, nor in which of the usual ways he became a freeman, whether by birth or servitude, gift or purchase.[6] His admission must, of course, have preceded his appointment as Recorder, the date of which is likewise nowhere mentioned. All that can be said is that his admission to the freedom and his appointment as Recorder and Town Clerk cannot have been later than 1550, the year in which he began in his official capacity to compile the volume now printed.[1] Possibly the need of keeping a record of the proceedings of Assemblies and Portmoots, &c., in a proper Register Book, instead of on 'sengle leafes,'[2] was the cause of his appointment, or it may have only been its consequence. In either case the appointment and the beginning of the volume would be contemporary, viz. *circ.* 1550. From that time until Feb. 1572/3 he filled the twofold office.[3] At the latter date the offices were separated, that of Recorder being conferred upon his better-known successor in that office, Edward Halsall, Pendleton being thus left to exercise the office of Town Clerk only,[4] an office which he continued to hold till 1576.[5] Not only the whole of the first MS. volume, therefore, but also the first part of the second, viz. the first sixty folios, extending to the year 1576, is the work of Adam Pendleton, whose characteristic signature is to be met with throughout.[6]

---

[1] Below, p. 253.

[2] *Machyn's Diary*, ed. J. G. Nichols (*Camden Soc.*, vol. xlii.), pp. 143, 144.

[3] See, *e.g.*, below, pp. 195, 196, 342.

[4] As shown in his record of the death in 1572 of Margaret, daughter of the great Ralph Sekerston and wife of George Raynforth, and her burial in the 'chapell of this towne under the rood looft or sellour, soe quondam callid, whoose death and buriall (not offendyng God Almightie) this Recorder in profundo cordis lamentatur quotidie, etc.' (MS. vol. ii., f. 10 r.), where 'sellour' is a form (not amongst those given in the *N.E.D.*) of the obsolete word 'celure,' a canopy—'rood sellour' being thus a variant for the commoner 'rood loft.'

[5] Below, p. 450, No. 58.

[6] If he were not a Liverpool man by birth (see above, p. lxiv and note 3) he could not, of course, have obtained his freedom in the first of these ways, nor is there anything to suggest that he obtained it in the second. The last two methods were those by which a 'foreigner' or outsider found his way to a place on the roll of burgesses.

Although his twofold duties might have been supposed to provide him with sufficient occupation, a supposition which is confirmed by the later division of labour, Pendleton bore a not inconsiderable part in the burden of governing the town. In June 1558 he was chosen to be a member of the paving committee, along with the great alderman Sekerston, the bailiffs, and others,[1] and was elected one of the four mise-sessors (rate assessors) and merchant praisers for the municipal year 1558–59.[2] About the same time he is one of the members of the annual committee for the audit of the accounts of the town officers,[3] and when in one year the holding of the audit was wholly or in part neglected, he did not fail to record his displeasure.[4] Probably, being naturally more skilful than his fellow-burgesses in the drawing up of financial statements, he was, like at least his immediate successor in the office of Town Clerk,[5] an *ex-officio* member of the annual audit. In vol. ii. of the MS., in fact, this is made the subject of a special order.[6] More than once, too, he found time to act as an arbitrator in disputes between his fellow-townsmen.[7] Even after his retirement from the office of Town Clerk in 1576, he continued to render good service to the community. He had hardly, indeed, resigned his office of Town Clerk, when he was elected to another public office, more modest, but still useful, that of Registrar of Leather,[8] carrying with it the duty of verifying that the leather offered for sale by the tanners had been duly sealed (stamped) by the sealers of leather, in token that it consisted of lawful hide and had been properly tanned.[9] To this office he seems to have been re-elected annually until the beginning of the municipal year which commenced October 1583 and ended in October 1584.[10] The other references to him which occur are earlier, viz. his appearance in the 1572 Burgess Roll,[1] compiled by himself, and the record of his having been sent on an unexplained mission to Lancaster in the town's behalf at the end of 1578,[2] and of his having served on the Great Portmoot jury in 1581.[3] It may be concluded that the municipal year which followed his last recorded appointment as Registrar of Leather, viz. the year 1583–1584, was the year of his death. After that appointment, at any rate, he apparently disappears from the record, and the 1589 Burgess Roll, for example, knows his name no more.[4]

---

[1] Below, p. 25.

[2] See above, p. xxxvii.

[3] For the exceptional formality of his re-election in 1568, under the title of 'registrator' or registrar, see below, pp. lxxvii and 384.

[4] MS. vol. ii., ff. 22 and 23, in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 86.

[5] The appointment of John Hewet as Town Clerk on 18 Oct. 1576 is recorded in MS. ii., f. 61 r. Pendleton enters indentures of apprentices, etc., as late as the preceding July (*ibid.*, f. 60 r.). Whether he voluntarily resigned, or whether he was dismissed, is not recorded.

[6] For the especially characteristic 'A' of 'Adam' see below, *passim*, *e.g.*, pp. 470, note 3, 481, note 2, 484, note 3.

---

[1] Below, p. 84.

[2] Below, p. 91.

[3] Below, p. 86. Again, after the names of the eight members of the annual audit of 14 Oct. 1572, is added 'cum quibus associatus est Adamus Pendiltonus recordator' (MS. f. 113 v., one of the pages reserved to be printed in vol. ii.).

[4] Below, p. 334.

[5] *i.e.* John Hewet, MS. vol. ii., f. 71 v.

[6] In an order for the meeting of eight or nine auditors it is stipulated that 'Adam Pendilton our towne clercke be at all tymes oone of the same auditors, for the mor aredines to ingrosse theire accomptes and determinacions' (MS. vol. ii., f. 46 v., Oct. 1574).

[7] *e.g.* below, pp. 168, 181.

[8] MS. vol. ii., f. 76 v. (21 Oct. 1577).

[9] See below, p. 20, note 5.

[10] The editor has noticed the following mentions of his reappointment in MS. vol. ii., viz. ff. 89 v., 96 v., 104 v. 114 v., 127 r., and 137 v., ranging

(ii) The Recorder's Official Titles

The titles which Pendleton gives to himself in the present volume are those of 'Recorder' (Recordator) [5] and 'Registrar' (Registrator).[6] He does not use the longer style of 'Recorder and Town Clerk,' although for that title he had a precedent more than a century old.[7] The double style did not imply, at least in the

---

from 1578 to 1583 inclusive. He does not appear in the list of the following years' elections, viz. those of 1584 (f. 143 v.), 1587 (f. 157 v.), 1588 (f. 165 v.), 1589 (f. 182 r.). He was thus apparently elected for the last time in Oct. 1583.

[1] As plain 'Adam Pendilton' (*Trans. Hist. Soc.*, xxxv. p. 170).

[2] MS. ii., f. 87 r., the allowance in the audit of the town accounts, 14 Dec. 21 Eliz. (1578), of 'the summe of iii$^{s.}$, for so muche money delivered to Adame Pendleton at his goinge to Lancaster uppon the townes busynes.'

[3] MS. ii., f. 113 v.

[4] *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, xxxv. pp. 179 *sqq.*

[5] *e.g.* 'per Adam Pendilton hic recordatorem' (below, p. 481, note 2); 'Adam Pendilton recordator' (below, p. 528, note 4). See also above, pp. lxxi, note 4, lxxiii, note 3, and below, pp. cii, note 2, 213 and 506. In the *Crosse Deeds*, ed. Radcliffe, No. 196, a private deed is dated 4 July 1564 'per Pendilton, Recordat(orem).'

[6] 'regist(rator) and custos of this booke' (f. [163] r., *i.e.* one of the pages reserved to be printed in vol. ii.). It was under the title of 'registrator' that he was formally re-elected to office in 1568 (below, p. 384).

[7] 'Clericus et Recordator Villae' in 17 Hen. VI, 1438 (Baines, *History of Liverpool*, p. 193), evidently a variant of the more usual 'Recordator et Clericus Villae'; *cf.* Baines's shorter 'Town-Clerk,' in 10 Edw. IV, 1470 (*ibid.*), presumably representing a Latin 'Clericus Ville' (Villae). Pendleton is called in

case of Pendleton, any real duality of functions, as it did in certain other towns, the expressions 'Recordator' and 'Clericus villae' being at Liverpool apparently synonymous, and both equivalent to 'Registrator.' Still less was there any duality of persons. Recorder and Town Clerk were one and the same, namely, Pendleton.[1] He was purely and

---

English 'our towne clercke' in MS. vol. ii. of the Town Books, f. 46 v., Oct. 1574 (see above, p. lxxiii, n. 6), that being, of course, his actual position after Feb. 1572/3, when Halsall took over his duties as Recorder. Another example of the use of the title in English, 'the towne clerke,' occurs in 1587, *ibid.*, f. 158 r., perhaps the first occurrence in these records of the exact modern title in English —'The Town Clerk.'

[1] The account given by Prof. Muir in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 83, is a generalisation based on slight evidence, and is consequently not very correct; *cf.* below, p. lxxix, note 2, and pp. lxxxv *sqq*. This is certainly the case for the Pendleton period, and probably also for the preceding period, for which, however, still less evidence exists. Until more of the present records have been published, it is premature to deal further with the subject, but it seems probable that the office of Recorder was for the first time, and definitively, separated from that of the Town Clerk upon the appointment of Edward Halsall to the former office on 19 Feb. 1572/3 (below, p. lxxxii), leaving to Pendleton the office of Town Clerk and Registrar only. Thus shorn of part of his dignity, but still in charge of the two Town Books which then existed, he registered there his own re-appointment: 'Adamus Pendleonus electus vel admissus et allocatus [est], tam clericus curie quam registrarius ville, etc.' (MS. vol. ii., f. 54 v.). Liverpool was by no means the first town to separate the two offices. At Nottingham, for example, the offices of Recorder and Mayor's Clerk (corresponding to the Liverpool 'Clericus Ville' or Town Clerk) had long been separate. As early, at least, as about 1500, each had his separate 'feodum' or fee (*Records of Nottingham*, iii. p. 68), and it was the latter, the 'clericus maioris' or mayor's clerk, who wrote the town records. *Cf.* also the early separate offices and duties of the Recorder and the Common or Town Clerk at London (*Munimenta Gildhallae Londoniensis*, ed. Riley, *Rolls Series*, i. pp. 43, 47, 48).

The lists in Gore's *Liverpool Directory* are erroneous and misleading. There is a list of Recorders, beginning in 1525 with 'Alex. Rugeley Esq.' (*i.e.* the compiler of the early Precedents or Bylaws printed at the beginning of the present volume), followed, in '1565 (*circa*),' by 'Edward Halsall Esq.,' the '1565 (*circa*)' being singularly far afield. There is also a list of Town Clerks, beginning in 1568 with the name of 'Adam Pendleton, gent.,' the date chosen being again strangely arbitrary, and the style 'gent.' being one which Pendleton bestowed very sparingly on others, and which in his modesty he would never have conferred upon himself simply a ‘ Recorder ’ in the literal sense of the word, one who recorded, and exercised none of the judicial functions which belong to his modern representative. At the same time, like the Recorder at London, he acted as the mayor's legal adviser when the latter sat on the bench in the borough court.[1] After the appointment of Edward Halsall as Recorder in Feb. 1572/3,[2] Pendleton's once twofold title is, of course, narrowed to that of Town Clerk or Clerk of the Court and Registrar,[3] a title which naturally descended to his successor, John Hewet.

(iii) METHOD OF THE RECORDER'S APPOINTMENT

There is no record in the present volume, as has been already mentioned, of the date or manner of the original appointment of Pendleton to his office. As regards the date, all that can be said is that it cannot, of course, have been later than 1550, when he began to compile the volume.[4]

As to the method of appointment which, at least in theory, prevailed at the period, only a single brief entry in the volume supplies a clue.[5] Brief as it is, it is enough to show that the Recorder was one of a small group of officers, five in number, who began and ended their year of office on the annual Election Day, October 18, the feast of St. Luke. Three of them, the mayor and the two bailiffs, did in actual practice and *de facto* lay down office on that day, the procedure being as follows. The retiring mayor called together

---

(see above, p. lxxiv, note 1). This is followed in 1576 by ‘ John Hewitt gen.,’ and so on. The latter is the correct date of Hewet *alias* Hewitt's appointment, made on the resignation of Pendleton, who had been Town Clerk since Halsall's appointment to the office of Recorder in 1573. Thus the lists in Gore wrongly treat the offices of Recorder and Town Clerk as having been always distinct, and ignore the information in Baines, referred to above, p. lxxiv, note 7.

[1] See also below, pp. lxxxvii *sqq.*

[2] See the preceding note but one.

[3] See *ibid.*

[4] See above, p. lxxii.

[5] Viz. the re-election of Pendleton in 1568. See below, p. lxxviii.

the electing Assembly. If he had a 'mayor's freeman' to propose, this was the time to announce his choice.[1] The election of the new mayor then followed, and as soon as he had been duly elected and sworn, the official existence of his predecessor came to an end, and whatever insignia of office he had in his hands would be surrendered by him and handed over to his successor. This portion of the proceedings was normally over by noon.[2] The next step was the election by the Assembly, under the new mayor's presidency, of the 'people's bailiff' for the coming year, and the appointment by the new mayor himself of the 'mayor's bailiff.' The order in which this was done is nowhere indicated in the volume, but, inasmuch as in all the accounts of the proceedings on the Election Day[3] the election of the 'people's bailiff' is recorded before that of the 'mayor's bailiff,' it may be presumed that this represents the actual order of the two events.[4] Then followed the appointment by the mayor of the serjeant-at-mace, who was essentially the mayor's own executive officer.[5] Last of the five came the Recorder-Town Clerk, and, as has just been said, were it not for a single entry there would be nothing to show whether he was elected by the Assembly or, like the serjeant, appointed by the mayor. On the single occasion in the volume on which the matter is mentioned, namely, under date 22 October 1568, as part of the proceedings connected with the election of Sir Thomas Stanley as mayor, it is clearly stated that Pendleton was 'electus,' that is to say, chosen or appointed, by the mayor, in the presence of the whole Assembly.[1] Such was evidently the constitutional theory. In practice, however, it is probable, that in the case of Recorder Pendleton, who had to perform duties of a permanent and continuous character, in whose hands were the threads of the town's legal and other business, and who alone could be familiar with the varied contents of the town's Book,[2] no real annual re-appointment took place, but at the most a confirmation so purely formal in character that it is regularly passed over in silence in the accounts of the proceedings on the successive annual Election Days embraced by the present volume.[3] His tenure of office was evidently, in fact, for life, subject, of course, to his good behaviour, so that his formal appointment in 1568 was perhaps exceptional.[4]

---

[1] See below, *e.g.* pp. 72, 321, 322.

[2] See below, pp. 22, note 1, and 71. On one occasion, on account of an unusually long discussion before the new mayor was elected, it was 'abowt oone of the clocke after none' before he was able to take his oath (below, p. 231).

[3] *e.g.* below, p. 384. *Cf.*, however, pp. 55 and 458, where the election of the mayor's bailiff is mentioned *before* that of the people's bailiff.

[4] The old mayor and bailiffs were all, therefore, still in office until, at noon on the Election Day, their successors had been elected. The mayoral year consequently extended from noon on October 18 until noon on the same day in the following year. See above, note 2, and *passim* below, at the beginning of the several mayoralties, *e.g.* on p. 55, where the retiring mayor's deputy signs on his behalf the formal record of the election of the new mayor and bailiffs. See also pp. 54, 71 and note 1, 72, 90, 230, 231, 321, 322, and notes, and 517, where a person undertakes to appear on the Election Day before either the old or the new mayor. It is interesting to note that at the present day the hour at which the City Council is convened for the election of a new Lord Mayor is still the hour of noon, its ordinary hour of meeting being 1.30 P.M. on the first Wednesday of each month.

[5] *e.g.* p. 384. It was the serjeant who by order of the mayor arrested, for example, the truculent alderman Garnet, below, p. 206. He served writs, &c., and it was evidently he who distributed the 'billets' for the distribution of the proceeds of

---

town bargains, after the Recorder had drawn them up (below, p. 213).

[1] Below, p. 384.

[2] As is pointed out below, p. cviii, even the Recorder's familiarity with the contents of his own volume had its limitations.

[3] It is evident that Pendleton himself had nothing to gain by recording his annual formal re-appointment, if it in fact took place. It was to his interest, on the contrary, to allow his appointment to appear to be for life, subject, of course, to a 'dum bene se gesserit' proviso. In recording, therefore, his own reappointment on the single occasion mentioned, he was perhaps obeying a special order by the new mayor.

[4] The constitutional theory described above, namely, that the appointment was made afresh, even though only by way of a merely formal renewal, on each successive annual Election Day, was, in fact, the true and 'auncient' doctrine in the case of the Town Clerk. This was actually laid down at a meeting on 2 June 1637 of the Common Council, specially 'assembled together touching the electing and nominating of a Towne Clerk for the same towne and burrough.' At this meeting 'Richard Welles was accordinglie nominated and elected Towne Clarke theer, during

The occasion was itself altogether exceptional—the election to the mayoralty of Sir Thomas Stanley, the second son of the Earl of Derby. Such an event as the election of a scion of the great neighbouring and friendly house of Stanley, the patrons and protectors of the humble townlet, did not happen every day, and might well be regarded (less, perhaps, by the burgesses themselves than by the new mayor, intent on knowing the full extent of his powers, and exercising them) as calling for the display of every mark of legal formality.[1]

(iv) THE RECORDER'S FEES

There is no mention in the present volume of a fixed salary paid to Recorder and Town Clerk Pendleton.[2] On

---

the tyme of his good honest dutifull and sufficient behavior conversacion and execucion of the same place, and noe longer, and to be elected everie St. Lukes day accordeing to the auncient and laudable customes of the same towne and burrough, yet nevertheles not to bee displaced or discarded thereof in aniwise, except it bee by the generall voyce and consent of the whole Comon Councell of the same towne and burrough, or of the greater parte or number of them' (MS. vol. iii. p. 206; *cf.* below, p. lxxxiv).

[1] In the light of the clear statement of the appointment of the Recorder in 1568 by the mayor, in the presence of the Assembly, it is strange to find that little more than a generation later, namely, in 1611, when the death of John Hewet, Pendleton's successor as Town Clerk, left that office vacant, and an Assembly was summoned 'for the ellecting of a Towne Clarke,' a doubt arose as to whether the election belonged to the corporation in general (*i.e.* to the body of freemen or burgesses), or to the mayor, aldermen, and council (MS. vol. ii., f. 374 r, in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 146). In the end the election was made by the council, an early instance of the tendency of that body to encroach upon and to absorb the rights of the burgess body at large. Mr. Touzeau's suggestion that the Assembly was without a precedent to guide it, is, of course, untenable in the light of the above-mentioned appointment made by the mayor in 1568. The further statement made there, that neither Hewit's, nor any previous appointment, is recorded, is equally unfounded. In the mention of the fact that the notorious Dobson held the 'office of Mayor's Clerk and Town Clerk' (Touzeau, p. 176), the expression '*Mayor's* Clerk' is, in this connection, not without significance.

[2] *Cf.* Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 83: 'Both were salaried.' For the amount of the Town Clerk's fixed salary in certain fifteenth-century towns, the highest not much exceeding £2 10*s*. a

the contrary, his professional income consisted entirely of the fees which came to him in his official capacity, and of those which he received for privately drawing up and delivering copies of documents between party and party.[1] All the private deeds to which his name is appended as one of the witnesses [2] were evidently drawn up by him and brought him a fee.

Of his official perquisites, the chief part would be derived from the fees of the court,[3] such as a fee

---

year, out of which he might have to find his own parchment, see Green, *Town Life in the Fifteenth Century*, ii. p. 262 and note. See also below, note 3.

[1] *e.g.* below, p. 470.

[2] See below, p. xci.

[3] The present volume contains no specimen of the scale of fees which Pendleton was entitled to receive from suitors in the borough court. Such scales were made and revised from time to time for his successors the Town Clerks, and for these later scales the amounts of Pendleton's fees doubtless served as a basis. Thus, in 1578, Edward Halsall, Pendleton's successor as Recorder, drew up an elaborate list of fees payable to the Clerk of the borough court, *i.e.* the Town Clerk (John Hewet, Pendleton's successor in that capacity) by the suitors in the court (see below, p. lxxxix, n. 4), and in 1612 Halsall's list was approved, confirmed, and 'regestred for a president to posterie' [*sic*] (MS. vol. ii., ff. 390 v., 391 r. and v.; see also *ibid.*, f. 404 r., and *cf.* Touzeau, p. 151). None the less, in 1636 it was possible to accuse Town Clerk Dobson of having exacted excessive fees (Picton, *Records*, i. p. 162; Touzeau, p. 175). In 1641 the Town Clerk's remuneration still consisted of the court fees, less £10 for the benefit of the Church and the Schoolmaster, a deduction against which the Town Clerk in the following year lodged a protest, which more than attained its purpose in 1647 (MS. iii. pp. 291, 292, 299, 318, 389; Picton, *Records*, i. 166, 167; Touzeau, pp. 190, 195, 196, and 204). As to the Recorder's salary, the editor has noticed only two payments in vol. ii. of the MS., viz. in the audit of the bailiffs' accounts for the year 1597, taken on 3 Feb., 1597/8, viz. the sum of £3, 6*s*. 8*d*. to 'mayster Recorder' (f. 259 r.), and in the similar audit for the year 1610, taken on Nov. 29 of that year, 'paid the some of xxxvi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ to maister Recorder for his fee' (f. 373 v.). In neither case is it stated what period of service is covered by the fee. For the purpose of comparison between the amounts of the payments made to the Recorder and Town Clerk of Liverpool and the same officers in other towns, the case of Leicester may be taken, where in 1572 the Recorder's salary of £1, 6*s*. 8*d*. was raised to £4, and the Mayor's Clerk's fee from 6*s*. 8*d*. to £1, 13*s*. 4*d*., the real sources of the latter's income being, as at Liverpool, the fees paid for admission to the freedom, and fees for legal business; see *Rec. Leic.* iii. p. xxviii., and cf. *ibid.*, p. xxx. At Coventry, on the other hand, the Recorder was much better paid, his salary as early as 1449 being as much as £10 a year, apparently exclusive of fees

of 6*d.* for drawing up bonds of recognisance by alehouse keepers not to allow unlawful games,[1] a like sum for drawing up, and also for discharging, bonds of recognisance to keep the peace,[2] 2*d.* for every estreat authorising the bailiffs to levy or make execution,[3] and the sixteenth-century equivalent of the 4*d.* which in later days the Town Clerk received for every 'ticquett' or warrant which he made out.[4] From each new freeman on his admission the Recorder was entitled to receive a fixed fee of 6*d.*[5] Another category of official fees would be those payable for drafting the leases granted by the town, a duty which continued to devolve, as it still does, upon Pendleton's successors in the office of Town Clerk.[6] As an example of a more miscellaneous source of income may be mentioned the fees which were due from those who had to give their bonds of recognisance to obey the proclamations and orders for the enforcement of fasting in Lent, the amount of Pendleton's fee as Town Clerk being 2*d.* from each townsman so bound over.[7] The fees for drawing up and enrolling indentures of apprenticeship would also be Pendleton's.[8]

(*Cov. Leet Book*, p. 236). At Northampton the Town Clerk seldom had any fixed salary at all, and when there was one it was almost nominal, his emoluments consisting of court fees, fees for recognisances, enrolments of freemen and apprentices, and the like (*Rec. Northamp.*, ii. p. 68). For the salary of the Town Clerk in various other towns, see above, p. lxxix, note 2. In 1833 the fixed salary paid to the Town Clerk of Liverpool was still only a nominal amount, viz. £105, the rest of his income being derived from fees, the fixed salary of the Recorder at the same period being £525 (*Munic. Inquiry Comm. Rep.* 1833, ed. Liv. [1834], *App.*, p. lxiii.).

[1] Touzeau, p. 110, and *cf.* below, pp. 51 and 381.

[2] Below, pp. 251, 252, and *cf.* p. 511, note 3.

[3] Below, p. 248.

[4] MS. iii. p. 312.

[5] Below, p. 261.

[6] Touzeau, p. 453.

[7] MS. ii., f. 23 r. (20 Feb. 1572/3), Touzeau, p. 86. For the proclamations and orders on this subject, see below, p. 550 and n. 2.

[8] Rather than of the clerks, if any, of the tailors' and such other craft gilds as may have existed in Liverpool. See below, p. 522, note 1. For a reference to the payment of the fee for enrolment, see below, p. 525, note 11. See also pp. cxcv, cxcvi, and notes.

At Coventry, of the 12*d.* paid for the enrolment of an indenture of apprenticeship, 1*d.* went to the Town Clerk and the rest to the city (*Cov. Leet Book*, pp. 553, 554); *cf.* also below, p. cxcv, note 1.

Far, indeed, from Pendleton's receiving any fixed salary from the town, it seems probable, from a not very clear passage in MS. vol. ii.,[1] as well as from the practice in later times, that the contrary was the case. What appears to be clear from the passage in question is that in Feb. 1572/3 Edward Halsall, in his capacity of a justice of the peace for the county, wrote to inform the mayor of his intention to come to Liverpool on the 19th, in order to hold a special court for the purpose of enforcing the Lenten orders at the coming fasting season, and that he called upon the mayor to assist; that he duly appeared on the appointed day, and that on the same day, at a special Assembly, he was admitted to the freedom and sworn, 'francke and frie of all manner of charges.'[2] He was thus evidently exempted from the usual 'ingresham' or entrance fine,[3] and perhaps also from the minor fees due to Pendleton and the serjeant, and was, in fact, made an honorary freeman. The passage, the meaning of which is so far clear, goes on to say that he was granted 'the 5 marks which is and hath been the Town's Rent; to have and enjoy all the yearly rent of five marks unto the said Edward Halsall during his life,' and so was appointed Recorder, Pendleton, who had hitherto been both Recorder and Town Clerk (Recordator et Clericus Villae), being thereby restricted to the office of Town Clerk only.

This grant for life of the 'Town's Rent' of five marks to the newly appointed Recorder throws light on the custom in virtue of which, during the first half of the seventeenth century, if not later, the office of Town Clerk was 'sold' to its holder.[4] Customs do not spring up in a day, and even bad ones may have a blameless origin. It was natural that an office of profit, such as the combined office of Recorder and Town Clerk, carrying with it no fixed salary, but an uncertain revenue from perquisites, should be farmed out or rented by the town.[1] The farm or rent might take the ordinary form of a yearly payment, whether the lease were for life or for a term of years, or were renewable annually, or it might be commuted for a lump sum. The same mediæval plan would naturally continue to be followed when, in 1573, Pendleton's dual office was divided into the separate offices of Recorder and Town Clerk, the occasion being marked, as has just been seen, by the remission to the holder of the former, the newly appointed Halsall, of the payment of his proportion, viz. five marks, of the annual 'Town's Rent' hitherto paid by the holder of the dual office. Great things were already, perhaps, expected from the new honorary freeman and Recorder, and, as the event proved, the expectation was more than founded.[2]

---

[1] MS. vol. ii. f. 22 r., summarised in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 86.

[2] For Halsall's admission, etc., see also below, p. 447, note 5.

[3] Often a considerable sum in the case of 'foreigners.' See 'Freedom' in the *Index of Subjects*, and for the word 'ingresham' and its variants, see below, p. 81, n. 8.

[4] Picton, *Records*, i. p. 160: 'Some of the offices were sold or bargained for.' Picton's 'Some' reduces itself, according to his own text, to the single case of the office of Town Clerk. See also Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 146, who rightly points out that the practice of purchasing offices was common in the Middle Ages, and lasted almost to our own day. For neighbouring mediæval examples, see Tait, *Mediæval Manchester*,

---

p. 36. In the Liverpool MS. volumes there are seventeenth-century examples of the 'sale' or farm of other offices besides that of the Town Clerk, *e.g.* that of the Sub-customer for 20*s*. (MS. ii. f. 480 v., *an.* 1622), and that of the serjeant-at-mace for an annual rent or payment of 40*s*. (MS. iii. p. 301, *an.* 1641, and cf. *ibid.*, p. 319). In MS. ii. f. 196 r., under the year 1590, is a quite unblushing statement of the practice, the Portmoot jury agreeing 'that what free man of this towne, soever he be, that will geve most money for the hale keping [*i.e.* for the office of Keeper of the Common Hall or Common Warehouse], and will also fynde suerties for the due execucion of the same office and paimente of the said money, shal- be admitted thereunto, etc.' The person appointed on this occasion was allowed for his [yearly] wages the sum of £3 6*s*. 8*d*. Two years before, the office had been let to farm or 'sold' for a year, at what proved to be an excessive rent, namely £20 (MS. ii. ff. 174 v. and 184 r., see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 121, 122). The wages were in 1599 reduced to £1 6*s*. 8*d*. on account of the 'smale trade or trafique that nowe is' (*ibid.*, f. 273 r.)

[1] The town was at this period the sub-lessee, under the Molyneuxes, of the profits of the lordship, including the profits of the borough court. See below, *passim*, *e.g.*, p. 32 *b*, note 1.

[2] The Assembly which thus admitted the 'foreigner' Halsall to the honorary freedom and to the Recordership little dreamed that it had prepared the way for the election, in the person of the same Halsall, a few years

For the newly separated office of Town Clerk, it may therefore be supposed that Pendleton paid until his resignation a few years later, in 1576, the old amount of the combined Recorder and Town Clerk's annual farm or rent, whatever it may have been, less the five marks which had been assigned as the Recorder's share. On Pendleton's resignation of the office of Town Clerk, the annual rent was commuted for a lump sum of money, or its equivalent in plate. This is, at any rate, the natural explanation of the compulsory gifts in money or plate, of considerable value, made by the Town Clerks who followed Pendleton during the next half-century.[1] On the dismissal of the fourth of them, the famous Robert Dobson, the Council returned to the older plan of the payment of a yearly 'rent.' Thus, instead of paying a lump sum in cash or plate for his 'ingression' to office, Dobson's successor, Richard Welles, elected in 1637, paid £6, 13*s.* 4*d.* a year (10 marks) to the Chapel Wardens for the repair of the chapel, the schoolhouse, and other pious and charitable uses.[2] In the case of the next Town Clerk, John Winstanley, elected in 1641,[3] the yearly payment was

---

later, of the reforming mayor whose creation of the system of government by the Common Council, involving the gradual exclusion of the Assembly itself, was destined to last for two centuries and a half, until brought to an end by a still greater reform, the Municipal Corporations Reform Act of 1835.

[1] How much was paid by the first of them, John Hewet, elected in 1576 (MS. vol. ii., f. 61 r.), is apparently not recorded. The second, Peter Tarbock, elected in 1611, gave plate to the value of £50 (MS. vol. ii. f. 374 r., in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 160). A list of it is given in MS. ii. f. 392 v. Robert Brooke, the third, elected in 1613, was to pay £50 cash in instalments (MS. ii. f. 398 v., in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 161), and the fourth, Robert Dobson, elected in 1623 (viz. on the Election Day, 18 Oct., as usual, MS. ii., f. 491 r.; *not* 1624, as in Picton, *loc. cit*), paid £70 in cash (MS. iii. f. 1 r., printed in a mysterious way in Picton, *loc. cit.*). The phrase employed in this last entry, viz. 'et dedit pro ingressu suo' (and gave for his entrance or 'ingresham'), is the same, it will be observed, as that which is used throughout the present volume when Latin is employed in recording the entrance fine or fee paid on the admission of a new freeman (see, *e.g.*, p. 81, note 8).

[2] MS. vol. iii. p. 206; Picton, *op. cit.*, i. p. 166. See also above, p. lxxviii, note 4.

[3] MS. vol. iii. p. 293; Picton, *op. cit.*, i. p. 166.

raised to £10 (15 marks), the amount thus deducted from his court fees being, as has been mentioned, for the benefit of the Church (*i.e.* evidently the Incumbent) and the Schoolmaster.[1] Notwithstanding a successful protest from Winstanley,[2] the annual payment was made by at least one of his successors, Samuel Fazakerley, elected on 28 Jan. 1663/4, the amount in this case being, however, only £5 (7½ marks).[3]

To return to Pendleton, and to proceed from the known to the unknown. His appointment as Recorder and Town Clerk, and the conditions thereof, being anterior to the present volume, are, as has been already mentioned, not recorded. In the light of what took place, however, in the case of his successors, it may be concluded that he, too, paid an annual 'rent' to the town from the proceeds of his court fees. As has also been seen, when Halsall took over Pendleton's duties as Recorder, the proportion of annual 'rent' at which his office was assessed, and from the payment of which he was excused for life, was five marks. It may therefore be assumed that at the time of Pendleton's original election to the combined office of Recorder and Town Clerk, and from that time until he ceased to be Recorder and became Town Clerk only, he paid to the town the same annual 'rent' of five marks as Halsall, together with whatever similar

---

[1] See above, p. lxxx, note 3, where the Town Clerk's successful opposition to the exaction is also mentioned. The connection between the stipends of the Incumbent and Schoolmaster, on the one hand, and the annual charge made by the town on the Town Clerk's share of the court fees, on the other hand, appears capable of explanation. It would seem that in times past a portion of the profits received by the town from the borough court was 'earmarked,' for the purpose of eking out the town's contribution (in the form of a voluntary or compulsory 'ley' or levy) to the stipends of the Incumbent and Schoolmaster, over and above the stipends which they received from the Duchy, and that the 'ear-marking' was carried to the further extent of making the Town Clerk responsible for the payment.

[2] See note 1.

[3] MS. iii. p. 765. Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 241, has '1664, Jany. 28th,' instead of '28th Jan. 1663,' as in the MS. There is now no longer any mention of the payment being for the benefit of the Incumbent and Schoolmaster. The ecclesiastical changes of the Commonwealth period had, of course, intervened.

‘rent’ was associated with his later office. The latter amount was doubtless less than the £6, 13*s.* 4*d.*, or ten marks, paid by Town Clerk Welles. It was probably five marks, the whole ‘rent’ paid by Pendleton as Recorder and Town Clerk being thus ten marks, made up of five marks on account of each portion of his double office.

Neither the gross amount of Pendleton's perquisites, nor their net amount after the deduction of the annual ‘town's rent,’ is anywhere mentioned. Whatever it may have been, it did not make him a rich man, nor did it even keep him out of the debtors' prison.[1] The various subsidy and voluntary rate lists, &c., show, in fact, that he was one of the poorer burgesses, a respectable but modest householder.[2] He is one of the poorer minority who contribute a minimum of 1*d.* to a compulsory rate for the repair of Walton church, when the great majority contribute much more, up to the maximum of 2*s.* paid by the mayor, John Crosse.[3] When, however, a *voluntary* rate in the form of a ‘fifteenth’ was called for, in order to pay the town's share of the Schoolmaster's salary, the Recorder, perhaps mindful of his debt to the nursing mother from whom he had imbibed his ‘small Latin,’ proved to be far more generous than the mayor himself, his modest 4*d.* being proportionately a much higher contribution than the 4*s.* of the mayor. He was, indeed, more generous than any of his richer neighbours. The rate being only a voluntary one, few of them went so far as to double the amount which they had paid when the rate was compulsory,[4] whereas Pendleton made his contribution fourfold.

---

[1] See above, p. lxviii.

[2] The amount of the rent of the house which he occupied in Dale Street (below, p. 425) bears comparison, however, with the rents of several of his neighbours' houses (pp. 420 *sqq.*).

[3] Below, pp. 436–440.

[4] Below, pp. 441, 442, &c.

(v) THE RECORDER'S DUTIES

In 1610, evidently not for the first time, oaths were framed and registered, which the holders of the offices of Recorder and Town Clerk (separated, as has been seen, since Feb. 1572/3) were required to take upon their appointment and before entering upon their duties.[1] In these oaths the duties of the two offices are briefly set forth and differentiated from one another. This differentiation is very helpful, for when two offices are combined in one and the same person, it is difficult, probably even for the person himself, and certainly for others, to say in which of his two capacities he performs certain acts.

According to the oaths, the duties of the Town Clerk were: to keep safely all records entrusted to his care, and to record or cause to be recorded[2] 'all matters . . . agreed upon and sett downe in writing at every Assemblie by the counsell of the saide towne,'[3] to deliver copies of entries in the Town Books (provided that the Mayor consented), to register warrants and other legal documents which issued from the borough or Mayor's court, and not to make known any errors in any records to any but the Mayor, without his consent.[1] According to the same oaths, the duties of the Recorder were to assist the Mayor with his best advice, and to instruct juries in the law. He was, in fact, the town's lawyer or legal adviser.[2] With such a catalogue of duties, it is not surprising that, even in the little Elizabethan town, there was found to be enough occupation for two distinct officials, instead of the single 'Recordator et Clericus Villae' who had hitherto sufficed, and that, as has been seen, Pendleton's twofold office was divided into two.

---

[1] The 1610 oaths of the Town Clerk and the Recorder are in MS. vol. ii., f. 368 r. and v. Both are summarised in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 142, 143. The 1610 oath was registered afresh in 1612 (MS. ii., f. 390 v.). The two oaths were evidently based upon the single oath formerly taken by Pendleton and his predecessors when the two offices were held by a single person.

[2] It follows from this that the Town Clerk, at least at the time of the above oath, was entitled to have a deputy, at any rate for the work of writing the Town Books. Recorder-Town Clerk Pendleton himself does not seem to have enjoyed this privilege, or at least to have availed himself of it, all the entries in the Town Books during his period of office being written in his hand alone. The same is true in the case of his immediate successor, John Hewet. Later Town Clerks in MS. vol. ii. of the Town Books seem, however, to have employed a deputy. Whether for his other duties the Town Clerk could have a deputy may be doubted. It is not so suggested in the oath. The Recorder, at any rate, evidently had no such right, since it was not until 1750 that a petition from the Common Council to Parliament included a request for a Deputy Recorder (Picton, *Rec.*, ii. p. 100). Judicial, as distinguished from administrative or executive officers, cannot ordinarily, of course, delegate their functions.

[3] Of the misdeeds for which later the rebellious Town Clerk Dobson was presented, one was 'for not entringe the records accordinge to his oath' (MS. vol. iii. p. 176). See also below, pp. xcii, xciii.

From the contents of the present volume it is possible to amplify and illustrate the brief outline, contained in the above-mentioned oaths, of Pendleton's duties in the period of at least about a quarter of a century during which he combined the offices and duties of Recorder and Town Clerk, and to distinguish in the main between the duties of Pendleton the Recorder and those of Pendleton the Town Clerk.

---

[1] The foregoing duties may be compared with those of the Common or Town Clerk of other towns, *e.g.* of the fourteenth-century Town Clerk of London; see *Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis*, ed. Riley (*Rolls Series*), i. p. 48, and *Calendar of Letter-Books*, ed. Sharpe, *Letter-Book L*, p. ii.

[2] As in other towns, *e.g.* London (see *Munimenta Gildhallæ London.*, i. p. 43), the Recorder would sit at the side of the Mayor in the borough court, and state the law for him and for the jury. *Cf.* in the above-mentioned 1610 oath of the Recorder, he is to 'informe the jurors accordinge to your learninge and best knowledge' (MS. ii. f. 368 v.). The notes printed below, pp. 569, 570, for the instruction of a jury in the meaning of their oath, were evidently for the use of the Recorder himself. The Mayor and his brethren would also look to the Recorder for legal advice in matters of more general import. For an instance in which the town resolved to ask the advice of Edward Halsall, Pendleton's successor as Recorder, see Picton, *Records*, i. p. 38, *an.* 1578.

This brief description of the duties of the newly created office of the Recorder at Liverpool has little or nothing in common with the definition of a Recorder given in the law dictionaries, *e.g.* an 'officer appointed to make record or enrolment of deeds and other legal instruments authorized by law to be recorded' (Bouvier, *Law Dict.*). Bouvier's definition applies much better to Pendleton's activities, first as Recorder and Town Clerk, and then as Town Clerk only. Those activities include, however, much more. For example, they include also the duties of a 'Register' or 'Registrar,' as defined by Bouvier, namely, an 'officer authorized by law to keep a record called a register or registry.' See also Bouvier's 'Registrarius' and 'Regestry.' The definition of Pendleton's duties, as consisting of 'compiling and entering the Records' (Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 71), is evidently much too narrow.

First and foremost of his duties as Recorder, and the one which has the most personal interest for the reader of the volume which he has left behind him, was that of entering in 'this booke' the proceedings, elective, legislative, and otherwise, of the Assemblies, the presentments of offenders, abuses, &c., by the Grand Jury in the Great Portmoots, &c. In the same capacity he entered in the volume the various accounts and assessment rolls which occur there, such as the rolls of the Fifteenths levied for Crown subsidies and various other purposes, the rentals of the town's property, &c.[1] It was doubtless in the same capacity, too, that he assisted in the drawing up of such rentals,[2] and it may be safely assumed that it was Recorder Pendleton who indited the several mayoral proclamations which occur in the present volume, finding therein congenial scope for his natural eloquence.[3] As Town Clerk (Clericus Villae) or Clerk of the Court (Clericus Curiae), it was his duty to keep the plea rolls of the borough court, as well as its fine or levy books, from the latter of which he made the copies or extracts (estreats) which were the bailiffs' authority for demanding payment of fines and levies, and their authority for making distraint in default of payment.[4] He it was who drew up the certificate which was delivered to the newly admitted burgess or freeman, and recorded his admission on the burgess roll or roll of freemen, just as at an earlier stage of the townsman's career it would be the Recorder who, in a small town like Liverpool, drew up the indenture of apprenticeship which constituted the apprentice's title-deed, when, having completed his seven years' or other term of service, he came before the Assembly to crave admission to the freedom.[1] As Recorder or as Town Clerk (presumably in the latter capacity, as the duty has ever since been performed by the Town Clerk [2]) he drew up the leases which were granted of the town's property. The drafting of other formal documents concerning the town would likewise be his work, and such town documents were naturally signed by him, as well as by the Mayor.[3]

---

[1] An order of the Second Portmoot, 25 Oct. 1571, expressly laid down the entering of all accounts, subsidies, fifteenths, rents, rentals, &c., in 'this booke' as being the duty of Adam Pendleton as Recorder (see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 78, from MS. vol. ii., f. 6 r.).

[2] *e.g.* below, p. 420.

[3] *e.g.* below, p. 276.

[4] See, *e.g.*, p. 248. In 1578, the year but one after Pendleton ceased to be Town Clerk, the assembly ordered that 'by reason that the matters and suytes passing in this courte are not duely and orderlie recorded in such sorte as dothe appertaine to a courte of recorde . . . all manner of accions suytes and matters to be commensed in this courte (so that in debte the same do amount to xl$^{s.}$ and above) shalbe orderlie recorded by the clarke of this courte in rolles in parchmente,

When there was a 'town bargain,' or communal purchase of an important cargo of grain, fish, or other commodity, it was Pendleton who, in one capacity or the other, prepared the 'billets' or tickets by which the freemen were grouped for their respective shares,[4] a duty which on one occasion, as already related, brought down upon him the resentment of Alderman Garnet.[5] It was something, not explained, in the way in which Pendleton had drawn up the 'billets' which led to Garnet's refusal to touch his share of a town bargain of fish, and so to his quarrel with the Mayor

---

and the same to be yearlie by hym delivered to the maior and others the aldermen and burgeises of this towne at and uppon the feaste daye of Sainct Luke the Evaungelist, to be savely kepte and layed uppe amongest the evidences and other recordes of this towne.' For making such entries, 'the clerke of this towne and courte' was to take such reasonable fees from the parties 'as in other courtes of record within other townes and bourowes corporate ys used and accustomed,' in accordance with a scale to be drawn up by Edward Halsall the Recorder (MS. ii., f. 81 v.). For this scale, drawn up in the same year, 1578, see above, p. lxxx, note 3.

[1] See also above, p. lxxxi, and note 8.

[2] See above, p. lxxxi.

[3] *e.g.* below, p. 493.

[4] Below, p. 184, note 11.

[5] Below, p. 213. See also above, p. lxvii.

and the town in 1563–1564,[1] and incidentally to his attack on the Recorder.[2]

In addition to the duties of his dual office, Pendleton had much to occupy him. It was natural that to one who was learned in the law and practised in the drafting of documents, resort should be had for the drawing up of the numerous conveyances and other private deeds required by the community. He evidently drew up, in consideration of a fee, all those to which he was a witness. Some of the deeds, in the form of originals or copies, are preserved in the present volume,[3] others are preserved elsewhere.[4] Possibly even those Liverpool deeds of the period in which his name does not actually figure amongst the witnesses were equally his handiwork. It was evidently in his private capacity that he rendered these paid services, although in appending his signature as a witness he sometimes adds his official title,[5] whilst in others he subscribes as plain Adam Pendleton.[6] He thus, in his private capacity, inherited an important part of the functions, and also of the fees, of the mediæval chantry priest, the ‘capellanus’ or ‘clericus’ who so commonly drew up and helped to witness land charters and other private deeds.[1]

---

[1] Below, pp. 209 *sqq.*

[2] See above, p. lxvii.

[3] *e.g.* p. 470 and the several indentures of apprentices on pp. 522 *sqq.*; see especially p. 528, note 4. Such indentures continued to be registered, more or less briefly, in the second and following volumes of the Town Books; see below, pp. ci, cxcv, cxcvi, and notes. The practice of writing the original indenture itself in the book, with the 'affirms' of the parties, in the form of their autograph signatures or their 'marks,' as the case might be, is found also in the Vestry Books of the late seventeenth century. See *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 444 *sqq.*

The giving of copies of such indentures, entered *ab origine* or merely copied into 'this Booke,' was one of the Recorder's duties, and also one of his privileges, since a fee was his reward. See below, pp. cxcvi, n. 1, 529, n. 10. As has been found mentioned in the *circ.* 1610 oath of the Town Clerk (above, p. lxxxvii), the consent of the Mayor was necessary before such copies were given. From the municipal point of view, everything which concerned the indenture of an apprentice and its registration was a matter of public as well as private interest. For when a candidate presented himself for admission to the freedom of the town on the ground of 'servitude,' it was essential to have the proof that he had been duly bound as an apprentice.

[4] *e.g.* in the *Crosse Deeds*, ed. Radcliffe, No. 188 (1560), a lease by John Crosse, and No. 196 (1564), a power of attorney by the same. See also *Cal. Moore MSS.*, edd. Brownbill and Walker, Nos. 248 and 603 (both 1560).

[5] e.g. *Crosse Deeds*, No. 196.

[6] e.g. *ibid.*, No. 188 and *Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 248 and 603.

That, finally, Pendleton was ‘custos’ or keeper of ‘this Booke’ has been already mentioned. It was, indeed, his duty to act, like the Town Clerks who have succeeded him to the present day, as keeper of the town's official records in general,[2] and, as to-day the Town Clerk has his strong-room, fire and burglar-proof, in which to keep the muniments of the Corporation, as well as one of the keys of the seal-safe at the Town Hall,[3] so Recorder Pendleton had charge of the town chest or common coffer, neither fireproof nor, as his own narrative shows, proof against thieves.[4]

(vi) The Recorder's Methods. Contents of the Volume

Regrettable though it be, from the point of view of the editing of his work, that, as will be seen, Recorder and Town Clerk Pendleton did not perform his task with the methodical efficiency of a trained and scrupulous official, the historian and the general reader have good reason to rejoice that he interpreted the duties of his office in no narrow spirit. Had he done so, his work would, it is true, have gained in clearness, but it would have lost the variety and charm which distinguish it from such records as, for example, the present-day *Proceedings of the City Council.* Had it been strictly confined to its proper function, that of the official record of the corporate acts of the burgesses, the Recorder's book would of necessity have contained no more than the formal proceedings of each successive municipal year—the proceedings of the great Assembly on the annual Election Day, 18 October, which inaugurated each new mayoral year, and those of the Great Portmoot on the following Monday and the Second Portmoot on the Thursday after, the three other Portmoots of the year (held with more or less regularity at quarterly intervals, and corresponding to the later borough Quarter Sessions of the Peace[1]), and such other Assemblies, ordinary or special, as might be convened before the 18th of October came round again, when the old mayoral year ended and a new one began.[2] The routine proceedings on these occasions, comprising the elections of the mayor and other town officers, the drawing up of bylaws, orders, and presentments of offences and offenders, admissions of new freemen—such, together with audits of the borough accounts, and whatever other matters might be specially ordered to be registered,[3] would, on a narrow interpretation of the Recorder's duties, have formed the sole subject-matter of his record. They are, indeed, registered, dutifully if not enthusiastically, and without excessive regard for regularity and completeness,[4] and they constitute the framework of the volume, but fortunately not more than the framework. It is the living matter wherewith, as will be seen,[5] the Recorder has clothed the official skeleton, and wherewith so many of his pages are filled, which gives to these simple annals of the poor a special charm of their own, and so entitles his work to rank amongst the human documents of the period.

---

[1] In the case of Liverpool, see *passim* in the above-mentioned *Cal. Moore MSS.*

[2] See again below, p. cc, and note 1.

[3] See below, p. cxcix, note 4.

[4] See below, p. ccvii. The Recorder would also be charged with the custody of the original private deeds which were from time to time confided to the safe-keeping of the town; see below, pp. 303, 529.

---

[1] They are a monotonously regular feature of the second and later volumes of the 'Town Books.'

[2] The ordinary constitutional practice was, apparently, that in addition to the immutable Election Day Assembly and the First and Second Portmoots, there should be at least two Assembly days during each mayoral year, one of them between the date of the Second Portmoot and the following Christmas (below, p. 270, No. 3, and *cf.* p. 248, under date 15 Dec. 1564). Apparently no Assembly was usually held between the Summer Assembly in June and the Election Assembly on the following 18 October; see below, p. 80.

[3] See below, p. ci, note 1.

[4] The Recorder too often neglects his duty in this respect, so that sometimes, for example, the only indication of the holding of an Assembly is the brief record of the admission of a new freeman which took place in it, *e.g.* below, p. 189. Admissions to the freedom were, in fact, normally made in Assemblies or 'Congregations,' not merely before the mayor and his brethren the aldermen; see *ibid.* and pp. 54, 299.

[5] *e.g.* below, pp. xcviii and cxii *sqq.*

Valuable as it is, of course, for the light which it throws on many of the incidents in the inner history of the town,[1] it is almost more valuable, at least to the student of humanity, for the numerous mentions which it contains of the writer's own personal impressions concerning the events which interested him, especially those in which he himself played a part, as well as concerning the persons with whom he came into contact and sometimes into collision.[2] Despite the official title which he himself gives it, it is more than a mere 'Book of Record,' more than an arid 'Book of Registry' of municipal proceedings. It is, in fact, the diary of an educated burgess, who happened to be at the same time the town's official Recorder. It thus stands midway between the dry bones of such contemporary records as the *Court Leet Books* of Manchester or the *Portmote Records* of Salford on the one hand, and on the other hand the gossiping chronicle of a better-known contemporary London diarist. Pendleton is, in fact, as has been already remarked,[3] the Liverpool counterpart of that Pepys of the sixteenth century, Henry Machyn, the citizen and merchant-tailor of London whose diary of life in the capital begins in 1550, the same year as Pendleton's volume, covers the greater part of the same period, and is, moreover, like Pendleton's own diaristic register, not without its personal touches.[4] As to a parallel with other contemporary municipal 'books of record' or registers, the present editor is acquainted with none which can be compared for unaffected simplicity and humanity with Pendleton's naive and artless volume.[1]

---

[1] For example, on the real 'inwardness' of the movement which resulted in the obtaining of a new but very disappointing charter, or rather letters patent, from Philip and Mary, and the vain attempt to get a better one from Elizabeth. See below, p. 333, note 4.

[2] See above, pp. lxvi *sqq.*, and below, pp. cxii *sqq.*

[3] Above, p. lxxi.

[4] *Machyn's Diary*, edited by J. G. Nichols for the *Camden Society*, vol. xlii. It covers the period 1550–1563. For the personal element in it, see 'Machyn' in the Index to Nichols's edition.

Although the Recorder nowhere explains his method of compiling his book, it is nevertheless possible to watch him at work. One can, for example, discern his early efforts to learn his business, and trace his hesitating steps until he has mastered it and become as efficient as his incurable carelessness made it possible for him to become. His confused and halting record of the proceedings of the early years covered by the volume clearly betrays the prentice hand.[2] It also confirms, incidentally, the conclusion already arrived at above,[3] namely, that the present volume was the first attempt of the kind at Liverpool, for, if Recorder Pendleton had had an earlier model before him, he would naturally have taken it as his guide, instead of filling the early pages of his volume with experimental endeavours to evolve a method of his own. It is only, indeed, after he has surmounted the learner's initial difficulties that he begins to produce something like a full, clear, and consecutive account of the proceedings which took place in a given municipal year. The result is that although his record commences with the mayoral year of Ralph Sekerston (18 Oct. 1550–18 Oct. 1551),[1] it is not until the following year, the mayoralty of Thomas More, that his fragmentary narrative begins in a measure to take some kind of shape.[2] The three municipal years which follow, however, far from marking any progress on More's year, are still more fragmentary,[3] and it is not, in fact, until we reach the second mayoralty of the same Thomas More (1555–1556), that the proceedings are recorded with anything approaching clearness, fulness, and finality, although even in that year the full annual municipal programme of proceedings, as described above, is still imperfect, no record of the Second Portmoot, for example, being forthcoming.[4] In spite of such omissions as this, the Recorder may by this time be said to have completed his apprenticeship, although we have still to wait three years longer, namely, until the municipal year 1558–1559, the mayoralty of Robert Corbet, before we get a complete record of the full annual cycle [5] of municipal proceedings. Even so, it is not every succeeding municipal year which receives full treatment from the Recorder, for, of the remaining ten years comprised by the volume, the proceedings of only five are adequately recorded.[6] Thus, on the whole, of the nineteen municipal years

---

[1] A noteworthy example of a municipal register which is capable of being compared with Pendleton's volume, if not for purely human interest, at least for its departure from the mere routine of official proceedings, is the already mentioned *Coventry Leet Book: or Mayor's Register*, edited by Miss M. D. Harris, in which the record of the formal legislative and other proceedings of the leet is interspersed with the rules for the performance of the mistery plays; processions such as that at the inauguration of the chapter-provincial of the Benedictines (pp. 588–589); the ceremonial observed on the occasion of royal visits; the well-meant doggerel verses recited in 1456 at the pageant to welcome Queen Margaret, wife of Henry VI (pp. 287–292), and those in honour of the visit in 1474 of the ill-fated infant Prince Edward, eldest son of Edward IV (pp. 391–393), and the visit in 1498 of Prince Arthur, eldest son of Henry VII (pp. 589–592); the shifting allegiance of the city during the Wars of the Roses, marked by the sending of its contingents of soldiers and loans of money, now to one side, now to the other; the riots arising out of the annual ceremony of the riding by the chamberlains of the city on Lammas Day to throw open the enclosures of the common fields (*e.g.* pp. 489 *sqq.*). Other passages throw welcome light on the very living and complicated nature of the enclosures problem in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the pros and cons of the problem being well reflected in the wavering attitude of the commonalty itself, at one time petitioning the mayor and council to enclose more and more of the common lands (for the sake of the rents which helped to fill the common chest and lighten the burdens of 'fifteenths') and at another time riotously breaking down the hedges of the same enclosures.

[2] See below, pp. 25 *sqq.*

[3] Pp. xxxvi–xxxviii.

---

[1] Below, p. 25.

[2] See below, pp. 29, note 4, and 31, note 1.

[3] Below, pp. 32*d sqq.*

[4] Below, pp. 55 *sqq.*

[5] Below, pp. 89–131.

[6] viz. 1560–1561 (Ralph Sekerston, mayor, below, pp. 142–174), 1562–1563 (Thomas Secum, mayor, pp. 191–230), 1564–1565 (Alexander Garnet, mayor, pp. 239–261), 1565–1566 (John Crosse, mayor, pp. 262–320), and 1567–1568 (William Secum, mayor, pp. 345–382). Of these, the most complete record is that of John Crosse's year, 1565–1566.

(1550–1569) covered by what survives of the volume, not more than six preserve a full and complete record.

As regards the Recorder's actual method of compiling and writing his book, it is evident that in registering the proceedings of an Assembly or of a Portmoot court, for example, he followed, at least in theory, the ordinary plan of making rough notes, either at the time or immediately afterwards. These draft minutes, which he appears to have made in a special notebook kept for the purpose,[1] he submitted for the approval of the next Assembly or court,[2] and then proceeded to make a fair copy of them in the Town Book.[3] He doubtless followed the same method in entering in the court books the proceedings at the sessions of the borough court, of which he was also the official reporter. This method, evidently the best when practised by a careful compiler of minutes, had one grave disadvantage when followed by such a forgetful and negligent person as Pendleton confesses himself to have been.[4] The period between one

---

[1] In MS. vol. ii. f. 21 r., he mentions 'the booke of notes off this assemblie.'

[2] See the next note.

[3] This is the method actually prescribed in the *circ.* 1610 oath of the Town Clerk, which includes amongst his duties that of recording 'all matters . . . sette downe in writing at every Assemblie' (above, p. lxxxvii). It is certainly the method which was followed at a later period. Thus, an order of the Common Council of 16 November 1749 directed that all old minutes of its proceedings in the hands of ex-mayors or others should be brought in and destroyed, and that the minutes of future proceedings should be destroyed as soon as they had been confirmed at the next meeting of the Council, and had been entered in the record (MS. vol. x. p. 419). See Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 471, where the suggestion that such minutes were taken unofficially by various persons, as well as by the Town Clerk, seems to be unnecessary, as well as being unsupported by the text.

The making of the Recorder's fair copy in the Register explains many of his corrections and cancellations. It can often be detected that, in transcribing his rough notes, he missed a word or a phrase, or even a whole line, and was obliged to add above the line in his fair copy what he had inadvertently omitted. Sometimes, also, his eye outstripped his pen and went too far ahead, so that he had to cancel the prematurely copied words or phrases. In one case he missed copying quite a long passage, and upon discovering the omission was obliged to turn back; see below, p. 116, note 2.

[4] See below, p. cii, note 2. See also p. 276, note 2.

Assembly and the next was often so long that he had plenty of time to lose his draft copy in the interval, and this may explain some of the blank spaces in his record.[1] Such gaps would, of course, have been impossible if he had adopted the more difficult method of writing the minutes into the book as the meeting proceeded, a method which required, however, greater skill and quickness than Pendleton probably possessed.[2] In the case of entries which were of a purely narrative and non-official character, and which, therefore, did not require to be submitted to an Assembly for approval, the Recorder doubtless wrote them more or less immediately after the events described. In more than one instance the narrative itself makes this clear. Thus, after describing how the Mayor departed merrily on horseback to London in 1573, after a free breakfast in his hall and notwithstanding 'an extreme storme,' the Recorder adds, 'God be theyr good speed, &c.,'[3] showing that he wrote forthwith, without waiting to learn how the travellers fared on their journey to the capital.

---

[1] See, *e.g.*, below, pp. 237, 238. See also below, p. xcix, and the case of a parish clerk who in 1643 could not enter the baptisms, marriages and burials in the parish register because he 'lost the notes of the names w^{ch} hee had taken in paper, so that they could not be ingrafted' [*i.e.* inserted, incorporated] (Cox, *Parish Registers of England*, p. 197).

[2] This method was not unknown later. It was adopted at least on one occasion, namely, in 1633, when it was ordered that the proceedings of the Council should be entered in the book by the Town Clerk before the meeting broke up. See MS. vol. iii. p. 123, printed in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 162, and Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 175. The occasion was, however, exceptional, the Town Clerk being the rebellious Dobson, with whom the Council was beginning its long struggle. The same method was not unknown in earlier times also, as, for example, in the case of the rapid notes, taken in court, which constitute the material of the 'Year Books.' For a facsimile of a report, rapidly written in court, of a session of the Common Pleas, of the year 1307, see Johnson and Jenkinson, *English Court Hand*, plate xxi. A.

[3] MS. vol. ii. f. 24 v., under date 20 April 1573. The same is true of his successor, Town Clerk Hewet, who records, quite after the manner of Pendleton himself, a visit of the Earl of Derby in 1583: 'the right honourable erle then staying here in towne for a merye wynde to passe over into his Isle of Man, the which God graunte his l(ordship), with prosperouse and luckie passage to and from the same in healthe, with muche encrease of honour longe to endure, amen' (*ibid.*, f. 132 v.), showing that he wrote at once, whilst the Earl was still at Liverpool waiting for a favourable wind in order to set sail.

It would be well for the Recorder's professional reputation if the inquiry into his methods of compiling 'this Booke' could end here. As, however, the minutes of the Assemblies and similar proceedings constitute only a portion of the contents of his volume, the inquiry must be carried further.

Greater far than the difficulties caused by the material injuries which have been already described,[1] are those which are due to the Recorder himself. In the qualities of order and arrangement required for his task, Pendleton was singularly deficient. His treatment of the Register is, in fact, his own condemnation. He has with his own hand done more harm to it than all the ravages of time and all the injury of men. His faults, indeed, are many. His own 'negligence and forgetfulness,' to which, as already mentioned, he himself pleads guilty,[2] explain much of the badness of his record-keeping. His want of order and method, his inaccuracy and inconsequence, account for more.

In the first place, he frequently neglected to 'write up' the record at all, so that many pages, on which various proceedings ought to have been registered, were left by him entirely blank.[3] Moreover, by his almost complete disregard of any kind of arrangement, chronological or otherwise, aggravated by the fatal habit of utilising, for the insertion of documents of later date, or even without any date at all, the blank spaces which he had left in the earlier part of the volume,[4] he has left it in a state of confusion from which it has with great difficulty been extricated.

---

[1] Above, pp. xlvi *sqq.*

[2] See below, p. cii, note 2. See also p. 276, note 2.

[3] Pendleton was not the last offender in this respect. The Town Clerk from 1623 to 1637, the notorious Robert Dobson mentioned in the preceding note but three, was presented 'for not entering the records according to his oath.' In his case the offence was made worse by the fact that it was not merely the result of negligence, but was wilful. See Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 162 and 163; Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 174 and 175.

[4] See below, pp. cii *sqq.*

One of the chief causes of the confusion is the Recorder's practice of registering in the volume numerous deeds and other matters which have little or nothing to do with it or with one another. A large proportion are purely private documents. Their insertion in 'this Booke' may, of course, find a parallel in the custom of registering similar documents in the record books of other towns,[1] and in the enrolment of private deeds on the Close Rolls of the royal Chancery. There is no obvious reason, however, why the Recorder should not have reserved a particular portion of the volume for enrolling such documents, instead of mixing them up with the record proper, just as in the Close Rolls the dorse or back was reserved for a similar purpose. Better still would it have been if he had kept separate books or rolls for registering such private or quasi-private documents as indentures of apprenticeship, as was actually done at a later period for the registration of 'inmates.'[2]

In addition to many documents concerning private persons only, others, concerning the town itself, as well as a number of public or state documents, likewise affecting the town, are also registered in the volume. Here again it would have been more systematic if such isolated documents as Rentals of the Town's Property, Rolls of Freemen, &c., had been entered by themselves in special books or rolls. On the other hand, the object of enrolling them in the Town Book itself was doubtless to ensure, as far as possible, their preservation, and in fact, in the light of what has happened to the rest of the town records,[3] it is almost certain that such smaller books or rolls would not have survived. The lack of system on the part of Recorder and Town Clerk Pendleton, and his successors the Town Clerks, has thus proved to be in the long run a blessing in disguise, although, from an editor's point of view, not an unmixed one.[1] Meanwhile, the confusion of the record, as far as it is due to this cause, has been remedied in the present edition by removing such documents and other miscellaneous matters from the text and grouping them in the Appendices.[2]

---

[1] *e.g.* wills of 1536 and 1540 in the Oxford 'Towne boke' (*Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, pp. 135 and 157).

[2] See below, p. ci, note 2.

[3] See below, pp. clxxxiii *sqq.*

---

[1] As is pointed out below, note 2, the lack of order and system was not always the fault of the Town Clerk for the time being, but was, in some cases at least, the fault of the ruling authorities. See also below, p. 486. In other cases, however (*e.g.* below, p. 491), the Town Clerk inserted entries of a purely private nature at the sole instance of the parties concerned. One of Pendleton's successors in the office of Town Clerk, John Winstanley, entered on 16 Oct. 1645 a 'Memorandum' certifying 'that Samuell Naylor, master of the good ship the Unitie of London, burden fiftie tunnes, arryved heare on Fryday the 9th of Octobre instant, which at his instance I have here recorded' —doubtless in consideration of a fee (MS. vol. iii. p. 368).

[2] An exception has been made in the case of a series of bonds of recognisance to keep the peace, below, pp. 42 *sqq.* These are so closely connected with the narrative that it seemed better to leave them where the Recorder entered them.

For an example of the need of sorting out such documents and relegating them to the Appendices, see below, p. 276, note 1. It is only fair to Recorder-Town Clerk Pendleton, and to the Town Clerks who kept the records after him, to add that in thus over-loading the Town Books with matter more or less irrelevant to the record they were, in some cases at least, carrying out the instructions of the municipal authorities. Thus on one occasion, after the recovery of four documents interesting the town, the Assembly decreed that they should be 'registered in this book,' as well as deposited in the 'Common Coffer.' See below, p. 286, where it is pointed out that there is no evidence to show whether Pendleton obeyed the order or not. Again, in 1571, as mentioned above, p. lxxxix, note 1, a Portmoot ordered that Recorder Pendleton should copy into 'this booke' all accounts, subsidies, fifteenths, rents, rentals, &c. So, too, in later times the Assembly's successor, the Common Council, made similar orders for the copying of letters, &c., into the Town's Book; see, *e.g.*, Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 473 (1750), 482 (1752, in the case of the charter of George II), 505 (1756), 509 (1758), 612 (1791), and 647 (1795). So, too, it was in obedience to an instruction from Edward Moore, mayor in 1611–1612, and therefore not the fault of the Town Clerk for the time being, that a letter of the year 1551, addressed to the officers of the Customs at Chester and Liverpool, which the mayor had found amongst his family papers, was copied, not into vol. i., which chronologically at least would have been the proper place, but under Moore's own mayoral year near the end of vol. ii.; see below, p. 534, and note 1. Throughout MS. vol. ii. the registration of such private deeds as indentures of apprenticeship continues to be frequent, and the same practice

Great as is the confusion due to the Recorder's lack of order, that which has been caused by his lack of forethought is greater still. For, as he got near the end of the volume which had been provided for him, he neglected to procure in good time a second volume, in which to continue his narrative. The result was that he had actually got to the end of the first volume before its successor arrived from London.[1] Instead of waiting, and contenting himself meanwhile with making his record in a temporary notebook, which he could have copied into the second volume as soon as it arrived, he turned back to the pages which he had left blank or partially blank in volume i., and distributed amongst them his accumulating narrative and documents.[2] He even utilised the small

---

of cumbering the record with copies of documents, which would more appropriately have been entered in separate rolls or registers, will probably be found in the later volumes, although in vol. iii., at any rate, indentures of apprenticeship are usually enrolled only in a summary form (*cf.* above, p. xci, note 3). In the seventeenth century Sir Edward Moore constantly longed for an opportunity of having the evidences of his rights and claims inserted in the Town Books, and waited impatiently but vainly until his election as Mayor should give him free access to them, and thereby the desired opportunity; see the Moore 'Rental,' ed. Heywood (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. xii.), p. 86, ed. Irvine, pp. 68, 111, 134, and 164. Early in the following century it became necessary to find a remedy for the growing inconvenience caused by the swelling of the book with the long lists of the increasingly numerous 'inmates,' the poor immigrants or 'foreigners' who were attracted to Liverpool, as to other towns, in the hope of gaining a livelihood, and who, on account of overcrowding and insanitary dwellings, and their economic competition with the old trading monopoly of the free burgesses, were a source of continual embarrassment to the town authorities. It was therefore resolved that, whereas the presentments and bylaws made by the Grand Jury in the Great Portmoot session of the borough court should continue to be entered in 'this Record,' as in times past, the names of the 'inmates' presented in that court should in future not be recorded there, but in a special 'Estreat Book or record thereof by itself'; see Picton, *Rec.*, ii. p. 81, Touzeau, p. 388 (1711) and *cf. ibid.*, p. 425 (1729), and below p. ccxi, note 3. Thus, late in the day, the plan began to be followed which, as suggested above, might have been adopted with advantage from the time of Pendleton

[1] See the following note, and *passim*, *e.g.* p. 567, note 2.

[2] Examples will be found mentioned in the footnotes below, *e.g.* pp. 105, note 9, 238, and notes (two subsidy receipts of different years being copied one

spaces which he had left between successive entries after the other, regardless of context, chronology, &c.), and p. 274, note 14, where it is shown how, after having left blank the lower quarter of f. 134 v., which really belonged to the year 1565, the Recorder proceeded to insert in the blank space an entry belonging to the year 1575. For other instances see p. 230, note 8, a rental of the town's property brought up to date, viz. 19–25 Feb. 1571/2, *i.e.* within the period belonging to MS. vol. ii.; p. 423, note 2, a sale of land near Hogs Hey, dated 15 June 1571, just on the eve of the arrival of the new volume; p. 422, note 8, a sale of land in Sickmans Lane, dated 25 Jan. 1571/2, again within the period of vol. ii.; and p. 531, note 2.

Of the unfortunate expedient which the Recorder adopted, the following example, briefly mentioned below, p. 239, note 1, may here be set out at some length. Desiring to register five documents of the year 1572, which he ought to have withheld in order to insert them in vol. ii., he turned back, as usual, in search of blank pages in vol. i., found that he had left ff. 113 v.–115 v. blank, and copied his five documents there. They consisted of (i.) an Audit of Accounts, held on 14 Oct. (f. 113 v.), (ii.) a brief Subsidy Roll of 2 Oct. (f. 114 r.), (iii.) a letter from Thomas Hydlon, deputy Sheriff of Lancashire, to the Mayor, dated 10 April (f. 115 r.), (iv.) a letter from John Byrron, Sheriff of Lancashire (*i.e.* John Byron, esq., afterwards knight, sheriff Nov. 1571–Nov. 1572, *P.R.O.*, *Lists and Indexes*, No. ix., *List of Sheriffs*, p. 73), to the Mayor, dated 9 April (f. 115 r. and v.), and (v.) the Mayor's reply, dated 24 April (f. 115 v.), all in the year 1572, during the mayoralty of Thomas Bavand, 18 Oct. 1571–18 Oct. 1572 (below, p. 408), and all, therefore, reserved by the editor to be printed in vol. ii.

Above the Audit the Recorder explains: 'Nota that thiese audites and subsidies were entried herein, bycause the new Regestre booke was not [*i.e.* was not forthcoming, was not yet in being], thorough the negligence of the recorder.' At the end of the Audit he says: 'Loke thende of this audite in the Regestre of this towne, a new booke boght by mayster Rauffe Sekerston, and deliverd to the towne in the Comyn Hall, mayster Thomas Bavand beyng maior, Thomas Inglefeld and Edward Nicholasson baliffes, for the which Regestre booke mayster maior, wyth the consent of the towne, and for the new Bible, payd upon thexchequer in this hall xliii$^{s.}$,* which

(*Continued on p. cvi.*)

---

* The very large and bulky vol. ii. of the records and the new Bible thus cost between them 43*s.*, but there is nothing in the text to show how much vol. ii. cost by itself. An idea of its probable cost may be gathered from the price of royal paper at the period, viz. 1*s.* 2*d.* a quire, the rate per ream of 480 leaves being, naturally, somewhat less, viz. 20*s.* (Rogers, *Hist. of Prices*, iii. p. 473, and iv. p. 593, but *cf.* Jenkins, *Paper-Making in Eng.*, 1682–1714, in the *Library Assoc. Record*, vol. iii., 1901, p. 246, from Hall's *Hist. of the Custom-Revenue*). The editor has not yet made a collation of the foliation of vol. ii., which in its present state contains, according to the contemporary foliation, the impossible number of 497 folios.

or paragraphs, in order to intrude cramped entries of later date.[1]

It is injured at the end, and has probably suffered some loss there, as well as having certainly lost some of the internal leaves. There are also errors in the foliation numbering, a state of things which is confirmed by the fact that a later pagination only reaches the number 946, whereas 497 folios are, of course, equivalent to 994 pages. The volume was probably, like the Oxford volume mentioned later in this note, made up of 10 quires, or half a ream, containing 240 sheets, or 480 folios—or, rather, slightly more, viz. half the larger ream of 500 sheets (see, *e.g.*, Briquet, *Les Filigranes*, i. p. xxv), *i.e.* 250 sheets, or 500 folios. The cost of the paper alone may therefore, at the above rate of 20*s.* a ream, be put down as having been 10*s.* To this must be added the cost of the lost binding, as to the character of which we have no information. It may have been elaborate, like the same Oxford volume, the binding of which cost 5*s.* 6*d.*, or it may, of course, have been simple. In 1614 the cost of binding folio volumes, in a manner not described, is given as varying from 3*s.* to 5*s.* (Rogers, *op. cit.*, v. p. 656). The cost of binding the unusually large Liverpool volume nearly half a century earlier, when labour was cheaper, may therefore be estimated at not more than 5*s.*, bringing the total cost of the volume to some 15*s.* If Sekerston made the town pay for the carriage of the 'Regestre booke' and the Bible, and if the carriage from London to Liverpool be assumed to have been about twice as much as that from London to Leicester (see the next paragraph), the cost of bringing the two volumes would be 2*s.* Deducting from the above-mentioned total cost, viz. 43*s.*, the 17*s.* thus accounted for, the sum of 26*s.* is left as the price paid for the Bible (doubtless the 1568 folio 'Bishops' Bible,' as mentioned below), and agrees closely with what was actually paid for a copy of this 'handsome book' by St. John's College, Cambridge, in 1571, the year before the Liverpool purchase, viz. 27*s.* 8*d.*; see A. W. Pollard, *Records of the English Bible*, 1911, p. 32, note, from Darlow and Moule, *Hist. Catal. of the Printed Editions of Holy Scripture*, vol. i., 1903, p. 69, where it is stated with somewhat excessive positiveness, on the strength of a contemporary entry in an account-book of the College, that the above 27*s.* 8*d.* was the price at which this, 'perhaps the most sumptuous in the long series of folio English Bibles . . . was then sold.' It is somewhat less than the recorded prices during the latter half of the sixteenth century of what were, certainly in one case, and probably in the case of all, folio Bibles, viz. 38*s.* 4*d.* (1567), 33*s.* 4*d.* (1571), 40*s.* (1577), 41*s.* (1586), and 30*s.* (1594); the prices during the same period of what were presumably quarto Bibles being 20*s.* (1551, bought for Queen Elizabeth), 15*s.* 8*d.* (1553), 13*s.* 4*d.* (1568), 16*s.* (1576) and 15*s.* 6*d.*(1596); see Rogers, *op. cit.*, iv. pp. 601–603, and v. p. 597.

Whilst the Liverpool Bible thus cost 26*s.*, as calculated

[1] Thus, finding near the top of the same f. 134 v. that he had left a space between two 1565 entries, he interpolated one belonging to the year 1574. See below, p. 272, note 14.

The evil is not so great when the interpolated entries are dated, for they can then be easily taken out of their

---

above, exclusive of the cost of carriage, approximating to the 27*s.* 8*d.*, paid for the Cambridge Bible, the 'Regestre booke' was rather expensive. It cost much more, for example, than the almost contemporary, and seemingly very cheap, Leicester 'greate paper book for a Regester booke for the towne, bought at London, 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ . . . carryage thereof 6*d.*' (Accounts for the year 1587–1588, in *Records of Leicester*, ed. Miss Bateson, iii. p. 246), but not quite so much as the volume for which the civic authorities at Oxford bought ten quires of 'ryoll' (*i.e.* royal) paper and had them bound into a book, with clasps and bosses (Accounts for 1573–1574, *Rec. Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. 356, one of the examples given by Rogers, *loc. cit.*). The cost of the 10 quires of paper was 11*s.* 8*d.* (*i.e.* 1*s.* 2*d.* a quire), and that of the binding, including the clasps and bosses, 5*s.* 6*d.*, the result being a volume of 240 (or 250) sheets, or 480 (or 500) folios, at a total cost of 17*s.* 2*d.* The 'massive' Coventry Leet Book or 'Registre,' containing some 436 numbered and 'divers' unnumbered leaves, and measuring externally 16½ by 11½ inches, and therefore comparable in size with the Liverpool vol. ii., cost only 7*s.* (Chamberlains' Accounts in the *Cov. Leet Book*, ed. Miss M. D. Harris, part i. p. 57 and part iv. p. xi.). This, however, was in 1443, more than a century and a quarter before the purchase of the Liverpool volume.

The 'new Bible' was evidently the revision of Henry VIII's 'Great Bible,' undertaken by Archbishop Parker with the assistance of eight bishops, and issued in folio in 1568. Of this 'Bishops' Bible' (sometimes called the 'treacle' Bible from its rendering of Jeremiah viii. 22, 'Is there no tryacle in Gilead ?,' where the authorised version of 1611 has 'balm'), a first quarto edition appeared in 1569, the second folio in 1572, and the second quarto in 1573, all four of them being printed by the Richard Jugge, the Queen's printer, who is mentioned below, p. 547 (see, *e.g.*, Stevens, *The Bibles in the Caxton Exhibition, MDCCCLXXVII.* London, 1878, pp. 97–99, and Pollard, *op. cit.*, pp. 29 *sqq.*). It was, of course, acquired for use at the services in the chapel of St. Nicholas, in accordance with an order of the Convocation of the province of Canterbury, April 1571, for the placing, as far as possible, of a copy of the 1568 folio in every church (Darlow and Moule, *loc. cit.*, from Cardwell, *Synodalia*, pp. 115, 123), and evidently took the place of what was called 'tholde Bible booke.' It would seem that on the arrival in August 1572 of the 'new Bible,' the mayor, Thomas Bavand, appropriated to himself 'tholde Bible booke,' for an audit of the following Nov.–Dec., shortly after he had ceased to be mayor, charged him to bring it in, or a reasonable sum of money for it (MS. vol. ii., f. 19 r., Touzeau, p. 86 ; *cf.* the 1572 list in the *Annals* in Gore's *Directory*, referred to below, p. cxcvii, note 1). 'Tholde Bible booke,' thus discarded, was doubtless a copy of one of the several editions published in 1539–1541 of the above-mentioned Henry VIII's 'Great Bible,' *alias* 'Cranmer's Bible' (see, *e.g.*, Stevens, *op. cit.*, pp. 80 *sqq.*, H. H. Henson, the article 'Bible' in the *Encyclop. Brit.*, 11th ed., iii. 1910, p. 900, and Pollard, *op. cit.*, pp. 17 *sqq.*).

improper surroundings and transferred to their right

(*Continued from p. ciii.*)
was taken owt of the money which Jamys Chamber and Richard Smyth talow chaundler payd the xxviith of August anno 1572 for theyr fredome, as aperyth in the burges rolle of this towne.' †

---

† For their admission to the freedom, see also below, p. 451, note 8, and *cf. Trans.*, vol. xxxv. pp. 153, 158, 165, 170, 171, 173, 184, 185.

The new book was evidently purchased for the town by Ralph Sekerston during his stay in London as one of its members in the Parliament of 8 May 1572–9 April 1583 (see the *List of Members*, below, p. 583). The first session, that of 8 May 1572, ended on 30 June (*Lords' Journal*, pp. 727, 728; D'Ewes, *Compleat Journal*, 1693, pp. 191, 204, 205, 225; *Return of Every Member*, p. 407), and the Parliament did not meet again till 8 Feb. 1575/6 (*Lords' Journal*, p. 729; D'Ewes, p. 226). Presumably Sekerston returned home and brought the book with him on the adjournment, 30 June, unless he stayed in London for business of his own. He does not seem, however, to have handed over the volume immediately. It is not clear, at any rate, from the Recorder's narrative, whether or not vol. ii. was delivered by Sekerston and paid for on the same day as that on which Chamber and Smyth paid their entrance fines as freemen, viz. 27 Aug. 1572. It was, at any rate, not before that date, and, as it was during Bavand's mayoralty, it was certainly not later than Oct. 18 in the same year. It was therefore between 27 Aug. and 18 Oct. 1572, that the new book came into the Recorder's possession. The earliest entry in it is dated 18 Oct. 1571 (below, p. 408), so that the Recorder had evidently continued to make entries in vol. i. until at least that date. He was thus a whole year late in getting the second volume.

The new 'Regestre booke,' the belated vol. ii. of the record, being thus at last in the Recorder's hands, he proceeded to write afresh in it (on f. 11 r.) the abovementioned Audit of 14 Oct. 1572, and, as he says, added there the 'ende' of it. Having done so, he ought to have cancelled the misplaced and incomplete copy which he had made in vol. i., and to have made his above-quoted note there more explicit by saying that it was on f. 11 of vol. ii. that the proper and complete copy would be found.

The Recorder's apologies and explanations continue. On f. [10] r. of vol. ii. he explains why he had registered the letter of Sheriff Byrron (Byron), dated 9 April 1572, in vol. i., thus: 'Rede his lettres send [sent] to this mayster maior [Thomas Bavand, 1571–1572] before this booke [vol. ii.] was begun to regestre, in the old and fyrst regestre booke of this towne, folio 115, althowgh it be regestred in mid booke, for bicause there wasse blancke leaves by negligence of the Recorder of etc.' [*i.e.* of this towne]. He thus apologises for his twofold offence—that of leaving pages in vol. i. blank, and that of filling them afterwards with matter which had no right to be there. It will be observed that he atones in some measure for his offence by the incidental but important information that there was never any earlier volume of the Town Books than the present first volume (*cf.* above, pp. xxxvi–xxxviii).

chronological places. When, however, they are not dated, the confusion which arises is, as the Recorder himself found,[1] almost bewildering. As far as possible, the undated entries have now been dated, and those which are not later than 18 Oct. 1569 (the close of the mayoralty of Sir Thomas Stanley, with which the period comprised by the present volume properly ends[2]) have been fitted into their chronological places in the text or in the Appendices. Entries later than 18 Oct. 1569 give rise to a special difficulty. The abovementioned new register volume arrived towards the close of the mayoralty of Thomas Bavand (18 Oct. 1571–18 Oct. 1572), apparently between 27 Aug. and 18 Oct. 1572,[3] but its contents actually begin with the election of that Mayor on 18 Oct. 1571.[4] There is therefore a gap of two years, 18 Oct. 1569–18 Oct. 1571, corresponding to the two mayoralties of Henry Stanley (Lord Strange) and Ralph Burscough,[5] between the now surviving portion of vol. i. and the beginning of vol. ii. At the end of vol. i. a number of leaves, containing the record of the two missing mayoral

---

Whilst Pendleton has thus registered in vol. i. a number of documents which chronologically belong to vol. ii., there is one item registered in the latter which belongs to the period of vol. i., viz. the letter from William Paulet, Earl of Wiltshire, to the customers of Chester and Liverpool, Sept. 1551, below, p. 534. The insertion of this in vol. ii., instead of in vol. i., was, as already mentioned (above, p. ci, note 2), due to Edward Moore, long after Pendleton's day, and cannot, therefore, be included amongst the Recorder's delinquencies.

Another example of the enrolment in a later volume of the Town Books of a document which belongs to the period of vol. i. is the lease of the Gorsie Fields, dated 12 Aug. 1561, a copy of which is entered almost at the end of MS. vol. iii., viz. on p. 937, amongst proceedings of the year 1671. See below, p. 421, note 5.

In justice to Pendleton and his successors, it may be mentioned that disorderly registering is not confined to the Liverpool records. Thus the books of the Shoemakers' Gild at Carlisle show a similar want of chronological order, due to the fact that 'the clerks seem frequently to have inserted entries in any blank spaces available, regardless of any other aptness'; see *Records of Carlisle*, edd. Ferguson and Nanson, p. 187.

[1] See below, pp. cviii, cix.

[2] See below, p. 408.

[3] See above, p. cvi, note †.

[4] Viz. on f. 3 of MS. vol. ii. He had already entered that day's proceedings on f. [176] of vol. i. See below, pp. 408 and 458, note 10.

[5] See below, pp. 408, 409.

years, have been lost.[1] The lacuna between the two volumes is partly filled by two or three documents printed in the present volume, *e.g.* a letter of Sheriff Trafford, dated March 1570/1 (Appendix, below, p. 567), a sale of land dated 15 June 1571 (below, p. 423, note 2), and a Subsidy Roll of Aug. 1571 (Appendix, below, p. 577). On the other hand, those entries in vol. i. which are dated by the Recorder later than 18 Oct. 1571, and those to which the editor has assigned similarly later dates, have been reserved to be incorporated in vol. ii., when that volume comes to be printed.[2]

Some of these entries in vol. i. are not merely as late as the end of Bavand's mayoralty, 18 Oct. 1572, by which time the new volume was in the Recorder's hands, but are even much later. His explanation and apology for scattering throughout vol. i. the record of matters which happened before he received vol. ii. must, of course, be accepted, but it is hard to condone the fact that he continued to insert in vol. i. matters which took place long after vol. ii. had become available.[3] This persistence in wrong-doing, lasting at least until 1575, the year before he ceased to be Town Clerk, can only be explained by an incorrigible love of disorder, or by a laudable but misguided desire not to waste the pages which had been left blank in the first volume.

An inevitable result of the Recorder's lack of method was that he sometimes did not know, and, in the absence of a list of contents, had no easy means of knowing, whether he had already entered a given matter or not, and if he had entered it, of knowing where it was to be found. In such a case of doubt as to what was or was not in his volume, the only safe course was evidently to enter such a matter over again, and this is, in fact, what he actually did. Thus the admission of Humphrey Lunt of Maghull as a 'foreign' burgess or freeman was, through the Recorder's 'negligence and forgetfulness' (to use again his own accusing words) recorded a second, and even a third time.[1] In the case of at least one document he confesses that he does not know whether it is 'in the court rolles of Lyverpole, or els in this booke.'[2] In other places he is more positive, and affirms the existence in his volume of documents which are not to be found there.[3] The difficulty experienced by the Recorder in remembering what was and what was not in his confused volume would not be felt by him, of course, in the case of documents which were in frequent use. For example, the undated instructions for explaining to a jury the nature of the oath which they had taken would naturally be in regular use. Although, therefore, it is hidden away in the body of the book on a page which had been left blank,[4] the Recorder's memory would be refreshed often enough to enable him to find it whenever it was required.[5]

---

[1] See *ibid.*, and above, p. xlvi.

[2] Examples have already been given above, p. cii, note 2. In the 'Concordance,' below, pp. 590 *sqq.*, are enumerated all those pages of vol. i. which contain such later and reserved entries.

[3] *e.g.* a memorandum of an admission to the freedom in May 1574 (see below, p. 272, note 14), and an indenture of apprenticeship dated 9 April 1575 (see below, p. 363, note 3).

It has not been found possible entirely to neutralise the consequences of the Recorder's want of order and method. There will, therefore, be a certain amount of overlapping between the events of the period ending 18 Oct. 1569, at which the present volume properly concludes, and those of the period beginning 18 Oct. 1571, at which the second printed volume, like the MS. vol. ii. itself, will begin. The amount of such overlapping is, however, very slight. For example, a few of the additions to the 1565 Burgess Roll in the present volume[1] were inserted by the Recorder on or after 18 Oct. 1571, and therefore fall strictly within the period which belongs to vol. ii. Only a much more drastic measure of reconstruction than the editor has thought to be justifiable or necessary would have entirely removed the difficulty.

---

[1] See below, pp. 258–261. For an example of another threefold entry, see below, p. 458, note 10. Earlier in the volume, the admission of Robert Blundell to the freedom is registered twice; see below, pp. 32*e* and 32*f*.

[2] See below, p. 162, n. 10. It is certainly not now 'in this booke.'

[3] See below, pp. 166, note 4, and 186, note 9. It is only fair to the Recorder to remember that such missing documents may have been registered by him on one or other of the folios which no longer survive.

[4] Fol. 18 v.; see below, p. 569, note 1.

[5] What was easy for Pendleton was not, however, so easy for others, so that it would have been better if he had entered these instructions at the beginning of the volume, where they would have been readily found, along with the models of the various oaths which he probably placed there (see below, pp. 24 and 25).

Writing his record where he ought not to have written it, and leaving it unwritten where he ought to have written it, are thus the Recorder's chief offences, but they are not the only ones. He easily allows himself to be led aside in order to follow some bypath, afterwards returning to the main track, and continuing as if he had never left it.[2] Inconsequence and irrelevance are, indeed, amongst his besetting weaknesses. He sees nothing improper, for example, in recording the election of the bailiffs for the year 1571–1572 in the midst of a Roll of Freemen, a work of supererogation, as it happens, as well as an offence against order, inasmuch as the election is recorded twice elsewhere.[3]

It is not only in regard to arrangement and method that the Recorder is open to criticism. He is occasionally guilty of misstatements of fact, doubtless merely the result of carelessness, but none the less calculated to mislead. For example, in his record of the years 1551 and 1558 he represents the elections, not only of the mayor, bailiffs, and serjeant, but also of the rest of the officers of the town, as having taken place on the same day, Oct. 18, whereas they really took place, in accordance with ancient custom, the former group on the Election Day, Oct. 18, and the latter in the Great Portmoot, which was held on the Monday next following.[4]

---

[1] Below, Appendix vii. pp. 455–459.

[2] *e.g.* below, pp. 167, note 9, 208, 329, note 3.

[3] See below, p. 458, note 10.

[4] Below, pp. 29, note 4, and 90, note 5. In the latter case he has himself corrected his mistake.

Finally, in the few cases in which it is possible to check the Recorder's work, by making a comparison between his text and the source from which he copied it, the result is to raise a doubt whether his intelligence was of a much higher order than his accuracy and method. Thus, an order from the Privy Council about the observance of Lent required those to whom it was addressed 'to imparte the contentes' to the nearest justices of the peace, &c. In the original letter, 'imparte' was evidently written in the contracted form 'imꝑte,' and it is as little to the credit of the Recorder's understanding as of his care and skill in reading and transcribing, that in his 'Vera copia' he rendered the contracted word as 'mixte,' which is as meaningless as it is wrong.[1] Many other examples might be given showing the free and easy way in which he did his work as a transcriber.[2] He even more than once makes a disquieting misinterpretation of the familiar 'ꝑ,' and 'ꝓ.'[3] In such cases, however, his ingrained carelessness may sufficiently explain such errors as mere slips of the pen.

Judged, therefore, from the sole point of view of the compiler of 'this booke,' it is evident that Recorder Pendleton cannot claim a high place. As has been already shown, and as will be further seen in the next section, he is far from possessing the catalogue of virtues which have been ascribed to the ideal Town Clerk.[4] He cannot even be compared, for care and efficiency, with the more methodical, if more prosaic Town Clerks who continued his work in the second

---

For the regularity with which the Great Portmoot was held on the Monday after the annual Election Day, see the *Chronological List of Assemblies, etc.*, below, pp. 584 *sqq.*, especially p. 585, note 2.

[1] See below, p. 552, note 2.

[2] *e.g.* below, p. 543, note 6, and elsewhere in the same proclamation, *e.g.* p. 546, note 4. See also below, pp. cxvii, 554, note 7 (*cf.* p. 557, note 12), 555, note 9, 556, notes 6 and 7.

[3] He puts 'ꝓ' (*i.e.* pro) for 'ꝑ' (*i.e.* per), below, p. 63, note 11, and 'p̄' (*i.e.* pre) for 'ꝓ' (*i.e.* pro), below, p. 75, note 6.

[4] 'From mere superiority of education, as a scholar and linguist, an accomplished lawyer, something of a historian and an antiquary, a skilled accountant, a scribe trained to finer penmanship and more exact views of spelling than the ordinary councillor, or even than the mayor him-

volume of the Town Books.[1] Fortunately, however, for Pendleton, he is entitled to be judged from other points of view than the mere standpoint of his work as Recorder.

(vii) STYLE, LANGUAGE, AND CHRONOLOGY

Great, in fact, as the professional faults and demerits of Recorder Pendleton have thus been shown to be, the human qualities of his writing, reflecting as they do the character of the man,[2] as distinguished from the official, go far to atone for his many shortcomings. His pages are, as has been already mentioned,[3] by no means restricted to the official minutes of the proceedings of Assemblies and the like, or the registration of private deeds, royal proclamations, letters from the Privy Council, and so forth. He chronicles the current news and gossip of the town. The changes of the weather,[4] the state of the crops and the prospects of the harvest, the fear of a rise and the hope of a fall in the prices of food, fodder, and fuel,[5] the rumours of a reform of the currency and a consequent fall in the value of money,[6] the capture of thieves and pickpockets, and their summary punishment with the help of the boys of the town,[7] gifts of venison to the town by the two great local magnates [8]—all are duly reported.

---

self, the clerk may have exercized an easy intellectual 'supremacy' (Mrs. J. R. Green, *Town Life in the Fifteenth Century*, ii. p. 260; see also *ibid.*, pp. 257 *sqq*. and 261 *sqq*.).

[1] Still less, of course, does he deserve the praise for careful handwriting and orderly record-keeping which has been bestowed upon such a model Town Clerk as William Easingwold, the Mayor's (Town) clerk at Nottingham from about 1478 to about 1506; see *Records of Nottingham*, ed. Stevenson, iii. pp. ix and x. Nor is he to be compared with Easingwold's almost exact contemporary, the learned and more famous Robert Ricart, Town Clerk and antiquarian historian of Bristol; see the Introd. to Miss L. T. Smith's edition of his *Kalendar* (*Camden Soc.*, 1872).

[2] For Pendleton's personality, see above, pp. lxiv *sqq*.

[3] Above, p. xciv.

[4] *e.g.* below, pp. 300, 310, 331, 341, 342, 368.

[5] *e.g.* below, pp. 223, 228, 304, 341, 342.

[6] See below, pp. 137–139.

[7] Below, pp. 273, 274, 283.

[8] See above, p. lxx.

To record the changes of the weather, and to approve or disapprove the divine ordering thereof, was one thing: a very different thing was it to mention, still more to express an opinion upon, the quick changes in the religion of the period. The Recorder lived through them all, but never once gave way, at least in the present volume, to the temptation, great though it must have been, to say what he thought. Much as his reticence does credit to his prudence (by no means his most characteristic quality), it is for the modern reader a matter of regret, for he was not wont to mince his words, and his remarks on the course of events would probably have been entertaining. Whatever may have been the history of his own religious evolution, he seems to have ended, like the mass of his countrymen, by accepting the Elizabethan Settlement, and there seems to be even a touch of ungrateful scorn for the old faith, the religion of his youth, when, near the end of his career as the writer of the town's record, he somewhat ambiguously describes a certain David Roose as an 'old priest, now papist.'[1]

Few, in fact, as are the years comprised by the Recorder's volume—less than a quarter of the century—it nevertheless covers a critical period of the history of England. Beginning half-way through the reign of Edward VI, and embracing the whole of Mary's reign and the first twelve years of that of Elizabeth, the volume is contemporary, as has just been mentioned, with much of the ebb and flow of the religious revolution and its political consequences. When it ends, open rebellion has been crushed, reaction has been driven underground, and the Queen is firmly seated on the throne.[2] Meanwhile the town itself has been sharing in the transition from the precarious semi-autonomy which it had enjoyed in common with other mediaeval towns (although in a less degree than in the case of many of them, to the closer subjection to the central authority which had all along been a growing feature of the Tudor period. After having escaped for nearly two centuries and a half, namely, since 1307, the burden of parliamentary representation, the town was for that purpose rediscovered by the Crown in 1545, on the eve of the beginning of the volume,[1] and from that time it never again escaped its obligation, long unalleviated by much freedom in the choice of its members.[2] Once during the period, on the other hand, the town to its cost rediscovered the Crown. Since the grant of Henry V's letters patent in 1413, whereby the trading monopoly of the burgesses was confirmed, the town remained content with its chartered rights until early in our period its troubles with the Molyneuxes, the lessees of the Crown's rights in the town, inspired in an evil moment a petition for a confirmation of its privileges, in the evident hope of at the same time obtaining an extension of them. The result was the issue of the disastrous letters patent of Philip and Mary which (instead of renewing Henry V's letters patent, by which the original monopoly clause in Henry III's charter was confirmed) went back to the charter of Richard II, whereby the precious clause was annulled, so that the town had little cause to congratulate itself on having sought to revive in this respect its long dormant relations with the Crown.[3]

---

[1] MS. vol. ii., f. 50 r., *an.* 1574, quoted below, p. 286, note 3. It was in 1576 that he ceased to be Town Clerk (above, p. lxxii).

[2] For other references to foreign and other extra-Liverpool affairs during the period covered by the volume, see below, pp. cxvii–cxx.

In one respect, as has been pointed out,[4] the Recorder was, like the sixteenth century Schoolmaster, the heir and successor of the mediaeval chantry priest. With his inconsequent diversions, moreover, and irrelevant 'asides,' his naïve acceptance of mere rumour and hearsay,[5] his lack of order, method, and proportion, there survived in him something of the mediaeval chronicler. Still more is there in him of the disregard for convention, the freshness and interest in men and in things far and near, which sprang with the Renaissance and came to full flower in the great age in which he lived and wrote. Shakespeare was born [1] almost exactly in the middle of Pendleton's official career.[2] It was not for nothing that he lived in such an age, and the vigour and picturesqueness of his style have not escaped the readers of such selections from his work as have been hitherto accessible.[3] With unconscious skill he has drawn a succession of living pen-sketches, ‘ moving pictures ’ of the actors on the little stage between the Pool Stream and the Sea Bank. Not without a mischievous smile, as has been already mentioned, he presents the mounted ‘ champion,’ probably looking and feeling more foolish than awe-inspiring, as he rode

---

[1] See below, p. 582 and note 1.

[2] For the frequent disputes on this subject between the town and the Chancellor of the Duchy, see 'Parliament' in the Index of Subjects.

[3] See below, p. 333, note 4.

[4] Above, pp. xci, xcii.

[5] *e.g.* in his ill-informed references to the adventures of Mary Queen of Scots and Shane O'Neill (see below, p. cxx and note 2). It is the credulous and not too logical chronicler in him which led him to record in MS. vol. ii., f. 31 v., under the year 1573, that

---

‘ This yere was verie great drught for want of rayne from myd Lent tyll Wyt Sondaye, that certen people dowbtyng of the goodnes of Allmightie God were muche afreid of Domisdaye to be at hand, all thowgh a certen man in the sowth had twoe or iii sonnes, and oone prophecied of death of them selves, and thye (ill-written) died accordyng to the same prophecie etc., as was noyced emongist the vulgar sort,’ a not very convincing narrative, which he immediately follows up with a short paragraph containing the hardly less mysterious information that ‘ Off truthe this yeare the hathorne (hawthorn) trie or bushe bare their whiete,’ the change in the colour of the blossom from red to white apparently boding no good, or perhaps the phenomenon is recorded as being one of the consequences of the spring drought.

[1] In 1564.

[2] *Circ.* 1550–1576, above, p. lxii.

[3] To the historian Baines the ‘ eloquent recorder ’ was ‘ a man of some imagination,’ who ‘ occasionally introduced curious and amusing descriptions of passing events, along with the graver records of his office,’ &c. (*History of Liverpool*, pp. 215, 225, 227, and 231), the identity of the anonymous recorder with Adam Pendleton having apparently escaped the generally careful and industrious historian. *Cf.* again ‘ the unknown scribe who had a very vivid pen ’ (Muir, *History of Liverpool*, p. 83 ; see also his *Introduction* to Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 67). See also Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 19, 20, where again the identification of Pendleton as the writer of the volume is not made, but see *ibid.*, pp. 71, 78, 86. Picton, *Records*, does not appear to mention the Recorder by name at all. Pendleton's style could on occasion be heavy, pompous, and involved, as in his account of the revival of the tailors' gild, below, especially pp. 113 and 114,

up Water Street to the High Cross at its top, whilst well-restrained hands were laid to sword-hilt amid 'stout words' and 'fumes.'[1] Over and over again the Mayor is shown in wrath, he, too, fearsome in his 'fumes,'[2] and above all, Alderman Garnet, that dreaded draper, the terror, as has been seen, of the Recorder and of the whole town, even of its widows,[3] ready, whether in the mayoral chair or out of it, to confound his enemies with 'many vile opprobriouse wordes.'[4] Amongst the most graphic passages in the volume are those which are inspired by the wreck of the 'straunge shyppe' from Dublin, and the high-handed proceedings of the town officers, ending in their humiliation and the punishment of the whole town by the forfeiture, at least for a time, of the privilege of grazing cattle in Toxteth Park;[5] the burial at Seacombe of the Irish mariner, whose suspicious death of the 'bloodye flixe' gave rise to a coroner's inquest;[6] the joyous and triumphant arrival in the river of a captured French prize of war,[7] and the Great Storm which on 23–24 December 1565 destroyed shipping and the river wall, and wrought havoc with the chapel and other buildings in the town.[8] The same spirited style marks, on occasion, the portion of vol. ii. of the MS. which was written by Pendleton—for example, the story of the fight in 1573 between the rival captains Bartley and Sidnam and their men, the 'Motley Cootes' (Coats) and the 'Blew Cootes,' only brought to an end when the Mayor and burgesses themselves brought forth their weapons and, mustering on the Heath in battle array 'egar as lions,' inspired the warring factions with such wholesome respect that they were 'moor gentle to deale withall whilis they abode within towne.'[1]

---

[1] See above, p. lxix, and below, pp. 163, 164.

[2] A favourite word with the Recorder, *passim*, *e.g.* below, pp. 189, 253, and see the *Glossary*.

[3] For his numerous quarrels, especially with Pendleton himself, see 'Garnet' in the *Index*.

[4] Below, p. 206.

[5] Below, pp. 160 *sqq*.

[6] Below, pp. 185–187.

[7] Below, pp. 224, 225.

[8] Below, pp. 291 *sqq*. The great storm of 23–24 Dec. 1565 was by no means confined to the west coast of England. The havoc wrought by it on the 24th at London and at sea generally is recorded by the national chroniclers of the day, *e.g.* Holinshed, *Chronicles*, ed. Ellis, vol. iv. p. 229; Stow, *Annales*, ed. 1631, p. 659; Stow, *Memoranda*, in *Three Fifteenth Century Chronicles*, ed. Gairdner (*Camden Soc.*, 1880), p. 134.

How far Pendleton's style was simply his unconscious birthright, the spontaneous and inevitable product of the spacious times in which he lived, how far a cultivated fruit, and how far he owed it to the influence of his own reading, a closer study of the English text of the volume would perhaps reveal. Once, at least, the fastidious pen of the conscious stylist seems to betray itself. The Recorder is transcribing one of the Queen's Proclamations about the Great Lottery, in which a reference is made to the lately published 'Chart' or prospectus containing the list of prizes and other attractions or 'advauntagies.' The original Proclamation reads 'the . . . advauntagies rehersed in the said Chart,' and it is evidently the Recorder's ear for a well-rounded period which has transformed the Queen's English into the more sonorous 'advauntagies in the said Chart rehersed.'[2] That, indeed, he read at all, the only explicit evidence in the present volume is his reference to the 'breviate chronicles of London,' meaning the brief chronicles of Grafton and Stow, as the source of his knowledge of the extent of the ravages of the plague in the capital in 1563.[3] Again, when in MS. vol. ii. he briefly mentions under the mayoral year 1571–1572 the treason and execution of the Duke of Norfolk (2 June 1572) he apparently realised that he was on somewhat delicate ground and, probably distrusting his impetuous pen, somewhat mysteriously refers 'the grand grave and weightie exposicion thereof to your wisdom discrecion and labour, at your ease and tyme, to the readyng of her [Queen Elizabeth's] moost highe booke of cronicles.'[1]

---

[1] MS. vol. ii. f. 31, r. and v., printed in Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 109, 110. It may be remarked that the Recorder's successor in the capacity of Town Clerk, John Hewet, carried on the Pendleton tradition of mingling extraneous matters with the official record proper—for example, the sale of a horse, and the legal ceremony of riding it round about the town (MS. vol. ii. f. 68 v.), the wreck of 'a swyfte longe vessell called a fryggett' (*ibid.*, f. 68 v.), a visit of the Earl of Derby (f. 69 r., printed in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 101, 102), and a description of a horse-race (*ibid.*, f. 69 v.)—displaying a vivacity of style which would have done credit to Pendleton himself.

[2] See below, p. 557. note 9.

[3] See below, p. 224*a*.

---

[1] 'Off the treason of . . . the late duke of Norfolke and his death this yere, and off others that sufferd before hym, and off all nobles and right wurshippfuls in captivitie, some in the towre of London and some in other places, as pleyse our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, nowe most excellent princes and quene of etc., jentill readie (*recte* reader) I referre the grand grave and weightie exposicion thereof to your wisdom discrecion and labour, at your ease and tyme, to the readyng of her moost highe booke off cronicles' (MS. vol. ii., f. 6 v.). The entry is printed in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 79.

It is not evident what 'cronicles' Pendleton means. He cannot be referring the reader to the long accounts of the rebellion of the northern earls in 1569 and the execution of the Duke of Norfolk on 2 June 1572, and the brief mention of the execution of the Earl of Northumberland on 22 Aug. in the same year (see below, p. cxx, note 2), in Holinshed's *Chronicles* (ed. Ellis, vol. iv. 1808, pp. 235–37, 264, 267–70 and 320), inasmuch as Holinshed's work was not published till 1577 (*D.N.B.*), which was, moreover, a year after Pendleton's latest entry in the Town Books (above, p. lxxii). Still less, and for a like reason, can he mean the corresponding passages in Stow's *Annales* (ed. of 1631, pp. 663–65, 671–73), first published in 1580 under the title '*The Chronicles of England from Brute unto this present yeare of Christ*, 1580.' Nor can he mean Richard Grafton's earlier *Chronicle at large and meere Historye of the Affayres of Englande*, which, although published earlier, viz. in 1568, and again in 1569, only carries the narrative to the year 1558. It is unlikely, again, that he would dignify with such a high-sounding title the unpretentious little pocket chronicles which, as mentioned below, p. 224*a*, he actually consulted on at least one other occasion, namely, (1) Grafton's *Abridgement of the Chronicles of England*, 1562, the later re-issues of which, viz. in 1563, 1564, 1570 and 1572, barely include the period, (2) the same writer's still shorter *Manuell of the Chronicles of England*,' 1565, which, indeed, is obviously excluded by its too early date, and (3) Stow's equally brief and apparently somewhat earlier (although the earliest ed. in the *Brit. Mus.* is that of 1565) *Summarie of Englyshe Chronicles*, with its frequent re-issues, viz. in 1567, 1570, 1573, 1575, etc., until 1604; see 'Grafton' and 'Stow' in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, and the *Brit. Mus. Catal.*

Equally obvious reasons exclude such more or less contemporary chronicles, etc., as Hall's chronicle, which only goes to the end of Henry VIII, Wriothesley's chronicle (2 vols., Camden Soc., 1875 and 1877), which only reaches the beginning of Elizabeth's reign, 1559, Hayward's *Annals of Queen Elizabeth* (*ibid.*, 1840), which only cover the first four years of the reign, and *Machyn's Diary* (*ibid.*, 1848), which only embraces the period 1550–1563, the first alone of

These isolated mentions are of interest, less as glimpses into the probable nature and extent of the Recorder's reading, real or imaginary, than as instances of the flight of his vision beyond the narrow bounds of the 'liberties and franchises' of 'this borough-corporate and port-town.' Of such wider interests other examples are not wanting, such as his mention of the defence of Havre and the presence of local heroes

---

which, moreover, was in print and therefore accessible to Pendleton.

Still less, again, can the reference be to the *Declaration of the Queen's Proceedings since her Reign*, drawn up by Cecil, probably in Jan. 1569/70, after the rebellion and flight of the northern earls, and before the rising under Leonard Dacre, and revised and corrected by Elizabeth's own hand. This document is an interesting *apologia* for the Queen's governance during the past years of her reign, but is in no sense a 'most highe booke of cronicles,' and it, too, long remained unprinted, viz. until 1740. See the edition of the *Declaration* by W. E. Collins, in the publications of *The Church Historical Society*, No. lviii. (*S.P.C.K.*), 1899.

Of the problem, which the editor has thus been obliged to leave unsolved, of what the Recorder meant by the Queen's 'moost highe booke of cronicles,' Mr. A. W. Pollard, the well-known British Museum authority on bibliography, is equally unable to offer any 'solution which I can expect you to regard as satisfactory.' He makes, however, in a letter to the editor, dated 17 July 1917, two interesting and ingenious suggestions. The first is 'that the writer [Recorder Pendleton] knew that the Chronicles we call Holinshed's were in existence in the form to which they had been brought by [*i.e.* under the direction of] Reyner Wolfe [printer and publisher, *q.v.* in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*], who died in 1573, and that he took it for granted that all the information would be given in them.' Mr. Pollard's second suggestion is 'that the writer is consciously reproducing the phrase which occurs so often in the book of Kings : And the rest of the acts of . . . , and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah [*or* Israel, *e.g.* 1 Kings xiv. 19 and 29, xv. 7, 23 and 31]. It would have been immensely dangerous . . . for anyone to write the history of the Northern Rising so soon after its suppression, unless he were a royal historiographer writing in London what would please the Queen, and far away from any risk of retaliation by relatives of the rebels. If such a historiographer royal existed, which I doubt (though it is easily possible), and had already written an account of the Rebellion, it had certainly not got printed in a "booke of cronicles," and your Liverpool man is very unlikely to have seen it in manuscript, and if *he* had seen it, there would have been little use in his referring other people to it.' Mr. Pollard is inclined to conclude that 'the writer may have had some sympathy with the rebels, and that he adopted this Biblical method of excusing himself from giving further detail, and did so with some touch of sarcasm.'

there,[1] the disastrous plague at London just alluded to, the rebellious doings and death of Shane O'Neill, the 'treytor,' and the arrival in England of the fugitive Queen of Scots.[2] Once more, at least, the Recorder's sensitive pen failed him, when he shrank from the task of describing the misfortunes of the Earl of Essex and his forces in Ireland, in 1574, lamenting the pitiful plight of many of the soldiers who returned, some suffering from sickness and disease, others dying of their wounds. Here again, however, it was as much prudence as pathos which led him to confess that 'To regestre the evill lucke and the heavynesse of (this word is cancelled, and above the line is substituted 'whiche the noble and right honourable') therle of Essex, the lord Riche, theyr captens and soldeors sufferd and toke at Knockfergus . . . after theire arivall theare anno Elizabeth regine xv°, I dar not, neyther am I able to penne it soe directlie and orderlie as the quyenes majesties affeyres requireth: wherfor I do omit it, and referre it unto such as be of thaucthoritie and allowied thereto.' [3]

Turning next to the language, or rather languages, in which the record is written, it is frequently pointed out in the footnotes to the text of the present volume that Recorder Pendleton was no pedant, whether in English or in Latin. If in writing the former he took full licence, spelling as he thought fit and, in a less degree, ignoring the base restrictions of grammar, there is hardly a legitimate ground for complaint, since he merely followed the practice of his contemporaries. As is well known, it almost seems to have been a point of honour for a writer of the period to avoid uniformity of spelling, even when signing his own name.[1] It is not surprising, therefore, to find the Recorder spelling a given word in as many as four different ways on a single page.[2] It must be allowed that his attempts at phonetic spelling are not more disconcerting than those of his contemporaries, even in more learned centres than Liverpool. Thus, his rendering of the cryer's 'Oyez' by 'Hoo est'[3] may be matched by the contemporary 'choraunto' of the Oxford records for 'quo warranto.'[4]

---

[1] Below, p. 222. Incidentally the Recorder's narrative shows that the days of pilgrimage to Rome and Jerusalem were not quite over. The presence of another Liverpool hero in the wars is betrayed by a passing mention of his death at the siege of Leith in 1560 (below, p. 502, note 3).

[2] For Shane O'Neill see below, pp. 312, 329, 330, 340, and for Mary Queen of Scots see p. 371. It must be admitted that in regard to Queen Mary and Shane O'Neill the Recorder's information was not marked by extreme accuracy. MS. vol. ii. contains various other more or less brief references by him to external events, besides the one mentioned above, p. cxvii. Thus, on f. 9 v. he records with most prudent conciseness the execution of the Earl of Northumberland at York (22 Aug. 1572), this time without referring the reader elsewhere for more information; see above, p. cxviii, note 1.

[3] MS. vol. ii., f. 37 v., Touzeau, pp. 91, 92.

In the writing of Latin, on the other hand, no such licence was allowed. Yet here, too, alike in spelling, vocabulary, and grammar, the Recorder is a law unto himself. Amongst his favourite departures from convention the following are perhaps the most notable. He has his own way of spelling the perfect indicative[5] of certain verbs, as well as the subjunctive present[1] and the past participle[2]; he coins verbs of his own,[3] or uses them with an unorthodox meaning,[4] and misspells quite common words[5]; he contemns the rules for 'ut' with the subjunctive,[6] the sequence of tenses,[7] &c.; he gives nouns, as well as verbs, a wrong meaning.[8] At times, indeed, he seems to have had

---

[1] The Recorder spelled his own surname as 'Pendilton,' 'Pendylton,' and 'Pendleton' (above, p. lxiv, note 1). So, too, Alderman Garnet signed his name as 'Alexssonder Garnett' (p. 488), 'Allexssonder Garnet' (p. 134), and 'Allexssonder Garnett' (pp. 500 and 521).

[2] Thus, the word 'assigns' appears as 'assignes,' 'assignies,' 'assignyes,' and 'assignys,' on f. 19 r. (below, pp. 464–466). It is surprising that he did not take fuller advantage of the interchangeableness of 'i' and 'y,' in order to write 'assignis' also.

[3] *Passim*, *e.g.* below, p. 549, note 8; see also the *Glossary*.

[4] For 'stayynge the choraunto,' *i.e.* a writ of Quo warranto (*Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. 313, accounts of the year 1564–1565).

[5] He seems to prefer for the spelling of the third person of the perfect indicative the spelling which ordinary writers of Latin use for the future perfect indicative or the subjunctive perfect. Especially fond is he of 'solverit' for solvit (*e.g.* pp. 185, note 8, 260, note 3, 261, note iv., 415, note 4, 448, note 3, 451, note 8, 454, note 10, 457, note 6). That he really knew better is shown by the fact that he also uses the correct spelling 'solvit' (see p. 455, note 1). Hence, naturally, he has 'solverint' for 'solverunt' (p. 191, note 6). On the same principle 'fuerit' does duty for 'fuit,' 'fuerint' for 'fuerunt,' 'abfuerit' for 'abfuit,' etc. (*e.g.* pp. 68, note 3, 102, note 7, 448, note 3), and in like manner 'recognoverit' for 'recognovit' (p. 520, note 3). Other examples of his fondness for the 'erit' termination are 'brasiaverit' for the future

---

'brasiabit' (p. 64, note 4), 'fuerit' for the future 'erit,' and 'fuerint' for 'erunt' (pp. 69, note 5, and 95, No. 10). Occasionally in questions of Latin accidence he seems to avoid committing himself, *e.g.* p. 102, note 3.

[1] The subjunctive spelling 'compareant' does duty for the indicative 'comparent' ('they appear,' *e.g.* p. 254, note 1). In like manner 'ut appareat' is a favourite variant of 'ut apparet,' *e.g.* p. 101, the subjunctive form being evidently due to the influence of the common English 'as may appear,' *e.g.* 'as may and doythe more playnlye apeare' (pp. 115–116). The correct 'ut apparet' is also sometimes used, corresponding to the English 'as appeareth,' *e.g.* 'as aperith' (p. 282), 'as . . . moare playnlye aperyth' (p. 461), 'as . . . it doyth moore playnlye appeare' (p. 492). It is only fair to add that the Recorder is not unique in this respect; cf. *Records of Nottingham*, ed. Stevenson, iv. pp. 12, 24, 46, and notes.

[2] 'Restituata' for 'restituta' is one of the Recorder's emendations of orthodox spelling, thus: 'una libra restituata est' (p. 451, note 8). This is evidently not a mere slip; *cf.* 'totum residuum ei restituatum est' (p. 190, note 11).

[3] An especial favourite is 'compario,' apparently a combination of 'compareo' (which he ought to have used) and 'comperio.' That he was aware of the proper spelling of the common law verb 'comparere' (to appear, make an appearance, especially in court) is shown by the fact that he sometimes writes it correctly. His 'compario' is especially used in bonds of recognisance to keep the peace (most of which are collected in Appendix ix., below, pp. 501 *sqq.*), and naturally gives rise to such pseudo-words as 'compariendum' for 'comparendum.' See below, p. 504, note 1, and *cf.* 'applicuetur' for 'applicetur' (p. 93, note 7).

[4] *e.g.* he uses 'servire' with the meaning of 'servare' (p. 244, note 8).

[5] *e.g.* 'fines' for 'finis,' a fine (p. 72, *twice*).

[6] *e.g.* 'petit etc. ut admitti potest liberum burgensem' (below, p. 103, and note 4), and *cf.* 'ut liber sit et fuerit' (p. 260).

[7] *e.g.* '[inveniunt] quod maior et ballivi . . . invocent omnes metas et mensuras . . . ut ea (*sic*) que non sunt justa emendata et correcta fuerint' (below, p. 102). The use of 'invocent' with the meaning of 'call in' may be noted. See also pp. 94, notes 4 *sqq.*, 244, note 8.

[8] With perhaps only one exception (below, p. 93), he regularly uses 'clavis,' a key, instead of 'clava,' for the serjeant's mace (*e.g.* pp. 29, note 3, and 455, note 2), an error which the scribe of the eighteenth-century copy of the Recorder's volume more than once corrects; see below, p. cli, note 2. Throughout the sixty folios which Pendleton contributed to MS. volume ii. he remained of the same opinion still. The Latin of his successor in the writing of that volume, Town Clerk Hewet

misgivings about the soundness of his latinity, and corrects himself, not always for the better.[1] With Latin of such elasticity, adapted to the use of neither the upper nor the lower forms in schools, it is not surprising that the Recorder's meaning is occasionally almost beyond comprehension.[2]

Free from pedantry as the Recorder is thus seen to have been in matters of language, he was equally untrammelled by considerations of exact chronology. The confusion into which his work has thereby been thrown has been already pointed out,[3] a confusion for which he alone is responsible. A further complication which has always to be borne in mind, and the responsibility for which belongs, of course, not to the Recorder, but to the period in which he lived, arises from the fact that his reckoning of years differed from ours in two respects, the one local, the other national.

In the first place, when he says 'this year,' he means, as is usual in town chronicles [4] and municipal

---

(1576–1610), was not beyond reproach, but he has the merit of having employed 'clava' instead of Pendleton's 'clavis,' subsequent Town Clerks returning, however, to 'clavis.'

[1] *e.g.* below, p. 69, note 8, where he has mis-corrected 'signum manuale' (the sign-manual or 'mark' of an illiterate person) to 'signa manualis.'

[2] See below, p. 254, note 3, and the first paragraph on p. 505. As already mentioned, it should be added, in justice to the reputation of Recorder Pendleton, that the Latin of the scribes of other municipal records was by no means free from reproach. See, for example, *Records of Nottingham*, ii. pp. 320, note 2, and 340 ('amountant') and *Records of Leicester*, ed. Miss Bateson, i. p. lxi. He never reached the depths of the 'ad . . . Justiciarios . . . salutandos et welcomandos' of a fifteenth-century compiler of London records (*Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis*, ed. Riley, *Rolls Series*, i. p. 53) and, to make a local comparison, his latinity was incomparably superior to that of the *Salford Portmote Records*, ed. Mandley (*Chetham Soc., New Ser.*, vols. xlvi. and xlviii.).

[3] Above, pp. xcix, cii, *sqq.*

[4] *e.g.* in the London chronicles of Stow and Grafton, referred to below, p. 224*a*, in which the narrative is divided into mayoral years, each beginning with the regular refrain 'This yere,' meaning 'In this mayor's year,' *i.e.* the London municipal year. It began on 28 Oct., the day of the mayoral election (*Munim. Gildhallæ London.* i. pp. 19, 24), and ended on the same day in the following year. See also Flenley, *Six Town Chronicles*, pp. 22, 23, and Kingsford, *op. cit.*, pp. 73–4 and 268. The beginning of the municipal year varied in different towns, and continued to do so until the fixing of a

records generally, not the calendar year, but, as he himself explains, the current local mayoral year.[1] In the case of the present record the reckoning used is, of course, that of the Liverpool mayoral or municipal year, beginning at noon on the annual Election Day, the feast of St. Luke, Oct. 18, and ending at noon on the corresponding day in the following year.[2] Thus, for example, in the record of the mayoralty of Thomas Secum, when Pendleton writes 'This yere in January,'[3] he means January in that mayor's year (18 Oct. 1562–18 Oct. 1563), that is, therefore, Jan. 1562/3 or, briefly in modern style, Jan. 1563.[4]

In the second place he observed, of course, the national or 'old style' calendar of the period, according to which the civil, ecclesiastical, and legal year began on March 25, instead of on Jan. 1 as in the modern or 'new style.' Thus, any date from Jan. 1 to March 24 in the modern historical year (new style), for example, 24 March 1563/4, or briefly 24 March 1564, is for the Recorder 24 March 1563. As soon,

---

uniform date for the mayoral election by the *Munic. Corp. Reform Act* of 1835.

[1] *e.g.* on p. 76: 'in hoc anno, videlicet tempore predicti maioris,' *i.e.* the mayoral year of Thomas More, 18 Oct. 1557–18 Oct. 1558 (below, p. 73.) So, too, the phrase 'pro hoc anno completo' ('for this whole year ended,' as below, p. 345), or some equivalent phrase, is regularly used to mean the year during which the elected officers were to hold their posts, that is, the mayoral year. To be quite exact, there were two local official year-beginnings and year-endings. There was the mayoral year proper, from noon on Oct. 18 to noon on the following Oct. 18, which was the year of office of the mayor, bailiffs, recorder, and serjeant (see above, pp. lxxvi, *sqq*.). There was also the closely approximating official year of the minor officers, such as the churchwardens, &c. This was what may be called the Portmoot year, beginning with the Great Portmoot held on the first Monday after Oct. 18, when the minor officers were elected, and ending with the corresponding Great Portmoot day a year later, when the election of their successors took place.

[2] See the preceding note. As mentioned below, p. 28, note 13, the editor is unable to say when and why the feast of St. Luke was adopted for the annual Election Day.

[3] Below, p. 214.

[4] Similarly when, having reached March in his narrative of the year's events, he speaks of Martinmas in 'this year,' he means Martinmas (Nov. 11) in the current mayoral year, *i.e.*, therefore, the preceding, not the following Nov. 11 (below, p. 300).

however, as he reaches March 25, his year changes and becomes the same as ours, new style and old style synchronising from that date until the following Dec. 31 inclusive. For example, in the top margin of f. [156] v. the Recorder, in accordance with his usual practice, has put the year, namely 1566.[1] The period concerned in the first two paragraphs of the text does not go beyond March 19, and is therefore correctly described by him in the top margin as belonging to the old style year 1566, representing in modern style 1566/7, or simply 1567. When, however, the narrative arrives at the 'fine (*i.e.* end) of this Marche,' he does not forget in his text to change the year from '1566' to '1567,'[2] the two styles having since the 25th of the month come into harmony. The '1566' placed thus in the top margin, as though it covered the chronology of the whole page, is therefore misleading. It rightly covers, as has been seen, the first two paragraphs, but no more, and the Recorder ought not to have considered that he had done his duty when, having arrived at the end of March, he merely changed the year to '1567' in the text alone. He ought at the same time to have drawn attention to the fact that a change of year had taken place, by writing '1567' as a fresh heading to the contents of the rest of the page.

---

[1] Below, p. 338, note 9.

[2] Below, p. 339. Later months in the same year, up to December, are also rightly assigned to 1567 (pp. 340 *sqq.*). Then we come, on p. 363, to January in what the Recorder calls 'the above year,' by which he still means his old style 1567, the date therefore representing new style Jan. 1567/8, and so on. See also the 'Note on Chronology' above, p. xxv.

IV. METHOD AND PRINCIPLES OF EDITING THE VOLUME.

Having now described the MS. volume, and given some account of the methods of its compiler, it remains to explain those which the editor has himself adopted. In editing a collection of records like the Liverpool 'Town Books,' the primary object to be kept in view is evidently to ensure that if the future historian err, the fault shall not be due to his being obliged to work with incomplete materials. It should no longer be possible for him to plead the extenuating circumstances which in the case of the historians of the past go far to disarm criticism. To a large extent they had to make bricks with inferior or insufficient straw, or with none at all, and although it may be true that they were under no obligation to undertake the task, it would be ungenerous to reproach them with having had the courage to make the attempt. More exacting than his predecessors, and at the same time more blameworthy if he err, the historian of the future will claim to be provided, not only with the truth, but, in so far as it survives, with the whole truth.

A first and fundamental principle of editing the Recorder's volume was thus placed beyond discussion. Any attempt to add one more to the existing collections of extracts, necessarily selected at the arbitrary and more or less prejudiced choice of the editor, with a result which is misleading in proportion as the 'personal equation' inevitably makes itself felt, was clearly at once excluded. Late in officially entering the field, it would have been regrettable if Liverpool had not turned its lateness to advantage by following the example of towns like Manchester, and printing at least its first Town Book without any abridgment. The same principle of completeness will doubtless also be followed in editing the second and following volumes, except in so far as it may be justifiably modified in dealing with matters of pure ' common form,' as in the case of the various bonds of recognisance and similar more or less stereotyped types of document.[1]

The fundamental principle of reproducing the text *in extenso* having thus been adopted by the editor, it remains to explain how he has endeavoured to carry it out. He has, in the first place, made no attempt to give, as far, indeed, as by means of type it is possible to give, a printed apograph or quasi-facsimile of the MS. An approximate facsimile, reproducing the scribe's abbreviations and contractions, could, of course, have been obtained by the use of 'record' type, as employed in the publications of the old *Record Commission* and those of the *Pipe Roll Society*. This method is, however, open to the objection that the result is almost unintelligible, except to those who have some familiarity with palaeography. A second possible method, which has the advantage of giving a result intelligible to any reader, would have consisted in expanding the abbreviations and contractions of the MS., the words and parts of words actually written by the scribe being reproduced in roman type, and the editor's own expansions being indicated by italic letters, or by roman type within round brackets. A good example of this method of combining the use of roman and italic type is afforded by the transcriptions of the facsimiles in the volumes of the old and new *Palaeographical Society*, or, to take an instance from the same class of records as those now printed, *The Coventry Leet Book*.[2] This method, appropriate and even necessary in the case of a transcription intended for the use of students of palaeography, is less appropriate, and still less necessary, in printing a text meant for the use of a wider class of reader. It involves, moreover, on the part of an editor, the exercise of ceaseless care, with little or no compensating advantage. Indeed, even with the most painstaking accuracy, the intrusion of misprints is almost unavoidable. In reality, for the production of a facsimile the use of type, whether 'record' type, or ordinary roman and italic helped out with the use of brackets, can give at best only an approximate result. Even photography itself is but an imperfect and even a deceptive instrument, failing, for example, to show with certainty whether additions and corrections in a MS. are in a different ink from the rest of the text, and were probably, therefore, written at a different time.[1] Furthermore, in the case of the particular MS. now printed, even the closest approximation to a facsimile, whether typographic or photographic, would, as it happens, be for practical purposes almost useless, on account of the confused state in which the original volume was left by its writer.[2] The editor's object has therefore been to produce, not merely a text as accurate as can be represented by the use of ordinary roman type (italic being reserved, as explained below,[3] for a special purpose), but one which, as a result of unsparing rearrangement, shall be reduced to order and rendered intelligible to the general reader, whilst at the same time meeting the requirements of the historian, the antiquarian lawyer, the philologist, and the municipal official. The latter will for the first time be able, with the help of the Subject Index, to make his way with ease through what has hitherto been an almost pathless maze.[4] The philologist will find in the text now printed a fresh source for the investigation of Tudor English, especially of the northern type, whilst the historian and the legal antiquary are provided with their principal materials for the period. In the present state of historical studies, the title of historian must still by the 'courtesy of England' be extended to include the slowly disappearing type of writer on the mediaeval and the sub-mediaeval or Tudor period who is unequipped with a knowledge of palaeography, and whose true place is therefore in the ranks of unskilled labour. Unable to verify for himself the accuracy of the texts upon which he is building, he can give no first-hand guarantee of the truth of his statements, being, in fact, at the mercy of editors who are not always better equipped nor more scientifically exact than himself. It is not suggested, of course, that the historian and the philologist should be required to verify in the original MS. the accuracy of every statement which they make on the authority of the edited text. It is, indeed, materially impossible that they should, as a preliminary precaution, collate with the often widely scattered originals the printed texts upon which they intend to base their work. The editors of the *New English Dictionary* are hardly to be blamed, therefore, if they have been led into error by Picton's misquotations from the Liverpool Town Books.[1] So, too, a student of naval history, writing perhaps on the other side of the Atlantic, may be acquitted, with a caution, if, following Picton, he gives on the authority of the same records the surprising information that an Elizabethan man-of-war bore the pacific name of the *Sarah*.[2] It would be very different if a writer on the spot, with access to the original MS., were to repeat the statement, having failed to detect under the disguise of Picton's 'Sarah' the less domestic 'Sacar,' a variant of 'Falcon,' that favourite name for a ship. The moral is clear, that however well trained an editor may be, however high his standard of accuracy, and however nearly he may approach infallibility, the philologist and the historian should nevertheless always possess the necessary equipment to enable them, when materially possible, to appeal from him to the original MS. itself.

---

[1] *Cf.* below, p. clxix, note 3.

[2] *The Coventry Leet Book: or Mayor's Register*, ed. Miss Mary Dormer Harris, *Early Eng. Text Soc.*, orig. series, vols. cxxxiv., cxxxv., cxxxviii., cxlvi. (1907–13).

---

[1] *Cf.* Loew, *Beneventan Script*, p. 242.

[2] See above, pp. xcix *sqq*.

[3] Page cxxxi.

[4] Notwithstanding the copy made in the eighteenth century and Morton's 'Extracts' (see pp. cxlix. *sqq*)., and notwithstanding the MS. indexes made about 1800 by Henry Brown, the attorney (see p. clxxxi, n. 1).

---

[1] See below, p. clxvi, note 1.

[2] See below, p. 284, note 7.

Consistently, therefore, with the strictly practical and utilitarian object which the editor has had in view, that of producing a text which he who runs may read, he has expanded all the ordinary conventional abbreviations and contractions which the writer of the MS. inherited from the Middle Ages. Loose and degenerate as are the forms of the decaying mediaeval system which the sixteenth-century Recorder employs, a looseness and degeneracy which he does but share with his age, there is seldom much reason to doubt, thanks to construction and context, how his abbreviations and contractions ought to be expanded. What have been somewhat alarmingly called the 'perils of extended abbreviations'[1] do not, in fact, exist in expanding the ordinary words in a text like the Town Books. When any possibility of doubt arises, as in the case of spellings which are variable, in accordance with the easy-going practice of the period, that spelling has been adopted which the Recorder himself ordinarily employs when he writes such words at full length. Thus the word 'Saint' occurs, not only in the contracted form 'S^{t},' but also in full as 'Saint,' 'Saynct,' 'Saynt,' and 'Sanct.' As, however, the Recorder, when he writes it in full, most frequently spells it as 'Saynct,' this is the extension which has been preferred. So too, in expanding 'm$^{\overset{\text{ꝰ}}{t}}$' (*i.e.* m$^{t(er)}$) and 'm^{r},' the full spelling 'mayster,' which not infrequently occurs, has been uniformly adopted.[2] Similarly, it is sometimes uncertain whether the rapid slur by means of which the Recorder often represents two or more minims is intended to do duty for 'n' or for 'un.' As, however, when his writing is clear it is evident that he favours the latter, as in 'Evaungelist' or 'marchaunt,' the editor has in such doubtful cases acted accordingly. When there was any real uncertainty as to the expansion which the Recorder himself would have preferred, the one adopted by the editor is distinguished by the use of round brackets. The same device has also been employed when, although there could be no doubt as to the meaning of the marks of contraction, it was for a special reason desirable to show the Recorder's exact spelling, as, for instance, in the various forms of the name of Liverpool, viz. 'Liu(er)pol' and the like. Although, for the reasons given, it is usually in the case of English words that a doubt may exist as to the expansion which ought to be adopted, the Recorder's somewhat detached attitude towards the orthodox spelling and syntax of Latin [1] has occasionally rendered necessary the use of round brackets in expanding words in that language also ; for example, in the case of the Latin forms of the word 'portmote' or 'portmoot.' [2] Square brackets, on the other hand, are used to indicate any explanations or other additions made by the editor himself to the original text—for example, when the scribe has, or seems to have, inadvertently omitted a word or part of a word. Thus on p. 88, the editor's 'Corb[e]t' completes the Recorder's 'Corbt.' [3] In addition to the use of round and square brackets, the mutilated state of the MS. has necessitated the frequent employment of italic type in order to indicate restorations of the text, where restoration was possible, or of dots when restoration was unsafe or impossible,[4] the beginnings and endings of the injured lines being moreover, shown, when necessary, by the insertion of parallel marks (‖).[5]

---

[1] Page v of the Preface to *Ancient Charters*, ed. J. H. Round, *Pipe Roll Society*, vol. x.

[2] More than once, it may be noted, the two forms, contracted and uncontracted, occur in juxtaposition, *e.g.* on f. 35 v. (below, pp. 13 and 14) 'mayster mayre . . . m$^{\overset{\text{ꝰ}}{t}}$ mayre.'

On account of the tattered state in which the editor found the MS., he hesitated, it should be added, whether to transcribe it as it stood, or wait until it had been repaired. As it was evident that in the process of repairing, however carefully done, some of the still clinging fragments would inevitably be lost, or become detached and wrongly replaced, it seemed better to transcribe the volume forthwith in its unrepaired condition. The result is that the text, thus transcribed and printed, is slightly more complete than that of the now repaired MS. Such differences are, however, very slight, consisting only of a fragment here and there of a word or a letter which has disappeared during the work of repairing.[1] Another point to be remembered is that, as a result of the inlaying of the MS. by the repairer, the framework of his paper occasionally conceals one or more of the more exposed letters on the worn edges of the leaves.[2]

---

[1] See above, pp. cxxi–cxxiii.

[2] See below, p. 31, note 2.

[3] For the use of square brackets in the restoration of the lost folio numbers, or parts of the folio numbers, see above, p. xlv, note 3.

[4] See above, p. li, note 5.

[5] See above, p. l, note 2.

A few other editorial principles and conventions may be mentioned. Thus, words and passages which are cancelled in the MS. are so indicated, as well as interlinear and other insertions.[3] The Recorder's punctuation and mode of employing capital letters have been brought into conformity with modern usage. For example, 'an other frencheman in this Ryuer' is printed as 'an other Frencheman in this ryver' (below, p. 128) His 'ff,' representing the modern 'F,' is rendered by the capital letter at the beginnings of sentences, or in proper names and the like, but is elsewhere reduced to its modern equivalent, a minuscule 'f,' so that 'ffrome,' 'ffynde' and 'ffor ffelonye' become 'frome,' 'fynde,' and 'for felonye' (pp. 28, 32 and 32*a*). A few other slight modifications have been made in deference to modern usage. Thus, in the case of words which the Recorder begins with a 'v,' but which it is now customary, at least in ordinary historical texts, to begin with a 'u,' the latter convention has been adopted, 'unum' and 'usum,' for example, being printed instead of 'vnum' and 'vsum.' Conversely, MS. 'uel' is rendered as 'vel.' So, too, 'u' in the middle of English words has been made to conform with modern usage, which prefers a 'v.' Thus, as in the case of 'Ryuer' and 'ryver' above, 'haue' is printed as 'have,' 'soueraign' as 'soveraign'

---

[1] See above, p. liii, note 1.

[2] See *ibid.*

[3] For cancellations see above, p. liv, note 1.

(*e.g.*, p. 464), and 'revolued' as 'revolved' (p. 114). This change is the more easily justified because the Recorder is himself inconsistent in this respect, for he actually writes in the last-mentioned case 'evolved and revolued.' The 'u' in the middle of Latin words is, however, left unchanged. Initial and medial 'i' is usually modernised, when necessary, to 'j,' 'iust' becoming 'just' (p. 42) and 'periurie' becoming 'perjurie' (pp. 569 and 570), and the meaningless and misleading 'y^{e},' 'y^{is}' and 'y^{t},' in which, as is well known, the 'y' is merely a degenerate survival of the O.E. thorn (þ), are rendered as 'the,' 'this' and 'that' (*cf.* p. 120, note 6). The editor is, of course, aware that the conventions which he has adopted are open to criticism, nor would he himself be prepared to make a vigorous defence of all of them. He has thought it expedient, however, in the interests of editorial uniformity and solidarity, to conform, although with certain reservations, to the more or less authoritative codes of bylaws which have been drawn up for the guidance and restraint of editors of mediaeval historical texts (as distinguished from classical and philological texts, a distinction not to be lost from view)—for example, the *Public Record Office: Regulations to be observed in making Office Copies* (40th *Annual Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records*, 1879, *App.*, pp. 565–567), the rules of the *Pipe Roll Society*, in vol. xxv., 1904, pp. vii and viii, and the more recent legislation of the *Surrey Record Society*, the latter in particular having been less closely adhered to (notably in the matter of punctuation and the treatment of capital letters), intended, as it is, for the editors of a type of historical text differing widely from the contents of the present volume.

Finally, the editor has facilitated the collation of his version with the original text by indicating in the margin of the printed page the number of the corresponding folio of the MS. volume, supplemented on pp. 590–593 by a complete 'Concordance' between the printed and the MS. pages.

An unabridged transcript, chronologically and otherwise rearranged, having thus been made,[1] with the abbreviations and contractions expanded, and the other conventions of the scribe brought into conformity as far as necessary with modern usage, thereby providing a coherent and consecutive narrative, Latin passages having, moreover, been translated,[2] there remained the problem of dealing with the numerous difficulties to which the text itself gives rise. There are only two logical courses open to an editor. A transcript, carefully prepared in the manner described, may, of course, be simply printed and presented to the reader, without further ceremony in the shape of annotation or comment of any kind; and to the editor who seeks the line of least resistance, it is clearly to this negative method that prudence points. The second method consists, on the contrary, in facing and solving, or at least attempting to solve, every difficulty which occurs. Clearly a counsel of perfection, and beyond the power of any single person, it is nevertheless the ideal to which duty calls, even though, in order even to approach it, an editor should possess encyclopædic knowledge and be prepared to play many parts. 'Whoso desireth,' wrote the learned Madox nearly two centuries ago on the first page of the preface to his *Firma Burgi*,[1] 'to discourse in a proper manner concerning Corporated Towns and Communities, must take-in a great variety of matter, and should be allowed a great deal of Time and Preparation. The Subject is extensive and difficult. In England much hath been said by Writers to Puzzle and entangle, little to Clear it.' This warning is a hundredfold more weighty to-day, when the literature of municipal history, especially abroad,[2] as well as of history in general, whether in the form of original materials or of modern commentary, has become so voluminous that it is hardly possible in a few years even to touch more than its fringe. In order, therefore, adequately to edit a sixteenth-century historical text, midway in the long and slow transition from the Middle Ages to modern times, not only must an editor be equipped in palaeography and diplomatics and the other 'auxiliary sciences' of mediaeval history, but he must have served his apprenticeship in the study of mediaeval history itself. He must have some knowledge, too, of the later period, at least as far as the Restoration, before which, notwithstanding such more or less orthodox landmarks as the fall of Constantinople and the loss of Bordeaux, the Renaissance, the invention of printing, or the discovery of America, the mediaeval history of this country can hardly be said to end and its modern history to begin.

---

[1] A mention of Mr. F. J. Routledge's collation of the editor's transcript with the original MS., with the eighteenth-century copy, and with the late Mr. T. N. Morton's collection of 'Extracts,' will be found in the Preface.

[2] The translation of the Latin passages does not as a rule present much difficulty, or leave room for uncertainty. The instances in which a serious doubt arises are indicated in the footnotes, but it may be well to mention here one case of ambiguity which runs throughout the volume. When the record of an admission to the freedom is written in Latin, the stereotyped form is 'M venit ad hanc curiam et fidelitatem fecit, etc.' (*e.g.* p. 32 *b*), where 'venit' may, of course, be rendered in English by either 'came' or 'comes. In the translations the editor has therefore given both alternatives. On the analogy of the use of the present tense in English plea forms ('M comes and complains against N, for that he, etc.'), it might seem that the Recorder's ambiguous 'venit' ought to be rendered as 'comes,' were it not that when two or more persons are admitted to the freedom at the same time, he uses the plural verb in the perfect tense, viz. 'M et N venerunt, etc.' (*e.g.* pp. 32*f*, 75, 77, 79). Presumably, therefore, the Recorder's singular 'venit' is also intended to be in the perfect tense, and ought to be rendered throughout as 'came,' all the more so that in the rare cases in which he records an admission to the freedom in English (*e.g.* pp. 32 *f* and 110), he himself uses the past tense 'came.'

---

[1] *Firma Burgi, or an Historical Essay concerning the Cities, Towns and Buroughs of England*, by Thomas Madox (London, 1726).

[2] The subject of municipal history has not even yet received in England the attention which it has received abroad. Almost an echo of Madox's lament recurs in the *Preface* to Mrs. J. R. Green's *Town Life in the Fifteenth Century* (1894): 'In the [past] twenty years . . . the study of the subject in this country has advanced but little. . . . While in foreign countries the study of the origin and growth of municipal institutions has been recognised as of overwhelming importance . . . English historians have stood aloof. . . . No country, indeed, has been so backward as our own in municipal history. . . . There are, it is true, signs of increasing interest in such matters, and some admirable studies in our municipal records have lately been made in England; nevertheless the work is still at its beginning. . . . The preparatory work which the foreign student finds already finished and organized for his use, the English worker has in almost every case to do for himself.' Since this renewed complaint was written many more such 'admirable studies in our municipal records' have, of course, been made in England, both in the form of publications of records and formal studies in municipal history. Such works as Hemmeon's *Burgage Tenure in England* illustrate the stage of intensive as well as comparative study which is being reached. See also above, pp. xxvii–xxxi.

He should, moreover, be sufficiently acquainted with municipal history in general to be aware that the internal economy of Tudor Liverpool, little more than a mediaeval village community just beginning to break and emerge from Seebohm's famous 'shell,' was not essentially different from that of other towns at a like stage of development, so that many of the bylaws which reflect its rural and in the main self-sufficing condition, and which seem strange to us, naturally recur and often find their best and clearest commentary in the legislation of other towns. Thus, the object of the Liverpool bylaw requiring country butchers to bring with them to market the hides, horns and ears as well as the flesh of their victims, is illustrated and explained by similar regulations at Ipswich, Carlisle and elsewhere.[1] Some of the chief printed collections of the records of other towns have, accordingly, been largely drawn upon for the purpose of comparison, and the process might have been continued indefinitely. Thus, greater use might have been made of such valuable town records as the *Coventry Leet Book* and the *York Memorandum Book,* as well as of the *London Letter Books.* Those who may wish to pursue this interesting line of inquiry further may, of course, do so, as far as the limited resources of our local libraries permit, with the help of the lists of printed municipal records given in such works as Gross's *Bibliography of British Municipal History* (1897), or his more recent *Sources and Literature of English History* (2nd and posthumous ed. 1915).

It is not enough, however, for the ideal editor to be equipped with a knowledge of municipal history. He should be equally at home in an almost endless variety of other fields of study—the practice as well as the history of agriculture, the history of industry and commerce, and so economic history in general, including, for example, the history of the customs revenue and taxation. He should have read military, naval and ecclesiastical history, both pre- and post-Reformation, and the history of education. He should be familiar with the lore of the common law and legal practice, without omitting non-common law, such as maritime law, as administered in the Court of Admiralty, the procedure of the great provincial councils, the Councils of the North and the Marches of Wales. The history and law of markets and fairs should also find a place in his curriculum. An acquaintance with the sixteenth-century constitution and the central government, the Tudor crown, the Privy Council, the Star Chamber and the courts at Westminster ; Parliament, slowly coming of age, and already half consciously feeling and trying its growing strength ; that scattered and widespread *imperium in imperio*, the Duchy of Lancaster, to which Liverpool, like certain other towns, such as Leicester, owed allegiance ; the machinery of local government, worked from the centre through royal proclamations and the orders of the Council, executed by the justices of the peace or by the officers of the borough—all this should he possess, besides being familiar, of course, with mediaeval Latin and Tudor English, numismatics, and even weights and measures.

---

[1] See below, p. 21 and note 2.

In order to deal with the more purely local side of his work, he should have made a study of the history of the neighbouring shires, and, not the least delicate of his tasks, be on intimate terms with all the leading county families of the day, versed, too, in the ramifications of their already long and complicated pedigrees. Above all, the history of Liverpool in all its aspects should, of course, be especially familiar to him, including that of the topography of the whole area comprised within its liberties, the streets of the town itself, the arable fields and the waste, as well as the river and its changing bed. A complete knowledge of the topography of Tudor and Stuart Liverpool is at present, however, hardly to be attained, for it is only when materials like those contained in the present volume and its unprinted successors have been added to the sources already published, for the most part belonging to the mediaeval period, that the details of the topography of the town can be thoroughly studied. The recently published paper by Mr. Ronald Stewart-Brown on *The Townfield of Liverpool*,[1] one of the most important contributions to the subject of local topography, only deals, as its title implies, with one section of the problem, showing how much still remains to be done in the department of topography alone.[2]

Closely related is another field of study to which an editor ought not to be a stranger—that of local cartography. The present editor himself has not been able to avoid venturing a few steps along this dangerous path, unfamiliar to himself and little trodden by others.[3] Here and there, it is true, a pioneer has been at work. Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun., for example, has studied the origins of the 1725 Chadwick map, or maps, but his results have not yet been published.[4] Mr. Ronald Stewart-Brown's paper on *Maps and Plans of Liverpool by the Eyes Family*[5] is a valuable bibliographical contribution to the subject, and it is to be hoped that when he returns from military service he will carry out the project, more than once considered, of publishing a collection of facsimiles of the earlier maps and plans of the town.

---

[1] *Trans. Hist Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxviii. (*New Series*, vol. xxxii.), 1917, pp. 24–72.

[2] A good deal of topographical work has, of course, been done by antiquaries like Mr W. Fergusson Irvine and Mr. Henry Peet in the annotations to their several publications. For the latter's identification, in particular, of the exact site of the Fall Well and that of the chapel of St. Mary del Key (St. Mary of the Quay), see below, pp. 399, note 7, and 429, note *. An example of earlier work of the same kind is afforded by Okill's reconstruction early in the nineteenth century of the area once covered by the Pool and the lower Pool stream, as far up as about the junction of Sickmans Lane (usually identified as Addison Street and Byrom Street (*A Plan of Liverpool and the Pool, as they appeared about the year 1650*, first published in the 1829 *Stranger in Liverpool*, and frequently later). For other reconstructive plans by Okill, see the Bibliography, *ad loc.*

[3] See below, p. clxxxv, note 1.

[4] See *ibid.*

[5] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxii. (*New Series*, vol. xxvi.) pp. 143 *sqq.* See also below, p. clxxxv, note 1.

Another dangerous subject, akin to that of topography, is that of the history of the Liverpool chantries and chantry lands. The war has deprived the editor of the help of a former student, Mr. F. J. Routledge, M.A., who has given special attention to this subject, and has compared the unsatisfactory texts in Raines's *History of the Chantries*[1] with the original returns and other documents in the Public Record Office.

It is obvious that if more numerous preliminary studies of the kind indicated had been made and published, the task of editing the present volume would have been rendered proportionately easier. It is no less obvious, on the other hand, that, as has been already mentioned, and as Mr. Stewart-Brown's *Townfield* shows,[2] the contents of the Town Books themselves constitute one of the chief sources for Liverpool topographical study, and that it is not until they have been printed that that study can be placed on a sound basis. On the whole, it is evident that the right policy is to persevere with the printing of the Town Books, and to leave to the future the correction of the topographical errors which in the process of editing them must inevitably be made.

Enough has been said to make it clear that a perfect edition of the Recorder's volume could only be produced by an editorial syndicate. To some extent, indeed, this has actually been the case. Whilst, in fact, the editor is alone responsible for the volume, and has spared neither time nor pains in making the numerous researches required for the elucidation of the difficulties raised by the text, as well as those met with in writing this Introduction, he has not hesitated to have recourse to those who at any point were likely to be able to help. The generous response which his inquiries uniformly met with, not only in Liverpool but farther afield, and which have saved him from many a pitfall, will be found placed on record in the Preface. It is evident, however, that, notwithstanding this assistance, and notwithstanding the advantage of coming last into the field, and so learning from those who have gone before him, the editor cannot hope to have avoided errors in the course of his various incursions, not only into ill-explored regions, but also into others which are better known. In an age which demands in historical work an increasingly high standard of accuracy, when criticism is carried on, as it were, under the microscope, there is no longer any need (interpreting the words of Job in the popular sense, which unfortunately they do not bear) to wish that one's adversary would write a book. It is enough if he only write a footnote. In a volume, therefore, which contains thousands of footnotes it is evident that many a hostage has been given to fortune. If, however, such errors as may be found stimulate others to correct them, and so lead to a better solution of those difficulties which have here been only partly or even wrongly solved, they will not have been made in vain. The editor is himself already conscious, in fact, that on some of the points dealt with in the footnotes, further research would probably have led him to modify his own conclusions. This indeed actually happened more than once as the volume proceeded, and was the cause of numerous changes and additions, even after the proofs had reached the octavo stage. The result has been the frequent renumbering of both pages and footnotes, involving even the occasional resort to such anomalous page numbers as 32*a*, and the like. It is almost inevitable that, in consequence of such frequent renumberings, discrepancies in the cross-references will occasionally occur.

---

[1] *Chetham Soc.*, vols. lix, lx.

[2] As he mentions on p. 56 of his paper, Mr. Stewart-Brown was able to make use of the proofs of the present volume at an early stage of the editing.

Before leaving this account of the methods and principles by which the editor has been guided, some explanation ought evidently to be given of the reason for bringing the present volume to a close at a date which corresponds to no historical or other outstanding landmark in the town's career. The decisive explanation is the simple fact that, as already mentioned, the resolution of the City Council went no further than to authorise the publication of the *first* of the 'Town Books.'[1] In accordance, therefore, with that resolution, the contents and period of the present volume coincide (with the exception of a few slight portions reserved to be fitted into their proper chronological places in a second printed volume[2]) with the contents and period of the first MS. volume. The present volume accordingly embraces, like the first MS. volume itself, the period from 1550 to 1569, or rather to 1571, although so few of the events of the last two years, 1569–1571, have survived that for that period there is a virtual hiatus in the record, until the narrative is resumed with the proceedings of the Election Assembly of 18 October 1571, at the beginning of MS. vol. ii.[3] It would obviously have been more logical if the printed volume had been carried as far as the year 1580, which inaugurated the period, lasting till 1835, of government by the Common Council, as distinguished from the pre-1580 system of government under the supreme authority, at least apparently in theory, of Assemblies, or, as they were called later, 'Common Halls.' To have printed the record as far as this important constitutional landmark, the year 1580, would, however, not only have involved encroaching upon the second MS. volume, and thus trespassing beyond the limits laid down by the Council's resolution, but would also have further swelled an already somewhat bulky volume. The result is, therefore, that the beginning of a second printed volume will coincide with the beginning of the second volume of the MS.

A few words may also be added in regard to the limitations of the present Introduction. In the foregoing sections the editor has confined himself to a few considerations on the importance of printing municipal and local records in general, an account of the various titles which have been given to the original MS. volume and the other volumes of the series, and a bibliographical description of the MS., followed by a sketch of the personality and career of its writer, an account of his duties, etc., and an examination of his methods. The three concluding sections will deal with the eighteenth-century and later copies and extracts from the volume, the part played by the Town Books in municipal litigation, and the fate of the rest of the records, especially those mentioned in the volume itself.

---

[1] See above, pp. v and xxxi.

[2] The pieces so reserved are enumerated in Appendix XXII, below, pp. 590–593.

[3] See above, p. xl, note 1. See also p. cvii.

No systematic attempt has thus been made by the editor to write the history of the town during the period. He has not himself taken advantage of the fresh light which, by printing the complete text of the Recorder's work, he has thrown for the first time upon such matters as the government of the town and the constitutional problems connected therewith, the economic and social condition of the agricultural, maritime, and, in a less degree, industrial community, its trade with its own 'hinterland,' Ireland and the coasts from Bristol to the Solway, as well as with lands beyond the four seas, and the like. The temptation to pursue such lines of inquiry was easier to resist, partly because it is not the primary function of the editor of an historical text to write the history of the period which it covers, partly because, even without such help, this Introduction has already grown to an unexpected length, but chiefly because, as far as the available materials allowed, the work has to a large extent been already done. Taking Baines's mid-nineteenth-century *History of Liverpool* as a solid basis,[1] supplementing it with the extracts from the Town Books printed in Picton's *Memorials* and his *Records*,[2] and a further series of MS. transcripts made by Miss E. M. Platt from the same source,[3] and approaching the subject from the standpoint of Maitland and his disciples, the modern school of historians,[1] Prof. Muir has in his masterly *Introduction* to his own and Miss E. M. Platt's *History of Municipal Government in Liverpool,* published in 1906, completely recast the constitutional history of the town as far as the Municipal Corporations Reform Act of 1835; whilst in the lighter sketch which he has given in his *History of Liverpool,* published in 1907, and which deals, not only with the constitutional, but also with the political and social and other aspects of the town's history, he has carried on the narrative from Baines's stopping-place to the early years of the present century, summarising his own work, and also supplementing it, in his concise chapter on Liverpool in volume iv. of the *Victoria History of Lancashire,* published in 1911. At many points of his work, however, especially in the Tudor and later periods, Prof. Muir was handicapped by the poverty, both in quantity and quality, of his printed authorities, being obliged to depend largely on the scanty, arbitrary, inaccurate and 'rather bewildering'[2] extracts from the Town Books to 1835 contained in Picton's *Memorials* and his *Records,* fortunately augmented, as already mentioned, by Miss Platt's supplementary collection of extracts. It is therefore obvious that, as has, indeed, been already pointed out, any further attempt at the present stage to rewrite the town's history in the sixteenth century would be premature. It should not be made, in fact, until something approaching finality has become possible—in other words, until the whole of the contents of the second and third volumes of the Town Books, as well as all other unpublished materials bearing on the subject which may be in existence, have been printed, at least as far as the period of the Restoration. When that time comes the historian will, moreover, enjoy the additional advantage of the greater comparative light which the continued publication of the records of other towns will in the meantime have thrown upon municipal history in general. This recognition of the fact that the time has not yet arrived to say the last word on Tudor Liverpool has not, however, prevented the editor from dealing in the footnotes with a variety of problems, some of them bearing on the constitutional history of the town—for example, the doubtfully legal status of a deputy-mayor, not only during the period covered by the volume, but also long after,[1] and the method of appointing the Recorder, at least in theory, on the same day as the mayor, bailiffs and serjeant-at-mace, namely, on 18 October, the annual election day.[2] This has been especially necessary when the statements of previous writers, often based on imperfect materials, were too manifestly at variance with facts since brought to light to be allowed to pass without correction.

---

[1] For Baines's work, see below, p. clxv, note 1.

[2] For Picton's extracts, see below, pp. clxvi, clxvii, and notes.

[3] See again below, p. clxix, note 3.

---

[1] As is also mentioned on the second page of the *Preface* to the *History of Municipal Government in Liverpool.*

[2] Prof. Muir's own mild epithet, as mentioned below, p. clxvii, note 1.

In connection, too, with the Introduction the editor owes an apology for the length of some of the footnotes, or at least an explanation of the reason why he has not transferred the longer ones to a more unobtrusive place amongst the Appendices.[3] To have done so would, however, have been to alter the character of the Appendices themselves, consisting almost entirely, as they do, of portions of the MS. text which had little or nothing to do with the main narrative, the sole exceptions being Sir Henry Sidney's Letters, and certain natural and even necessary corollaries to the Recorder's volume, namely, lists of Mayors and Bailiffs, Members of Parliament, Election Days and other Assemblies, etc., and the 'Concordance' between the MS. folios and the printed pages. To the general reader these long footnotes need be no stumbling-block, since he will presumably only refer to those which have a special interest for him. The historian and the antiquarian lawyer, on the other hand, as well as the municipal official, will probably prefer to have immediately at hand, instead of in remote Appendices, the miscellaneous store of information which has been gathered from various sources upon particular points in the history of the town's lawsuits or the vicissitudes of its records. These collections of information, lengthy though they often are, do not, of course, profess to be exhaustive, but they may at least serve as convenient starting-points for more elaborate researches.

---

[1] See below, p. 404, note 1.

[2] See above, pp. lxxvi–lxxix, and notes.

[3] This applies also to more than one of the longer footnotes in the body of the volume, for example, the 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts' note on pp. 4 *sqq*.

Not only in the Introduction, but also in the footnotes to the text of the volume, care has been taken to give, as far as possible, 'chapter and verse' for every statement. It is necessarily through the medium of Picton's *Records* and Mr. Touzeau's *Rise and Progress of Liverpool* that references have been made to the fourth and later MS. volumes,[1] but the editor has verified most of them in the original MS. It would, of course, have been a simple matter to verify *all* of them, had his predecessors indicated the number of the MS. volume and the folio to which they refer.

The two Indexes and the Glossary speak for themselves. In regard to the former, the editor was faced with the choice between a single 'General Index' to the text of the volume, or a separate 'Index of Subjects' and another of 'Persons and Places.' There is much to be said for either arrangement. Experience of the difficulty of defining the shadowy border-line between the two separate indexes was a temptation to choose the easier plan, that of a single 'General Index.' As, however, it was evident that the list of Subjects was likely to be almost as long as the list of Persons and Places, the editor decided that it was worth while, and probably better, to separate them. The general principle has been to include in the Index of Persons and Places not only all names of persons and all obvious names of places, but also all buildings and, in general, all concrete and visible objects, such as the castle, the crosses, the mills, the pinfold, and the like. Perfect consistency is hardly to be attained, and in the case of entries which have almost as much right to a place in one index as in the other, cross-references have usually been given. It has been thought worth while to indicate the chronological succession of the several offices held by a given person. The result is sometimes surprising, showing how, with a facility not exceeded in our own day, one ministerial portfolio was incongruously exchanged for another. Thus, a man will one year be found holding the office of churchwarden, and the next year that of a scavenger, or *vice versa,* varying the sequence, perhaps, by exercising the functions of an ale-taster, the three offices being apparently closely associated. In reality such seeming rises and falls in the local hierarchy of officialdom are not the result of sudden and dramatic turns of the wheel of fortune—they neither point a moral nor adorn a tale. For the scavenger did not scavenge, but merely saw to it that the householders did their own scavenging in front of their houses, 'presenting' them to the court, in case of need, to be fined for their negligence.

---

[1] The references to vols. ii. and iii., extending to the year 1671, are almost entirely due to the complete transcripts which have been made of those volumes by a succession of members of the School of Local History and Records, as is mentioned on p. ix of the Preface.

The problem of indexing has been complicated by the length reached by the Introduction, and the amount of varied matter which it contains, both in the notes and in the text. The editor's original intention was to incorporate an index to the Introduction in the above-mentioned Index of Persons and Places and Index of Subjects, but as the matters with which the Introduction deals are to a large extent *sui generis,* he has thought better to give it a separate 'General Index' of its own.

The Glossary, as is explained at the beginning of it, contains only a very brief summary of the explanations which are given, often at considerable length, in the footnotes.

In the Bibliography the editor has aimed at giving an exhaustive list of the numerous works quoted or referred to in the volume. He has included, therefore, even works which are only mentioned once, having been consulted for a particular purpose. It does not profess, of course, to be a complete bibliography of sources and modern works on the History of Liverpool, a purpose for which the *Catalogue of Liverpool Prints and Documents* will naturally be consulted, as well as the useful *Note on Authorities* appended to Prof. Muir's *History of Liverpool.* The editor hopes, however, that the Bibliography, especially those works mentioned in it which go beyond purely Liverpool history, will be found of service to future workers, as a basis capable of easy expansion. He has added a feature which he has himself occasionally found useful, and which, as far as he is aware, is unique, except in his own volumes of the *Papal Registers,* namely, the mention of the page of this volume on which a given work is referred to. In anticipation of the inquiry which a bibliography of this kind is apt to provoke, the editor cannot do better than quote the reply made by the present Professor of Ancient History at Oxford (Mr. F. J. Haverfield), then a Senior Student (elsewhere called Fellow) and tutor of Christ Church, to a smart undergraduate lost in ironical wonder at his tutor's learning, as measured by the number of volumes in his private library: 'Of course, sir, you have read *all* these books?' 'No, sir, I have *not* read *all* these books, nor are these *all* the books I *have* read!'

The three facsimiles, which illustrate Recorder Pendleton's handwriting and his method as a compiler, are all the exact size of the original leaves. Although they are amongst those which have suffered least from the wear and tear of the edges, and from the injury to the bottom of the leaves, the 'wedge'-gap described above,[1] they give some idea of what is meant by the latter expression. The first exemplifies what may be called the Recorder's grand manner, when economy of space was no object. The second shows him driven by lack of space to the use of mean and confusing devices, although even this specimen does not by any means reveal him at his worst. In the third, on the other hand, he is seen pursuing the even tenor of his way, placidly and with evident enjoyment writing what can hardly, even on the most liberal interpretation, be considered to fall within the province of an official record, namely, a graphic account of the wreck of the strange ship from Dublin and of the dire consequences which, as its sequel, befell the over-enterprising mayor and his accomplices amongst his fellow-officers and the burgesses of the town.

---

[1] See above, p. xlviii.

V. MODERN COPIES AND PRINTED EXTRACTS

In the muniment room at the Municipal Offices there are two folio manuscript volumes, containing copies, more or less complete, of the first volume of the 'Town Books.' The first of the two is an almost complete transcript, made in accordance with the following Council order of 6 Dec. 1749: 'Ordered, that the first Book of Record being much defaced and worn, the Town Clerk is to get it copied in the Office under his own inspection, to preserve a duplicate thereof.'[1] The anonymous scribe[2] of this eighteenth-century copy

---

[1] MS. vol. x. p. 423. The order is copied on the fly-leaf of the eighteenth century copy itself. See also Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 19 and 473.

[2] Or rather, strictly speaking, scribes. The handwriting shows, in fact, that three scribes were at work. Of these, scribe A wrote pp. 1–6, scribe B pp. 7–17, whilst scribe C completed the copy, viz. pp. 18 to 383, at which point, as mentioned below, p. cliv, he suddenly came to a stop. Both A and C employ the formal conventional engrossing hand of the lawyer's clerk, and on account of its artificial character their writing appears at first sight to be the work of one and the same scribe. Certain differences, however, between the two hands—for instance the shape of the letter 'y'—suffice to distinguish them. A is, moreover, much inferior to C in accuracy. Scribe B uses a less formal, rounder and more flowing hand, but the writing is still of the engrossing type.

The present editor has made no serious attempt to identify the three scribes, and Mr. Touzeau, who is on the staff of the Town Clerk, and has thus special opportunities for knowing, has found no mention of their names, nor, indeed, any further reference to their work, in the later volumes of the Town Books. The Treasurer's accounts of the period may contain some record of the employment of these forgotten transcribers, if indeed those accounts have survived; see below, p. cxciii, note 4. The late Mr. T. N. Morton, opposite p. 6 of his annotated copy of Picton's 1881 *Report on the Records and Documents of the City*, suggests that the eighteenth-century copy ('XVIII') was the work of 'H. Brown, Rich. Kelsall & John Wallworth.' His suggestion is evidently based solely on the (henceforward briefly referred to, as already in the foregoing pages, as ‘XVIII’) may have been one of the clerks ‘in the Office,’ or he may have been a professional

---

fact that on the flyleaf are the autograph signatures ‘H: Brown,’ ‘Rich^{d} Kelsall’ and ‘Jn^{o} Wallworth.’ The same three autograph signatures occur again, however, on the inside of the binding of the volume of ‘Enrolment of Apprentices 1707–1756’ in the Town Clerk’s Licensing Department, which was obviously not compiled by the three signatories themselves. Far, indeed, from these three being, as suggested by Morton, the scribes of ‘XVIII,’ a comparison with other specimens of the same signatures would show that their authors were only born about the date when ‘XVIII’ was written. The signature ‘H: Brown,’ for example, does not represent the Henry Brown who was one of the Churchwardens of St. Nicholas’s early in the eighteenth century (*Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 48, 60, 62, 63), but is the unmistakable signature of Henry Brown, the famous antiquarian lawyer, Common Councillor and deputy Town Clerk, near the end of the same century, who was born in 1745 or 1746, the son of William Brown, barber and peruke-maker of Paradise Street, and died in 1822 (G. T. Shaw, *Henry Brown : A Liverpool Attorney of the Eighteenth Century*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lii. *New Series*, xvi. pp. 81, 86 ; see also below, p. clxxiv, note 1, *passim* in Picton, *Records*, ii., and in Touzeau, and *Liv. Vestry Books*, ii. pp. 306, 345, 348, 351). It may be seen in the books which were sold from his library after his death (Shaw, article *cit.*)—for example, those which were acquired by the Athenæum Library, Liverpool, such as his copy of the *Glossarium* of Du Cange. In like manner ‘Rich^{d} Kelsall’ is evidently the Richard Kelsall who also appears near the end of the century (*Liv. Vestry Books*, i. pp. 317, etc.), doubtless the son of the Richard Kelsall, Common Councillor, Mayor and Alderman, of the first half of the century (*passim* in Picton, *Rec.*, ii., and in Touzeau, and *Liv. Vestry Books*, i. pp. 73, etc.), whilst ‘Jn^{o}. Wallworth’is clearly the John Wallworth who was a member of the Parish Committee in 1805, 1806 and 1807 (*Liv. Vestry Books*, ii. pp. 39, 43, 49). Morton’s suggestion must therefore be rejected, and the identity of the three scribes left undetermined. As scribe C did by far the lion’s share of the work, and as, moreover, his transcript is much superior to that of his two minor colleagues, it is reasonable that the making of the copy should as a whole be placed to his credit—hence the adoption of the singular ‘scribe,’ rather than the plural ‘scribes,’ in the text above.

The immediate cause of the Council’s order was probably the need of consulting the dilapidated first volume in connexion with the action at law, Galley *v.* Clegg, arising out of a dispute which began between Galley, a boat-builder, and Clegg, the Mayor (Oct. 1748–Oct. 1749), about the right to the ownership of the strand or foreshore, as part of the town waste. The case was finally settled by arbitration in 1753. See Touzeau, pp. 485–489, and below, p. cciii, n. 3. The initiative in moving for the making of the copy was probably due to Clegg himself, although on the abovementioned date, 6 Dec. 1749, on which the Council order was made, he had ceased to be Mayor.

record expert[1] brought in from outside in order that the work might be done 'in the Office,' so that it might not be necessary for the original volume to be removed. Whoever he was, he possessed in no small measure both the needful equipment and the proper spirit for his task. He knew his Latin, and more than once quietly corrects the somewhat unconventional Latin of the original manuscript.[2] He deciphered well on the whole, transcribed with care,[3] understood what he wrote, or at least tried to understand it, and, when he failed to understand, was usually aware of the fact and not ashamed to say so. He had also, it should be remembered, the advantage over his modern successors of performing his task only two centuries after the original volume was begun, and consequently of living amid much the same surroundings and in much the same atmosphere as the sixteenth-century Recorder himself. The open cultivated fields and the common pasture, heath or waste, upon which he looked, wore still to a large extent the same appearance as when they figured in the 'Book.' To him they were an everyday reality, not the dim vision which is all that we to-day can conjure, even with the aid of the pictures given in the earliest maps and plans of the town, more or less contemporary with 'XVIII' itself.[4] The

---

[1] This is Mr. Touzeau's opinion (*op. cit.*, p. 19), but, as will be shown, the work, good as it is on the whole, is not of such excellence as to make this opinion more than a possibility.

[2] As has been already mentioned (p. cxxii, n. 8), he corrects more than once to 'clavam' (mace) the Recorder's persistent misspelling 'clavem' (key); *e.g.* below, pp. 71, note 5, 90, and 192, note 2. For other corrections by him of the Recorder's somewhat vague Latin grammar, see below, pp. 346, note 5, and 415, note 4. He also corrects errors made by the Recorder when writing English, *e.g.* below, p. 552, note 2.

[3] For example, whether he understood or not that the underlining of a word in the original MS. meant that it was expunged and was to be considered as non-existent, he reproduces the underline, whilst Morton in his volume of 'Extracts' (for which see below, pp. cliv *sqq.*) does not do so.

[4] *e.g.* the 1725 Chadwick map (see below, p. clxxxv, note 1), the 1733 John Eyes plans of the Breck Shute (see below, p. 5, note ‡), and his 1765 map (see below, p. clxxxv, note 1). All of them show that in its essential features the town still retained its mediæval village shell. For a detailed account of the numerous

Liverpool of the middle of the eighteenth century had still much more in common with the agricultural village and embryo ‘port-town’ of the mediæval and Tudor period than with the great town and seaport of later days. Still, in the course of two centuries times and things had to some extent changed, and every now and again our scribe feels the need of explaining in the margin a word about whose meaning he himself had doubts,[1] or which he feared might not be clear to the reader of his day. His marginal comment, if not always illuminating, is at least usually correct.

Notwithstanding this innate advantage, however, and in spite of his evident care, his transcript, especially the earlier portion,[2] is by no means free from errors, many of them serious. Some of them, if the scribe was an expert, are surprising, although pardonable in an amateur.[3] The very fact, indeed, that as it

---

maps and plans by the members of the Eyes family during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, see Ronald Stewart-Brown, *Maps and Plans of Liverpool . . . by the Eyes Family of Surveyors*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxii., *New Series* xxvi., pp. 143 *sqq.* Mr. Stewart-Brown has recently thrown much light on the open fields of the town in a paper on *The Townfield of Liverpool, 1207–1807*, in *Trans.*, vol. lxviii., *New Series* xxxii., 24–72, with plans.

[1] *e.g.* when he rendered the ‘jupdies’ (jupardies, *i.e.* jeopardies, meaning perils) of f. 13 v. (below, p. 51) by ‘Inp Dies,’ which impels him to the desperate explanation in the margin that it ‘denotes day of Inquest or Imparlance.’

[2] For the earlier portion scribes A and B were responsible. See above, p. cxlix, note 2.

[3] *e.g.* ‘Eckerston . . . y^{t} Pheas now Pheas ffeyrcloff . . . Boyle . . Green . . . their boats . . . parks (*recte* Sekerston . . . m^{r} [*i.e.* mayster] Thomas More, Thomas ffayrclyff [*i.e.* Fayrclyff] . . . Bayle . . . Habram . . . shyppes, bootes [*i.e.* boats] . . . packes,’ see below, pp. 25, 26); ‘Slaughter House’ (*recte* laugher howse, *i.e.* lower house, see below, p. 32); ‘as every thing was done’ (*recte* as evensong was done, see below, p. 52*a*); ‘Fleshbones’ (*recte* flesshe bordes, *i.e.* flesh boards, see below, p. 57); ‘grant’ (*recte* circuite, see below, p. 2); ‘unmolested’ (*recte* unmoseled, *i.e.* unmuzzled, see below, p. 14). Other examples of XVIII’s errors, &c. (some of them shared by the Morton and the Touzeau extracts mentioned below) will be found in the footnotes below, *e.g.* on pp. 17, 27, 32*f*, 38, 40, 52*a*, 67, 79, 93, 94, 101, 103, 106, 110, 112, 114, 115, 124, 147, 150, 160, 161, 172, 177, 187, 194, 199, 210, 213, 217, 222, 224, 225, 227, 235, 251, 261, 267, 284, 285, 290, 300, 309, 311, 314, 319, 320, 323, 327, 335, 350, 405, 415, 416, 424–426, 430, 432, 435, 437, 449, 453, 461, 464, 467, 474–477, 483, 515, 516, 523, 524, 527, 535, 536.

progresses the transcript improves in quality, suggests that it was not the work of an already skilled expert, but of an amateur who was learning his *métier* as he deciphered and wrote, an extenuating circumstance being, on either hypothesis, that the transcription, even when it is wrong, usually makes sense.[1] Occasionally also, by a *lapsus calami*, the copyist omits a word or even a whole phrase of the original text.[2] It is to his credit, on the other hand, that when he failed to read a word to his own satisfaction, he was usually wise enough not to make a random guess, but to leave a blank space.[3] It is not often that he ventures on a conjecture where the original text has disappeared or is illegible, and when he does so it is generally only on a very small scale, and when there was little or no possibility of going wrong.[4] Now and then, it is true, he allows himself to be tempted into a conjecture which is hardly worthy of him.[5] This, however, is exceptional, and it is evident that the writer of 'XVIII' felt all the restraining influence of a critical conscience. Thus, if he was not satisfied with his transcript because it gave no sense, or seemed to give none, he would note in his margin that it was 'so in the original.'[6] The chief defect of this eighteenth-century copy, and one which, from the point of view of the present day, is fatal, is that the original spelling is modernised throughout.[1] This feature alone suffices to render it useless for the purposes of a literal edition, even if the transcript were in all other respects without reproach. For purely historical purposes, of course, it might serve, but for the study of sixteenth-century English, and as a storehouse for such works as the *New English Dictionary*, it is obviously valueless. In this respect, however, it is only fair to say that the writer of 'XVIII' merely conformed to the practice of his age. On the whole, it may be said that the unknown scribe honestly did his best to carry out the Council's order, and, in his effort to 'preserve a duplicate,' persevered almost to the end of the original volume, even struggling through the fragmentary and almost illegible leaves at its close, until at last his courage suddenly failed him in the middle of an unusually damaged paragraph.[2]

---

[1] *e.g.* below, pp. 94, note 3, 224*a*, note 8. There are also cases of errors which do *not* make sense, *e.g.* below, pp. 212, note 5, 222, note 6.

[2] Thus on f. 43 v. of the original MS. (below, pp. 430, 431) 'XVIII' omits the words 'her leystall' and 'regni.' On f. 133 r. (below, p. 451, note 8) he omits 'domine Elizabeth regine,' and on f. 50 r. (below, p. 127, note 7) he omits a whole line. See also below, p. 345, note 4. These, of course, are inadvertent omissions. It is a different matter when, as will be mentioned (below, p. cliv) on reaching a point in the original manuscript where the text was too much injured to make it worth while to persevere any further, he gave up the attempt in despair.

[3] As in the case of the surname 'Vergus' (see below, p. 30, note 2).

[4] *e.g.* below, pp. 137–8, notes, 170, note 3, 172, note 13.

[5] *e.g.* below, pp. 128, note 14, 139, note 3, 172, note 13, 227, note 10, 293, note 8. Some of these conjectures, as well as some of those referred to in the preceding note, are adopted and incorporated by 'XVIII's' nineteenth-century successor, the late Mr. T. N. Morton (see below), as though he had found them in the original MS. volume.

[6] *e.g.* when on f. 142 v. (below, p. 298), he had done his best by transcribing 'thynner' (*i.e.* the inner) by the unmeaning 'the

The second of the two volumes, the work of the late Mr. T. N. Morton,[3] contains, as its title 'Extracts

---

yonr,' he added in his margin an apologetic and honestly meant, if not strictly correct, 'Sic originali.' For other instances of his caution, a quality in which he is much superior to Morton (see below, pp. clvi *sqq.*, especially p. clvi, note 1), see below, pp. 129, note 7, 143, note 3, 229, notes 7 and 8, 280, note 9, 298, notes 1 and 4.

[1] This practice is sometimes responsible for leading the eighteenth-century transcriber into error, as, for example, when he modernises 'the old whyck wod roo' (*i.e.* the old quickwood or quickset hedge) as 'the old White wood row' (below, p. 267, note 5). So too 'wappyng' is wrongly modernised as 'warping,' a form which has therefore been inherited by the 1829 *Stranger in Liverpool*, by Baines and Morton, and, of course, by Picton (see below, p. 292, note 8).

[2] Viz. the last paragraph on f. 161 r. From this point the late Mr. T. N. Morton carried 'XVIII' a stage further, adding a continuation which the present editor has distinguished as 'M—XVIII.' See below, p. 350, note 9.

[3] Of this modest, unselfish, and laborious antiquary, a sympathetic memoir by Mr. R. D. Radcliffe will be found in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.* for 1897 (vol. xlix., N.S. xiii., 1898, pp. 84–86). From his appointment in 1880, made on the recommendation of the Finance and Estate Committee (MS. Minutes of that Committee, vol. 34, p. 380, resolution of 27 Aug. 1880), till his death in 1898, he acted as Record Clerk to the corporation. His most important work, from the present point of view, consists of nearly 3400 folio pages, bound into thirteen indexed volumes, of

from the first Minute Book of the Corporation of Liverpool' implies, a copious collection of selections from the first of the Town Books. It would not be easy, in view of the existence of the almost complete and well-written eighteenth-century copy just described, to assign a reason for the making of Morton's volume, were it not evident that, like his similar volumes of 'Extracts' from the later Town Books, it was made at the instance and for the benefit of the late Sir James Picton, whose 'Memorials' and 'Records' appeared from 1873 to 1886.[1] Picton himself, rich in the commercial virtues, was a successful commonplace architect and man of affairs, a pontiff, alike in politics, the pulpit and the Sunday School, and the society of local learning, rather than a true scholar.[2] More skilful in publishing under his own name, without due acknowledgment,[3] the extracts made at the public expense by

---

extracts or selections from the first sixteen Town Books, extending to the year 1835. The extracts, not yet bound and indexed, had already reached the year 1700 at the date of Picton's *Report on the Corporation Records* (*q.v.* above, p. xl, note 1), viz. Aug. 1881; see p. 17 of that *Report*, and some notes near the end of Morton's own annotated copy, preserved in the Corporation muniment room. See also Morton's last contribution to the study of local history, a posthumously published *Concise Account of the . . . Records of the Corporation of Liverpool, in the year 1897*, printed in the above-mentioned 1898 volume of the *Transactions*, p. 75. He there characteristically leaves unchallenged the claim tacitly made by Picton to the whole of the credit too easily won by the latter's *Records* (1883–1886). The claim which Morton himself refrained from making, is, however, rightly made for him by Mr. Radcliffe, who points out that in the preparation of Picton's works Morton's 'wonderful skill in deciphering and translating ancient documents was simply invaluable' (*Trans.*, vol. *cit.* p. 85; *cf.* below, pp. clvi and note 1, clviii and note 1).

[1] *Memorials of Liverpool*, 2 vols., Lond., 1873, 2nd ed., Lond. and Liv., 1875; followed by his *City of Liverpool: Selections from the Municipal Archives and Records*, 2 vols., Liv., 1883–86.

[2] Probably few, if any, of the extracts from the Town Books, as they emerged into the light in Picton's volumes, would bear close examination. A few only of his lapses are pointed out in the footnotes to the text below, and also in the present section (p. clxvi, note 1). And although he used the transcripts made by Morton (whose own accuracy, as will be seen, was not beyond criticism), they were, at any rate, put forth with Picton's own imprimatur, so that he alone is responsible for the innumerable errors in his volumes.

[3] In extenuation of his ungenerous omission to make such

a poor and unambitious lover of records, than in printing them correctly, Picton must certainly have found the original volume a sealed book, and was probably ill enough at ease even with the bold and clear writing of the eighteenth-century copy.

Whatever may have been the genesis of Morton's volume, it is of much less value than the eighteenth-century copy. In the first place it is not, nor does it profess to be, a complete transcript, but only, as it describes itself, a volume of 'Extracts.' In quality, too, his volume (henceforward usually denoted by the letter 'M') is inferior to that of his predecessor. His palaeography is unsound[1] and his Latin is not strong

---

public acknowledgment in his *Records* (1883–86), Picton could, of course, point to the mention which he had made on p. 17 of his little known and less read 1881 *Report on the Corporation Records*, where, hiding the light of his generosity under the bushel of an obscure *Report*, he pays a tribute to 'the skill shown by Mr. Morton as an expert in deciphering the ancient manuscripts, without which the transcription [*i.e.* Morton's 'Extracts'] and catalogue [*i.e.* the list of the contents of the muniment room given in Picton's own *Report*] would have been impracticable.' On the same page Picton recommends that Morton's transcripts should be bound and indexed.

A parallel case of equally unpardonable neglect to acknowledge one's indebtedness to the work of another was afforded in the course of the publication of the Court Leet records of Manchester. Selections were printed half a century ago, with an elaborate *Introduction* and very full and interesting footnotes, by the antiquary John Harland, in vols. lxiii. and lxv. of the *Chetham Society*, 1864 and 1865. The same records were subsequently printed *in extenso* in twelve volumes, from 1884 onwards, by the late J. P. Earwaker for the Corporation of Manchester. Although the latter's own work was in no small degree indebted to the pioneer labours of his predecessor, Harland's name is not even mentioned in the *Introduction* to Earwaker's first volume, and apparently only occurs once in the course of the whole volume, viz. on p. 171, and then merely to call Harland to account for what was undoubtedly a serious and misleading error. Before Earwaker's second volume was published, his memory was evidently stimulated, and the *Introduction* at last recognised the existence of Harland's work, with the not very convincing explanation that in the *Introduction* to vol. i. 'no opportunity occurred' of doing so.

[1] The following examples illustrate his weakness in this respect :

He does not recognise the distinction between 'ꝑ' and 'ꝓ,' the signs for 'per' and 'pro,' respectively, and makes the latter sign do duty for both, as well as otherwise misapplying or ignoring it; for example, 'ꝓoche,' *recte* ꝑoche (*i.e.* paroche, parish, below, enough to save him from the errors to which his palaeographical weakness continually rendered him

---

pp. 532 and 545); 'ꝑ nōīa,' *recte* ꝑ nōia (*i.e.* per nomina, below, p. 101); 'ꝑson,' *recte* ꝑsone (*i.e.* persone, below, p. 156); 'ꝑɼent' (evidently intended to represent 'present,' which it cannot do), *recte* ꝑfett (*i.e.* profett, below, p. 478); 'ꝑᷤɼent,' *recte* þᷤɼent (*i.e.* present, below, p. 447, line 2), hence the same error in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xxxv. p. 150; 'px,' *recte* ꝑx̄ (*i.e.* proximam and proximo, respectively, below, pp. 44–46).

He does not understand the Recorder's conventional sign '.\.' (the ancient '·ꞇ·,' representing the Latin 'id est' and the English 'that is'), and got out of the difficulty in various ways. The simplest was to omit it entirely (below, p. 184, note 9). Another plan was to represent it in some way or other, regardless of the context, the tironian 'et' or 'and' sign, '⁊,' being most usually adopted for the purpose (below, pp. 13, note 4, 89, note 3, 104, note 5, 340, note 1). Once he tries '∝,' the mathematical sign for 'varies as' (below, p. 280, note 7), and another time puts a 'ȝ' (below, p. 306, note 3, and *cf.* p. 338, note 3). He is better inspired at least once, when he contents himself with simply imitating the mysterious sign (below, p. 349, note 6). It was only when he had nearly reached the end of the original volume, viz. f. (168) v. (below, p. 500, note 5), that the meaning of the sign seems to have dawned upon him, and that he at last, in his continuation of 'XVIII,' renders it as 'i.e.'

The writer of 'XVIII' was equally puzzled by this sign, but apparently realised much more than Morton that whatever it meant, it meant one thing, and one only. Once or twice, it is true, he omits it (*e.g.* below, pp. 184, note 9, and 189, note 4), but his usual practice is to give a careful imitation (below, pp. 236, note 5, 249, note 15, 262, note 4, 265, note 4, 280, note 7, 296, note 1, 306, note 3, 328, note 7, 338, note 3, 340, note 1, 349, note 6). A particularly good example of his scrupulousness in this respect is described below, p. 342, note 1. Only once, apparently, does XVIII indulge in a guess, namely 'viz.,' which is, at least, superior to Morton's various renderings (see below, p. 89, note 3). 'XVIII's' practice of imitating the mysterious '.\.' was in keeping with the rule which he seems to have laid down for himself, namely, when he came to words or phrases which he could not read or understand, either to facsimile them as well as he could, or to omit them and leave a blank space. An example of the former method will be found below, p. 179, note 4, a case in which Morton also tried to imitate the original. Instances of 'XVIII's' blank space method are numerous, and in the case of many of them Morton rushes in, often wrongly, where his predecessor had feared to tread. For example, 'XVIII' leaves blank spaces in the following cases:—'eleccion' (below, p. 41, where Morton has correctly filled the space); 'cunctum populum suum' (below, p. 44); 'v̄ȝ' (*i.e.* videlicet, below, p. 27, where M has inserted in 'XVIII' the suggestion 'B'); 'Taileour' (below, p. 30, where again M has wrongly filled the blank space in 'XVIII).' Other examples of 'XVIII's' habit in doubtful cases of leaving a blank space, or imitating the writing of liable.[1] The same lack of Latin, moreover, leads him into making comments of which the writer of the eighteenth-century copy would not have been guilty.[2] Unlike the scrupulous and conscientious writer of 'XVIII,' Morton can be meaningless, both in English and Latin, without seeming to feel it. Lack of the critical spirit is, in fact, a feature of his work. He does not even seem to have compared the two tran-

---

the original MS., are mentioned below, *e.g.* pp. 143, note 3, 253, note 5, 326, note 13, 455, note 3. See also above, p. cliii and note 3.

Morton was also apparently unfamiliar with the superior 'us' sign (ꝰ) at the end of words. Thus in 'mortꝰ (*recte* mortuꝰ) est Ꝯc', and 'mortꝰ est,' he renders 'mortꝰ' in both cases simply by 'mortˢ' (see below, p. 447, notes 2 and 3).

[1] The following examples illustrate the results of this twofold weakness in palaeography and Latin grammar:—'electus est Georgio,' representing 'electus est Georgiꝰ' of the original MS. (*recte* Georgiꝰ), *i.e.* electus est Georgius, as correctly in 'XVIII' (below, p. 90); 'Qm die,' *recte* Qui dic(unt) (below, p. 32), and 'Qm dicunt,' *recte* Qui dicunt (below, p. 61), which 'XVIII' has correctly written; 'usque px curia,' *recte* usque ꝑx̄ curiā (*i.e.* proximam curiam) (below, p. 44); 'erga duos rege et reginam p̄dtos,' *recte* erga dn̄os (*i.e.* dominos) regem et reginam p̄dc̄os (*i.e.* predictos), as rightly in 'XVIII' (below, p. 44); 'secundum anticum usu ac consuetudine' (below, p. 70), and 'sc̄d̄m antiquū (*i.e.* secundum antiquum) Ꝯ laudabile usu' (below, p. 93); 'usque hac die,' *recte* usque hunc diem (below, p. 448, note 3, No. 11); 'civitatꝰ,' *recte* cum tota (*ibid.*, No. 12); 'g̃r,' *recte* q̃ꝝ (*i.e.* quarum) and 'ḡrs̄,' *recte* qo°ꝝ (*rectius* q°ꝝ, *i.e.* quorum) (below, p. 451, note 8, 'XVIII' being nearly right in both cases); 'de,' *recte* dn̄e (*i.e.* domine, as rightly in 'XVIII,' below, p. 455, note 7); 'coram . . . Maior (*recte* Maiore) . . . dn̄a (*i.e.* domina) regni' (*recte* regina, below, p. 99), and 'coram maior' (below, p. 103); 'ad capella' (below, p. 101), and 'p(er) uxore' (below, p. 102).

Other errors in 'M' will be found noted on the following pages, *e.g.* pp. 218, 285, 303, 305, 319, 331, 360, 440, 451, 455, 458, 459, 516, 520, the eighteenth-century copy being, as is also noted, in some cases less in error, or even quite correct. There are also, of course, errors in Morton's continuation of 'XVIII' ('M—XVIII'), see, *e.g.*, below, p. 367, note 8.

[2] On f. 134 r. of the original volume (below, p. 455) is the constantly recurring 'ser(uo) ad clauem' (*recte* clauam), *i.e.* the serjeant-at-mace. This elicits in Morton's margin the two equally unfortunate suggestions, 's[ergeant]o' and 's[eruienti]o,' with the additional remark that the English equivalent is 'Keeper of the Keys.' *Cf.* his 'Sergeant of the Keys [now Town Clerk]' in the list of 'Officers in the Year 1551,' with which he begins his above-mentioned *Concise Account of the . . . .Records of the Corporation of Liverpool* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xlix., *New Series*, vol. xiii. p. 71).

scripts which he made of the latter part of the original volume, namely, the one in his own volume of 'Extracts' and the continuation which he added at the end of 'XVIII,' after the scribe of the latter had come to a sudden stop.[1] The result is that in these two transcripts by himself, different versions of the text of the original MS. occur.[2] Again, he had the unfortunate habit of making corrections in the pages of 'XVIII,' not merely in pencil, but in ink, where he thought, often wrongly, that the earlier scribe had made a mistake, with the result that it is sometimes difficult to discern, underneath the ink of Morton's correction, what the scribe of 'XVIII' actually wrote.[3] Sometimes, too, when unable to decipher the obscure or damaged text of the original MS., Morton falls back on 'XVIII' and reproduces what he finds there, not always correctly, and without any indication that he is only giving a second-hand text.[1] This procedure, already misleading enough in itself, he aggravates by archaizing the spelling of what he borrows from ‘XVIII,’ thereby conveying to the reader the still more misleading impression that Morton’s text comes straight from the original manuscript.[2] So also in the case of words which had long disappeared from the original volume, and which he must therefore have supplied either by borrowing from ‘XVIII,’ or by conjecture, he gives no sign that he is either borrowing or conjecturing, the result being to convey once more the impression that he is giving a *bona-fide* copy of a still surviving portion of the original text. In accuracy, too, ‘M’ is inferior to ‘XVIII,’ so that when one of the two copies is in error, it is usually the latter which is right, or at least less wrong, and at any rate more intelligent.[3] And when, as occasionally happens, they are companions in misfortune, it is more than likely that ‘M’ has gone astray, not independently, but through too blindly following his excellent but not infallible eighteenth-century guide.[4]

---

[1] See above, p. cliv, note 2.

[2] Thus for the injured passage, 'a pleasau*nt spr*yng, fayre sedyng,' below, p. 368, which the editor has restored in the way shown by the italics, Morton has written in 'M,' 'pleasaunt lyvyng, fayre fedyng,' without any hint that he is merely giving a conjecturally restored text, whereas in his continuation of 'XVIII' ('M—XVIII') he has the rather better version 'pleasaunt Spryng, fayre fedyng,' again without any such hint. Thus in one of his transcripts he rightly restores as 'Spryng' and wrongly in the other as 'lyvyng,' and in both persists in 'fedyng,' which is almost meaningless, as well as being a misreading. A comparison between Morton's continuation of 'XVIII' ('M—XVIII') and the corresponding portion of his own volume of 'Extracts' ('M') seems to show that on the whole the transcription in the latter is less faulty than that in the former. It may therefore be inferred that 'M—XVIII' is the earlier of Morton's two versions.

[3] Thus on f. 31 r. of the original MS. (below, p. 74) occurs the contraction 'Io,' with a bar over it, representing 'Ideo.' Not understanding it, the cautious writer of 'XVIII' imitated it, as usual. Morton, however, has tampered with 'XVIII's' imitation, and has made it look like 'I̅t̅,' *i.e.* Item. In another place, he has altered 'XVIII's' 'part̉' to 'pytte' (see below, p. 11), rightly, as it happens, but in doing so has made what 'XVIII' wrote almost illegible. On the other hand, he has wrongly corrected 'XVIII's' 'curfur' (below, p. 270) to 'curfue,' which he also has in his own copy ('M'), notwithstanding that 'curfur' is the spelling consistently used by the scribe of the original volume. Another example of this practice of correcting 'XVIII' in ink, and thereby obscuring its text, occurs on the very first page of that copy.

It is evident, therefore, that the existence of the eighteenth-century copy and of Morton’s volume of ‘Extracts’ has not obviated the necessity of making an independent transcript of the original volume for the purpose of the present edition. Only the first of them, indeed, has rendered any real service, that of supplying the means for the occasional restoration of the injured text of the original volume. For, although the volume was already 'much defaced and worn,'[1] when the tardy order to make a 'duplicate' was given a century and a half ago, it was not quite so much dilapidated and damaged as it is to-day.[2] On the whole, however, the amount of restoration made possible by the existence of the eighteenth-century copy is extremely small.[3] With the exception, therefore, of an occasional hint from Morton's 'Extracts,' or from the suggestions, &c., made by Morton in the pages of 'XVIII,'[4] the editor has been left to his own resources for the reconstruction of the destroyed or injured text of the original volume, the extent of such reconstruction being shown throughout by the italic type.

---

[1] See above, p. cliii, note 5, and below, pp. 88, note 8, 91, note 4, 119, note 11, 139, note 3.

[2] *e.g.* below, pp. 115, note 2, 164, note 4, 172, note 13, 544, notes 16 and 19, 552, note 2.

[3] *e.g.* instead of ‘punishe’ (as below, p. 570, note 8), ‘M’ has ‘ꝑmiss^{3}’ (perhaps meaning ‘permissions’ or ‘promisses,’ neither of which makes sense), although ‘XVIII’ had given a clue by modernising as ‘punishment’ (*cf.* ‘p’nishmt’ in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 28). For other illustrations of the superiority of ‘XVIII’ over ‘M’ see above, p. clviii, note 1, and below, pp. 110, note 3, 112, notes 2 and 4, 187, note 4, 212, note 5, 218, note 8, 290, note 3, 305, notes 7 and 8, 331, note 13.

[4] *e.g.* below, p. 300, note 12. Similarly, ‘M’ has followed the example of ‘XVIII’ in rendering the ‘$\overset{i}{\text{q}}$ (*i.e.* qui) a latine’ of the original manuscript (f. [161] r., below, p. 349) by a compromise between ‘$\overset{i}{\text{g}}$alatine’ and ‘$\overset{i}{\text{q}}$alatine,’ the meaning of which is not much illuminated by the word ‘cunning’ which Morton has added above it in his own copy.

In addition to the two manuscript versions described, the eighteenth-century transcript and Morton's 'Extracts,' a considerable number of selections from the first and following volumes of the Town Books have been printed in various books and articles.

Of printed books containing extracts from the Town Books, one of the first, and apparently the earliest now existing, is the elaborate report, printed in 1796, of the *Proceedings* in an action brought by the mayor, bailiffs, and burgesses in 1791 against Thomas Golightly, the Corporation treasurer.[5] In this action, the last great effort of the body of burgesses, in Common Hall assembled, to vindicate their right to make bylaws independently of the Common Council, both parties turned for support to the Town Books, as well as to the charters. During the trial, or rather trials, the proceedings in connexion with which lasted till 1793, counsel and judges alike referred repeatedly to a printed book which had been prepared by the plaintiffs for the purpose of the action, and copies of which had been distributed by them to the court and the jury. This book (of which the present writer has not found a copy)[1] contained the text, with translations, of the charters which bore upon the case, namely, those of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, from Charles I to George II,[2] together with numerous

---

[1] As described in the Council Order of 1749. See above, p. cxlix.

[2] Instances of the existence at the time when 'XVIII' was made of fragments of the original which no longer exist will be found mentioned here and there in the footnotes below. The fact that the volume has been repaired since the transcript now printed was made, and since this Introduction was written, has been already mentioned, above, p. xli., note 2.

[3] The restorations which are due to the help of 'XVIII' are usually indicated in the footnotes, *e.g.* below, pp. 28, notes 1–10, 334, note 9, and 342, notes.

[4] *e.g.* below, p. 28, notes 1–10.

[5] *Proceedings in an Action at law brought by the Mayor, Bailiffs and Burgesses . . . for the recovery of a penalty under a by-law made by them in Common Hall assembled. . . .* (Liverpool, 1796.) The volume, which consists of more than 400 pages, contains: (i.) an Introduction, relating the plaintiffs' case, (ii.) the first trial at Lancaster (see p. 124) in 1791, (iii.) the motion in the King's Bench for a new trial, 10 Nov. 1791 ('1792' on p. 97 is an error for '1791'), which was allowed on 7 May, 1792 (p. 153), (iv.) the second trial at Lancaster,

---

23 Aug. 1792, and (v.) the motion in the King's Bench for a third trial, 26 April 1793, allowed on May 8. The case having thus lasted from 1791 till 1793, the plaintiffs were unable to follow up the two verdicts which had been given in their favour and face the expense of a third trial, thus leaving the co-optative Council in *de facto* and henceforward unchallenged possession of their dubiously legal legislative powers, until the Municipal Corporations Reform Act of 1835 put an end to them and their powers. For the whole story see Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 203–208, and Touzeau, *Rise and Progress*, pp. 607–618. Some of the pages of the *Proceedings* on which extracts from the Town Books are printed are mentioned below, p. clxxix, note 2.

[1] The book in question is not, as might be suspected, the 'Printed Book, containing Charters and other documents, printed and MS., relative to the disputes in the Corporation, 1756–9. (Two copies.) Gregson collection,' catalogued in Picton's 1881 *Report on the Records*, p. 8, No. 10, where it is added that 'This volume is unique [*sic*] and valuable.' These two volumes, which are now in the Public Library (both lettered I 44) in virtue of a resolution of the Finance Committee of 1 Sept. 1882, are merely copies of the *Correct Translation of the Charter* by *Philodemus* [Joseph Clegg, 1757], mentioned in the following note, one of them containing in addition a number of printed and MS. pamphlets, etc., connected with the Clegg controversy.

An inquiry for information about the existence and whereabouts of a copy of the missing book, which the present editor made in the columns of the *Liverpool Daily Post and Mercury* of 20 September, and in the *Liverpool Echo* of 21 September 1917, produced no reply.

[2] See the *Proceedings*, pp. 10, 15, 20, 25, 69, 190. The copy of the book in question, as presented to each of the judges on the motion for a second trial, contained 'one or two marginal notes, where we [the defence] think the translation [proposed by the plaintiffs] is not quite correct' (*ibid.*,

extracts from the Town Books, probably the source of those subsequently printed in the 1796 *Proceedings* themselves.[1]

Next in order of date is Kaye's *Stranger in Liverpool*, an excellent guide-book which was issued yearly from 1807 till 1841. From its first appearance it was issued in two forms, the one shorter and cheaper than the other. From about 1820 the larger of the two annual issues contained an 'Appendix' of 'Extracts from a Private Manuscript,'[2] by which was meant the seventeenth-century 'Moore Rental.'[3] Finally, in 1829, when the *Stranger* reached its ninth edition,[4] the 'Appendix' was much enlarged by a further set of extracts, entitled 'Extracts from the Early Town Records.' They are taken, in fact, from the first

---

p. 106; see also pp. 311 and 341). The book, which also contained, as mentioned below, extracts from and references to the Town Books, was provided with a preface (*ibid.*, p. 71). Various pages of the book are referred to in the course of the speeches in the trial, *e.g.* in the *Proceedings*, pp. 28, 76, 146, 249, 263, 317, 331, 332, 380. According to Serjeant Erskine, the charter of William III at least had been 'printed and in every man's hands for a century' (*Proceedings*, p. 58). In this trial the future Lord Chancellor's eloquence appears to eclipse the exactitude of his statements of fact, so that it is possible that by his 'century' old edition of the charter he merely means the undated version published, under the pseudonym 'Philodemus,' by Joseph Clegg, the mid-eighteenth-century champion of the Common Hall, viz. *A Correct Translation of the Charter of Liverpool, with remarks and explanatory notes by Philodemus* [1757], or perhaps the still later *A Correct Translation of the Charter granted . . . by William the Third, with remarks and explanatory notes: to which are added the Charter granted by King George the Second, the Order of the Common Council, and the Petition for obtaining that Charter, with the Report of the Attorney and Solicitor General thereon,* printed by T. Johnson in 1783. See also the preceding note.

[1] See below, p. clxxix, note 2.

[2] There is a fairly good collection of the *Stranger* in the Liverpool Public Library (see *Prints and Documents Catalogue*, p. 16), but it is weak in what is described in the next note but two as the ordinary larger issue. The Liverpool Athenæum Library has a much more complete set, collected for the most part by Mr. R. Gladstone, jun., to whom the editor is indebted for much information about the *Stranger's* somewhat peculiar bibliographical career.

[3] Since edited by Thomas Heywood, in the *Chetham Society*, vol. xii., 1847, and by W. Fergusson Irvine under the title *Liverpool in King Charles the Second's Time*, 1899.

[4] There was a new *issue* every year, but not a new *edition*.

and subsequent volumes of the Town Books, and reach to about the middle of the eighteenth century.[1] At the same time further extracts from the same source were inserted in the text proper.[2] As stated in the 'Appendix' itself, the extracts there printed were supplied by Charles Okill, the greatest authority at the time, as probably also before and since, on the records of the town.[3] Some of them are modernised

---

[1] They occupy pp. ii–xlii of the 'Appendix' in the 1829 issue, the rest of the 'Appendix' (pp. xliii–liv) consisting of the above-mentioned extracts from the 'Moore Rental.' The year 1829 was an exceptional year for the *Stranger* in another respect. In that year, in fact, and apparently in that year only, there were no less than three different issues, (i.) the ordinary larger issue, (ii.) the ordinary smaller and cheaper issue, containing, as usual, part only of the text and plates, and (iii.) an extraordinary or 'Superior Edition,' printed on larger paper and containing one or two extra plates. The following year the usual two issues, the ordinary one and the cheaper, were resumed, the former continuing to include the 'Appendix' with its two sets of extracts from the Town Books and the 'Rental.' This went on yearly until 1841, when the *Stranger* ceased to be published. Another *Stranger in Liverpool* appeared in 1851, but it was no longer the old *Stranger*. Baines was not above making use of the extracts in the *Stranger's* 'Appendix'; see his *Hist. Liv.*, p. 143, n.

[2] *e.g.* pp. 21–25 of the 1829 issue.

[3] Page i of the 'Appendix': 'Mr. C. Okill, the intelligent and able Clerk of the Corporation Committees, without whose aid we never should have been able to decipher these venerable and time-worn documents.' So, too, the extracts which, as mentioned above, are given in the text proper of the book, were evidently due to Okill. He it was also who contributed the short section which appeared for the first time at the beginning of the 1829 volume, called a 'Sketch of the Pool and Town in 1650,' being a commentary on the accompanying reconstructive *Plan of Liverpool and the Pool as they appeared about the year 1650*. His corrective influence on the compiler of the guide is traceable elsewhere in the 1829 issue, *e.g.* in a note on p. 5, where the alleged charter of Henry II is very properly pronounced a forgery. See also *ibid.*, p. 12, note.

This learned authority on the legal antiquities of Liverpool and the Hundred of West Derby (*cf. Rep. Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping, Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii. p. 282; Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 506, 635, 639, and Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, pp. 142, 143) died at Childwall on 15 June, 1847 (*Liv. Mercury* of 18 June; *Liv. Times* of 17 June, *Gore's General Advertiser* of 17 June). For some notes on the Okill family by 'T.L.O.W.' and R[onald] S[tewart] B[rown], see *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd *Ser.*, ix. pp. 8, 11, 17 and xii. p. 33. On 7 Dec. 1891 the numerous volumes of his transcripts, having been purchased by the Corporation, were 'brought to this office'; see a note at the end in spelling, some are not,[1] and they are somewhat abridged and paraphrased, usually without any indication being given to that effect. On the whole, however, the extracts are well done, the occasional errors made in those from volume i. of the Town Books being probably due to Okill's having taken them from the eighteenth-century copy, instead of taking them straight from the original MS.[2]

A few additional extracts from the Town Books are given in the first important attempt to write a scientific history of Liverpool, the work of Thomas Baines, still valuable, notwithstanding the drawback due to the absence of an index.[3] Much more numerous

---

of Morton's annotated copy of Picton's 1881 *Report on the Records*, which adds 'No vol. 27, and 29 wanting.' They are apparently still wanting, as also vol. 28. Picton remarks, *ibid.*, p. 17, that 'The valuable Okill collections also require indexing.' They still require it. See Mr. Radcliffe's memoir of Morton, *Trans.*, xlix., *New Ser.* xiii., p. 86.

For this monument of industry; for his services in connexion with the Municipal Corporations Inquiry Commission of 1833 and the Bolton trial in the same year (which secured the Corporation's right to collect the town dues, to the lasting benefit of the town, the port and the ratepayers, see below, pp. clxx, clxxiv); as well as for his work on the plans of the Corporate Estate, the name of Charles Okill deserves to be remembered. He was, in fact, the first to prove that the Corporation's real title to the dues was not prescription, as previously held (*e.g.* by Henry Brown; *cf.* 1 *Law Journ. Rep.*, 1832, *Chancery*, pp. 166–9), but a Crown (Duchy) grant conveyed by the purchase of the lordship from the Molyneuxes.

[1] Whereas in the case of the 'Moore Rental' extracts, as is explained, the obsolete spelling of the MS. and the numerous abbreviations are retained.

[2] For errors suggesting that Okill took them, not from the original MS., but from 'XVIII,' see below, pp. 52*a*, 169, 190, 293, 315, 316, 336, 338–340, notes.

[3] On the merits of Baines's *History of the Commerce and Town of Liverpool*, published in 1852, with the support of more than 1600 subscribers, see Muir, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 348. Baines prints a number of extracts from the Town Books, *e.g.* on pp. 203, note, 210, note, 212, note, 214, note, 298, 317, 318, 330–332, 334, 338, &c. On pp. 226–233, especially, are several long extracts for the years 1562–77. As Baines himself says (pp. v and vi), the Tudor and Stuart portion of his work is mainly derived from the Town Books, which also continue to be a leading source for the Georgian period. It is probably from the Town Books, also, that he has derived his lists of mayors and bailiffs from the middle of the sixteenth century, when those books begin, although he may also have used the lists in Gore's *Liverpool Directory*. His extracts were probably made with the help of Henry Brown's MS. indexes to the Town Books, mentioned below, p. clxxxi, n. 1. Sometimes in modern

are those in Picton's 'Memorials' and his 'Records,' already referred to,[1] in the latter of which the selections

---

spelling, sometimes in that of the period, they are not very accurate. Like others, he probably trusted, in the case of the first volume of the Town Books, to the eighteenth-century copy. Even this, however, does not explain such a remarkably incomplete and faulty version of the 'Rentally' of 1563 (below, pp. 420 *sqq.*) as he gives in the note on his p. 214. For another example of the inaccuracy of Baines's extracts, see below, p. 216, note 1. One at least of his extracts, as mentioned above, p. clxiv, note 1, he took from the 'Appendix' to the *Stranger in Liverpool.*

[1] See above, p. clv. Picton's arbitrary extracts from the Town Books are distinguished by neither chronological nor verbal accuracy. Like Recorder Pendleton himself, Picton was no stickler for exactitude. Almost the first extract in his *Records* (i. p. 31) is assigned to the year 1551 instead of to 1558 (see below, p. 83, note 6). Several times (*e.g. Rec.*, pp. 33, 75, 79, 93) he attributes to the Assembly of 1558 orders or by-laws which belong to the 'Old Precedents' compiled in 1540–41 (below, pp. 13, No. 43, 16, No. 56, 3, No. 6, 21, No. 7, 16, No. 59). *Cf.* also above, p. xxv: Again, his elastic way of quoting always leaves it uncertain, in spite of the guarantee which inverted commas are usually supposed to give, whether he is giving the original text in full, or an abridgment, or even a mere paraphrase in his own words; see below, pp. 162, notes 4 and 7, 291, notes 4 and 9, 292, note 6, and *cf.* 'and thirty Councillors tooke the oathes as above' (*Records*, i. p. 255), which proves to be merely his own précis of some eight lines of the full text, as printed by Miss Platt in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 205. Another typical example of his free and easy method of reproducing the original text, and of the abuse of quotation-marks, is the passage in his *Records*, i. p. 118, about the wait 'Lewis Lockwood,' an error for 'Henrie Halewod.' This passage, which he calls 'the following entry,' may be instructively compared with the text of MS. vol. ii., f. 7 v., as printed in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 80. Picton actually goes so far as to include within quotation-marks comments and interpolations of his own, *e.g.* the latter part of the second extract in his *Records*, i. p. 33 (*cf.* below, p. 13, No. 43). As a specimen of his standard of literal accuracy, his list (*Records*, i. p. 58) of the names of the officers elected in 1552 (*recte* 1551) may be compared with that given below, pp. 29, 30. Elsewhere, too, he is unfortunate in dealing with the names of persons, *e.g.* below, p. 224, note 12. Notwithstanding the local fame of his polyglot attainments (*cf.* his *Biography*, by J. A. Picton, pp. 164, 382), he is in especial danger when he has to deal with the Latin in which so much of the record is written. His Latin passages are therefore often full of mystery, *e.g.* his *Rec.*, i. pp. 72 and 73 (below, p. 32*b*). In one case the result of this weakness is a misreading which has been taken seriously by the *New English Dict.*; see below, p. 32*f*, note 5. Even the Recorder's comparatively innocent English is not without its pitfalls for Picton, *e.g.* below, p. 284, note 7. On the whole, he seems to have come to the conclusion that the simplest method of dealing with matters which he did not understand

are grouped by subjects,[1] the spelling being sometimes modernised, and sometimes not, and the abbreviations and contractions sometimes expanded, and sometimes not.[2] Still more numerous are those in Touzeau's

---

was, on the principle that dead men tell no tales, to omit them entirely, *e.g.* below, pp. 215, note 8, 224, note 13, 246, note 3. It is not impossible that, if it were worth while to make the search, Picton's extracts might occasionally be found to be correct reproductions of the original text. In general, however, the textual errors are too numerous to mention. A few examples are pointed out below in the footnotes, *e.g.* on pp. 274, 284, 336, 338, 340, 535. Even the editors of the *New English Dict.* are, as has been mentioned, amongst his unwitting victims; for other instances see below, pp. 1, note 1, and 23, note 4. It is evident that any conclusions based on such extracts, including Picton's own conclusions, are liable to be vitiated. The writer of the most important contribution to the history of the town, since the publication of Baines's work, was not long in making the discovery that his guide, 'the amazing Picton,' had either misunderstood, or had not taken the trouble to read, the documents, especially the charters, on which Picton has based the loosely built narrative in his *Records*; see Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 72, 93, 105, 107, notes. For other animadversions on Picton's inaccuracy, and his unscrupulous and uncritical methods, see, *e.g.*, Bennett, *King's Mills of Ancient Liverpool* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xlviii., *New Series* xii.), pp. 38, 49; Bennett and Elton, *Hist. of Corn Milling*, iv. pp. 170–173, and Ronald Stewart-Brown, *Maps and Plans of Liverpool . . . by the Eyes Family* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.* vol. lxii., *New Series*, xxvi.), p. 144, note; and for his failure to acknowledge his indebtedness to Okill and Morton, see the next note but one.

[1] Picton's arrangement by subjects of the extracts in his *Records* is as easy-going as the rest of his work. To describe it as 'rather bewildering' (Muir, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 344) is certainly not to err on the side of severity. It is so loose in the early period that Picton has no difficulty in improving it (as pointed out by Prof. Muir in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 97, note) when he gets into the seventeenth century. Even then, however, there is much looseness of arrangement and presumably unconscious repetition of the same extracts. Thus, *Records*, vol. i. pp. 131 and 132 = pp. 274 and 275; pp. 168 and 169 = p. 274; pp. 247 and 248 = pp. 295 and 296; vol. ii. p. 200 = p. 285.

With all his faults, it is nevertheless only fair to recognise that by the publication of his *Records* Picton had at least the merit of making the first serious attempt to save Liverpool from the reproach of being one of the few towns whose records had not, in whole or in part, been printed.

[2] For Picton's great, but virtually unacknowledged, debt to the late T. N. Morton, see above, pp. clv, clvi. It is possible that Picton may have taken the trouble to examine at first hand the transcripts left by an earlier and much abler scholar than Morton, the early nineteenth-century antiquary, Charles Okill

Rise and Progress of Liverpool from 1551 to 1835,[1] consisting, like Picton's *Records,* of extracts and commentary, but adopting a more strictly chronological arrangement. Mr. Touzeau's text, which is sometimes modernised[2] and sometimes not,[3] is much

---

(see above, p. clxiv, note 3), or he may merely have made use of them by means of Morton. From the work of these two, at any rate, he derived all that was of real worth in his own, but, as has been already mentioned (above, p. clv, and note 3), and as is pointed out by Prof. Muir (*op. cit.*, p. 142, note 6), nowhere, except in an obscure *Report,* does he express his debt to either of the two scholars to whom he owed so much. Peet, *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne,* p. 8, gives another instance of Picton's unacknowledged borrowings, in this case a sentence which he took from Baines's *History of Liverpool,* and which happened to be wrong. See also R. Stewart-Brown, *loc. cit.*

[1] Liverpool, 1910. Extracts from the first volume of the Town Books, filling in the aggregate some sixteen or seventeen pages of small print, occur between p. 20 and p. 74. Mr. Touzeau's work, like Picton's, is, as explained in his Preface, intended for the general reader. Nevertheless, his quotations usually keep the original spelling and abbreviations, a notable exception being the long extract about the wreck of the strange ship from Dublin in 1561 (Touzeau, pp. 43 and 44; below, pp. 160 *sqq.*).

[2] The modernisation is usually well done, but there are occasional lapses. Thus, on p. 25, 'did not interprise together the Tolls' ought to be 'did not enterprise to gather' (see below, p. 50).

[3] The unmodernised extracts are evidently intended to give a literal reproduction of what the Recorder wrote, but they would have been easier to read and understand if the abbreviation and contraction signs of the original manuscript had been retained. The Recorder naturally meant the bar which he placed over a vowel to represent the omission of a following 'm' or 'n.' It is, therefore, hardly fair to him to print 'fro' and 'custu' (p. 20), when the Recorder really wrote 'frō' and 'custū,' and meant 'from' and 'custum.' So again 'frema, freme' (p. 56) is a needless strain on the intelligence of the reader, as well as unjust to the Recorder's 'fremā, fremē,' by which he was entitled to expect 'freman, fremen,' to be understood. Similarly, the frequent 'cōīaltie,' the traditionally economical way of writing 'cominaltie,' is inadequately represented by the bald 'coialtie.' The recognition of a few of the other rules which the Recorder obeyed, like the rest of his contemporaries, would in like manner have been fair to him and a help to the reader. Thus the Recorder did not write 'deptid' (p. 60), but 'deꝑtid,' which he would, if desired, have written in full as 'departid.' Similarly, 'repacon' (p. 61) gives the reader at least as much trouble as 'reꝑac̅o̅n̅,' which the Recorder actually wrote, and by which he meant 'reparacion,' *i.e.* reparation (as below, p. 293). Again, the reader will hardly find 'afr' (p. 34) as clear as 'after,' or 'p'vyd' (p. 25) as clear as 'provyd' (MS. 'ꝓvyd').

superior to Picton's. It only occasionally falls into the latter's habit of giving a summary or abridgment, without indication that it is not a complete reproduction of the original text,[1] whilst its chief mistranscriptions are perhaps due to a too implicit trust in the Morton 'Extracts' and the eighteenth-century copy, of which Morton's 'Extracts' are often, as has been seen, merely the reflection.[2]

Published a few years before Mr. Touzeau's *Rise and Progress*, the edition of the Liverpool charters and leases, &c., by Miss E. M. Platt, contains a number of excerpts from the first and following volumes of the Town Books, relating to the efforts by which the sixteenth-century and subsequent charters were obtained.[3]

---

[1] *e.g.* the passage on his p. 24 beginning 'On [*sic*] Saturday' (*cf.* below, pp. 57, 58). On his p. 25 an '&c.' is substituted for a Latin phrase for the regnal years (see below, pp. 64, 65), and on his p. 33 the regnal Latin is omitted (see below, p. 83, note 6). The last paragraph on his p. 55, which it is suggested 'may be worth quoting,' proves to be, not a quotation of the original text, but only a summary (below, pp. 245, 246). Conjectures, due to Morton or 'XVIII,' are printed as though in the original MS., *e.g.* on p. 30 ('deal or bargain'; see below, p. 12, note 1).

[2] *e.g.* on his p. 20, 'Heye,' *recte* Habram, *i.e.* Abram (below, p. 26); p. 24, 'for this Term,' *recte* 'for the Towne' (below, p. 58), and Walker was *not* 'at that time bailiff'; p. 28, 'havyng,' *recte* 'savyng' (below, p. 570); p. 30, 'in any path,' *recte* in any pit (MS. 'in eny pytte,' below, p. 11); p. 56, 'Shrastyde,' *recte* Shraftyde (below, p. 252); p. 57, '20,' *recte* 12 (MS. 'xii,' below, p. 252). For other instances in which 'M' or 'XVIII' may have been too closely followed, see below, notes on pp. 25, 155, 157, 162, 163, 165, 224, 225, 280, 292, 293, and 306. More than once the sign '.ʅ.,' which troubled Morton (see above, p. clvi, note 1) has proved a difficulty, *e.g.* p. 54, where it is rendered by '&' (see below, p. 236, note 5) and p. 62, where it is omitted (below, p. 306, note 3).

[3] Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, 1906, pp. 163 *sqq.* In the *Introduction* Prof. Muir was fortunately able to supplement his two chief authorities for the Tudor and later periods, viz. Baines and Picton, by means of the numerous transcripts which Miss Platt made from the Town Books, describing them in the *Preface* as 'voluminous and painstaking.' He availed himself of them again in the description of Liverpool which he contributed to vol. iv. of the *Victoria History of Lancashire*, published in 1911. An early prospectus of the School of Local History announced the intention of publishing a volume, or rather volumes, containing Miss Platt's extracts, as a companion to her collection of charters and leases,

A schedule of extracts from the Town Books was also submitted in 1833, as mentioned below,[1] in the town dues case of the Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgesses of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others. They are printed, not very accurately, in the Appendices to the *Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, published in 1856 by order of the House of Commons.[2]

Scattered, too, through the volumes of the *Transactions* of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire are various extracts from these records, the most notable and most carefully edited being, perhaps, those in vols. xxxv. and xxxvi., viz. the Burgess Rolls for the years 1565, 1572, 1589, 1620, and 1629, printed from MS. vols. i. and ii., with numerous notes, by E. M. Hance and T. N. Morton.[3] A few more are incorporated in John Elton's article on 'The Chapel of St. Mary del Key,' in *Trans.*, vol. liv. (New Series, xviii.), pp. 73–118, and others in the chapter on Liverpool Mills in Bennett and Elton, *History of Corn Milling*, vol. iv. pp. 125 *sqq.*, and in Miss E. M. Platt's *Extracts from the Liverpool Corporation Records*, 1541–1701 in *Trans.*, vols. lv.–lvi. (New Series, xix.–xx.), pp. 90 *sqq.* and 188 *sqq.*

---

etc. (see Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 397), but the project was not carried out. It was, in fact, already rightly recognised that the day of mere extracts from the Town Books is past, and that the method of publication *in extenso*, initiated by the present volume, is alone scientifically sound; *cf.* Muir, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 344. For a few other extracts actually printed by Miss Platt in the *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, see just below.

[1] See the next note.

[2] *Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii. The extracts occur especially in Appendix 12, the report of the trial, and Appendix 13, the Bill of Exceptions in connexion with the same trial. See also below, pp. clxxiv, clxxv, and notes.

[3] See below, p. 446, note 1.

VI. THE TOWN BOOKS AS EVIDENCE IN LAWSUITS

'Search the Records' might appropriately have been adopted as the watchword of the town, as well as of its adversaries, during the long series of actions at law which fill so many of the modern pages of its history, and many a leading counsel might have declared, like one of the greatest of them, 'I stand upon the records of the corporation.'[1] Apart, in fact, from their historical value as the great chronicle of the town, the Town Books have earned the lasting gratitude of the community by the part which they have played, side by side with the royal charters and the leases of the farm of the lordship, in the struggles for the assertion, maintenance, and extension of the rights and revenues of the town. Numerous have been the appeals to their testimony, and many their appearances in court in the town's defence.

Amongst the various interests of the town, in the defence of which the Town Books have played a leading part, the earliest to be attacked and, perhaps, the most important, was that of the 'town dues.'[2] For nearly two centuries the Town Books were largely instrumental in maintaining, not only against 'foreigners,' but also against the non-free inhabitants of the town, its claim to a revenue which was destined to expand to proportions undreamed of.[1] It was soon after the Restoration, if not earlier, that the new growth of the trade of Liverpool, and the consequent increase in the importance of the 'town dues' (alike to the town which collected them, to the 'foreign' merchants who paid them, and to the freemen of certain chartered towns, such as London, Carlisle, Wigan and Lancaster, who objected to pay them) made the question worth the expense and risk of bringing and defending an action at law.[2] In the preliminary and obscure skirmishes which went on from about 1663 to about 1667, the Town Books may be supposed to have played their part as a source of evidence, although the few extracts hitherto printed from the records of the period[3] do not explicitly mention the fact. The first great episode in the long contest began in 1689, when the claim of the freemen of Lancaster to *ipso facto* exemption from payment of the 'town dues,' in virtue of their charter, was resisted. In the course of the several years of litigation which followed,[4] the first four volumes of the Town Books were 'shewed' at Liverpool to a commission appointed by the Court of Exchequer.[1] In 1696[2] they were similarly examined at Liverpool, again under a commission from the Exchequer, in the great suit against the London Cheesemongers, begun in 1692, the point at issue being a like claim to exemption on the part of the freemen of London. One at least of the same four volumes was actually taken to London in 1700 in connection with the same long-drawn-out case.[3] A hundred years later, in 1799, the town at last secured the substance of its contention, by the limitation of the exemption from town dues to *bona fide* London freemen actually resident and paying and doing scot and lot, to the consequent exclusion of those non-freemen of Liverpool who had sought to evade payment by taking out the nominal freedom of some London Company. An examination of the Town Books naturally formed an important part of the researches, embracing the national records in London, whence came the evidence which enabled the town to prove and win its case.[1]

---

[1] Erskine, in the Common Hall action of 1791–1793 (*Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, p. 71).

[2] For a concise sketch of the litigation which arose from the opposition by the freemen of London and other chartered towns to the payment of the 'town dues' at Liverpool, see Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 122–124, based on the extracts from the Town Books in Picton's *Records*. See also Touzeau, *op. cit.*, *passim*, especially pp. 268–269, 329–334, 672–675.

---

[1] Towards the end of the seventeenth century, when the evidence of the Town Books was, as far as is known, first appealed to in defence of the town dues (see just below), the value of the dues was not more than about £200 a year (*Munic. Comm. Inquiry Report*, 1833, ed. Liverpool [1834], p. 515). In 1704 they brought in the still humble sum of £255 2*s.* 7*d.*, whilst little more than a hundred years later, in 1829, they were already worth £22,000 (Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Gov.*, p. 118, from Picton, *Rec.*, ii. pp. 31, 345). By 1833, the year of the Bolton trial (below, p. clxxiv) they had risen to £50,000, half the income of the Corporation (Picton, *Rec.*, ii. p. 321). In 1852 they were more than £105,000, and when by the Dock Board Act of 1857 they were transferred to the Mersey Docks and Harbour Board, the town was compensated in a million and a half sterling, an amount not excessive, seeing that in 1881 they were producing no less than £260,698 (Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 278, 279). See also *Returns relating to Liv. Town Dues* (*Parl. Pap.*, 1857, vol. xxxix.), No. 5 of which shows their yearly growth from about £5 in 1571–2 to nearly £135,000 (exclusive of nearly £1000 for Anchorage) in 1855–6.

[2] See the selections from the Town Books, and the accompanying narrative, in Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 297 *sqq.*

[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 298–299. See also MS. iii., pp. 777 (1664), 813 (Feb. 1666/7), 824 (1666).

[4] Only very scanty extracts from the Town Books are given by Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 299–300.

---

[1] 19 Sept. 1692; see above, p. lv, n. 5. As there mentioned, Picton prints the memorandum in his *Records*, i. p. 300, without indicating from which of MS. vols. ii., iii., and iv. he has taken it.

[2] April 22. See below, p. 24, n. 3.

[3] A Council Order of 20 Sept. 1700, which provided for the levying of a sum not exceeding £300 for the prosecution of the suit against the London Cheesemongers (MS. vol. iv. p. 876, in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 304), is accompanied by a list of the 25 persons who guaranteed the money. Along with the list, in which the names are, of course, not autograph, but merely copies, is an explanatory 'Memorandum,' viz. 'The above persons subscribed their names with their own hands in the Councell Journal Book (as it may there appear), this Book of Records being then at London on account of the tryal.' A pencil note by Morton in the MS. says 'See vol. v. p. 77,' which explains Picton's interpolation of '(v. 77)' between 'Journall [*sic*] Book' and 'as' in the Memorandum as printed by him, *ibid.*, p. 305. The autograph signatures of the 25 guarantors occur, in fact, in MS. v. f. 77. It is evident that 'this Book of Records,' which was 'then at London on account of the tryal,' is vol. iv., 1671–1703 (above, p. xli, note 4). If this one of the first four volumes went to London, the first three of them (extending to 1671, *ibid.*) were doubtless also sent. Vol. v. clearly did not go, and it is, of course, obvious that vol. vi. (1702 *sqq.*) could not be sent, since it did not come into existence until the trial was over. It is, of course, foreign to the present purpose to write a history of the 'town dues.' As an instance, however, of the obstinacy with which the Londoners were encouraged, by the result of the trial of 1696–1700, to insist on the chartered rights of their freemen to exemption from 'town dues,' see the letters testimonial issued in 1706, on behalf of a fellow-freeman and his goods, by the Lord Mayor and aldermen of London (Picton, *Rec.*, ii. pp. 21–22). *Cf.* also the enrolment at the end of the MS. vol. of *Enrolment of Apprentices*, 1705–56 (*q.v.* below, p. cxcvi, n. 1), of a certificate of the freedom of Wexford, dated 4 Jan. 1705/6, involving *ipso facto* freedom from the 'town dues.' See also MS. ii. f. 259 v.; Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 178; *Rep. Comm. Loc. Charges Shipping, Ireland* (*Parl. Pap.* 1854–5, xxvii.), p. 11.

In 1833, as already mentioned,[2] they appeared in the Court of King's Bench, as a principal witness in the most vital lawsuit in which the town was ever involved, at least as far as regards the town dues, namely, that of the Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others, the point at issue being the fundamental question of the right of the Corporation to levy any such dues at all. In the course of the trial, in which the evidence of historical documents played the decisive part, the Town Books were constantly appealed to by counsel,[3] and copious extracts from them were put in, both by Town Clerk Thomas Foster, on behalf of the Corporation, and by James Lowe, solicitor for the defendants.[1]

---

[1] Picton, *Records,* ii. pp. 212–213; Touzeau, *op. cit.* p. 673. The researches amongst the town's own records and the national records, then scattered in various depots in London, were carried out by a legal antiquarian member of the Common Council, Henry Brown, for whose contemporaneous services in connection with the 'Common Hall' action of 1791–1793, and in drawing up a report as deputy Town Clerk on the injury caused to the records by the fire at the Town Hall in 1795, see below, pp. clxxix, note 2, ccxi, note 1. See also pp. cxlix, note 2, clxxxi, note 1, and for a sketch of the career of this worthy predecessor, and probably the inspirer, of Charles Okill (for whom see above, p. clxiv, and note 3), see Geo. T. Shaw, *Henry Brown: A Liverpool Attorney of the Eighteenth Century,* in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.,* vol. lii. (*New Series,* xvi.) pp. 77–92. See also Touzeau, pp. 647, 648, 673–675. It was in 1796 that he was co-opted a member of the Council, a well-deserved recognition of the services which he had rendered to the Council in its resistance to the last great effort of the rebellious burgesses in their long struggle against their autocratic rulers, on the occasion of the above-mentioned 'Common Hall' action of 1791–1793. He remained a member of the Council till his death in 1822 (Shaw, *loc. cit.*, pp. 83, 86).

[2] Above, p. clxx.

[3] The first fifteen volumes were referred to as evidence, the pages of the various volumes cited being regularly mentioned; see the report of the trial printed in the *Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping* (*Parl. Papers,* 1856, vol. xii.), pp. 550–554. The reference on p. 550 of the *Report* to 'Robert Cob,' instead of Robert Corbet, as Mayor in 1561, does not suggest a high standard of accuracy.

Not only was the question of their admissibility as evidence raised and argued,[2] but the leading counsel for the defence even went so far as to cast doubts upon their very authenticity, suggesting, on the ground of the damaged condition of the first volume, that the books had been tampered with, both by interpolation and by suppression.[3] This twofold insinuation, the latter part at least of which has been seen to be only too well justified,[4] explains a passage in Chief Justice Denman's summing-up, in which he admits the possibility, although he is hardly willing even to entertain it, that the Corporation may have had 'an interest in falsifying those records of what passed.'[5]

Denial of the right of the Corporation to collect,

Extracts from the Town Books formed part also of the Bill of Exceptions in the same Thomas Bolton case. See *Report cit.*, pp. 661 *sqq.* On p. 661 the production in court by Town Clerk Foster of one of the Town Books, apparently vol. iv., is explicitly mentioned. Earlier and later volumes were also produced.

[1] It was in virtue of an order by Lord Brougham that the defendants' solicitor, Lowe, had been enabled to inspect the Town Books at the Town Hall, where, with the help of a London specialist, he made the extracts which he wanted; see *Munic. Commissioners Inquiry Report*, 1833 (Liverpool [1834]), pp. 248, 275, and for extracts quoted by him see *ibid.*, pp. 260, 261.

[2] The discussion of this point will be found in the above-mentioned 1856 *Report*, p. 547.

[3] He (Serjeant Wilde) suggests that Liverpool and its records are no exception to the common practice by which corporations deliberately made use of their records for the purpose of entering in them 'in the most solemn way that which is for their own benefit, however contrary to the truth' (1856 *Rep.*, p. 609). As regards his insinuation of the suppression of what told against the Corporation's claims and interests, 'I have had,' said he, 'the Corporation book [viz. vol. i.]; you see the state of things; you see how little certainty there is of anything adverse to the corporation being preserved. It begins, you observe, with an imperfect leaf. Here is that produced which it has been thought convenient to preserve, and that alone' (*ibid.*, p. 613).

[4] See above, p. lii.

[5] See the above-mentioned 1856 *Report*, p. 630. The precise form which the suggested falsification might have taken, whether the destruction of inconvenient entries in the record, or the fraudulent interpolation of convenient ones, does not seem to be anywhere clearly indicated.

now this, now that 'town due,' must evidently have involved frequent searches in the Town Books. An example of a minor investigation of this sort occurs under the year 1714. Apparently there had been some questioning of the practice by which the water bailiff levied one bushel of corn for every hundred bushels imported, even though such corn were not sold at Liverpool, but carried on to Warrington. Accordingly, a committee of the Common Council, consisting of the Mayor and several councillors, 'inspected the ancient records,' and upon their report the Council found 'that the said right is justly due.'[1]

Of hardly less vital importance to the town was the claim which, during the seventeenth century, it asserted and, largely with the help of the Town Books, made good to the common or waste lands, the foundation of the present Corporate Estate, the future value of which was as little dreamed of then as was that of the 'town dues.'[2] It is much more than doubtful whether the town had any legal title, except that of its long prescriptive exercise of the right of user, to the lands which it succeeded in wresting from Lord Molyneux, as the result of the lawsuit which began in 1669.[3] It must, therefore, have seemed to the town to be almost a dispensation of providence that it could point to more than one entry in the present volume,[1] and also to an original lease of 5 Oct. 1523,[2] proving that a century and a half previously a Molyneux had, with a fatal lack of foresight, agreed to rent from the town a piece of the common land for the purpose of building a new tithe barn, thereby creating a title in the town, and tacitly acknowledging that the ownership of the waste belonged to the burgesses.[3] It was a natural and logical consequence of the claim thus made good to the ownership of the town waste, that the claim should be extended so as to include the ownership of the strand or foreshore. Such was, in fact, the point at issue in the long action Galley *v.* Clegg, begun in 1748, in the course of which the Town Books were again resorted to as evidence, and in 1752 ordered to be sent to Lancaster in connexion with the trial.[1]

---

[1] Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 55–56.

[2] In 1524 the rents from the common lands brought in merely a few shillings (below, p. 417 and note 4), and some years later little more than £1 (p. 418). About the middle of the same century the rental of the town's lands and other property amounted to less than £5 (below, p. 429). In 1704 they still brought in only £104, but little more than a hundred years later, in 1829, they were already worth nearly £24,000 (Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 118, from Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 31, 345). In 1907 the Corporate Estate was worth over £100,000 a year, far more than that of any other provincial borough (Muir, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 268). Prof. Muir does not mention the kindred income from the fines for the renewal of leases, which in the year 1704 were even more valuable than the rents, amounting to £173 (Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 31).

[3] Baines, *Hist. Liverpool*, pp. 330 *sqq.*; Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 275 *sqq.*; Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 272 *sqq.*

---

[1] *e.g.* below, pp. 100, 101, 416. These entries are not amongst the extracts from the Town Books printed in Picton and Touzeau, *loc. cit.*, but it is unlikely that their value as weapons against Lord Molyneux was lost sight of at the time of the trial.

[2] Partly translated in Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 202, note, from the original lease, still preserved in the Corporation muniment room. See below, p. clxxxiv, note 2.

[3] Whether it was discovered and utilised by the town authorities or not, a record in MS. vol. ii. f. 71 v., *an.* 1577, of an elaborate recognition by Thomas and William More of the town's right to the ownership of a parcel of common land near Hogs Hey, had evidently an important bearing on the matter at issue between Lord Molyneux and the town. On the whole question of the legal poverty of the town's claim to the ownership of the waste or commons, as compared with that of its lord (for which latter see, *e.g.*, Lipson, *Econ. Hist. Eng.*, pp. 72, 73, and *Rec. Leicester*, ed. Bateson, ii. p. xx.), see Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, pp. 43, 63–66, and *passim*, and R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield of Liverpool* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxviii., *New Series*, xxxii.), pp. 69 *sqq.* It is true that, as is pointed out by Prof. Muir, *op. cit.*, p. 91, before the lawsuit of 1669 the charter of Charles I, 1628, had 'secured the burgesses against any new attack on any privileges for which they could show prescription ; it also secured to them all the property which they had annexed, including the waste lands of the township.' As to the area of the waste, heath, and moss, stretching from Islington to Parliament Street, Mr. Stewart-Brown estimates it at about 250 Cheshire acres or 530 statute (*op. cit.*, p. 41), which is much larger than that of the arable or 'town fields,' about 168–180 Cheshire acres (*ibid.*, p. 55). No writer seems to have considered the question of the whereabouts of the town's meadows or hay-fields, although hardly less important to the mediaeval village or town community than the arable lands themselves.

It was likewise upon the Town Books, as well as upon the seventeenth-century charters, especially the 'governing' charter of William III (1695), that throughout the eighteenth century the Common Council based the defence of its monopoly of legislative and other powers, just as its adversary, the body of burgesses, drew from the same arsenal the weapons for its repeated attacks upon the self-elected Council's oligarchic *régime*.[2] Thus in 1711 the records were examined in the interests of the maintenance of the charter, and 'several extracts thereof for our [the Council's] defence' were taken to London.[3] The suit was still dragging on in 1714, when the Mayor and bailiffs and the Town Clerk were threatened with a writ of attachment for having failed to produce, at the instance of their adversaries, the Town Books at the preceding assizes at Lancaster.[4] So too in 1734, on the occasion of the suit between the co-optative Council and its expelled member, Robert Whitfield, authority was given to produce the 'charters and books' [the Town Books] at the Lancaster assizes.[5]

During the last decade of the same litigious century, the Town Books underwent yet another examination, this time at the hands of the Council's opponents.

---

[1] See above, p. cxlix, note 2, and below, p. cciii, note 3.

[2] It has to be remembered that in these legal struggles the Council always had a great advantage over all its adversaries, inasmuch as, besides having the power of the corporate purse, it held possession of the records, and could thus prepare its case for attack or defence at its leisure. Its opponents, on the other hand, could only get access by a *mandamus* or other order of the court which was the scene of the action. For the whole subject of the eighteenth-century struggles between the burgess body and the Council, which turned mainly on the right to elect members of the Council and to make bylaws, and in which the famous Joseph Clegg played such a leading part, see Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 125 *sqq*. See also *ibid.*, pp. 274–276.

[3] Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 5; Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 391.

[4] Touzeau, p. 391. It does not appear from his account whether the threat produced the desired effect.

[5] Picton, ii. p. 95; Touzeau, p. 434, and *cf.* below, p. cciii, and note 3. Again it is not clear whether the Town Books actually went to Lancaster.

They also put in another corporal appearance in court,[1] besides being represented by printed extracts.[2] The occasion was the famous 'Common Hall' action of 1791–1793, already mentioned,[3] by which the burgess body made its last and *de jure*, although not *de facto*, successful effort to vindicate its legislative rights against the Common Council's claim to a monopoly of the power to make bylaws.[4] Throughout the action it was upon the evidence of the Town Books, as well as of the charters, that the opposing counsel based their arguments.[5]

---

[1] For mentions of the 'corporation books' (*i.e.* the Town Books), and the presence of the first three of them in court, both at Lancaster and in the King's Bench at Westminster in the 'Common Hall' action of 1791–1793, see the *Proceedings in an Action at law* (1796), pp. 5, 8, 52, 73, 124 ('these three volumes'), 275 ('the pages of these musty volumes'), 302 ('these immense volumes which lie upon your table'), &c.

[2] Extracts from the Town Books are printed in the *Proceedings, passim, e.g.* on pp. 66–68, 73–74, 197–201, 205, 238, 242, 243, 254 *sqq.*, 275, 291, 293. On pp. 30–32 is the Town Council's petition to George II for a new charter, explanatory of William III's 'governing' charter. The petition (which is partly printed in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 270) was read out from the printed book which had been provided by the plaintiffs for the use of the court (above, p. clxii), but the enrolment in the Privy Council Register was apparently also put in, or possibly the original sealed petition itself (*Proceedings*, pp. 30, 33, and 189). The extracts from the Town Books had been obtained by the body of burgesses, as plaintiffs, in virtue of an order from the King's Bench empowering them to inspect the records (*Proceedings*, pp. 5, 20, and 44–45), such authority being thus requisite in order to enable the mayor, bailiffs and burgesses to obtain access to and examine the records of their own town, now so long in the custody of the Common Council and its official, the Town Clerk (below, p. cc, and note 1). The rebutting documentary evidence which was put forward by the nominal defendant, the Borough Treasurer, behind whom stood the Council, was prepared by the indefatigable Henry Brown (see above, p. clxxiv, note 1), who was, moreover, closely examined by the court in regard to the condition and contents of the Town Books at that date (*Proceedings*, pp. 234 *sqq.*; see also *ibid.*, pp. 269 *sqq.*, 278, 292, 293, the description of him as 'Town Clerk' on pp. 292–293, instead of Deputy Town Clerk, in the judge's summing-up at the second trial, being evidently a slip).

[3] Above, p. clxi.

[4] See Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 203 *sqq.*; Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 129–132; Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 607 *sqq.*

[5] For the part played by the Town Books in particular, see *Proceedings, passim, e.g.*, pp. 57, 69, 71, 75, 102, 384. See also above, pp. clxi–clxiii.

In its various other conflicts, too, during the same century, the Town Books furnished the Common Council with support against its adversaries in the town, although not in all cases with equal success. Thus, in 1756, upon a dispute arising between the Council and the parish in regard to the custody of certain charity funds, the Town Clerk was ordered to search the Town Books and other records for evidence.[1] In 1787 a similar search was ordered for evidence regarding the right of the bailiffs to dispossess at their discretion the occupants of any seat in St. George's Church,[2] the church which, since its consecration in 1734,[3] was (until the breach with the Corporation provoked by the anti-Semite sermon on Sunday, 15 Nov. 1863, of the Rev. James Kelly, its newly appointed incumbent) regularly attended in state every Sunday morning by the mayor and Corporation.[4] In the following year another search was ordered, in the vain hope of finding support for the Council's claim to suppress the newly started 'Richmond Fair,' on the mistaken ground of its being an encroachment upon the town's monopoly in the matter of holding markets and fairs.[5]

Again, when in 1792 an apprentice claimed to be admitted a free burgess by taking only the ordinary burgess oath, without the customary oath of allegiance to the Crown, the question arose how the custom of taking the latter oath had arisen. The Town Clerk was accordingly directed to investigate the matter, and reported that he had 'discovered in the ancient records of this Corporation' two Council Orders of 3 April 1679 and 4 March 1712 (*i.e.* 1712/3), the first ordaining the taking of the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, the second the abjuration oath, before taking the oath of a freeman.[1]

---

[1] Touzeau, p. 506. See also Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 171, and *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, ii. p. lxxxiii.

[2] Touzeau, p. 520.

[3] The 'Sentence of Consecration' is printed in *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 428–431. See also his *Brief Historical Notes on the Churches of St. George and St. John, Liverpool*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. li. (*New Series*, xv.), pp. 27 *sqq.*

[4] Except on the first Sunday after the annual election of the Mayor, when the processional visit was made to St. Peter's instead, as at the present day. On the occasion in question the new mayor, Charles Mozley, a Jew, was at St. Peter's, whilst the fiery Mr. Kelly was denouncing at St. George's the apostasy of the Corporation. For this incident, and the customary state visits to St. George's and St. Peter's, see the *Liverpool Daily Post*, 16 Nov. 1863, p. 4, and the *Supplement*, p. 1, and 18 Nov., p. 5, and the obituary notices of the deceased incumbent, *ibid.*, 3 March 1892, and the somewhat more accurate notice in the *Liverpool Courier* of the same date. See also Incumbent Kelly's own account in his libel case, Kelly *v.* Sherlock (London and Liverpool, 1866), pp. 20–22, and *cf.* Muir, in *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. p. 46.

[5] Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 234; Touzeau, p. 599.

The nineteenth century continued to witness further appeals by the town to its ancient books. The first occasion was in the same year as the great town dues trial,[2] namely, 1833, when the Common Council gave an account of its stewardship before the Municipal Inquiry Commissioners [3] and, although not found wanting in the honesty and efficiency of its administration, failed to show cause why it should be exempted from the all-embracing Municipal Corporations Reform Act of two years later. The second occasion was a parliamentary inquiry held in 1856, as the result of which the town dues victory won in 1833 was confirmed by the Dock Board Act of 1857, the dues being thus finally placed upon the unassailable foundation of the law of the land, accompanied by the creation of the Mersey Docks and Harbour Board, the transference of the dues to that body, and the compensation of the town in the sum of a million and a half sterling, the interest of which it has thenceforward enjoyed.[1]

---

[1] Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 195–196. The 'discovery' was doubtless due in reality to the indefatigable record-searcher, Henry Brown (for whom see above, p. clxxiv, note 1). It was at any rate made possible by the existence of a series of MS. indexes, clearly the work of Henry Brown himself, to the first fourteen vols. (except vols. v., vii., and viii.) of the Town Books, extending 'say to Christmas 1816,' as noted on the title-page of the last index-volume. In these index-volumes, which are still in the Corporation muniment room, mention is made not only of the above two orders of 1679 and 1712/3 (with references to MS. vols. iv. p. 195, and vi. p. 334), but also of another similar order of 7 Feb. 1706/7, in MS. vol. vi. p. 149, imposing on all freemen the obligation to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, The two orders thus 'discovered' were repealed, as being bad in law.

[2] See above, p. clxxiv.

[3] In his evidence on behalf of the Common Council before the Commissioners, Town Clerk Foster made frequent references to the Town Books. See the *Municipal Inquiry Commissioners' Report*, 1833, ed. of Liverpool [1834], *passim, e.g.*, p. 53, where he mentions the 'inspection of the Corporation books,' which took place on the occasion of the above-mentioned Common Hall trial of 1791.

Finally, in 1870, the third volume[2] at least of the Town Books was once more called upon to furnish evidence in a law court. The occasion was the suit which arose in Chancery about the conflicting claims of Rector Campbell and the Corporation to a sum of over £5000, which had been awarded by an arbitrator for the cutting off of a portion of St. Peter's churchyard, for the purpose of widening Church Street. The money was adjudged not to belong to the Corporation, and was eventually invested for the better endowment of the rectory.[3] Thus less than half a century ago the Town Books were still being searched, and still more recent instances of their use as a source of evidence could probably be adduced. When the contents of all the Town Books are set out in print, and made available by means of indexes, like the printed volumes of 'Council Minutes' now annually issued, it is evident that their services, not only for historical purposes, but also as a storehouse of legal evidence and precedents, will be far more easily invoked than has hitherto been possible.

---

[1] See above, p. clxxii, note 1.

[2] On the fly-leaf of the volume is the following memorandum: 'In Chancery. M. Between the Reverend Augustus Campbell, plaintiff, and the Mayor Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Liverpool, defendants. This book was produced and shewn to Joseph Rayner [Town Clerk], and marked 'M,' referred to in his affidavit sworn this fourth day of May 1869, before me, John Yates, a commissioner to administer oaths in Chancery in England.' The first 'M,' which is a big one, is in a different hand from the rest of the memorandum. John Yates's signature is, of course, autograph, and he has also added the word 'fourth' in a blank space which had been left for the purpose. See also the *Report*, Campbell *v.* Mayor of Liverpool, *L.R.* 9, *Eq.*, p. 579.

[3] For a short account of the whole story, see *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, ii. p. lxxxii.

VII. LOST RECORDS OF THE TOWN

It has been pointed out by a recent historian of the town that, with the exception of St. Peter's Church, not a stone of the Liverpool of the reign of Queen Anne is now left standing.[1] *A fortiori*, therefore, of the Liverpool of the period covered by the present volume, no material reminder at all has escaped destruction. Unfortunately, a like fate has, to a great extent, befallen the records of the town.[2]

---

[1] Peet, *Liv. in the Reign of Queen Anne*, 1908, p. 12. The next oldest building, the Bluecoat Hospital (vainly, as it may be hoped, re-baptized and vulgarised in recent years by the name of 'Liberty Buildings'), is, in fact, later, having been erected during the years 1714–1718 (Muir, in *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. p. 55). Mr. Peet's remark is made almost more striking by its omission of such slight and more or less hidden traces of the still older Liverpool as the solitary fair-stone (if such it be) in Castle Street (Baines, *History of Liverpool*, p. 137; Picton, *Records*, i. p. 231; Touzeau, *Rise etc.*, p. 186), the masonry of the underground passage between the site of the castle and the river, and the excavated fragments described by Cox, *Antiquary's Note Book* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xliii., *New Series*, xiii., pp. 178 *sqq.*).

[2] The statement made on p. 3 of Picton's 1881 *Report on the Corporation Records* (*q.v.* above, p. xl, note 1), that 'Few cities or boroughs of the United Kingdom . . . possess a more copious series of muniments and records extending from the beginning of the thirteenth century to the present time,' is not only obviously absurd, in presence of the rich and ancient archives of a large number of other towns in England and Scotland, but is actually disproved by the fewness of the records which the *Report* itself enumerates. The exact converse of Picton's statement would, unfortunately, be much nearer the truth. A large proportion of the 'Detached volumes and brochures,' of which he gives a list on pp. 7–11, are, in fact, not original records at all, but merely copies, MS. or printed. In Dec. 1897 a paper on the state of the town records was read by the late Mr. T. N. Morton, first and last 'Record Clerk' to the Corporation, before the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. The notes from which his paper was read were afterwards printed in the *Transactions* of the Society (vol. xlix., *New Series*, vol. xiii. pp. 71–84) in the form of an article (mentioned in the foregoing pages,

Less than a score of mediaeval and modern royal charters granted to the town;[1] a handful of mediaeval and later documents, consisting for the most part of private charters concerning lands in Liverpool and neighbourhood (Crosby, Garston, etc.), as well as lands further afield in Lancashire;[2] three

---

passim, *e.g.* p. cliv, note 3) entitled *A Concise Account of the . . . Records of the Corporation of Liverpool, in the year 1897*. As is explained in the appended memoir by Mr. R. D. Radcliffe (*Trans.*, pp. 84–86), Morton's illness, ending in his death in the following July, prevented him from expanding and arranging his rough notes, so that his account has not the character of conciseness which the title conveys. Such as it is, however, it is the fullest account which exists of the state of the older corporation records twenty years ago, and presumably of their state to-day. On p. 83 Morton gives a list of 'Missing documents,' some of which he says were 'left in London' (the date or dates at which this happened not being indicated), 'some lost in the siege, 1644; some burnt in the fire at the Town Hall, 1795.' This list, apart from its incompleteness, is not very convincing, for some of the alleged 'Missing documents' can never have existed amongst the town muniments at all. The question of the alleged losses due to the siege and the fire is dealt with below, pp. ccvii–ccxiii.

[1] Morton, *loc. cit.*, pp. 72, 73, gives a list of them, including that of Robert de Ferrers, 5 Feb. 1265 (*recte* 1265/6). See also the earlier list in Picton's above-mentioned 1881 *Report*, with the MS. corrections made by Morton in his annotated copy of that *Report*, preserved in the Corporation muniment room. Picton there states that George IV's charter, 1828, 'has been mislaid,' and although Morton does not in his above-mentioned copy of the *Report* contradict the statement, he rightly refers to the charter as still existing in his 1897 *Concise Account*, p. 73; *cf.* Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Gov.*, pp. 282, 283. For various more or less correct sixteenth to nineteenth century lists of the town charters, see below, pp. 287, 361, 362, and Touzeau, *e.g.* pp. 296, 395, 640, 787, and 844. In some 'Notes' drawn up by Recorder Halsall in the mayoral year 1574–1575 (see below, p. cxcvii, n. 1) he incorporated copies, in 'oratio obliqua,' of the charters and letters patent, viz. those of John, Henry III, Edward III, Richard III (*recte* II), Henry IV (*recte* V), Philip and Mary, and Robert de Ferrers (MS. vol. ii. ff. 50 *bis* v.–51 *bis* r.; *cf.* Touzeau, p. 96). See also below, p. cciii, note 3. The most recent edition of them is that by Miss E. M. Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 153 *sqq*. Facsimiles of the earlier ones have been made for a volume (in the press) by Mr. Robert Gladstone, junior. Pending their publication, specimens of the facsimiles may be seen in the 'Liverpool Room' at the Public Museum.

[2] See Morton, *loc. cit.*, p. 72. On pp. 75–78 he summarises a few of them. See also Picton's 1881 *Report on the Corporation Records*, pp. 11, 12, and the MS. notes and corrections in Morton's own copy of it, in the Corporation muniment

eighteenth-century plea books of the borough court :[1]

---

room. The deeds, twenty-seven in number, are at present arranged in separate numbered envelopes in the Corporation muniment room safe. They include (envelope No. 6) the charter of 1309, written in Anglo-French, by which Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, granted to the burgesses six acres of moss, and the indented Latin charter (envelope No. 25) of 5 Oct., 15 Hen. VIII (1523), by which the mayor and commonalty granted in perpetuity to Sir William Molyneux a parcel of land for the building of a tithe barn. As mentioned below, p. 416, note 5, a partial translation of the latter is in Baines, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 202. A translation of the earlier deed is also in Baines, p. 127 (whence it is appropriated in an abridged form, and without acknowledgment, by Picton, *Records*, i. p. 8), with the date as 'Given at Lyverpolle, the Thursday next after the Feast of St. Mark [*sic*], in the third year of the reign of King Edward, the son of King Edward,' *i.e.* the Thursday after 25 April 1309. The date in the original charter is, however, 'Done a Lyverpoll, le judy prochein apres la feste de Saint Martin en yver, en lan du regne le roy Edward le fiz le roy Edward tierce,' *i.e.* Thursday next after the feast of St. Martin in winter, 3 Ed. II. Martinmas in 3 Edward II., *i.e.* 11 Nov. 1309, was a Tuesday. The Thursday next after, the actual date of the charter, was therefore, not 25 April, as in Picton, but 13 Nov. 1309.

[1] Two of them are described below, pp. 392, 393. The third is described on the back as 'Quarter Sessions and Portmoot Courts, 1724 to 1746.' Morton, *loc. cit.*, p. 82, seems to imply that it contains more than the title connotes, *e.g.* 'seizures by the Custom House authorities,' &c. There are also amongst the Moore MSS. in the Liverpool Public Library two fragments of court rolls assigned to the fourteenth century (see *Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 152 and 153), whilst in the Public Record Office at London is a Liverpool court roll of 1324–1325, printed in *Lancashire Court Rolls*, ed. W. Farrer (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. xli.), pp. 77–88. A passage in MS. vol. ii. f. 81 v., under date 17 Oct. 1578, suggests that before that date no proper parchment borough court plea rolls had been kept, it being then ordered that such rolls shall be kept in future by the clerk of the court, and handed over by him yearly. See also *ibid.*, f. 84 r. The alleged destruction of court rolls in the Town Hall fire of 1795, and the loss of documents attributed to the siege of 1644, are, as already mentioned, referred to below, pp. ccvii–ccxiii.

Morton, *loc. cit.*, states that the muniment room also contains some old maps and plans of the town, which the editor is informed is not the case (see, however, *Catal. Hist. Exhib.*, p. 193, No. 58). Thus on p. 72 he mentions a 'Plan of Liverpool, 1765, not printed,' by which he evidently means the great John Eyes MS. map on vellum of that year in the Corporation Surveyor's office (see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 533, and R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield of Liv.*, pp. 40, 41), an admirable tracing of which, made in 1911 by Mr. A[rthur] McGlashan, has been presented by Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun., to the 'Liverpool Room' at the Public Museum. As Morton describes the 'Plan' as 'not printed,' he cannot, of course, mean the smaller June 1765 Eyes plan of Liverpool, engraved by Kitchin and published in 1766, a copy of these, together with a certain number of other modern

---

which is also in the Surveyor's office (see also *Catal. Hist. Exhib.*, p. 193, No. 57). On p. 83, again, Morton mentions 'Plans and Maps of Liverpool (some never published),' by which he evidently means the numerous loose MS. and engraved eighteenth and nineteenth-century maps and plans (rather than the early nineteenth-century plans of Corporation properties by Charles Okill, showing the streets, &c.), which are also in the Surveyor's office; see also Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 812 and 839. Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 366, 367 (*cf.* Touzeau, p. 747) quotes from the Town Books the acceptance by the Council in 1807, for the purpose of preservation amongst the town records, of a 'copper plate plan of the town of Liverpool as it appeared in 1725,' evidently the copy of John Chadwick's map which at present hangs in the room of the Town Clerk, Mr. E. R. Pickmere (*cf.* Touzeau, p. 748, and *Catal. Hist. Exhib.*, p. 193, No. 56). Of this map, which is apparently the earliest made from actual survey, and which is reproduced on a reduced scale in Muir, *History of Liverpool*, opposite p. 176 (see also *ibid.*, pp. 179, 180, and Picton, *op. cit.*, ii. p. 64), an unpublished study has been made by Mr. Robert Gladstone, jun. A detailed account by Mr. Ronald Stewart-Brown of the many eighteenth and nineteenth-century maps and plans by the Eyes family is given in his *Maps and Plans of Liverpool . . . by the Eyes Family* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxii., *New Series*, xxvi.), pp. 143 *sqq.*; see especially pp. 144–146 and 149, 150, 162, 163.

Another passage in the Town Books quoted in Picton, *op. cit.*, ii. p. 367, records the presentation to the Council in 1828 by Michael Alex. Gage of 'a Plan of the Town and Port of Liverpool,' apparently not a copy of the Gage plan of a portion of the town published in that year (see *Catal. Prints and Docts.*, p. 23). It was perhaps a copy of one of the older maps.

In MS. vol. iii., f. 393 (in Picton, *op. cit.*, i. p. 140), there is a mention of another and still earlier map, a petition being made on behalf of the town 'that the [fortification] works might stand as they are, and not be altered, and a true mapp was drawne of them by Samuell Aspinwall and certified to the Comittee of Parliament.' Picton gives the petition under date 22 Dec. 1646, as does also apparently the MS. itself, but as it is entered under the mayoralty of Thomas Blackmoor, 18 Oct. 1645–18 Oct. 1646 (MS. iii. p. 375), there is evidently something wrong with the chronology. The editor has been unable to obtain any further information in regard to this map. It is evidently to be distinguished from the *Plan of proposed royalist fortifications in the year 1644* by the Dutch (*not* Spanish or French) military engineer of Charles I and II, Sir Bernard de Gomme (*not* Gommez, etc.; see *Dict. Nat. Biog.*), in the British Museum (Sloane MS. 5027 A. art. 63, as rightly in the *D.N.B.*, *not* 5927 A. 62, as on Baines's facsimile), facsimiled in Baines, *History of Liverpool*, opposite p. 289, and *cf. ibid.*, p. 315, whence Muir, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 130. Aspinwall's map, like de Gomme's plan, was probably of a skeleton type, showing little more than the fortifications.

It may be worth while to add here that near the end of his MS. additions to his copy, preserved in the Corporation muniment room, of Picton's 1881 *Report on the Corp. Records*, Morton records[1] and the Town Books themselves, constitute almost all that survives in the archives of the town.[2]

---

refers to an entry in MS. vol. viii. of the Town Books, f. 151 (*recte* f. 150 v.), under date 4 Dec. 1717 (*recte* 5 Feb. 1717/8), mentioning a payment of 3 guineas to Joseph Molyneux for drawing a plan of the dock and another of the town (perhaps connected with the 1720 John Peel map, for which see the *Liv. Prints and Docts. Catal.*, p. 21, or with the above-mentioned 1725 Chadwick map, or with the dubious 1725 John Eyes plan, for which see *Catal. Hist. Exhib.*, p. 193, No. 55, and especially R. Stewart-Brown, *Eyes Maps and Plans*, pp. 144, 145). Morton also mentions a Council order of 6 June 1759 (in MS. vol. xi., pp. 110, 111—he refers also in error to p. 316 of the same volume, on which begin the proceedings of the Common Council of 5 Dec. 1764), to pay John Eyes £7 for surveying the coast up the river and taking an account of the fishyards erected therein (see also Touzeau, *Rise, etc.*, p. 526, and R. Stewart-Brown, *Eyes Maps and Plans*, p. 149), a work which, Morton adds, was finished in June 1765. Further on, amongst the same MS. additions, Morton gives a list of maps, beginning with the 1725 Chadwick. It is enough to say here that the list raises difficulties.

[1] Enumerated by Morton, *loc. cit.*, pp. 72 and 81–83, the last-named page being, however, mostly filled with the list of 'Missing documents' already referred to (above, p. clxxxiii, n. 2). Some of the 'documents' in that list, *e.g.* 'Council Book,' 'Fine Book,' etc., as well as others not there mentioned, are enumerated, with brief descriptions, in Morton's scattered MS. additions at the end of his own copy of Picton's 1881 *Report on the Corporation Records*. Whether any of them really still survive, only a systematic search can determine.

[2] Of the above-mentioned records, the charters, deeds, leases, and court books are kept in the Corporation muniment room, the maps and plans in the Corporation Surveyor's office; see above, pp. clxxxiv, nn. 1 and 2, clxxxv, n. 1. Account has been taken above only of records actually in the Municipal Offices, and even these can only be spoken of tentatively until the repository has been more thoroughly explored than hitherto, and its contents systematically examined, arranged, and catalogued. According to Morton, in fact, *loc. cit.*, p. 72, there were, in addition to the records enumerated by him, 'many more not yet calendared.' Again, on p. 83 he vaguely hints at the existence of 'many other official documents.' Some of them are perhaps amongst the list of 'Detached volumes and brochures' enumerated in Picton's 1881 *Report on the Corp. Records*. See above, p. clxxxiii, note 2. Others, again, may be amongst the records in the cellars below the municipal buildings. For the records in the Town Clerk's Licensing Dep., see below, pp. cxciv n. 2, cxcvi n. 1.

Besides the Corporation muniments proper, there are also, of course, other records preserved elsewhere in the town. The most important of such non-municipal records have been published, for example, the Moore Rental, edited by T. Heywood (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. xii., 1847), and by W. F. Irvine under the title of *Liverpool in King Charles the Second's Time*, 1899; the charters and papers of the Moore family, edd. Brownbill and Walker, *Calendar of the Moore MSS.* (*Record Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol.

When one considers the risks of loss and destruction to which the records have always more or less, and from time to time in an especial degree, been exposed,

---

lxvii., and *School of Local Hist. and Records,* 1913); the Assessment Books for 1705 and 1708, edited by Henry Peet, under the title of *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne,* 1908; the surviving Registers of St. Nicholas's Church, edited by the same (*Lanc. Parish Register Soc.* and *School of Local Hist. and Records,* 1909); the Parish records or 'Vestry Books,' edited in two volumes by the same (*School of Local Hist. and Records,* 1912–1915). Others are mentioned in the *Liverpool Prints and Documents Catalogue,* 1908, *e.g.* pp. 1–5.

As regards the 'parish' registers in particular, the earliest mention of them in the Town Books seems to occur in 1590, when the curate or incumbent of the church was required to allow 'the register booke [to] be sene and vewed by anie townes man of this said towne requiringe the same' (MS. vol. ii., f. 195 r.). How much earlier they actually began must remain a matter for conjecture. The earliest surviving registers, viz. those printed by Mr. Peet, as just mentioned, do not, at any rate, begin till 1660, and the bishop's transcripts at Chester only partially carry them back to 1604. It is apparently impossible to determine with certainty at what period the Registers prior to 1660 disappeared. On p. x of his edition Mr. Peet ascribes their loss to the disorders of the Civil War, and suggests that what seems to have happened in some parishes (*cf.* Cox, *The Parish Registers of England,* p. 197, and Grimaldi, *Origines Genealogicae,* p. 278) may also have happened at Liverpool, namely, that the 'Lay Register' (Registrar) of the Commonwealth period may have deliberately destroyed them. The following references to the parish registers, the only ones that the present editor has noted in the Town Book of the Commonwealth period, are unfortunately too vague to explain the loss of the pre-1660 Liverpool registers, but they at least suffice to acquit the lay 'Register' of the charge of having destroyed them. Thus, in Feb. 1647/8 and Dec. 1649 (when Liverpool had for some years been in the hands of the Parliament, and when the Civil War was virtually over, the King having been executed on Jan. 30 of the latter year, and the Commonwealth *régime* having begun) the church clerk is ordered to keep registers in parchment of 'all marrages burieings and christneings,' and the amount of his fees is prescribed 'as formerly hath beene accustomed' (MS. vol. iii. pp. 433, 458, Touzeau, p. 218). Again, in April 1654 a lay 'Register of this parish' was duly elected in obedience to an order from the county justices in pursuance of 'the late Act of Parliament,' viz. an 'Act touching Marriages and the Registring thereof; and also touching Births and Burials,' passed on 24 Aug. 1653 (Cox, *op. cit.*, pp. 8 and 9). In reply, however, to the newly elected lay 'Register's' demand for the delivery to him of the 'register book,' it was answered that 'hee may, if hee please, tak a copie of the book kept by the church clark, but, that notwithstanding, the church crark [*sic*] shall proceede to register all burialls birthes and mariages within the towne as formerly, as being the townes as will be mentioned further on,[1] the wonder is, not that so little, but rather that anything at all has survived. It would be easy to exaggerate, except from the point of view of local patriotism, the importance of the lost records of Liverpool, for the records of an obscure and isolated market-town [2] cannot be expected to be of wide and general interest. As, indeed, the contents of the present volume show, the records of Liverpool do not possess the varied character, wide range, and national interest which belong to those of older and larger towns politically more important and more constitutionally developed, and in closer touch with the central authority, such as London and York, Oxford and Cambridge, Leicester and Nottingham, Norwich and Chester, which, centuries before Liverpool emerged

---

remembrancer, and shall have the fees due and accustomed paid him for the said service' (MS. vol. iii. pp. 583, 584, Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 243, 253). It is clear that although by the election of the Commonwealth lay 'Register' the letter of the law was complied with, the town intended that his office should be little more than a sinecure, and that the church clerk should continue to have, as before, the custody of the register, make the entries therein, and receive the fees. It is also clear that only the most fanatical partisans of the new order of things would be ready to back up their zeal by paying double fees, viz., to the new 'Register' as well as to the old clerk, especially as the former was excluded from the use of the church register proper, and could only enter his record in a copy of his own making. It is at least evident that, whatever were the registers which the lay 'Register' failed to get into his hands, whether they were the old ones, still surviving in spite of the disorder and destruction of the Civil War, or were merely the new ones in parchment which the above entries of 1648 and 1649 suggest may have taken their place, he was, by the precautions taken by the town authorities, balked of the opportunity, even if he had the desire, to destroy them.

On the whole, therefore, the circumstances and date of the loss of the pre-1660 registers remain uncertain. There is evidently much to be said in favour of the hypothesis that they disappeared amid the strife of the Civil War, but it is equally evident that the lay 'Register's' zeal for destruction, a zeal to which the precautions taken by the town seem, it is true, to lend some colour, was deliberately disarmed, and must accordingly be excluded from the possible causes of the loss.

[1] Below, pp. cci *sqq*.

[2] The 'quondam village' of one of Erskine's speeches in the Common Hall trial of 1791–1793 (*Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, p. 49); the 'inconsiderable hamlet upon the coast' of his opponent, Serjeant Adair (*ibid*., p. 160).

from its mediaeval and Tudor obscurity, were playing their part in the history of the nation. One feature, nevertheless, the maritime position of the town has given to its records, a feature which is necessarily lacking in the records of all towns, however important, which were not similarly situated. Furthermore, few though the actual survivors be, it will be found that the records which once existed were as typical, as varied, and as numerous, as those of any ordinary English town of equal size.[1] They embraced, in fact, as is shown by the numerous references made to them in the present volume, all the usual categories of borough records. Thus, when in 1559 a proposal was made to infuse fresh life into the Gild of the Tailors, then 'almost lost, decayed and gon owte of use,' a search was made for precedents, and a list is given of the various kinds of records which were consulted. The Gild itself, the antiquity of which is unfortunately not stated, is described as possessing its own records, in the form of privileges, charters, constats, and confirmations granted by letters patent under the great seal; whilst amongst the records of the town itself which were to be searched for precedents were the court rolls and court books, as well as other undefined 'minumentes (muniments) and wrytynges,' containing the ancient statutes and ordinances made by the town for the government of the Gild.[2] Here and there, again, in the volume are lists of the town charters and other deeds, so fully described that those of them which still survive can be at once identified.[1]

---

[1] The contents of an ordinary well-ordered and well-furnished town muniment room have been classified as follows :—'Municipal charters, chamberlains' accounts, or other *compotus* rolls, assembly rolls or council books (*i.e.* minutes of the burghal council), court rolls, rolls of a gild merchant, and books (with such designations as White Book, Red Book, Black Book, Oak Book, Chain Book, etc.) containing ordinances and miscellaneous matters' (Gross, *Bibliography of British Municipal History*, p. xiii).

[2] See below, pp. cxci and 114. *Cf.* how in 1636 the suspended Town Clerk, the famous Robert Dobson, was required to deliver up all the town's 'records, courte rowles, escriptes [writings], books and mymyments [*sic*, *i.e.* minuments, muniments] whatsoever of the same towne and courte thereof, now or heretofore remayninge in his custodie and possession, safely uncancelled and undefaced' (MS. iii. p. 199, in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 163 ; see also Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 292). He refused

Most of the records alluded to in this volume have, however, as has already been said, disappeared. Amongst the most important of them were the rolls and books of the mediaeval and later borough court, the fourteenth and eighteenth-century survivals of which have been already mentioned.[2] Not only are the contemporary borough court plea books, or books of complaints, frequently referred to,[3] but also its ancient rolls, the 'olde awncient courte rolles,'[4] which, as has just been seen, were searched for precedents concerning the Tailors' Gild. Of these, at least the former contained much more than the mere records of the pleas in the borough court. They contained also recognisances to keep the peace,[5] presentments by the Grand Jury at Portmoot,[6] &c. Frequent mention is likewise made of the court 'estreat' books, the 'estrayes and leavy bookes' (containing the lists of fines and amercements inflicted for various offences, such as absence from assemblies, neglect to attend the mayor on fair days, &c.), copies or 'estreats' (extracts) from which were the bailiffs' authority to exact such fines for the benefit of the common 'coffer' of the town.[7] Assess-

---

to do so, and was dismissed; see MS. iii. pp. 200–202, the text on the latter page having 'all the records, corte rolles, escriptes, bookes, pleadings and myniments,' with a mention, moreover, of the Town Clerk's half of the seal for the statutes merchant, and 'the booke of entries of statute merchants.'

[1] See above, p. clxxxiv, n. 1, and below, pp. 286–288 and notes, and 361–363 and notes.

[2] Above, p. clxxxv and note 1.

[3] See below, pp. 114, 162, 282, 366–369, 381. On one occasion (see p. 473) the folio in the plea book of the Mayor's court is referred to by its foliation number, viz. 201, which shows that the book was one of considerable bulk. See also the preceding note but two.

[4] See below, p. 114.

[5] A separate book of recognisances of the peace, 'liber recognicionum,' was also kept, at any rate at a later period. *Cf.* 'recognicio . . . de novo capta fuit, prout patet in libro recognicionum' (MS. vol. iii. p. 201, Feb. 1636/7). See below, p. 368.

[6] Below, pp. 281, 369.

[7] See below, pp. 47, 48, 263, 266, 275, and *cf.* the 'boke of extracts' for the bailiffs, in MS. vol. ii. f. 91 r. They were made out by Pendleton, either in his capacity of Recorder, or in that of Town Clerk (clericus curiae, *alias* clericus villae), probably the

ment rolls, drawn up on the occasion of 'leys' or rates to be collected by the bailiffs, are also mentioned.[1] Another record of the town mentioned and lost is the 'old booke of presidence' (presidents, *i.e.* precedents), which was compiled about 1540 by the Recorder, Alexander Rughleye, out of the more ancient bylaws. The gravity of its loss is, however, diminished by the fact that its contents, or at least the more important part of them, were afterwards, namely in 1558, embodied in the first volume of the 'Town Books.'[2] *A fortiori* the still more ancient collections of presentments and precedents 'of old tyme presentid set forthe and decreyd' (decreed), which were searched on behalf of the Gild of the Tailors,[3] have likewise disappeared, as also the 'old booke of the late syr John Hurdis, priste, of Liverpole, deceased,' from which the early sixteenth-century rental of St. Mary's chantry was similarly copied.[4]

The lost records mentioned in the present volume include, furthermore, the acquittances or receipts given

---

latter. At Nottingham they were made out by the Mayor's clerk, and delivered by him to the two serjeants, the Mayor's serjeant and the common serjeant. See *Records of Nottingham*, iii. p. 326, under date July 1504. The *Glossary* to the same volume (*s.v.* Stretes) says, doubtless by a slip, that they were handed to the sheriffs.

[1] *e.g.* below, p. 42 ('ii rolles of paper'). See also the two assessment rolls printed below, pp. 436–445.

[2] See the 'Old Precedents' or Bylaws, printed below, pp. 1 *sqq.* See also p. 82.

[3] See above, p. cxc. Apparently the 'old booke of presidence,' compiled about 1540 by Recorder Rughleye from the still older bylaws, made no mention of the Gild. At any rate, the precedents incorporated therefrom into the present volume in 1558 make no such mention. It may be presumed, therefore, that by 1540, certainly by 1558, the Gild was already extinct, or was at least in such a state of suspended animation that it was not worth official notice. In any case, the borough statutes which had been made for its governance in the days of its activity before the middle of the sixteenth century have not come down to us. This presumably explains the inclusion of 'Rules, &c., [of the] Tailors' and other Guilds' in Morton's list of 'Missing documents,' *loc. cit.*, p. 83. A search amongst the 'Certificates of Guilds,' *temp.* Richard II, at the Public Record Office (see Scargill-Bird, *Guide*, 3rd ed., p. 44), might yield a result.

[4] Below, pp. 410–412.

to the town in acknowledgment of the payment of its share in national taxes and parish rates, in the usual mediaeval subsidy form of 'tenths' or 'fifteenths.'[1] Akin to this loss is a much more serious loss, and one which had already begun to take place as early as the period of the present volume,[2] namely, that of the accounts of mayors and bailiffs and other officers, showing the details of the yearly income and expenditure of the town.[3] These accounts would probably, like those of the chamberlains of Leicester and Oxford, and the treasurers of Cambridge and other towns,[4] have thrown much light, not only on the life and manners of the burgesses, and on the internal economy of the mediaeval and Tudor town, but also on its relations with the neighbouring lords and gentry, with 'foreign' merchants and traders, and with the outside world in general.

It is natural also to suppose, and evidence is not wanting to show, that, as in other towns,[1] separate registers or rolls of freemen were kept at and before the period when the present volume begins.[2] They were

---

[1] See below, pp. 238 and 275. An illustration of the way in which they might remain in private possession, like so many State papers, with the consequently greater risk of loss, is afforded by the Great Portmoot's presentment in 1581 of Thomas Bastwell, late customer, 'for not bringing in and deliveringe up in this howse' (*i.e.* the Common Hall) certain acquittances belonging to the town (MS. vol. ii., f. 114 r.; *cf.* Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 115). He promptly brought in, not only the acquittances, but also 'the townes seale called the cockett seale, which of long tyme hathe remayned in his custodie' (MS. ii. f. 116 v.). Another instance of the straying of public documents amongst family papers, such as those of the Moores, will be found below, p. 535, note 3. See also below, p. cciii, and notes 1 and 2.

[2] See below, p. 249.

[3] To this category belonged, it may be presumed, the 'booke of all accomptis' mentioned in MS. vol. ii. f. 50 v.

[4] Specimens of such detailed municipal budgets, with their debtor and creditor sides, are frequent in the *Annals of Cambridge*, ed. Cooper, *Records of Leicester*, ed. Bateman, *Records of Nottingham*, ed. Stevenson, *Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, and similar collections. In the case of Liverpool, the present volume (see 'Accounts' in the *Index of Subjects*) and subsequent volumes of the Town Books preserve, from the latter half of the sixteenth century onwards, more or less detailed accounts of mayors, bailiffs, and other town officers, through the medium of the annual audit. Summaries of the annual budget are given *passim* in Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, *e.g.* p. 235. For MS. and printed accounts of the Borough Treasurer from 1721 to 1906, with gaps, see *Catalogue of Prints and Documents*, p. 251.

---

[1] *e.g.* Chester. For an account of the freemen's rolls of that city, see the *Introduction* to the *Rolls of the Freemen of the City of Chester*, ed. J. H. E. Bennett, parts i. (1392–1700) and ii. (1701–1805) in the *Record Soc. of Lanc. and Ches.*, vols. li. and lv. See also *Preston Guild Rolls*, 1397–1682, ed. W. A. Abram, *ibid.*, vol. ix.

[2] The word 'irrotulata' (enrolled) opposite the record of the admission of Roger Brownelaw to the freedom in 1551 (below, p. 26, note 11) shows that his name was enrolled somewhere. It is not in the earliest burgess roll or roll of freemen contained in the Town Books, viz. that which was drawn up in 1565 (below, pp. 446 *sqq.*), and naturally so, since he was disfranchised before that date, viz. in 1558 (below, p. 98). He was presumably enrolled in an earlier roll of freemen which has disappeared. It is reasonable to suppose that other early rolls have shared its fate. The only example of such early lists or rolls of burgesses known to the present editor is the list of burgage-holders which (together with a short list of free tenants, a long list of free tenants 'del Mosse,' another long list of 'tenants of Saltensmore [Saltons Moor] for term of life by the rolls of the court, according to the custom of the lordship' [*i.e.* copyholders], and a short list of tenants at will) occurs in the 1346 'Extent' of the lands of Henry, Duke of Lancaster (Brit. Mus., Add. MS. No. 32103, ff. 140 r. *sqq.*). The lists follow immediately upon the description of the Liverpool portion of the Duke's lands, the already bad Latin text of which is indifferently printed, with a translation, by Miss Platt in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 299–300, where the existence of the above-named burgess and other rolls is not mentioned; *cf.*, however, Prof. Muir, *ibid.*, pp. 42 and 43, and in *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. p. 5 and note, and p. 8. A translation of the whole 'Extent,' including the several lists of burgage-holders and tenants, is given in Farrer's *Lancashire Inquests, Extents and Feudal Aids*, part iii. 1313–1355 (*Record Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxx. 1915), pp. 67–77; *cf. ibid.*, pp. 193, 194 (*an.* 1348). The Liverpool portion of a subsidy of 1378/9 (*P.R.O., Lay Subsidy Roll Lancs.* 130/24) contains the names of 109 persons who were assessed, with their occupations; see R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield of Liv.*, *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxviii., *New Series*, xxxii. p. 55. On the number of burgesses or freemen at various periods, see also Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 631, 632, Muir, *V. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. pp. 16, 18, and below, p. 458, n. 13.

Morton (*Concise Acc.*, pp. 80, 81) enumerates the 16th–17th cent. lists of burgesses or freemen in the present and later volumes of the Town Books (at least to 1675, below, p. 446, n. 1), as well as the separate books of freemen from the late 17th to the late 18th cent. The rolls of freemen are, in fact, almost continuous, for the Corp. muniments (Licensing Dep.) contain a *Freemen's Register* (1692–1780, *cf. Liv. Hist. Exhib. Cat.*, 1907, p. 144; continued in two other vols. to 1835), as well as the *Freemen's Committee Book* (19 Feb. 1756–18 Oct. 1795, *cf. ibid.*; continued in three other vols. to 1828), a vol. of *Petitions for Freedom* (1828-35), one of *Declarations of* doubtless kept by the Recorder-Town Clerk, as later by his successor the Town Clerk,[1] by whom they are still kept.[2]

On the other hand, the fact that indentures or bonds of apprentices were enrolled in this volume[3] and in vol. ii. (1571–1624),[4] both in the form of signed original

---

Freemen (1882-1901, showing the persistence of the ancient freeman's oath), and another of *Freemen's Declarations and Certificates* (1901–15). The meaning of 'Freemen' in Morton's 'Missing documents,' *loc. cit.*, p. 83, is, therefore, not clear.

[1] Picton, *Records*, i. p. 248 (*an.* 1676), repeated *ibid.*, p. 295; *cf.* Serjeant Adair in the second trial in the Common Hall case of 1791–1793 (*Proc. Action at law*, p. 251).

[2] Under the provisions of the *Munic. Corporations Act*, 5 & 6 William IV (1835), cap. 76, sect. 65, and the *Munic. Corporations Act*, 45 & 46 Vict. (1882), cap. 50, sect. 17. For the 'Call Books' kept by the Town Clerk, in which the names of freemen were entered upon their being admitted and sworn, see the *Report* of the Municipal Inquiry Commissioners of 1833 (to whom the books in use since 1784 were shown), ed. of Liverpool [1834], pp. 60, *sqq.*, and the *Report from the Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping* (*Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii.), p. 548.

[3] Below, pp. 522 *sqq.*

[4] They are also enrolled in the later volumes; see the following note, and *cf.* above, p. xci, note 3. The enrolment was not made obligatory by statute, at any rate by the Statute of Artificers, 5 Eliz. cap. iv., passed in the parliament of 12 Jan. 1562/3 (*Stat. Realm*, iv. pp. 414–422, Prothero, *Select Statutes*, pp. 45–54). That great statute, in fact, whilst it converted the system of apprenticeship from a local and variable into a national, uniform and compulsory institution, and (*inter alia*) fixed seven years as the minimum term of service (§ 24), made no provision at all for the enrolment of indentures. On the whole subject of apprenticeship, see Dunlop, *English Apprenticeship*, 1912. It was natural, however, that the enrolment should be made obligatory by the towns themselves, if only as affording the necessary proof of the title of an apprentice to his *ipso facto* admission to the freedom after serving his time. For an early London ordinance about the enrolment of apprentices, see *Munim. Gildhallæ London.*, ed. Riley (*Rolls Series*), ii. p. 93 (*an.* 28 Ed. I). See also *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. pp. 320 *sqq.*; *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 186 (1578/9), v. pp. 387 (1694/5) and 402 (1699/1700); *Rec. Cardiff*, iii. p. 346 (a grant made by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, in 1444 and confirmed by Elizabeth in 1589; see again *ibid.*, p. 344, and ii. pp. 316, 317). At Oxford the earliest instance of the enrolment of an indenture of apprenticeship appears to be of 1513 (*Rec. Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. 11). See also *Ann. Camb.*, ed. Cooper, ii. pp. 164, 165 and note. Two original indentures of apprenticeship, one of the year 1291 and the other of Jan. 1708/9, are printed in full by Miss Dunlop, *op. cit.*, pp. 351–353 (the former being reprinted from *Records of Norwich*, ed. Hudson and Tingey, i. p. 245). An indenture of the year 1371 is printed in the *York Memorandum Book*, ed. Miss Sellers, i. pp. 54, 55, the earliest York register of apprentices beginning in 1461 (*ibid.*, ii. p. lvi.), and another indenture of 1480 is in Cunning-

bonds and of unsigned copies, suggests that in the sixteenth century, at any rate, no special book or roll was kept for the purpose, as was the practice later.[1] The bonds themselves, as well as the enrolments, were doubtless written by the Recorder-Town Clerk, as afterwards by the Town Clerk.[2] The books or rolls kept in connexion with the Assize of Bread and Ale, which are mentioned at least as late as the middle of the seventeenth century, have also disappeared.[3]

It is clear, therefore, that at the period to which the first volume of the Town Books belongs, there still existed a large body of records, some already ancient and some contemporary, very few of which have come down to

---

ham, *Growth of Eng. Industry*, i. (ed. 1910), p. 349. For the enrolment of apprentices in the apprentices' register at Coventry by the Town Clerk, see the *Coventry Leet Book*, ed. Miss M. D. Harris, *e.g.* pp. 553, 554, 560–563, 600, note 3, and *cf.* above, p. lxxxi, note 8. See also Lipson, *Econ. Hist. Eng.*, i. p. 280 and note 1. For seventeenth-century Liverpool examples, see the following note. See also below, p. 522, n. 1.

[1] At any rate from the latter part of the seventeenth century onwards; see orders of 1674 and 1676 for the enrolment of indentures of apprentices in a special book kept by the Town Clerk for the purpose (*Report* of the 1833 Municipal Inquiry Commissioners, ed. of Liverpool [1834], pp. 46, 47), and an order of 17 Sept. 1707, requiring the enrolment of all such indentures, 'according to former order' (Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 54). See also MS. iii. pp. 790, 791, 821, 830, 831 (orders of 1665–1670), the Town Clerk's fee for enrolment alternating between 6*d*. and 1*s*. During most of the seventeenth century original and signed indentures had thus continued to be enrolled in the Town Books (usually briefly, *e.g.* MS. iii. p. 69), not in separate books of enrolment; see Touzeau, p. 270, a specimen of 1667 being printed by him on p. 269, whilst another of 1664 occurs in full in MS. iii. p. 781. See also below, p. ccix, note 1. Eighteen original bonds of the latter half of the same century, entered into by the parish authorities on behalf of poor children, are printed in full or summarised, from the Vestry records, in *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 444–449. For the existence of separate apprentice rolls at Nottingham, at least from the beginning of the eighteenth century, see *Records of Nottingham*, v. p. 402. Those of Liverpool are not mentioned in the 'Missing documents' in Morton, *Concise Account*, p. 83. Amongst the Corporation muniments (Licensing Dep.) are three volumes of *Enrolment of Apprentices*, 1707–1756 (evidently the outcome of the order of the former year, mentioned above; *cf.* Liv. *Hist. Exhib. Cat.*, p. 144), 1817–1831, and 1831 onwards, the latest entry being apparently of 16 Sept. 1881.

[2] See note 1. At Leicester they were drawn up by the Mayor's clerk, who for such matters corresponded to the Town Clerk at Liverpool; see *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 136 (1572).

[3] See the next note.

us.[1] There is no reliable evidence to show how and

---

[1] Besides the records actually mentioned in the present first volume, others, which may or may not still survive amongst the documents described by Morton as 'not yet calendared' (above, p. clxxxvii, note 2), are referred to in later volumes of the Town Books and elsewhere. For example, Edward Halsall, Pendleton's successor in the office of Recorder, mentions in some 'Notes' drawn up by him in the mayoral year of John Mainwaring, 1574–1575, 'an auncient licence grauntid by kyng Edward the thyrd decimo nono die Maii anno regni sui vicessimo nono [19 May 1355] maiori et communitati ville de Liverpole for purchasyng certen landes in mortmaine for the maintnaunce of a priest to saye divine service in Liverpole,' and 'a testimoniall made for certen burgesies of Liverpoole by the maior and comminalti off Liverpoole, by theire writyng datid xx° Edwardi tertii' (*i.e.* 25 Jan. 1345/6–24 Jan. 1346/7), both of which, he says, 'remayne in the tresorie of this towne of Liverpoole' (MS. vol. ii., f. 51 *bis* r., partly printed in Touzeau, p. 96). Elton (*The Chapel of St. Mary del Key*, in *Trans.* liv., *New Series*, xviii., p. 80) reproduces very inaccurately the Latin text of Edward III's licence of 19 May 1355, and also reprints the translation which Brooke (*Liv. as it was during the Last Quarter of the Eighteenth Cent.*, 1853, pp. 501–502) had already printed 'From a copy in English in the Town-hall.' Both Brooke and Elton refer to the Patent Rolls, 29 Edw. III, both being doubtless indebted for that information to Okill's transcripts. The information is, at any rate, correct; see *Cal. Pat. Rolls, Edw. III*, 1354–1358, pp. 247, 248. By the licence which was 'in the tresorie of this towne of Liverpoole' Halsall evidently meant, not a mere English version (whether that printed by Brooke, or an earlier one), but the original licence itself. It must, therefore, have disappeared between the time of Halsall and that of Brooke. Naturally it is not in Morton's *Concise Account.*

Again, in MS. vol. iii. pp. 414 and 416, under the year 1647, are references to what is called 'the breeffe book.' An earlier mention of it in the same MS. volume was not noted by the editor. What this 'breefe book' was he is unable to suggest, unless it was a borough court writ book, in which copies of writs issued by the court were entered, or, less likely, a book in which copies of writs from the sheriff, &c., were entered before the original writs themselves were returned.

An inventory of 1667 includes 'Two paper bookes now in the Town Clerkes hands, one for entring of leasses and contracts . . . of the townes commons, the other of bonds of inmates' (MS. iii. p. 845; in Touzeau, p. 271).

The printed 'Red Book,' p. 13 of which is referred to by Morton in the summary which accompanies the transcript which he made of a six years' lease by Henry Accres of West Derby to Thomas Halghton and the burgesses of Liverpool of the town dues, &c., dated 15 March 1523/4 (see *Cal. Moore MSS.* No. 222), is evidently the 'Red Book, containing printed copies of various documents connected with the history of the Corporate Estate; also an Index to the documents produced on the trial in 1830–2 [*sic*], the Corporation *v.* Bolton and others' (Picton, 1881 *Report on the Corporation Records*, p. 9, being No. 25 in his list of 'Detached volumes and brochures'), rather than the 'Red Book, when they were lost. More than one explanation of the loss will be mentioned and examined further on, two of them more tempting than convincing.[1] The probability is that the losses were gradual, and that they were

---

containing printed slips from various sources, being documents produced by Mr. Foster, Town Clerk, on the inquiry before the Commissioners in 1833, with index prefixed' (*ibid.*, p. 10, No. 29).

Baines, *History of Liverpool*, pp. 406 and 407, refers for several matters concerning early eighteenth-century finance to a 'Memorandum Book of the Corporation,' and on p. 416, for events of the year 1753, to 'Williamson's Liverpool Memorandum Book, for the year 1753.' By the first Baines perhaps means the 'MS. 4to volume, containing extracts from the records, and various memoranda, connected with the history of the City' mentioned in Picton's 1881 *Report on the Corp. Records*, p. 8, in Morton's annotated copy of which, preserved in the Corporation muniment room, is written the plural 'Williamson's Books.' By the second Baines means, of course, the printed Williamson's *Liverpool Memorandum Book for the year 1753*, a rare but not very important book, consisting of little more than a blank day-to-day calendar or diary for the year. A somewhat peculiar copy of it, enriched with the itinerary and fee-record of a travelling stallion-owner, is in the Public Library. Another copy was exhibited in 1907 (see the *Catalogue of the* [*Liverpool*] *Historical Exhibition*, 1907, p. 165. See also Prof. Muir, in *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, vol. iv. p. 30, notes. Again, on p. 492, Baines regrets that the 'Custom-house books, from 1789 to the end of 1792, cannot be found,' meaning the books of the great or royal customs, not books of the petty or local customs, the town dues, *i.e.* the town customer's books, as mentioned in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 63, *an.* 1580.

Although they do not come under the category of records, it may be of interest to mention the printed books which belonged to the town in 1644, as they appear in the inventory of its plate and other treasures and objects of utility. After the portion of the inventory (in MS. vol. iii. pp. 351 and 352), printed in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 152, there follows :—

'12 books called the Compleat Justice and the Countrie Justice.

. . . . .

Twoe dixanaries bought for the use of the Schoole, videlicet one a Lexicon and the other Ryders Dixonairie.

. . . . .

1 New Testament with clasps.

1 great book of Statuts at large, cost 40*s*.

1 Book, being a colleccion of severall statutes, actes, etc.'

The same inventory contains, moreover, two record books, viz. '2 Bookes of assyse of bred.' Of these, one had apparently disappeared by 1654, the '2' being corrected to '1,' and the words 'now one, 1654' being added after 'bred.' For the purchase of a Bible in 1572, see above, p. cii, note 2, and *cf.* the chapel books and the 'old Bible Book' in the list printed in the *Annals*, in Gore's *Directory*, under the same year 1572. 'Ryder's Dixonairie' is one of the editions of the English-Latin and Latin-English Dictionary of John Rider or Ryder, bishop of Killaloe (1562–1632), *q.v.* in *D.N.B.*

[1] Below, pp. ccvii *sqq.*

merely due to the negligence of the successive custodians of the records. Who these custodians were in the sixteenth century, there is nothing in the present volume to show clearly. The charters and leases and other loose muniments, upon being successfully recovered from private hands soon after the middle of the century, were carefully arranged in boxes and deposited in the 'common coffer,' or town chest, at the Common Hall,[1] doubtless along with the common seal, such plate as the town possessed, and its modest treasure. The most recent charter of all, that of Philip and Mary, the 'governing' charter of the day, was, at any rate a few years later, specially cared for by being kept in a 'blacke boxe.'[2] If large enough, the coffer probably also contained the first Town Book, and its ponderous successor, the second volume, from the time of its arrival in Liverpool in the latter part of the year 1572.[3]

During the period covered by the present volume, and presumably before, as well as later, the coffer had several locks,[4] the keys of which were probably kept

---

[1] See below, p. 288.

[2] MS. vol. ii. ff. 23 v. and 24 r., March 1572/3.

[3] See above, p. cii, note 2.

[4] See below, pp. 169, 198, 270, 271. The affixing of two or more different locks and keys to boxes and chests containing money, muniments, seals, &c., was, of course, already common in the Middle Ages. *Cf.* the 14th cent. common coffer at London with six locks (*Munim. Gildhallæ London.*, i. p. 366); the Oxford municipal 'coffer of the five locks' (*Rec. Oxford*, p. 57); the 14th cent. if not earlier 'Chest of the Four Keys' and the 'Chest of the Five Keys,' etc., in which the muniments, etc., of the University of Oxford were kept (R. L. Poole, *Hist. of the Univ. Archives*, 1912, pp. 8 *sqq.*); the fifteenth-century common chest with five keys at Coventry, its key-keepers, called the 'clavers,' being regularly appointed at the successive sessions of the leet (*Cov. Leet Book*, *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 22, 144, 267, 734, and Green, *Town Life*, ii. p. 206); the Worcester common coffer with six locks and keys (Green, i. p. 138, note). See also *Rec. Northamp.*, i. p. 255, ii. pp. 4, 5; *Manch. Court Leet Rec.* (*Chet. Soc.*, lxv.), p. vii; *Salford Portmote Rec.*, ii. (*ibid.*, *New Ser.*, xlviii.), pp. 146, 158. *Cf.* also the coffer or chest with two locks and keys, or three locks and keys, in which, by virtue of Thomas Cromwell's Injunctions of 1538, and a mandate issued by the convocation of Canterbury in 1603, parish registers were to be kept (Cox, *Parish Reg. Eng.*, pp. 3, 6). A picture of the Common Chest of Carlisle, iron-bound oak, with padlocks and four keys, is in *Rec. Carlisle*, p. 59. Other pic-

ex officio by the Mayor and bailiffs, or at least one of the bailiffs for the time being, and by the Recorder-Town Clerk, the *de facto* custodian of the coffer itself being, of course, the keeper of the Common Hall where it was kept. The actually responsible keeper of the records was, however, doubtless Recorder-Town Clerk Pendleton, just as afterwards their official keeper was as he is still, Pendleton's successor, the Town Clerk.[1]

---

tures, showing one or more locks and keys, are in Jewitt, *Corp. Plate*, ed. Hope, i. p. 86, ii. pp. 213, 232. Of the practice at Liverpool after the period of the present volume, several instances may be mentioned. Thus, on 23 Jan. 1572/3 'was delivered unto mayster William Secum alderman that kaye of the comyn coffer which his brother mayster Thomas Secom had in kepyng before this daye of assembl(ie)' (MS. vol. ii., f. 21 v.). Again, when in Jan. 1625/6 it was desired to set apart a portion of the town's treasure, it was ordered to be kept in a special chest in charge of the town's bailiff, with three keys, one for the Mayor, another for the senior alderman, and the third for the town's bailiff (MS. iii. p. 35; see Picton, *Records*, i. p. 175, Touzeau, p. 165). In Feb. 1711/2 it was proposed to verify whether the contents of the common chest, namely, the common seal and the charters and other records, etc., of the Corporation, were in order. The chest was accordingly opened in the presence of the Council, and the charters having been found intact (except, apparently, for some reason, John's letters patent), as well as the town's two seals, they were replaced, and five new locks affixed, the keys being entrusted to five members of the Council—a measure of precaution which did not prevent the chest from being subsequently broken open (Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 6, Touzeau, p. 395, and the 1833 *Munic. Commissioners' Inquiry Report*, ed. of Liverpool [1834], p. 290; *cf.* Picton, p. 46, Touzeau, p. 787). In Feb. 1744/5 the Council was called upon to attend the Mayor at the Exchange (Town Hall) to break open the old Corporation chest, in order that the charters, etc., might be taken out and removed into the seal chest (Touzeau, p. 457). This was presumably the same as the large iron chest with four locks, in which, at the time of the great Town Hall fire of 1795 (see below, p. ccx), the corporate seal was kept, but which does not seem to have contained the plate and regalia, nor the records; see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 649. On 9 Nov. 1905 was passed for the last time the immemorial resolution providing for the custody by the Lord Mayor, the Town Clerk and the City Treasurer, of the keys of the three locks of the 'Corporation Chest' (*Proceedings of the Council*, 1905–1906, p. 7), the three locks being really those of the drawer in the prosaic but fire-proof safe at the Town Hall, containing the silver matrix of the Common Seal.

[1] See above, p. xcii. Already in the first quarter of the seventeenth century, and doubtless earlier still, the records were in

Whoever it was that was responsible for the safe custody of the records, he did not always succeed in

---

the official custody of the Town Clerk. Soon after his appointment in 1623 (above, p. lxxxiv, note 1) the famous Town Clerk Robert Dobson was presented for several offences, one of them being his neglect to make the entries in the Town Books (Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 292). In 1636, as already mentioned (above, p. cxc, note 2), he was ordered to deliver up all the records, court rolls, 'escriptes' (*i.e.* writings), books and muniments, but refused to do so. Dobson, who was thus in charge of the Town Books throughout his stormy career as Town Clerk, had been recognised in that office by the charter of Charles I, 1626, but that charter (printed by Miss Platt in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Government in Liverpool*, pp. 175–177) does not, as stated by Prof. Muir, *ibid.*, p.92, explicitly recognise him as 'charged with the preservation of Records, and empowered to act as the royal clerk of the peace in the borough court, functions which he had long exercised.' Of these two statements, the first is too sweeping, for the charter only explicitly mentions one particular kind of 'Records,' namely, the rolls of recognisances for debt. The second statement finds no support in the charter at all. That, nevertheless, the custody of the town records in general and the holding of the office of clerk of the court were, in fact, 'functions which he had long exercised,' is doubtless true enough, although the charter does not itself say so, the 'he' being understood to mean the combined Recorder and Clerk, the 'clericus et recordator villæ,' who was in existence at least as early as 1438 (Muir, *ibid.*, p. 83, from Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 193). At the beginning of the eighteenth century. the oath of the Town Clerk is virtually concerned wholly and solely with the writing and the custody of the Town Books and other records; see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 362, and *cf. ibid.*, pp. 439 and 441. The oath was not always sufficient to keep the Town Clerk from betraying his trust 'by high omissions and irregular transactions . . . in relation to the Records . . .'; see *ibid.*, p. 375, and Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 13 (*an.* 1707). At the time of the 'Common Hall' trial of 1791–1793, the 'books of the corporation' are stated to be 'in the custody of the town-clerk' (*Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, p. 237, evidence of Henry Brown, the attorney, for whom see above, p. clxxiv, note 1, and below, p. ccxi and note 1). The Town Clerk was required, by a resolution of the 'Common Hall' in 1791, to submit the books, whenever required, to the Mayor and bailiffs, and to enter in them the proceedings, not only of the Common Council, but also of the 'Common Halls'; see *ibid.*, pp. ix-xi. This resolution was destined, however, to remain a dead letter. For, favourable as the verdict in the trial was to the burgesses, their triumph proved to be but an empty victory over the Council. Their long struggle to vindicate their right in Common Hall assembled to exercise a concurrent legislative power, along with the Council, had, in fact, ended in their defeat. So, too, in the case of the proceedings of the 'Common Halls' during the earlier part of the century, it will probably be found that, unfortunately for the historian of the town, the jealousy of the Council had uniformly prevented preventing them from going astray. In the first place, such portable documents as charters, leases, and other

---

such proceedings from being entered in the Town Books (*cf.* above, pp. xxxiv, note 2, and liv, note 1). Being in the custody of the Council's official, the Town Clerk, they were beyond the reach of the 'Common Halls,' the record of whose bylaws and other proceedings thus stood little chance of being preserved in permanent form. Serjeant Erskine's belief that the proceedings of the 'Common Hall,' held during the mayoral year, 1734–1735, of the Earl of Derby,* were entered in the Council Books was, therefore, ill founded, so that his taunt that they 'submitted to have their entry expunged' (*Proceedings*, p. 74) loses its point. A footnote on the same page of the *Proceedings* justly points out that there could have been no entry expunged, because no such entry could have been made, the Earl having been unable to get possession of the Book. On the other hand, an Order of the Common Council, dated 23 Sept. 1736 (MS. vol. ix. p. 460, printed in Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 97, 98, and partly in Touzeau, p. 439), declared the orders or bylaws made in the Assembly or 'pretended Common Hall,' held 'since the holding of the last Comon Councill, to witt, in or about the month of July one thousand seven hundred thirty five in the mayoralty of the Right Honourable James, earle of Derby,' to be null and void. It went on to declare 'that all orders, bylaws, and proceedings . . . made by or at the said pretended Assembly or Meeting called the Comon Hall, which may or have been entred in any of the books or records of this Burrough (cancelled, and followed by 'Corporation'), be by the Town Clerk now produced and forthwith expunged and cancelled.' Upon the Court remarking that it was strange that these orders were not entered, Serjeant Adair declared that they '*were* entered and expunged.' The footnote on p. 74 of the *Proceedings* is evidently correct, for the MS. vol. of the Town Book just referred to shows no trace of such orders ever having been entered and expunged. The record seems, in fact, to have been very imperfectly kept in 1735 and 1736, the Council's own proceedings being very meagrely entered during that period.

---

* He was elected Mayor on 19 Oct. 1734 (Touzeau, p. 438), and died on 1 Feb. 1735/6 (Touzeau, p. 439, Burke's Peerage, *ad. loc.*), *i.e.* shortly after the end of his mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1735. The chronology in Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 96, is incorrect. Picton not only makes the Earl's year of office begin on the usual 18 instead of on 19 Oct. 1734, but he makes him die on 1 Feb. 1735, having evidently forgotten that the old style date really means 1 Feb. 1735/6, by which time the Earl was no longer mayor. Consequently, Picton's suggestion that, had the Earl not died *during* his year of office, matters between the Common Hall and the Council might have turned out very differently (*Records*, ii. pp. 98, 99), is baseless. Prof. Muir has naturally been misled by Picton's faulty chronology and its consequences (see Muir and Platt, *Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 127, and *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. p. 28), but not Touzeau.

loose deeds and letters were continually finding their way out of official keeping, and repeated efforts had to be made, backed up by threats of heavy penalties, in order to recover and restore them to their place in the common coffer.[1] The threats were not always heeded, and in the case of one group of deeds the Grand Jury was obliged to present the offenders more than once before it succeeded in obtaining the restitution of the missing documents.[2] In addition to these surreptitious or at least illicit and irregular removals from the coffer, the charters and other deeds were repeatedly taken to Lancaster, London, and elsewhere for legal purposes of one kind or another.[3] The danger of loss on the journey is well illustrated by the misadventure which befell Elizabeth's original letters patent empowering the town to appoint the incumbent of the

---

[1] See above, p. cxciii, note 1, and below, pp. 197, 270, 275, 286–288, 325, 346, 347, 361–363. *Cf.* the 1551 letter to the Customs officers of Chester and Liverpool found by Edward Moore, mayor 1611–1612, amongst his family papers. A note in MS. vol. ii. f. 383 v. seems to imply that the original letter was deposited amongst the papers of Moore's mayoral year, but it is no longer true that it 'there is to be found'; see below, pp. 534, note 1, and 535, note 3.

[2] See below, pp. 270, 325, 346, 347, 361, 362. The tendency of town records to get out of official keeping, and the difficulty of recovering them, was, of course, not peculiar to Liverpool. See, e.g., *Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, pp. iii and 23; *Salford Portmote Records*, ed. Mandley, vol. ii. (*Chetham Soc.*, *New Ser.*, xlviii.), pp. 77, 79, 140, 141, 144.

[3] This has been already remarked by Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. of Munic. Government in Liverpool*, p. 90. See also below, pp. 218 and 223. These dangerous journeys of the charters were not by any means confined to the period embraced by the present volume. They began, in fact, almost as soon as the charters came into existence. Thus, on the occasion of the *Quo warranto* of 1292 (in Muir and Platt, *op. cit.*, pp. 397, 398), King John's letters patent and Henry III's charter were taken away in order to be shown at Lancaster. From a not very clear passage in the evidence of Sir William Norres and the other defendants in the Molyneux suit of 1554, it would appear that at that date the letters patent or charters of the town were, for some reason not expressed, out of the hands of the mayor, bailiffs, and burgesses, and inaccessible to them (*Report from the Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, *Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii. pp. 436 *sqq.*). In 1581, in connexion with the dispute with the Spanish and Portuguese Adventurers' Company, they were taken out of the coffer and sent to London; MS. vol. ii., f. 117 v., where they are, as often (*cf.* above, p. clxxxiv, n. 1), wrongly described, viz. as grants of Edward I, John, and two of Henry I, instead of Edward III, John, Henry III, and Henry V; see also Picton, *Records*, i. p. 45, and the 1833 *Munic. Commissioners' Inquiry Report*, edition of Liverpool [1834], p. 280, and *cf.* *ibid.*, p. 279. In 1611 they

---

were brought back from London, whither they had been sent in the hope of obtaining a new charter (MS. vol. ii. f. 385 v., in Picton, i. p.157; *cf.* Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 148), whilst in 1637 they were produced by order of the Assize Court at Lancaster (MS. iii. p. 239, see Picton, i. p. 136 and 137, note). Other mentions of their being at or taken to London occur under the years 1650 (and perhaps the year before), 1664, and 1667, the purpose of the journey being in each case the obtaining of a new charter (see MS. iii. pp. 487, 493, 779, 845; *cf.* Picton, i. p. 157, and Touzeau, pp. 295, 296; *cf.* also MS. iii. pp. 837, 840, 849, about obtaining a new charter in 1667). The charters sent to London in Nov. 1667 (MS. iii. p. 845) are enumerated, viz. the letters patent and charters of John, Henry III, Henry IV (*recte* V), and Charles I. The absence of the charter of Richard II from the list, as well as of the letters patent of Philip and Mary, was probably intentional. As they omitted the clause granting to the members of the Gild merchant the monopoly of trading rights, there was a very good reason for concealing the existence of such awkward documents. The reason of the absence from the list of the charter of Edward III is not so obvious. With a like object, three charters, viz. those of Henry III and Charles I and II, travelled in 1684 to Bewsey Hall, near Warrington, and thence to London (Picton, i. p. 255, Touzeau, p. 311, Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 204; see also Picton, i. p. 257, and the next following note). Later still, in 1694, the charters were sent to London, by way of Prescot, in connexion with the suit against the London Cheesemongers (Picton, i. p. 301, Touzeau, p. 331). According to the quotation printed in Picton (see also the 1833 *Municipal Commissioners' Inquiry Report*, edition of Liverpool, [1834], p. 289), the charters, which were sent on June 5 to Prescot, *en route* for London, comprised all from John's letters patent to the charter of James II, with the exception of the already missing original of the charter of Charles II (see below, p. ccvi, note 1, and Touzeau, pp. 310, 311), but included the exemplification of it which still exists. According to Touzeau, p. 331, they were not sent till September. If both accounts be correct, it may be presumed that in the interval they were kept waiting at Prescot for further orders. They were restored to the Mayor on Dec. 27 (*Report* cit. [1834], p. 289). After the risks of so many journeys, it is not surprising that in Feb. 1711/2 the Council caused the common chest to be opened and the charters inspected, as mentioned above, p. cxcix, note 4. Their travels were, however, by no means at an end. In March 1733/4 they and the Town Books went to Lancaster in connexion with the dispute about the mode of electing the mayor and bailiffs, and apparently they were taken the same year to London (Touzeau, p. 434, and *cf.* above, p. clxxviii, and note 5). In 1752 they were once more at Lancaster. At any rate, it was ordered on 5 March 1751/2 'that Mr. Mayor do take such of the charters out of the chest, the Record and Council Books [*i.e.* the Town Books], leases and other papers chapel and the schoolmaster.[1] A like misadventure may

---

as shall be advised as necessary' (MS. vol. x. p. 533), in order to produce them at Lancaster in the action Galley *v.* Clegg, *i.e.* the action which had arisen out of the dispute between Galley the boatbuilder and Clegg the Mayor (Oct. 1748–Oct. 1749), about the right to the ownership of the strand, as part of the town waste; see above, p. cxlix, note 2, and especially Touzeau, p. 487. Occasional expressions in the report of the 'Common Hall' trials of 1791–1793 suggest that, in addition to printed copies of the seventeenth and eighteenth-century charters (see above, p. clxii) the original charters themselves, like the first three volumes of the Town Books (see above, p. clxxix, note 1), were produced in court (*Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, pp. 311 and 341). The more or less complete translations of the seventeenth and eighteenth-century charters in the *Proceedings* (pp. 25 *sqq.*, 34–35, and *passim*) were doubtless taken from the printed copies in question. In 1829 the charters were again in London, this time to help in the effort to secure the exemption of Liverpool freemen from the obligation to serve on juries at Assizes and Quarter Sessions (Touzeau, p. 808). Perhaps their last public appearance was in 1833, when they were produced before the Municipal Inquiry Commissioners (Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 638). As, however, this took place in Liverpool itself, the incident does not add to the story of their travelling adventures. Such experiences were not, of course, peculiar to the charters of Liverpool, but were a more or less common and inevitable incident in the history of the charters of all towns; see, *e.g.*, *Coventry Leet Book*, ed. Miss M. D. Harris, part ii., pp. 323 *sqq.* (*an.* 1464), *Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. iii, and Morris, *Chester*, p. 73 (*an.* 1560). In the obtaining of a new charter, the formal surrender of the old one at London, the enrolment of the surrender, and the acceptance of the new charter, are, in fact, essential elements in the validity of the latter, a point which arises *passim* in the *Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, *e.g.* p. 203; see also *Norris Papers*, ed. Thomas Heywood (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. ix.), pp. 25, 26, and Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 243, 254, 255. It may be added that not only did the town charters and other records go to London and elsewhere, but that the common seal itself was more than once taken to London, even as late as 1831 (Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 325).

[1] The story of the loss is told below, pp. 256–257. Not only were the original letters patent thus lost, almost as soon as they were granted, but the *inspeximus* of them, obtained a few months later, 7 July, 1565, has also disappeared from the Corporation muniment room. It is duly enumerated in the list of 'Missing documents' given by Morton, *Concise Account*, p. 83, with a mysterious reference to 'L.R. (*i.e.* presumably 'Liverpool Records') i. 338,' a reference which does not correspond to the original MS. vol. i. of the Town Books, nor to the eighteenth-century copy, nor to Morton's own MS. volume of extracts, nor to Picton's *Records*. See also *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. p. 466, note 2. It certainly still existed in Jan. 1669/70, when it was ordered to be sent by the Town Clerk for inspection by the bishop of Chester (MS. iii. p. 909, in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 323).

account for the loss, more than two centuries ago, of the original charter of Charles II, dated 18 July, 1677.[1]

Not only were the charters and other documents concerning the town liable to be removed from the coffer, but even the Town Books themselves were illicitly detained by more than one ex-mayor after the expiry of his year of office, as well as by others, so that measures had to be taken for their recovery.[2] Like the charters, too, as has been already related, the Town Books have on various occasions paid the penalty of their importance as evidence in the town's lawsuits, by being made to travel to the courts at Lancaster and London.[3]

---

[1] See the *Report of the Munic. Corporations Inquiry Commissioners* of 1833 (Liv. [1834]), p. 12. It had already disappeared in 1693 (Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 190). The surrender of the charter to Judge Jeffreys at Bewsey Hall, near Warrington, on 21 Aug., 1684, does not explain its disappearance, because it was immediately handed back to the Mayor (Picton, *Records*, i. p. 254; Miss Platt, *op. cit.*, p. 204). In the following November it was sent from Bewsey to London, along with the charters of Henry III and Charles I (Picton, p. 255; Miss Platt, *loc. cit.*). This journey might have explained its early loss, were it not that the other two charters might have been expected to share its fate, which they did not, since they both exist. The three charters had not yet been brought back from London in Oct. 1687. At any rate, they had not been restored to the common coffer (Picton, p. 257). Why the two earlier charters found their way home, and not that of Charles II, awaits explanation. Possibly the obtaining of the exemplification of the latter, granted on 9 March 1690/1 (Miss Platt, *op. cit.*, pp. 190 and 230), was the occasion of the loss.

[2] *e.g.* in 1676 and 1695–1696 (Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 248, 262, and 264, Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 293 and 338). In 1720 the Borough Treasurer was guilty of a like offence, and was dismissed for his pains (Picton, ii. p. 18, Touzeau, p. 403). The Liverpool mayors were not the only offenders in respect of neglect to deliver the town records to their successors, or restore them to their proper place of custody; *e.g.*, see *Records of Carlisle*, edd. Ferguson and Nanson, p. 279, *Rec. Leicester*, ed. Bateson, iii. p. 324.

[3] See above, pp. clxxii *sqq.* The later MS. volumes contain other mentions of the travels of the records, including, presumably, the Town Books, in connexion with legal business, *e.g.* under date 15 July 1650: 'Forasmuch as Mr Johnson and Mr Hawett have the last tearme taken out the recordes in the upper bench for tryalls at Darby against Mr John Walker in the busines concerning the rebells goodes, wherein the towne are ingadged and concerned . . . it is therefore ordred by this assembly that . . . Mr Edward Chambers shall goe to Darby to attend the tryalls, and shall have his charges borne' (MS. iii. p. 495).

Even when, however, they had been recovered from wrongful detainers, or had escaped the perils of the road, and had been restored to their place in the common coffer, the records were not yet safe. Thus, in 1565, no sooner had a new coffer been ordered, provided with locks and keys and iron bands,[1] than the bottom was cut out, 'how and by what meanes knowyth noe man.'[2] Nor, apparently, was the motive of the act known, nor the extent of the loss. At any rate, no information on these points is given, and the matter seems to have been hushed up. All that we are told is that a new iron bottom was, in presence of the whole assembly, and with closed doors, solemnly substituted for the one which had so mysteriously disappeared, and that the work of reparation lasted all day till sunset.

Most of the illicit detentions complained of in the present and later volumes were probably without any dishonest or other improper motive. The object of the attack on the coffer just described was presumably to abstract whatever money or other treasure it may have contained, or to consult the records without the formality of asking for leave, or to suppress evidence the existence of which in the records was not to the burglar's interest.[3]

Exposed to losses in these various ways, the town records may well have already suffered depletion before the time of the disaster which is alleged to have overtaken them during the great Civil War, when, if the statement of the town itself is to be believed, 'all the wrytings and auncient recordes belonging to the said corporacion were taken away when that towne was taken by the enemy '[1], that is to say, by the Royalists in 1644, when Prince Rupert took and plundered the town.[1] The alleged misdeeds of the Royalists, like the traditional vandalism of their adversaries, are clearly exaggerated.[2] For, inasmuch as the charters and Town Books are still securely resting in the Town Clerk's strong-room, it follows either that the Royalists did not take away '*all* the wrytings and auncient recordes,' or that, if they did, they afterwards made restitution.[3] The story would, of course, explain the disappearance of the ancient court rolls and accounts, &c., mentioned above, but it is unlikely that the plunderers would carry off and detain such comparatively unimportant records, and leave behind or afterwards restore the royal charters, which were so much more vital as the title-deeds for the privileges of the town.[4]

---

[1] Below, p. 270. For the common coffer, see also above, p. cxcix, note 4.

[2] Below, p. 285.

[3] That such a motive was not unknown is shown by the fact that a number of leaves have here and there been deliberately torn out of the first volume of the Town Books, as mentioned above, pp. lii *sqq.* So, too, the object of the Treasurer in purloining the Town Books in 1720 (see the preceding note but three) is attributed to 'some ill designe to disclose, publish, or destroy, some of the orders therein, which might tend to the manifest prejudice of this Burrough and Corporation' (Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 18).

---

[1] Such is the statement made in an Order of Parliament, dated 1 Oct. 1646, printed by Picton, *Records*, i. p. 133, and Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 205, from the copy in the Town Books, MS. vol. iii. p. 397; see also the 1833 *Munic. Commissioners' Inquiry Report*, ed. of Liverpool [1834], p. 285, Baines, *Hist. Liverpool*, p. 318. The circumstances are such as to call in doubt the good faith of this statement, which was, of course, based on information supplied by the town itself. The purpose of the Order was, in fact, to reward the loyalty of the Parliamentarian town by conferring upon it certain long-coveted rights belonging to the Royalist Molyneuxes, rights to which the town had no legal claim whatever, and evidence in support of which it would, if challenged, have been unable to produce from its records. The simplest way out of the difficulty was evidently, therefore, for the town to represent to Parliament that, if it could not produce the evidence of its records, it was because those records had been carried off by the enemy. It was, furthermore, on the ground of the town's alleged loss, and in order to make up for its professed inability to produce the proofs of its claims, that Parliament went on to confirm all the rights and privileges contained in the 'charters of the said corporacion' (Picton, i. p. 134, Touzeau, p. 206; see also the *Report from the Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, in *Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii., p. 268). The fact that the charters were already accessible in 1650 (and perhaps earlier, see above, p. cciii, note 3), and that there is no record of their having been restored to the town between 1646 and that date, is a further reason for doubting the story of the alleged abduction in 1644. Similarly, the fact that the town's common seal appears in a 1657 inventory of plate, &c. (MS. vol. iii. p. 649, in Picton, *Records*, i. pp. 152, 153, Touzeau, p. 254), is hardly consistent, unless a new seal is meant, with its having been 'lost or destroyed at the time of the siege in 1644' (Picton, *Rec.* i., p. 4, and see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 199, 254, 454); *cf.* also the statute merchants seal in the same inventory and in an inventory of 1644, in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 152). The continued existence of the town plate in 1657 is itself a difficulty for the Prince Rupert plunder theory. If the plate had been carried off from the common coffer, as it naturally would have been, at the same time as the records, it is not very probable that it would ever have found its way back to the town. Picton gets over the difficulty by suggesting that the plate had been 'secreted' (*Rec.*, i. p. 152), but it would evidently have been equally easy to secrete the records. As has been already pointed out, however, it is dangerous to argue from Picton's texts. For him what is written is written, no matter when or by whom, and he recognises no distinction between original entries in the Town Books and later additions. Thus, in the 1657 inventory just referred to, he includes without any apparent misgiving 'Two Silver Wyne Cupps bought by order 25th June 1667,' an entry which the date alone shows to be posterior to the original inventory. For the common seal, see also the Liverpool *Historical Exhibition Catalogue*, 1907, p. 146 and plate.

---

[1] According to an entry in the Town Books, the town records were not the only ones alleged to have suffered. Under date 14 Jan., 1646/7, there is an order for the admission to the freedom, on payment of the usual fine for admission by 'servitude,' viz. 6*s.* 8*d.*, of a person 'who hath heretofore served his tyme as an apprentice . . . his indentures being lost when the towne was taken and sacked by Prince Rupert, as is alleadged' (MS. vol. iii. p. 389), showing, incidentally, that, unless the book of enrolment of such indentures had itself been similarly or in some other way lost, no such book was kept at this period. See also above, p. cxcv and note 4.

[2] It would be interesting to inquire into the varying fortunes of the records of other corporate bodies, ecclesiastical, academic, and municipal, at the hands of the rival parties in the Civil War. Thus, whereas the archives of the University of Oxford, and apparently those of the city also, were scrupulously respected by the Parliamentarians when they entered the town in 1646, the records of Peterborough cathedral had fallen three years before into the hands of ignorant fanatics, the soldiers believing that they were destroying the bulls of the 'Scarlet Woman.' See R. L. Poole, *Hist. of the* [*Oxford*] *University Archives*, pp. 7, 22–24.

[3] See the preceding note but one, and the following note.

[4] The story of the Royalist raid on the records is accepted by Morton, *Concise Account*, p. 83, as furnishing one of the reasons for the loss of the 'Missing documents' (above, p. clxxxiii, note 2). Baines, *Liverpool*, p. 315, also accepts it, but adds that they were afterwards restored, presumably an obvious and unavoidable inference from the hard fact that he found the charters and Town Books, as well as a lease of 1523 (above, p. clxxvii, note 2) still in existence. The probability is, however, that the Royalists did not interfere with the muniments at all, and that, as already suggested, the story was invented by the town in order to account for its inability to produce documentary proof of its groundless claims. Similar scepticism has been already expressed, and for much the same reasons as those given above, by Prof. Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Government*

Another equally plausible explanation of the loss of so many of the town records has naturally been found in the fire which on 18 Jan., 1795, damaged the interior of the Town Hall.[1] More than one historian of Liverpool has yielded to the temptation.[2] The official report

---

in Liverpool, p. 96, note. That, indeed, the town was quite prepared, when expedient, to pervert the truth, is shown by the claim that it had 'formerly beene a parish,' made by an Assembly (or rather a meeting of the Common Council) of 1656 (MS. vol. iii. p. 641, in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 214), nearly half a century before the parish was definitively created. See also *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. xvii, xviii; ii. pp. xx, xxi. At the same time, such a contingency as the carrying off of the records by the enemy was, of course, within the bounds of possibility. A century later, for example, the danger of such a depredation by the rebels of 1745 was provided for, the Mayor being empowered to remove 'the Corporation Chest with the Seal, Deeds, Charters, Records, Leases and other books and papers, and ship them on board one of the Men of War now lying in the river, if the rebels approach near the town' (Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 108, 109; Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 460).

[1] They had been kept there since, or even slightly before, the completion of the new Town Hall, when the Town Clerk was duly empowered by a Council Order of 19 Oct. 1753, 'to remoove the Corporation books, records, papers and writings under his care into the proper places provided in the new Exchange for the (*sic*) reception' (MS. vol. x. pp. 614, 615, printed in Picton, *Records*, ii. p. 160; *cf.* Touzeau, *op. cit.* p. 494). A Council Order of 3 Dec. 1766 provided for the making of a plan 'for an arched room or rooms in the Exchange, to keep the charters, books, records and leases and other papers' (Picton, *ibid.*, p. 264). Either this 'room or rooms' (if anything came of the Order, as is assumed in Picton, *ibid.*, p. 269), or the already mentioned 'proper places,' doubtless constituted the upper and lower 'Record Rooms' named in the report of the deputy Town Clerk on the effect of the fire of 1795 on the records.

[2] *e.g.* Troughton's *History of Liverpool*, 1810. On p. ii it says that the difficulty of obtaining authentic documents for the history of the town 'has been increased by the destruction of many valuable papers in the late fire at the Exchange,' thereby implying the loss of important records. On p. 194, however, in the course of describing the fire itself, the writer contradicts himself by reporting 'the preservation of the town records, books, and most articles of material consequence to the Corporation.' Baines, *Hist. Liverpool*, p. 497, in his brief account of the fire, says that 'all the most important muniments of the Corporation were preserved,' although on p. 353 he attributes to it the loss of the Corporation accounts from the latter years of Anne onwards. The brief account in Billinge's *Liverpool Advertiser* of 19 Jan. 1795, to which Baines refers, relates that 'a very dreadful fire broke out yesterday morning within the Council Chamber of the Exchange, and raged with such violence as to consume the whole of the old part of the building, except the Record Room and the Treasurer's Office; both

of the deputy Town Clerk[1] states clearly, however, that 'all the charters, Council Books (*i.e.* the Town Books), and title deeds' (except some modern title-deeds), kept in the 'lower Record Room,' were saved, and that the only documents which suffered seriously were a number of surrendered titles and counterparts of leases kept in the 'upper Record Room.'[2] Equally reassuring reports were made by the Treasurer and the Actuary of the Loan Office in regard to the papers in their respective departments.[3] The optimistic

---

which . . . remain untouched . . . all the books, records, papers, and every thing of consequence belonging to the various public offices held in the Exchange, are safe, there having been time to remove them all to the neighbouring houses.' Picton duly accepts the official assurances: 'No books or papers were found to be missing' (*Rec.*, ii. p 271). Morton, on the other hand (*Concise Account*, p. 83), names the fire as one of the three causes of the disappearance of the 'Missing documents' in his list; see above, p. clxxxiii, note 2. More recently, again, a late Lord Mayor (Alderman A. S. Mather) declared, on the occasion of a state visit to the Court of Passage on Thursday, 13 Jan. 1916, that 'nearly all this court's records were destroyed in the disastrous fire at the Town Hall many years ago,' so that 'little is known of this court's early history' (*Liverpool Daily Post and Mercury*, 14 Jan. 1916, p. 3). Inasmuch as the sessions of the Borough Court were held at the Town Hall until about 1828, when they were transferred to the new Sessions House in Chapel Street (Picton, *Records*, ii. pp. 369, 384), it is evident that at the time of the fire the rolls were at the Town Hall, and that it is therefore possible that, notwithstanding the contemporary official assurances, they may have been then destroyed. Cf. *Liv. D. Post and Merc.*, 15 and 19 Feb. 1918.

[1] The same Henry Brown who had recently given evidence on behalf of his Council colleagues in the 'Common Hall' action of 1791–1793 (see above, p. clxxix, note 2), and who a few years later prepared the *dossier* of documents which enabled the town to win in 1799 the substance of its Town Dues case against the London freemen (p. clxxiv, note 1). Nobody at the time was so well acquainted with the records, before as well as after the fire, and so well qualified, therefore, to certify to what extent they had suffered.

[2] Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 647–649; see also *ibid.*, p. 650. The 'upper Record Room' was doubtless in or near 'the upper part of the Exchange' [*i.e.* the recently built Town Hall] where in 1760 'are noble apartments, wherein the corporation transact public business' (*cit.* Baines, *Liv.*, p. 426).

[3] Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 649. Amongst the papers of the first-named official was presumably the Treasurer's receipt-book, beginning in 1720, which actually figured in the case of the Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others in 1833; see the *Report from the Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping* (*Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii.), p. 561. Some other account-books mentioned in the same trial (*ibid.*, p. 565) were

nature of official truth, so well exemplified on an inter-

---

of later date, viz. of the latter part of the eighteenth century. Another record saved from the fire, and presumably still existing amongst Morton's many more documents ' not yet calendared ' (*Concise Account*, p. 72), was an alphabetical register, containing the particulars of all leases granted by the Corporation from 1672 (see Touzeau, *op. cit.*, p. 649). Amongst other records which may also have escaped, and may be still in existence amongst Morton's ' not yet calendared ' documents, may be mentioned the roll of the names of those who contributed to a voluntary rate in 1591 for the stipend of an extra preacher (Picton, *Records*, i. p. 102), and the rolls of recognisances for debt which the charter of Charles I, in virtue of its extension of the Statute of Merchants to Liverpool, empowered the Town Clerk to draw up and enrol; see the charter printed by Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Government in Liv.*, pp. 175–177, and *cf.* ' an old regestre,' in which a debt inherited by Rauff son of Reynald Melling was recorded (MS. ii. f. 50 r., 1574). To the same category may likewise belong two paper books which were kept by the Town Clerk, the one a register of leases of Common lands, the other a register of ' inmates' ' bonds, and which occur in a list of things handed over in 1667 by the retiring mayor to his successor (Touzeau, p. 271). The ' inmate ' problem was responsible for another register which, although later in date, was still old enough to be in danger from the fire, namely, the ' Estreat book or record ' which was ordered in 1711 to be kept as a register of the names of all ' inmates ' presented in the Borough Court (*ibid.*, p. 388; Picton, *Rec.*, ii. p. 81, and *cf.* above, p. ci, note 2). This, too, may still exist, as also the original of the 1704 Crown grant of the lease of the site of the castle to the town, which was on 1 June 1705, ' putt into y^e iron chest ' (Picton, *loc. cit.*, p. 36), and likewise the Crown lease to the town, apparently granted in 1708, of the prisage of wines, ' which pattent,' as the Town Book relates under that year, ' is in the great chest, and entered on this record ' (Picton, *loc. cit.*, p. 11). The royal letters patent of 1709, for the removal of the site of the market, were also ' lodged in the Town's chest ' (*ibid.*, p. 42). On 17 May 1710 the Council ordered a special book to be kept, apart from the ordinary Council or Town Book, for the record of a new department of its activities, namely, for ' the orders touching the Dock.' This early Dock book is to be added to the list of the records which have disappeared, unless it be another of Morton's documents ' not yet calendared.' Probably identical, on the other hand, with the ' Red Book ' described above, p. cxcvii, note 1, is the ' long Red Book,' which was used in the Bolton trial of 1833, and which contained, *inter alia*, a copy by a customs officer of an older and already non-existent book containing the rates charged for ' town dues.' See the *Report from the Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, *Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii. p. 582; see also *ibid.*, pp. 596–597, and *cf.* ' the antient table ' of the town dues in use in 1656, mentioned in MS. vol. iii. p. 641. For the old brass plates, inscribed with the amounts payable as town dues, etc., on imports and exports, see, *e.g.*, the *Catalogue of the* [*Liverpool*] *Hist. Exhib.*, p. 145.

national scale at the present time, justifies a doubt whether these reports may not have unduly shared that characteristic. If, however, they be taken literally, it would appear that it is not to the fire of 1795, any more than to the Royalists of 1644, that the disappearance of the older records is to be attributed, and that the writers who have held that opinion, in spite or unaware of the official assurances to the contrary, have made a natural but erroneous assumption. The fact, indeed, that the deputy Town Clerk's report sums up the records saved under the brief and comprehensive description of ' charters, Council Books and title deeds,' justifies the inference that the various lost records which have been mentioned, such as the court rolls, had already ceased to exist before the fire occurred.[1]

---

[1] This conclusion is in harmony with the statement made by the leading counsel for the plaintiffs in the 'Common Hall' trials of 1791–1793, that is to say, just on the eve of the fire, to the effect that a search which had been made on their behalf amongst the town records in the ' Corporation chest' had revealed the existence, apart from the Town Books, of ' no other sources from which the ancient constitution of that corporation can be traced ' (*Proceedings in an Action at law*, 1796, pp. 5 and 20). This statement, inasmuch as it makes no mention of the charters, proves, of course, a little too much. Nor, since such records as the court rolls could hardly be regarded as ' sources ' for the history of the ' ancient constitution,' can the statement be considered to be more than confirmatory of the conclusion arrived at above.

Great as have been the losses of the town records, it is possible to set something to the credit account. Thus the town has from time to time come into possession of deeds and papers which did not strictly belong to its records, such as many of the private deeds mentioned by Morton (*Concise Account*, pp. 72, 75–78, and 80), to which were added by purchase in 1911 the local portion of the deeds of the Moore family (see *Cal. Moore MSS.*, p. vi), now in the Public Library. In a note made by Sir Edward Moore in 1671, he mentions that he had lent the town some 143 deeds to help it in its forthcoming suit against Lord Caryll Molyneux, ' upon which deeds being produced, he [*sc.* Lord Molyneux] was cast ' (*Cal. cit.* p. 59, No. 397), that is, the suit about the ownership of the Heath, brought on by Lord Molyneux's attempt to prolong his newly-made street (Lord Molyneux Street, the present Lord Street) by means of a bridge over the Pool, and thereby invade the Heath on the other bank. The deeds, which are described as from the time of Edward II to that of Henry VIII, besides some that were undated, did not, however, remain in possession of the town, for the astute Sir Edward had taken the precaution to obtain an undertaking under the town's seal, dated 28 March

Whatever may have been the causes of the losses, and whenever and at whosoever's hands they may have taken place, Liverpool seems to have been spared the reproach of such wholesale and wanton destruction as threatened, and too often actually befell, the records of many other towns.[1]

Great as has been the loss of its records, Liverpool has had the good fortune to preserve its Town Books, embodying so much of its history from the middle of the sixteenth century. It has been shown in the foregoing pages[2] what an important part they have

---

1671, for their restoration within ten days after the end of the trial, which was to take place at Lancaster Assizes about the following April 5 (*ibid.*, No. 398). The Corporation has also made other acquisitions, for example (as is mentioned in Touzeau, *op. cit.*, pp. 608 and 625), a MS. book containing accounts of the proceedings at the 'Common Halls' or General Assemblies of freemen held in the year 1791, and the account of a public meeting held on 8 Dec. 1792. The two volumes of *Norris Papers* in the Corp. muniment room (letters etc. *circ.* 1700, only partly printed by Th. Heywood, *Chet. Soc.*, vol. ix., 1846) were also acquired by purchase.

[1] Near the end of the eighteenth century a large number of the audited accounts of the treasurers and other town officers of Cambridge, dating from the year 1510 (a class of records the importance of which has been indicated above, p. cxciii), were saved from destruction when being sold as waste paper (Maitland, *Township and Borough*, 1898, p. 205). It should perhaps be added that the municipal records of the sister University town have also sustained great losses, even since the seventeenth century, although there is apparently no suggestion of deliberate destruction; see *Records of Oxford*, ed. Turner, p. iii. (*cf.* above, p. cciii, note 2). Even in the case of the capital itself, the municipal records have suffered losses, sometimes beyond recall; see *Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis*, ed. Riley (*Rolls Series*), ii. pp. xvii *sqq.*, and *Calendar of Letter-Books of London*, ed. Sharpe, *Letter-Book A.*, pp. ii and iii, note. For the particular case of the loss of one of the most important classes of town records, viz. borough customals (the so-called 'Red Books' and the like, containing early town customs and bylaws like the 'Old Precedents' printed at the beginning of the present volume) see the *Black Book of the Admiralty*, ed. Sir Travers Twiss (*Rolls Series*), ii. p. vii. Thus, the old Domesday Book of Ipswich and other records of that town were carried off by 'a fals common clerk (a dishonest town clerk) of the forseyde toune' (Twiss, *ibid.*, p. 17). *Cf.* also *Rec. Northampton*, ii. pp. 3 *sqq.*, and *Rec. Nott.*, i. p. viii. On the whole subject of the lamentable fate of town records, often due to ignorant and sordid destruction, see Gross, *Bibliog. Brit. Munic. Hist.*, pp. xiii–xv.

[2] Above, pp. clxxi *sqq.*

taken in securing for the town the enjoyment of such permanent sources of revenue as the rents of the waste or common lands (the foundation of the present Corporate Estate), worth in the sixteenth century only a few shillings, but now more than £100,000,[1] as well as the income from the town dues, yielding in the same century as little as £5, but represented to-day by the interest on a million and a half sterling, the benefit of which the ratepayers still enjoy.[2] It has been seen, indeed, that there is hardly any aspect of municipal life, almost down to the present generation, in which they have not played a part. How in times past it has been possible to extract from them (even with the help of the MS. indexes made about the year 1800 by the antiquarian attorney Henry Brown)[3] the evidence required for the numerous lawsuits in which the town has been involved, is a mystery. It is evident that the most careful search must have been incomplete. It is equally evident that such searches will be infinitely easier, as well as more complete, when the Town Books are all in print and their contents indexed. When this work of practical utility has been performed, and the city and its rulers are no longer in comparative ignorance of the contents of their own records, it should hardly again be possible to bring against the Corporation, as was done by an opposing counsel in 1832, in connexion with the famous Bolton case about the town dues,[4] the taunt that 'it is clear they [the Corporation] do not know their own title!'[5] The great value, moreover, of these and similar municipal records, for national as well as local history, has likewise been indicated.[6]

More fortunate than the majority of the records, the Town Books have come almost unscathed through the ordeal of centuries of loss and destruction, but nothing can now make good the injury which has actually overtaken them.[1] Recent events in civilisation's barbarous march have shown how much greater than ever is the danger of destruction, and how from such danger there is no safe refuge. The only true way to preserve these and like heritages of the past is by means of the printing-press to multiply and spread them far and wide. Thus they will be guarded, not only here in their old home, but wherever the English tongue is spoken. Thus, too, the memory of those sturdy burgesses of a bygone day, whose names and deeds are inscribed as upon an everlasting monument in this 'Book of Record,' will be borne afar by their no less sturdy sons, mindful that however remote their place of exile, they are still men of Liverpool, citizens of no mean city.

---

[1] Above, p. clxxvi, note 2.

[2] Above, p. clxxii, note 1.

[3] See above, p. clxxxi, note 1.

[4] See above, pp. clxxiv, clxxv.

[5] 1 *Law Journal Rep.*, 1832, *Chancery*, p. 169.

[6] Above, pp. xxvii *sqq*.

---

[1] See above, pp. xlvi *sqq.*, especially p. xlvii, note 1.

LIVERPOOL TOWN BOOKS

[Old Bylaws,[1] codified 1540–1541.][2]

[At an Assembly held on 3 June 1558,[3] during the mayoralty of Thomas More, 'an old booke of presidence'[4] was submitted, containing the following sixty-eight Precedents or bylaws compiled about eighteen years previously by Alexander Rughleye, then Recorder,[5] from older records not now extant. The sources of his compilation are not given. The collection, which is of the nature of a code, begins on f. 34 r., and is headed : [6] 'Thiese presidences was correctid and drawen owt of diverse old presidence in the xxxiith yeare of the raigne of kyng Henry theyght, Thomas Haghton than mayre,[7] Rauff Baylyffe [8] and Rauff Sekerston balyffes.'

---

[1] The MS. calls them 'presidences' and 'presidence' (*cf.* below, pp. 110, 247), and also 'presidentes' (below, note 6, pp. 2, note 5, and 195). The two first are forms of the plural of 'precedence,' used in the 15th to 17th cents. as the equivalent of the modern 'precedent.' See 'precedence' in *N.E.D.*, where, however, two of the four instances are from the faulty text in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 30, viz : 'These p'sidence' and 'an old book of Precedences . . . Precedences of the town.' 'Presidentes' is the pl. of 'president,' a common 15th to 18th cent. mis-spelling of 'precedent' (*q.v.* in *N.E.D.*). For 'presidents,' see also Kitchin, *Jurisdictions* (Kitchin on *Courts*), ed. 1651, pp. 467-9. Picton, *op. cit.*, ii. p. 47, has 'president' as late as 1709. In the case of the 14 supplementary bylaws of 1541-1542 (below, p. 19), the term employed is 'Presentaciones et ordinaciones' (Presentments and ordinances). On the activity with which 15th cent. boroughs began to codify their bylaws, see Green, *Town Life*, ii. pp. 257-8, and *cf.* i. pp. 223-5; *Rec. Leic.*, ii. pp. xxxiii *sqq.* See also the Leic. codes of 1467 and 1477, *ibid.*, pp. 287-95, 298-300, and the still earlier ones on pp. 20-2 and 85-8; the early codes in *Cal. Letter-Books of London*, e.g. *Letter-Book A*, pp. 215 *sqq.*, 1276-1278; *Liber Albus* and *Liber Custumarum* of London, in *Mun. Gildhallae Lond.*, vols. i. and ii.; Innes, *Anc. Laws Burghs Scot.* (*e.g.* pp. 64-96, Gild statutes of Berwick-upon-Tweed, 1249-1294); *Barnstaple Rec.*, i. pp. 83-6, *circ.* 1425; *Coventry Leet Bk.*, i. pp. 23 *sqq.*, 1421 (*cf.* iv. p. xxvii); *Rec. Northampton*, i. pp. 199-430, from *c.* 1460; *York Mem. Bk.*, i. pp. 12 *sqq.*, *c.* 1370; and for a long mid-16th cent. code see *Rec. Carlisle*, pp. 54 *sqq.* *Cf.* also the 'Charge in Court Leet,' in Kitchin, pp. 15 *sqq.*

[2] See note 7.

[3] See pp. 80 *sqq.*

[4-5] See p. 82.

[6] Above this heading is 'Liverpoll' (*cf.* p. 19, note 3); and in the margin is 'Olde presidentes.'

[7] Other parts of the record show that when a person is spoken of as being mayor in a given regnal year, it is meant that his mayoralty began in that year. The date of Rughleye's compilation from the old 'presidences' is, therefore, between 18 Oct. 1540 (the beginning of Haghton's mayoralty, see Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 234) and 21 Apr. 1541 (the end of 32 Hen. VIII.). See also below, *e.g.* p. 431, note 11.

[8] MS. 'baylyff(es)'; *i.e.* with the usual sign of abbreviation for 'es.'

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540-1541.]

Appended to this compilation is a supplementary collection of fourteen Presentments made in 1541–1542, for which see below, p. 19. The whole series extends from f. 34 r. to f. 37 r. of the MS., and, being the oldest matter in the volume, is placed here at the outset. The actual commencement of the MS. will be found on p. 25 below.]

In primis, it is ordered and decreyd by the great inqueste [1] of the sayd towne in maner and fourme insuyng, that is to saye : [f. 34 r.]

1 [2] Fyrst, it is ordered and decreyd that mayster mayre for the tyme beyng shall *ex*ecute [3] all thyng[es] hereafter presentyd to the best of his power, and accordyng to his othe.

2 Item, it is ordered that mayster mayre for the tyme [f. 34 v.] [4] beyng shall yerelye cause all the churche landes and tenementes viewed as often tymes as nede shall, and wyth hym his brethern and xii of the moost honest men of the town view and se the same, soe that there be noe wast or decaye therin etc.[5]

[3] Allso, it is ordered and decreied by aucthoritye aforsayd that mayster mayre shall take his bretherin and all the burg(esies) of the towne with hym, and every vii yeres, or oftener if nede require, to walke and make perambulacion abowte the fraunchesi*es*[6] of the sayd towne, to thentent every burges and burges(ies) mey well know the circuite theareoff.[7]

[4] Allsoe, it is ordered that everye mayre for the tyme

---

[1] This word also ends with the sign for 'es,' giving 'inquestes.' The plural is perhaps intentional, as the precedents are apparently the findings of more than one grand jury inquest.

[2] In the margin, opposite this and the preceding paragraph (which in the MS. form a single paragraph), are the numerals '1' and '2.' The paragraphs are now re-arranged as above, and the numeration of the remaining items has been added by the editor. In the bottom right-hand corner of the page (f. 34 r.) is 'Verte folium.'

[3] The first syllable is lost in the upward-pointing wedge-shaped gap which occurs in the middle of the lower part of the leaves from nearly the beginning of the volume, growing wider as the volume goes on. XVIII has 'prosecute' in full, but the letter of which a trace survives before 'ecute' was not 's,' but 'x.' This is one of the rare occasions on which XVIII makes a conjecture without saying so. M's 'ꝑsecute,' which thus professes to reproduce a contraction in the original MS., is evidently only a misleading adaptation of XVIII's 'prosecute.'

[4] In the top margin is 'Tho. More mayr' and '1558.'

[5] In the margin is again 'Olde presidentes,' as above, p. 1, note 6. For similar presentments see pp. 143, 193.

[6] The end of the word is covered with an ink stain.

[7] For the annual 'perambulation,' beating, walking, riding, 'treading' of the bounds, see, *e.g.*, pp. 95, 143, 193. See also *Proceedings in an Action at Law*, 1796, p. 32 ; Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 546 ; Touzeau, p. 502, and *cf. Rec. Oxford*, p. 341.

d Bylaws, ified 0–1541.] beyng and all the officers of the towne shall gyffe theyr [f. 34 v.] leafull accomptes one tyme in the yere.[1]

[5] Alsoe, that all forren burge(sies) shall beyre with the towne to the churche and kyng loote and scoote.[2]

[6] Alsoe, that noe craftesmen owte of the towne not fre shall sett [3] uppe theyr occupacion within the towne withowt licence of the brethern of theyr occupacion, upon [payne] [4] of forfeture of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[7] And alsoe, it is ordered that the pryest of Saynct Johns aulter for the tyme beyng dayly shall saye masse betwene the owre of v and vi of the clocke in the mornyng, to thentent that all labowrers and well disposed people myndyd to have masse maye come to the churche to here masse at the sayd owre.[5]

[8] Allsoe, it is ordered that noe person or persons shall not [6] forstall eny victuall comyng towardes the marcketh [7] to be sold, upon payne tociens quociens vi$^{d.}$, which ordere was made 'vacat' [8] by a note in the margiaunte of Jamys Lyghtollers hand, and now alsoe maye well 'evacuat' [8] by force of the statutes by act of parliament byndyng thoffenders thearin to a greater [9] penaltie etc.[10]

---

[1] The ordinary rule was that the annual audit of accounts took place before St. Andrew's Day, 30 Nov., following the end of each mayoral year, 18 Oct. See pp. 195, 356, 385, 388.

[2] *i.e.* lot and scot, by sharing, like the resident burgesses, in all burdens, ordinary and extraordinary, fiscal and otherwise, such as leys or rates and common or 'boon' work for the repair of the church (*e.g.* p. 13), attendance at assemblies (*e.g. ibid.*), Crown subsidies, etc., with certain exceptions, such as serving on juries (p. 22), watch and ward, etc., to which, naturally, only resident freemen were liable. See also pp. 39 and 180. In the margin is 'Foren burg(esies),' *i.e.* non-resident burgesses or freemen.

[3] Before 'sett' is 'not,' expunged.

[4] XVIII gets over the difficulty by omitting the following 'of.' This entry (in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 75, under 1558), shows that there were other craft-gilds in the town besides that of the 'occupacion' or trade of the tailors, revived in 1559 (pp. 112 *sqq.*, esp. 112, note 1). See again pp. 145, 146, 149 and note 6.

[5] The morrow-mass, the first mass of the day.

[6] Here 'not' is not cancelled, *cf.* note 3. The spelling 'eny' occurs again, *passim*, *e.g.* Nos. 14 and 17, and *cf.* Nos. 18 and 23. The Recorder, Adam Pendleton, spelled as he pronounced. There were two forms in M. Eng., 'ǎnig' and 'enig.' The present-day spelling 'any' goes back to the former, the pronunciation 'eni' to the latter.

[7] As *passim*, *e.g.* p. 8. The nearest approach in *N.E.D.* is 'marketh,' as below, p. 373. For the 'th' *cf.* 'hundreth' and 'hundrethe' (hundred), pp. 34 *sqq.*, 183, 339 and *passim*, and 'heywarth' (heyward or hayward), p. 91.

[8] *i.e.* void, annulled.

[9] XVIII and M have 'great,' which misses the point. The statute is the one made after the date of these early 'precedents,' viz. 5 & 6 Edw. VI. (1551–1552), c. 14 (*Stat. Realm*, IV., i. pp. 148–50). For other legislation on forestalling, see the *Chronol. Index Stat.*, p. 340, under 'Forestallers.'

[10] See No. 23. In the margin is

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540–1541.]

[9] Alsoe, that every bocher kyllyng flesshe wythin the [f. 34 v.] towne shall bryng and carie forthe of the towne the garbage theareof, upon payne of every tyme not soe doyng ii$^{d.}$[1]

[10] Allsoe, that noe barckers[2] leave theyr beastes hornes, neyther the feete nor shanckes thearof and others felles or skyns in noe parte of the strete, upon payne of every tyme soe doyng ii$^{d.}$

[11] Alsoe, that noe servaunte nor apprentice playe at cardes, dice, bowlis nor other unleafull games inventid or to be inventyd, upon payne of every tyme vid., and the rescettors[3] theareof for every tyme xii$^{[d.]}$ etc.[4]

[12] And allsoe, that all burgesies and inhabitauntes shall wekely make cleane theyr entries and the strete before theyr dores, upon payne of every tyme ii$^{d.}$[5]

[13] Alsoe, that all hedboltes and sydfrountes[6] be

'Forstall(ing),' *or* 'Forstall(ers).' From 'which ordere' is all in the same hand as the rest, viz. Recorder Pendleton's, but it evidently consists of two distinct glosses, the first, from 'which ordere' to 'hand,' being a gloss by Rughleye, based, as he says, on a note by 'Jamys Lyghtollers' in the margin of the old precedents from which Rughleye was compiling, and the rest being a gloss by Pendleton himself. See other glosses by Lyghtollers, *e.g.* pp. 12, 15, and notes.

[1] In the margin is 'Bochers.'

[2] *i.e.* tanners. In the margin is 'Barkers.'

[3] See p. 51, note 6.

[4] To this Pendleton added, after a slight space, 'but loke the newe estatutes [of parliament] enlargyth that penaltie, etc.' See pp. 51 and note 7, 75 and note 3, 299, etc.

[5] In the margin is 'Clenyng stretes.' See pp. 145 and 390, note 3. See also MS. ii. f. 297 r., and *cf.* Morris, *Chester*, pp. 260-2. The portion of the pavement opposite a tenement, reaching to the middle of the street, which each holder had to keep clean, was called his 'front,' *e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 3 v., 57 v., 126 v., 242 r. See also the next note.

[6] The words 'head-bolt' and 'side-front' do not occur in Halliwell, Wright, *N.E.D.*, or the Indexes to *Notes and Queries*, series i. to x. The *Lanc. Glossary* (*Eng. Dial. Soc.*) gives 'Headbolt' as an Ormskirk dial. word, meaning 'a road over a bog or morass, stopped at one end,' a meaning which, as will be seen, does not fit in with the use of the word in these records. It omits 'side-front' altogether. The meaning of the words, as used in this volume, is nowhere clearly expressed, and can only be gathered from the above and similar mentions in the present and the later MS. volumes. Most of them are concerned with the offence of allowing 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts' to be 'unlawful,' or 'open and ruinous,' or of 'letting them down,' or 'not keeping them up,' to the 'annoyance' (injury) of neighbours.* The word 'defense,' used (p. 145) to express the purpose of the 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts,' shows that they were fences of some kind, and once at least a 'side-front' is explicitly called a 'fence,' the context suggesting that a 'head-bolt' is also a fence, but with no indication of

---

* See pp. 63, 145, 176, 356, and MS. ii. ff. 89 v., 118 v., 137 r., 157 r, 165 r., 194 v., 206 v., 221 v., 224 r., 230 v., 231 r., 233 r., 241 v., 250 r., 265 r, 296 v., 367 v., 381 r. and v., 382 v., 396 v., 453 v., 460 v., 485 r., iii. pp. 74, 100, 101, 192, 546, etc. In MS. ii. f. 165 r., 'Kepinge downe his headbolte or fronte, and turninge his cattaile into the hempe' of his neighbour, clearly suggests that the 'headbolte' was a fence of some kind, the lack of which made the invasion possible.

Bylaws, ified –1541.]

purpose or whereabouts.[*] Another entry shows, however, that these fences were in the Town Fields,[†] whilst three others actually mention the field.[‡] Other entries shed an indirect light on their object. Thus, several orders that 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts' be made 'lawful,' and that those 'lying down' or otherwise out of repair be 'made-up,' etc., enjoin that this shall be done before Candlemas (2 Feb.).[§] The 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts' were thus, it is evident, taken down after harvest, and were left down, usually until 2 Feb., the beginning of the spring sowing, when they had to be 'made-up' again. They were, in fact, the fences which surrounded the various cultivated strips, closes, or enclosures into which the several Town Fields were divided up. When at Candlemas these temporary enclosure-fences were 'made-up' again, the individual enclosures again became 'several,' or separate from one another, until, after harvest was over, the fences were again thrown down, [f. 34 v.] and the enclosures once more thrown open for common pasturing over the whole Field, until next seeding time.[||] The fences which surrounded the enclosures within the Fields, and those which surrounded the Fields themselves[¶] and protected the crops from wandering cattle and swine, were either permanent hedges, dead or quick-set, or temporary and removable fences, like hurdles, the 'rengards' or ring-yards of the *C. Rolls Clitheroe*, i. p. 60. These last probably consisted of wooden bars fitting into permanent stone or wooden posts, with three or four heights of holes through them, like a continuous railway fence, their advantage over a permanent hedge being, of course, that they were easily taken to pieces, and easily put together again. See No. 35, and for other examples of quick-set, dead-wood ('tynselle' or underwood, *Lat.* subboscus), and hurdle fencing, see *Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* iii. 382, 410; iv. 135, 136. See also Fitzherbert, *Book of Husbandry* (*E. Dial. S.*), pp. 78, 79; Tusser, *Fiue Hund. Pointes* (*ibid.*) *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 77, 89, 113.

---

[*] 'for keping his fence called a syde front open' upon a neighbour, *i.e.* over against a neighbour's land (MS. ii. f. 296 v.); two like presentments being followed by one for 'kepinge his headbolt open' upon his neighbour. There is also an implicit equation of 'head-bolts' and fences in 'headboultes, water-courses and other fences' (MS. iii. p. 154).

[†] Agreed, etc., that 'everye man havinge grownd in the Towne Feild shall make defence against his lande, and that the same Towne Fielde shalbe kepte severall as well in winter as in somer, with syde frontes, head boltes and other defences' (MS. ii. f. 126 r.). For 'lande,' see p. 433, note 3.

[‡] 'that every man doe sufficiently make upp his head boult in the Breck Shoote before Candlemas next' (MS. iii. p. 100), 'lettinge his head bolt lye downe in the Breck Shoote' (*ibid.*, pp. 100, 101), 'that the headboults shooting to the Breck be . . . made up . . . by the persons holding lands abutting to that hedge' before 1 Feb. (*ibid.*, p. 545). *Cf.* presentments for letting a 'fence' in the Breck Shute remain lying down (*ibid.*, pp. 42, 55). For a commentary on these orders see the Eyes plans of the Breck Shute, showing the enclosed parallel strips or holdings before Oct. 1733, and how it was proposed to redistribute them. See R. Stewart-Brown, *Eyes Maps and Plans* (*Trans.* lxii., *N.S.* xxvi.), p. 161. See also his *Townfield of Liv.*, pp. 37, 38, 47-9, 62, 63, and facsimile of Breck Shute plan. *Cf. Salf. Portm. Rec.*, *e.g.* i. (*Chet. S.*, *N.S.* xlvi.), p. 87.

[§] *E.g.* pp. 63, 145, and MS. ii. ff. 143 v., 381 v., 425 r., 487 v., 496 r., iii. pp. 100 (see the preceding note), 154, etc. In MS. iii. pp. 380, 479, 659, 683, 714, 723, 831, 864, 884, etc., headbolts and fences are to be 'made good and fenceable,' or 'made up,' etc., before 1 March, and various dates in Feb. More than once it is to be done before St. Andrew's Day, 30 Nov., *i.e.* before the winter seeding (*cf.* MS. ii. ff. 35 r., 461 v.). See also below, p. 11, n. 1.

[||] This procedure was, of course, as widespread, and probably as ancient, as the open field system itself. At Nottingham, for example, temporary fences were erected at Martinmas (11 Nov.), for the purpose of cultivation within the several enclosures, and were kept up until the following Lammas (1 Aug.), when they were thrown down again in order to open up the enclosures for common pasture (*Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 400 and note). At York, the putting up and throwing down of the temporary fences round the various closes took place at Candlemas and Michaelmas respectively, a custom which lasted till the 19th cent. (Davis, *Rec. York*, p. 198 and note). The enclosing and fencing in England of individual strips in the common field is, in fact, at least as old as the 7th cent., and so is the corresponding obligation to protect the cultivation of neighbouring strips by keeping one's own fences in repair (Seebohm, *Eng. Vill. Comm.*, p. 110; *cf.* Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 62; Hone, *The Manor and Manorial Rec.*, *passim*, esp. p. 192). See also Seebohm, pp. 12 and 451, for the survival of the practice into the 19th cent., and pp. 154, 162, 379 and note, for the early distinction between the external hedge or ring-fence of the open field, put up to defend the crops from swine and other outside enemies, and the internal or 'acre-fencing.' It was the tendency of this enclosure fencing to become permanent, at the expense of the right of common grazing, etc., which provoked the rhyming Cambridge 'hedge-breakers' of *circ.* 1550 to pull up by night the fence-stakes and throw them into the river (*Ann. Camb.*, ii. pp. 40 *sqq.*), pointing to the use of hurdle or other moveable fences; *cf.* Lipson, *op. cit.*, pp. 126, 151, 152, 165. See also *Township Booke of Halliwell* (*Chet. S.*, *N.S.*, lxix.), pp. 35-8. The enclosures of the Liverpool Fields some two centuries later are shown on the 1765 Eyes map.

[¶] The external fencing of the Field, and its purpose, are well defined in MS. iii. p. 368 (Touzeau, p. 207), as 'the fences and heyment all round and aboute the Towne Feilde, for defence and preservacion of the corne there sowed.'

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540-1541.]

leafullye made all the tyme of the yeare, upon [payne] [f. 34 v.] of every defaulte iiii$^{\text{d.}}$ [1]

[14] Also, that noe person or persons do tethur[2] eny beastes or horses in the Claye Feld[3] from and after the barlye sedyng be done tyll all the corne be gotten, uppon payn of

---

As to the distinction between 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts,' it may be suggested that they represent the fencing at the ends and sides, respectively, of the strips in the fields. The 'head-bolts' would be the fencing at the two ends of the strips, and would thus run along the outside of the head-rig, head-land, or head-butt (of which 'head-bolt' is perhaps only a variant or corruption),* on which the plough turned at each end of the field—the so-called 'turning butt' (*cf.* p. 421, n. 1). The 'side-fronts' would be the fencing of the sides of the strips.

Besides the foregoing meaning, there are cases in which 'side-fronts' can only refer to the fences and other enclosures of the fronts, sides, and backs of the burgage tenements themselves, mentions being made of the 'side-fronts' between houses, tenements, and gardens, as well as mentions of the streets, etc., which the burgages, etc., faced, *e.g.* Chapel Street.† In either case, the maintenance and repair of 'head-bolts' and 'side-fronts' was one way of 'making and doing neighbourhood,' for which see p. 11, note 1. The fines which, as in other places,‡ were imposed for not keeping up fences, were the result of presentments made in the Portmoot Court by the Moss Reeves and Burleymen, in accordance with their oath to 'see that all head boltes, syde frountes and other fences be made lawfull and sufficient betwene partie and partie.'§ These officers were, in fact, mainly occupied with matters of fences and boundaries of one kind or another. Besides them there was the Hayward *alias* Heyward, or 'Overseer of the Towne Feilde' (MS. ii. f. 216 r.), a subordinate officer, whose duty also primarily concerned the maintenance of fences. As the text itself (below, p. 61) and his name imply, and as his oath shows, he too had to see that the fences of the Town Fields were kept in repair for the protection of the crops.|| It was probably upon his report that the Burleymen presented offenders; *cf. Salf. Pm. R.*, i. (*C.S.*, *N.S.* xlvi.), *e.g.* pp. xx, 12.

[1] *Cf.* p. 63.

[2] *i.e.* tether, evidently in the sense of graze, pasture, a meaning not given in *N.E.D.*, Wright, Halliwell. See below, *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 194, 247, and *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 170, 171, and v. p. 145. In Feb. 1649/50 all landholders in the Town Field received 'libertie to tether upon their owne grounde, notwithstanding anie former order or usage,' and almost immediately afterwards persons were presented for illicit 'tetheringe in the Towne Feild' (MS. iii. pp. 462, 504). See also *ib.*, pp. 551 ('tetheringe his horse in the Towne Feild upon other mens grasse'), and 812 (nobody to 'tedder either horse or beast in the Town Field in the night').

[3] *Cf.* 'the towne field calld Cley Field' in MS. ii. f. 43 r. See also f. 195 v., where the Clay Field is distinguished from the Town Field. It is apparently not in Picton, *Rec.* or *Mem.*, Touzeau, nor *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine. It is not on the 1765 Eyes map. *Cf.* R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, p. 57.

---

* *Cf.* 'hedge bout' and 'hedge boote' in MS. ii. f. 367 v.; 'two "half-lands" . . . one of which "half-lands" is the north or hedge-butt of a new inclosure' (*an.* 1742/3, *cit.* R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, p. 65), and 'end butts,' *an.* 1765 (R. S.-B., *Eyes Maps*, p. 172).

† *e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 181 v. ('forfronte'), 206 v., 214 v., 215 r., 222 v., 258 r. See also 'Kepyng open his howse in the Chapell Streete,' below p. 348, and *cf.* 'front' in Gwilt, *Encycl. of Architecture* (whence *N.E.D.*), the Latin 'frontes' of the Irish borough charters (Hemmeon, *Burgage Tenure*, p. 97, note), and the obsol. writ *De curia claudenda*.

‡ See *e.g.* *Court Rolls of Clitheroe*, i. p. 31.

§ Oath of 1610, MS ii. f. 371 r., summarised in Touzeau, p. 144; *cf.* the almost literally identical oath of 1671, MS. iv. f. 3 v. (Miss E. M. Platt in *Trans.* lv.-lvi., *N.S.*, xix.-xx. p. 204), and that of 1702, MS. vi. f. 3 v. (Touzeau, p. 365).

|| Oaths of 1610, MS. ii. f. 371 v., summarised in Touzeau, p. 144; 1671, MS. iv. f. 4 r., printed by Miss Platt, *loc. cit.*, p. 202; 1702-1703, MS. vi. f. 4 r., printed by Touzeau, p. 366. For the heyward's duties in regard to fences, *cf.* Vinogradoff, *Growth of the Manor*, p. 190, Hone, *op. cit.*, p. 90; and for his duties at Liv., see Touzeau, *e.g.* p. 244, MS. ii. ff. 90 r., 114 v., 149 r., 150 r., 224 r., 297 v., 366 r., iii. p. 368, etc., and R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, pp. 56, 57.

Bylaws,
ified
–1541.]

every tyme iiii$^{d.}$, the Gallowe, Gallow Feld[1] and the Olde Felde excepted.[2] [f. 34 v.]

[15] Alsoe, that the heyward have but oone horsse in the Feld.

[16] Alsoe, that the hayward shall have for the pynnyng[3] of every best or for xx^{ti} shepe of the countrie, owt of every feld, a i$^{d.}$[4]

[17] Alsoe, that every person or persons that pullyth up eny quyckes[5] or that gronythe[6] eny gresse in eny other mens landes within the frauncheis,[7] to forfett for every tyme iiii$^{d.}$

[18] Alsoe, that noe person or persons beare *or* *c*arie

---

[1] See p. 421, note 8.

[2] These fields stretched from William Brown Street to Everton, the Old Field lying on both sides of Richmond Row. See Irvine's *Moore Rental*, p. 97, his map in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, and R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, pp. 44, 45, and *Plan*. In the margin is '*T*etheryng.' The 'T' (MS. t) is worn away with the outer edge of the leaf. For re-enactments of this bylaw see pp. 194, 247. Pasturing of cattle, etc., in the Clay Field was thus forbidden between the end of barley-seeding time (*i.e.* March, or even Feb. and early April, rarely after the end of April; see 'Barley,' in *Encyclop. Brit.*) and the end of harvest. *Cf.* 'tetherd or lesowed' in any 'parte of the towne field' (Touzeau, p. 171). Tethering horses in the Town Fields was a frequent offence at Salford; see *Salf. Portm. Rec.*, i. (*Chet. S.*, *N.S.* xlvi.), *e.g.* p. 33.

[3] *i.e.* pinning, impounding, putting in the pinfold. For the position of the Pinfold and Pinfold Lane (now Vauxhall Road) see Peet, *Queen Anne*, p. 112, note. See also *Court Rolls of Clitheroe*, i. p. 75.

[4] In the margin is '*P*ynnyng,' the 'P' (MS. p) being worn away.

[5] See p. 241, note 8.

[6] *or* grouythe, as XVIII evidently read it, modernising as 'grubbeth.' The word occurs in later presentments, etc., *e.g.* 'cuttyng, gronyng (*or* grouyng) or rakyng and carieng awaye owt of our towne fieldes eny grasse' (MS. ii. f. 53 v.), setting children 'to groue (*or* grone) grasse' (f. 429 r.), 'growing [*sic*] grase' (f. 365 r.), 'groomeinge grasse' (MS. iii. p. 42), 'grooming and getting grasse' (*ibid.*, p. 219), 'grooveing grasse' (*ibid.*, p. 342), 'growneing grasse' (*ibid.*, p. 403), 'cutting growneing' and 'gettinge groninge' (*ibid.*, pp. 534, 620, the word being here apparently used as a noun). Some of these spellings point to the obsol. 'groin,' to cut grass (Wright), others to 'grove,' to dig (*N.E.D.*, *s.v.* grave). That the offence consisted of cutting and carrying away other people's grass in the Town Field (presumably the portion reserved for the meadow) is clear from many other presentments against dishonestly 'growning' and getting grass (*e.g.* below, p. 241, and MS. ii. ff. 243 v., 264 v., 492 r.; iii. pp. 136, 138, 140, 705), cutting it (*e.g.* ii. ff. 62 v., 378 v., 396 v., iii. pp. 87, 92, 421, 428, 445, 480, 504, 511, 551, 571, 681, 705, 863) and shearing it (*e.g.* ii. ff. 471 v., 472 v., iii. f. [3] v. and pp. 151, 451, 477, etc. The object of the pilferers was to supply themselves with hay for fodder, or to replenish their stacks of dried grass and reeds for burning in ovens and kilns (as was also done with fern, furze, gorse, straw, etc.; see for gorse, MS. ii. ff. 230 v., 397 r., and *cf.* *Munim. Gildhallae London.*, i. pp. lxix, 356, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 114), as well as for thatching (*Rec. Nott.*, *passim.*, *e.g.* iii. p. 391). The danger of fire from these stacks was a further source of anxiety; see MS. ii. ff. 196 v., 197 r., 206 r., Touzeau, pp. 124, 151, and *cf.* *Manch. C. Leet Rec.*, ed. Harland (*Chet. S.*, lxiii.), p. 103 n., ed. Earwaker, i. p. 103 and n.

[7] The 'wedge'-gap injures the text of f. 34 v. from here, and has damaged the middle of this word.

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540–1541.]

awaye any thornes or hedges of eny other mens, upon [f. 34 v.] payne of every *tyme* vi$^{d.}$[1]

[19] Item, that everye person and persons shall kepe [f. 35 r.][2] theyr swyne rynged all tymes of the yere, uppon payne of everye tyme ii$^{d.}$[3]

[20] Item, that noe person shall, nor doe, turne nor putt forthe theyr sheepe in severall tyme[4] wythowt a sheperd, upon payne of every defaulte vi$^{d.}$

[21] Item, that noe person or persons doe laye no claye nor tymber uppon the payment,[5] but that it be removed away wythin ii day[es n]ext[6] after, upon payne of every default iiii$^{d.}$

[22] Item, that every packe carte occupiyng[7] the payment shall paye every yere iiii$^{d.}$

[23] Item, that noe person recette[8] any corne or grayne in the marcketh tyme that cometh to the marcketh to be sold, upon payne of every defaulte iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$[9]

---

[1] This last paragraph on f. 34 v. is injured by the 'wedge'-gap, as shown by the italics.

[2] In the top margin is the heading, in paler ink, 'Thomas More mayor.'

[3] In the margin is 'Ryngyng of swyne.' For the 'lawing' of pigs by 'ryngyng' them (in order to prevent them from turning up the ground, injuring roots, and doing other damage to the Town Fields and commons, the streets of the town, the sacks in the corn market, etc.), see again *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 63, 356, and *cf.* Touzeau, pp. 147, 203, 208, 222. The swine problem in the Middle Ages and later baffled the local legislator; see *e.g. Munim. Gildh. Lond.*, i. pp. xlii. 270; *C. Rolls Clitheroe*, *e.g.* i. pp. 9, 44, 136; *Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 240; *Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. xxxvii; *Rec. Carl.*, p. 289; *Rec. Northamp.*, i. p. 289, ii. pp. 224, 225; *Rec. Nott.*, v. pp. 107, 136; *Manch. C.L.R.* (*C.S.*, lxiii.), p. 74 and note, ed. Earwaker, i. p. 15; *Salf. Portm. Rec.*, i. (*C.S.*, New Ser., xlvi.), pp. 85 and *passim.*

[4] *i.e.* between seeding-time and harvest, when the field was made several, *i.e.* fenced, enclosed, not thrown open in common. *Cf.* 'from the tyme that it [the Town Field] shalbe inclosed' (MS. ii. f. 273 r.).

[5] *i.e.* pavement (*N.E.D.*), as again in the next paragraph, and pp. 123, 326, 369. It means the whole width of the street itself, not the side-walk, which at this period, and long after, did not exist. See p. 154, note 10. Presentments were frequently made against the obstruction of the pavement, *e.g.* pp. 150, 154. Such obstructions came under the head of purprestures or encroachments; *cf. Cov. Leet Bk.*, p. 803, and 'blokks and other purprestures' (*Rec. Oxf.*, p. 166).

[6] An ink stain, apparently contemporary, covers the letters in brackets.

[7] *i.e.* using. At least as late as 1792 every cart of a non-freeman was still liable to a toll of 4d. (Report of the 1833 Munic. Commissioners, Liv. [1834], p. 269). It was exacted by the 'Collectors of country-cart money.'

[8] *i.e.* receipt or receive, in the obsol. sense of concealing, keeping, or harbouring, esp. a criminal person (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'rescettyng' in the next paragraph, and 'resettyng' below, p. 326.

[9] See above No. 8. Here the offence was probably that of aiding in the evasion by 'foreigners' of the payment of market toll-corn, akin to the offence of 'colouring'; *cf.* p. 95, No. 7. In the margin is 'Recettors,' for which see p. 4, No. 11, and p. 51, note 6. *Cf.* 'receivers' of stolen property. For 'marcketh' see p. 3, n. 7.

d Bylaws, lified 40–1541.]

[24] Item, that eny person rescettyng eny bordill[1] or petie pykers[2] in theyr howsies, to forfett for every defaulte iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [f. 35 r.]

[25] Item, that every person that dryethe any flaxe or hempe in theyr howsies or kylnes, upon payne[3] to forfette for every tyme iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$

[26] Item, that noe persone do songull[4] eny corne, but onlye on theyr lande, untyll the corne be gottyn into the barnes, to forfette for every tyme i$^{d.}$

[27] Item, theare is a waye thoroughe [the] Heye[5] done to the Pole,[6] and soe to the Heath.

[28] Item, that all draw welles be leafullye coveryt all tymes of the year, upon payne of every defaulte iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [7]

[29] Item, that noe burges within the towne [s]halbe amerced affore that he or they be leafull[ie].[8] warned and summoned, after the custome of the towne.

---

[1] *i.e.* a worthless person, good-for-nothing, wastrel (*N.E.D.*, *s.v.* 'Bordel' and 'Brothel').

[2] *i.e.* petty pikers, petty thieves or pilferers (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'pickpocket,' 'picking and stealing' in the Church Catechism, 'cutpurses or pyckpurses' in Stat. 8 Eliz. c. 4 (*Stat. Realm*, IV, i. p. 488) and 'pyeker,' below, p. 241. See also p. 274, note 8, *Rec. Nott.* iii. p. 327 (pykyng of lynen clos in mens gardens), and *Rec. Oxford*, p. 364 (yf there weare no receyvers, there would not be so many pickers), and *cf.* in Scotch law 'pickery,' the stealing of trifles (Bouvier, *Law Dict.*).

[3] 'Upon payne' seems redundant. For the offence see p. 62.

[4] *i.e.* songle, glean. See *N.E.D.*, 'songle' (sb.) and 'songo,' 'songow' (vb.); Wright, 'songle' (sb. and vb.), etc., and *cf.* 'to go songering.'

[5] Between 'thoroughe' and 'Heye' is 'Tatlockes,' so effectually cancelled that it is hardly legible. Probably 'the' was to have taken the place of 'Tatlockes,' the Castle Hey being intended, *i.e.* the modern Harrington Street, according to Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 286, note 3; *Mem.* ii. pp. 97, 131. It is really the line of the present Lord Street, made in the 17th cent. by Lord Caryll Molyneux, to whom the Castle Hey belonged. It led to a ferry (afterwards a bridge) over the Pool, and so to the road over the Common or Heath, now Church Street. The 'Road through the Heys' is marked on the modern J. T. Johnson *Plan of Liv. about* 1600; *cf.* the similar *circ.* 1650 map in the 1829 *Stranger*, and the equally conjectural *circ.* 1670 map in Baines, *Liv.*, 1852. The pseudo-16th cent. map compiled by J. Butler in 1862 inserts, therefore, the 'Stile Road through the Heys to the Ferry.' Linking the history of this ancient 'waye' with the present street is the late 17th cent. Sir Edward Moore's 'Here his for ever a foote way in this fild' [*i.e.* the 'Castle Heay'] (MS. *Moore Rental*, p. 78). The Castle Hey extended, not only eastwards towards the Pool, but also westwards towards the river; see below, p. 484. There is no mention of a Tatlock's Hey in Picton, nor in the *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, but 'Tatlock's lands' occur in the King's 'Rentally' of Liverpool, 1533, in Gregson, *Portfolio*, 1817, p. lxv, from the Birch *alias* Speke MS.

[6] Modernised in XVIII to 'through the Heys down to the Pool.'

[7] For 'draw welles' see p. 102 and note 3.

[8] *i.e.* lawfully, meaning lawfully summoned to attend assemblies, sessions of the mayor's or borough court (as p. 17), etc. The ink of 'leafullie' has faded so much that the letters supplied above are invisible, whilst the 's' of 'shalbe' is covered with an ink-stain, apparently contemp.

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540–1541.]

[30] Item, that everye person that plowyth enye of the wayes belongyng to the towne, after knowledge to theym gyven by the balyffes for the tyme beyng, to forfette for everye tyme xii$^{\text{d.}}$ [f. 35 r.]

[31] Item, what persone or persons that coddyth[1] eny peyase or beane in the Feld wythowt licence of the awners, to forfett for every tyme and defaulte ii$^{\text{d.}}$, to be levied of the goodes of theyr parentes or maysters of the codders or getters of beane or peyase.[2]

[32] Item, what person soever that doyth delve eny turffes on the Comon, and leades theym not awaye the same yeare, to forfett for every tyme xii$^{\text{d.}}$

[33] Item, that noe persone shall gett noe claye nor flagges[3] after the Sea Syde, betwene our[4] Ladie chapell and Hogges Heye,[5] upon payne of every defaulte xii$^{\text{d.}}$

---

[1] *i.e.* plucks or gathers the 'cods' or pods of; *cf.* ME. 'codde,' a husk or shell, also NE. 'peascod.' The word 'cod,' meaning pod of peas, etc., still survives in Lanc. dial. (*Lanc. Gloss.*, *ad verb.*). See 'Codders' just below in this bylaw.

[2] After 'peyase' is '&,' which is redundant, unless it represents '&c,' or otherwise indicates that the paragraph is unfinished. For 'peyase,' *i.e.* pease, see p. 196, note 4.

[3] The context, as well as the sense, points to flags, meaning flagstones or 'sclats,' rather than the other possible *N.E.D.* meanings of the word, viz. reeds, rushes or coarse grass, or surface turves or sods. *Cf.* 'flaes,' p. 468 and note 1, and for 'sclats' or roofing-stones see p. 335, note 8. The word 'after,' here and on p. 11, means 'along,' obsol. or dial. in this sense (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'walking in the night after the Sea Syde' (MS. iii. p. 9), 'a cawse (*i.e.* causey) mayd aftar the same wall uppon the weste' (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 189), 'tymber lying after the churche walle' (*Manchester Court Leet Rec.*, ed. Harland, *Chet. Soc.*, lxiii.) p. 111, ed. Earwaker, i. p. 116.

[4] 'our' is written twice, viz. at the end and the beginning of successive lines.

[5] The Recorder evidently meant to write 'hogges heye,' but he has nearly written 'hogghheye.' Hogs Hey is apparently not mentioned in Picton's *Mem.* It is mentioned, but not identified, in his *Rec.*, i. p. 67, and in Touzeau, p. 142. See also the 'Hogs Hey Commons, *alias* Town's Commons' in the *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 163. In connexion with the mention of 'Hogges Heyghes' below, p. 423, Okill, in his MS. materials for a history of West Derby, iii. f. 216 v., identifies as 'Near the North Shore'; whilst Hogs Hey and Hogs Hey Common are identified as the site of Stanley Dock in Peet, *Q. Anne*, p. 110, note 1. A comparison between the Eyes map of 1765 and the Ordnance map shows that Hogs Hey corresponds roughly with Collingwood Dock. It is not to be confused with Hogs Hey Nook, which was near the old 'Half Mile House' on the edge of the North Shore, and which Okill, *loc. cit.*, identifies as 'the point of land on the North Shore where the late Battery was erected, now forming part of the Dock works, on the west side of Regent Road.' See also Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 505, 539, and Touzeau, pp. 514, 565, 662, 758, where the site of Hogs Hey Nook is identified, in one place with the Collingwood Dock (viz. on p. 514, as also in the *Liv. Prints and Documents Catal.*, p. 9), and in another place (p. 565) with the somewhat distant north end of the Princes Dock; whereas the description of its position, as quoted in Touzeau (p. 662) from the records, viz. 'near the half-mile house,' places it some-

l Bylaws, ified 0–1541.]

[34] Item, that all and every person shall make and doe [f. 35 r.] neyburhode [1] after the Sea Syde, anendes his or theyr awne landes, upon payn of every defa[u]lt after knowledge had vi$^{d.}$

[35] Item, that all the gates that belongyth to the Feld be made uppe before Candelmas everye yere, upon payne of every yate [2] ii$^{s.}$

[36] Item, that noe persone nor persons from hensforth do ley eny of theyr flaxe or hempe [3] in eny pytte abowte the towne, uppo*n* payne [4] of every tyme xx$^{d.}$

---

where on the east side of the Trafalgar Dock. For Hogs Hey see again below, pp. 418 and note 7, 423 and note 2, 428, note 5, and *cf.* ‘a parcell of grounde or commons . . . at the further end of the towne feild . . . neare unto certaine feildes called Hogges Heyes’ (MS. ii. ff. 358 r., 359 r.). See also MS. iii. pp. 30, 55, 447, 477. The editor's identification of the Hogs Heys with the site of the Collingwood Dock is confirmed by R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, p. 51 and *Plan*.

[1] To ‘make and doe neyburhode’ means to do one's duty to one's neighbour, especially by not exposing him to loss and injury through neglecting one's own house, buildings, fences, etc. See the mayor's command ‘to make and kepe neyburhode at theyr jupardies,’ p. 299. In the present case the meaning is perhaps to keep one's share of the river-side defences of the Sea Bank in good repair for its protection against the winter encroachments of the river; see again p. 247, and the *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 21, note, and *cf.* the levy of a fifteenth in 1589 to repair the sea-cops or bank-fences of Sir Richard Molyneux on the Lancashire coast (*Shuttleworth Accs.*, *Chet. Soc.*, xxxv. p. 51, and xliii. p. 544). Another way of ‘not doyng neyghbourhoode’ was by ‘lettyng downe his howse’ (p. 326), a like presentment having the fuller phrase ‘for lettyng downe and kepyng open his howse’ (p. 348). In that case the offence was that of allowing a burgage house or tenement to ‘decay’ or fall into disrepair (the penalty for which was its forfeiture by 32 Hen. VIII. cc. 18, 19, *Stat. Realm*, iii. pp. 768–70; *cf.* Kitchin, *Courts*, ed. 1651, pp. 113, 114, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 282, *Portsm. Rec.*, 1891 ed., p. 135, Hone, *op. cit.*, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 202), and neglecting its enclosures; *cf.* a presentment requiring backsides and gardens to be kept ‘as apperteineth to good neighbourhed’ (MS. ii. f. 126 r.; see also *ibid.*, ff. 77 r., 88 v., 89 v., 92 v., 113 v., 136 v.). The Recorder himself was presented for letting his house decay (below, p. 348). See also *Court Rolls of Clitheroe*, i. p. 61, fines for keeping cottages in a state injurious to neighbours (custodiunt diversas cotagias ad grave dampnum vicinorum suorum, a passage which, however, may be otherwise interpreted). Neglect to keep up the fences of the several enclosures in the Fields during seeding-time and harvest was also an offence against ‘good neighbourhood’ (*e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 14 v., 215 v., 232 v., and *cf.* above, p. 4, n. 6). So was the diverting of watercourses (*e.g.* MS. ii. f. 143 v., and below, pp. 391 *sqq.*), and neglect to keep them clean (*e.g.* MS. ii. f. 445 v.). For ‘after,’ see p. 10, n. 3.

[2] *i.e.* gate, as again p. 209.

[3] ‘hempe’ is almost hidden by an apparently contemp. inkstain. The soaking or steeping of flax or hemp lasted ten or twelve days, and was called ‘retting.’ It fouled the water for cattle and caused an intolerable stench (Tusser, *Fiue Hund. Pointes*, *E. Dial. S.*, p. 41), and was forbidden in rivers and common ponds by 33 Hen. VIII. c. 17 (*Stat. Realm*, iii. p. 853). See *Rec. Nott.*, i. p. 272, ii. p. 464, *Cov. Leet Book*, p. 811, and *cf.* ‘ryting hempe in the comen feild’ (MS. ii. f. 381 r.). See also Kitchin, *Courts*, p. 35.

[4] The ‘n’ of ‘uppon’ and the stem of the ‘p’ in ‘payne’ have gone with the ‘wedge’-gap, the point of which begins from here to injure the text, as shown by the italics.

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540–1541.]

[37] Item, that yff eny person or persons d*oe bar*gayn[1] [f. 35 r.] eny grayne or corne on the marcketh daye affore the marcket*h*[2] *b*ell[3] be *rong*,[4] to forfett the sayd corne.

[38] Item, that noe person or persons of the cowntrie [f. 35 v.][5] shall buye eny grayne or corne in the marckethe unto oone owre after the marcket bell be rongyn.[6]

[39] Item, that the mayre for the tyme beyng and his brethern shall yerelye from henceforthe onyst a yere view the churche walles, and se theym sufficientlie repayred yerlye.

[40] Item, that noe person nor person[s], not beyng free, shall not from hensforthe brewe to sell, upon payn of every tyme xii$^{d.}$[7]

[41] Item, that every bowcher do or cause to be done theyr shopps made cleyne oynyst a weeke[8] wekelye, uppon payne of every defa[u]lte iiii$^{d.}$

[42] Item, that noe person[9] or persons do from hensforthe recette[10] wythin the towne eny maner of beggers or vacabound or eny other evill disposed person, upon payne of every defaulte vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ (et secundum Lyghtollers)[11] and forther ponyshement accordyng to the lawe[s] and statutes thereof made.[12]

---

[1] *i.e.* deal in, buy and sell, as p. 14. Injury again due to the 'wedge'-gap. XVIII has 'deal or bargain for any Grain.' This is one of XVIII's rare conjectures, but the 'wedge'-gap is too narrow. M follows XVIII with 'deal or bargain eny Grayne,' *i.e.* omits XVIII's 'for,' and Touzeau (p. 30) follows M.

[2] The 'h,' if there was one (as had just been written and as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 3), is completely faded away. The spelling may have been 'marcket,' as in the next paragraph.

[3] There is only a trace of the 'b.'

[4] Or 'ronge.' There is not room enough in the 'wedge'-gap for 'rongyn' (No. 38 and p. 277) or 'roungyd' (p. 278). XVIII has the modernised 'rung.' See also p. 144. There was a like regulation in other towns, *e.g. Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. 291. See also Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, pp, 272, 273.

[5] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayr,' in paler ink.

[6] On the same line, after a space of ½ inch, the Recorder adds: 'Vac(a)t quod Lightollers in the margient thus: "Vac(at)."' It is not obvious why this bylaw, protecting the freemen by giving them an hour's right of pre-emption as against non-freemen, is annulled. See again, *e.g.* p. 278.

[7] The Recorder goes on 'nota quod Lightollers, etc.,' *i.e.* presumably 'quod Lightollers in the margient thus: "Vacat,"' as in note 6. The reason for the annulment is again not stated. The penalty was afterwards greatly increased; *cf. passim*, *e.g.* p. 64.

[8] Before 'weeke' is a cancelled 'y,' evidently the initial 'y' of 'yere.' Either 'oynyst a weeke' or 'wekelye' is redundant.

[9] The last letter of 'person' has been corrected, apparently from 'ns.'

[10] See p. 8, note 8.

[11] The brackets are contemporary, from 'and forther' to 'made' being a gloss by Lightollers. *Cf.* notes 6 and 7, and p. 3, note 10.

[12] 22 Hen. VIII. c. 12 (*Stat. Realm*, iii. pp. 328-32). *Cf.* 28 Hen. VIII. c. 6 (*ibid.*, p. 655). For other statutes see in the *Chronol. Index Stat.*, 'Rogues and Vagabonds.' See also below, p. 22, and *cf.* the bylaws against harbouring 'inmates,' *e.g.* pp. 93, 94.

Bylaws, fied -1541.]

[43] Item, that all the burgesies and inhabitauntes of the [f. 35 v.] towne of Liverpole and theyr servauntes shalbe redie and wayte on the mayre at all feyres and at the feastes of Saynct John Baptist and Sayncte Petur the Apostill in theyr best araye and best weppyns, and they mayres piers[1] in theyre gownes, and baylyffes in theyr gownes, upon payne of ii$^{\text{s.}}$[2]

[44] Item, that all burgesies of the towne of Liverpole, when they have commaundement to apeare before the mayre concernyng eny busynesses for the towne or the churche, and doe not appeare, havyng not eny leafull excuse, to forfette for every defaulte vi$^{\text{d.}}$, and alsoe doe not sett forth and forward diligentlie in labowryng in the towne and churche worckes, accordyng to the mayres monicion and commaundement, then to forfett for every suche defaulte vi$^{\text{d.}}$[3]

[45] Item, that the keper of the comon hall of the towne, that is[4] to wete, the comyn warehowsse, for the tyme beyng yerelye, shall wayte on mayster mayre every marcketh daye, and alsoe everye[5] holydaye in the yeare, and Weydynsdaye and

---

[1] *i.e.* the mayor's peers, ex-mayors, as again, p. 144. *Cf.* also the bailiffs' peers, *i.e.* the ex-bailiffs, pp. 72, note 3, 80, 144, 167, 207, 263, 306, 315, 381, 387, and at Chester the mayor's and the sheriffs' peers, *i.e.* the ex-sheriffs, Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed., i. p. 209 (*bis*), and Morris, *Chester*, pp. 82, 450, and 460-1. Under 'Peer' the *N.E.D.* offers no explanation, and gives only one instance. Under 'mayor' it wrongly suggests that the mayor's peer was a person eligible for the office of mayor, and cites only the two misdated and modernised quotations in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 33. Under 'bailiff' it does not give the expression. See also Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 216, 232; Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 49, 111, 123-4, 210, 230, 232, 268, 329, 339, 340, and ii. pp. 72, 79, 165; Touzeau, pp. 101, 130, 154, 165, 169, 233, 315, 386, 419; Peet, *L.V.B.*, i. p. 410; Muir, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 88, n. 1; *Ann. Camb.*, ii. pp. 2, 36 and n.; *Barnstaple Rec.*, i. p. 85, and *cf.* 'Bailey spear,' *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 154, and 'ballive John Higinson, a bailivees peere' (MS. iii. p. 504, 1650), who had, in fact, been a bailiff more than ten years before, 1637-1638 (Baines, *Liv.*, p. 355). For another meaning of the mayor's peers, viz. at Winchester, see Colby, *Oligarchy in Eng. Towns* (*E.H.R.*, v. p. 647), and *cf.* a 'peer,' *i.e.* a fellow-freeman, at Norwich (Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 243). See also *Cov. Leet Bk.*, *e.g.* i. pp. 24, 29, 195, ii. pp. 263-5, iv. p. xxi, where the mayor's peers are his 'compares,' or brethren.

[2] See pp. 47, 48.

[3] In the margin is 'Nota.' For examples of such common or boon-work see, *e.g.*, pp. 124, 178.

[4] The Recorder at first wrote 'towne ys to wete,' thus omitting the word 'that.' In order to make up for the omission he added above the line, between 'towne' and 'ys,' the conventional sign ·ʅ· (·*ı*·, id est, that is), thus giving 'towne that is ys to wete,' but forgot to cancel 'ys.' XVIII has 'of the Town that is to wit,' *i.e.* renders the '·ʅ·' by 'that.' M has 'of the Towne [y$^{\text{t}}$] ys to wete.' Throughout it is clear that neither XVIII nor M understood the sign '·ʅ·.' The former, however, realised that it meant something definite, and therefore nearly always imitated it, whereas M tries more than one interpretation, *e.g.* in the present case a hesitating 'y$^{\text{t}}$.' See also above, p. clvi, note 1.

[5] Before 'everye' is 'of,' cancelled.

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540–1541.]

Fryddaye, and as ofte as mayster mayre is wyth straungers [f. 35 v.] etc., except the sayd keper have licence or lawfull excuse.[1]

[46] Item, that noe boucher nor bochers from hensforth within thiese liberties or franchesies do buye or bargayne[2] eny hydes or felles of oxe kowe bullocke heffer or of eny best that bearyth hewve,[3] upon payne of forfeture for every tyme ii$^{s.}$[4]

[47] Item, it is ordered and decreyd that every person and persons that mey happe to come and repayre to the towne of Liverpole to fysshe or make fysshe, and makyth eny fraye within the towne or libertyes thereof, to forfett every tyme xx$^{s.}$, and for every bloode sheadyng a c$^{s.}$[5] duryng[6] tyme of fyshyng.

[48] Item, that everye fyssher and fysshers or eny other person or persons that doyth shoote off theyre nettes over eny other mens nettes to forfett every tyme vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[49] Item, that noe person or persons within Lyverpoll suffer his mastice[7] or mastices dogges goe in strete[8] or in mens howsies unmoseled,[9] and in the nyght [to be kept] within howses,[10] to forfett for every tyme vi$^{d.}$[11]

[50] Item, that noe cartes of the countrie nor theyr horsies doe leade or carie eny corne, packes, march[a]undizes or eny other thyng from the[12] water to noe place in the towne, upon payne of every tyme vi$^{d.}$[13]

[51] Item, that all bakers that wyll bake to sell make [f. 36 r.][14] holsom bred, and kepe suche assise as the mayre doyth gyffe

---

[1] The concluding part, viz. approximately from 'and Weydynsdaye' to the end, is in paler ink, but in the Recorder's hand. See p. 197.

[2] *i.e.* deal in, buy and sell, as p. 12. Before 'bargayne' is 'sell,' cancelled.

[3] *i.e.* hoove, hoofs; MS. 'h wre.'

[4] In the margin is 'Bochers.' The object was to prevent them from being tanners (as forbidden by 5 Eliz. c. 8, No. 3, *Stat. Realm*, IV., i. p. 429), or, more probably, to prevent them from engrossing hides, by buying up and 'baconing' or curing fresh skins, thereby raising the market price for the tanners. See p. 21, note 2.

[5] *i.e.* a hundred shillings.

[6] Before 'duryng' is 'for the,' cancelled.

[7] *i.e.* mastiff, of which 'mastice' and 'mastis' are 15th-16th and 19th c. dial. forms. See again pp. 175, 349.

[8] The 'r' seems corrected.

[9] See p. 175.

[10] Between 'howses' and the end of its line there is a blank space of ¾ inch. 'to' begins the next line.

[11] For this bylaw see pp. 175, 349.

[12] 'm' of 'from' and 't' of 'the' are injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[13] *i.e.* a claim on behalf of the freemen of the town, especially of the appointed carriers or porters, to a monopoly of the profits of the cartage, etc., of certain goods imported by water. *Cf.* Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 73, 184, 311; Touzeau, pp. 122, 147, and *passim* in the MS., *e.g.* ii. ff. 367 r., 380 r., 482 r. If the common porters refused or were not available, any other freemen could be employed (MS. iii. pp. 804, 854).

[14] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayr,' with the date '1558.'

and sett theare upon, and doyng contrarye, fyrst tyme to [f. 36 r.] forfett all the bache, and the second tyme to be ponysshed accordyng to the statutes and lawies ordeyned therfore.[1]

[52] Item, that noe person nor persons do laye eny balaste or rubbysshe in the Laake [or] upon the warthe alias warffe,[2] upon payne of every tyme to loose $\mathrm{iii}^{s.}$ $\mathrm{iiii}^{d.}$ [3]

[53] Item, that no person nor persons beyng forren open nor shewe eny theyr wares but on the marcket daye.[4]

[54] Item, it is ordered by aucthoritie aforesayd that all myddynges[5] in the Watter Strete shalbe avoyded affore the feast Easter, upon payne of $\mathrm{xiii}^{s.}$ $\mathrm{iiii}^{d.}$ [6]

---

[1] See the 'Assisa panis et cervisie,' etc., printed as Stat. 51 Hen. III. (1266), c. 5, in *Stat. Realm*, i. 1810, pp. 199-203. The execution of the assise of bread and ale was, under the authority of the mayor, the duty of the aletaster (oath in Touzeau, p. 144). See also below, p. 546, note 7.

[2] *i.e.* upon the shore of the Sea Lake. 'Wharf' signifies *inter alia* a sandbank or strand left uncovered at low water; *cf.* 'Scar Warf' and 'Lower Warfe' at the mouth of the Dee, in Chart 30 (1689) of Collins, *Coasting Pilot* (1693). *Cf.* 'Mad Wharf' near Formby Point, 'Mockbeggar Wharf' off the Leasowe shore, and several other sandbanks called 'wharfs' at the mouths of the Ribble, Lune and Kent, in the charts in Fearon and Eyes, *Sea-Coast of Eng. and Wales* (1738), and in that dated 1766 in Williamson, *Directions for a General Chart of St. George's Channel* (1767), of which work there is a copy in the Athenaeum Lib., Liv., but none in the Brit. Mus. Several of these 'wharfs' are also shown in Burdett, *Chart of the Harbour of Liv.* (1771), printed in Enfield, *Leverpool* (1773 and 1774). See also Chart 9 in Mackenzie, *Maritim Survey*, ii. 1776, and map 5 (1794) in Huddart, *Coasting Pilot*, and *cf.* Red Wharf Bay in Anglesey. The etymology of 'wharf' presents difficulties, see Skeat, *Etym. Dict.*, *ad verb.* 'Warth' has a somewhat similar meaning, viz. a shore, strand, a flat low-lying meadow along the coast; see Halliwell, Wright, *Cent. Dict.*, and *passim* in *Rec. Cardiff*, *e.g.* i. pp. 112, 123, 167, 266, 275, 286, 421, ii. pp. 40, v. p. 432, and *Gloss.* ('Warth, corruptly Wharf.') See also below, pp. 149, 221 and note 3, and MS. ii. ff. 66 v. (in Touzeau, p. 99, where 'warth' and 'warthe' are rendered 'wharf') and 69 r. (*ibid.*, p. 101), iii. p. 177, an order for the removal of 'all the great stones which lye upon the warth.' These ballast-stones were often imported limestones, and were sometimes discharged in this primitive and dangerous fashion.

[3] In the margin is 'The lake not mysusyd.' M omits 'not.' See again, pp. 136, 137, note 1, 149. This bylaw is partly quoted in Bennett and Elton, *Corn Milling*, iv. p. 128 note, but it is not obvious why. See also MS. ii. ff. 17 v., 21 r., 126 v., 148 v., 172 v., 183 v., 242 r., 264 r. and v., 272 v., 473 r., 487 v., and iii. pp. 55, 63 (partly in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 187, and Touzeau, p. 167), 75, 162, 192, 242, 307, 314, 326, 327, 342, 384, etc., and *cf.* Enfield, *Leverpool*, edd. 1773 and 1774, pp. 93-5; Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 307, 309; *Shipping Charges Committee Rep.* (*Parl. Pap.* 1856, xii.), p. 574; E. M. Platt in *Trans.*, *N.S.*, xix.-xx., p. 96; Touzeau, pp. 180, 359. See also Morris, *Chester*, pp. 461, 469, *Rec. Barnstaple*, i. p. 18, For 'takeing sluch out of the Poole in 1657' a reward might have been expected rather than a fine of 6d. (MS. iii. p. 639).

[4] On the same line is: 'Vac(a)t in the margiaunt, ut dixit Lyghtollers.' For the keeping of retail shops by 'foreigners' on non-market days, see p. 149 and note 12.

[5] *i.e.* middens. The 'g' is a 14th-17th cent. element (*N.E.D.*). As noted in *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iv. (*Chet. S.*, vol. xlvi.), p. 802, midden is NE. for dunghill.

[6] *Cf.* $6^{s.}$ $8^{d.}$ on pp. 145, 194, and

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540-1541.]

[55] Item, that noe suspectid person nor persons walke [f. 36 r.] nor goe in the stretes after ix$^{\text{ne}}$ of the clocke in the nyght, uppon payne of imprisonmente and fyne at mayster mayre will and pleasure.[1]

[56] Item, it is ordered and fullye agreid by[2] the mayre and his bretheryn, with a full consent of the holle assemblie of the towne, shalbe noe mayre balyff nor eny other officer electid named nor choosyn, but onlye suche as be resiaunte[3] inhabitaunte and dwellyng within the towne and fraunches(ies) thereof.[4]

[57] Item, that theare be noe wyndoyng[5] in eny parte of the stretes, excepte on theyr cawsies[6] and anends theyr awn barnes, uppon payne of every tyme iii$^{\text{d.}}$

[58] Item, that noe persone nor persons do cast forthe of theyr awne howsies eny asshes not qwenched and slecked with watter or otherwyse etc.,[7] uppon payn of every tyme iii$^{\text{d.}}$

[59] Item, it is ordered and decreyd by the mayre and his brethern, with a full assente and consent of all they burgesies, that all persons that may happe to be visite with the pestilence in the sayd towne, that every of theyme shall departe owte of theyr howsies and make theyre cabbanes[8] on the Heathe, and theare to tarie from the feast of thannunciacion of our Ladye unto the feast of

---

3$^{\text{s.}}$ 4$^{\text{d.}}$ on p. 271. The penalty was thus well within that imposed by the law of the land, viz. 20$^{\text{l.}}$ (stat. Cambridge, 1388, c. 13, in *Stat. Realm*, ii. p. 59, printed also in *Ann. Camb.*, p. 134, and *cf. ibid.*, pp. 196, 209). A presentment for not filling up a 'middinge steed' (MS. ii. f. 472 r.) shows that the midden was, in some cases at least, a hole in the ground, which had to be periodically 'avoyded' or emptied, or, better still, filled up altogether. The name Bank Street, usually taken to be an *alias* of Water Street, does not occur in this volume. It is, however, found later, *e.g.* in MS. ii. ff. 235 r., 243 v., 1594, 1595 ('Bancke Streete'). *Cf.* 'platea aquinaria,' *i.e.* Water Street, *ibid.*, f. 39 v.

[1] For this order see p. 23.

[2] Before 'by' is 'that everye person and persons,' cancelled.

[3] *i.e.* resident. See 'resiant' in *N.E.D.*

[4] In the margin is: 'Vacat per exemplum Willelmi Norres militis.' The non-resident Sir William Norres was mayor 1554-1555, p. 33. The election of Sir Thos. Stanley in 1568 (p. 383) renewed the precedent.

[5] Windowing, a dial. form of 'winnowing' (Wright), to which XVIII modernises it. The townsfolk were not to winnow their grain in the open street, but were to do so on their own causeys or threshing-floors by their own barns, in the way described on p. 401, note 7. For 'causey' in this sense, see *N.E.D.*, and for winnowing, as only one of the causes of the chaotic and impassable condition of mediæval town streets, see Green, *Town Life*, ii. pp. 29 *sqq*.

[6] Modernised by XVIII to the mis-spelling 'causeways.' See note 5.

[7] *i.e.* to avoid the danger of fire.

[8] For the segregation of the plague-stricken in cabins or huts or in their own houses, and other quarantine precautions, etc., see also MS. iii. pp. 426, 433, 536, 584, Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 193, *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. lv and 110, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 271, 281, and v. p. 253.

Saynct Myghhell tharchaungell, and from the sayd feaste [f. 36 r.] of Saynct Myghhell unto the sayd feast of thannunciacion of our Ladie to kepe theym on the backsydes[1] of theyr howsies, and keape theyr doores and wyndoys shutte on the streete syde unto suche tyme as they have licence of the mayre to open thayme, and that they kepe noe fyere in theyr howsies but betwene xii and iii of the clocke at after none, and that noe other person nor persons be of famulie[r][2] conversacion or dwell with theym, uppon payne of imprisonement, and to kepe theyr awne howsies. And that they walke in noe stretes excepte a reasonable cause, and theyr howsies to be sclanced[3] dressyd and dyght with suche as shalbe apoyntid by mayster mayre for the savegard of the towne.

[60] Item, it is ordered and agreyd by the great enquest, with thassent of the mayre and his brethren[4] and they burgesyes, that whan[5] affreye is made, after the presentment thereof there shalbe a stresse taken, and to be praysed[6] and kepte after the courte iii wekes. And yff it be not qwytte[7] owte within the sayd iii wekes, than it to be sold as it is praysed.

[61] Item, it is ordered by the sayd enquest that as manye as doe not appeare at mayster mayres courte, that be burgesies and leafullye s*um*moned,[8] to forfett for every defaulte iii$^{d.}$

[62] Item, it is lykewysse ordered by the sayd[8] enquest that no man shall sell eny ground malt within the towne,

---

[1] *i.e.* the rear portions of tenements, the yards and gardens with out-buildings, etc., at the backs of houses, now only dial. in this sense (Halliwell, *N.E.D.*). The word occurs, with many epithets, in the *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, *e.g.* pp. 9, 10, 17, 19, 20, 30, 33, 34, 39, 46, 66, 144, 146, 154. See also Picton, *Rec.*, *e.g.* i. pp. 191, 192, 207, 228, Touzeau, pp. 203, 244, 245. The term is not confined to the Liverpool vernacular, as stated by Picton, *Mem.*, ii. p. 238. It had the same meaning in other towns; see *Manch. Court Leet Rec.*, ed. Harland (*Chet. Soc.*, lxiii.), *e.g.* pp. xiii, 74 and note, 83, ed. Earwaker, i. pp. 15, 83; *Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* iv. pp. 237, 276, 361, 369, v. pp. 175, 177, 182 (where it also occurs as a street-name); Morris, *Chester*, p. 267, note; *Rec. Carlisle*, pp. 278, 283. For other examples in the present vol., see *Gloss.*

[2] *i.e.* familiar (*N.E.D.*). XVIII has 'family.'

[3] *i.e.* cleansed. See pp. 57, note 7, and 288.

[4] The latter part of this word appears to have been written over by a later pen, and the spelling altered from the usual 'brether' or 'brethern,' to 'brethren.' The later hand betrays itself by the changed shape of the 'h.'

[5] The ME. forms of 'when' were 'hwanne,' etc., so that the Recorder's 'whan' is a very late survival. *Cf.* 'any' and 'eny,' p. 3, note 6.

[6] *i.e.* praised, an obsol. word meaning appraised, valued, assessed (*N.E.D.*).

[7] *i.e.* quit, redeemed. XVIII has 'quite.' See 'quit' in *N.E.D.*

[8] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[Old Bylaws, codified 1540-1541.]

uppon payne of every d*efau*lte[1] xii$^{d.}$, except the myllers [f. 36 r.] theyr tolle malt, and no moore.[2]

[63] Item, it is ordered by the sayd inquest that every [f. 36 v.][3] myller, upon warnyng to theym gyvon, to bryng theyr tolle [corne] disshes[4] to mayster mayre to a leafull syse theareof sealid, uppon payn of vi$^{d.}$

[64] Item, it is ordered that the sayd tolle corne on the marcketh daye shalbe taken after the olde fasshion, and to dele[5] it after the marcket.[6]

[65] Item, that noe man shall gett eny claye wythin xii rowde[7] of the chapell, upon payne of every tyme vi$^{d.}$[8]

[66] Item, that noe man shall gett eny stones anendes[9] the chapell and the churcheyard, uppon payne of xii$^{d.}$

[67] Item, it is ordered that all suche monneye[10] as is gyvon to the pavyng of the stretes, which is in eny mans handes, to be bestowed in mendyng of the stretes, be done[11]

---

[1] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[2] The object was to prevent the evasion of the obligation to grind at the town mills by bringing into the town malt ready ground. See Bennett and Elton, *Corn Milling*, iv. p. 143. The solicitude shown by the town on behalf of the lessees of the mills suggests that the town was itself holding the lease of the mills, or at least closely interested in the farmer or farmers thereof. The contemp. leases in M. and P., *Munic. Gov.*, might, therefore, throw light on the date of this 'old' precedent. *Cf.* below, p. 32*b*, n. 1.

[3] In the top margin is the usual 'Thomas More mayre,' in paler ink.

[4] An order repeated at least as late as 1671 (MS. iii. p. 956). The '2 brasse towle dishes' in a 1657 Inventory (MS. iii. p. 649) were doubtless for measuring the market toll-corn. For the miller's multure or toll-dish, the earliest form of which was his hand, see B. and Elton, *op. cit.*, iii. pp. 148-53, iv. p. 143. See also *Court R. Clith.*, i. p. 89. The miller's was not the only toll-corn dish which tended to expand; *cf. Rec. Nott.*, iv. *e.g.* pp. 112, 193.

[5] *i.e.* deal, distribute, apportion. The clerk of the church received a share of the toll-corn (p. 49).

[6] This is followed, after a space of about ½ inch, by the note: 'Vacat quod Lyghtollers.' See above, p. 3, note 10. A Great Portmoot of 31 Oct. 1597 ordered the Leavelookers to superintend the gathering of the toll-corn in the market (MS. ii. f. 257 r., quoted by Miss E. M. Platt, *Extracts from the Liv. Corp. Rec.*, in *Trans.*, lv.-lvi., *N.S.*, xix.-xx., p. 199). See also below, pp. 49, 57, 58.

[7] *i.e.* the Cheshire linear rod, pole or perch of 8 yards, corresponding to the Cheshire acre of 10,240 sq. yards, more than double the statute acre of 4840. See Morton, *Cyclop. of Agric.* (ed. 1875), ii. p. 1126: 'Rood . . . provincially used for rod. (Chesh.) of hedging, 8 yards of land 8 yards square.' This was the measure used in the Liv. district. Thus a map of 1568 has a written measurement, ending: 'great measure, accomptinge eight yerdes to the roode' (R. Stewart-Brown, *Allerton*, p. 106). See also below, p. 484, n. 7, *E.H.R.*, xxvi. p. 365, Seebohm, *Cust. Acres*, p. 107, and 'Rood' in *N.E.D.*

[8] The object of this and the following presentment was doubtless to prevent injury to the foundations of St. Nicholas's by the weakening of its river-side wall. The clay would be for building ('daubing,' etc.), as well as for making bricks, tiles, etc. *Cf. Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 252, v. pp. 178, 193.

[9] *i.e.* anends, over against.

[10] MS. 'ordered y^{t} all suche monneye that all suche monney.' The passage illustrates the Recorder's interchangeable use of 'y^{t}' and 'that.'

[11] Not clear, being apparently corrected from 'and.' The Recorder might have simply cancelled the words between 'stretes' and 'affore.'

d Bylaws, dified 40–1541.]

affore mydsomer next, and to be done by the advyse and [f. 36 v.] cowncell of [blank][1] Fazacarleye and Nicholas Tomasson: and Gilbert Gardener[2] to gather the monney, and to wryte the receptes and paymentes theareof.

[68] Item, it is ordered that noe man shall plowe of the Fyld Comyn from hensforth, upon payne of every tyme xii$^{d.}$ And alsoe the corne theareof to be gyvon to the churche that is sowen on the Comyn.

[BYLAWS, MADE *temp.* RICHARD MOLYNEUX, MAYOR, 18 OCT. 1541—18 OCT. 1542.][3]

laws, 1–1542.]

[1] [4] Item, it is ordered by the great inquest that the mayre and the baliffes for the tyme beyng shall goo to every

---

[1] A space of an inch has been left for the Christian name. A 'Roger Fazakerley' was mayor in 1530, *i.e.* ten years before the date of the collection of these old precedents (Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234). More likely is the 'Richard Fazacarley' who occurs from 1551, below, pp. 32, 32*c*, 41 and *passim.*

[2] For his appointment as Keeper of the common warehouse in 1550-1551 and on 9 Nov. 1551, see pp. 25, 26, 29.

[3] The following Presentments or Bylaws (which were evidently added by Recorder Rughleye as a supplement to the older Precedents collected by him shortly before, above, pp. 2 *sqq.*) are headed: Presentaciones et ordinaciones tempore Ricardi Molyneux armigeri et maioris ibidem anno supradicto (Presentments and ordinances made in the time of Richard Molyneux, esquire and mayor there in the year aforesaid). In the margin is 'Liverpoll.' With the Latin 'Presentaciones et ordinaciones,' *cf.* Recorder Pendleton's English phrase 'presentacions and ordinacions' (p. 82). The use of the words 'anno supradicto' was, of course, quite natural in the lost record of the Portmoot proceedings from which the above Presentments are extracted. They were evidently mechanically repeated by the compiler as they stood, forgetting that removed from their original context they become meaningless. The date proposed by the editor for 'anno supradicto,' viz. 18 Oct. 1541—18 Oct. 1542, depends on the identification of the above Richard Molyneux with the Richard Molyneux who was the eldest son of Sir William Molyneux (*d.* 1548, see *D.N.B.* and *V.H.L.*, iii. p. 70), was knighted in 1553, had the famous dispute with the town related below, pp. 33 *sqq.*, and died in 1569 (*D.N.B.*). He occurs *passim* in *Pleadings and Depos. in the Duchy Court of Lanc.*, (*R.S.L.C.*, xxxii., xxxv., xl.), but never there as mayor. In the list of mayors printed in Gore's *Liv. Directory* for 1823, App., pp. 3 *sqq.*, Richard Molyneux is given as mayor in 1541. The addition, in this 1823 issue, of Molyneux and other early mayors from 1443 to 1625 (with which latter year the Gore lists had hitherto begun) was probably due to Okill. The MS. history of Liv. by Underhill, 1828 *sqq.* (Liv. Pub. Lib.), v. p. 137, has Richard Molineux as mayor and Alexander Rugely as recorder in 1541, but gives no authority. There is, nevertheless, no mayor for 1541 in the list in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234, nor is a Richard Molyneux mentioned as mayor in the *Cal. Moore MSS.*, the Coleman deeds in the Liv. Pub. Lib., nor *Sched. Crosse Deeds*, ed. Radcliffe. It is perhaps hardly worth remarking that in the MS. notebook, *circ.* 1820, of the forger Williamson, in the Town Clerk's office, Sir Richard Molyneux, 'Knight,' is mentioned as mayor in 1544, nine years before he was knighted. See also p. 579 below.

[4] As before, the numeration of the items is added by the editor.

[Bylaws, 1541-1542.]

[f. 36 v.]

barckehowse[1] in the towne, and se theare be noe shepe felles nor horse hydes[2] in tannyng tanned or to be tanned, upon payne of forfeture.

[2] Item, it is ordered by[3] the sayd inquest that mayster mayre for the tyme beyng shall apoynte ii men of the arte and tanners crafte, and sweare theym that they shall se the lether that shoe makers doe occupie[4] be surely and leafullye barcked within the towne, uppon payne prout in statuto.[5]

[3] Item, it is ordered by the sayd inquest that the mayre for the tyme beyng shall apoynte a tanner and a shoe maker, and swere theym to se truelye that the leder that the shoe makers make shoyes be well and lawfullye curried and licored[6] with trayn[7] and gresse as it owghe to be, uppon payne prout in statuto.[8]

[4] And in lykewyse to serche the leder of the countrie that it be well and sufficientlie barcked tanned and sealyd accordyng to the estatutes [of] parliament thereof mad,[9] upon payne prout in etc.

[5] And likewyse to se that the shone made and sold here by the shomake[r]s of the countrie be well and sufficientlye curried accordyng to the kynges statutes, uppon payne etc. in the sayd statut[es] limited.[10]

[6] Item, it is ordered by the sayd inquest that every

---

[1] *i.e.* tan-house or tannery.

[2] For 'felles' XVIII has 'felts.' See *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 343. Presentments, etc., against making leather and shoes of horse-hide, etc., are frequent, *e.g.* below, p. 21, and MS. ii. ff. 62 v., 63 r., 90 r., 205 r., 460 v. See also *Rec. Carlisle*, pp. 175, 182, 204, *Rec. Cardiff*, iii. p. 58, Dunlop, *Eng. Apprenticeship*, p. 80, note, and *cf.* stat. 5 Eliz. c. 8, No. 8, in *Stat. Realm*, I., i. p. 430; *cf. passim* in *Acts Privy C.*, ed. Dasent ('Tanners' in Indexes).

[3] Before 'by' is 'that,' cancelled.

[4] *i.e.* use, employ.

[5] Stat. 2 Hen. VI. c. 7 (*Stat. Realm*, ii. p. 220); 1 Hen. VII. c. 5 (*ibid.*, pp. 502-3); 19 Hen. VII. c. 19 (*ibid.*, pp. 663-4); 3 Hen. VIII. c. 10 (*ibid.*, iii. p. 31); 24 Hen. VIII. c. 1 (*ibid.*, pp. 417-9). For other statutes about Leather, Shoes and Shoemakers, see above, note 2, and *Chronol. Index Stat.*, 1827, *ad loc.* See also below, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 243. For the oath of the 'Registers of Tanned Leather,' whose duty it was to enforce the statutes, see Touzeau, p. 364, and for the sealing or stamping of leather, and the registering of it after sale, see MS. ii. f. 17 r. *Cf.* the leather-sealer's hammer and stamp at Altrincham, in *Manch. C.L.R.* (*C.S.* lxiii.), p. 130, note, and see the London ordinances in *Mun. Gildh. Lond.*, ed. Riley, ii. pp. lxx, 83, 540.

[6] *i.e.* liquored, as in XVIII.

[7] *i.e.* train, now called train-oil, *i.e.* oil extracted or made to exude. 'Train' in this sense is of uncertain origin, first appearing at the end of the 15th cent., and the connection of 'train' with 'oil' is apparently accidental (*N.E.D.*). See also p. 246, and *cf. Sched. Crosse Deeds*, No. 196.

[8] See notes 2 and 5.

[9] See *ibid.*

[10] *i.e.* defined, appointed, specified; MS. 'limited.' See *ibid.* and below, p. 21, No. 7.

ylaws, 41–1542.] bowcher and bowchers that doyth bryng eny oxe cowe or [f. 36 v.] other beffe[1] to the towne shall bryng the hydes theareof to the market with the hornes and eares at,[2] upon payne of iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$

[7] Item, it is ordered by the sayd inquest that the mayre [f. 37 r.] [3] for the tyme beyng shall cause proclamacion to be made at the [Highe] Crosse that noe shoe makers of the cowntrie[4] do bryng shone to sell in Liverpole market, made of horsse hydes or of unleafull barcked lether; to forfette theyme for the fyrst tyme, and the second tyme to forfett the same shone soe made of horsehydes or of unleafull barcket and tanned lether, and forther to make fyne at mayster mayres cessamente,[5] and the thyrd tyme soe doyng to have imprisonment at mayster mayres discrecion and to be banysshed the marcket for sellyng eny shone.[6]

[8] Item, it is ordered in lyke wyese that noe person shall sell eny fysshe, butter, egges, chese or eny other lyke victuall, affore hit be[7] shewed at the Crosse, excepte it be to theyr customers, and wythowt fraude or colour: and the leave lookers, or eny other persone that takyth it, to have the hallffe, and the mayre thother hallffe at his pleysure.[8]

---

[1] *i.e.* beef, pl. beeves (*cf.* 'byaves,' p. 264), meaning an ox, or any animal of the ox kind, esp. fattened, or its carcase; see *N.E.D.*, which gives 'beffe' as a 16th c. form of 'beef.' XVIII has 'beast.' *Cf.* 'beaffe,' p. 194.

[2] *i.e.* hanging or attached thereto, *i.e.* to the hides; see 'At' in *N.E.D.* For 'hornes' XVIII has 'hoofs,' probably modernising a misreading 'ho(u)ues'; *cf.* p. 14, n. 3. The object was perhaps to increase the supply of raw material for the 'barkers' or tanners of the town, as pp. 145, 194, and *passim* in MS. vols. ii. and iii., *e.g.* iii. pp. 133, 175, 307, 404, 421, 808, 853, 883, 901. The butchers were thus prevented from drying or curing skins (called 'baconing' at Carlisle), and so hoarding them to raise the market, and make the tanners pay higher prices. Twiss (*Black Book Admiralty*, ii. p. 143, *i.e.* at Ipswich) suggests that the object was to prevent the theft of cattle, the hide helping to identify the meat suspected to have been stolen. For similar bylaws to compel 'foreign' or country butchers to bring in their hides and tallow (the latter to ensure a supply of candles), see *Mun. Gildh. Lond.*, i. pp. lxxx, lxxxi, 279, 713; *Rec. Leic.*, ii. pp. xxxviii, 288, iii. p. 375; *Rec. Oxf.*, pp. 133, 144; *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 354, iv. p. 181; *Ann. Camb.*, ii. pp. 20 (where 'the side and the tallowe' is doubtless for 'the hide (or hides) and the tallowe') and 21. See also *Barnst. Rec.*, i. pp. 51, 55, 71, *Rec. Carl.*, pp. 82, 84, 287, 289, *Cov. Leet Bk.*, *e.g.* pp. 279 and n. (repeating Twiss's suggestion, but *cf.* iv. p. xxxvii), 557, 585, 648, 650, 651, 780, 795, 797, *Rec. Northamp.*, i. pp. 227, 336, 395. See also above, p. 14, n. 4.

[3] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayor,' in paler ink.

[4] Before 'cowntrie' is 'towne,' cancelled.

[5] A form (not in *N.E.D.*) of the obsol. cessment, a variant of 'sessment,' aphetic for 'assessment.' Modernised by XVIII as 'cessment,' and by Picton as 'discretion' (*Rec.*, i. p. 79).

[6] In the margin is 'Vide statutum inde factum.' See p. 20, nn. 2 and 5.

[7] 'b' is apparently corrected from the long 's' (ſ) of a premature 'shewed.' 'Hit' is 'it' (*AS.* 'hit'); *cf.* 'Hyt,' p. 25. For 'Crosse' (market-place), see p. 156, note 8.

[8] The line ends with the words, ¶ in

[Bylaws, 1541-1542.]

[9] Item, it is ordered by the sayd inquest that mayster [f. 37 r.] mayre[1] and his brether shall sytt on the benche the elecc[i]on daye.

[10] Item, it is ordered alsoe that every persone beyng a burges resiaunte[2] shall not refuse to be and appeare on questes[3] affore the mayre, excepte suche as have borne and hadd the worshyppe of the meyrialtie.

[11] Item, the great inquest doyth ordre and decre that mayster mayre and the balyffes shall serche the towne, as ofte as nede shall require, for idle persons able to worcke and labour and do not, and cause theym and every of theyme to worcke and labour, or els to advoyde the towne, and not to come in agayne except to labour, uppon payne of imprisonment and other ponysshement accordyng to the kyng statutes thereof made etc.[4]

---

the Recorder's own hand, ‘Vac(at) quod Lightollers in margent.’ In the margin is ‘customers of victuals.’ This is one of the frequent presentments against forestalling and regrating, or perhaps rather against attempts to evade the payment of market tolls, of which the leave-lookers were the collectors, in their ancient capacity of officers of the gild merchant; *cf.* Hemingway, *Hist. Chester*, i. pp. 244, 245; Morris, *Chester*, pp. 325-7, 329, 380, 381, and note. *Cf.* also the answer of the burgesses of Criccieth and other North Wales boroughs to a *Quo warranto* inquisition of 44 Edw. III., viz. that by the word ‘lene’ they claim to be exempt from paying anything in any fair or market to the ministers called the ‘lenelokeres’ (*Record of Caernarvon*, ed. Ellis, pp. 161, 163, 173, 181, 187, 195, 198, where ‘lene’ ought in each case to be ‘leue’). They were also inspectors of the markets, corresponding to the clerks of the markets, esp. the clerks of the Shambles, in some other towns (*e.g. Rec. Cardiff*, iv. pp. 245, 256, 309, 323, 382, 415), and the Market-lookers in others, *e.g.* Ashton-under-Lyne and Manchester (*Manch. C. Leet Rec.*, ed. Harland, *C.S.*, lxiii.), pp. 50, note, 67, ed. Earwaker, i. p. 2. They tended to become inspectors of the meat-market in particular, and later this became their sole function in Liverpool. For the duties of the 16th and early 17th cent. leave-lookers, in the enforcement of bylaws, such as that requiring country butchers to bring with the flesh the hides and tallow, see MS. ii. ff. 114 r. (Touzeau, p. 115), 297 v., 370 r., and Touzeau, pp. 156, 179, and for the oath defining their duties, see MS. ii. f. 370 r. (Touzeau, p. 143) They appear in the 1851 Liverpool *Paid Officers Committee Report*, *e.g.* pp. 179, 182, and it is only quite recently that the title ceased to be officially used. The last appointment of ‘a Leavelooker and an Inspector of Slaughter-houses and meat’ was made on 7 April 1909 (*Proc. of the Council*, 1908-1909, vol. i. *Minutes*, p. 258). In the next appointment, made on 6 Dec. 1911, the ancient title was dropped, and the official became merely ‘an Inspector of Slaughter-houses and meat’ (*ibid.*, 1911-1912, vol. i. *Minutes*, p. 87). See also, for Liverpool and several other towns, *passim* in the *Munic. Corp. Comm. Rep.* (*Parl. Papers*, 1835, vol. xxvi.), the *Munic. Corp. Inq. Rep.* (*Liv.* [1834]), pp. 22, 24, and *N.E.D.* The ‘crosse’ is the High Cross, in the sense of the market or market-place. See similar presentments, below, pp. 107, 108, 145. *Cf.* also above, p. 8, No. 23.

[1] *i.e.* the retiring mayor, who, like the bailiffs, remained in office until noon of the Election Day, 18 Oct. See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 71 and note 1.

[2] *i.e.* resident, as p. 16, note 3.

[3] *i.e.* inquests, juries.

[4] See p. 12 and note 12.

laws,
1-1542.]

[12] Item, it is ordered by the sayd inquest and courte [f. 37 r.] that mayster mayre for the tyme beyng shall cause proclamacion to be made every quarter of yere at the Highe Crosse that not eny susspectid persone nor persons after nyne of the clocke in the nyght shall not walke, but rest and kepe theym in theyr hoostes howsies, uppon payne of imprisonment by the space of [blank],[1] and lykewyse theyr hoostes, for sufferyng theym to goe forthe of theyr howsies, to suffer lyke payne and make lawfull fine at the mayres pleyasure the tyme beyng etc.[2]

[13] Item, it is agreyd by the mayre and baliffes, wyth a full consent of the holle assemblie of the burgesies of Liverpoll, that theare shalbe hired a clercke that can syng his playne song and pryck songe[3] and playe on the organs, v marckes, and it to be levied by force of an leye[4] yerelye to be gathered by the balyffes for the tyme beyng.

[14] Item, it is agreyd ordered and decreyd by the mayre and his brethern, with the full consent of all the holle assemblie of the sayd burgesies, that theare shalbe every yeare named electid and choosyn xii of the burgesies for the cominaltie, to ordre and decre all thynges necessary for the comyn weale of the towne, with thassent of the mayre his bretheryn and the baliffes for the tyme beyng.

---

[1] A space of an inch.

[2] An amplification of p. 16, No. 55. For similar measures and ordinances against 'noctivagantes' or night-walkers (people who sleep by day and walk with ill intent by night, *i.e.* after curfew, as in stat. 5 Edw. III. c. 14, *Stat. Realm*, i. p. 268; *cf.* Statutes of London, 1285, *ibid.*, i. pp. 102-4), see *Munim. Gildhallae London.*, i. pp. 387, 601, ii. p. 60; *Rec. Leic.*, *passim*, *e.g.* ii. p. 287, iii. pp. lviii, 73-5; *Rec. Nott.*, i. p. 320, ii. p. 264, iv. p. 282; Morris, *Chester*, pp. 79 note, 187; *Salford Portmote Rec.*, i. (*Chetham Soc.*, *New S.*, xlvi.) p. 238; and *cf.* 'Ignitegium in Du Cange, *Glossarium*. See also a similar order in the case of servants and apprentices in 1641 (MS. iii. p. 307).

[3] Prick-song, originally written 'pricked song,' was music sung from written notes, or notes 'pricked' (instead of being written with ink), as distinguished from that sung from memory or by ear, written vocal music, especially a written descant or accompanying melody to a 'plain-song' or simple theme. See 'Descant,' 'Plain-song,' and 'Prick-song' in *N.E.D.* To its examples may be added one from the anonymous play, '*Lingua: or, the Combat of the Tongue and the Five Senses for Superiority*, composed in 1580 (Dodsley, *Old Plays*, ed. 1780, v. p. 119):—

> Lingua thou strikest too much
> upon one string,
> Thy tedious plain-song grates my
> tender ears.
> *Lingua.* 'Tis plain indeed, for
> Truth no descant needs.

[4] A variant of 'lay,' an assessment, rate, tax, levy, as *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 41, 51, and regularly in the *Liv. Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, from 1682 (i. p. 3) to *circ.* 1780 (*e.g.* i. p. 257, 'public taxes and leys'). The word 'lay' is obsol. in this sense, except in dial. See 'Lay,' *sb.* in *N.E.D.*, where the earliest example is given as of 1558, by a pardonable misunderstanding of Picton, *Rec.*, i. 95, where the above presentment is printed.

[Here begins the first surviving leaf of the MS.,[1] to which the editor has assigned the folio number '5.' The first four leaves are missing,[2] and were missing more than two hundred years ago.[3] They contained, *inter alia*, the form of the oath of a freeman or

---

[1] In the much injured outer margin of the *recto* of f. [5], is the faintly visible word 'Liber' in an approximately contemporary hand, to which has been added in a later hand the letter 'A.' Beneath this, in a late 17th century hand, are the words 'The First Book of Record'; *cf.* the similar descriptions, in the same hand, 'The Second Book of Records' (or 'Record'), etc., at the beginnings of MS. volumes ii., 1571-1624, iii., 1624-1671, and iv., 1671-1703, but, of course, not of the later volumes. As the title of vol. i. would naturally be inscribed on the *recto* of the first surviving leaf of that volume, it follows that as early as about the year 1690 the first four leaves had already disappeared. These descriptive titles were doubtless inserted in order to distinguish the volumes from one another, when they were 'shewed' in 1692 and 1696 (below, note 3).

[2] The top outer corner of the first surviving leaf has gone, and therefore the contemp. folio number, but the succeeding leaf is numbered '6' in a contemp. hand. Moreover, on f. 39 r. (p. 90) reference is made to this leaf as 'folio 5°.' The '1' which is written half-way down the *recto* is modern, as is also the '2' on the *verso*. See also note 3 and p. 32*c*, note 8.

[3] In the damaged inner margin of the *recto* of the first surviving leaf, f. [5], is the following Memorandum, the extent of the injury to which is shown by the italics:—'22d April 1696. *T*hen shewed at [the execution of (as in the corresponding Memorandum at the beginning of MS. vol. ii.)] a *c*ommission in Liverpool *i*ssued out of the Exchequer *at* Westminster between Nathaniel Hawes and other plaintiffs, and the mayor *baylives* and burgesses *of Liv*erpoole defendants, *and de*posed to by Mr. *William* Heyes.* [Signed] Edward Herle; James Croxton; David Parry; Thomas Winckley.'† This Memorandum (for which see also above, p. lv) recurs almost *verbatim* at the beginning of vols. ii. (1571-1624) and iv. (1671-1703) and at the end of vol. iii. (1624-1671) of the MS. It has reference to the famous lawsuit, Hawes and others *v.* the Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgesses of Liverpool, which arose out of the dispute begun in 1692 between the Cheesemongers of London and the Corporation of Liverpool about the claim of the former to be exempt, as freemen of London, from the payment of town dues at Liverpool. Following upon an order by the Court of Exchequer, 19 June 1694, the Cheesemongers filed their bill against the mayor, etc., in the Easter term of 1695. After the defendants' answer, the plaintiffs' reply and the defendants' rejoinder, evidence was taken (to part of which the above Memorandum of 22 April 1696 evidently refers), and the cause was heard on 2 July 1696, when the Court ordered that a trial before a jury should be had on a feigned issue under the names of Nathaniel Hawes and others against the defendants. The case dragged on till 1700, on 11 Nov. of which year judgment was finally given by a decree of the Court in favour of the plaintiffs. For narratives extracted from the 'Town Books' alone, see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 264-5 and 300-5 (*cf.* his *Mem.*, i. p. 283), and Touzeau, pp. 329-33; and for summaries of the litigation, based on the records of the Court of Exchequer, but not very accurate, especially as regards chronology, see the *Rep. of the Inquiry into the Corp. of Liv.* (Liverpool [1834]), pp. 264-7 (*cf.* the more summary Report in *Parl. Papers*, 1835, vol. xxvi. pp. 2693 and 2695); and the *Rep. of the Proceedings of the Associated Merchants of Liv.* (*i.e.* the case Corp. of Liv. *v.* Bolton and others), London, 1835, pp. 3-7. See also the evidence of Town Clerk Wm. Shuttleworth in the *Rep. Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping* (*Parl. Pap.*, 1856,

---

* The Town Customer, as in Picton, *Records*, i. p. 301, apparently from vol. iii. of the MS., under date 20 Sept. 1692; *cf.* the below-mentioned 1856 *Shipping Charges Committee Rep.*, p. 472.

† See Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 395; *Norris Pap.* (*Chet. S.*, ix.), p. 139; indenture of 17 Feb. 1704/5 in MS. Sefton *Chartulary*, pp. 228-37.

burgess.[1] The oaths of the mayor and the other officers were probably also registered there. The existence of this 'First Book of Record' (see p. 24, note 1) was probably due to the initiative of Ralph Sekerston, afterwards the town's enterprising burgess in the Parliament of Jan. 1562/3 (below, p. 216) and later Parliaments, with the following fragment of whose mayoral year, 1550–1551, it begins. The lost leaves probably contained, therefore, in addition to the abovementioned oaths, at least the record of (i) the election of mayor Sekerston, the bailiffs and serjeant on the election day, 18 Oct. 1550, (ii) the election of the churchwardens and other inferior officers, and the rest of the proceedings of the Great Portmoot of 20 Oct. (see below, note 4), before the Recorder went on to chronicle the election of Gilbert Gardener as keeper of the common or town's warehouse. As explained in several of the footnotes (*e.g.* pp. 29, note 4 and 32*a*, note 3), the editor has endeavoured to arrange in chronological order the chaotic contents of the first two surviving leaves, ff. [5] and 6.]

[Ralph Sekerston, Mayor][2]

[18 Oct. 1550—18 Oct. 1551]

[*Undated.* Election of the Keeper of the Common Warehouse, 1550–1551.]

, Oct. 18—, Oct. 18.][4] Hyt is condesendyd[5] and agred before Rauff Sekerston [f. [5] r.][3] mayre of Lev*er*po*ll*,[6] mayster[7] Thomas More, Thomas

---

vol. xii.), pp. 6, 7, 280, and 285, especially pp. 471-4, where the above Exchequer decree of 11 Nov. 1700 is printed, presumably from the 'office copy of the proceedings and documents in that case,' which Shuttleworth put in. This 'office copy' is apparently not now in the Corporation muniment room. The litigation with the London Cheesemongers is mentioned several times in the *Norris Papers*, ed. Heywood (*C.S.*, ix.), pp. 30, 46, 50. The Memorandum would naturally be entered on the *recto* or front of the first leaf which survived, and as the leaves were then bound. Consequently, in 1696 the first leaf which survived was f. [5]. This agrees with the foregoing notes 1, 2.

[1] See pp. 32*f*, note 4, and 39.

[2] The names of the bailiffs in Sekerton's mayoralty, viz. Richard Leay and Thomas Bolton, are preserved on f. [5] v. (p. 32*a*, note 6).

[3] In the injured top margin is the fragmentary contemporary note: '*Rauff Seker*ston . . . January (*or* Januarii) in . . . *the* tyme of Rauff Bey*le* . . .' As Ralph Balie (various spellings occur) was mayor 18 Oct. 1552—18 Oct. 1553 (p. 32*d*), the date referred to seems to be Jan. 1552/3.

[4] The keeper of the common warehouse was normally elected in the Great Portmoot, which was ordinarily held (see below, p. 585, n. 2) on the first Monday after the Election Day (18 Oct.). The latter in 1550 was a Saturday. The Great Portmoot presumably, therefore, took place on the following Monday, 20 Oct. 1550. For Gardener's election to the office of keeper of the common warehouse in the Great Portmoot of 9 Nov. in the following year, see p. 29.

[5] *i.e.* consented, agreed, as again 'condescendyd,' pp. 155, 156, 473, and see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 43, 44. The above spellings are not in the *N.E.D.*

[6] This word, which shares in the injury to the top margin, is restored in accordance with the spelling of the first line of the *verso* of this folio (p. 32*a*).

[7] MS. 'mt͛,' as *passim* (*e.g.* at the end of f. 102 v.), *i.e.* m$^{t(er)}$; not 'afd' (*i.e.* presumably 'aforesaid'), as in Touzeau, p. 20.

[1550, Oct. 18— 1551, Oct. 18.] Fayrclyff, Roger Walker, Rauff Bayle, Nycolas Habram, [f. [5] r.] Alexander Garnet, Adam Pendylton and others, that Gylbert Gardener shall take entre of all shyppes, bootes and marchaundyse [1] that shall passe and repasse from the [2] ryver of Merse to all other partyes,[3] and that they sayd Gylbert shall make a trwe acompt and peyment afore [4] Rauff Sekerston and the [kynges] customers, and also for the townes custum in lyke maner; and that he shall perform the same, he hath put in suertyes for to se hym that he shall do his dutye, that is, all [5] suche packes and mar[chaun]dyse as he shall receyve from tyme to tyme, he [6] shall truly delyver or cawse to be delyvered to the owners of the same, and [shall cause] to paye all dutyes belongyng to the [7] kynges custum, and also the townes custum.[8] These be the names of them that be suertyes for Gylbert Gardener :—

D. + W. By me Robert Corbett.[9]

[Admission to the Freedom, 4 July 1551.]

[1551, July 4] [11] [12] Rogerus Brownelaw venit ad hanc curiam et fidelitatem [f. 6 r.] [10]

---

[1] 'chaun' is added above the line.

[2] 'the' is similarly added.

[3] *i.e.* parts, not 'porties,' as Touzeau, *loc. cit.*

[4] Before 'afore' is 'make,' cancelled.

[5] Before 'all' is 'to delyver or causse to be delyvered,' which seems redundant.

[6] 'he' is added above the line.

[7] 'the' is similarly added.

[8] *i.e.* the 'town dues.'

[9] Of the signatures of the two sureties, that of Corbett is autograph, whereas 'D. W.' is written by the Recorder, the 'W' occupying one of the angles of the large cross which constitutes 'D. W.'s' mark. 'D. W.' is evidently 'David Whitfeld,' the 'David Qwhitfeld' of f. 6 v. (below, p. 29). In the space above the two signatures a 17th or 18th cent. hand has written the words: 'For many brave gallantes knightes (?),' the last two words being obscured with ink.

[10] In the top margin is the heading 'Thomas More mayre' (see n. 12) and the folio number '6,' both contemporary. For the upper part of f. 6 r. see p. 32. When the transcript now printed was made, fol. 6 was wrongly bound in, the *verso* coming before the *recto*. The volume has since been taken to pieces for the purpose of repairing the leaves, so that when it is rebound, f. 6 and more than one other inverted leaf (*e.g.* f. 13, below, p. 48, note 6) will be properly replaced.

[11] The day of the month of Brownelaw's admission is presumably the same as that of the 'Condicio' immediately following, viz. 4 July. In the margin is 'Iff.,' *i.e.* 'Irrotulata' (enrolled). For Brownelaw's disfranchisement in 1558 see p. 98.

[12] The following admission to the freedom, and the accompanying

, July 4.] fecit essend(i) liber homo de Lyverpole, sub condicione [f. 6 r.] quod si[1] cum uxore mancionem[2] suam habet et remanet in hac villa, quod tunc liber esset et suam partem cum burgencibus huius ville habebit.[3] Et si non remanet in villa, tunc non habet barganum predictum. Et sic admittitur,[4] et factus est liber[5] per Radulphum Sekerston maiorem pro dicto domino rege anno predicti[6] regni regis Edwardi sexti quinto.[7]

Condicio facta inter prefatum Radulphum et dictum Rogerum, videlicet iiii^{to} die Julii anno regni Edwardi sexti supradicto, videlicet that the said Roger shall bringe his wyff and howsehold to Lyverpull, and therre to remayne

---

'Condicio,' are entered near the end of f. 6 r., out of their chronological place, regardless of the fact that, as mentioned above, note 10, in the top margin of that page is the heading 'Thomas More mayre.' More was mayor Oct. 1551—Oct. 1552 (p. 28).

[Translation.] Roger Brownelaw comes (*or* came) to this court and took the oath of a freeman of Lyverpole, on condition that if he have his wife and dwelling-place, and remain in this town, he shall be free and have his part with the burgesses of this town. And if he do not remain in the town, he does not have the said bargain. And so he is admitted, and was made free by Ralph Sekerston, mayor for our said lord the King, in the fifth year of the aforesaid [*sic*] reign of King Edward the Sixth.

The condition made between the said Ralph and the said Roger, to wit, on the 4th day of July in the aforesaid year of the reign of Edward the Sixth, to wit, that the said Roger . . .

[1] MS. 'se.'

[2] *i.e.* mansionem, a mansion or dwelling-house; *cf.* 'domum sive mancionem' (*Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 30), 'mansion or dwelling howse' (MS. ii. f. 397 r.), 'the mansione howse of . . . the joyner' (Morris, *Chester*, p. 341, and see *ibid.*, p. 169), a mansion over Bishopsgate (*Cal. Letter-Books of London, Letter L*, p. vi), and 'in my Father's house are many mansions' (St. John, xiv. 2). In the following 'Condicio' the corresponding word is 'howsehold.' A 'mansion' could be of very modest proportions. Thus, the Almshouse on Shaw's Brow is in 1788 'a building consisting of six mansions, viz. three above and three below.' And the Almshouses which were to be built in Cambridge Street in the stead of the older one on Shaw's Brow were to consist of 'ten mansions or dwelling-houses with necessary conveniences thereto' (*Liv. Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, ii. pp. lxxxvi, lxxxvii). See also below, p. 405, note 18.

[3] In the matter of moods and the sequence of tenses the Recorder is never pedantic. For 'suam partem' XVIII has 'omnia parte,' and 'burgenabus' for 'burgencibus.'

[4] MS. 'admittatur,' as in the admission of Tarleton, p. 32*b*, note 4.

[5] The MS. wrongly has a mark of abbreviation at the end of 'liber.'

[6] 'predicti' would go better with 'regis.' In any case, the only justification for 'predicti' is 'the reigne of our soverigne lord kyng Edward the vith etc.' on f. [5] r. (below, p. 32*d*).

[7] 28 Jan. 1550/1—27 Jan. 1551/2. For the date, 4 July 1551, see p. 26, note 11. Apparently the foregoing Latin formula and the Tarleton one on p. 32*b* served as models for the record of the admissions to the freedom of two non-residents in 1582 and 1596 (MS. ii. ff. 123 r., 249 r.)

[1551, July 4.] and dwell wythin faur(re) we*kes of*[1] Seynt Micaell tharcangell. [f. 6 r.] And in case he doe nat[2] cum and dwell in Lyverpule according as *aforesayd, that then h*e[3] shall loyse his libertye and fredome in Lyverpull, and a*lsoe sha*ll[4] paye all customs *due and owing to the king*[5] and the to*wne*, as a farrener[6] shall doe, for all thinges *he shall* occupye[7] frome *tyme to tyme a*nd[8] lose his *fyne* wiche he h*a*th payd[9] *f*or his fredo*me* . . . . .[10] tyme[11] . . . .

[Thomas More, Mayor]

[18 Oct. 1551—18 Oct. 1552]

[Election Day, Sunday, 18 Oct. 1551.]

[1551, Oct. 18.] [12] Officiarii electi ibidem secundum anticum usum et [f. 6 v.] laudabilem consuetudinem in festo sancti Luce Evangeliste[13] anno regni Edwardi sexti dei gracia Anglie Fraunc

---

[1-10] Between these points the inner and outer edges of the leaf are worn away, and the text destroyed to the extent shown by the italics. The width of the gaps at the points numbered 1, 3-5, 7-10 is ½, 1½, ½, 2, 1, 2, ¼ and 1 inches respectively. For the entrance-'fyne' see p. 81, note 8.

[2] An obsol. 14th-16th cent. adverb, meaning 'not' (*N.E.D.*). The use of 'a' for 'o' is common; *cf.* 'farrener' just below.

[6] *i.e.* foreigner, a non-freeman. The 'frem' of Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 73, presumably represents 'freeman,' and is therefore not only a misreading, but makes no sense.

[11] After this, the worn bottom edge of the leaf has only slight and almost invisible fragments of three more lines of text.

[12] [Translation.] Officers elected there, after the ancient use and laudable custom, on the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist in the fifth year of the reign of Edward the Sixth, by the Grace of God, King of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and on earth Supreme Head of the Church of England and Ireland:—Mayor for this year, Thomas More, gentleman, sworn. Bailiffs, Robert Corbett for the town, sworn, Alexander Gernet for the mayor, sworn. Serjeant-at-mace, Churchwardens, Keeper of the town's warehouse, Gilbert Gardener, by security of Robert Corbet, etc., and several of the aforesaid persons from time to time, etc., Leavelookers, Stewards of the Gildhall [*i.e.* the Common Hall]. Moss reeves, Rate assessors and [merchant] praisers, Collectors of the money [of 'foreign' or country carts (*cf.* p. 60)] for the streets, Water-bailiff, Hayward, Setters of the flesh-boards. *Cf.* the list in English on pp. 90, 91.

[13] MS. 'Evangeleste.' The editor has found no explanation of the choice of the date (which continued till the Munic. Corporations Reform Act of 1835) for holding the election of the mayor and bailiffs and serjeant, viz. St. Luke's Day, 18 Oct., followed by the election of the minor officers on the Monday after. It had perhaps a gild origin. At Oxford the officers of the butchers' corporation or gild were also elected on the Monday after St. Luke's Day (*Rec. Oxford*, p. 144), and at Leicester the serjeant-at-mace was originally an officer of the gild (*Rec. Leic.*, i. p. xlv).

, Oct. 18.] et Hib[e]rnie regis, fidei defensoris, et in terra ecclesie [f. 6 v.] Anglicane et Hib[e]rnice supremi capitis quinto :[1]—

Maior[2] pro hoc anno	Thomas More generosus.	Juratus.
Ballivi	Robertus Corbett pro villa.	Juratus.
	Alexander Gernet pro maiore.	Juratus.
Serviens ad clavam[3]	Robertus Wyndill.	Juratus.

[The Great Portmoot, Monday, 9 Nov. 1551.][4]

, Nov. 9.] Gardiani ecclesie	Henricus Balye.	Juratus.
	Gilbertus Rigbye.	Juratus.
Custos domus cellarie ville	Gilbertus Gardener.[5] Per m(anucaptionem) Roberti Corbet, David Qwhitfeld, Willelmi Bolton et Thome Raulyn[6] et per plegium[7] p(re)d(ictartum) personarum a tempore in tempus etc.	

---

[1] not '4th Edward 6,' as in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234.

[2] MS. 'maior(e).'

[3] MS. 'clavem.' In thus almost uniformly mis-spelling this word, the Recorder is not alone. *Cf.* 'seruientem ad clauum' in the 1498 *Quo warranto* (Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 401); see also Baines, *Liv.*, p. 216, and above, p. cxxii, note 8.

[4] In the MS. all the officers, from the 'Maior' to the 'Setters of the fleshe bourdes,' are arranged in a single list under the above heading 'Officiarii electi' and date 18 Oct., as though they were all elected on that day. See a similar case on p. 90, note 5. This is not likely to have happened. The rule was, as mentioned (p. 28, note 13), that the mayor, etc., were elected on 18 Oct., and the other officers in the Great Portmoot, held on the first Monday after 18 Oct., the Second Portmoot being held on the following Thursday. This year the Second Portmoot was held on Thursday, 12 Nov. (p. 31), its unusual lateness this year not being explained. The churchwardens and following officers were therefore doubtless elected in the Great Portmoot on the preceding Monday, 9 Nov. At the end of the following list, viz. after the 'Setters of the fleshe bourdes,' instead of before the 'Gardiani ecclesie,' comes the belated: Portmot(e) [*or* Portmot(um)] cum visu fraunci plegii cum premissis ante patent die et anno supradictis (the [Great] Portmoot with view of Frankpledge and the foregoing are to be seen the day and year abovesaid).

[5] For Gilbert Gardener the year before, see pp. 25, 26, and for the Hall cellar or common warehouse see p. 32, note 5.

[6] 'Raulyn' is substituted immediately in front of a wrongly repeated and therefore cancelled 'Bolton,' the two names being so close together that the 'n' of 'Raulyn' is lost in the 'B' of 'Bolton.'

[7] MS. 'ꝑꝑlīū'; the Recorder perhaps meant 'per plegium,' as printed above, or simply 'plurium,' or even 'perplurium.' The rule in this volume is that the keeper of the common warehouse has four sureties (*e.g.* pp. 32*d*, 90). Many bonds of recognisance by him and two sureties only, with the corresponding condition setting forth his duties, occur in MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 116 r., 123 v., 134 v., 144 v., 160 r., 193 v., 208 r., 233 v., 234 v., 284 v.

[1551, Nov. 9.] [f. 6 v.]

Leve lokers	Johannes Walker.	Juratus.
	Robertus Merser.	Juratus.
Senescalli gilde curie	Thomas Milnes.	
	Jacobus Melling.[1]	
Supervisores mosseti	Thomas V(er)gus.[2]	Juratus.
	Johannes Sudley.	Juratus.
Mise cessors and praysors[3]	Ricardus Ley.	Juratus.
	Ricardus Raynforth.	Juratus.
	Radulphus Barlaw.	Juratus.
	Thomas Rawlyn.	Juratus.
Collectores pec[u]niarum pro [cariagiis in (*cf.* p. 60)] plateis	Gilbertus Merton.	Juratus.
	Rogerus Merser.	Juratus.
Water balye	Ricardus Warmyssham.[4]	
Haywarde	Johannes Bakesster.	Juratus.
Setters[5] of the fleshe bourdes	Johannes Taileour.	
	Robertus Thomasson.[6]	

---

[1] As also twice on f. 6 r. (p. 32, note 2), the 'g' is surmounted by a needless 'er' abbreviation sign.

[2] This ill-written name occurs again in the following 'Inquisicio' (p. 32). In both cases XVIII leaves a space, whilst M tries 'Rogers.' Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 59 (where the above list of officers is printed, and not all their names wrongly spelled) has the still more remote 'Eyre.' 'Thomas Vergusse' appears again as one of the two moss reeves appointed on 9 Jan. 1555/6 (p. 60). For another spelling, *cf.* 'Henrie Johnson, al(iter) Henrie Vergose,' p. 403. It is evidently the modern surname 'Fergus.'

[3] See p. 60, notes 4 and 5.

[4] Evidently a variant of the 'Richard Warmynȝam' (also written Warmynham) who occurs *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 60, 61, 425. *Cf.* also 'Rychard Warmynsam' and 'Rychard Warmyncham,' pp. 419, 433, and 'wydo (widow) Warmynȝam,' p. 149. The name doubtless comes from the Cheshire place Warmingham, locally pronounced 'Warmijam' or 'Warmicham.'

[5] As *passim*, *e.g.* p. 91 (in Latin 'positores,' as p. 60), the officers whose duty was to 'set,' let, rent or grant leases of the butchers' shambles or meat-stalls. The word still survives in this sense in North. dial. (*N.E.D.*).

[6] In the MS. the foregoing list is in three loose and scattered columns. The arrangement here adopted follows closely that in single column on f. 39 r. (pp. 90, 91). The present earliest list has no 'Overseers for clensyng stretes,' *i.e.* the scavengers, who duly appear in the next earliest list, Jan. 1555/6, p. 60. It will be noticed that in some cases the usual 'Juratus' is omitted.

[THE SECOND PORTMOOT, THURSDAY, 12 NOV. 1551.]

Nov. 12.] [1] Inquisicio portmot(e) [2] tenta pro domino rege [f. 6 v.]

---

[1] [Translation.] Inquisition of Portmoot, held for our lord the king on the 12th day of November in the aforesaid year of the reign of King Edward VI, etc., upon the oath of John Barker . . . jurors, who say . . .

The first words of the following paragraph, viz. from 'Inquisicio' to 'super sacramentum' inclusive, are written near the bottom of f. 6 v., immediately below the above-mentioned isolated and misplaced 'Portmot(e) cum visu fraunci plegii . . .' (above, p. 29, note 4). The Recorder first wrote from 'Inquisicio' to 'rege,' and afterwards added from 'xii^{mo}' to 'supradicto,' thus giving a sort of heading which is not only isolated, but is also suspended in mid-air, the rest of f. 6 v. being blank. Apparently recognising this, he finally added the words 'super sacramentum,' as catchwords to enable his 'Inquisicio . . . supradicto' to be prefixed to the 'Super sacramentum Johannis Barker . . .' paragraph, itself misplaced, in the middle of f. 6 r.

In the place where the above-mentioned heading 'Portmote cum visu fraunci plegii' should probably have come, at the top of f. 6 r., he has written: 'In tempore Thome More generosi pro domino rege maioris [the word 'maioris' is cancelled] anno regni Edwardi sexti, dei gracia Anglie Frauncie et Hibernie regis, fidei defensoris, et in terra ecclesie Anglicane et Hib[e]rnice supremi capitis quinto (In the time of Thomas More, gentleman, mayor [cancelled] for our lord the king, in the fifth year of the reign of Edward the Sixth, by the Grace of God, King of England, France and Ireland, and on Earth Supreme Head of the Church of England and Ireland [*i.e.* 28 Jan. 1550/1—27 Jan. 1551/2]).

After this he begins again the list of officers already given (above pp. 28-30), but only gets as far as the serjeant-at-mace, inclusive, of whom he says, 'juratus, pro anno tantum' (sworn, for a year only).

In the margin of the above 'In tempore Thome More' paragraph is 'Lyverpull,' on the right of which is the sign 'ff,' ordinarily mistaken (as in Wright's *Court Hand*, *e.g.* 10th ed., plate 20 and transcription) to denote '*scilicet*,' in English the meaningless 'to wit.' An extreme instance occurs in *Rec. Nott.*, v., ed. Baker, p. 103, where 'Villa Nottinghamiae Scire' [*i.e.* Shire] is translated as 'Town of Nottingham, to wit.' This sign (which occurs again on f. 15 v., below, p. 59, note 3, and *passim* in MS. ii., where the simpler form 'ſſ' is also common, *e.g.* ff. 463 r., 469 r. and v.), is merely a degenerate form of the Greek letter 'pi,' which was used as a paragraph sign (*cf.* ¶, whence §) as early as the 1st or 2nd cent. A.D. in Latin MSS. See *e.g.* Reusens, *Eléments de Paléographie*, pp. 156, 157.

[2] Recorder Pendleton seems to be uncertain throughout, as regards both the gender and the spelling of this word, especially the spelling of its termination. Thus, p. 29, note 4, he has, with an ambiguous termination, the nominative 'Portmot(e)' or 'Portmot(um),' and the following nominatives also occur: 'Portemote secundum' (p. 99), 'Port(e)mot(e) magnu(m)' (pp. 142, 192, 345), 'Port(e)motu(m) tent(um)' (p. 233), 'Portemotu(m) secundum tent(um)' (p. 354), *i.e.* several cases in which he makes the word of the neuter gender. In other places he makes it masculine, thus: 'apud hunc portmot(e) cur(ie) (p. 563), 'ad hunc portmot(e)' (p. 245). In such cases as 'curia portmot(e) magni (pp. 240, 384), 'ad portmot(e) secundum' (p. 244), 'Apud portmot(e) secundum' (p. 147), etc., the word may be either masculine or neuter. On the whole his standard Latin spelling may be taken to be 'Portmote' or 'Portemote' (as frequently in English, *e.g.* pp. 146, 154), and the gender neuter.

The same variety of spelling and gender occurs in the later MS. vols., *e.g.* the nominative 'Portmotus' (MS. iii. f. [4] and p. 26; *cf.* 'Port(motus *or* mote) secundus,' ii. f. 461 v., and 'Port(motus *or* mote) tercius,' *ibid.*, f 424 v.; 'Portmota magna,' ii. f. 271 v.; 'Curia Portmote magni'

[1551, Nov. 12.] xii^{mo} [1] die Novembris anno regni regis Edwardi sexti etc. [f. 6 v.] supradicto, super sacramentum Johannis Barker, Radulphi [f. 6 r.] Barlawe, Ricardi Raynford, Thome Bolton, Thome Bastwell, Ricardi Fazacurlaye, Ricardi Smythe, Willelmi Rose, Willelmi Waring,[2] David Qwhitfeld, Willelmi Bolton, Thome Raulyn, Thome Rose, Jacobi Mellyng,[2] Radulphi Jamysson, Ricardi Golburne, Johannis Sudley, Thome Millnis, Henrici Balye, Willelmi Hughson, Gilberti Gardener, Johannis Denton, Ricardi Denton et Thome V(er)gus,[3] juratorum, qui dicunt:[4]—

[1] We fynde that therre shalbe noe burgez nor thaire wyffez punysshed in the laugher howse,[5] except yt be for felonye or treason.

---

and 'secundi,' ii. ff. 158 r., 165 v., 181 v.; 'Curia . . . Portmoote secunda,' iii. pp. 177, 179. The uncertainty is not peculiar to these records. Thus, the text of the Custumal of Preston, in the late Miss Bateson's article on the Laws of Breteuil (*E.H.R.*, xv. p. 497), has: 'Item burgensis non veniat nisi ad tres [*sic*] porte[mota] [this completion is Miss Bateson's] per annum nisi habeat placitum super se, et nisi veniat ad quenquam [*sic*] magnum portemotum . . .' The context suggests 'porte[motus]' as the completed word. *Cf.* 'Burgemotus,' etc., in Du Cange, *Gloss.*, where no Latin equivalent of 'Portmoot' occurs. For its meaning see p. 585, note 1.

[1] Before 'xii^{mo}' is 'xiin°,' cancelled.

[2] Above the 'g' is in both cases a superfluous 'er' sign, as on p. 30, note 1.

[3] See p. 30, note 2. For 'Balye' XVIII has 'Halyt,' and 'Jarden' for 'Gardener.'

[4] In the MS., the entry being out of place, the words 'ut supra dictum est, etc.' (as is above said, etc.) follow, *i.e.* a reference to the following three presentments, which are, in fact, in the upper half of the MS. page, 'supra,' as the Recorder says. Against the above arrangement, by which this 'Inquisicio' is assigned to the Second Portmoot, 12 Nov., rather than to the Great Portmoot, 9 Nov., is the fact that the number of the jurors is 24, which is the normal number of the Grand Jury of the Great Portmoot. See *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 192-3. See also p. 32*a*, note 3.

[5] *i.e.* lower house, not 'Slaughter House,' as in XVIII and Baines, *Liv.*, p. 224. *Cf.* the 'keper of the lower howse, the commyn warehowse of this towne,' below, p. 389. 'Laigh' means low, and 'laigh-house' is a cellar (*N.E.D.*, *s.v.* 'Laigh,' and Wright, *s.v.* 'Low'). *Cf.* also 'a Messuage or Tenement called the Lawgher howse' at Abram, Lancs., 1 Edw. VI. in *Ducat. Lanc.*, I. ii. (*Cal. Pleadings*), p. 224, and below, p. 424, 'the Lagher Heyvie Landes' (as contrasted with the 'Higher Heyvie Landes'), and the 'Lagher Hey Diche' in *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 176. The 'laugher howse' was therefore the cellar, the lower or ground-floor portion of the Common Hall, the 'domus cellarie ville' of p. 29, and was thus a combined warehouse and prison. Baines, *loc. cit.*, regards it as a place topographically distinct from the Common or Town Hall, but he is right (as the above presentment shows) in saying that it was used for prisoners destined for Lancaster Castle. The felon of p. 151 below was doubtless confined in it—the 'Black Hole, "edibus tenebrosis"' of Baines, the 'darke howse' of MS. iii. pp. 56, 151. *Cf.* MS. ii. f. 5 v., 'the same comyn warehowse and underhall' and 'the lowe[r] prison and gaole howse.' The hall thus consisted of a ground-floor and a first-floor storey ('the hallis above and beneth' of MS. ii. f. 46 r.), the upper storey being the Hall proper,

Nov. 12.] [2] Also, we fynde that the churche goodes shall be [f. 6 r.] called fore and put in a place togedder to the townez use, and all the comyns of the towne may be privey to the same.[1]

[3] Also, we fynde that the clerke of the churche, frome his departynge owte of the towne into Spayne,[2] shall have noe wayges of the towne.[3]

[Audit of Accounts for the Mayoral Year 1550–51, held 21 Dec. 1551.]

Dec. 21.] Mayster Thomas More, mayre of Leverpoll, toke the [f. [5] v.][4] acompt of Rauff Sekerston, beyng mayre the yeare before, and of Ryc(hard) Leay[5] and Thomas Bolton, bayleys,[6] the xxith

---

the 'higher hall called the common hall,' reached by a flight of steps from the street (below, pp. 206, 235, 331), and used for confining debtors and other minor offenders; *cf.* below, p. 206, MS. ii. f. 98 r. (in Touzeau, pp. 106, 107, and Picton, *Mem.*, ii. p. 29), Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 125, 139, 271, 286, *Rec. Carl.*, p. 296, and the freeman's prison, apart from that of common criminals, in Green, *Town Life*, i. p. 185, n. 2. The lower portion of the hall was used for debtors, felons, etc., in other towns; see *Rec. Chesterfield*, p. 138; *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. xxvi, xlv, 421, etc., *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. p. 175, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. in the *List of Streets, etc.* (Tavern).

[1] See the inventory of the church goods, taken 4 Oct. 1552 (*Invent. Goods*, ii., *Chet. S.*, cxiii., pp. 96, 97).

[2] Perhaps to enter a Spanish seminary or university; *cf.* Morris, *Chester*, p. 84. See also below, pp. 109, 130.

[3] On a separate line, immediately below the foregoing three presentments, and immediately above the 'Super sacramentum Johannis Barker . . .' (see p. 31, note 1), is the contemporary date, 'Nono die Novembris anno regni Edwardi sexti supradicto' (On the 9th day of November in the year aforesaid of the reign of Edward VI.). This strengthens the suggestion made above, p. 32, note 4, that the three presentments were made by the twenty-four jurors in the Great Portmoot held on 9 Nov. In that case there is no record at all of the Second Portmoot of 12 Nov., the above 'Inquisicio portmote . . .' at the bottom of f. 6 v. having thus remained a completely unfulfilled promise. On this supposition the order of events and of the text would be as follows:—

Oct. 18, Sunday, Election Day. Election of mayor and bailiffs (f. 6 v., above, p. 28, 'Officiarii electi').

Nov. 9, Monday, Great Portmoot. Election of minor officers (bottom of f. 6 v., above, p. 29, note 4, 'Portmot(e) cum visu fraunci plegii . . .'), and the above three presentments (bottom of 6 v., above, p. 31), 'Inquisicio portmot(e). . . . super sacramentum' followed by the top of f. 6 r. (p. 32), 'super sacramentum Johannis . . . . juratorum, qui dicunt:—We fynde. . . .'

Nov. 12, Thursday, Second Portmoot. No record of proceedings.

A much later scribbler has twice written 'Nono die Septembris,' attempting to imitate the old writing, but these scribblings are cancelled.

[4] For the missing contemporary folio number see p. 24, note 2.

Most of the top margin has gone, but the word 'the' still survives there. XVIII has, in addition, the word 'Desember,' so that the headline was no doubt originally 'the xxi (*or* xxith) of Desember' *or* 'the xxi (*or* xxith) daye of Desember,' possibly with a mention of the year 1551.

[5] The 'y' is written upon an 'e.' He occurs as 'Ricardus Ley' on p. 30. Baines, *Liv.*, p. 210, note, has 'Rauff.'

[6] Thanks to this mention, the names of the bailiffs in Sekerston's year, 1550-1551 (above, p. 25), are preserved, and it was evidently here that Baines found them, *op. cit.*, p. 235.

[1551, Dec. 21.] of Desember, and they were quyt. And there remaynysse to [f. [5] v.] resseyve of Edward Prescot, for the towne custum,[1] xxi$^{s.}$ iii$^{d.}$

[ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM, 12 JUNE 1552.]

[1552, June 12][2] [3] Edwardus Tarleton venit ad hanc curiam et fidelitatem fecit essend(i) liber homo de Liverpoll, sub condicione quod si inhabitat et remanet in hac villa, quod tunc liber esset et suam partem cum burgencibus huius ville habebit. Et si non remanet in villa, tunc non habet barganum predictum. Et sic admittitur,[4] et factus est liber per [5] Thomam More generosum maiorem pro domino rege ibidem anno sexto regni regis Edwardi etc. sexti.

[6] Condicio facta inter prefatum Thomam [More maiorem] et fratres eius, unacum assensu et consensu [7] communitatis ville predicte, et predictum Edwardum Tarleton, die vero duodecimo Junii anno vi^{o} regni regis Edwardi sexti etc., videlicet that the sayd Edward shall inhabitet [8] remayne and dwell within the towne of Ly(ve)rpoll [9] at and before [10] or in the feast of the Purificacion of the Blessyd Virgin Marie next to come after the daye aforesaid.[11] And yff he do not inhabityt and dwell as is aforesayd, that

---

[1] The town dues. As Baines points out (*op. cit.*, p. 210), this entry is the earliest recorded audit of the accounts of the officers of the town. He rightly adds that it shows that the town was in receipt of the petty customs or 'town dues.' This was, in fact, the case, in virtue of its sublease of the farm under the Molyneuxes, the lessees of the Crown, viz. the lease of 3 Sept. 1539, for fifteen years from 29 Sept., printed by Miss Platt in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 338. See also above, p. 18, note 2.

[2] No doubt the date of Tarleton's admission is the same as that of the 'Condicio' immediately following.

[3] [Translation.] Edward Tarleton comes (*or* came) to this court and took the oath of a freeman of Liverpoll, on condition that if he inhabit and remain in this town he shall be free and have his part with the burgesses of this town. And if he do not remain in the town, he does not have the aforesaid bargain. And so he is admitted, and was made free by Thomas More, gentleman, mayor there for our lord the King, in the sixth year of King Edward etc. the Sixth.

[4] MS. 'admittatur,' as above, p. 27, note 4.

[5] Between 'liber' and 'per' is 'pro re[ge],' cancelled.

[6] [Translation.] The condition made, with the assent and consent of the commonalty of the said town, between the said Thomas More mayor and his brethren, and the said Edward Tarleton, on the 12th day of June, in the sixth year of King Edward the Sixth etc., to wit, that . . .

[7] MS. 'concensu.'

[8] *N.E.D.* gives 'inhabitat' as an anglicised form of 'inhabitare.' *Cf.* 'inhabityt,' just below.

[9] MS. 'Ly^{r}poll.'

[10] 'and before' is above the line.

[11] *i.e.* 2 Feb. 1552/3.

52,June12.] then he shall loose[1] his fredome[2] and be disfranch[i]syd[3] [f. [5] v.] of the liberties and fredom within the sayd towne of Ly(ve)rp(o)ll,[4] and allsoe shall paye all dueti*s*[5] and customes to our sovereigne lord the kyng and the towne,[6] as a forener owgh to doe, in as ample maner a*s*[5] the condicion is[7] expressed on the other syd of this booke over agaynst this, concernyng the condicion of Roger Brownlowe etc.[8]

By me Thomas More. Per me Edwarde Tarleton.[9]

[Assembly Day and Special Election of a new Keeper of the Common Warehouse, 26 June 1552.]

52,June26.] [11] It is agreyd afore Thomas[12] More, mayre, wyth the [f. [5] r.][10] consent of his brethern John Moore esquier, Thomas Feyreclyffe, Rauffe Sekarston and others, wyth the burgesys and comons of this towne, that[13] Rychard Fazacarley is admitted keper of the comon ware howsse of this towne of Lyverpole, to receyve into the sayd ware howsse all such packes and marchaundises as is and hath ben heretofore used and accostomed to be receyvyd into the forsaid ware howsse, and of the same therto receyved to make true accompte and delyveraunce to the awners, theyr factors or servauntes. And for the true perfurmaunce of the pre-

---

[1] 'loose' is above the line.

[2] 'fredome' is written above a premature and cancelled 'liberties.'

[3] 'disfranch[i]syd' is obscured by correction. Between it and 'of' is the cancelled 'excuse,' apparently preceded by 'withowt,' also cancelled.

[4] MS. 'Ly^{r}p^{ll}.'

[5] The 's' in each case is destroyed by injury to the edge of the leaf.

[6] *i.e.* both royal customs and town dues.

[7] Before 'is' is 'as' cancelled.

[8] For the 'Rogerus Brownelaw' entry see f. 6 r. (above, p. 26). The words 'on the other syd of this booke over agaynst this' show that when the volume lay open the page now printed faced f. 6 r., and was therefore f. 5 v., thus confirming the conclusion arrived at above, p. 24, note 2, viz. that the contemporary number of the first surviving folio was '5.'

[9] Both signatures are autograph, with paraphs; *cf.* p. 461, note 5.

[10] For the missing contemporary folio number see above, p. 24, note 2.

[11] The following paragraph was inserted afterwards in the blank space which remained in the lower half of f. [5] r., after the long paragraph 'Hyt is condesendyd' (above, p. 25) was entered.

[12] Between 'afore' and 'Thomas' is 'me,' cancelled.

[13] Between 'towne' and 'that' is 'is admitted keper of the common ware howsse,' premature and therefore cancelled. The appointment of Fazacarley on such an unusual date as 26 June must have been due to some special cause, such as the resignation or death of 'Gylbert Gardener,' who had been appointed *post* 18 Oct. 1550 (pp. 25, 26, *cf.* p. 29). For the admission again of Fazacarley as keeper see pp. 61 (9 Jan. 1555/6) and 90 (5 Dec. 1558).

[1552, June 26.] misses the sayd Rychard[1] hath put in sureties as followyth, [f. [5] r.] the[2] xxvi daye of June, the vi^th^ yere of the reigne of our soverigne lord kyng Edward the vi^th^ etc. :—

Rychard Fazakerley. Thomas Bastwell.
By me Allexssonder Garnett. Thomas My*lnes*.[4]
Rawff Barllow.[3]

[RALPH BALIE, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1552—18 Oct. 1553]

[Beyond the brief mention in the marginal note at the top of f. [5] r. (see above, p. 25, note 3), and the admission of John Balie to the freedom (p. 32*e*, note 3), there is nothing in the record concerning Ralph Balie's mayoralty, except the following marginal note by the Recorder on f. 7 v.: [f. 7 v.] 'Betwixt mayster Thomas More beyng maior anno vi° regis Edwardi vi. etc., *I fin*d that Rauffe Balie was *the* next maior before Roger *W*alker etc. And soe it aperyth that in the last *quarter* of Rauffe *Ba*lieff(es) merialtie quyne Marie was proclaymed,[5] *and* soe the sayd Roger Walker entried on his merialtie the sayd same yere [the] fyrst [yere] of her proclamacion.' A Balie pedigree in MS. ii. f. 49 *bis* v. mentions Ralph as 'a late maior of this towne.'

---

[1] 'Rychard' is above the line.

[2] After 'as followyth' the text goes on 'that is to wete the xxvi . . .' The words 'is to wete' are cancelled, 'that' being left uncancelled.

[3] This signature, which like the other four is autograph, is cancelled, and the following is added immediately below in the Recorder's hand: 'Mortuus est, et 27 Octobris anno 1561 Thom[a]s Inglefeld est plegius loco Radulphi Ba*rllowe*' (*or* Ba*ilie*). (Dead, and on 27 Oct. in the year 1561 Thomas Inglefeld is surety in Ralph Barllowe's (*or* Bailie's) stead.) Part of the last word of the addition, as shown by the italics, has disappeared with the bottom margin. On the right of this addition is a cross, presumably Inglefeld's mark. More than once, however, viz. below, pp. 328, note 12, 389, 497, and 525, Thomas Inglefeld's mark is simply 'T. E.,' without any cross, the 'E' evidently representing a spelling 'Englefeld,' so that the cross was perhaps made by one of the other sureties. In MS. ii. the name seems to be usually written in full with the 'E' spelling, viz. 'Englefeld,' etc., *e.g.* ff. 50 r., 57 r. and v., 69 r., 70 v., 77 v., 80 r. 'Inglefeld' is the Domesday spelling of the Cheshire Englefield (*D. Survey of C.*, ed. Tait, *C. S.*, *N.S.*, lxxv. p. 84).

[4] This signature, the latter part of which has shared in the injury to the outer margin of the page, is also cancelled, and the following added immediately above, perhaps in Secum's own hand: 'Thomas Secum pro Thoma Mylnes, etc., quia mortuus est' (Thomas Secum in the stead of Thomas Mylnes, etc., because he is dead). See p. 90. Thomas Mylnes died before 5 Dec. 1558 (p. 96), that is some three years before his fellow surety Ralph Barllow. Evidently the keeper of the warehouse held office, not by annual election like other town officers, but for life, or at least during good behaviour.

[5] Viz. 19 July 1553. There were some earlier local proclamations (*D.N.B.*, article 'Mary'). The restorations in italics are mainly from XVIII.

[ROGER WALKER, MAYOR]
[18 Oct. 1553—18 Oct. 1554]

[ELECTION DAY AND ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM, WEDNESDAY, 18 OCT. 1553.]

1553, Oct. 18.] [2] Johannes Balie venit ad hanc curiam et fidelitatem [f. [5] v.][1] fecit essend(i) liber homo de Liverpoll ut supra, die videlicet sancti Luce anno regni regine Marie etc.[3]

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 15 DEC. 1553—18 MARCH 1553/4.]

553, Dec. 15.][4] [5] Robertus Blundell de Ince Blundell generosus venit ad hanc curiam etc. [*i.e.* et fidelitatem fecit] ess(endi) liber homo de Liverpoll etc. ut supra.[6]

[7] Item, the xv daye of Decembre the fyrst yere [8] of the [f. 7 v.]

---

[1] For the missing contemporary number of this folio see above, p. 24, note 2.

[2] [Translation.] John Balie comes (*or* came) to this court and took the oath of a freeman of Liverpoll as above, to wit, on St. Luke's Day in the [first] year of the reign of Queen Mary, etc.

[3] The foregoing brief entry is in the same ink as the three brief entries which follow in the MS., viz. the heading 'In tempore Rogeri Walker maioris' (see note 5), and the 'Robertus Blundell' and 'Item, Omfridus Webster' entries (below and p. 32*f*). It is probably therefore of the first year of Mary, and its date St. Luke's Day, *i.e.* 18 Oct. 1553, the final 'etc.' merely representing therefore the word 'primo,' as in the 'Omfridus Webster' entry. This admission to the freedom is thus all that survives of the proceedings on Roger Walker's election day, and it really belongs to the final acts of the mayoralty of Ralph Balie, before the election of the new mayor, John Balie being evidently the 'mayor's freeman' nominated by the retiring mayor. There was presumably a family relationship between the old mayor and the new freeman.

[4] This date is on f. 7 v. (just below).

[5] [Translation.] Robert Blundell of Ince Blundell, gentleman, comes (*or* came) to this court, etc. [*i.e.* and took the oath] to be a freeman of Liverpoll etc., as above.

Above the entry is 'In tempore Rogeri Walker maioris' (In the time of Roger Walker, mayor).

[6] Below this entry is a line beginning with the unfinished and cancelled name 'Omfridus,' *i.e.* the beginning of the 'Omfridus Webster' entry below. It goes on in a fainter ink with the words: 'plenius lege ultro folio huius li(bri) sequent(e)' (read more fully on a following leaf of this book), a reference to the fuller 'Robert Blundell' entry on f. 7 v. (just below).

[7] Above this paragraph, which begins rather more than half-way down f. 7 v., is 'Roger Walker mayre.' For the upper part of f. 7 v. see p. 460.

[8] Above 'yere,' a modern hand has wrongly written '1552.'

[1553, Dec. 15.] raigne of our soveraigne ladie Marie by the grace of God [f. 7 v.] quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland etc., Robert Blundell of[1] Ince Blundell gentylman came afore Roger Walker than beyng maior, Rychard Molineux knyght, John More esquier, Thomas More gentylman, and other brethern on the benche, with the holle comons assemblid in the comyn hall,[2] the daye and yere above wrytton, and toke the oothe of a burgesse to doe all thynges accordyng to the vertue of the burgesse oothe[3] in this booke regesterd,[4] and alsoe the laudable use and custome of the sayd towne etc., et rite juratus est.[5]

[1553/4, March 18.] [7] Item, Omfridus Webster et Thomas Benson venerunt [f. [5] v.][6] coram Rogero Walker maiore et fratribus unacum comburgensibus et communitate in hac aula communi, vocata Anglice 'commyn hall or court howsse,' die videlicet decimo octavo mensis Martii anno serenissime[8] regine Marie primo, [et fidelitatem fecerunt essendi liberi homines de Liverpoll etc. ut supra].

---

[1] Between 'Blundell' and 'of' is a premature 'gentylman,' cancelled.

[2] The text was originally 'in y^{e} yeld [*i.e.* gild] hall,' the words 'in y^{e}' ending the line. After 'y^{e}' the word 'comyn' has been added in the right margin, and 'yeld' at the beginning of the next line is cancelled.

[3] 'oothe' is added above the line.

[4] Evidently on one of the lost folios 1-4. See again f. 11 r. (below, p. 39), and above, pp. 24 and 25. A copy of the oath of a freeman or burgess does not occur in this volume, but there are examples in the later MS. volumes, *e.g.* ii. ff. 120 v. and 121 v., *an.* 1582 (in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 121, as being of 1610); *ibid.*, f. 468 r., *an.* 1621; iii. p. 17, *an.* 1624-1625; *ibid.*, p. 23, *an.* 1648/9; *ibid.*, p. 563, *an.* 1653 (in the *Rep. Munic. Comm. Inq.*, Liv. [1834], p. 286); iv. f. 2, *an.* 1671; vi. f. 1, *an.* 1702 (in Touzeau, p. 360). Specimens of the burgess oath of *circ.* 1800, as well as certificates of burgess-ship, are in the *Binns Coll.* in the Liv. Pub. Lib.; see *Liv. Prints and Doc. Catal.*, p. 248, and *cf. Catal.* [*Liv.*] *Hist. Exhib.* 1907, pp. 145, 146.

[5] 'et rite juratus est' (and was duly sworn) is added in very pale ink. Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 32, has the meaningless 'towne and not juratory,' which has furnished the *N.E.D.* with a bogus example of 'juratory' in addition to its three genuine ones. In the margin is the note about Ralph Balie, mayor, above, p. 32*d*.

[6] For the missing contemporary number of this folio, see p. 24, note 2.

[7] [Translation.] Likewise Humphrey Webster and Thomas Benson came before Roger Walker mayor and his brethren and the comburgesses and commonalty in this common hall, called in English the 'commyn hall or court howsse,' to wit, on the 18th day of the month of March in the first year of our most serene Queen Mary, [and took the oath to be freemen of Liverpoll, etc., as above].

[8] XVIII, 'Eer^{mi}.' For the expression 'court howsse,' *cf.* 'Moothall' in Touzeau, p. 277 (*an.* 1672).

[SIR WILLIAM NORRES, MAYOR][1]
[18 Oct. 1554—18 Oct. 1555]

[AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS, AND THE SUIT BETWEEN SIR RICHARD MOLYNEUX AND THE TOWN, 15 JAN. 1554/5.]

[1554/5, Jan. 15.] Memorandum, that the xvth daye of Januarii anno 1555,[3] [f. 8 v.][2] I sey the xvth daye of Januarii the fyrst and second yeares of Philippe and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne of England Fraunce Naples Jerusalem and Ireland, defenders of the fayth, prynces of Spaign and Cicile, archedukes of Awstrie, dukes of Milayne Burgound(ie) and Brabance, counties[4] of Haspurge Flaunders and Tirolle, divers matters were examined, as accomptes of officers and other necessarys and causes *h*ow[5] to unsware sir Rychard Molyneux and his sonne and heyre apparaunt, Williame Molineux student at Grayis Ins at London,[6] wheare nothyng was establisshed for that intent and purpose, but further treatie was had to staye thapparaunce at London this terme, etc.[7]

---

[1] For the cause of the absence of a record of his election, etc., on 18 Oct. 1554, see p. 34, note 1. Norres, from whom the town evidently looked for help against the Molyneuxes, had been one of its burgesses in the Parliament of the preceding April. See the list of Members of Parliament below, App. XIX, p. 582. The bailiffs were Robert Corbet and Martin Combarbache (pp. 41 and 54).

[2] On f. 8 r. is an Award, dated 25 July 1554, between Robert Mosse and William Rygbie. See p. 461.

[3] *recte* 1554, *i.e.* 1554/5.

[4] *i.e.* counts.

[5] The outer edge of the leaf is injured. For 'unsware' (answer) see again, p. 50. *N.E.D.* gives 'un' forms from the 13th to the 15th c. only.

[6] William 'Mollineux' was admitted to Gray's Inn in 1549 (Foster, *Reg. Admissions*, i. col. 20), became an 'Ancient' in 1557 (information from the Librarian), and died in 1567 (Foster, *Lanc. Pedig.*, *ad. loc.*).

[7] *i.e.* the Hilary Term, 23 Jan.—12 Feb. 1554/5 (28th *Rep. of the Dep. Keeper*, p. 118, Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 137). The 'etc.' is written at almost a line's length from 'terme.' With the exception of the foregoing, f. 8 v. is blank. For the postponed lawsuit between the Molyneuxes and the town, see pp. 56 *sqq*. It is evident from what follows here that the postponement of the lawsuit was obtained by John More and John Harryngton, who gave Sir Richard Molyneux a bond for 200l. on 25 Jan. 1554/5 (see the following 'condicions'). Consequently More and Harryngton obtained indemnities from the mayor, etc., collectively, and from Gilbert Corbet, Roger Walker and Richard Raynforth, severally, as on pp. 34 *sqq*.

[RECOGNISANCES BY THE TOWN AND ITS SURETIES IN RESPECT OF JOHN MORE AND JOHN HARRYNGTON'S BOND TO SIR RICHARD MOLYNEUX ON BEHALF OF THE TOWN, 8 FEB. 1554/5.]

[1554/5, Feb. 8.] Memorandum, the viii^th daye of Februarii, the fyrst and [f. 10 r.][1] secound yeares of our soveraignes Philippe and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne of England Fraunce Naplis Jerusalem and Ireland, defenders etc., syr William Norres knyght, mayre of this borrowghe and porttowne of Liverpole, Thomas Fayreclyffe, Rauffe Sekerston, Rauffe Balie and Roger Walker his brether, wyth the balyffes[2] and all the holle comburgesies and inhabitauntes, knowledge thaym to be owyng the daye of the date hereof unto John More and John Harryngton esquiers the sume of too hundrethe powndes of lawfull Englysshe monnye, under condicion hereafter followyng:[3]—

The condicion of this recognisaunce is suche that yff they saydes mayre, his brether and thayr successours, wyth all the holle comburgesyes and inhabitauntes of the said towne, save and kepe harmelesse the above named John More and John Harryngton esquiers, theyre heyres executours and assignyes, off and for oone obligacion bearyng date the xxv^th daye of Januarii the yeares abovesaides,[4] whearein they saides John and John stand bownden unto syr Rychard Molineux knyght, his heyres and assignyes, in the sume of ii c^li.,[5] for the trewe perfourmaunce of every article and cloose[6] conteignyd in the same obligacion on the behallffe and partie of the said towne of Liverpole to be observed and keped,[7] than this present recognisaunce to be voyde and of non effecte: ells stand hit in hit full strenghe and vertue.[8]

---

[1] Folio 9, on which was probably recorded the election of Sir William Norres and the bailiffs of his mayoral year on the Election Day, 18 Oct. 1554, as also the proceedings of the subsequent Great Portmoot and Second Portmoot, is missing. For the names of the bailiffs see, however, the next following note. In the top margin of f. 10 r. is '1555' and 'Sir William Norres knyght, mayorr.'

[2] Viz. Robert Corbet and Martin Combarbache, as below, pp. 41, 54.

[3] In the margin, opposite the foregoing, which is not cancelled, is 'Evacuet(u)r' (be it vacated). Harryngton is presumably John Harrington, lord of the manor of Huyton, etc. (*V.H.L.*, iii. p. 171).

[4] *i.e.* 25 Jan. 1 and 2 Ph. and M., *i.e.* 1554/5.

[5] *i.e.* 200l., as written in words in the preceding and following paragraphs.

[6] *i.e.* clause.

[7] The words 'to be observed and keped' are added above the line.

[8] In the margin, opposite the foregoing, which is not cancelled, is 'Evacu(etur).'

54/5, Feb. 8.] Per me William Norres militem[1]
By me Rauff Sekerston[1]
By me Roger Walker[1]

Signum[2] Thome + Fareclougth [f. 10 r.]
Signum[2] Radulfi[3] ⊖ Baile

Memorandum, the sayde[4] viiith daye of Februarii, the fyrst and second yeares of our abovesaid soveraigne lord and ladie Phillippe and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne of England Fraunce Naplis Jerusalem and Ireland, defenders of the fayth etc., Gilbert Corbet, by the voyce and relacion of the abovesaid syr William Norres knyght and mayre etc., doyth knowlege hym to be owyng the daye of the date hereof unto John More and John Harryngton esquiers the sume of too hundrethe powndes of lawfull Englisshe monnye, under condicion hereafter followyng:[5]—

*T*he condicion of this recognisaunce is suche that [yff] the above named Gilbert Corbet or his heyres or assignyes do save and kepe harmelesse the above named John Mo*re and*[6] John Harryngton esquiers, thayr heyres executours and assignyes, off and for oone obligacion beary*ng date the x*xvth daye o*f* Januarii the yeares abovesaides,[7] whearein they saides John and John stand *bownden unto syr Rychard* Molineux knyght, his heyres and assignyes, in the sume of ii c$^{li.}$[8], *for the trewe perfourmaunce of every* article and cloo*se*[9] *conteignyd in* the same obligacion on the behall*ffe and partie of hym*, *the said Gilbert Corbet*, his heyres *and assignyes*, *to be observ*ed and keped, than *this present recognisaunce to be*

---

[1] These three are autograph.

[2] MS. 'Segnum.'

[3] MS. 'Radulfe,' the result of an imperfect correction of 'Raduffe.'

[4] MS. 'sayd(es).'

[5] The inner portion of the leaf corresponding to the foregoing and the following paragraph has been torn away. In the margin of the former of the two paragraphs, neither of which is cancelled, there survives a trace of what was evidently the word 'Evacuetur' as p. 34, notes 3 and 8.

[6] The bottom portion of the leaf, amounting to about a third of the whole, has been torn out, apparently a piece at a time. The italics here and below show the extent of the damage. It has been made good with the help of the similar entry above, and of XVIII, which was perhaps, therefore, written before the damage was done—unless XVIII has itself conjecturally made good the injury with the aid of the same similar entry.

[7] *i.e.* 25 Jan. 1554/5, as p. 34, note 4.

[8] *i.e.* 200l., as p. 34, note 5.

[9] *i.e.* clause, as p. 34, note 6.

[1554/5, Feb. 8.] voyde *and of none effecte : ells stand hit* in hit *full strenghe* [f. 10 r.] *and vertue.*[1]

[By me Gilbert Corbet.][2]

Memorandum, the viiith daye of Februarii, the fyrst and [f. 10 v.][3] second yeares of Philippe and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne of England Fraunce Naplis Jerusalem and Ireland, defenders etc., Roger Walker of this borrowghe and porttowne of Liverpole merchaunte, as suretie for theyres of the laate Rychard Walker decessyd, knowlegyth hym to be owyng the daye of the date hereoff unto John More and John Harryngton esquiers the sume of too hundrethe powndes lawfull monnye of England, under condicion hereafter followyng :[4]—

The condicion of this recognisaunce is suche that yff thabove named Roger Walker, his heyres or assignyes, do save and kepe harmelesse the above named John More and John Harryngton esquiers, thayre heyres executours and assignyes, of and for oone obligacion bearyng date the xxvth daye of Januarii the yeares abovesaides, whearein they saides John and John stand bownden for hym [*i.e.* the sayd Roger Walker] and others unto syr Rychard Molineux knyght, his heyres and assignyes, in the sume of too hundreth powndes lawfull Englysshe monnye, for the trew performaunce of every article and cloose contaygned in the same obligacion to be observed and keped on the behallffe

---

[1] The inner margin of the paragraph is so completely torn away that no trace remains of the abbreviated form of 'Evacuetur' which doubtless occurred, as in the case of the above paragraphs and of the surviving paragraphs on f. 10 v., below.

[2] The absence from XVIII of a signature such as 'By me Gilbert Corbet,' which doubtless existed in the original MS., like those higher up on the same f. 10 r., confirms the suggestion made, p. 35, note 6, namely that the damage to the original had already taken place when XVIII was written, so that the latter's text consists, not of a copy of the then still surviving but now lost original, but merely of a restored text made up with the help of the second and similar paragraph on the same page. This is also confirmed by the like omission of the signature in XVIII at the corresponding point of f. 10 v. ; see below, p. 38, note 2. It is further confirmed by the fact that XVIII gives nothing of the text which was no doubt on the totally destroyed portion of this f. 10 r., as also on the corresponding destroyed portion of f. 10 v. See *ibid.*

[3] In the top margin is : '1555,' and 'Syr William Norres knyght, mayr.' Notwithstanding the repeated 'Evacuetur' (see the following notes), none of the entries on this f. 10 v. is actually cancelled.

[4] In the worn outer margin of the foregoing paragraph is '*E*vacuet(u)r.'

554/5, Feb. 8.] and partie of the said Roger Walker, than this present [1] [f. 10 v.] recognisaunce to be voyd and of non effecte: ells stand hit in hit full strenghe and vertue.

By me Roger Walker.[2]

Memorandum, the viiith daye of Februarii, the fyrst and second yeares of our soveraigne lord *and ladie* [3] Philyppe and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne etc., Rychard Raynforth of this bor*rowghe etc*. of Liverpole merchaunte came afore me William Norres knyght and mayre of Lyverpole and afore*saides* brether [4] and comburgesys in the common halle of Lyverpole, and than and theare knowlegyth hym to *be owyng* the daye of the date hereof unto John More and John Harryngton esquiers the sume of too *hundrethe* powndes of lawfull Englysshe monney, under condicion hereafter followyng: [5]—

The condicion of this recognisaunce is suche that yff [the] above named Rychard Raynfo*rth*, *his* heyres executours or assignyes, do save and kepe harmelesse the above named John M*ore and John* Harryngton esquiers,[6] thayre heyres executours and assignyes, off and for oone obligacion bear*yng date the xxvth day of* Januarii [the] yeares abovesaides, whearein they saydes John and John stand bo*wnden for hym, the sayd Rychard* Raynforthe, and others, unto syr Rychard Molyneux knyght, his heyres and *assignyes, in the sume of too hu*ndrethe powndes lawfull Englysshe monney, for the trew perfourmaunc*e of every article and cloose contaygn*ed in the same obligacion to be observ*ed and keped o*n the behallffe

---

[1] Between 'this' and 'present' is 'obligacion,' cancelled.

[2] In the worn outer margin is again '*E*vacuet(u)r.' Roger Walker's signature is autograph.

[3] From this point the leaf has, as already noted, p. 35, note 5, lost its inner edge also, so that all the lines of the text have lost their termination. The missing parts are restored, in italics as usual, with the help of the corresponding passages in the preceding paragraphs.

[4] XVIII has 'and others my brethren.' The injured line of the original MS. ends, however, with the words 'and afore.' The missing portion may therefore have been 'saides,' as suggested above, or, less likely, 'others my,' as suggested by XVIII, in which case the original would have been 'and afore others my brether.'

[5] In the margin is 'Evacu(etur).'

[6] This word is injured by the tearing away of the lower portion of the leaf, as already noted above, p. 35, note 6. From this point, owing to this loss, the beginnings as well as the ends of the lines, and towards the end of the paragraph their middle portions also, are missing.

[1554/5, Feb. 8.] and *partie of the sayd Rychard Raynforth*, t*han th*is present [f. 10 v.] recogn*isaunce to be voyd and* of non effecte : ell*s stand hit in hit full strenghe and vertue.*[1]

[*By me Rychard Raynforth.*][2]

[ASSEMBLY DAY. ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, BEQUESTS UNDER THE WILL OF THOMAS GYLLE, ETC., 26 APRIL 1555.]

[1555, Apr. 26.] [4] Georgius Ireland armiger venit ad hanc curiam et diem [f. 11 r.][3] assemblacionis dicte in pro*pria*[5] persona sua, et fidelitatem fecit essend(i) liber homo de Lyverpole videlicet huius ville, et *secundum* antiquum [usum et laudabilem] consuetudinem fac(tus) etc. Willelmo[6] Norres milite adtunc maiore ibidem etc.[7]

[8] Item, et Thomas Wo[l]fall generosus ad hanc assemblacionem predictam venit, et fideli*tatem* fecit essend(i) liber homo huius ville et portus de Lyverpole, sub condicione quod si in*habitat* et remanet in hac villa prout etc., videlicet Anglice, that is, yff the said Thomas Wol*fall be*

---

[1] In the margin is 'Evacu(etur).'

[2] The omission from XVIII of some such attestation as 'By me Rychard Raynforth' suggests that, as before noted (pp. 35, note 6, and 36, note 2), the original was already injured when XVIII was written, the virtual completeness of that copy being thus due to restoration.

Below the foregoing four paragraphs was probably another recognisance, of which, however, the only trace is a damaged 'g,' followed by part of an 'h' (rather than a final 'es' sign), probably representing the word 'boroughe' or 'borrowghe' which occurs in the foregoing recognisances. The lost recognisance is not in XVIII.

[3] In the top margin is 'Syr William Norres knyght,' as usual in a paler ink than the rest of the page.

[4] Above the following paragraph is the heading: 'xxvi° die mensis Aprilis anno domini 1555. Dies assemblacionis.'

[Translation.] Assembly Day, the 26th day of the month of April, in the year of our Lord 1555.

George Ireland, esquire, came (*or* comes) to this court and day of the said assembly in his own person, and took the oath of a freeman of Lyverpole, to wit, of this town, and after the ancient [use and laudable] custom [was] made [free before] William Norres knight, then mayor there, etc.

[5] The whole of the outer edge of the leaf is worn away. The extent of the injury is shown by the restorations in italics, some of which are suggested by XVIII.

[6] *i.e.* factus est liber coram Willelmo . . ., a variant of 'factus est liber per Willelmum . . .' (*cf.* above, p. 32*b*).

[7] There is a blank space of 2½ inches between the foregoing and the following paragraph. It was left perhaps for George Ireland's signature, as in the case of Wolffall below, p. 39. For George Ireland of Hale, see *V.H.L.*, iii. *passim*, *e.g.* p. 146. Instead of 'ib̄m' (*i.e.* ibidem) XVIII has 'It̄m.'

[8] [Translation.] Likewise also Thomas Wolfall, gentleman, came (*or* comes) to this aforesaid assembly and took the oath of a freeman of this town and port of Lyverpole, on condition that if he inhabit and remain in this town as etc., to wit, in English, that is, yff . . .

5, Apr. 26.] resiaunt [1] and inhabitaunt wythin the said towne untyll [f. 11 r.] such tyme as he co*me to* mariage or be maried, or yff he [2] repayre and come to the towne occupieng the trade of mar*chaundize* with his goodes and marchaundizes, and alsoe doe and beare in all thynges reasonable as other fre bu*rgesis* be accostomed to doe and beare, accordyng to the oothe thereoff in this booke afore in*grossyd*,[3] and, after suche tyme as shall please God that he be maried, yff he than be resiau*nt and* inhabitaunt as other fre burgesis inhabitaunt and howsseholders be, than his fredo*m* to contynewe as other fre burgesys. And yff after his mariage the sayd Thoma*s shall* of any occasion wythdrawe and absent hym sellffe [4] and his howssehold from the said towne after or afor*e*,[5] and th*at* he than be not resiaunt and inhabitaunt wyth his familie and howsseholde wythin the sai*d* towne,[6] bearyng and doyng accordynglye, than he the said Thomas shall leose [7] his libartie *and* fredome of the sayd towne, any thyng appartaignyng [8] to his sayd ooth notwithstanding.

Thomas Wolffall.[9]

Memorandum, that at [10] this present assemblie came William Smythe of Lyverpole afore me syr Will*iam* Norres knyght and mayre, John More esquier, George Ireland esquier, T*homas* More gentylman, and Roger Walker, Robert Corbet balyff,[11] wyth others of t*he sayd* assemblie, and than presentyd [12] showed and delyverd to us oone wyll in parch*ement* approbate,[13] wheareby it apperyth certen copiehold landes and burgage landes are *given* to certen intentes to the chapell of Saynt Nicholas of Liverpole and to the paroche *church* of Walton and to the chapell of Waretre,[14]

---

[1] *i.e.* resident, as p. 16, n. 3. Before 'wythin' is 'unto suche' cancelled.

[2] The 'e' is added above the line.

[3] See p. 32*f*, note 4.

[4] MS. 'hym hym sellffe,' the 'hym sellffe' being added above the line.

[5] 'after or afore' is above the line.

[6] 'towne' is added in the margin.

[7] 'leose,' like 'lese' (pp. 48, 82, and *passim*), is a form of the obsol. 'leese,' to lose. *N.E.D.* has 'lese' as a 13th to 16th, but 'leose' as a 13th to 14th cent. form only.

[8] In full. See p. 537, note 9.

[9] Autograph. For Thomas Wolfall, lord of the manor of Wolfall in Huyton, see *V.H.L.*, iii. p. 173.

[10] 'at' is added above the line.

[11] The name of the other bailiff, Combarbache, occurs on p. 41.

[12] MS. 'prensentyd.'

[13] *i.e.* proved, obsol. in this sense, *N.E.D.*; *cf.* p. 85, note 3. A will having been proved, the original is deposited in the Registry, and a copy on parchment, called the probate copy, is made out under its seal and delivered to the executor, together with the certificate.

[14] *i.e.* Wavertree, still pronounced by the older inhabitants as 'Waurtree' or 'Watry' (as in 'a wat'ry grave'). See Picton's *Life of Sir James A. Picton*, p. 281.

[1555. Apr. 26.] as in the[1] sayd will, bearyng *date* the iii^{d} daye of [f. 11 r.] Februarii anno domini millesimo v^{c} xxvth[2] made by Thomas G*ylle of*[3] Lyverpole decess(yd), aperyth; wheare-wyth alsoe he haath delyverd[4] thre peces of evidences and oone surrender concernyng the same. The whyche said will and dedes *are*[5] delyverd to the custodie and kepyng of Rychard Smythe of this towne mercer,[6] d*uring* the terme of the lyffe naturall of the said William Smythe, and wyth the said Ry*chard to* remayne to the use of the sayd William, and after the decesse[7] of the *sayd* William the sayd Rychard promysyth to rediliver the saides wyll and dedes unto *the* mayre of this towne and his brethern which shall please God here than to beyr *office*. In wyttenesse wheare*of t*he[8] said[9] Rychard haath made his affirme the d*aye and* year aforesaid in p*resence* of th*is* holle assemblie.[10]

Hiis testibus {Willi*am Smythe* . . . Signum + manuale Ric(ardi) S*mythe*.[11]
| . . . . |

Memorandum, that this present daye of assemblie, [f. 11 v.][12] amongyst other maters is it agreyd by tholle assent and[13]

---

[1] Between 'in' and 'the' is the unfinished word 'cert[en],' cancelled.

[2] *i.e.* 3 Feb. 1525/6. *Cf.* ff. 4[o] v. (p. 99), and 137 v. (p. 286), where the date of Thomas Gyll's will is given as 24 Jan. 1520/1 and 1525/6, respectively, the '1520' in the former case being evidently an error for '1525.' See also ff. 7 r. (p. 419, with the spelling 'Gille') and 98 r. (p. 426, with the spelling 'Gill'). The 24 Jan. date is that of the will itself, and the 3 Feb. presumably that of the probate.

[3] Restored on the authority of XVIII. Other spellings also occur; see the preceding note.

[4] Before 'delyverd' is a second 'alsoe,' cancelled.

[5] *i.e.* following XVIII. M has 'he.'

[6] *or* m(ar)cer. XVIII has 'Mariner.'

[7] Before 'decesse' is 'sayd,' cancelled.

[8] From this point the text is still further mutilated by the worn state of the bottom edge of the leaf.

[9] MS. 'said(es).'

[10] XVIII stopped here, having evidently found the fragmentary attestations which follow as worn and faded and difficult to read as they are now.

[11] Between 'Willi' and 'Signum' is a distance of three inches, two of which are occupied by a gap in the paper due to the 'wedge.' On the right edge of the gap are several illegible letters, possibly 'Roger,' below which are traces of what may have been 'Walker.'

There are traces of other 'affirmes,' one of which was presumably that of the mayor, Sir William Norres.

[12] In the top margin is 'Syr William Norres knyght, mayor,' below which is the heading, '[x]xvi° die mensis Aprilis anno domini 1555 erat assemblacio in guilda nostra, etc.' (On the 26th day of the month of April in the year of our Lord 1555 was an assembly in our gild[hall], etc.), *i.e.* much the same heading as at the top of f. 11 r. (above, p. 38, nn. 3 and 4).

[13] The word 'and' begins the second line of the paragraph. The first line ends with the uncancelled letter 'a,' the Recorder's intention to write 'and' being given up in order not to encroach on the margin.

55, Apr. 26.] consent of all the holle[1] assemblie[2] that a mysse ley to [f. 11 v.] theye value of xxiiii$^{li.}$ ii$^{s.}$[3] shuld be assessid leyd and gathered, as well for the discharge of exspensys and costes made by[4] Roger Walker [late] mayre[5] and Rychard Leye[6] goyng to London concernyng the townes busynesses, to the valure of eyght poundes,[7] and for thexspenses and costes made at divers and sondrie tymes for the utilitie and common profeght of the same towne by mayster Thomas More gentylman, as alsoe for the exspenses and costis made afore[8] this present assemblie at iii sondrye tymes of metyng with sir Rychard Molineux knyght, Laurence Ireland, mayster John[9] Grymisdiche and other men of lawe: for the whiche Nycolas Abraham, Rychard Fazacarley, Petur Rymor and Jamys Williamson were upon thayr deposicions adioynyd and associate with Thomas Mylnes, Robert Wyndyll, William Waryng and Adam Pendylton,[10] sessors[11] nominatyd and apoyntyd by the great inquest fyrst after the eleccion daye,[12] and sworne before syr William Norres knyght, than beyng mayre.

Collectores premissorum: Robertus Corbet [et] Martinus Combarbache balyffes,[13] and, in absence of the said Martine, Rauffe Barlowe associat(e)[14] cum R(oberto) Corbet.

And at this ley was cessed xxv$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$, by particulers

---

[1] MS. 'hollee,' the second 'e' being cancelled.

[2] MS. 'asslemblie.' In the following 'mysse (mise) ley,' 'mysse' seems to be used as an adj., which is unusual, 'mise' and 'ley' (levy) being practically synonymous. Such combinations as mise-gatherer, mise-book, mise-layer, etc., mentioned in *N.E.D.*, are, of course, not parallel cases.

[3] After 'ii$^{s.}$' there is an illegible cancellation. For 'mysse' (mise, a rate or tax) see p. 60, note 4, and for 'ley' see p. 23, note 4.

[4] 'by' is added above the line.

[5] 18 Oct. 1553—18 Oct. 1554 (p. 32*e*).

[6] Richard Leay had been a bailiff in 1550-1551 (p. 32*a*). See also p. 30.

[7] 'eyght poundes' has been inserted by the Recorder in a smaller writing, in a too narrow space which he had left. See f. 38 r. (p. 87). The business in question was evidently in connection with Sir Richard Molyneux's suit against the town, which began this year, 1555. See pp. 33, 56 *sqq.*, 86 and note 5.

[8] *i.e.* before, previous to.

[9] 'John' is inserted in a rather too narrow space which had been left. He is mentioned again, p. 88 and note 1. For Laurence Ireland, see *V.H.L.*, iii. *passim*, *e.g.* p. 203. He is presumably the Laurence Ireland who was admitted to Gray's Inn in 1528 (Foster, *Register of Admissions*, i. col. 6).

[10] MS. 'Pendyltors.'

[11] *i.e.* the four 'mise-sessors and merchant praisers' for 1554-1555. 'Sessors' is apparently corrected from 'sessord,' which had evidently been written under the influence of the following words ending in 'd.'

[12] *i.e.* the Great Portmoot after 18 Oct. 1554, the Election Day, the record of which is lost. See p. 34, note 1.

[13] Thus, as on p. 54, the names of the two bailiffs for the mayoral year of Sir William Norres are incidentally recorded. Bailiff Corbet has been already mentioned on p. 39. See also pp. 50, 55, etc.

[14] *or* associat(us).

[1555, Apr. 26.] of every persone ratid by name and gyven in ii rolles of [f. 11 v.] paper to the saydes ball[yffes],[1] whereof they have gathered by the sayd[es] balyff[es] Robert and Martyn etc. just xvi$^{li.}$ v$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$ [2]

[Bonds of Recognisance to keep the Peace towards Hugh Dawbie, 15–17 July 1555.][3]

[1555, July 15.] [5] Memorandum, quod quinto decimo die mensis Julii [f. [12] r.][4] annis regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia reg*is et* regine Anglie Francie Neapolis Jerusalem et Hibernie, fidei defensorum, principum Hispaniarum et Cicilie, archiducum Austrie, ducum Mediolani Burgondie et Brabancie, comi-

---

[1] This word has apparently been corrected, with the result that neither what was written originally, nor what is now intended to be read, is clear.

[2] For the foregoing see pp. 85-8.

[3] The following recognisances have been retained here, instead of being transferred to the collection of similar documents in Appendix IX, on account of their close connection with the dispute between the town and Sir Richard Molyneux. Hugh Dawbie was an active agent of Sir Richard. See pp. 46, 47, 52 and *passim*, *e.g.* p. 57, where he is entrusted with the provocative duty of collecting the toll-corn in the market, and was imprisoned for his pains, perhaps in accordance with a collusive plan prearranged between him and his master. The result was, at any rate, that the town put itself in the wrong and got into serious trouble, as the sequel showed.

[4] In the top margin, which is for the most part worn away, is '1555,' not contemporary, and (in a fragmentary state and hardly legible) the usual contemporary 'S(y)*r* W(illia)m Norr(es) k*nyght mayor*.' XVIII has the fuller heading, '12° Die Augusti [*sic*] Anno Domini 1555. S$^{r.}$ W$^{m.}$. Norres Kn$^{t.}$ Mayor.' Of the portion of the XVIII heading before the '1555,' there are now only slight traces in the original MS., so that if the whole of this erroneous date '12° Die Augusti Anno Domini 1555' was actually found by XVIII, it was no doubt added by the above-mentioned later hand, as a result of confusion with the date '12° die Augusti anno 1555' at the top of f. [12] v. (below, p. 46, note 8). The contemporary foliation number has disappeared with the corner of the leaf, but as the leaves which precede and follow have the contemporary numbers 11 and 13 respectively, the present leaf was doubtless f. 12.

[5] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the 15th day of the month of July, in the first and second years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, France, Naples, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, princes of the Spains and Sicily, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Milan, Burgundy and Brabant, counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol, in this common hall of this town and port of Liverpole, called in English the 'yeld hall,' William Waryng of Liverpole in the county of Lancaster, 'joyner,' and Thomas Inglefeld of the same town and county, 'smyth,' came before Thomas More gentleman, then in the stead and place of William Norres, knight, mayor there, and gave security for Christopher Pricket of Kendall, merchant, that the said Christopher shall behave well and peaceably towards [our] aforesaid lord and lady the king and queen and all their people, and especially towards Hugh Dawbie of Liverpole aforesaid, until the next court to be held at Liverpole after the feast of St. Michael the Archangel next to come, and shall then appear and not depart without licence of the mayor

55, July 15.] tum Haspurgii[1] Flandrie et Tirolis, primo et secundo,[2] [f. [12] r.] in ista communi aula huius ville et portus de Liverpole, vocata Anglice 'yeld hall,' Willelmus Waryng de Liverpole in comitatu Lancastrie joyner et Thomas Inglefeld de eisdem[3] villa et comitatu smyth venerunt coram Thoma More generoso, adtunc pro vice et loco[4] Willelm[i][5] Norres

there or his deputy, to wit, [the said] William Waryng and Thomas Inglefeld, and either of them, under penalty of 10l. of good and lawful money etc., and the said Christopher under penalty of 20l., which sums they have acknowledged that they owe etc. [*i.e.* to our aforesaid lord and lady the king and queen] if [he do] not etc. [*i.e.* if he do not appear].

Likewise and in like manner on the day and in the years aforesaid Alexander Garnet and Ralph Barlowe of Liverpole aforesaid etc. came before the aforesaid Thomas More, gentleman etc. and gave security for Richard Ley of Liverpole aforesaid, 'diar,' that the said Richard shall behave well and peaceably towards etc., and especially towards the aforesaid Hugh Dawbie, until the aforesaid court etc. after the feast etc., and shall then appear and not depart without licence of the mayor etc., to wit, the said Alexander and Ralph, and either of them, under penalty of 10l. etc., and the said Richard Ley under penalty of 20l., which sums etc. if [he do not etc.] as above.

Likewise and in like manner on the day and in the years aforesaid etc. as above, Thomas Bolton and Thomas Secom of Liverpole aforesaid, merchants, came etc. as above etc., and went surety etc. for John Balie of Liverpole aforesaid, merchant, that he shall well and peacably etc., and especially towards the aforesaid Hugh until etc., and then to appear etc., to wit, the said Thomas and Thomas, and either of them, under penalty of 10l. etc., and the said John Balie under penalty of 20l., which [sums] etc. [if he do not etc.] as above.

Likewise also Roger and Ralph Balie, aldermen, on the 17th day of July in the aforesaid years came in like manner before the aforesaid Thomas More, gentleman etc., as above, and gave security for Henry Milner, carpenter, of Liverpole aforesaid etc., that he [shall] well and peaceably etc., and especially towards the aforesaid Hugh Dawbie etc., next to come etc., and shall then appear etc., to wit, the said Roger and Ralph, and either of them, under penalty of 10l., and the said Henry Mylner under penalty of 20l., [which sums] etc. as above etc. if [he do] not etc.

A copy of these recognisances, signed by the hand of the aforesaid William Norres knight, mayor, was estreated and sent to Lancaster [to be exhibited] there before the justices of assize at the general session to be held on Monday after the feast of St. Bartholomew next to come, for the witnessing there of a true record etc.

---

[1] The spelling 'Habspurgii' also occurs in full *passim*, *e.g.* p. 59.

[2] The Recorder ignores the special reckoning used between the 6th and the 24th of July in the reign of Philip and Mary. See Nicolas's *Chronology of History*, 2nd ed., pp. 337-8, 350-1, and Bond's *Handy-Book for Verifying Dates*, 4th ed., pp. 287, 400-1.

[3] MS. 'eiisdem.'

[4] The words 'pro vice et loco' (of which the 'pro' is, to say the least, redundant; *cf.* p. 54) are written upon an erasure so effectively made that virtually nothing is left of what was originally written. It was probably 'deputato sub' (*or* 'pro') which is confirmed by the 'o' of 'Willelmo' in the following note. *Cf.* pp. 54, note 4, and 55, note 3. There was evidently a good reason for obscuring the fact that Thomas More acted in an official capacity as deputy-mayor during the mayoralty of Sir William Norres; p. 404, note 1. That he actually did so, being succeeded in that capacity, when he went to London, by Roger Walker, is made clear below, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 53.

[5] The Recorder wrote 'Wil(le)lmo,' erased the 'o,' but forgot to substitute an 'i.'

1555, July 15.] militis, maioris[1] maiorum[2] ibidem, et manuceperunt pro [f. [12] r. C[h]ristofero[3] Pricket de Kendall mercatore quod dictus Christoferus bene et pacifice se geret erga dominos regem et reginam predictos et cunctum populum suum, et precipue erga Hugonem Dawbie de Liverpole predicta, usque proximam curiam post festum sancti Michaelis Archaungeli proximo futurum apud Liverpole tenendam, et adtunc ad comparendum,[4] et non recedendum sine licencia maioris ibidem sive deputati sui,[5] videlicet [dicti] Willelmus Waryng et Thomas Inglefeld et uterque eorum sub pena decem librarum bone et legalis monete etc., et dictus

---

[1] MS. 'maior(e).' The Recorder had 'milit(e) maior(e),' agreeing with his original 'Willelmo,' the three ablatives being evidently due to the erased 'sub' (*or* 'pro'). He has corrected 'milit(e)' to 'milit(is),' making it agree with his partly corrected 'Willelm[i],' but has left 'maior(e)' untouched.

[2] The expression 'maior maiorum' occurs several times in the present volume: 'coram Thoma More generoso, adtunc pro vice et loco Willelm[i] Norres militis, maioris maiorum ibidem' (as above); 'coram Thoma More generoso, adtunc pro dictis dominis rege et regina maiore maiorum ibidem' (p. 59); 'predictus maior maiorum' (p. 63); 'ex dono maioris (MS. totius) maiorum aldermannorum et burgensium' (pp. 63, 64); 'Johannes More . . . electus est et fuit pro maiore maiorum' (p. 71); 'coram magistro Alixandro Garnet, adtunc et ibidem pro dicta domina regina maiore maiore' [probably *recte* maiorum] (p. 563). A comparison between the first two and the last of the foregoing passages with the similar phrase on p. 54, viz. 'coram Rogero Walker [deputy-mayor for Sir William Norres after Thomas More's departure to London, p. 53] adtunc vice et loco Willelmi Norres militis adtunc maior(is),' shows that 'maior maiorum,' *i.e.* 'chief mayor' is merely the equivalent of 'maior.' In the translations it has therefore been rendered simply as 'mayor.'

In mediaeval Latin the word 'maior' was used in a loose way to denote any kind of steward, agent, manager or superintendent (see the glossaries of Du Cange and Spelman, and *N.E.D.*, *s.v.* 'mayor,' 'major,' 'majordomo'). It was therefore to a large extent synonymous with 'ballivus' or bailiff. There were in Liverpool from an early date two bailiffs or 'maiores,' one for the Crown or other superior, the other for the town. The former is constantly called in these records 'maior pro domino rege' (pro domina regina), to distinguish him from the other bailiff; see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 169, 274, *an.* 1617. It is clear also that from an early date, owing to the 'maior pro domino rege' being occupied with more important duties, a third bailiff, known as the mayor's bailiff, was chosen to act for the mayor in common matters. This, indeed, would be a matter of necessity when a member of a county family, such as a Stanley or a Norres (as in the present case) was titular mayor. The 'maior [ballivus] pro domino rege' being thus the 'maior [ballivus]' *par excellence*, the name of 'maior' (mayor) came to be applied to him exclusively. The title 'maior maiorum,' occasionally applied to him, as in the above instances, means simply therefore the 'chief of the bailiffs' the mayor in chief, the officer in fact whom we style briefly the 'mayor.' It is thus merely equivalent to the more ordinary title 'magister maior' (*e.g.* pp. 74, 234, 237, 244), in English 'mayster mayre.' *Cf.* Muir in *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 8.

[3] Here in full, except that the 'h' is omitted; in the other two cases in this paragraph it is contracted.

[4] MS. 'compariendum.' See p. 504, note 1.

[5] See p. 43, note 4.

[1555, July 15.] Christoferus sub pena viginti librarum, quas quidem summas recognoverunt[1] se debere etc. si non etc.[2] [f. [12] r.]

Item et similiter, die et annis supradictis Alixander Garnet et Radulphus Barlowe de Liverpole predicta etc. venerunt coram prefato Thoma More generoso etc., et manuceperunt pro Ricardo Ley[3] de Liverpole predicta diar,[4] quod ipse Ricardus bene et pacifice se geret erga etc., et precipue erga prefatum Hugonem Dawbie, usque curiam predictam etc. post festum etc., et tunc ad comparendum,[5] et non recedendum sine licencia maioris etc., videlicet dicti Alixander et Radulphus et uterque eorum sub pena x^li. etc., et ipse Ricardus Ley sub pena xx^li., quas quidem summas etc. si [non] etc. ut supra.

Item et similiter, die et annis supradictis etc. ut supra, Thomas Bolton et Thomas Secom de Liver(pole) predicta mercatores venerunt etc. ut supra etc., et manuceperunt etc. pro Johanne Balie de Liverp(ole) predicta mercatore, quod ipse bene et pacifice etc., et precipue erga prefatum Hugonem usque etc., et tunc ad comparendum,[5] etc., videlicet dicti Thoma[s] et Thoma[s] et uterque eorum sub pena x^li. etc., et dictus Johannes Balie sub pena xx^li., quas quidem [summas] etc. ut supra.

[1555, July 17.] Item et Rogerus [Walker][6] et Radulphus Balie aldermen similiter decimo septimo die Julii annis supradictis venerunt coram prefato Thoma More generoso etc. ut supra, et manuceperunt pro Henrico Milner carpentario de Liver(pole) predicta etc., quod ipse bene et pacifice etc., et precipue erga prefatum Hugonem Dawbie etc., proximo futurum etc., et tunc ad comparendum,[7] etc., videlicet dicti Rogerus et Radulphus et uterque eorum sub pena x^li., et ipse Henricus Mylner sub pena xx^li. ad [*sic*] etc. ut supra etc. si non etc.[8]

---

[1] MS. 'recongnoverunt,' before which is 'se de,' premature and therefore cancelled.

[2] In the margin is 'Vacuat(a),' *i.e.* the recognisance is vacated, discharged.

[3] See above, p. 41, note 6.

[4] *i.e.* dyer, to which it is modernised in XVIII.

[5] MS. 'compariendum.' See p. 504, note 1.

[6] For the surname see above, p. 32*d*.

[7] MS. 'compariendum.'

[8] Along the left edge of this and the preceding two paragraphs is a herring-bone line, the equivalent of the 'Vacuat(a)' written opposite the first and last paragraphs of the page. See above, note 2, and p. 46, note 6.

[1555, July 17.] Copia harum [1] recognicionum, subscripta [2] manu prefati Willelmi Norres militis maioris, extracta et missa est ad Lancastriam, et [3] ibidem [4] coram justic(iis) assis(e) apud general(em) sess(ionem) die lune post festum divi Bartholomei proximo futurum [5] tenendam pro vera recordacione ibidem testificand(a) etc.[6] [f. [12] r

[Assembly Day, 12 Aug. 1555.]

[1555, Aug. 12.] [8] *It*(e)m,[9] the xiith daye of August syr William Norres knyght and mayre, John More esquier, Thomas More gentilman, Rauff Sekerston and Roger Walker gentylmen, than syttyng on the benche, moved divers maner of matters to this holle assemblie for the redresse and better reformacion of a comon weale of this towne, amoungyst wheche:— [f. [12] v

[1] Fyrst, it was inquired wheyther Hughe Dawbie for his mysdemaynour concernyng the rescoyng [10] of the sergiant Randul Smyth,[11] upon his assaultes [12] and frayes made upon Christofer Pricket, John Balie and others his neyburs, of whom he bound parte to the peace as aperyth on thother syd of this leaffe,[13] and allsoe indytyd other parte at Mamchester etc., and also other causes styrryng betwene the

---

[1] MS. ' horum.'

[2] Before ' subscript(a) ' are the premature and cancelled words ' extract(a) et missa est.'

[3] ' et ' is added above the line. Whether it is required or not depends on the contents of the final ' etc.'

[4] ' ibidem ' (ibm) is corrected.

[5] St. Bartholomew's Day, 24 Aug. 1555, was a Saturday. The Monday after was therefore 26 Aug.

[6] In the margin is ' Vacuat(a).'

[7] In the top margin, which is almost worn away, is the much injured heading ' Syr William Norres kynght mayor,' in the usual pale ink.

[8] Above the following is : ' Assemblacio 12° di*e Augusti anno 1555*,' injured as shown by the italics. There are sufficient traces of ' die Augusti.'

[9] This word is, as usual, in the margin, and has therefore shared in the injury to the outer edge of the leaf. Enough of it survives to make it certain that the word is ' Item,' not ' Memorandum,' although the latter would more appropriately begin this long account of the proceedings of the Assembly of 12 Aug. 1555. The numeration of the ' items ' is added by the editor.

[10] *i.e.* rescuing himself, in the sense of resisting arrest by, or breaking loose from the custody of the serjeant. The legal expression ' to rescue ' means to resist arrest, or liberate by unlawful force from lawful custody. (*N.E.D.*, which does not give the above spelling.) *Cf.* a woman who 'arrestationi . . . restitit, ob quam resistentiam et rescussum . . . (*Rec. Nott.*, i. p. 360), ' rescussus ' meaning ' rescue.'

[11] Of the words ' of the sergiant Randul Smyth,' which are added above the line, ' of ' is in much the same black ink as the rest of the text, but ' the sergiant Randul Smyth ' is in a bright yellow ink, the same as ' syr Rychard ' on p. 47, note 1. His appointment has not been recorded. That of his successor, John Andleser, occurs on p. 55.

[12] Between ' his ' and ' assaultes ' is the premature and cancelled ' sau.'

[13] *i.e.* f. [12] r., above, pp. 42-6.

1555, Aug. 12.] towne and syr Rychard[1] Molyneux: wheyther[2] they sayd Hugh be worthie to be of cowncell, and to have eny favour or libertie of this guyld and fredome thearto belongyng, as other fremen of the towne have, or not. Which holle assemblie, wythowt eny maner of persone and persons than assemblyd aganesaiyng or wythstandyng in eny maner of wyesse in lyttyll or muche, disgradyd and expulsed hym the sayd Hugh from all[3] and every the libarties cowncell and fredome, wyth all and singler other the comodities theareto belongyng for ever, onles hit be by the high cowncell of the realme and theyr lettres to hym restoryd or otherwyse redemyd, as etc.[4] [f. [12] v.]

[2] Item, it is ordered by this said assemblie that all and every suche person and persons as were absent and dyd gyve non[5] attendaunce upon mayster mayre the last fayr daye, which was[6] Saynt Jamys thapostyll daye anno 1555°,[7] shall paye thayr merciamentes wythowt eny delaye, accordyng to the estraytes[8] and leavy bookes to the balyffes gyven in charge, that is to wete, mayster Sekerstons [*sic*] for his absence $ii^{s.}$,[9] and every other cominer and fre burgis $xii^{d.}$ apece; the cominers not beyng fre for this tyme pardoned, to whome it is gyven in charge that thaye and every of thayme shall gyve thayr attendance in like maner of wyse as other fre burgesies owghe to doe. And allsoe hit is further ordered that whoesoever hereafter to come doyth make default and gyveth not his due attendance, accordyng to the laudable maner and custome, shalbe mercid in $vi^{s.}$

---

[1] The words 'syr Rychard' are inserted, in the above-mentioned yellow ink, in an abundant space apparently left for the purpose.

[2] This second 'wheyther' begins a fresh paragraph in the MS. It picks up the thread which the first 'wheyther' was in danger of losing.

[3] Before 'all' is a premature 'the libarties,' above which is repeated the word 'all.' The three words are cancelled. The use of the following word 'cowncell' is suggestive, in the light of the context and of pp. 48 and 80.

[4] In the damaged outer margin is '*Hugh* Dawbe *dis*gradyd.' For 'disgradyd,' *i.e.* degraded, disfranchised, see *N.E.D.* *Cf.* 'disgradid' and 'disgradietur,' pp. 81, 98, and 'digrade' *passim* in *Rec. Portsmouth*, ed. East. *N.E.D.* has 'digrade' only as a 17th cent. form of 'degrade.'

[5] A 12th to 16th cent. form of 'none,' still surviving in dial.; here meaning 'no,' as in 'of none effect.' See *N.E.D.*

[6] 'was' is added above the line.

[7] *i.e.* 25 July 1555.

[8] This word has been corrected. An 'estreat' is a 'true extract, copy, or note of some original writing or record, and especially of recognizances, fines, amercements, etc., entered on the rolls of a Court to be levied by the bailiff or other officer' (Wharton, *Law Dict.*; see also *N.E.D.*).

[9] '$ii^{s.}$' is in the margin. See p. 13.

[1555, Aug. 12.] viii$^{d.}$, which shalbe levied upon hym and his goodes and [1] [f. [12] v.] cattals [2] withowt eny mersie, onles [3] he have suche reasonable escuse as the benche and the councell [4] shall upon theyr discrecion allowe and admitte for good and reasonable.

[3] Item, hit is alsoe ordered agreid and by this holle assemblie adjuged that Thomas Fayreclyffe, Rauff Balie and Nicolas Abraham shall paye for theyr defaultes as [5] this present assemblie iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ apece wythowt eny delaye at the fyrste demaund of they balyffes: allsoe William Hughson and Rychard Marser xx$^{d.}$ apece.

[4] Item, hit is adjuged by this sayd holle assemblie that [f. 13 r.][6] all the rest of the fre burgesies absent at this daye whois names be estreytyd and gyvon the balyffes in charge shall paye xii$^{d.}$ apece. And further hit is adjuged, and by this sayd assemblie adjuged and establisshyd, that ever hereafter whoesoever he or thaye be that makyth default and gyveyth not thayr due attendaunce upon mayster mayre, and kepeth not theyr assemblie dayes, beyng lawfully sommonyd and warnyd theareof, shall lese [7] and forfette the holle fyne which is of old custome, and nowe new establysshed vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, which vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ shalbe levied withowt eny delaye or mercye.[8]

[5] Item, hit is ordered that thiese persons whoes names be here wrytton, every ii persons for thare stretes, shall move theyr [9] neyburs for the clerckes wayges, that is

---

[1] 'and' has been corrected, probably from 'any.'

[2] *i.e.* chattels, *i.e.* cattle (catalla), goods or personal property. The technical phrase 'goods and catells' (cattals) survived till the 17th cent. (*N.E.D.*, *s.v.* cattle). *Cf.* p. 309, note 4.

[3] 'onles' has been corrected, apparently from 'onlis,' or *vice versa*.

[4] The use at this date of this word in the sense of an executive body, more or less anticipatory of the later Common Council, is noteworthy. *Cf.* pp. 47, 80.

[5] *i.e.* their absence from, failure to attend or make appearance at. See the next item, and 'default' in *N.E.D.*, and for 'as' in the sense of 'at,' see below, *Glossary*.

[6] In the top margin is 'Assemblie 12° die Augusti 1555,' followed by 'Syr William Norres knyght mayor' in the usual paler ink. In the top right-hand corner is the contemporary foliation number '13,' showing that this is the original *recto*. As it was the *verso* until the volume was recently taken to pieces for the purpose of repairing the leaves, it follows that this folio was inverted. The foliation number '13' in the top right-hand corner of what was the *recto* when the leaf was thus bound the wrong way about is modern.

[7] *i.e.* lose, as p. 39, note 7.

[8] In the margin, in very pale ink, is: 'For not comming to assemblies, being lawfully warnid.' *Cf. passim*, *e.g.* pp. 13, 400.

[9] Corrected from 'they' by the insertion of 'r' above the line in the same yellow ink as the other insertions mentioned below.

1555, Aug. 12.] to saye wayges for Nicholas Smyth, our clercke of the chapell [f. 13 r.] and teacher of they chyldrren :[1]—

In primis, for the Water Strete	Alixander Garnet William Roose
Item, for the Castell Strete	Thomas Roose Robert Wyndyll
For the Dale Strete	Thomas Mylnes Rychard Smyth
For the Jugler Strete and the owt(e)r(es)[2] les thear(e)	Robert Mosse Omfray Bolton

Whoe have concluded, and a booke is made of [blank][3] good and lawfull monney of England, to be made good and payd to the sayd Nicholas duryng his lyffe, and allsoe the moytie or oone halffe[4] of the corne market[5] is gyven to hym, and theareof indentures made and seallyd, as well with the common seale as alsoe with his seale, remaynyng in the commyn coffer, as more planelye aperith by the saydes leasies of indenture etc., and for want of havyng the oone halffe of the corne market he to have xxx$^{s.}$ by thands of the officers for the tyme beyng in that behallffe etc.[6]

---

[1] *Or* 'chyldrien,' the third letter from the end being ill-formed. From 'that is to saye' to 'chyldrren' is in a faded yellow ink, but in the same hand as the rest. The object of 'moving their neighbours' was thus to raise a voluntary subscription or rate towards the annual payment of the stipend of the clerk of the chapel, the result being the assessment book mentioned below. See again, p. 445, n. 3, and *cf.* similar rates for the schoolmaster, *e.g.* pp. 255, 269, 441.

[2] *Or* 'owt(es),' but above the final plural 'es' sign is what may be a superscript 'r,' hence the above 'owt(e)r(es).' XVIII modernises to 'outlets there.' M has 'out les,' and explains as 'outer leas,' but as 'lea' means a meadow, this does not help. Probably the adjoining Chapel, More (Tithebarn) and Mylne (Oldhall) Streets are meant. See p. 178, where Juggler Street is head of a group, consisting of itself, More, Mylne and Chappel Streets. When in 1667 the town was divided into five wards, this group provided two of them, the first consisting of Chapel St. with Oldhall St., and the second of Jugler St. with Tithebarn St. (MS. iii. p. 837, in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 317; *cf. ibid.*, ii. p. 29). *Cf.* also below, pp. 91, 333, and for Jugler or Juggler Street itself, see p. 439, note 3. See 'Outlane' in *Cal. Moore MSS.*, p. 251 (Index), and *cf.* R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, p. 46. *Cf.* also the 'utter yates,' *i.e.* the outer ways, in *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 352. In mediaeval Chester only the four main streets were called 'streets,' all other ways being (with one exception) called 'lones' or lanes (Morris, *Chester*, p. 290, but *cf.* pp. 255-7, a list, temp. Ed. III., of nine streets with their respective lanes). Perhaps, therefore, 'the outer (*or* other) lanes' is intended above; *cf.* 'Water Street . . . with the other lanes (*not* lands, as in Picton) adioyninge,' the fifth of the above 1667 wards.

[3] ¾ inch.

[4] MS. 'dī' (dimidium).

[5] *i.e.* of the market toll-corn as *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 18, 57, 58, 63.

[6] See p. 63. From 'Whoe' to 'etc.' is in yellow ink, as above, n. 1, but in the Recorder's hand. It was probably added after the town had lost its suit against the Molyneuxes (see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 56), in consequence of which the chapel clerk, 'for want of havyng' (in default of receiving) his moiety of the market toll-corn, was indemnified in 30s. a year, over and above the proceeds of the above rate.

[1555, Aug. 12.] [6] Thiese be the names of the xxiiiith [1] persons that [f. 13 r.] presentyd they defaultes at this sayd assembly :—

Watter Strete	*Castell Strete*	*Dale Strete*	*Juggler Strete*
Alixander Garnet	Edward Tarleton	Richard [2] Smyth	William Bolton
Rychard Leye	William Nicolasson	Rychard Raynforthe	Robert Blakburne
William Laurence	Rychard Nicolasson	Robert Holden	Robert Marser
William Roose	Thomas Roose	Thomas Secom	John Denton and
John Pie	Robert Wyndyll	Perus Rymmor	Omfraye Bolton
Thomas Bradshae	Jamys Mellyng	David Whitfeld	
Omfray Webster	Thomas Inglefeld	Rauffe Jamisson	
		Thomas Toxtaffe	

[7] Item, at this assemblie mayster mayre declaryd the disobediaunce of the balyffes, and|| speciallie the baliff Corbet, and for his disobedience he declaryd that he myght have sealyd upp|| the balie Corbettes dores and taken his goodes into [3] his custodie and the townes, besydes other punyshement,|| and partlie the balie Martyn [Combarbache],[4] for that thaye dyd not [5] interprise to gayther the tolles of the fayre|| the second daye, whearas mayster Molineux had gathered the tolles of the cattell fayre afore ;|| all whiche offences and grevis were omittyd and lett slypp as vacant, upon example, and hereafter|| to come to be had in remembraunce [6] what officers owghe to doe etc.[7]

[8] Alsoe, at this assemblie hit is inquired how the priest [f. 13 v.][8] syr Evan shold be unswaryd [9] of his wayges which is behynd this daye, for [unfinished].[10]

[9] And alsoe, what accompte ys and shalbe brought in for the townes custome,[11] and by whome. To the which mayster Sekerston answeryd and said he wold

---

[1] XVIII, perhaps perceiving the discrepancy between this and the actual number of the Grand Jury, has '27.'

[2] MS. 'Ric(er)hard.'

[3] The 'to' is added above the line.

[4] The surname is supplied from pp. 41, 54 and 55.

[5] 'not' is added above the line.

[6] This word shares slightly in the injury to the bottom edge of the leaf.

[7] The parallel marks (||) show the ends of the lines of the foregoing paragraph. The outer edge of the page (as the leaf will be rightly bound in) is injured, so that the end words of several of the last lines of it are hardly visible.

[8] In the top margin is the heading 'Assemblie the 12 of August anno 1555,' to the right of which is 'Syr William Norres knyght mayor,' in the usual pale ink, corresponding to the headings on ff. [12] v. and 13 r.

[9] See above, p. 33, note 6.

[10] For Sir Evan Nicholasson the priest, and his Duchy or Crown stipend, see pp. 124-6, 140. He is perhaps (as already suggested by Muir in *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 44, and *cf.* p. 45) the 'Master Vane Thomasson,' mentioned as Curate of Liverpool in 1564, along with John Pemberton, churchwarden (below, p. 236), in Raines, *Hist. Chantries*, i. (*Chet. S.*, lix), p. 92 note.

[11] *i.e.* the town dues.

1555, Aug. 12.] answere for so muche as Richard Fazacarley[1] was proved [f. 13 v.] due fore et[c].

[10] Alsoe, hit is examined howe the reparacions of Walton churche shuld be redressed, which is respityd[2] uppon accompte of Robert Corbet and Alixander Garnet, laate collectors of the last ley[3] for the same.

[11] Also, mayster mayres commaundement is[4] all unlawfull gammes[5] the gamers and the receptours[6] of gamyng to be ware cesse and leave that unlawfull maner of ga(myng) etc., els at theyr jupardies to entre into boundes of recognisaunce, accordyng to the lawes and estatutes in that behalffe by parliament providyd.[7]

[12] Item, hit was than and thear examined of certen monnye, which was in custodie of mayster mayre [and] they balyffes, and at theyr apoyntyng,[8] which was raysed for the new aduournyng[9] of the churche etc. by the Ladye ale etc.[10]

---

[1] For his appointment as keeper of the common warehouse on 26 June 1552, see p. 32*c* and note 13.

[2] *i.e.* adjourned, as again, No. 13.

[3] This 'last ley' has not been mentioned before. For a later 'ley' for Walton church, see p. 436.

[4] 'is' is added above the line.

[5] A 13th-16th c. form (*N.E.D.*). The chief offending games were bowls, dice, cards, tennis, football, quoits, tables; *cf.* Morris, *Chest.*, pp. 330-2, 337.

[6] *i.e.* receivers, harbourers, in the sense of harbourers of evildoers or stolen goods, etc. Like 'receipter' and 'resetter,' 'receptor' is in this sense obsol. (*N.E.D.*). See also p. 8, nn. 8 and 9, and p. 9, n. 2.

[7] See 33 Hen. VIII. c. 9 (*Stat. Realm*, iii. pp. 837-41, reciting, etc., 3 Hen. VIII. c. 3, and 6 Hen. VIII. c. 2); 5 & 6 Ed. VI. c. 25 (iv. pp. 157-8); 2 & 3 Ph. and M., c. 9 (*ibid.*, p. 285). See also above, p. 4, and below, pp. 75 and n. 3, 76, 299 and *passim.* For unlawful games, and bonds of recognisance against them, see MS. ii. ff. 59 r., 60 r., 71 r., 74 v., and *cf.* ff. 62 r., 88 v. and *passim*, iii. p. 212 and *passim.* See also *Rec. Cardiff*, ii. pp. 158 *sqq.*, 318, iii. p. 226; *Rec. Leic.*, ii. pp. xli, 290, 317, iii. p. 90; *Rec. Nott.*, ii. p. 217, iv. p. 102; *Rec. Oxf.*, p. 13. For 'jupardies' and 'estatutes,' see pp. 299, n. 4, and 380, n. 9.

[8] This word is obscured by correction.

[9] *i.e.* adorning.

[10] Otherwise known as a 'Mary-ale.' It was a merry-making, commonly held on a festival of the Virgin Mary, with the help of extra-strong ale brewed by and for the benefit of the church, at which money was collected for repairing churches, buying service-books, vestments, etc. See *N.E.D.* ('Mary-ale,' 'Church-ale,' 'Ale.') These church-ales or wakes naturally led to affrays and other disorders; *cf. Rec. Cardiff*, ii. p. 145, Morris, *Chester*, pp. 334-6, 381. The 'Ladye ale' in the text (denounced as a 'senseless term' by Elton, *The Chapel of St. Mary del Key*, in *Trans.*, *N.S.*, xviii. p. 109) was thus a special 'church-ale,' to raise funds for the decoration of the church, and was therefore distinct from the regular pleasant Sunday afternoon ale-drinking meeting, reminiscent of the old gild merchant, when mayor, alderman and burgesses foregathered in the Common Hall. This convivial assembly was ordered in 1560 to be held on one Sunday in every month (below, p. 155). It seems to have fallen into disuse, but was revived in 1579, when it was 'agreed . . . that accordinge to auncient use and custome . . . mayster maior . . . accompanied with his bretheren and the comons, burgesses of this towne, shall every Sondaye hereafter assemble

[1555, Aug. 12.] [13] Item, hit was examined how they monney was bestowyd which was made and gathered at the great cesse and leye whan mayster Thomas More wyth Thomas Secom went last to London abowt the townes busynesses at suete of mayster Molyneux,[1] which is respytyd[2] for the tyme tyll hit be further examined. [f. 13 v.]

[14] Item, mayster mayr[3] declaryd to the holle assemblie how it were not[4] convenient to declare theare of all thynges which was done in the townes suete at London, for soe muche as he well perceyvyd all in the holle howsse were not to be credite and trustyd.[5] Wheareywyth the holle assembl[i]e for the more part and in maner all togathers held thayme[6] thearwyth well contentyd and pleased, and in tyme, as cause and occasion gyvyth further, shalbe shewed in they premisses etc.

[15] Item, at this assemblie hit was repetyd and rehersyd (the forsaid[7] Hugh Dawbie beyng present),[8] that the jurie jurat(a) primo die Augusti anno supradicto dyd present the sayd Dawbie for makyng afraye[9] upon Cris[t]ofer Prycket.[10]

[16] Item, at the same tyme the same jur(ie) presentyd the said Dawbie for makyng asaulte upon John Balie.[11]

[17] Item, at the same tyme[12] it was lykewyese presentyd that the sayd Dawbie rescowed[13] Randulphe Smyth than beyng sergiaunt, and made afraye[14] upon hym alsoe, and wold have taken the sergiauntes byll[15] off and from hym, which is the weapon of peace in the officers hand.

---

them selfes toge[the]r in the comon haule at after none, which of olde tyme was called our ladyes ale' (MS. ii. f. 98 r. = p. 195). It is possible, of course, that by 'our ladyes ale' is here simply meant 'our ladyes hall': see pp. 52*a*, 353, note 3. For two other examples of church-ales, 'these picnics in the churchyard,' the object in both cases being the raising of money to enlarge the church, see Green, *Town Life*, i. pp. 160, 161 and note 1. See also *ibid.*, p. 206 and note 3, a 'scot-ale,' also for the purpose of raising money.

[1] See pp. 41, 88 and note 2.

[2] *i.e.* adjourned, as above, No. 10.

[3] 'mayr' is added above the line. Before 'mayster' is a redundant 'that.'

[4] 'not' is similarly added.

[5] The allusion is evidently to Dawbie.

[6] 'thayne' is added above the line.

[7] viz. on f. [12] v. (above, p. 46).

[8] The brackets are in the MS.

[9] As also again in the next paragraph but one. *Cf.* 'assaultes and frayes,' p. 46.

[10] See pp. 44-6.

[11] See pp. 45, 46.

[12] 'tyme' is added above the line.

[13] See p. 46, note 10.

[14] See note 9.

[15] *i.e.* bill, halberd.

[ASSEMBLY DAY AND RETURN OF MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT, 28 SEPT. 1555.]

555, Sep. 28.] Memorandum, that the Sayterdaye, beyng the xxviiith [f. 14 r.][1] daye of Septembre the same yeare, was a congregacion assemblyd, as evensong was done, in the comyn hall, of old tyme called Ladye hall,[2] wheare the clercke[3] Nicholas Smythe had the comon seale put to his indentur(es)[4] for his wayges as aforesaid,[5] and allsoe the indentur(e) made betwene syr John[6] Atherton knyght, sheyryffe of Lancashyre, upon thone partie, and the towne, upon thoder partie, was sealed with comyn seale, for the burg(es)[7] of the parliament as that present tyme, whearin sir Richard Sherburne, knyght and steward to the noble erle lord Edward erle of Darbie,[8] was elected to be the oone burges for Lyverpole, and [blank][9] a place left open for thother to be nominatyd by mayster [Robert][10] Rochester,[11] then chauncellour of duchie in Westminster, which indentur(e), sealyd with comyn seale as aforesaid, Adam Pendylton caried to the castell of

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Anno 1555' and 'Syr William Norres knyght, mayor,' the former of which is, like the rest of the page, in faded yellow ink. *Cf.* p. 50, note 8.

[2] For the 'Ladye hall' or 'Common hall,' see p. 353, note 3, but *cf.* also p. 51, note 10.

[3] viz. of the chapel. Before 'clercke' is a cancelled 'ch,' probably an unsuccessful attempt to write 'of the chapell,' as above, p. 49. XVIII has 'chief.'

[4] *i.e.* it ends with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.'

[5] See pp. 48, 49.

[6] The 1829 *Stranger*, p. ii, has 'Sir Wme.' John Atherton Knt. was appointed sheriff 14 Nov. 1554 (*Pub. Rec. Off.*, *Lists and Indexes*, ix. p. 73).

[7] *i.e.* burgesses, the plural form being the same as the sing.

[8] Edward Stanley, 3rd earl, *d.* 1572.

[9] A blank space of about an inch. The other burgess, appointed by the Chancellor of the Duchy to serve as Sir Richard Sherburne's colleague in this Parliament of 21 Oct.—9 Dec. 1555, was 'John Beamont, esquier.' See the *Return of every Member of Parliament* (*Parl. Pap.*, 1878, lxii. part i.), p. 393, where the date of the return of the writ is given as 28 Sept., as above. 'John Beamount, esquier' had been one of the town's burgesses in the preceding Parliament of 12 Nov. 1554 (*ibid.*, p. 390), evidently then, too, the Chancellor's nominee. See also Pink and Beavan, *Parl. Representation of Lanc.*, 1889, p. 181. For Sir Richard Shirburne, *alias* Sherburne, see again, pp. 165, 169, 314 and note 2.

[10] Another blank space of about ¾ inch. Sir Robert Rochester was Chancellor of the Duchy from 1554 till his death in 1557 (*D.N.B.*).

[11] XVIII 'Burchet,' hence 'Burchett' in the 1829 *Stranger*, p. ii.

[1555, Sep. 28.] Lancaster as Mondaye then next after, beyng the [f. 14 r.] xxxth daye of September annis supra etc., and presentyd the same to Robert Shae, undersheyr[y]ff, at the eleccion tyme of the knyghtes off shyre for the sayd parliament, whoe wold not receyve it, but the said Adam browght hit home agayne and delyverd it to mayster Thomas More, then deputie mayre.[1]

[The Charter of Philip and Mary.]

[1555, Oct. 5 *sqq.*] And on the Sayterdaye then next after, beyng the vth daye of October the same said yeare, he [More] rood towardes London on the townes busynesse partlye, and toke it [the indenture] with hym. And mayster Sekerston roode towardes London with hym, wheare mayster More taried tyll after parliament and terme were endyd,[2] so that he came not home tyll Mondaye next affore Chrystynmas,[3] as is expressed hereafter folio 15°[4] etc. At whiche tyme of his beyng at London, he obtaygned the graund[5] charter of this towne ready to the sealynge to be finisshed agaynst the xiith daye of Chrystynmas then next,[6] which came to passe and good comforthe for the towne (laus deo), as aperyth by the acte it sellffe etc.[7]

---

[1] Here 'deputie' is left uncancelled; *cf.* p. 54, note 4.

[2] The Michaelmas Law Term was 9 Oct.—28 Nov. (*28th Report of the Dep. Keeper*, p. 137, Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 137), the session of Parliament being later, viz. 21 Oct.—9 Dec. (*Lords' Journals*, i. pp. 492-512; *Commons' Journals*, i. pp. 42-6, and above, p. 52, note 11).

[3] Expanded from the contracted form x̅p̅y̅mas, on the combined model of 'Crystynmas' and 'Christynmas,' which occur in full on ff. 15 r., 130 v. (pp. 56, 270), and are not in *N.E.D.* Monday before Christmas in 1555 was 23 Dec.

[4] See p. 56, where it is stated that he came home on Sunday, 22 Dec., and took the oath as mayor-elect next day.

[5] Apparently corrected from 'graunte.'

[6] *i.e.* Twelfth-day, 6 Jan. 1555/6. The actual date of the charter, or rather letters patent, exemplifying and confirming the charter of Richard II., was 4 Jan., 2 & 3 Ph. and M., *i.e.* 1555/6. It is printed *passim*, *e.g.* by Miss Platt in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, pp. 164-5. The safe in the Corp. muniment room contains a Public Record Office copy, dated 23 April 1857, of the enrolment on the 'Confirmation Rolls 2 and 3 Philip and Mary No. 7' of these letters patent 'De confirmacione pro burgensibus de Liverepul.' Certain notes on the copy indicate that the reason for obtaining it was to ascertain whether the enrolment contained, like Ph. and Mary's original letters patent themselves, the confirmation of Richard II.'s repeal of Henry III.'s grant of the monopoly of trade to the members of the gild merchant. See below, pp. 58, 362, and esp. p. 333, note 4.

[7] On a closer inspection of 'the acte it sellffe,' the outburst of praise was found to have been premature. See p. 333, note 4.

[Admission to the Freedom, 7 Oct. 1555.]

1555, Oct. 7.] [2] Memorandum, quod septimo die mensis Octobris annis [f. 14 v.][1] regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine Anglie Francie Neapolis Jerusalem et Hibernie, fidei defensorum, principum Hispaniarum et Cicilie, archiducum Austrie, ducum Mediolani Burgondie et Brabancie, comitum Haspurgii [3] Flandrie et Tirolis, secundo et tertio, Ric[ard]us Andleser generosus venit, et in hac domo concil(ii) in propria persona coram Rogero Walker, adtunc vice et loco [4] Willelmi Norres militis adtunc maioris, Robert[o] Corbet [et] Martino Combarbache ballivis, Nicholao Abraham, Alixandro Garnet, Thoma Bolton, Ricardo Smyth et Ricardo Ley, cum aliis burgensibus, fidelitatem [5] suam fecit essend(i) liber homo de Liverpole, secundum antiquum [usum et laudabilem] consuetudinem etc., et fin(is) eius refertur per consensum et assensum [6]

---

[1] In the top margin is the usual 'Syr William Norres, mayor (cancelled) knyght mayor.' For later entries on f. 14 v., viz. of 11 Oct., 18 Oct., and 25 Oct. 1557, see pp. 71-3.

[2] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the 7th day of the month of October in the second and third years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, France, Naples, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, princes of the Spains and Sicily, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Milan, Burgundy and Brabant, counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol, Richard Andleser gentleman comes (*or* came) and, in this council house, in his own person before Roger Walker, then in the stead and place of William Norres knight then mayor, Robert Corbet [and] Martin Combarbache bailiffs, Nicholas Abraham, Alexander Garnet, Thomas Bolton, Richard Smyth and Richard Ley, and other burgesses, took the oath of a freeman of Liverpole, after the ancient [use and laudable] custom etc., and his fine is referred by consent and assent of the aforesaid to the discretion of the whole assembly here next to take place and be held etc.
By me Richard Andleser.

[3] The spelling 'Habspurgii' also occurs in full *passim*, *e.g.* p. 59.

[4] The text was 'coram Rogero Walker, adtunc deputato maior(e).' The word 'deputato' has been so effectually erased that there is hardly any trace of it left, and the words 'vice et loco' are written in darker ink upon the erasure, whilst 'maior(e)' has been corrected in the same darker ink to 'maior(is).' Above the line have been added, also in the same darker ink, the words 'Willelmi Norres milite [*sic*] adtunc maior(e) [*sic*],' the last word of the insertion being therefore redundant as well as ungrammatical. *Cf.* pp. 43, note 4, 53, note 1, 55, note 3, 65, note 4, 67, and for the doubtful legal status of a Liv. mayor's deputy at this period see p. 404, note 1. Roger Walker took the place of Thomas More as Sir William Norres's deputy on More's departure to London on the preceding 5 Oct., p. 53. For Thomas More as Norres's deputy see *ibid.* and p. 43. See also *Report on Local Charges upon Shipping*, pp. 443-4. Roger Walker had himself been mayor during the year 1553-1554 (p. 32*e*).

[5] Before 'fidelitatem' is a redundant 'et.'

[6] MS. 'consentum et assentum.'

[1555, Oct. 7.] [pre]dictorum ad discrecionem totius assemblacionis proximo [f. 14 v.] hic future et tene[n]de etc.

Per me Richard Andleser.[1]

[THOMAS MORE, MAYOR]
[18 Oct. 1555—18 Oct. 1556]
[ELECTION DAY, FRIDAY, 18 OCT. 1555.]

[1555, Oct. 18.] Memorandum, the feast of Saynt Luke, beyng the xviii^{tene} [f. 15 r.][2] daye of October in the second and thyrd yeares of our soveraigne lord and lady Philipp and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne etc., afore Roger Walker,[3] Thomas Feyreclyff alderman, Robert Corbet [and] Martyn Combarbache balyffes, Nicholas Abraham, Rauff Barlowe, Thomas Secom, Rychard Raynforth, Rychard Ley, and wyth the holle consent of all the coburgesies and comynaltie then assembled, accordyng to the awncient laudable custome of the towne, Thomas More gentylman is electyd and chosyn to be mayre for the yere thence next insuyng fullye to be complete. And alsoe by and with the holle consent aforesayd Thomas Bolton is then electyd to be the townes balyffe.

By me Roger Walker.[4]

Thomas More gentylman mayre, juratus.
Radulphus Barlowe balyffe, juratus.
Thomas Bolton balyffe, juratus.
Johannes Andleser serviens ad clavam,[5] juratus etc.[6]

---

[1] Autograph. In the margin is 'Juratus Ric[ard]us Andleser.' In 'M,' f. 24, a note by T. N. Morton states that Andleser was gauger of the port of Liverpool, and refers to 'O. p. 130,' the meaning of which is not apparent. It does not mean the 'Original,' *i.e.* the MS. volume now printed, nor does it appear to mean any of the some thirty volumes of the Okill transcripts in the Town Clerk's strong-room (see pp. 57, note 1, 238, note 7, and *passim*). The reference ought, perhaps, to have been 'O. p. 101,' meaning f. 101 of the original MS., below, p. 231. The appointment of a 'gager' (gauger) seems to occur for the first time in 1624 (MS. iii. f. [6] v.). See also *ibid.*, pp. 831 (1666) and 836 (1667).

[2] In the top margin is the usual headline, 'Thomas More mayor etc.,' in a darker ink than the rest of the page.

[3] After 'Roger Walker' the words 'deputie mayre' have been so completely cancelled and effaced by a patch of dark ink that hardly a trace remains. See p. 54, note 4.

[4] Autograph with paraph, the following four names being, however, in the Recorder's hand, like the rest of the text. Roger Walker signed as representing the retiring mayor, Sir William Norres. See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 54, note 4.

[5] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[6] 'juratus etc.' is in a darker ink.

[THE QUARREL BETWEEN THE TOWN AND SIR RICHARD MOLYNEUX, 1555–6.]

555, Dec. -24.] Memorandum, that mayster mayre in his proper person, [f. 15 r.] wyth the saydes balyffes sergiaunt and others his attendantes, after his beyng at London, comyng home Sondaye beyng the xxiith daye of December annis supradictis,[1] toke his oothe the Mondaye mornyng then next after etc. Alsoe Tuysdaye then nexte beyng Crystynmas eve, in his awne persone [2] beyng present with his companye, caused proclamacion for the great lete and portemote of Lyverpole to be holden the Thursdaye then [3] next after the xiith daye, beyng the ixth daye of January the yeres aforsaides [4] etc.

555/6,Jan.1.] [5] Item, on new yeares daye that yeare was served wyth injunccions [6] in the chapell of Liverpole mayster mayre, the balyffes, mayster [Ralph] Sekerston, mayster [Ralph] Balye, mayster [Roger] Walker, Robert Corbet, Thomas Secom, John Wynstanleye, Richard Fazacarleye, [blank], [7] by Nicholas Rigbie, John Lyghtollers [8] and Richard Johnson, balie of [West] Derbie, ser[va]untes to syr Richard Molineux.

---

[1] *i.e.* 2 & 3 Ph. and M., as p. 55. *Cf.* p. 53, where it is stated that he came home on Monday, 23 Dec.

[2] Between ' awne ' and ' persone ' is a premature ' beyng,' cancelled.

[3] ' then ' is added above the line. Twelfth-day (6 Jan.) 1555/6 was a Monday, so that ' the Thursdaye then next after ' was, as the text says, 9 Jan. For this Great Portmoot of 9 Jan. 1555/6, see p. 59, and for specimens of the full text of the mayor's annual proclamation calling upon all burgesses, both ' foreign ' and resident, to attend the Great Portmoot Court, see MS. ii. ff. 61 v., 66 r.

[4] *i.e.* 2 & 3 Ph. and M., as before.

[5] This paragraph, viz. from ' Item ' to ' Molineux,' has been, by the use of a smaller writing, compressed into the usual space left between the foregoing and the following paragraph.

[6] This word is not clear in the MS., but the above reading is confirmed by the occurrence of the word ' Injunction ' on the p. 191, and of the word ' Injunccion ' on the pp. 433 *sqq.*, referred to below in this note. The proceedings in the Duchy Chancery in Sir Richard Molyneux *v.* the Mayor etc. of Liv., 1 & 2 Ph. and M., are printed in the *Rep. of the Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, pp. 433 *sqq. Cf. Ducatus Lanc.* (*Cal. Pleadings*), i. p. 301, ii. pp. 126, 156, 191. See also below, pp. 57, 66, 67.

[7] A blank space of about ½ inch, much too short for the name of Martin Combarbache, one of the bailiffs during the mayoral year 1554-1555, the other being Robert Corbet, *e.g.* p. 41. It cannot have been intended for ' alderman ' or ' aldermen,' not only because it is too short, but also because neither Wynstanleye nor Fazacarleye was an alderman.

[8] Evidently the John Lyghtollers of Sefton, yeoman, who with another yeoman, Thomas Eves of Sefton, granted on 3 June 1557 to Thomas Banke, a ' mylner ' (*i.e.* miller), of Liverpool, a lease for 16 years of the ' Towne End(es) Mylne,' in Liverpool (Moore MS. deeds, No. 242); see also *Cal. Moore MSS.*, No. 242, and *Index of Plead. and Dep. in the Duchy Court of Lanc.*, part iii. (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. Chesh.*, xl.), p. 232, ' John Lightollers, servant to Sir Richard Molineux.'

[1555/6, Jan. 4.] [1] Item, then Sayterdaye next, beyng the iiiith daye of [f. 15 r.] the sayd Januarii, Hugh Dawbie and his sonne John Dawbie toke upone thayme to take and receyve the [tolle] corne of the marcket, contrarie to the laudable use and custome etc., and alsoe gathered tolle of flesshe bordes, which had non[2] be seen within the xii dayes of Chrystynmas[3] then tofore[4] etc. For takyng of the whyche corne, scarcelye in estimacion worthe 1½d.,[5] mayster mayre aforesayd, with divers his bretherne balyffes sergiaunt and others with hym, put Hugh Dawbie in warde, and thearein[6] keped hym nyght and daye untyl Sayterdaye in the sclansyng dayes of Lent[7] that yere, which was the xxiith daye of Februarii annis supradictis.[8] The which daye came Nicholas Rygbie and other servauntes to[9] syr Rychard Molineux, and shewed commaundement from the chauncellour of the duchie in Westminster for the diliveraunce of the said Dawbie. In whyche

---

[1] In the margin of 'M,' f. 26, opposite the transcript of this paragraph, is a note by T. N. Morton: 'See Okill 16·88.' The reference is to the 'Okill Papers,' xvi. pp. 84-8 (also paged 132-6), consisting of a translation of the lease of 21 March 1554/5, printed by Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 349.

[2] An obsol. form of 'none,' here used in that word's obsol. sense of 'not at all,' 'by no means' (*N.E.D.*).

[3] MS. 'x̅p̅y̅mas.' See p. 53, note 3.

[4] *i.e.* between Christmas day and Twelfth-day previously.

[5] MS. 'Id. ob.,' *i.e.* I denarius obolus. The 'Id. ob.' has been added in darker ink in a space which had been left. For the market toll-corn, see *passim*, *e.g.*, pp. 18, 49, 58, 63.

[6] The 'in' is added above the line.

[7] *i.e.* the cleansing or purifying days, apparently the first week of Lent, beginning therefore on Ash Wednesday, which in 1555/6 was 19 Feb. (*cf.* note 8), although, in a note on the phrase 'On Thursday in cleansing week,' Cooper, *Ann. Camb.*, i. p. 365, explains 'cleansing week' as 'the week before Passion week,' that is, the fourth week in Lent. *N.E.D.* has not 'Sclanse,' nor any variant of it, but under 'Cleansing' it quotes, without explanation, 'the clensyng weeke' (*an.* 1562). The 'cleansing days of Lent' are thus to be distinguished from 'Clean Lent,' which the *N.E.D.* duly gives under 'Lent,' as equivalent to the whole season of Lent. To the two earlier examples there given may be added 'the first Moonday in Cleane Lent,' *i.e.* the first Monday in Lent (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 301, Jan. 1610/1). See also Hampson, *Kalendarium*, ii. pp. 49-50; *Archaeologia*, xxxi. p. 428; *Plumpton Corresp.* (*Camd. Soc.*, xxxi.) p. 173. 'Sclanse' is from a verb 'esclansen,' a variant of 'cleanse'; *cf.* 'any' and 'eny' (p. 3, note 6). The prefixing of 'es' or 's' is not uncommon in Mid. and Early Mod. Eng.; *cf.* 'escry' and 'cry,' 'escheat' and 'cheat.' 'Sclanse' probably survives in SW. Lanc. 'slans,' or 'slance,' to pilfer, *e.g.* from the pantry (*Lanc. Gloss.*, *ad verb.*) For the loss of the 'c,' *cf.* 'sclaunder' and 'sclaundere,' pp. 276, 551 (*i.e.* slander), and 'sclater,' 'sclats,' 'sclatyng' in the *Glossary* (below). See also pp. 17 and 288, and *Salford Portmote Rec.*, i. (*Chet. Soc.*, *New S.*, xlvi.) p. 2, and ii. (*ibid.* xlviii), p. 274.

[8] *i.e.* 2 & 3 Ph. and M., as on p. 55, *i.e.* 22 Feb. 1555/6, which was in fact a Saturday.

[9] *i.e.* of, as also at the end of the preceding paragraph.

5/6,Jan 4.] meane whyle the clercke of [the] chapell gathered the [f. 15 r.] corne of the marcket for the towne quietlie. And the sayd xxiith daye ordre was takyn betwene mayster [Roger] Walker, then eldyst alderman in the tow*ne* beyng at that ty*me*,[1] and [the] balyff(es), with syr Rychard Molineux servauntes, that Gilbert Robynson shuld gather the sayd corne and kepe it indifferentlye untyll forther proffes were knowen of mayster mayres doynges as then not returned from London, and soe dyd. And then mayster mayre came from London, and mayster Robert his brother wyth hym the Sondaye nyght then[2] next, after tariyng at Terbocke [and] absentyng hym from the towne all that weke, and the Fryddaye in the same weke dyd mayster mayre mete a dos(en) persons of the towne at Aterpole in Toxtaffe parcke,[3] wheare he declared to theym much *of his mind about*[4] thynges then necessary etc., and theare shewyd the *new confirmacion*,[5] *wyth the quynes*[6] persone,[7] booth syttyng on her royall trone *and on horsse backe, all in grene wax*.[8]

---

[1] 'eldyst' has been written in darker ink in the space provided by the almost complete erasure of the word 'deputie.' The words 'alderman in the towne beyng at that tyme' have been added above the line, and run into the damaged right-hand margin, which accounts for the injury indicated by the italics.

[2] 'nyght then' is added above the line. Robert was the second son of William More (*d.* 1541), and was therefore the elder brother of Thomas the mayor, who was the said William's sixth son. See R. Stewart-Brown, *Moore of Bankhall* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, lxiii., *New Ser.*, xxvii.), p. 108.

[3] *i.e.* Otterspool, on the south edge of Toxteth Park.

[4] These four words are restored on the authority of XVIII.

[5] XVIII stops with the words 'New Confirmation.' Of XVIII's 'Confirmation' hardly a trace remains in the original MS., on account of the 'wedge'-gap at the bottom of the leaf, which was evidently found by XVIII in much the same damaged state as it is to-day. The further restoration made above, by which the text is now completed, constitutes a description of Mary's pre-marriage Great Seal (described in Wyon, *The Great Seals of Eng.*, p. 73, and in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 164) attached to Ph. and M.'s charter, or rather letters patent, of 4 Jan. 1555/6 mentioned above, p. 53, and below, p. 362. Mary's pre-marriage seal is found attached to a charter of Ph. and M. at least as late as 16 March 1555/6 (Wyon, p. 74).

[6] The italics from '*new*' to '*quynes*' represent about 3 inches of text destroyed by the 'wedge'-gap.

[7] 'persone' is on the right edge of the 'wedge,' and is added above the line, almost immediately above 'booth.' It is virtually invisible.

[8] The word 'trone' ended the last line but one. The much injured last line, or rather half line, which has almost wholly faded away, describes the reverse of the seal.

[THE GREAT PORTMOOT, THURSDAY, 9 JAN. 1555/6.][1]

[1555/6, Jan. 9.] [3] Portmot(e) cum visu franci plegii tentum ibidem [f. 15 v.][2] nono die mensis Januarii annis regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine Anglie Francie Neapolis Jerusalem et Hibernie, fidei defensorum, principum Hispaniarum et Cicilie, archiducum Austrie, ducum Mediolani Burgondie et Brabantie, comitum Habspurgii Flandrie et Tirolis, secundo et tertio, coram Thoma More generoso, adtunc pro dictis dominis rege et regina maiore maiorum[4] ibidem.

---

[1] The late date of the Great Portmoot in the new mayoral year is explained above, pp. 53 and 56, by the circumstance that at the time of his election Thomas More was in London, only returning to Liverpool on 22 Dec., two days after which he issued a proclamation for the Great Portmoot to be held on 9 Jan.

[2] In the top margin is the heading 'Tho[mas] More mayor,' again in blacker ink than the rest of the page.

[3] [Translation.] Portmoot with View of Frankpledge held there on the ninth day of the month of January in the second and third years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, France, Naples, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, princes of the Spains and Sicily, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Milan, Burgundy and Brabant, counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol, before Thomas More gentleman, then mayor there for our said lord and lady the king and queen.

An inquisition taken for our aforesaid lord and lady the king and queen, upon the oath of Martin Combarbache . . . and Thomas Roose, jurors.

Who say upon their oath that Robert Mosse and Hugh Allerton, sworn, shall be Church wardens this year. Likewise also they say [as] etc. [*i.e.* as above, *i.e.* upon their oath] that William Rose, sworn, Richard Marser, sworn, Thomas Roose, sworn, Humphrey Bolton, sworn, shall be Mise layers and praysers. Likewise . . . that Thomas Toxstaffe, sworn, and Gilbert Martyn, sworn, shall be Collectors of the money of carts for the streets. Likewise . . . that Thomas Vergusse, sworn, and John Denton, sworn, shall be Moss reeves. Likewise . . . that John Browne [sworn], and Hugh Broodhed [sworn], shall be Setters of flesh-boards. Likewise . . . that William Bolton, sworn, and James Haghton, sworn, shall be Leyve lokers. Likewise . . . that William Waryng [sworn], Christopher Drynckwater [sworn], Thomas Wade [sworn] and Robert Blackburne [sworn], [shall be] Overseers (as below, *e.g.* p. 91 ; *cf.* 'promoters,' *e.g.* p. 198) of the cleansing of the streets every week. Likewise . . . that James Williamson and John Nicolasson, sworn, [shall be] Ale founders (tasters *or* conners ; see below, p. 91, note 1) etc. Likewise . . . that Ralph Jamisson, sworn, and Humphrey Webster, sworn, [shall be] Stewards of the Hall of this Gild and that they shall [collect, have and deliver] for every wedding and [marriage] dinner (*cf.* p. 85) which takes place in this Hall the sum of 16ᵈ. Likewise . . . that Richard Warmynham, sworn, shall be Water bailiff. Likewise . . . that Richard Fazacarler [*sic*], [sworn], shall be Keeper of the Common Warehouse, and that he shall produce his sureties to answer etc. before the mayor and bailiffs etc. Likewise . . . that James Mosse [sworn], is best fitted for the Town Fields etc., in English 'Heyward.'

In the left margin is 'Liverpoll,' between which and 'Portmot(e)' is the paragraph mark described above, p. 31, note 1. This is the Great Portmoot which the mayor had convoked on the previous 24 Dec., see above, note 1.

[4] See above, p. 44, note 2.

555/6,Jan.9.] Inquisitio capta pro prefatis dominis rege et regina [f. 15 v.] super sacramentum Martini Combarbache, Ricardi Leye, Johannis Wynstanleye, Ricardi Smythe, Ricardi Fazacarley, Willelmi Laurence, Ricardi Marser, Willelmi Secom, Jacobi Williamson, Thome Mylnys, Willelmi Hughson, Thome Toxstaffe, Henrici Balie, Ricardi Warmynȝam,[1] Ricardi Nicolasson, Radulphi Willme, Roberti Mosse, Christoferi Drynckwater, Roberti Blackburne, Jacobi Mellyng, Randulphi Smythe, Johannis Denton, Humfridi Bolton, Ricardi Denton et Thome Roose, juratorum :—

Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod	[2] Robertus Mosse et Hugo Allerton	Jurati	erunt gardiani ecclesie hoc anno
Item et dicunt [ut] etc.[3] quod	Will[el]mus Rose Ricardus Marser Thomas Roose Humfridus Bolton	Juratus Juratus Juratus Juratus	debent esse mise[4] layers et praysers[5]
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Thomas Toxstaffe et Gilbertus Martyn	Juratus Juratus	debent esse collectores pecuniarum pro cariag(iis) in plateis
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Thomas Vergusse[6] et Johannes Denton	Juratus Juratus	debent esse supervisores mosseti
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Johannes Browne et Hugo Broodhed		debent esse positores tabul(arum) carnis
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Willelmus Bolton et Jacobus Haghton	Juratus Juratus	debent esse leyve lokers
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Willelmus Waryng Christoferus Drynckwater, Thomas Wade et Robertus Blackburne		[debent esse] supervisores purgat(ionis)[7] platearum qualibet ebdomada

---

[1] *Cf.* p. 61, note 7. The following 'Willme' has a superfluous and misleading bar over it.

[2] This and most of the other brace brackets are added by the editor.

[3] *i.e.* super sacramentum suum.

[4] Like 'lay' or 'ley,' a 'mise' is a rate or tax, and the 'mise-layers' its assessors. *Cf.* 'a mysse ley,' p. 41.

[5] Merchant praisers.

[6] Perhaps corrected from 'Verguse.' See pp. 30, 32.

[7] MS. 'purgant.' *Cf.* 'pro purgacione platearum,' p. 101. Just as in 14th cent. London and Tudor Northampton the scavengers had paid 'rakers' under them who did the actual work (*Mun. Gildh.*, i. p. 335, *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. p. 265), so at Liverpool they were not professional scavengers, but only the supervisors, surveyors, or overseers, as their title implies, of the due performance by each householder of his share in the common weekly task of keeping the streets clean, as p. 4 and note 5. The name 'scavengers' begins to appear in Liv. about 1570, 'skevyngers and overser[es] of cleynyn[g] stretes,' and simply 'skevyngers' (MS. ii. ff. 5 r., 16 r.). It was only about a cent. later that the com-

[1555/6, Jan. 9.] [f. 15 v.]

Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Jacobus Williamson et Johannes Nicolasson	Jurati	[debent esse] gust(atores) cervisie[1] etc.
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Radulphus Jamisson et Humfridus Webster	Juratus[2] Juratus[2]	[debent esse] senescalli aulæ huius gilde, et quod debent [colligere[3]] pro qualibet nupt'[4] et convivio aliquo in hac aula fact(is)[5] summam xvi$^{d.}$[6]
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Ricardus Warmynham[7]	Juratus	erit ballivus maris
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Ricardus Fazacarler [*sic*]		erit custos cellar(ie) ville, et quod producet pleg(ios) s(uos) ad respondendum etc. coram maiore et ballivis etc.
Item et dicunt ut etc. quod	Jacobus Mosse		est maxime idoneus pro camp(o) territor(ii)[8] etc., anglice 'heyward.'

[1] [10] Qui dicunt etc. ut supra quod nemo in [f. 16 r.][9]

---

munal system broke down, and that paid scavengers began to be employed (Touzeau, p. 222). Some towns had long anticipated the change. As early as 1541 Oxford had its paid scavenger (*Rec. Oxford*, pp. xviii, 162, 166; see also p. 398); Leicester apparently not before 1588 (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 246; *cf. ibid.*, p. lv, and ii. p. xxxvii), and Nottingham later still (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 262, 263, 288).

[1] MS. 'servic(ie).' For the Aletaster's oath, see Touzeau, pp. 144, 366.

[2] These two words are printed here for the sake of symmetry. In the MS. they are in the extreme right-hand margin. For a similar reason the Recorder's 'Juratus' and 'Jurati' are transposed in three other cases.

[3] *Cf.* below, p. 64, No. 10.

[4] The Recorder ends the word 'nupt' with one of his favourite marks of abbreviation which can conveniently mean anything, so that it is uncertain whether he wrote 'qualibet,' hoping that it would agree with a singular 'nuptia,' or whether he meant the plural 'nuptiis' and wrote the singular 'qualibet' by a slip. Below, p. 64, he avoids the difficulty by writing 'de quolibet maritagio.' See also p. 85. The use of town halls for wedding feasts was not rare; *e.g. Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 170, for 'brydalls.'

[5] *Or* fact(o).

[6] MS. 's(um)me,' the English word being perhaps meant.

[7] The 'h' is apparently written upon the old English letter ȝ, as the name was spelt above, p. 60. *Cf.* p. 30, note 4. Possibly the correction is to 'Warmynfam.'

[8] *Or* camp(o) territor(io), *or* camp(is) territor(ii), *or* camp(is) territor(iis). See below, p. 259, note 6.

[9] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayr,' in darker ink, as usual.

[10] [Translation.] [1] Who say etc., as above, that no one in this borough town and port shall work in the house of any man nor in his own house at making flax, in English 'in gyggyng flaxe or hempe,' with fire, under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for each time of so working or making.

[2] Likewise it is also presented upon their oath that Thomas Pert keeps a certain illicit instrument, called in English 'an ovon.'

[3] Likewise it is also presented as above etc., that all burgesses, both without the franchise and liberty and within the liberty, not appearing at this court, shall pay their fines and amerce-

555/6,Jan.9.] hoc[1] bur[go] villa et portu laborabit[2] in domo alicuius [f. 16 r.] hominis nec in domu sua[3] circa linum[4] faciendum, anglice 'in gyggyng[5] flaxe or hempe,' cum igne, sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ pro quolibet tempore sic laborandi vel faciendi.

[2] Item, et presentatum est super sacramentum suum quod Thomas Pert custodit unum quoddam instrumentum illicitum, vocatum anglice 'an ovon.'[6]

---

ments according to the ancient and laudable custom of this borough etc.

[4] Likewise they also say etc., as above, that all men shall make their fronts on every side in good order and lawful (*i.e.* in accordance with the bylaws) before the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary now next to come, under penalty of 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$

[5] Likewise they also say etc., as above, that the aforesaid mayor and his brethren and the burgesses shall perambulate the bounds of this franchise and liberty once this year etc.

[6] Likewise they also say etc., as above, that no one of this borough, town and port shall measure or mete any grain or grains with any measure or bushel or half bushel before they have been sealed with the seal of the said mayor etc., under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$

[7] Likewise it is also ordained by the jurors aforesaid that all men of this etc. [*sc.* borough] shall have their swine lawed with lawful rings before the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary next to come, under penalty of 12$^{d.}$ for each pig etc.

[8] Likewise it is also ordained by consent and assent of the jurors aforesaid that Gilbert Robynson shall have a moiety of the [toll] corn of this market for the repair and maintenance of all the town streets; the other moiety of the corn to remain to Nicholas Smyth, clerk and servant of the church, even as he had it before this time by gift of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, as appears by indenture under the common seal in that behalf made and delivered etc.

[9] Likewise they also say etc., as above etc., that no one, not being free of this etc., shall sell or brew bread or beer, under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$

[10] Likewise they also say etc., as above etc., that the aforesaid Ralph Jamisson and Humphrey Webster, stewards of the aforesaid hall, shall gather have and deliver to the use of this hall, from every wedding held etc. in this hall, 16$^{d.}$

[1] MS. 'hac.'

[2] Corrected from 'laborabut' to 'laborabūt,' *i.e.* laborabu(n)t. *Cf.* MS. 'mesurabut,' No. 6. Before 'laborabūt' is a superfluous 'non.'

[3] MS. 'domibus suis,' in harmony with the plural 'laborabunt,' the Recorder evidently regarding 'nemo' as plural.

[4] MS. 'linium.'

[5] *i.e.* gigging, scutching or beating flax. A gig is also a hole in the ground where fire is made to dry hemp or flax after steeping (*Cent. Dict.*, *N.E.D.*). The prohibition of fire was 'for advoydyng of the evill daunger off fyre kyndling within this towne,' as MS. ii. f. 53 v. The danger of fire from wooden chimneys, thatch, etc., haunted mediaeval towns. London provided fire-hooks and cords early in the 13th c., and in the 14th barrels of water and ladders as fire-escapes (*Mun. Gildh.*, i. pp. xxxiv, 334-5, ii. pp. 86-8). The first fire-buckets at Liverpool seem to date from 1637 (MS. iii. p. 192). In 1650 hooks also were ordered for pulling down houses (1829 *Stranger*, p. 24, from MS. iii. p. 481), to prevent fires from spreading, and in Jan. 1654/5 both buckets and ladders (MS. iii. p. 591). '2 great fyer hookes' and 11 buckets were in 1657 kept ready in the Town Hall (*ib.*, p. 649), and in 1661 the hooks were required to be put in order (*ib.*, p. 722); see also *ib.*, pp. 864, 867. *Cf. Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. xxxiv; Morris, *Chest.*, pp. 277, 279; *R.N.*, iv. p. 371; *Salf. Pm. R.*, i. p. 114, ii. p. 23; *Cov. Leet Bk.*, pp. 388, 389, 414, 549, 652; *R. Northamp.*, pp. 240 *sqq.*, 252. See also above, p. 9, and below, p. 357; Touzeau, p. 118; MS. ii. ff. 62 v., 75 v., 126 r., 157 r., 172 v., 182 r., 206 v.

[6] *N.E.D.* gives 'ovon' as 15th c. An illicit oven prejudiced the revenue from the common oven or public bakehouse. *Cf. Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. lii, and

[1555/6, Jan. 9.] [3] Item, et presentatum est ut supra etc. quod omnes [f. 16 r.] burgenses tam extra franchisiam et libertatem quam infra libertatem, non apparentes ad hanc curiam, debent solvere fines et merciamenta sua secundum anticam et laudabilem consuetudinem huius burgi[1] etc.

[4] Item, et dicunt etc. ut supra quod omnes homines facient front(es)[2] undequaque parte habit(as) et licit(as) ante festum Purificacionis beate Marie Virginis nunc proximo futurum,[3] sub pena iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$[4]

[5] Item, et dicunt etc. ut supra quod predictus maior maiorum[5] cum fratribus et burgensibus perambulabunt limites huius franchisie et libertatis semel[6] in hoc anno etc.

[6] Item, et dicunt etc. ut supra quod nemo huius burgi[7] ville et portus mesurabit[8] nec metietur[9] cum aliqua me[n]sura vel modio aut cum dimidio modii aliquod granu(m) vel gran(a) ante[quam] sigillata fuerint cum sigillo[10] dicti maioris etc., sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[7] Item, et ordinatum est per[11] jure juratos predictos quod omnes homines huius etc. [*sc.* burgi] facient porcinos suos licit(os) cum anulis licitis ante festum Purificacionis beate Marie Virginis proximo futurum, sub[12] pena xii$^{d.}$ pro quolibet porcino etc.

[8] Item, et ordinatum est per consensum et assensum jure juratorum[13] predictorum quod Gilbertus Robynson habebit dimidium grani huius mercati[14] pro reparacione et sustentacione platearum omnium circa villam, et aliud dimidium grani remanere Nicholao Smyth clerico et servienti ecclesie, sicut et ante hoc tempus habuit ex dono

---

for a similar ban on illicit mills, see above, p. 18, note 2, and below, p. 333, note 4. Probably the unlawfulness of the 'ovon' or kiln was rather due to its proximity to some building or inflammable material.

[1] MS. 'burr,' the second 'r' having a mark of abbreviation, *cf.* note 7.

[2] See p. 4, note 6.

[3] *i.e.* Candlemas, 2 Feb. 1555/6.

[4] *Cf.* p. 6, where it is only iiii$^{d.}$

[5] See p. 44, n. 2.

[6] MS. 'semell.'

[7] MS. 'burr,' with a mark of abbreviation, as in note 1, but here the second 'r' is corrected to a 'g.'

[8] MS. 'mesurabut,' not corrected to 'mesurabūt,' *i.e.* mesurabu(n)t; *cf.* p. 62, note 2. Before it is a superfluous 'non'; see *ibid.*

[9] MS. 'metēt,' *i.e.* mete(n)t, the Recorder again using a pl. verb with 'nemo.' *Cf.* 'nullus,' p. 93, note 9.

[10] In an inventory of the town's goods in 1622 occurs 'One burninge iron with the Kinges seale to marke bushells withall' (MS. ii. f. 483 r., whence Touzeau, p. 161), and in another of 1644 is 'One marking iron with the crowne,' to which is added 'lost 1654' (MS. iii. p. 352). *Cf.* *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 135, 141, 149.

[11] MS. 'ꝑ,' *i.e.* p(ro).

[12] MS. 'sup.' For 'lawing' swine by 'ryngyng' them, see also above, p. 8.

[13] MS. 'jur(e) et jur(atorum).'

[14] MS. 'mercator(is).' For the market toll-corn see *passim*, *e.g.*, p. 57, note 5, and p. 58.

555/6,Jan.9.] maioris maior(um)[1] aldermannorum et burgensium, quemadmodum apparet per indenturam sub communi sigillo inde factam et diliberatam etc.[2] [f. 16 r.]

[9] Item, et dicunt etc. ut supra etc. quod nemo non existens[3] liber huius etc. [*sc.* burgi] nec vend(et) nec brasiabit[4] neque panem neque cervisiam[5] sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[10] Item, et dicunt etc. ut supra etc. quod predicti Radulphus Jamisson et Humfridus Webster senescalli aulæ predictæ[6] colligent habebunt ac diliberabunt ad usum huius aulæ de quolibet maritagio[7] in hac aula habito[8] etc., xvi$^{d.}$ [9]

[THE MOLYNEUX SUIT AT LONDON, JAN. 1555/6.]

555/6,Jan.9.] And accordyng to mayster mayres forsaide[11] proclamacion made on Chrystynmas eve[12] for the lete and portmote of Lyverpole, specified in this booke folio 15,[13] he keped his courte as Thursdaye beyng the ixth daye of Januarii, as aperyth in folio 15 predicto,[13] wheare was due aparance as aperyth by thestretes[14] thereof. And the Sayterdaye 555/6, Jan. .] then next after, beyng the xith daye of Januarii annis supra,[15] mayster mayre roode towardes London agayne concernyng the same busynesse for the towne, havyng wyth hym [blank][16] of monnyie, which was gathered amongyst suche persons as [unfinished].[17] [f. 17 r.][10]

[PROHIBITION OF AN ATTEMPTED MOLYNEUX PROCLAMATION, 11 JAN. 1555/6.]

As whiche sayd Sayterdaye, the xith of Januarii annis regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine 2° et

---

[1] MS. 'ex dono totius maior(um).' See p. 44, note 2.

[2] See above, p. 49.

[3] Here the Recorder changes his attitude towards 'nemo.'

[4] MS. 'brasiauerit,' evidently an attempt at the future tense.

[5] MS. 'servic(iam).' The Recorder means that no 'foreigner' is to bake or brew for sale. See above, p. 12.

[6] See their appointment above, p. 61.

[7] *Cf. ibid.*

[8] MS. 'habita.'

[9] This last paragraph on f. 16 r. is in the same hand as the rest of the text, but in a darker ink, having been doubtless added at the same time that the corrections noted above were made. See also pp. 61 and 85.

[10] Fol. 16 v. is blank. In the top margin of f. 17 r. is the usual heading, 'Thomas More mayr,' in darker ink than the text.

[11] MS. 'forsaid(es).'

[12] 'eve' is added above the line.

[13] See f. 15 r. (p. 56).

[14] *i.e.* th'estretes, the estreats.

[15] *i.e.* 2 & 3 Ph. and M., as above, p. 59, and as again just below.

[16] A blank space of ¾ inch.

[17] Here follows a blank space equivalent to about half a dozen lines of text.

[1555/6, Jan. 11.] 3° etc.,[1] came Nicholas Rygbye servante to syr Rychard [f. 17 r.] Molineux, Roger Brydge balyffe of Walton, [Laurence][2] Standysshe esquier, Jencken Wryghttyngton gentylman, justic(es) of the peace, Thomas Shae with many others, to the High Crosse in Lyverpole, and thear made toe noyes,[3] ready to have gyven somons and warnyng for a courte to be holdyn etc. At whiche noyes hearyng, mayster [Roger] Walker (in abse[n]ce of mayster[4] mayre),[5] Rauffe Sekerston alderman, Rauffe Barlowe and Thomas Bolton balyffes,[6] beyng present in the marcket,[7] came to the sayd nowyes, demaundyng and askyng what they had theare to doe to presume to make anye suche noyes, and they not beyng privie theareof,[8] and soe stopped theyme for eny further

---

[1] '2° et 3° etc.' is in the margin.

[2] A space was left. The name occurs on f. 17 v. (below p. 67), where 'esquier' is corrected to 'gentylman.'

[3] *i.e.* they twice called out an 'Oyez,' intending presumably to call a third, in the manner usual with criers about to make a proclamation. 'Oyez' ('hear') is, of course, the imperative of 'ouïr.' 'To make an oyez' is a regular formula. See Nicolson's *Border Laws* (1705), pp. 174, 176, 178, 179, in the directions for keeping a Warden's Court at Carlisle, *temp.* Elizabeth, where the Warden's servant is several times instructed to 'maike an Oyes.' *Cf.* 'the cryer to make an uoy' (*Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. 286), and 'in manner and forme followeinge viz., one oyes, and then saye :—Knowe all persons . . . And then one oyes more, and then say :—Further knowe yee . . .' (*ibid.*, iii. p. 375). *Cf.* also *Kitchin on Courts*, ed. 1651, *e.g.* pp. 11, 12, 105, 106, and the quotations from Wilkinson, *Court Leet*, in *Manch. C.L. Rec.*, ed. Harland, *Chet. S.*, lxiii. pp. 19, 20, 22, 23, 49, 54. Hence, perhaps, the expression 'to make a noise,' where 'noise' now signifies any loud sound. In 'noised abroad' the idea of proclamation is still traceable. *N.E.D.* leaves the derivation of 'noise' open, but under 'N' it points out the well-known fact that in Mid. Eng. the 'n' of 'an' is often transferred to any following word beginning with a vowel. *Cf.* 'my none' for 'myn one' (mine own, p. 575, note 4), 'a namblyng (an amblyng) hors' (*Rec. York*, p. 187), 'a nobbet' for 'an obbet' (obit), and 'a naker' for 'an aker' (acre, *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 49, 217), 'a nallhouse' for 'an allhouse' (alehouse), and 'a nell' for 'an ell' (eel, *Rec. Nott.*, iii. pp. 237, 238), etc. *Cf.* also 'a nidiot,' *i.e.* an idiot (*q.v.* in *N.E.D.*, and see *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 183). In some cases (*e.g.* 'newt,' 'nickname') such words have established themselves. To these should, it seems, be added 'noise.' *Cf.* 'detecte, noysed, and endited of Lollardrye' (Reid, *Lollards at Colchester*, *E.H.R.*, xxix. p. 102), where 'noysed' seems to mean publicly denounced or proclaimed; and to 'noyse,' meaning to slander, defame, spread false reports (*Cov. Leet Bk.*, pp. 447, 464, 535). Furthermore, the text itself states that Walker and the others who had prevented the 'noyes' were indicted for 'prohibicion of the proclamacion' (p. 67), thus equating 'noyes' and 'proclamacion.' With the present effort to spell 'oyez,' *cf.* 'Hoo est,' *e.g.* p. 200 and n. 2. 'Noyce,' in the sense of 'rumour,' occurs on pp. 1 04, 211; *cf.* p. cxiv, n. 5.

[4] 'in abse[n]ce of' is cramped into a space made by the careful erasure of 'deputie,' whilst 'mayster' is added above the line. The original text was thus 'mayster Walker, deputie mayre.' See p. 54, note 4.

[5] The brackets are the editor's.

[6] For their election see p. 55.

[7] Saturday being market-day, the occasion was well chosen for making a proclamation, but there was the drawback that the town officers were sure to be at hand, ready to interfere.

[8] *i.e.* Roger Walker and his fellow-officers not having been consulted and their permission obtained.

55/6, Jan. procedyng in that behalffe at that tyme. For the which [f. 17 r.] prohibicion lettres were directyd by mayster Molineux and his councellours [1] to the chauncellour of the duchie, and laid agaynst mayster mayre in the duchie chamber at Westminster [2] at the tyme of pleadyng his matters theare, which [lettres] were to the great detrament and hyndraunce of his [the mayor's] matter, as playnly provyd, for theare upon was he committyd to the Fleete the Fryddaye [the viith of February],[3] wheare he restyd tyll the Tuysdaye next after.[4]

[INDICTMENT OF THE MAYOR AND BAILIFFS ETC.,
13 JAN. 1555/6.]

55/6, Jan. After whiche prohibic[i]on, at the quarter sessions then [f. 17 v.] [5] fyrst holden at Wygan the Mondaye beyng xiiith daye of Januarii annis regnorum regis et regine etc. ii° et iii°, was indityd thiese persons as followythe :—

In primis, for kepyng of the lete and portemote aforesaid : [6]—

Thomas More	mayre	William Roose	onyst [8] [enditid]
Rauffe Sekerston	aldermen	Randyl Smythe	
Roger Walker		Thomas Inglefeld	
Rauff Balie		Thomas Roose	
Rauff Barlowe	balyffes	Jamys Robynson	
Thomas Bolton		Henrye Myln(er)	
Thomas Secom	onyst [8] [enditid]	Adam Pendylton	
Martyn Comb(ar)bache [7]		John Nicolasson	
John Wynstanleye		John Denton	
Rychard Fazacarleye		Rychard Denton	
Robert Corbet		William Waryng	
Rychard Smythe		and Henry Barcker	
		with forttye moe	

---

[1] 'by mayster Molineux and his councellours' is added above the line in darker ink, but, as usual, in the same hand as the rest of the text.

[2] viz. at the Palace of Westminster. See (*e.g.*) *Rec. Nott.*, v. p. 409.

[3] A blank space of a quarter of a line—*i.e.* two inches. For the date 7 Feb. supplied above, for which there is barely room, see the next note.

[4] *i.e.* 11 Feb. (Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 413), so that the mayor was in the Fleet from Friday, 7 Feb., till Tuesday, 11 Feb. It appears that although the mayor, Thomas More, had left Liverpool on 11 Jan. (above, p. 64), just before the prohibition of the proclamation, it was on account of the prohibition, rather than of Hugh Dawbie's arrest, that he was imprisoned in the Fleet. For the events in the text see also p. 56, note 6.

[5] In the top margin is the usual heading, 'Tho[mas] More mayr,' again in blacker ink than the text.

[6] *i.e.* the Great Portmoot of 9 Jan., pp. 59-64.

[7] As in full on f. 15 v. (p. 60).

[8] 'onyst' (*i.e.* once) is in a blacker ink than the rest of the text, like the corresponding 'twysyst' (*i.e.* twice) below. On the analogy of the lengthened brace bracket opposite 'twysyst,' as noted below, there is little doubt that, as the sense requires, the bracket opposite 'onyst' in the first column ought also to have been prolonged upwards, so as to include the mayor, aldermen and bailiffs. The arrangement by columns in the original is here reproduced.

[1555/6, Jan. 13.] Item, for prisonyng Hugh Dawbie [for] gatheryng corne [f. 17 v.] in the marcket :—

Thomas More	mayr	twysyst [2] [enditid]
Roger Walker Rauff Sekerston Rauff Balie	[aldermen]	
Thomas Bolton Rauff Barlow	balyff[es]	
Rychard Fazacarley		
Martyn Comb(ar)bache [1]		
and fortye more unknowen		

and [for] prohibic[i]on of the proclamacion :—

Roger Walker	deputie mayr [3]	iii tymes enditid [4]
Rauff Sekerston	alderman	
Rauff Barlowe Thomas Bolton	[balyffes]	
Rychard Fazacarleye		
and a hundreth moe unknowen etc., as the phrase of theyr bill of enditement ronnyth etc. [5]		

Thiese be names of thenqueste [6] that presentyd they seydes inditementes by informacion of :—

Peter Stanleye	esquier	William Forthe	gent.	Rauffe Howghton
Rychard Assheton	esquier	Nicholas Johnson	gent.	Thomas Chysnall
Henry Banaster	esquier	Richard Banaster de Wryghtynton [8]	gent.	Roger Benson [9]
Laurence Standysshe	gent(ylman) [7]	Jamys Bradshae	gent.	George Nelson
		Thomas Gerrard	gent.	Rauffe Haselhurst

[Admission to the Freedom, 20 Sept. 1556.]

[1556, Sep. 20.] [11] Memorandum, quod E[d]mundus Barrowghe, nuper [f. 19 v.][10] apprenticius cum Thoma Secom de Liverpole mercatore,

---

[1] As in full on f. 15 v. (p. 60).

[2] The brace bracket opposite 'twysyst' has been prolonged upwards in the same darker ink in which that word itself is written, so as to include the mayor, aldermen and bailiffs.

[3] See p. 54, note 4.

[4] These three words are in the same darker ink as above.

[5] The words 'as the . . . ronnyth etc.,' are also in the darker ink.

[6] MS. 'thenquestes,' *i.e.* with the usual final 'es' sign.

[7] This word is corrected from 'esquier,' cancelled. *Cf.* f. 17 r. (p. 65, note 2). For 'Standysshe' XVIII has 'ffarndysshe.'

[8] Wrightington township and Hall, in Eccleston parish, about five miles north-west of Wigan.

[9] *Or* 'Benison' (MS. 'Bemson'). Both 'Benson' and 'Benison' occur as surnames in the Indexes of the *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, but not this Roger. For other county names in the above list see *ibid.*, *passim.*

[10] Fol. 18 r. is blank, and on f. 18 v. are instructions for a judge's admonition to a jury on the nature of an oath; see p. 569. On f. 19 r. is registered an award by Thomas More, mayor, and Roger Walker, alderman, between David Edon of Ormskirk and William Bolton of Liverpool; see p. 463. In the top margin of f. 19 v. is the heading 'Thomas More, gentylman mayor.'

[11] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the 20th day of the month of September, in the third and fourth

556, Sep. 20.] vicesimo die mensis Septembris annis regnorum Philippi et [f. 19 v.] Marie, dei gracia regis et regine Anglie Hispa*niarum*[1] Francie utriusque Sicilie Jerusalem et Hibernie, fidei defensorum, archiducum Austrie, ducum Mediolani Burgondie et Brabancie, ac comitum Habspurgii Flandrie et Tirolis, iii° et iiii°, venit coram Thoma More generoso adtunc maiore ibidem, Johanne More armigero, Radulpho Barlow et Thoma Bolton adtunc ballivis, et multis aliis burgensibus die et annis predictis congregatis in aula communi, et fidelitatem fecit essend(i) liber homo istius ville sive burgi et portus de Liverpole, modo et forma sicut et Edwardus Tarleton Johannes[2] Balie Thomas Wo[l]fall et alii facti fuerunt[3] liberi homines, [prout] in isto libro regestrac(ionis) ante specificat(um) et recordat(um) [est],[4] sub condicione videlicet quod inhabitat [*sic*] hanc villam, et ante festum sancti Johannis Baptiste proximo futurum post datam presencium[5] venit [*sic*] ad villam predictam et eandem

---

years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, the Spains, France, the two Sicilies, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Milan, Burgundy and Brabant, and counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol, Edmund Barrowghe, late apprentice with Thomas Secom of Liverpole merchant, comes (*or* came) before Thomas More gentleman, then mayor there, John More esquire, Ralph Barlow and Thomas Bolton then bailiffs, and many other burgesses assembled the day and year aforesaid in the common hall, and took the oath of a freeman of this town or borough and port of Liverpole, in manner and form as also Edward Tarleton, John Balie, Thomas Wo[l]fall and others were made freemen, as is specified and recorded before in this book of register, on condition, to wit, that he inhabit this town, and before the feast of St. John Baptist next to come after the date of these presents come to the aforesaid town and inhabit it etc. as above. And for his fine he is bound to pay, to wit, $6^{s.}$ $8^{d.}$, to be paid to Ralph Barlow the bailiff before the feast of St. Luke next to come after the date of these presents, and Thomas Bastwell is surety for the aforesaid fine etc. And if he do not observe and perform all the aforesaid, then he shall not be free, but shall be utterly and entirely degraded (*i.e.* disfranchised) by the whole assent and consent aforesaid (*or* of the aforesaid).

[1] This word ends a line. The above common plural form has been adopted out of deference for XVIII's 'Hispania*ł*.' On the opposite page, however, viz. 20 r. (p. 70), the singular form 'Hispanie' occurs in full.

[2] Between 'Tarleton' and 'Johannes' is 'factus,' cancelled.

[3] MS. 'fuerint.'

[4] *Or* 'facti fuerunt liberi homines, [prout] in isto libro regestrac(ionis) ante specificat(ur) et recordat(ur),' *or*, less likely, 'facti fuerunt liberi homines, in isto libro regestrac(ionis) ante specificat(i) et recordat(i).' *Cf.* p. 77, note 12. The admissions of Edward Tarleton and John Balie and others are, in fact, recorded on f. [5] v. (pp. 32*b*, 32*e*), and that of Thomas Wo[l]fall on f. 11 r. (p. 38).

[5] *i.e.* 24 June 1557.

[1556, Sep. 20.] inhabitabit etc. ut ante. Et [debet solvere][1] pro fine suo, [f. 19 v.] videlicet vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ solvend(os) ad Radulphum Barlow[2] ballivum, ante[3] festum sancti Luce proximo futurum post datam presencium, et Thomas Bastwell pledgius [est] pro fine predicto[4] etc. Et si non observet et performet omnia predicta tunc non liber fuerit [*sic*],[5] sed plane et omnino disgradietur per totum assensum et consensum supradic(tum).[6]

By me Thomas More.[7] Edmunde Barowe.[7] [Thomas] B[astwell].[8]

---

[1] *Cf.* below, p. 80.

[2] Apparently written 'Bawlaw.'

[3] Between 'ballivum' and 'ante' is apparently an unfinished 'at,' probably a false start for writing 'ante,' and therefore cancelled.

[4] The last letter of this word is obscure. For later examples of sureties for the payment of new freemen's 'ingreshams' or entrance fines, see MS. ii. ff. 92 r., 170 r., 473 v., 482 r., 493 r.

[5] The Recorder is, as already remarked, above the law as regards moods and tenses.

[6] *Or* 'supradic(torum).'

[7] These two signatures are autograph.

[8] The 'B,' which in the MS. is the minuscule letter (b), is Bastwell's autograph mark. Beneath it is the Recorder's note: 'Hec littera supra est signa manualis Thome Bastwell' (this letter above is Thomas Bastwell's mark). The Recorder has altered 'signum manuale,' which he originally wrote, to 'signa manualis'—a very doubtful improvement.

[JOHN MORE, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1556—18 Oct. 1557]

[ELECTION DAY, SUNDAY, 18 OCT. 1556.]

56, Oct. 18.] [2] Memorandum, quod festo sancti Luce Evangeliste, die [f. 20 r.][1] vero dominica decimo[3] octavo mensis Octobris annis regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine Anglie Hispanie Francie utriusque Cicilie Jerusalem et Hibernie, fidei defensorum, archiducum Austrie, ducum Burgondie Mediolani et Brabancie, ac comitum Habspurgii Flandrie et Tirolis, tertio et quarto, secundum anticum et laudabilem usum ac consuetudinem huius burgi ville et portus etc., Johannes More armiger per assensum et consensum totius assemblacionis, tam Radulphi Sekerston et Radulphi[4] Baliffe adtunc present(ium),[5] quam Radulphi[6]

---

[1] In the top margin is the heading 'John More esquier mayr,' the year '1556' (added in a paler ink than the rest of the page), and the contemporary folio number '20.'

[2] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, namely on Sunday the 18th day of the month of October, in the third and fourth years of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, Spain, France, the two Sicilies, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Burgundy, Milan and Brabant, and counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol, after the ancient and laudable use and custom of this borough town and port etc., by the assent and consent of the whole assembly, alike of Ralph Sekerston and Ralph Baliffe then present, as of Ralph Barlowe then bailiff, Alexander Garnet, Nicholas Abraham, Richard Raynforthe, Richard Fazacarleye, and many other burgesses and commoners of the town etc., John More esquire is and was elected mayor till the next feast of St. Luke aforesaid next following.

John More esquire, mayor for this year, sworn before the aforesaid etc., from midday of the same day etc.

And also on the same day the said mayor chose Thomas Bastwell for his bailiff.

Likewise he also chose on the same day John Anleser for his serjeant-at-mace. And immediately the same John Anleser is sworn etc., after etc. [*i.e.* after the ancient use etc.].

In like manner also William Laurence was then elected for the bailiff of the borough and port aforesaid etc. [*i.e.* the people's bailiff].

[3] Before 'decimo' is the premature 'octavo,' unfinished and cancelled.

[4] Corrected from 'Radulpho.'

[5] MS. 'presente,' *i.e.* it has not shared in the correction from 'Radulpho' to 'Radulphi,' viz. to 'present(is),' or 'present(ium)' as printed above.

[6] Corrected from 'Radulpho.'

[1556, Oct. 18.] Barlowe adtunc ballivi,[1] Alixandri Garnet, Nicolai Abraham, Ricardi Raynforthe, Ricardi Fazacarleye cum multis aliis burgensibus ac com[mun]itat(ibus) ville etc., electus est et fuit pro maiore maiorum[2] usque proximum festum sancti Luce predicti proximo sequens.[3] [f. 20 r.]

Johannes More armiger maior pro hoc anno, juratus coram predictis etc. a meridie eiusdem diei etc.

Ac etiam eodem die dictus maior elegit Thomam Bastwell pro ballivo suo.

Item et elegit die[4] eodem Johannem Anleser pro servo ad clavam[5] suo. Et immediatim idem Johannes Anleser juratus est etc. secundum etc.

Similiter et Willelmus Laurence adtunc electus est pro ballivo burgi et portus predicti etc.[6]

[Admission to the Freedom, 11 Oct. 1557.]

[1557, Oct. 11.][8] [9] Memorandum, quod undecimo[10] die mensis Octobris annis regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine [f. 14 v.][7]

---

[1] Carelessly corrected from 'ballivo.' He was the retiring mayor's bailiff (p. 55), and was still in office. The retiring mayor himself, Thomas More, and the people's bailiff, Thomas Bolton (*ibid.*), were apparently not present.

[2] See p. 44, note 2.

[3] MS. 'sequent(em).'

[4] 'die' is added above the line.

[5] MS. 'clavem,' as usual, corrected by XVIII to 'clavam.'

[6] Below the foregoing is a capital 'M.' perhaps the 'mark,' instead of the signature (as on pp. 29, 408, 466), of the retiring mayor, Thomas More, appended to the record of the election of his successor, etc. As in the case of his fellow bailiff, the usual 'Juratus' is omitted, unless in the case of Laurence it is comprised in the final 'etc.'

[7] For an earlier entry on f. 14 v., viz. of 7 Oct. 1555, see p. 54.

[8] There is thus no record of John More's mayoral year between his Election Day, 18 Oct. 1556, and the following 11 Oct. 1557, for the reason given below, p. 74, note 1.

[9] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the 11th day of the month of October in the fourth and fifth years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, [Spain], France, Naples, Jerusalem and Ireland etc. as above, in the time of John More mayor, Edward Nicolson came (*or* comes) before the same, then mayor there, and divers others, alike aldermen, bailiffs and their fellows (*i.e.* the bailiffs' peers), and also comburgesses, and took the oath of a freeman of this town and port, after the ancient use and laudable custom [etc.], and his fine is 3s. 4d., because he was an apprentice with Robert Holden in this town, which he paid in the presence of the aforesaid etc.

This and the following entry are in a darker ink, and have been inserted on f. 14 v. later than the entry of 7 Oct. 1555 (see note 7) which precedes them. The word 'Memorandum' of the present entry is, as usual, in the margin, and in the margin is also, before the first word of each of the six lines of the entry, a small 'p,' the first of which is perhaps cancelled. The meaning of it is not evident.

[10] The text was originally 'decimo octavo.' A cramped 'un' has been prefixed to 'decimo,' 'octavo' is cancelled, and above the line is written 'videlicet undecimo,' evidently with the intention of making the correction doubly sure.

57, Oct. 11.] Anglie [Hispanie][1] Francie Neapolis Jerusalem et Hibernie [f. 14 v.] etc. ut supra, quarto et quinto, in tempore Johannis More maioris,[2] coram eodem maiore adtunc ibidem et diversis aliis, tam aldermannis ballivis et eorum socie(tati)b(us)[3] quam comburgensibus, venit Edwardus Nicolson et fecit suam[4] fidelitatem essend(i) liber homo istius ville et portus, secundum antiquum [usum et] laudabilem consuetudinem [etc.]. Et finis[5] eius est[6] iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, pro eo quod fuit apprenticius cum Roberto Holden in ista villa, quos solvit in presencia predictorum etc.[7]

[Election Day, Monday, 18 Oct. 1557. Admission to the Freedom.]

57, Oct. 18.] [8]Item et similiter, decimo octavo die mensis Octobris, videlicet die eleccionis voc(ato) fest(o) sancti Luce, coram predicto Johanne More armigero adtunc maiore, in presencia totius assemblacionis ante eleccionem eiusdem diei, annis vero iiii^{o} et v^{o} regis et regine supradictorum, venit Thomas Corcker in propria persona sua, et fidelitatem suam fecit essend(i) liber homo istius ville etc., ut supra etc. Finis[9] autem eius ingressus[10] refertur ad maiorem predictum, qui ei pardonat[11] finem suum etc.[12]

---

[1] *Or* Hispaniarum; see p. 68, note 1.

[2] Apparently corrected from 'maiore.' The 'coram' is followed by a cancelled 'J.,' the Recorder having evidently begun to write the 'Johanne' of 'Johanne More.' XVIII interprets this 'J.' as 'scil(icet).'

[3] Perhaps intended for 'sociis,' *i.e.* the bailiffs' fellows or 'peers,' *i.e.* the ex-bailiffs, as p. 13, note 1.

[4] 'venit . . . suam' is added above the line.

[5] MS. 'fines.'

[6] Between 'eius' and 'est' is a very premature 'refertur,' cancelled.

[7] In the margin is '*Jur*(atus) Edwardus Nicolson,' injured as shown by the italic. The usual fine for apprentice-freemen, *i.e.* for admission by 'servitude,' was 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, as *passim, e.g.* pp. 69, 386, n. 5, 431, n. 4. See again, p. 77 and n. 17. Probably Nicolson was a freeman's son, as well as being an apprentice.

[8] [Translation.] Likewise and in like manner on the 18th day of the month of October, to wit, on the election day called the feast of St. Luke, before the aforesaid John More esquire then mayor, in presence of the whole assembly, before the election of the same day, and in the fourth and fifth years of the aforesaid king and queen, Thomas Corcker came (*or* comes) in his own person and took the oath of a freeman of this town etc., as above etc., and the fine for his entrance is referred to the mayor aforesaid, who pardons him his fine etc.

[9] MS. 'fines.'

[10] See p. 81, note 8.

[11] MS. 'pardonet,' perhaps rightly, meaning that the mayor may, if he choose, remit his fine..

[12] In the margin is '*Jur*(atus) Thomas Corcker,' injured, as shown by the italics. Corcker was evidently the retiring 'mayor's freeman'; *cf.* pp. 103, n. 13, 299, n. 14. As mentioned on p. 74, n. 1, the rest of the record of John More's mayoralty is lost.

[THOMAS MORE, MAYOR][1]

[18 Oct. 1557—18 Oct. 1558]

[THE GREAT PORTMOOT, MONDAY, 25 OCT. 1557. ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM.]

[1557, Oct. 25.] [2] Item et similiter, vicesimo quinto die mensis Octobris [f. 14 v.] annis videlicet quarto et quinto Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine [etc.], venit Edwardus Wilson coram [3] Thoma More [maiore] et omnibus communitatibus secundum consuetudinem etc. ut supra, et petit ut fidelitatem suam faciat [4] essend(i) liber homo et burgensis istius ville, et [5] ei conceditur. Et postea venit coram [6] Thoma More maiore quinto die Decembris annis supradictis et aliis, et fidelitatem suam ess(endi) liber burgensis fecit, ut pateat folio tricesimo [7] in hoc libro sequente etc. plenius apareat etc.[8]

---

[1] The names of the bailiffs this year, viz. Peter Rymour *alias* Rymmour and George Asheton, are preserved below, pp. 79 and 80. With the exception of the paragraph 'Item et similiter' (p. 72), there is no record of the Election Day, 18 Oct. 1557 (see p. 74, note 1). The Assembly in which the following admission to the freedom took place was evidently the Great Portmoot, 25 Oct., being the first Monday after 18 Oct., the Election Day, itself a Monday. The holding of the Great Portmoot on Monday, 25 Oct., is in accordance with custom (below, p. 585, note 2).

[2] This entry follows those of 11 Oct. and 18 Oct. (pp. 71, 72), on the same f. 14 v., and, like them, was inserted later than the rest of the page, and in darker ink.

[Translation.] Likewise and in like manner on the 25th day of the month of October, to wit, in the fourth and fifth years of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen [etc.], Edward Wilson came (*or* comes) before Thomas More [mayor], and all the commoners, after the custom etc., as above, and prays to take the oath of a freeman and burgess of this town, and it is granted to him. And afterwards he came (*or* comes) before Thomas More mayor on the 5th day of December in the years aforesaid and [before] others, and took the oath to be a free burgess, as may appear more fully in the thirtieth leaf following in this book etc.

[3] Between 'Wilson' and 'coram' is another 'venit,' uncancelled. Edward Wilson was a 'sclater,' *i.e.* a slater or tiler, or a quarryman. See p. 398, No. 2 and note 7.

[4] MS. 'faciet.'

[5] The text originally ran, '. . . ut supra, et fidelitatem suam essend(i) liber homo et burges [*sic*] istius ville fecit, et fines [*sic*] eius est per totu(m) consensum communitatis vis. viiid.' Between 'et' and 'fidelitatem' the Recorder has inserted 'petit ut' above the line, and in like manner 'faciet' [*sic*] between 'suam' and 'essend(i).' The English 'burges' is corrected to the Latin 'burge(n)s(is),' the words 'fecit' and 'fines eius est per totum consensum communitatis vis. viiid.' are cancelled, and so also ought to have been the 'et' between 'fecit' and 'fines.' The result of the several insertions and cancellations, and of the needful correction of 'faciet' to 'faciat,' is the text as given above, from which it appears that this useful recruit to the industrial strength of the town was admitted to the freedom without payment of a fine.

[6] Before 'coram' is 'et,' cancelled.

[7] There is no longer any f. 30. See p. 74, note 1.

[8] Either 'pateat' or 'apareat' seems superfluous, probably the former. The indic. 'patet' and 'aparet' would have been more correct, as *passim, e.g.* p. 90. In the left-hand margin is the injured '*Ju*r(atus) Edwardus Wilson.'

[BONDS OF RECOGNISANCE TO KEEP THE PEACE, 12 NOV. 1557.]

7,Nov. 12.] [2] Nota quod xii° die videlicet mensis Novembris annis [f. 31 r.][1] regnorum Philippi and Marie, dei gracia regis et regine etc. [quarto et quinto] Ricardus ap Meridith ab [blank][3] et[4] Willelmus Mutton assaltum et effraiam feceru[n]t etc. Ideo veniunt coram magistro maiore et inveniunt plegios suos separat(os)[5] ad comparendum[6] hic in hac aula communi ad proximam curiam cum jur(ata) hic ibidem tenend(am), et ulterius faciend(um) etc.,[7] videlicet predictus Ricardus ap Merideth[8] pro se sub pena decem librarum, et Humfridus Webster et Robertus Marser plegii sui sub pena decem librarum[9] etc.[10] Item et simil[i]ter, prefatus Willelmus Mutton[11] pro se sub pena decem librarum, et Thomas Feyreclyffe et Petrus Conwaye aurifaber de civitate Cestrie plegii sui sub pena [decem librarum]. Et predicte partes et[12] quilibet eorum pro pace gerenda prout etc., usque ulterius definietur etc.[13]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayr.' Fol. 20 v. is blank, and ff. 21 to 30 are missing. Thus all the record of the mayoralty of John More (1556–1557) has gone, except his own election and those of the two bailiffs and the serjeant-at-mace, on f. 20 r. (above, pp. 70 and 71), and the admissions to the freedom of Edward Nicolson and Thomas Corcker on f. 14 v. (p. 72). In like manner has disappeared the beginning of the second mayoralty of Thomas More (1557–1558), including his election, etc.

[2] [Translation.] Take note that on the 12th day, to wit, of the month of November, in the fourth and fifth years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen etc., Richard ap Meridith ab [blank] and William Mutton made an assault and affray etc. They therefore come before master mayor and find their several sureties to appear here in this common hall at the next court to be held with a jury here in the same place, and further to do etc., to wit, the aforesaid Richard ap Merideth for himself under penalty of 10$^{\text{l}}$., and Humphrey Webster and Robert Marser his sureties under penalty of 10$^{\text{l}}$. etc. Likewise and in like manner the aforesaid William Mutton for himself under penalty of 10$^{\text{l}}$., and Thomas Feyreclyffe and Peter Conwaye, goldsmith of the city of Chester, his sureties, under penalty [of 10$^{\text{li}}$.]. And the aforesaid parties and each of them for keeping the peace as etc., until further shall be determined etc.

[3] A blank space of about ½ inch. The 'ab' doubtless represents a second 'ap.'

[4] MS. '⁊c.'

[5] *Or* separat(im), *i.e.* 'and severally find sureties.'

[6] MS. 'compariendum.' See p. 504, note 1.

[7] *i.e.* they were probably bound over, not only to appear in court, but also to 'sectam tendere,' to enter suit against one another, as commonly in pleas. See *passim* in *Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* i., p. 81, and ii., *Glossary* ('Secta').

[8] This name is thus spelt in two ways, 'Merideth' and 'Meridith.'

[9] 'librarum' is added above the line.

[10] MS. '⁊ ⁊c.'

[11] Corrected by the Recorder himself from 'Multon.'

[12] Between 'partes' and 'et' is 'tenentur' (are bound over), cancelled.

[13] In the margin, one under the other, are 'Recog(nicio),' 'Evacuat[a],' and 'Histranei' (*i.e.* strangers, foreigners). Of these quarrelsome 'foreigners,' who had evidently come to Liverpool for the Martinmas fair the day before (11 Nov.), and had incidentally come to blows, two at least, Conwaye and Mutton, were goldsmiths and freemen of Chester (*Rolls of the Freemen of Chester*, part i. *Rec. Soc. L. and C.*, li. p. 59). *Cf.* below, p. 372 and note 4.

[Bonds of Recognisance not to Play at Unlawful Games, 26 Nov. 1557.]

[1557, Nov. 26.] [1] Item, et xxvi° die Novembris annis supradictis venit [2] [f. 31 r.] Johannes Pemberton istius ville calciamentarius, [et] Radulphus Balie senior et Thomas Roose venerunt coram Thoma More generoso maiore et manuceperunt pro predicto Johanne quod non custodi[e]t in domo sua ludos illicitos ac prohibitos sub pena xl$^{s.}$, et uterque eorum sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ secundum estatutum [3] etc. [4]

Item et similiter, eodem die venit Willelmus Bolton junior, et Jacobus Mellyng et Robertus Mellyng venerunt etc. et manuceperunt [5] pro [6] predicto Willelmo quod non

---

[1] [Translation.] Likewise also on the 26th day of November in the years aforesaid came (*or* comes) John Pemberton of this town, shoemaker, [and] Ralph Balie the elder and Thomas Roose came before Thomas More gentleman mayor, and [the aforesaid Ralph and Thomas] mainprised (went surety for) the aforesaid John that he will not keep in his house unlawful and forbidden games under penalty of 40$^{s.}$, and each of them under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, according to the statute etc.

Likewise and in like manner on the same day came (*or* comes) William Bolton the younger, and James Mellyng and Robert Mellyng came etc. and mainprised (went surety for) the aforesaid William that he will not play at unlawful games under penalty of 40$^{s.}$, and each of them under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ etc., for this time and year etc.

Likewise and in like manner on the same day came (*or* comes) Edward Standanought, and produces on his behalf James Mellyng and Robert Blakburne as his pledges (sureties) that he will not play at unlawful games this year under penalty of 40$^{s.}$, and each of them under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$

Likewise and in like manner on the same day came (*or* comes) Richard Marser, servant of Robert Blakburne, and Robert Mosse and Robert Blakburne mainprised (went surety for) the aforesaid Richard that he will not play at unlawful games this year, to wit in the time of the aforesaid mayor, under penalty of 40$^{s.}$, and each of them under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ etc.

[2] 'venit' is cancelled. Either it ought to have been left, or the 'venit' in the next paragraph ought to have been cancelled also.

[3] 33 Hen. VIII. (1541–1542), c. 9 (*Stat. Realm*, iii., 1817, pp. 837–41), imposes the above-mentioned penalty of 40$^{s.}$ for keeping houses for unlawful games, as well as one of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for frequenting them. For that statute, and those of Ed. VI. and Ph. and Mary, see above, p. 51, note 7. See also pp. 4 and 299.

[4] In the margin is 'Cassetur, quia mortuus est idem Johannes Pemberton.' As these bonds automatically expired at the end of the current mayoral year, it follows that John Pemberton the shoemaker died between 26 Nov. 1557 and 18 Oct. 1558. The John Pemberton, tailor, who occurs later in the volume, *passim*, and who was admitted to the freedom on 5 Feb. 1558/9 (p. 110), was probably the deceased shoemaker's son, although the amount of his entrance fine, 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, is that of an apprentice, not of a freeman's son. For this John Pemberton, see the 1565 and 1572 Burgess Rolls (p. 450, No. 87, and *Trans. Hist. Soc. L. and C.*, xxxv. pp. 153, 164, 171). If he be the John Pemberton who was married at Wallasey on 9 Jan. 1574 (*i.e.* presumably 1574/5, *ibid.*, p. 48), his death occurred between that date and 1589, since his name is missing from the Burgess Roll of the latter year (*ibid.*, pp. 179–85).

Three other notes in the same margin (below, p. 76, notes 1, 3 and 5) were apparently added at the same time.

[5] 'manuceperunt' is ill-written.

[6] MS. 'p̄,' *i.e.* pre (prae).

57, Nov.26.] ludet ludos illicitos sub pena xl$^{s.}$, et uterque eorum sub pena [f. 31 r.] vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ etc., pro hoc tempore et anno etc.[1]

Item et similiter, eodem die venit Edwardus Standanought,[2] et ponit pro se Jacobum Mellyng et Robertum Blakburne plegios suos quod non ludet ludos illicitos in hoc anno sub pena xl$^{s.}$, et uterque eorum sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ [3]

Item et similiter, eodem die venit Ricardus Marser, serviens[4] Rob[er]ti Blakburne, et Robertus Mosse et Robertus Blakburne manuceperunt pro predicto Ricardo Marser quod non ludet ludos illicitos in hoc anno, videlicet tempore predicti maioris, sub pena xl$^{s.}$, et uterque eorum sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ etc.[5]

[Admissions to the Freedom, 16–30 Jan. 1557/8.]

7/8, Jan. [7] Memorandum, quod secunda die dominica post festum [f. 32 r.][6] Epiphanie, existente[8] sexto decimo die Januarii annis regnorum Philippi and Marie, dei gracia regis et regine Anglie Hispani(arum) Francie utriusque Sicilie Jerusalem et

---

[1] *i.e.* till the end of the present mayoralty, as explained in the next paragraph but one; *i.e.*, therefore, till 18 Oct. 1558. In the margin is 'Wm. Bolton.'

[2] The surname is added above the line.

[3] In the margin is 'Ed. Standanought.'

[4] Between 'Marser' and 'serviens' is 'jun(ior),' cancelled.

[5] In the margin is 'Ric[ard]us Marser.' For similar bonds of recognisance and sureties in other towns, see p. 51, note 7.

[6] On f. 31 v. is only an award, dated 26 November 1557, between Richard Abraham, administrator of his father Nicholas, and Joan the said Nicholas's widow. See p. 466. In the top margin of f. 32 r. is 'Thomas More mayr' and '1557,' corrected from '1558.'

[7] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the second Sunday after the feast of Epiphany, being the 16th day of January in the fourth and fifth years of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, the Spains, France, both Sicilies, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Burgundy, Milan and Brabant, and counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tyrol, Richard Barcker, Thomas Hichemowghe, Roger Jepson, Roger Alan, Thomas Bradshae, Thomas Fissher and John Sharpe came before Thomas More gentleman, then mayor, Roger Walker [and] Ralph Balie aldermen, Peter Rymor bailiff, Ralph Barley, Robert Corbet, Richard Fazacarley, Alexander Garnet, Richard Smythe, Robert Holden, William [*sic*], and many burgesses, as etc., and took the oath to be freemen and free burgesses, and each of them to be free etc., after the ancient [use] and laudable custom of this borough, town and port, on the condition, form and ancient use as also before in this book of register etc. [*i.e.* may appear, but see p. 77, note 12]. And for his fine the aforesaid Richard Barcker is forgiven 3s. 4d., because he claims his burgess-ship by his lands and possessions. Likewise also the aforesaid Hichemoughe was fined 3s. 4d., because his father was formerly a free burgess [and] a true and faithful man of this gild and town. Likewise also Roger Jepson aforesaid was fined 3s. 4d., because he was a true and faithful apprentice in this town etc. And the aforesaid Thomas Bradshae, Thomas Fissher, Roger Alan, and John Sharpe were fined, each of them 6s. 8d. etc.

[8] Before 'existen(te)' is 'anno,' cancelled.

[1557/8, Jan. 16.] Hibernie, fidei defensorum, archiducum Austrie, ducum [f. 32 r.] Burgondie Mediolani ac Brabancie, ac comitum Habspurgii Flandrie et Tirolis, quarto et quinto, venerunt coram Thoma More generoso adtunc maiore, Rogero Walker [et] Radulpho Balie alderman(nis), Petro Rymor ballivo, Radulpho Barley, Robert[o][1] Corbet, Ricardo Fazac(arley), Alixandro Garnet, Ricardo Smythe, Roberto Holden, Willelmo,[2] cum pluribus burgensibus, prout etc., Ricardus Barcker, Thomas Hichemowghe, Rogerus[3] Jepson, Rogerus[3] Alan, Thomas[4] Bradshae, Thomas[4] Fissher et Johannes Sharpe,[5] et fidelitatem fecerunt ess(e)[6] liberos homines[7] et burgenses[8] liber(os),[9] et unusquisque eorum ess(e)[10] liber etc., secundum antiquum [usum] et laudabilem consuetudinem huius burgi[11] ville et portus, sub condicione forma et antiquo usu prout et ante in hoc libro regestrat(ionis) etc.[12] Et predictus Ricardus Barcker pro fine suo pardonatur[13] iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, eo quod burgu(m) suum clamat[14] per terras et possess(iones) suas. Item et predictus Hichemoughe finitus[15] fuit in iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, eo quod pater eius fuit ante liber burgensis[16] verus ac fidelis homo istius guilde et ville. Item et Rogerus Jepson predictus finitus est in iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$,[17] eo quod fuit verus ac fidelis apprenticius in ista villa etc. Et predicti[18] Thoma[s] Bradshae, Thoma[s] Fissher, Rogerus Alan et Johannes Sharpe finiti s[u]nt et unusquisque eorum in vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ per se etc.[19]

---

[1] Written upon another name, apparently a premature 'Alix(andro).'

[2] No surname, and no blank space.

[3] MS. 'Rogero.' [4] MS. 'Thoma.'

[5] MS. 'Sparpe.' The correct spelling occurs near the end of the entry. With the exception of Jepson, all the foregoing new freemen occur in the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*), viz. Nos. 66, 105, 127, 117, 154 and 150.

[6] *Or* 'ess(endi),' *or* 'ess(endum).'

[7] The Recorder's syntax is variable. *Cf. passim, e.g.* pp. 80, note 2, 123.

[8] Corrected in paler ink from 'burges.'

[9] A slight upward curl of the 'r' is presumably intended to give 'liber(os),' rather than 'liber(i),' unless the Recorder intended to write 'esse (*or* essendi) liberi homines et burgenses liberi.' See above, note 7.

[10] Or the usual 'ess(endi),' etc.

[11] After 'burgi' (corrected) is a premature and cancelled 'p.'

[12] *Or* 'registrat(ur) etc.,' *or* 'registrat(um) etc.' (*i.e.* registratum est). *Cf.* p. 68, note 4.

[13] MS. 'pardonetur,' which is perhaps really intended.

[14] Literally 'claims his borough,' but perhaps 'burgagium suum' should be read (*cf.* Tait, *Med. Manchester*, p. 63), or perhaps 'burgensiam suam' is meant, *i.e.* he claims his burgess-ship, claims to be a burgess. For 'burgensia,' burgess-ship, see *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 46, and the *Gloss.*; *Beverley Town Docs.*, ed. Leach, pp. 30 and 47. Du Cange, *Gloss.*, has only the spelling 'burgencia.' For the fine, 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, see a similar case below, p. 353.

[15] MS. 'finetus.' [16] MS. 'burgus.'

[17] As p. 72. The usual fine for an apprentice-freeman was 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ See *ibid.*, n. 7. Probably Jepson was a freeman's son, as well as being an apprentice; *cf.* widow Jepson (pp. 438, 443).

[18] MS. 'p̱' (*i.e.* pro), evidently an error for 'predicti.'

[19] In the margin: 'Ricardus Barcker, Thomas Hiche[mowghe], Rogerus Jepson, Rogerus Alan et alii etc.'

57/8, Jan.
]

[1] Item, et die dominica, videlicet tricesimo die Januarii [f. 32 r.] annis supradictis, venit in propria persona Johannes Maynwaryng mercator, et fidelitatem fecit suam essend(i) liber homo huius burgi et ville et portus, secundum morem antiquum, consuetudinem ac laudabilem usum etc.,[2] et pro fine suo debet solvere viii$^{s.}$ per totum consensum.[3]

Item, et eodem die, videlicet xxx° die Januarii annis etc. supradictis, venit et Thomas Jamisson in propria persona sua, et fidelitatem fecit suam essend(i) liber homo etc., secundum morem antiquum, consuetudinem ac laudabilem [usum] etc., et pro fine suo solvet[4] vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, et eodem die solvit iii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$ Mortuus est.[5]

---

[1] [Translation.] Likewise also on Sunday, to wit, the 30th day of January in the aforesaid years, comes (*or* came) in his own person John Maynwaryng, merchant, and took the oath of a freeman of this borough and town and port, after the ancient manner and use and laudable custom etc., and for his fine he is to pay 8$^{s.}$ by unanimous consent.

Likewise also on the same day, to wit, on the 30th day of January in the aforesaid years etc., comes (*or* came) also Thomas Jamisson in his own person and took the oath of a freeman etc., after the ancient manner and laudable custom etc., and for his fine he shall pay 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, and on the same day he paid 3$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$ He is dead.

Be it remembered that on the same Sunday George Ashton and Peter Rymour, bailiffs this year, Ralph Barley and Thomas Secom came and acknowledged themselves to be sureties for Thomas Wawen, the town's serjeant [*i.e.* the wait], for the purpose of playing with his instrument every morning and evening throughout the year, except on Sundays, so that the common badge or scutcheon of silver shall be wholly produced and had before the mayor, under penalty etc., to wit, under penalty of 4 marks of the money of England etc. The said Thomas Wawen died, and his sureties presented the common scutcheon to Robert Corbet mayor in the first year of the reign of queen Elizabeth etc., and the said sureties be quit of the premisses etc.

Likewise also on Sunday, to wit, the 6th day of February in the aforesaid years, William Alwadd and Percival Orme came in their own persons before Thomas More gentleman then mayor, Thomas Fayrecloughe [and] Ralph Baliffe, aldermen, George Asheton and Peter Rymour, bailiffs, and many other bailiffs' peers (*i.e.* ex-bailiffs) and comburgesses in this common hall, and took the oath of freemen of this town and port, after the ancient manner, custom and laudable use etc., and the said Percival paid for his fine 9$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$, which the bailiffs lodged in the common coffer the same day. And the said William Alwodde shall pay for his entrance and fine 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ before the feast of St. John Baptist next following the date of this present etc.

[2] MS. 'secundum morem et antiquum consuetudinem ac laudabilem usum etc.'

[3] The last three words have been added by the Recorder later. In the margin is 'Johannes Maynwaryng,' written at the same time as the 'Jamisson,' 'Wawen,' 'Alwodd,' and 'Orme' marginal notes on the same f. 32 r. (below, n. 5, and pp. 79, n. 10, 80, n. 4). Maynwaryng duly occurs in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 449, No. 48.)

[4] Corrected by the Recorder from 'solvit,' the correction being made necessary by the addition mentioned in the next note.

[5] The words 'et eodem die solvit iii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$' have been added by the Recorder. The amount paid might have been expected to be 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, *i.e.* a round quarter of a mark, rather than 3$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$ The addition 'Mortuus est' is of course later still. In the margin is 'Thomas Jamisson.' As there is no Thomas Jamisson in the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*), he presumably died before the drawing up of that roll.

[BOND FOR THE WAIT'S SCUTCHEON, 30 JAN. 1557/8.]

[1557/8, Jan. 30.] Memorandum, quod eadem die dominica venerunt[1] [f. 32 r.] Georgius Asheton et Petrus Rymour ballivi pro hoc anno, Radulphus Barley et Thomas Secom, et recognover[unt][2] se esse plegios pro Thoma Wawen, servo pro villa[3] ad ludendum cum instrumento suo tam mane quam nocte qualibet per annum, diebus[4] dominicis exceptis, eo quod signum vel cymbalum co[m]mune[5] argent(i) omnino coram maiore sit product(um) et h(ab)it(um)[6] sub pena etc., videlicet sub pena quatuor marcarum monete Anglie etc. Mortuus [est] dictus Thomas Wawen, et plegii sui presentaverunt cymbalum co(mmu)ne Roberto Corbet maiori[7] anno primo regni regine Elizabeth etc.,[8] et dicti plegii eant[9] acquieti de premissis etc.[10]

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 6 FEB. 1557/8.]

1557/8, Feb. 6.] Item, et die dominica, sexto die videlicet Februarii annis supradictis, venerunt Willelmus Alwadd[11] et Percevallus Orme in propriis personis coram Thoma More generoso adtunc maiore, Thoma Fayrecloughe [et] Radulpho Bal[i]ff(e) alderma(nnis), Georgio Asheton et Petro Rymour

---

[1] MS. 'venit,' changed to 'venerint.' Before 'Georgius' is 'Radulphus Barley,' expunged.

[2] The 'v' has been corrected.

[3] *i.e.* the town's serjeant, or wait, as distinguished from the mayor's serjeant, the serjeant-at-mace.

[4] Corrected from 'die,' as also 'dominicis,' evidently from 'dominica.'

[5] MS. 'conune.' 'Cymbalum' is probably for 'symbolum,' the silver badge or scutcheon, with the arms of the town engraved, worn by the wait, as pp. 111 and 327. See 'Scutcheon' in *N.E.D.*, and cf. *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 455, *Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. 363, iii. pp. 194, 220, and the index to vol. iii. of each of those works; *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. pp. 91, 92, *Ann. Camb.*, ii. pp. 60, 208; *Cov. Leet Bk.*, pp. 200, 359; *Whalley Coucher Bk.*, *C.S.*, xx. p. 1256; Green, *Town Life*, i. p. 145, n. See also Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 152, 153; Touzeau, pp. 129, 130, 199, 254; MS. ii. ff. 140 r. (its 'fasshioninge or makinge newe'), 392 v. (with the town's arms), and note 10 below. See also Jewitt, *Corp. Plate*, ed. Hope, ii. p. 10; and for pictures of waits' silver collar-chains and badges in other towns, see *ibid.*, pp. 63, 87, 181, 491, 564.

[6] XVIII 'hic.'

[7] MS. 'maiore.'

[8] *i.e.* between 17 Nov. 1558 and 18 Oct. 1559, during which Corbet's mayoral year (18 Oct. 1558–18 Oct. 1559, p. 89) and 1 Eliz. (17 Nov. 1558–16 Nov. 1559) coincide. The actual date was on or before 26 Feb. 1558/9 (p. 110).

[9] Perhaps *recte* 'erant.'

[10] From 'Mortuus' to the end is a later addition by the Recorder. In the left margin is 'Thomas Wawen,' below which is added 'Mortuus est.' In the injured right margin is 'cum fistul*a* sua' (with his pipe, *i.e.* bagpipe), evidently a gloss on 'cum instrumento suo'; *cf.* Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 62, 118 (a better text in Touzeau, p. 80), and 'pipers or "waytes"' in *Rec. Donc.*, ii. p. 6. For later bonds and sureties for the re-delivery of the silver scutcheon, see MS. ii. ff. 198 v., 230 r. (giving its weight, 'fyve ounzes of haberdepoise' [*sic*], printed in Picton, i. p. 62) and 285 r. See also *Rec. Carl.*, p. 290, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 335, 455, v. p. 284, *Rec. Ox.*, p. 394.

[11] Not 'Alwodd.' *Cf.* p. 80 and n. 4.

557/8, Feb. 6.] ballivis, cum multis aliis antiquis ballivis[1] et cooburgensibus [f. 32 r.] in aula ista communi, et fidelitatem suam fecerunt ess(e) liber(os) homines[2] istius ville et portus, secundum morem antiquum, consuetudinem ac laudabilem usum etc., et dictus Percevallus solvit pro fine suo ix$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$, quos ballivi posuerunt in scrinio comuni[3] eodem die. Et dictus Willelmus Alwodde debet solvere pro ingressu et fine vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ ante festum sancti Johannis Baptiste proximo futurum post datam huius presentis etc.[4]

[ASSEMBLY DAY, 3 JUNE 1558. STANDING EXECUTIVE COUNCIL FOR THE AUDITING OF ACCOUNTS, ETC. ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM. OLD BYLAWS. REPAIR OF THE STREETS, ETC.]

558, June 3.] Memorandum, that Fryddaye in Wytsone weke, beyng [f. 34 r.][5] the thyrd daye of June, the iiiith and vth yeares of our soveraigne[6] lord and ladie Philipp and Marie, by the grace etc. kyng and quyne of etc., it is assembled as folowyth, that is to wete, with thassent of Thomas More then[7] mayster mayre, mayster John More esquier, mayster Sekerston, mayster Walker, present for the benche, Petur Rymmour [and] George Asheton balyffes etc.,[8] Alixander Garnet, Rauff Barley, Thomas Secom, Rychard Fazacarley, Robert Corbet, Rychard Ley, Thomas Bastwell, John Wynstanley, with the rest of the cooburgesies and inhabitauntes, it is ordered and agreyd that thiese xvi^{tene} persons whoese names be expressyd shalbe of the privie cowncell[9] for all accomptes and good orders belongyng to the towne for this present yere, that is to wete, unto the next eleccion daye, of the whiche cowncell mayster mayre and his brether to be heddes as reason is, etc.[10] :—

---

[1] *i.e.* ex-bailiffs or 'bailiffs' peers,' as p. 13, note 1.

[2] *Or* 'liberi homines' (apparently corrected from 'homini'). *Cf.* p. 77 and notes 7 and 9.

[3] The common coffer. MS. 'comune.'

[4] *i.e.* he is to pay before 24 June 1558. In the margin is 'Willelmus Alwodd. Percevallus Orme.' The former alone appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 451, No. 118).

[5] For ff. 32 v., 33 r. see pp. 535-8, and for f. 33 v. see pp. 471-3. In the top margin of f. 34 r. is 'Assemblacio,' on the right of which is, in paler ink, 'Tho. More mayor,' '1558,' and the folio number '34.'

[6] MS. 'soveriagne.'

[7] The text was 'with thassent of mayster mayre.' 'Tho(mas) More' is added in the margin, opposite the end of the line, which ends with the 'of'; and 'then' is added above the line at the beginning of the next line.

[8] 'Petur Rymmour George Asheton, balyffes etc.' is in the margin.

[9] See pp. 47 and 48.

[10] The construction of this paragraph is unsatisfactory. If 'assembled' has the ordinary meaning (as in the Latin equivalent 'assemblatum est,' p. 90), the words 'it is assembled . . . wete' seem to be redundant. In order to retain them, 'assembled' appears to require the meaning 'agreed,' 'consented,' 'condescended' (*q.v.* in the *Glossary*), a meaning not given in the *N.E.D.*

[1558, June 3.] Nomina Auditorum [f. 34 r.]

For the Watter Strete[1]	Alixander Garnet	Thomas Bastwell
	Petur Gregorye	William Roose
Dale Strete	Thomas Secom	Thomas Milnes
	Rychard Marser	John Maynwaryng
Jugler Strete	Rauff Barlowe	Robert Mosse
	John Wynstanley	Robert Blackburn
Castell Strete	William Secom	Thomas Inglefeld
	Thomas Roose	Raynald Mellyng

Item, this daye of assemblie came Richard Morgan and desyred to be[2] admittyd to take the oothe of a fre burges of this towne, and soe did,[3] upon condicion that as[4] longe as he and his famulie be resiauntes and abydyng inhabitauntes here[5] in this towne, to holde and kepe his fredom this daye to hym[6] gyven upon the oothe of a fre burges etc., and otherwyse to be disgradid,[7] and for his fyne and ingressham[8] [unfinished].[9]

---

[1] The arrangement of the brackets here differs from that in the MS. For the following division of the town into four quasi-wards, see p. 49, note 2. As on p. 84, 'Petur' is written in full.

[2] 'desyred to be' is added above the line.

[3] 'and soe did' is similarly added.

[4] Before 'as' is 'ysshe' (*recte* 'yff he,' as on p. 82), cancelled. 'that' goes ill with 'to holde and kepe.'

[5] Before 'here' is 'to,' cancelled. For 'resiauntes,' *i.e.* resident, see 'resiant' in *N.E.D.*

[6] 'hym' is added above the line.

[7] See p. 47, note 4.

[8] *i.e.* the fine or entrance-money paid on admission to the freedom, originally the freedom of the gild merchant—the 'hansa' of Henry III.'s charter (in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 155)—by this period transformed into and indistinguishable from the freedom of the borough, the burgess-ship. 'Ingressham,' 'ingresham' and 'ingressam'* are not in *N.E.D.*, the nearest approach being 'ingressance' and 'ingression' (as below, p. 180), meaning entrance-money, and the action of entering. The corresponding Latin words are 'finis' and 'ingressus,'† the latter being elsewhere common in this sense (see 'ingress' and 'ingressus' in *N.E.D.* and 'ingressus' in Du Cange). From the accusative of 'ingressus'‡ seems to come 'ingressam' and its variants 'ingressham' and 'ingresham.' Once the Recorder uses the shorter 'gressam,'§ which, if not a *lapsus calami*, suggests that the common term 'gressum' (also spelt variously 'grassum,' 'grossome,' 'gressame,' 'gersum,' etc.), may also be derived from 'ingressus,' although the accepted derivation is from AS. 'gersume.'|| Often the Recorder uses simply the word 'fyne' or 'entrie.'¶ *Cf.* a 'fyne or ingressome,' payable on succession to a messuage, in *Court Rolls of Clitheroe*, i. p. 146, and an 'income' or 'gressome' payable for a lease of a messuage and land, in *Catal. Anc. Deeds*, vi. p. 499. 'Income' is commonly used for the fine paid on taking up the freedom or renewing a lease, etc. (*e.g.* Morris, *Chester*, p. 443; *cf.* 'fines and incomes,' *cit.* Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 145, and see 'Income' in *N.E.D.*). See also 'gersuma' in Blount's *Nomolexicon* (and in the 'Advertisement' to the volume), Spelman, etc.

[9] In the margin is 'Morgan.' He is not in the 1565 Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*).

---

* For other examples of these words see *passim, e.g.* pp. 106, 107, 109, 110, 123, 379, 399. On p. 180, as mentioned above (note 8), the form is 'ingression.' MS. ii. f. 49 *bis* v., has 'ingreshom,' and iii. pp. 389, 462, 'ingessum' [*sic*] and 'ingressum.' *Cf.* also 'ingresham or fine' and 'fredome or ingress(ham),' 'fyne or ingress(ham),' MS. ii. ff. 38 r., 118 v., 119 r. The same expression is used for the fine paid on the granting of a renewal of a lease of land, *e.g.* *ibid.*, ff. 132 v., 213 r.

† See pp. 72, 77, 78, 80, 103, 260, 457, 458.

‡ Or from the accusative of 'ingressa,' which also occurs in Du Cange.

§ Below, p. 110.

|| See *N.E.D.* under 'gersum.' None of these words occurs in the present volume, although the above-mentioned 'gressam' (note 8) is a very near approach.

¶ *e.g.* p. 353.

558, June 3.] Item, and alsoe Thomas Peppard came in, and then was [f. 34 r.] admitted to take the othe of a fre burges of this towne and corporac[i]on, upon condicion that yff he do remove and flytte[1] his habitacion forthe of this towne, he than to lese[2] all that his fredome aforesayd, and for his fyne and ingressham [unfinished].[3]

Item, wheareas[4] at this assemblie mayster mayre presentyd an old booke of presidence, which was escribed [and] extractid owt of thelder presidences of the towne by thand of Alixander Rughleye, than recorder here, as apearyth by the same, and thiese be they verry wordes of preface of the same.[5]

[Here follow the Old Presentments, or bylaws, on ff. 34 r.–37 r., printed above, pp. 2–23, after which Recorder Pendleton's narrative continues, as follows:—]

[6] In consideracion wheareof, that is to wete, after [f. 37 r.][7] all wheeche presentacions and ordinacions heretofore of old and awncient mayres baylyffes and burgesies our predecessours rehersed and thus renewed, and for our better memorie repetid as aforesaid, and[8] at and in this present assemblie and daye of congregacion wyth[9] our gud[10] and deliberate *devis*e[11]

---

[1] 'Flit' still survives, esp. in the outer districts of Liv. (*e.g.* Gateacre, Woolton, Aintree) and in S.-W. Lancs., as provincial and dial. for 'remove.' The common Liv. word is 'shift' or 'move' (aphetic for 'remove'). For 'corporacion,' see p. 567, note 4.

[2] *i.e.* lose, as on p. 39, note 7.

[3] In the margin is 'Pippard.' Peppard duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 451, No. 103). By thus inserting at this point the record of the foregoing two admissions, the Recorder characteristically disturbs the order of his narrative, although he perhaps preserves the actual order of the proceedings of the Assembly. By then bringing in the long list of 'Old Presentments,' he loses the thread of his narrative entirely, and begins to repeat himself, giving, for example, the names of the standing council of sixteen a second time (p. 84). They occur in due course a third time, pp. 85, 86.

[4] 'whereas' seems redundant.

[5] *i.e.* goes on: 'Liverpoll. Thiese presidences was correctid,' etc., as printed above, pp. 1–23.

[6] The recital of the 'Old Presentments,' etc., extending (as mentioned above) from f. 34 r. to f. 37 r., being now finished, the narrative is resumed.

[7] For the contents of the upper part of f. 37 r. see the prceding note.

[8] 'and' is added above the line.

[9] Before 'wyth' is a lightly cancelled '&.'

[10] This common 16th cent. spelling indicates the shortening of long 'oo,' which had by this time taken place. *Cf.* p. 157, note 3.

[11] The point of the 'wedge'-gap extends upwards far enough to have destroyed most of this word, the extent of the injury, here and below, being shown by the italics. Only the final 'e' remains, and traces of what appears to be an initial 'd,' and of a long 'f' before the final 'e.' There is no trace of an initial 'a,' so that in writing 'advice' XVIII seems to have made a conjecture (followed by Touzeau, p. 33). The reading 'devise' is confirmed by its partial recurrence near the end of this paragraph.

[1558, June 3.] powndered[1] and weyed, fyndyng[2] gud matter thearby [f. 37 r.] further to procede i*n lyke proc*edynges[3] for the comon weale of our sayd towne, [we] have thowght good further to dev*ise by the h*olle[4] consent and assent of this assemblie as hereafter ensuyth, and therfor jentyl reader turne leaff :[5]—

Item, and for soe muche as all eartlye thynges have theyr [f. 37 v.][6] naturall mutations alteracions and chaunges, it is now this present assemblie daye, by and wyth[7] the full assent and consente of the holle[8] assemblie, agreid ordered and decreyd that for this present yeare untyll the next eleccion thear shalbe xvi persons, whoese name[s] be hereafter expressed, to take theyme a daye to sitt upon, heare and understand all thyng and thynges to theym presentid, and for wante of present[ment] to be by theym inquyred of all accomptes paymentes and all other thyng and thynges, whatsoever it or thaye be, in eny wyese alledged for the comyn weale of this towne, and after all the premisses herd and understand,[9] to determyne and decree suche ordre and orders as they shall thyncke upon theyr wisdomes and discrecion moost convenient and necessarye for the comyn weale of this towne. And all[10] that and thoose theyr decreis and orders to be effectuall and of full strength and vertue, wythowt eny contradiccion or deniall and delaye in eny wyese etc. And thiese be they names of they forsaydes

---

[1] *i.e.* pondered, judged, etc., like 'poundered,' pp. 276 and 294. Before it is 'have,' cancelled. The 'ou' and 'ow' represent ME. ū (*i.e.* 'oo,' as in 'boot') before 'nd,' as also before, 'nb,' 'ng,' etc. *Cf.* 'bound' and 'bownd,' *i.e.* bond (p. 152 and *passim*), 'doung' (p. 271), 'nowmbre' (p. 543), 'nownsued' (p. 366).

[2] Before 'fyndyng' is 'the same,' cancelled.

[3] This restoration of the portion which has gone with the 'wedge'-gap is made on the authority of XVIII's 'in like proceedings.' M here, as generally, gives a completed text without comment or other warning, as though reproducing an uninjured original.

[4] Restored to fill the 'wedge'-gap on the authority of XVIII's 'devise by the whole.' The upper half of the 'h' of 'holle' survives.

[5] *i.e.* turn over from f. 37 r. to 37 v., which proceeds 'Item, and for soe muche,' as above.

[6] In the top margin is the usual paler ink 'Thomas More mayor,' and '1558,' below which is the heading 'Assemblie daye, observed Frydday in Wytson weke annis supradictis,' *i.e.* 3 June 1558, as p. 80. Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 31, has the wrong year '1551.'

[7] Before 'wyth' the Recorder began a premature 'the,' but cancelled it before he had finished the 'h.'

[8] The last letter of 'holle' has been corrected by the Recorder.

[9] *i.e.* understood. See *N.E.D.*, *ad verb.* 'stand,' of which 'stand' is itself a 14th-16th cent. form of the past participle. Cf. *Rec. Nott.*, ii. p. 384, and below, p. 476.

[10] 'all' is added above the line.

558, June 3.] xvi^{tene} persons, that is to seye for every streete iiii, and fyrst [f. 37 v.] for the Watter Strete :—

Water Strete	Alixander Garnet Thomas Bastwell	William Roose Petur [1] Gregorye
Dale Strete	Thomas Secom Thomas Mylnes	Rychard Marser John Maynwayryng [2]
Jugler Strete	Rauffe Barlowe John Wynstanley	Robert Mosse Robert Blackburne
Castell Strete	William Secom Thomas Roose	Thomas Inglefeld Reynald Mellyng

Item, and it is agreyd at this assemblie, wyth the holle consent as aforesayd, that thiese xii [3] persons whois names be hereafter specified shall have aucthoritie to call for the reparacion and amendyng of the stretes within the towne, and to be the supervisours[4] and providers of worckemen and stuffe thearto belongyng. And these be theyr names as followethe etc. :—

For the More Strete [5]	Mayster Sekerston alderman Mayster balyff G(eorge) Asheton Rauff Barlowe and Adam Pendylton
Dale Strete	Mayster balyff Rymmour Thomas Secom Rychard Marser Thomas Mylnes
Castell Strete	Rychard Morgan [6] William Secome Thomas Roose and Jamys Williamson

[7] Item, it is found by the auditours at this *assem-*

---

[1] As on p. 81, 'Petur' is in full.

[2] The second 'y' is perhaps an error. *Cf.* 'Maynwaryng' in the similar lists of the 16 auditors, pp. 81, 85.

[3] 'xvi^{ne},' which the Recorder apparently wrote first, is cancelled. Water Street and Jugler Street are thus left unrepresented.

[4] The 'v' is apparently written upon a premature and unfinished long 's' (ſ). *Cf.* the appointment of four 'Surveyors of the high wayes,' apparently made for the first time in 1635 (MS. iii. p. 145).

[5] *i.e.* Moore Street, not the modern More Street (now called Moor Street, the 17th cent. work of Sir Edward Moore; see H. E. Smith, *More Street, now Moor Street*, in *Trans.*, vol. xxv. pp. 1-24, and *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, pp. 107 *sqq.*), running out of Fenwick Street between and parallel to Brunswick Street and James Street, but the present Tithebarn Street (*ibid.*, p. 29, note 1). This commonly accepted identification of More Street with Tithebarn Street may be correct, but it is significant that in a ley of Jan. 1617/8 'The Tieth Barne Streete,' and 'The Moore Streete' are assessed separately (MS. ii. ff. 432 v., 433 r.).

[6] He had only just been admitted to the freedom (p. 81).

[7] The Recorder appears to have taken advantage of the bottom margin of the page (f. 37 v.) to insert this entry somewhat later.

[1558, June 3.] *blie*[1] in the older presentmentes and orders[2] (and for the [f. 37 v.] approbacion[3] thereof loke the ix daye of Janua*rii annis* regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia etc. regis et regine, ii° et iii° [1555/6], Thoma More[4] mayre etc.)[5] that t*he stewardes of thi*s hall and guylde shall gather demaund and take of every weddyng and dyner of mariag*e to be made wy*thin this sayd hall xvid., and the same savely kepe untyll suche tyme they *be summoned by mayster* mayre his brethern and cominaltie to bryng in[6] the same, and soe to be coffered etc.[7]

[Audit of Accounts, 23 June 1558.]

The audite accordyng to thordre of this last Assemble annis regnorum [Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine Anglie etc.] iiii° et v°.

[1558, June 23.] At this audite, mayster mayre sittyng for[9] the benche [f. 38 r.][8] wyth mayster Walker and the balyffes,[10] it is accomptid as hereafter ensuyth, that is [to] wete mydsomer eve, beyng the xxiiith daye of June[11] anno 1558, before the benche and the forenamed xvi auditours Alixander Garnet, Thomas Bastwell, William Roose and Pet(u)r[12] Gregorry for the Water Strete, Thomas Secom, Thomas Mylnes, Richard Marser and John Maynwaryng for the Dale Strete, Rauff Barlowe, John Wynstanley, Robert Mosse and Robert Blackburne for le Jugler Strete, William Secom, Thomas Roose, Thomas Inglefeld and Raynald Mellyng for le Castell

---

[1] Here begins the injury to the lower part of the page caused by the 'wedge'-gap. For this and the following restorations, indicated by the italics as usual, XVIII has been utilised, its modernised spelling being brought back to the period of the original MS.

[2] The reference is apparently not to the 'Old Precedents' and the almost equally old 'Presentments' printed at the beginning of the present volume, since no such presentment occurs there. See note 5 below.

[3] *i.e.* proof, obsol. in this sense (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* pp. 39, note 13, and 120, note 7.

[4] What looks like an 'o' at the end of 'More,' making 'Moreo,' is probably an inkstain, unless the Recorder meant for once to Latinise the name.

[5] The brackets are not in the original MS. For the presentment of the Portmoot of 9 Jan. 1555/6 regarding the wedding fee, see p. 64, No. 10. See also p. 61.

[6] 'in' is added above the line.

[7] In the margin is 'Stewardes *fo*r the *ty*me *b*eyng.' The parts restored in italics were on the extreme left edge, which is worn away.

[8] In the top margin is 'Thomas Mor[e], mayor.'

[9] Before 'for' is 'alone,' cancelled.

[10] 'and the balyffes' is added above the line.

[11] As usual, St. John's Day, 24 June, is taken as Midsummer Day.

[12] The 'r' is superscript. The spelling 'Petur' has occurred in full, pp. 81, 84.

58, June 23.] Strete, the sargiant and Adam Pendylton then present, came [f. 38 r.] Robert Mosse with his bookes of accomptes belongyng to the custome, and made payment of iiii$^{li.}$ xv$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ due for the cheffe rentes [1] in readye monnye, and alsoe made payment of xxxiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ [2] due for the custome booke.[3]

Item, at this audite mayster mayre receyvyd furthe of the comon cooffer iii$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, which he dyliverd to the sayd[es] balyffes wyth they forsaydes iiii$^{li.}$ xv$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ and xxxiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$,[4] summe [in] all ten powndes,[5] to be by theyme the same daye, els within ii dayes then next insuyng, payd to mayster[s] R(ichard) and W(illiam) [6] Molyneuxe for the discharge of the sayd towne of an obligacion due at this present feaste of S(aynct) John Baptist etc., which obligacion is cancelled and brought in and putt into the common coffer accordynglye, as the Sondaye beyng the xxvith daye of June anno 1558.

Item, at this audite the sayd Robert Mosse is restyng of the custome,[7] as apearythe by his bookys of accompte, the summe of xv$^{li.}$ vii$^{s.}$ xi$^{d.}$ ob.[8]

Wheare note it was this daye of audite moved what reward shold be allowied to the sayd Robert Mosse and his clercke Hugh Broodhed [9] for theyr paynes servyng the

---

[1] *i.e.* the old shilling chief-rents due to the Crown from the burgages, of which the above sum of 4$^{l.}$ 15$^{s.}$ 10$^{d.}$ evidently represents the half-yearly payment. See, *e.g.*, the Extent of 1346 and the bailiffs' account (*not* 'Extent') of 1348 printed by Miss Platt in *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, pp. 299-301. The town at this date had the sub-lease of the farm from the Molyneuxes (below, note 5), and continued to hold it, by yearly renewal, till 1672, when it obtained a 1000 years' lease from the Molyneuxes at the yearly rent of £30, finally purchasing the reversion and thus becoming its own lord of the manor in 1777 for £2250. The bailiffs collected not only the burgage rents but also the town's rents, *i.e.* the rents arising from the town's property (see MS. iii. pp. 390, 467); see also below, p. 419 and n. 1.

[2] The 'vi$^{d.}$' is added in a darker ink, in a space left for the purpose.

[3] 'the custome booke' is added in the same darker ink. The 33$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ apparently represents half a year's proceeds of the town dues.

[4] The final '$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$' is inserted in the same darker ink, in a space left for the purpose.

[5] 'ten powndes' is similarly inserted. 3$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ + 4$^{l.}$ 15$^{s.}$ 10$^{d.}$ + 1$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ = 10$^{l.}$, so that the arithmetic is correct. This 10$^{l.}$ due at midsummer has, of course, nothing to do with the rent of 11$^{l.}$ 16$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for the farm of the town, sub-leased to the mayor and burgesses by Sir Richard Molyneux and William his son for one year from 7 Oct. 1557, renewable (printed by Miss Platt in *op. cit.*, p. 352; *cf.* below, p. 287, note 3). It is evidently the sum required for the discharge of a bond for the payment of the costs of the litigation between the Molyneuxes and the town. See also above, p. 41.

[6] 'R. and W.' is similarly inserted.

[7] *i.e.* is remaining debtor to the town as collector of the town dues. XVIII and M have 'rescyng,' the intended meaning of which is not clear. *Cf.* 'and soe restes,' *i.e.* remains, followed by 'and more theare remayneth,' p. 88.

[8] *i.e.* 15$^{l.}$ 7$^{s.}$ 11$\frac{1}{2}$$^{d.}$

[9] He appears again as clerk to the town's customer, p. 249.

[1558, June 23.] customarys office, it is poundered and weyed with the[1] holle [f. 38 r.] consent of this audite that theyr sayd allowance schalbe referred untyll the feast of S(aynct) Myghhell[2] tharchaungell, or els to the last daye of theyr accomptes for the holle yeare accomplisshyng,[3] to thentent it myght sufficientlye be allowed by the holle consent of all the cooburgesies etc.

[1558, June 27.] Item, at the audite on Mondaye the xxviith daye of June anno 1558 accompte is made by Robert Corbet for the ley of xxv$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$ sessyd and leyd in Aprill anno 1555^{o},[4] wheareof was gathered and rec(eyvyd)[5] by Robert Corbet and Martyn Combarbache, balyff[es][6] under syr William Norres knyght, than beyng mayre, the holle somme and sommes of xvi$^{li.}$ v$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$, I sey xvi$^{li.}$ v$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$ Off the whiche xvi$^{li.}$ v$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$, [ii$^{li.}$ viii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$][7] was stopped with mayster Roger Walker in parte of payment of thoose viii$^{li.}$ for the charges of the sayd mayster Walker and Rychard Leye goyng to London:—[8]

fyrst of Robert Corbet for hym selffe	v$^{s.}$	of Rychard Fazacarley	v$^{s.}$	xlviii$^{s.}$[10] viii$^{d.}$
of Nicholas Abraham	v$^{s.}$	of Thomas Bastwell	v$^{s.}$	
of Rychard Smyth	v$^{s.}$	of Pet(u)r[9] Rymmour	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$	
of William Laurence	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$	of Rauff Jamisson	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$	
		of Roger Brownlaw	vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$	

Summa totalis xviii$^{li.}$ xiiii$^{s.}$ iii$^{d.}$[11]

---

[1] Between 'with' and 'the' is an unimportant cancellation.

[2] This spelling, which is common in this volume, indicates the voicing of 'k' to 'g'; *cf.* 'Myghelmas' (*passim*, *e.g.* p. 231), 'nagyd' (*i.e.* naked, pp. 274, 283), 'brogorie' (*i.e.* brokery, p. 150). This was probably the popular Liverpool pronunciation of words in which 'c' or 'k' occurred between vowels. At the present day the voicing of 'k' is very rare in S.-W. Lancs., whereas that of 't' is the regular development.

[3] *i.e.* St. Andrew's Day, 30 Nov., as pp. 195, 356, 385, 387, 388.

[4] See p. 41, in the Assembly of 26 April 1555.

[5] Adopting the spelling written in full *passim*, *e.g.* on f. 45 r. (p. 434).

[6] The plural is required, since they were both bailiffs under Sir William Norres, 18 Oct. 1554—18 Oct. 1555. See p. 41 and note 13.

[7] The Recorder seems to have inadvertently omitted here the amount that was 'stopped with mayster Roger Walker,' as mentioned further on.

[8] See p. 41. The 'Off the whiche . . . London' comes in awkwardly here, and obscures an account which even without it does not err on the side of clearness.

[9] The 'r' is superscript. As already noted (p. 85, note 12), the spelling 'Petur' has occurred in full on pp. 81, 84.

[10] The brace bracket is in the original. There is an error in the figures, as the total of the above sums is only 41$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ There is probably an item omitted from the list, for the total of 16$^{l.}$ 5$^{s.}$ 7$^{d.}$ and 2$^{l.}$ 8$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ is, as stated, 18$^{l.}$ 14$^{s.}$ 3$^{d.}$

[11] *i.e.* the above 16$^{l.}$ 5$^{s.}$ 7$^{d.}$ + 2$^{l.}$ 8$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ The outer edge of the leaf is injured, as shown by the italic letter.

58, June 27.] Wheare ye must deducte for the severall metynges of mayster [John] Grymysdyche [1] and mayster Halsall,[2] xxxvii$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$ [3] [f. 38 r.]

More to be deducte that was d(elyvere)d to Thomas Secom at his goyng to London with [blank],[4] xiii$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

More to be deducte that was stopped with mayster Walker as aforsayd, ii$^{li.}$ viii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

And soe restes of the sayd recepte yet to be payd by the sayd Robert Corb[e]t i$^{li.}$ i$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [5]

And more theare remayneth not *gathered* [6] vi$^{li.}$ xi$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ of the forsayd xxv$^{li.}$ [7] vi$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$, as ap*eryth* by bookes in particuler persons of the sayd Robert [Corbet] etc. :—

W | . . . . | $\left.\begin{matrix}\text{t(e)}\\\text{t(e)}\end{matrix}\right\}$ vi$^{li.}$ xi$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ [8]

---

[1] MS. 'Grynysdyche,' the last syllable having been roughly corrected, so that the 'dy' is badly formed; *cf.* 'mayster John Grymisdiche,' p. 41. For John Grimsditch, the lawyer, see *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, ii. p. 97, iii. pp. 311, 411, 412, note 10, iv. p. 163, note 92. He was one of the commissioners appointed in 1559 to view and report on the state of the castle of Liverpool, his fellow-commissioners including the Ralph Ashton and Francis Samwell who also occur in the present volume (see *I.P.P.*); see R. Gladstone, jun., *A Report on Liverpool Castle 2nd October 1559*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lix., *New Series*, xxiii. p. 162.

[2] *i.e.* Edward Halsall, the future Recorder, viz. from 19 Feb. 1572/3 (pp. 287, n. 8, 447, n. 5). He apparently became a member of Gray's Inn in 1542 (Foster, *Reg. Admissions*, i. col. 15), or became an 'Ancient' in that year. On 6 Nov. 1570 he was excused from 'his duble reding this next Lente vacacion' (Fletcher, *Pension Book*, i. p. 7). The amount due to him and Grymysdyche evidently represents their law charges in connection with the suit between the town and the Molyneuxes, Halsall doubtless representing the town. Having lost the suit, the town had, of course, to pay the fees of counsel for both sides.

[3] XVIII has '8$^{d.}$'; M has 'viii$^{d.}$' There might be a doubt whether the text had 'vii$^{d.}$' or 'viii$^{d.}$,' as the edge of the leaf is very badly injured. Arithmetic decides the doubt in favour of 'vii$^{d.}$' See note 5.

[4] A blank space of ¾ inch. It evidently represents the 'mayster Thomas More' of p. 52, *i.e.* the present mayor. It is not obvious why the Recorder should have left the name blank.

[5] $1^{l.}\ 17^{s.}\ 7^{d.} + 13^{l.}\ 6^{s.}\ 8^{d.} + 2^{l.}\ 8^{s.}\ 8^{d.} = 17^{l.}\ 12^{s.}\ 11^{d.}$ And $18^{l.}\ 14^{s.}\ 3^{d.}$ (see p. 87, notes 10 and 11) less $17^{l.}\ 12^{s.}\ 11^{d.} = 1^{l.}\ 1^{s.}\ 4^{d.}$ so that the arithmetic is satisfactory.

[6] The point of the 'wedge'-gap reaches up to here, and slightly higher. The missing portions, shown by the italics, are supplied with the help of XVIII.

[7] Corrected by the Recorder to 'xxv$^{li.}$' from 'xxvi,' the 'i' being made into an 'l' and an 'i' added.

[8] The 'wedge'-gap has here almost totally destroyed the text. What survives throws doubt on XVIII's plausible version, viz. :—

$\left.\begin{matrix}\text{Robert Corbet}\\\text{Martyn Combarbache}\end{matrix}\right\}\begin{matrix}\text{li.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.}\\ 6 & 11 & 10\end{matrix}$

M reproduces XVIII without comment, as though reproducing the original MS. The brace is in the original.

[ROBERT CORBET, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1558—18 Oct. 1559]

[ELECTION DAY, TUESDAY, 18 OCT. 1558.]

[1558, Oct. 18.] [2] Memorandum, quod ista die eleccionis, id est [3] die Martis [f. 39 r.][1] videlicet decimo octavo die Octobris annis regnorum Philippi [4] et Marie, dei gracia Anglie Hispani(arum) Francie

[Translation.] Be it remembered that on this Election Day, that is Tuesday, to wit, the 18th day of October in the fifth and sixth years of Philip and Mary, by the Grace of God King and Queen of England, the Spains, France, both Sicilies, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith etc., called in English ‘Sayncte Luke daye,’ after the ancient [use] and laudable custom, the whole commonalty was assembled, and then with the whole consent Robert Corbet was elected mayor during this year, before Thomas More, gentleman [mayor].

Mayre	Robert Corbet was elected mayor etc. as above, and after [etc.] as above and before, sworn.
His balyff	And also the same day etc. George Ashton was chosen for his bailiff, and sworn.
Towne balyff	Likewise and in like manner the same [day] etc. William Secom was elected bailiff for the town, and sworn.
Sergient	Likewise the same [day] etc. Humphrey Bolton was chosen serjeant-at-mace, and sworn.
Keper of the comon ware howsse.	Richard Fazacarley, and his sureties are Ralph Barley, Thomas Bastwell, Thomas Secom and Alexander Garnet, as appears on folio 5 of this book etc. as before.
Churche wardens . .	Raynald Mellyng and Christopher Drynckewater were elected etc., sworn.
Leyve lokers	Thomas Bradshae the elder and Thomas Wade [were] elected etc., sworn.
Stewardes of the comen hall.	Ralph Jamisson and James Mellyng [were] elected etc., sworn.
Myse sessours and praysers.	William Roosse, Thomas Roosse, Richard Marser and Adam Pendilton [were] elected etc., sworn.
Water balyff	James Williamson was elected etc.
Mosse ryves	Richard Denton and Gilbert Martyn [were] elected etc., sworn.
Ale founders	Thomas Inglefeld and Roger Brydge [were] elected etc.
Collectours of the monney of cartes for the stretes.	William Hughson and Thomas Toxstaffe [were] elected etc., sworn.
Setters of fleshe bordes .	John Tayleour [and] Hugh Brodhed [were] elected etc.
Overseers for clensyng stretes.	Edward Wilson for Water Strete, Richard Barcker for Castell Strete, John Tayleour for Dale Strete and William Coke for Jugler Strete and Outer lon and members therto belongyng.
Heywarth	Robert Whytsyde, [etc., sworn and his sureties are] Peter Gregorye and Richard Denton.

---

[1] In the top margin is ‘Rob[er]t C(orbet) mayr’ and the contemporary folio number ‘39,’ in the usual paler ink. For the contents of f. 38 v. see pp. 104, 105, and 531-3.

[2] Above the following list is the heading, ‘Dies electionis anno domini 1558,’ which is also in the top margin. The ‘8’ of ‘1558’ is apparently corrected from a ‘7.’

[3] The MS. has the usual ‘id est’ ·ꝉ· sign (·ı·), which XVIII renders by ‘viz,’ and M by ‘ꝫ.’

[4] Before ‘Philippi’ is a cancellation, apparently of a premature ‘et.’

8, Oct. 18.] utriusque Cicilie Jerusalem et Hibernie regis et regine, [f. 39 r.] fidei defensorum etc., quinto et sexto, vocat(a)[1] anglice 'Sayncte Luke daye,' secundum anticum [usum] et laudabilem consuetudinem, assemblatum est totum vulgus ad hunc[2] diem, et adtunc cum toto consensu[3] electus est pro maiore hoc anno durante Robertus Corbet, coram Thoma More generoso [maiore].

Mayre	Robertus Corbet electus est maior etc. ut supra, et secundum [etc.] ut supra et ante juratus.
His balyff	Ac etiam eodem die etc., pro ballivo suo electus est Georgius Ashton et juratus.
Towne balyff	Item et similiter eodem etc., pro villa electus est Willelmus Secom ballivus et juratus.
Sergient	Item et eodem etc., pro servo ad clavam[4] electus est Homfridus Bolton et juratus.

[THE GREAT PORTMOOT, MONDAY, 5 DEC. 1558.]

8, Dec. 5.]

[5] Keper of the comon ware howsse	Rychard[6] Fazacarley,[7] et plegii sui sunt Rad[ulph]us Barley, Thomas Bastwell, Thomas Secom et Alixander Garnet, ut aparet folio 5° huius libri etc. ut ante.[8]
Churche wardens	Raynald Mellyng et Christofer Drynckewater electi sunt etc. jurati.

---

[1] *i.e.* making the word agree with 'ista dies,' but the Recorder would perhaps have expanded as 'vocat(o).' *Cf.* the next note.

[2] The gender of 'dies' is, as usual, very elastic in this paragraph. The words 'ad hunc diem' are, moreover, redundant.

[3] 'consensu' is above the line.

[4] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[5] The following list comes without any interruption immediately after the foregoing list of the 'Mayre' and 'His balyff' etc., and under the same date 18 Oct., which would leave it to be supposed that the inferior officers, the keeper of the common warehouse, etc., as well as the mayor, bailiffs and serjeant, were elected on St. Luke's Day, 18 Oct. The writing shows, however, that the 'Keper' etc., were not entered by the Recorder at the same time as the 'Mayre' etc. This misleading specimen of registering by the Recorder is rectified by him on f. 39 v. (p. 93), where the election of the inferior officers is explained to have really taken place on 5 Dec., the date of the Great Portmoot. For a similar case of misleading registering see p. 29, note 4. No explanation is given of the lateness of the court this year. It will be noticed that some of the entries are without 'Juratus' or 'Jurati.'

[6] Here and *passim* English spellings of the Christian names are mingled by the Recorder with Latin.

[7] For Fazacarley's appointment as keeper of the common warehouse on 26 June 1552, and its renewal on 9 Jan. 1555/6, see pp. 32*c*, 61.

[8] This proves, as pointed out on p. 24, note 2, that '5' is the missing contemporary number of the first surviving folio in the volume.

[1558, Dec. 5.] [f. 39 r.]

Leyve lokers	Thomas Bradshae senior et Thomas Wade electi etc. jurati.
Stewardes of the comen hall	Rauff Jamisson et Jamys Mellyng electi etc. jurati.
Myse sessours and praysers	William Roosse, Thomas Roosse, Rychard Marser et Adam Pendilton electi etc. jurati.
Water balyff	Jacobus Williamson electus est etc.
Mosse ryves	Rychard Denton et Gilbert Martyn electi etc. jurati.
Ale founders[1]	Thomas Inglefeld et Rogerus Brydge electi etc.
Collectours of the monney of cartes for the stretes	Will[el]mus Hughson et Thomas Toxstaffe electi etc. jurati.
Setters of fleshe bordes	John Tayleour [et] Hugh Brodhed electi etc.
Overseers for clensyng stretes	Edward Wylson for Water Strete, *Rychard Barc*ker[2] for Castell Strete, John Tayleour for Dale Strete, and William Coke for Jug*ler Strete & the Oute* [or *Outer*] lon and members therto belongyng.[3]
Heywarth	Robert[us] *Whytsyde etc. juratus* . . . . *Petru*s[4] Gregorye et Ricardus Denton.

---

[1] *i.e.* 'ale-tasters' (testers) or 'ale-conners.' 'Founder,' in the sense of 'one who tests,' only occurs in this combination 'ale-founder.' See 'founder' in *N.E.D.*, which has only one ex. of 'ale-founder,' viz. *circ.* 1500. For 'taster' meaning 'tester,' *cf.* the Fish, Meat, and Leather Testers in *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 478 *sqq.*

[2] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap, shown by the italics, begins just above here.

[3] For the 'Oute [*or* Outer] lon' (lane) and its 'members,' viz. Chapel, More (Tithebarn) and Mylne (Oldhall) Streets, see p. 49 and note 2.

[4] XVIII has 'Heywards [*sic*]. Robert Whytsyde et [*blank*] Petrus Gregorye et Ricus [*sic*] Denton.' There is still a trace of the 'Wh,' but hardly recognisable without XVIII's 'Whytsyde,' which is confirmed on p. 102. The above restoration 'etc. juratus' is due to the preceding entries and that on p. 356.

As a help to further restoration, it is to be noted (i) that this entry, 'Heywarth . . . Denton,' is the last on f. 39 r., and runs across the bottom of the page, so that its middle portion has been destroyed by the gap, as shown by the dots; (ii) that there was only one Hayward (pp. 30, 61, 356), who, as the election lists show, was not regularly elected or re-elected, so that Gregorye and Denton were not Whytsyde's colleagues; (iii) that, like nearly all the other town officers, the Hayward had not to produce sureties, so that such a restoration as 'Heywarth. Robert[us] Whytsyde, et plegii sui sunt Petrus Gregorye et Ricardus Denton' is excluded. It may be concluded that the gap has destroyed the name of the office to which Gregorye and Denton were elected. This conclusion is not inconsistent with the fact that all the foregoing offices and names are in single column, as printed above, in the left margin of the MS. page; for, having got very near the bottom edge of the page, and not wishing to get too near it by beginning a fresh line, the Recorder evidently preferred to abandon his column and to prolong the 'Heywarth' line, the result being that the middle of it is lost in the gap. As to the missing office, the fact that the offices of the two Moss reeves and the two Burleymen are usually associated, and often combined (*e.g.* pp. 146, 198, 242, 268, and esp. 328, note 1, 352, note 2), and that Denton is already one of the Moss reeves, virtually excludes the possibility that the lost office was that of the Burleymen. It may be noted here that the association of the two offices tends to become closer and closer (*cf.* MS. ii. f. 182 v., *an.* 1589, the four 'Berlimen or Mosse reives'), the words 'Moss reeves' finally dropping out, leaving the four 'Burleymen' only.

3, Dec. 5.] [2] Apud portemot(e) tentum quinto die Decembris [f. 39 v.][1] anno regni Elizabeth, dei gracia regine Anglie etc.

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayor' in the usual paler ink.

[2] [Translation.] At the [Great] Portmoot held on the 5th day of December in the first year of the reign of Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England etc., before Robert Corbet then mayor and the aforesaid bailiffs etc., all the officers were elected in order as is written on the front half of this leaf, except the offices of the mayor, bailiffs and serjeant-at-mace, as etc., who were elected etc. on the Election Day after the ancient and laudable use etc.

An inquisition held for our said lady the queen upon the oath of Ralph Barlowe . . . Humphrey Webster . . . Raynald (as in English above, p. 90) Mellyng and Thomas Uttyn, sworn:—

[1] Who say upon their oath that the aforesaid Robert Corbet, mayor for this year, shall cause the streets to be made and repaired before the feast of St. Michael the Archangel next following, and also that all the money received and had for wine and feasts in the year last past shall also be for the repairing of the streets within the town, and shall be applied to the use thereof.

[2] Likewise etc. as above they say that no inhabitant of this borough or town etc. shall take to himself nor admit along with himself [*i.e.* into his tenement], any neighbour or neighbours, or etc., in English 'inmakes,' under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for every time etc.

[3] Likewise they find that the aforesaid mayor and his officers [shall] levy or cause levy to be made of all monies at this time remaining unpaid for all and singular burial places [in the church], in English 'leystalls money,' before the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary now next following etc.

[4] Likewise they find that no burgess or inhabitant shall hold or keep in his house any goods and merchandises of any foreigner or merchant not free of this borough or town and port, unless the same merchant and foreigner or their sureties shall for the said goods pay what they ought to pay to the steward or keeper of the town's cellar, in English the 'Keper of the comyn warehowsse,' namely, Richard Fazacarley for the time being, under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for every time.

[5] Likewise they also find that the mayor and burgesses shall perambulate the liberties before the Purification of the Blessed Mary next following, as is said before [and] as appears more fully in the old precedents etc.

[6] Likewise that no one shall exercise the art etc., in English 'of bruyng, bakyng or vitaylyng' [viz. for sale], against the ancient use and laudable custom, under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for every time etc.

[7] Likewise that no one shall buy or sell any corn in his house on a Saturday, under penalty of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ for every time.

[8] Likewise they find that Peter Gregorie shall restore and deliver to the aforesaid mayor the anchor and cable lately found in the sea; and that he shall pay his fine and amercement for taking the same without licence of the mayor.

[9] Likewise they find that Alice Wilme, relict of Ralph Wilme, is fineable and that she ought to be fined by reason of her threefold disobedience to the mayor, to wit, Robert Corbet, being [mayor] at this time, against the ancient etc.

[10] Likewise they find that refuse shall be expelled or put forth before the feast of St. John Baptist next following.

[11] Likewise they find and say that Henry Mosock is the legitimate son and rightful heir of Thomas Mosock, lately deceased, and that he holds and has a burgage or tenement in this borough or port-town, to wit, one in the tenure or occupation of Robert Holden, otherwise called Robert Karver.

[12] Likewise they also say that Richard Blundell is the legitimate son and rightful heir of Henry Blundell esquire, lately deceased, and that he holds and has [a burgage (unfinished)].

[13] Likewise they also say that Peter Stockklye is the legitimate son and rightful heir of Hugh Stockley, lately deceased, [and that he holds and has a burgage (unfinished)].

[1558, Dec. 5.] primo,[1] coram Roberto Corbet adtunc maiore et ballivis [f. 39 v.] antedictis[2] etc., electi fuerunt omnes offic(iarii) in ordine ut scriptum priore parte huius folii,[3] offic(iis) maioris ballivorum et servientis ad clavam exceptis, prout etc., qui electi [fuerunt] etc. die eleccionis secundum antiquum et laudabilem usum etc.

Inquisitio capta pro dicta domina regina super sacramentum Radulphi Barlowe, Thome Secom, Petri Rymmour, Thome Bastwell, Ricardi Marser, Gilberti Martyn, W[i]llelmi Hughson, Ricardi Denton, Thome Roose, Thome Toxtaffe, Ricardi Nicho(l)asson, Johannis Kempe, Christoferi Dryncкwater, Rogeri Bridge, Humfridi Webster, Edwardi Wilson, Ricardi Barcker, Thome Bradshae senioris, Willelmi Alwodd, Rogeri Jepson, Thome Fyssher, Rogeri Allan, Ranulphi Mellyng[4] et Thome Uttyn, juratorum :—

[1] Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod predictus Robertus Corb[e]t maior pro hoc anno plateas fieri faciet emendarique ante festum sancti Michaelis archaungeli proximo sequens, ac etiam quod tota pecunia pro vino et ferr(culis)[5] ultimo anno preterito[6] recepta et habita erit et[iam] ad emendacionem platearum intra villam, et ad usum earu[n]de[m] applicetur.[7]

[2] Item etc. ut supra[8] dicunt quod nullus habitans huius burgi sive ville etc. sibi adiunget[9] nec admittet[10] ullum sive ullos vicinos aut etc.,[11] anglice

---

[14] Likewise they find etc., and say that Ralph Mylnes is the true heir and legitimate son of Thomas Mylnes [lately deceased], to which Ralph the said Thomas Milnes his father gave a burgage or tenement situate in this town etc., in the Dale Strete.

[1] Before 'primo' is a premature and cancelled 'coram Ro.'

[2] viz. George Ashton and William Secom (p. 90).

[3] viz. f. 39 r. (pp. 89-91).

[4] Before 'Mellyng' is 'Smythe,' cancelled.

[5] *recte* 'fer(culis).' The fees for wedding dinners in the common hall are probably meant. See pp. 61 and note 4, 64, 85. The 'pecunia pro vino' probably means the money contributed by the newly-admitted freemen for wine and ale drinking.

[6] XVIII and M 'prefato.'

[7] MS. 'applicuetur.'

[8] *i.e.* 'super sacramentum suum.'

[9] MS. 'adiungent.' This and the following note show that, as again hesitatingly on the present f. 39 v. (see p. 94, notes 7 and 8), the Recorder regards 'nullus,' like 'nemo' (pp. 62, note 3, and 63, note 9), as a plural word.

[10] 'admittūt' has apparently been corrected to 'admittēt,' *i.e.* admittent.

[11] The 'a' of what is suggested above to be 'aut' is doubtful. By 'vicinos aut etc,' the Recorder perhaps meant 'vicinum aut vicinos.'

58, Dec. 5.] ‘inmakes,’[1] cum[2] seipso,[3] sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ tocies quoties [f. 39 v.] etc.

[3] Item inveniunt quod predictus maior et offic(iarii) sui levant aut levar(i) fac(iunt)[4] de omnibus pecuniis hoc tempore restant(ibus) et remanent(ibus) non solut(is) pro singulis et omnibus loc(is) mortu(or)u(m) sepelit(orum),[5] anglice ‘leystalls[6] money,’ ante festum Purificacionis beate Marie Virginis nunc proximo sequens etc.

[4] Item inveniunt quod nullus burgensis sive inhabitans teneat[7] nec custodiet[8] bona et mercandis(ias) aliqua alicuius histranei[9] vel mercatoris huius burgi sive ville et portus non liberi in domo sua,[10] nisi idem[11] mercator et histraneus aut plegii sui pro eisdem rebus suis solvent ea que solvere debent senescall[o] sive custodi ville cellar(ii), anglice ‘keper of the comyn warehowsse,’ Ricardo Fazacarley nomine pro tempore exist(enti), sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ toties quoties.[12]

---

[1] This matter of ‘inmakes’ or ‘inmates’ (*i.e.* lodgers or sub-tenants) was dealt with in 1589 by stat. 31 Eliz. c. 7, § 6 (*Stat. Realm*, vol. iv. part ii., p. 805). See also *Termes de la Ley* (ed. 1641), f. 189 v.; *Kitchin on Courts*, 3rd ed. 1651, p. 90; Jacob's *Law Dict.* (ed. Tomlins, 1809), and *N.E.D.* *Cf.* again below, p. 143 and *passim*. The word was spelt with a ‘k’ till about the middle of the 16th cent., after which the ‘t’ form became common. *Cf.* the substantive ‘make,’ still surviving in Sc. and North Country dial. Unaware that ‘inmake’ is only another form of ‘inmate,’ Picton attributed to the innocent word a very unpleasant meaning (*Records*, i. pp. 115-17, 228-9; *cf. ibid.*, pp. 94, 338-9, and ii. pp. 80-1). See also *passim* in Touzeau, esp. pp. 299, 367 (oaths of Inspectors of Inmates), and MS. ii., ff. 119 v., 126 r., 246 v., 250 r., 257 r., 260 r., etc., iii., p. 140, etc. The ‘inmate’ was, of course, a problem in other towns also. See *e.g.* Morris, *Chester*, p. 192; *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 118, 156, 182, etc.; *Rec. Nott.*, i. p. 200, ii. p. 62, iv. pp. 112, 113, 229, 260, 285, 304-7, 311 *sqq.*, etc., v. pp. 103, 104, 113, etc.; *Rec. Oxf.*, p. 422; *Manch. Court Leet Rec.*, ed. Harland, *Chet. Soc.*, lxiii. pp. 145, 154 and *passim*, ed. Earwaker, *passim* (see the *Indexes*), esp. i. p. 197, note 1; *Salford Portmote Rec.*, *C.S.*, *New Ser.*, xlvi. and xlviii. (*Index*).

[2] ‘cum’ has been corrected.

[3] MS. ‘seipis’; *i.e.* seipsis *or* se ipsis. XVIII has ‘servis,’ upon which M makes a very doubtful improvement with ‘servis.’

[4] The Recorder might have allowed ‘facient,’ but ‘faciunt’ has been printed above out of deference to his peculiar Latin, in order to agree with ‘levant.’ He doubtless meant ‘levabunt aut levari facient,’ or ‘levent aut levari faciant.’

[5] MS. ‘sepilit(orum).’

[6] ‘Leystall,’ an obsol. form of ‘laystall,’ itself obsol. in the sense of a burial-place (*N.E.D.*). See the list of payments due on account of Laystall money, *i.e.* for burials in the church, on pp. 430 *sqq.*, and *cf.* *Rec. Nott.*, *passim*, *e.g.* iv. pp. 202, 210, 224, 232, 233. See also MS. ii. ff. 47 r., 86 v., 87 r., and iii. p. 237.

[7] MS. ‘teneāt’ (teneant), possibly corrected to ‘teneat.’ See p. 93, n. 9.

[8] MS. ‘custodient,’ in full and not corrected.

[9] *i.e.* extranei, a ‘stranger’ or ‘foreigner,’ in the sense of a non-freeman.

[10] MS. ‘domibus suis,’ a consequence of the Recorder's use of ‘nullus’ as plural. *Cf.* p. 95, note 7.

[11] MS. ‘iidem,’ before which is a cancelled ‘eid,’ presumably the beginning of ‘eidem.’

[12] An enactment against ‘colouring’ the goods of ‘strangers’ or ‘foreigners.’ See pp. 379, 380 and n. 2.

[1558, Dec. 5.] [5] Item et inveniunt quod maior cum burgensibus [f. 39 v.] obambulabit libertat(es) ante festum Purificacionis beate Marie proximo sequens,[1] prout ante[2] d[i]c(itur) [et] in antiquis pres[id]entibus plenius apparet[3] etc.

[6] Item quod nemo exerce[a]t[4] artem[5] etc., anglice 'of bruyng, bakyng or vitaylyng,' contra antiquum usum et laudab(ilem) consuetud(inem), sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ toties quoties etc.[6]

[7] Item quod nemo emet nec vendet grana aliqua die Sabbati in domu sua,[7] sub pena vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ toties quoties.

[8] Item inveniunt quod Petrus Gregorie restituet ac diliberabit ancoram et cabulam nuper per[8] mare invent(as) maiori predicto: et quod solvet finem et merciament(um) s(uum) pro captione earundem sine lice(ncia) maioris.

[9] Item inveniunt quod Alicea Wilme relicta Radulphi Wilme finabilis est, et quod finar(i) deb[e]t, propter disobedientiam suam erga maiorem videlicet Robertum Corbet hoc tempore exist(entem), ter,[9] contra antiquum etc.

[10] Item inveniunt quod stercora expulsa sive exclusa fuerint [*sic*] ante festum sancti Johannis Baptiste proximo sequens.[10]

[11] Item inveniunt et dicunt quod Henricus Mosock[11] est filius legitimus et verus heres Thome Mosock nuper defu[n]cti, et quod tenet et habet burg(agium) sive ten[emen]t(um)[12] in isto burgo sive villa portus, videlicet unum in tenura sive occupacione Roberti Holden aliter vocati Roberti Karver.

---

[1] MS. 'sequent(e).'

[2] Between 'prout' and 'ante' is a redundant 'ut.'

[3] MS. 'appareat.' The reference is to the Old Precedents or bylaws on ff. 34 r.–37 r. (above, pp. 2 *sqq.*). The 'president' (*i.e.* precedent) in question, ordering the perambulation of the liberties every seven years or oftener, is on p. 2. See also p. 63.

[4] Or 'exerce[bi]t.' [5] MS. 'arten.'

[6] After 'etc.' the Recorder has added: 'Loke mor old presidences etc.' For brewing see p. 12, for baking see p. 14, and for both see p. 64. The 'Old President' on p. 14 concerns, however, only the offence of making unwholesome bread, against the Assise of Bread and Ale, not that of baking bread by non-freemen for sale, against which the above presentment is aimed.

[7] MS. 'domibus suis.' *Cf.* p. 94, note 10. For the offence of privily buying and selling corn on Saturday, the market-day, see pp. 8 and note 9, 21 and note 8.

[8] 'per' is written upon 'in,' or perhaps 'in' is written upon 'per.'

[9] 'ter' presumably means that she was disobedient thrice, for this is the first of Corbet's five recorded mayoralties (Baines, *Liv.*, i. p. 234).

[10] *i.e.* 24 June 1559.

[11] 'Henrie Mosocke gentylman' duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 448, No. 30). He is also in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls; see *Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 151, 162, 169, 180. For Thomas Mossocke, tenant of the 'stone-house' in 1533, see Gregson, *Frag.*, 1st ed., p. lxv.

[12] After 'ten[emen]t(um)' is a space of ¼ inch, not enough to hold 'existens,' even in the form 'existē' (as on p. 96), or 'exist'' (as on p. 97).

558, Dec. 5.] [12] Item et dicunt quod Ricardus Blundell est legitimus [1] filius et verus heres Henrici Blundell nuper defuncti ar(migeri),[2] et quod tenet et habet [burgagium (unfinished)].[3] [f. 39 v.]

[13] Item et dicunt quod Petrus Stockklye [4] est filius legitimus [5] et verus heres Hugonis Stockley nuper defu[n]cti, [et quod tenet et habet burgagium (unfinished)].[6]

[14] Item inveniunt etc. et dicunt quod Radulph*us Mylnes est verus heres et*[7] legitimus filius [8] Thome Mylnes [nuper defuncti],[9] cui Radulpho dictus Thomas Milnes pater suus ded*it unum burgagium sive tenementum*[10] in hac villa existe(ns) etc. in le Dale Strete.[11]

---

[1] MS. ‘ ligit(imus).’

[2] Between ‘ defuncti ’ and ‘ et ’ a blank space of ½ inch was left, in which ‘ ar ’ has been written in paler ink.

[3] The paragraph is unfinished. In the left-hand margin, the edge of which is much worn, are the letters ‘ ell,’ evidently the remains of ‘ Blundell.’ XVIII has ‘ Ric. Blondell,’ which ought to mean that the name still survived in the margin when XVIII was written. Richard Blundell duly occurs in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 447, No. 15). For this Richard Blundell of Crosby, who is also in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls, see *Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 160, 169, 179.

[4] ‘ Stoc ’ is corrected from something else, which is thus made illegible.

[5] The ‘ t ’ is similarly corrected.

[6] The paragraph is unfinished. In the worn left-hand margin is a faintly visible ‘ e,’ presumably surviving from a marginal ‘ Petrus Stockklye.’ For a similar presentment about Hugh and his son and heir Peter, but with a different ending from that here proposed, see p. 197. The latter duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 453, No. 166). See also *Trans.*, xxxv. p. 167. He apparently died before the 1572 Roll was made up; see below, p. 453, note 3, and *Trans.*, *ad. loc.*, where the 1572 Roll apparently contains no Stockley. In the 1589 Roll the family is represented by Anthony Stockley (*Trans.*, p. 181).

[7] Slightly above this point begins the usual injury to the bottom of the leaf, due to the ‘ wedge ’-gap. There is here a gap of 1½ inches, for the filling of which XVIII’s ‘ Radulphus Mylnes est leḡt’ filius ’ is insufficient. The fuller text proposed above is, of course, suggested by the foregoing paragraphs.

[8] The word ‘ filius ’ has been corrected by the Recorder, who had apparently begun to write ‘ fe.’

[9] See the next following entry; and for the admission of ‘ Rauff Mylnes ’ to the freedom on 9 April 1559, see p. 121. Neither he nor his below-mentioned brother John appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (below, pp. 446 *sqq.*), nor, *a fortiori*, in those of 1572 and 1589 (*Trans.*, *ad loc.*).

[10] The gap left by the ‘ wedge ’ is here 1¾ inches wide, to fill which XVIII’s ‘ dedit tent̄’ ’ is again inadequate. The restoration suggested above is again based on the preceding paragraphs, as well as on the corresponding passage in the first paragraph of f. 4[0] v. (p. 97). In the worn left-hand margin are several faded, injured, and almost invisible letters, apparently the remains of ‘ yll(es),’ and therefore representing the end of the name ‘ Mylles ’ or ‘ Myll(n)es.’

[11] In the bottom right-hand corner of this f. 39 v. the reader is instructed: ‘ Verte folium proximum 40,’ pointing to the continuation of the proceedings of the Great Portmoot of 5 Dec. 1558 on f. 4[0] v. The entries on f. 4[0] r. are, in fact, a break in the Great Portmoot narrative, and they have therefore been reserved for insertion on pp. 110 and 111 and in Appendix IX, No. i. (pp. 501 and 502).

[1558, Dec. 5.] [15] [2] Item et inquisitione capta quinto die Decembris [f. 4[o] v.] [1] anno regni Elizabeth etc. ut ante primo, super sacramentum suum etc. ut supra et ante etc., inveniunt et dicunt quod Johannes Milnes est filius junior legitimus prefati Thome Mylnes nuper defu[n]cti, cui Johanni Mylnes dictus Thomas pater suus dedit alterum [burgagium] sive [3] ten(emen)tum in hac villa existens, prout plenius apparet [4]

---

[1] For the number of this leaf see p. 501, note 2, and for the contents of f. 4[o] r. see p. 96, note 11.

[2] [Translation.] [15] Likewise also, an inquisition being taken on the 5th day of December in the first year of Elizabeth etc. as before, they find and say upon their oath etc., as above and before etc., that John Milnes is the legitimate younger son of the aforesaid Thomas Mylnes lately deceased, to which John Mylnes the said Thomas his father gave his other burgage or tenement situate in this town, as doth more fully appear in the gift etc., contained in the charter made in that behalf, as etc.

[16] Likewise they find and say etc. that Richard Bold esquire is the legitimate son and rightful heir of Richard Bold of etc., esquire, deceased, and that he holds and has [a burgage (unfinished)].

[17] Likewise they find etc. and say that [John] Meols is etc. and rightful heir [of William Meols of Great Meoles, gentleman, deceased].

[18] Likewise etc. they say that John Crosse is etc. and rightful heir of William Crosse of [Liverpole], lately deceased.

[19] Likewise they find etc. and say that Roger Brownlawe shall be degraded and disfranchised from the liberties and franchises of this gild borough town and port.

[20] Likewise etc. that etc. Roger Trayvour alias Trafford shall be degraded and disfranchised in like manner etc. as above.

[21] Likewise etc. they say that Ralph Sekerston, Thomas Fayrcloughe, Alexander Garnet, Randal Smyth, Henry Clercke, William Pele, John Sharpe and Percival Orme ought to be fined on account of their absence at the portmoot aforesaid etc.

The Second Portmoot held on the 9th day of December in the [first] year of the reign of Elizabeth, by the Grace of God etc. Queen etc., as above, before the aforesaid Robert Corbet mayor etc.

An inquisition taken for our said lady the Queen etc. upon the oath of Robert Holden, Richard Fazacarleye, William Laurence, John Wynstanley, Robert Mosse, John Maynwaryng, Ralph Jamisson, William Nicholasson, Richard Abraham, Thomas Wade, William Cooke, Richard Golbron, James Williamson, jurors :—

[1] Who say upon their oath that they find, by the gift and last will and testament of Thomas Gyll deceased, before them by a copy of the same will, bearing date in these words : ‘ On the 24th day of the month of January and in the year of our Lord one thousand five hundred [and] twenty,’ [that the aforesaid Thomas] gave and confirmed to the wardens of the church or chapel of St. Nicholas of Liverpole two tenements or messuages, the one situate and lying in [West] Darbie, of 16$^{s.}$ a year, and the other in Liverpole, of 3$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$ a year, the aforesaid wardens rendering 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ yearly for the celebration of divine sacraments at the altar of St. Stephen in the church of Upwalton by Lyverpole, and the rest to remain to the mayor of Liverpole, the burgesses and commonalty there, and their successors for ever, for the common use and utility etc.

[3] Between ‘ alterum ’ and ‘ sive ’ is a blank space of half an inch sufficient to have held ‘ burgagium ’ in its abbreviated form ‘ burg’ ’ ; and before ‘ ten(emen)tum ’ is a cancelled ‘ b,’ probably the beginning of a belated ‘ burgagium.’

[4] MS. ‘ apareat.’

558, Dec. 5.] donu(m) etc.[1] contine(n)t(ur)[2] in carta inde confecta, [f. 4[o] v.] prout etc.

[16] Item inveniunt et dicunt etc.[3] quod Ricardus Bold armiger est legitimus filius et heres verus Ricardi Bold de etc. armigeri defu[n]cti, et quod tenet et habet [unum burgagium (unfinished)].[4]

[17] Item inveniunt etc. et dicunt quod [Johannes][5] Meols est etc.[6] et verus heres [Thome Meols de Meoles Magna generosi defuncti].[7]

[18] Item etc. dicunt quod Johannes Crosse est etc.[6] et verus heres Willelmi Crosse de [Liverpole][8] nuper [defuncti].[9]

[19] Item inveniunt etc. et dicunt quod Rogerus Brownlawe disgradietur et disfranchisetur[10] a libertat(ibus) et franchesiis huius guilde burgi ville et portus.[11]

[20] Item etc. quod etc. Rogerus Trayvour aliter Trafford disgradietur[12] et [dis]franchesietur similiter etc. ut supra.

[21] Item etc. dicunt quod Rad[ulph]us Sekerston, Thomas Fayrcloughe, Alixander[13] Garnet, Ranulphus Smyth, Henricus Clercke,[14] Willelmus Pele, Johannes Sharpe

---

[1] The 'etc.' presumably represents some such phrase as 'et ultimum testamentum et voluntas,' which occurs lower down (p. 99, No. 1) in regard to the will of Thomas Gyll; but *cf.* the next note.

[2] MS. contine(n)t'. The text ought perhaps to be 'prout plenius apparet [in] dono etc. [que] continentur in carta . . .,' *or* '[in] dono etc. contentis in carta . . .'

[3] Before 'etc.' is a premature 'quod,' cancelled.

[4] Richard Bold duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 447, note 6). He is also in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls; see *Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 160, 169, 177, 179.

[5] A space of nearly ¾ inch.

[6] *i.e.* 'legitimus filius,' in both cases.

[7] The unfinished entry is completed with the help of *Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 68, 124, 151, 162, 170, 180. John Meols was lord of Liscard in Cheshire. He duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 449, No. 32). He is also in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls, and died in 1592. For the Meols or Meoles pedigree see Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed., ii. p. 272. See also below, p. 390.

[8] A blank space of ¾ inch.

[9] *i.e.* unfinished. This William was apparently one of the four younger sons of the John Crosse who occurs frequently in the present volume, *e.g.* as mayor in 1565-1566 (p. 262). The above John, William's son and heir, was therefore the mayor's nephew. See the Crosse pedigree in Flower's *Visitation* (*Chet. S.*, lxxxi.), p. 107; Foster, *Ped. Lanc. Fam.*, *ad loc.*

[10] The second 'i' has been corrected from an 'e.'

[11] For the enfranchisement of 'Rogerus Brownelaw' on 4 July 1551, see pp. 26-8. He is naturally absent from the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*).

[12] This word (*cf.* disgradyd on p. 47), except the 'dis,' is cancelled. Probably the whole phrase 'disgradietur et [dis]franchesietur' ought to have been cancelled, inasmuch as above the cancelled 'gradietur' the words 'disfranchesiatus est' have been inserted in paler ink. Roger Trayvour, too, is absent from the 1565 roll, and his enfranchisement has not occurred in the present volume.

[13] Before 'Alixander' is a repeated 'Thomas,' cancelled.

[14] See p. 151.

[1558, Dec. 5.] et Persevallus Orme finar(i) debent propter absenc(iam) [f. 4[o] v.] s(uam) apud portemote predictum[1] etc.

[The Second Portmoot, Friday, 9 December 1558.]

[1558, Dec. 9.] [2] Portemote secundum tentum nono die Decembris anno regni Elizabeth, dei gracia etc. regine etc., ut supra, coram predicto Rob[er]to Corbet maiore etc.

Inquisitio capta pro dicta domina regina etc. super sacramentum Roberti Holden,[3] Ricardi Fazacarleye, Willelmi Laurence, Johannis Wynstanley, Roberti Mosse, Johannis Maynwaryng, Radulphi Jamisson, Willelmi Nicho(l)asson, Ricardi Abraham, Thome Wade, Willelmi Cooke, Ricardi Golbron, Jacobi Will[ia]mson, juratorum :—

[1] Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod inveniunt, per donum et ultimum testamentum et voluntatem Thome Gyll defu[n]cti, coram eis per copiam eiusdem testamenti gerent(em)[4] dat(am) in hec verba 'xxiiii° die mensis Januarii annoque domini millesimo v$^{c°}$ vicesimo,'[5] [quod prefatus Thomas] dedit et confirmavit gardianis ecclesie sive capelle sancti Nicholai de Liverpole duo tenementa sive mesuagia, quorum alterum existens et jacens[6] in [West] Darbie[7] ex sexdecim[8] solidis per annum, et alterum in Liverpole ex tribus solidis et duobus denariis per annum, gardianis vero predictis[9] reddend(o) annuatim ad celebracionem divinorum[10] sac(r)a[mento]r(um) altar(is) sancti Stephani in ecclesia de Upwalton[11] iuxta Lyverpole vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, et residuum[12] remanere

---

[1] Between 'portemote' and 'predictum' is 'ult(imum),' cancelled.

[2] For the translation, see p. 97. As in the case of the Great Portmoot, the lateness of the Second Portmoot is not explained, nor its being held on a Friday, instead of a Thursday.

[3] The Recorder wrote 'Hold,' and added 'ē,' making 'Holde(n).'

[4] *Or* rather 'gerent(is),' agreeing with 'testamenti.' MS. 'per donum et ultimum testamentum et voluntatem coram eis per copiam eiusdem testamenti Thome Gyll defu[n]cti gerent(em)' [*or* gerent(is)]. Instead of 'in hec verba,' 'in his verbis' would have been better.

[5] *i.e.* 24 Jan. 1520/1 (*cf.* p. 286). Perhaps 'v°' ought to have followed 'vicesimo,' above. On p. 40, the date 3 Feb. 1525/6 is evidently the date of probate. For Thomas Gyll's will, see also pp. 419, 426.

[6] Instead of 'quorum alteru(m) existens et jacens,' the MS. has 'cui(us) alteru(m) existenc(ium) et jacentiu(m).' XVIII follows the MS. M has 'existent' and 'jacentm' [*sic*]. 'mesnagia' is, of course, more correct than 'mesuagia.'

[7] viz. in Edge Lane (pp. 419, 426).

[8-10] MS. 'sexdecem,' 'p(re)d(i)c(t)o,' 'div(in)ar(um),' respectively.

[11] *i.e.* Walton-on-the-Hill (Walton-super-Montem). *Notitia Cestriensis*, vol. ii. part ii. (*Chet. Soc.*, xxi.), p. 223, mentions the dissolved chantries of Holy Trinity and St. John, but no altar of St. Stephen. The *Inventories of Goods*, part ii. (*ibid.*, cxiii.), pp. 93-6, and the brief history of the parish church of St. Mary, by the Rev. H. J. Chaytor, in the *Liv. Dioc. Gazette*, 1903, pp. 121-3, are equally silent. See also vol. iii. of Okill's MS. materials for W. Derby, ff. 288 *sqq.*, esp. f. 297 r.

[12] *i.e.* 12$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$

558, Dec. 9.] maiori de Liverpole burgensibus et communitatibus ibidem [f. 4[o] v.] et eorum successoribus imperpetuum, ad usum et utilitatem communem etc.

[2] [1] Item et ad hanc curiam ordinatum est quod predicti maior et burgenses ad firmam dimittent et concedent, ad usum et utilitatem communem maximam reipublice huius burgi ville sive portus, ad discrecionem suam, utrum pro

---

[1] [Translation.] [2] Likewise also at this court it was ordained that the aforesaid mayor and burgesses shall demise and grant to farm [*i.e.* rent], for the use and greatest common utility of the estate of this borough, town and (sive=et) port, at their discretion, either for term of life or for a term of twenty-one years then etc., as may best please them etc., the commons or waste, in English ‘ the commons ’ etc.

[3] Likewise also, whereas the officers for cleansing the streets have been elected etc., as doth appear more fully before, to wit, by the names thereof etc., if they do and shall neglect, do [and shall] omit their duties, they shall lose and forfeit for every time they shall neglect their [duties] etc., as etc., 6$^{d.}$, to be levied upon their goods etc.

[4] Likewise also, for the houses lands and tenements belonging to the chapel of St. Nicholas or to the town etc., they find it needful that the aforesaid mayor, to wit, Robert Corbet, shall make or cause to be made the payment of the whole farm [*i.e.* rent] and the repairs thereof, with the arrears of building and repairing sufficiently etc., before the feast of the Annunciation of St. Mary the Virgin next to come, and also for the confirmation and performance thereof, and of each of them, shall take sufficient sureties, and the said sureties shall be bound for the common use and weal of the estate of this town.

[5] Likewise they find that country fishermen (fishmongers), who bring with them fish for food to the town for sale, shall have the use of a front fish-board in the market, before [in front of, over and above, in preference to] all the burgesses or fishermen (fishmongers) of the town for the time, that is, for the time of selling their fish etc. [when fish selling is going on].

[6] Likewise they find that all burgesses shall cover or cause to be covered their wells before the feast of Christmas, under penalty of 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, half of which shall be collected and had to the use of the common coffer, in English ‘ the comyn coffer,’ etc.

[7] Likewise [they find] that the mayor and the bailiffs by their order shall call in all metes and measures before the feast of the Annunciation of St. Mary, to the intent that those which are not just may be amended and corrected.

[8] Likewise also Thomas Fisher is presented for offending by his wife’s throwing a dead pig and unlawful flesh into his well etc., whence it is suspected that many inconveniences will arise and accrue to the evil example and annoyance of the town and of the whole people etc., and therefore for his fine he shall pay 12$^{d.}$, whereof half, to wit a moiety, is and shall be for the common use of the common coffer of this hall and gild etc.

[9] Likewise they find etc., as above, an officer by name Robert Whytesyde, in English ‘ heyward ’ etc., and ordain and appoint his wages granted and had to him of ancient custom, as before etc.

Likewise also be it noted that on the 11th day of December in the aforesaid year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth etc., as above, Oliver Garnet and Thomas Fayreclough the younger, otherwise butcher, came in their own persons, and humbly pray and suppliantly request to be admitted freemen and burgesses of this gild, borough, town and port, and, upon their oath taken before the mayor bailiffs and the rest of the burgesses then present, they were admitted and received etc., as etc., and for their fines and entrance-moneys they depend upon the discretion of the mayor and the whole community

Likewise and in like manner on the 18th day of December in the aforesaid

[1558, Dec. 9.] termino vite *aut* [1] pro termino viginti unius annorum tunc [f. 4[o] v.] etc., [ut] melius sibi placeat etc., commu*nia* [2] *sive* [3] loca publica, anglice 'the commons,' etc.

[3] Item et ubi officiar(ii) pro purgacione platearum electi [f. 41 r.] [4] sunt etc., ut ante plenius apparet,[5] videlicet per nomina eorum etc.,[6] si offic(ia) s(ua) negligunt et negligent [7] omittunt [et omittent], perdent [8] et forisfacient pro quolibet tempore [officia] s(ua) negligent [7] etc., ut etc., vi$^{d.}$ de bonis suis levand(os) [9] etc.

[4] Item et pro domibus terris ac tenementis ad capellam sancti Nicholai aut ad villam spectant(ibus) etc., inveniunt quod necesse est ut predictus maior, videlicet Rob[er]tus Corbet, faciet aut fieri faciet totam firmam ac reparaciones eorundem [10] solut(as) ac solvend(as),[11] cum arrerag(iis) edificand(i) et reparand(i) sufficient(er) etc., ante festum Annunciacionis beate Marie Virginis proximo futurum, ac etiam pro confirmacione et performacione eoru[n]dem et cuiusdam earum vel eorum pleg(ios) sufficient(es) accipiet,[12] et pro usu et utilitate communi reipublice huius ville idem [13] plegii obligentur.

[5] Item inveniunt quod piscarii homines ruri exe[u]nt(es),[14] secum portantes pisces victualinos [15] ad villam ven-

---

year, John Wodd comes (*or* came) in his own person, and humbly and suppliantly prays etc. that he may be admitted a free burgess of this gild, borough town etc. as above, and, upon his oath here taken etc., he was admitted a freeman, and for his fine he depends etc. as above etc.

Be it remembered that Oliver Garnet is forgiven in respect of his said fine and entrance-money, because he was made free by free gift of master Robert Corbett mayor, therefore etc.

Likewise it is ordained that the assembly day is and shall be appointed for the 13th day of January now next following, for divers matters and considerations then to be inquired into etc.

[1] 'aut' is destroyed by the 'wedge'-gap, but 'pro' (ꝓ) virtually survives.

[2] *Or* 'communas,' *or* 'communias.' For the history of the Corp. Estate the bold claim here implied is important.

[3] 'e' is on the edge of the gap. The word is not in XVIII, so that the injury was as great then as now.

[4] In the top margin is 'Robert C(orbet) mayr,' in the usual paler ink.

[5] MS. 'apareat.'

[6] See p. 91.

[7] MS. 'negligent(ur),' *i.e.* with a mark of abbreviation for 'ur.'

[8] XVIII 'reddent.' After 'forisfacient' the orig. has a redundant 'ac.'

[9] *i.e.* agreeing with 'vi d(enarios).'

[10-13] MS. 'earundem,' 'solut' ac soluendū,' 'accipient,' 'iidem.'

[14] *Or* 'ex(ist)ent(es),' MS. 'exent',' *i.e.* fishermen (fishmongers) coming from, or living in or belonging to, the country, 'foreign,' the object of the precedence given to them, and the prominence of their 'fish-boards,' being to encourage them to bring fresh fish, still a luxury in the 16th cent. In 1562, to secure the favour of the 'honourables of the realm,' the Corporation of Cambridge ordered the purchase of a present of 10$^{l.}$ worth of fresh fish (*Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 177); cf. *Cov. Leet Bk.*, *e.g.* i. pp. 138, 152, ii. pp. 300, 308; Green, *Town Life*, i. pp. 214-17. Once Chester secured a cargo of fresh fish, as well as herrings, which the Liverpool men had bargained for (below, p. 185), and the quite small arrivals of fresh fish are carefully recorded, as well as the jealousy to which the sharing was apt to give rise (*e.g.*, p. 211).

[15] MS. 'victualinas.'

58, Dec. 9.] dend(os), habebunt usum tabule piscine in foro prostant(is) [f. 41 r.] et [1] existent(is), pre omnibus burgensibus aut piscatoribus ville pro tempore, videlicet pisces [2] s(uos) vendendi etc.

[6] Item inveniunt quod omnes burgenses fontes suas vel suos [3] tegent aut tegi facient ante festum Natalis Domini Jesu Christi, sub pena iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, quorum [4] altera pars collecta erit et habita ad usum communis scrinii, anglice 'the comyn coffer,' etc.

[7] Item [inveniunt] quod maior et ballivi per mandatum suum invocent [5] omnes [6] metas et mensuras ante festum Annunciacionis beate Marie, pro ea intentione ut ea [7] que non sunt justa emendat[a] et correct(a) fuerint.

[8] Item et presentatur Thomas Fisher, pro offend(endo) per uxorem suam ejiciend(o) [8] unum porcum mortuum et illicit(am) carnem in fontem suum [9] etc., unde susspectum est quod multa inconvenientia [10] surgent et coalescent [11] ad malum exemplum et incommodum ville ac totius populi etc. Et ideo pro fine suo solvet xii$^{d.}$, quorum [12] altera pars videlicet di(midium) est et erit ad usum communem scrinii communis huius aule et guylde etc.

[9] Item inveniunt etc., ut supra, unum offic(iarium) nomine Robertum Whytesyde,[13] anglice 'heyward' etc., et ordinant ac constituunt [14] mercedem suam ab antiqua [15] consuetudine ei concessam et habitam, prout ante etc.

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 11–18 DEC. 1558.]

58, Dec. 11.] [16] Item et notandum est quod undecimo die Decembris

---

[1] 'et' (MS. '&') is above the line. For the providing of fish-boards for country fishermen or fishmongers, see Touzeau, p. 179, and for the fish-boards in the market at Nottingham, see *Rec. Nott.*, ii. p. 359 (*an.* 1435).

[2] Before 'pisces' is a cancelled 'd.'

[3] The Recorder, conscious of his weakness in genders, puts himself on the safe side (*cf.* n. 9). For the covering of 'draw welles,' see p. 9, and *cf.* p. 373, n. 11. See also MS. ii. *e.g.* f. 89.

[4] MS. 'quarum.'

[5] MS. 'invocant.'

[6] Before 'omnes' is an unimportant cancellation, apparently of the letters 'oe,' the Recorder having apparently begun to write 'oēs' as a contraction for 'omnes,' instead of 'oñēs,' as he actually proceeded to write.

[7] The Recorder's lapse into the neuter gender has been respected in the expansions which follow. He perhaps had 'pondera' in his mind. In place of the following 'fuerint,' 'sint' would have been somewhat less objectionable. For a similar presentment, see p. 248.

[8] It is difficult to tell how the Recorder would have expanded.

[9] MS. 'sua(m).' Here the Recorder has forgotten to leave the gender an open question. *Cf.* note 3.

[10] Before this word is a cancellation, apparently of 'in,' and the beginning of a premature 'v.'

[11] MS. 'coalescu(n)t.'

[12] *i.e.* quorum (xii denariorum). The MS. has 'quarum.'

[13] See p. 91, note 4.

[14] MS. 'constituant.'

[15] MS. 'antiquo.'

[16] For the translation, see p. 100.

[1558, Dec. 11.] anno regni Elizabeth regine ante dicte etc. ut supra, venerunt [f. 41 r.] Oliverus Garnet et Thomas Fayreclough junior aliter bocher in propriis personis suis, et humiliter demandant ac suppliciter requirunt liberos homines et burg(enses) esse admittend(os)[1] huius guilde burgi ville et portus, et super fidelitatem suam depositam coram maiore ballivis ceterisque burgensibus adtunc presentibus admissi sunt et accepti etc., prout etc., et pro finibus et ingress(ibus)[2] suis dependent super discrecionem maioris totiusque communitatis.[3]

[1558, Dec. 18.] Item et similiter octo decimo die Decembris anno supradicto, in propria persona sua venit Johannes Wodd et humiliter ac suppliciter petit etc. ut admitti possit liber burgensis[4] huius gilde burgi ville etc. ut supra, et [su]per[5] fidelitatem suam hic depositam etc. admissus est liber homo, et pro fine suo [de]pendet[6] etc. ut supra etc.[7]

Memorandum, quod Oliverus Garnet pardonatur[8] d*e dicto fine et*[9] ingress(u)[10] s(uo), eo quod est factus liber per donum grat(um)[11] magistri Rob[er]ti Corbett maioris, ideo[12] et*c*.[13]

Item ordinatum est quod dies assemblacionis prefixus est et erit xiii°[14] die Januarii nunc proximo sequente pro diversis m*ater*iis et considerac(ionibus) adtunc inquirendis etc.

---

[1] Or 'admittend(i),' or 'admittend(um).' 'requirunt se liberos homines et burgenses admitti' would have been simpler.

[2] See p. 81, note 8.

[3] The MS. would give 'co(mmun)itat(us),' if the Recorder's erratic code of contraction and abbreviation signs were taken seriously. In the margin is: 'O. Garnet, Tho. Fayrcloughe.' Garnet duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 450, No. 59). He is also in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls (*Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 170, 183). Fayreclough is not in the 1565, nor, *a fortiori*, in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls.

[4] MS. 'potest liberum burgensem.'

[5] It was 'super' in the preceding paragraph.

[6] Cf. *ibid.*

[7] After 'etc.' (MS. 'ꝫc') is added, in a different ink but in the Recorder's hand, 'et postea adiudicetur [*sic*] solvere vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$' In the margin is 'Johannes Wodd.'

[8] MS. 'pardonetur,' corrected by the cancellation of a second 'p' before the 'd.' 'pardonetur' ought perhaps to be retained, the meaning being that he be let off his fine, seeing that he is the mayor's freeman.

[9] Here begins the injury, shown here and below by the italics, due to the upward pointing 'wedge'-gap, here about an inch wide. XVIII has 'p̱donet^{r} dc̄t fine et ingress's.' This has therefore been virtually adopted above, although it is uncertain whether XVIII is reading from the then less injured MS., or is conjecturing.

[10] See p. 81, note 8.

[11] Rather than 'grat(is).'

[12] XVIII 'Is̄,' *recte* Iō, *i.e.* Ideo. M has also misunderstood.

[13] The 'ꝫ' of what is evidently 'ꝫc' survives on the edge of the gap. This last paragraph is in a smaller writing than the rest of the page, and was evidently added by the Recorder somewhat later, doubtless at the end of Corbet's mayoral year, viz. 18 Oct. 1559, when he presumably chose Garnet to be the 'mayor's freeman'; *cf.* pp. 72, note 12, and 299, note 14. In the margin is 'Oliverus Garnet' in the same smaller writing.

[14] Corrected from 'viii°.' See p. 105.

[The Plague, 1557–58.]

7-58.] And this yeare and the yeare before [2] was great sickenesse [f. 38 v.] [1] in Liverpole, as was all the countrie of thiese parties in Lancashyre, and speciallye a great plage in Ma(m)chester,[3] by reason wheareof this towne was in great dreade and feare. And as Saynt Laurence daye [4] was buried mayster Walker,[5] that is Roger Walker, and alsoe a chyld of Nicholas Brayes at the Pole [6] howsse, the newe howsse [7] that Robert Corbet made. At the death of which sayd Brayes chylde was great murmur and noyce [8] that the plage shuld be brought in to that howsse by an Irysshe man, oone John Hughes, comyng syckely from Mamchester,[9] and brought his lyn(en)[10] clothes theder to be wasshed, which after cold not be found trewe by noe probacion before mayster mayre than beyng,[11] nor mayster mayre then next after, which was mayster Corbet.[12] But for all that ever after that daye the holle towne suspectyd it for the verry plage and pestilence of God, bycause

---

[1] In the top margin is ‘Thomas More mayor,’ and ‘1558.’

[2] By ‘this yeare’ the Recorder means, as usual, the current mayoral year, *i.e.* Corbet's, 18 Oct. 1558—18 Oct. 1559 (p. 89), the ‘yeare before’ being, therefore, Thomas More's mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1557—18 Oct. 1558 (p. 73). Although the pestilence began during More's year (below, n. 11), and although the Recorder places his account of it under More's name (above, n. 1), it lasted until at least the end of 1558 (below, n. 11, and *cf.* the ‘1558’ of n. 1). The point chosen by the editor for inserting the narrative, namely at the end of the events of 1558, seems therefore to be the most appropriate.

[3] As spelt in full, just below.

[4] 10 August [1558], the word ‘as’ meaning ‘at’ or ‘on’ (*N.E.D.*), as again on p. 112. Roger Walker was still alive on 23 and also on 27 June 1558 (pp. 85, 87, 88). He is dead on 13 Jan. 1558/9 (p. 106, No. 5).

[5] Three thick strokes through the ‘Wa’ are due to contact with the ‘M’ of ‘Memorandum’ on the opposite page (f. 39 r., above, p. 89), whilst the ink was still wet. For the following ‘that is,’ the MS. has the usual ‘·ʅ.’ (·*i*·), which M renders by *i*.’ XVIII omits ‘Walker ·ʅ.’

[6] *i.e* Pool. The Pool House was apparently the first building erected on the further side of the Town's End Bridge. In 1598 it was hired from the then owner, Robert More, as a ‘house of correction’ for the poor (MS. ii. f. 260 r.; *cf.* Touzeau, p. 133.

[7] Above the line. [8] See p. 65, n. 3.

[9] In *Visitations of the Plague in Lanc.*, by W. A. Abram (*Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Notes*, i. p. 98), there is a mention, from Hollingworth's *Mancuniensis* (no page given), of the plague at Manchester in April 1558. Hollingworth, p. 91, has, however, ‘1588.’ The *Notes* also mention (*ibid.*) the 1558 plague at Liverpool, from Gregson's *Fragments* (again no page given, but see the 3rd ed. by Harland, p. 162, evidently derived from the present narrative), as well as (*ibid.*) the plague at Manchester in 1585, this time an error for ‘1565,’ as in Hollingworth, p. 82.

[10] *Or* ‘lyn(yn),’ etc. See *N.E.D.*

[11] *i.e.* Thomas More, mayor from 18 Oct. 1557 to 18 Oct. 1558, as above. The pestilence thus began in Liverpool during More's mayoral year, and therefore after 18 Oct. 1557, reaching its height between St. Laurence's day and Martinmas of the following year, *i.e.* between 10 Aug. and 11 Nov. 1558. It apparently lingered on till the end of the year, and was still threatening even in the following Jan. See pp. 105, notes 4 and 9, 108, No. 12.

[12] Robert Corbet, mayor, 1558-59.

[1557-58.] ther was owte of the same howsse buried wyth[in] v or vi[1] [f. 38 v.] dayes late before [blank][2] persons. And[3] soe after that, it encresyd daylye and daylye to a gret numbre that died betwix the sayd Sayncte Laurence daye and Martylmas[4] then nexte after, the holle numbre of 240 and odd persons, under xiii^{tene} score.[5] And that yere was noe fayre kepte[6] at Saynt[7] Martyns daye, nor marcket tyll after the Chrystmas[8] nexte.[9]

[Assembly Day, Friday, 13 Jan. 1558/9.]

[1558/9, Jan. 13.] At whiche sayd xiiith daye of Januarii[11] anno regni Elizabeth predicte etc. regine [etc. ut supra], the assemblie [f. 41 v.][10] metyth in[12] the hall, before whome, that[13] is to wete mayster mayor, mayster Thomas More [unfinished].[14]

And than and theare with the holle consent and assent of the[15] full assemblie were electe and chosen thiese persons by name as followe etc. :—

Alixander Garnet
Thomas Bastwell
Humfray Webster
William Roose
William Cooke
Thomas Uttyn
Christofer Drynckwater
Olivere Garnet
Rychard Marser
John Maynwaryng
William Hughson
Rychard Abraham
Thomas Wade
Rauff Jamisson
Reynald Mellyng
John Pye
Thomas Inglefeld
Thomas Bradshae elder
Henrye Mylner
Thomas Roose
Jamys Williamson
Edward Wilson
Thomas Marrall
and Thomas Perte

And thiese xxiiii persons to inquire entreat consent and agre unto all suche maters as they shall by theyr good advise diliberacion and wysdomes thynck good and profitable for the comon weale of this towne, and for thynges to theym gyven by informacion of the holle assemblie this present daye.

---

[1] The Recorder left a too narrow space for the number, so that the 'v or vi' is small and cramped.

[2] A like space left for the number.

[3] Between 'persons' and 'And' is a like space, seemingly needless.

[4] *i.e.* Martinmas, 11 November 1558.

[5] *i.e.* between 240 and 260 persons—hardly 'a third of the population,' as Muir, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 66, or even a fourth as *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 16; *cf.* below, p. 337 n. 1.

[6] 'kepte' seems corrected.

[7] *Or* 'S(aynct)' *or* 'S(ayncte).' The three forms occur.

[8] *Or* 'Chr(yst)y(n)mas,' as *passim*, *e.g.* above, p. 53 and note 3. Before it is a cancelled 'p.'

[9] *i.e.* Christmas, 1558. The foregoing entry was thus apparently written not earlier than about the end of 1558. For the rest of f. 38 v. see p. 531.

[10] In the top margin is the heading 'Thassemblie,' on the right of which is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayr.'

[11] See the preceding paragraph but one (p. 103).

[12] Between 'metyth' and 'in' is 'syttyng,' cancelled.

[13] Between 'whome' and 'that' (MS. 'y^t') is 'comyt[h],' cancelled.

[14] Evidently unfinished, the rest of the line which begins with 'myster Thomas More' being blank.

[15] Before 'the' is a long 's' (ſ) or an unfinished 'f,' cancelled.

3/9, Jan. [1] Qui veniunt etc., and by theyr verdicte do bryng in [f. 41 v.] that Elsabethe, late wyffe to Rauff Balye, shall paye for suche commyns as her husband held, as an ingressham and[1] fyne xx$^{s.}$, for terme of her lyffe, and the rent alsoe at the dayes of old tyme accustomed.[2]

[2] Alsoe theye do bryng in by verdicte and saye that Rychard Denton[3] shall have the[4] commyns that were in the tenure and late occupacion of Thomas Bolton deceassed, yeldyng and paying therfore vi$^{s.}$ for and in the name of an ingressham and fyne, duryng terme of his lyffe, wyth the rent at the rent dayes used and accustomed etc.[5]

[3] Also[e] they do saye as above etc. that Elyn Denton wydoe, late wyffe to John Denton, shall have enjoye and occupie that comyn which was laate in the tenure and occupacion of her sayd late husband John Denton, for terme of her lyffe, yeldyng and pay[i]ng iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ for and in the name of her ingressam and fyne, togather wyth the rent at the dayes used etc.[6]

[4] Alsoe Rychard Abraham to have and enjoye[7] the comyn he holdyth, paiyng therfor iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ for his ingressam, duryng ter*me*[8] of his lyffe, togather wyth the rent as etc.[9]

[5] And for the comyn that late was in the[11] tenure [f. 42 r.][10] and occupacion of Roger Walker deceased, they doe fynd it moost convenient that John Walker, eldyst son[12] of the sayd Roger, have it for terme of his lyffe, paying v$^{s.}$ for his ingressam and fyne, and alsoe the rent accustomed and used at the dayes etc.[13]

[6] Alsoe they do etc. as afore etc., and saye that Rychard Marser shall have and enjoye that comyn called [blank],[14]

---

[1] The 'and' (MS. '&') is written twice, viz. at the end of one line and at the beginning of the next. For 'ingressham,' see p. 81, note 8.

[2] In the margin is 'uxor Balie.' See again, p. 417, note 1.

[3] 'that Rychard Denton' is added above the line.

[4] The 'h' of 'the' is apparently written upon a 'g.'

[5] In the margin is 'Richard Denton.' For the 'Bolton' in the text, XVIII has 'Bacon.'

[6] In the margin is 'Elyn Denton.' See again, p. 159.

[7] The upward pointing 'wedge'-gap reaches to this word. The ink of 'oye' has almost entirely gone.

[8] Only the first minim of the 'm' survives.

[9] In the margin is 'Richard Abraham.'

[10] In the top margin is 'Thassemblie,' and on the right of it 'Robert Corbet mayr,' as at the top of f. 41 v.

[11] The 'h' of 'the' is written upon an 'e,' the Recorder having apparently begun the word 'tenure' too soon.

[12] The 's' (ſ) of 'son' is roughly written upon an 'o,' the beginning of a premature 'of.'

[13] In the margin is 'John Walker.' See p. 417.

[14] A blank space of an inch. *Cf.* pp. 235, 417, note 3, 428 and n. 5, 429.

[1558/9, Jan. 13.] that late was in the[1] tenure and occupac[i]on of Henry Marser [f. 42 r.] deceasid, for terme of his lyff, paiyng xxiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ for his fyne and ingressam, wyth the rent at the rent dayes accostomed etc.[2]

[7] For they iii landes which belong to Saynct Nicholas chauntrie, they[3] are agreyd that mayster [Rauff] Sekerston shall have and enjoye theym duryng terme of his lyffe, paying therfore v$^{s.}$ for his ingressam and fyne, with the due rentes at the dayes accustomed etc.[4]

[8] Alsoe thay doe saye etc. as afore, that Thomas Fayrecloughe owghe to dyliver to mayster mayr, for the townes behove and use, a lawfull cowe which was in his custodye after the free gyfte of [blank][5] Haydockes daughter to the roode altar[6] etc., and he to paye for the sayd cowe etc.[7]

[9] Alsoe thaye do bryng in that mayster mayr shall cause inquirie to be made how thexecutours of Robert Marser have discharged theymselves of that oone cowe that belongyd to the roode aultare, and was put to hym for hyire etc.[8]

[10] For the recepte of all accomptes they doe apoynte ii persons in every strete, and they to receyve and dilyver up theyr accomptes before the daye called Fastons Eve or Gudtyde nexte,[9] and the debters to bryng in theyr money as well as[10] theyr accomptes, or els stresses to be taken. And thiese be they names of they persons to sytt as auditours: Alixander Garnet, Thomas Bastwell, Thom[a]s Secom, Raff Jamisson, Thomas Roose, John Maynwaryng, Rauff Barlow and Rychard Abraham.[11]

[11] Alsoe thay do saye that all victuals or whitemeates,

---

[1] The 'h' is again written upon the 'e' of a premature 'tenure.'

[2] In the margin is 'Richard Marser.'

[3] 'they' is written upon, and renders illegible, some other word. For 'landes' see p. 433, note 3.

[4] In the margin is 'Rauff Sekerston.' See again p. 109.

[5] A blank space of an inch.

[6] Believed by Mr. J. Brownbill to have been identical with St. Katherine's altar. See his *Old St. Nicholas's* in *Trans.*, lxvi. (*N.S.* xxx.), p. 251.

[7] In the margin is 'Thos. Fayrclough.' See p. 418 and note 9.

[8] In the margin is 'Robert Marser.' See *ibid.*

[9] Fastons (*recte* Fastens) Eve, *i.e.* the eve of the 'fast' of Lent, *i.e.* Shrove Tuesday (*N.E.D.*). 'Goodtide' is used for both Shrove Tuesday and Christmas Day (*ibid.*). *Cf.* 'Fastons Eve or Shraftyde' (*i.e.* Shrovetide) below, p. 252, 'Fastens Tuysdaye' (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 211), 'Fastingham Tuesday' (*Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 55), 'Teuesday commonly caulyd Shroft Teuesday, otherwyse Godeddesday' (Morris, *Chest.*, pp. 343, 345 n.), and 'Gudtydmonday' (*Cov. Leet Bk.*, i. p. 103), *i.e.* the day before Shrove Tuesday. See also below, p. 365, and Hampson, *Medii Aevi Kal.*, p. 128.

[10] A 't,' doubtless the beginning of a premature 'theyr,' seems to have been corrected into the 'a' of 'as.'

[11] *i.e.* two auditors from each of the four principal streets, the quasi-wards of p. 49, note 2.

8 9, Jan. and namely fysshe butter and egges, that comyth to the [f. 42 r.] towne on Fryddayes or Saterdayes, shalbe sold at the Crosse and not in other place, nother be brought ne[1] bought in or to eny mans howsse before it come to the Crosse, and he or[2] she that doyth the contrarye to this ordre shall forfett for every tyme iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, wheareof the moytie and dimidium[3] to be to the leave lokers.

[12] Also[e] they doe fynd that Elyn[4] Denton wydowe shall avoyde the towne to some convenient place *wy*th[5] all expedicion, untyll God send her helthe and amendement of he*r* dese*ase*,[6] which is by estimacion the plage.[7]

[13] Alsoe they doe bryng in that Robert Mosse shall [f. 42 v.][8] leye[9] downe liii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, they sey iiii marckes, to be delyveryd to mayster [Rauff] Sekerston for his charges, beyng oone of our burgesies for this parliament,[10] and the same liii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ to be allowed to the sayd Robert Mosse at the next daye of his accompte makyng in the custome monneye,[11] etc.

[14] Alsoe they doe bryng in that mayster mayre shall cause all suche monney as remayneth in the handes of Evan Haghton, which his laate fader[12] borowed and had owt

---

[1] *i.e.* nor (*N.E.D.*).

[2] Before 'or' is 'y' of 'y^{t}' (that).

[3] *i.e.* half. For the 'Crosse' (market or market-place) and like presentments, see pp. 21 and n. 8, 145, 156, n. 8.

[4] As the 'wedge'-gap reaches up to here, the 'yn' is very faint.

[5] 'w' of 'wth' has almost gone.

[6] 'dese' is visible, and traces of the final 'se.' *N.E.D.* gives 'desease' as a 16th cent. form.

[7] She perhaps died of it; see p. 159. For the plague itself, see p. 104.

[8] In the top margin is 'Thassemblie' and 'Rob[er]t Corbet mayr,' as on f. 42 r.

[9] MS. 'leyd.'

[10] According to the *Return of every Member of Parl.* (*Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii. part i. p. 400), the two burgesses to Elizabeth's first parliament, 23 Jan. 1558/9—8 May 1559, were Sir Thomas Smythe, knt., and Ralph Browne, gent.; see also Pink and Beavan, *Parl. Repres. of Lanc.*, 1889, p. 181. The date of the return of the writs was 6 Jan. The town had evidently nominated Sekerston, and a week later was still unaware that the Chancellor of the Duchy had passed him over. For a serious dispute with the Chancellor about the burgesses to the next parliament, Jan. 1562/3, when the town proved victorious, see below, pp. 216-19. The straits to which towns were reduced in the endeavour to choose their own members (preferably those who would pay their own expenses), are well illustrated by Leicester, like Liverpool a Duchy town. For its efforts to evade the competing claims of the Chancellor and its patron, and even of the Privy Council, see *Rec. Leic.*, *e.g.* ii. p. li., iii pp. xxiv., 208-11, 289, 336, 435. See also *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 373, v. p. 129, and Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 225, 226. Such disputes were checked by a proclamation of 11 Jan. 1603/4, forbidding the leaving of a blank space in the election writ in order that the name of the burgess-elect might be filled in by other than the town authorities, *e.g.* by a sheriff or by the Chancellor of the Duchy (in Prothero, *Sel. Stat.*, pp. 280-1, and briefly in *Crawf. Catal. Procl.*, i. No. 979).

[11] *i.e.* the town dues, Mosse being the town customer (p. 86).

[12] *i.e.* perhaps Thomas Haghton, sometime mayor (pp. 1, n. 7, 431, n. 11).

[1558/9, Jan. 13.] of the comyn coffer and tresorye of this howsse, to be [f. 42 v.] demaundyd gathered and brought in accordyngly.

[15] Alsoe they doe bryng in that Homfraye Olgreave shall have [1] and enjoye duryng terme of his lyffe, as tenaunt to mayster mayre his brether and cooburgesies etc., that howsse in the Dale strete, laate in the tenure and occupacion of Robert Nicolasson and Genet his wyffe, which howsse the sayd Homfraye made title unto by reason the sayd Robert had it by licence of Petur Holgreve, fader to the sayd Homfreye.

[16] They doe alsoe saye and bryng in that the sayd Homfraye shall paye to the comyn coffer and tresorye here etc. vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, for his fyne and ingressam [2] of the same, togather with the rentes at the dayes used and accustomed etc.[3]

[17] They doe alsoe saye etc. that all suche rentes as are due and awyng to the rode aulter syth syr William Jyensons departur [4] shalbe payd to the officers afore apoyntyd.

Memorandum, that this present daye of assemblie mayster [Rauff] Sekerston payd and leyd downe v$^{s.}$ upon the checker,[5] in presence of the benche and all the holle assemblie, accordyng to the verdicte of they forsayd xxiiii jure jurati, for his fine and ingressam [6] of the iii landes as aforesayd, which belong to Saynct Nicholas altar etc.[7]

Also[e] be hit remembred that Homfraye Olgreave leyd

---

[1] 'have' is added above the line.

[2] See p. 81, note 8.

[3] This and the preceding paragraph are bracketed, and in the margin, opposite the bracket, is 'Ho(mfraye) Olgreave.' See just below, and p. 420.

[4] Syr William Jyenson is perhaps 'the clerke of the churche' whose 'departynge owte of the towne into Spayne' is mentioned in the presentments of the Portmoot of 12 Nov. 1551 (p. 32*a*); but see p. 130. For the Rood altar, see p. 107, note 6.

[5] So spelt again, pp. 352, 353. Other spellings occur *passim*, *e.g.* 'checkquer' (p. 381), 'checquer' (p. 181), 'theschecquer' (pp. 190, 286); *cf.* also pp. 188 and 320 'theschecquer at Westminster,' 'thexchequer' (p. 111), 'thexchecquer' (pp. 179, 181, 361), as also the Latin 'scaccarium,' 'skaccarium' (pp. 261, col. 1, 457, 458). *Cf.* the hall 'borde' or table (pp. 129, 174, 378). The word means the chequer-table or counter for casting accounts, covered with a check pattern of cloth or otherwise, like that which was used in and gave its name to the royal Exchequer or Scaccarium. See 'Chequer' in *N.E.D.*, and for full descriptions of counting-boards and counter-cloths, and of the method of casting accounts thereon, and working various kinds of sums by the 'four rules,' etc., by means of jettons, see F. P. Barnard, *The Casting-counter and the Counting-board* (1916). See also *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 26, 323, 333; *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 119, 159; *Rec. Oxf.*, p. 217; Morris, *Chest.*, p. 253 n.; *Cov. Leet Bk.*, p. 653, and the early 13 cent. chequer-board (*scaccarium*) in *Cal. Liberate Rolls*, i. (1916), p. 333. Below, p. 386, 'checkers' are simply tables or counters in a shop.

[6] See p. 81, note 8.

[7] In the margin is: 'Nota v$^{s.}$ payd by mayster Sek[er]ston.' See p. 107.

58/9, Jan. downe immediatlye after the forsayd verdicte in presence [f. 42 v.]
] of the benche and all the holle assembl[i]e iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, and must paye iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ at the feast of Easter next to come etc. for his fine and gressam.[1]

Alsoe it is comaundyd the same daye by the benche and all the holle assembly that thiese rentals here folowyng shuld be wrytton into this booke word by worde, accordyngly as they be in thold presidences[2] and brookyn minumentes[3] and sengle leafes.

[Here follow, on the rest of f. 42 v. and on almost the whole of ff. 43 r.–45 r., Rentals of the Chantry Lands and of the Common Lands, etc., for which see Appendices I, II, Nos. i. and ii., IV, Nos. i. and ii., below, pp. 410 *sqq.*]

[ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM, 5 FEB. 1558/9.]

8/9, Feb. Item, John Pemberton tayleour came befor mayster [f. 44 v.][4]
mayre his brether and cooburgesies, congregate the vth daye of Februarii anno regni regine Elizabeth primo, and toke the othe of a frei burges etc. as the others have done accordyng to the laudable use etc., and was and is admittid, and for his fyne and ingressam[5] he must paye vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ [6]

[BOND OF RECOGNISANCE FOR THE RE-DELIVERY OF THE WAIT'S SCUTCHEON, 26 FEB. 1558/9.]

8/9, Feb. [8] Memorandum, that the xxvith daye of Februarii anno [f. 4[o] r.][7]
regni Elizabeth regine etc. primo, Rychard Marser of this

---

[1] In the margin is 'Ho(mfraye) Olgreave.' He pays half now, and is to pay the other half at the following Easter. See also above, Nos. 15 and 16. For 'gressam' see p. 81, note 8.

[2] *i.e.* precedents. See p. 1, note 1.

[3] *i.e.* muniments. For a similar spelling see pp. 114, 182. 'Minument' is a common 16th cent. spelling of 'muniment.' XVIII's 'minutes' at least makes better sense than M's 'immuniet^{s},' which presumably represents 'immunieties.' 'brookyn' (broken) probably means fragmentary, either in the sense of disconnected, disjointed, detached, loose, or in that of incomplete, imperfect, damaged, torn, dilapidated. See *N.E.D.*

[4] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayre.'

[5] See p. 81, note 8.

[6] In the margin is 'John Pemberton.' As mentioned on p. 75, note 4, he duly figures in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 450, No. 87), and also in that of 1572, but not in that of 1589. For the lower part of f. 44 v., see p. 433.

[7] For the upper part of f. 4[o] r. see p. 501, and for the number of the folio see *ibid.*, note 2.

[8] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the 26th day of February, in the first year of the reign of Elizabeth, Queen etc., Rychard Marser . . .

[1558/9, Feb. 26.] towne and Jamys Williamson came before mayster mayre, [f. 4[o] r.] mayster Thomas More, George Asheton, Thomas Secom, Alixander Garnet, Robert Holden, Thomas Bastwell and manye other cooburgesyes,[1] and knowledge theyme to be pledges and sureties for[2] the scochyn[3] or *comon*[4] badge of the towne, which was[5] delyveryd to William Poughtyn our newe way*te, and that*[6] the sayd badge[7] shalbe presentyd and rediliveryd to mayster mayre or to his officer or officers *upon theyr law*full[8] demaunde,[9] in payne of xxvi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$[10]

[Admission to the Freedom, 5 (?) March 1558/9.]

[1558/9, Mar. 5 (?).] Item, Sondaye the viith of Marche anno supradicto[12] [f. 45 v.][11] came Henry Harker, and wyth consent of the holle congregacion was admittid upon his oothe made to be a freman of this towne etc., and for his fine he was judged to paye x$^{s.}$, whereof he payd down on thexchequer vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, and the rest must paye the ii$^{d.}$ daye of Aprill then next, and that duelye contentyd and payd etc.[13]

---

[1] The point of the 'wedge'-gap has reached and injured the 'ur.'

[2] MS. 'that.'

[3] *i.e.* the scutcheon or badge worn by the town's wait, as p. 79, note 5.

[4] The 'wedge' has carried with it this word entirely, and left a gap ¾ inch wide. XVIII's 'common' is probably a safe conjecture, justified by the Latin 'co[m]mune' of p. 79.

[5] The 'w' of 'was' is apparently written upon, and has disguised, a premature 'to.'

[6] Gap of about an inch. The MS. doubtless had the usual '&.' XVIII leaves a blank space between its modernised 'new' and 'the,' but 'way' is as distinct as anything else on the page. XVIII evidently hesitated to make a conjecture in order to fill the gap.

[7] 'badge' is added above the line.

[8] Here, where the 'wedge'-gap has destroyed 'upon theyr law,' XVIII was less timid. As the upward pointing gap has destroyed 'te & that' in the line above, it must *a fortiori* have destroyed 'upon theyr law' in the line below. None the less XVIII has 'upon law,' as if he had found it so. 'theyr' is here added to XVIII's safe conjecture, in order to fill more completely the space of 1¾ inches left by the gap. Instead of 'lawfull,' which occurs on p. 564, the word may, of course, have been spelled 'lafull,' 'leafull,' etc., as pp. 13, 149, and *passim*.

[9] Before 'demaunde' is '&,' cancelled.

[10] *i.e.* 2 marks; *cf.* 4 marks on p. 79, where, however, if the text be correct, there were 4 sureties. In the margin is 'Vac(at).'

[11] The upper half of f. 45 v. contains the terms of settlement, dated 3 March 1558/9, of a suit between Edward Burges, administrator of the late John Barcker, and John Wynstanley, about a ship formerly belonging to Thomas More; see p. 473.

[12] *i.e.* 7 March, 1 Eliz., *i.e.* 7 March 1558/9. 7 March 1558/9 was, however, not a Sunday, but a Tuesday, which latter agrees with the dates mentioned below, namely, Sunday, 2 April 1559 (p. 112), and Sunday, 9 April 1559 (p. 121). 'vii.' is perhaps an error for 'v.' or 'xii.'

[13] The concluding words, 'and that duelye contentyd and payd etc.,' have been added afterwards, but by the Recorder himself. For 'thexchequer,' see p. 109, note 5. In the margin is 'Henrye Harker.' He duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 450, No. 79).

[CONFIRMATION OF THE TAILORS' GILD, 2 APRIL 1559.]

59, April 2.] Memorandum, that on Lowe Sondaye,[2] beyng the second [f. 46 v.][1] daye of Aprill, the fyrst yeare of our soveraigne lady quyne Elizabeth, came before mayster mayre [Robert Corbet], mayster Thomas More, mayster [Rauff] Sekerston [and] mayster [Thomas] Fayrecloughe, his brether and aldermen, George Ashton and William Secom balyffes, Rauff Barlowe, Thomas Bastwell, John Wynstanley, Robert Mosse and divers other of the cooburgesies and cominaltie, Randulphe Smythe, John Pemberton, Oliver Garnet, John Wodd[3] and Henrye[4] Harcker, tayleours, humblyng theymselves to theyr duetye before mayster mayre and the holle congragacion[5] as that daye, beseachyng and requiryng that it wold pleyse mayster mayre his brethern cooburgesies and cominaltie to graunt theyme to have the broderhede and frelege[6] of theyr occupacione the tayleours occupacion newlye[7] confermed, after they[8] old awncient laudable use and custome of the fraunchesies and liberties of this the quyne[s] majesties borowghe and porttowne heretofore by the quyne[s] majesties most noble progenitours under theyr divers brood seales confirmacions and constantes[9] gr[a]untyd and gyvyn, shewyng offeryng and humblyng theyr selves and every of theym to be obeidient to mayster mayre and his officers with aldermen theyr super[i]ours, in such ordre and wyse as besemyth theym, and also to gyve and paye unto the sayd mayster mayor his brether and officers x$^{s.}$ of gud and currant monney of England, to be cofferd and imployed to some good use in the tresorye of this towne. All whoose desyre and request is, upon good and diliberate advise and

---

[1] For the upper part of f. 46 v. see p. 122. Above this 'Memorandum' is 'The humle peticion and request of they tayleours.' *N.E.D.* has not 'humle' as a 16th c. form. As pointed out on p. 3, n. 4, there were doubtless other craft-gilds besides that of the tailors. The latter, at any rate, as the text shows, was not a novelty; *cf.* *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 9. It still existed at least as late as 1581 (MS. ii. f. 118 r.). The acc. of the Liv. gilds by Walford in *Antiq. Mag.*, v. (1884), pp. 241-7, is entirely derived from Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 74 and *passim*.

[2] 2 Ap. 1559 was a Sunday. XVIII has 'on to wit Sunday,' M 'on to We Sondaye.'

[3] See p. 113, n. 17.

[4] M's 'George' is probably a slip. The last four had recently obtained the freedom (pp. 103, 110, 111). Smythe was already free, and had held office as serjeant (pp. 46, 52). See also p. 113.

[5] Doubtless phonetic for 'congregacion' (*i.e.* assembly), *e.g.* p. 113. 'as' means 'at' or 'on' (p. 104, n. 4).

[6] *i.e.* freedom, franchise, privilege; *cf.* pp. 113, 114, 118. 'Frelege' is a 16th c. form of the obs. 'freelage' (*N.E.D.*).

[7] anew, *de novo*.

[8] the (MS. theyr).

[9] *i.e.* constats; *cf.* p. 114. A 'constat' is a certificate, in the form of an exemplification under the great seal, of an enrolment of lost letters patent, etc. See *N.E.D.* and *Rot. Chart.* (*Rec. Com.*), pp. viii, ix, xi; but *cf.* Hall, *Formula Book*, part i. p. 58.

[1559, April 2.] considerac[i]ons, by the holle assent and consent of the [f. 46 v.] congregacion gra*un*tyd[1] and gyvyn, under they affir(mes) of mayster mayr that nowe is, mayster [Rychard][2] Molinex [and] *syr W*illiam Norres knyghtes, John More [and] George Ireland esquiers, mayster Thom*as* More, mayster R(auff) Sekerston and mayster [Thomas] Fayrcloughe, [and] dyliverid[3] the under*written certayn ar*ticles[4] and covenauntys specified and expressid in theyr frelege[5] here*after followyng*,[6] begynyng wyth thiese wordes 'Mayster mayre, upon[7] *gud and leafull*[8] consideracions etc.' :— [f. 47 r.][9]

Mayster mayre, upon gud and leafull considerac[i]ons for the benefite and encrease of the comyn weale of this the[10] quynes majesties borough and port[11] towne of Liverpole in the countie palantine[12] of Lancastre hym styryng and movyng, with the advise consent and agrement of the right[13] worshyppfull sir Rychard Molineux [and] sir William Norres knyghtes, John More [and] George Ireland esquiers,[14] burgesies of the sayd boroughe, Thomas More, Rauff Sekerston and Thomas Fayrcloughe, aldermen and brether of and in the same towne, to gather wyth the holle assent of all the cooburgesies of the same, upon the demaund and often request of Randulph[15] S(mythe),[16] John Pemberton, Oliver Garnet, John Wodd[17] and Henry Harcker, beyng

---

[1] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here, as shown by the italics. The following 'affirmes' means the subscriptions or signatures.

[2] As in the next paragraph.

[3] The first 'd' is written upon a 'g,' the Recorder having apparently begun to write 'gyvyn' again. The text does not run very smoothly. *Cf.* 'gr[a]untyd gyvyn and diliverd' on p. 115.

[4] The 'wedge'-gap is here 1½ inches across. XVIII closely reproduces it, except that it writes 'articles' in full. *Cf.* 'certayn articles' and 'certen articlis' on pp. 114 and 115.

[5] See p. 112, note 6.

[6] Gap of 2 inches, almost exactly reproduced in XVIII.

[7] 'upon' seems to have been corrected, apparently from 'upow' to 'upō,' *i.e.* upo(n).

[8] Gap 2 inches +. The words restored are taken from just below.

[9] In the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayre' and 'anno 1559.' In the left-hand margin, about a quarter of the way down, is 'The frelege of tayleours.'

[10] 'the' has been corrected.

[11] MS. 'pore,' probably a slip for 'porte,' as *passim* (*e.g.* 'this the quyne[s] majesties borowghe and porttowne,' p. 112), notwithstanding 'this poore boroughe and porttowne' (p. 115), and 'your graces decayed towne of Liverpole' (pp. 336, 337). XVIII quietly corrects as 'Port Town,' followed by M.

[12] A common 16th cent. form of 'palatine' (*N.E.D.*).

[13] 'right' is added above the line.

[14] MS. 'John More esquier, George Ireland esquiers.'

[15] After 'of' is 'the sayd,' which is cancelled, 'Randulph' being substituted in the margin.

[16] The surname has occurred in full, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 112.

[17] MS. 'Wodd(es),' with the usual 'es' abbreviation sign, but on f. 46 v. (p. 112) it is 'Wodd'; *cf.* p. 147, n. 2.

59, April 2.] honest poore men, tayleour[s], sworne and free burgesies [f. 47 r.] admittid within the sayd towne,[1] have caused theyr awncient frelegies[2] chartours constauntes[2] and confirmacions, to theym as well by the laate quynes majestie[3] ladye Marie grauntyd and gyven under her graces[4] brood sealle, as alsoe by her moost noble progenitours kynges[5] of this realme under theyr divers and sondrye moost noble and awncient brood sealls and patentes, wyth all other olde awncient courte rolles bookes escriptes minumentes[6] and wrytynges, conteynyng theyr eldst preceptes decreis rules and presentmentes for the gud ordre rule[7] and comon weale of the sayd boroughe and porttowne, of old tyme presentid set forthe and decreyd by and wyth the gud and deliberate advise diligent endevour and studie of the awncient mayres aldermen brether and cooburgesies of the sayd towne heretofore theyr predecessours, to be discretely and soberlye evolved and revolved for a redines and perfecte knowledge to be searched and had of and in certayn articles[8] and other secretes belongyng and ap(er)taignyng[9] to the tayleours occupacion frelege[10] and broderhed thereof, at this present almost lost decayed and gon owte of use for want of experience and dayly exercise and not followyng of the same by theyr predecessours, poore tayleours and brether of thoccupacion, that in theyr tyme neglectid and remised they convenient doynges of theyr dut(ies) and offices ap(er)taignyng[11] to the same.[12] By vertue of the wheche divers chartors and other they premisses, the sayd mayre knyghtes esquiers aldermen and cooburgesies, for reformacion [and] newe addresse[13] in they premisses, have thowght good

---

[1] See p. 112, note 4. The Recorder perhaps forgets that the subject of the following 'have' is the sing. 'Mayster mayre'; but see below, p. 180, n. 10.

[2] See p. 112, notes 6 and 9.

[3] MS. 'qu(y)n(es) ma(jes)t(ies),' *i.e.* both end with the 'es' or 'ies' sign.

[4] After writing 'under her seall,' the Recorder cancelled 'seall,' made it into a large 'G' and added 'races,' thus making 'seall' into 'Graces.' He then proceeded with 'brood sealle . . .' XVIII and M omit 'Graces.'

[5] Before 'kynges' is a cancelled 'ꝫ.'

[6] See p. 110, note 3.

[7] 'rule' is added above the line.

[8] See p. 115, n. 1.

[9] See p. 537, n. 9.

[10] See p. 112, n. 6.

[11] See p. 537, n. 9.

[12] As the 'Old Precedents' compiled about 1540 (pp. 2 *sqq.*) do not mention the tailors' gild, it was presumably already so 'lost decayed and gon owte of use' that the compiler thought it needless to preserve any of the old bylaws about it. See p. 3, note 4.

[13] As on pp. 167, 200, 277, 282, 402 (*cf.* also 'addressed,' p. 200), the Recorder uses this word in the sense of redress or amendment, whilst at least once he employs the more conventional 'redresse' (p. 46). *N.E.D.* gives under 'Address,' *vb.*, the obsol. meaning to redress wrongs, etc. This is evidently the meaning of the subst. above, but *N.E.D.* does not give it under 'Address,' *sb.*

[1559, April 2.] to graunte unto the sayd tayleours certen articlis[1] to be [f. 47 r.] estraitid drawen and sett forthe, for the ry*tay*n[yn]g[2] and renuyng of the old awncient and laudable ordre and use for the broderhode *of*[3] theyr sayd tayleours occupac[i]on, in suche maner of wyese as haath by *theym been from*[4] tyme of mynd accustomed and used, and alsoe of laate dayes *haath been stren*ghthed[6] and aucthorised by divers gud lawies estatutes [f. 47 v.][5] provisions and ordinaunces[7] made and sett forthe by Henry[8] the viiith our laate soveraigne lord and kyng of most famouse memorie, wyth other his moost noble progenitors and alsoe successours,[9] for the advauncement of the publicke and comon weale as well of this poore[10] boroughe and porttowne as all other cities borowyes townes corporate and others wythin this realme. And the same articles the sayd [mayre] and worshyppe aforesayd, wyth thaldermen brether and cooburgesies, have, under theyr severall affirmes[11] hereunto subscribed and annexed, gr[a]untyd gyvyn and diliverd unto the sayd tayleours and theyr successours to be executid[12] exercisid and used emong them as a comon weale of broderhed, under suche penalties and condicions as may and

---

[1] 'articlis' is added above the line. The 'articlis' thus granted to the tailors' gild were a set of trade regulations, like the 'ordinals' of the Leicester brewers, glovers, etc. (*Rec. Leic.*, *e.g.* ii. p. 323, iii. p. 410). Each new member of the 'occupations' (crafts and trades) and their gilds (*e.g. Rec. Carlisle*, p. 51) swore to observe their particular 'ordinal,' which, moreover, had by statute no legal force until approved by the town authorities; see *e.g.* Green, *Town Life*, ii. p. 150 and n.; Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, pp. 251 (gild merch.), 330 *sqq.*, 370 *sqq.*, 410.

[2] The 'wedge'-gap does not itself reach so high, but a hole and the usual water-stain have almost obliterated the writing, so that there are only slight traces of one or two letters between an initial 'Ry' (less legible since the recent repair of the volume) and a final 'yng.' XVIII has 'retaining,' which M has archaized into 'retaynyng.' There seems to be a trace of a 't' after the 'Ry,' so that the Recorder may have written 'Rytayng,' representing 'Rytayn[yn]g,' *i.e.* XVIII's 'retaining.' It is not possible to restore as 'Ryuyng,' representing 'Ryu[yu]yng,' *i.e.* 'reviving,' which would give at least as good sense.

[3] The 'wedge'-gap has left only the top of the 'f.' XVIII has 'by' (which M adopts), evidently a conjecture.

[4] Gap 1¾ inches, which XVIII reproduces. The above restoration makes sense and also fits the gap, but the slight trace of the first of the missing letters hardly seems to belong to a 't.' M suggests 'theym beyond,' but this does not fill the gap.

[5] In the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayre.'

[6] Gap over 2 inches, which XVIII reproduces, even omitting the following 'ghthed.' M proposes 'been ply,' but there is room for much more.

[7] XVIII, 'ordinations.'

[8] The 'r' is written on a premature 'y.'

[9] Possibly the reference is to the 'Proviso' regarding the Merchant Taylors of London in 1512 (4 Hen. VIII.) in *Stat. Realm*, iii. p. 91, and to the many sumptuary laws about apparel from Ed. III. to Eliz.; see Chronol. Index to the *Statutes* ('Apparel').

[10] See p. 113, note 11.

[11] *i.e.* subscriptions, signatures.

[12] Initial 'e' above the line, over 'x.'

59, April 2.] doythe more playnlye apeare in thiese wordes and sentences [f. 47 v.] hereafter followyng: That ys to weete, fyrste they sayd tayleours and theyr successours by aucthoritie aforesayd shall hold enjoye[1] and use theyr broderhede as is and shalbe good and convenient for a common weale, and[2] not oder wyse, for the which graunte and newe confirmacion they shall make good content all that holle some [of x^s.][3] readye monney agreyd upon and[4] grauntyd by theym to be[5] recordyd and regestrid in this present booke of regestrie credible and laudable, at the dayes to theyme limitid and apoyntyd, that is to wete [blank][6] at the [blank],[7] and the same money to be coffered and putt into the tresorye of this towne, and theare to be savely kepte for the comon weale use and profett of the sayd towne. In consideracion wheareof, secondlie, it is and shalbe leafull to and for they sayd tayleours, by aucthoritie aforesaid, that thay shall at oone too thre or iiii tymes in the yeare (or oftener yf nede soe require)[8] assemble theymselves in an honest maner of wyse in place convenient wythin the sayd towne, and than and theare emongyst they mselves to reason comyn[9] talke togather, and after a discrete and wyese maner to nominate electe and choose suche a person or persons of the same broderhed to be warden or wardens theareof, as thay shall thynck convenient. Whiche warden or wardens for the tyme beyng shall, under a certen penaltie by the sayd broderhed to be assessid, immediatly upon monicion and leafull warnyng to hym or theym gyvyn and to be gyvyn, repayre resorte and goe unto eny maner of person or persons whoe ever he or they be, not beyng burgesies and fremen[10] of this towne admittid and allowyd, that doyth or shall doe procure presume or attempte to[11] worcke fetche brynge, or

---

[1] 'enjoye' seems corrected.

[2] Between 'weale' and 'and' (MS. ⁊) is the following cancelled passage: 'use and profett of the sayd towne. In consideracion wheareof secondlye hit shalbe leafull,' which occurs a few lines lower down in its proper place. The contracted form (ꝑ) of the first syllable of 'profett' would, if expanded strictly, give 'per.'

[3] Blank space of an inch. For the 'x^s.' see p. 112, and for 'content,' in the sense of 'pay in full,' see p. 490, n. 2.

[4] 'and' is added above the line.

[5] 'to be' is similarly added.

[6] Blank space of ¾ inch.

[7] The rest of the line, amounting to a space of 3 inches, and the first inch of the following line are blank.

[8] The brackets are in the orig. MS.

[9] *i.e.* 'to commune'; see *N.E.D.*

[10] MS. 'freman.' For a breach by the tailors of this rule against the exercise of their craft by non-freemen, see pp. 347, 348.

[11] The injury to the bottom of the page, due to the 'wedge'-gap and water-stain, renders 'to' hardly legible.

[1559, April 2.] cause to, eny worcke or stuffe and wares to make[1] worcke [f. 47 v.] of, or to worcke upon, to be brought fetchid caried convehed and . . . .[2] by eny meane or waye wythin the towne or owt of this to*wn*e to *kutt*[3] karve worcke or worcke upon make and finisshe, or in *eny other maner of w*yse[4] to botche[5] or amend, at his or theyr[6] awne table and [f. 48 r.][7] borde, or at eny bord or table of eny burges or freman or other inhabitauntes wythin the sayd towne, that is and shalbe accomptyd reckened and adjuged to the noyiaunce detryment and hyndrance of they saydes tayleour[s] or of eny of theyme and theyr broderhede, and contrarie to ordre of that broderhed. And then, upon reasonable communicacion and questions had wyth the sayd person or persons, the sayd warden or wardens for the tyme beyng shal by aucthoritie aforesayd prohibit[8] forbyd and take up[9] eny and everye suche person or persons, and hym or theym stoppe and lett for[10] eny further proceedyng in suche worke or enterprise as aforesayd wythowt licence of the holle brotherhed of they sayd occupacion. And iff it happen eny suche person or persons that doyth or shall goe abowte and procure attempte and presume to fetche bryng cutt karve, or otherwyse to offende contrarye to the ordre of the broderhed as[11] aforesayd, wythowt licence as aforesayd, be not contentyd and pleased to be soe taken upp[12] and gyve over suche worcke or other interprise, than it shalbe

---

[1] 'make' is similarly injured.

[2] There survives only the illegible beginning of a word of about three letters, about half an inch long.

[3] This word is hardly visible, but seems to be 'kutt,' *i.e.* cut, which suits the context. *Cf.* 'cutt karve' on f. 48 r., below on this page.

[4] Here the 'wedge' has made a gap of nearly 2 inches, which is repeated in XVIII, except that the word 'wise' is there in full, the 'w' being evidently a safe conjecture by XVIII. The MS. shows in fact a slight trace of the end of the 'w.' *Cf.* 'an honest maner of wyse,' p. 116.

[5] *i.e.* repair, patch, mend, 'amend'; now only to do so badly. See *N.E.D.*

[6] In the bottom margin are the catchwords 'theyr awn,' corresponding to 'awne' (*i.e.* own) at the beginning of f. 48 r.

[7] In the top margin is the usual contemporary heading 'Robert Corbet mayre,' and '1559.' This leaf has preserved its original foliation number, viz. '48,' but no subsequent leaf has done so until f. 59, or rather f. 60. See p. 126, note 6.

[8] Between 'aforesayd' and 'prohibit' is 'to,' cancelled.

[9] In the obsolete sense of check, stop, 'pull up' (*N.E.D.*).

[10] For the obsolete misuse of 'for' for 'fro,' *i.e.* from, see *N.E.D.* under 'From,' xi. 31.

[11] 'as' is added above the line.

[12] See note 9.

559, April 2.] leafull to and for the sayd warden or wardens, in presence [f. 48 r.] of ii honest wyttenesses, to comand every suche persone or persons[1] soe offendyng or disobeyng to leave of and gyve over all and every suche his or theyr worckes and all other theyr enterprises, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, to be levied and made upon hym or theym and theyr goodes that soe offendyth,[2] the oone moytie whereof to be to the comyn tresorye of this towne, and thother moytie[3] to be levied as aforsayd to the use of the sayd broderhed and occupacion. And yff eny maner of person or persons resist[4] or wythstand eny order or orders heretofore in this present frelege[5] specified, than it shalbe leafull to and for they sayd warden and wardens for the tyme beyng to goe unto mayster mayre for the tyme beyng, and move hym for the preferremente of the comon weale of the sayd towne and other they premisses, declaryng the truth in all thynges before, and[6] that it may pleyse hym [*i.e.* the mayor] to commaund an officer or officers to ayde and assiste hym [*i.e.* the warden] (as cause shall occasion have)[7] in the premisses,[8] to[9] take all instrumentes[10] or worckyng tooles, as sheyres pressyng iron or irons, wyth all other thynges that servyth suche offendour or offendours to worcke withall, and it and theym, togather with the forfett of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, yff eny be or shall happe to be, theym[11] savelie to kepe, to be employwyed, the oone halffe to mayster mayre and the

---

[1] The final 's' is a converted 'e.'

[2] MS. 'vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, the oone moytie whereof to be levied . . . ossendyth [*sic*], to be to the . . .'

[3] *Or* 'halffe.' MS. 'd̄i,' *i.e.* dimidium. A few words back 'moytie' was written in full. For a like conjunction of 'halffe' and 'd̄i,' see a few lines below.

[4] Between 'persons' and 'resist' is a premature 'or,' cancelled.

[5] See p. 112, note 6.

[6] 'and' is added above the line.

[7] The round brackets are in the original MS.

[8] The Recorder had drawn his pen through 'in the' and the first syllable (contracted in the usual way) of 'premisses,' and had just begun to carry it through the 'm' when he saw his mistake and stopped. 'in the premisses' ought not, in fact, to have been cancelled.

[9] Between 'premisses' and 'to' is the following cancelled passage: 'whoe upon the hearyng of they premisses and pownderyng the same, upon justice and preservacion of all good ordre and rule, shall immediatlie send and commaunde an officer or officers awther to se and cause good ordre and rule to be had, and alsoe.' In 'awther . . . and alsoe,' 'awther' (*i.e.* either) seems to mean 'both,' a sense not given in *N.E.D.* (*q.v.*, *ad verb.* 'Either . . . or,' etc.). See also 'awther' and 'ayther' in the *Glossary*, below.

[10] MS. 'instrunentes.'

[11] Before 'theym' is the cancelled 'and savely it and,' 'savelie to' being substituted above the line after 'theym.'

[1559, April 2.] comyn coffer or tresorye, and thoder halffe[1] to the brether [f. 48 r.] of the sayd occupacion and theyr use. And moreover it is[2] ordered by aucthoritie, and wyth the holle consent aforesayd agreyd, that noe mayster or broder of the sayd occupacion shall not[3] eny apprentice, for eny lucre or gaynes, admitte take nor receyve[4] in or to his or theyr service custodie and governaunce under the terme of vii yeares, fullye to be compl*e*te[5] and endyd, upon payne of [blank],[6] to be employwyed the one[7] *halffe to th*e[8] sayd broderhed and that other halffe[9] to mayster mayre[10] and balyffes for th*e tyme beyng*.[11] And alsoe the sayd brether[12] [f. 48 v.][13] of the sayd occupacion doe by theyr consent and full assent graunt for theym and theyr successours that they shalbe prone and readye in an honest and decent maner diligentlye to serve and obaye all they inhabitauntes and cooburgesies of the sayd towne,[14] at and in theyr sayd howsies at theyr awne tablys, as well and worckemanlye in as reasonable maner of wyse and at as reasonable price or prices as eny foriner wyll or wold yff he had libertie and licence theareunto, and alsoe to make restitucion and recompence for

---

[1] MS. 'd̅i̅,' *i.e.* di(midium), *i.e.* 'halffe,' as written just before. *Cf.* a similar conjunction of 'moytie' and 'd̅i̅' a few lines above. See also a few lines below.

[2] The 's' of 'is' seems to have been converted from the 't' of an inadvertently repeated 'it.'

[3] The 'not' is almost unrecognisable underneath the word 'take,' which has been superimposed by the Recorder himself. In spite of his correction, and notwithstanding the double negative, 'not' has been retained above, on account of the following 'admitte take nor receyve.' Another alternative would be to omit both the 'not' and the corrected 'take.'

[4] Between 'nor' and 'receyve' is 'allowe,' cancelled.

[5] The point of the 'wedge'-gap reaches upwards to here. Enough of the final 'te' remains to leave no doubt of the correctness of XVIII's 'complete.'

[6] A blank space of 1¼ inches.

[7] Much faded, as a result of the water-stain round the margin of the 'wedge'-gap, but not 'oone' as it was spelt a few lines above.

[8] The gap made by the 'wedge' is here an inch wide, so that there is hardly room for the fully written out 'halffe,' in accordance with the Recorder's practice above. He perhaps in this case wrote the contraction 'd̅i̅.' XVIII in fact has 'the one d̅r̅ [*sic*] to the said brotherhood and that other d̅r̅ [*sic*] to . . .,' where the first d̅r̅ (as XVIII usually writes it) may be only a conjecture, unless the original MS. was less injured than it is now.

[9] MS. 'd̅i̅,' as above.

[10] 'mayre' is added above the line.

[11] Gap of nearly 2 inches. There is room for the above restoration, which occurs in XVIII with the usual modernised spelling. M, as usual, has the words as if he found them still existing in the original MS.

[12] 'brether' occurs as a catchword in the bottom margin of the page, f. 48 r.

[13] In the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayr.'

[14] 'towne' is added above the line.

9, April 2.] eny maner of wercke[1] wares or stuffe by theyme or theyr [f. 48 v.] servauntes not wrought nor made as worckemen of that occupacion or of eny other occupacion shall thyncke not able nor well[2] and werckemanly done. And finallye, the sayd brether of the sayd occupacion bynd theym and every of theyme by vertue of this regestrie booke, as by recognisaunce of good force and strenghe at all lawes, yerelye and from yeare to yeare to exhibit fynd and gyve, on theyr proper mutuall costes and charges, or cause to be by theym found gyvyn and made, thre tapers or*[3] seargies[4] of yolow[5] waxe, to be sett up in convenient place in the chapell of S(aynct) Nicholas and our Ladye of this towne of Liverpole aforesayd, and the same to be by theyme and theyr successours, teyleours and brether of the sayd occupacion, maynteyned and kept uppe in the godlye honour of the Hollye Trenitie: and, for want of suche iii tapers or seargies as aforesayd, to yeld and gyve yerelye to the churche wardens for the tyme * beyng the value of iii tapers in ready monney, and that monney to be reserved and kept in savetie to be employwyed for the relefe of the poore or other charitable devocion and good worcke, as shalbe thowght meritoriouse by mayster mayre his brether and cooburgesies the[6] tyme beyng. In wyttenesse whereof and for the more true probac[i]on[7] of all and singler they premisses, and of every article and sentences [unfinished].[8]

---

[1] *Cf.* the other spellings below, on this f. 48 v. The spelling 'wercke' is from ME. 'werke,' which has given rise to Sc. and NE. 'wark,' whilst the form 'work' belongs really to the OE. verb 'wyrcan,' which appears in 17th cent. Engl. as 'worke,' 'worcke,' 'wurck,' pronounced 'wurk.'

[2] 'able nor well' is added above the line. For 'able,' meaning 'fit,' see p. 387, n. 11, and for the compensation of customers for bad work by members of tailors' and other craft gilds, see Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 298.

[3] The passage between the asterisks, *i.e.* from 'or' to 'tyme' inclusive, is cancelled, but in a more half-hearted way than usual, and without excessive regard to construction. This passage, so important as a sign of the times, is omitted by XVIII.

[4] *i.e.* cierges (Fr.), wax candles or tapers. See 'Cierge' in *N.E.D.*

[5] 'Yolow' is a common provincial form of 'yellow,' from the northern ME. 'ʒeolu,' *alias* 'ʒelu,' 'ʒealu,' and the form 'yolla' still exists in E. Lancs. See p. 188, and *cf.* p. 421, n. 8.

[6] The Recorder, finding that he had omitted 'the' (which he has always written in full on f. 48 v.), has inserted a crushed 'y^{e}' before 'tyme.'

[7] *i.e.* proof, in which sense it is obsol. (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* p. 85, note 3.

[8] The unfinished text only fills about two-thirds of the page, and has therefore escaped the 'wedge'-gap. See p. 149, No. 7, for the subsequent abolition, *temp.* Alexander Garnet, of the newly confirmed gild, and the repeal of the abolition under Ralph Sekerston, his successor in the mayoralty, and more than once his vigorous opponent (*e.g.* p. 151).

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 9 APRIL—6 AUG. 1559.]

[1559, April 9.] Memorandum, that Sondaye,[2] beyng the ixth daye of [f. 46 r.][1] Aprill the fyrst year of our soveraigne ladye Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England, Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the [fayth] etc., Rauff Mylnes, sonne of Thomas Mylnes late of this towne burges deceas(ed),[3] came in[4] and made his oothe, and was admittid and[5] became fre burges of they liberties and fraunchesies of this towne, and by thassent of mayster mayr, mayster Thomas More, mayster R(auff) Sekerston, mayster [Thomas] Fayrcloughe, William Secom balyff,[6] Thomas Secom, Thomas Bastwell, Homfraye Bolton, Robert Mosse, Homfray Webster, John Maynwarying, Adam Pendylton,[7] wyth [the] rest of the cominalty, Raff Jamissyn[8] steward;[9] and for his[10] fine his landes discharged [him],[11] all but the recorders and sergientes fees and the potte ale etc.[12]

[1559, Apr. 30.] Item, and the xxxth daye of Aprill, the fyrst yeare of our sayd soveraigne ladie quyne Elizabethe, Rauff Burscoughe, marchaunte, late servaunt and apprentice to Thomas More of this boroughe and port[13] etc., marchaunt, and Rychard Haryson, tanner, came before mayster mayre, mayster Thomas More, mayster [Rauff] Sekerston, mayster [Thomas] Fayreclough, aldermen,[14] William Secom

---

[1] In the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayre.'

[2] 9 April 1559 was a Sunday.

[3] See p. 96, No. 14.

[4] 'came in' is in the margin.

[5] 'was admittid and' is added above the line.

[6] The other bailiff was George Ashton. See p. 90.

[7] The Recorder has barred the 'P,' making 'Perendylton.' Between this and 'wyth' is 'and,' which seems redundant.

[8] The 'mi' is represented by a mere slur of the pen.

[9] Viz. of the common hall, p. 91.

[10] *i.e.* Rauff Mylnes's.

[11] The holding of a burgage (see p. 96, No. 14) *ipso facto* qualified him to be a burgess, and therefore exempted him from the usual fine, like Fazakerley, below, p. 123. *Cf.* p. 77 (Richard Barcker).

[12] In the margin is 'Rauff Mylnes.' The concluding part, from 'and for his fine' to the end, seems to have been added afterwards, but in the Recorder's hand. Ralph Mylnes does not appear in the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*). For the 'potte ale,' see pp. 190, 299 and note 12.

[13] MS. 'potte.' The 'potte ale,' which he had shared in and just written, lingered in the Recorder's memory.

[14] This word is so ill-written that it is difficult to say whether it is 'alderman' or 'aldermen.' The latter has been preferred, on the analogy of the first and second paragraphs of f. 46 v. (below, p. 122, and above, p. 112), where 'aldermen' is more clearly written.

9, Apr. 30.] balyffe,[1] Thomas Secom, Humfrey Bolton, Humfray [f. 46 r.] Webster, Rauff Jamisson [and] Jamys Mellyng, stueardes,[2] and before all the rest of congregacion in the common hall than beyng, and were admitted to be burges[ies] and fremen of etc., and upon the same made theyr oothes.[3]

The sayd Rauff[4] is allowyed for his fredome.[5]

And the sayd Rychard Haryson for his fine is to be judged by[6] the benche.

Item, John Tarleton came before mayster mayre, [f. 46 v.][7] mayster Thomas More, mayster [Rauff] Sekerston, mayster [Thomas] Farecloughe, aldermen, William Secom, balyff,[8] Thomas Secom, Thomas Bastwell, and afore all other the cooburgesies [and] cominaltie of the congregac[i]on in the hall, the sayd xxxth daye of Aprill,[9] and desyred to be a freman, and therunto is wyth the holle assent admittyd, and thearcupon made [h]is oothe in lyke maner etc., and for his fredome he is allowed for his service and apprentishyppe served with mayster Sekerston for his terme etc.[10]

9, June 11.] [12] Undecimo die Junii anno regni regine Elizabeth dei [f. [49] v.][11] gracia Anglie etc. primo, came William Fazakerley of Kyrckbye gentylman, and toke his oothe to be fre burges

---

[1] MS. 'balyff(es),' *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.' William Secom, however, is the only one of the persons here mentioned who was bailiff this year, viz. 1558/59, the other bailiff being George Ashton. See above, p. 90.

[2] For the election of Rauff Jamisson and Jamys Mellyng as 'stewardes of the comen hall,' see p. 91.

[3] In the margin is 'Rauffe Burscoughe' and 'Rychard Haryson.' Ralph Burscoughe, the future mayor (p. 408) duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 449, No. 45), but not Haryson.

[4] *i.e.* Rauff Burscoughe.

[5] This line, which appears to be unfinished, was perhaps added afterwards, but in the Recorder's hand. A space of an inch separates it from the short paragraph which follows. Burscoughe would ordinarily pay the apprentice's fine, viz. 6s. 8d. (see below, pp. 386, note 5, and 431, note 4), but probably, being a merchant, he held a burgage, like Rauff Mylnes (p. 121) and William Fazakerley (p. 123), and so was exempt from a fine. See p. 121, note 11.

[6] 'by' is written twice. Haryson was probably a 'foreign' candidate for the freedom, so that the amount of his fine was more or less arbitrary.

[7] In the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayre.'

[8] See note 1.

[9] The words 'congregac[i]on in the hall, the sayd xxxth daye of Aprill,' are added above the line.

[10] In the margin is 'John Tarleton.' He is in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 452, No. 158). For the lower part of f. 46 v., and for ff. 47 and 48, see pp. 112-20.

[11] In the top margin is the usual contemporary 'Robert Corbet mayre.' For f. [49] r., see pp. 474, 475, 539, 540.

[12] [Translation.] On the eleventh day of June in the first year of the reign of Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, etc., came . . .

[1559, June 11.] of this boroughe and porttowne, and of all liberties and [f. [49] v.] franchesies belongyng to the same, and for his fyne and ingresham his land(es)[1] dischargyth etc.[2]

[1559, July 2.] [3] Item, et secundo die Julii anno regni domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei etc. [primo], venit Nicholaus Lettie vestiarius, et fidelitatem fecit ess(endi)[4] liber homo huius[5] ville et portus, similiter etc. ut supra et ante, prout secundum generalem ordinem usum et consuetudinem etc., et pro fine suo et ingressham debet solvere [unfinished].[6]

[1559, Aug. 6.] Item, vi° die Augusti anno domine regine supradicte etc., venit Robertus Aynysdale, et fidelitatem fecit ess(endi)[7] liber burgensis istius ville, secundum ordinem ut supra etc., et pro fine suo debet solvere super demand(am) p(r)im(am).[8]

[Repair of Dale and More Streets, Summer 1559.]

[1559, Summer.] This Somer the Dale Strete beneathe Rychard Marsers tanner howsse was the paymen*te*[9] amendyd, and alsoe the More Strete that leadyth betwixte the Whyte

---

[1] The termination of this word has been corrected in the original MS. For 'ingresham,' see p. 81, note 8.

[2] He evidently had lands in Liverpool qualifying him as a burgageholder, like Rauff Mylnes. See p. 121, note 11. In the left-hand margin, which is much injured, are 'a' and 'ye' above one another, evidently survivals of '*Willi*a(*m*) *Fazakerl*eye.' He is in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 449, No. 34).

[3] [Translation.] Likewise also on the second day of July in the [first] year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England France and Ireland, [Defender] of the Faith, etc., came (*or* comes) Nicholas Lettie, clothes-dealer, and took the oath to be a freeman of this town and port, in like manner etc., as above and before, according to the general order, use and custom etc., and for his fine and entry he must pay [unfinished].

Likewise on the sixth day of August in the year of our lady Queen abovesaid etc., came (*or* comes) Robert Aynysdale, and took the oath to be a free burgess of this town, according to the order as above etc., and for his fine he must pay at the first demand.

[4] *Or* ess(e).

[5] The 'h' has been corrected.

[6] The words 'et pro fine suo et ingressham debet solvere' are added in a darker ink, but apparently in the Recorder's hand. In the left-hand margin is the injured name '*N*icolas *L*ettye.' For 'ingressham,' see p. 81, note 8.

[7] *Or* 'ess(e).

[8] In the right-hand margin is '$x^{s.}$,' and in the left-hand margin 'Robert Aynisdale.' Between this paragraph and the following paragraph, beginning 'This Somer,' is the unfinished entry: 'Memorandum, quod octodecimo die mensis Augusti anno regine etc. primo' [*i.e.* 18 Aug. 1559]. The promised narrative is not forthcoming. The paragraph 'This Somer' is in the middle of the lower half of the page, and has therefore blank spaces above and below it.

[9] *i.e.* pavement, as p. 8, note 5. Whatever follows the 'n' is thickly blotted with contemporary ink. For the repair of Dale Street, see again pp. 156 and 369, and *Crosse Deeds*, ed. Radcliffe, p. 66, No. 197 (*an.* 1569).

9, Sum- .] Crosse[1] and Saynte Patricks Crosse upon More Grene by [f. [49] v.] the Tend Barne,[2] which cost [blank],[3] besydes all freworckes,[4] of every neyburs howsse a laborer in thoose partes dwellyng, and cartes and carieges to the same.

[CERTIFICATE FOR THE INCUMBENT'S STIPEND, 29 SEPT. 1559.]

9, Sep. 29.] Hereafter followyth the copie of the certificat[6] *that* [f. [51] r.][5] *syr*[7] Evan Nicholasson receyved xix$^{li.}$ iiii$^{s.}$[8] by, as is specified on thother syde, before this 51 leaffe[9]:—

'Robert Corbet, mayre of the quynes majesties boroughe and porttowne of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre, [syr] Richard Molineux and syr[10] W[i]lliam Norres knyghtes, John More George Ireland esquiers, Thomas More Rauff Sekerston and Thomas Fayrcloughe brether, George Ashton and William Secom balyffes, wyth they cooburgesies and cominaltie of the same towne, send greatyng in our L(ord) G(od) everlasting. For as muche as ordre is taken,[11] by force of commission under the great seale of England, for the mayntenaunce and continuaunce in servyng of cures and administracion of sacramentes to be continewyd and payd,[12] thiese therfore may be to certifie you that syr Evan Nicholasson, incumbent at our chapell of Liverpole aforesayd,

---

[1] About the top of Chapel Street. It was probably painted; *cf. Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 208, *Rec. Nott.*, v. p. 111.

[2] *i.e.* the Tithe Barn, whence the modern name of the old 'More Strete,' as p. 84, note 5. More Green, on which, as the text says, stood St. Patrick's Cross (see p. 350, note 3) was an open space at the east or top end of Tithebarn Street. It is not on the 1765 Eyes map, but it is on the reconstruction of *circ.* 1670 in Baines, *Liv.* (1852), and the pseudo-16th cent. Butler map (1862).

[3] A blank space of an inch.

[4] *i.e.* free labour, boon-work, *e.g.* p. 178. *N.E.D.* has no word 'freework.'

[5] Robert Corbet being still mayor, the top margin of f. [51] r. evidently had the heading 'Robert Corbet, mayre.' It is the last leaf which would be so headed, for f. 52 (see p. 126, note 6) was evidently headed 'Alixander Garnet, maior,' like f. 59 (see p. 140, note 1). For f. [50] r. and v., see pp. 125 *sqq.*, and for the upper half of f. [51] r., see p. 130, note 3.

[6] For this certificate to enable the incumbent to be paid, see also p. 125.

[7] Traces of 'th' of 'that,' and of the usual abbreviated 's(yr)' survive on the torn edge (see p. 130, note 3).

[8] This sum is inserted in darker ink. Only about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch had been left for it, so the 'iiii$^{s.}$' is added above the line. The 19$^{l.}$ 4$^{s.}$ 0$^{d.}$ evidently represents, as in fact the certificate itself says, four years' stipend of the incumbent, 4 × 4$^{l.}$ 17$^{s.}$ 5$^{d.}$ (see p. 532) = 19$^{l.}$ 9$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ The difference is perhaps accounted for by the fees which he had to pay when he received his stipend at Lancaster (p. 126, apparently an error for Halton Castle; *cf.* p. 140). See also p. 50, and *cf.* Baines, *Liv.*, p. 221.

[9] *i.e.* on f. [50] v. (p. 125). This proves (*cf.* p. 126, note 6) that the lost foliation numbers of this and the preceding leaf were 51 and 50 respectively.

[10] XVIII has read '& f(yr)' as 'esq^{r}.'

[11] 'taken' is ill-written, blotted, and needlessly barred.

[12] A summary of the Continuance Warrant for the Chapel, etc. (p. 531).

[1559, Sep. 29.] haath served theare for the space of iiii yeres last past, and for the same tyme haath well and diligentlie served as ministre in executyng of the devine service and thadministracion of the sacramentes accordynglie, whom it may pleyase you to se contentid and payd, or cause to be contentid and payd, suche stipend or wayge as is due for the same. And furthermore, thiese shalbe to require your moost favorable gentlenesse in the premisses. In wyttenesse of[1] this our present certificat to be of truthe, wee the forsayd mayre cooburgesies and cominaltie hereunto have put our comyn seale. Yevyn[2] at Liverpole the xxixth daye of September anno regni Elizabeth etc. primo.[3]’ [f. [51]

[1559, Oct. 2.] This yeare the iid.[5] daye of October mayster mayre his brether, balyffes and burges(ies) made syr Rychard Molineux, mayster [Francis] Samuell[6] auditour of[7] Halton Castell, and others, and theyr retinewe and companye, a bancket at the howsse of Thomas Fayrcloughe,[8] wheare mayster auditor grauntyd that sir Evan Nicho(las)son[9] our incumbent shuld receyve the arrerages[10] of the stipendes[11] and wayges due from the decesse and departyng[12] of syr John Hurdys : so[13] that he brought certificat under the towne seale, declaryng [f. [50]

---

[1] Before ‘of’ is ‘wheare,’ cancelled.

[2] ‘Yevyn’ (as again on p. 317) and ‘yevon’ (which the Recorder writes more frequently, *e.g.* p. 466) are merely archaic or ritual spellings (representing ‘ȝeven,’ ‘ȝevon,’ ‘ȝevyn’ etc.) of the past partic. of ‘give’ (*q.v.* in *N.E.D.*), commonly used in the date of 15th and 16th cent. English documents with the meaning of ‘Dated,’ in imitation of the Latin ‘Datum’ or ‘Data.’ In ordinary narrative, on the other hand, the Recorder uses the usual spellings of ‘given,’ *e.g.* ‘gyvon,’ ‘gyvyn’ (pp. 48, 113). *Cf.* ‘yeld (*i.e.* ȝeld or gild) hall’ (p. 43); and with the ‘on’ termination in ‘gyvon’ and ‘yevon’ (which is not amongst the forms of ‘given’ in *N.E.D.*), *cf.* ‘evon’ for ‘even’ (p. 464), and ‘wrytton’ for ‘wrytten’ (*passim*, *e.g.* pp. 162, 430, n. 3, 431, n. 9, 433, 462). For exx. of ‘yeven’ in the narrative parts of documents, etc., as well as in their dates, see *Rec. Nott.*, ii. pp. 384, 389; *Rec. Oxf.*, pp. 42-3.

[3] 29 Sept. 1559, so that it was antedated. See p. 126, n. 1. For the matter concerning Sir Evan Nicholasson, see also just below and p. 140.

[4] For the fragmentary text of the upper part of f. [50] v. see pp. 128-30, and for f. [50] r. see p. 126.

[5] ‘iid.’ was added afterwards.

[6] For Francis Samuell, *alias* Samwell, one of the Duchy auditors, see *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, ii. pp. 97 and 98. See also below, pp. 140, 374, 377.

[7] *recte* ‘at,’ as p. 375; or, a loose way of saying that he was auditor of the Duchy, resident at Halton Castle (Cheshire, south-east of Runcorn).

[8] The ‘h’ is made out of an ‘l.’

[9] As in full on f. [51] r. (p. 124).

[10] *i.e.* arrears, as p. 374, note 8.

[11] The ‘p’ is written upon one or two other letters, apparently ‘de.’

[12] *i.e.* departing or departure in the obsol. sense of ‘decease’ or ‘death.’ Note 8 on p. 124 shows that he died 4 years before the date of the ‘Certificate’ of Michaelmas 1559, *i.e.* about Michaelmas 1555, being succeeded by Evan Nicholasson; *cf.* p. 412, note 2.

[13] *i.e.* provided.

9, Oct. 2.] his obedient and diligent service done accordyngly,[1] which [f. [50] v.] certificat must stand for his[2] discharge when he[3] came to London before the high owncell,[4] which certificat after it was made and sealyd syr Evan caried to Lancaster, and ther, upoun presentment of the same, receyvyd [xix$^{\text{li.}}$ iiii$^{\text{s.}}$].[5]

[MISCELLANEOUS FRAGMENTS, 1558–1559.]

8, Oct. 18
59, Oct.
7

Item[8] . . . .|| [f. [50] r.][6]
George Cassy[9] . . . .||
gold the holle *somme* (?)[10] . . . . . .||
nexte after the oone[11] . . . .||

---

[1] *i.e.* the above Certificate, dated 29 Sept., and therefore ante-dated, as mentioned on p. 125, note 3.

[2] *i.e.* the auditor's.

[3] *i.e.* the auditor.

[4] *i.e.* of the Duchy.

[5] The text is unfinished. The omitted sum is supplied from f. [51] r. (p. 124). In the margin is 'Bancket.'

[6] About a third of this, and of each of the two folios which follow, viz. ff. [51] and [52], has been torn out, namely triangular pieces extending from near the top inner corner and sloping downwards to the middle of the outer edge. The three triangles are exactly equal, so that they were evidently torn out at the same time. The damage was done before XVIII was made, for that copy omits the missing portions, and has an explanatory note in its own margin: 'The blank spaces torn out in y^{e} original.' It was also done before the volume was bound in the 18th century. This was clear, before the recent repair of the volume, from the way in which the three torn leaves overlapped one another at the bottom, and still more from the way in which the small fragments of the five leaves which followed were bound in. After the three injured folios mentioned, viz. ff. [50], [51] and [52], there follow, as has just been mentioned, and as will be described more fully (see p. 133, note 4), very small fragments of five other folios, making in all eight folios which have suffered. The original numbers of the injured eight folios have of course gone, and the folio which follows them, although in other respects almost complete, has also lost its contemporary number. Then, however, comes a folio which has preserved the contemporary, or at least quasi-contemporary, number 59, and this is followed by a folio with the certainly contemporary number 60. The last folio which, as noted above (p. 117, note 7), preserved its original number was 48. Consequently it is pretty safe to assign to the ten numberless leaves between f. 48 and f. 59, the numbers 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, and this has accordingly been done. For a proof that the contemporary foliation numbers of this and the following leaf were, in fact, 50 and 51, see note to f. [51] r. (p. 124, note 9). That, moreover, f. [50] r. belongs to the mayoralty of Corbet, 1558–1559 (p. 89), and not to that of Garnet, 1559–1560 (p. 131), is shown by the list of the six 'march[a]untes that trooked' (p. 127), where 'Mayster mayre' is distinguished from 'Alixander Garnet.' *A fortiori* the following leaf, f. [51], also belongs to Corbet's year, that of Garnet beginning with f. [52], on which his election is recorded (p. 131).

[7] *i.e.* the limits of Corbet's mayoral year. See the end of note 6.

[8] The printed arrangement of this and the following leaves reproduces the fragmentary MS. line by line, and so shows approximately the extent and shape of the injury described in note 6. The parallel marks show the line beginnings or endings, as the case may be.

[9] After 'Cass' there survives on the torn edge what appears to be the lower portion of a 'y.'

[10] On the torn edge is half a majuscule 'S,' perhaps the beginning of 'Some' or 'Somme,' *i.e.* sum, total.

[11] After 'oone' is a trace of a letter, perhaps a round 'd' or a 'v.'

[1558, Oct. 18 —1559, Oct. 18.]

payment for the ii la . . .[1] . . . . . .|| [f. [50]
mere payment withowt eny to . . . . .||
under the towne sealle[2] . . . .||

[3] Item, this yere were ii Frenche shypps la*dyn with wyne in the ryver and the*[4] ||
towne had libertie to take soe muche as they well . [5] ||
iiii^d. the tonne, whereof by reason the wyne was not appro[6] . . . ||
uttered, and the marchauntes were glad to gyve they*r*[7]. . ||
awners of the shypps and theyr mariners to be discharged of they*r*[8] . . . ||
the saydes awner[s] and mariners were loothe to doe. And after *that*,[9] the saydes awners and mariners trookyd[10] the same wynes wyth certen marchauntes of the towne for cottons[11] and readye, after[12] [blank][13] a tonne of wyne, and so were dispached.

The names of the march[a]untes that trooked for this wyne :—

Mayster mayre	mayster Sekerston	Alixander Garnet
Thomas Secom	William Secom and	John Manwarynge.

---

[1] There is a trace after the 'a' of what is perhaps an 'n.' The context does not point to such a word as 'landes,' especially as no such name as 'George Cassy' occurs elsewhere in the volume.

[2] After 'sealle' there are fragments of two or three letters, the first of which is a round 'd' or 'e.'

[3] M begins here its transcript of f. [50] r., *i.e.* it omits the foregoing seven fragmentary lines.

[4] *i.e.* the restoration proposed in M, and also added by T. N. Morton to XVIII. It at any rate makes sense.

[5] Morton in XVIII proposes 'pleasyd at,' which is impossible, there being no trace of the stem of a 'p.' The sense evidently requires some such words as 'chose (*or* wold) at the cost (price, rate) of.' 'iiii^d.' is evidently only part of the price.

[6] After 'app(ro)' is a trace of what was an 'r' rather than a 'v.' The former points to nothing, the latter to a possible 'approvyd' *or* 'approbate,' meaning tried, tested, as p. 39.

[7] 'r' has half escaped. This line is inadvertently omitted by XVIII.

[8] 'r' has again partly escaped.

[9] On the edge of the tear are fractions of the 'th' of 'that,' which is the last word it has injured. The rest of the page is therefore intact, except at the bottom, where it has been damaged by the usual 'wedge'-gap, as noted p. 128, note 6.

[10] *i.e.* trucked or bartered. *N.E.D.* has not the 'trook' spelling.

[11] Not cotton goods in the modern sense, but woollen fabrics of the nature of frieze, in the 16th and 17th cent. largely made in Lanc., Westmoreland and Wales, and commonly known as Manchester, Kendal, and Welsh 'cottons' (*N.E.D.*). See again, pp. 301, note 6, 302, 303. See also Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 237 *sqq.*, esp. 239, 242, 244, 245, 250, 258. The earliest mention in Picton of 'cotton' in the modern sense is apparently of 1758 (*Mem.*, 1873, i. p. 237).

[12] *i.e.* presumably 'at the rate of.' The meaning of 'readye' is not apparent, unless the Recorder is using it with the colloquial meaning of 'the ready,' *i.e.* ready money or cash, the earliest example of which in *N.E.D.* is of 1688.

[13] The Recorder has left a blank space of about ¾ inch, in which he doubtless intended to insert the price.

[1558, Oct. 18 —1559, Oct. 18.] Item, this yere was an other Frencheman in this ryver, [f. [50] r.] which was[1] licenced to sell to the marchauntes of Chester.

This yere was [blank][2] Hodgeson, a gentylman retaignyng to syr Henry Sydney, lord chieffe justus[3] of Ireland,[4] had in prison in this towne for raylyng agaynst the noble erle of Derbie, and alsoe for his evill demaynour and disobedience towardes mayster mayre. Who,[5] after he had taken his naturall rest in the sayd prison,[6] mekehened[7] and humbled hym selffe to mayster mayre,[8] and desyred hym of[9] forgyvenesse, and so was releasyd for trespace agaynst mayster mayre, *bu*t[10] he went under suretie.[11]

|| . . . . *m*atters[13] [f. [50] v.][12]
|| . . . . in open
|| *courte* (?) . . . . . on[14] and forgyvy-
|| *nesse* . . . . . . etc.

---

[1] 'was' is added above the line.

[2] A blank space of 1¼ inches.

[3] This spelling is not in *N.E.D.* It is presumably an attempt to render a pronunciation (*cf.* the last syllable in 'numerous') which occurred alongside of the -is form. Present-day Liverpool speech has both sounds in unstressed syllables. *Cf.* 'Perus,' *passim*, *e.g.* p. 298, as a variant of 'Peris,' and 'surtus,' *i.e.* sureties, in *Rec. Oxford*, p. 34 (*an.* 1523).

[4] Sir Henry Sidney was Lord Justice of Ireland during the following periods: 1558, Feb. 6 to April 27; 1558, Sept. to Nov.; 1558, Dec. to 1559, Aug., in addition to a brief period 1557, Dec. 5 to 1558, Feb. 6, during which he held the office along with Archbishop Curwen (*D.N.B.*). 'chieffe' is evidently a slip. Elsewhere, *e.g.* p. 538, the title is given correctly.

[5] MS. 'whome.' XVIII quietly corrects to 'who.'

[6] The 'wedge'-gap reaches up to here, and has destroyed part of the 'p.'

[7] *i.e.* meekened, humbled. What is apparently 'ke' is only partly visible.

[8] 'mayre' is added above the line.

[9] 'of' is injured by the 'wedge.'

[10] *i.e.* following XVIII. The 't' is distinct, and there remains what could be the top of the loop of a 'b.'

[11] The word 'suretie' is at the extreme end of the last line on the page, which suggests that perhaps the Hodgeson incident did not end there, but was continued on the next page, f. [50] v. *Cf.* note 12.

[12] This being the *verso* of the torn folio, it is the *ends* of the several injured lines which have survived, to an increasing extent as they descend from the top of the page. XVIII again has the note: 'The blank spaces torn out in the original.' M only begins with the paragraph 'This yeare mayster mayre' (below, p. 129). The recurrence of the word 'forgyvynesse' suggests again that this first fragmentary paragraph is the conclusion of the 'Hodgeson' incident.

[13] The 'm' partly survives on the edge of the tear. There are indications that there was at least one more line above.

[14] On the edge of the tear, *i.e.* before the 'on,' is a letter which seems to have been a 't.' It is certainly not a 'd,' so that XVIII's 'pardon,' written in full, is a plausible but impossible conjecture.

[1558, Oct. 18 —1559, Oct. 18.]

|| *This yere* . . . *c*ame[1] a Londiner called Jasper [f. [50] v
||. . *Bretiss*he[2] salt a tonne and odde weight settell[3]
|| . . . . *t*he[4] tonne iron.

|| *This yeare*[5] mayster mayre made the standyng table in frame for the comunion || *in the chapell*[6] of Liverpole.
|| *Likewys*e[7] mayster mayre[8] made the newe borde in frame[9] standyng in the com||mo*n*[10] hall this yeare.

---

[1] The 'c' partly survives.

[2] The long 'ss' (ſſ) likewise partly survives. The restoration is confirmed by 'Bretishe salt' (p. 313) and 'Bryttishe salte' in MS. ii. f. 77 v., *i.e.* 'British' or 'Breton' salt, 'Breton' being an obsol. sense of 'British' (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* also 'brettisse salte' in *Cal. Moore MSS.*, No. 274. A large import trade in bay-salt from Brittany, sun-dried from sea-water, was carried on by English ships in the Middle Ages. See *passim* in the *Cal. Pat. and Close Rolls.* 'Bay-salt' occurs frequently in 16th c. records, *e.g. Rec. Oxf.*, pp. 226, 346. The name comes, it may with some confidence be suggested, from that of the port of La Baye in Brittany.

[3] XVIII modernises as 'suttle.' 'Suttle weight' means 'net weight.'

[4] The 'h' is not in doubt.

[5] There is just the right space for 'This yeare,' written as at the beginning of the next entry but one, and a slight trace of the final 'e' is visible on the edge of the tear. M suggests 'M^d. (*i.e.* Memorandum) this yeare,' but there is neither need nor room for so much.

[6] This restoration is suggested by M. The 'standyng table' is the communion table or board (mensa), which was again this year (1559, Prothero, *Sel. Stat.*, p. 190) ordered to be everywhere substituted for the stone altar. As with the ordinary Tudor table, the board rested sometimes loosely (so that it could be 'taken up'), sometimes not, on a 'frame' (tabula) consisting of trestles or a rectangular support. Descriptions such as 'a decente table standinge on a frame for the communion table,' 'a decent and simple table upon a frame,' 'In some [places] . . . joined, in others on tressels,' are quoted in Wilkins, *Conc.*, iv. pp. 65-6, 380 *sqq.*, etc.; Cardwell, *Docum. Annals of the Reformed Ch. of Eng.*, i. pp. 82-3, 89-90, 201-2, 292, 320, 335-6, 397, etc.; Walcott, *Constit. and Canons Eccles. of the Ch. of Eng.*, pp. 1 *sqq.*, 114, note, etc.; Dixon, *Hist. of the Ch. of Eng.*, iii. p. 200, v. pp. 130 *sqq.*, vi. pp. 48, 77, etc.; Prothero, *op. cit.*, p. 193. See also Cox and Harvey, *Eng. Ch. Furniture*, pp. 12-17, and plates.

For 'bord' or 'borde' (board) in the sense of an ordinary table, as just described, see p. 117, again just below, and p. 174. See also the Hall 'borde' and its green cloth (*Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* iii. pp. 297, 298, 390, iv. p. 159, and *cf.* v. p. 277), the long Hall 'borde' and its tressels (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 99), and for examples of 'tables in frame' or 'joined tables,' see *ibid.*, p. 332; *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 249; *Rec. Cardiff*, iii. pp. 132, 133, 137-9, 151, etc.; *Richmondshire Wills* (*Surtees Soc.*, xxvi.), pp. 161-2; *Durham Wills*, part ii. (*ibid.*, xxxviii.), pp. 26-8; Morris, *Chester*, p. 252.

[7] The 'e' remains on the edge of the tear, preceded by what is evidently the tail of a long 's' (ſ). There is no trace of an 'o,' and no room for it between the 'ſ' and the 'e,' so that the possible conjecture 'Alsoe' is excluded in favour of 'Likewyse,' although there is hardly room. XVIII leaves a blank, whilst M has 'Likewyse,' as if in the original.

[8] 'mayre' is written twice, the second time being cancelled.

[9] *i.e.* a new hall table in frame, a frame-table, as in n. 6. *Cf.* p. 109, n. 5.

[10] The line ends with 'co' barred, representing 'com,' and the next line begins with 'mo,' the bar above it, which would have made 'mon,' having evidently been destroyed by the tear. This is the end of the injury caused by the tear to the text of f. [50] v., which from here is intact.

1558, Oct. 18 -1559, Oct. 8.] This yeare abowte [blank][1] syr Nicholas Whyte priest [f. [50] v.] served the comunion, and after convehed hym selffe awaye, withowte leave takyng etc.[2]

Thomas *Wynstanley*[4] . . . .|| [f. [51] r.][3]
sett liyng and . . . .||

The sayd Will*iam is bound to paye for his fine and ingressham*[5] . . . ||
whereof the oone halffe[6] *may be payd in hand* . . .||
and the rest at the Purificacion *of*[7] *our Ladye* . . .||

The sayd John Goare is also bo*und to paye for his fine etc.*[8]||

---

[1] A blank space of 1½ inches.

[2] *Cf.* pp. 32*a* and 109, No. 17. For the lower portion of f. [50] v., see p. 125.

[3] This leaf is torn exactly like f. [50] r., as noted on p. 126, note 6. XVIII again notes: ‘The blank spaces are torn out in the original.’ M only begins with the paragraph ‘Hereafter followyth’ (above, p. 124). In the inner margin, at the top left-hand corner of the page, just where the tear begins, there survives ‘Jo,’ followed on the edge of the tear by the trace of a ‘T’ or ‘C,’ or perhaps rather of the ‘G’ of the below-mentioned Goare; whilst of the text of the corresponding paragraph there only survive on the edge of the tear useless traces of two or three letters of some word.

[4] In the left-hand margin is T(homas) Wynst(anley). He occurs *passim*, *e.g.* on p. 132, and duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 452, No. 136) and also in that of 1572 (*Trans.*, xxxv. p. 173; *cf. ibid.*, pp. 24, 111, 112, etc.).

[5] This restoration, which is based on the following ‘John Goare’ entry, would, with the missing sum of money, just about fill the line. The ‘Will’ survives on the edge of the tear, followed by a trace of what is presumably an ‘m’ or an ‘i.’ The word is faintly barred, and was therefore written ‘Willm’ or ‘Williā.’ XVIII has ‘Willm.’ In the left-hand margin is ‘W^{m} Ch^{r},’ but there is no such person as William Chester, etc., in the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*), nor *a fortiori* in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls (*Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 168-76, 179-86). The ‘sayd’ suggests that a ‘W^{m}’ entry occurred in the part of the page which has been torn away. It probably contained a brief record of the admission to the burgess-ship of the three, ‘W^{m},’ John Goare, and Thomas Wynstanley, the two first paying a fine for their freedom, and the third being apparently exempted, as being the holder of a burgage the position of which is destroyed. Wynstanley was not long before he shared the duties of a burgess (p. 132).

[6] MS. ‘d̄i,’ *i.e.* dimidium, as usual. On the edge of the tear are the remains of what seem to be the ‘m’ and ‘y’ of ‘may.’ The restoration ‘be payd in hand’ is based on the following ‘John Goare’ entry (p. 131).

[7] There is a trace of the ‘o’ and the lower stem of the ‘f’ on the edge of the tear.

[8] The ‘bo’ is pretty clear. It is followed by the wavy line which often does duty for ‘un,’ and the downward tail of a round ‘d,’ and, after a short interval, by what may well be the hook of the stem of the ‘p’ of ‘paye.’ The ‘sayd’ implies that Goare, like the foregoing ‘William,’ was mentioned in the lost upper part of the page. He duly figures in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 450, No. 88), and also in those of 1572 and 1589 (*Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 172, 180).

[1558, Oct. 18 —1559, Oct. 18.] wheareof the oone halffe[1] is payd in hand[2] . . .|| [f. [51]
and the rest of etc. at the Purificacion of our Ladye.
Summa . . .[3]||

[ALEXANDER GARNET, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1559—18 Oct. 1560]

[ELECTION DAY, WEDNESDAY, 18 OCT. 1559.]

[1559, Oct. 18.] [f. [52]

[5] Mayre	Alixander Ga*rnet*[6]	*Juratus.*
Balyffes[7]	[8] { Rauffe Burscoughe Humfray Webster }	Jurati.
Sergient	Humfray Bolton	Juratus.

[THE GREAT PORTMOOT, MONDAY, 23 OCT. 1559.]

[1559, Oct. 23.] The greate portemote courte holden the xxiii daye of October the year above specified,[9] whearin inquisicion was made for our soverigne ladye the quyne etc., upon the

---

[1] MS. 'dī,' as on p. 130, note 6.

[2] After 'hand' a thick line runs to the right, and evidently led to a sum of money on the right of the page. There was probably a similar sum opposite the foregoing 'William' entry, the total being given after the word 'Summa,' as in the following note.

[3] A majuscule 'S' survives on the edge of the tear, evidently the 'S' of 'Summa,' the total of the amounts in the lost right-hand margin. XVIII wrongly has 'S^{t}.,' evidently thinking that 'our Ladye' was followed by 'S^{t}. Marie.' In the left-hand margin of the foregoing entry is 'John Goare.' For the rest of f. [51] r. see p. 124.

[4] Fol. [51] v. is blank. The present leaf, f. [52], introduces the mayoralty of 'Alixander Garnet,' recording, *inter alia*, his election in succession to Robert Corbet. The date of the election has been torn out, but was of course 18 Oct. 1559. The leaf is torn in the way described on p. 126, note 6, and XVIII accordingly has the marginal note: 'The blank spaces above are torn out in the original.'

[5] Above the following list there were several lines of text, of which only the fragmentary beginnings survive on the edge of the tear. The first of these two fragments consists of a 'p,' seemingly barred above, followed by a long 's' (ſ), and apparently an 'e,' representing perhaps 'p(re)sent'; whilst the second consists of the word 'under,' followed by the stem of an 'f' or a long 's' (ſ).

[6] The 'r' partly survives.

[7] XVIII inadvertently omits this word.

[8] Most of the brace brackets here and in the rest of the following list (pp. 132, 133) are in the original MS.

[9] *i.e.* the torn out year 1559 (see note 4).

1559, Oct. 23.] sacramentall[1] oothe of Thomas Secom, Thomas Bastwell, [f. [52] r.] Petur Rymmour, William Secom, Thomas Rose, Richard Marser, William Hughson, Thomas Toxstaffe, David Whitfeld, Rychard Denton, Rychard Abraham, Reynald Mellyng, Roger Jeopson,[2] William Nicolasson, Rychard Nicolasson, John Anleser, Thomas Inglefeld, Henrye Mylner, Hugh Brodhed, Thomas Wynstanley, Gilbert Martyn, Mathewe Becke, Thomas Perte and Robert Aynsdale, and the verdicte taken before mayster mayre his brether, that is[3] to wete John [More][4] esquier, Thomas [More][4] gentylman, Thomas Fayrcloughe Robert Corbet aldermen, Rauff Burscoughe Humfray Webster balyffes, with the rest of the holle congregacion thear and then personallye present, in maner and fourme as hereafter insuyth : that is to saye upon theyr othe etc. theye doe electe and choose to be chapell wardens of this towne :—

Churche ryves[5]	Thomas Roose and Oliver Garnet	Jurati.
Leaff lokers	Robert Aynsdale and Hugh Brodhed	Jurati.

. . . . [f. [52] v.][6]

. . . .

Myse sessours and praysers[7]	*Rych*ard Barcker William[8] Nicolasson Thomas Toxstaffe Rychard Denton	Jurati.[9]

---

[1] The first syllable of 'sacramentall' is apparently corrected.

[2] XVIII 'Jeapson.'

[3] Between 'that' (MS. yt) and 'is' is a cancelled 'h.'

[4] No blanks in the MS. 'More' is suggested by Morton in XVIII.

[5] *i.e.* 'Churche wardens,' as on p. 90. See also p. 365, note 6.

[6] The verso of this torn f. [52], like that of f. [50] (see p. 128, note 12), lacks the beginnings of the lines as far down as the middle of the page. XVIII again explains : 'The blanks are torn out in the original.' The first words which survive, namely on the right side of the tear, about a quarter of the page down, are 'in this boke before regestred,' *i.e.* a line of which the first part has gone. The reference is perhaps to f. 39 r. (p. 91), on the analogy of which it may therefore be assumed that the part torn out contained the names of the 'Stewardes of the comon hall,' perhaps still 'Rauff Jamisson' and 'Jamys Mellyng.' Other offices the names and holders of which have disappeared would be those of the Keeper of the Common Warehouse (probably still 'Rychard Fazacarley'), the Water Bailiff, the Moss Reeves and Burleymen, and perhaps the Heyward (*cf. ibid.*).

[7] The missing title 'Myse sessours and praysers' is restored from *ibid.*, but perhaps it ought to be the combined office of the Moss Reeves and Burleymen (see p. 91, note 4).

[8] The 'W' is partly torn.

[9] This paragraph is separated by a blank space of about 1¼ inches from the above-mentioned fragment 'in this boke before regestred' (see note 6). The rest of the page is also liberally spaced.

[1559, Oct. 23.] Ale founders	Thomas Corker William Tharl(eton)[1]	Jurati.	[f. [52]
Collectors of monney for stretes, of forayn cartes[2]	William Hughson Gilbert Martyn	Jurati.	
Setters of flesshe bordes	John Tayleor Hugh Brodhed	[Jurati].	
Overseers for clensyng the stretys	Christofer Drynckwater John Pemberton Thomas Perte John Nicholasson	Jurati.	

[The list is imperfect.][3]

[MISCELLANEOUS FRAGMENTS, 1559–60.]

[1559, Oct. 18 —1560, Oct. 18.][5] . . . . [f. [53]

. . . .

. . . .

baſ[6] . . . .

ad[7] . . . .

and the . . . .

---

[1] The Recorder seems first to have begun a premature 'Hughson,' which he corrected in such a way as to get 'Charl(es),' finally making the 'C' into a 'T,' so that the result is Tharl(es), the word ending with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.' XVIII consequently has 'Charles,' and M 'Thurl(es),' opposite which Morton has afterwards suggested in pencil '? Tarlton.' There were in fact two William Tarletons, senior and junior, both freemen (p. 452, and note 13). The former is evidently the one intended above.

[2] *i.e.* 'foreign,' in the sense of non-freemen's or country carts. The MS. has 'cart(er)s,' the same 'er' contraction sign being used as in 'found(er)s' just above. XVIII wisely modernised as 'carts.'

[3] Not only so, but the Recorder has neglected to register the presentments and other proceedings of the above twenty-four members of the 'Grand Jury.' For a few undated and fragmentary presentments of Garnet's year, see pp. 135-7.

[4] Fol. 51 v. is blank, as already noted, p. 131, note 4; and the contents of f. 52 r. and v. have just been given. Here, therefore, begins what survives on the five small fragments mentioned above, p. 126, note 6. They consist of the lower inner corners of as many leaves, which probably, as indicated *ibid.*, bore the contemporary numbers 53, 54, 55, 56 and 57. The fragments belong therefore to the last few lines of the successive folios. The damage already existed when XVIII was made, for that copy has the note: 'Here are 5 or 6 Leaves successively torn out in the Original,' and does not transcribe them. The injury had also been already done, as has been pointed out (p. 126, note 6), before the volume was bound in the 18th century, for, in the volume as thus bound (before being recently taken to pieces), the fragments were not in their original position.

[5] *i.e.* the limits of the year of office of Alexander Garnet (p. 131), to whose mayoralty the fragmentary lines belong (see p. 126, note 6).

[6] The 'ba' is followed on the edge of the tear by the stem of a long 's' (ſ), possibly representing the beginning of the name 'Bastwell,' written with a minuscule 'b.' Above the 'ba,' and belonging to the first letter of the lost line which preceded, is the trace of what may have been another 'b.'

[7] After the 'ad' are two minims on the edge of the tear, *i.e.* 'n' or 'u,' or a mutilated 'm.' The letter was barred. Then followed, after a slight interval, a 'y' or 'h,' of which a part of the lower loop survives.

559, Oct. 18
1560, Oct.
.]

ayther of *the*[1] . . . . [f. [53] r.]
no further . . . .
and concernyng . . . .
Per me Allexsson*der*
Gar*net mayor*.[2]

. . . . [f. [53] v.]
. . . .
. . . .
. . . . *Vera copia* extract(a)
et hic registrata . . . . *per me Adam* Pendilton[3]

. . . . [f. [54] v.][4]
. . . .
. . . .
. . . . e
. . . .[5]
. . . . and[6]
. . . . yng
. . . . they
. . . . what
. . . . majesties[7]
. . . . premisses
. . . . *a*voyde[8] the
. . . . 1559[9]
. . . . er[10]
. . . . there on Sonday nexte

---

[1] Enough remains to make the 'th' certain.

[2] The signature, which is in the bottom margin, is autograph.

[3] The two words 'extract(a)' and 'Pendilton' alone survive near the bottom of the fragmentary f. [53] v. This is perhaps, as again suggested under f. 38 v. (p. 533, note 4), the end of the registration of the 'copia' which, as there stated, was 'registrata in hoc libro tempore Alixandri Garnet maioris etc.'

[4] Bound in with, and vertically below f. [53], as the volume was bound in the 18th century, were two fragments, almost on top of one another, which may be numbered ff. [54] and [55]. The recto of the f. [54] fragment is blank. Above is given all that survives of the verso.

[5] There is a trace on the edge of the tear of what may be a round 'd.'

[6] MS. '&.'

[7] The first minim of the 'm' is torn off.

[8] Part of what is here taken to be an 'a' survives on the edge of the tear. *Cf.* the phrase 'avoyde (*i.e.* quit) the towne.'

[9] Before '1559' is the lower half of the second stroke of the ij shaped 'y' which commonly occurs in the names of the months of January, etc. There is probably, therefore, a missing date, viz. Jan. or Feb. 1559/60, or May or July 1560, Garnet's mayoral year being 18 Oct. 1559—18 Oct. 1560 (p. 131).

[10] On the edge of the tear, before the 'er,' remains part of what is perhaps a 'g' or a long 's' (ſ), such as is written in 'Hast' (p. 135).

[1559, Oct. 18 —1560, Oct. 18.]

. . . . . . to be gottyn conveyed and [f. [54] v

. . . . *sa*me[1] daye.

. . . . *Has*t[2] Hast.

. . . . [f. [55] r

. . . .

. . . .

This *yeare*[4] . . . .

and when *the*[5] . . . .

payd xvi$^{li.}$[6] . . . .

sold all his *wares*[7] . . . .

. . . . [f. [55] v

. . . .

. . . .

. . . . o

. . . . *say*d[8]

. . . . hu(n)[9]

. . . . *ort*(e)[10]

. . . . [f. [56] r

. . . .

. . . .

9[12] . . . .

. . . .

---

[1] The 'm' is fairly certain.

[2] On the edge of the tear is a distinct 't,' much as in the following uninjured word 'Hast.' At the proper point of the edge is the bottom of the stem of a long 's' (ſ), so that the injured word was doubtless 'Hast,' giving thus 'Hast, Hast' (Haste, Haste!). The preceding fragmentary lines are perhaps part of the copy of a letter from the Privy Council.

[3] For the folio number, [55], see p. 134, note 4.

[4] After the 'y' on the edge of the tear, and on the line level, there is the beginning of an 'e.'

[5] On the edge of the tear there are the remains of one or two letters, the second of which is perhaps 'h,' and the first probably 't,' suggesting 'the' or 'they.'

[6] After 'xvi$^{li.}$' there is the trace of another letter or figure.

[7] After the 'w' on the edge of the tear there seems to be a faint 'a,' suggesting 'wares.'

[8] On the edge of the tear seems to be the right-hand half of the loop of a 'y,' suggesting 'sayd.'

[9] The 'h' is followed by what seems to be a barred 'u,' representing 'hu(n)' or 'hu(m).'

[10] On the edge of the tear there appears to survive half of an 'o.' The bar of the 't' curves upwards into the usual abbreviation hook, to which the Recorder gives very varying values.

[11] The last two of the five fragments (see pp. 126, note 6, and 133, note 4), as the volume was bound in the 18th century, lay one on top of the other, lower down than the other three.

[12] This and the following number '10' are in the margin, being evidently the surviving numbers of a few undated presentments of Garnet's year, perhaps of the Second Portmoot. *Cf.* again on f. [57] r. (pp. 136, 137).

559, Oct. 18
1560, Oct.
.]

backsy*de*[2] . . . . [f. [56] r.]
10[1] every ty*me*[3] . . . .

. . . . [f. [56] v.]
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . . rd[4]
. . . . *t*he[5] wayte
. . . . mayster mayre
. . . . worshypp come[6]

. . . . [f. 57] [r.]
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
7[7] . . . .
. . . .
8[7] up*on*[8] . . . .
9[7] Item[9] . . . .
Item *we*[10] . . . .
the Lake and the*y*[11] . . . .

---

[1] See the preceding note.

[2] Above this word (for which see p. 17, note 1) are two slight curves, one of which perhaps belonged to an 'e.'

[3] Only the first minim of the 'm' survives. These survivals and the marginal numbers suggest, as already mentioned, p. 135, note 12, that f. [56] r. contained presentments, like ff. [56] v. and [57] r. below.

[4] Over this is perhaps part of a 'y' belonging to the lost line above. There is a space between this 'rd' line and the following 'wayte' line, probably the space between two paragraphs.

[5] Half the 'h' has escaped on the edge of the tear.

[6] Unfinished, but there was at most only about another half line of text. This fragment probably represents a presentment about the mayor's authority over the town's wait, a subject which is dealt with below, p. 150, No. 14.

[7] These numbers are again in the margin, like the '10' on p. 137, below, and doubtless correspond to the several presentments which were evidently on this f. [57] r.

[8] There appears to be part of an 'o' on the edge of the tear, suggesting 'upon.'

[9] Of 'Itm̄' the third minim of the 'm' and the contraction bar have gone.

[10] On the edge of the tear is the greater part of what appears to be a 'w.'

[11] Part of the tail of what may have been a 'y' survives.

[1559, Oct. 18—1560, Oct. 18.] sett a wytter[1] u*pon*[2] . . . . [f. [57]

10 Item that all . . . .

. . . . [f. [57]
. . . .
. . . .
. . . . ust[3]
. . . . *r*equisite
. . . . *Thomas*[4] Hichemowgh
. . . . *s*ome of fyve
poundes . . . . sureties that
. . . . . *Robert Cor*b[e]t[5] and Robert Holden
. . . . sureties in the somme
of . . *poundes good and leaful monney of E*ngland etc.

[The Calling down of the Value of Base Testons, Sept. 1560.]

[1560, Sept.] [7]This yere, the weke before [Saynct] Michaels Archaungell [f. [58]
daye, dyd know*led*ge[8] and great mu*rmur*[9] || of the fall of the

---

[1] A 'witter' is in Lowland Scots a mark or sign, espec. the mark or tee in curling, a 'witter-stone' being a stone placed as a 'witter' or mark (Jamieson, *Etymol. Dict. of the Scottish Lang.*). See also Wright, *Dial. Dict.* The above 'wytter' probably means the post or stake, between which and the entrance from the river to the 'Lake' it was forbidden to deposit ballast or other rubbish; see p. 15, note 2. See also pp. 149, 349, note 15, 401, notes 3 and 4.

[2] On the edge of the tear there is apparently the lower part of the stem of a 'p,' as in 'up*on*' (p. 136, note 8).

[3] *Or* 'nst.' The line above this appears to end in 'nc' or 'uc,' barred, whilst the line above that again ends in two short minims.

[4] For 'Thomas,' see *Index* (Hichmoughe).

[5] Enough of the 'r' survives on the edge of the tear to leave little doubt. The omission of the 'e' in 'Corbet' is quite common.

[6] Of the usual heading in the top margin all that survives is the initial 'A,' with very slight traces of the 'lix,' of 'Alixander Garnet mayre.' The top edge of the leaf is, in fact, so much worn that not only the headline, but also the first line of the text has suffered, as shown by the italics. Along with the top right-hand corner, the contemporary number of the folio has also gone, but, as pointed out, p. 126, note 6, it was doubtless 58. The outer margin is also much injured, and therefore the endings of the lines, as shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[7] In the left-hand margin is 'The Fall of Base Money.'

[8] This word has shared in the injury to the top margin.

[9] Or other 16th c. form, *e.g.* 'murmure,' 'mormour,' 'murmour,' 'murmoure,' 'murmore,' in the obsol. sense of rumour (*N.E.D.* from 1601), or, less likely, 'murmuryng.' Most of the word has gone with the outer edge. XVIII has 'murmurings,' for which, however, there could hardly have been room. There is nothing, as usual, to show whether the MS. was more complete when XVIII was made, or whether that copy is only conjecturing. See, however, p. 138, note 2. M has 'mur(mers),' which ought to imply (but does not necessarily imply) that he found the original MS. incomplete, and that he recognised that there was scant room for XVIII's 'murmurings.'

560, Sept.] monney to be shortlie after rise,[1] which was great wounder [f. [58] r.] to all the countrey, *for soe*[2] || muche as sir[3] Robert Worsseley knyght, sheyryffe of Lancashyre, send[4] forthe his precepte to *all* || officers in all markett townes to apprehend and ponyshe all maner of persons who ever denied *to* || receyve the money for eny kynd of wares stuffe or victuals they had to be sold. And soe u*pon*[5] || Sayterdaye, beyng Saynct Michaels Archaungell Eve [*i.e.* 28 Sept. 1560],[6] a precepte of the same, assigned[7] by th*and* || of the sayd sir Robert Worsseley, wythowt sealle of thoffice, was deliverd to mayster Corbe*t*, || in the absence of mayster mayre.[8] And, althoe it was agaynst thadvise of the balyff Homfray*e*[9] || Webster, Richard Fazacarley in styde[10] of [the balyff] Rauff Burscoughe,[11] and others than present, by the || advise of Rauff Sutton,[12] than beyng called into the hall abowt the same, and || for soe muche oone [blank][13] Molineux, servaunte to Edward Halsall,[14] dyd bryng the sayd || precepte by commaundement of his sayd mayster, it was than proclaymed, and great || audience was thear that daye, but, as[15] all thyng[es][16] provid after,[17] the towne an*d* || part of the countrey susteyned great losses,

---

[1] Both XVIII and M have 'rife,' and the word, which is added above the line and is very indistinct, can so be read. The meaning, however, seems to be that 'knowledge and great murmur' did arise of the fall of the money shortly after to be.

[2] The end of 'countrey' is almost invisible, and the words 'for soe,' which have disappeared with the edge of the leaf, are restored above on the authority of XVIII's 'for so,' and are confirmed by the recurrence of the phrase 'for soe muche' lower down in the paragraph. It is possible that about half an inch of the outer edge, which has now gone, may have still survived when XVIII was written, and therewith the several words here restored, viz. 'for soe,' 'all,' 'to,' 'upon,' 'thand,' 'Corbet.' Most of these could, it is true, be safe conjectures by XVIII, but such a restoration as 'the hand' is more daring than is usually ventured upon in that copy. M merely reproduces XVIII.

[3] 's(ir)' or 's(yr),' in the usual abbreviated form, was inserted afterwards. Sir Robert Worsley was appointed sheriff 15 Nov. 1559 (*P.R.O.*, *Lists and Indexes*, ix., *Sheriffs*, p. 73).

[4] *i.e.* sent.

[5] Part of the initial 'v' (*i.e.* u) survives.

[6] The year, 1560, is, of course, determined by Garnet's mayoralty, Oct. 18, 1559 to Oct. 18, 1560. Michaelmas Eve, 28 Sept. 1560, was, in fact, a Saturday, and therefore market-day.

[7] *i.e.* signed, as p. 328, note 11.

[8] viz. at Barnsley Fair (p. 140). Corbet is not called 'deputy-mayor'; *cf.* p. 404, note 1.

[9] The final 'e' has now gone, and is due to XVIII.

[10] *i.e.* stead.

[11] For the two bailiffs in Garnet's year, 'Humfray Webster' and 'Rauffe Burscoughe,' see p. 131.

[12] Sutton was a servant or officer of the Earl of Derby (*e.g.* p. 171). He is not in the *Derby Household Books* (*Chet. Soc.*, xxxi.).

[13] A blank space of ¾ inch.

[14] *i.e.* the future Recorder of Liverpool, already mentioned, p. 88.

[15] 'as' is inserted above the line.

[16] XVIII has 'things.'

[17] The words from 'but' to 'after' are within round brackets.

[1560, Sept.] as well in receyvyng of money *as in* || utteryng theyr wares. [f. [58] And the same nyght[1] newyes came frome Chester that || the base and copper monnyes of this realme was diminished[2] and putt downe, and shuld be n*o* || longer currant but as here followyeth, which newes soe proved true, and to *etc.*[3]

[Here follows, on the rest of f. 58 r. and on most of f. 58 v., the royal proclamation of 27 Sept. 1560,[4] about the calling down of the value of base testons, for which see Appendix XII, No. v., below, p. 540.]

In this proclamacion was[5] neyther daye yere nor place otherwyse mencioned expressed nor specified, butt[6] as is aforesayd.[7] [f. [58]

And this proclamacion was made in Ches*ter*[8] on the Sayterdaye the xxviiith of Septembre anno domini 1560, (ve)l sic a[nno] MDLX,[9] t*he sa*me da*ye i*n Mamchester, the same daye in Preston, and on Sondaye the xxixth of Se*ptembre in Wigan and*[10] in[11] Lancastre, and fyrst of all on the Fryddaye, beyng the xxv*iith daye of Septem*ber 1560, in London by an herald of harmes or other hyg*h officer*, *neyther the m*ayre nor sheryffes[12] nothyng *aware there*of the . . . . openly *sp*okyn by many mowthes.[13]

---

[1] *i.e.* Saturday, 28 Sept. (as p. 138), on which day, in fact, the royal proclamation was made in Chester (f. [58] v., below on this page). It was made in London on the 27th (*ibid.*).

[2] This word has a minim too many.

[3] After 'to,' that is to say, just on the left of the worn edge of the leaf, appears to be an uncrossed and cancelled 't' (the Recorder was perhaps going to repeat the word 'to,' and stopped), followed by an '&,' in the form which occurs at least twice on this page of the MS. This '&,' which is perhaps the beginning of an '&c.,' with which the line and the paragraph ended, XVIII has taken to be an 'x' and the cancelled 't' for an 'e,' and so, having got as far as 'ex,' the rest of the word 'exchange' came by conjecture. M also has 'exchange,' quietly following XVIII.

[4] For the date see above, note 1.

[5] The 's' seems to have been written upon another letter.

[6] 'butt' (*i.e.* but, except) has been corrected, apparently from 'booth,' and is therefore almost illegible. It is omitted by XVIII and M.

[7] *i.e.* presumably the mention, at the end of the proclamation itself, that it was 'Impryntyd at London' (p. 546; *cf.* p. 540, note 6).

[8] From this point the 'wedge'-gap increasingly injures the text of f. [58] v., as shown by the italics.

[9] *i.e.* in the year of our Lord 1560, or thus, in the year MDLX. MS. 'M^{ll}. v.c.lx,' *i.e.* MV^{c}LX, *i.e.* MDLX. Sept. 28, 1560 was, in fact, a Saturday, as already mentioned, p. 138, note 6.

[10] The MS. would have the usual '&.' The town, the name of which has apparently disappeared in the 'wedge'-gap, here about 2 inches wide, cannot be Liverpool, since the proclamation was there made on Sept. 28 (p. 138). It was perhaps Wigan, as suggested above.

[11] The MS. has 'In,' but this may of course be merely equivalent to a modern 'in.'

[12] MS. 'shreryffes.'

[13] The damage done to the foregoing entry by the 'wedge' already existed at the time of making XVIII, which therefore reproduces the several gaps.

[The Schoolmaster's Stipend, Sept. 1560.]

60, Sept.] On Mondaye the last daye of September anno 1560 [f. 59 r.][1] mayster mayre and mayster Sekerst*on*,[2] || in theyr returne home from Barnsley fayre in Yorckshyre, they came to Halton Cas*tell*,[3] || and theare mett wyth syr Evan Nicholasson (whoe receyvyd his pension theare *for*[4] || hym obtaigned by suete of the towne under the comon sealle the yere then last befor*e*[5]) [6] || and Humfraye Webster balyffe that tyme,[7] whoe brought wyth hym thyder the r*entes*[8] || of Sancte Nicholas chauntrie, and theare payd the same accordyng to the proclamacion[9] *and* || not otherwyse, and theare had and presentid peticion and certificat conteyned all in oo*ne* || under the towne seale[10] for the obteignyng of the stipend belongyng to a schole mayster wythi*n* || the borough and port towne of Liverpole, concernyng the graunte thereof by commission, as || before in this booke folio 38^{o}. is regestred.[11] At whiche tyme the auditour mayster [Francis] Samuell[12] || and [blank][13] Renshae thowght the certificat owght to be correctid amendyd and send || to London at suche tyme[14] as they returned home after this theyr circuete in theyer*e*[15] || audite and receptes, wheare they wold shew theyr furtheraunce and good willes to the to*wne*.[16] || And

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Alixander (with the Pendletonian A) Garnet, maior,' on the right of which is the post-contemporary number '59.'

[2] As in the case of the preceding leaf, the outer edge is much worn. The restorations at the ends of the lines are shown by the italics and parallel marks. Garnet's journey to Barnsley Fair (as again at Michaelmas 1563, p. 204 and n. 13) is explained by the fact that he was a draper (*e.g.* p. 239). Sekerston, too, was a merchant (*e.g.* p. 127), presumably a draper.

[3] This word, in its modernised form 'Castle,' is, like 'Sekerston' above, written in full in XVIII.

[4] The word here restored as 'for' has entirely gone with the edge. XVIII leaves a blank space, showing that the injury already existed.

[5] The end of this word has gone. For the matter referred to, viz. the payment at Michaelmas 1559 of four years' arrears of the Incumbent's Duchy stipend, see pp. 124-6, esp. p. 124, note 8.

[6] The brackets are the editor's.

[7] *i.e.* on the date just mentioned, 30 Sept. 1560. He was still at Liverpool on the 28th (p. 138).

[8] XVIII has 'rents' in full. It omits the following 'of.'

[9] *i.e.* he evidently took account, in paying the money, of the proclamation just issued concerning currency values (pp. 137-9, 540 *sqq.*).

[10] 'seale' is added above the line.

[11] See f. 38 v. (p. 531).

[12] For Francis Samuell, see p. 125, note 6.

[13] A blank space of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. 'Renshae' does not seem to occur in the indexes of the *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*

[14] 'tyme' is added above the line.

[15] *Or* 'the yer*es*,' *or* 'the yer*elie*.' The text reaches the worn edge and is therefore injured.

[16] There is a trace of the 'w' on the damaged edge.

[1560, Sept.] soe the certificat was broght home agayne etc., and nothyng [f. 59 r done at that tym*e*.||[1]

[An Inquisition or Quo Warranto of the Court of Wards, Sept. 1560.]

[1560, Sept.] This yeare oone Gilbart Moreton, the quynes majesties feodarie[2] of Lancaster, send a proclamacion to the curates of Walton and Liverpole,[3] which, after it was shewyd in they pulpitts in t*heym*[4] booth places, for the further spede was after proclaymed at the [High] Crosse on the markett daye,[5] immediatlie after the proclamacion that sir Robert Worsselye send that was nichlate,[6] etc. Which feodarie apoyntyd and warned all men of worshyppe, gentlemen and freholders, to be at the churche of Liverpole upon Thursdaye, beyng the xth daye of the monethe of Octobre,[7] by ix of the clocke etc., and to bryng wyth theyme suche evidence as they have for the prooffe[8] of the tenures of theyr landes, to be certified into the quynes majesties courte of warde[s] and[9] liveries, upon theyr[10] perell thereof etc.[11]

And further he warned all suche as cold not kepe theyr daye at Liverpole, as aforsayd, to be at Wygan the viith daye of October, or at Ormiskircke the viiith, or at Sefton the ixth, or at Chyldwall the xith, or at Prescot the xiith etc.

---

[1] See *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 374 *sqq.*

[2] A feodary or feudary was a feudal officer of the Court of Wards, appointed to receive the rents of wards' lands (*Termes de la Ley*, 1641, f. 160, quoted in *N.E.D.*; Bouvier, *Law Dict.*). Along with the escheator the feodaries took inquisitions *post mortem*, etc. For Gilbert Moreton, see *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, vi. p. 387, note 51.

[3] 'and Liverpole' is added above the line.

[4] Or *they*. There is only a faint trace of the 't' at the end of the line.

[5] *i.e.* Saturday, 28 Sept. 1560. See p. 138 and note 6.

[6] *i.e.* annulled, as in *N.E.D.*, which has only one form of this obsol. word, viz. 'nichillate,' representing the mediæval Latin 'ni(c)hilatus,' from 'nihilare,' a verb formed from 'nihil.' XVIII modernises as 'night late.' For Sir Robert Worsselye's proclamation, see p. 138.

[7] 10 Oct. 1560 was a Thursday.

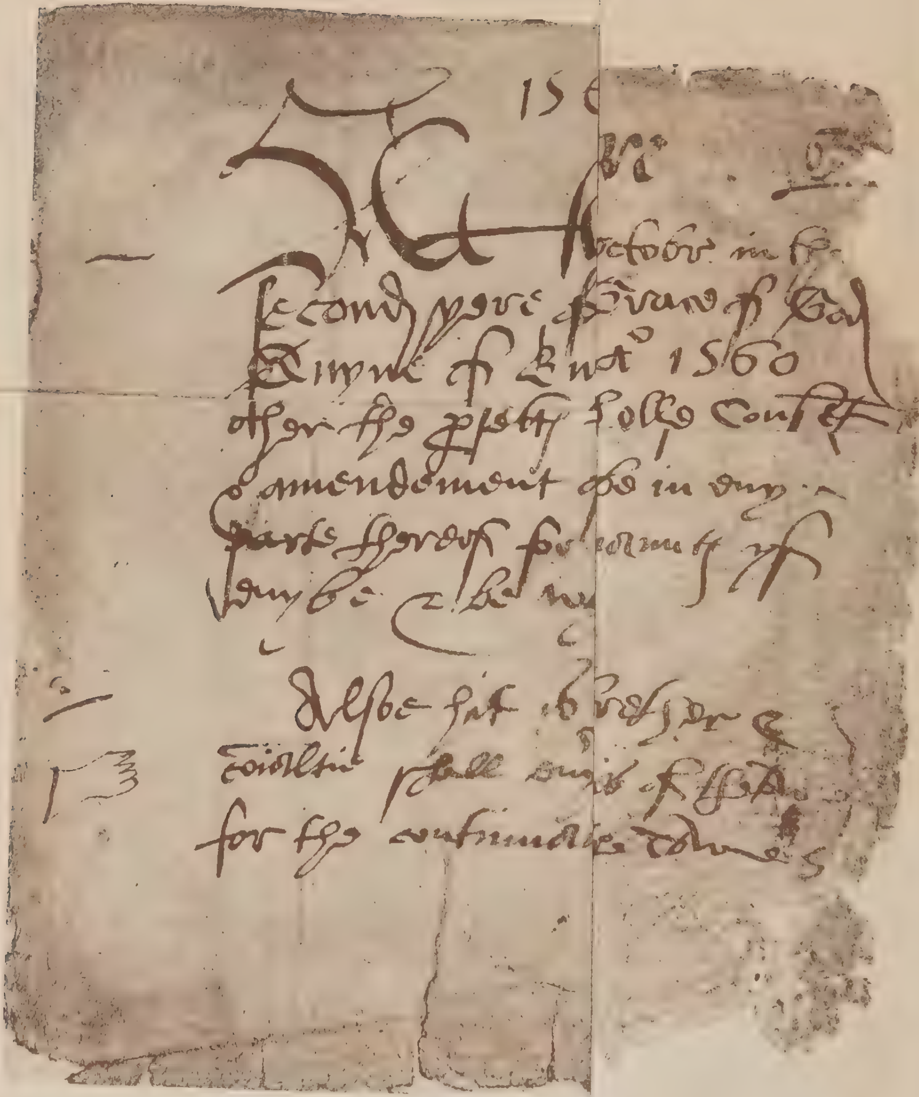
[8] Most of the word 'prooffe' is virtually invisible.

[9] The words 'warde[s] and' are much injured, and an inkstain coming through from the other side of the leaf adds to the obscurity.

[10] Above the 'y' is what may be meant for a very small round superscript 'r,' as in the next following 'theyr,' where, however, the 'r' is of the normal size and unmistakable.

[11] In the margin is 'The feodarie.'

PLATE I.



Liverpool Town

To face page 142.

[RALPH SEKERSTON, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1560—18 Oct. 1561]

[ELECTION DAY, FRIDAY, 18 OCT. 1560.]

60, Oct. 18.] At[2] this eleccion, that is to wete, the xviii of Octobre in the second yere of the raigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland, defendour of the faythe etc., et anno 1560, accordyng to the laudable auncient[3] use of this towne, wyth the holle consent of the cominaltie congregate and assemblyd, thiese officers were than electe[d] etc :— [f. 60 r.][1]

Rauff Sekerston	mayre.	Juratus.
William Roose	balyffes.	Jurati.
John Maynwaryng		
Humfraye Bolton	sargient.	Juratus.

[4] Memorandum, quod isto die eleccionis coram maiore electus et[5] juratus est Thomas Roo ess(e) liber homo huius istius burgi et port(us)ville, si hic habitat etc., secundum anticum laudabilem usum etc., et pro fine suo solvit [unfinished].[6] [f. 60 v.]

[THE GREAT PORTMOOT, MONDAY, 21 OCT. 1560.]

60, Oct. 21.] [7] Portmot(e)[8] magnum tentum vicesimo primo die Octobris anno regni dicte domine Elizabeth etc. regine [secundo], coram Radulpho Sekerston pro[9] dicta domina regina maiore etc. Et inquisicio capta pro domina regina etc. super sacramentum Richardi Fazacarley, Humfridi [f. 60 r.]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekerston mayre,' '1560,' and the folio number '60,' the last so near to the worn edge of the leaf that the cipher is almost destroyed. All are contemporary. Fol. 59 v. is blank.

[2] This word has an elaborate form of the Pendletonian A.

[3] The 'un' has a minim too many, unless 'wn' is intended.

[4] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on this Election Day, Thomas Roo was (is) in presence of the mayor elected and took the oath to be a freeman of this borough and port town, if he inhabit etc., after the ancient laudable use etc., and for his fine paid (*or* pays) [unfinished].

The fact that he was to pay an entrance fine seems to show that he was not, as might be supposed, the 'mayor's freeman' nominated by Garnet, the retiring mayor.

[5] MS. 'e(st).'

[6] In the margin: 'Thomas Roo.' He is in the 1565 Burg. Roll (p. 449, No. 52).

[7] [Translation.] The Great Portmoot held on the 21st day of October in the [second] year of the reign of our said lady Elizabeth etc. [*i.e.* of England, etc.] Queen, before R.S., for our said lady the Queen mayor etc., and an inquisition taken for our lady the Queen etc. upon the oath of R. F. . . . Wodd : Who say upon their oath that the aforesaid mayor, with his brethren (the aldermen) and 12 honest and faithful men with him, etc., in English, that is . . .

[8] *Or* Portmot(um).

[9] Before 'pro' is a premature and unfinished 'd,' cancelled.

[1560, Oct. 21.] Webster, Ricardi[1] Abraham, Roberti Mosse, Thome[2] [f. 60 r.] Wynstanley,[3] Jacobi Mellyng, Thome Inglefeld, Radulphi Mylnes, Oliveri Garnet, Thome Roose, Henrici Mylner, Willelmi Coke, Thome Toxtaffe, Ricardi[4] Denton, Hugonis Brodhed, Thome Hichmoughe, Johannis Wodd[5]:—

[1] Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod predictus maior cum fratribus et xii^{cim}[6] probis et fidelibus viris secum etc., anglice, that is to saye, mayster mayre his brether and xii honest and faythfull men with theym shall this yere onyst, in the prime of the yere,[7] goe to gather view oversee and peruse all the landes with they buyldynges and all other the profettes[8] to this towne belongyng, for the good reformacion and amendement of the same, yff eny decaye wast or arreragies[9] be in eny parte thereof for want[10] of reparacion, or other wast by the tenauntes yf eny be, and be whome eny suche defaulte is made or done.[11]

[2] Alsoe hit is found convenient and necessar*y*e[12] by this inquest[13] that mayster mayre his brether and [the] cominaltie shall every yere aynyst[14] *mak*e[15] a *peram*bulacion[16] abowte the liberties of the towne, for the continuaunce of suche profettes *as belo*ngyth[17] to the comon weale of the towne.

[3] It is alsoe found by the inqueste aforesayd that noe [f. 60 v. man or woman shall take eny inmate[18] upon his or theyr backsydes,[19] in payne of every tyme vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

---

[1] *Or* 'Ric(hard)i'; *cf.* 'Richardi' written in full on the line before.

[2] MS. 'Thomæ.' The scribe first wrote 'Thomas,' cancelled the long final 's' (ſ), and instead of making the 'a' of the remaining 'Thoma' into an 'e,' and thus obtaining the usual 'Thome,' he has made the 'a' into the diphthong 'æ.'

[3] MS. 'Wȳs̄tley.' The letters 'Wȳ' are obscured by an ink stain, probably contemporary, at any rate earlier than the writing of XVIII, which prudently left a blank space. M tries 'Astley.'

[4] See note 1.

[5] If the list be complete, the Grand Jury on this occasion consisted of only seventeen members.

[6] MS. 'xii^{cem}' (*recte* 'xii^{cim},' *i.e.* duodecim).

[7] *i.e.* once, in the beginning of the year.

[8] MS. 'profettes.' Before 'towne' is a premature and cancelled 'belongyng.'

[9] *i.e.* arrears, as p. 374, note 8.

[10] Before 'want' is a repeated or premature and cancelled 'wast.'

[11] For similar presentments, see pp. 2, No. 2, and 193, No. 1.

[12] This is the first word injured by the upward pointing 'wedge'-gap, the 'y' having almost disappeared. 'found' lacks a minim.

[13] 'by this inquest' is added above the line.

[14] *i.e.* onyst (once), as spelt in the preceding paragraph.

[15] Traces of the 'm' and 'k.'

[16] A trace of the 'p,' with its stem barred (ꝑ), *i.e.* per. For the periodic 'perambulation,' or beating of the bounds, see p. 2, No. 3 and note 7.

[17] The text is here much injured by the 'wedge'-gap, and the 'n' of the preceding 'towne' is worn away.

[18] See p. 94, note 1.

[19] See p. 17, note 1.

60, Oct. 21.] [4] It is alsoe found and agreyd with all the holle congregacion that the towne shall provide theyme a swyneherdesman, to kepe the swyne and shepe forthe of the towne, before Candelmas daye [1]; and the swyne to be dryvyn everie day in the mornyng, and not to be suffered to come in towne agayne tyll after iiii of the clocke after none the same day. [f. 60 v.]

[5] It is alsoe found and agreid that mayster mayre shall cause the stretes amendyd, where as [2] he shall with consent of his brether thyncke convenient and necessarye.

[6] It is alsoe found that none shall kepe the wares of eny forayne marchauntes in theyr howses or other places, except they doe all dueties to the comon hall,[3] upon payne of everye tyme vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[7] Alsoe that noe maner of persons shall kepe bakyng nor bruyng, excepte they be admittid and sworne to they [4] fredome of the towne, upon payne vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[8] Alsoe no maner of person nor persons shall bye anye kynd of corne afore the comon bell be ronge upon the market daye,[5] upon payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, and that they by not over ten wyndels [6] upon oone market daye.[7]

[9] Also that noe maner of person nor persons shall kepe maynteyne nor suffer eny unleafull games in theyr howses or other places, upon payne vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$[8]

[10] It is alsoe found and agreyd that every mayre and mayres peare [9] shall [10] have and kepe foure honest and semely bylles polleaxes or lyke weapons, and every balie and balyffes peare [11] too bylles honest and able, and everye burges

---

[1] *i.e.* he was to be provided before the coming 2 Feb.; *cf.* MS. ii., f. 4 v. 'everie day' is inserted in a space.

[2] XVIII has 'where & as.'

[3] The usual safeguard against the connivance by freemen at the evasion of 'town dues,' hallage, etc., by the 'colouring' of 'foreign' merchants' goods.

[4] Corrected from 'theyr.'

[5] See pp. 12, 277, 278.

[6] The windle was a dry measure, equal to about 3½ Winchester bushels, and not quite obsol. as late as 1879 (*Cent. Dict.*). Below, pp. 235, 305, 306, it is described as containing 56 quarts, *i.e.* just half the contents of 3½ bushels of 32 quarts, which does not agree with the volume given in the *Cent. Dict.* The Winchester bushel was slightly smaller than the present imperial bushel; see *N.E.D.*, Bouvier, *Law Dict.*, Browne, *Merchants' Handb.*, 5th ed., 1899, pp. 299, 649, *Shuttlew. Accs.*, iv. (*C.S.*, xlvi.), p. 1102. 'One Winchester bushell and strickles' (*q.v.* below, p. 196, n. 3) figure in a 1644 inventory of the town's goods (MS. iii. p. 352).

[7] The usual effort against regrating (cornering). The amount buyable, alike by freemen and by 'foreigners,' was limited by the state of the local corn supply, descending in time of scarcity, *e.g.* in 1596, to as little as 2 windles and 1, respectively; see pp. 194, 199, and MS. ii., ff. 97 r., 157 r., 250 r. In 1577 corn on outward-bound ships was taken for the market (*ibid.*, f. 78 v.).

[8] See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 75, note 3.

[9] *i.e.* ex-mayor. See p. 13, note 1.

[10] 'h' seems corrected from 'b.'

[11] *i.e.* ex-bailiff. See p. 13, note 1.

[1560, Oct. 21.] wythin the towne oone sufficient able byll pollaxe or other [f. 60 v.] lyke weapon, and the same to be providyd and had readye before the fayre daye next,[1] in payne of iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$

[11] Allsoe that every person and persons shall cause the stryete anendes theyr howsies cleyned and dressyd every Saterdaye at nyght and every halffe holidaye, that is to saye, twyse in the weke yff eny holydaye be in the weke, in payne of every t*yme*[2] of defaulte[3] vi$^{d.}$

[12] It is alsoe found and agreaed unto that all they [f. 61 r.][4] myddynges,[5] wheche mayster mayre and his brether thyncke not convenient to be suffered on the strete, shall be removed cleyned and done awaye before Wytsondaye, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[13] It is alsoe found that all syde frontes and hed boltes[6] be made up for defense before Candelmas daye next, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[14] Alsoe that all bochers and other persons that bryng eny fleshe to the market shall as well bryng the[7] hydes and felles of suche fleshe[8] as the fleshe, in payne of every tyme the forfet accordyng to the statutes in that behalffe.[9]

[15] Alsoe that all [white] victualls comyng to the towne Frydayes and Saterdayes shall come in to the marcket place and theare be sold, and whoe soever doyth stop or steye eny victuall, or[10] bye eny victuall before it come in to the market place, as well the sellour as the byer, to forfett every tyme vi$^{d.}$, except the sellour be able to prove that thay be forced and constrayned to sell it before it or they come in to the marcket place, and upon suche defaulte mayster maior to ordre and punishe as he etc.[11]

[16] Alsoe that noe man, foriner nor inhabitant, shall set up his or theyr occupacion and workmanshype in eny wyse

---

[1] *i.e.* St. Martin's Day, Nov. 11, as p. 154, No. 2. In 1637 every freeman was to have halbert and headpiece, bow and arrows (MS. iii. pp. 192, 194).

[2] This, the last line of f. 60 v., is the only one which has come within reach of the 'wedge'-gap. There are only slight traces of the last three letters of 'tyme.'

[3] The lower half of 'fa' has gone with the 'wedge'-gap.

[4] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekarston mayre,' and in the right-hand corner the folio number '61.'

[5] See p. 15, note 5.

[6] See p. 4, note 6.

[7] 'the' has been corrected.

[8] 'l' seems written upon an 'h.'

[9] See pp. 21, No. 6, and 194, No. 8.

[10] Before 'or' is a premature and cancelled 'bef.'

[11] The concluding clause 'and upon . . . . . . as he etc.' was added afterwards, and the writing is cramped in order to enable it to be got into the remainder of the line. In the margin is 'White wictells.' See pp. 21, No. 8, and 107, No. 11.

0, Oct. 21.] within the towne, nor within the libert(ies) thereof, excepte [f. 61 r.] [by] mayster mayres licence, and alsoe agreyng with theyr brether of suche occupacion as etc., upon payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$[1]

[17] Alsoe it is agreid that no maner of persone[2] nor persons shall kepe have and use eny unleafull mettes or mesures, upon payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

Alsoe at this portmote by the same inquest, with consent of mayster mayre his brether and all the holle congregacion, accordyng to the old laudable use, thiese persons hereafter insuyng be electe admittid and sworne for officers, every of theyme in ordre as aperyth, and fyrst fore[3] the—

Churche wardens	[4] Thomas Wade and Richard Barker	Jurati.	
Leave lokers	Rauff Mylnes and Hugh Brodhed	Jurati.	
Stuardes of the hall	Oliver Garnet Christofer Drynckwater	Jurati.	
Keper of the coman warehowse	Rychard Fazacarley[5]		[f. 61 v.]
[Marchauntes, byers and][6] praysers	Humfray Webstar Thom[a]s Inglefeld Richard Marser Richard Harison		
Water balyff	Richard Abraham		
Mosse ryves and byreley men	Thom[a]s Roose John Nicolasson William Coke and Gylbert Martyn		
Ale founders	Thom[a]s Hichemoughe Richard Haydocke		
[Collectours of money for forayn cartes or waynes]	Williame Hughson[7] Thomas [Toxtaffe][8]		
Setters of fleshe bordes	John Teyleour and Hugh Broodhed		

---

[1] See p. 3, No. 6.

[2] Apparently corrected from 'persons.' The long 's' (ſ) of the following 'shall' appears to be written upon the beginning of a premature 'k.'

[3] *i.e.* for (*N.E.D.*).

[4] Nearly all the following brace brackets are in the original.

[5] The usual 'Juratus' or 'Jurati' is omitted here and throughout the rest of the list.

[6] *Cf.* p. 198. The title of these officers is, however, variable. See *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 60, 91.

[7] MS. b Thomas [blank]
a Williame Hughson,
the small letters at the left of the two names indicating that they are to be transposed. Thomas's surname is thus omitted, as well as the name of the office to which they were elected. In this case, too, the brace brackets are omitted in the MS. The name of the office is supplied above in the form in which it occurs on p. 198.

[8] *i.e.* following T. N. Morton's suggestion 'Toxtath' in M, which is confirmed by his association with Hughson in the same office, p. 198.

[1560, Oct. 21.] Supervisours[1] of the cleyn-[syng of the] stretes [f. 61 v.]
Robert Eynsdale
Henrie Harkar
John Woddes[2]
John Tayleour

[The Second Portmoot, Thursday, 24 Oct. 1560.]

[1560, Oct. 24.] [4] Apud portmot(e) secundum xxiiii° die mensis Octobris [f. 62 r.][3] anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Fr[a]ncie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. secundo, et anno domini 1560, tentum[5] coram Radulpho Sekerston adtunc pro etc.[6] maiore, inq[u]isicio capta per sacramentum Radulphi[7] Barlowe, Thome Secom, Willelmi[8] Secom, Johannis Wynstanley, Radulphi Jamesson, Willelmi Hughson, Ricardi Harison, Thome Wade, Johannis Pemmerton,[9] Johannis Anleser, Ricardi Barker, Chr[ist]oferi[10] Drynckwater, Johannis Goare et Roberti Aynsdale etc. :—

[1] Qui dicunt super sacramenta[11] sua quod cum ab antiquo [et] laudabili[12] usu etc. bone ordinaciones tam conservate quam institute fuerunt, et non nupe[r]rime[13] execute, sed etc., anglice, wheras of old awncient and laudable use good ordinacions have byn as well observed as institutyd, and of verye[14] late[15] dayes and tyme not soe accordynglie executyd, hit is nowe agreyd by this inquest, with assent and

---

[1] *i.e.* surveyors, overseers; in fact, the scavengers. The 'v' is written upon an incipient and premature long 's' (ſ).

[2] MS. Wodd(es), *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for the 'es.' See *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 103, 112, 113 note 17, 143, 198.

[3] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekarston mayre,' and the folio number '62.'

[4] [Translation.] At the Second Portmoot held on the 24th day of the month of October in the second year of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., and the year of our Lord 1560, before Ralph Sekerston, then for etc. [*i.e.* for our said lady the queen] mayor, an inquisition taken by the oath of Ralph Barlowe . . . and Robert Aynsdale, etc. Who say upon their oaths that whereas by ancient [and] laudable use etc. good ordinances have been both observed and instituted, and very lately not executed, but etc., in English 'wheras of old . . .'

[5] The 'te' is written upon a premature 'co.'

[6] *i.e.* pro dicta domina regina.

[7] Before 'Radulphi' is an abbreviated and cancelled 'suum,' which the Recorder had written mechanically, having in his mind the usual formula 'super sacramentum suum.'

[8] At the end of 'Willelmi' is a superfluous and cancelled minim.

[9] A variant of 'Pemberton.'

[10] MS. 'xpoferi,' the Recorder having thus omitted the bar above the 'xpo.'

[11] With his 'sac̄rm̄a' the Recorder has made it plain that he here means the plural, not the usual singular 'sacramentum,' as just above.

[12] MS. 'laudabile.'

[13] XVIII, 'impime,' *i.e.* the meaningless 'imperime'

[14] Before 'verye' are the premature and cancelled letters 'lat.'

[15] 'late' is added above the line.

60, Oct. 24.] consent of the benche and all the rest of the cominaltie [f. 62 r.] than congregate, that tallowe, woll, flockes and hempe shall not be sold wythin the liberties of theys boroo and port-towne, from hensforthe and after this daye, non otherwyse than after eyghtyne[1] powndes to the stone, of old tyme called 'woll weyght' or 'tallowe weight,' and wyth some 'websters weight,' accordyng to fyrst awncient and laudable use than institutyd, wheche was[2] than called 'xiiii$^{li.}$[3] websters weyght,' and conteigned xviii$^{li.}$[3] of iron weyght, and this ordre to continewe and be mayntayned of all maner of persons wythin this towne and the liberties of the same, upon payne of forfeture of all suche wares bought or sold to the contrarie.[4] And hit is alsoe agreyd that all candell sellours shall kepe and sell theyr candells by a true weight after iron weight.[5]

[2] Alsoe itt is agreid that thear shalbe oone barrell providid, and the same to be of a standyng assise[6] and bandyd wyth iron, to the intent it shall not be diminished impayred increased nor decreased.[7]

[3] It is alsoe agreyd that ther shalbe oone wyndle[8] providyd for, to be bandyd with iron, likewyse to be a standyng weight and leade[9] all other the true mesure of the town.

[4] Alsoe agreid to have a brasen yarde or a yard of iron typped, to be than ever after called the true standard.[10]

[5] Agreyd alsoe that we shall have a stoore howse, whearin shalbe providyd a beame and schales of a large maner for all forayne bargaynes to be weyed and tryed bye, which shall be called the [unfinished].[11]

---

[1] 'eyghtyne' begins a line. The preceding line ends with an erroneous 'ex,' cancelled. 'Non' (*i.e.* none) has the obsol. meaning 'not' (*N.E.D.*).

[2] Between 'wheche' and 'was' is 'eyghtyne pow,' so well cancelled with thick black strokes as to be almost illegible. The Recorder had evidently begun to repeat the 'eyghtyne powndes' which he had just written, or was anticipating the 'xviii li.' further on.

[3] *i.e.* 14 lbs. (libre) and 18 lbs. Although 'webster' and 'weaver' are commonly used as synonymous terms, a distinction (other than one of gender) is occasionally made. See, *e.g.*, Morris, *Chester*, pp. 405, 411.

[4] For the foregoing see again p. 173.

[5] In the margin is 'Candel weight.'

[6] *i.e.* assize, in its obsol. sense of measure, now aphetized as 'size' (*N.E.D.*).

[7] In the left margin is 'We[i]ghtes,' below which is 'mettes,' and below that, and opposite the next paragraph, 'mesures.' [8] See p. 144, n. 6.

[9] *i.e.* guide, direct, have precedence over, and so be a pattern for.

[10] Towns had to keep a common balance and standard weights and measures by stat., *e.g.* 8 H. VI. c. 5, 11 H. VI. c. 8, 7 H. VII. c. 3, 11 H. VII. c. 4 (*Stat. Realm*, ii. pp. 241, 283, 551, 570).

[11] *Cf.* Touzeau, p. 157. The missing word was probably one of the 16th cent. forms ('tronne,' etc.) of the tron or trone, the public scales or weighing machine. See note 10.

[1560, Oct. 24.] [6] It is alsoe agreyd that mayster mayre shall take the [f. 62 r.] howsse whearin wydo Warmynʒam[1] dwellyth into his possession, and se it reparacioned upon the townes cost and charges, and also to se for the rent and arreragies[2] of the same etc.

[7] It is alsoe agreyd that the brooderhode of the taylea[o]urs[3] occupacion shall stand and be mayntayned for an occupacion, and soe to be ordered used and occupied in maner and fourme afore in this booke regestred and recordyd in the tyme of Robert Corbet than beyng mayre,[4] and that order to the contrarie in the tyme of Alixander Garnet mayre, growndyd of noe zele nor comyn weale, to be repelled[5] etc.[6]

[8] Hit is ordered[7] and agreyd by this inquest, with assent [f. 62 v.] and consent of the benche and cominaltie as aforsayd, that the byrelawmen shall view and se that diches water falls and other lyke have theyr fre course, and [whether they] be kept lafull[8] or not.

[9] It is also ordred that the water balyffe[9] for the tyme beyng shall view and se that noe balast be cast into the Lake nor upon the warthe.[10]

[10] Agreyd alsoe that noe forayn drapers marchauntes or other forayne occupiers[11] shall bye and sell here in the weke dayes,[12] upon payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[11] Agreyd alsoe that Richard Cropper shall not haunte and

---

[1] See pp. 30, n. 4, 61, n. 7. Before 'into' (MS. 'in to') is 'ʒm' barred, *i.e.* 'ʒam,' a repetition of the last syllable of 'Warmynʒam.' It is cancelled.

[2] *i.e.* arrears, as p. 374, note 8.

[3] MS. 'taylea^{rs},' perhaps a miswriting of 'tayleo^{rs},' *i.e.* tayleours.

[4] See pp. 112 *sqq.*

[5] *i.e.* repealed. The Recorder wrote 'rep,' cancelled it, and began afresh.

[6] The abolition during Garnet's mayoralty of the 'brooderhode of the tayleaours occupacion,' *i.e.* the tailors' gild, was probably not unconnected with the fact that Garnet was a draper (pannarius, p. 239), and points to one more quarrel of the litigious Garnet. It was probably recorded on the almost totally destroyed ff. 53-57 (see p. 126, note 6), and the now triumphant tailors had perhaps something to do with the suppression of the evidence of their temporary defeat. For later mentions of their gild, and also that of the websters or weavers, and possibly other craft-gilds, see MS. ii. ff. 8 r. and v., 118 r., 203 r., 211 v. See also Baines, *Liv.*, p. 225; Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 74, 75, 87; Touzeau, pp. 80, 81.

[7] Before the final 'd' there seems to be the remains of a superfluous 'h,' or the Recorder perhaps meant to write 'ordereyd.'

[8] *i.e.* lawful. Neglect to cleanse and 'scour' watercourses or ditches was a common manorial offence; see Hone, *The Manor and Manorial Rec.* *passim*, *e.g.* p. 195, and *cf.* 'surveyors of watercourses,' *ibid.* p. 194.

[9] MS. 'balyff(es),' but there was only one water-bailiff.

[10] See pp. 15 and n. 2, 221 and n. 3, and for this duty of the water-bailiff see *Paid Officers Com. Rep.*, 1851, p. 173.

[11] *i.e.* 'foreign,' non-burgess or unfree traders.

[12] *i.e.* non-market days, on which retail trading and shop-keeping by 'foreigners' was forbidden. *Cf.* p. 15.

60, Oct. 24.] use his comon brogorie,[1] that is to sey, he shall not be brookar [f. 62 v.] to forayn marchauntes and occupiers here wythin this towne and the libarties thereof, upon payne of vi$^{s\cdot}$ viii$^{d\cdot}$ soe ofte etc.

[12] Agreyd alsoe that the buttes[2] and the stockes be had in due ordre etc.

[13] Agreyd alsoe that noe forayner nor forayners shall bye noe woll, flockes nor tallow, but of a freman or the fremen or theyr servauntes, upon payne of forfeytyng the thynge boght and sold etc.[3]

[14] Agreid alsoe that mayster mayre shall commaund the wayte at all tymes.[4]

[15] Alsoe agreyd that mayster mayre shall cause the clocke amendyd upon the townes cost and charge.[5]

[16] We referre the reformacion of all the commons to mayster mayres discrecion.

[17] We referre the salters mesures to be kept accordyng to ryght, in payne of brenyng[6] the same, els upon payne of vi$^{d\cdot}$ forfet.

[18] All stockes blockes stones cley hoggettes[7] or rookes[8] and waynes in the highe waye, we referre theyme all to mayster mayres discrecion etc.[9]

---

[1] *i.e.* brokery. The above spelling is not in *N.E.D.*, which has, however, the obsol. 'brogger,' 'broger,' etc. (broker), and 'brogging' (broking). For the voicing of 'k' to 'g,' as in 'nagyd,' see p. 87, note 2. Cropper became a freeman next year (p. 185).

[2] *i.e.* the archery butts. For the butts and stocks, see again pp. 265, 271, 349. XVIII has 'Bench.' The stocks were, at any rate in 1573 and 1617, at the High Cross (MS. ii. ff. 31 r., 423 v.; see also Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 110, Touzeau, p. 90).

[3] An example of the mediæval restrictions on trading between 'foreigners.' See *e.g.* pp. 173, 196, n. 1, 386.

[4] See p. 136, n. 6.

[5] See again p. 176. Picton (*Rec.*, i. p. 212) says that 'down to 1622 there was no public clock,' an error based on an entry of 1 March 1622/3 (MS. ii. f. 483 r.); *cf.* *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 44. Baines is more correct (*Liv.*, p. 223). See also MS. ii. ff. 195 r., 216 r., iii. pp. 101, 492.

[6] *i.e.* burning. XVIII 'breaking.'

[7] Perhaps casks or barrels; *cf.* note 9. 'Hoggett' is an obsol. spelling of 'hoghead,' from 'hogshead' (*N.E.D.*, Wright). At Cambridge the hogget of ale contained 7 gallons (*Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 19). The context suggests, however, that 'hoggettes' is the dimin. of 'hogs,' heaps. *Cf.* note 8, and 'no clay hogges (. . . in the stretes) shall be left there anie night' (MS. ii. f. 216 v.). The text would thus signify hoggets or rucks of clay for building (see p. 197, note 1), 'hoggets' and 'rucks' both meaning heaps; *cf.* 'rooks' of coal (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 422), and 'colerooke,' *i.e.* a stack of coal (*Manch. C. L. Rec.*, *C. S.*, lxv. p. 60, ed. Earwaker, ii. p. 175); *cf.* also 'daubhills' at Salford (*Portm. R.*, *C.S.*, *N.S.*, xlviii. pp. 53, 129). *N.E.D.* has 'hog' as a heap of potatoes, etc. (*cf.* Wright), but not as a heap generally, and 'hogget' as mentioned, not in the sense of a heap.

[8] See note 7. 'rookes' points to a ME. 'rūke,' whence dial. 'ruck' (as in XVIII), *i.e.* heap. The Recorder doubtless pronounced 'oo' long.

[9] See pp. 8, 154; Touzeau, p. 128; *Rec. Card.*, ii. p. 255, iii. pp. 243, 246-248 *sqq.*; *Rec. Leic.*, ii. pp. 290, 380; *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 161, 190, 303, 318, v. pp. 104, 135, 165, 193, 202, 327, 331, 332, 353, 354, 357; *Manch. C. L. Rec.*, *C. S.*, lxiii. pp. 103, 142.

[Quarrel between the Mayor and Alexander Garnet, late Mayor, Oct.–Dec. 1560.]

[1560, Oct. 18 —*circ.* Dec. 25.][1] Memorandum, that mayster Sekarston, mayre this yere, [f. 62 v.] imprisoned Alixander Garnet, last mayre before ⌊hymsellffe⌋,[2] bycause he wold not agre to send Henry Clercke, upon his felony done, to Lancastre with a warand to the goaler[3] thear in his name, and upon the towne[s][4] cost and charge,[5] which felon mayster Sekerston send to Lancastre wyth a warand to [the] gayler theare, whoe wold not theare receyve the sayd felon, bicause the warant was not made in the name of a justice of the peace[6] of the countrie.[7] And theare the felon was stayed at request of William Brow*n*, *m*ayre[8] of

---

[1] For the later limit of the period of the following quarrel, see the next paragraph but one (p. 152). The earlier is, of course, 18 Oct. 1560, the beginning of Sekerston's mayoral year (p. 142). The cause of the quarrel apparently arose during Garnet's mayoral year, he having for some reason refused or neglected to send a prisoner accused of felony to Lancaster with a warrant. On becoming mayor, Sekerston undertook the duty himself, but in consequence of delays, and in spite of the friendly aid of the mayor of Lancaster, the prisoner (presumably identical with the 'Henricus Clercke' of p. 98) ended by making his escape. Hence Sekerston's indignation against his predecessor.

[2] A blank space of 1¾ inches; 'hymsellffe' or another 'this yere' would just about fill it. Garnet was, in fact, mayor 18 Oct. 1559–18 Oct. 1560 (p. 131), the year before Sekerston.

[3] 'Goal' and 'goaler' are obsolete forms of 'gaol' and 'gaoler'; *cf.* 'gaylour' a few lines below (p. 152).

[4] *i.e.* assimilating to the form on p. 150, although consistency is not to be demanded from the Recorder.

[5] The cost of the conveyance of felons to Lancaster Castle was ordinarily defrayed by a levy on the township of origin. See *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iii. (*Chet. Soc.*, xliii.), p. 606, and below, pp. 153, 154.

[6] The 'wedge'-gap reaches to this word, and has slightly injured it.

[7] *i.e.* a county justice. Here the meaning would be, of course, the same in both cases, but the word 'country' is, in fact, sometimes clearly used to mean, not merely the country round, as in such phrases as 'the men of the country' or 'country carts,' etc., but the actual county itself. *Cf.* the 'countrie gaole,' the 'cuntrye gaole' (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 335 and 411, and see *ibid.*, p. 365 and note). This latter meaning is apparently not given in *N.E.D.*

[8] XVIII has 'William brown the mayor,' but in the narrow gap made by the 'wedge,' here only half an inch wide, there is not room for 'the' in addition to the 'n' of 'brown' and the 'm' of 'mayre.' The 'r' of 'mayre' is barely visible.

William Brown is not in the imperfect list of mayors of Lancaster in the anonymous *Historical Account of Lancaster* (Lanc., 1807), p. 106, nor in the slightly fuller list in Simpson, *Hist. and Antiquities of Lancaster* (Lanc., etc., 1852), p. 320. On account of the many gaps in both these lists there is, of course, no conflict between them and the Liverpool Recorder. His narrative would, indeed, in the absence of other evidence, fill one of the gaps by the addition of the name of William Brown. Mr. J. Brownbill, however, in his *Lancaster Jottings*, ii. (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, lxvi. *New Ser.*, xxx. p. 267) has, on the authority of the *Pal. of Lanc. Plea Rolls*, John Huetson as mayor of Lancaster for the two successive mayoral years 1559-60 and 1560-61. As the mayoral year at Lancaster began on the Thursday after St. Luke's day, 18 Oct., and

60, Oct. 18
irc. Dec.

Lancastre, for the amitie he bearyth to mayster mayre of [f. 62 v.] our towne of L*iv*(*er*)*pole*, *ti*ll[1] an new warant was made and send to the sayd gaylour.

And mayster Sekerston made suete to syr Richard [f. 63 r.][2] Molineux for a warrant in his [*i.e.* Sir Richard's] name, who grauntyd hym a warrant, and toke mayster mayre bownd by obligacion to folow the suete,[3] and in the meane tyme the sayd felon stele[d][4] awaye. And mayster mayre and the balyff[es][5] strayned[6] mayster Garnet, and toke his stresse[7] forth of his shoppe a pece karsie.[8]

And after that mayster Garnet late mayr was imprisoned,[9] he sued forthe a privie seale[10] in the duchie chambre, and servid it upon mayster mayre and his balyffes, in the comon hall. And than in the Christymas tyme next after, at Croxtaffe, at the feast one daye [blank],[11] beyng the [blank][12] of Decembr[e] that yere, amongyst other thynges the matter was theare had in communicacion, so that sir Rychard Molyneux moved an ordre of agrement betwix[te][13] theyme, and a daye was apoyntyd, and they arbitratours mett accordynglie, and made theyme frendes wythowt eny moore adoe etc. And whiles thiese matters were in com-

---

thus coincided very closely with the Liverpool year, which began on 18 Oct., Huetson's double mayoralty coincided equally closely with the successive mayoral years of Garnet (18 Oct. 1559–18 Oct. 1560, p. 131) and Sekerston (18 Oct. 1560–18 Oct. 1561, p. 142), and would therefore embrace the whole period of the cause of the quarrel and the quarrel itself. There is thus, between the Recorder's William Brown and the John Huetson of the Plea Rolls, a conflict which the editor is unable to reconcile. The James Browne who figures several times amongst the Lancaster mayors from 1577 onwards in Mr. Brownbill's *Jottings*, iii. (*ibid.*, lxvii., *New Ser.*, xxxi. p. 166) was perhaps the son of the Recorder's William.

[1] Or '*ty*ll,' the 'll' of which still precariously survived on the edge of the gap before the recent repair of the volume. The gap is here about an inch wide, and XVIII's 'Liu͛poole till' is probably substantially correct.

[2] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekarston mayre' and the folio number '63.'

[3] *i.e.* master mayor's bond, and those of his pledges or sureties, to prosecute the suit, *de prosequendo.* See p. 395, note 4. The *N.E.D.* has not the spelling 'bownd' or 'bownde,' as again *passim*, *e.g.* p. 343.

[4] As in the next paragraph, where the Recorder again laments the felon's stealing away.

[5] The plural is presumably intended, as in the next paragraph, but the word does not end with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.' XVIII boldly puts 'bailiffs.'

[6] *i.e.* distrained.

[7] *i.e.* distress.

[8] *i.e.* kersey, to which XVIII modernises it, a coarse narrow cloth used for making hose, a single 'kersey' being a piece about 18 yards long and about a yard wide (*N.E.D.*, and *cf. Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. xlviii).

[9] Corrected by the Recorder himself from 'imprisonemente.'

[10] 'seale' is added above the line. There is naturally no record of any such pleading in the *Cal. Pleadings* in *Duc. Lanc.*, inasmuch as the two disputants 'made theyme frendes.'

[11] A blank space of an inch.

[12] A blank space of half an inch.

[13] *i.e.* the spelling in the next entry.

[1560, Oct. 18 —*circ.* Dec. 25.] primise, the sayd felon Henry Clercke steled awaye owt of [f. 63 r.] the castell of Lancastre.[1]

[Assembly Day, 7 Nov. 1560.]

[1560, Nov. 7.] The congregacion assembled the vii daye of Novembre this yere, as well for a verdicte to be made and gyvyn betwixte mayster mayre[2] the towne and mayster Garnet, abowt the convehaunce of Clercke the felon[3] to Lancastre, upon whois coste and charge, as[4] other thynges to be reformed. At whiche congregacion were electe and apoyntyd thiese persons folowyng, to judge upon theyr discrecion, withowt deposicion or eny oothes takyng, that is to wete, Rauff Barlowe,[5] Thomas Secom, William Secom, Rauff Burscoughe, William Laurence, John Wynstanley, Thomas Bastwell, Richard Fazacarley, George Ashton, Rauffe Jamisson, Thomas Inglefeld, Thomas Hichemoughe, Richard Marser, Henrie Mylner, Oliver Garnet, Richard Abraham, Robert Mosse,[6] Reygnald Mellyng, Thomas Peppard, Jamys Mellyng[7] and Thomas Wade.

[1] Whoe beyng agreyd doe present and saye, for the charges of the sayd felon to Lancastre, mayster mayre that nowe is shall paye fyrst parte of the cost[es][8] and charges, mayster Garnet the second parte, and the towne of a zele and good wyll to make theyme frendes at this tyme is contentyd to paye the thyrd and last parte of the costes and charges of the sayd felon to Lancastre. And further it is by the holle consent of all the holle congregacion fullie agreyd that alwayes and for ever after this tyme, that mayster mayre for the tyme beyng and they[9] balyffes shall upon theyr costes and charges cause all felons thyvys or other persons, as rebells[10]

---

[1] The indignant Recorder forgets that he has just mentioned the felon's escape.

[2] The text was 'betwixte mayster mayster the towne.' The second 'mayster' is cancelled, and 'mayre' substituted for it above the line.

[3] The 'l' is written upon another letter, apparently a long 's' (ſ).

[4] The 'as' appears to be written upon the word 'and.'

[5] In the left-hand margin, opposite the following list of names, is 'Numero (probably *recte* Nomina) xxi proborum virorum.' The Recorder's arithmetic is correct.

[6] 'Mosse' is partly hidden by an inkstain.

[7] 'Mellyng' is written twice. XVIII omits it altogether.

[8] As in full further on, but *cf.* the singular in the preceding paragraph, and also on p. 151. XVIII writes 'costs.'

[9] Before 'they' is a cancelled 'his.'

[10] Before 'rebells' is a second 'as,' cancelled; and before 'treytors' is '& other tre,' also cancelled.

560, Nov. 7.] treytors and all other trespacers, yff eny happe to be apprehendyd in the towne, to be convehed removyd and had owt of the towne wythin xii dayes after the apprehension, and the towne to be clered of all charges, upon payne of forfeyture of fyve powndes good and leafull monney of England, to be levied upon the sayd mayre and baliffes for suche tyme beyng offendyng breakyng or resystyng this ordre, which $v^{li.}$ must be employed and put into the comon coffer as a tresure of the towne. [f. 63 r.]

[2] And wheare[1] at the later portemote this yere[2] the ordre of all cartes waynes stockes blockes and all other thynges noyaunce[3] to the people in the stretes was[4] referred to mayster mayres discrecion,[5] it i*s* *nowe*[6] agreyd by the holle consent[7] of this congregacion[8] that all cartes waynes [f. 63 v.] tymber stockes and stones shalbe removyd and had awaye, which lie or be[9] wythin iiii yardes of the myd chanell on ayther sydes the chanell,[10] and that before the feast of Saynct Martyn daye,[11] our fayre daye next after comyng and insuyng the daye of this congregacion, upon payne of everye daye to forfett $vi^{d.}$

[3] Alsoe hit is agreyd by the holle consent of this con-

---

[1] *i.e.* whereas.

[2] *i.e.* the Second Portmoot, 24 Oct. (pp. 147 *sqq.*).

[3] The 'wedge'-gap reaches up to this point, but has only slightly injured the words 'thynges noyaunce.' 'Noyaunce' is here evidently an adj. equivalent to the obsol. 'noyous,' meaning vexatious, causing annoyance, hurtful. *N.E.D.* has 'noyance' (16th cent. 'noyaunce') only as a subst. See below, p. 193, note 14.

[4] MS. 'were.'

[5] See pp. 8, No. 21, and 150, No. 18.

[6] XVIII has 'is now,' which makes good sense, and may have been legible in the original MS., or may only be one of XVIII's conjectures. There are still just enough traces to defend the restoration 'is nowe,' and to exclude, for example, 'is alsoe.' The latter part of 'agreyd' is hardly visible.

[7] The long 's' (ſ) is written upon a 'g,' the Recorder having begun to write 'congregacion' too soon.

[8] 'this congregacion' is in the bottom margin as though catch-words, but does not recur at the top of f. 63 v.

[9] 'which lie or be' is added above the line.

[10] *i.e.* the 'cannel' or 'kennel,' the watercourse or rain-gutter running along the middle of the cobble or small boulder paved street, without footwalks, the old-fashioned system which survived in Liverpool a century ago, and is still to be seen in some places abroad. See also p. 369, note 16, MS. ii. f. 425 v. ('the channell in the streete'), iii. pp. 195 ('laying clay in the chanell'), and 791 (the 'channell or middle of the street'); Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 573, 577; Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 315 (*cf.* Picton, *Life of Sir James A. Picton*, p. 19); Morris, *Chester*, p. 270; *Rec. Nott.*, v. pp. 334, 336, 351; *Manch. C. L. Rec.*, *C. S.*, lxiii. p. 109, lxv. p. 9, ed. Earwaker, i. p. 110, ii. p. 17 and *passim*; *Rec. Northamp.*, i. pp. 284, 287. The streets chiefly concerned, viz. Dale and Castle Streets, were thus guaranteed a clear passage at least 24 feet wide. In mediæval London the kennel was on either side of the street, with a footwalk between (*Munim. Gildh. Lond.*, i. p. xl).

[11] *i.e.* November 11.

[1560, Nov. 7.] gregacion that every person, beyng a towne dweller inhabitaunte or resident, shall fynd an able workeman labourer[1] or[2] servaunte readye wyth his instrumentes or worcklome,[3] to and for the amendement of the highe wayes abowte the towne at mayster mayres commaundement, upon payne of forfeyture every tyme offendyng and disobeyng this ordre vi$^{d.}$[4] [f. 63 v.]

[4] Alsoe it is condescendyd and agreyd by this hole congregacion that mayster mayre for the tyme beyng shall commaunde all burgeses wythin the towne to wayte upon hym in the comon hall every monthe onyst on the Sondaye, in payne of forfeture of vi$^{d.}$ at every tyme of every burges[5] beyng in the towne and absent hyme or[6] theyme[7] at the warnyng gyvyn opertlie[8] in churche or els wheare.[9]

[Assembly Day, 17 Jan. 1560/1.]

[1560/1, Jan. 17.] Assemblie xviith of Januarii anno regni Elizabeth etc. regine iii^{o}, coram Radulpho Sekerston maiore, Thomas[11] More Robert Corbet Alixand[er] Garnet aldermen, Rauff Barlowe, Thomas Secom, Richard Fazacarley, etc. :— [f. 64 r.]

Fyrst, in the daye of this[12] assemblie with an holle generall assent and consent hit is condescendyd[13] and agreyd that all maner of persone and persons, inhabitauntes[14] within the towne, shall kepe theyr swyne wythin theyr cawtes,[15] cotages, or wythin and upon theyr backsyde, awther

---

[1] The two rs are hardly visible.

[2] Before 'or' is a cancelled 'ʒ.'

[3] *i.e.* tools, implements. XVIII left a blank space for this word, and Touzeau, p. 39, omits it. See 'Loom' in *N.E.D.* and the *Cent. Dict.*, the latter of which mentions 'workloom.'

[4] For the obligation to do common or boon-work, see p. 178 and note 6.

[5] 'of every burges' is substituted above the line for 'eny,' cancelled.

[6] 'hyme or' is added above the line.

[7] MS. 'theyme theyme.'

[8] Apparently (as again, p. 309) a mis-spelling (not given in *N.E.D.*) of 'apertlie' (*i.e.* openly, publicly), a compromise, in fact, between that word and 'overtly,' which has much the same meaning. *Cf.* 'operte,' p. 246.

[9] The object was presumably to provide more frequent meetings of the Assembly, at the same time making them more attractive by associating them with the ancient ale-drinkings; see p. 51, n. 10. For the rest of f. 63 v., see p. 476.

[10] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekarston mayre,' and the fol. no. '64.'

[11] The Recorder drops into English.

[12] 'this' is written above the line. In it, and in the next word 'assemblie,' the 'i' is, as often, slurred over.

[13] See p. 25, note 5.

[14] *i.e.* the obsol. adj., meaning 'inhabiting,' to which XVIII modernises.

[15] *i.e.* cots, cotes, or sties; *cf.* 'swyne cote' (MS. ii. f. 104 r.), swine-cotes in *Manch. C. L. R., C. S.*, *e.g.* lxiii. p. 75, ed. Earwaker, i. p. 15; 'swine coat' and 'swine coate' in *Rec. Carlisle*, p. 294, and *Rec. Nott.*, v. 357, in each case meaning a pigsty; 'shep-cote' and 'swyncote' in *Cal. Inquis.*, ix. p. 344. *N.E.D.* has not the above form 'cawtes.' XVIII modernises as 'Coats,' which *N.E.D.* gives as 16th-17th c. 'Cotages,' *i.e.* cottages (*q.v.* in *N.E.D.*) has also the obsol. meaning of cots, huts, or sheds,

.560/1, Jan. .] els to dryve and chace theyr swyne to the Heath, and theare [f. 64 r.] kepe or cause theym theare to be kepte all the daye forthe of the towne, and yff eny swyne lesse or moore be takyn goyng abroode in the strete contrarie to this ordre, they awner and awners of suche swyne shall forfett for every suche swyne iiii$^{d.}$ totiens quotie[n]s. And in lyke maner of all the sheepe that be fownd and takyn trespasyng in corne, gresse, gardyns or other lyke. And they officers that wyll take payne to folowe this ordre to have the oone halffe, and the other halffe [1] to be putt into the comyn coffer.[2]

Alsoe hit is condescendyd[3] by the holle assent and consent aforesayd that, as often as the balyffes of this towne, everye man for his or theyr tyme beyng, shall have in commaundemente to make leyvie accordyng to the estreites of the court bookes, yff [4] they doe not make leyvie of goodes and cattalls, beyng knowen sufficient to make leyvie upon, than they saydes [5] plentyves shall have they baliffes awne goodes and cattals levied, to the valure of suche levyes estreytyd owt of the courte.

[Repair of Dale Street,[6] Jan.–Feb. 1560/1.]

560/1, Jan.- eb.] This yere in Januarii and Februarii [7] mayster mayre called for a laborer furthe of everye howse in the towne, oone or moe, to labour at the amendyng of the strete at the Crosse in Dale Strete,[8] wheare he in his awne proper persone laboryng [9] hym selffe kepte the hole congregacion of laborers theare too dayes, that is to saye, oone daye in Januarii, and toke up bycause of the frost weyder, and then

---

for sheltering small animals such as sheep, pigs, etc. For 'backsyde' see p. 17, note 1.

[1] MS. 'di(midium),' as usual.

[2] In the margin: 'Swyne,' 'Sheepe.'

[3] See p. 25, note 5.

[4] Before 'of' is a cancelled '&,' and before 'yff' is a redundant 'and.' For 'estreites' (estreats), see p. 47, n. 8.

[5] 'saydes' is hardly needed, as the 'plentyves' have not been mentioned. Both words are above the line.

[6] For the repair of Dale Street, see again pp. 123 and 369.

[7] *i.e.* Jan. and Feb. 1560/1.

[8] *i.e.* not merely at the High Cross itself, at the top of Water Street, but in the Dale Street portion of the 'Crosse' or Market-place. For 'Cross,' 'Market-cross,' and 'Market-place' as interchangeable terms see *Rec. Card.*, iv. pp. 268, 309, 382; *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. xliv, 199; *Rec. Nott.*, iii. pp. 356, 364; *N.E.D.*, and *cf.* 'more . . . corne in our towne crosses than as yet is . . . seene' (Harrison, *Descrip. of Eng.*, *New Shaks. Soc.*, Ser. vi. No. 1, p. 302). See also *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. p. 193. For a cross as the visible symbol of the right to have a market, see *Reg. Mag. Sig. Reg. Scot.*, 1306-1424 (*Rec. Comm.*, 1814), p. 71, No. 244, new ed. (1912), p. 119, No. 340, 'quodque crucem fori publici habeant et erigi ficiant [*sic*], ac forum ibidem omni die Lune . . . teneant' (*an.* 1369-1370); and for common or boon-work see *e.g.* below, p. 178 and note 6.

[9] Before 'laboryng' is a premature and cancelled 'ke.'

[1560/1, Jan.–Feb.] after in Februarii a daye. In whiche ii dayes labour was [f. 64 r.] muche worcke and the waye muche better amendyd, and the water that was broken owt[1] upon [the] east partie of the Crosse theare was turned in hit ryght course, for hit had[2] worne a depe brucke[3] of ronnyng water, to the stoppe and great noyaunce of all the towne and cowntrie used to have concourse that waye.[4]

[Fish Cargoes from Scotland, Feb.–March, 1560/1.]

[1560/1, *circ.* Feb. 19.] Thys yere in the begynyng of Lent[6] came a Scotishe [f. 67 r.] mane,[7] with a smale pyckard[8] ladyn [with] heyryng and other fysshe, and were dispached in the towne[9] with profett both to the marchaunt and to the towne.

[1561, *circ.* Mar. 31.] Alsoe in the later end of Lent this same yere[10] came in another Scotte, with a smale pyckard of heyryng and other whyte fysshe, and that was put at libertie,[11] and so dispached to the losses of the sayd marchaunt,[12] etc.

[1561, Mar. 31 *sqq.*] [For the incident of the wreck of the 'straunge shyppe' from Dublin, March 31 onwards, see below, pp. 160 *sqq.*]

[Muster, 3 April 1561.]

[1561, Apr. 3.][13] Alsoe this yere in Aprill was a muster by commission [f. 64 v.] in thiese wordes here folowynge :—

Wheare[15] we receyvyd letters commaundyng us in the quynes majesties behalffe to mustre and put in aredinesse[16]

---

[1] 'owt' is added above the line.

[2] 'had' is similarly added.

[3] *i.e.* brook, of which 'bruche' is a 14th, and 'bruke' a 15th and 16th cent. form (*N.E.D.*). The first minim of the 'u' is written upon an 'o,' making a word which looks like 'broicke,' but with no dot. XVIII has modernised as 'break'; M (followed by Touzeau, p. 39) has 'bracke.' The spelling 'brucke' points to a shortening of older 'ū,' written 'o' or 'oo'; *cf.* the frequent spelling 'gud' for 'good,' *e.g.* pp. 82, 170. The reading 'broicke' would, on the contrary, represent 'brūk,' *i.e.* with the long 'u.'

[4] For the rest of f. 64 r. see p. 173.

[5] For the upper portion of f. 67 r. see pp. 170, 171.

[6] Easter Sunday in 1561 fell on 6 April. The first day of Lent (Ash Wednesday) was thus 19 Feb. 1560/1.

[7] Before 'mane' is a cancelled 'l.'

[8] *i.e.* the obsol. 'picard,' 'pickard,' or 'piker,' a large sailing-boat or small sailing-ship formerly used for coast or river traffic (*N.E.D.*).

[9] *i.e.* there was a town bargain (see p. 174, note 2).

[10] *i.e.* before 6 April, the date of Easter Sunday, as just noted.

[11] *i.e.* had a free market, instead of being bought as a town bargain, with the result that the grasping Scot (as the town would regard him) was a loser, to the Recorder's evident but very short-sighted satisfaction.

[12] MS. 'marchaunt(es),' the abbreviation sign for 'es' being perhaps due to the influence of the plural 'losses.'

[13] *i.e.* the date given in the text.

[14] For the upper portion of f. 64 v. see pp. 173, 174.

[15] *i.e.* whereas.

[16] See p. 170, note 10.

1561, Apr. 3.] a certen nowmbre of soldears for the service of her majestie [f. 64 v.] in suche place as shalbe commaundyd, wherefore thiese may be to require you, and in her majesties name to commaunde you, to be afore us at Wynbreck Hyll[1] uppon Thursdaye next, which shalbe the thyrd daye[2] of Aprill, by nyne of the clocke afore none of the same daye, and to bryng wyth you ii able and well pyked[3] men mete for bowies[4] and hargabusshears[5] owt of your towneshypps wythin the paroche of Walton, not faylyng heareof as ye wyll answere at your perell. At Crockstethe,[6] the fyrst of Aprill anno regni regine Elizabeth etc. iii°.

Richard Molyneux, knyght.
John More, esquier.

To the mayre and bayl(yffes) of Liverpole.

To this muster was John Maynwayryng[7] sent forth, with mayster mayres letters to the sayd commissioners, wheare he presentyd John Kempe and Robert Garnet. And of theyme was electyd John Kempe, and than and theare co[m]maundyd by the sayd co[m]missioners that he shuld not absent hym, but be readye at commaundement etc.[8]

[Claim to a Common adjoining God's Croft, 23 April 1561.]

[1561, Apr. 23.] And the same [Saynt George][9] daye [23 April] came [f. 66 v.] [William][10] Tatlocke, a[11] man of the countrie in Walton

---

[1] Perhaps Warbreck Moor, at the north of Walton township, near Aintree. See *V.H.L.*, iii. pp. 22, 27, note.

[2] 'daye' is written above 'yere,' which is cancelled.

[3] *i.e.* picked, rather than piked, in the sense of armed with pikes.

[4] *i.e.* men meet or fit to be 'bows,' in the sense of archers or bowmen (see *N.E.D.*). Before 'bowies' is a long 's' (ſ), or an unfinished 'f,' cancelled.

[5] *i.e.* harquebusiers. The above is not one of the spellings in *N.E.D.*

[6] 'Crockstethe' begins the line, and at the end of the preceding line is 'Cro,' not cancelled.

[7] One of the bailiffs for the current year (p. 142).

[8] The text ends about 2 inches above the point of the 'wedge'-gap. The foregoing muster was taken under the statute for national defence of 1557/8, 4 & 5 Ph. and M., cc. 2 and 3 (*Stat. Realm*, iv. i. pp. 316 *sqq.*), and the soldiers were evidently for service in Ireland; see *Cal. Stat. Pap., Dom.* (Ed. VI., Mary, Eliz.), vol. i. p. 175 (25 April 1561). In MS. iii. p. 252 is a long table showing the contribution of soldiers by Liverpool and other places to a county muster in 1639.

[9] As at the beginning of the text of this f. 66 v. (p. 169, 'On Saynt George daye'), and as repeated in the present paragraph.

[10] A blank space of half an inch. 'William' is supplied above on account of f. 136 r. (p. 439), where William Tatlocke appears as paying on account of a tenement in 'Jugler Strete.'

[11] The 'a' is written upon a 't,' and is followed by a cancelled 'e,' the Recorder having originally written 'te,' doubtless the premature beginning of the word 'tenaunt.'

[1561, Apr. 23.] paroche dwellyng, that was then tofore[1] admittid tenaunt [f. 66 v.] to mayster John More in the howsse whearein John Denton and Elyn his wyeffe died in le Jugler strete,[2] and made his earnest suete as he had oftentymes then tofore done unto mayster mayre, for the common at Goddes Crofte.[3] Whom, althoe mayster mayre[4] and the towne had than tofore grauntid to mayster John More that he shuld have the sayd comon, late before in the occupacion of John Dento[n] decess(yd), next liyng bie and adjoynyng to Goddes Crofte, yet, that notwythstandying, mayster mayre, perceyveng and well understandyng that the sayd Tatlocke intendyd fraude and guyle, and had the occupacion of all that belongid to the sayd howsse and the apurt[na]unces[5] therunto belongyng, which the sayd late John Denton decess(yd) had held and occupied, and dwellyd styll in the countrie, wyth the holle assent and consent of the congregacion the sayd Saynt George daye, utterlye[6] denied[7] that he shuld not occupie the[8] sayd comyn,[9] excepte he wold apoynte [a] daye to be a towne dweller, and agre with the towne aforesayd for the same, and that mayster Moore shuld not chalenge[10] eny comyn to the towne belongyng as an adjeccioun[11] apurtnaunce[12] or as a pece of ryght to hym or his tenementes belongyng and adjo[y]nyng in state of inheritaunce.

---

[1] 'that was then tofore' is written above the line. See p. 167, note 9.

[2] See p. 158, note 10. Elyn had probably died of the plague (p. 108).

[3] The six words from 'for' to 'Crofte,' inclusive, are written above the line. God's Croft is not in the *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, nor in Picton's *Rec.* nor his *Mem.* It is in Touzeau, p. 142, but is not identified. On f. 216 v. of vol. iii. of Okill's MS. collections for the hist. of W. Derby it is identified as [on the line of] 'Great Howard St., near the gaol.' It is marked on the 1765 Eyes map, a comparison between which and the Ordnance map shows that it corresponds roughly to the western half of that section of the Lanc. and Yorks. Railway line which is bounded on the east by the line Love Lane–Pall Mall, on the west by the line Great Howard Street–Oldhall Street, on the north by a line continuing Oil Street eastwards, and on the south by the L. and Y. R. goods station. A 1665 lease of the 'Townes Common *alias* Godcroft,' containing ½ acre 'large measure,' is in MS. iii., p. 795. See also above, pp. 106, No. 3, 265, 429.

[4] MS. 'm$^{r.}$ mayster,' *i.e.* 'mayster mayster,' the Recorder having thus written 'mayster' instead of 'mayre.'

[5] This word is very hastily written.

[6] The Recorder has narrowly escaped from writing 'utterbye.'

[7] *i.e.* refused. The 'not' is somewhat needlessly added above the line.

[8] Before 'the' are the cancelled words 'non of.' Tatlocke apparently secured the common at 'Goddes Crofte' after all. See p. 429.

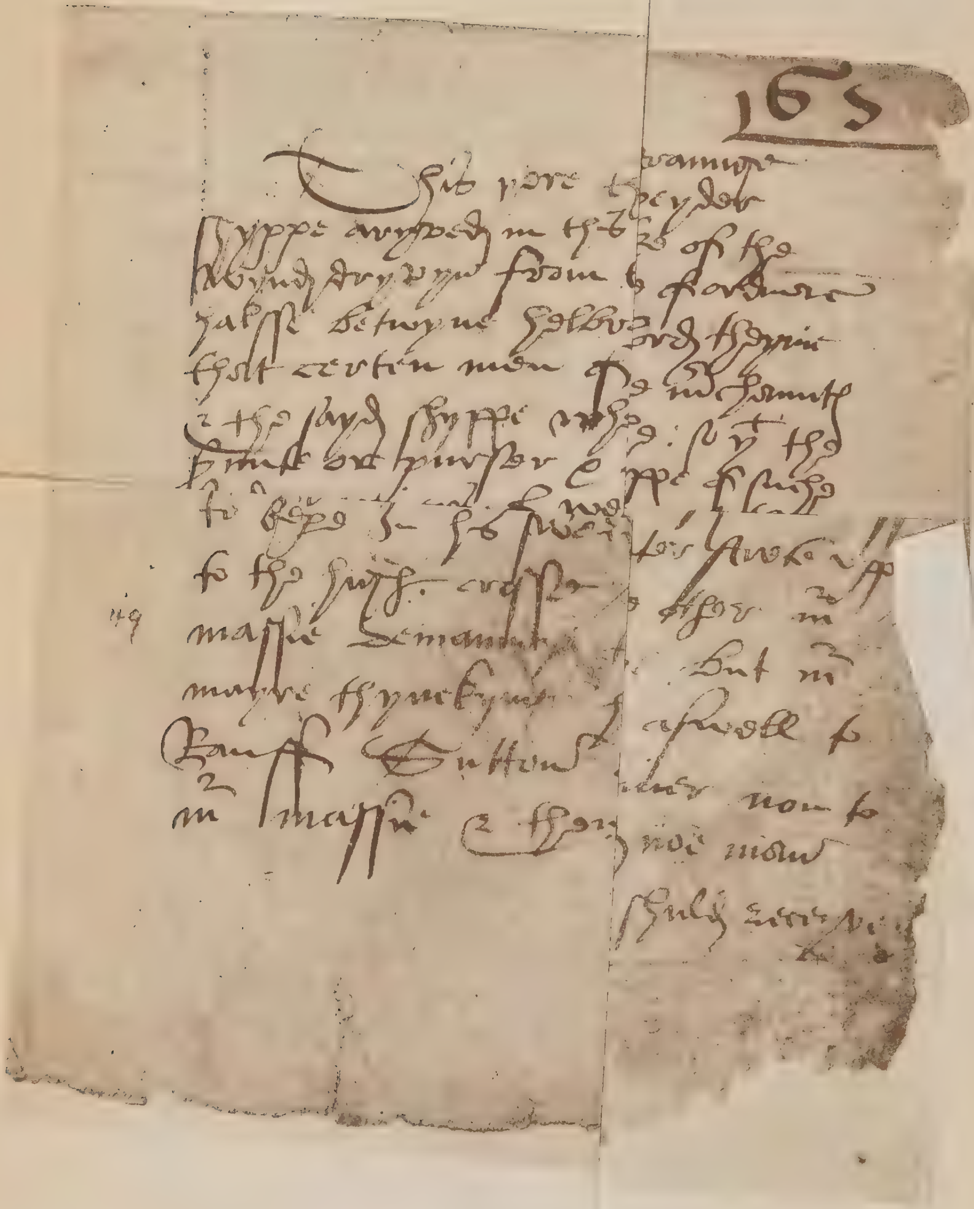
[9] 'comyn' is added above the line.

[10] *i.e.* claim.

[11] MS. 'adiec$\overline{\text{ciou}}$,' with the whole of the 'ciou' barred. 'Adjection,' a 14th cent. form of which is 'adieccioun,' means an addition (*N.E.D.*).

[12] MS. 'apurtnaunc(es),' the last syllable being apparently corrected.

PLATE II.



Liverpool Town

To face page 160.

[THE WRECK OF THE 'STRAUNGE SHYPPE' FROM DUBLIN AND ITS CONSEQUENCES, INCLUDING THE TEMPORARY LOSS OF THE TOWN'S ENJOYMENT OF 'SCORE' IN TOXTETH PARK, 31 MARCH *sq.* 1561.]

1561, Mar. 31 —*post* May 24.][2] This yere the last daye of Marche in the mornyng by daye [f. 65 r.][1] was a straunge shyppe aryved in this ryvour in Tranmore Slyme[3] roode, which was by[4] force of weyder [and] wynd dryvyn from the havon of Dublyn in the realme of Ireland to the backe of the halsse[5] betwyne Helbre and Liverpole,

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekerston mayre' and the fol. no. '65,' both contemp. For f. 64 v. see pp. 157, 173.

[2] The latest date mentioned in regard to this matter and its consequences is May 24 (p. 171), but the incident was not yet at an end.

[3] *i.e.* Tranmere Sloyne. As often, the 'm' in 'Slyme' is a mere slur of the pen. XVIII at first wrote 'n,' but corrected afterwards to 'm,' perhaps on account of the distinctly written 'm' a few lines further on. M has 'n.' The common 16th cent. form 'Tranmore' occurs at least as early as the 14th cent. and as late as the 17th. See Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed. ii. pp. 251-3; the 17th c. *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 80, and Harrison, *Place Names of the Liverpool District*, p. 97. The etymology of 'Sloyne' (*cf.* Slyne, near Lancaster) is obscure. See Wyld and Hirst, *Place Names of Lanc.*, p. 235, and Sephton, *Lanc. Place-Names*, p. 231.

[4] 'b' written on a premature 'f.'

[5] XVIII modernises as 'house,' whilst Touzeau, p. 43, explains as 'neck.' The obsol. English word 'hals' meant in fact, like the modern German word, the 'neck' of the body, and so by transference 'a narrow neck of land or channel of water' (see 'halse,' 'hals,' 'hause,' in Halliwell, Wright, and *N.E.D.*). The word is no longer in use in S.W. Lancs. or Ches., but 'hause' is the regular word in N.E. Lancs. (Burnley, Clitheroe) and the Lake district for a narrower and lower neck ('col') or ridge between two heights.

The 'halsse,' neck or channel in question is probably the Horse Channel, between the Burbo and East Hoyle Banks, 'Horse' being thus a corruption of 'hals,' and Horse Channel a duplicated name like 'Low Hill' and 'River Avon.' The ship, on this supposition, failed to get through the 'halsse' or Horse Channel, and was driven aground on 'the backe of the halsse,' *i.e.* on the back or seaward side of the Burbo or of the East Hoyle Bank, or perhaps rather the right-hand side of the Horse Channel itself, *i.e.* still on the East Hoyle Bank, as the ship was trying to beat through. A very similar result is obtained by taking 'halsse' to mean the neck or stretch of sandbank which extends along the seaward side of the Rock Channel, parallel to the Wallasey shore from the Mersey to Hilbre Island, except where it is cut through by the Horse Channel. A gale from the direction of Ireland would evidently tend to drive a ship on to the 'back' or seaward side of this bank, either on the Burbo or the East Hoyle section of it. Against this explanation of the ship's dangerous position is the fact that it was apparently 'in savetie,' so much so, at any rate, that the West Kirby mariners contemplated going ashore again and leaving its crew to look after themselves. This would point to its having got through the Horse Channel or over the sandbanks, and its being in the Hoyle Lake or stranded at low water on the Leasowe or Wallasey shore. This fits in with another explanation of the term Horse Channel proposed to the editor by Mr. W. F. Irvine, namely, that it is due to a corruption of the word 'haws,' the local name for the sandhills on the Wirral shore; *cf.* 'how' in the *New Eng. Dict.* and Wright's *Dial. Dict.*, and the Norse 'haugr,' meaning a how, mound or hillock. He points out that a part of Hoylake, an extra-parochial district consisting mostly of sandhills, was called 'The Hoose,' found in various forms, at least since the dissolution of the monasteries, when it passed from Basingwerk Abbey to

[1561, Mar. 31 —*post* May 24.] and theare ley aground a tyde, and shott of a pece of ord- [f. 65 r.] nance, [soe] that certen men of West Kyrbye, viii mariners, launched a boote and went abord theyme and the sayd shyppe, whearein [1] they found but iii men (that is to saye, ii mariners, the marchauntes ser[va]unte or purser) [2] and oone boye, havyng noe cocke,[3] and cold not speyke Englysshe, so that the sayd mariners of West Kyrckbye had great marvell of the chaunce that suche shyppe of suche burden wyth suche companye shuld have the chaunce [4] to aryve theare in savetie. And as they were myndyd to have goon aland, and to have left the sayd shyppe as they found hit, the [5] sayd purser soe instantlie moved theyme by mout(es) [6] signes and other tokyns, that they toke charge to bryng the sayd shyppe and they companye from the backe of the halsse unto the roade of Tranmore Slyme in Lyverpole water, wheare the[y] laye all a daye and a nyght. And the ii daye [7] [1 April] came mayster [William] [8] Massie of Podyngton [9] esquier, st[e]ward of howssehold unto the ryght honourable erle of Darbie, and a servaund [10] ii or iii or moe

---

the Coventry family. See (*e.g.*) a bequest in 1644 of ‘lands in the House [Hoose], co. Chester’ (*Bidston Parish Registers*, ed. Irvine, p. 53). This probably explains Picton's somewhat arbitrary paraphrase of the text as ‘at Hoose, near Hilbre Island’ (*Records*, i. p. 69). Mr. Irvine further mentions that there is in Wallasey parish a farm still called the ‘Hose Side’ farm, which he supposes to mean the farm alongside the ‘haws’ or sandhills (see, however, a different explanation of the name ‘Hoose’ in Harrison, *Place Names*, p. 88). His suggestion is supported by the occurrence on Chart No. 30, dated 1689, in Collins's *Coasting Pilot* (1693), of a spot called ‘Hose End,’ which is, in fact, the end of the short line of sandhills which run eastwards from Hoylake. Thus ‘the backe of the halsse’ may simply mean somewhere on the back or far side of the Wallasey sandhills as regarded from Liverpool.

[1] ‘in’ is added above the line.

[2] The brackets are the editor's.

[3] A small ship's boat, now always used in the longer form ‘cock-boat’ (*N.E.D.*).

[4] The ‘un’ is represented by the usual rapid slur of the pen.

[5] Before ‘the’ is a redundant ‘ƺ.’

[6] *i.e.* probably ‘mutes’ (the plural of the adjective ‘mute,’ *i.e.* inarticulate), or ‘mutes'’ (the possessive of the substantive), rather than ‘mouth's’ or ‘mouths'.’ *N.E.D.* does not give ‘mout’ or ‘moute’ as a form of either ‘mouth’ or ‘mute.’

[7] *i.e.* the second or next day after 31 March. *Cf.* ‘the other daye,’ p. 168 and note 7.

[8] A blank space of half an inch.

[9] *i.e.* Puddington in Wirral, 8 miles N.W. of Chester, between Shotwick and Burton. For ‘William Massey, of Podington, esq.,’ who died in 1579, and the family pedigree, see Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed. ii. p. 309. See also his will, dated 24 April, 1579, in *Lanc. and Chesh. Wills*, ed. Irvine (*Rec. Soc. L. & C.*, xxx.), pp. 195-8. He evidently in this affair represented the Earl of Derby in the latter's capacity of ex-officio vice-admiral (*cf.* below, p. 171), just as in 1593 his son George was the then earl's deputy in the same office (Morris, *Chester*, p. 87).

[10] XVIII, ‘aforenamed.’ As above, note 4, and in ‘servauntes’ just below, the ‘un’ is represented by a rapid slur of the pen. The long ‘s’ (ſ) seems to be written upon a ‘t,’ the crossbar of which makes the ‘ſ’ look like an ‘f.’

61, **Mar. 31** ost **May 24.**] with hym aborde, and vieud[1] the sayd shyppe and her [f. 65 r.] ladyng, and soe went aland agayne, commaundyng they sayd mariners and his servauntes to bryng up and ley her at full sea as the tyde wold serve,[2] and soe departid. And immediatlie afore the tyde served to putt her at full sea on Chesshyre syde, was mayster mayre of Liverpole, mayster John Crosse esquier, mayster Corbet, John Wynstanley, George[3] Asheton, Thomas Uttyn and others in theyr companye readye aborde the sayd shyppe, wheare it was done theyme to understand that mayster Massie had byn abord and comandyd the shyppe to be put to the full sea upon Chesshyre syde. Yet that not wytstandyng, mayster mayre and his companye, wheare John Maynwaryng the balyff[4] was emong others, broght the shyppe over by force into the Lake[5] of Liverpole Pole, as nere the Pole as was thought convenient, and theare caused the sayd balyff Maynwaryng to make an invi[n]torie[6] of all thynges in the sayd shyppe and that was than to her belongyng. And soe comaundyd certen men, parte of mayster mayre parte and parte of mayster Massies parte, to kepe the shyppe and goodes indifferentlie untyll further knowledge of the awner of the shyppe or the marchaunte thereof were or myght be herd. And whiles this was in doyng, came oone Henrye Dylayn[7] of Dublyn aforsayd, marchaunte, and made clayme to the ii dickar and odd hydes[8] that were known to be abord, and willid his clayme to[9] be wrytton, and soe was, and is yet remaynyng in the court rolles of Lyverpole, or els in this booke.[10] And the next daye then next

---

[1] *i.e.* viewed.

[2] *i.e.* they were to beach the ship when it was high tide, 'as' meaning 'when' (*cf.* p. 374 and note 13). For 'full sea marcke,' see pp. 186, 293, 296. The nautical term to 'bring up' means to bring to anchor or to a standstill, also *intr.* (as here) to come to anchor, stop. The 't' of 'at' is made out of a premature 'f.'

[3] Before 'George' is 'Joh,' cancelled.

[4] viz. the town's bailiff. See his election (p. 142), and see also three lines further on. The brief pseudo-text in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 69, has 'John Mainwaring the Water Bailiff.'

[5] See p. 221, n. 3.

[6] See p. 166, n. 4.

[7] For 'Henrye Dylayn' Picton has 'Mr. Delaine.' Modern equivalents are Delane, Delaney, Delany.

[8] *i.e.* the two dicker (*i.e.* twice ten) and odd hides (as rightly modernised in XVIII); not 'the 2-decker and odd "Hyds,"' as in Touzeau, p. 43. M has 'Hyd^{s}.' 'Dicker' (med. Lat. decora, decara, dicara, dacora, etc.) is used from at least the third cent. A.D. (in the form 'decuria') for a measure in counting hides or skins, namely ten, and was the ordinary mediæval unit, a lot or parcel of ten (*N.E.D.*).

[9] Before 'to' is a cancelled 'd.'

[10] The Recorder had only a vague idea of what was 'in this booke.' The 'clayme' is not, at any rate, in what survives of it. *Cf.* p. 166, note 4.

[1561, Mar. 31 —*post* May 24.] after [2 April] came mayster Massie aforsayd over the water, [f. 65 r.] and, knowyng all the doynges of mayster mayre, was not a lyttyll grevyd and vexed thearewyth, and mayster mayre lyke vexed towardes hym, soe that mayster Massie departyd forthe of Liverpole in his furiouse and unquiet maner towardes to Lathome,[1] wheare, as it aperyth and provith afterwardes, [he] made his greviouse complaynte agaynst mayster mayre and the towne. And the daye of the muster aforesayd, than beyng [3 April,[2] the daye] immediatlie after the circu[m]staunces of they premisses, was sent with mayster mayres letters John Maynwaryng, than balyff for the towne, wheare the sayd letters were smalye[3] estemed regardyd or acceptid. In soe muche as wythin a daye after the recepte of the sayd letters, returned agayne the sayd mayster Massie, mayster Hanmer a gentylman belongyng to the erle of Darbie, and theyr servauntes,[4] and send for mayster mayre to come to theyme, althoe he dyd not soe applie[5] to theyme. And soe theare passed certen stowte wordes upon boothe they parties, in soe muche as mayster Massie leyd hand on his swerde, and the sayd mayster Hanmer ridyng by upon a dymy-launce[6] lyke a champion, yet that [not]wythstandyng, mayster mayre commaundyd[4] mayster Massie to kepe in his swerde, els etc. Thiese wordes were multiplied in the Water Strete uppe to the High Crosse, wheare, afore theyr departyng the oone partie from the other, mayster Massie demaundyd to have the chartour partie[7] that belongyd to

---

[1] Lathom House. See p. 279, n. 2. The 'll' of 'lyttyll' is made out of a 'd.'

[2] See p. 157.

[3] XVIII modernises as 'smally.' M has 'finalye,' Touzeau 'finally.'

[4] With the usual rapid slur.

[5] Used in one of the obsol. senses of 'apply,' *e.g.* go, comply, conform, consent. See *N.E.D.*, and p. 215.

[6] 'Demilance' occurs in the 15th and 16th cent. in the two senses of 'a lance with short staff' and 'a light horseman armed with a demilance.' See *N.E.D.*; *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 128, note, 187, 196; *Rec. Oxford*, p. 312 note; Gregson, *Portfolio*, ed. Harland, p. 26; *Shuttleworth Accs.*, iii. (*C. S.* xliii.), p. 572. See also Hayward, *Ann. Eliz.* (*Camd. S.*), p. 54, and Holinshed, *Chron.*, ed. 1808, iv. p. 241. In two contemp. docs. in Prothero, *Sel. Stat.*, pp. 159, 160, the 'demilance' is distinguished from a light-horseman; *cf.* 4 and 5 Ph. and M. c. 2 (*St. Realm*, iv. pt. i. pp. 316 *sqq.*, *cit.* Harland, *Lanc. Lieut.* (*C.S.* xlix.), p. 35, n. 19). With the above transference of the name from the rider to the horse, *cf.* how the 'hobiler,' the light-horseman of the 14th-16th cent. (who probably derived his name from the 'hobille' or gambeson which he wore, instead of heavy metal armour) gave to his light charger the name of a 'hobby.' See 'Hobellarii' in Spelman, *Gloss.*, Hewitt, *Anc. Armour*, ii. 17, iii. 588 *sqq.*, and *N.E.D.* (Hobbler, Hobby). For 'swerde' see p. 367, n. 7.

[7] *i.e.* charter-party (med. Lat. carta or charta partita, Fr. charte partie), a form of the mediæval carta indentata, written in duplicate on a single parch-

61, Mar. 31 *ost* May 24.] the sayd shyppe, but mayster mayre, thynckyng he myght [f. 65 r.] have byn alawyd[1] to have dyelyverd[2] it as well to Rauff Sutton as to mayster Massie, de*nyed p*laynlye[3] that he wold diliver non to mayster Massie. And then mayster Massie comau*ndyd Rauff*[4] Sutton to come awaye, and sayd noe man shuld receyve hit[5] but he hym selffe. And soe mayster [f. 65 v.] Sutton[6] left mayster mayre, and went awaye wyth mayster Massye[7] and mayster Hanmer and theyr companye, all in theyr fumes. And at[8] theyr comyng to Lathome [they] made theyr soe greviouse complaynt[9] agaynst mayster mayre and all the towne, that[10] in the Easter weke than next after [April 6–12],[11] in the holye dayes, mayster mayre with mayster John Crosse esquier, mayster Thomas More, mayster Corbet, Thomas Secom, Richard Fazacarley, William Secom, baliff Maynwaryng, Richard Abraham, [blank],[12] roode to Lathome, thynckyng[13] to have come in presence of myn old l(ord) erle of Darbie.[14] But

---

ment, which was then cut, straight or tooth-wise, through some word, etc., so that one part tallied with the other. It is the agreement by which a ship-owner places a ship, or a part of it, at the disposal of a merchant for the conveyance of goods, binding the ship-owner to transport them for a sum of money as freight (Goodeve, *Personal Prop.*, 5th ed., p. 119). The object of the above demand was evidently to learn the owner of the ship and that of the cargo.

[1] The tip of the 'wedge'-gap reaches up to the second 'a,' which, however, is not doubtful.

[2] The first 'y' is a poor one.

[3] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap, and restored on the authority of XVIII's 'denyed plainly.' Unless XVIII wishes to mislead, which is not his custom, his antique spelling 'denyed,' instead of the modernised 'denied,' indicates that he was copying from a text then less injured at this point. M has 'denied playnlye,' as if he too had the text intact. The spelling 'denyed' occurs, again f. 65 v. (p. 165).

[4] The 'u' has just escaped on the left of the gap, and there is room for 'Rauff.' XVIII has simply 'commanded Sutton,' which, however, is not enough to fill the gap. The injury was, therefore, clearly done before the time of XVIII, yet M has 'com̄anded Rauff Sutton,' as if he found the text still intact. There is, moreover, no bar over the 'm' in the original MS., and the spelling was certainly 'comaun.' For Sutton see below, p. 171.

[5] The words 'shuld receyve' and the almost lost word 'hit,' in the bottom margin, are catchwords to introduce f. 65 v.

[6] This suggests that the restoration at the bottom of f. 65 r. (see note 4) ought perhaps to be 'comaundyd mayster Rauff Sutton,' 'mayster' being, as throughout this entry, in the usual contracted form 'm^r^.'

[7] The first long 's' (ſ) is written upon a premature 'y.'

[8] Before 'at' is a premature and cancelled 'th.'

[9] The Recorder seems to have written a 'y' after the 'm,' but to have covered it with an inkstain in which the 'p' too is partly lost. The first 'e' of 'greviouse' is also similarly half covered with ink.

[10] Before 'that' is 'soe,' cancelled.

[11] Easter Sunday in 1561 was April 6. Easter week was therefore April 6-12.

[12] A blank space of 3 inches.

[13] Before 'thynckyng' is a redundant 'ℓ.'

[14] Edward Stanley, 3rd earl (1508-72).

[1561, Mar. 31 —*post* May 24.] it dyd not soe chaunce, but the matter was had [f. 65 v.] before my lordes cowncell, in suche chamber and place as it semed to mayster mayre and his companye that my l(ord) herd the moost parte of the matter as well as thoe he had byn in theyr sight. In hearyng of the whiche matter, althoe soe nere my lordes presence, yet mayster mayre denyed no thyng that was done and sayd in Liverpole concernyng they premisses by hym and hys company. Howbehit noe reason was nor cold theare be herd nor allowyed, but mayster mayre and his brether must delivere shypp and goodes unto my lordes officers at theyr fyrst returne, and soe entre in boundes obligatorie for the restitucion and save diliverie of all thynges that cold be approved,[1] to be in the shypp and to the shyppe belongyng at suche tyme as he enterprised in and upon the sayd shyppe.

And at theyr beyng at Lathome, at theyr fyrst comyng into [2] the hall, mayster mayre his brether and company were straungelye lokyd over and nothyng estimed nor welcome, as they thowght. But before theyr departyng, mayster [Hugh] [3] Dicconson, than beyng controller in my lordes howsse, toke theyme into favour, and caused theyme moost gentlie entertayned, and in his awne persone not onlie caused theyme to be placed and served in an worshyppfull maner, but he hym selffe toke the paynes to serve theyme [4] [with] his awne handes with all gentylnes comendable, to the rejoyse and pleysure of mayster mayre and his brether and companye. And alsoe sir Richard Sherburne, knyght and receyvour generall [5] theare, and others of my lordes cowncell, were favorable to mayster mayre and the towne in all the hearyng of the circumstaunces of the holle matter, to the lyttyll content of mayster Massie and mayster Hanmer and theyr associates etc.

Upon the Thursdaye than in the same Easter weke [10 April] [6] came mayster Massie, mayster Hanmer and mayster Glaseour,[7] collectour of the subsedie of tonage and

---

[1] *i.e.* proved; see p. 39, note 13.

[2] Before 'into' is the cancelled 'we' of a premature and unfinished 'were,' and before 'mayster' is 'the sayd,' cancelled.

[3] As below, p. 171.

[4] 'me' is merely an upward slur.

[5] *i.e.* treasurer. See *Derby Household Books* (*Stanley Pap.*, ii., *C. S.*, xxxi.), *passim*, esp. p. 104; Seacome, *House of Stanley*, ed. [1741], p. 57; ed. 1767, p. 54; ed. [*circ.* 1790] and ed. 1793, p. 139.

[6] Easter Sunday in 1561 was April 6, so that Easter Thursday was April 10.

[7] Not 'Glascon,' as in Touzeau, p. 44. For William Glaseor, or Glaseour, see below, pp. 182, 183, 187, 219, 451 n. 8, and esp. 218 note 11.

561, Mar. 31 post May 24.] poundage in Liverpole and Chester, from Lathome, and dyd [f. 65 v.] than receyve into theyr custodie charge and governaunce the sayd [1] shyppe and all the goodes wheche mayster mayre had then tofore [2] put aland. And for the further doynges thearin to my lordes pleysure, mayster mayre entried into boundes obligatorie,[3] for ansueryng [that] all thynges that at eny tyme cold be proved to be wantyng hereafter shuld be restored, in payne of a c$^{\text{li.}}$ [4]

Be hit remembred that upon theyr wronguouse com- [f. 66 r.][5] playntes of all they premisses to my lord made as aforesayd, my lord gave in commaundement that noe maner of persone nor persons, dwellyng wythin the liberties of Liverpole, shuld have noe maner of scoore [6] herbage nor other relefe that was wythin [7] the parcke of Toxteth. Howbehit parte of my lordes cowncell, as [blank],[8] advertised mayster mayre and his brether to call the towne to gather in theyr cowncell, and theare to shew the holle matter and my lordes displeysure than takyn wyth the towne, and then and theare to cowncell to gather,[9] and in conclusion to

---

[1] 'the sayd' is added above the line.

[2] 't' is corrected. See p. 167, n. 9.

[3] MS. 'obbigatorie.'

[4] *i.e.* £100. The Recorder originally wrote 'boundes obbigatorie for a daye & a tyme.' He has cancelled '& a tyme,' made 'a daye' into 'all,' and added 'ansueryng' above the line, thus getting 'boundes obbigatorie for ansueryng all.' He then added above the line from 'thynges' to the end of the paragraph, the final result being (with the exception of 'obbigatorie') the text as above.

After the cancelled '& a tyme,' the Recorder went on, in the same line, with 'an Inve,' premature and therefore unfinished. He has cancelled the 'Inve,' but not the 'an.' He then went on again with: 'Copie of an Inventorie made of all thynges in and to the shyppe belongyng, at suche tyme as mayster mayre bordyd the sayd shyppe, shall ye se here after regestrid in this bo*oke*,' the last word being injured by the tip of the 'wedge'-gap. The promised copy of the ship's inventory does not, however, occur. *Cf.* p. 162, nn. 6 and 10.

[5] In the top margin is 'Rauff Sekerston mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '66.'

[6] Spelt 'skoore' and 'sckoore' on pp. 169-71, *i.e.* agistment, the privilege of having pasturage for cattle in consideration of payment; *cf.* 'joystement' p. 169, note 10. The word 'score' does not occur in this sense in Halliwell nor *N.E.D.*, but is in Wright, *Dial. Dict.*, which mentions 'Frodsham Score,' *i.e.* the salt marshes about Frodsham, on which each farm has a right to so many cow-gates (see 'Cow-gate' in *N.E.D.*), in proportion, not to its number of cattle, but to its size. See also 'Agistment' in *N.E.D.*, and *cf.* Baines, *Liv.*, p. 231, and *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, pp. 9 note, 163, 165.

[7] 'in' is added above the line.

[8] A blank space of nearly 5 inches, equal to about half a line of text.

[9] *i.e.* together. The spelling 'gather' which occurs *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 177 and 183, may denote an actual pronunciation, or may be merely due to the analogy of the verb 'gather,' with which it is remotely connected.

[1561, Mar. 31 —*post* May 24.] devise an[1] humble supplicacion for an addresse[2] of the [f. 66 r.] scoore and other relefe in the parcke, and alsoe for the quietyng off[3] his l(ord)shypps displeysure and obtaignyng of his favour. And as Sondaye, beyng the xx daye of Aprill anno 1561, mayster mayre by his sergient in the chapell of Liverpole commaundyd all the burges(es)[4] to apere before hym in the comon hall the same daye after diner, for and concernyng the advertisement and cowncell aforesayd, wheare mayster mayre opeyned all the circumstaunces[5] of the matter and all the premisses before all the towne. And at this cowncell with mayster mayre was mayster J(ohn) Crosse, mayster T(homas) More, mayster Corbet and mayster Garnet, the balyffes than[6] beyng,[7] and many of the balyffes peares,[8] and manye of the cooburgesyes. And soe in conclusion was an supplicacion apoyntyd and agreyd upon to be made, and soe was by the studie of mayster T(homas) More, and kepte untyll the Tuysdaye than next after [22 April], agaynst the comyng of syr William Norres knyght, whoe than tofore[9] promissed of his gentylnesse to be umpere in the matter betwyne mayster Thomas More and the towne, concernyng his charges at London in the suete at lawe with mayster Molineuxe etc. and the towne etc. Wheare the sayd syr William Norres knyght mett mayster[10] mayre and all his brether aforesayd and they auditours that were apoyntyd theare unto, that is to [say],[11] Rauff Barlowe, Thomas Secome, George Ashton, William

---

[1] Before 'an' is 'ab' cancelled, perhaps an incipient 'about.'

[2] See p. 114, note 13.

[3] Before 'off' is a cancelled '[illegible].'

[4] *Or* 'burges(ies).'

[5] MS. 'circumstainces.'

[6] The 'th' is written upon a 'w.'

[7] viz. William Roose and John Maynwaryng (p. 142).

[8] The word 'pear(es)' has been corrected. See p. 13, note 1.

[9] The 'tofore' is added above the line, making 'than tofore,' *i.e.* the obsolete thentofore (*q.v.* in the *N.E.D.*), meaning before then, before that time, previously, earlier, theretofore, the Recorder thus characteristically yielding to the temptation offered by the mention of Sir William Norres to hark back from the 'Score' question to the dispute about the payment by the town of Thomas More's expenses in London in connection with the Molyneux suit of 1555 *sqq.* After this digression he returns for a brief space, at the beginning of f. 66 v. (below, p. 169, 'On Saynt George daye'), to the 'Score' question, but before he has got half way down that page goes off again about a claim to a common adjoining God's Croft (above, p. 158). Before finishing the page, however, he returns to the 'Score,' and begins a 'copie of the supplicacion' for its restoration (p. 169).

[10] 'mayster' is added above the line.

[11] There is a blank space of about ½ inch, enough to hold the word 'say.' In the inner margin, opposite the following list of names, is 'Names of the auditours.'

1, **Mar. 31** *ost* **May 24.]** Secom, Rauff Burscoughe,[1] Richard Marser, Thomas Rose, **[f. 66 r.]** Richard Abraham, with the balyffes than beyng[2] and the recorder, wheare all the holle matter betwixte mayster Thomas More upon one partie,[3] Robert Mosse late custum(ar)ie bok(es) keper and receyvour of the same on the second parte,[4] and the towne opon the thyrd parte, [was set forth]. And for soemuche as the matter cold not well and playne apeare betwyxt mayster T(homas) More and Robert Mosse wyt[h]owt more tyme and leysure, the daye beyng than farre spend, sir William Norres knyght takyn[g] leave with mayster mayre and his brether to departe howmewardes, mayster Thomas More[5] privelie conveyd the quynes majesties commaundement under the seale of the duchie of Lanc(astre) from Westminster, and theare immediatlie served sir William Norres and mayster mayre to apeare at London the same terme.[6] And after, on the other daye,[7] beyng Saynct George daye [23 April], he served mayster Corbet alsoe. And soe all thyng[es] restid withowt eny further procedyng that daye, wheareat mayster Norres, mayster mayre and all the towne were not a lyttyll agrevyd, and mayster Moore nothyng amendyd nor holpen. And all this notwythstandyng, ordre[8] immediatlie was takyn wyth mayster Th*omas*[9] Moore and the towne, and boothe we*r*e ag*reyd to*[10] entre into boundes obligatorie to abyde an ordre of neyburs of *the choice of*[11] syr William Norres umpeare. And soe the privie sealle toke noe place . . . *the ob*ligacion[12] ley[13] ready made, and soe rest[14] unsealed.

---

[1] Above 'Burscoughe' is 'non aparet' (he does not appear), and above 'Richard Marser' is 'non' [apparet].

[2] *i.e.* William Roose and John Maynwaryng, as already noted. The Recorder is, of course, Adam Pendleton.

[3] See the preceding page, and *passim*, *e.g.* p. 181 and note 8.

[4] See pp. 214, 215.

[5] 'More' is written above the line.

[6] *i.e.* the Easter Law term, 23 April–19 May (*28th Rep. of the Dep. K.*, in *Parl. Pap.* 1867, vol. xxxi. p. 124); Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 136.

[7] *i.e.* in the obsol. sense of the following or next day (*N.E.D.*, 'Other,' A. 3b). *Cf.* 'the ii daye,' p. 161 and note 7.

[8] 'ordre' is so near the tip of the upward pointing 'wedge'-gap that the 'or' has almost faded away.

[9] The outer edge of the leaf is injured, so that whatever was written beyond the 'Th' has disappeared.

[10] From here the injury due to the 'wedge'-gap increases, as shown by the italics. 'y' is just visible.

[11] The 'wedge'-gap is here 1½ inches wide. XVIII has nothing between 'neighbours' and 'S^r^,' *i.e.* Sir, *or* Syr.

[12] The gap, partly represented by the dots, is here 1¼ inches wide. The 'li' of 'obligacion' faintly survives on the edge of the gap. The Recorder perhaps intended to write 'supplicacion'; see p. 169.

[13] *i.e.* lay. 'bey' could also be read, and XVIII has, in fact, 'be,' having evidently read 'bey.' M has 'kep,' which is impossible.

[14] *i.e.* remained, *or* remains.

[1561, Mar. 31 —*post* May 24.] On Saynt George daye [23 April] in the churche mayster [f. 66 v.] mayre by his sergient commaundyd all the burgeses to apeare before hym and his brether after diner the same daye, for certen causes, whearof oone was to have the supplicacion that was to my lorde the erle of Darbie, than beyng at London, for skoore [1] in the parcke, as aforesayd was not [2] sealyd, althoe it was the daye before examined by mayster Norres, mayster mayre and his brether. And soe agreyd upon. And for want of all the kayes [3] of the comyn coffer at that tyme not brought togather, hit was sealid [blank] [4] next after, and soe by an holle cowncell [5] send up to London to be presentyd to my lord, wyth other humble lettres directid to syr Richard Sherburne, knyght and chieffe cowncell [6] and receyvour generall to the sayd erle [7] myn old l(orde), which mayster Sherburne was frend then chifiest unto the towne concernyng they skoore in Toxtath and other they premisses. And for a remembraunce, hereafter followythe the copie of the supplicacion :—

[PETITION FOR THE RESTORATION OF 'SCORE' IN TOXTETH PARK.]

To the ryght honourable and theyr moost especiall good l(orde) the erle of Darbie.[8]

In moost humble wyse shewyng unto your good lordshyppe your suppliauntes and beseachers, the maior burgesies and cominaltie of the quynes majesties boroughe and porttowne of Liverpole, that wheare [9] they have byn accostumed to have joystement,[10] skoore for [11] theyr cattell, and

---

[1] See p. 166, note 6.

[2] Before 'not' is a premature and cancelled 'sealyd.' 'af' of 'aforesayd' is obscured with ink.

[3] The spelling represents the standard pronunciation down to the 18th cent., and 'kay' still survives in the Ormskirk dialect. See Ellis, *Early Eng. Pronunc.*, part v. (*Early Eng. Text Soc.*, *Extra Ser.*, vol. lvi.) p. 343. For the locks and keys of the common coffer or town chest (the 'town's box' of the late 17th cent. *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 109), see also above, p. cxcix and note 4.

[4] A blank space of nearly an inch.

[5] *i.e.* by unanimous consent, *communi consilio*, *communi consensu* (*cf.* holle 'eleccion,' p. 230). Or, as p. 229, note 6, the word may mean 'Council' in the sense of the 'bench,' the mayor's brethren, the aldermen.

[6] *i.e.* counsellor. *N.E.D.* has 'counsel' in the obsol. sense of a single adviser or 'counsellor,' but not 'council' in that of 'councillor.' *Cf.* p. 229, note 10.

[7] 'erle' is written above the line. For Sherburne see p. 52*a* and note 9.

[8] Before 'To . . . Darbie' is 'First in the hedmargient.' The earl is Edward Stanley, third earl (1508-1572).

[9] *i.e.* whereas.

[10] *i.e.* agistment. For this and 'skoore' see p. 166, note 6. See also 'Joyste' in *Rec. Nott.*, iii. (*Glossary*).

[11] Before 'for' is 'and other reliefe,' premature and cancelled. XVIII and the 1829 *Stranger*, p. vii, treat only 'other' as cancelled.

1, Mar. 31 ost May 24.] other relieffe within your lordshypps parcke of Toxtath, by [f. 66 v.] the on*lye*[1] mere goodness of your good l(ordshypp) and your most noble awncestours, payng[2] *theyr due*ties[3] and skoore unto your l(ordshypps) officers accordyngly[4] for the same, [f. 67 r.][5] whearebye your beseachers haath ever heretofore byn the more readie to serve your good l(ordshypp), upon warnyng whan occasion haath served. And nowe, perceyvyng your good l(ordshypp) haath conceyvid displeysure wyth theyme, whiche to theyme is noe smale grieffe,[6] meanyng never to offend your gud l(ordshypp), except it were for lacke of knowledge, humblie desyryng your gud l(ordshypp) to accept theyr good willis, which (by goddes grace[7]) shall never chaunge at eny tyme agaynst your gud lords(hypp); and wheareas wee have further knowledge that non[8] of Liverpole shall have eny skoore or other reliefe in your lordshypps parcke of Toxtathe, by meane of an informacion gyvyn unto your l(ordshypp), [which], iff it soe be, as God defend,[9] will not onlie be to the great losse and decaye of your sayd beseachers, havyng non[8] other succour nor helpe for theyr cattell nere unto theyme, but alsoe a great unaredinesse[10] to serve your gud lords(hypp) whan occasion shall serve. In tendre consideracion wheareof, may hit pleyse your good lords(hypp) to have an remorse unto the(yme)[11] of the same, and that it may pleyse your honour to directe your honourable lettres unto your l(ordshypps) officers, so as your

---

[1] XVIII 'only.' The tip of the 'wedge'-gap reaches up to this point.

[2] *Or* paying.

[3] *i.e.* dues. The 'wedge'-gap has here destroyed about an inch of the line. XVIII has 'paymᵗ of duties' (hence 'payment of duties' in the 1829 *Stranger*, p. vii), but it is never quite certain whether in such a case XVIII preserves a text not yet destroyed, or is conjecturing. There is at any rate too much space in the gap for 'paymᵗ of du' (*or* due). M has 'payyng of dueties,' which is evidently only an adaptation of XVIII.

[4] This word, spelt as above, ends f. 66 v. Fol. 67 r. begins with the same word, characteristically spelt differently, viz. 'accordynglie.'

[5] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekerston mayre,' and in the right-hand corner the folio number '67.'

[6] After 'grieffe' is a closing round bracket. The opening bracket was doubtless intended to be before 'whiche,' but has been forgotten by the Recorder.

[7] 'which by goddes grace' is in round brackets, which evidently ought not to have included the 'which.'

[8] See pp. 47, note 5, and 57, note 2.

[9] The 'iff . . . defend' is in round brackets in the MS.

[10] *i.e.* unreadiness, unwillingness. *Cf.* the obsol. 'areadiness' and 'aready' in *N.E.D.*, and above, p. 157.

[11] The Recorder had written 'the' and the 'sa' of 'same' when he perceived his error, cancelled the 'sa,' and barred the 'the' ($\overline{\text{the}}$), in order to make it represent an abbreviated form of 'theym' (or 'theyme'), and then went on.

[1561, Mar. 31—*post* May 24.] sayd l(ordshypps) beseachers and poore suppliauntes may [f. 67 r.] have theyr cattell to sckoore takyn wythin your l(ordshypps) sayd parcke of Toxtath, in lyke maner as heretofore they have had, whearin your gud l(ordshypp) byndyth theyme daylie to praye for your good l(ordshypp) in honour long to continewe and indure, wyth muche encrease of vertue, and in wytteness of all they premisses [unfinished].[1]

[THE END OF THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE WRECK OF THE 'STRAUNGE SHYPPE.']

Upon the sayd supplicacion herd with my lorde, scoore [f. 67 v.] in the parcke was graunted to all the towne, excepted theym that were at the doynges aforsayd abowt the sayd shyppe, that is to wete, mayster mayre, the ii balyffes,[3] George Ashton [and] Thomas Uttyn.[4]

The same tyme came processe downe forth of the admiraltie to my lordes officers, Hugh Dicconson, than controllour, Rauff Sutton, Henrie Conney[5] and others associate with theyme, that toke possession of the shyppe and all thynges to her belongyng for the save kepyng theareof etc. The same tyme, beyng Fryddaye and Sattardaye before Witsondaye holydayes [23 and 24 May],[6] the sayd mayster controller attached mayster mayre, the ii baliffes,[7] George Asheton and Thomas Uttyn[8] to appeare in the admiraltie in Sowthwarcke beyond London Bridge, and theye rest were favored, and kept theym selves forth of sight and soe escaped. And the mayre and the companye served with hym dyd appeare at London before myn old lord, and alsoe in the courte of admiraltie, and cold not be dispached, but[9] thoroughe theyr great sutes[10] and labour daylie made

---

[1] For the rest of f. 67 r. see p. 157.

[2] In the top margin is 'Rauffe Sekarston.'

[3] *i.e.* William Roose and John Maynwaryng, as p. 142.

[4] The former list of the mayor's accomplices (p. 162) is longer. The same short list of the victims of their own excessive zeal occurs again a few lines below.

[5] Probably not Henry Coney of Ditton, who died in 1569 (*V.H.L.*, iii. p. 400), since a Coney is mentioned (unfortunately with a blank space for his Christian name) as being alive and in the Earl of Derby's service in 1574 (MS. ii. f. 41 r.). Hugh Dicconson does not appear as the Earl of Derby's comptroller in the *Derby Household Books* (*Chet. Soc.*, xxxi.).

[6] Whitsunday fell in 1561 on 25 May, so that the Friday and Saturday before were 23 and 24 May.

[7] *i.e.* William Roose and John Maynwaryng, as noted above.

[8] 'Uttyn' is added above the line.

[9] *i.e.* except.

[10] *Or* 'suites.' Between the 's' and the 't' is merely a slur.

561. **Mar. 31** *post* **May 24.**] to the erle myn old l(orde) of[1] Darbie, whoe than ley in [f. 67 v.] Kent xxx and odd mylis from London,[2] wheare they were forced, that is to saye,[3] John Maynwaryng[4] and George Asheton dyd[5] labour and sue for my lordes lettres to the judges of the courte, that was theyr ii dayes labour and more. And when they broght the same lettres into the sayd courte of admiraltie they cold not be dischargd, but that[6] mayster mayre entred into boundes of recognisance never to intermedle in enythyng belongyng to the admiraltie, and after were commaundyd to paye they fees of the courte, which was to mayster mayre [blank],[7] to the balyffes [blank][8] etc.

Soe that it is proved that it cost everie of the least(es)[9] of theyme iiii$^{li\cdot}$ vi$^{s\cdot}$ viii$^{d\cdot}$ a pece of theyme. And yet the towne allowyd theyme the profett of a billet[10] of the towne bargayne the same yere boght of Thomas Howsse,[11] which was estemed to the valure of xx$^{s\cdot}$ And soe they returned home agayne all in good helthe, escapyng all bodelye imprisonment *and*[12] *other* fines ever commaundyd for offend[ing] the sayd erle myn *old l(orde) of Darbie and soe, w(hich) t*hey doe as decent is etc.[13]

---

[1] The 'of' is uncertain in the MS., being neither 'ar' nor 'or' nor 'ov.' XVIII modernises as 'of.'

[2] 'London' is ill written. The editor is unable to suggest what place in Kent is alluded to. Seacome's *History of the House of Stanley* apparently gives no clue.

[3] 'that' is written upon and obscures the word 'by,' and 'is to saye' is added above the line.

[4] One of the bailiffs, as noted above.

[5] The Recorder has written 'dyd' upon the 'to' which he first wrote, and which is thus rendered almost invisible. The text was therefore originally: 'wheare they were forced by John Maynwaryng and George Asheton to labour . . .,' which evidently needed correction.

[6] *i.e.* except that, unless.

[7-8] Blank spaces of an inch.

[9] *i.e.* after the 't' is the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.'

[10] *i.e.* ticket. See p. 184, note 11. For town bargains see *passim, e.g.* p. 174, note 2.

[11] For Thomas Howsse *alias* Howse of London, see pp. 183 and 184.

[12] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[13] The two last lines of f. 67 v. are damaged by the 'wedge'-gap and the surrounding waterstain. The word 'fines' is almost clear, but of the last line, between 'myn' and '*t*hey,' hardly any traces remain. The above restoration in italics is therefore for the most part conjectural, and does not give very good sense. It is based upon XVIII, which, evidently copying when the injury had been already done, has 'bodily imprisonment & loss of Lyves ever commanded for offending the said Earl my old L. of Darby w$^{ch.}$ they do as decent is &c.' It is evident, especially from the words '& loss of Lyves,' that XVIII did not always, as has been already remarked more than once, resist the temptation to write down as certain what was only a conjecture. M closely reproduces XVIII, merely archaizing its spelling of several words, and so giving the impression of copying from a still complete original. See also Touzeau, p. 44.

[Proclamations and Presentments, 24 Oct. 1560—18 Oct. 1561.]

[1560, Oct. 18—1561, Oct. 18.][1] This yere mayster mayre made proclamacion that all [f. 64 r.][2] gese shuld be sold in this market after viii$^{d.}$ the goose, and ii$^{d.}$ the wodcocke, and not above, in payne of forfeture of the same.

[1560, Oct. 24.][3] Alsoe it was than ordred and agreid upon with the holle towne at divers and sondrye assemblie dayes that noe forayners shuld by eny wares in this towne but of the fremen of the towne. And soe sett forthe by open proclamacion at the Highe Crosse by [mayster mayre] hym sellffe, and his officers theare als(oe)[4] present to mainteyne the same.

Alsoe that noe[5] maner of persone, nother foriner nor free, shuld bye eny wolle,[6] flockes, talowe and hempe otherwyse than after xviii$^{li.}$[7] to the stone of iron weght, in payne of forfeture. And all foriners shalby none but of the fremen etc.[8]

[Town Bargain of Timber, 18 Oct. 1560—18 Oct. 1561.]

[1560, Oct. 18—1561, Oct. 18.][9] This yeare mayster mayre began[10] in the moneth of [f. 64 v.] [blank][11] bought certen tymber and bordes owt of the pyckard[12] that Robert Rauson[13] of Carnarvan sold to Dormishe Ul[s]ter the phisicion[14] and Rauffe Balie,[15] whoe complayned to mayster Molyneux that[16] mayster mayre wold

---

[1] *i.e.* the beginning and end of 'This yere,' Sekerston's mayoral year.

[2] For the rest of f. 64 r. see pp. 155-7.

[3] For the date see note 8.

[4] 'als(oe)' is added above the line. XVIII has 'also,' and M 'all.'

[5] 'noe' is similarly added.

[6] Before 'woll(e)' is a premature and cancelled 'flockes.'

[7] *i.e.* 18 lbs. Before 'xviii' is a cancelled 'xiii.'

[8] The Recorder apparently forgot that he had already recorded in full the two presentments of Oct. 24, 1560, dealing with both the matters here referred to. See pp. 148, No. 1, 150, No. 13. He evidently felt that the restrictions on 'foreign' traders could not be recorded too often.

[9] For the date see note 1.

[10] This word ought perhaps to have been cancelled.

[11] A blank space of ½ inch, hardly enough for the name of a month and the link which seems needed between 'began' and 'bought.'

[12] For this word see p. 157, note 8.

[13] *Or* 'Ranson.' XVIII has 'Ramson.' The 'R' is doubtful.

[14] For this person see p. 254, n. 6.

[15] 'Balie' is added above the line.

[16] Before 'that' is a cancelled 'c.'

560, Oct. 18
1561, Oct.
.]

have a townes bargayne of the loadyng[1] of the sayd pyckard, [f. 64 v.] and theare upon his complaynt had noe remedie, and mayster mayre and the towne had suche parte as they desyred for theyr monney.[2] And than mayster mayre caused Rauff Egecar joyner to worke upon the selyng[3] of the inner councell howsse[4] and makyng of the borde[5] and benchis rownd abowt, whoe had for his worck and [unfinished].[6]

---

[1] *i.e.* lading, cargo.

[2] The mayor and the town thus made good their claim to have a 'town bargain,' in virtue of the ancient right of pre-emption enjoyed by the burgesses of a town in their capacity of freemen of the gild merchant, in respect of goods entering the port or otherwise coming into the town. The right was held to be inherent in the grant of a gild merchant, but was also sometimes set forth expressly and explicitly in town charters from the crown, *e.g. Cal. Charter Rolls*, v. p. 89. See also *Rec. Leic.*, i. p. xxxiii; ii. pp. xxxix, 88, and for other Liverpool examples see above and below, *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 157, 172, 182 *sqq.*; Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 80-6, 170, 178, 179, 184 *sqq.*, 306; Touzeau, pp. 124, 125. The drawbacks of this oppressive right, such as that of deterring merchants and trading ships from venturing to come to a port, were sometimes recognised even by town authorities themselves; see, *e.g.*, Morris, *Chester*, pp. 390-3, and *cf.* MS. iii. pp. 203, 395, 495, 554. The system was only abandoned at Liverpool about the middle of the 17th cent., according to Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 306; *cf.* Baines, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 217. See also, for examples of the custom of making joint purchases or 'common bargains' in various other towns, Ashley, *Introd. to Eng. Econ. Hist.*, i., part ii., pp. 39, 40, 62; Lipson, *Introd. to the Econ. Hist. of Eng.*, i. p. 245, and *cf. ibid.*, pp. 459, 460; Green, *Town Life*, i. p. 182 note.

[3] *i.e.* ceiling, in the obsol. sense of lining the inner walls (not necessarily excluding the ceiling, in the modern sense of the word) with boards, panelling, wainscoting. See 'Ceil' and 'Ceiling' in *N.E.D.*, to whose examples may be added: 'The wals of our houses on the inner sides . . . be either hanged with tapistrie . . . or else they are seeled with oke of our owne, or wainescot brought hither out of the east countries' (Harrison, *Description of England*, 1577-1587, ed. Furnivall, *New Shaks. Soc.*, Ser. vi., No. 1, p. 235), and 'the waynscott and seelinge' (quoted in *Salford Portmote Rec.*, ii., *Chet. Soc.*, *New Ser.*, xlviii. p. xii).

[4] *i.e.* in the Common Hall. The word 'howsse' is added above the line.

[5] *i.e.* the hall table, as described p. 129, notes 6 and 9.

[6] A blank space more than an inch deep separates the foregoing from the paragraph beginning 'Alsoe this yere in Aprill' (p. 157).

[Robert Corbet, Mayor]

[18 Oct. 1561—18 Oct. 1562]

[The Second Portmoot, Thursday, 23 Oct. 1561.]

. . . .

. . . .

. . . .

[1561, Oct. 23.] [5] [2] They doe alsoe fynde and saye that noe great mastyce [3] dogge or unreasonable [4] dogges shall goe loose in they stretes unmoselyd, upon payne, for everie tyme they be soe found, the owner and awners of suche dogge and dogges to paye iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$[5] [f. 70 (*recte* 69) r.] [1]

6 [6] They fynd alsoe that from Martins daye [7] forward for everie swyne that is found in the field or in the towne unrynggyd, the awner and awners of suche swyne to paye xii$^{d.}$, the oone halffe [8] to the taker and thother halffe [8] to the offecers.

7 Alsoe that mayster mayre and his officers the next

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Robertus Corb[e]t maior,' '1561' and the folio number '70.' The '70' is not contemp., and ought to be '69'; see the 'Concordance,' below, p. 591. Fol. 68 has disappeared, and had already gone when XVIII was written. Although there is hardly room for so much matter on a single leaf, it presumably contained the end of the record of Sekerston's mayoralty, the record of the election of mayor Corbet and the bailiffs (for whose names see below, p. 189) and serjeant, and the other proceedings of the Assembly on the Election Day, 18 Oct. 1561 (which in that year was a Saturday), and the record of the Great Portmoot, which was normally held on the following Monday (see p. 585, note 2), viz. 20 Oct. The following incomplete set of presentments was made by 'thiese xii' (see below, Nos. 10, 11 and 12), *i.e.* the twelve jurors of the Second Portmoot, normally held on the next Thursday (see p. 585, note 2), viz. 23 Oct. As mentioned below (No. 11), they approved the presentments of 'the last xxiiiith,' *i.e.* of the twenty-four jurors of the Great Portmoot held on the preceding Monday. For a reference to one of the lost presentments of the Great Portmoot, see p. 195, No. 9.

[2] See note 6.

[3] See p. 14, note 7.

[4] *i.e.* fierce, savage, 'unruly' (as in *Rec. Nott.*, v. p. 147).

[5] See pp. 14, No. 49, 349, No. 17.

[6] The number '6' is in the inner margin. The three following paragraphs are in like manner still numbered '7,' '8,' and '9.' That part, however, of the inner margin of the first paragraph on the page, where the number '5' may have been written, is torn out. The first four of the presentments of the Second Portmoot were evidently on the lost f. 68 v. (see note 1).

[7] *i.e.* 11 Nov., St. Martin's in winter.

[8] *Or* moitie; MS. 'di(midium)' in each case.

561, Oct. 23.] weke shall serche that everie inhabitaunte[1] wythin this towne have sufficient fuell for this wynter. [f. 70 (*recte* 69) r.]

8 Also that mayster mayr upon Sondaye next shall call the towne togather to knowe theyr myndys concernyng the amendyng of the clocke. And that Hugh Broodhed from Sondaye forward doe ryng cu[r]fur[2] everie nyght.

9 They alsoe fynd that all hedboltes and sydefrountes[3] be sufficientlie made frome henceforthe, in payne of everie offender soe found to paye vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[10] They doe alsoe present thiese persons, hereafter specified by theyre names and surnames,[4] offendours in bruyng and bakyng withowt licence and not beyng free of this etc., which is contrarie to all ordrers[5] and good rule of this towne,[6] and therfore thiese xii[7] have presentyd and fined[8] theym, evrie oone in sixx shilynges eyght pence, that is to wete :—

Ricchard Cropper vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$
Richard Dobbe *vi*$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$
[blank][10] Ireland *vi*$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$
Laurence T*wisse*[11] *vi*$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$
John Cappe vi$^{s.}$ vii*i*$^{d.}$[9]
Rychard Greaves vi$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$
William Hughson purser[12] *vi*$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$
Thomas[13] Roose *vi*$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$

---

[1] MS. 'inhabitaunt(es),' The Recorder may, however, have intended the plural. For 16th and 17th cent. use of 'every' with a plural substantive see *N.E.D.*, 'Every,' i. 2.

[2] *N.E.D.* has 'curfur' as a 15th–16th cent. spelling of 'curfew,' and has no form without the 'r' in the first syllable. The Recorder himself has 'curfur' more than once, viz. pp. 270, 358, 402. Spellings without the second 'r' occur in MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 158 r. ('curfue'), 452 r. ('corfy'), 452 v. ('corfie'), iii. pp. 236 ('corphew'), 326 ('curffue'). *Cf.* to 'ring cover le fire,' MS. iii. p. 616 (*an.* 1655), and for the clock see above, p. 150.

[3] See p. 4, note 6.

[4] MS. 'surnamaes,' the 'na' being inserted above the line.

[5] Perhaps an error for 'ordres,' which is a usual form, *e.g.* pp. 178, 181. There is no 'ordrer' form in *N.E.D.*

[6] See p. 12, No. 40.

[7] See pp. 175, note 1, 177, Nos. 11 and 12.

[8] 'presentyd and fined' is above the line.

[9] The italics here and below in this list of fines indicate loss of text due not only to the 'wedge'-gap, but also to the destruction of the lower portion of the leaf.

[10] A blank space of an inch. He is perhaps the James Ireland of pp. 440, 444.

[11] After the 'T' there is a damaged letter, probably a 'w.' XVIII has 'tar,' but the name is probably 'Twisse,' for Laurence Twisse is presented for the same offence in 1568 (p. 398, No. 1). He also occurs as a dweller in Water Street in 1565 and 1566 (pp. 437 and 442). See also p. 368.

[12] He was presented for the same offence three years later (p. 242).

[13] This name is restored on the authority of XVIII's 'Thom̄e.' Thomas Roose (*or* Rose), senior and junior, both occur (see *I.P.P.*), but one of them, if not both, was already free at the above date. XVIII's 'Thom̄e,' if not a mere conjecture, points, therefore, to a third Thomas, not yet free. Either John or Roger Roose, who were admitted to the freedom in the following May and October respectively (pp. 190, 191), is perhaps more likely. On p. 240, *an.* 1564, Roger, Thomas sen. and jun., and William all occur together.

[1561, Oct. 23.] [11] Thiese xii [2] doe alsoe allowe all the rest of they presentmentes of the last xxiiiith. [3] [f. 70 (*recte* 69) v.] [1]

[12] Alsoe thiese xii [4] do present Henrie Mylner for shedyng bloode upon Thomas Dormare.

[13] They doe also present the sayd Thomas Dormare for shedyng bloode upon the sayd Henrie, and that they be booth finable.[5]

[Folios 71 to 78 are missing.] [6]

[THE MAKING OF THE NEW HAVEN, 9 NOV.—6 DEC. 1561.]

[1561, Nov. 9.] [8] Sondaye, beyng the ixth of Novembre this yere, and next after the great wynde and stormes aforesaydes,[9] mayster mayre called the holle towne, as many as than were at home, to gather [10] into the hall, wheare theye cowncelyd all in oone consent and assent for they foundacion and maykng of an Newe Havon, turnyng the freshe water owte of the Olde Pole [11] into the Newe Havon. And than and theare immediatlye before he roose by the syde the benche, of his fre wyll gave a pystlat [12] of gold towardys the begynyng, which that daye was gud and curraunt all England thoroughe [f. 7[9] r.] [7]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayre,' and the year '1561.'

[2] See p. 175, note 1.

[3] *i.e.* xxiiii. See *ibid.*

[4] Between 'thiese' and 'xii' is a premature and cancelled 'p.'

[5] Fol. 70 v. has nothing more than the foregoing three paragraphs, the rest of the page being blank.

[6] See the next following note.

[7] In the top margin is 'Mayre' (which faced and completed a 'Robert Corbet' in the corresponding top margin of the *verso* of f. 78, now lost, as mentioned below), the year '1561,' and an injured folio number beginning with a '7,' doubtless a survival of '79.' Thus ff. 71-8, eight leaves in all, are lost. They evidently contained, besides other presentments etc. in the Second Portmoot of 23 Oct., an account of 'the great wynde and stormes aforesaydes' here alluded to. It is clear from p. 234, note 8, that one of the lost leaves was f. 73, so that the two leaves preceding f. 80, which have lost their contemporary numbers, must have belonged either to ff. 70-2 or to ff. 74-9.

[8] In the margin is 'The N*ewe* Pole,' injured to the extent shown by the italics. XVIII has 'The M. poole.' The following narrative is printed in a modernised form in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 212; Picton, *Mem.*, 2nd ed. 1903, i. p. 52, and in Touzeau, p. 45.

[9] See the preceding note but one.

[10] See p. 166, note 9.

[11] *i.e.* Pool.

[12] 'Pistolet' is the name given to certain foreign gold coins, ranging in value during the 16th cent. from 5s. 10d. to 6s. 8d. See the *N.E.D.*, which does not include in its list of 16th cent. forms the above spelling 'pystlat.' The value of the pistolet as mentioned in the text, viz. 5s. 10d., is that which had been ordered by a Proclamation of 9 Oct. 1560. See the *Crawford Catal. of Tudor and Stuart Proclamations*, vol. i. No. 531; and *cf.* ibid., the Proclam. of 2 Nov. following.

61, Nov. 9.] for v$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$, althoe after in few dayes it was not soe, but [1] by [f. 7[9] r.] proclamacion in London by the quynes majestie etc. was prohibit and not currant etc.[2]

Allsoe the same daye mayster Sekerston dyd gyve [unfinished].

Alsoe all the rest of the congregacion dyd gyve [unfinished].

Soe that in the holle was gathered that presente daye the hole some of xiii$^{s.}$ ix$^{d.}$ curraunte etc., and putt into the custodie of Richard Fazacarley [and] Robert Mosse, whoe were than apoyntyd to be collectours for that tyme etc.

61, Nov. 10.] On the Mondaye mornyng than next mayster mayre, and off everie howsse in the Watter strete oone laborer, went to the Old Pole and theare beganne and enterprised diggyng dichyng and busilie laboryng upon the foundacion of the New Havon.

51, Nov. 11.] And soe the Tuysdaye, off everie howsse in the Castell strete was a laborer sent to the same worcke.

51, Nov. 12.] Waydynsdaye than next after came forth of everie howsse [f. 7 [9] v.][3] in the Dale strete to the sayd Newe Havon a laborer, gratis.

1, Nov. 13 ec. 6.] Thursdaye than next after the Juggler strete, with the More strete Mylne strete and Chapell strete, everie howsse send a laborer. And this ordre [4] continewied untill Saynt Nicholas daye [5] than next after, gratis.[6]

[A CARGO OF SPANISH IRON, 9 NOV.—6 DEC. 1561.]

1, Nov. 9— 6.] [7] In the while this sayd enterprise was in hand, Adam Byrom of Salford made his earnest labour, as well

---

[1] ' but ' is added above the line.

[2] The reference is apparently to the Proclamation of 15 Nov. [1561], *Crawford Catal.*, No. 556.

[3] In the top margin is ' Robert Corb[e]t,' a pendant to ' Mayre ' in the corresponding top margin of f. 80 r. opposite to it. See p. 180, note 1.

[4] The streets contributed their labour ' orderly,' *i.e.* in order, one after the other in rotation (*cf.* p. 388, n. 10), in accordance with the quasi-ward arrangement already noted, *e.g.* p. 49, note 2. For another example of that arrangement, see MS. iii. p. 387, *an.* 1646. More and Mylne Streets are the modern Tithebarn and Oldhall Streets.

[5] *i.e.* Dec. 6.

[6] For other instances of common or boon-work, and the obligation to take part in it, as an element in the burden of ' scot and lot,' see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 13, 124, 154-7. It is, of course, frequent in the records of other towns, and took many forms, watch and ward, etc. See *e.g. Rec. Nott.*, iv. (*Glossary*, *s.v.* Common work), v. p. 130.

[7] In the margin of the leaf, which is injured from top to bottom, is ' *Byrom*.' Probably ' Adam ' was originally there also.

[1561, Nov. 9 —Dec. 6.] to syr Richard Molineux, mayster William Molineux [f. 7[9] v.] esquier, as to the right honourable our good l(orde) the erle of Darbie, to have his xx tonnes iron that came in with Thomas Roo and Christopher Crosse from Hispayne, as is afore herein regestred,[1] caried awaye to Weryngton by land and by water, wheare in his suetes and earnest labour he dyd nothyng prevayle, and was glad to agre with the towne for licence to carie his saydes[2] wares awaye, and upon suche conserte[3] and agrement he payd to mayster mayre v[iiii][4] holle soveraignes of[5] gold, which is currant x$^{s.}$ a pece, iiii$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$

[Admission to the Freedom, 1 Dec. 1561.]

[1561, Dec. 1.] In the tyme of this forsayd enterprise and labour abowt the New Havon, Richard Byrckheued, servaunt to Richard Carus[6] of Stavelye in Kendall,[7] made his earnest suete to be a burges and freman of this towne, whoe wyth muche adoe obteigned the townes good will, and toke his oothe the fyrst daye of D*ece*mbre,[8] and payd upon thexchecquer[9] for his fine xx$^{s.}$

---

[1] Evidently on one of the missing folios 71-8 (see p. 177, note 7), or possibly on an earlier loss. For a mention in 1564 of Christopher Crosse and his brother John, esquire and merchant (mayor in 1565-1566, p. 262), and the trade in Spanish iron, see *Sched. Crosse Deeds*, No. 196. Christopher appears as John's brother in the Crosse pedigree (Foster, *Pedigrees of Lanc. Families*, *ad. loc.*). Spanish iron had long been a valuable import; see, *e.g.*, *Ann. Camb.*, i. p. 173 (*an.* 1425). It was much superior to English iron, a cargo of which arrived in Liv. in Jan. 1596/7, and was 'founde to be verie course mettaill, brichell and verie unfitt for this place' (MS. ii. f. 251 v.).

[2] 'saydes' is corrected, the Recorder having begun 'wares' too soon.

[3] *i.e.* concert. M wrongly has 'consente.' See 'concert' and the older 'consort' in the *N.E.D.*, with the meaning of an accord or agreement. The *Dict.* has no example of either word as old as the present text, and does not give 'consert' as a variant of either of them. It mentions, however, under the adj. 'consert' a possible example of the use of the word in 1578 as a substantive, in the above sense of an accord or agreement or unity, but is sceptical on account of the early date, a scepticism which, as the present text shows, is needless.

[4] MS. 'v,' but 5 × 10$^{s.}$ (for this value of the sovereign see also *N.E.D.*, *ad verb.*) makes only 2$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$, whereas the text says that the value of the number of sovereigns mentioned was 4$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$ Not understanding the 'v' of the MS., XVIII and M try to facsimile it.

[5] 'of' is added above the line.

[6] Carelessly written, but not 'Carr,' as in XVIII. When the name occurs again, viz. on f. 83 r. (p. 183), XVIII correctly writes 'Carus.'

[7] There are three Staveleys in Kendal, viz. the civil parishes of Nether and Over Staveley and the eccles. parish of Staveley St. James.

[8] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[9] See p. 109, note 5.

[LICENCE TO HAVE AN OPEN MARKET, 9 NOV.—6 DEC. 1561.]

61, Nov. 9— c. 6.] [2] In whiche aforsayd [tyme] Rauff Chaterton agreyd [f. 80 r.] [1] wyth the towne, and payd to mayster mayre, for licence to discharge his wares in the forsayd Frenche barcke, iiii$^{li.}$ [3]

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 7 DEC. 1561.]

61, Dec. 7.] And Sondaye,[4] beyng viith of Decembre this yere, wyth muche adoe the sayd Rauff Chaterton[5] was admitted burges and freman of this towne, and toke his oothe upon the Holye Evangelist, under the condicion as followyth: that if the above named Rauff Chaterton[6] be inhabitaunte resident and dwellyng in this towne, at the feast and holye feast daye of Easter or Pascha[7] next and imm[e]diatlie insuyng and folowyng this present regestre,[8] and soe continew wyth his famulie, as God shall and may please to encrease by waye of mariage or otherwyse, and beare scott [and] lotte and doe all other thynges, as a burges and freman of[9] this towne wythin they liberties and fraunchesies of the same have[10] byn accustomed and used to doe and owghe to doe, and doe not thorough coven[11] colour or guyle or disceyte otherwyse defraude wyth the towne, and soe continew, that than his ingression[12] and fredome shall alwayes be, stand and continewe in his lawfull degre and fredome, or els to be advoydyd[13] expulsed and disgradyd[14]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayre,' corresponding to and completing 'Robart Corb[e]t' in the top margin of the opposite f. 79 v. (see p. 178, note 3). To the right of 'Mayre' is the year '1561,' and in the right-hand corner the contemporary folio number '80.'

[2] In the margin is 'R. Chaterton.'

[3] The 'forsayd Frenche barcke,' in respect of whose cargo the licence was granted, has presumably been lost with ff. 71-8 (see p. 177, note 7).

[4] 7 Dec. 1561 was, in fact, a Sunday. *Cf.* p. 181, note 9.

[5] Before 'Chaterton' is 'Sekerston,' cancelled.

[6] 'Rauff Chaterton' is added above the line.

[7] 'Easter or Pascha' is inserted, in a paler ink, but by the Recorder, in a space which had apparently been left for the purpose.

[8] *i.e.* registering or registration. MS. 'folowyng this this (cancelled) present th (?) (cancelled and obscured) this regestre.'

[9] Before 'of' is 'doyth,' cancelled.

[10] *i.e.* dial. for 'has' or 'hath,' as p. 200, note 9.

[11] *i.e.* through covin, to which XVIII modernises the word, meaning (*inter alia*) a privy agreement between two or more to the prejudice of another, conspiracy, collusion, and so fraud, etc.

[12] *i.e.* entrance. See p. 81, note 8.

[13] *i.e.* expelled, 'expulsed.' See the *Glossary*.

[14] *i.e.* degraded, disfranchised.

[1561, Dec. 7.] [blank].[1] And for his fine he payeth in present courte [f. 80 r.] upon the checquer[2] to mayster mayre foure marckes, I sey liii^s. iiii^d., in old angels[3] at x^s. a pece, and soe is admitted in ordre maner and fourme as aforesayd.

This daye Richard Dobbe is admitted and toke his othe and entr[e]d burges and freman of this etc., and for his fine payeth alsoe in open courte upon thexchecquer[4] to mayster mayre vi^s. viii^d. gud and law*full curr*ant[5] moneye of etc.[6]

[Award in the Dispute between Thomas More and the Town, 1–5 Dec. 1561.]

[1561, Dec. 1-5.] [8] The Monday,[9] beyng the fyrst daye of Decembre this [f. 80 v.][7] yere, were electid Alixander Garnet,[10] Thomas Secom, Richard Fazacarley, Thomas Bastwell, Richard Abraham,[11] William Secom, John Maynwaryng, Rauff Jamisson and Adam Pendilton, as indifferent persons to ordre determyne and judge the Weydynsdaye than next after, beyng iii^d. of Decembre the same yeare, of in and upone all and all maner of matters, sectes,[12] suetes, controversies, debtes,

---

[1] A blank space of 3 inches, apparently unnecessary.

[2] See p. 109, note 5.

[3] The angel was a gold coin, at first called the angel-noble, being a new issue of the noble. As its device it had, in imitation of the French *angelot* or *ange*, the archangel Michael slaying the dragon. It was first coined in 1465, with a value (like that of its predecessor the noble) of 6s. 8d. By 6 Edw. VI. its value had risen to 10s., at which it remained, until under Charles I. it ceased to be coined (*N.E.D.*). For the noble, see p. 215 and note 11.

[4] See p. 109, note 5.

[5] Of the letters restored in italics, some have been carried away with the 'wedge'-gap and others rendered almost invisible by the surrounding waterstain.

[6] *i.e.* of England. In the margin of this paragraph is 'R. Dobb.'

[7] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet,' corresponding to the word 'Mayre' which headed the *recto* of the now missing f. 81 (see p. 182, note 6).

[8] For the following matter between Thomas More and the town, concerning the expenses incurred by him at London in connection with the suit between the Molyneuxes and the town in 1555 *sqq.*, see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 491 and note 7.

[9] 1 Dec. 1561 was, in fact, a Monday. *Cf.* p. 180, note 4.

[10] Before 'Alixander Garnet' are the premature, unfinished, and cancelled names, 'Thomas Secom, Richar[d Fazacarley].'

[11] Bastwell and Abraham were the bailiffs. See p. 189.

[12] Evidently equivalent to the following word 'suetes,' in the sense of actions at law. The *N.E.D.* has not this sense of 'sect,' but only that of 'sect of court,' *i.e.* 'suit of court,' although the quotation which it gives under the year 1571, 'sectis to mak be callit,' points rather to the meaning of lawsuits.

61,Dec.1–5.] debates, accomptes, querels, accions, processe[1] by privye [f. 80 v.] seales, attachementes, and of all and singler detinew of charters, confirmacions, court rolles, dedes, escriptes, minumentes,[2] demaundes, and all other thyng and thynges whatsoever had moved stired and dependyng at the sayd fyrst and thyrd daye of Decembre, or that for ever hereafter in eny maner of wyse may be inventid procured imagined and devised or advis[e]d by Thomas More of Liverpole gentilman, otherwise called Thomas More of Liverpole marchaunte, or by eny maner of persone and persons for hym and in his name right and title, his heyres executours administratours and assignes or eny of theyme, agaynst mayster Robert Corbet mayre for this yere, his brether[3] cooburgesies and cominaltie off Liverpole, and theyre successours. Whiche Wedynsdaye [*i.e.* 3 Dec.] theye mette togather in the cowncell hall of Liverp(o)ll, wheare they agreyd. And upon Frydaye than next, beyng vth of Decembre, they all togathere went to syr William Norres knyght, at the Speyke,[4] and mayster Thomas More wyth theyme. And than and theare syr William Norres knyght, beyng umpeour, and they saydes arbitratours dyd agre and made a finall ende and concord betwixt the towne and mayster Thomas More, unto the which agrement booth they parties stand bound the oone to the other in a $c^{li.}$[5] apece by good obligacions, and in that award and agrement everie man was and is well pleased, and hereafter insuyth the ordre of the awarde etc. :[6]—

[PURCHASE OF WHEAT, TOWN BARGAINS OF WHEAT AND HERRINGS, ETC., *circ.* 25 DEC. 1561—17 FEB. 1561/2.]

61, *ante* c. 25.] This yere Henry Bedford, comptroller,[8] beyng at the [f. 83 r.][7] terme before Christynmas wyth mayster Glaseour,[9] collectour of Chester etc., was oone of the iiii joyned wyth

---

[1] The first syllable is corrected.

[2] See p. 110, note 3, and for the 'detinew' of charters, etc., see p. 197.

[3] Before 'brether' is the premature, unfinished, and cancelled word 'succes[sours].'

[4] Speke, near Liverpool.

[5] *i.e.* £100.

[6] Fol. 81 has gone, and with it the promised award. See p. 197, No. 19.

[7] In the top margin is 'Rob[er]t Corbet mayre' and the contemporary folio number '83.' For f. 81 see note 6, and for f. 82 see p. 184 and note 1.

[8] *i.e.*, presumably, of the customs at Chester, and therefore also at Liverpool, although he does not occur in Morris, *Chester*; *cf.* below, pp. 187, 188, 438, note 4. He was apparently not the Earl of Derby's comptroller, whose name has been given as Hugh Dicconson, p. 171 and note 5.

[9] See the refs. on p. 165, note 7.

[1561, *ante* Dec. 25.] mayster Glaseour, Robert Bryd and John Harvie, whoe [f. 83 r.] bought of John Wyght[1] and Thomas Howsse of London,[2] marchauntes, six hundreth busshels of gud swete clene and marchaundable Englishe wheate of Chester mesure, at viii^s. iiii^d. the busshell, to be diliverid in Chester at the adventure of the sayd John[3] Wyght and Thomas Howsse, as by writyng indentid theareof more at large apearyth the xv^th daye of Marche etc. And the sayd Henrie Bedforth at his returne home, of his gentilnes and benevolent mynd, willid mayster mayre to call the towne to gather in the comyn hall, and theare shewyd the sayd writyng, and than and theare, reserving a smale parte to his howsse, bestowyed the rest of his parte to this towne and all they burgesies, whoe wyth thanckes accordynglie receyvyd the same.

And in the meane whiles George Ashetons pickard, the [Fakon][4] of Liverpole, William Alwodd mayster under God, Thomas Fisher, John Ben[ne][5] and John Ketyll mariners, beyng freightid forth of the north by one Edmund Moyses of London and Richard Carus of Stavelye,[6] wyth heyrynges to Bristowe, wheare they sold heyrynges that yere for xii^s. [1561/2, Feb. 18–24.] the barell[7] and xiii^s. etc., at theyr returne, beyng the second weke in Lent,[8] brought in xiiii tonnes of gud Englishe wheate, and made a towne bargayne of the same at v^s. the wyndle[9] Liverpole mesure, hallffe payd in hand and hallffe[10] at Maye daye than next etc.[11] At whiche tyme wheate was worth in Liverpole market vi^s. the wyndle and upwardes, and by estimacion was not unlike to have rysen to higher prices[12] from daye to daye, but for that corne [came] hyder by water, rie and wheate.[13]

---

[1] Perhaps an error, both here and lower down, for 'Wryght.'

[2] For Thomas Howsse *alias* Howse of London, see pp. 172, 184.

[3] Apparently corrected from 'Johne.'

[4] A blank space of 2 inches (*cf.* p. 280). For 'pickard' see p. 157, note 8.

[5] The full form 'Benne' occurs on p. 436, under 'Dale Strete.'

[6] See p. 179, note 6.

[7] Like other salted fish, herrings were usually sold by the barrel, containing 1000. See Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 85, note. See also *ibid.*, pp. 178, 179; Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 86 note, 140, 714, 715; *Munim. Gildhallæ London.*, i. pp. lxxvi, lxxix; Morris, *Chester*, *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 478, 479, and *cf.* 'heyryng in caske' and 'oone hogshed herynge,' below, pp. 210, 255.

[8] *i.e.* 18-24 Feb. 1561/2. See p. 184, note 13.

[9] See p. 144, note 6.

[10] MS. 'di(midium),' as usual.

[11] Before 'etc.' is 'nexte,' cancelled.

[12] The abbreviation sign for 'es' seems to have been made out of an 'e.'

[13] The passage from 'but' to 'wheate' has been added later by the Recorder. In the margin is 'Towne bargayn of wheate.'

61/2, Jan. 31 Feb. 1.] This yere[2] upon the last daye of Januarii and fyrst of [f. 82 v.][1] Februarie anno regine Elizab[e]t[h] iiii°, Thomas Howse of London[3] was payd in the comon hall too hundreth vi$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, I saye 206$^{li.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$,[4] much in gold of all coynes, rials of plate[5] and all other coynes usuall in England, etc., which ii c. vi$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$[6] was paye of thre obligacions. And at and before this paye daye was a great murmur all England of a fall or chaunge of coynes, that disquietid the people muche, which proved nothing.

561/2, Feb. 1.] The sayd fyrst[7] of Februarie, Sondaye,[8] beyng Candelmas eve, that is,[9] the eve of the Purificacion of the Blessid Virgin Saynct Marie, was a towne bargayne made of heyryng wyth William Copland, [a] Northr(on)[10] man, for xv$^{s.}$ the barell, in whiche bargeyne were x cominers in a billet.[11]

More of Guy Sounders the same daye, ix cople of white fishe, which cold not be devidyd among the holle cominaltie, at xviii$^{d.}$ the cople,[12] devidyd amongyst the aldermen etc.

561/2, Feb. -17.] This yere in fyrst weke of Lent[13] was a towne bargayne made wyth oone Jamys [blank][14] the Scott, of heyrynges at xiii$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ the barell, and the towne to discharge hym of all customes,[15] in whiche bargayne was viiith[16] cominers[17] to a barell.

The same tyme was an other towne bargayne of heyrynges and a c. cople[18] of white fyshe made wyth oone

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayre,' and '1561.' For f. 82 r. see p. 477.

[2] 'yere' is added above the line.

[3] See p. 183, note 2.

[4] Before '206' is '2 v,' cancelled.

[5] *i.e.* Spanish silver 'reals of plate.' See 'Real' and 'Rial' in *N.E.D.*

[6] *i.e.* 206$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, as just before.

[7] Before 'fyrst' is 'last,' cancelled.

[8] 1 Feb. 1561/2 was a Sunday.

[9] MS. ·ꝉ. (·*i*·), the usual 'id est' or 'that is' sign. XVIII and M omit it.

[10] *i.e.* Northern, as pp. 211, 304. *Cf.* 'an Northeron man' (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 125), and 'a northern man' (*Derby Hhold. Bks.*, *C. S.*, xxxi. p. 44). *Cf.* also the archaic Sc. 'southron' (*i.e.* southern, southerner), for 'English' and 'Englishman.'

[11] *i.e.* ticket. To the number of barrels of salt herrings in the cargo corresponded an equal number of 'billets' made by the Recorder. The commoners who shared in the bargain were divided into as many groups, each under a presiding and responsible head, as there were barrels or 'billets,' the number of commoners in a 'billet' varying inversely, therefore, with the number of barrels in the cargo. See the next entry but one, and pp. 172, 209-13. 'Foreign' burgesses, as well as resident, had a right to share in the town bargains (p. 210; Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 156, and Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 166, from MS. ii. f. 430 v.).

[12] *i.e.* 9$^{d.}$ each. *Cf.* p. 304, note 5.

[13] The words 'of Lent' are added above the line. In 1562 Easter Day fell on 29 March, and the first day of Lent (Ash Wednesday) on 11 Feb. The first week of Lent was therefore 11-17 Feb., 1561/2.

[14] A blank space of nearly an inch.

[15] *i.e.* town dues.

[16] *i.e.* viii.

[17] MS. 'comimers.'

[18] *i.e.* a hundred couple.

[1561/2, Feb. 11–17.] Patricke [blank][1] the Scotte. And bicause his pyckard was [f. 82 v.] at Helbre, and went up to Chester before he cold returne from Liverpoll to Helbre, the mayre of Chester of his indignacion wold not[2] permitte the sayd Patrick to come from Chester wyth his fyshe etc.

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 8 MARCH 1561/2—12 APRIL 1562.]

[1561/2, Mar. 8.] [4] Notandum est quod octavo die mensis Martii anno [f. 83 v.][3] domine Elizabeth dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. iiii°, venit [Edwardus Lunt] in propria persona, et petit esse liber burgensis istius ville et portus, et negatur hoc die, sed [unfinished].[5]

[1562, Apr. 12.] [6] Item, et xii°· die mensis Aprilis venit Ricardus Croppe[r] in plena congregacione ibidem adtunc etc., coram maiore [Roberto Corbet], Johanne More armiger[o], Thoma More, Radulpho Sekerston et Alixandro Garnet, alderma(nnis), etc., ballivis[7] et multis aliis, et petit esse liber burgensis, et admissus est et jure juratus est, et pro fine suo solvit[8] $iii^{s.}$ $iiii^{d.}$ in presentia totius congregacionis, et non magis, pro eo quod est filius liberi burgensis etc.[9]

[A CORONER'S INQUEST, MARCH 1561/2.]

[1561/2, Mar.] This yere in Marche came in one Thomas Mounefeld, owner of the smale pyckard the John, of[10] Marlyngtowne,

---

[1] A blank space of nearly an inch. For 'pyckard' see p. 157, note 8.

[2] 'not' is added above the line in paler ink. The Chester men thus deprived their Liverpool rivals of their fresh fish (*cf.* p. 101, note 14). Such incidents between the rival ports were probably not infrequent. A dozen years before, Ralph Sekerston had forestalled a cargo of iron and train-oil, which ought to have gone on to Chester (Morris, *Chester*, p. 393). He occurs again, with other Liverpool merchants, *ibid.*, p. 473.

[3] In the top margin is 'Robert Corb[e]t mayre.' For f. 83 r. see pp. 182, 183.

[4] [Translation.] Be it noted that on the 8th day of the month of March in the 4th year of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., Edward Lunt comes (*or* came) in his own person, and prays to be a free burgess of this town and port, and is denied this day, but [unfinished].

[5] In the margin is 'Edwardus Lunt.' He duly appears in the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 453, No. 170), although his name is cancelled there.

[6] [Translation.] Likewise also on the 12th day of the month of April comes (*or* came) Richard Cropper in full Assembly there at that time etc., before the mayor, John More esquire, Thomas More, Ralph Sekerston and Alexander Garnet, aldermen, etc., the bailiffs and many others, and prays to be a free burgess, and was admitted and sworn, and for his fine paid $3^{s.}$ $4^{d.}$ in the presence of the whole Assembly, and not more, inasmuch as he is the son of a free burgess etc.

[7] *i.e.* Thomas Bastuell *alias* Bastwell and Richard Abraham, as p. 189 and note 6.

[8] MS. 'solu(er)it' (solverit), a form of the perfect tense to which the Recorder is addicted. *Cf.* p. 191, note 6.

[9] In the margin is 'Ric[ardu]s Cropper.' See also pp. 150, 176. He is in the 1565 Roll (p. 451, No. 113).

[10] Before 'of' is a cancelled 'o.' For 'pyckard' see p. 157, note 8.

1/2, Mar.] as it is called 'Mariner towne,'[1] in Droghedath,[2] of [the] [f. 83 v.] realme of Ireland, whoe hade[3] a mariner aborde theym that died of the bloodye flixe, and they buryed hym a lytill above full sea marcke[4] in Secom Walley,[5] wheare, by commaundement of Richard H[o]ughe of Leyghton in Wyrrall[6] esquier, coroner theare, [he] was takyn upp and buried agayne. And after that, the sayd mayster Hough sued forthe commission from the Councell of the Marches of Walles, and they sayd Mounefeld and his company had theyr seyles[7] takyn aland for a staye before the commission came to theyme. And oone Wynter, as he called hym sellffe John Wynter,[8] messenger of quynes honourable chamber, havyng a passe porte affirmed[9] with the Councells handes, wheareof copie followyth, redemed theyr seyles, and broght the pickard over the water, and commaundyd the sayd Mounefeld to attende upon hym for the quynes busynesse.[10] And the wynd servid, [and] they went to the sea about Sheare[11] or Maundye Thursdaye, and were dryvyn agayne. And Tuisdaye in Easter weke[12] the sayd mayster H[o]ugh send his eldist sonne over hyther to Lyverpole, with the sayd commission under the sealle of the Councell of the Marches of Waleys,[13] and wold have apprehendyd the sayd Mounefeld and his companye as fellons for the dead which they buried in Secom aforesayd. And mayster mayre[14] putt theym at libertie, by vertue of the passe porte which John Wynter

---

[1] The modern spelling is 'Marlinstown' or 'Marlestown,' a small parish five or six miles inland, between Drogheda and Dundalk.

[2] 'Droghedath' is ill-written.

[3] Corrected from 'haue' (have).

[4] *i.e.* high-water mark. See pp. 162, 293, 296, and *cf.* Morris, *Chester*, p. 469.

[5] *i.e.* Seacombe in Wallasey. Walley (Walea in Domesday, Tait, *D. Survey of Chesh.*, *Chet. S.*, *N.S.*, lxxv. p. 135; *alias* Kirkby in Walley, etc.), is the old name of Wallasey. See Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed., ii. pp. 261, 264; Baines, *Liv.*, p. 205 (*cf.* the 1856 *Report of Committee on Shipping Charges*, p. 343), and Harrison, *Place Names of the Liv. District*, p. 98.

[6] Leighton, in the par. of Neston, a mile from Parkgate. Richard Hough was lord of the manor at this date, *ob.* 10 Dec. 1573 (Ormerod, ii. p. 304).

[7] *i.e.* sails.

[8] He is probably the John Wynter, a messenger, who appears in *Acts of the P. Council*, vii. pp. 23, 39 (1558, 1559). Before 'messenger' is a premature and cancelled 'of.'

[9] *i.e.* subscribed, signed. The promised 'copie' does not occur.

[10] *i.e.* the Queen's messenger commandeered Mounefeld and his 'pickard' for transport service to Ireland, as explained further on in the entry.

[11] Shere or Shrive Thursday, Maundy or Holy Thursday. Easter Day in 1562 was 29 March, as p. 184, note 13. Holy Thursday was therefore 26 March.

[12] *i.e.* 31 March.

[13] *Or* 'Walys'; the second syllable is not clear.

[14] 'mayre' is added above the line.

[1561/2, Mar.] shewyd[1] for the tr[a]nsportacion of certen of the Shone [f. 83 v.] ONeals[2] companye that came from London and must returne thyder agayne[3] wyth the sayd Wynter the poest.[4] And mayster mayre toke they sayd Monefeld and all his companye bound[5] by obligacion in a c$^{li.}$,[6] William Laurence and Thomas Roo sureties for theyr apparaunce at or before Mydsomer than next. And so they departyd to the sea,[7] and the wynd served not, so that they came in agayne, and were afterwardes stayed agayne, and it was thowght the boundes obligatorie were not sufficient for t*heyr apparaunc*e.[8] And in the meanewhiles my lordes officers, as comptroller,[9] mayster co*llectour of Chester mayster*[10] Glaseour,[11] came to the towne, and were of cowncell wyth[12] mayster mayre to send t*he sayd companye* into Wyrrall, to appeare before the justices theare, and [he] soe dyd. And th*an* (?) . . . . . . *s*[13] all theyr deposicions takyn before in Liverpole, the justices [f. 84 r.][14] theare fyndyng noe chargeable mater, send theyme over agayne to mayster mayre, and he to putt theyme at libertie by theyr forsayd boundes obligatorye for theyr apparaunce. And [he] so dyd, retaynyng the forsayd commission wyth hym, and they mariners be boundyn for theyr returne and personall appeareaunce before mayster mayre and his brether at mydsomer next etc.

---

[1] 'shewyd' is similarly added.

[2] *i.e.* Shane O'Neill's; see pp. 312, 329, 330, 340. XVIII has 'Thome' for 'Shone.' In the margin is 'John O.Neals [*sic*].' 'John' is the English equivalent of 'Shane' or 'Shone' (p. 312, note 7).

[3] *i.e.* to Ireland.

[4] *i.e.* post (to which XVIII has rightly modernised), *i.e.* courier or messenger, as p. 186. M has 'prest.' *Cf.* 'poost,' p. 218, and 'post,' p. 537.

[5] *i.e.* all his company's bond.

[6] *i.e.* £100.

[7] 'sea' is corrected, and not clear.

[8] As already above, and again below. The 'wedge'-gap has destroyed this part of the line, the gap being an inch wide. The injury to this and to the three lines which follow in the MS. existed already at the time of XVIII, in which the gaps are reproduced. M has 'th(eyre safeti)e,' which is less probable than 'theyr apparaunce,' as is also 'theyr securitie' (Morton in XVIII).

[9] *Cf.* 'Hugh Dicconson, than controllour,' p. 171. Here the comptroller's name is not given. See also p. 188.

[10] *i.e.* restoring in the light of f. 83 r. (pp. 182-3).

[11] XVIII omits the name, although it is fairly visible.

[12] *i.e.* advised. For the obsol. expression to be of counsel with a person to do something, see *N.E.D.*, 'Counsel,' i. 6.

[13] The downward-widening 'wedge'-gap is at this point 2 inches across. There is a trace of what appears to be an 's' before 'all,' perhaps representing a survival of 'besydes,' although the Recorder commonly renders the final 'es' by the usual abbreviation sign.

[14] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayre' and the contemporary folio number '84,' a couple of inches below which is the injured year '1562.'

[A Writ of 'Certiorari,' 9 April 1562.]

562, April 9.] This yere the ix of Aprill Henry Bucke of London removyd the accion of trespas commensid agaynst hym in this courte, mayster mayres courte of Liverpoll, bye Evan Haghton gentilman compleynaunte, by the quynes majesties wrytt of certiorari[1] under the sealle of the chauncellarie in yolowe wax, which returned wyth all the tenour of the plea. And the sayd Evan Haghton gentilman dyd take hym charged to bryng it up and present into the chauncerie, which like wrytte haath not byn seen in Liverpole than tofore.[2] [f. 84 r.]

[Writs from the Court of Admiralty, etc., April 1562.]

562, April.] This yere mayster Sekerston servid William Secom in Aprill wyth the commission under the admiralls sealle to appeare wythin xv dayes etc., and that was taken uppe and putt to the ordre[3] of frendes by the desyre of mayster William Molineux esquier etc.

The same daye and tyme the sayd William Secom was attached wyth the quynes majesties wrytte under gryne waxe forthe of theschecquer[4] at Westminster, and oone William Crosse, that was non suche person,[5] and alsoe Henry Bedford comptroler[6] in Liverpole, by oone Anyon of Chester.[7]

This yere alsoe, [blank] of Aprill [1562], mayster Sekerston was servyd wyth an admirals sealle agayne, by suete of Maure Placyn the Frenche[8] etc., and it was returned by Evan Haghton gentilman aforsayd. And

---

[1] *i.e.* a writ of '*Certiorari*,' by which the records of a case are called up from an inferior to a superior court, in this case the Chancery; so called from one of the opening words, *e.g.* '*Volentes certis de causis certiorari*,' '*Quia . . . certiorari velimus*' (Fitzherbert, *Nat. Brev.*, edd. 1567, 1581, 1794, ff. 242 *sqq.*, *Reg. Omn. Brev.*, ed. 1634, *e.g.* ff. 208 *sqq.*). For this writ and the borough court of Liv., see Grocott, *Practice of the B. C. of Liv.*, 2nd ed. 1847, p. 312, and Russell, *Practice of the C. of Passage*, 1862, cap. xiii. See also Edwards *v.* Corp. of Liv. (1902, 86 *Law Times Rep.*, p. 627), 5 Vict., sess. 2. cap. lii. ss. 2 and 3, and the *Liv. C. of Passage Act*, 1893, s. 5. For 'yolowe,' see p. 120, note 5.

[2] *i.e.* before that time, as p. 167, note 9. It was seen there again, *e.g.* in 1612, 1636, and 1637; see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 136, 164, 165, 171; see also *ibid.*, p. 271 (1681), and ii. pp. 38 (1706), 6 and 67 (1712). See also MS. ii. ff. 23 v., 24 r. (March 1572/3), 387 v., 388 r. and v., 391 r. and v., iii. pp. 193, 194, 204, 239 (marginal note: 'No certiorari in future,' March 1637/8). *Cf.* also *Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 310, 401, 402.

[3] *i.e.* arbitrament, award.

[4] See p. 109, note 5.

[5] Crosse was, in fact, dead (p. 98).

[6] MS. 'contrompler.' *Cf.* p. 187.

[7] Annion, Anneon, Anyon, was a common Chester surname. See *Ch. Freemen Rolls* (*Rec. Soc. L. C.*, li.), pp. 13, 16, 23, 25, etc.; Morris, *Chester* (Index).

[8] *i.e.* Frenchman, a rare use (*N.E.D.*, 'French'); *cf.* p. 229, and 'an Ireshe,' p. 283. For Placyn's dispute with Sekerston, see again p. 229. The 'c' of 'Placyn' is lost in a contemp. blot.

[1562, April.] mayster Sekerston dyd obey[1] the same, but he appearyd not, [f. 84 r.] bycause he had appealid to the councell the Lent before etc., and sayd the matter was dismissed of the admirals court by an inhibicion, and that he dyd know the daye of his apparaunce etc. And by chaunce certen irefull wordes passed betwyne hym and [the sayd] Frenche in Lent in mayster mayres hall doore, that caused the sayd Frenche to serve the co[m]mission, and in his fume toke his waye towardes London, and of his doy*nges*[2] theare wee doe gyve our expectacions etc.

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 30 MAY—11 OCT. 1562.]

[1562, May 30.] The xxxth daye of Maye anno 1562, id est[4] iiii° regni [f. 85 r.][3] Elizabeth dei gracia Anglie etc. regine etc., William Warryson, citizyn[5] of London, came before me Robert Corbet, mayre of etc., Rauff Sekerston and Alixander Garnet aldermen, Thomas Bastuell and Richard Abraham balyffes,[6] William Secom, Thomas Secom, Richard Fazacarley, Humfraye Webstar, William Roose, and an holle and full assemblie and congregacion of the cominaltie, desyryng to be admittid a fre burges of this towne, of all the liberties and fraunchesies belongyng to thys[7] towne. And by the holle assent and consent of this congregacion and assemblie the sayd William Warryson is admittid freman and burges, and take[8] his oothe of and in the same, condicionallie that he shall personallie be resident wythin the twelmoneth and a daye, and alsoe further doe in all thyng and thynges as other burgesies be accustomed and bound to doe, accordyng to the awncient and laudable use and custome of this towne. And[9] for his fine payeth

---

[1] Before 'obey' is 'not,' cancelled.

[2] The point of the 'wedge'-gap has injured this word, as shown.

[3] Fol. 84 v. is blank, except that it has 'Robert Corbet maior' at the top of the page; *cf.* XVIII, 'Here is a whole side blank.' In the top margin of f. 85 r. is 'Mayster Corbet, mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '85.'

[4] MS. ·ꝉ· (·*ı*·), the usual sign for 'id est,' or 'that is.' XVIII omits it. M has only a brief summary of the entry.

[5] Between 'Warryson' and 'citizyn' is 'late,' almost effaced by rubbing or other mode of erasure. As remarked by Baines, *Liv.*, p. 218, he is the first recorded London citizen to take up the freedom of Liverpool. He is not in the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*).

[6] Thus the names of the two bailiffs for the year 1561-1562 are preserved, notwithstanding the loss of f. 68, as mentioned on p. 175, note 1. Baines, *op. cit.*, p. 235, has the erroneous Thomas Bostock and Richard Abram.

[7] Corrected from 'the.'

[8] *i.e.* took, or perhaps rather takes (taketh). For 'take' as a dial. form of the past indic. of 'take,' see Wright, *Dial. Dict.* (apparently not in *N.E.D.*). Neither Wright nor *N.E.D.* seems to give 'take' as 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic.

[9] Between 'towne' and 'And' is an unfinished and cancelled 'of.'

562, May 30.] upon theschecquer[1] in gold and sylver liii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, wheareof [f. 85 r.] mayster mayre and his brether wyth holle consent aforesayd, in the favour of Richard Anleser, dyd gyve hym agayne x$^{s.}$, and [he] brought his pott wyth alle[2] wyne and cakes in etc., and soe is admittid.[3]

The same daye John Roose and William Golbron were admitted fremen and burgesies here, accordyng to the awncient and laudable use and custome, and for theyr severall fines do paye [unfinished].[4]

562, July 19.] [6] Et modo, videlicet xix° die Julii anno dicte domine [f. 90 v.] [5] Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie etc. regine, fidei etc. [quarto], Johannes Durnyng carpentarius[7] venit in propria persona sua, et jure juratus est ess(e)[8] liber[9] burgens(is) huius etc., secundum consuetudinem etc., et pro fine present(at) xx s(olidos), de quibus etc. maior[i] cum consensu Alixandri Garnet Thome Secom Ricardi Abraham[10] et multorum aliorum solvit v s(olidos), et totum residuum ei restitutum[11] est per totum consensum adtunc et ibidem assemb(lacionis) etc.[12]

562, Oct. 11.] [14] Undecimo die mensis Octobris anno dicte domine [f. 91 r.] [13]

---

[1] See p. 109, note 5.

[2] *i.e.* ale, of which 'alle' is a 15th-16th c. form (*N.E.D.*). See pp. 121, 299 and n. 12. Instead of the foregoing 'x$^{s.}$' the 1829 *Stranger in Liv.*, p. viii, has '7s.' XVIII, M and Touzeau, p. 46, have the correct amount.

[3] In the margin is 'William Warryson.'

[4] Roose and Golbron are both in the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 452, No. 142, 451, No. 107). See also p. 176, note 13.

[5] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet maior.'

[6] [Translation.] And now, to wit, on the nineteenth day of July in the fourth year of our said lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England etc., of the Faith etc. [*i.e.* Defender], John Durnyng, carpenter, comes (*or* came) in his own person and takes the oath to be a free burgess of this etc., according to custom etc., and for his fine proffers 20$^{s.}$, of which etc. he pays, with the consent of Alexander Garnet, Thomas Secom, Richard Abraham and many others, 5$^{s.}$ to the mayor, and the whole of the remainder was returned to him by the whole consent then and there of the Assembly etc.

[7] Before 'carpentarius' is a premature and cancelled 'venit.'

[8] Rather than 'ess(endi),' although a favourite word of the Recorder.

[9] MS. 'liberu(m),' so that the next word would have to be expanded as 'burgens(em),' but *cf.* p. 191.

[10] One of the bailiffs (p. 189, note 6).

[11] MS. 'restituatum.'

[12] In the margin is 'Johannes Durnyng.' For the rest of f. 90 v., see p. 517.

[13] In the top margin is 'Mayster Corbet mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '91.'

[14] [Translation.] On the eleventh day of the month of October, in the fourth year of our said lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., come Roger Roose and Henry Radbrucke in their own persons before Robert Corbet then etc. mayor, and took the oath to be free burgesses of this borough and port-town, etc., according to custom etc., in presence of Thomas More, gentleman, Alexander Garnet, the bailiffs and many etc., and paid for their fine, each of them 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ Total, 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$

[1562, Oct. 11.] Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine,[1] [f. 91 r.] fidei defensoris etc.[2] [quarto], veniunt Rogerus Roose et Henricus Radbrucke in propriis personis coram Roberto Corb[e]t adtunc etc. maiore, et fidelitatem suam ess(e)[3] liberi[4] burgenses huius burgi et port(e) ville etc. secundum consuetudinem etc. fecerunt, in presentia Thome More generosi, Alixandri Garnet, ballivorum,[5] et multorum etc., et solverunt[6] pro fine uterque eorum iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ Summa vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ [7]

[Thomas Secum,[8] Mayor]

[18 Oct. 1562—18 Oct. 1563]

[Election Day, Sunday, 18 Oct. 1562.]

[1562, Oct. 18.] [10] Octavo decimo die mensis Octobris, videlicet festo [f. 91 v.][9] sancti Luce evangeliste et die eleccionis offic(iariorum) infra hoc burgum et vill(am) port(us) regal(is)[11] de Liver-

---

[1] After 'Hibernie' the Recorder was going to repeat himself, but only got as far as 'et H,' which he cancelled.

[2] MS. 'et etc.'

[3] *Or* 'ess(endi),' as p. 190, note 8.

[4] 'liberi' is in full. *Cf. ibid.*, note 9.

[5] Thomas Bastuell *alias* Bastwell and Richard Abraham, as p. 189 and note 6.

[6] MS. 'soluerint,' a form for the perfect tense not infrequently used by the Recorder. *Cf.* p. 185, note 8.

[7] In the margin is 'Rogerus Rose et H(enricus) Mason,' 'Mason' being evidently an *alias* of 'Radbrucke.' They are both in the 1565 Roll (pp. 450, No. 67, and 451, No. 101).

[8] This is a more usual spelling (*e.g.* in all except 2 of the 34 top margins of the MS. from f. 92 r. to f. 106 v.) than the 'Secom' which occurs several times in the text below.

[9] In the top margin is the date '1562.'

[10] [Translation.] On the eighteenth day of the month of October, to wit, on the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist and the day of election of the officers within this borough and royal port-town of Liverpole, in the fourth year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., and on the same 18th day of October in the year of our Lord 1562, was elected mayor for this year following Thomas Secom.

Thomas Secom was elected mayor; sworn. Ralph Jamisson was chosen bailiff by the mayor; sworn. Thomas Roo was elected bailiff by the commonalty; sworn. Humphrey Bolton was chosen sergeant-at-mace by the aforesaid mayor; sworn.

[11] MS. 'regial(em),' *or* 'regial(is),' the second letter being an unfinished 'e' rather than an 'i,' as it might be read. The text could, of course, be expanded as 'vill(e) port(um) regal(em),' *or* 'vill(am) port(us) regal(em).'

1562, Oct. 18.] pole, anno regni domine Elizabeth dei gracia Anglie Francie [f. 91 v.] et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. quarto, et eodem xviii° die Octobris anno domini 1562, electus est maior pro hoc anno sequente Thomas Secom.

Thomas Secom maior [electus] est. Juratus.[1]
Radulphus Jamisson electus est pro ballivo per maiorem. Juratus.[1]
Thomas Roo electus est pro ballivo per communitatem. Juratus.[1]
Humfridus Bolton electus [est] pro servo ad clavam[2] per predictum maiorem. Juratus.[1]

[The Great Portmoot, Monday, 26 Oct. 1562.]

562, Oct. 26.] [4] Portmot(e) magnum cum visu franci plegii tentum [f. 92 r.][3] in pretorio sive in aula communi huius burgi et port(e) ville de Liverpole, secundum anticum et laudabilem [usum et] consuetudinem, vicesimo sexto die mensis Octobris anno regni domine, domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. quarto, coram Thoma Secom de etc. generoso, adtunc et ibidem pro dicta domina regina maiore, et Radulpho Jamisson et Thoma Roo ballivis.

Et in hoc port(emote) predicto, inquisicio capta pro dicta domina regina ibidem per sacramentum Thome Bastwell, Willelmi Secom, Johannis Maynwaryng, Willelmi

---

[1] Before 'jur(atus)' in each case is a brace bracket, the first two of them being shaped like a long 'J.'

[2] MS. 'clavem,' as usual. XVIII has 'clavam,' thus correcting the Recorder.

[3] In the top margin is 'Mayster Thomas Secum mayre' and the contemporary folio number '92.'

[4] *Or* 'Portmot(um).' Here and throughout it is difficult to say whether by his vague abbreviation sign (a mere upward curl of the cross of the 't') the Recorder means 'portmote' or 'portmotum' or 'portmotus.' See p. 31, note 2.

[Translation.] The Great Portmoot and View of Frankpledge held in the council-house or common hall of this borough and port-town of Liverpole, according to ancient and laudable use and custom, on the twenty-sixth day of the month of October in the fourth year of the reign of our lady, the lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., before Thomas Secom of etc., gentleman, then and there mayor for our said lady the Queen, and Ralph Jamisson and Thomas Roo, bailiffs.

And in this Portmoot aforesaid, an inquisition was taken there for our said lady the Queen by the oath of Thomas Bastwell . . . and Richard Harison, sworn (jurors). Who say on their oath in these words following, in English :—

[1562, Oct. 26.] Roose, Riginaldi Mellyng, Ricardi Marcer, Richardi Byrckheued, Petri Gregorie, Willelmi Cooke,[1] Thome Wade, Willelmi Golbron, Rogeri Bridge, Thome Toxtathe, Jacobi Williamson, Johannis Nicolasson, Hugonis Broodhed,[2] Johannis Tayleour, Radulphi Egecar, Johannis Smyth, Richardi Haydocke, Willelmi[3] Nicholasson, Christopheri Dryncкwater, Thome Wynstanley et Richardi Harison, jure juratorum. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum in hec verba sequentia, anglice :— [f. 92 r.]

1.[4] In primis, wee fynd it convenient that mayster mayre and his brether shall take unto theyme xii honest men, and peruse all howsies landes and other commodities belongyng to the towne, that thayre[5] be noe losse wast nor decaye theareof, and in *d*efaulte[6] theareof to paye to the comyn coffer xx$^{s.}$ [7]

2. Item, we find hit expedient that mayster mayre and [f. 92 v.][8] his bretherne, wyth a convenient nwmbre[9] of the cominers, shall onyst in the yere goo abowt the liberties of the towne, and in default theareof to paye to the coffer xx$^{s.}$ [10]

3. Item, wee fynd it convenient that everie howseholder shall solie[11] occupie his and theyr howse and howsies on theyr backsydes,[12] excepte thay be warehowsies for marchauntes : we saye, not to take inmakes[13] or indwellers unto thayme, for that wee fynd suche not to be for the commoditie of the towne, and mayster mayre to se this executid, and in the default of the same to paye to the comyn coffer iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ for everie tyme.

4. Item, that all men dwellynge neare to the marcketplace and havyng swyne noyouse[14] to the sackes of corne

---

[1] 'Willelmi Cooke' is added above the line.

[2] The 'r' is written upon, and has therefore concealed, some other letter.

[3] MS. 'Will(el)ni.'

[4] This and the following numbers are in the margin of the MS.

[5] The injury by the 'wedge'-gap reaches and slightly affects this word.

[6] The 'd' has gone with the 'wedge'-gap, as well as the stem of the 'f.'

[7] *Cf.* pp. 2, No. 2, 143, No. 1.

[8] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secom mayre.'

[9] MS. 'mwmbre.'

[10] See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 2, No. 3.

[11] *i.e.* every householder by himself and his family alone, without any 'inmakes' or sub-tenants. See 'Solely' in *N.E.D.*

[12] See p. 17, note 1. Before 'howsies' is an unfinished and cancelled long 's' (ſ) or f.

[13] See p. 94, note 1.

[14] A 15th-16th c. form of the obsol. 'noyous,' an aphetic form of 'anoyous,' *i.e.* 'annoyous,' also obsolete, and meaning vexatious, troublesome, causing annoyance (*N.E.D.*). Here it evidently has the stronger meaning of hurtful, injurious, causing damage. XVIII freely modernises it as 'noxious.' See p. 154, note 3.

562, Oct. 26.] and other thynges, shall on the marcket dayes kepe the [f. 92 v.] same on theyr backsydes or other places furth of the marcket, and for everie oone takyn in the marcket and marcket place to paye vi$^{d.}$

5. Item, wee fynd it neadfull that mayster mayre shall cause the decayed places in the stretes and churche walles repayred, for they are muche decayed bicause such like places were not amendit this last yere.

6. Item, wee fynd it neadfull that noe freman shalbie[1] on the marcket daye in open market over six wyndles[2] of eny oone grayne, and that noe foriner and namelie traunters[3] shalby[1] eny corne untill the towne be servd,[4] in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ for everie suche defaulte.

7. Item, for the worshyppe of the towne wee fynd it verie[5] expedient that all donghilles and myddynges[6] be clerelie and cleyne takyn awaye, beyng wythin mayster mayres walke, that is, from the White Crosse[7] to the Castell and from the howse late of Rauff Wilme to the Water Syde,[8] and this to be done before the feast of Pentecoost next, and everie offendour to paye for everie weke past or after the sayd feast vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

8. Item, that noe boocher or other victualler shall kyll or brynge to the towne beaffe veale or mutton, but shall wyth the same bryng they hides skynnes or felles, and in defaulte to forfett suche beaffe[9] veale or mutton soe brought.[10]

9. Item, wee fynd it expedient that noe cattell be [f. 93 r.][11] teydered[12] in the Claye Fylde[13] nor Comyns adionyng[14] to the same untill all corne be caried forth of the sayd Felde,

---

[1] *i.e.* shall buy.

[2] See p. 144, notes 6 and 7.

[3] For 'foriner' XVIII has 'farmer.' A 'foriner' is simply, as usual, a non-freeman. Tranters, as again pp. 278, 349, No. 16, are carriers, hawkers, hucksters (*N.E.D.*).

[4] *i.e.* before an hour after the ringing of the bell at the opening of the market, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 12.

[5] 'verie' is written above the line.

[6] See p. 15, note 5.

[7] See p. 124, note 1.

[8] *i.e.* westwards or riverwards from Wilme's house (which was evidently in Dale Street, *cf.* pp. 436, 442), past the High Cross, and down Water Street. In MS. ii. f. 4 r. it is 'from the Watersyd and Towre foote unto the house of Thomas Banastre [in Dale Street] . . . and from the Whiete Crosse unto the Castill Hill.' For the Waterside see Peet, *Queen Anne*, pp. 16-18.

[9] See p. 21, note 1.

[10] See pp. 21, No. 6, 145, No. 14.

[11] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secom maior,' 'anno 1562,' and the contemporary folio number '93.'

[12] *i.e.* tethered, grazed, as p. 6, note 2.

[13] See p. 6, note 3.

[14] *N.E.D.* gives 'adione' and 'adjone' as 15th-16th cent. forms of 'adjoin.' *Cf.* 'adionyng' in *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 99 (*an.* 1552).

[1562, Oct. 26.] everie offender to paye for everie tyme iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ for everie [f. 93 r.] best[1] etc. Loke for this in thassemblie daye anno 1558, mayster Thomas More maior,[2] and alsoe in the presidentes[3] of xxiiiith anno 1561, mayster R(obert) Corbet mayre.[4]

10. Item, for all rentes due and unpayed for the Comyns, mayster mayre to cause all suche rentes brought in before the feast of Saynct Martyne next,[5] or els mayster mayre to make newe tenauntes and to discharge the olde.

11. Item, wee fynd it expedient that mayster mayre nowe beyng shall cause the laate mayre, wyth all other that have byn officers, to bryng in theyr accomptes, and to make payment into the coffer of all suche sommes as shalbe found in theyr handes restyng,[6] and this to be done before the feast of Saynct Andrewe nexte ensuyng.[7]

12. Item, we fynd it expedient that mayster mayre[8] shall cause the officers theareunto apoyntid to se that noe ale be sold but by pottell quarte or pynte, and that none be solde above 1½$^{d.}$[9] the quarte, everie offender to paye for everie tyme iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ soe offendyng.

13. Item, for the further encrease of godlines, advoydyng of synne and worshyppe of this towne, wee fynd it expedient that mayster mayre shall banishe all hoores and evill dispoosed people, and[10] to se good rule and ordre kept in all howsies suspectid.[11]

14.[12] Item, wheareas straungers and foriners have bought and solde oone to another suche wares as they brought, as well forth of Ireland as elswheare, to the great decaye and impoverishyng of this towne, wee fynd it[13] expedient that mayster mayre, his officers and others by hym to be appoyntyd, shall sease upon all suche wares soe bought or sold, and that open proclamacion hereof be maade, wheareby

---

[1] *i.e.* beast.

[2] See p. 6, No. 14, one of the 'Olde Presidentes' registered in 1558.

[3] See p. 1, note 1.

[4] *i.e.* evidently in the lost presentments by the twenty-four jurors of the Great Portmoot of 1561. See p. 175, note 1. The latter part of the foregoing paragraph from 'etc.' inclusive is added by the Recorder in a smaller hand, and in the inner margin of it is 'Tetheryng.' For a presentment of 1564 see p. 247, No. 13.

[5] *i.e.* 11 November.

[6] *i.e.* remaining.

[7] *i.e.* 30 Nov. See p. 356, note 16.

[8] 'that mayster mayre' is added above the line.

[9] MS. '1d. ob̄' (1 denarius obolus).

[10] Between 'people' and 'and' (MS. ꝫ) is the cancelled 'wemen.'

[11] For houses with guests of ill fame see p. 9, and for the expulsion of 'hoores' (whores) see pp. 265, 266.

[12] This is the last 'Item' which is numbered in the margin. The following numbers in square brackets have been added by the editor.

[13] 'it' is added above the line.

.562, Oct. 26.] monicion may be had and gyvyn to all march[a]untes [f. 93 r.] straungers hyther reparyng.[1]

[15] Item, for the further honour of Almyghtie God, and [f. 93 v.][2] that everie man maye the better knowe his duetie to Hym and love oone another, wee fynd it expedient that mayster maior cause service divine to be sayd in [the] chapell of S(aynct) Nicholas and our Ladie in this towne, everie Wedynsdaye Fryddaye and Saterdaye at evyn, and ofter as he shall se cause.

[16] Item, wee fynd it expedient and commodiouse that mayster maior shall cause a strickyn measure[3] to be made and used wythin this towne for wheat rie barlie beanes peyson[4] wyth all other grayne,[5] excepte (as hereafter folio 94)[6] malte and ootes upheapd.[7]

[17] We fynd it expedient, as well for the profett of the towne as[8] advoydaunce of trouble and disquietnes of the courte, that noe freman be sueretie for a foriner straunger beyng arrestid wythin this sayd towne or they liberties of the same wythowt sufficient pawne,[9] and yff eny suche be suretie contrarie to this ordre, the same to forfette for everie tyme xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$

---

[1] By 'straungers and foriners' the Recorder does not necessarily mean 'alien' merchants, the attempt to prevent whom from trading with one another within the realm is one of the features of mediæval protectionist policy in favour of the native merchant, especially in the interests of the burgess trading class, and against the interests of the landed class. The attempts are reflected in the Statutes and the Rolls of Parliament. See *e.g.* 16 Rich. II. c. 1 (*Stat. Realm*, ii. pp. 82-3, repealing the more liberal statutes of Ed. III. previously confirmed by 11 Rich. II. c. 7); 5 Hen. IV. c. 9 (*ibid.*, p. 145); 4 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 5 (*ibid.*, p. 197); 18 Hen. VI. c. 4 (*ibid.*, p. 303). See also Cunningham, *Eng. Ind. and Comm.*, i. 5th ed., pp. 392-3, Ashley, *Econ. Hist.*, i., part i., pp. 104 *sqq.*, part ii., pp. 13 *sqq.*, Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, pp. 448 *sqq.*, Welsford, *Strength of Eng.*, pp. 145-6 and 158-9.

[2] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[3] *i.e.* a 'streeked' or 'stricken' or exact measure (the result of levelling the measure of corn by means of the piece of wood called a 'strike' or 'strickle'; *cf.* Touzeau, p. 161) is to be used in the case of 'hard corne' (as p. 199, No. 1), whilst a heaped-up measure is to be used in the case of malt and oats. See *Shuttleworth Accs.*, iv. (*C. S.*, xlvi.), p. 1024, *Manch. Court L. R.* (*ibid.*, lxiii.), pp. 97 and note (1563), 164 and note (1586); and for early statutes enjoining the use of the stricken measure for corn, etc., see 'Weights and Measures' in the *Chron. Index* to the *Stat. Realm.* See also *Rot. Parl.*, iii. p. 281, § 28 (*cf. ibid.*, pp. 291, § 31, 323, § 53), etc.

[4] This spelling of 'peasen' or 'peason,' an obsol. or dial. pl. of 'pease,' is not in *N.E.D.* *Cf.* p. 10, note 2.

[5] After 'barlie,' 'beanes' was inserted above the line, and then came 'peyson wyth other grayne.' All the five words are cancelled, and the line goes on with 'beanes peyson wyth all other grayne' as above, the net difference being thus the addition of 'all.'

[6] Viz. f. 94 r. (p. 199, No. 1). The brackets are the editor's.

[7] From 'as' to 'upheapd,' or at least 'as hereafter folio 94,' was added by the Recorder afterwards. The final order intended is not quite clear, but see p. 199, No. 1.

[8] Before 'as' is a premature and cancelled 'ad.'

[9] See p. 250, n. 8.

[1562, Oct. 26.] [18] Item, wheareas comyn laborers have of late takyn [f. 93 v.] great and excessive wages for theyr labours, wee fynd it sufficient that thatchers dawbers[1] dychers thresshers and suche lyke shall not [unfinished].

[19] Item, wee fynd it expedient and needfull that mayster Thomas More shall bryng into the comyn hall all suche chartours [and] evidences wyth all other awncient wrytynges as be in his custodie,[2] and alsoe diliver to the use of the towne the chapell,[3] accordyng to the ordre taken before[4] sir William Norres knyght, before the feast of Saynct Andrewe next comyng.[5]

[20] Item, wee fynd it convenient that thiese officers, as [f. 93 *bis* r.] the water balie, the sargient, the keper of the comyn warehowsse and the wayte, shall everie of thayme gyve theyr attendaunce on mayster mayre everie festiell[7] daye and marcket daye, everie of thayme bearyng a handsome and comely byll mete for such purpose etc.[8]

[21] Item, wee fynd it expedient that Richard Andleser and John Andleser, and all others that at this great courte have absentid theymselves, and were in the towne at the proclamacion made for the same, to paye iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ a pece.

[22] Item, for the better execucion of all and everie tharticles before specified, and bycause few thynges heretofore brought in have byn executid,[9] therfore wee they xxiiiith now empaneld do fynd it expedient shall paye[10] to the commyn coffer for everie article which is not executid the somme of x^{s}.

[23] Item, wee fynd Perus Stockeley right heyre to Hugh Stockley departid, and he owghe to paye *yere*lye[11] to our soverigne ladie the quyne and her successors [unfinished].[12]

---

[1] *i.e.* builders of walls with mortar made of clay or mud mixed with straw, and houses or cottages of 'wattle and daub' or 'raddle and daub,' corresponding to modern bricklayers (Halliwell and *N.E.D.*). Daubers ('luti appositores') were distinguished at London from 'playsterers'; see *Munim. Gildhallae London.*, i. pp. xxxvi, xxxvii, 533, 728, ii. pp. 86, 716 (*Gloss.*). See also *Rec. Nott.*, ii. (*Gloss.*), iii. pp. 330, 333; *Manch. Court L. R.*, *Chet. S.*, lxiii. p. 73; Seebohm, *Eng. Vill. Comm.*, p. 342, and above, p. 150, n. 7.

[2] See p. 182.

[3] *i.e.* doubtless the old chapel of St. Mary of the Quay.

[4] 'accordyng' and 'before' are slightly injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[5] *i.e.* Nov. 30. This entry incidentally gives a part of the lost 'ordre' or award of 5 Dec. 1561 between More and the town; see p. 182.

[6] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre' and the contemp. folio number '93,' so that there are two folios numbered '93.'

[7] *i.e.* feast-day or holiday, festial being a rare and obsol. adj. from 'festum' (*N.E.D.*).

[8] See p. 13, No. 45.

[9] See p. 385, note 15.

[10] There seems to be an omission before 'shall paye.' It was doubtless 'mayster mayre' who was to be fined.

[11] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[12] The amount of the chief rent is omitted. See also p. 96 and note 6.

62, Oct. 26.] Officers apoyntyd for this yere :— [f. 93 *bis* r.]

William Secum [1]	Jurati	Be marchauntes byers praysers and kepers of they kayes of the comyn coffer.
Richard Byrckhed		
Richard Marser and		
Reynald Mellyng		
William Golbron	Jurati	Churche wardens.
Richard Haydocke		
Robert Holden	Juratus	Water balie [2]
John Tayleor		Leave lokers and setters of flesshe bordes.
Hugh Broodhed		
Richard Harison	Jurati	St[e]wardes of the hall. [f. 93 *bis* v.][3]
Jamys Mellyng		
Richard Fazacarley		Keper of the comyn warehowsse.
Thomas Roose junior	Juratus	Mosse ryves and byrlemen.
Gilbert Martyn	Juratus	
William Cooke	Juratus	
Roger Roose		
Jamys Williamson	Jurati	Ale founders.
Thomas Wade		
John Teyleour aliter Browne	Juratus	Promoters [5] of stretes not cleynsed.
Roger Alan		
John Goare	Juratus	
John Wodde [4]	Juratus	
William Hughson	Jurati	Collectours of money for forayn cartes or waynes.
Thomas Toxtaffe		
Jamys Atherton		Wayte.

[THE SECOND PORTMOOT, THURSDAY, 5 NOV. 1562.]

62, Nov. 5.] [7] Item et inquisicio capta quinto die Novembris anno [f. 94 r.][6] antedicto coram Thoma Secom adtunc pro dicta domina

---

[1] This and the following brace brackets are in the original MS. In many cases the Recorder has omitted the usual 'Juratus' or 'Jurati.' *Cf.* p. 236.

[2] MS. 'Water balie Robert Holden Juratus,' *i.e.* an exception to the arrangement of the list.

[3] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[4] As *passim*, although the 'dd' is followed by the ordinary abbreviation sign for 'es.' See p. 147, note 2.

[5] MS. 'p(er)moters.' It is correctly written on f. 110 v. (p. 236). It is evidently the equivalent of the English 'Overseers,' *e.g.* f. 39 r. (p. 91), and 'supervisors' (of highways) of the stat. 5 Eliz. (below, p. 228, note 8), and the Latin 'supervisores' (*i.e.* surveyors or overseers), *e.g.* f. 15 v. (p. 60). The obsol. legal term 'promoter' meant one whose business was to prosecute or denounce offenders against the law, and so a professional accuser or informer (*N.E.D.*, Halliwell). To 'present' those who neglected to clean the street in front of their tenements was, in fact, the duty of these 'Promoters' or scavengers.

[6] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre' and the contemporary folio number '94.'

[7] [Translation.] Likewise also an inquisition was taken on the fifth day of November in the year beforesaid, before Thomas Secom, then mayor for our said lady the Queen, by the oath of Richard Abraham . . . and Roger Bybbie, who come and say and present as follows, in these words :—

[1562, Nov. 5.] regina [1] maiore, per sacramentum Ricardi Abraham, [f. 94 r.] Willelmi Laurence, Humfridi Webstar, Roberti Holden, Johannis Wynstanley, Thome Inglefeld, Thome Wignall, Willelmi Alwod, Edwardi Nicolson, Ricardi Barcker, Rogeri Roose, Oliveri Garnet, Thome Fisher et Rogeri Bybbie. Qui veniunt et dicunt et presentant ut sequitur in hec verba :—

[1] Wee fynd that all hard corne shalbe strycken, and all kynde of malte and ootes to be upheapid.[2]

[2] Wee fynd that mayster mayre shall call in all they wyndels [3] wythin thys [4] towne, and se that thay [5] be sealed, and that mayster mayre shall cause the strycken mesure to be made mete wyth [6] some reasonable mesure, as he [7] shall thyncke reason wyth thassent of his brethern etc.[8]

[3] Wee fynd that noe man shalbie [9] any corne on the marcket daye, but oone of [his] howsse, as the goodman or the wyeffe or some of theyre servauntes, and that noe maner of person of this towne shall cause or apoynte eny person or persons [10] of the countrie to bye eny corne for theyme, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ for everie tyme offendyng the contrarie.

[4] We fynd Rauff Jamyson baliff this yere [finable] in vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ for buyyng [11] corne over and above the quantitie allowyd by all orders and estatutes [12] of this towne.[13]

[Proclamation ordering the use of the Stricken Measure and abolishing the Upheaped Measure,[14] except for malt and oats.]

[*post* 1562, Nov. 5.][15] Hereafter insuythe the proclamac[i]on [16] of the corne [f. 94 v.] to be mesured by the strieke,[17] as the great inquestes

---

[1] MS. 'regine.'

[2] See the next paragraph, and the Proclamation. See also p. 196, No. 16.

[3] See p. 144, note 6.

[4] 'thys' appears to have been corrected from 'thes.'

[5] The Recorder made the 'b' of a premature 'be,' altered it into an 'h,' prefixed a 't,' and added 'ay.'

[6] *i.e.* made meet with, to agree with, to be equal to, to correspond with. *N.E.D.* has the phrase 'to be meet with,' but in a different sense. The preceding word 'mesure' is added above the line.

[7] The Recorder had written 'mayster.' He has made an 'e' out of the first part of the 'm,' prefixed an 'h,' and cancelled the rest.

[8] The words from 'wyth' were added by the Recorder afterwards.

[9] *i.e.* shall buy.

[10] Between 'or' and 'persons' is a long 's' (ſ), cancelled.

[11] XVIII, 'bringing.'

[12] An instance of the common use of the word 'statutes' in the sense, not of statutes of Parliament, but of municipal or craft-gild bylaws, as in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 170, *Rec. Carl.*, p. 151, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 34. The result is sometimes ambiguity, as in *Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. xlii, Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 92 (but see below, p. 228, n. 8).

[13] *e.g.* p. 194, No. 6. The paragraph is cancelled.

[14] See p. 196, n. 3.

[15] See p. 200, n. 1.

[16] Before 'proclamac[i]on' is the false start 'procha,' cancelled.

[17] See p. 227, note 7.

[*post* 1562, Nov. 5.]

before in this booke this yere found and presentid,[1] in [f. 94 v.] thiese words :—

Hoo est[2] etc. Wheareas divers mettes[3] called wyndels,[4] to mesure all kynd of graynes and corne by, have byn of a long tyme wythin they franchesies and liberties of this towne misused inordinatlie, as some larger than others, to the detriment and hurt of the countrie upon booth sydes this water and towne, also wythowt eny commoditie or profett of the peaple, and soe from tyme to tyme oversyen[5] not well lokyd upon[6] nor addressed,[7] by the permission and thorough the gentilnesse of they officers heretofore. In consideracion whereof, mayster mayre of this towne nowe beyng, wyth the better advise and[8] cowncell of his brether and awncientes cooburgesies and cominaltie here, have[9] devised an addresse[10] and reformacion theareoff, and thought good to gyve notice and knowledge to the holle countrie by proclamacion of the same this present daye, monicionyng and warnyng as well all people hyther upon market dayes and all other days reparyng and resortyng wyth theyr grayne and corne here to be sold mette and diliverd, as also to the inhabitauntes, that noe maner of person from hensforth do kepe mayntayne use enterprise nor take upon thayme to buy sell mesure nor diliver any kynd of grayne or corne wythin this towne and they liberties theareof, but onlye by and wyth the newe met and mesure the stryeke[11] wyth the stryckyll.[12] That is to saye all kyndes of grayne and corne to be by the same newe mesure, as it is sealid and set forth evyn and just wyth the standard, as well the holle

---

[1] Viz. on 26 Oct. and 5 Nov. See pp. 196, No. 16, 199, No. 1, and for the repeal of the present proclamation see p. 276.

[2] The nearest approach in *N.E.D.* to this attempt to render phonetically the cryer's 'oyez' or 'oyes' is the 16th cent. Scots 'hoyes.' *Cf.* 'Hoo,' *ibid.* See also above, p. 65, note 3, and below, pp. 276, 278, 307, 311. For the Recorder's 'oo' as equivalent to the modern 'ō,' *cf.* 'booth' (both) just below, his frequent 'oothe' (oath), and 'he roode almoost poost,' p. 218, etc.

[3] *i.e.* metes, measures.

[4] See p. 144, note 6.

[5] *i.e.* overseen, in the Germanic sense (obsolete except in dialect) of overlooked, neglected (*N.E.D.*).

[6] *i.e.* looked upon, apparently in the sense of inspected, examined, verified, tested, a sense not given in *N.E.D.*

[7] *i.e.* redressed, reformed, amended, revised, put right; *cf.* 'addresse' further on in the present proclamation and p. 114, note 13, and 'redressed,' p. 51.

[8] Between 'advise' and 'and' (MS. ꝣ) is a premature and cancelled 'of.'

[9] A dial. form from the 16th cent. of the 3rd pers. sing. indic. (*N.E.D.*). See pp. 180, note 10, 277, note 1.

[10] See above, note 7.

[11] See p. 227, note 7.

[12] *i.e.* strickle. See p. 196, note 3.

[*post* **1562, Nov. 5.**] mesure as the halffe[1] mesure or quarter mesure, to be [f. 94 v.] strickyn, and non[2] to be other*wys*e[3] nor by eny other mesure met nor upheapyd, but onlie ootes and ooten malt, and that *upon* payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ for everie tyme doyng usyng or exercisyng the contrarie, th*e oone halffe wh*eareof[4] to they officers havyng to doe thearewyth, rewardyng hym or theyme that . . . *d*[5] . . . *owgh*te ꝫ doyth present the same, and that other halffe[6] to be to the *comon coffer* . . . *for the*[7] townes use and profett.

[Folios 95 r.–99 r. (part of) contain a Rental of the Town's Property, dated April 1563, with later entries (below, pp. 420 *sqq.*), and an Indenture and other deeds between William Thomasson *alias* Nicholasson of Liverpool and John Wytter the elder of Frodsham (below, pp. 478 *sqq.*).]

[TOWN BARGAIN OF RYE, FEB. 1562/3.]

[**1562/3, Feb.**] This yere in February[9] Rauff Balie, servaunte to John [f. 99 v.][8] Raven of London, came to Liverpole and made a bargayne of Danske[10] rie, to be brought and diliverd in Liverpole

---

[1] MS. ' d̄ī,' *i.e.* di(midium).

[2] A 12th-16th cent. form of ' none,' still existing in dialect (*N.E.D.*).

[3] The ' wedge '-gap has destroyed part of the text from this point downwards, as shown by the italics. Here parts of the ' w ' and long ' f ' are slightly visible.

[4] Or ' *th*eareof.' XVIII has ' the one moiety whereof.' There is not room, however, in the gap left by the ' wedge ' for the word ' moiety,' which is not capable of contraction, so that the original doubtless had the abbreviated form ' d̄ī ' (*i.e.* dimidium) as usual, *e.g.* above and again below. Inasmuch as XVIII, perhaps not understanding this ' d̄ī,' usually imitates it more or less correctly, it follows that the text was in much the same damaged condition when XVIII was written as it is now, and that XVIII's ' moiety ' is one of the safe conjectures (that is to say, safe as far as the sense is concerned) on which that copy occasionally ventures.

[5] The gaps before and after the almost surviving letter ' d ' are 1¼ and ½ inches wide respectively. They existed already, like the longer gap which follows, when XVIII was written. That copy has, in fact, a blank between ' that ' and ' ꝫ.'

[6] MS. ' d̄ī,' *i.e.* di(midium).

[7] The gap is here about 2½ inches wide. On the left edge of it are traces of what seems to be the word ' comon ' (or ' comyn,' or ' co(m)mon,' or ' co(m)myn '), which naturally suggests the conjecture ' coffer,' but these two words, even with the additional words ' for the,' do not account for the whole of the gap. For a like division of the fines between officers and coffer, see p. 156.

[8] In the top margin is ' Thomas Secum mayre.'

[9] ' Febru(ary) ' is written in the finer hand which the Recorder occasionally uses.

[10] *i.e.* Danish, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 226, note 7, and *cf.* a cargo of ' Dansk rye ' at Liverpool (MS. iii. p. 484, *an.* 1649), and a town bargain of ' Danske rie ' at Chester (Morris, *Chester*, p. 269 note, *an.* 1588). See also below, p. 202, note 6.

562 3, Feb.] upon his maysters costes and charges for v$^{s.}$ the stryecke,[1] [f. 99 v.] everie striecke of Liverpole mesure, which by chaunce of wether came not at [2] all etc.

[DISPUTE BETWEEN THE TOWN AND JOHN ARMETAYGE OF FARNLEY TYAS ABOUT A CARGO OF RYE, 25 MARCH—18 OCT. 1563.]

563, Mar. 25 Oct. 18.][3] This yere alsoe John Armetayge of Farnelaye Tyes[4] in the countie of Yorcke brought a shyppe of Hull, called the Jesus of Hull, off iii^{xx} [5] [tonnes] or upwardes, ladyn wyth rie of Danske,[6] accordyng to the communicacion of mayster mayor [7] wyth William Owthwayte of Danske and the sayd John Armetayge in Liverpole in Januarii last past, at whiche arivall of the sayd shippe, Stevyn Yonge mayster, the [blank] daye of [blank] anno 1563, rie was at vi$^{s.}$ the striecke as the towne folkes sold to the countrie. And the sayd Armetaige wold not agre wyth mayster mayre and the towne, soe that the towne wold not suffer hym to departe wyth his rie nor to sell it here.[8] And metynges mette in the hall divers dayes and tymes, and he was alwayes unreasonable, and the towne and they countrie muche discontentyd [9] offendyd and grevyd towardes hym. And upon his in-

---

[1] See p. 227, note 7.

[2] 'at' is added above the line.

[3] The text seems to show that the arrival of Armetayge and his rye was a consequence of 'the communicacion of mayster mayor,' and was therefore posterior to Jan. of this year, *i.e.* 1562/3. The sequel, which developed into a quarrel between Alexander Garnet and the town, lasted the greater part of the year, at any rate till the Election Day, 18 Oct. (p. 208; see also p. 282). As, moreover, the Recorder places the arrival of the rye within what was for him the year 1563, 'anno 1563,' which began on 25 March, the following events may be placed between 25 March and 18 Oct. 1563.

H. E. Smith, article on *Henry Winstanly*, in *Trans.*, xxxv. p. 25, prints under 1574, from 'L. R. (*i.e. Liverpool Records*), ii. 72' (*i.e.* p. 72 = f. 37 v. of vol. ii. of the present MS)., an account of the wreck of the 'smale boate the Swanne of Liverpole,' on its way to 'Knocfargus,' when all on board, including 'the good marchaunt, mayster John Armetaige of Farneley Tyes in the countie of Yorcke, alias clothier,' were 'cut in peces as the vilyst kynd of fleshe' by the Irish kerns. 'Knocfargus' is Carrickfergus, co. Antrim.

[4] Farnley Tyas in Almondbury par., four miles from Huddersfield.

[5] *i.e.* 3 score = 60.

[6] Here, and in the next line, and on p. 204, 'Danske' is not the adj. 'Danish,' as p. 201, note 10, but the subst. 'Denmark,' of which latter meaning the *N.E.D.* has one example, namely of 1568. *Cf. ibid.* the obsol. 'Dansker,' a Dane, in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*. *Cf.* also 'the Danskers,' in *Cal. St. Pap., Dom.*, 1547-1580, p. 314 (1568). 'Danske' may also, of course, mean Danzig throughout; *cf.* the city of 'Dansk,' *alias* 'Danske' (*i.e.* Danzig), in *York Mem. Bk.*, *e.g.* ii. pp. xxii, 95, 98, 99.

[7] Corrected from 'mayster.'

[8] Evidently he would neither come to terms for a town bargain nor pay for a licence to have an open market, so that, in order to coerce him, the town attempted to impound or sequestrate his cargo.

[9] Corrected from 'discontyd.'

[1563, Mar. 25 —Oct. 18.] saciable desyres unreasonable requestes and heddie threatynyngis, manacyng to complayn agaynst mayster mayor and the towne, mayster maire and the towne profferd hym v$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$ for everie wyndle,[1] and to forgyve hyis offence in sendyng boote loodes of rye to Weryngton, Preston and other crekes.[2] And in his fumes and irefull heates he roode to the erle of Darbie, than beyng at Hardeyne,[3] and theare complayned agaynst mayster mayre and the towne, and was not herd nor allowid, and soe returned to Liverp*ole* *a*gayne. And than mayster mayre and the towne wold *gyve*[4] *no*e moore *but*[5] v$^{s.}$ the strieke,[6] and wold not . . . . . . *th*e[7] same weke than rie held up . . . . . .[7] iiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$, and than next after[8] that the towne had receyvyd thayre partes of that rie, worde came from Weryngton and other places that the bootes aforsayd cold not sell above [blank][10] the strieke and mette[11] of the places wheare they laye. And the market abatyd everie daye after, in everie towne and in the countrey, soe that the burgesies of Liverpole were all lesers,[12] and sustayned damages, some more and some lesse, for the price of rie came to iiii$^{s.}$ the strieke, iii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, and iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ And the sayd Armetaige send boot loades into [f. 99 v.] [f. 100 r.][9]

---

[1] See above, p. 144, note 6.

[2] 'Creeks' are inlets of the sea which, although by reason of their size and situation they might be ports, are (for the purpose of facilitating the collection of the King's customs) members of or dependent on others (Bouvier, *Law Dict.*, from Hale, *De Portibus Maris*). In King's *Vale-Royall*, 1656, *e.g.* part. ii., pp. 3, 50, and the ed. in Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed., i. pp. 152, 170, both the Mersey and the Dee are called 'creeks,' the word being used in the sense of an estuary or arm of the sea.

[3] Hawarden in Flintshire. The Earl of Derby was lord of the manors of Hawarden and Hope. The former, with Mold, was granted to the Stanleys in 1443, and the latter (*inter alia*) in 1484. These Flintshire estates remained in the family until the confiscation after the execution of the seventh earl in 1651. See Murrey *v.* Eyton, in Raymond's *Reports*, ed. 1743, pp. 260, 286, 319 and 338; see also Parkins, *The Lords of Mold* (*Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st ser., vol. ii.), pp. 102-3; *Cal. Chester Recog. Rolls*, 37th Rep. Dep. Keeper Rec., p. 674.

[4] There are traces of 'gyve' on the left edge of the 'wedge'-gap.

[5] This word is half destroyed by the gap.

[6] See p. 227, note 7.

[7] The 'wedge'-gap is at these two points 4 inches wide.

[8] 'next after' are catchwords for f. 100 r. In the bottom margin of f. 99 v., which the 'wedge'-gap has greatly damaged, is the following mangled passage: '. . . . . 1(?)04 strickes and before he cam(e) from the lord he [gap of 4 inches, representing much more than 'requested mayster,' or some equivalent] mayre to be good to him ꝫ o [gap of 4 inches] tor (XVIII has 'for'), and in his absence he, Rob*ert* *H*olden.' Holden was water-bailiff this year (p. 198).

[9] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[10] A space has been left for the price.

[11] MS. 'mett(es),' *i.e.* measures. The text ought apparently to be 'strieke and mette' *or* 'striekes and mettes.'

[12] *i.e.* losers. Of the obsolete word 'leeser,' meaning loser, one form, as early as the 14th cent., is 'leser' (*N.E.D.*). See again p. 209, note 8.

[1563, Mar. 25 —Oct. 18.] Wales, and at Carnarvan theare he lyghtyned[1] a pickard[2] of [f. 100 r.] [blank] tonnes, Richard Bolton and Thomas Mason awners, and another pickard[2] of [blank] tonnes, Roger Bridge awner etc. And theare the sayd Armetayge cold not sell, but to his great losses, and leyd up a great substaunce in stoore howses, all whiche they premisses was to his great damage and his partiners, Wylliam Owthwayte of Danske,[3] Anthonie Owstobie of Yorcke, and Jamys Owstwicke servaunte to the sayd William Owthwayte.[4] All whiche damages grewe and came upon hym thoroughe his unreasonable desyres requestes and doynges of in[5] and abowte they premisses, to the great discontentment booth of the towne and countrie, to his great grieff and displeysure, soe that no maner of person in England Ireland nor Wales had noe respecte pitie nor compassion towardes hym. And wheare[6] the Flemyng before rehersed[7] was commendyd and well payde, he[8] was cleane contrarie discommendyd and evyll paid[9] of a parte of an old debt the value of vi$^{li.}$[10] or lytyll more.

[Citation of Alexander Garnet by Armetayge before the Admiralty Court at York, *circ.* 29 Sept. 1563.]

1563, *circ.* ept. 29.] In[11] soe muche as the sayd Armetayge, knowyng that Alixander Garnet of this towne wold be at Barnslaye fayre in Yorckeshyre,[12] at the feast of Saynct Michell tharch[a]ungell[13] 1563, theare he servyd hym wyth commaundementes to appeare at Yorcke in the admiraltie, immediatlie upon the recepte of the sayd commaundementes. Wheare the sayd Alixander Garnet[14] appeared,

---

[1] *i.e.* lightened, unloaded, unladed. *Cf.* 'lyghtner,' p. 388, note 8.

[2] For 'pickard' see p. 157, note 8.

[3] See p. 202, note 6.

[4] MS. 'Owtwhayte.'

[5] Before 'in' is a cancelled '&.'

[6] *i.e.* whereas.

[7] *i.e.* the easy-going and therefore more popular Henrike Guyderson of p. 227.

[8] *i.e.* clearly Armetayge, so that '&' added above the line between 'payde' and 'he' is evidently an error.

[9] 'paid' is written above the line.

[10] Perhaps *recte* vi c$^{li.}$ (£600); *cf.* p. 205.

[11] Between 'more' and 'In' is 'And for this new,' uncancelled.

[12] He probably went there every Michaelmas. See p. 140.

[13] *i.e.* Michaelmas, 29 Sept. In 1792 the Barnsley autumn fair was held on Oct. 10 (*Rep. Royal Comm. on Market Rights and Tolls, Parl. Pap.*, 1888, vol. liii. p. 217, where it is not stated in what year the change to Oct. 10 was made). The change from the 16th cent. Sept. 29 to the 1792 Oct. 10 suggests the effect of the difference of 11 days introduced into the calendar by the reform of 1752. In 1888 the Fair-day was Oct. 11 (*loc. cit.*).

[14] 'Alixander' is written upon 'Armetayge,' which is thus made almost illegible, and the surname 'Garnet' is added above the line.

[1563, *circ.* Sept. 29.] and answered to oone[1] complaynt theare by the sayd [f. 100 r.] Ar*m*etaige[2] found and exhibityd of six c$^{li.}$,[3] which endyd and provid to *f*all . . *to*[4] 600$^{li.}$,[5] and alsoe in another complaynte of c . . . .[6] which the sayd Arme*taige* . . . . *in*[7] certen caus(e) by his awne confession *before*[8] . . . . . .

[1563, Oct. 10.] And soe that mater dependyth,[10] as the sayd Alixander [f. 100 v.][9] Garnet declared in the comyn hall the xth of Octobre 1563 before mayster mayre, mayster John Crosse, mayster Thomas More, mayster Corbet, they bayleffes,[11] and the holle congregacion that was that[12] daye great. And than he [Garnet] burdeyned the towne to recompense hym of his charges [at York], but he was not answered,[13] etc.

[Collection of the Town Rents, and Dispute between Alexander Garnet and the Town, 12 Oct. *sqq.* 1563.]

[1563, Oct. 12 *sqq.*] The xiith daye of the same Octobre mayster mayre comaundyd[14] they balyffes to gather all the towne rentes,[15] and to bryng the same in to acompte before that he shuld leave of his office. And before all other persons the sayd Alixander,[16] althoe he[17] be but tenaunte for terme of lyffe or at wyll,[18] yet denied to paye his rent,[19] answeryng the

---

[1] Between 'to' and 'oone' is a cancelled 'of.' 'to' is in the margin.

[2] The injury from the 'wedge'-gap begins with this word.

[3] *i.e.* £600.

[4] Part of the 't' survives on the right edge of the 'wedge'-gap, here only ¼ inch across, so that there is only room for a short word or a syllable such as 'un,' making 'unto.'

[5] The '6' is faint, so that both XVIII and M have '000.'

[6] The rest of the line, consisting of a length of 5½ inches, is blank.

[7] Gap of 2½ inches. Perhaps the text should be restored and read as 'from certen caus(es).'

[8] 'before' is restored on the authority of XVIII, which ends its transscript of f. 100 r. with it.

[9] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre.'

[10] *i.e.* is pending.

[11] viz. Ralph Jamisson and Thomas Roo, as p. 192.

[12] The 'th' of 'that' is written upon and has obscured a previously written letter or letters.

[13] *i.e.* his claim was not met or satisfied. After 'etc.' (MS. &c.) is: 'Rede thende of this matter folio 103 in this boke, etc.' See p. 214.

[14] MS. 'comaumdyd.'

[15] *i.e.* perhaps the rents of the burgages. The town was holding the sub-lease of the farm under the Molyneuxes, in virtue of the annually renewable clause in the year's lease which it had obtained in 1557 (Muir and Platt, *Hist. Munic. Gov.*, pp. 352, 353). It would therefore be collecting the burgage rents. More probably, however, 'all the towne rentes' means the rents from the town's property; *cf.* pp. 86, note 1, 323, note 8, and below, note 19.

[16] MS. 'Alixamder.'

[17] 'he' is added above the line.

[18] 'for terme of lyffe or at wyll' is written partly above the line and partly in the margin, in place of 'at will,' cancelled. 'lyffe' is partly covered by a blot which was still wet when the book was shut. For Garnet's refusal to pay his rent, see again p. 209.

[19] Evidently the rent of his house in Water Street (pp. 419, 420, 437, 443).

563, Oct. 12 g.] saydes baylyffes that he wold paye non[1] tyll he were recompensed of his charges spend at Yorcke as aforesayd, which amowntyd to the some of [blank]. [f. 100 v.]

And soe the sayd[es] baylyffes brought the answere before mayster mayre, whoe was[2] not well pleasyd thearewythe, and commaundyt[3] thayme to distrayne, and to bryng the stresse into the comyn hall, and they soe dyd. And immediatlie the sayd Alixander G(arnet) came into the hall and reasoned wyth mayster mayre, whoe intreatyd hym wyth gentyllnes[4] to consider his awne vocacion, and that he[5] shuld remembre he had byn mayre hymselffe and had byn[6] a ruler here. That notwythstandyng, the sayd Alixander rayled and woundered[7] upon mayster mayre wyth many vile opprobriouse wordes, in soe muche the sayd Alixander turne[d] backe and awaye went forth of the hall, and wold not obaye mayster mayre. And[8] for that, he comaundyd the balyffes, sergient, *and*[9] other company than and theare present to bryng hym perforce, whoe *ov*ercome[10] the bragges and contention of the sayd Alixander, *and brought hym*[11] from the stayres foote in the strete up into the hall,[12] wheare [f. 101 r.][13] mayster mayre[14] commaundyd the balyffes and sergient to kepe hym the sayd Alixander theare in warde tyll they had further knowledge of mayster mayres mynd. And theare the sayd Alixander remaigne[d] certen[15] howres tyll mayster

---

[1] A 12th-16th cent. form of 'none,' still dialectically existing (*N.E.D.*).

[2] 'was' is added above the line.

[3] Between 'thearewythe' and 'commaundyt' is the cancelled passage: 'send for the sayd Alixander Garnet to come before hym into the comyn hall and.' The 'and' ought evidently not to have been cancelled, and is therefore retained above.

[4] 'nes' is added above the line.

[5] 'he' is similarly added.

[6] 'had byn' is similarly added.

[7] This verb is not in Halliwell, Jamison, Wright, *Cent. Dict.*, and has not yet been reached by the *N.E.D.*

[8] 'And' is added above the line.

[9] There is a trace of the 'ꝫ' at the tip of the upward pointing 'wedge'-gap.

[10] The 'ov' (*or* 'ou') has gone, but the contraction mark for 'er' which surmounted it survives. A minim of the 'm' has also gone. XVIII has the word in full.

[11] There are traces of the 'ꝫ' and 'br,' and the usual upturned tail of the final 'm' also survives. The spelling 'brought' occurs in full, *passim*, *e.g.* on this same f. 101 r. (p. 207). XVIII has the 'ꝫ,' but otherwise reproduces the gap.

[12] The words 'up into the' are in the bottom margin of f. 100 v., and 'hall' begins f. 101 r.

[13] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior' and the contemporary folio number '101.'

[14] 'mayre' is added above the line.

[15] 'certen' is in paler ink, the Recorder having probably left a blank space in the hope of being able later to insert the exact number of hours.

[1563, Oct. 12 *sqq.*] Thomas More maynprised[1] hym, upon condicion he shuld [f. 101 r.] bryng the sayd Alixander personallie before mayster mayre and his brether they aldermen in the mornyng next after, wheareupon the sayd Alixander dyd gyve his hand unto mayster Thomas More that he wold not fayle, but kepe his daye and howre of apparaunce. And the morow than next after, mayster[2] mayre and his brether, mayster John Crosse esquier, mayster Thomas More, mayster Sekerston, mayster Corbet, they balyffes and divers other balyffes peares and cooburgesies[3] were assembled to gather, to that entent, upon the hearyng of all the holle matter and circumstaunce occasion theareof and begynnyng, order and amitie myght have byn takyn thearein, [and they] taried in the hall iii howres and more, wheare all they premisses were well poundered and weyed, muche to the reproche and rebuke of the sayd Alixander, not onlye for his obstinacie and evill resistaunce in worde and dede, but alsoe for his absence, and not apearyng to save and kepe his awne honestie, and defend his sayd maynprise[4] mayster Thomas More the mornyng after as aforesayd, but went forthe of the towne, havyng noe lawfull cause nor excuse at all, and kept hym owt of mayster mayres sight all that weke, and tyll the eleccion daye was past. And in the meane tyme, as wythin[5] few dayes the same weke, John Armetayge aforesayd came to the towne. And as sone as Alixander Garnet dyd knowe of his comyng, he went to syr Richard Molineux in all hast, and obteigned a warant of the peace, and brought wyth hym to the towne John Fletcher, an underbalyff of Derbie wapyntag,[6] whoe attached the sayd Armetayge. And the sayd Armitayge had all readie attachement under the admirals brood sealle from Yorcke, that noe man dyd knowe of, and by vertue of the same commaundyd the sayd Fletcher the balyffe to attache the sayd Alixander, and brought the sayd balyffe wheare he dyd see the sayd Alixander at hand. And althoe he myght have leyd the seale upon the sayd Alix(ander) shulders, as it is and than

---

[1] *i.e.* went surety for. See p. 366, note 4.

[2] 'mayster' is written twice, in the more or less contracted forms which commonly occur.

[3] MS. 'cooburgesied.' For the bailiffs' peers, or ex-bailiffs, see p. 13, note 1, and *passim*.

[4] See note 1.

[5] 'in' is added above the line.

[6] *i.e.* the wapentake or hundred of West Derby.

1563, Oct. 12 q.] was supposed *w*(y)th[1] *ma*ny[2] persons, the sayd Alixander [f. 101 r.] made shyfte and toke his awne h . . . . .[3] And hereof muche bablyng roose, and the sayd Armetayg*e was bound to kepe the*[4] peace by the suete and complaynt[5] of the [f. 101 v.][6] sayd Alixander.

[At this point the Recorder interrupts his narrative about the Armetayge-Garnet incident, and fills nearly the whole of the rest of f. 101 v. with a long and here quite irrelevant account of the vain effort to induce John Crosse to take the office of mayor on the following Election Day, 18 Oct., and of Robert Corbet's acceptance of it in Crosse's stead. That account has, therefore, been transferred to its chronological place on p. 230, below. The Recorder then picks up, at the bottom of the page, f. 101 v., the thread of the Armetayge-Garnet incident and its apparently amicable termination after the mayoral election on 18 Oct., thus :—]

And than in the waye, betwyne the hall and mayster mayres howsse,[7] Robert Johnson[8] and Robert Williamson came from Sefton,[9] and treatyd wyth Armetayge to be agreyd[10] with Alixander Garnet.

[On f. 106 r. the Recorder returns to the dispute between Garnet and mayor Secum caused by the mayor's order of 12 Oct., above, p. 205, to collect the town rents, thus :—]

---

[1] The point of the upward pointing 'wedge'-gap reaches thus far. The edge of the paper on which the 'w' was written remains, but the 'w' itself is invisible. The 'th' is written above the line as usual, viz. 'wth.'

[2] This word is also injured, but there are sufficient remains of the 'ma.'

[3] 'Wedge'-gap 1¼ inches, reproduced in XVIII.

[4] 'Wedge'-gap 2½ inches, just about enough for the above restoration. There is a trace of the 'h' of 'the.'

[5] The words 'and complaynt' serve as catchwords to introduce f. 101 v.

[6] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum maior.' For the rest of f. 101 v. see p. 230.

[7] In Dale Street (pp. 436, 442).

[8] 'Johnson' is apparently corrected from 'Jamison' *or* 'Jaymson.' He occurs again as 'Robert Johnson aliter Nicholasson,' p. 223.

[9] They were evidently sent by Sir Richard Molyneux; *cf. ibid.*

[10] The point of the 'wedge'-gap reaches this word, which has, however, escaped more than slight injury.

[1562, Oct. 12 *sqq.*] Off all this yere was noe agrement had nor made betwyne the sayd mayster mayre Thomas Secum and Alixander Garnet, for the mater of contencion that roose betwyne theyme abowt the rent of his howsse at Saynct Mighell, for the which rent they balyffe Tho[mas] Row toke a gray rugge, a pece of Manchester makyng,[1] whiche laye styll all the yere of mayster R(ichard) Corb[e]t beyng mayre.[2] [f. 106 r.]

[TOWN BARGAIN OF FISH, AND ANOTHER DISPUTE BETWEEN ALEXANDER GARNET AND THE TOWN, MARCH 1562/3—JAN. 1563/4.]

[1562/3, Mar.—1563/4, Jan.][4] [5] This yere in Marche was a towne bargayne of salmon and salt hearyng bought of [blank][6] Thornebaroughe, steward to the lord of Wyrckyngton,[7] Theodore Wilson and Robert Pricked, and as hit provid afterwardes the towne was a great leser[8] by the same, for some of they hearynges proved nought, and parte retorned back agayne, and the samon was reasonable,[9] but it was bought to dere, and cold not be sold agayne whyles it was good, and some men kept parte of theyr salmon tyll the next yere after. After the division of the whiche fysshe by billettes,[10] accordyng to the use here, the fishe liyng in the strete wythowt and anendes the Towre yates,[11] and proclamacion made openlie [f. 102 r.][3]

---

[1] *i.e.* of Manchester make. 'making,' in the sense of 'make,' is obsol. (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'Seizure of Cloth called Manchester Ruggs' etc. amongst the complaints of Alexander Garnet against Thomas Secum, Thomas Roo and Ralph Jamson [*sic*], in 6 Eliz., in *Duc. Lanc.*, vol. ii. (*Cal. Pleadings*), p. 284. Being a draper (pp. 152, 239), Garnet was open to attack on a vulnerable side. For his refusal to pay his rent, and the resulting dispute between him and mayor Secum, see p. 205. On Manchester 'rugs,' see *Manch. Court Leet Rec.*, *Chet. Soc.*, lxiii. p. 118 note.

[2] The matter thus dragged on, not only during 'this yere,' viz. Secum's mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1562–18 Oct. 1563, but also during Corbet's, the following mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1563–18 Oct. 1564 (p. 230.)

[3] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum mayre' and the folio number '102.'

[4] For the latter date see p. 214, notes 6 and 9. The period covered by this fresh quarrel between Garnet and the mayor thus extends beyond the end of Secum's mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1563 (p. 191). It therefore inevitably disturbs the chronological arrangement by mayoral years.

[5] In the inner margin is: 'A townes bargayn of salmon and salte fishe, wherein grew unkyndnesse.'

[6] A space of an inch.

[7] *i.e.* Workington in Cumberland.

[8] *i.e.* loser, as p. 203, note 12.

[9] *i.e.* of reasonable or fair quality. 'samon' is a 14th-16th form (*N.E.D.*).

[10] *i.e.* tickets. See p. 184, note 11.

[11] *i.e.* gates, as p. 11. *Cf.* 'his dore or yate,' and keeping a 'yate' open (MS. ii. ff. 222 v., 333 v., 365 r., 382 v.), and 'yate styd' below, p. 490.

562/3, Mar.-1563/4, Jan.] accordynglye at the Highe Crosse that everie burgese shuld [f. 102 r.] come to receyve his and theyr partes as theyr [*sic*] were cast in shares, everie maner of person and persons came and receyvyd theyr parties, as use and custome haath byn and is, but onlie Alixander Garnet, whoe alwayes chalendgyd[1] for mayster John Waren esquier[2] a parte, and had it, and was hed alwayes of a billet. And bicause he came not to receyve as he was wont to doe, he was desyred wyth divers his neyburs, and speciallie warnyd by the sergient, to fetche that share that chaunced to hym by the byllet, and complaynt was made agaynst hym by William Barcker and others that had parte of that billet share, bicause he wold not come to dealle and devide as other neyburs dyd, and yet he came not, nor send. Soe that mayster mayre commaundyt that noe bodie shuld have to doe thearewyth, but the sayd Alixander onlie and his partners that were in the same billet,[3] and iff the sayd fishe were distroyed by eny meanes, the sayd Alixander shuld paye for hit. And the sayd Alixander, for all that soe disquiet and stowte of and in his blustryng fashion and maner, wold not neyther receyve take nor apoynt eny person to take the fishe into save custodie for hym and his partners, and his partiners,[4] beyng quiet and simple discrete men ignorent in the lawies, durst not[5] for feare of trowble have to doe nor medle thearewyth, but all they let[6] the fysshe lye in the strete, they heyryng in caske toke noe harme, but[7] the salmone liyng loose and abrood in the strete ley in dawnger of distruccion. And beyng shared on the Fryddaye after none, all the same nyght and Sayterdaye all daye it escaped wythowt eny hurt at all, and yet mayster mayre send to the sayd Alixander Garnet oynst agayne the same Sayterdaye, to demaund of hym[8] why he wold not have better respecte to save the fysshe, and he sayd he wold have non[9] of it,[1] bycause he had not his parte of the white fisshe, and [f. 102 r.] he was commaundyd agayne to save the fishe, but he wold not, but let yt all that Sayterdaye nyght in the strete as aforesayd, and that nyght[2] it toke a lytyll hurte. And on that Sondaye than next after mayster m*ayre as*semblid[3] the towne to gather, and send for the Northron[4] men t*o appeare, and mayster mayre*[5] before the holle assemble[6] and congregacion examined theym *by oothe upon t*he[7] Evangelist what whyte fishe[8] they brought to this towne wyth thayme, [f. 102 v.][9] and wheare and to whom they sold it. And they openlie before all the holle assemble and congregac[i]on that daye. which was great, and the greatter bicause of the noyce[10] that went abrood towne and countrie of the fishe liyng in open strete nyght and daye soe longe as aforesayd undestroyed, by vertue of theyr othes dyd saye that theye brought noe white fysshe at all to be sold, and that they broght but a dossen and fewe odd fishes wheche they had receyvyd of theyr neyburs at home to be diliverd here in Liverpole by speciall lettres and tokyns, moost parte of the same to mayster Corbet, as aperyd by the sayd letters than openlye red and showied[11] before all the holle assemblie, muche to the greffe of they Northron men, bicause they were not credite wythowt theyr booke oothe, which was done all by and thoroughe the evyll suspicion of the sayd Alixander Garnet, and muche to his[12] open rebuke and shame, for all did gyve credite to the Northron men wythowt[13] oothe but he. And yet for all that he wold not save the sayd fisshe, but let lie styll all that Sondaye and Sondaye nyght, and although mayster mayre sayd to

---

[1] *i.e.* claimed.

[2] He was Garnet's 'mayster' (p. 212), and a freeman (p. 447). See also pp. 390, 499.

[3] 'and his . . . billet' is added above the line.

[4] With a superfluous mark of contraction over the 'in,' which would produce 'partinerers' or some such spelling.

[5] Before 'not' is a long 's' (ſ), or more probably a premature and unfinished 'f,' cancelled.

[6] XVIII has one of its rare errors here with 'their lot.'

[7] Before 'but' is a cancelled '⁊.'

[8] 'hym' is added above the line.

[9] As already noted, 'non' is a 12th-16th cent. form of 'none,' and still exists in dialect.

---

[1] Between 'of' and 'it' is 'that,' cancelled.

[2] The word 'nyght,' which is near the top of the 'wedge'-gap, is so much stained and faded as to be almost invisible.

[3] The 'wedge'-gap begins at this point.

[4] See p. 184 and note 10.

[5] The gap, which is here 2½ inches wide, is reproduced in XVIII. The above restoration would just about fill it.

[6] So spelt again four lines below.

[7] This gap, which is almost as wide as the preceding gap, is reproduced in XVIII, which moreover omits the word 'the,' evidently as nearly illegible then as now. There are undecipherable traces on the right edges of the gap. For the above restoration, *cf.* f. 103 v. (p. 214).

[8] The catchwords 'whyte fysshe' also occur in the bottom right-hand corner of f. 102 r.

[9] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum mayre.'

[10] See p. 65, note 3.

[11] *Or* 'shewied.'

[12] 'his' is added above the line.

[13] 'wyth' is written upon a premature 'but,' which is therefore hardly visible.

562/3, Mar. 1563/4, Jan.] hym in open hall that he [1] shuld paye for the fishe if dogges [f. 102 v.] and swyne devoured [2] and stried [3] it, [4] as thaye dyd in verie dede, yet he wold not regard enye parte [5] of honestie, but susteyned rebuke of the towne and countrie etc.

And as chaunce than was, mayster John Waren esquier his mayster, and mayster John More mayster John Crosse esquiers, and Evan Haghton gentilman [6] met in this towne [7] abowt serche and division of certen landes emongist theym, and for the serche betwyne mayster Waren and mayster Haghton the sayd Alixander bere some blame as it was seyd [8] etc. And whan thiese gentylmen were at rest mayster mayre repayred to theyme, and they balyffes [9] wyth hym and a few other neyburs, to the howsse of good wyffe Fayrclough wydoe, and mayster Garnet was not in amitie wyth that good wyff at the same tyme, and was at Rauff Burscoughe howsse. And upon the fyrst mocion of mayster mayre to mayster Waren, mayster John Crosse toke the mater in mowthe, and opened all the holle circu[m]sta[u]nce above rehersed, soe that it pleasid mayster Waren [10] to send for Alixander. And he wold not come into that *h*owse, [11] and mayster mayre wyt[h] mayster Crosse desyred mayster [12] [f. 103 r.] [13] Waren to ordre the matter hymselffe, or els to move the sayd Alixander to abyde thordre of eny viii, vi or iiii honest men in all this towne, and to let hym [Alixander] chose all the saydes [14] men hymsellffe.

And than mayster Waren send for hym agayne, and he came before mayster Waren, mayster John Molineux of [the] Wodd [15] and mayster Robert Fazacarley, to the courte and

---

[1] Before 'he' is 'the,' cancelled.

[2] The 'u' is written upon a 'y.'

[3] 'Stry,' past tense 'stried,' is an obsol. or dial. form of 'stroy,' ME. 'stroyen,' formed by apheresis from 'destroyen,' to destroy (*Cent. Dict.*).

[4] 'it' is added above the line.

[5] The text was originally 'regard noe pte.' An 'e' is squeezed in between the 'd' and the 'n,' and the 'o' made into a 'y,' thus giving 'enye.' XVIII rightly modernises as 'regard any part,' but this has not saved M from the wrong and also meaningless 'regardenge pte.'

[6] 'gentilman' is added above the line.

[7] 'o' is written on another letter.

[8] MS. 'as it is was seyd.'

[9] Ralph Jamisson and Thomas Roo (p. 192).

[10] Between 'mayster' and 'Waren' is 'mayre to,' cancelled.

[11] 'h' is destroyed by the gap.

[12] The catchwords 'desyred mayster' are in the bottom margin of f. 102 v., f. 103 r. beginning with the spelling 'dysyred.'

[13] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum maior,' and the contemporary folio number '103.'

[14] MS. 'dayes.'

[15] For an account of John Molyneux of the Wood (the name of the family house in Melling), see *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iii. pp. 211, 212.

[1562/3, Mar. —1563/4, Jan.] backsyde of[1] good wyff Fayrecloughes howsse (for into the [f. 103 r.] howsse he wold not come),[2] and than and theare mayster Waren and other they gentylmen thear moved Alixander to be at oone and be ordred in eny maner of wyse by his neyburs, and held hym long emongyst thayme, and they cold not all styrre hym nor move hym in good mynd to abyde ordre. Soe that, allthoughe it myght have styred men of worshypp to have fumed and byn fervent in ire, yet mayster Waren of his gentylnes, perceyvyng his folishe[ness][3] and obstinacie, wyth sobernes modest and discrete maner judged Alixander to be contentid and pleasid wyth his neyburs, and alsoe to paye for the fyshe that was distroyed, and to take the rest and paye for all to gather, and apoyntyd hym a daye to paye at. And soe the sayd Alixander, knowyng non[4] other remedie, held hym obedient and contentid owtwardlie wyth his maysters[5] mayster Warens judgemente, and soe departyd. And at the daye of payment wold not paye, but accordyng to the ordre mayster mayre than toke in hand to ordre, and handled hym[6] as besymed hym[7] etc., that is to saye, mayster mayre kept hym in warde till he put in sufficient sureties, as Richard Fazacarley and William Secum, to paye for the fishe aforesayd, and wyth muche adoe and trowble this matter was endyt to his noe lytyll vexacion costes and paynes, which noe person neyther ruyed nor pitied. And to advendge his matter he putt upon Adam Pendylton recorder for makyng of the billettes, and upon Homfraye Bolton sergient for gyvyng hym warnyng to save the sayd fishe,[8] as mayster mayre commaundyd hym, and toke the law agaynst thayme in *Dar*b*ie* cour*te*,[9] and trobled theyme verye evyll to theyr no lytyll co*stes*.[10]

---

[1] 'of' is added above the line. For 'backsyde' see p. 17, note 1.

[2] The brackets are in the original.

[3] There is no subst. 'folishe' in *N.E.D.* If an adj., the corresponding subst. is omitted. XVIII has 'folly.'

[4] See p. 210, note 9.

[5] Between 'his' and 'maysters' is a premature and cancelled 'jud.'

[6] 'hym' is added above the line.

[7] The 'h' of 'hym' is written upon a premature '⁊.'

[8] Before 'fishe' is 'sh,' cancelled.

[9] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap, and restored from XVIII, which is confirmed by the 'b' and traces of the 'te,' and by the beginning of f. 103 v. (p. 214). 'Darbie courte' is the wapentake or hundred court of West Derby. By impleading his fellow burgesses in a 'foreign' court, Garnet broke the freeman's oath (see those of 1653 and 1702 in *Munic. Comm. Inq. Rep.*, Liv., [1834], p. 286, and Touzeau, p. 360), the penalty being disfranchisement or a fine; see *e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 143 v., 171 v., iii. pp. 93, 161, 239, 773, 821. See also above, p. 32*f*, note 4.

[10] Restored from XVIII's 'costs.'

562/3, Mar. -1563/4, Jan.] And comyng from Darbie courte, the sayd Adam mett [f. 103 v.][1] the sayd Alixander G(arnet) in the strete at Hyghe Crosse in Liverpole, and made a fraye upon hym,[2] wheare not hurt was done but a lityll wounder of people. And mayster mayre commaundyd the sayd Alixander to appeare before hym in the mornyng in the comyn hall, and alsoe the sayd Adam. But in the mornyng the sayd Alixander,[3] nothyng regardyng mayster mayre, went to syr Richard Molineux, and by vertue of his booke othe made to syr Richard Molineux knygh[t] and justice of the peace, lytyll or nothyng to his honestie, in askyng peace[4] by his oothe upon the Evangelist agaynest that pore simple impotent and lame person Adam Pendilton, obteigned a warand wherwyth the sayd Adam was attached, and obeyed the same, and the same tyme he bound hymselffe by 'Supersedeas,'[5] and soe continueth tyll the sayd Adam and he were agreyd, which was in Januarii anno Elizabeth vi°.[6]

And wheare[7] the sayd Alixander alsoe had bound John Armetage to the peace, they met at Wygan etc. before the justices theare,[8] and after staye was takyn betwyne thayme in Liverpole, and in the ende of Januarii[9] they were agreyd, mayster J(ohn) Crosse mayster T(homas) More byyng[10] arbitratours, and mayster Corb[e]t than mayre[11] byyng umpeour.[12]

[Accounts of the Town's Customer, Oct. 1562—Jan. 1562/3.]

562, Oct. 18— 62/3, Jan.][13] This yere in Januarii and before, Robert Mosse was [f. 104 r.] called to his accomptes of old[14] custome,[15] wheare he was

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[2] If his narrative be taken literally, the 'pore simple impotent and lame' Recorder, as he describes himself below, accuses himself of being the aggressor, which he perhaps does not mean.

[3] 'the' is made out of 'he' by prefixing 't,' and 'sayd Alixander' is added above the line.

[4] *i.e.* in applying for Pendleton to be bound over to keep the peace.

[5] MS. 'supersideas,' *i.e.* a writ of *Supersedeas*, by which the proceedings in the local court were arrested pending appeal to the higher court. For specimens, see Lambarde's *Eirenarcha*, 1610, *e.g.* p. 97, Fitzherbert, *Natura Brevium*, 236 *sqq.*, and *passim* in *Registrum Omnium Brevium* (see the *Tabula*). See also Hall, *Formula Book*, ii., *e.g.* pp. 150, 188; *Rec. Northamp.*, i. pp. 199, 200. One of Ph. and M. is in *Court Rolls Clitheroe*, i. p. 419. See also below, pp. 505, 515, 516, and a note in the margin of MS. iii. p. 239 (1639).

[6] *i.e.* Jan. 1563/4.

[7] 'And wheare' (*i.e.* whereas) is inserted in the margin at the left of 'The,' with which word the paragraph had begun.

[8] *i.e.* at Wigan Quarter Sessions.

[9] *i.e.* Jan. 1563/4, as note 6.

[10] The first 'y' is perhaps intended to be corrected to 'e,' and the word therefore intended to be read 'beyng.'

[11] viz. 18 Oct. 1563—18 Oct. 1564, p. 230.

[12] The lower half of f. 103 v. is blank.

[13] For the date see p. 215, note 6.

[14] 'old' is added above the line.

[15] See p. 168.

[1562, Oct. 18— 1562/3, Jan.] found restyng[1] to the towne in oone accompte xiiii$^{li.}$ and [f. 104 r.] upwardes,[2] and in oone other accompte x$^{li.}$ and upwardes, in wheche he was *too* sty*ffe*[3] and wold not confesse nor applie,[4] but afterwardes obeyd, and was dis*chargd wy*th *great*[5] easement and favour etc., as aperes folio 105.

[On 'folio 105,' *i.e.* f. 105 *bis* v., the Recorder returns, as he says, to the matter of Robert Mosse, the Town's Customer's accounts, as follows:—]

In the begynnyng of this mayster mayres tyme[6] accompt [f. 105 *bis* was called fore of Robert Mosse, beyng custumer, in whiche accompte he was[7] found behynd and due to the towne in his some[8] accomptes almost xxx$^{ti\ li.}$[9] And he vexed and trobled hymselffe wyth suche lamentacion that the towne did ease and beare wyth hym muche, and wold have done better wyth hym, but that he wold[10] never confesse nor acknowledge hym in default, which was to muche agaynst his honestie. And bicause it semed to all men he was not able to discharge all thynges, the towne pardoned hym of all but xx^{ti} nobl(is),[11] which xx^{ti} noblis he had dayes of payment of. And his sonne in law, Richard Harison the tanner, lend hym certen hides and calff sckynnes barcked,[12] to make the paymentes wythall, and this done the sayd Richard, beyng sicke[13] but viii dayes, died etc.

---

[1] *i.e.* indebted, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 86, note 7. The following 'in' is apparently corrected from 'on.'

[2] The injury from the 'wedge'-gap begins here, by a slight injury to the abbreviation sign for 'es.'

[3] The 'wedge'-gap begins here to do serious injury to f. 104 r. The restoration is due to XVIII's 'too stiff,' which, however, is more likely due to conjecture than to the better state of the MS. when XVIII was written.

[4] *i.e.* in the obsol. sense of comply, yield, hearken, etc. as p. 163.

[5] The restoration is based on XVIII's 'discharged with great,' the substantial correctness of which is shown by the survival of a superscript 'th,' representing 'wth,' and traces of 'g' and 't' of 'great.'

[6] *i.e.* from 18 Oct. 1562 onwards, as p. 191. The audit ordinarily took place before 30 Nov. (p. 3, note 1).

[7] Between 'he' and 'was' is a cancelled long 's' (ſ).

[8] *i.e.* sum, total. XVIII has 'same.' M had 'some,' altered it to 'sonne,' and then wrote 'sonnes' above it in pencil, evidently on account of 'sonne in law,' below. Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 34, avoids the difficulty by omitting 'in his some accomptes.'

[9] See above, where his total debit balance amounts to over 24$^{l.}$

[10] Corrected, apparently from a premature 'nor.'

[11] *i.e.* 6$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, a noble being worth 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ The angel noble or angel, originally worth only 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, was at this period worth 10$^{s.}$ (p. 181, note 3). *Cf.* at Nottingham the expression 'Burgess noble' for the ordinary fine (6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$) paid by new freemen, the 'finis pro libertate sua habenda,' guaranteed by two 'plegii' or sureties (*Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* ii. p. 302, iii. p. 392, iv. p. 201).

[12] *i.e.* tanned, as *passim.*

[13] 'sicke' has been corrected.

[Election of Burgesses for the Parliament of 11 Jan. 1562/3: Ralph Sekerston, M.P.]

62,Oct.18— 2/3,Jan.11.] In the begynnyng of this mayres tyme mayster mayre [f. 104 v.][1] and the towne were evyll trobled abowte the eleccion of they too burgesis for the parliament hold[2] at Westminster, begynnyng the xi daye of Januarii anno 1562[3] et anno v° domine Elizabeth regine etc.[4]

Fyrst, before mayster chauncellour send to the towne for the nominacion of a burgese to this parliament, the towne had grauntyd and apoyntyd mayster Richard Molineux, younger sonne to syr Richard Molineux knyght, for the oone burg(es), and reservyd the other for my lord the erle of Darbie, merveylyng muche that he send not to the towne, as he was wont to doe, requiryng the[5] nominacion of oon burg(es), which was a great stay, and caused the towne to mete in the hall divers[6] dayes abowt the same. And in oone metyng syttyng in the hall syr Thomas Hesketh sheryffe of Lancashire sent his servaunt Cuthbert Watkynson, wyth letters from mayster chauncellour of[7]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.' The following long passage is printed in Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 226, 227, with many omissions, *e.g.* the name 'Cuthbert Watkynson' throughout.

[2] 'hold' and 'holde' are given in *N.E.D.* as 14th and 15th cent. forms of the past participle of 'hold.'

[3] *i.e.* 11 Jan. 1562/3. '1562' is apparently corrected, but not very successfully, from '1552.' The Recorder's date for the beginning of the second Parliament of Elizabeth is correct; see the *Journals of the House of Lords*, i. pp. 580, 581. It sat till 10 April, and was then prorogued to the following 2 Oct., but was immediately prorogued again on account of the pestilence in London and neighbourhood to 5 Oct. 1564, when it was once more prorogued (*ibid.*, pp. 618 *sqq.*). See also below, pp. 223 and 224, n. 1. The Parliament actually lasted till 2 Jan. 1566/7, and it was in its second and last session that Sekerston's famous petition was presented by him to the Queen (p. 336). The Recorder's account of the above dispute between the town and the chancellor of the duchy, Sir Ambrose Cave, is reflected in the '*Return of every Member of Parliament*' (*Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii., part i. p. 404). The original returns have not survived, but the five Crown Lists for this parliament (which do not give the date of the return of the writ) contain the names of Sir Humphrey Ratcliff, knt., and William Wynter, esq., evidently the chancellor's nominees. In two of them, however, are substituted the names of Richard Molyneux, gent., and Ralph Sekerston, gent., the joint nominees of the town and the Earl of Derby. For an instance of the successful overriding by the chancellor of the town's election, viz. that of Sekerston to the preceding parliament, that of Jan. 1558/9, see above, p. 108, note 10.

[4] In the margin is 'Parliament.'

[5] The 't' is written upon an 'a.'

[6] At the end of 'divers' is apparently a redundant 'd.'

[7] Before 'of' is a cancelled and obscured letter or two.

[1562, Oct.18—1562/3, Jan.11.] the duchie syr Ambrose Cave,[1] direct[e]d to mayster mayre [f. 104 v.] and his brether for the nominacion of a burges. And the sayd Cuthbert was diligent expectant for an answere, but mayster mayor and his brether wyth all the cominaltie willyd hym to goe to his diner, and after he shuld be answerd, which wyth the consent and assent of all the assemblie that daye, which was great, thought good to take deliberacion thearin, bicause of my lord etc., and soe shewyd the sayd Cut[h]bert, and desyred his mayster not to be displeased, for soe muche as oone burg(es) was grauntyd before that mayster chauncellours mynd was knowen and before the recept of his lettres, and promised to send hym answere after my lordes therle of Darbies pleysure were knowen to us etc. And soe wythin v or vi[2] dayes than after, mayster mayre[3] certified mayster sheriffe that we had not knowledge from my l(orde), whom always wee were moost natural*lye*[4] beholdyn and bound to, etc. And in this doyng mayster Sekerston was apoynt*y*d[5] *o*one ane daye,[6] and disapoyntyd[7] another daye etc. But in this tyme my *l*ord[8] send not att all,[9] and soe certificat was made by indenture,[10] the oone *part*e[11] un*d*er the towne seall, and thother readye[12] to be d(ilivere)d to the sher*yffe*, *and the*[13] balyff Thomas Row was send[14] to the sheryff wyth it, and he wold not *receyve it, and sayd that*[15] he had returned answere by certificat to mayster chaun*cellour* . . . . . . *come*[16]

---

[1] Sir Ambrose Cave became chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster, 22 Dec. 1558, and died in 1568 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

[2] 'v or vi,' or at any rate 'or vi,' has been added in a blank space which had been left for the purpose.

[3] The Recorder had written 'mayst(er).' 'st(er)' is cancelled, and 're' added above the line, making 'mayre.'

[4] The 'lye' is made almost invisible by the usual waterstain.

[5] The second 'y' is similarly invisible.

[6] After 'apoyntyd' is 'oone' (of which the first 'o' is almost invisible), and 'ane daye' is inserted above the line, the meaning evidently being 'on one day.'

[7] *i.e.* dis-appointed, had his appointment undone; obsol. in this sense.

[8] The 'wedge'-gap begins its injury at this point.

[9] MS. 'not all all.'

[10] XVIII omits 'by indenture.'

[11] There is a trace of the contracted 'pt' (part).

[12] This word has been corrected, apparently from 'read,' the downward tail of the round 'd' being used to make the 'y.'

[13] The MS. doubtless had '& the.' XVIII has 'Sheriff' (evidently a conjecture) and leaves a gap between it and 'Bailiff.'

[14] 'send' (*i.e.* sent) is added above the line.

[15] The above restoration, proposed in M, would fill the gap of 2 inches between 'not' and the traces of what seems to be 'that' on the right edge of the gap. XVIII has 'not' and 'that,' and leaves a gap between them.

[16] Gap 2½ inches, which XVIII reproduces, thus disregarding the 'me.'

62, Oct.18— 2/3,Jan.11.] to hym. Soe that than the towne agreyd that mayster [f. 105 r.][1] Sekerston shuld goe up to London, and soe he roode almoost poost,[2] and toke[3] the sayd [town's] certificat wyth hym, and also to goo[4] to my lorde thold erle of Darbie, and show his lordshyppe that wheare he dyd not send to the towne for a burges, yet the towne thought good his lordsh[y]pp shuld do his pleasure thearein, and els[5] the towne had apoyntid and send up the sayd mayster Sekerston to serve as a burges of the parliament for the towne. And my lorde was well pleasid wyth the towne, gyvyng us[6] thanckes, and gave his eleccion to mayster Sekerston. And he shewyed hymsellffe, and kept tyme and howre, and was put backe by the meanes of mayster chauncellour syr Ambrose Cave divers tymes, yet he styck to the matter styll and obteigned his rowme,[7] and served theare, and wheare other towne burgeses had and dyd retayne speakers for theyme in the parliament howsse, he retayned non, but stode up after the maner theare and was speaker hymsellffe, to the great grieff of mayster chauncellour. Soe that in his fumous[8] he caused privie sealle made, and [it] was readye directid to fetche mayster mayre up to appeare in the duchie chambre at Westminster wythin that parliament tyme, and to bryng upp wyth hym all the better charters belongyng to the towne,[9] but (as God wold)[10] by the meane of mayster chamberlayne of Chester,[11] William

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre,' and the folio no. '105.'

[2] From 'and soe' to 'poost' (*i.e.* post) is added above the line.

[3] Seemingly corrected from 'take.'

[4] Corrected from 'good.'

[5] *i.e.* further, moreover, also, besides; or perhaps in the obsol. (except dial.) sense of 'already' (*N.E.D.*).

[6] 'us' (MS. 'vs') is above the line, and is blotted, so that M reads 'his.'

[7] *i.e.* his place, obsol. in this sense. *Cf.* p. 532, note 7, Luke xiv. 7 *sqq.*, MS. iii. p. 457, the mayor's 'roome' (seat or pew) in the chancel.

[8] *i.e.* evidently 'fumes,' as in XVIII and Baines, p. 227. M has 'sum̃ons,' the bar being his own. See *e.g.* pp. 164, 226, and *cf.* 'fumed,' p. 213.

[9] Apparently they were actually sent to Sekerston. See p. 223.

[10] MS. '(but . . . wold).' Before 'God' is 'pleased,' above the line, erased. Before 'by' is 'that privie sealle was,' cancelled, and before 'meane' a second 't' begins, not cancelled.

[11] In MS. ii. f. 29 v. (1573) Glaseor is 'vice-chamberlayne in Chestre.' He was also customer there (*ibid.*, f. 9 r., March 1571/2). For him and William his father (admitted a freeman of Chester Feb. 1532/3, and mayor there 1551-1552), see *C. F. Rolls*, *R. S. L. & C.*, li. pp. 19, 28; and for a faulty pedigree, see Ormerod, *Chesh.*, 1st ed., ii. p. 209; 2nd ed., ii. p. 386. There were, in fact, three Williams: (1) alderman of Chester, will proved there in 1556 (*R. S. L. C.*, ii. pp. 72), (2) his son, vice-chamberlain of the city, *alias* of the county palatine, of Chester, alderman, whose will, *ibid.* and *C. S.*, liv. p. 128, shows that he died June—Oct. 1588 (not 1619, as in Ormerod), (3) grandson of the vice-chamberlain, will proved at Chester in 1619 (*R. S. L. C.*, ii. p. 72), which explains Ormerod's wrong date. See also Morris, *Chester*, *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 73, 461, 471.

[1562,Oct. 18— 1562/3,Jan.11.] Glaseor, moved and requestyd by mayster Sekerston to [f. 105 r.] speak unto myn old lorde therle of Darbie, to talke wyth mayster chauncellour thearein, and[1] he soe dyd, so that[2] the privie sealle was called in agayne, which if it had not, the towne had byn put to a great charge.[3]

[A Rate for the Payment of Sekerston's Wages.]

[1562/3, Jan.— April.] And in the meane tyme[4] lettres passed and repassed betwixt the towne and mayster Sekerston gyvyng attendaunce in the parliament howsse, a[5] sesse[6] was leyd and gathered thoroughe the towne and send up to London for[7] the charges of hym after ii$^{s.}$ a daye.[8] And his charges amountyd to the some of [blank],[9] for he taried theare from the Epiphanie of our Lorde the xiith daye of Chrystmas[10] untyll the [blank],[11] as pleyne aperyth by the letter*s and*[12] copies of lettres passyng and repassyng as aforesayd, wheche be and rem*ayne* for[13] memoriis in the comon coffer. And all this *whylis*[14] *nothing*[15] was herd what mayster Richard Molineux dyd in *that matter*.[16]

---

[1] Between 'thearein' and 'and' is a premature and cancelled 'tha.'

[2] *Or* 'and he soe dyd se (*i.e.* see) that.' 'so' *or* 'se' has a light pen-stroke through it, so that it is probably cancelled. The following 'the' is added above the line.

[3] For the foregoing dispute between the town and the chancellor about the return of the burgesses to the parliament of Jan. 1562/3, see also Muir in *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 17. The account in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 225, of their previous relations in regard to the return of members is not quite accurate. *Cf.* above, pp. 52*a*, 53 (*an.* 1555, *not* 1552, as in Baines).

[4] *i.e.* And whilst.

[5] Corrected from 'and.'

[6] *i.e.* cess, ley or levy, as p. 220.

[7] 'for' is corrected.

[8] 2$^{s.}$ a day was the ordinary rate for a burgess's wages.

[9] 3 inches. Before 'some' is 'charg,' unfinished and cancelled.

[10] Epiphany or Twelfth-day, 6 Jan., so that Sekerston arrived in London before the opening of Parliament on 11 Jan. (p. 216, note 3).

[11] 5½ inches. He presumably tarried till the prorogation on 10 April (*ibid.*), so that the town would owe him about 3 months' wages.

[12] The point of the 'wedge'-gap begins its damage here. The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[13] The 'm' of 'remayne' and the 'f' of 'for' are injured.

[14] There are sufficient traces of the 'why,' and the 's' is distinct.

[15] *or* 'noethyng,' as suggested in M.

[16] There is a trace of the 't' of 'that' (*or* 'the') on the left edge of the 'wedge'-gap. In the bottom margin, on the left of the gap, here some 3 inches wide, is 'Lege a,' the beginning of a note, almost all the rest of which has been destroyed by the gap. On the right edge of the gap is '115,' *i.e.* presumably folio 115, the sense, although not the whole text, of the note being thus apparently 'Lege after folio 115,' on which folio there are, in fact, writs relating to another parliamentary election, viz. that of 1572, which will be printed in vol. ii.; see p. 239, note 1. In the bottom margin of f. 105 r. is also: 'Nota, Thomas Averie, a burges of this parliament etc., cum magistro R(adulpho) Sekerston.' For Thomas Averie (or Avery) Sekerston's colleague in the Parliament of 1571, see p. 567, note 3, and below, Ap. xix., p. 583.

62/3, Jan.— ril.] [On f. 105 *bis* v. the Recorder returns to the subject of the levying of a 'sesse' for Sekerston's wages, as follows:—]

This yere in the begynnyng was a sesse made[1] and levied [f. 105 *bis* v.] for the expenses to mayster Sekerston, burges of the parliament, in which sesse cominers payd viii$^{d.}$ a pece, the poorest and other cominers all in like rate, bicause the poorest claymed and had as good parte of everie towne bargayne as other richer cominers etc.

[Passage of Irish Masons through the Town, April–May 1563.]

63, April d May.] This yere alsoe in Aprill and Maye the quyns worckes [f. 104 r.] at Berwicke seassed, and Irishe masons well payd, and came to Liverpole for shippyng into Ireland theyr native countrie,[2] and here in Liverpole they bestowyed parte of theyr money, and apparaled[3] theymselves honestlie many of theyme, etc.

[Appointment of a Keeper of the Warehouse, May 1563.]

63, May.] This yere, the [blank] daye of Maye[4] 1563 and anno [f. 105 *bis* v.] Elizabeth v°, Richard Fazacarley died, and for his office the wyffe yeldyd up and diliver[e]d the kayes of the comon ware house[5] into mayster mayres hand, upon certen allowaunces of monney which the sayd Richard her husband stode charged wyth.

In this office mayster mayre placed Richard Holden called Kerv(er), not beyng free, whearat[6] moost parte of the towne and worshypp of the countrie, free in this guyld, were somethyng and muche moved, but he enjoyd till the n*exte*[7] great portmote in the new mayres dayes, mayster Corb[e]t, as *further you*[8] may perceyv howe further vexacion dyd *after arise in the*[9] recordes followyng etc.[10]

---

[1] Before 'made' is 'to,' cancelled.

[2] With a poor 'ie.'

[3] The second 'a' is blotted and obscured.

[4] 'Maye' has been inserted in a space which had been left.

[5] 'house' is added above the line.

[6] The 'wedge'-gap begins to affect f. 105 *bis* v. from this point downwards.

[7] There are slight traces of the restored letters.

[8] 'Wedge'-gap more than 1 inch.

[9] 'Wedge'-gap more than 2 inches.

[10] The reference is apparently to the discussion which seems to have preceded the formal election in the Great Portmoot of 25 Oct. 1563 of Richard Holden as Keeper of the Common Hall or Warehouse, pp. 233, 234, 236, but there is no hint there of the 'further vexacion.'

[Breach of the Peace, 5 June 1563.]

[1563, June 5.] The Trenitie eve[2] this yere William Alwodd and Nicholas Darwen baliff of Darbie differd upon the warth,[3] whearbie the sayd balie had a smale cutt in the harme. Wheareupon a great tumulte of people beyng at market roose, and the sayd William Alwod escaped the greater hurte, as God wold, by good shyfte convehyng hym selffe into his awne howsse. But afterwardes the same daye William Roose, wythowt cause, had[4] the bloodshede by oone of the countrie unknowen etc. And afterwardes, by the meane of the worshypp syr Richard Molineux and syr William Norres knyghtes, the matter was put awaye wythowt hurt or further troble etc. [f. 106 r.][1]

[Muster for the Defence of Havre, 14 July 1563.]

[1563, July 14.] This yere the xiiiith of Julie a muster was takyn at Lydyate[6] before syr Richard Molineux knyght, Henrye Halsall of Halsall esquier, and [blank],[7] for the warres at the New Havon in Fraunce,[8] wheare sprong a wounderouse great [f. 104 r.][5]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'T[h]omas Secum mayre,' and the fol. no. '106.'

[2] Easter Sunday in 1563 was April 11, Trinity Sunday June 6, and Trinity Eve therefore June 5, a Saturday, and therefore market-day.

[3] See pp. 15, note 2, 149. According to the context, the fight on the 'warth,' or shore of the Sea Lake, proved an irresistible attraction for the people in the market. It was apparently, therefore, visible from the top of Water Street. The Lake was, in fact, not merely the estuary of the Pool, still less was it identical with the Pool (as in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 187); *cf.* Touzeau, pp. 167-9. It included part of the river, and extended N. as far as the bottom of Water St., and probably as far as the Lime Stone Perch (p. 401, n. 3). It was bounded on the W., or river side, and also sheltered, by the sandbanks thrown up by the silt of the Pool stream. It thus formed a quasi-lake, like the Hoyle Lake, accessible by two narrow channels, the one leading to and from the direction of the river-mouth, the other leading towards Runcorn and Warrington, the undredged river being probably, at least at low water, a waste of sandbanks, intersected by channels. It was doubtless in the Sea Lake, rather than in the Pool proper, that 'ther may lye at harbour three hundreth sayle of shipps' (1559 *Rep. on Liv. Castle*, ed. R. Gladstone, jun., *Trans.*, lix., *N.S.* xxiii. p. 162). On p. 162, below, the Lake and the Pool are clearly distinguished.

[4] 'cause had' is in the margin.

[5] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum mayre,' and the fol. no. '104.'

[6] Lydiate, in Halsall parish, 4½ miles from Ormskirk.

[7] An inch.

[8] *i.e.* Newhaven, Le Havre [de Grace], at the mouth of the Seine. The Huguenots in Sept. 1562 delivered it to Elizabeth, by whom it was fortified, but they afterwards helped to expel the English at the end of July 1563. See Stow's *Summarie of Englyshe Chronicles*, 2nd ed. 1565, f. 243 v., which, like his *Memoranda* (*Three Fifteenth-Cent. Chron.*, ed. Gairdner, *Camd. S.*, p. 125), gives the date of the delivery of the town as 29 July. His *Annales* (first publ. 1580), ed. 1631, p. 656, gives the 28th as the date of the signing of the articles of surrender. See also Strype's *Annals*, i. part i. (ed. Oxford, 1824), pp. 548 *sqq.* Hayward's *Ann. of Eliz.* (*Camd. S.*, pp. 101-6) ends in the middle of the account of the English occupation and siege by the French.

3, July 14.] plage of pestilence.[1] In this muster mayster mayre and [f. 104 r.] the towne were evill trobled, bicause they commissioners wold not allow[2] suche persons as mayster mayor send[3] before thayme, and theare alteryng emongist the persons that mayster mayr send forthe and the[4] balyffes. And whilis they threapd,[5] as God wold newes came that[6] the New Havon was gyvyn uppe to the French etc.,[7] and the soldeours of Chesshyre which were goon forth upon theyr voiy[a]ge[8] were[9] turned back agayne, and proclamac[i]on made of the same, declaryng thorough all England in prynt [that] it was d(ilivere)d upon certen honorable condicions, that were not expressed in the sayd proclamacion.[10] And a lytyll before the gyvyng uppe of the New Havon, mayster Bold, mayster Eccleston and theyr servauntes returned thether, and gave over theyr pretendyd voyage to Jerusalem, but they were at Rome, and at the New Havon George Schamler died.

[Repair of the Highways, etc., July 1563.]

, July 28.] This yere in Julie, Weydynsdaye after Saynct Jamys daye,[11] mayster mayre began to mend the wayes, in primis, the short lane wythowt Mylne Strete,[12] ii coundyth[13] and water fallis apon ayther syde the Tend[14] Barne.

---

[1] It was 'about the beginning of Sommer,' 1563, that the pestilence began at Havre (Stow, *Annales*, p. 656). See also below, p. 224, n. 8.

[2] *i.e.* accept, admit, approve.

[3] 'send' (sent) is written on another word, which is thus obscured.

[4] Before 'the' is 'mayster mayor and,' which seems superfluous. The bailiffs were Ralph Jamisson and Thomas Roo (p. 192).

[5] *i.e.* disputed, argued, haggled, wrangled (*N.E.D.*; *Lanc. Gloss.*).

[6] XVIII has 'nusance that.'

[7] See p. 221, note 8.

[8] All the forms of 'voyage' (French 'voyage') in the *Cent. Dict.* have the 'a,' and *cf.* the spelling 'voyage' a few lines below.

[9] Before 'were' is a cancelled 'e.'

[10] See *Crawf. Catal. Tudor and Stuart Proclam.*, i. No. 578 (1 Aug. 1536). For [Richard] Bold see below, p. 447, n. 6, and for [Henry] Eccleston, *fl.* 1567, see, *e.g.*, Flower's *Visitation* (*Chet. S.*, lxxxi.), p. 98.

[11] St. James's day, July 25, 1563, was a Sunday, so that the Wed. after was July 28. The work thus began just after the summer fair, normally held on St. James's day (p. 47).

[12] The 'short lane wythowt Mylne Strete' is apparently the Mill Lane, *alias* Mill Hill Lane (the present Edmund Street), which led from 'Mylne Strete' (the present Oldhall Street) to the mill which stood on the east side of the present Pownall Square. See Peet, *Q. Anne*, pp. 65, n. 1, 109, n. 5, and *cf. Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 578 (1515/16, the indented counterpart of deed No. 22 in the Corp. munim. room safe), 579 (1535).

[13] *i.e.* coundytes (conduits, water-courses). *N.E.D.* has 'coundyte' as 16th cent.

[14] *i.e.* Tithe, whence the present name of the old More Street, viz. Tithebarn Street, as p. 84, note 5.

[Price of[1] Barley, July 1563.]

[1563, July.] And this yere in Julie barlie was at v$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ the stryeke. [f. 104 r.]

[Assembly Day, 30 Aug. 1563. The Town Charters, etc., returned by Ralph Sekerston.]

[1563, Aug. 30.] This yere was assemblie dayes apoyntyd, oon, ii, or iii, [f. 105 v.] and mayster Molyneux and mayster Norres were entendyng to have come to the towne, and bichaunce they were in commission upon the quynes affayres that the daye appoyntyd held not. And soe nothyng procedyd till the xxx$^{t[h]}$ daye of August anno Elizabeth v°,[2] wheare the(n)[3] were assembl[e]d in the comon hall mayster mayre, mayster John Crosse, mayster R(auff) Sekerston, Alixander Garnet, Rauff Jamisson and Thomas Rowe balyffes, William Secum, William Roose, John Maynwaryng, Humfraye Webstar, Rob[er]t Mosse and many others. And for soe muche as mayster Molyneux, mayster Norres, mayster J(ohn) More and mayster Corb[e]t were absent, and Robert Johnson aliter Nicholasson sent by mayster Molyneux,[4] the sayd Robert never sworne to the towne, nothyng was sayd nor done, but they charters and other escriptes receyvid into the coffer[5] agayne of mayster Sekerston, wheche were sent hym to the parliament the same yere.[6]

[The Plague at London and elsewhere, Spring—Winter, 1563.]

[1563, Spring —Winter.][7] This yere neyther[8] the parliament nor terme[9] were hold[10] at Mighhelmas, bicause[11] of the great plage in London

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre.' The upper part of the page contains the indenture of apprenticeship, 20 Sept. 1563, of Edward, son of William Pendilton, to John Pemberton, tailor; see p. 522.

[2] *i.e.* 30 Aug. 1563. The MS. has 'vi°,' corresponding to 1564, which is incompatible with the year of Secum's mayoralty and the bailiffdom of Jamisson and Rowe, as p. 192.

[3] Or perhaps 'the(are).'

[4] See p. 208, note 8.

[5] MS. 'coffers.'

[6] *i.e.* the Parliament session of 11 Jan. 1562/3—10 April 1563, the only one in 1563 (p. 216, note 3). For the sending of the charters, see p. 218, note 9.

[7] See p. 224, note 3.

[8] 'neyther' is above the line.

[9] The Michaelmas term in 1563 would have been Oct. 9—Nov. 29 (28th *Rep. of the Dep. Keeper, Parl. Pap.* 1867, xxxi. p. 137; Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 137).

[10] See p. 216, note 3.

[11] The 'u' has a minim too many.

3, Spring inter.] and Westminster the same yere,[1] the [2] whiche plage, the lyke [f. 105 v.] never herd nor had in England before, began in [blank],[3] and encreased soe from tyme to tyme that in some wekes died theare hundreth upon *hund*rethe,[4] and in oone weke [5] died xx. m^{ll}.[6] or upwardes. For the righ*t nowmbre* [7] theare-of, rede the breviate cronicles of London.[8]

[A French Prize of War, Sept. 1563.]

3, Sept.] This yere warre was proclaymed in Fraunce,[10] and noe [105 *bis* r.][9] wheare els. And syr Thomas Stanley,[11] knyght and lieuetenaunt in the Isle of Man, and certen men of Chester that were victuallers, sett forth a shyppe of warre, Hugh Mason [12] capitaigne, whoe at theyr comyng into Liverpole havon brought wyth theyme a prise of wadd, fyne tullois wadde,[13]

---

[1] See note 8 for mentions in the 'breviate cronicles' of the non-holding of the Michaelmas Law Term, and of the prorogation of Parliament, on account of the pestilence (for which latter see also p. 216, note 3). See also *Crawford Catal. of Tudor and Stuart Proclam.*, i. Nos. 582 (21 Sept. 1563), 583, 584 (both 10 Dec. 1563). See also 591 (12 March 1563/4), 593 (23 March 1563/4).

[2] MS. 'in.'

[3] A blank space of nearly an inch, perhaps representing March or April 1563, or the name of some place, *e.g.* Portsmouth. See below, note 8.

[4] Here begins the injury due to the 'wedge'-gap, shown by the italics.

[5] See below, note 8.

[6] *i.e.* 'xx millia' (20,000). The upper half of the 'll' is much fainter than the lower. See below, note 8.

[7] This gap of an inch, due to the 'wedge'-gap, is reproduced in XVIII. The above restoration adopts a usual spelling of 'nowmbre,' *e.g.* p. 158, but there is barely room for it, unless in the abbreviated form 'nowmb(re).'

[8] See below, p. 224*a*.

[9] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum maior,' and, as already once before (p. 218), the contemporary folio number '105.'

[10] The date of the French proclamation was 6 July, and that of Elizabeth's retaliatory proclamation the following 13 (Strype, *Annals*, ed. 1824, i. part ii. p. 94). It was in virtue of this proclamation (*Crawford Catal.*, i. No. 577) that the following seizure of a French ship was made.

[11] Sir Thomas Stanley (*d.* 1576), 2nd son of Edward, 3rd earl (1508-1572). He occurs under 1562 in the list of Deputy-Governors in Moore, *Hist. of the Isle of Man*, ii. p. 976. *Cf.* below, p. 226, note 9.

[12] XVIII misreads as 'Mersey'; see also Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 34, and Touzeau, p. 53. The incident does not seem to be in Morris, *Chester*.

[13] 'Tullois' is not in *N.E.D.*, which has, however, under 'Tuly' a hesitating suggestion that that word is connected with Toulouse. *Cf.* a cargo of 'Tolous woad,' etc., in R. Stewart-Brown, *The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick* (*Trans.*, lxiv., *New Ser.*, xxviii.) p. 116. The meaning there and in the text above is Toulouse woad, of which latter word 'wad' is an obsol. or dial. form (*Cent. Dict.* and *Halliwell*). For woad from Toulouse, used for dyeing cloth in England, see Atton and Holland, *The King's Customs*, i. (1908) p. 54, viz. *temp.* Hen. VII. From the late 15th cent., in fact, when cloth making was rapidly growing in England, woad was a large item in almost every import cargo (*ibid.*, p. 47, and *cf.* pp. 65 and 73-75 for attempts to prohibit the importation of logwood as a fraudulent substitute for woad). 'Madre' (madder) and 'woode,'

[8] From 'or upwardes' to 'London' is in darker ink, but in the Recorder's hand. For 'rede' XVIII has 'vide.' In the margin is: 'Plage or pestilence in London.'

The Recorder evidently had access to one or more of the rival 'breviate [abridged] cronicles of London' (as he calls them) by Stow and Grafton, small pocket editions of which were rapidly following one another. He probably used the 2nd (1565) edition, or the 3rd (1566), rather than one of the earlier of the later nine editions (1570-1604) of Stow's *Summarie of Englyshe Chronicles*, first published in 1561, shortly before the date of the events of 1563 related by the Recorder. After an account of the siege and surrender of 'Newe Hauen,' and of the pestilence which followed the garrison's return home, the *Summarie* gives (ed. 1565, f. 244) the total number of its victims within and without the city and liberties of London, and in the out parishes, during the year 1 Jan. 1562/3—31 Dec. 1563, as 20,136, so that the Recorder's 'oone weke' is evidently a slip for 'oone yere'; see also Stow's *Annales* (first published in 1580), where he gives the same number (ed. 1631, p. 657). The *Summarie* further mentions, on f. 244 v., that 'there was no terme kept at Michelmas' (see also the *Annales*, *loc. cit.*), but it does not mention the prorogation of Parliament.

The Recorder probably also read Grafton's *Abridgement of the Chronicles of England*. The first edition, published in 1563, the very year of the events which the Recorder describes, naturally stops short of the events of that year, only going to the end of the London municipal year 1562. In the later editions, however, those of 1564 and 1570, Grafton relates (1564 ed., ff. 177 v.–179 r.) the same events as Stow's *Summarie*, states that already during the siege many of the stricken garrison returned home, whereby 'divers partes of the realm were infected,' and adds that after the surrender and the return of the garrison 'the infeccion merveilously encreaced in sondry places, but moste chiefly in the Citie of London, so that there dyed in the said Citie and suburbes . . . from y^e^ vi day of Aprill 1563 unto the last daye of Nouember . . . 23,000 persons.' The *Abridgement* likewise relates that the Michaelmas term was not kept, and that Parliament was prorogued to 5 Oct. 1564, etc.

The Recorder may also have read Grafton's abridgement of his own '*Abridgement*,' viz. his tiny *Manuell of the Chronicles of Englande . . . to . . . 1565*, which on ff. 98 v.–99 r. has a brief account, mentioning that the Michaelmas term was not kept, and giving the same number of victims in London as the *Abridgement*, namely 23,000.

The Recorder's 'xx. $m^{ll.}$ or upwardes' evidently echoes the 20,136 for the whole year of Stow's *Summarie*, rather than the 23,000 for only eight months of Grafton's *Abridgement*. On the other hand, of the chronicles mentioned, the latter alone appears to record the prorogation of Parliament. This, however, would be a matter of common knowledge, independently of any chronicle. The Recorder would naturally learn it, for instance, on the return home of Ralph Sekerston, M.P. On the whole, therefore, it would appear certain that the Recorder read Stow's *Summarie*, and less certain that he read Grafton's *Abridgement* also. The former's '*Memoranda*' were, of course, inaccessible to him. See *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, ed. Gairdner (*Camden Soc.*), pp. 123-5 and 144-7.

The pestilence was thus, according to Stow and Grafton, brought home by the plague-stricken garrison of Havre, even before as well as after its surrender to the French at the end of July, 1563: see also above, pp. 221, note 8, 222, note 1. This agrees with other evidence. Thus amongst the many victims of the plague at Portsmouth, buried from 27 March to 6 Oct. 1563, several are said to have come from 'Newhaven,' *i.e.* Havre (*Records of Portsmouth*, 1891, pp. 609, 610, 612, 614, 616. See also *Annals of Cambridge*, ii. p. 178, and *cf. Records of Leicester*, iii. pp. lv and 110).

563, Sept.] etc., to the value of [blank].[1] They came in about [2] [f. 105 *bis* r.] the xxiith daye of Septembre, the erle myn olde lord of Darbie,[3] father to the sayd syr Thomas Stanley, beyng at theyr [4] game and pleasure huntyng. The shypp shot off a noble peall of gones, thick, thyck, une upon an other [blank],[5] the lyke never herd in thiese parties of England and Wales. This priese was taken wythowt feight, and yeldyd wythowt dawnger or troble, as they mariners all confessed they were mariners and soldears in the shippe, but [unfinished].

[Distraint of Defaulting Jurymen, Sept. 1563.]

63, Sept. 24.] This yere the xxiiiith of Septembre an jur(ie) was sommouned betwix partie and partie, and, the courte syttyng, a quest cold not be had for lacke of apparaunce, many straungers beyng present, as some of Chester Mamchester Coventrie and Bewmarys, besydes neyburs of the countrie, wyth theyr baristers [6] men of lawe readye at

---

with variants 'woade' and 'wad,' are mentioned in the 'Libel of English Policy,' *circ.* 1436 (*Pol. Poems and Songs*, ed. Wright, *Rolls Ser.*, ii. p. 180), as being imported for dyeing purposes from France, etc. by way of Brabant, etc.; *cf. ibid.*, p. 172, for the importation of 'wood' (var. 'woad') by the 'Januays' (*i.e.* Genoese). There was a large import trade in woad at London in the 13th-14th cent.; see *Munim. Gildhallae*, i. pp. lxxxviii and note, xciv, xcv, 228, ii. pp. xlii, xliii. See also *York Mem. Book*, i. pp. xxiii, 45, ii. p. 205 ('wadde'), and the *Gloss.*; *Cov. Leet Bk.*, iv. p. xxxii, xxxv n. 2, 697, 714 ('wadd'); Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, *e.g.* pp. 394 and nn., 399, 450. For the statutes from 4 Hen. VII. onwards, dealing with the importation of Toulouse woad and of logwood, see the *Alphab.* and the *Chronol. Index to Stat. Realm*, under 'Woad of Thoulouse' and 'Logwood.' XVIII, evidently reading 'tullors,' has modernised to 'tailors'; M has 'tullors,' and above it 'tailors' in pencil. Touzeau, p. 53, has 'Tailor's' whilst Picton discreetly omits the word (*Rec.*, i. p. 34). See also below, p. 246, note 2, and MS. ii. f. 244 r. (in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 88), where 'woade' is part of an incoming ship's cargo, *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 451 ('a tunne of wodde'), and stat. 39 and 40 Eliz. c. 2, § 2 (*Stat. Realm*, iv., part ii., p. 894. Woad was virtually driven out by indigo, but is still used to improve the latter, and continues to be grown in the Fen district, where it is commonly called 'wad.' Its cultivation and preparation were described about 20 years ago, in the *Spalding Free Press*, by P. W. D. Izzard of Wisbech, in an account of the Woad Mill at Parson Drove, co. Camb., a horse-mill, in addition to which there are (or were) two steam-mills near Boston, co. Linc.

[1] A blank space of 2 inches.

[2] Between 'in' and 'about' is a premature and cancelled 'the.'

[3] Edward Stanley, 3rd earl, 1508-72.

[4] 'theyr' is substituted in the margin for 'his,' cancelled. The change is hardly an improvement.

[5] A blank space of nearly 2 inches.

[6] This word has been corrected.

[1563, Sept. 24.] barre. So that mayster mayor[1] in his fumes caused they [f. 105 *bis* defaulters in non apperyi(n)g[2] to be strayned, and the court injorned tyll the Thursdaye then next [30 Sept.],[3] wheare than the quest toke and passed betwyne part[i]e and partie etc., and that daye mayster mayre wold suffer no matter called nor herd, but betwyne partie and partie at inquest.

[Purchase of Barley, Oct. 1562—Oct. 1563.]

[1562, Oct. 18—1563, Oct. 18.] This yere[5] mayster mayre bought a certen numbre[6] of [f. 94 v.] strykes of Manske[7] barlie of mayster Henrie Stanley gentylman,[8] late capitaigne[9] in thisle of Man, at iii$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$ the

---

[1] Corrected from a second 'mayster.'

[2] The spelling is not clear.

[3] The 24 Sept. of p. 225 was a Friday. The 'Thursdaye then next' was therefore 30 Sept.

[4] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre.'

[5] *i.e.* the mayoral year of Thomas Secum (p. 191), and so in the case of all the following 'This yere' entries.

[6] MS. 'corten nunbren.'

[7] As again in MS. ii. f. 114 r. *Cf.* also Morris, *Chester*, p. 363, note, where 'mariske' occurs several times, evidently a misreading of 'manske,' *i.e.* Manx, of which 'Manske' is a nearer approach to the old Norse than the only similar spelling in *N.E.D.*, viz. the 16th cent. 'maniske.' *Cf.* 'Danske,' meaning both Danish and Denmark, *e.g.* above, pp. 201, 202. Mr. P. M. C. Kermode, of Ramsey, joint-author (with Professor Herdman, of Liverpool) of *Manks Antiquities* (2nd ed., 1914), has referred the present editor to the names of several 13th cent. Manxmen living in Dublin (cited by Dr. Alex. Bugge, *Contributions to the Hist. of the Norsemen in Ireland, iii., Norse Settlements round the Bristol Channel*, Christiania, 1900, p. 5, from J. T. Gilbert, *Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin*, i. pp. 477, 481, 483, 497), amongst them being Mauricius le Mansk, *alias* le Maniske, *alias* Mansek, and Alicia Manske. Mr. Kermode also mentions a spelling 'Mannish,' which does not occur and has no parallel in *N.E.D.* It is used by Bishop Phillips, the author of the first translation of the English Prayer-Book into the Manx language, called by him in a letter of Feb. 1610/11 'the Mannish Book of Common Prayer by me translated' (see that work in the *Manx Soc.*, xxxii. p. xi, and Moore, *Sodor and Man*, pp. 135-7). This spelling is interesting as showing that there was a possibility that 'Manske' might have given, instead of the barbarous 19th cent. 'Manx' (by way of the 17th c. 'Manques' and the 17th-19th c. 'Manks'), a form 'Manish,' by a process analogous to that by which 'Danske' has given 'Danish,' not 'Danks' or 'Danx.' On the other hand, the possibility that in the latter case an opposite result might have been reached is shown by the mention in 1659, in *Rec. Nott.*, vol. v., ed. Baker, p. 304, of '100 quarters of Dancks' Rye.' The editor's 'Dancks',' instead of 'Dancks,' suggests that he misunderstood the word. He makes no comment, beyond a brief reference to 'Bailey, iii. 856' (*i.e.* Bailey, *Ann. Nottinghamshire*), where, however, the difficulty had been surmounted by a *suppressio veri*, with 'quarters of rye.'

[8] Henry Stanley, Lord Strange, 4th earl of Derby in 1572, *d.* 1593.

[9] 'Captain' or 'Lieutenant' was, till 1639, the usual title of the governor of the island. See Moore, *Hist. Isle of Man*, i. p. 223, ii. p. 740. In Moore's account of Henry Stanley, 4th earl (i. pp. 222-223), and in the *D.N.B.* article, his captaincy is not mentioned. Moore's list of 'Captains or Governors' (ii. p. 976) has, however, '1552 Henry Stanley,' followed by '1570 Edward Tarbock' (for whom see below, p. 448, note 3). In the light of the Recorder's 'late capitaigne,' Moore's list appears to be incomplete. See again above, p. 224, note 11.

62, Oct. 18— 3, Oct. 18.] strieke. And the towne was not well contentyd, bicause he [f. 94 v.] made the bargayne hym selffe, and after he caused proclamac[i]on to be made that everie burges shuld have parte.[1]

[Town Bargains of Rye, Oct. 1562—Oct. 1563.]

62, Oct. 18— 3, Oct 18.][2] This yere oone Henrike Guyderson, a Flemyng or [f. 99 r.][3] Ducheman[4] of Hanbaroughe in Almayne,[5] came to this towne, and made a bargayne wyth mayster mayre and his brether of forttie tonnes of Danske[6] rie, to be brought and diliverd aland in Liverpole upon his costes and charges, mayster mayre and his brether yeldyng and paying hym or his servaunte factor etc. for everie stryeke[7] of Liverpole mesure v$^{s.}$, at certen dayes, by obligacions and indentures of parchement, which towne bargayne was greatlye commendyd as well in the countrie as in the towne, and honestlie justlie and truelie accomplished, as well upon the partie of the sayd Flemyng as alsoe upon the townes parte, to the laude and prayse of all parties. And after that was soe finished, the same Flemyng, althoughe the marcketh dyd riese and came to vi$^{s.}$ the strieke, yet of his gentylnes made a greatter bargayne[8] of the[9] same rie in the hall before all the towne, and dyd accomplisshe th*e same*, and had the love favour and good will of all the towne and countrie, above *all Flemyng*(er)s[10] that ever bargayned in this towne, and had a . . . . . .[11] true . . . . . .[12] to hym, and the obligacion cancelled and put *into the comon coffer*, *there to*[13] remayne for a memorandum of the same.

---

[1] *i.e.* he afterwards agreed that his privy bargain should, in accordance with custom (see p. 398, note 9), be shared in by his fellow freemen, and so virtually turned into a 'town bargain.'

[2] See p. 226, note 5.

[3] For ff. 95 r.–98 v. and the upper half of f. 99 r., see pp. 420-9, 478-84.

[4] *i.e.* Dutchman, in the obsol. sense (except amongst sailors) of a German. XVIII has 'Incheman.'

[5] 'Ducheman of Hanbaroughe in Almayne' is above the line. The place is Hamburg, of which 'Hamborough' is an obsol. spelling, as in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 363,

[6] *i.e.* Danish, as pp. 201, 226. *Cf.* 'Manske,' p. 226, note 7.

[7] *i.e.* strike, as *passim*, the dry measure, consisting ordinarily of two bushels, but varying locally from half a bushel to four bushels (*Cent. D.*).

[8] For four lines before this point of f. 99 r. the waterstain which runs through the volume has made many of the letters, such as the 'e' of this word, almost invisible.

[9] The 'h' of 'the' is half destroyed by the 'wedge'-gap, which injures the page from this point.

[10] The 'n' partly survives on the right side of the 'wedge'-gap, the 'er' being represented by the usual sign of contraction. *N.E.D.* has no English form 'Fleminger' for 'Fleming,' the nearest approach being the old Norse 'Flǽmingr.' 'above' (as it seems to be) is so ill written that XVIII has read 'about,' which naturally suggested that copy's conjecture, 'about all things.'

[11-13] Gaps of 1, 2¼ and 4 inches.

[1562, Oct. 18—1563, Oct. 18.] The fyrst parte paymen*t* . . . . . . s[1] payd[2] in xxi[3] [f. 99 r.] dayes, and after that [unfinished].

[Repair of the Highways, Oct. 1562—Oct. 1563.]

[4] This yere a commission[5] was sitt[6] upon, and all the [f. 104 r.] countrey commaundyd[7] to amend the high wayes in everie place.[8]

[Prices of Turves, Oct. 1562—Oct. 1563.]

This yere Kyrckbie[9] dep turves[10] of the best were sold for viii$^{d.}$, vii$^{d.}$, and vi$^{d.}$ the waynes of myddelst sorte,[11] and x$^{d.}$ the best great waynes.

[Gifts of Venison by the Earl of Derby and Sir Richard Molyneux, Oct. 1562—Oct. 1563.]

As[12] this yere my lord gave the towne a bucke, a pure good [f. 105 bi oone,[13] and merelie[14] disposed and eatyn in the common hall, many of the towne absent, and they other had more plentie.

Alsoe syr Richard Molineux gave the towne a bucke, which provyd but meane, and that was devided betwixt mayster mayre, they aldermen his brether and they balyffes,[15] wheare at many cominers lowred and somethyng murmured etc.

---

[1] Gap of 4 inches. On the right-hand edge of the gap are two or three letters, of which only the final round 's' is certain.

[2] *Or*, less likely, 'paye.'

[3] As also XVIII. M has 'xx.'

[4] The date of this entry was doubtless later than Jan. 1562/3. See note 8.

[5] This word has a minim too many.

[6] *Or* 'sett.'

[7] This word has a minim too few.

[8] See the statute of this same year, viz. 5 Eliz. (Jan. 1562/3), c. 13, continuing the stat. 2 & 3 Ph. and M., c. 8, for the amending of highways (*Stat. Realm*, iv. pp. 441-3), afterwards made perpetual by 29 Eliz. c. 5, and only repealed by 7 Geo. III. c. 42, s. 57. For other later Elizabethan and subsequent statutes, *e.g.* 18 Eliz. c. 10 (reciting the abovementioned 2 & 3 Ph. and M., c. 8, and 5 Eliz. c. 13), see *ibid.*, *ad locc.* See also S. and B. Webb, *Eng. Local Government*, vol. v., *The Story of the King's Highway*, 1913, p. 19. See also above, p. 222, and below, p. 235, No. 18.

[9] *i.e.* the township of Kirkby, a chapelry in the parish of Walton-on-the-Hill, about half-way between Liverpool and Ormskirk. The soil is mostly reclaimed moss, and in the east of the township is a patch of original moss-land, where stacks of peat are still to be seen (*Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iii. p. 52).

[10] *i.e.* deep or deep-dug turves, as p. 467, note 5.

[11] MS. 'myddelstshorte,' *i.e.* a single word, the 'h' being cancelled, or made into a long 's' (ſ).

[12] *i.e.* in.

[13] MS. 'oome.'

[14] *i.e.* 'merrily.' *N.E.D.* gives 'mere' as a 15th-16th cent. form of 'merry.'

[15] Ralph Jamisson and Thomas Roo (p. 192).

[A SHIP BROKEN UP AND SOLD, OCT. 1562—OCT. 1563.]

3,Oct. 18— . Oct. 18.] This yere the sayd shyppe[2] at the Pole here, which [f. 105 *bis* v.][1] caused all stryves and trobles to arise and growe wyth mayster Sekerston agaynst Mawre Placim the French,[3] was brookyn, pulled in peces, and sold unto John Wynstanley, by Rauff Sutton my lordes[4] officer etc.

[DISPUTE ARISING FROM A TOWN BARGAIN OF RYE, OCT. 1562—OCT. 1563.]

Alsoe this yere were Perus Gregorie, Edward Wilson, [f. 106 r.] Richard Dobbe and some others punished[5] for raylyng agaynst mayster mayre and his cowncell[6] abowt the division and diliveraunce of certen rie, the reblaunt[7] of the towne bargayne after all the cominers fre and forayn were[8] served. By[9] which raylyng mayster Molineux send his cowncell[10] to this towne, and before theyme and other gentylmen assembled to gather for the hearyng of the same, they offenders afforesayd were reproved, and soe rebukyd that they prayed mercie and pardon, which was a good example to all other hereafter.

[END OF THE DISPUTE BETWEEN THOMAS MORE AND THE TOWN ABOUT HIS EXPENSES AT LONDON IN THE MOLYNEUX SUIT.]

1563.] Thagrement betwyne the holle towne and mayster [f. 106 v.][11] Thomas More, for his charges at all they termes at West-

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum, maior.'

[2] This appears to be the first mention of 'the sayd shyppe,' as the cause of the dispute between 'Mawre Placim' and Sekerston (p. 188). The 'Pole' is the Pool, as *passim*.

[3] *i.e.* the Frenchman, as p. 188, note 8. The following 'brookyn' is corrected from 'brookyng.'

[4] *i.e.* The earl of Derby's. For Ralph Sutton see pp. 138, 164, 171.

[5] Before 'punished' is 'were,' cancelled. In 1630, no precedent being forthcoming, the punishment in future for abusing the mayor was appointed to be a fine of 5l. and imprisonment (MS. iii. p. 94).

[6] As also p. 169, note 5, the word 'cowncell' (the mayor's brethren, the aldermen) anticipates something of the later 'Council.'

[7] *recte* rēblaunt, *i.e.* re(m)blaunt. 'Remblaunt' or 'remlaunt' means remnant, of which 'remlant' is still a dial. form (*N.E.D.*). XVIII left a blank, not from any difficulty in reading, but evidently from doubt as to how to modernise the word.

[8] MS. 'w(y)th.' XVIII felt the difficulty of 'wyth,' and left a blank. 'forayn,' *i.e.* foreign, is here contrasted with 'fre,' and therefore implies non-free; *cf.* p. 294, note 5.

[9] *i.e.* on account of, by reason of (*N.E.D.* 'By,' § 36).

[10] Here evidently counsel, in the sense of a man of law, a counsellor, as p. 481. *Cf.* p. 169, note 6.

[11] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum, maior.'

[1563.] mynster, whan mayster Molineux vexed the towne etc.,[1] [f. 106 v.] reymayneth wyth mayster maiore.[2]

Item, bicause argument was multiplied abowt this agremente, rede in this booke folio 120,[3] mayster Alixander Garnet maior, the newe agrement and diffinicion[4] of the same, the obligacions upon ayther partie standyng and beyng in effecte etc.

[5] Item, for the perfeccion[6] of this matter bytwyne this towne and the sayd mayster Thomas More, and the very fine[7] thereoff, rede the leaff of this booke 154 etc.[8]

[Robert Corbet, Mayor][9]

[18 Oct. 1563—18 Oct. 1564]

[Election Day, Monday, 18 Oct. 1563.]

[1563, Oct. 18.] And upon the eleccion daye, that is to saye, Saynct [f. 101 v.][10] Luke the Evangelist the xviiith of Octobre 1563, mayster John Crosse esquier, havyng the holle eleccion of[11] mayster mayre than Thomas Secum beyng, mayster Thomas More, mayster Sekerston, mayster Corbet, wyth all the rest of the towne theare assemblid, stode agaynst theym all, but wyth moost gentylnes and gentyll desyres and requestes, alledgyng that he stode bounden, and sufficient suretie wyth hym, in ii c$^{li.}$,[12] by wrytyng obligatorie to Richard

---

[1] viz. from 1555 onwards. See, *e.g.*, pp. 56 *sqq.*

[2] The words 'reymayneth wyth mayster maiore' are an addition, in the Recorder's smaller writing. For Thomas More's claim against the town see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 167, 168.

[3] See f. 120 v. (p. 251).

[4] *i.e.* definition, in the almost obsol. sense of a settlement, determination, decision.

[5] This paragraph is in the Recorder's smaller hand.

[6] *i.e.* the completion, termination, ending, 'the very fine,' as the Recorder himself says.

[7] *i.e.* end (Latin 'finis').

[8] See f. 15[4] r. and v. (pp. 491 *sqq.*), *i.e.* the folio which wrongly has the modern number '153,' the one which was originally numbered '153' having been torn out. The rest of f. 106 v. contains a 'Castigacion [*i.e.* correction, revision] of this townes rentall,' which also is in the Recorder's smaller hand. Being dated between 19 and 25 Feb. 1571/2, it will be printed in vol. ii. The earliest *N.E.D.* example of 'castigation,' in the sense in which the Recorder uses it, is of *circ.* 1611.

[9] For his earlier mayoralty, 18 Oct. 1561 to 18 Oct. 1562, see pp. 175 *sqq.*

[10] In the top margin is 'Thom[a]s Secum maior.' For the first few words of f. 101 v., viz. 'complaynt of the sayd Alixander,' see p. 208.

[11] *i.e.* having been unanimously elected by Thomas Secum (the retiring mayor) and by all the rest of those who were present.

[12] *i.e.* £200. The words 'in ii c$^{li.}$' are inserted in the outer margin.

563, Oct. 18.] Andleser, to serve the serchours office untyl Myghelmas [f. 101 v.] than next after,[1] and alsoe to save the sayd Richard harmeles of all thynges to the sayd office belongyng, and that he cold not advoyde his bound, and that he cold not by the law serve the office of a mayre and be serchor alsoe all in oone yere and oone tyme.[2] This reasonyng continewid ii or iii howres, and than mayster Sekerston, Thomas Rowe, Thom[a]s Uttyn and Thomas Inglefeld offerd to be bound in ii c$^{\text{li.}}$ to save the sayd mayster J(ohn) Crosse harmeles of his bound, and to let an honest man to serve for the serchor, and hymselffe to take the office off[3] the merialtie upon hym. And whan the obligacion was made, Thomas Rowe[4] wold not sealle, and soe all that labour and talke was cleane dasshed. And after that the holle assemblie, consideryng the dawnger of the bound of ii c$^{\text{li.}}$ that mayster Crosse stode in and to thadventre[5] of his undoyng, as he playne and openlie pleatyd[6] wyth all gentylnes, and showyng his wrytyng of assignement of the serchorshippe, obteigned[7] ease, and was releasid of the merialtie this yere,[8] and soe was chosyn mayster Corbet, and he toke his oothe abowt oone of the clocke after none that

---

[1] *i.e.* till 29 Sept. 1564.

[2] See 3 H. VII. c. 8 (*St. Realm*, ii. p. 517), a common officer in a city or town not to be customer, comptroller or searcher. 'advoyde' (avoid) his bond is to make it void, annul it.

[3] MS. 'vff.' The Recorder probably began to write prematurely 'vpon,' changed the incipient 'p' into 'ff,' but left the initial 'v.'

[4] He was the people's bailiff for the past mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1562—18 Oct. 1563. See p. 192, where, as more often, his name is spelt 'Roo.'

[5] Amongst the *N.E.D.* forms of 'adventure' (*i.e.* hazard, danger, risk), are 'auntre' (13th-15th c.), 'aventre' (14th-16th c.), 'adventer' (16th-17th c.). The 'in' is added above the line.

[6] *N.E.D.* has 'plete,' 'pleete,' and 'pleate,' as 16th c. forms of 'plead.'

[7] Grammatically, of course, 'assemblie' is the subject of this verb.

[8] It does not appear that the mayor-elect was liable to a penalty for refusing office. At Chester in 1567 a fine of £100 was imposed, with smaller fines for inferior officers (Morris, *Chest.*, pp. 178 *sqq.*). For the penalties at London see *Mun. Gildh.*, i. pp. 31, 32, 39, 44. See also *Cov. Leet Bk.*, pp. 567-8, 619-21, 624, 668-9, 676-7; *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. pp. 21 *sqq.*, 31, 34, 35, 37-39, 41, 42, 53; *York Mem. Bk.*, ii. p. xv; *Manch. C. L. R.*, *C. S.*, lxiii. p. 124; Green, *Town Life*, i. pp. 186-8 and nn., ii. p. 214, n. 3. An early Liv. ex. is a fine of 3$^{\text{l.}}$ 6$^{\text{s.}}$ 8$^{\text{d.}}$ in 1587 for refusal to be a bailiff, the same fine also to be imposed in future (MS. ii. f. 164 r.). In 1596 a bylaw fixed the amount at 6$^{\text{l.}}$ 13$^{\text{s.}}$ 4$^{\text{d.}}$ for the office of mayor, and 3$^{\text{l.}}$ 6$^{\text{s.}}$ 8$^{\text{d.}}$ for that of bailiff (*ibid.*, f. 251 r., in Picton, *Rec.* i. p. 58, with the error 'xi$^{\text{li}}$ xiij$^{\text{s}}$ iiij$^{\text{d}}$'). In 1614 and 1619 the amount of the mayoral fine was 10$^{\text{l.}}$ (*ibid.*, ff. 409 r., 448 v.), paid to the person who accepted the office. In 1634 a leave-looker-elect escaped without a fine; in 1647, of a merchant praiser and a burleyman-elect, the latter was fined 10$^{\text{s.}}$; in 1648 a bailiff-elect had to pay 5$^{\text{l.}}$, whilst in 1657 the fine was 10$^{\text{l.}}$, raised to 30$^{\text{l.}}$; in 1660 a bailiff-elect was even imprisoned, and a scavenger fined 3$^{\text{s.}}$ 4$^{\text{d.}}$ (MS. iii. pp. 131, 431, 443, 657, 665 705, 716). The fine for non-acceptance or resignation of an elective office is now 1$^{\text{s.}}$ (bylaw of 9 Nov.

[1563, Oct. 18.] daye, and soe everie man than brought [1] myster mayre [f. 101 v.] home to diner, and after the wyne dronkyn in his howse everie man departid and went to theyr dyners.[2]

[4] ||*Officiarii electi deci*mo[5] octavo die Octobris, anno [f. 108 r.][3] videlicet 1563°, ||*anno vero quinto* regni domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et ||*Hibernie*[6] *regine*, *fide*i defensoris etc., secundum consuetudinem laudabilem et anticum [usum]: ||Rober*tus Cor*bet electus est pro maiore durante toto uno anno adtunc fore completo.

Robertus Corbet est [maior electus], et juratus.

Riginaldus Mellyng est ballivus electus per maiorem supra, et juratus.

Thomas Uttyn, aliter dictus Thomas Martyndale, est ballivus per com[mun]itates electus.

Humfridus Bolton electus [est] per maiorem supra nominatum pro servo ad clavam,[7] usque festum sancti Luce Evangeliste adtunc proximo sequens,[8] secundum anticum usum] et laudabilem consuetudinem.

1885, *e.g. Proc. Council*, 1905-6, p. 54). See also below, p. 388, note 13.

[1] Before 'brought' is a premature and cancelled 'departid.'

[2] For the end of f. 101 v. 'And than in the waye . . .,' see p. 209.

[3] In the top margin is '*R*obert (injured, as explained in note 5, below) Corbet maior,' and 'folio 108,' both contemporary. There is no folio '107,' and there was none when XVIII was written, that copy duly noting that 'Here is a Leaf wanting.' Seeing that f. 106 v. is only about half filled (pp. 229, 230, and note 8), and that there is (or rather *was*, before the volume was recently unbound) no trace of a leaf having been torn out, there was doubtless never a folio numbered '107.' This conjecture has since been made certain by the watermark collation; see above, p. lxii.

[4] [Translation.] Officers elected on the eighteenth day of October, to wit, in the year 1563, the fifth year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., according to laudable custom and ancient use: Robert Corbet was elected mayor during one whole year then to be completed.

Robert Corbet was elected mayor, and sworn

Raynald Mellyng was chosen bailiff by the above mayor, and sworn.

Thomas Uttyn, otherwise called Thomas Martyndale, was elected bailiff by the commons.

Humphrey Bolton was chosen serjeant-at-mace by the mayor above named, until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist then next following, according to ancient use and laudable custom.

[5] Or the entry may have begun with 'Memorandum quod,' contracted as 'M^d q^d'; *cf.* pp. 239, 262. The top inner corner of the leaf has been torn out, to the extent (chiefly at the beginnings of the first three lines of the paragraph), shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[6] On the left edge of the tear are slight traces of three letters, probably the 'Hib' of the contracted form 'Hibne,' as on f. 116 r. (p. 239) and *passim*, or, less likely, 'Ybne,' *i.e.* 'Ybernie.'

[7] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[8] MS. 'sequentem.'

[The Great Portmoot, Monday, 25 Oct. 1563.]

Oct. 25.] [2] Port(e)motu(m) [magnum] tentum vicesimo quinto die [f. 108 v.][1] mensis *Octobris anno 1563, videlicet* || anno infra[3] dicte domine Elizabeth, dei gracia etc. regine etc. [quinto], *coram magistro Roberto Corbet* || maiore infra[3] nominato etc. Ad quod portmote comparuerun*t*[4] *Ricardus Molyneux miles et*[5] || Willelmus Norres miles,[6] personaliter, Johannes[6] More armiger,[6] Jo*hannes Crosse* . . . .[7] || Alixander Garnet et Thomas[8] Secum aldermanni, cum t*ota communitate; Radulpho Seke*rston[9] || aldermanno et paucis aliis burgensibus absentibus. Et hoc die . . . . .[10] electione || et cambiend(o) offici-

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet *maior*.' The extent of the loss here and below due to the tearing away of the top inner corner of the leaf (see p. 232, note 5) is indicated, as usual, by the italics where the text is restored, and elsewhere by the dots. This being the *verso* of the leaf, it is chiefly the line-ends (shown as before by the parallel marks) which have disappeared.

[2] [Translation.] [The Great] Portmoot held on the twenty-fifth day of the month of October in the year 1563, to wit, the fifth year of our within-mentioned lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, etc., Queen, etc., before master Robert Corbet mayor within-named etc. At which portmoot appeared Richard Molyneux knight and William Norres knight, in person, John More esquire, John Crosse Alixander Garnet and Thomas Secum aldermen, with the whole commonalty; Ralph Sekerston alderman and a few other burgesses being absent.

And on this day [it was inquired about the] election and changing of an officer, to wit, Richard Holden, for the Keeper of the common hall . . . of merchandise.

[3] *i.e.* within, viz. on the *recto* of the leaf, as p. 232. *Cf.* 'wythin this leafe,' p. 257.

[4] The barred 'u,' representing the 'un,' half survives on the edge of the tear, which has destroyed the rest of the line (3 inches).

[5] There is just room enough in the lost 3 inches for the restoration of 'Ricardus Molyneux miles et.'

[6] MS. 'milit(e),' 'Johanne,' and 'armigero' respectively, probably under the influence of 'coram,' above.

[7] A gap of 3 inches. The missing surname after 'Johannes' was perhaps 'Crosse,' whose name had precedence over those of Garnet and Secum, *e.g.* p. 223. There is enough room in the gap for another name, and on the right edge of the tear is, in fact, what seems to be the usual abbreviated way of writing 'ſer' (*i.e.* ser), a misleading bar through the stem of it belonging really to the 'rstō' (suggesting 'Sekerston') which occurs just below it. It cannot be a survival of 'Mars(er),' none of the members of that family having been an 'armiger' or an alderman.

[8] Between 'et' (ꝫ) and 'Thomas' is a premature and cancelled 'S.'

[9] The gap is here 2½ inches wide, just enough for the above restoration. The proposed surname came at the end of the line, but has partly escaped injury from the tear, to the extent of the 'rstō,' the 'r' being cut in two.

[10] The tear is here 1¾ inches wide. The word 'electione,' which ends the line, has just escaped, and on the left-hand edge of the tear there survive only one or two minims. Presumably the missing words were to some such effect as that there was a discussion or inquiry concerning, perhaps 'inquiritur (as p. 249) de,' but these two words alone would not fill the gap.

[1563, Oct. 25.] arium, videlicet Ric(ardum) Holden, pro custoditore aule [f. 108 v.] communi[s] *ville, sive* [*domus*][1] mercimo(nio)rum etc.||[2]

[3] Inquisicio hoc die supra[dicto] etc., coram predicto maiore pro dicta domina regina, capta per sacramentum Thome Rowe, Radulphi Jamisson, Willelmi Secum, Georgii Ashton, Radulphi Burscoughe, Thome Bavand, Willelmi Hughson, Johannis[4] Williamsson, David Whitfeld, Willelmi Alwodd, Johannis Goare, Roberti[5] Marser, Thome Wade, Thome Wignall, Johannis Pemberton, Gilberti Martyn, Richardi Denton, Oliveri Garnet, Thome Mason, Willelmi Cooke, Richardi Byrckhed, Thome Bradshae, and Thome Roose junioris. Qui veniunt et super sacramentum suum dicunt :—

[6] 1. Quod predictus magister maior, cum consensu fratrum suorum aldermannorum, mandabit xii$^{\text{cim}}$[7] probos burgenses, et omnes alios domi videlicet infra existent(e)[s] adtunc et ibidem morante[s] eis attendent(es) et obedient(e)[s] [esse], ad perambuland(um) et vidend(um) etc. ulterius modo et forma fac(iendi) sicut dicitur folio 73°[8] huius libri etc.[9]

2. Item this inquest fyndyth that mayster maior this yere byyng[10] shall ex[e]cute and doe as is aforesayd in this booke in the forsayd 73[11] leaffe etc.

[2 *bis*]. Item and in the lyke in [the] thyrd presentment on the same 73 leaffe of this booke.

---

[1] Gap of an inch. The word after 'aule,' which evidently ought to be 'communis' or some equivalent, is doubtful, there being no trace of a final 's.' The traces of letters on the right edge of the gap hardly permit of the restoration 'sive domus.'

[2] The outcome of this discussion was that Richard Holden's temporary appointment as Keeper of the Common Hall or Warehouse was confirmed. See pp. 220, 236.

[3] [Translation.] An inquisition taken this day above [-said], etc., before the aforesaid mayor for our said lady the Queen, by the oath of Thomas Rowe . . . and Thomas Roose the younger. Who come and on their oath say that the aforesaid master mayor, with consent of his brethren the aldermen, shall order twelve honest burgesses to perambulate and view etc. further, in the manner and way of doing as is said on the 73rd leaf of this book, etc., and shall order all others, to wit, those who are at home resident within the town, then and there to be attendant and obedient to them [*sc.* the mayor and aldermen].

[4] MS. 'Johannes.'

[5] MS. 'Robertus.'

[6] This and the following numerals are written in the margin.

[7] MS. 'xii$^{\text{cem}}$,' *i.e.* duodecem, *recte* duodecim.

[8] Folio 73 is one of the folios which have disappeared (see p. 177, note 7). It evidently contained presentments, one of them giving details of the manner and order of the perambulation of the liberties.

[9] This presentment was apparently not executed. See p. 248, No. 16.

[10] 'byyng' (*i.e.* bying, being) is ill written; *cf.* the better spelling 'beyng' (*i.e.* being), p. 235.

[11] Roughly corrected from '77.'

Oct. 25.] 3. Item and in the lyke [unfinished].[1] [f. 108 v.]
4. Item as afore in this booke [unfinished]. [f. 109 r.]
5. Item as etc. [unfinished]. 6. Item [unfinished].[2]

[16] Item this inqueste fynd and saye all the mesures [f. 109 v.][3] of corne shalbe upheaped as it was of old tyme, and everi[e] mesure called the holle mett mesure wyndill[4] or hoope[5] of this towne shall conteigne just lvi quartes.

[17] Allsoe the[y] fynd and saye as etc. that ther shalbe a juste mesure made, hoped or banded[6] wyth iron hoopes fastyd wyth an iron cheane, and alwayes remayne in the higher hall called the comon hall of this towne.[7]

[18] Item the same inqueste saye that mayster mayre[8] for his tyme beyng, and everie other maiors theyr tymes beyng, owghe to se view and overloke churche wallis and wyndowys and all other poyntes of the same reparacioned, and alsoe the stryetes in and abowte the towne amendyd. And for stryetes and high wayes loke thestatutes of the parliamentes in divers kynges and quynes reignes etc.[9]

[19] Item the[y] fynd Rychard Marser tanner of this towne presentable etc., and that he shall suffer the diche,[10] which he made latlie betwyne the parte of the townes landes, callid[11] Mylne Dam,[12] cast downe: and alsoe to suffer it to

---

[1] This unfinished entry ends f. 108 v.

[2] The rest of f. 109 r. (in the top margin is 'Roberte Corbet maior' and the folio no. '109,' both contemp.), consists of nine well spaced repetitions of 'Item,' each numbered from '7' to '15.' The Recorder has thus never completed these presentments.

[3] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior' and '1563.'

[4] See p. 144, note 6.

[5] A 'hoop' is a corn measure of varying capacity, now local (*N.E.D.*).

[6] The end of this word is obscure.

[7] *Cf.* 'the higher hall, calld comon hall,' p. 331.

[8] Before 'mayre' is 'owghe everie,' cancelled.

[9] See p. 228, note 8.

[10] *i.e.* as the context shows, a raised dike or dyke, as frequently, *e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 95 v. ('make upp the dyche'), 103 v. (a 'dyche coppe'), Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 315.

[11] *Or* 'calld.'

[12] *i.e.* the Eastham Mill dam, identified by Okill (vol. iii. of his MS. materials for a hist. of West Derby, f. 216 v.) as 'the middle part of Middle Mill Dale, west side of Christian St.,' and more exactly described by Elton as situate in that part of the triangle, formed by the modern Christian St., Circus St. and Richmond Row, which lies between Down St. and Circus St., a few hundred yards behind the line of public buildings on the north side of William Brown St. For this dam, and the Eastham Mill itself, which it fed, see Bennett and Elton, *Corn Milling*, iv. pp. 125 *sqq.* Elton there gives a number of mentions in the Town Books and elsewhere of the mill and mill dam, including, on his pp. 134-5, the present one. He takes it from 'Ibid. (*i.e.* what he calls 'Port Mote,' by which he means the Town Books), i. 192,' *i.e.* really the 18th cent. copy (XVIII), which has 'east Town,' instead of 'cast downe.' Elton has printed XVIII's error as 'Easttown.' *Cf.* also the 'Easting Dale' in Peet, *Queen Anne*, p. 110. For the Mill Dam, the Middle Mill Dale, and the Eastham Mill and Eastham Mill Dale, see below, p. 429, note 1, the *Index*, and MS. ii. ff. 103 r., 113 v., 358 v., 367 v., 489 v., iii. f. [2] r. and pp. 9, 13, 52, 54, 101, 139, 381, 391, 447.

[1563, Oct. 25.] be occupied as it hath byn theretofore in the tyme of Adam [f. 109 v.] Dandye decessed, that occupied it of long tyme in his lyffe etc.

[20] Item etc. [unfinished].[1]

[21] Item this inqueste by theyr oothe as aforesayd etc. [f. 110 r.][2] doe electe chose and present thiese persons officers this yere, as followyth :—

They iiii march[a]untes sessors and preysors	[3] Thomas Bavand Thomas Inglefeld Richard Abraham Rauff Egecar	Jurati.
Churche wardens	Thomas Roose, junior Johannes Pemberton [4]	
Water balyffe	Robert Holden	
Leave loakers	John Teyleour Olivere Garnet	
St[e]wardes of the hall, that is,[5] comon hall	Christopher Drynckwater Thomas Hichemowthe	
Keper of the comyn warehowsse	Ricardus Holden [6]	
Collectour of the customes under mayster mayre and his brether, for the holle towne [7]	William Golbron	
Mosse ryves [8]	Thomas Roose, senior Richard Barcker	
Byrelemen [10]	Thomas Toxtathe Richarde Denton	[f. 110 v.]
Ale founders	Robert Marser John Goare	
Promoters [11] for clensyng stretes	John Teylear Roger Roose Henrie Radbrucke John Durnyng	

---

[1] This unfinished beginning ends the text on f. 109 v., thus leaving a third of the page blank.

[2] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior,' and the folio number '110,' both contemporary.

[3] The arrangement of the brace brackets in the following list does not follow that of the original MS. The Recorder omits 'Juratus' and 'Jurati' more frequently than usual, *e.g.* p. 198.

[4] For an incident in Pemberton's year of office, see p. 50, note 10.

[5] 'that is' is represented by the usual conventional sign for 'id est' (·ꝉ· = ·ɩ·), which XVIII imitates.

[6] See pp. 220 and 234.

[7] In the original MS. 'for the holle towne' is on the right of the bracket.

[8] Before 'ryves' is a cancelled 'p.'

[9] In the top margin is 'Mayster R(obert) Corbet maior,' and the year '1563,' both contemporary.

[10] The fact that the 'Byrelemen' begin a fresh page shows that their office is here regarded as distinct from that of the 'Mosse ryves.' More than once the two offices have been combined; see p. 91, note 4.

[11] See p. 198, note 5.

3. Oct. 25.] Setter[s] of flesshe bordes	John Teylear Hughe Broodhed	[f. 110 v.]
Wayte, or townes musi-c[i]oner [1]	Jamys Atherton	

[The Recorder has left the rest of f. 110 v. and the whole of f. 111 r. blank,[2] evidently with the intention of entering the rest of the proceedings of the Great Portmoot of 25 Oct., but has neglected to do so.]

[THE SECOND PORTMOOT, THURSDAY, 28 OCT. 1563.]

3, Oct. 28.] [4] Port(e)mot(e) [5] secundum tentum coram predicto [f. 111 v.][3] magistro maiore et Thoma More generoso etc. vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno etc. superius etc.,[6] ac etiam anno quinto [7] domine Elizabeth etc. regine.

Inquisicio adtunc et ibidem capta etc. super sacramentum Radulphi Burscoughe,[8] Thome Bastwell, Johannis Wynstanley, Humfridi Webster, Richardi Abraham, Ric[ard]i Marser, Thome Inglefeld, Thome Wynstanley, Roberti Mosse, Jacobi Mellyng, Christ(oferi) Drynckwater, Johannis Lirtyng, Thome Banaster, Richardi Haydocke, Johannis Durnyng et Henrici Harker.

Qui cum consensu totius curie inveniunt et presentant ut sequitur in hiis articulis et presentacionibus etc., videlicet:—

[The promised presentments do not follow. The Recorder left the rest of f. 111 v. and the whole of ff. 112 r.–115 v. blank, with the intention of entering

---

[1] *i.e.* musicianer, a form of 'musician' now rarely used; *cf.* 'phisicioner' on f. 121 r. (p. 254). *N.E.D.* gives 'musicioner' as a 16th-17th cent. form.

[2] See the following note.

[3] Fol. 111 r. has in the top margin the usual 'Mayster R(obert) C(orbet) maior,' and the folio number '111,' both contemporary, but is otherwise blank, as is remarked in XVIII, which, after leaving a blank space, adds the note in the margin: 'Here is a whole side blank.' Fol. 111 v. has in the top margin the usual 'Mayster R(obert) C(orbet) maior,' and the year '1563,' both contemporary.

[4] [Translation.] The Second Portmoot held before master mayor aforesaid and Thomas More gentleman, etc., the twenty-eighth day of October in the year etc. above etc., and also the fifth year of our lady Elizabeth, Queen, etc.

An inquisition then and there taken etc., on the oath of Ralph . . . and Henry Harker.

Who with the consent of the whole court find and present as follows in these articles and presentments etc. to wit:—

[5] *Or* 'Port(e)mot(um).' See p. 31, note 2.

[6] *i.e.* 1563.

[7] MS. 'septimo.' *Cf.* pp. 239, n. 4, 248, note 6. The Recorder probably wrote up these entries at a later date, viz. in the 7th year, when 'anno septimo' was naturally in his mind.

[8] The name 'Radulphi Burscoughe' is lightly cancelled by two horizontal lines.

the presentments of the above Second Portmoot and the remaining events of the mayoralty of Robert Corbet, down to 18 Oct. 1564, but neglected to do so. He subsequently had the unhappy idea of utilising these blank pages in order to insert matter several years later in date, as described more fully below, p. 239, note 1.]

[SUBSIDY RECEIPT, 21 DEC. 1563.]

[1563, Dec. 21.][2] The xxi$^{t(h)}$ [3] daye of Decembre in the sixt yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie quyne Elizabeth.[4] Receyvyd by me, John Osbaldeston esquier, of the baliffes off Liverpole the somme [of] 51$^{s.}$ $1\frac{1}{4}^{d.}$,[5] due wythin the sayd towne and payable to our sayd sover[a]igne ladie the quynes majestie for the fyrst xvth and x$^{t[h]}$ theare. Datum ut supra, 1563. [f. [164] v.

John Osba[l]deston [6] esquier, collectour.[7]

The originall of this recept before [8] remayneth in the custod[ie] of Reynald Mellyng,[9] and [was] entried in this regestrie the xixth daye of Decembre 1567.[10]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Will[el]mus Secum maior,' and the year '1567,' to which year, in fact, the lower part of the entries on the page belongs. See note 10. In the injured outer margin were visible, before the recent repair of the folios, traces of what was perhaps 'Vacat.' They may, however, have belonged to brace brackets, but this does not preclude the loss of a 'Vacat.'

[2] See below, note 4.

[3] One and twentieth.

[4] 21 Dec. 1563.

[5] MS. li$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$ $\overset{a}{q}$, *i.e.* li$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$ quadrans, *i.e.* li$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$ $\frac{1}{4}^{d.}$, *i.e.* 51$^{s.}$ $1\frac{1}{4}^{d.}$, *not* '52$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$' as in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 224. At Leic. in 1564 a subsidy of half a fifteenth and tenth produced 21$^{l.}$ 3$^{s.}$, and in 1566 20$^{l.}$ 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 112, 116). For the Liv. portion of a subsidy of 1378/9 (*P.R.O.*, *Lay Subsidy Roll Lancs.* 130/24), see R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, p. 55; and for its share of a 1514 subsidy, viz. 30$^{s.}$, see [Morton] *Sel. from Moore Pap.* in *Trans.* xxxix. *N.S.* iii. p. 161 (not in *Cal. Moore MSS.*). *Cf.* the amount of a subsidy of a Liv. fifteenth, temp. Hen. VIII., viz. 4$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ $6\frac{1}{2}^{d.}$ (*Norris Papers*, *C. S.*, ix. p. 3), of a half fifteenth in 1567, viz. 1$^{l.}$ 5$^{s.}$ $6\frac{3}{8}^{d.}$ (below, p. 363), and of a half tenth and fifteenth in 1571, viz. 2$^{l.}$ 9$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ (p. 577). The rate was, of course, the conventional one of 2$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ in the pound on goods or moveables, and 4$^{s.}$ on lands. For later subsidy precepts, assessment rolls, etc., see MS. ii. ff. 105 v., 235 r., 466 v., iii. p. 752 (1580-1621); Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 332-4 (1663, 1665).

[6] The first 'f' is written on what appears to be a premature 'b.' The signature is, of course, not autograph.

[7] In 'M' (f. 272) is a note by Morton: '*Inq. p. m.* 22 *Eliz. Ok.* 11, 231,' *i.e.* vol. xi. of the Okill MSS. It is entitled '*Inquisitiones post mortem* 10 *Ed. I.*–38 *Eliz.*,' and on f. 231 is the *Inquis. p. m.* of John Osbaldeston, armiger, dated 22 Eliz. He is returned there as having held the manor of Melling and land in Liv., etc. See *Cal. Inq. p. m.* in *Duc. Lanc.*, i. p. 47, No. 28, 18 Eliz., and *V. H. L.*, iii., *e.g.* p. 211.

[8] *i.e.* above, before-mentioned.

[9] Mayor's bailiff 1567-8 (p. 345). An example of the practice by which records were detained by ex-officials, and became private property. *Cf.* p. 275

[10] A similar receipt follows, dated 17 Dec. 1567, and evidently registered at the same time. See p. 363.

[ALEXANDER GARNET, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565]

[ELECTION DAY, WEDNESDAY, 18 OCT. 1564.]

, Oct. 18.] [2] Memorandum, quod xviii° [3] die mensis Octobris anno [f. 116 r.][1] 1564°, et anno domine domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibern[i]e regine, fidei defensoris etc. sexto [4] vel vi°, secundum laudabilem et anticum consuetudinem et usum huius burgi corporati [5] et port(us)ville,[6] Alixander Garnet aldermannus aliter [7] pannarius electus est maior

---

[1] Fol. 112 r. has in the top margin 'Mayster Robert Corbet mayre' and the folio number '112,' both contemporary, but, like f. 111 r. (see p. 237, note 3), the rest of the page is blank, as is also noted in XVIII: 'Here is another side blank.' The contents of ff. 112 v. and 113 r. belong to the years 1565 and 1568, and will be found below on pp. 260, note 6, and 403-406; ff. 113 v., 114 r., and 115 r. and v. contain matter belonging to the year 1572, which will therefore be printed in vol. ii. (see also above, p. cii, note 2). The Recorder apologised in due course for his 'negligence and forgetfulness'; see, *e.g.*, p. 260, note 6‡. For f. 114 v. see pp. 567, 568. In the top margin of f. 116 r. is 'Alixander Garnet, mayre,' and the folio number '116,' both contemporary.

[2] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the eighteenth day of the month of October in the year 1564, and the sixth year of our lady the lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., according to the laudable and ancient custom and use of this borough corporate and port-town, Alexander Garnet, alderman, otherwise draper, was elected mayor for our said lady the Queen for this whole year next following to be completed.

Master Alexander Garnet aforesaid was elected mayor, and sworn.

Thomas Bavand was elected bailiff by the commonalty. Sworn.

Thomas Wignall was chosen bailiff by the mayor. Sworn.

Oliver Garnet was chosen serjeant-at-mace by the mayor aforesaid for the year aforesaid. Sworn.

Court of the Great Portmoot of the above borough, to wit, of Liverpool, held there on the twenty-third day of the month of October in the aforesaid years of our Lord Jesus Christ and of our lady the Queen aforesaid, master Alexander Garnet aforesaid then being mayor for etc. [*i.e.* for our said lady the Queen].

An inquisition taken the day and year aforesaid before the [mayor] aforesaid etc., upon the oath of Raynald Melling, late bailiff before the abovesaid bailiffs etc., John . . . and Gilbert Martin. Who come and on their oath aforesaid say and present as follows etc.

First, we present fineable John Holypriest . . . . .

[3] After 'xviii°' is 'octavo,' not cancelled.

[4] The Recorder had written the 'sep' of 'septimo,' but has corrected the 'p' to 'x' and added 'to.' *Cf.* p. 237, note 7.

[5] MS. 'corp(or)ar'.'

[6] The Recorder seems to have written 'villa,' and to have corrected the 'a' into the diphthong 'æ,' making the unusual form 'villæ.' With the above Latin compare the English equivalent, 'thys boroughe corporate and portowne,' p. 562.

[7] The Recorder had begun with a premature 'elec,' but stopped and corrected it to 'aliter.'

[1564, Oct. 18.] pro dicta domina nostra regi[n]a per totum hunc annum [f. 116 r proximo sequentem fore co[m]pletum.

Magister Alixander Garnet[1] predictus electus[2] est ma[i]or, et juratus.

Thomas Bavand ballivus electus per communitatem. Juratus.

Thomas Wignall ballivus electus per maiorem. Juratus.

Oliverus Garnet serviens ad clavam[3] electus per predictum maiorem pro anno predicto. Juratus.

[The Great Portmoot, Monday, 23 Oct. 1564.]

[1564, Oct. 23.] Curia portmot(e) magni de burgo supra videlicet de Liverpolio[4] tenta ibidem xxiii° die mensis Octobris annis domini Jesu Christi et [predicte] domine nostre regine supradic(tis), predicto magistro Alixandro Garnet adtunc pro etc.[5] maiore.

Inquisicio die et anno supradictis coram predicto [maiore] etc. capta super sacramentum etc. Riginaldi Melling, nup(err)i(m)e ballivi[6] ante ballivos supradictos[7] etc., Johannis Maynwaryng, Willelmi Laurence, Humfridi Webster, Willelmi Roose, Rogeri Roose, Thome Roose senior[is], Thome Roose jun[i]or[is], Rogeri Bridge, Radulphi Egecar, Thome Wynstanley, Johannis Lirtyng,[8] Willelmi Tatlocke, Georgii Raynforth, Humfridi Olgreave, Hugo*nis*[9] Broodhed, Thome Wade, Ricardi Haydocke, Thome Banaster, Henrici Milner, *Ja*cobi[10] Melling, Ricardi Birckhed, Roberti Mosse, et Gilberti Martin. Q*ui*

---

[1] 'Garnet' is added above the line.

[2] 'electus' is similarly added.

[3] MS. 'clavem,' as usual. Oliver was presumably related to the new mayor.

[4] This is one of the few places in the volume where the name is Latinised. Cf. pp. 259, n. 5, and 262, n. 2.

[5] *i.e.* pro dicta domina regina.

[6] Corrected by the Recorder from 'balliv(us).' Raynald Melling had, in fact, been mayor's bailiff the year before. See p. 232.

[7] viz. Bavand and Wignall, as elected just above.

[8] Between 'Johannis' and 'Lirtyng' is a repeated and cancelled 'Wynstanley.'

[9] At this point the upward-pointing 'wedge'-gap begins to injure the text, as shown by the italics.

[10] 'Jacobi' is much damaged.

Oct. 23.] veniunt [1] et super sacramentum suum predictum dicunt [f. 116 r.] et presentant ut sequitur [2] etc. :—

[1] In primis, wee present finable John Holypriest for kepying an evill disposed woman called Alice Kempe, a fornicatrixe. [f. 116 v.] [3]

[2] Item wee present finable Gilbert Martin for kepyng Elyn Cockeram in an howse of his, beyng a woman of lyght and unchaste conversacion.

[3] Item wee present John Roose for kepyng Margerie Hatton as an inmake,[4] contrarie to thordre of this towne.

[4] Item we present John Fendlowe for the like offense.

[5] Item wee present Richard Robynson for the same.

[6] Item wee present William Barcker, called Long Barcker,[5] for a pyeker,[6] a stealer and an evyl disposd person.

[7] Item wee present John Durnyng carpenter for kepyng in his howse a woman of lyght and unchast conversacion.

[8] Item wee present for gettyng of grasse,[7] whickes [8] and other enormities doynges [9] in the Towne Fieldes Robert Aspis and William Pendilton.

[9] Item wee present finable for bakyng and bruyng thiese persons, weche are not fre nor sworne to this towne,

---

[1] Between the 'Q' of 'Qui' and the 'v' of 'veniunt' the 'wedge'-gap has destroyed a width of more than an inch, a space more than ordinarily sufficient for the completion of the 'Qui.' The writing of these two words is, however, larger than that of the ordinary text, and they were evidently spaced liberally.

[2] Between 'ut' and 'sequitur' is apparently 'utf,' the cancelled beginning of 'ut fupra.'

[3] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet, maior.'

[4] See p. 94, n. 1.

[5] 'called Long Barcker' is added above the line.

[6] *i.e.* 'piker,' a petty thief or pilferer. *Cf.* p. 9 and n. 2.

[7] See p. 7, n. 6.

[8] 'Whicks' is still a northern dial. form of 'quicks,' meaning both quitch- or couch-grass, and quicksets or growing plants, commonly of hawthorn, used for making a 'quick' or live fence or hedge (*N.E.D.*, *Lanc. Gloss.*, Wright). For the latter sense see also *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 146, 163, 303; *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 126 and iv. p. 189. The context, as on p. 7, No. 17, might seem to point to the former sense; *cf.* later presentments against all who 'gett anie grasse or gather quicke in the towne feilde,' and against 'gatheringe quicks' there (MS. ii. ff. 264 v., 274 r.). It might, however, be supposed that the removal of couch-grass would be welcomed by the holder of the land as a work of charity, were it not that it had a value as fuel (p. 7, n. 6). The more probable meaning, therefore, is that indicated by p. 7, No. 18, and by other presentments for cutting down, breaking or removing other people's quickset hedges (*e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 258 v., 491 v., iii. f. [3] r.; pp. 193, 721; *cf. C. Rolls Clith.*, *passim*, *e.g.* i. pp. 144, 169, 265; *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 374; *Salf. Port. Rec.*, i. (*C. S.*, *N. S.*, xlvi.), pp. 121 note, 136; Whitaker, *Hist. Whalley*, 3rd ed. p. 379, a bylaw forbidding to 'stawve' (*i.e.* stub or grub up) thorns. (See also below, p. 267, No. 23.) For the common manorial offence of cutting hedges for fuel, see also Hone, *The Manor and Manorial Rec.*, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 201 ('a common spoiler of her neighbours' hedges'); *cf. ibid.*, p. 219.

[9] *i.e.* enormities doing, doing or committing enormities, 'doynges' being the plural of the pres. part. *Or*, perhaps 'enormities' is a form of an adj. 'enormitous' not in *N.E.D.*

[1564, Oct. 23.] Morgan Forster, Hugh Ketyll, Robert Crossebye, John [f. 116 v.] Robynson, William Hughson[1] purser,[2] Rauffe Jamisson, otherwise called Rauffe Olivers, John Hewet, William Walker.

Officers apoyntid by this inquisicion for this yere :—

Marchauntes byers and prayseyrs	[3] Thomas Rowe, William Secum, Rauff Jamisson, Reynalde Mellyng	Jurati.
Keper of the comyn warehowse	William Golbron[4]	
Churche wardens	John Lyrtyng William Tatlocke	Jurati.
Water baliffe	Rober*t*[5] Holden	Juratus.
Leave lokers	Rob*ert Mosse*[6] Jo*hn Teyleour*	*J*urati.
Setters furthe of flesshe bordes	John Teliour aliter J(ohn) Browne and Hugh Broodhed	[7] Jurati. [f. 117 r.
Stewardes of the hall	Richard Haydocke Robert Garnet	Jurati.
Mosse ryves [and Byrelawmen]	Richard Denton, William Nicho(la)sson, Richard Syere and Thomas Perte	Jurati.
Ale founders	Henrie Mylner Thom[a]s Banaster	Jurati.
Overseers for clensyng the stretes	John Teliour, Henrie Harker, Perus Gregory, John Wodd(es)[9]	Jurati.
Collectors of money of the strange[10] cartes and waynes	Gilbert Martin Hughe Broodhed	Jurati.
Wayte	Jamys Atherton[11]	

---

[1] A premature 'p' has been made into the 'H.'

[2] An old offender. See p. 176.

[3] This and most of the following brace brackets are in the original MS.

[4] To the right of 'William Golbron' is the note : 'He bryngyth in his maynprises called sureties as folowyth.' His 'maynprises' follow, in fact, on f. 118 v. (p. 244).

[5] The point of the destroying 'wedge'-gap reaches up to here.

[6] The 'wedge'-gap has nearly destroyed the names of the two 'Leave lokers,' which are completed above from the mention on f. 128 v. (p. 264). There are faint traces of the 'mo' of 'mosse.' XVIII has the fragmentary reading 'Rob mo,' showing once more that the MS. was virtually in the same state in the middle of the 18th cent. as it is now.

[7] In the case of this entry the editor has, for the sake of symmetry, inverted the order of the MS., where the names of the officers come in the first column and the name of their office in the second.

[8] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet mayre' and the folio number '117,' both contemporary.

[9] *Or* 'Wodd(e).'

[10] *i.e.* 'foreign' or non-freemen's, as *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 328, 352, 389.

[11] Again the 'Wayte' is not described as being sworn. See *e.g.* p. 198.

Oct. 23.] Theight men auditours upon the accomptes of all [f. 117 r.] officers the yere last past :[1]—

Humfraye Webster
Thomas Bastwell
William Secum
John Maynwaryng

George Raynford
Rauff Egecar
Robert Mosse
Thomas Wynstanley

Seallers of leyther, upon thactes[2] of parliamentes at Westminster edite,[3] bought and sold wythin this towne and liberties theareof, be Jamys Mellyng and Humfraye Olgre*a*ve.[4]

[Here follows a long finding by the Inquest, beginning 'Wee the xxiiii^{ti} persons,' and occupying the rest of f. 117 r. and the whole of ff. 117 v. and 118 r., to the effect that Thomas, son of the late John Higynson of Everton, is his father's heir in respect of his burgage, etc. in Liverpool. See Appendix XIII, below, p. 562. The Recorder then ends the proceedings of the Great Portmoot with the following belated presentment :—]

Item wee, the forsaydes xxiiii of this inquisicion [f. 118 v.][5] and portmote courte, by vertue of etc., doe present John Hewet finable for kepyng in his howse a woman of evyll disposicion light and unchaste conversacion, maynteyned and kepte at the charges of a Spaniarde called John de Careno.[6]

---

[1] *i.e.* the eight auditors appointed to examine the accounts of the town officers for the preceding mayoral year, ending on the previous 18 Oct. They were doubtless two from each of the four principal streets, the quasi-wards of the period, as *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 49, note 2, 81, note 1. See again pp. 249, 250.

[2] Corrected by the Recorder from 'thectes.'

[3] *i.e.* edited, put forth. *N.E.D.* does not give this sense of the verb 'edit.' For the statutes about the tanning of leather, etc., see p. 20, notes 2 and 5.

[4] This word is injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[5] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet maior,' contemporary.

[6] For John de Careno see pp. 284, 301 note 6, 303.

[THE SECOND PORTMOOT, THURSDAY, 26 OCT. 1564.]

[1564, Oct. 26.] [1] Notandum est quod ad portmot(e) secundum, tentum [f. 118 v. coram predicto maiore xxvi° die Octobris anno dicte domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie etc. regine [sexto], in plena curia et in presentia xii^{cim} [2] proborum adtunc et ibidem juratorum, veniunt Richardus Abraham, Thomas Rowe, Thomas Bradshae et Radulphus Egecar in propriis personis, [et] confessi sunt se esse manucaptores sive mainpris(es) [3] pro Willelmo Golbron custoditore aule communis, aliter appellate anglice 'comyn warehowse,' [4] quod officium suum bene et iuste exercebit,[5] ac etiam bene et fideliter predictum magistrum maiorem ac omnes alios officiarios et communitates huius burgi et porttus ville exonerabit [6] et indemnat(os) [7] servabit [8] et defend(et) de omnibus periculis eidem [9] officio spectan(tibus) durante hoc anno evenient(ibus).

---

[1] In the margin is '2^{d} Portmot(e),' the '2' being almost illegible on account of an apparently contemporary inkstain, and therefore omitted by XVIII.

[Translation.] Be it noted that at the Second Portmoot held before the aforesaid mayor on the 26th day of October in the [6th] year of our said lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God of England etc. Queen, in full court and in presence of the 12 good men then and there sworn (jurors), come Richard Abraham, Thomas Rowe, Thomas Bradshae and Ralph Egecar, in their own persons, [and] acknowledged themselves to be mainpernors (sureties), or mainprises, for William Golbron, keeper of the common hall, otherwise called in English the 'comyn warehowse,' that he will well and justly exercise his office, and also well and faithfully exonerate and save harmless master mayor aforesaid and all other officers and the commons of this borough and port-town, and defend them from all perils pertaining to the same office which may happen during this year. In witness of which thing alike the aforesaid William Golbron and his aforesaid mainpernors, and each of them, have to the leaves of the same inquisition aforesaid at this Portmoot their names and marks subscribed.

This (*i.e.* the following) inquisition was taken before the aforesaid mayor etc. on the 26th day of October in the year etc. above etc., upon the oath of Thomas Bastwell . . . and Thomas Bolton, who upon their oath say that etc., as follows in these words etc., to wit, etc. First, wee fynde and ordre . . .

[2] MS. 'xii^{cem},' *i.e.* duodecem, *recte* duodecim.

[3] *i.e.* the Anglo-Fr. word (*cf.* p. 242, note 4), rather than a latinised 'mainpris(as),' although 'meinprisa' is quoted by Du Cange from a 12th cent. Eng. charter (*N.E.D.*). The ordinary Latin word for 'mainprise,' the abstract noun, is 'manucaptio.' The Recorder seems to have confused 'manucaptor' (mainpernor, the person who gives surety) and 'manucaptio' (mainprise, the surety which a person gives). See also p. 366, note 4.

[4] For his election see p. 242.

[5] MS. 'exerceat.'

[6] MS. 'exonoraret' (*recte* exoneraret).

[7] MS. 'indemnit(os).'

[8] MS. 'serviet.' With 'exerceat,' 'exonoraret,' and 'defendet' in the same breath, it is difficult to say whether the Recorder would have accepted 'servet' or 'servaret' or 'servabit' as an improvement upon his 'serviet,' or whether he would even have consented to substitute the right verb 'servare' for his 'servire.' He has, in fact, more than once shown a weakness for 'serviet.'

[9] MS. 'eodem.'

Oct. 26.] In cuius rei testimonium, tam predictus Will[el]mus Golbron [f. 118 v.] quam predicti manucaptores sui et quilibet eorum foliis eiusdem predicte inquisicionis ad hunc portmot(e) nomina et signa sua subscripserunt.

Hec inquisicio capta est coram predicto maiore etc. xxvi° die Octobris anno etc. supra etc., super sacramentum Thome[1] Bastwell, Willelmi Secum, Thome Rowe, Richardi Abraham, Johannis Wynstanley, Radulphi Jamisson, Richardi Denton, Petri Gregorie, Jacobi Will[ia]mson, Radulphi Balie, Richardi Marser, Thome Toxtathe, et Thome Bolton. Qui super sacramentum suum dicunt quod etc. ut sequitur in hiis verbis etc. s[c]ilicet etc.:—

[1] In primis, wee fynde and ordre that all wares, transportid and brought into this boroughe corporate and porttowne forth of the quynes majesties realme of Ireland by the waye of march[a]undizes, shalbe brought into the comyn hall, that is to wete, into the comyn warehowse of this towne, and that all suche wares sold or bartried bytwyne foriner and foriner shalbe forfeit as foren bought and foren sold, felles or yarne onlie exceptid, and that it shalbe lawfull for any freeman of this towne to sease and take the same.[2]

[2] And alsoe, the same ordre to be had and used in all other kynd of wares comyng wythin this towne and the liberties thereof from all other places.

[3] Alsoe, wee fynd and ordre that all foriner and foriners shippyng eny goodes in this porte to eny forayne regions as Spa*yne F*raunce[3] or other lyke places, returnyng into this porte agayne, shall not *utter sell* nor bartrer[4] his or theyr wares, but onlie to make bargayne wyth thoffic(er)*s of this to*wne,[5] for and in the name of a towne bargayne, or els to agre wyt*h mayster mayre and h*is brether and the holle cominaltie here to have licence to utt*er* . . . .[6] *h*is or theyr goodes wares and march[aun]d[izes].

[4] And alsoe, that noe clothier or other forayne occupier[7] [f. 119 r.][8]

---

[1] Before 'Thome' is 'suum,' cancelled.

[2] This order is partly quoted (from Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 75, but with 'felts' for 'fells') by Ashley, *Econ. Hist.*, i. ii. p. 56, as a late ex. of the mediæval restrictions on trading between alien merchants. 'Foriner' does not, however, necessarily mean 'alien.' See p. 196, n. 1, and Nos. 2 and 5 below.

[3] The 'wedge'-gap injury begins here, as shown by the italics.

[4] The 'tr' spelling of 'barter' is not in *N.E.D.* *Cf.* also above, No. 1.

[5] *i.e.* esp. the merchant praisers.

[6] 'Wedge'-gap 3¼ in. wide, too much for 'utter sell or bartrer his.'

[7] *i.e.* one occupied in a trade, a trader, whether merchant or craftsman.

[8] See p. 246, note 1.

[1564, Oct. 26.] shippe eny kynd of wares goodes or march[a]undizes from [f. 119 r.] this porte into Spayne Fraunce or other regions, onles he or thaye doe agre wyth mayster maior for the tyme beyng and his brether, wyth the holle consent of the cominaltie, or at lest wyth consent of the awncientes cooburgesies well skylled experte and discrete in buying and sellyng etc.

[5] Alsoe, wee fynd ordre and decre that noe foriner, as men of Bolton Blackburne or eny other places, sell eny iron, wod,[2] trayne,[3] or any other kynd[4] of wares to eny foren person or persons, other then to a freman fremen or fre persons of this towne, in[5] payne of forfeiture of the same.

[6] Alsoe, wee ordre that noe maner of person or persons by[6] wythin this towne and liberties thereof any canell,[7] cooles, turffe or other fuell comyng wythin the liberties, ayther by waynes cartes or horssebacke, intendyng to shipp or shippyng the same awther into Ireland or eny other places, in payne of forfeiture[8] of everie tonne buying iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [9]

[7] Alsoe, that no maner of persone or persons abbet recepte[10] or succour, by cover or operte,[11] any apprentice or servaunte at eny tyme daye or nyght wythin[12] the liberties of this towne, contrarie to the will and pleasure of eny such mayster meysters meystris or dame, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ [13]

[8] Alsoe, that no maner of apprentice or servaunte shall departe owte of his or theyr maysters meystris or dames howsse after eight of the clocke, after the sonne settyng, onles it be in and upon his maysters[14] or dames businesse, in payne of imprisonmente.[15]

[9] Alsoe, that no maner of person or persons, as bochers fishers[16] and fishermen or eny suche like persons, shall cast or

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet mayre' and the folio number '119,' both contemporary.

[2] *i.e.* probably woad, as p. 224, n. 13.

[3] *i.e.* train, the earlier name of what is now called 'train-oil.' See also p. 20, note 7. Picton omits the word, besides having the wrong year, viz. 1565 (*Rec.*, i. p. 75).

[4] The 'd' seems to be written on another letter, which is therefore illegible.

[5] 'in' is ill written.

[6] *i.e.* buy.

[7] *i.e.* cannel or cannel coal. The above spelling is not in *N.E.D.* See again, p. 400.

[8] *Or* 'forfecture,' a 16th cent. form (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.*, however, the spelling 'forfeiture' in the preceding paragraph, and 'forfeite' below, note 9.

[9] In the margin: 'iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ forfeite.'

[10] *i.e.* receive, 'harbour,' as p. 8, n. 8.

[11] *i.e.* covertly or overtly. *Cf.* 'opertlie,' p. 155.

[12] Corrected from 'wyththe in,' by cancellation.

[13] In the margin is 'vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$'

[14] A poor final 's.' Before 'or' is apparently 'maystres,' cancelled.

[15] In the margin: 'Imprisonment.'

[16] *i.e.* not 'fishers' in the archaic sense of 'fishermen,' but in the obsol. sense of 'fishmongers' (*N.E.D.*), as again, p. 401, note 1.

4, Oct. 26.] leave eny hornes [1] garbage or inwardes of his or theyr [f. 119 r.] beastes fishe or flesshe into eny parte of they stretes, in payne of everie tyme so offendyng to forfeite vi$^{d.}$ [2]

[10] Item, wee present Rauff Jamisson, otherwyse called R(auff) Olivers, for kepyng Joan Blancherd, beyng an unchaste woman.

[11] Alsoe, wee ordre that all maner of persone and persons, havyng ground and tillage liyng and shotyng [3] apon [4] the Sea Bancke, shall make defense anendist everie of suche his or theyre buttes and grownde as they have th*e*are,[5] bytwixte this and Pentecost next etc., in payne of everie suche offense not m*akyng* [6] his or theyr parte and partes to loose ii$^{s.}$

[12] Alsoe, that no maner of person or pers*ons shall* gyve [7] eny sheaffe or sheaves of his or theyre corne in the F*yld*es *of this* [8] town*e* wythin [9] eny tyme of harvest, but at his [10] or theyr barne door*e*, *and at theyr pl*(*e*)asure,[11] otherwyse to lose for every tyme breakyng this ordr*e* vi$^{d.}$ [12]

[13] Item, we ordre and fynde in certen olde presidence [f. 119 v.] [13] that theare shalbe noe tetheryng or leysoyng [14] of any beastes

---

[1] Between 'eny' and 'garbage' are inserted above the line the two words 'any hornes,' only the latter of which is reproduced above.

[2] In the margin is 'vi$^{d.}$ fine.'

[3] *i.e.* jutting, abutting. See *N.E.D.*, 'Shoot,' *verb*, 10.

[4] *i.e.* upon. The obsol. 'apon' (*N.E.D.*) is not confined to the Recorder. See, *e.g.*, *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 230 (late 15th c.), and *cf.* 'ocapye' for 'ocupye,' 'astate' for 'estate,' and 'subbarbs' for 'subburbs,' *Rec. Oxford*, pp. 120, 121 (all 16th c.). For the defences of the part of the town field called the Sea Bank, see p. 335, note 9.

[5] The usual injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here. For this presentment see p. 11, No. 34; and for 'buttes,' *i.e.* selions, etc., see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 433, note 3, 485, note 4.

[6] With the exception of the first and last letters this word is injured beyond recognition.

[7] The extent of the injury was evidently much the same at the writing of XVIII, which has 'person or persons to give,' with a blank space between 'to' and 'give.' XVIII's 'to' is evidently only a conjecture, for there is far too much space for it. Enough survives of the 'g' of 'gyve.'

[8] *Or* Feldes (*cf.* p. 6). The proposed restoration barely fills the gap, here 1¾ inches wide.

[9] 'in' is added above the line.

[10] Between 'at' and 'his' is 'the,' the cancelled beginning of 'theyre.'

[11] Gap 2 inches.

[12] A like bylaw occurs *passim* in MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 53 v., 379 r., its object being explained on f. 53 v. as the avoidance of 'petie pikyng,' *i.e.* petty stealing, as above, p. 9, note 2.

[13] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet maior,' contemporary.

[14] The obsol. or dial. verb 'to leasow' means to pasture or graze, both trans. and intrans. *Cf.* 'tethered or lesowed' (1629) in Touzeau, p. 171, 'leasowing' cattle and horses (MS. iii. pp. 477, 511, etc.), 'leasowing of grasse,' all in the Town Field (*ibid.*, p. 451). *N.E.D.* has not the Recorder's spelling. The word also exists as a subst., meaning a pasture, pasturage, meadow-land. *Cf.* 'Sumeresleswe' in *Rec. Nott.*, i. p. 439, and 'Leasowe,' more properly the pl. 'Leasowes,' *i.e.* the 'Pastures,' in Wirral, which used to embrace all the open pastures from Wallasey to Great Meols. For 'tetheryng,' likewise meaning pasturing, see p. 6, note 2.

[1564, Oct. 26.] in the Claye Fylde at noe tyme, in payne of vi$^{d.}$ everie [f. 119 v.] offender and everie tyme.[1]

[14] Item, wee bryng in and fynde that mayster maior shall cause the strietes to be amendyd, and in especiallie anendyst the comyn hall, wyth all spede conveniente.

[15] Wee fynd alsoe that mayster maior shall cause all weightes mettes and mesures wythin this towne brought into the comyn hall, and theare to be provide[2] and made just weight[es] mettes and mesures bytwixte this and Candelmas nexte to come.

[16] Wee fynd mayster Robert Corbet[3] finable at the discrecion of the benche, for that he went not abowte the liberties of this towne accordyng to awncient custome,[4] and alsoe for lacke of mendyng of they highe wayes.

[17] Wee agre that the baliffes for the tyme beyng ever henceforth shall have for everie execucion or levie makyng iiii$^{d.}$, and the recorder for estreate ii$^{d.}$, as well of the fre burgesis as of the forayne and estraungers.

[Assembly, 15 Dec. 1564.]

[1564, Dec. 15.] [5] The assemblie holden the xv daye of Decembre anno 1564, et anno dicte domine Elizabeth etc. regine vi^{o},[6] coram magistro Alixandro Garnet adtunc pro etc. maiore, Johanne Crosse armigero, Thoma More Radulpho Sekerston Rob[er]to Corbet et Thoma Secum aldermannis, sedentibus in propriis personis suis, Thoma Bavand et Thoma Wignall ballivis, Willelmo Secum, Johanne Maynwaryng, Johanne Wynstanlęy, Thoma Bastwell, Georgio Ashton, Willelmo Laurence, Humfrido Webster, Ricardo Abraham, Thoma Rowe, Radulpho Jamisson, Riginaldo Mellyng, cum ceteris pluribus communitat(ibus) et cooburge(nsibus).

---

[1] See the somewhat different 'Old Precedent,' on p. 6, No. 14. See also p. 194, No. 9, and for the 'Claye Fylde' see p. 6, note 3.

[2] *i.e.* proved or tested.

[3] Mayor the preceding year (p. 230). See also p. 234, No. 1.

[4] See p. 2, No. 3.

[5] [Translation.] The assemblie holden the xv daye of Decembre in the year 1564, and the 6th year of our said lady Elizabeth etc. Queen, before master Alexander Garnet then for etc. [*i.e.* for our said lady the queen] mayor, John Crosse esquire, Thomas More Ralph Sekerston Robert Corbet and Thomas Secum aldermen, sitting in their own persons, Thomas Bavand and Thomas Wignall bailiffs, William Secum . . . Raynald Mellyng and many others of the commons and comburgesses. In which assembly etc. it is inquired :—At . . .

[6] MS. 'vii^{o}.' *Cf.* p. 237, note 7.

4, Dec. 15.] In qua assemblacione etc. inquiritur :[1]— [f. 119 v.]

At and in this assemblie was inquired for the reparacion of the chapell of Saynct Nicholas and our Ladie of this towne.

Alsoe, for the reparacion of the comon hall, and of the ston bridge in the east parte of this towne.[2]

Alsoe, for the accompte of *mayster Thomas* Secum[3] late maior[4] and of his balyffes,[5] and non[6] had, they bookes were lost[7] emong . . . . . .[8] the sayd mayster Tho[mas] Secum, Tho[mas] Roo and R[a]uff Jamisson.[9]

Alsoe, for the reparacion and mendyng the wayes in and [f. 120 r.][10] abowt the towne.

Item, for the damagis[11] of the custome holden of mayster William Molineuxe esquier, movid to the holle assemblie by Richard Abraham than chargid therwythe, havyng xl^s.^ the yere allowied to hym for his labor, bysydes xx^s.^ a yere allowyd to Hugh Broodhed[12] servyng under hym.

Item, of accomptes bytwyne John Armetayge[13] and mayster Alixander Garnet and others of the towne.

Item, of a yerelie rent of ii^s.^ by yere growyng to the towne owt of the howse of Thomas Roose the elder.[14]

Off thiese articlis aforesayd it is agreid as followythe :—

In primis, it is agreid that they auditors, that is[15] Thomas Bastwell, William Secum, John Maynwaryng, George Raynforthe, Rauff Egecar, Robert Mosse and

---

[1] MS. 'inquiratur.'

[2] *i.e.* the Town's End Bridge over the Pool stream, at the east end of Dale Street, as p. 315, note 6.

[3] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins at this point, the gap being here 1¾ inches wide.

[4] viz. 18 Oct. 1562—18 Oct. 1563 (p. 191).

[5] viz. Thomas Roo and Ralph (or Rauff) Jamisson (not 'Thomas Jannison,' as in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 235, which also has the spelling 'Roe'). See just below in this same entry, and also above, p. 192.

[6] A 12th-16th cent. form of 'none,' still surviving in dial.

[7] Rather than 'left,' as in XVIII.

[8] The gap is here 2½ inches wide, and is reproduced, as usual, in XVIII.

[9] From 'and non' to 'Jamisson' is in a smaller writing and darker ink, but the hand is the Recorder's.

[10] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet mayre' and the folio number '120,' both contemporary.

[11] *i.e.* losses.

[12] For Broodhed, as clerk to the town's customer, see also p. 86.

[13] See pp. 204-208, 214.

[14] viz. in Castle Street. See *passim*, esp. pp. 257, 429.

[15] *i.e.* the conventional 'id est' sign (·ʅ· = ·*i*·), imitated by XVIII, as usual.

[1564, Dec. 15.] Richard Byrckhed[1] (in absence of the sayd George Raynforthe), Thomas Wynstanley (and in absence of the sayd Thomas Wynstanley the same auditors to choose whom they will thyncke mete therto), whoe shall assemble theym togather, come and mete in the comyn hall of this towne, the fyrst Friddaye of Januarii[2] next after the Epiphanie of our Lord, calld Twelfte daye of Christynmas, next after this present assemblie; and all the[3] officer[s] than beyng or than tofore unacowntyd burdenyd and charged wyth eny accomptes receptes rentes paymentes or arreragiis[4] of any somme and sommes of money or eny other thyng or thynges due to be herd understand[5] and knowen, to and for the comyn weale and profett of this towne, and everie person beyng found due and restyng[6] to the towne in eny[7] parte, lytyll or muche, to make due payment than and theare, or els to diliver his or theyr sufficient paulne[8] to the value theareof, or els to remaigne in warde till the towne were duelie thereof answerid. [f. 120 r.]

Alsoe, it is agreid by the holle consent of this assemblie that all the fre bu[r]gesis wythin thiese liberties shalbe sessid in like damag(es)[9] of the courte as eny foriners and estraungers be sessid fined and amercid in, by the estrete booke and bookes, and paye the same accordynglie, wythowt eny distinction of fre or forens,[10] that is[11] to wete, everie freman to have, beyng the plentife in eny accion to be commensyd in this courte, awardyd hym of the defendent, beyng convicte cast or found culpable by ordre of the law

---

[1] MS. Bryckhed. From the list of eight auditors appointed on 23 Oct. (p. 243) Humfraye Webster has here dropped out, probably by inadvertence, for there are now only seven. Richard Byrckhed is to act in the stead of George Raynforthe, and in default of Thomas Wynstanley the auditors are to co-opt. The round brackets are not in the MS.

[2] 'Januarii' is added above the line.

[3] 'all the' is similarly added. The first Friday after the Epiphany (Jan. 6) in 1564/5 was Jan. 12, Jan. 6 in that year falling on a Saturday.

[4] *i.e.* arrears, as p. 374, note 8.

[5] The first 'd' is apparently corrected from an incipient 'k.'

[6] *i.e.* remaining indebted, owing.

[7] 'eny' is added above the line.

[8] MS. 'palune' (*or* 'palnne'), *i.e.* pawn, pledge, security, surety, The contemporary forms of 'Pawn' in *N.E.D.* are 'paun,' 'paune,' 'pawne' (as above, p. 196), with Scotch and Irish 'paund' and 'pand.'

[9] *Or* 'damag(is),' as in full near the top of this f. 120 r. (above, p. 249).

[10] 'Foren' (*q.v.* in *N.E.D.*) is a 13th and 15th-16th c. form of 'foreign,' meaning a foreigner, in the usual sense of a non-freeman.

[11] Before 'is' is the unfinished and cancelled repetition 'accor.'

4, Dec. 15.] in this courte, for his s*ommons and*[1] warnyng gyveyn by [f. 120 r.] the s(ar)jaunte[2] for the tyme beyng iiii$^{d.}$, for which *warnyng*[3] the sargient haath had of[4] old awncient use and custome of thi*s* *towne e*verie[5] Christmas daye, and haath his fee of everie burges wythin the liberties . . . .[6]

The foriner likewyse for his arest . . . . . .[7] allowyd hym agayne by the levie or execucion, and everie foriner and . . . . . .[8] to and for theyr execucions,[9] and such vi$^{d.}$ to be award h*ym* . . . . . . *of*[10] the def(endent) by the levie boke.

[12] Allsoe, it is agreyd by this assemblie wythin[13] specified [f. 120 v.][11] that mayster Thomas More shalbe allowied to have the oone hallffe of the profettes of all the rentes due to this howse and guylde, to gather wyth the oone hallffe parte of all the profettes happyng growyng and comyng to this towne belongyng to this howsse and guylde by eny other wyese and good meanes or waye, untyll the concorde by indenture made bytwyne the towne and hym be fullie dischargid, of the which concorde syr William Norres knyght is umpeour, as aperyth by the same before in this booke regestred folio . . .[14]

[15] It is agreid alsoe, that everie person, whoe soever entrieth into boundes of recognisaunce for the peace wythin this towne and the liberties thereof, shall paye to the

---

[1] The damage due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here. The MS. doubtless had '&.' Sufficient traces survive of the injured letters to leave no doubt of the above restoration, which is confirmed by XVIII's 'summons &,' although that may be only one of XVIII's safe conjectures.

[2] *Or* 's(er)jaunte'; *cf.* p. 252, note 1.

[3] There is a trace of the 'w.' Here again XVIII's 'warning' may be only a conjecture.

[4] Between 'had' and 'of' is a repeated and cancelled 'haath.'

[5] XVIII 'this town every,' with a blank space of an inch between 'town' and 'every,' which could not have been in the orig. MS.

[6] After 'liberties' XVIII has 'as f,' evidently not a mere conjecture. The 'wedge'-gap is here 1¼ inches wide. *Cf. Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 131. For the serjeant's customary Christmas fee from every burgess, the substitution therefor of court fees, and the speedy return to the old method, see MS. iii. pp. 301, 319; and for a specimen of his bond of recognisance to execute his office, see MS. ii. f. 194 r.

[7] The gap is here 2 inches wide.

[8] Gap 2¼ inches.

[9] XVIII has 'for their expences.'

[10] Gap 2¾ inches. XVIII has 'him,' reproduces the gap, and then has 'the def^{t}.' On the right edge of the gap are the remains of what was probably 'of,' as suggested above.

[11] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet maior.'

[12] In the margin is 'The renewyng of thagrement bytwyne the towne and mayster T(homas) More.'

[13] *i.e.* on the inner side or recto of the folio, viz. f. 120 r., and on f. 119 v. *Cf.* p. 297, note 14.

[14] The number of the folio has not been added by the Recorder. See f. 106 v. (p. 230), where it is stated that 'thagrement' in question 'reymayneth wyth mayster maiore.'

[15] In the margin is 'The fee of recognis(aunce).'

[1564, Dec. 15.] recorder vi$^{d.}$, and ii$^{d.}$ to the sargient. And alsoe at suche [f. 120 v.] tyme as he or they, standyng bound by recognisaunce as aforesayd, shalbe dischargd by open proclamacion before mayster mayre for the tyme beyng or his officers, shall paye to the recorder vi$^{d.}$, and ii$^{d.}$ to the s(ar)gient,[1] and soe to be diliverd, or els remaigne undischargid etc. wythowt proclamacion.[2]

Alsoe, it is agreid, wyth the holle and full consent aforesayd, that mayster maior his brether and cominaltie of cooburgesies [3] shall kepe theyre daye Mondaye next before Fastons Eve or Shraftyde,[4] callid Myrie Mondaye, to walke round abowte the liberties of this towne, upon payne of iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ to be levied upon hym or theyme that be absent, to and for the comyn use and profett of this howse and guyld, excepte he or they beyng absent can shew lawfull cause and excuse etc.

And this yere upon Merie Mondaye it was [5] such unreasonable wether, frost and snowe, that noe walke or perambulacion was at all, neyther of all this yere, but cleane forgottyn.

[A GARNET QUARREL, AND MARRIAGE OF HIS DAUGHTER, JAN. 1564/5.]

[1564/5, Jan. 7.] [6] This yere, Sondaye after the xiith daye,[6] the sayd maior imprisoned xii youngkardes,[7] whereof mayster mayre calld James Atherton,[8] than beyng wayte capitaigne,[9] and dischargd hym of his office. And than he imprisoned George Asheton for reasonyng and speakyng for the releaxyng of the say*d*[10] wayte and they younckardes, and mayst[er] mayre wold not suffer George A*sheton* *t*o be balyd or

---

[1] *Or* 's(er)gient.' Both spellings occur, 'sargient' in full a few lines before, and 'sergient' *passim*, *e.g.* p. 131. *Cf.* also p. 251, n. 2.

[2] 'wythowt proclamacion' is added in somewhat cramped writing.

[3] In Picton's modernised form, 'his brethren . . . co-burgesses' (*Rec.*, i. p. 35), this is the only ex. of 'co-burgess' in *N.E.D.* ('Co-'). Similarly 'comburgesies and cominaltie' (p. 319), in Picton's form 'Comburgesses and Commonalty' (i. p. 37), is one of the *Dict.* exx. of 'comburgess' in the sense of a fellow-burgess, as distinguished from its more special meaning of a municipal magistrate.

[4] *i.e.* the eve of Lent, Shrove Tuesday, the day before which is Merry Monday. *Cf.* p. 107, note 9. Easter Day in 1565 was 22 April, Ash Wednesday 14 March, so that 'Merry Monday' was 12 March 1564/5.

[5] 'was' is added above the line.

[6] Twelfth-day (6 Jan.) being a Sat., the Sunday after was 7 Jan.

[7] *i.e.* younkers, youths. M has 'xx,' and Touzeau, p. 57, has '20.'

[8] XVIII and Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 35, have 'Atherby.'

[9] He was evidently the chief or captain of the waits. For his appointment on 23 Oct. 1564 see p. 242.

[10] The 'wedge'-gap injury begins.

[1564/5, Jan. 7.] maynpraysed,[1] neyther by mayster Sekerston, mayster [f. 120 v.] Cor*bet*, *Rich*ard Andleser, William Secum etc. And than mayster John Crosse movyd mayster maior to *set fre on b*ale [2] the sayd George, but it cold not be, wheareat it wa*s seen that mayster* Crosse [3] chaffed [4] and fumed inwardlie. Soe G(eorge) and divers [5] younckard*es were imprisoned* [6] all nyght, and mayster maior reylid styll, and seyd he wold *bryng theym before* [7] the quynes councell, but he was after pacified otherwayes etc.[8]

[1564/5, Jan. 28.] This yere Sondaye, beyng the 28 daye of Januarii 1564, et anno vii° domine Elizabeth regine, Robert Wytter was maried to Alice, dowghter to mayster mayre Alixander Garnet, and theare was xii mease,[9] all free etc.

ASSEMBLY, 18 MARCH 1564/5. DIVERS PLEAS, THE SCHOOLMASTER'S STIPEND, ETC.

[1564/5, Mar. 18.] [11] Item, die dominica,[12] videlicet xviii° die Martii anno [f. 121 r.][10] 1564, et anno dicte domine Elizabeth, dei etc. regine etc.

---

[1] MS. 'maympraysed.' See pp. 244, note 3, 366, note 4.

[2] The 'wedge'-gap is here 1½ inches wide. XVIII has 'to,' a blank space, and then 'on bail,' suggesting that the gap was then not quite so wide as it is now, unless XVIII's 'on bail' is a conjecture. The 'b' of 'bale' partly survives on the right edge of the gap. Picton, *loc. cit.*, has the obviously impossible 'take bail for,' as if in the orig. MS. Morton's pencil notes in his own copy (M) and in XVIII, of varying value, have been taken account of here and below.

[3] Gap 2 inches. XVIII has 'was,' a blank space, and then 'Crosse.'

[4] *i.e.* chafed, fretted.

[5] XVIII, evidently unable to read 'ꝛ divers,' left a blank space for it.

[6] Gap 2½ inches. The final 'd' virtually survives on its right edge.

[7] Gap 3 inches. 'before' is in XVIII.

[8] In the margin is 'Leyng and castyng stakes in the stretes (or 'strete,' the end of this word is inkstained), called a Christmas towes,' omitted by M and XVIII. 'Towes,' of which the more modern form is 'touse,' is dial., meaning a noise, uproar or disturbance (Halliwell, Wright, *N.E.D.*).

[9] *i.e.* messes (as modernised in XVIII), here evidently in the sense of groups of persons, usually four, dining together, not in that of dishes or courses. See 'Mess' in *N.E.D.*, and *cf. Manch. Court Leet Rec.* (*C. S.*, lxiii.), pp. 152, 153 n. At a marriage feast in 1606 the guests numbered '300 aut circiter populorum [*sic*], sive ut dictum est [*sic*] sexaginta meases' (Cox, *Par. Reg. Eng.*, p. 90).

[10] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet mayre,' and the folio number '121,' both contemporary.

[11] [Translation.] Also on Sunday, to wit, the eighteenth day of March in the year 1564[/5], and the 7th year of our said lady Elizabeth, [by the Grace] of God etc. Queen etc., there is an Assembly (or 'Congregation,' as p. 257) in the common hall by order of master Alexander Garnet mayor. In which Assembly appear etc. first master mayor, John Crosse esquire, Ralph Sekerston and Robert Corbet aldermen, Thomas Wignall bailiff, Humphrey Webster, John Wynstanley, Richard Abram, Ralph Jamisson and very many other comburgesses, in the matter of the agreement between David Edon, here (*or* then) present, plaintiff, and Humphrey Bolton of etc., defendant, concerning the covenants made between them and registered in this book on leaf 19, as etc.

[12] 18 March 1564/5 was a Sunday.

[1564/5, Mar. 18.] vii°, congregacio est in aula communi per mandatum [f. 121 magistri Alixandri Garnet maioris. In qua congregacione comparent,[1] etc. in primis mayster mayre, Johannes Crosse armiger,[2] Rad[ulph]us Sekerston et Robertus Corbet aldermanni, Thomas Wignall ballivus, H(umfridus) Webster, Johannes Wynstanley, Ricardus Abram, Radulphus Jamisson, cum quamplurimis aliis cooburgensibus, de agreament(o) David Edon hic presentis [3] querent(is), et Humfridi Bolton de etc.,[4] def(endentis), circa convenciones inter eos factas et in hoc libro regestratas folio [19],[5] prout etc.

Item, and this daye the mater bytwyne Darbie Ulster the phisic[i]oner [6] and Richard Byrckhed was had in mocion, and althoe he [Darbie] brought the honorable erle of Darbie lettres to mayster mayre, to call the jurie together in the comyn hall, it nothyng avayled hym, for he brought mayster Dicconson my lordes controller into the hall, wheare great and

---

[1] MS. 'compareant,' a spelling to which the Recorder is addicted.

[2] Corrected by the Recorder from 'armigero.'

[3] *Or* tunc (*or* the more usual adtunc) presentis. MS. 'ceco presente,' possibly meant for 'secum presente' (a Pendletonian variant of the usual 'in propria persona') or 'secum presentis' (equivalent to 'eiscum presentis,' and meaning present with them, *i.e.* with master mayor, etc.). An emendation of 'ceco' to 'socero' is hardly permissible, although Edon was, in fact, the father-in-law of William Bolton, the above Humphrey Bolton's brother, pp. 463, 464.

[4] *i.e.* de Liverpole.

[5] viz. f. 19 r. (p. 463, where, by an odd coincidence, the date is likewise 18 March, although the year is 1555/6). The number of the folio was not inserted in the space of 1½ inches which had been left for the purpose.

[6] *i.e.* 'physicianer,' dial. for 'physician' (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'musicioner' (p. 237). An indenture of 15 March 1568/9 witnesses to a demise to 'Darby Ulster, physician,' and Peter and John his sons, for their lives, of a close of pasture in Higher Bebington (*Catal. Anc. Deeds*, vi. No. 7978). Another of 4 April 1576 witnesses to a demise to 'Dormice *alias* Derbie Ulster, professor of physic,' of land between his house in Higher Bebington and Tranmere Common, for the lives of his sons Peter, John and Henry Ulster (*ibid.*, No. 7137). A third, of 28 Oct. 1560, witnesses to a demise to 'Dormicius Ulster' of land in Bebington wood (*ibid.*, No. 7011), and a fourth (*ibid.*, No. 7016), of 10 Aug. 1587, witnesses to a grant by 'Derby Ulster, of Bebington, physician,' of land etc. in Bebington, to take effect after his death. For father and sons see also *ibid.*, Nos. 7012-15, and for the above eldest son 'Peter Ulster *alias* Derby, of Leverpoole,' and Judith his wife, see *Cal. Moore MSS.*, No. 292, Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 125, 207, Touzeau, *e.g.* p. 141. Peter was mayor 1613-14 ('Town Books,' MS. ii. f. 40[0] r.=p. 769, whence Baines, *Liv.*, p. 355; *cf. Rep. of Committee on Shipping Charges*, *Parl. Pap.*, 1856, xii. pp. 401, 607, 'Peter Ulster, Abraham Darby,' where 'Abraham' is an error for 'alias'). 'Dormishe Ul[s]ter the phisicion' has already occurred, p. 173. The later MS. vols. have many mentions (partly printed in Picton and Touzeau) of Peter Ulster *alias* Derby and Judith his wife, John Ulster *alias* Darbie, 'yeoman *alias* chirurgion' (surgeon), and an unfree Peter, *e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 214 r., 241 v., 242 v., 250 v., 256 v., 353 v., 40[0] r. (as above), 411 r. and v., 417 r., 432 v., 465 v., and iii. pp. 9, 13, 30, 36, 38, 43, 131, and *passim*.

[1564/5, Mar. 18.] extreme wordes of malice passid, speciallie bytwyne mayster [f. 121 r.] Raff Sekerston and Darbie. And mayster Sekerston defendyng the jurie wyth honestie, Darbie nothyng prevayled, but the verdicte stode in effecte for all that Derbie cold imagyn etc.

Alsoe, this daye was ordre takyn betwyne mayster Thomas More, plentiffe, agaynst Thomas Secum and John Wynstanley, defendentes, for leviyng and execucion makyng by the balyffes Thomas Uttyn and Reinald Mellyng upon [1] oone hogshed herynge [2] of the goodes of Roger Bybbie, appreciate [3] by William Secum, Raff Jamisson, Thomas Row and Reynald Mellyng,[4] the whech hoggshed heyryng(es) the sayd Thomas More refusid, and alsoe the sayd Roger Bybbie refused. Soe that by this ordre they appraysers weere [5] burdned and charged wyth the sayd hoggs[h]ed heyryng, and payed the holle debt conteigned and specified in thestrete [6] booke.

Alsoe, this daye ordre was takyn that a leye and taxe shuld goe thoroughe all the towne, everie person taxed after the rate of the fiftyneth,[7] to make payment to Rauffe Hygynson of xxxiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, which the holle towne promised to paye to hym over the stipend gyvyn at Halton Castell by the quynes majestie, for the fullyng up a lawfull wayge for his service of *scholemayster* [8] here etc., which stipend was denyed hym at Halton [9] *Castell* . . . || predecessor

---

[1] Before 'upon' is another 'balyffes.' Uttyn and Mellyng are perhaps an error for Bavand and Wignall, the bailiffs for this year (p. 240). As the appraisement was made by the merchant praisers for this year (p. 242), it is not evident how Uttyn and Mellyng, bailiffs the year before (p. 232) could be involved. The seizure may, however, have been made by the bailiffs the year before, and the action may have dragged on into the present year, involving therefore an appraisement by the praisers of the latter year. This is confirmed by the mention of Mellyng as both bailiff and praiser, offices which he could not fill during the same year, nor could he, of course, officiate as praiser in a matter in which he was concerned as bailiff.

[2] Written above 'bieffe,' cancelled.

[3] *i.e.* appraised (*N.E.D.*).

[4] The praisers for this year (p. 242).

[5] Before 'weere' is 'wyre,' cancelled.

[6] *i.e.* the estreat.

[7] *i.e.* according to the same assessment as for royal fifteenths; see p. 294, note 4. See also the voluntary rate of 1566 for the schoolmaster's salary, p. 441, and *cf.* p. 269.

[8] There are sufficient traces of 'scholemayster,' destroyed by the tear described in note 9.

[9] From here the leaf (as also f. 124, see p. 260, note 6) has not only lost the usual 'wedge,' reaching up 3 inches from the middle of the bottom edge, but its whole bottom outer corner has been torn out as well, the result being the loss of a rectangle about 3 inches high by about 5½ inches broad, shown by the italics, dots, and parallel marks. Almost exactly the same damage existed at the time of XVIII, which, for example, leaves a blank space for 'scholemayster'; see also the next note. On the edge, after 'Halton' is a trace of what was probably the 'C' of 'Castell.'

[1564/5, Mar. 18.] admitted by the auditor *theare*[1] . . . || the sayd Rauff [f. 121 was not but by . . . || hym to Halton, and was not allow*yd* . . . || made mayster Thomas More.[2]

. . . .

[3] forsayd concorde betwyne the towne and hym [*i.e.* More] [f. 121 at Michaels terme anno dicte domine regine last past,[5] wheare he sayd he obteigned a warrant dormient[6] perpetuall of the chauncellor of the duchie, under the duchie sealle, for the stipend of the scholemayster, and for the eleccion of the scholemayster here at the discrecion of mayster maior for the tyme beyng[7] and his brether, wyth some awncient cooburgesies expert and best skylled,[8] which as he sayeth cost hym foure powndes of his owne money, which waraunt

---

[1] There seems to be an 's' faintly visible at the end of 'auditor,' making 'auditors.' The 'th' is in XVIII.

For the difficulty of obtaining from the Duchy auditor the payment of the Crown salary for the Schoolmaster, see again pp. 374 *sqq.*

[2] Between 'More' and the following left edge of the 'wedge'-gap is a blank space of about half an inch, so that 'More' might seem to have ended the text of f. 121 r. The abrupt beginning, 'forsayd concorde,' of the *verso* of the leaf suggests, however, that it follows upon some lost text at the end of the *recto.*

[3] As mentioned in the preceding note, f. 121 v. begins thus abruptly.

[4] In the top margin is 'Alixander Garnet maior.'

[5] *i.e.* the Michaelmas Law Term, 9 Oct.—28 Nov. 1564 (28*th Rep. Dep. Keeper, Parl. Papers*, 1867, xxxi. p. 137; Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 137). For the 'concorde' in question see below, pp. 229, 230.

[6] A 'warrant dormant' is one which is drawn in blank, to be filled with name or other particulars when required (*N.E.D.*, s. v. 'Dormant'). This definition hardly fits the document here in question, which is evidently Queen Elizabeth's letters of *circ.* Feb. 1564/5, authorising the mayor and burgesses of Liverpool to elect their chaplain and schoolmaster, and ordering the Receiver of the Duchy of Lancaster to pay their salaries, and the Auditor of the Duchy to allow the same in the Receiver's accounts. More, as he relates, obtained this grant when he was in London, and paid for it out of his own pocket, but lost it at Daventry on his way home. The description of these letters patent under the Duchy seal as a 'warrant dormient' suggests that what he obtained was to be submitted for approval and acceptance by the Liverpool authorities (as in the case of charters), and that the date was to be inserted later. This throws some light on the impossible date, 30 Oct. 1565 (*recte* 1564; see above, note 5), assigned to the lost grant in the exemplification of it which was obtained under date 7 July of the same year, 1565. See *Liv. Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 466-8, where both the grant itself is printed, from an undated contemporary official copy of the draft, and also the exemplification, likewise from a contemporary official copy. See also below, pp. 362, note 5, 374, note 4.

[7] Before 'beyng' is a cancelled 'a'.

[8] 'mayster maior for the tyme beyng and his brether, wyth some awncient cooburgesies expert and best skylled' is such a bold interpretation of 'our said Maior and Burgesses of our said towne of Lyverpole and their successors' of the queen's grant mentioned in note 6, as to suggest again that the above 'warrant dormient,' although described as 'under the duchie sealle,' was only a draft of the desired licence, and that it was afterwards considerably modified.

564/5. Mar. dormient he sayeth was lockyd in his cappe case[1] wyth [f. 121 v.] other wrytynges and thynges thearein, which all together he lost from and bysydes his sadell bowgh or ation[2] (as it is called)[3] in Dayntrie,[4] in his waye comynge downe from London homewardes, trustyng[5] and declaryng to all folkes it was herd of, and that he shuld obteine and have[6] the sayd warant agayne, and as for the rest of the capp case and all that was therein he passid not fore.[7]

Item, in this congregacion wythin[8] this leafe specified it was moved for the amendyng of the chapell walles, wyth the woddyn rooffe of the stiple and other places thereof etc.

This daye alsoe ordre was [taken] that Thomas Roose senior shuld paye[9] the forsaydes ii$^{s.}$ by yere, goyng owt of his howsse, by the gyfte and graunte of William Roose his uncle deceassid, wyth all they arreragiis[10] theareof.[11]

This daye alsoe was moved an ordre for buying of corne in this marcket, contrarie to all good ordres providyd and heretofore[12] || *made by the* holle consent

---

[1] 'case' is added above the line. *N.E.D.* explains 'cap-case' as a travelling-case, bag or wallet. To its three examples may be added, besides the above, '. . . went for a time with a plaister [probably a mask] on his face, and a capcase at his saddel bowe' (communicated by Mr. F. J. Routledge from Bodl. Lib., *Tanner MS.*, 50, f. 131 v., *an.* 1569). See also 'One cape cayse, iiii^{d}' (*Richmondshire Wills*, *Surt. Soc.*, xxvi. p. 162), and *cf.* 'his cap with parchment case, and the new coat lined with buckram that he did ride to London in' (will of 1545, in *Manch. Court Leet Rec.*, *Chet. Soc.*, lxv. p. 115). *N.E.D.* does not give a convincing derivation. Another explanation is suggested by an expression in the Nottingham town accounts for 1616-1617, where, among the expenses of taking the town charter to London, are items 'for a kippe to make a cover for the charter,' and 'for dressing the kipp and makinge the cover' (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 353). A footnote and the *Glossary* explain 'kippe' as leather made from skins of animals under a year old, an explanation which the *N.E.D.* merely repeats, *ad loc.* The present record, iii. p. 140, distinguishes 'kipp lether' from 'cow lether.' It may, therefore, be suggested that 'cap-case' is a corruption of 'kippe-case,' and meant a leather case or cover used, at least sometimes, for preserving and conveying parchment deeds and other things of importance, such as the above 'warаunt dormient.' *Cf.* a 'capcase and a portmantue with wrytinges of the town' (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. 245, *an.* 1588), a 'case and a lokke' bought by the Univ. of Camb. in 1547/8 to keep its old charters (*Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 11). See also *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iv. (*Chet. Soc.*, xlvi.), p. 1051; Morris, *Chester*, pp. 351, 370; *Salford Portmote Rec.*, *Chet. Soc.*, *New Ser.*, xlviii. p. 77.

[2] *i.e.* the Recorder's phonetic rendering, unknown to *N.E.D.*, of the obsol. word 'arson' (Fr. arçon), meaning both a saddle and a saddle-bow. This explanation, so obvious when once made, is due to Mr. C. Johnson, of the Public Record Office.

[3] The brackets are in the original MS.

[4] Daventry, commonly called 'Danetree,' some 12 miles W. by N. of Northampton, on the high road from the N.W. to London.

[5] For notes 5-12 see p. 261.

[1564/5, Mar. 18.] of this towne, and[1] nothyng done at || *this tyme* [f. 121
. . . . n theyre pleasure in the market and
||. . . . . *cor*ne boght in this market at mayster
||. . . . . *s*ome in the strete before his howsse.

[ASSEMBLY, 23 JUNE 1565. ADMISSION OF HUMPHREY LUNT TO THE FREEDOM.]

[1565, June 23.] [3] In congregacione coram magistro Alixandro Garnet [f. 124 maiore et omnibus burgensibus congregatis in aula communi etc., secundum anticum morem et consuetudinem laudabilem ibidem, xxiii° die Junii anno domine Elizabeth,

---

[1] From 'and' to the end of the paragraph is added in darker ink.

[2] In the top margin is 'Mayster Alixander Garnet maior' and a folio number which was originally '122,' but has been corrected, probably by the Recorder himself, to '124,' so that there are now no folios 122 and 123. That at least a folio numbered '123' used, however, to exist appears from the following note on f. 13 r. of vol. ii. of the present Records: 'Lege veterem librum registr(i) [*or* registr(acionis)], fol. 123.' The whole of f. 124 r., like ff. 112 v. *sqq.* (pp. 260, note 6, and 403-5), is written in the Recorder's smaller and closer hand. These entries were doubtless, as also in the case of ff. 112 v. *sqq.*, written by him at one and the same time in a part of the volume where he had left blank pages, but where such entries were quite out of chronological order.

[3] [Translation.] In an Assembly (or 'Congregation,' as in the English text above, p. 257) before master Alexander Garnet mayor, and all the burgesses assembled in the common hall etc. according to ancient use and laudable custom there, on the twenty-third day of June in the seventh year of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., Humphrey Lunt of Maghull etc. comes (*or* came) in his own person and humbly craves to be admitted a free man of this borough corporate and port-town of etc. And he claims his title and right which he has in a half burgage of land, now or lately in the tenure or occupation of John Hyne dwelling within the borough aforesaid, of 6d. yearly issuing to our said lady the Queen etc.

Likewise also he claims his right and title of and in one other half burgage of land, now or lately in the tenure or occupation of Helen Sharpe widow dwelling in etc., of 6d. yearly to our said lady the Queen etc.

Likewise also he claims his right and title which he has in one quarter burgage of land lying and being in the Town Fields of this borough corporate and port-town, near the place there called Arnisdale, of 3d. yearly to our said lady Queen Elizabeth.

Likewise also he claims his right and title which etc. in one half acre of land, of 6d. yearly to our said lady the Queen, lying in the place called Saltyns More in the aforesaid Town Fields etc.

Likewise also he claims his title and right in a cottage plat of land with a garden, to wit, of and in one quarter of a burgage, now or lately in the tenure or occupation of Henry Wirrall dwelling within the liberties etc., of 3d. a year to our said lady the Queen etc.

Wherefore proclamation was made in presence of the mayor aforesaid and all the burgesses then and there assembled, and no one gainsaid. Therefore the aforesaid Humphrey Lunt was admitted, with the whole and entire consent and assent of the mayor aforesaid and burgesses, to be a free burgess of this borough corporate and port-town of Liverpool etc., according to the use and custom of a foreign burgess not dwelling within the liberties or sworn. And for his fine and entrance he paid 2s. 6d., with other gifts of bread, wine, and best ale, according to the use etc.

565, June 23.] dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. septimo, Humfridus Lunt de Maghull[1] etc. venit in propria persona sua, et humiliter petit admiss(um) essend(um)[2] liber(um) hominem huius burgi[3] corporati et portville de etc. Etclamat titulum et jus suum quod habet in uno dimidio burgag(ii) terre,[4] modo vel nuper in tenura sive occupacione Johannis Hyne habitantis infra burgum predictum, de vi$^{d.}$ an[n]uatim exeuntibus dicte domine regine etc.[5] [f. 124 r.]

Item et clamat jus et titulum suum [quod habet] de et in uno altero dimidio burgag(ii) terre, modo vel nuper in tenura sive occupacione Elene Sharpe vidue habitantis infra etc., de vi$^{d.}$ an[n]uatim dicte domine regine etc.

Item et clamat jus et titulum quod habet in uno quarterio burgag(ii) terre iacen(te) et existen(te) in camp(is) territorii[6] huius burgi corporati et villport(us) iuxta locum ibidem appellatum Arnisdale,[7] de iii$^{d.}$ an[n]uatim dicte domine Elizabeth regine.

Item et clamat jus et titulum suum quod etc. [*sc.* habet] in uno dimidio acre terre, de vi$^{d.}$ an[n]uatim dicte domine regine, iacen(te) in loco appellato Saltyns More[8] in camp(is) predic(ti) territor(ii)[9] etc.

Item et[10] clamat titulum et jus suum [quod habet]

---

[1] 'Maghull' is added above the line.

[2] *i.e.* admissus esse, *i.e.* admitti. 'hominem' being clear, the words before it are expanded in the same case, although 'petit admissus esse liber homo' might be less bad Latin.

[3] 'burgi' has been corrected.

[4] For the construction, *cf.* 'in uno dimidio acre terre' further down.

[5] In the margin is 'Liverpol(e) [*or* Liverpol(ium), *cf.* pp. 240, n. 4, 262, n. 2] in com(itatu) Lanc(astrie),' below which is 'Hu[m]fridus Lunt.'

[6] MS. 'territoriis,' perhaps rightly, in spite of the next item. *Cf.* 'the Towne Fylde nere to Arnsdale' (p. 405), 'the territorie field,' and 'the terretorie or towne feilde' (*alias* 'feildes,' MS. ii. ff. 52 r., 142 r., 358 v., 359 v.), 'the territorie fyldes' and 'the Towne Fildes,' 'the Towne Feild within the liberties and terretories of Liverpoole' (MS. iii. p. 439), and in Latin 'in territoriis eiusdem burgi' (below, p. 563, and *cf.* pp. 61, n. 8, and 562, 564). 'Campus' and 'territorium' are, of course, usual words for a town field, *e.g.* *C. Rolls Clitheroe*, i. pp. 120, 160, *Cockersand Chartul.*, *C. S.*, *N. S.*, xxxviii. p. xvii. In Tait, *Med. Manch.*, p. 103, 'in territorio de Congleton' seems to mean the common pasture.

[7] Apparently a piece of moor in the Liverpool Town Fields. See p. 405, and *Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 522, 535.

[8] *i.e.* Saltons Moor, in the N.W. part of the township, bounded by the alleged Wood, the Nether (or Lower) Heathy Lands (or Heavy Lands), and the Higher and Lower Sea Shute. It was Thomas Earl of Lancaster's early 14th cent. addition to the arable. See Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 42; the various maps, *e.g.* the 1765 Eyes map, and R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield of Liv.*, pp. 52-54, and *Plan.* See also 'Saltyns More' (below, p. 418), and *cf.* the ditch in 'Saltens Moore' (MS. iii. p. 100) and the highway to 'Salt House Moore' (*ibid.*, p. 452). The latter spelling (*an.* 1649) is perhaps due to the unstressed final syllable, aided by mistaken etymology. Muir, *op. cit.*, *passim*, adopts 'Saltonesmore' (see *Index*), but 'Salthouse Moor' in his later *Hist. Liv.*, pp. 29, 35, and *V.H.L.*, iv., *e.g.* pp. 2, 5.

[9] See above, n. 6.

[10] MS. 'quod.'

[1565, June 23.] in uno cotagio terre cum gardino,[1] videlicet de et in uno [f. 124 r quarterio burgag(ii) modo vel nuper in tenura sive occupacione Henrici Wirrall habitantis infra libertates etc., de iii$^{d.}$ an[n]uatim dicte domine regine etc.[2]

Unde proclamacio [facta] est palam predicto maiore et omnibus burgensibus adtunc et ibidem congregatis, et nemo contradixit. Ideo admissus est predictus Humfridus Lunt cum toto et omni consensu et assensu maioris predicti et burgensium, ut liber sit et fuerit [*sic*] burgensis huius burgi corpor[a]ti et portville de Liverpole etc., secundum morem et consuetudinem burgensis foraniensis non infra libertates habitantis sive jure jurati. Et pro fine et ingressu su(o) solvit[3] ii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$, cum aliis commoditatibus(?)[4] panis vini et optime cervisie[5] secundum usum etc.[6]

---

[1] 'gardino' is added above the line.

[2] The foregoing list of lands, in virtue of which Lunt claimed admission as a burgess, is given again, in English, on f. 112 v. (pp. 404, 405).

[3] MS. 'solu(er)it,' as *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 185, note 8, 261, note iv.

[4] Obscured and left uncertain by correction. XVIII tries 'conceditatibus.'

[5] *Cf.* the 'potte ale,' *passim*, *e.g.* p. 299, note 12.

[6] In the margin is 'Admiss(io) predicti Humfridi Lunt.' Below the paragraph is a note, injured by the tearing away of the lower outer portion of the leaf, as described on p. 255, note 9: 'Ulterius de premissis *lege* . . .,' the reference probably being to f. 112 v. The first paragraph of f. 112 v. has, in fact, the following :—

Item, et hoc die * Humfridus Lunt admissus burgensis foran(iensis) † est, secundum [antiquum] usum etc., prout et similiter [secundum] ordinem forã(niensis) burgensis huius burgi etc.‡

[Translation.] Likewise also this day [viz. 23 June 1565, see below note *] Humphrey Lunt was admitted a 'foreign' burgess, according to the [ancient] use etc., as also likewise [according to] the order of a 'foreign' burgess of this borough, etc.

---

* *i.e.* 23 June, 7 Eliz. (1565), as on f. 124 r. (p. 258), and as in the Recorder's apologetic note on f. 113 r. (below, note ‡).

† *i.e.* following the fuller spelling on f. 113 r. (see the next note).

‡ For the rest of f. 112 v. and for f. 113 r., for the most part concerning the above Humphrey Lunt, see under date 1568, Nov. 18 (pp. 403-406).

Forgetting that he had thus registered Lunt's admission twice already, the Recorder apologetically entered it yet again, in some respects more fully than ever, viz. on f. 113 r., as follows :—

Nota quod per negligentiam et oblivionem recordatoris huius, premissa (i) debuerunt (ii) registrari xxiii° die Junii anno domine Elizabeth regine etc. septimo [1565], magistro Alixandro Garnet adtunc maiore pro dicta domina regina etc., quia et hoc die, videlicet xxiii° Junii anno dicte Elizabeth regine etc. vii°, predictus Humfridus Lunt admissus est liber foraniens(is) burgensis huius ville et portus de Liverpole secundum ordinem foraniens(is) [burgensis] etc., in presentia magistri Alixandri [Garnet] adtunc maioris, sedentis in commu[n]i aula (iii) huius burgi et portvill[e], cum magistro Johanne (iv) Crosse armigero, Thoma More Radulpho Sekerston Roberto Corbet aldermannis, associatis suis, una cum Thoma Wignall ballivo, Thoma Bastwisyll, Willelmo Secum, Radulpho Burscough, Ricardo Anleser (v), et tota communitate adtunc

---

(i) By 'premissa' the Recorder means the list of lands which in the original MS. precedes the present note, viz. on ff. 112 v. and 113 r. (pp. 403 *sqq.*).

(ii) MS. 'debuerint,' following a cancelled 'debere.' *Cf.* below, p. 261, note iv.

(iii) MS. 'aul(us),' *i.e.* with the usual ꝰ-shaped 'us' sign, as in the immediately following word 'huiꝰ.'

(iv) Before 'Johanne' is 'Crosse armigero,' premature and cancelled.

(v) MS. 'Amleser.'

565, June 23.] congregata, et per confessionem suam propriam adtunc palam reddit (i) annuatim (ii) dicte domine regine per annum ii^{s}.(iii) Et solvit (iv) adtunc super scaccarium (v) ii^{s}. vi$^{d.}$ ad usum communem ville etc., vi$^{d.}$ recordatori, et iiii$^{d.}$ lictori, cum aliis, scilicet(vi) pane cervisia et vino secundum usum et consuetudinem etc. (vii).

[Translation.] Note that through the negligence and forgetfulness of this Recorder, the aforesaid ought to have been registered on the 23rd day of June [1565], the seventh year of our lady Elizabeth, Queen etc., master Alexander Garnet then being mayor for the said lady the Queen etc., inasmuch as on that day, to wit, the 23rd of June in the seventh year of the said Elizabeth Queen etc., the aforesaid Humphrey Lunt was admitted a free 'foreign' burgess of this town and port of Liverpole, according to the order of a 'foreign' [burgess] etc., in presence of master Alexander Garnet then mayor, sitting in the common hall of this borough and port-town, along with master John Crosse esquire, Thomas More [f. 124 r.] Ralph Sekerston Robert Corbet aldermen, his fellows (brethren), and Thomas Wignall, bailiff, Thomas Bastwisyll, William Secum, Ralph Burscough, Richard Anleser, and the whole commonalty then assembled, and by his own confession, then openly made, he payeth yearly to the said lady the Queen 2$^{s.}$. And he paid then and there on the 'checker' 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ for the common use of the town etc., 6$^{d.}$ to the Recorder and 4$^{d.}$ to the serjeant-at-mace, with other things, to wit, bread ale and wine according to use and custom etc.

As a result of his careless registering, the Recorder has thus recorded Lunt's admission no less than three times. See also p. 406, note 5. It may be noted that in MS. ii. f. 52 r., under date 25 March 1575, there are more Lunt entries, similar to those printed above and below, pp. 404 *sqq.*, with a back-reference to vol. i. ff. 112 and 113.

'Humfray Lunte' duly figures in the Burgess Roll of 22 Oct. 1565 (p. 453, No, 162).

(i) MS. 'reddat.'

(ii) MS. 'anmatim.' Either this or the following 'per annum' is redundant.

(iii) The 2$^{s.}$ is made up (as pointed out again below, p. 406, note 5) of the chief-rents due to the Crown from the burgage lands, etc., held by Lunt, as enumerated on pp. 259, 260, viz. $6^{d.}+6^{d.}+3^{d.}+6^{d.}+3^{d.}=2^{s.}$, arising from $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}=2$ burgages, at the ancient rate of 1$^{s.}$ per burgage.

(iv) MS. 'solverit.' The Recorder has often written 'solverit' for 'solvit,' *e.g.* p. 260, note 3. The 'adtunc' shows that he means 'solverit' to do duty for the perfect, not for an indicative future perfect or a subjunctive perfect.

(v) What is doubtless meant for 'sc$\overset{a}{\overline{\text{cm}}}$' is very ill written. See p. 109, note 5.

(vi) By his 'ſʒ' the Recorder evidently means 'scilicet,' not 'sed.'

(vii) In the margin is 'H(umfraye) Lunt.'

[Additional Notes to p. 257.]

[5] XVIII has ' homewards,' a blank space, and then ' ꝫ declared,' having evidently failed to read ' trustyng.'

[6] ' obteine and have ' is added above the line.

[7] *i.e.* heeded not, took no account of. For the obsol. ' to pass for,' *i.e.* to care for, to regard, to mind, see *N.E.D.*

[8] *i.e.* the inside or *recto* of this f. 121 (pp. 253 *sqq.*). *Cf.* ' infra ' (p. 233, note 3).

[9] The ' e ' is barely visible.

[10] *i.e.* arrears, as p. 374, note 8.

[11] See p. 249.

[12] There are very slight but sufficient traces of the following three words. At this point, in fact, the text begins to suffer from the twofold injury described on p. 255, note 9. In the case of the *verso* it is, of course, the *beginnings* of the last four lines of the page which have been destroyed. The italics, dots and parallel marks again show the injury.

[JOHN CROSSE, ESQUIRE, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566]

[ELECTION DAY, THURSDAY, 18 OCT. 1565.]

[1565, Oct. 18.] [2] Officiarii electi, secundum anticum et laudabile*m* [f. [128] *usum* [3] || huius burgi corporati et port(e)ville, die et festo sancti Luce evangeliste, id est,[4] xviii° *Octobris* || anno regni domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei *defensoris* || etc. vii° :—Johannes Crosse armiger

---

[1] In the top margin, the upper edge of which is much damaged, as shown by the italics, is '*Ma*yster Jo*h*n C*rosse* esquier maior 1565.' Of the original folio number the only trace which survives is the corner loop of the bracket in which, as usual, it was enclosed (see below, note 3). A much later hand has added, at the left of the loop, the number '128.' That this leaf was, in fact, f. 128 is proved by the fact that the catchwords 'consent off the towne' at the bottom of f. [128] v. partly recur at the beginning of f. 129 r. (p. 266, note 3).

Between f. 124 (the *verso* of which is blank) and f. [128] there are only two leaves instead of three. These two, which may be numbered [125] and [126], contain (viz. on f. [125] r. and v. and f. [126] r.) matter belonging to the years 1572 and 1574. It concerns Ralph Sekerston and indentures of apprenticeship, and is therefore held over for insertion in vol. ii. of this edition. Fol. [126] v. is blank, there is no f. 127—and there never was one; see below, p. 592.

[2] In the margin is 'Liverpoliu(m) in com(itatu) Lancastr(ie).' The latinised form of the name of the town is unusual; *cf.* pp. 240, n. 4, 259, n. 5.

[Translation.] Officers elected, according to the ancient and laudable use of this borough corporate and port-town, on the day and feast of Saint Luke the Evangelist, that is, the 18th of October in the 7th year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc. :—John Crosse esquire was elected mayor for this whole year following; William Secum bailiff for the mayor aforesaid, and Thomas Inglefeld for the commonalty. And no one opposed the election, and great was the appearance on that day aforesaid. For there were present John More esquire, Thomas More gentleman, masters Ralph Sekerston alderman, Robert Corbet alderman, Alexander Garnet [alderman], and Thomas Secum alderman, Evan Haghton gentleman, William More gentleman, with all former bailiffs then living, and the whole commonalty, except only a few others who appear in the books of estreats of the same time etc.

[3] Or '*morem*,' as on f. 124 r. (above, p. 258). There is not room enough for '*consuetudinem*.' Almost the whole of the injury here and throughout the text of this f. [128] r., shown by the italics, is due to the loss of the outward portion of the leaf, namely, a strip running from the top (and therefore including the contemporary folio number, see above, note 1) and gradually narrowing downwards till it reaches near the bottom. The strip, which is about 2 inches wide at its upper and widest part, has apparently been torn off. The injury already existed when XVIII was made, for the gaps are there reproduced. The parallel marks after the italics show the original line-ends.

[4] MS. the conventional 'id est' sign (·ʅ·=·*i*·) carefully imitated by XVIII, as usual.

1565,Oct. 18.] electus est maior pro hoc integro anno *sequente*,[1] || Willelmus [f. [128] r.] Secum ballivus pro predicto maiore, et Thomas Inglefeld pro co*mmunitate*. || Electionem nemo vero contradixit, et magna fuit apparicio ista *die* || predicta. Quia presentes fuerunt Johannes More armiger, Thomas More generosus, *magistri* || Radulphus Sekerston aldermannus, Robertus Corbet alderman[nus], Alixander G*arnet* [*aldermannus*], || et Thomas Secum aldermannus, Evanus Haghton generosus, Willelmus More *generosus*, *cum*[2] || omnibus qui fuerunt ante ballivi adtunc viventes,[3] et tota communitate, exceptis *tantum* || paucis alii[s] apparent(ibus) in extract(orum) libris[4] eiusdem temporis etc.

Magister[5] Johannes Crosse armiger electus est maior. *Juratus*.[6]

Willelmus Secum electus per maiorem ballivus. J*uratus*.

Thomas Inglefeld per communitatem ville balli[v]us. Jur*atus*.

Oliverus Garnet electus est per predictum maiorem servus ad clavam.[7] } Sargient. Juratus.

[The Great Portmoot, Monday, 22 Oct. 1565.]

565, Oct. 22.] Portmot(e)[8] [magnum] cum visu franci plegii tent(um) ibidem di*e*[9] vero xxii° die Octobris anno superius

---

[1] There is not room for 'fore completo,' a phrase which the Recorder has more than once used, *e.g.* p. 240.

[2] XVIII has the 'ge,' but there is now only a trace of the 'e.'

[3] *i.e.* the so-called 'bailiffs' peers,' or ex-bailiffs, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 13, n. 1.

[4] *Or* 'extract(arum) libris,' *or*, as the Recorder might have preferred, 'extract(is) libris,' the estreat books mentioned *passim*, in which were entered, for the purpose of being levied by the bailiffs, the fines imposed upon the absentees from the assembly. See p. 47, note 8.

[5] 'Magister' is added, as often, in the inner margin.

[Translation.] Master John Cross esquire was elected mayor. Sworn.

William Secum was chosen bailiff by the mayor. Sworn.

Thomas Inglefeld [was elected] bailiff by the commonalty of the town (*or* town's bailiff by the commonalty). Sworn.

Oliver Garnet was chosen serjeant-at-mace (sargient) by the mayor aforesaid. Sworn.

[The Great] Portmoot, with view of frankpledge, held there on the 22nd day of October in the year above specified, before master John Crosse aforesaid, esquire, then mayor, and William Secum and Thomas Inglefeld bailiffs there.

[6] A trace of the 'J' survives on the injured edge of the leaf.

[7] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[8] Rather than 'Portmot(um).'

[9] This is the last of the injuries to the text caused by the loss of the strip, described on p. 262, note 3.

[1565, Oct. 22.] specificato, coram magistro Johanne Crosse predicto[1] [f. [128]
armigero adtunc mai*ore*,[2] *et* Willelmo Secum et Thoma Inglefeld ballivis ibidem.

[4] Inquisicio capta apud portemot(um) infra[5] hoc folio, [f. [128]
die et anno infra, videlicet xxii° Octobris 1565,[6] coram magistro Joh[an]ne Crosse infra etc., pro antedicta domina regina maiore, super[7] sacramentum Thome Bavand, Thome Bastwell, Willelmi Laurence, Johannis Wynstanley, Johannis Maynwaryng, Humfridi Webster, Thome Wade, Richardi Barcker, Thome Roose senioris,[8] Jacobi Williamson, Johannis Goore, Thome Toxtathe, Radulphi Egecar, Rogeri Bridge, Richardi Marser, Gilberti Martin, Roberti Mosse, Willelmi Tatlocke, Johannis Lirtyng, Hugonis Broodhed, Roberti Garnet, Richardi Siere, Henrici Harker et Thome Bolton. Qui vero jurati veniunt et super sacramentum suum dicunt et presentant in hiis verbis sequentibus, videlicet :—

[1] In primis, wee present finable John Roose for bluddshed upon Jamis Williamson.

[2] Item, wee present finable Robert Mosse and John Teyleour, late leavelokers,[9] for non presentyng all suche buchers as have brought theyre byaves[10] muttons and veals to this market wythowte they hydes skynnes or felles, contrarie to thestatutes and orders in that behallffe providyt.[11]

---

[1] 'predicto' is added above the line.

[2] The injury to this word is due to the usual 'wedge'-gap. The following 'et' would be in the '&' form.

[3] In the top margin is the heading, much injured, as in the case of the *recto* of this same leaf (p. 262, note 1) : 'Mays*ter* John Crosse *ar*(*miger*) *maio*r' (as on f. 129 v., p. 267, note 2), and the injured year '156*5*.'

[4] [Translation.] An inquisition taken at the Portmoot on this leaf within, the day and year within, to wit, the 22nd of October 1565, before master John Crosse within etc., mayor for our beforesaid lady the Queen, upon the oath of Thomas Bavand . . . and Thomas Bolton. Who having been sworn come and on their oath say and present in these words following, to wit :—First, wee present finable . . .

[5] Here and throughout the paragraph 'infra' has, as usual, the mediæval sense of 'within,' meaning on the inner side or *recto* of the leaf, *i.e.* f. 128 r. (p. 263). See p. 297, n. 14.

[6] 'videlicet xxii° Octobris 1565' is added above the line, without the usual guiding caret.

[7] Between 'maiore' and 'super' is a second and redundant 'capta.'

[8] Between 'Roose' and 'senioris' is a premature and cancelled 'J.'

[9] viz. for the year 18 October 1564–18 October 1565. See p. 242.

[10] *i.e.* beeves, to which XVIII modernises it. See p. 21, note 1.

[11] See the 'Old Precedent' on p. 20, No. 6, and later presentments *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 145, 194.

[1565, Oct. 22.] [3] Item, wee present finable Reynald Mellyng and [f. 128 v.] Henrie Hall for inchrowchyng and plowyng upp parte of the townes landes, as in that place callid Goddes Crofte.[1]

[4] Item, wee present finable Thomas Wignall for breake of the quynes majesties pounde, called the pynnefold[2] of this towne.

[5] Item, wee present finable Reynald Mellyng in[3] the like default, breakyng the fold etc.

[6] Item, wee present finable Richard Abraham for the lyke defaulte, that is,[4] in breakyng the quynes fold etc.

[7] Wee present alsoe finable mayster Alixander Garnet last maior and the last baliffes Th*omas* *B*avand and Thomas Wignall,[5] forbicause they kepe[6] not uppe th*e* *butt(es) and*[7] stockes,[8] accordyng to the estatutes by acte of parliament[9] *holden at Wes*tminster,[10] and alsoe for not executyng theyr office accor*dyng to theyr estrete b*oke[11] gyvyn by the precepte, accordyng to old aw*ncient and laudable use and cu*stome[12] of this towne, and speciallie for *that mayster Alixander Garnet*[13] dyd suffer the unchast and evyll

---

[1] See p. 159, note 3. For another encroachment by Melling see p. 350, No. 21.

[2] For the pinfold see p. 7, note 3.

[3] Before 'in' is a redundant 'finable.'

[4] MS. '·ɿ·' (*·i·*, id est) which XVIII carefully imitates as usual.

[5] With 'Thomas Bavand' begins the usual injury from the 'wedge'-gap, the 'Thomas' and the 'b' of 'Bavand' being much mutilated. Garnet, Bavand and Wignall were the mayor and bailiffs for the year 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565 (pp. 239, 240).

[6] *N.E.D.* does not give this vulgar form of the past tense of 'keep.'

[7] Gap of about an inch. Restored on the authority of XVIII's 'the butts or,' which is, however, probably only one of XVIII's safe conjectures, rather than a copy of a still surviving text. This is confirmed by the fact that 'or' is an error, the '&' of the original MS. having partly survived.

[8] *Cf.* pp. 150, 271.

[9] *i.e.* the statutes against 'unlawful games,' and for the maintenance of archery, viz. 33 Hen. VIII., c. 9, etc., as above, p. 51, note 7. For the statute requiring towns to maintain stocks, see 7 Hen. IV., c. 17 (*Stat. Realm*, ii. p. 158).

[10] Gap of about 1¼ inches. Again restored on the authority of XVIII's 'held at Westm.,' probably only a conjecture. There is a trace of the 'h' on the right edge of the gap.

[11] Gap of 2¾ inches. XVIII has 'according to,' a blank space, and then 'given,' *i.e.* it omits 'ke.'

[12] Gap 3¼ inches. XVIII has 'old ancient law,' a blank space, and then 'stom.' Morton filled the blank in XVIII with '& laudable cu.' It is probable, however, that XVIII's 'law' represents as much as he could read of the word 'laudable,' and that the text should be restored as 'awncient and laudable use and custome,' or something similar. The 'and' would be the sign '&.' *Cf.* near the beginning of f. 129 r. (p. 266).

[13] Gap 3¾ inches. XVIII 'for that Mr. A.,' a blank space, and then 'did suffer.'

[1565, Oct. 22.] d*isposed women to remayn*e [1] wythin this towne, after they [f. 128 v. were *before expulsed and advoydyd from* the towne [2] by ordre and holle *c*onsent off the towne,[3] accordyng to the [f. 129 r.] presentmentes of the great inquest and portmote in theyr tyme, beyng officers, and gyvyn to theym in theyr estrete boke by precepte, accordyng to the awncient and laudable use and custome of this towne, which presentmentes be regestred and ingrossid in this booke, in ordre and tyme of mayster Alixander Garnet, beyng last maior before this present(e) [5] etc.[6]

[8] Item, we present Robert Crosbie for kepyng an unchaste woman in his howse.

[9] Item, we present John Fenlowe for lyke default, kepyng an unchaste woman etc.

[10] Item, wee present Thomas Hunter for the lyke defaulte, kepyng an unchast woman etc.

[11] Item, wee present finable [7] Morgan Forster for bruyng and bakyng,[8] beyng not sworne and freman of this borough corporate and porttowne of Liverpole.

[12] Item, wee present Thomas Ansloe, called otherwyse Thomas the Baker, finable for bakyng etc. wythowt licence, not beyng freman nor [9] sworne to the towne etc. accordyng to the use etc.

[13] Item, wee present finable Alice Postels wydowe, otherwyse callid Alice Postylwayte wydow, for bruyng and bakyng wythowt licence, and not sworne ner [10] fre of etc.

[14] Item, wee present finable Robert Crossbie for the lyke etc.

[15] Item, wee present finable Jamys Adlyngton for the lyke etc.

---

[1] Gap 4 inches. XVIII 'evil disposed wom,' a blank space, and then 'within.'

[2] Gap 5 inches. XVIII 'were before ex,' a blank space, and then 'the town.'

[3] 'consent off the towne' are catchwords in the bottom margin of f. 128 v., the last three of them recurring at the beginning of f. 129 r.

[4] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier mayre,' and the folio number '129,' both contemporary.

[5] *i.e.* 'before this present(e) [time],' rather than before this 'present(ment).' The meaning of the Recorder's abbreviation sign after the letter 't' is as elastic as his latinity.

[6] See pp. 241 and 247.

[7] MS. 'ffinable.' After 'present' the Recorder began too soon the 'M' of 'Morgan,' but made it into an 'ff' for 'ffinable.'

[8] *i.e.* for sale, as p. 95, note 6.

[9] MS. 'not.'

[10] An obsolete variant of 'nor.' *N.E.D.* gives examples of the 15th and 16th cent.

1565, Oct. 22.] [16] Item, wee present finable Richard Greaves for the [f. 129 r.] lyke etc.

[17] Item, John Robynson for the lyke default etc.

[18] Item, Robert Pycke for the lyke etc.

[19] Item, William Shyrlocke *for the*[1] lyke etc.

[20] Item, John Quyrrie f*or the lyk*e etc.

[21] Item, Thomas Moston *for the lyke* etc.

[22] Item, wee agre and fynd that the wall on Robert [f. 129 v.][2] Marsers backsyde, bytwyne Robert Marser and William Tatlock, shalbe set linable as the[3] old wall standyth.

[23] Item, we fynd that Hugh Williamson aliter Hugh Barcker shall set his hedge[4] linable wyth the old whyck wod roo.[5]

[24] Alsoe, wee fynd that Thomas Bradshae shall kepe his guttar[6] styll open to have full ishue, and also that William Alwod his next neybur upon the east partie shall not set the borde wyth hooles in, nor eny thyng els to stopp or let the coursse of the water, and also that the sayd William Alwod and Richard Marsar shall kepe a guttar open thoroughe theyre medowys[7] of like largenesse as Thomas Bradshaes guttar is, for the issue and avoydyng[8] of the water, and soe along to the C*omon c*alld[9] the Heath, from neybur to neybur.

[25] Alsoe, wee fynd that John . . . . . . nley[10] shall

---

[1] Here begins the injury to the text of f. 129 r. due to the 'wedge'-gap, the surrounding water-stain also adding its share of damage.

[2] In the top margin is 'Mayster Johannes Crosse armiger maior.'

[3] 'the' is corrected, apparently by the Recorder, from 'this,' after which is a premature 'standyth,' cancelled. 'old wall standyth' seems to have been added by the Recorder afterwards. For 'backsyde,' see p. 17, n. 1.

[4] Before 'hedge' is 'how,' cancelled, *i.e.* 'haw,' a hedge.

[5] *i.e.* simply an old quick-wood or quick-set row (see 'Row' in *N.E.D.*) or hedge, not, of course, the Wood marked on the extreme north of the Town Fields in W. F. Irvine's conjectural maps in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, and Muir, *Hist. of Liv.* *Cf.* orders of 1654 and 1658 to make up a fence 'according to the quickwood rowe,' and to make a wall 'from the ould yate studd on the east syde of the Ould Hall Lane from the antient stock to the south end of the walle to be lineable with the quickwood roe, if it apeere to be the townes wast' (MS. iii. pp. 570, 681). XVIII has 'White wood row.' *Cf.* p. 241, n. 8. Nos. 22 and 23 are evidently cases of encroachment, by moving a wall and a hedge. With No. 23 *cf. Manch. C. Leet Rec.*, *C. S.*, lxiii. p. 148, ed. Earwaker, i. p. 205.

[6] *i.e.* gutter, in the sense of a drain, stream, or watercourse, perhaps that which drained the Moss Lake and fed the upper Pool (p. 395, n. 7).

[7] The 's' is unusually large.

[8] *i.e.* emptying, draining, providing a free course or flow for the water.

[9] The injury from the 'wedge'-gap begins here, as shown by the italics.

[10] Gap 1¼ inches. XVIII also has 'John,' a blank space, and then 'nley,' showing that the MS. was no better. The traces of letters do not support as a restoration '*Wynsta*nley.'

[1565, Oct. 22.] kepe his guttar styll open . . . . *h*e[1] hurte, that [f. 129 v.] William Nicholasson alias Tomasson mo . . . .[2] to sustayne.

[3] Officers apoyntid by this inquest of xxiiii, anno et tempore predicti maioris :—

Thomas Bastwell	[4] Byers and praysers
John Maynwaryng	
Richard Abraham	
Richard Marser	
Hugh Williamson aliter Barker and John Goare	Churche wardens
William Golbron	Keper of the comyn warehowse, upon his sureties George Ashton, Richard Abraham, Rauff Egecar, Roger Bridge
Robert Mosse	Water baliff
Henrie Harker	Leave lokers
Robert Garnet	
Humfray Bolton	Ale founders
Thomas Bolton	
Richard Sire	St[e]wardes of the hall
Thomas Plompton	
John Browne	Setters of fles[h]bordes[5]
Hugh Brodhed	
Thomas R[o]ose the yonger	Mosse ryves and byrlemen
Roger Roose	
William Cooke	
Rauff Bancke	

---

[1] Gap 2 inches. XVIII has ' still open,' a blank space, and then ' e hurt,' which does not help. Before the ' e ' there survives on the edge of the gap part of an ' h.'

[2] Gap 2 inches. XVIII has ' Tomasson m,' a blank space, and then ' to sustain,' so that the bottom of the leaf was evidently, as already remarked, in much the same state at the time of the writing of XVIII as it is at present.

[3] The following list of officers is in the upper half of the page (f. 129 v.), and is therefore not affected by the ' wedge '-gap.

[4] This and the following brace brackets are in the original MS. The usual ' Juratus ' is wanting throughout the list. The officers were not sworn, in fact, till 2 Nov.; see p. 275.

[5] MS. ' fflesbordes.

1565, Oct. 22.] [f. 129 v.]

John Pemberton Henrie Mason [alias] Radbruck[1] Thomas Marall Thomas Perte	Overseers for clensyng stretes
Hugh Brodhed and John Teyleour aliter Brown	Collectors of money of forayn waynes and cartes

[THE SECOND PORTMOOT, THURSDAY, 25 OCT. 1565.]

1565, Oct. 25.] [3] Inquisicio capta apud secundum portmot(e)[4] tentum [f. 130 v.][2] coram predicto magistro Johanne Crosse armigero, pro dicta domina regina maiore, xxv° die Octobris anno etc. ut ante etc. vii°, super sacramentum Thome Wignall, Ricardi[5] Abraham, Thome Rowe, Radulphi Jamisson, Rogeri Roose, Thome Roose junioris, David Whitfeld, Richardi Haydocke, Thome Bradshae, Radulphi Balie, Christopheri Drynckwater et Jacobi Mellyng. Qui summoniti ac jure jurati veniunt dicunt ac super sacramentum suum presenta[n]t hec sequentia, in hiis verbis etc. :—

[1] In primis, wee agre that[6] it [is] nedefull to have a lernyd man to be our schole mayster, for the preferment[7] of the yowth of this towne, and that mayster mayre shall call[8] the towne to gather wythin ten dayes, and than to take ordre for his[9] wayges,[10] over and above that the[11] quynes majestie doyth allow us.[12]

---

[1] Radbruck is written above 'Mason.' For the '*alias*,' see p. 191, note 7.

[2] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior.' Fol. 130 r. is filled with an indenture of apprenticeship, dated 25 Oct. 1565, of Thomas Garnet, base son of Alexander Garnet alderman, to Thomas Inglefeld, smith. See p. 523.

[3] [Translation.] An inquisition taken at the Second Portmoot, held before the aforesaid master John Crosse esquire, mayor for our said lady the Queen, the twenty-fifth day of October, the seventh year etc., as before etc., upon the oath of Thomas Wignall . . . . . and James Mellyng. Who, having been summoned and sworn, come, say and on their oath present the following, in these words, etc. :—

First, wee agre . . .

[4] *Or* 'portmot(um).'

[5] *Or* Ric(hard)i. Both forms occur in full, *passim*.

[6] Between 'agre' and 'that' are the cancelled words 'and fynd.'

[7] *i.e.* in the obsol. sense of furtherance, advancement (*N.E.D.*).

[8] 'call' is added above the line, a redundant 'the' being cancelled.

[9] Before 'his' is 'the,' cancelled.

[10] *i.e.* to levy a voluntary rate, as pp. 48, 49, 255.

[11] Corrected from 'above the the which' by the correction of the first 'the' to 'that,' and the cancelling of 'which.'

[12] For this matter see p. 255.

[1565, Oct. 25.] [2] We fynd it necessarie that Hugh Broodhed shall ryng [f. 130 v.] the churche bell for the space of oone howre, called curfur,[1] and to begynne at viii of the clocke in the nyght from this daye forward, untill the Purificac[i]on off our Ladie next insuyng.[2]

[3] Item, wee fynd that mayster mayre shall cause twoe assemblie dayes this yere, and that the fyrst shalbe byfore Christynmas nexte, and the other at his discrecion, and at the fyrst assemblie to take ordre wyth the consent of his brether and cominalltie as towchyng the corne market and [blank] [3] for bying of corne.[4]

[4] Alsoe, wye fynd hit moost ned*ef*ull[5] that suche evidences and writynges as belongyth to the towne, in whois *handes*[6] soever they be, shalbe brought in[7] before mayster mayre and his bre*ther a*tt our nexte assemblie daye, in payne of and for everie of theym*e that d*oyth[8] soe kepe theyme, to forfet to the comyn coffer *of this towne*[9] ten powndes of lawfull money of England to the towne use.[10]

[5] Wye fynd alsoe that mayster mayre shall provide a [f. 131 r.] sufficient coffer wyth sure lockes keyes and bandes, upon

---

[1] See p. 176, note 2.

[2] See the similar entries on pp. 176, No. 8, 358, No. 16, 402, No. 12.

[3] A blank space of about 1½ inches.

[4] Although only thus required to hold a minimum of two assembly days during 'this yere' (*i.e.* the mayoral year ending on the following 18 Oct. 1566), the mayor actually held three before Christmas, viz. on 2 Nov. (p. 274), 2 Dec. (p. 281), and 14 Dec. (p. 285). It was in the first that, in accordance with the above presentment, he took order 'as towchyng the corne market,' the result being the Proclamation of 3 Nov. (p. 276). A similar order for the holding of two assemblies before the close of the mayoral year was made by the great Portmoot of 25 Oct. 1574 (MS. ii. f. 44 r.). *Cf.* Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 217.

[5] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here, as shown by the italics. XVIII reproduces none of the gaps except the last, as below, note 9.

[6] Enough of the 'h' survives.

[7] The text was apparently at first 'shall bryng theym.' 'll' is clumsily corrected, apparently to 'lbe,' and 'bryng theym' is corrected to 'brought in,' 'hey' being cancelled.

[8] 'Wedge'-gap an inch wide.

[9] Gap 1¼ inches, just about enough for the restoration 'of this (*or* the) towne,' which seems a natural one. There is room for 'everie tyme,' suggested in its contracted form 'ev͛ie tyme' by Morton in his own copy (M), but this is less likely. XVIII reproduces this gap, which suggests that he found the foregoing smaller gaps also existing, but filled them with much the same pretty safe conjectures as those adopted above.

[10] After 'use' comes the gap, about 2 inches wide, but the text of the page may well have ended with this word. The charters and other documents which had been sent to Sekerston for use in connection with the parliament of Jan. 1562/3 had been duly restored (p. 223). The present is the starting-point of fresh and repeated efforts to recover them from other private detainers. See pp. 325, 347, 361-363.

[11] See p. 271, note 1.

565, Oct. 25.] the townes chargies, which shalbe and remaigne in this [f. 131 r.][1] the comyn hall for the townes use.

[6] Wee fynd that mayster mayre shall provide a peyre of stockes[2] for the punishement of malefactors and all unrulie persons.

[7] Wye fynd that mayster mayre shall cause mayster Alixander Garnet last mayre[3] to make and amend the glasse wyndowyes of the comyn hall, whiche was latlie brokyn, and that[4] bytwyxt this and Christynmas next, in payne of x$^{s.}$, that is to saye, ten shilynges lawfull money of England.

[8] We fynd and agre that all myddynges[5] and doung[6] hillis, wheche are wythin the circuite of mayster mayres walke in this towne at and upon fayres and fayre dayes, shalbe gotyn awaye, unlesse he or they havyng eny suche wythin the sayd circuite do rayse make and set up awther[7] ston wall or some honest and decent pale bytwixte the myddyng and the strete, before the feast of Witsondaye now next comyng, and non[8] to be suffered nor had contrarie to this ordre and agrement after the sayd feast and daye of Witsondaye, upon payne of iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ for everie person, for everie tyme soe offendyng.[9]

[9] Wee fynd and agre that noe maner of person or persons shall set eny waynes cartes tymber stockes blockes[10] or other great thynges in the stretes, in payne of xii$^{d.}$ for everie tyme offendyng to the contrarie hereoff.[11]

[10] We fynd and agre that all swyne shalbe ryngyd betwixte this and All Hallowyes daye, upon payne of everie swyne not ryngyd iiii$^{d.}$

[11] We fynd and agre[12] that for[13] all such*e* *s*wyne[14] as

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier mayre,' and the fol. no. '131,' both contemporary.

[2] *Cf.* pp. 150 and 265.

[3] 18 Oct. 1564–18 Oct. 1565 (p. 239).

[4] 'and that' is above the line.

[5] See p. 15, note 5.

[6] A 14th-17th cent. form (*N.E.D.*).

[7] *i.e.* either, to which XVIII modernises it. See p. 356, note 8.

[8] A 12th-16th cent. form of 'none,' still existing in dialect.

[9] In the margin is 'Middinges,' in a smaller hand than the text. See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 15, note 6. In 1576 they were ordered to be suppressed or surrounded by a wall 7 feet high (MS. ii. f. 81 v.). See also below, p. 356, note 5, Touzeau, p. 249, and *passim* in the later MS. vols., *e.g.* iii., p. 621, *an.* 1655, midden-walls to be at least 4 feet high.

[10] See below, p. 356, note 9.

[11] In the margin is 'Wanes,' in the same smaller hand.

[12] Corrected from 'gre' by the prefixing of an 'a.'

[13] 'for' is above the line.

[14] The injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap begins here.

[1565, Oct. 25.] can be taken in the corne market[1] upon they[2] market [f. 131 r dayes, the owners *shall paye*[3] for everie swyne soe takyn ii$^{d.}$, the oone halffe[4] to the taker.

[12] Alsoe, wee fynd and agre that all suche present- [f. 131 v mentes and fines as the last great inquest[6] and this quest doyth bryng in shalbe equablie devidyd, that is to saye, the oone hallffe to mayster mayre and his baliff(es),[7] and thother hallffe to the comyn coffer.

[13] Alsoe, wee fynd that mayster mayre and the towne shall goe abowte the circuite of our liberties belongyng to this towne oynst this yere.

[Here follows the Burgess Roll of 22 Oct. 1565, with additions to 1575, filling the rest of f. 131 v. and extending to f. 134 r. inclusive. See pp. 446 *sqq.*]

[THE HERRING FISHERY, OCT.—NOV. 1565.][8]

[1565, *circ.* Oct. 1—*post* Nov. 11.][10] This yere the tacke and fishyng of hearynge, that began [f. 134 v the weke next after the feast of Sayncte Myghell tharch[a]ungell[11] last,[12] as aperith before in this booke in tyme of mayster Garnet last mayre,[13] encreassed and continewyd, as fayre weder servid from the feast of Sayncte Luke the Evangelist, the eleccion daye of this towne, untyll [unfinished].[14]

---

[1] 'market' is added above and at the end of the line.

[2] 'upon they' is added in the inner margin at the beginning of the next line.

[3] The gap, here 1¼ inches wide, is reproduced by XVIII. There is a trace, on the left edge of it, of the long 'ſ' of 'ſhall.'

[4] MS. 'di̅,' *i.e.* di(midium), as usual.

[5] In the top margin is the contemporary 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior.'

[6] viz. that of 22 Oct. (pp. 263-9).

[7] *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.' Probably both bailiffs are, in fact, meant, not merely the 'mayor's bailiff.'

[8] For a long note on the herring fishery season, see *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iii. (*Chet. Soc.*, xliii.), pp. 695 *sqq.*

[9] In the top margin is the contemporary 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior.'

[10] See note 12 and p. 273.

[11] 'Myghell tharch[a]ungell' is added above the line.

[12] Michaelmas day, 29 Sept., in 1565 fell on a Saturday. The herring fishery 'began the weke next after,' *i.e.* presumably on the following Monday, 1 Oct., and continued to an unmentioned date after 11 Nov. (p. 273). In 1576 it was forbidden to be carried on later than St. Andrew's day, *i.e.* 30 Nov. (MS. ii. f. 66 v.).

[13] 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565 (p. 239). There survives no reference to the herring fishery in the incomplete record of his mayoralty, pp. 239-61. *Cf.* p. 285, notes 5-7.

[14] In a blank space between this entry and that beginning 'Thys yere' (below), the Recorder has inserted an entry, 'Notandum est quod die dominica,' of the admission as a burgess of Giles Brucke, son of Alexander Brucke of Horwiche in Lancashire, 'yoman,' a seven years' apprentice of

565, *circ.* ct. 1—*post* ov. 11.] [The missing date, viz. ‘Martynmas [11 Nov.] and some tyme after,’ is supplied by the following entry on f. 137 r., in which the Recorder more or less repeats himself, viz.:—]

[f. 137 r.][1] This yere the fisshyng of hearynges continued on the costes of Wales bytwyne Flynt and Ridland[2] and New Key of Chest(re) untyll Martynmas[3] and some after, in which tyme heyrynges some were sold in Liverpole for vi$^{s.}$ the mease, some for v$^{s.}$ the mease, and some under, and at Helbriegh[4] and in Chestre Water[5] some for iiii$^{s.}$ and some for iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ the mease.[6]

[Punishment of a Thief and a Pickpocket, 22 Oct. 1565.]

565, Oct. 22.] [f. 134 v.] Thys yere the xxiith daye of Octobre[7] 1565 was apprehendyd and takyn at and in the howse of Reynald Mellynge[8] in this towne oone Thomas Johnson, as he called hymselffe, servient to the ryght worshipfull syr Thomas Kneyvet,[9] sonne in law to the right honourable erle of Darbie,[10]

George Raynforth, a merchant and free burgess of Liverpool. This, being dated 9 May (16 Eliz. 1574), will be printed in vol. ii. Giles is in the 1572 Burgess Roll, but as a later insertion, not having been formally admitted till 6 June in the said year (MS. ii. f. 13 v., whence *Trans.*, xxxv. p. 175, No. 187). He is also in the 1589 Roll as ‘Egidius Brook’ (MS. ii. f. 190 v., whence *Trans.*, p. 181, No. 59). He was bailiff in 1584-5, and mayor in 1592-3 and 1601-2 (Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 234, 235); see also Morris, *Chester*, p. 89, note 2.

[1] In the top margin is ‘Mayster John Crosse esquier mayre,’ and the folio number ‘137,’ both contemporary.

[2] Rhuddlan in Flintshire.

[3] 11 Nov. 1565. Chester New Quay, or haven, was built just opposite what is now called the ‘Old Quay House’ at Neston in Wirral, in order to keep Chester in touch with the sea. Begun shortly before the middle of the 16th cent., the work dragged on for more than a generation, and was hardly finished when in 1608 half of it was ordered to be demolished (Morris, *op. cit.*, pp. 458-62) See Ormerod, *Ches.*, 1st ed., i. p. xlviii; *King's Vale Royal*, *ibid.*, p. 104, and orig. ed., 1656, part ii. p. 125. See also below, p. 573, note 5.

[4] Hilbre Island, at the mouth of the Dee. The ‘lb’ is obscured by correction.

[5] *i.e.* the river Dee. *Cf.* ‘A New and Exact Survey of the River Dee or Chester-Water,’ the title of chart 30 in Capt. G. Collins's *Coasting Pilot*, 1693. See also below, pp. 291, note 8, 573.

[6] For the rest of f. 137 r. see pp. 284, 289; for another reference to the herring fishery this year see p. 285, and for ‘mease’ see p. 304. It is a measure for herrings equal to five ‘hundreds,’ usually ‘long hundreds,’ varying locally (*N.E.D.*).

[7] Before ‘Octobre’ is ‘the’ cancelled.

[8] MS. ‘Mellyng(es),’ with the usual ‘es’ sign. Hence XVIII has ‘Mellyngs.’

[9] The ‘n’ is written upon and made out of a premature ‘v.’

[10] *i.e.* Edward, 3rd earl, *d.* 1572. By his second wife, Margaret Barlow, who died 23 Feb. 1558/9, he had a son and two daughters, the younger of whom, Catherine, married ‘Sir John Knivet’; see *D.N.B.* and Seacome, *House of Stanley*, ed. [1741], p. 54; ed. 1767, p. 52; edd. [*circ.* 1790] and 1793, p. 131. *D.N.B.*, *V.H.L.*, *Peerages*, etc., give no other information about Knivet. Apparently the Recorder's ‘Thomas’ is an error for ‘John,’ or Seacome's ‘John’ an error for ‘Thomas.’ See also below, p. 313, n. 14.

[1565, Oct. 22.] upon[1] petie larcinerie,[2] and a young stripplyng called Richard [f. 134 v [blank], sonne to oone [blank] of Chestre, whoe confessid his pykyng of [blank] purses, whereof Elsabeth the wyffe [of] Henrie Mylner was last, and therbie he was[3] takyn and was imprisoned [blank] dayes and [blank] nyght[es], and[4] nayled by the eare to a post at [the] Flesshebordes, I saye Flesshamels,[5] and turned naked from the myddyll upward, and many[6] boyes of the towne[7] wyth wythie roddes whypped hym owt of the towne.[8] And the sayd Thomas Johnson[9] was lockyd to the clogge[10] wyth the iron cheane and horse locke[11] tyll Fryddaye mornyng next after, and then before mayster [mayre] and ii (?)[12] of his brether, they balyffes and others, abjured the towne and made restitucion of v$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$[13] to Henry Mylners wyffe.[14]

[ASSEMBLY, 2 NOV. 1565.]

[1565, Nov. 2.] Memorandum, that mayster mayre commaundyd his [f. 135 r.

---

[1] Before 'upon' is a redundant and apparently cancelled 'was.'

[2] *i.e.* the obsol. 'larcinry' (larceny), formed from the older (13th cent. *sq.*) obsol. 'larcin,' which has the same meaning. The oldest example of 'larcinry' in *N.E.D.* is of 1639.

[3] 'he was' is added above the line.

[4] There is another blank space, hardly needed, before 'and.'

[5] *i.e.* the butchers' stalls, fleshboards or flesh-shambles.

[6] Before 'many' is the cancelled misspelling 'may.'

[7] 'e' is written upon the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.'

[8] The Recorder does not say whether, as was the case at Portsmouth, he enjoyed the privilege of choosing between two ways of liberating his ear, namely 'wether he woll kytt (*i.e.* cut) or tere it of' (*Rec. Portsmouth*, ed. East, new ed. 1891, p. 2). *Cf.* Green, *Town Life*, i. p. 222 n. 'Wythie roddes' (withy rods) are willow rods.

[9] The 'son' has been crushed in before 'was.'

[10] *i.e.* a heavy block of wood attached, usually by a chain, to the leg or neck of a man or a beast, to impede motion or prevent escape. In some cases, as here, a horse-lock or padlock was used.

[11] 'Horse-lock' is an obsol. word, meaning a shackle for a horse's feet, and so any hanging lock, a padlock (*N.E.D.*). See also the *Glossaries* in *Rec. Nott.*, ii. and iii., and 'tres ceras (*recte* seras) pendentes equinas cum clavibus eisdem' (three hanging horse-locks with keys to the same, *ibid.*, iii. p. 100); and *cf.* the rôle of the horse-lock in the story of the two rogues and the parson, in Wilson, *Life in Shak. Eng.*, p. 244.

[12] Obscured by a blot of ink.

[13] In addition to its other errors, Picton's travesty of the foregoing episode (*Rec.*, i. p. 35) has '6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$'

[14] Below the foregoing (also printed in the 1829 *Stranger*, p. ix, and Touzeau, p. 59) the Recorder has taken advantage of about a quarter of the page having remained blank, to enter a short paragraph beginning 'Nota quod viii° die Maii anno Elizabeth regine xvii° [1575] Nicholaus Rymour . . .,' being the record of the admission of 'Nicholaus Rymour' (or 'Rymmour,' as in the margin) to the burgess-ship. It will be printed, like the entry of 9 May 1574 (p. 272, note 14) in vol. ii. 'Nicholaus Rymer' is in the 1589 Burgess Roll (*Trans.*, xxxv. p. 183, No. 129). See also below, p. 398, n. 5.

[15] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier mayre,' and the fol. no. '135,' both contemporary.

[1565, Nov. 2.] brether and comintie[1] of this towne to mete in the comyn [f. 135 r.] hall upon All Sowlies daye this yere, than and theare to determyne certen thynges,[2] as fyrst mayster mayre caused all officers for this yere to be sworne, onlie the serchers and seallers of leyther exceptid, also Richard Abram[3] and William Golbron.[4]

This All Sowles daye alsoe all defaultes fines and amerciamentes presentyd by the forsayd great inquest[5] callid the xxiiii^{ti}[6] be sessid taxed and affeyred,[7] wyth the advise of mayster maior his brether and others,[8] as aperyth by thestrete booke[9] new made this yere and diliverd to the balyffes now beyng.

[Fifteenth towards the Repair of Walton Church, 2 Nov. 1565.]

This daye alsoe was the fifteneth[10] grauntid taxed sessid and leyd for our parte reparacion of Walton churche, and soe furtwyth collectid and gathered disbursed and payd to Richard Worsley[11] and others, as they baliffes William Secum and Thomas Inglefeld can declare by theyre acquietaunce of the same, which acquietaunce[12] owghe to be presentyd brought in and put up into the comyn coffer, amongyst all other acquietaunces belongyng[13] to the towne, as Richard Abrams acquietaunces[14] and others.

The ordre of this fiftene, as every maner of persone helde theyme well contentyd and pleasid wyth, followyth etc. :—

[Here accordingly follows, on the rest of f. 135 r. and on ff. 135 v. and 136 r., the Assessment of the Fifteenth towards the Repair of Walton Church. See p. 436.]

---

[1] *i.e.* commonty, commonalty, as p. 308, note 9.

[2] One of them was evidently 'towchyng the corne market,' in accordance with the presentment of 25 Oct. (p. 270, No. 3), the result being the Proclamation of 3 Nov. (p. 276).

[3] One of the 'Byers and praysers' (p. 268).

[4] Keeper of the Common hall or warehouse (*ibid.*).

[5] viz. that of the Great Portmoot of 22 Oct. (pp. 263-269).

[6] *i.e.* four and twenty.

[7] affeered, *i.e.* taxed, assessed.

[8] 'and others' is added above the line.

[9] *i.e.* the estreat book, the bailiffs' authority for the levying of the fines, etc.

[10] See p. 294, notes 3 and 4.

[11] He was a freeman. See pp. 390 and 453.

[12] MS. 'acquietaunces.'

[13] The 'l' is apparently written upon and corrected from a premature 'g.'

[14] Apparently as town customer in the preceding year. *Cf.* p. 249.

[PROCLAMATION ABOLISHING THE STRICKEN MEASURE FOR CORN, AND RESTORING THE OLD UP-HEAPED MEASURE, ETC., 3 NOV. 1565.]

[1565, Nov. 3.] [2] Hoo est. Wheareas, for the gud consideracion and ease, [f. 143 r. as well of the countrie as for they inhabitauntes here, ordre was for metyng of corne wyth a strycken mesure or mette,[3] and soe used heretofore from tyme of mayster Thomas Secum beyng mayre here,[4] untyll complaynte was made and presentid unto mayster mayre nowe beyng for the abuse misordre and deceipte thearin perceyvyd and found, that upon suche complaynte it was soe poundered [5] and weighid, as well wyth worshippe of the countrie that have borne office here,[6] as wyth the worshippe and comynaltie of this towne, that the sayd mette callyd the strycken met and mesure shuld be leyd awaye and not used eny moore, but that the old upheapid met and mesure shuld be had usyd and allowied, and non [7] other ; yet, that notwythstandynge, divers and many persons have not obeyd that ordre of upheapyng theyre corne, but some have used the oone met and some the other, in suche wyese as the matter hath and is ronne into an obliviouse negliccion by pacience of thofficers ; soe that exclamacion and evyll rumour is risyn and spred abroode the countrie that theare were too mettes and mesures of corne in this towne of Liverpole, to evyll reporte and sclaundere theareof. Upon the better consideracion and provision wheareoff mayster maior [8] nowe beyng, wyth thadvise and consent of his brether thaldermen and others of the moost awnciente

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier mayre,' and the folio number '143,' both contemporary. For ff. 136 v. and 136 *bis* r. see pp. 485 *sqq.*; for ff. 136 *bis* v.-138 r. see pp. 273, 281 *sqq.*; for ff. 138 v.-139 r., see pp. 525 *sqq.*; for ff. 139 v.-141 r., see pp. 441 *sqq.*; and for ff. 141 r. (*rest of*)-142 v., see pp. 291 *sqq.*, 301.

[2] Above the following proclamation is Recorder Pendleton's apologetic :—' This proclamacion shuld have byn regestred in this booke in the begynyng of this mayster mayres tyme, etc.' For 'Hoo est' see p. 200, note 2. See the confirmation on the following 1 May of the abolition of the stricken measure, p. 306, and the Proclamation to the same effect on 11 May, p. 307. See also pp. 270, note 4, 275, note 2.

[3] For the proclamation to this effect see p. 200.

[4] Mayor 1562-1563 (p. 191).

[5] See pp. 83, note 1, 294, note 9.

[6] *e.g.* Sir William Norres, mayor 1554-1555 (p. 33). *Cf.* p. 307.

[7] A 12th to 16th cent. form of 'none,' still existing in dialect.

[8] MS. 'mayster maior mayster maior.'

[1565, Nov. 3.] comburgesies here, have [1] thowght good to se thaddresse [2] [f. 143 r.] reformacion and amendment of such misordrers and abuses aforesaydes, in suche ordre and maner as in hym may lie, and accordyng theareto givyth monicion and warnyng, and in the quynes majesties behalffe strayghtlie chargyth and commaundyth all maner of person and persons whoesoever reparyng to this market, or eny other daye bysydes the market daye, havyng or bryngyng wyth theyme or any of theyme any kynd of grayne corne or malte, and alsoe all the inhabitauntes, that they and everie of theyme be contentid and pleasyd to meyte and mesure his and theyre sayd grayne corne and malte by and wyth the upheapyd mette and mesure nowe allowied here in this towne, and wyth non other, upon payn of imprisonmente, and alsoe to forfet vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, to be levied upon suche offender and offenders to the quynes majesties use for everie tyme soe offendyng. And alsoe mayster maior commaundyth all maner of person and persons buying or intendyng to buye eny corne in this market, neyther to buye sell forespeyke or bargayne eny maner of corne in this market before that the bell shalbe rongyn,[3] and before that mayster maior or his officers have goon thoroughe the corne market, and alsoe that all person and persons havyng corne in this market shall unbynd and set open theyr seckes bagges or powghies [4] agaynst mayster mayre or his officers shall come and walke thoroughe the corne market place, and alsoe that everie person kepe ordre in settyng downe theyr corne in the market place, oone by an other along booth sydys the strete, as Lancashire folkes on the east syde the strete, and Chesshyre folkes upon the *west* [5] syde,[6] and not one to stand before an other, to the grieffe and adnoyaunce of oone *an other*,[7] and alsoe that the foriners, and speciallie

---

[1] *N.E.D.* gives 'have' as a dial. form of 'has' from the 16th cent. onwards. See pp. 180, n. 10, 200, n. 9.

[2] *i.e.* redress, as p. 114, note 13.

[3] See pp. 12, 144.

[4] *i.e.* bags, *not* 'pouches,' to which XVIII modernises it. It is not, in fact, the same word as 'pouch' (which is from Norman French), but is the obsol. 'pough,' *i.e.* OE. 'pohha.' See both words in *N.E.D.*, and *cf.* p. 357, No. 13. See also 'poke' in *N.E.D.* (*cf.* 'a pig in a poke').

[5] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here, as shown by the italics. Part of the 'w' survives.

[6] 'syde' is slightly injured by the gap. The 'strete' was presumably Castle or Dale Street.

[7] Gap 1¼ inches. On its left edge is a premature and cancelled 'a,' which confirms the above restoration. This and the following gaps in the MS. are closely reproduced in XVIII. Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 86, prints 'of any person,' as if in the MS.

[1565. Nov. 3.] such as be callyd badgers [1] or traunt*ers* [2] *who goe to mar*ket [3] [f. 143 r.] and market, by [4] noe corne in prest [5] and before that they inhabitauntes *be s*(*er*)*ved* [6] *for th*e [7] space of oone howre after the bell be roungyd. Soe that they inha*bitauntes* . . . .[8] the fre market that oone howre accordyng to the awncient use and cust*om* . . . . . .[9] *up*on payne and penaltie aforesayd.

Procla(matum) est iii° Novembris 1565, et anno vii° regni [10] domine Elizabeth etc. regine.

God save the Quyne

[RETURN OF LIVERPOOL SHIPS AND MARINERS, 12 NOV. 1565.]

[1565, Nov. 12.] [12] [13] By vertue of commission to me, John Crosse maior [f. 144 r.] and my brether, on the quynes majesties behalffe by the right honourable erle of Darbie under his seale addressid, datid the viith of Novembre 1565, [I] made proclamacion at the High Crosse in Liverpole in thiese wordes followyng:—

[14] Hoo est. The right honourable Edward the erle of Darbie and wee,[15] syr Richard Molineux knyght, syr William

---

[1] *i.e.* hawkers, hucksters, belonging to the class of small itinerant middlemen, as again, p. 349, No. 16. A licence to be 'a comon badger, buyer, lader and carrier of corne and graine,' in Leyland and West Derby hundreds, is in MS. ii. f. 434 v., and the expression 'badginge corn' occurs *ibid.*, f. 492 r.; *cf.* stat. 5 Eliz. c. 12 and 13 Eliz. c. 25 (*Stat. Realm*, iv. part i., pp. 439 *sqq.*, 562, about badgers and their licences, etc.)

[2] See p. 194, note 3.

[3] Gap 1¾ inches. There is a trace of the top of the 't' of the proposed 'to.' Morton in M suggests 'who go from,' but there is not room enough, and there is no trace of the 'f.'

[4] *i.e.* buy.

[5] *i.e.* in advance (*N.E.D.*).

[6] *Or* 's(er)vid,' *or* 's(er)vyd.'

[7] Gap 1¾ inches. Of the above restoration, 'be' is in XVIII. The stem of what was possibly the usual abbreviated form of 'ser' survives, and before the recent repair of the volume there was a trace of the 'h' of 'the.'

[8] On the left edge of the gap, here 1½ inches wide, there is a trace of the 'b' of 'inhabitauntes.' On the right edge is what appears to be a faded 'y.' The missing word was perhaps some spelling of 'enjoy.' There is hardly room for 'may enjoy,' as proposed in M. Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 86, calmly prints 'may have.'

[9] Gap 1¼ inches. On the left edge of it is a trace of the 'o' of 'custom,' and on the right edge a trace of the 'p' of 'upon,' but the gap is wide enough for a word between 'custom' and 'upon.' See above, p. 12.

[10] MS. 'anno vii° Novembris,' instead of 'anno vii° regni.'

[11] For f. 143 v. see pp. 317-320. In the top margin of f. 144 r. is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse mayre,' and the folio number '144,' both contemporary.

[12] For the date see p. 279.

[13] The following commission and return are printed, with notes, by Hance and Morton, *Extracts from the Registers of Wallasey* (*Trans.*, xxxv.), pp. 110 *sqq.* The object was to provide transport for Lord Deputy Sidney and his retinue, etc. (see pp. 291, 292, esp. p. 292, note 6), and had nothing to do with the customs dispute with Chester, as stated, without giving any authority, by Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 37. *Cf.* also Touzeau, p. 64.

[14] For 'Hoo est' see p. 200, note 2. Above 'The' is 'Wee,' cancelled.

[15] 'and wee' is added above the line.

1565, Nov. 12.] Norres knyght, and others they commissioners our associates, [f. 144 r.] by vertue of the quynes majesties commission late to us directid and addressid, do charge and in her highnes name and behalffe straightlie commaunde all and singler person and persons, that have or be owners of any shipps vessels or bootes, as well in this the quynes majesties boroughe corporate and port-towne of Liverpole, as alsoe in anye towne havyn crieke [1] or landyng place bytwyne Weryngton and the water nexte Preston callid Rible, and alsoe all maysters of shipps mariners and fishermen wythin that circuite and precincte or compasse of the same, wyth they constables of Formbie and North Meals, be and personallie [apere] before us, the sayd erle, syr Richard Molineux syr William Norres knyghtes, and others they commissioners our associates aforesayd, at and in Liverpole upon Mondaye now next, by tenne of the clocke before none the same daye, at whiche daye and tyme they shall than and theare understand further of the quynes majesties pleasure, not faylyng theareof, as they and everie of theyme tendre the quynes majesties weightie affayres, and will answere for the contrarie at theyr perels. From the New Parcke [2] this Novembre vii°, anno domini [3] 1565.

God save the Quyne.

The which Mondaye, 12 of Novembre,[4] sate in co[m]mission aforesayd personallie [5] syr Richard Molineux knyght, my lordes cowncell mayster William Mol[i]neux esquier, mayster John Crosse esquier our maior, oone from syr William Norres knyght,[6] etc., before whom was good apparaunce and presentmentes,[7] emongyst wheche mayster

---

[1] See p. 203, note 2.

[2] *Not* 'the residence of the earls of Derby at Alport Town, Manchester,' as in *Manch. Court Leet Rec.*, *Chet. Soc.*, lxiii. p. 114 note, but the New Park at Lathom. The Earl of Derby had two residences at Lathom, viz. Lathom House proper, the chief residence, and the New Park not far away, Knowsley being his third Lancashire seat. See *Derby Household Books* (*Stanley Papers*, part ii., *Chet. Soc.*, xxxi.), p. 19; *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iv. (*ibid.*, xlvi.), p. 820, and *V.H.L.*, iii. *passim*, *e.g.* p. 162.

[3] MS. 'di an°,' *i.e.* domini anno. The contraction 'di' (*recte* dñi) is written upon and obscures what was apparently 'a°' (*i.e.* anno), the result being 'domini anno,' instead of the usual 'anno domini.'

[4] 12 Nov. 1565 was a Monday.

[5] 'personallie' is above the line.

[6] *i.e.* Sir William Norres was present by proxy.

[7] The Recorder probably meant to write 'presence,' in the obsol. sense of assembly, attendance, more or less synonymous with his 'apparaunce,' but wrote 'presentmentes' by anticipation.

[1565, Nov.12.] maior calld his balyffes to bryng in theyr presentmentes, [f. 144 r.] wheche be and were presentyd in thiese wordes followyng :—

[1] The somme and numbre of thowseholders and cotagies the 12 of Novembre 1565 is 138, whereof [2] be awners maysters mariners and fishers, wyth theyr barckes great and smale, as to wete etc. :—

Thaygle [3] of Liverpole, Ro*bert* C*or*be*t* *o*wner,[4] is a barcke of xl tonnes saylid wyth xii men, *that is to saye*,[5] mariners and laborers [and] oone boye.

The George of Liverpole, John Wynstanley and Thomas [f. 144 v.] Wynstanley his sonne owners, a barcke of xxxvi tonnes, saylid wyth tenne men, that is,[7] mariners and laborers, the sayd John Wynstanley under God mayster of the same.

The Saviour of Liverpole, Thomas Uttyn owner and mayster, a barcke off xxx tonnes, saylyd wyth viii^th^ men etc.

The Bartholomewe of Liverpole, William Laurence owner, a barcke of xvi [8] tonnes, saylid wyth vi men etc.

The Fakon [9] of Liverpole, George Ashton owner [10] and mayster, a barcke of xvi tonnes, saylyd wyth vi men etc.

The Mighhell [11] of Liverpole, Edward Nicolson and John Williamson owners, a barcke of xx tonnes, sayled wyth vii men, the sayd Edward mayster.

The Sondaye of Liverpole, William Walker and Thomas Mason owners, a barcke of xv tonnes, sayled wyth v men, the sayd William mayster etc.

The Marie George of Liverpole, Thomas Fyssher and Richard Barcker owners, a barcke of xv tonnes,[12] sayled wyth v men, the sayd Thomas Fisher mayster.

---

[1] In the margin is 'Liverpole.' For furnishing the number of householders, the Assessment Roll drawn up earlier in the same month (pp. 436 *sqq.*) and the Burgess Roll drawn up the month before (pp. 446 *sqq.*) would evidently be useful.

[2] The 'wedge'-gap begins here, and has partly injured 'whereof.' For 'fishers' see p. 246, note 16. *Cf.* 'fishermen' on p. 279.

[3] *i.e.* th'Aygle (the Eagle). In the margin is 'Eaygle.' See p. 300.

[4] The 'wedge'-gap has injured these three words over a width of 2 inches, as shown by the italics.

[5] Gap nearly 2 inches wide.

[6] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior,' and '1565,' both contemporary.

[7] MS. the 'id est' sign (·ʅ· = ·ɪ·), carefully imitated by XVIII, as usual, but represented in M by what seems to be the mathematical sign for 'varies as,' viz. '∝.'

[8] Before 'xvi' is 'xx,' cancelled.

[9] *i.e.* Falcon. The nearest forms in *N.E.D.* are 14th c. 'facoun' and 15th-16th c. 'facon.' M correctly has 'facon.' XVIII imitates the orig. writing, the result being a sort of compromise between 'fabon' (or 'fabon') and 'fakon' (or 'fakon'). Touzeau, p. 64, has 'Sabon.'

[10] 'owner' is written upon what seems to be a premature beginning of 'mayster.'

[11] *i.e.* Michael. *Cf.* the frequently recurring 'Mighell tharchaungel.'

[12] MS. 'tomes.'

565, Nov. 12.] The Peter of Liverpole, Peter Starkie owner, a barcke [f. 144 v.] of xii tonnes,[1] saylyd wyth v men etc.

The Swalowe of Liverpole, a boot of viii tonnes, saylyd wyth iii [men], Thomas Bastwysyll owner etc.

The Gud Lucke of Liverpole, Thomas[2] Bradshae owner and mayster, a boot of vi tonnes, saylyd wyth iii me*n* etc.

Thelsabeth of Liverp*ole*, *Nicho*las[3] Richardson owner, a barcke of xii tonnes, sa*ylyd wyth* . . . . . . *men*,[4] etc.

The Myghell of Wallazie, Gilbert[5] Dobbe and Jamys [f. 145 r.][6] Robynson owners, a barcke of xiiii tonnes, saylid wyth v men, the sayd Jamys mayster.

The John of Wallazie, John Aynsdale owner and mayster, xxiiii tonnes, seylyd wyth eight men etc.

The John of Wallazie, Henrie Younge and Richard Younge owners, a boot of viiith tonnes, seylyd wyth iii men, the sayd Richard mayster etc.[7]

[ASSEMBLY, 2 DEC. 1565. THE FERRY-BOAT: GARNET *v.* ARMITAYGE: AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS.]

65, Dec. 2.] This yere mayster mayre the second daye of Decembre, [f. 136 *bis* v.][8] in presence of the holle congregacion that daye, caused Peter Gregorie to put his hand to the booke of the last presentmentes by the xxiiiith,[9] to save, kepe harmeles and defende hym,[10] the sayd mayre, and all the holle burgesies of this towne, theyr heyres and successers, of all damagies lossis forfettes and all other[11] indemnities[12] belongyng

---

[1] MS. 'tomes.'

[2] The 'wedge'-gap begins here and has slightly injured 'Thomas.'

[3] As p. 292. The gap is here 1¼ inches wide. It and the next gap are reproduced in XVIII.

[4] Gap 2 inches. The 'y' of 'saylyd' partly survives. Morton in M restores: 'say*led wyth v men*,' and so it is restored in *Trans.*, *loc. cit.* (above, p. 278, note 13), but it is not explained where the suggested 'v' comes from.

[5] Before 'Gilbert' is 'John,' cancelled.

[6] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier mayre,' and the folio number '145,' the '5' being partly worn away with the corner of the leaf. Both are contemporary.

[7] For the rest of f. 145 r., see p. 484. For an earlier and more summary return of the shipping of the port, see p. 537 and n. 10. Baines, *Liv.*, p. 261, points out how insignificant it was in comparison with the whole mercantile shipping of the realm. For Liverpool ships and their smallness see also Morris, *Chester*, p. 472, note 1, and *cf. ibid.*, pp. 573, 574.

[8] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior,' and the year '1565,' both contemporary. For ff. 136 v. and 136 *bis* r. see pp. 485-9.

[9] *i.e.* the court plea-book, as pp. 366-369; see also p. 282. The presentments by the Grand Jury of the Great Portmoot of the preceding 22 Oct. (pp. 264 *sqq.*) contain no mention of the ferry-boat.

[10] 'hym' is added above the line.

[11] MS. 'oyꝰ,' a memory of 'oþer.'

[12] Obsol. and rare, meaning damages, losses, etc. (*N.E.D.*).

[1565, Dec. 2.] to the ferie boot which he and Rauff Oliver had[1] in [f. 136 *bis* governaunce, for theyr rent, and alsoe from yere to yere to fynd and have a sufficient ferie boote[2] to serve the passage etc., and thereupon to bryng sufficientes sureties[3] wyth hym, to stand bound by recognisaunce in the somme of xiii$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ lawfull money of England, to and for mayster mayre and they comburgesis and theyr heyres and successors etc., as aperith by the same presentmentes affixed in they courte bookes of pleas etc.[4]

The same daye mayster Alixander Garnet found hym[5] agrevyd, alledgyng he was in suete in Westminster Hall by John Armitayge abowte the rest and residue of a townes bargayn of rie etc., and willid mayster mayre and the towne all than to gether to se hym discharged. Whoe answerid to se thaddresse[6] thearein at next assemblie daye, beyng the 14 daye of the sayd Decembre,[7] iff it provide[8] to be certenlie knowen the suete agaynst to be in the townes behallffe.[9]

The same daye it was agreyd wyth the holle consent of this sayd congregacion that the iiii byers and praysers, to wete, Thomas[10] Bastwysyll Richard Marser John Maynwaryng and Richard Abram,[11] wyth Rauff Bursco Rauff Jamisson Reynald Mellyng and Thomas Roose thelder, shuld apeare and come to gethers in the comyn hall Mondaye mornyng beyng the iii$^{d.}$ daye of the same Decembre,[12] to here and receyve the accomptes of mayster Alixander Garnet last mayre before this, and his baliffes,[13] and of all other persons then tofore unacomptid etc.

---

[1] Apparently corrected from 'yad.'

[2] 'boote' is added above the line.

[3] 'sureties' is similarly added. See p. 309.

[4] See p. 281, note 9. For later bonds of recognisance by the ferrymen, and the 'conditions' thereof setting forth their duties, see pp. 309, 359-61, and more fully in MS. ii. ff. 58 r., 78 r. and v., 86 r. *sqq.*, 116 v., 124 r. and v., 135 r. *sqq.*, 145 r. *sqq.*, 153 r. *sqq.*, 159 r. *sqq.*, 171 r.

[5] 'hym' is added above the line.

[6] As *passim*, *e.g.* p. 114, note 13, the Recorder uses this word in the sense of redress or amendment.

[7] The brief record of the Assembly of 14 Dec. (pp. 285-288) contains no reference to Garnet *v.* Armitayge.

[8] *i.e.* proved.

[9] For the subject of this entry, see *passim*, esp. pp. 202 *sqq.*

[10] Before 'Thomas' are the premature and cancelled names 'Rauff Burscough, John Maynwaryng.'

[11] For the appointment of these four as 'Byers and praysers' on the preceding 22 Oct., see p. 268.

[12] 3 Dec. 1565 was a Monday.

[13] viz. for the year 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565, as p. 240.

[PUNISHMENT OF ANOTHER PICKPOCKET, 9 DEC. 1565.]

1565, Dec. 9.] This yere Sondaye at nyght[1] after soper, the ix$^{\text{th}}$ of this [f. 136 *bis* v.] Decembre,[2] was oone Patrick Fyn, an Ireshe[3] borne in *the Qu*eynis[4] Countrie,[5] lakye lyke[6] in therle [of] Wormons[7] liverie, owt of service, takyn in *mayster* . . . . . . *s*[8] howsse, for cuttyng a pursse of oone of the fyne[9] gentilemen[10] that wen*t to Irelan*d[11] wyth my lord deputie Sidneys companye,[12] in which was jowels and gold to t*he value*[13] *of* *v*$^{\text{li.}}$,[14] all had agayne, for he was takyn[15] wyth the pursse in the same howse before *mentioned*.[16] And he was prisoned that nyght, and after his examinacion neylid to a p*ost by the eare and soe*[17] whipped owt of the towne nagyd from the myddyll upwardes.[18]

---

[1] MS. 'at nyght at nyght,' the second 'at nyght' being cancelled. The second 'at' is slightly injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[2] 9 Dec. 1569 was, in fact, a Sunday.

[3] *i.e.* an Irishman, an obsol. and chiefly Scotch use of the word (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'French' and 'Frenche' for Frenchman, pp. 188, 229.

[4] Here begins the serious injury due to the gap, shown by the italics.

[5] *i.e.* Queen's County.

[6] 'lakye' is a 16th c. form of 'lackey,' and 'lyke' for 'like' is found from the 14th to the 17th c. The meaning may thus be 'lackey-like,' *i.e.* after the manner of a lackey. See the adverbial suffix '-like' in *N.E.D.* A better meaning would be a 'lackey, late' (*i.e.* lately), the man no longer wearing the earl's livery, and being, in fact, 'owt of service,' *i.e.* out of work, discharged, and in nobody's employment. The interchange of 'k' and 't' is common in the present volume, especially in the case of 'inmake' and 'inmate,' but *N.E.D.* has no k-form of 'late.' 'Lyke' may also mean likely, belike, perhaps (the Recorder not being familiar with the earl's livery), and 'owt of service' may mean that the man was 'off duty,' like the German 'ausser Dienst.'

[7] *i.e.* Ormonde's, viz. Thomas Butler, tenth earl (1532-1614). Several dialects develop a w-sound before 'o' in early Modern or late Middle English, hence our pronunciation of 'one.' Some 16th cent. writers, *e.g.* Tyndale, actually write 'won' or 'wone' for 'one,' and 'wother' for 'other'; *cf.* also 'wuts' for 'oats' and 'wuth' for 'oath' in certain dialects, and the expression at and from 'whome' (home) in MS. ii. ff. 62 v. and 65 r.

[8] 'Wedge'-gap 1¼ inches wide. There is a trace of the usual contracted form of 'mayster' on the left edge of the gap, and of the final round 's' of some genitive on the right edge. The gaps in the original MS. here and below are almost exactly reproduced in XVIII.

[9] Rather than 'fyue,' *i.e.* fyve (five).

[10] Not clear, the word having been corrected, apparently from 'gentilmeme(n).'

[11] Gap about 1 inch. Morton in M restores as 'were landed,' which is forbidden by the 'wen,' as well as by the too great width of the gap.

[12] For Sir Henry Sidney's appointment as Lord Deputy, and his journey to Ireland in the winter of this year 1565, himself by way of Holyhead, and part of his suite by way of Liverpool, see pp. 289, note 2, 291, 292, 571 *sqq.* See also p. 128, note 4.

[13] *Or* 'valure,' as it is often written.

[14] Gap 1¾ inches. The 'v' is restored above on the authority of XVIII.

[15] 'takyn' is added above the line.

[16] Gap 1¾ inches. 'mentioned' is suggested in M, and is just possible.

[17] Gap 2 inches. For the restoration see p. 274. The MS. would have '⁊.'

[18] This was the usual punishment for pickpockets. See *ibid.*

[Commission about Prize-Ships, *post* 18 Oct. 1565.]

[*post* **1565**, **Oct. 18.**][2] This yere mayster John Crosse maire aforsayd was [f. 137 r.] joyned in co[m]mission wyth syr Richard Molineux knyght for[3] the quynes majestie upon thone partie, and [the] highe admirall of England[4] and capitaigne Pieres[5] upon thother partie, for and concernyng the viewyng and save kepyng of all they wares goodes and marchandizes wyth they shipps, [that is] to saye, oone Frenche shippe of Saynct John de Luce,[6] takyn upon the seas by the sayd captaigne Peres callid William Pieres gentilman, capitayigne of the gud shippe the Sacar,[7] oone of the quynes shipps, otherwyse callid capitaigne Pieres of Knockvergus[8] in her highnes realme off Ireland, and also off the Spaniard shippe[9] whereof than was John de Careno[10] mayster under God, takyn in the river port and havon of Liverpole by the sayd capitaigne

---

[1] For the first entry on f. 137 r. see p. 273.

[2] It was, as stated in the text, after the beginning of Crosse's year, 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 262). The commission referred to is apparently that sent by the Privy Council on 18 Oct. 1565 to the mayor of Liverpool and Sir Richard Molyneux (*Acts Privy Council*, vii. p. 271. See also *ibid.*, pp. 305, 306, 308, and xxiii, and *cf.* below, pp. 301-303).

[3] 'for' is corrected from another word which seems to have begun with an 'i.' For 'co[m]mission' Picton's pseudo-text has 'communion' (*Rec.*, i. p. 89).

[4] Before 'England' is 'Inglefeld,' cancelled. The Lord High Admiral had been, since 13 Feb. 1557/8, Edward Fiennes de Clinton (1512-85), Baron Clinton and Sayé, afterwards 1st Earl of Lincoln (*D.N.B.*, xi., 1887; Haydn's *Dignities*, 1890, p. 174, has 3 March 1556, *i.e.* presumably 1555/6).

[5] See p. 340, n. 14. *D.N.B.* points out, *ad loc.*, that there were four persons named William Piers, so that it is difficult to distinguish them.

[6] Saint-Jean-de-Luz, on the coast between Bayonne and the Spanish frontier. In *Acts Privy Council*, vii., pp. 305, 306, the ship is 'callid' or 'namyd' *St. John de Luce*, and belongs 'to one John Poynee, Frenchman.' See *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-73, p. 283 (23 Dec. 1565).

[7] XVIII, and therefore Picton, *loc. cit.*, has the homely 'Sarah.' This Queen's ship is mentioned in the same *Cal.*, pp. 277 (1565, the 'Sacar'), 341 (1567, the 'Sacre'). Its name, the 'Sacar,' is an obsol. form of 'saker,' a large falcon (*falco sacer*), especially the female, which, as with all raptorial birds, is larger than the male, the latter being distinguished as 'sakeret.' The 'sacre' was the knight's hawk; see the *Boke of Saint Albans*, ed. Blades, the last folio about Hawking, viz. sig. D, f. 4. A 'saker' is also an old type of cannon smaller than a demi-culverin, formerly used in sieges and on ships (*N.E.D.*, and see Harland, *Lanc. Lieutenancy*, *Chet. S.*, xlix. pp. l, li), but it was evidently in the falcon sense that the name was given to a ship; *cf.* the 'Fakon,' p. 280, the 'Faulcon' and 'Le Ffawcon' of Chester (Morris, *Chester*, pp. 471-473), and the 'Phawcon,' the largest pinnace in the early Tudor navy (see F. P. Barnard, *Henry the Eighth's Navy*, in the Mackay *Miscellany*, p. 138). See also below, pp. 291, 292 and notes 1 and 4, 359 and note 2, 574.

[8] Carrickfergus, co. Antrim. The last letter has been corrected from a long 'ſ' to the usual terminal round 's.' M has 'Kirackvergus': XVIII is better with 'Knackvergus.'

[9] Evidently the 'Sancta Maria de Bigonia' of p. 302.

[10] XVIII 'Deareno.' Picton, *loc. cit.*, tries 'Desareno.' For John de Careno see pp. 243, 301 note 8, 303.

ost 1565, Oct. .] Peres, which shipps at this present by[1] leyd in docke[2] [f. 137 r.] wythin Aterpole,[3] and all the goodes in the towre of Liverpole. The takyng of this Spaniard aperith in folio huius libri [blank],[4] mayster Alixander Garnet than beyng mayre here,[5] and alsoe the fyrst tacke of heyryng aforesayd dyd begyn in the fyne[6] of mayster Alixander Garnetes tyme beyng mayre, as ye shall rede in the same.[7] [For the sequel, as regards the Spanish ship, see p. 301, and for the rest of f. 137 r., see p. 289.]

[ASSEMBLY DAY,[8] 14 DEC. 1565. BRINGING IN OF OLD CHARTERS, ETC., AND REPAIR OF WATERCOURSES.]

565, Dec. 14.] This yere, Fryddaye the xiiii^th^ of this Decembre[10] was [f. 137 v.][9] thassemblie daye, in which assemblie all they comburgesies wythin the liberties appearid personallie, iii off reasonable causes onlie exceptid,[11] as Richard Marser Rauff Bursco and Thomas Pepp(ar)d. And mayster mayre caused the[12] hall doore lockyd, and the coffer bothome was amendyd wyth a plate of irone, than tofore korven[13] owt, how and by what meanes knowyth noe man,[14] and the holle assemblie were kepte theare all the daye tyll the sonne settyng etc.

---

[1] An obsol. form of 'be' (*N.E.D.*).

[2] So that they would lie dry at low water. Here 'docke' has not the modern meaning of an artificial basin built round with masonry, but only that of a natural creek or haven, like the Liverpool Pool, in which ships could lie on the ooze or ride at anchor, according to the tide (*N.E.D.*).

[3] *i.e.* Otterspool, as p. 58, note 3. The above passage is evidently the origin of that in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 222. See the map of the pool etc. at Otterspool in Griffiths, *Story of the Otterspool*, p. 9.

[4] A blank space left for the number of the folio. See the next note.

[5] *i.e.*, therefore, during Garnet's mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565 (p. 239). The record of this event was presumably on one of the lost leaves belonging to that year. See p. 258, note 2.

[6] *i.e.* fine, end, the 'last tyme' of p. 302. For the herring fishery referred to, as having begun towards the close of Garnet's year, that is not long before 18 Oct. 1565, see p. 272.

[7] As mentioned on p. 272, note 13, there is no reference to the herring fishery in the surviving record of Garnet's year. It was in fact, as the Recorder says, on the same lost folio on which the taking of the Spanish ship was related. It is characteristic of the Recorder's method that the mere mention of Garnet's mayoralty is enough to lead him to make a quite irrelevant reference to the herring fishery of a year ago.

[8] A heading, 'Thassemb[l]ie daye,' is at the top of the following entry.

[9] For the upper part of 137 v. see p. 290.

[10] 14 Dec. 1565 was, in fact, a Friday.

[11] *i.e.* three only were absent, and for reasonable causes. 'causes' has a minim too many. XVIII, not understanding 'iii off,' has 'in,' followed by an imitation of the Recorder's 'off.' M tries the still more meaningless 'in ꝑ p.' The following 'as' evidently means to wit, namely, a sense not in *N.E.D.*, but see its quotations under 'As' (26).

[12] The 'e' has been corrected.

[13] *i.e.* carven.

[14] 'man' is written below the line, which ends with 'noe.' It has also been inserted, in paler ink, above 'noe.'

[1565, Dec. 14.] In which assemblie it was agreyd, fyrst, that thoose iiii [f. 137 peces of evidences and wrytynges belongyng to the towne, brought in and diliverd to mayster mayre upon the schecquer,[1] in presence of the holle companye by mayster Alixander Garnet alderman, shuld be regestrid in this booke,[2] and after leyd up and put into the sayd coffer.

The fyrst pece is a will in paper towchyng the rent due to this howse by syr David Roose, chapleyn, begynyng in thiese wordes :—In dei nomine amen. xxiiiith daye of Januarii anno domini [m°] ccccc° vicesimo v°,[3] Ego Thomas Gill compos mentis etc.

Item, another pece affirmed[4] by the hande[5] of syr Rauffe Haww(o)rth, vicar of etc.,[6] begynnyng in thiese wordes :—It is to be notid and the truth to be knowen etc.

Another pece begynnyng in thiese wordes :—Officialis domini arch(idiaconi) Cestr(ie) etc.

Item, and oone other pece in parchemente affirmed[4] wyth the syr William Molineux knyght de*cea*ssid,[7] begynnyng thus :—Halmote manerii de West Derbie etc.[8]

Item, the sayd xiiiith[9] daye of this Decembre, by [f. 138 r

---

[1] See p. 109, note 5.

[2] The Recorder apparently did not register them, but contented himself with the very brief dockets which follow. At any rate, they do not occur in what survives of ' this booke.'

[3] 24 Jan. 1525/6, not the same date as on f. 4[0] v. (p. 99). *Cf.* f. 11 r. (p. 40), where the date given as 3 Feb. 1525/6 is doubtless the date of probate. For Thomas Gill and his will, see pp. 419 and 426, where the amount of the rent due by Roose is mentioned, viz. 6s. 8d. The latter is doubtless the ' David' Roose, old priest, now papist,' of MS. ii. f. 50 r. (*an.* 1574).

[4] *i.e.* signed, bearing the ' affirm ' or subscription. The *N.E.D.* treatment of the verb ' affirm ' is not satisfactory, and it does not give ' affirm ' as a substantive.

[5] MS. ' hand(es),' *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for ' es.'

[6] Ralph Haworth or Haward was chaplain at the High Altar in St. Nicholas's from *circ.* 1533. See Elton, *The Chapel of St. Mary del Key*, in *Trans.*, liv. (*New Ser.*, xviii.), pp. 90, 91, 94, 95. See also below, pp. 410, note 3, 413, note 4.

[7] The text did not reach so far down the page as usual, so that this is the only part of it injured by the ' wedge.' The width of the gap is such as to require the longer form ' deceassid ' (*cf.* ' deceassed,' p. 106, No. 2), rather than the shorter ' decessid.' Sir William Molyneux died in 1548 (p. 19, note 3).

[8] Evidently the original (of which a full copy is in MS. iii. p. 159) of the gift by Cecily, relict of Evan Halghton of Liverpool, made before Sir William Molyneux, steward of the manor court of West Derby, on the Monday after the Ascension, 21 Hen. VIII. [10 May 1529], of 7 messuages etc. to their son Thomas and his heirs, to take effect after her decease, on condition of their finding a chantry priest at the altar of our Lady in the chapel of SS. Mary and Nicholas, Liverpool. For Evan and Thomas Halghton, see ' Houghton ' in the *Index* of the *Cal. Moore MSS.*, and that of the present volume.

[9] ' xiiii ' is written above ' xviii,' which is cancelled.

[10] In the top margin is ' Mayster John Crosse mayre,' the fol. no. ' 138,' and ' Assemblye daye,' all contemp.

565, Dec. 14.] mayster Robert Corbet was brought and presentid [f. 138 r.] palam omnibus[1] an indenture, seallid and signed wyth sir Richard Molineux knyght and mayster William Molineux esquier[2] his sonne and heyre etc., bearyng date the vi[i]th daye of Octobre in the iiiith and vth yeres of Philippe and Marie, etc.[3]

The same daye alsoe Richard Abraham brought in oone sengle acquitaunce, signed and seallid by mayster William Molineux, for ten poundes of gud and lawfull monney of England, to hym for the towne payd then tofore.[4]

Item, by the sayd Richard Abram the same daye a generall acquietaunce, from the begynyng[5] of the world unto the date of the same acquitaunce,[6] signed seallid and d(ilivere)d by the same mayster William Molineux[7] esquier etc.

The same daye alsoe mayster Thomas Moore, gentilman and alderman here, brought a large confirmacion of kyng Richard the iid.[8] in parchement, under the great sealle of England in gryne waxe.

Item, the same daye the sayd mayster Thomas Moore brought in another confirmacion of Robert Ferror comes Derbie in parchement under sealle.[9]

---

[1] in the presence of all.

[2] Before 'esquier' is 'knyght,' cancelled.

[3] *i.e.* 7 Oct. 1557. The indenture was evidently the counterpart of the Croxteth copy of the lease for one year, renewable, of the farm of the town made by Sir Richard Molyneux and his son William to the mayor and burgesses; printed, under date 7 Oct. 1557 (hence the above correction of the Recorder's 'vi' to 'vi[i]'), in the *Rep. Committee Local Charges upon Shipping* (*Parl. Pap.* 1856, vol. xii. p. 478), and by Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov. in Liv.*, p. 352. See also *Moore MSS.*, No. 243 (12 Oct. 1557).

[4] 'payd then tofore' is written by the Recorder in a different ink. *Cf.* p. 86.

[5] MS. 'begynynyng.'

[6] MS. 'acquitamce.'

[7] MS. 'Molneeux.'

[8] MS. 'iiid.' It was Richard II.'s charter, dated 11 June 1382, in the Corporation muniment room; printed by Miss Platt, with a translation, in *op. cit.*, p. 159, and also printed elsewhere, as noted *ibid.* Recorder Pendleton is not the only person who has assigned Richard II.'s charter to Richard III. His successor in the Recorder's office, Edward Halsall, made the same mistake, besides assigning Henry V.'s letters patent to Henry IV. (MS. ii. ff. 50 *bis* v., 51 *bis* r.; see also *op. cit.*, p. 10, where Halsall is given the title of Recorder during 'the same period,' *i.e. circ.* 1565, when the Recorder was still Adam Pendleton). Halsall only became Recorder on 19 Feb. 1572/3, in succession to Pendleton, who thenceforward was only Town Clerk (Touzeau, p. 86, from MS. ii. f. 22 r.).

[9] *i.e.* the charter of Robert de Ferrers, Earl of Derby, dated 5 Feb. 1265/6, confirming the liberties etc. granted by John and Henry III.; printed by Miss Platt, with a translation, in *op. cit.* p. 156 (where the original is said to be missing, whereas it is in the Corporation muniment room), and also printed elsewhere, as noted *ibid.*

[1565, Dec. 14.] Item, moor[1] the same daye the sayd mayster Thomas [f. 138 r Moore brought in fyve other old smale peces of evidences under sealls in parchementes.

All which peces of evidences, chartors, confirmacions, and writynges in paper[2] and parchemente were leyd up in boxes, and put into the sayd coffer and tresorye[3] of this towne, in presence of all the holle[4] assemblie.[5]

Thomas Wynstanley, upon complaynt agaynst hym[6] by Thomas Roose younger and William Nic[h]olasson, made before mayster mayre and the holle assemblie this daye, byndyth[7] hym to make or cause the gutters bytwyne[8] hym the sayd Thomas Wynstanley,[9] upon thone partie, and the sayd William Nicholasson and Thomas Roose younger,[10] upon thother partie,[11] sclansed[12] rep*ayred and*[13] amendyd upon his cost and charge, at and before the Purificacion daye . . . .[14] calld Candelmas daye next, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, the *oone halffe wheareo*ff[15] to mayster mayre and they baliff(es), and thother hallffe[16] to the comyn *coffer and treso*rie[17] of this towne.

---

[1] *i.e.* also, further.

[2] Before 'paper' is a cancelled p (*i.e.* the contraction for 'per,' 'par,' etc.), the Recorder having evidently barred by mistake the 'p' with which he began to write 'paper,' or begun a contracted form of 'parchement' too soon.

[3] Corrected, perhaps from 'tresorer.'

[4] Before 'holle' is 'hoh,' cancelled.

[5] About 2 inches to the right of 'assemblie' is the isolated word 'to,' perhaps intended for insertion at some point not indicated, *e.g.* before 'boxes,' making 'into boxes.'

[6] 'hym' is added above the line.

[7] Before 'byndyth' is 'made,' cancelled.

[8] 'bytwyne' is added above the line.

[9] 'Wynstanley' is carelessly written.

[10] MS. 'yomger.'

[11] MS. 'parties.'

[12] See pp. 17, note 3, 57, note 7.

[13] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here.

[14] Gap one inch, which XVIII reproduces. Such obvious conjectures as 'commonly,' or 'otherwise,' or 'of St. Mary,' or 'of our Ladie,' do not harmonise with the slight trace which remains.

[15] Gap 2 inches. XVIII has 'the,' a blank space, and then 'whereof,' so that, unless XVIII is conjecturing, the word 'wheareoff' still survived in the original MS. when XVIII was written. That being the case, the word rendered above as 'halffe' must have been represented in the original MS., as it is a few words further on, by '$\overline{\text{di}}$,' for the gap is not wide enough, if 'wheareoff' be accepted on the authority of XVIII, to contain the full form 'halffe.' The Recorder's custom seems to be, when he has to contrast 'the one half' and 'the other half,' to write 'the oone halffe . . . thother di' (*i.e.* dimidium, half).

[16] MS. '$\overline{\text{di}}$.' *i.e.* dimidium (half), as in the preceding note.

[17] Gap 1¾ inches. There are traces of the 'co' of 'coffer' on the left-hand edge of the gap, and of the 'so' on the right. XVIII virtually reproduces the gap, with 'co,' a blank space, and then 'brie,' having excusably misread the injured 'so' as a 'b.'

[TRANSPORT OF TROOPS TO IRELAND, AND BREACHES OF THE PEACE, NOV.–DEC. 1565.]

565. Nov.–
ec.]

This yere syr Henrie Sidney knyght,[1] beyng president [f. 137 r.] of Wales, was apoyntyd lorde deputie of Ireland.[2] [Syr Warham][3] Sentleger [unfinished].

Syr Rauff[4] Bagnall knyght, marshall of Ireland etc. [to] my lord deputie, came from London to Chest(re) in Novembre, and ley part here[5] and theare in Wirrall and Chestre, and soe removyd towardes the Holie Hed in the prime of Decembre, theare by Goddes grace to take shyppyng. And in Liverpole ley a gret companye of the youngist gentylmen[6] and soldears.

This whiles mayster mayre had some paynes in callyng

---

[1] The 't' has been corrected.

[2] Sir Henry Sidney had been appointed Lord President of the Marches of Wales in 1559, and retained the office till his death in 1586 (*D.N.B.*). His commission as Lord Deputy of Ireland was sealed on 13 Oct. of this year 1565, but on account of delays caused by the stormy weather it was not till the following 13 Jan. 1565/6 that he landed in Dublin (see for both these dates *Cal. Pat. and Close Rolls of Chancery, Ireland*, i. p. 493, where his being sworn in on 20 Jan. is also recorded). This first period of his rule ended early in Oct. 1567, when he returned to England for nearly a year, landing in Ireland again, at Carrickfergus, on 6 Sept. 1568 (*D.N.B.*). See below, p. 292, note 1 for his stormy crossing to Dublin in the winter of 1565, by way of Holyhead, *not* by way of Liverpool, as Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 215, 227; *cf.* Bagwell, *Ireland under the Tudors*, ii. p. 101, and Sidney's itinerary, as shown by his own letters, below, pp. 571 *sqq.* Baines, p. 227, says that Sidney's escape from shipwreck in the storm 'is mentioned in Camden's *History of Queen Elizabeth*,' a mention which the editor has not found in that work. It is not in Camden's *Annales Rerum Anglicarum*, edd. 1615, etc.; nor *a fortiori* in the translation, *The True Historie or Annalls*, 3rd ed. 1675, nor is it in his *Britannia*, *e.g.* ed. Gough, 1789. For mentions of Sidney in his earlier capacity of Lord Justice of Ireland, see above, p. 128, and below, p. 538. See also *Crawford Cat. Procl.*, i. pp. ccii, cciii.

[3] A blank space of 1¼ inches, which Sir Warham has been chosen to fill, rather than his less known brother Sir Robert St. Leger. Their father, Sir Anthony, had been Lord Deputy of Ireland from 1540 to *circ.* 1556. Sir Warham became an Irish Privy Councillor, and was appointed President of Munster in 1566, soon after Sidney's landing in Ireland on 13 Jan. (*Cal. of State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573, p. 289), an appointment which Elizabeth refused to confirm. For his later career, see *D.N.B.* 'Sentleger' occurs in the middle of a line, the rest of which is left blank, and a new paragraph seems to be intended to begin with 'Syr Rauff Bagnall.'

[4] An error for 'Nicholas.' Sir Nicholas Bagnal had been marshal of the army in Ireland from 1547 to 1553, lost the office on Mary's accession, and was only re-appointed in 1565 when Sir Henry Sidney became Lord Deputy, his patent being dated 5 Oct. (*or* 3 Oct., see p. 312, note 2), a week before Sidney's own. He retained the office till 1590 (*D.N.B.*). For Sir Ralph, Sir Nicholas's brother, little more than a soldier of fortune in Ireland, see the Indexes to the above *Cal.*, 1509-1573 and 1574-1585.

[5] The 'h' of 'here' seems to have been written upon an 'e.'

[6] It was doubtless one of these who had his pocket picked on 9 Dec. (p. 283).

[1565, Nov.–Dec.] divers of theyme to kepe the quynes peace, as fyrst was [f. 137 r.] call*id*[1] oone captayn Flood, affortyme[2] callid Dick Barb*er*,[3] to kepe the peace anendist[4] oone Jo*hn* Wakelaye,[5] an old gentylman of Ireland, and all his men, which Wakelaye, as *reporte*[6] went, was richist man in Ireland of golde. And alsoe the same daye and tyme w*as callid the*[7] sayd John Wakeley to kepe the quynes peace agaynst the sayd capte*yne Flood and all*[8] his men: all which stode boundyn by theyr handes gyvyng[9] whiles th*ey stayed in the*[10] towne, and noe recognisaunce in wrytyng at all.

Alsoe, the xviiith daye of this Decembre was Thomas [f. 137 v Meverell gentylman, William Gorge gentylman junior,[12] and Arthur Barnes gentylman calld before mayster mayre for shedyng blood upon Humfraye Bolton of this towne.[13] And when theyr recognisaunces were readie made, the mater was agreyd by mayster Sekerston and mayster Corbet arbitratours, and a pece of monney was gyvyn to the sayd Humfraye.

And before this last, oone [blank],[14] a servaunte to mayster

---

[1] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here. The gaps here and below are almost exactly reproduced in XVIII.

[2] *i.e.* aforetime (formerly), apparently corrected from 'offortyme,' the 'm' consisting of the usual slur. The result is somewhat obscure, so that XVIII has 'a fortune' and M has 'affortye.' This 'oone captayn Flood' is perhaps the Captain Richard Lloyd, *alias* Flude, *alias* Flodd, apparently a Welsh soldier of fortune, who with his bands occurs *passim* in *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573. See the Index of that volume.

[3] For 'Dick' XVIII has 'Duke.' The injury here, shown by the italics, is due to the worn state of the outer edge of the leaf from this point downwards. The faded letter on the edge is a 'b,' as rightly in XVIII, not a 'k,' as in M's 'Bark.' The only mention of a 'Barber' in the above *Cal.* is in the 1574-1585 volume, p. 287, viz. the safe arrival at Chester, apparently on 11 Feb. 1580/1, of 'Barber's bark.'

[4] *i.e.* towards, the 'erga' of the Latin 'recognitiones de pace gerenda.'

[5] See John Wakley in the Index of the above *Calendar*. He was bearer of a letter to Cecil dated 18 May of this year, 1565, *loc. cit.*, p. 261.

[6] The 'wedge'-gap is here an inch wide. There is a trace of the 't' on its right-hand edge.

[7] Gap 1½ inches.

[8] Gap 1½ inches. There are traces of the 'yn' on the left-hand edge, and of the second 'l' of 'all' on the right-hand edge of the gap.

[9] *i.e.* by giving their hands to one another, without entering into formal recognisances to keep the peace.

[10] Gap 2 inches, which admits of the above restoration proposed in M.

[11] In the top margin is 'Magister Joh[an]nes Crosse armiger maior,' and '1565,' both contemporary.

[12] *Cf.* Sir William Gorge in the above *Calendar*, 1574-1585, pp. 252, 254, 255, under 1580. With this exception, these three blood-shedders do not appear to be in the Irish *Calendar*.

[13] Perhaps in his more or less popular capacity of ale-taster (p. 268).

[14] A blank space of 1¼ inches.

565, Nov.– ec.] Stukeley,[1] made affraye upon Henrie Bridge, and drewe blud [f. 137 v.] upon his right hand. And the sayd offenders put in sureties etc.[2]

[The Great Storm of Dec. 1565.]

565, Dec. 22– .] [4] This yere, the Sayterdaye, beyng the xxiith of [f. 141 v.][3] Decembre,[5] the Sacar,[6] oone of the quynes shipps, William Peres[7] gentilman and capitaigne of the same, departtid forth of this porte and havon wyth a merie wynde for Dublyn Waster,[8] for the save conductyng of the quynes tresorer syr Henrie Sidney, apoyntid and made lord high deputie of Ireland,[9] than beyng in

---

[1] Evidently Thomas Stucley (Stukeley, Stukely), soldier, adventurer and intriguer, who, after having engaged since 1563 in the piratical plundering of the ships of all nations, had been, on the remonstrance of the foreign powers, arrested in Ireland in the spring of this year 1565, arrived in London to stand his trial at the end of June, was released on 27 Sept. on his recognisances, and sent back to Ireland on 4 Nov. with a letter of recommendation from Cecil (*Cal. cit.*, 1509-1573, p. 278). He was thus, when the above incident took place, evidently on his way through Liverpool to Ireland, where he is heard of at least as early as the following Feb. 1565/6 (*ibid.*, pp. 288, 289), having probably crossed in the suite of the new Lord Deputy, Sidney (see above, p. 289, n. 2, and 'Stucley' in *D.N.B.*).

[2] For the rest of f. 137 v. and for f. 138 r., see pp. 285-288.

[3] For ff. 138 v. and 139 r., see pp. 525 *sqq.*; for ff. 139 v.–141 r. (upper half), containing the Rate for the Schoolmaster's salary, 17 Sept. 1566, see p. 441; and for the rest of f. 141 r. and the upper part of f. 141 v., see pp. 298-301.

[4] The following paragraph is printed, with the spelling modernised, in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 108, without any hint that the text there given is greatly abridged and even paraphrased. It is much better in Touzeau, pp. 60, 61. It is also given nearly in full in Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 227, 228, and in the 1829 *Stranger*, pp. ix, x.

[5] 22 Dec. 1565 was a Saturday.

[6] For this ship see p. 284, note 7.

[7] Picton spells 'Peers,' here and below. It was perhaps he who carried various letters between England and Ireland from March to June 1566 (*Cal. cit.*, pp. 292-4, 296, 297, 306). See also above, p. 284 and n. 5, and below, pp. 302, 340, n. 14.

[8] *i.e.* presumably 'Water' as in XVIII, the *Stranger*, Baines and Picton; M and Touzeau have 'waster.' *Cf.* 'Chestre Water' above, p. 273. *Cf.* also the German 'Wasser,' and the English 'wasserman,' a male sea-monster of human form or merman, in Spenser (quoted by *Cent. Dict.*).

[9] Picton, with his usual accuracy, has 'the Queen's Treasurer, Sir Henry Sidney, Lord Leigh, Deputy of Ireland.' The passage is correct in M. XVIII has 'Treasure,' but is otherwise correct, except that it modernises the spelling. For Sir Henry Sidney, see p. 289, n. 2, and refs. there. He was Vice-Treasurer in Ireland from 1556 to his appointment in 1559 (as mentioned *ibid.*) to the office of Lord President of the Marches of Wales, which he held until his death in 1586. It is not clear, therefore, what the Recorder means by styling him 'the quynes tresorer' as late as the end of 1565. For letters to the mayors of Chester and Liverpool, and their brethren, dated 5 Oct. 1565, requiring them to provide shipping for the transport of the train, etc. of Sir Henry Sidney, 'presentlye' appointed Lord Deputy of Ireland, see *Acts Privy C.*, vii. p. 264; and for the sealing on 13 Oct. of his commission, and his landing at Dublin on 13 Jan. 1565/6, see above, p. 289, n. 2. In Feb. 1563/4 Sir William Fitzwilliam, Sidney's successor as Vice-Treasurer (1559-73) and a future Lord Deputy, had been in Liv. hiring ships for the transport of treasure to Ireland (*Cal. cit.*, p. 230).

[1565, Dec. 22–24.] Bewmaries,[1] theare tarieng for the sayd capitayne Peres, [f. 141 v.] oone mayster Thwaytes of his cowncell, and his tresorer, and other of the worshippfuls and theyr ladies and theyr trayne, wyth my lord high deputie, wheare mayster Thwaytes fell sicke and died theare after ther departyng.[2] And wyth the sayd capitayne and his company mayny fine trym and tall servitures,[3] John Wynstanley mayster of the Sacar,[4] the George of Liverpole, Thomas Uttyn and his barcke, Edward Nicolson and John Williamson and theyr barke, William Walke[r] and Thomas Mason and theyre barcke, mayster Corbet barcke wyth Nicholas Richardson, and that barcke calld mayster Corbetes smale barcke, Ratclyff[5] of West Kyrckbie and John Aynsdales barcke,[6] all chargd wyth great horses, all fine apparell and other tresoure, besydes the worshippfull companye and servitures[7] and all theyr costlenesse, to a great abundant tresoure of riches. And Sondaye mornyng than next after [23 Dec.], beyng wyndie cold froste and snowe myestie dercke and dyme wythowt ceassyng, the snowe dryvyng and wappyng[8] to and froe, that all Christen people

---

[1] The 'Sacar' thus sailed from Liverpool for Dublin, intending to call at Beaumaris, where the Lord Deputy Sir Henry Sidney and his suite were waiting to go on board. Sidney's account of his misadventures in the winter of 1565/6, before reaching Beaumaris from Chester (where he was made a freeman, *Rolls of the Freemen of Chester*, in *Rec. Soc. L. and C.*, li. p. 38), and again after sailing for Dublin by way of Holyhead, is given in his letters, extending from 3 Dec. 1565 to 3 March 1565/6, and addressed chiefly to Cecil (*Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573, *passim*, printed below, pp. 571 *sqq.*). See also Bagwell, *Ireland under the Tudors*, ii. p. 101, and Routledge, *Liv. and Irish Politics in the Sixteenth Cent.*, in the *Mackay Miscellany*, p. 148.

[2] See pp. 572, 576.

[3] Serviture is a 16th-18th c. form of 'servitor,' in the obsol. sense of soldier. XVIII and Picton have rightly modernised 'mayny' as 'many'; M and Touzeau have 'movyng.

[4] Probably 'the Sacar' ought to be cancelled. William Peres has just been mentioned as captain or master of the 'Sacar,' and John Wynstanley was, in fact, master and part owner of the 'George' (above, p. 280, and below, p. 312).

[5] MS. 'Ratchyff,' the 'hy' being very ill written. Probably Thomas Radcliffe of West Kirby is meant, whose will was proved in 1573 (*Wills and Inventories at Chester*, ed. Earwaker, vol. ii. of the *Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, p. 157). Mr. W. F. Irvine has copies of several wills of this family, containing references to their shipping interests.

[6] The long passage from 'tall servitures' to 'John Aynsdales barcke' shrinks, in Picton's professed reprint of what is 'in the record,' to the brief paraphrase 'tall pickards from Liverpool and the coast.' The ships employed represent about half the fleet of which a return had been made the month before (above, pp. 280, 281). At least one of them was lost in the storm (p. 298).

[7] See note 3.

[8] *i.e.* beating. The word 'wap' is used of beating, flapping, or fluttering, *e.g.* of sails or wings (Halliwell and *Cent. Dict.*; *cf.* 'whap' in Wright's *Dial. Dict.*). XVIII, the 1829 *Stranger*, p. x and Baines, p. 227, have 'warping,' M 'warpyng,' Picton and Touzeau 'warping' and 'warpyng' respectively.

[1565, Dec. 22–24.] calld and cryed, praiyng and makeng theyr moost[1] [f. 141 v.] humble prayers unto all myghtie to amend the weyther soe fearefull and terrible, and to save the forsaydes shypps and barckes, wyth all the Christen people in theyme beyng, and all Christen people upon the seas els wheare. But it continewd al daye, and abowte sonne settyng it somethyng calmed, and abowte x or xi of the clocke that Sondaye at nyght sodenlie spronge and[2] roose the marvelioust and terribliest storme of wynd and wether, that cont[i]nued abowt six howres or lytyll lesse, as well upon land as water, to the great hurte of the cominaltie and theyr howsies and barnes,[3] wyth many wynd mylne cleyne overthrowen and all to[4] broken, wyth great hurt upon churchies and chapells.[5] In whiche stormes divers pinacles and borders of the chapell of this towne of Liverpole were blowen downe, and wyth fallyng brookyn all to peces, and other hurtes of glasse wyndowys,[6] but, to sey the truth further, in thi*s* ny*gh*t[7] storme was a part of our chapell wall(es) of this towne nex*t* the *full* sea marke[8] brostyn[9] and wasshyn owt, and some of the greatist[10] stones moved *cleyn, and*[11] wyth they extremenes of the seas carid six or vii yardes owt of *theyre places*.[12] For remedie reparacion and

---

[1] Not clear.

[2] MS. '& &.'

[3] The 's' is covered by a blot.

[4] *i.e.* wholly, utterly, as explained in the 1829 *Stranger*, pp. x, xi, with a reference to the familiar 'all to brake' in Judges ix. 53. The following 'hurt' is added above the line.

[5] Here ends Picton's pseudo-text.

[6] The first 'y' is written upon and conceals another letter, perhaps an 'e.'

[7] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins with this word. In the case of the preceding word 'this,' it is the waterstain round the gap which has defaced the 's.'

[8] *i.e.* high-water mark (see pp. 162, 186). Parts of what appear to be the 'f' and final 'l' of 'full' survive, but there is barely room for 'full' in the gap, which is here very narrow, and the 'a' of 'sea' is unsatisfactory. XVIII (followed by the 1829 *Stranger*, p. x, and by Baines, *Liv.*, p. 228) has 'tall,' evidently a conjecture, although not so indicated, having doubtless taken what survives of the lost 'f' for part of a 't.' That 'full' is probably the injured word is confirmed by the 'full sea marcke' on p. 296. M (and also Touzeau, p. 61) neither adopts XVIII's 'tall' nor leaves a blank space.

[9] *i.e.* burst, XVIII's 'bursten,' as also in the 1829 *Stranger* and Baines. *N.E.D.* gives 'brosten' as a dial. form of 'borsten,' the obsol. past participle of 'burst.'

[10] 'of the greatist' is above the line.

[11] Gap of one inch, which XVIII reproduces, followed by the *Stranger* and Baines. The MS. doubtless had the usual '&.' There survive on the left of the gap what may be a 'c' and the top of an 'l,' so that at least the 'cleyn' of the suggestion 'cleyn awaye,' made in M and printed in Touzeau, may be accepted, but there is not space for both words.

[12] Gap 1¼ inches, which XVIII reproduces, followed as in n. 11, and also by Touzeau. There is a trace of the 'es' sign. For the chapel-, church-, or river-wall (the Quay), see Touzeau, pp. 104, 106; and for the great storm of 1565 in contemp. chronicles, see above, p. cxvi, n. 8.

[1565, Dec. 22–24.] amendement wheareof, mayster *mayre and his*[1] brether [f. 141 v.] wyth all the rest of the towne met divers dayes[2] in the [f. 142 r.][3] comon hall, and agreid that a doble fyftyne[4] shuld be grauntid thorough all the comburgesies, forayn and wythin,[5] and all they inhabitauntes etc.

[Repair of the Chapel Wall after the Great Storm of 23–24 Dec. 1565.]

[1565, *post* Dec. 24.] After, mayster mayre wyth his brether and all the comynaltie moved divers worcke men skyllid in suche workes to take the mater and worcke in hand, as for John Knollis it was thowght myght be had (yff other cold not).[6] And wheare[7] mayster mayre caused the masons of Aghton,[8] as Henrie Woddes John Bastwell John Fynne, and theyr fellowys and servauntes, to be spokyn wyth concernyng the same, it was considered and poundered[9] to have growen to the charge of xxx$^{li.}$ or upwardes, iff they had agreid wyth they masons of Aghton. Soe thaat[10] mayster mayor[11] and the towne breecke[12] wyth theyme, and had noe moore adoe wyth theyme. And than John Knoll(is)[13] was moved from tyme to tyme, and he beare of and off, and styckyd long to have vii$^{li.}$ clere[14] for his worckes and servauntes, and alsoe to have[15] great service of the towne to helpe hym[16]

---

[1] Gap 1½ inches.

[2] The words 'divers dayes' are in the bottom margin as catchwords, and so recur at the top of f. 142 r.

[3] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier mayre,' and the folio number '142,' both contemporary. In the outer margin is 'The doble xv^{tine} for the churche and chapell yard wall(es) of this towne.'

[4] *i.e.* twice the amount of the 'Fifteenth,' a tax of one-fifteenth of moveables or personal property. The assessment established for the levying of Crown subsidies was used also, both in Liverpool and elsewhere, when 'leys' or rates were levied for local purposes. See, *e.g.*, *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iii. (*Chet. Soc.*, xliii.), pp. 610 and 749, and *cf. Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. xxix, iii. p. xxx. For a specimen fifteenth, see below, p. 436. See also p. 577.

[5] *i.e.* non-resident and resident; *cf.* p. 229, note 8.

[6] The brackets are in the original.

[7] *i.e.* whereas.

[8] Aughton, two miles south-west of Ormskirk, on the Liverpool road.

[9] pondered, weighed, in the sense of judged, calculated, estimated, considered. See pp. 83, note 1, 276.

[10] 'thaat' is ill written.

[11] Made out of 'mayst,' an unfinished repetition of 'mayster.'

[12] *i.e.* brake, broke. *N.E.D.* has 14th and 15th c. 'breek' and 'breke,' 16th c. 'breake,' amongst forms of the past tense sing. of 'break.'

[13] Above, near the beginning of the paragraph, 'Knollis' was written in full. Here it ends with the usual sign for 'es' or 'is.'

[14] Before 'clere' is 'wyth,' cancelled.

[15] Before 'have' is a premature 'gre,' cancelled.

[16] *Or* 'thym.' The word has been corrected, and is therefore not clear. The town was to contribute the usual common or boon-work, as p. 178, note 6.

[1565, *post* Dec. 24.] wyth laborers, and came at last consentyng to take [f. 142 r.] [blank]$^{li.}$ [1]

[2] And as it chaunced, mayster Thomas More by the waye abowt Weryngton met wyth oone mason called Henrie Kaye of Danam,[3] whoe had byn in divers great workes, and soe shewyd hym of this worcke, and further movid hym to come to loke uppon the sayd wall and the worckes abowtes our chairche[4] and chapell. And in conclusion he soe did. And at his comyng, or[5] he departyd, as mayster mayre and the towne were agreid, the iiii byers marchauntes and praysers of the towne for this yere did agre wyth hym for iiii^{li}. and the townes beyriche[6] or rewarde,[7] and smale other helpe of laborers etc., his[8] reward x$^{s.}$,[9] the sayd Henrie tablyng[10]

---

[1] The amount was evidently more than Kaye's 4^{L}, with extras, as below.

[2] In margin: 'Herry Kaye of Danam paroche in comitatu Cestrie, mason.'

[3] 'Henrie . . . Danam' is added in a too narrow space. Danam is prob. Dunham-on-the-Hill, about half-way between Chester and Frodsham, on the Chester-Warrington road, spelt 'Doneham' in Domesday (Ormerod, *Cheshire*, orig. ed., ii. p. 25; Tait, *D. Surv. of Chesh.*, *C. S.*, *N. S.* lxxv. p. 103). More had property at Chester, and would pass Dunham on 'the waye abowt Weryngton' to and from Liverpool. Much less likely, if More were travelling between Chester and Liverpool, *via* Warrington, is Davenham, which is about two miles south of Northwich, on the river Daven or Dane, and of which the 14th c. form 'Daneham' (as it is still pronounced) is quoted by Ormerod, iii. p. 126, note *a*. Still less likely is Dunham Massey between Warrington and Altrincham. On the other hand, of the three places suggested, the only one which answers the description 'paroche' (*i.e.* parish) in note 2 is Davenham (St. Wilfrid), on the north road from London to Warrington. If More was travelling to or from London, Davenham would evidently be the place intended.

[4] *Or* 'chuirche.' [5] *i.e.* ere, before.

[6] Not in *N.E.D.*, nor in Wright. Mr. W. F. Irvine suggests that it means 'beerage' (also absent from the Dictionaries), an allowance of beer made to workmen, agreements with masons and others being often made for a given sum of money and 'customary beerage.' An item in Chester accounts of 1561, 'The wright making the carriage and for berrage' (Morris, *Chester*, p. 305, where 'berrage' is explained as 'drink-money') supports this view. *Cf.* 'Mrs. Maiores barage' (*i.e.* Mrs. Mayor's 'beerage') in some early 17th c. accounts (*ibid.*, p. 329) and a payment of 12$^{d.}$ by new gild members for 'birgah' (*alias* 'birage,' 'borrage,' 'burrage') money, in *Rec. Carlisle*, *e.g.* pp. 147 and n., 149, 155, 156. 'Beyriche' is perhaps, however, the Recorder's spelling of 'beverage,' rather than of 'beerage,' although in the same sense of drink or drink-money given in addition to, or (as in the case of boon-work and communal or 'scot and lot' work) in lieu of wages. See *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 358 (a payment 'for ale given the people at common worke'), 376, v. pp. 180, 246; *Rec. Cardiff*, i. pp. 159, 160; Morris, *op. cit.*, p. 327 (accs. of 1588). See also 'Bever' and 'Beverage' in *N.E.D.*, which under the latter has forms close to 'beyriche.'

[7] 'or rewarde' is above the line.

[8] From 'his' to 'apprentice etc.' seems added by Pendleton later.

[9] Before 'x$^{s.}$' is 'after,' cancelled.

[10] *i.e.* the rare or obsol. 'tabling' (boarding, providing with meals). It was common at the period to pay masons and other workmen their wages, with or without board and lodging. See 'Tabling' and 'Table v. 2' in *N.E.D.*, and *cf. Shuttleworth Accs.*, iv. (*C. S.*, xlvi.), p. 1035, *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 331, and below, p. 359. Here lodging was provided (see the first item in the accounts on pp. 296, 297), but it is not clear whether board was provided (see *ibid.* and the fourth item, and the above 'tablyng hym selffe').

[1565, *post* Dec. 24.] hym selffe and his owne one servaunte, that is,[1] his [f. 142 r.] apprentice etc.

To this worcke all maner of folkes wythin thiese liberties were willyng and helpyng, as speciallie fyrst of all husbandes,[2] after gentylmen wythin the towne, wyth theyr waynes and cariages, and sesse and leye was taxed fyrst to this worcke the somme vi$^{li.}$ xii$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ [3]

To this worcke [4] mayster mayre and the towne agreid wyth John Knoll(is)[5] to have for stones, as to sey [blank] [6] doble ashelers,[7] at [unfinished].

To this worcke at second ley was taxed sessyd and layd [the] [8] some vi$^{li.}$ xi$^{s.}$ iii$^{d.}$,[9] as aperyth by the bookes thereof, the true copies whereoff be after here in this booke regestrid, wyth accomptes and paymentes thereof made accordynglie : as fyrst payd etc. :—

In primis, William Secum, baliffe to mayster mayre this yere,[10] beyng charged wyth the paymentes for this worcke, payd to the sayd Henrie Kaye, frie mason and hed worcke man of this worcke only, for his worcke and his apprentice upon the west wall full sea marcke,[11] in readye

---

[1] 'that is' is represented by the usual conventional 'id est' sign ·]· (·ı·), which XVIII imitates as usual.

[2] *i.e.* in the obsol. sense of householders, the ordinary townsmen. See *N.E.D.*

[3] *Cf.* vi$^{li.}$ xi$^{s.}$ iii$^{d.}$, just below. This is very nearly the amount which would be produced by a double fifteenth like that on pp. 436 *sqq.*; *cf.* p. 294 and note 4. The words from 'and (MS. ʒ) sesse' to the end of the paragraph are added in the Recorder's closer hand.

[4] MS. 'worck(es).'

[5] See p. 294, note 13.

[6] A blank space of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

[7] *i.e.* ashlars or ashlar-stones (also used as a collective word ashlar or ashlar-stone) meaning squared hewn stones for building walls etc. in regular courses. See for other local examples, MS. ii. f. 47 v. and *passim*, *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, pp. 22, 38, Touzeau, pp. 157, 249, 284, 371, and below, p. 335, note 8.

[8] As in the preceding paragraph but one; 'some' or 'somme' meaning sum [of].

[9] This amount 6$^{l.}$ 11$^{s.}$ 3$^{d.}$, plus vi$^{li.}$ xii$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$, (that of the first ley, just above), a total of 13$^{l.}$ 4$^{s.}$ 1$^{d.}$, more than covers the following items of expenditure, viz. 4$^{l.}$ + 11$^{s.}$ + 10$^{s.}$ + 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ + 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ + 7$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ = 6$^{l.}$ 15$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ The promised copy of the ley is not 'after here in this booke registrid.'

[10] *i.e.* the mayor's bailiff, as p. 263.

[11] *i.e.* high-water mark, as p. 293, note 8. The alignment of the church or chapel wall is thus determined.

565, *post* Dec. 4.] mo[n]ye,[1] fyndyng and tablyng[2] hym selffe and his apprentice of his owne costes, havyng oone of *the*[3] chauntrie chambers assigned to hym etc. iiii$^{li.}$ [4] [f. 142 r.]

Item, more payd to hym the *sayd He*nrie[5] Kaye frie mason, for his worcke in reparacionyng of our chapell, *xi*$^{s.}$[6] xi$^{s.}$

More payd to hym for his reward . . . . . . *w*ork(es)[7] as aforesayd, 10$^{s.}$ x$^{s.}$

More payd to the [8] wyeffe of Tho*mas* . . . . . . *for his*[9] table[10] of v wykes, whiles he and his apprentice dyd worcke *at the sayd wall and ou*r[11] chapell as aforsayd xiii$^{s.}$ iii*i*$^{d.}$ [12]

[f. 142 v.][13] Moore payd to Thomas Bolton at oone tyme for lyme by the wythin[14] named William Secum baliff this yere, owt of the money he was burdned wyth by the towne for the reparacion of

---

[1] This word is near the beginning of the 'wedge'-gap, and within the usual surrounding waterstain, but this would not explain the complete disappearance of the 'n,' so that it was probably omitted by the Recorder.

[2] 'Fyndyng hym selffe' and 'tablyng hym selffe' mean the same thing, viz. finding or providing his own living, his own food. See p. 295, n. 10.

[3] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here. XVIII has 'the,' evidently one of its safe conjectures.

[4] *i.e.* the sum agreed upon (p. 295). The slight injury here is due to the condition of the edge of the leaf, damaged from this point downwards. The 'chauntrie chambers' are perhaps the 'Mannor howse' of Raines, *Chantries*, p. 85. *Cf.* 'the house in the church yarde wherin . . . dwelleth' (MS. ii. f. 184 r.), and similar mentions in MS. iii., *e.g.* pp. 404, 536, 561, 579 (*ann.* 1646-1654).

[5] XVIII again ignores the gap, having 'said Henry,' evidently a conjecture.

[6] There are traces of the 'xi$^{s.}$' This sum of 11$^{s.}$ was apparently paid over and above the 4$^{l.}$ agreed upon.

[7] Gap one inch, which this time XVIII reproduces. The 10$^{s.}$ reward is the amount agreed upon (p. 295).

[8] Before 'the' is 'hym,' cancelled.

[9] Gap 2 inches, which XVIII closely reproduces. There are sufficient traces of the 'fo' of 'for' and of the 'his.' It is not clear to whom 'his' refers. It can hardly be 'Kaye,' since he was to 'table' himself. It refers, perhaps, to the following Thomas Bolton. On the other hand, there is just room enough in the gap for 'Kaye' but not for 'Bolton.'

[10] See p. 295, note 10.

[11] Gap 2½ inches, also in XVIII.

[12] Here again the slight injury is due to the damage to the edge.

[13] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse maior,' and the year '1565,' both contemporary. In the original MS., the 'In the whiche storme' paragraph (p. 298) comes first. It is here printed after the two paragraphs of accounts, in order to keep together all the entries relating to the cost of the repair of the chapel and the chapel walls after the great storm.

[14] *i.e.* on the inner side of this leaf, viz. f. 142 r., as explained by the Recorder himself at the end of this entry. It is the equivalent of the ordinary mediæval meaning of 'infra,' viz. 'within.' *Cf.* pp. 251, n. 13, 264, n. 5.

[1565, *post* Dec. 24.] chappell and chapell walles, on thynner[1] syde of this leaffe specified xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [f. 142 v.]

Moore to the sayd Thomas Bolton by the sayd William Secum baliffe, in parte of payment of lii wyndles[2] moore lyme, at v$^{d.}$ the wyndle, to and for the same worcke and reparacion vii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

[Somme : vi$^{li.}$ xv$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$][3]

[Loss of Shipping in the Great Storm.]

[1565, Dec. 23-24.] In the whiche storme and terrible tempest of evil wether, regestrid in the last leaffe of this booke,[4] was John Ensdales pickard the John off [Wallazie][5] lost, and James Brigges of [blank],[6] marchaunte,[7] and his goodes, and all the mariners, as Johne Robynson,[8] John Robert Stanner,[9] Thomas Sampson, Perus Young, John Evaunce and the boye.

[Assembly, 10 Jan. 1565/6. Unlawful Games, 'Keeping Neighbourhood,' Admission to the Freedom.]

[1565/6, Jan. 10.] [11] This yere, the xth of Januarie, mayster mayre commaundyd all burgesies to appeare in the common hall, wheare and in whiche apparaunce he commaundyd all maner of persons, [f. 141 r.] [10]

---

[1] XVIII, unable to read 'thynner,' wrote 'the yon^{r},' and, never satisfied when his transcript failed to give sense, added in the margin 'Sic originali.'

[2] See p. 144, note 6.

[3] This is, as the square brackets indicate, the editor's own addition. See p. 296, note 9.

[4] *i.e.* f. 141 v. (p. 291). XVIII seems to have misunderstood, and to have thought that the Recorder meant 'last' in the sense of the final leaf in the book, and therefore adds in its margin 'Sic originali.'

[5] Blank space of ½ inch. See p. 281.

[6] Blank space, slightly longer.

[7] MS. 'marchaunt(es).'

[8] 'Robynson' is substituted in the margin for 'Deane,' cancelled. A John Robynson, mariner, occurs as being still alive, baking and brewing, in the following Oct. and later. See p. 326 and n. 3. For 'as' see p. 285, n. 11.

[9] 'Stanner' is apparently to be taken as part of the threefold name. The Dictionaries do not give 'stanner' as a trade-name, representing tinsmith (stannarius). Neither this, however, nor 'Stanyer' or 'Stanier' (representing the modern name 'Stonier,' *i.e.* a mason or quarryman) would be very appropriate in the case of a mariner unless he inherited it. Nor is the meaning of 'stanner' as 'a ridge of stones formed by the sea' (*Lanc. Glossary*) much more helpful. Such other modern names as Stainer, Stanmer, Stanney, Stannus are unlikely. Perhaps the name was simply Robert Stanner, 'John' being an unconscious repetition, or the surname corresponding to it having been omitted. On p. 281 the crew is given as consisting of 8 men.

[10] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse mayre,' and the folio no. '141,' both contemp. For the upper half of f. 141 r. see the next note.

[11] The following three short paragraphs are inserted in the lower half of f. 141 r., which remained blank after the Recorder had finished the list of contributors to the rate for the Schoolmaster's salary, 17 Sept. 1566, for which see pp. 441-5.

1565/6, Jan. 10.] and speciallie inholders[1] and typlers,[2] to gyve over all unlawfull gammes,[3] and speciallie gamers at the dice, uppon theyr further jupardies,[4] to entrie into the[yr] boundes of recognisaunce, accordyng to thestatutes of parliamente[5] etc. [f. 141 r.]

The same daye he commaundyd all maner of persons to make and kepe neyburhode[6] at theyr jupardies[4] upon theyr fines, and theareupon to be strayned.[7]

[8] This daye and yere Austyne Turner was admittid fre burges of this towne accordyng to the auncient custome of etc., and theareupon toke the burges oothe,[9] brought in f*or*[10] his relieffe[11] a potte of ale[12] wyth fyne breade etc., and for his fine and ingre*ssh*am[13] mayster mayre choese hym to be his fre burges.[14] And how mayster mayr*e* . . . . . .[15] wyth hym, dormit in concilio etc.[16]

---

[1] *i.e.* innholders, a word now rare, and replaced by 'innkeepers.'

[2] *i.e.* tipplers, in the older sense of alehouse keepers.

[3] 'gamme' is a 13th-16th cent. spelling of 'game' (*N.E.D.*).

[4] *i.e.* jeopardies, perils, as p. 51. The 15th-16th cent. 'jupardy' is one of the many forms given in *N.E.D.*

[5] For unlawful games, and 'thestatutes of parliamente' and bonds of recognisance against them, see pp. 4, 51, 75, 76, and notes.

[6] *i.e.* to behave in a neighbourly manner, especially in the matter of keeping their houses, fences, etc., in repair. See p. 11, note 1.

[7] *i.e.* distrained.

[8] In the margin is 'Augustinus Turner,' below which is 'Juratus.'

[9] 'oothe' is added above the line.

[10] The injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap begins here, the extent of the damage being shown here and below by the italics, as usual.

[11] 'Relieffe' (relief), the feudal fine paid to the lord by the heir on taking up his estate, is evidently used here as a variant for the usual 'fine and ingressham.' 'his' is added above the line.

[12] See pp. 121, 190. For a suggestion that the 'pot ale' or pot of ale was originally a fixed measure containing a certain number of quarts (a suggestion not made in *N.E.D.*), see *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part ii. (*Chet. Soc.*, xli.), p. 401, viz. 6 or 7 quarts, and part iv. (*ibid.*, xlvi.), p. 914, viz. 4 quarts. Unless the 'ale pot,' distributed amongst the 'sicklie soldeors' who returned from Essex's ill-fated expedition to Ireland a few years later (MS. ii. f. 48 r.; *cf.* Touzeau, p. 92), was of larger dimensions, it would not go very far.

[13] There are enough traces of the 'ssh' to leave no doubt that the word is 'ingresshm̄,' *i.e.* ingressham, not 'ingression.' See p. 81, note 8.

[14] An example of the retiring mayor's privilege to choose a mayor's burgess or freeman, exempt from the payment of any entrance fine. The mayor's choice was, however, ordinarily made at the end of his year of office. See pp. 72, note 12, 103, note 13.

[15] Gap 1¼ inches, reproduced in XVIII. On the right-hand edge of it appears to be part of a 'd.'

[16] Literally 'sleepeth in counsel (*or* council) etc.,' presumably meaning 'is a secret.' Baines makes the less charitable suggestion that, as a result of this instance of the 'genial feasts given on the admission of freemen,' the mayor 'got exceedingly merry, and ended by falling asleep—*dormit in concilio*' (*Hist. of Liv.*, p. 216). For Turner's addition to the 1565 Burgess Roll, see p. 450, note 6. According to the Index to *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, xxxv., he is not in the 1572 Roll, but is in that of 1589, as 'Augustinus Turner' (*Trans.*, p. 180, No. 47).

[The Weather, Jan.–March 1565/6.]

[1565/6, Jan.] This yere was a variable Januarie and chaunge of [f. 145 v.][1] weyther: in the begynyng[2] verie drie wythowte froste, then muche wete, than endyd drie.

[1565/6, Feb.] Februarii for the moost parte verie wete, some snowe, the last quart(er)[3] wete and wyndie.

[1565/6, Mar.] The prime[4] of Marche stormye, Sonday nyght beyng thyrd of Marche[5] great snowe, which vanished awey the Mondaye[6] next after, Wedynsdaye and Thursdaye next after great wete. This yere continewyd muche north west wyndes from Martynmas[7] unto Marche etc., which nort[h] west wyndes was great hyndraunce and hurt to mayster [Robert] Corbet barcke thaygle[8] of Liverpole, William Alwod mayster under God, charged wyth my lord deput(ies)[9] great horses and other particlers of the quynes majesties tresor, departyng forth of this river by pryckyng[10] and callyng[11] upon of my lord deputies men, wyth a scarce wynd triyng[12] the seas[13] a nyght and a daye, dryven in agayne wyth force of wether.

[Appointment of John Ore as Schoolmaster, 10 Feb. 1565/6.]

[1565/6, Feb. 10.] This yere, the sayd[15] x^th^ of Februarie, John Ore, bacheler [f. 141 v.][14]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior,' and '1565,' both contemporary. For f. 141 v. see pp. 291-3, 300, 301; for f. 142 r. and v. see pp. 294-8; for f. 143 r. see p. 276; for f. 143 v. see pp. 317 *sqq.*; for f. 144 r. and v., and the first part of f. 145 r., see pp. 278-81, and for the rest of f. 145 r. see p. 484.

[2] *Or* 'begy(n)nyng.'

[3] *Or* quart(e), in the obsol. sense of 'quarter' (*N.E.D.*).

[4] *i.e.* beginning.

[5] 3 March 1565/6 was a Sunday.

[6] The Recorder began to write 'mornyng,' but, having written 'mor,' made the 'r' into a 'd,' and barred the 'o,' thus obtaining 'mōd.' He then finished the word. 'ed' of the following 'Wedynsdaye' is apparently written upon a premature 'y.'

[7] 11 Nov. 1565.

[8] *i.e.* th' Aygle, the Eagle. See p. 280.

[9] The word occurs in full nearer the end of the paragraph.

[10] *i.e.* urging, inciting, stimulating, pressing, the meaning evidently being that the unwilling master of the bark set sail in consequence of the insistence of Lord Deputy Sidney's men.

[11] Corrected from 'callyid,' the 'id' being made into 'ng.'

[12] XVIII has wrongly modernised as 'tripping,' hence M's 'tripng,' or whatever that somewhat 'hedging' copy means. The obsol. phrase 'a scarce wind' means, of course, a light wind, almost a calm.

[13] 'seas' is ill written.

[14] In the top margin is 'Magister Joh[an]nes Crosse armiger maior,' and '1565,' both contemporary.

[15] This entry begins f. 141 v., so that no date has yet been mentioned, except '1565' in the top margin; and the entries which end f. 141 r. (pp. 298, 299) are dated, not 10 Feb., but 'the xth of Januarie,' *i.e.* 10 Jan.

1565/6, Feb. 0.] of arte, hyred at London by mayster Raff Sekerston [f. 141 v.] mayster Robert Corbet William Secum baliffe and Thomas Bavand at this last[1] Hilarie terme[2] to be scholemayster in this towne, aperid in the comon hall, and was admittid to entre and teache upon the prove and gud lykyng, and to have for the yere, sicke and holle, tenne powndes to be payd quarterlie etc.[3]

[PUNISHMENT FOR 'RALYING UPON' A SCAVENGER, 10 FEB. 1565/6.]

This daye was Richard Mosse, apprentice wyth Christopher Drynckwater, imprisoned[4] by mayster mayres commaundemente for raylyng upon Henrie Mason, oone of overseers for the cleanyng the stretes this yere etc.[5]

[VALUATION OF A SPANISH PRIZE-SHIP, 2 MARCH *sq.*, 1565/6.]

1565/6, Mar. .] This yere, the[7] seconde daye of Marche, mayster [f. 146 r.][6] maior, for[8] syr Richard Molyneux knyght and hymselffe, by vertue of a commission from the high admiraltie of England to theyme addressid,[9] towchyng the Spaniard

---

1565/6. 10 Feb. can hardly be an error for 10 Jan., since the Schoolmaster could not appear in Liverpool before he had been 'hyred' in London (see below, note 2). There is no John Ore in Foster's *Alumni Oxonienses*, 1500-1714.

[1] Before 'last' is an unfinished 'st,' or more prob. a cancelled 'sc,' the premature beginning of 'scholemayster.'

[2] He was therefore 'hyred' at London some time between 23 Jan. and 12 Feb. 1565/6, the beginning and end of 'this last Hilarie terme' (*28th Rep. Dep. Keeper*, *Parl. Pap.*, 1867, vol. xxxi. p. 118; Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 137).

[3] See the rate of Sept. 1566 for the Schoolmaster's salary below, pp. 441 *sqq.*, esp. 445, n. 3. In 1638 it was still £10 a year (including the Crown or Duchy allowance), paid quarterly (MS. iii. p. 208), but was raised to £15 in 1645 (*ib.*, p. 388) and to £18 in 1647, plus the fees of non-freemen's children (*ib.*, pp. 413, 434, 463). For 'upon . . . lykyng' see below, p. 368, note 1.

[4] Before 'imprisoned' a needless 'was' is added above the line.

[5] See p. 269. For the rest of f. 141 v. see p. 291.

[6] For f. 145 v., see p. 300. In the top margin of f. 146 r. is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse maior,' and the folio number '146,' both contemporary. In the margin of the first paragraph is 'The prasyng of John de Careno, his shipp and certen goodes, as cottons, etc.' For John de Careno see pp. 243, 284, 301 n. 8, 303. The ship, whose name is given in the entry, is evidently, as mentioned on p. 302, note 1, the same as that on p. 284. For 'cottons' see p. 127, note 11.

[7] The 'th' of 'the' is apparently made out of 'in.'

[8] Before 'for,' 'send' is added above the line, evidently the past partic. 'sent,' of which 'send' is one of the obsol. forms. It seems unnecessary.

[9] For an apparently earlier commission see p. 284, note 2.

[1565/6, Mar. 2.] shippe the Sancta Maria de Bigonia,[1] latlie seisid and takyn [f. 146 r.] wythin this porte and river by capitaigne Pers, as in the tyme of mayster Alixander Garnet, last tyme[2] of his merialtie, is more playne apparaunte,[3] the sayd mayster maior[4] called before hym mayster Robert Corbet alderman, Raff[5] Burscoughe marchaunte,[6] Thomas Uttyn and Edward Nicolson, owners, shewyng and apoyntyng theyme indifferentlie, by vertue aforesayd, to viewe and consider the sayd shipp and all her apparell and furniture, and alsoe they ii c and xviii[7] smale peces of Mamchestre cottons,[8] and accordyng to theyr discrecion wisdome[9] and conscience, upon theyr sayd view and consideracion set price, some[10] and value of the same. Whoe upon theyr saydes consideracion etc. dyd appreciate and preace[11] the sayd shippe, beyng an old shippe of the burden of iii^{xx}[12] and tenne tonnes or theareabowtes, wyth all furniture and app[ar]ell,[13] to the valure and some[14] off thre scoore and fyftyne powndes lawfull monney of England, and alsoe the saydes 218 peces Mamchestre smale cottons at xiiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ the pece, to the some[14] and value [of] vii^{xx} and xviii^{li} i$^{s.}$,[15] which appreaciament the sayd Richard Molineux and mayster maior certified[16] to the highe admiraltie under theyr seals in writyng immediatlie.

---

[1] MS. 'debigonia,' evidently the same ship as that on p. 284. The shrine of '*La Virgen de Begoña*,' looking down upon the old part of the town of Bilbao, is still a popular sanctuary and place of pilgrimage and miracle (see Murray's and Baedeker's *Spain*, *ad locc.*). A modern namesake of the captured 'Spaniard shippe' of two centuries and a half ago, a Manila steamer called the '*Nuestra Señora de Begoña*,' is to-day in *Lloyd's Register*, as well as a recently torpedoed Bilbao steamer, the '*Begoña*.'

[2] *i.e.* in the latter part, 'in the fyne,' as p. 285.

[3] As mentioned on p. 285, note 5, the taking of the 'Spaniard shippe' is not in the surviving folios of Garnet's year, 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565.

[4] The words 'the sayd mayster maior' are redundant.

[5] The first 'f' is written upon a 'd,' the Recorder having apparently begun to write the Latin form 'Radulphus' *or* 'Radulfus.'

[6] MS. 'marchaunt(es).' Corbet was, in fact, also a 'marchaunt.'

[7] *i.e.* ccxviii (218), as lower down.

[8] 'cottons' is added above the line. See p. 127, note 11.

[9] The 'm' has a minim too many.

[10] *i.e.* sum.

[11] *i.e.* praise, obsol. or dial. for 'appraise.' The Recorder's spelling is equivalent to the 16th c. 'prease' in *N.E.D.*, but does not itself occur there. His spelling with a 'c' (*cf.* the foregoing 'appreciate') has at least the merit of going beyond OF. 'preisier' to late Lat. 'preciare.'

[12] *i.e.* three score. Picton (*Rec.*, i. p. 89) calls it 'an old caravel.'

[13] There is a bar below the 'pp,' but it belongs to 'mo(n)ney' in the next line, and represents the first 'n.'

[14] *i.e.* sum.

[15] *i.e.* 158$^{l.}$ 1$^{s.}$ The 'i$^{s.}$' is corrected from 'ii$^{s.}$'

[16] Before 'certified' appears to be the first half of a premature 'w.'

565/6, Mar. .] The which shippe, wyth all her furniture and 218 peces [f. 146 r.] Mamchestre smale cottons, the mayster and marchaunte John de Careno[1] redemed at [blank],[2] as aperid to mayster maior by the co[m]mission thereof. Mayster maior diliverd all unto the sayd John de Careno, by vertue of the sayd commission.

565/6, Mar. 4.] And after suche diliverie, agrement was made betwyne the sayd John de Careno and Sayncte John de Fano of Bilbao his mate, upon thone partie, and mayster Rauffe Sekerston and Thomas Sekerston his sonne, upon thoder partie, as aperyth by articles theareupon[3] agreid the xxiiii daye of Marche 1565[/6], by the mediacion of Robert Corbet William Secum Alixander Garnet Richard Andleser, indifferentlie[4] chosyn bytwyne the saydes parties, and mayster William Molyneux esquier and *mayster John*[5] Crosse maior of Liverpole, umpeours indifferentlie electe bytwyne *the say*des[6] parties, they copies of wheche articles be remaynyng wyth m*ayster ma*ior[7] and alsoe wyth this recorder, upon which agrem*ent they s*ayd[es][8] parties stand bound ayther to the other by theyr se*verall boundes in*[9] the somme of v c$^{li.}$[10] a pece.[11]

[Prices of Herrings, Fresh Fish and Corn, Winter and Spring, 1565/6.]

565/6, *ante* nd *post* eb. 27.][12] This yere, whyte hearyng[14] of the best: before Lent [f. 146 v.][13]

---

[1] 'John de Careno' is in the margin, the place for its insertion being indicated by a caret. XVIII leaves it in the margin, whilst M omits it. For John de Careno see p. 301, note 6.

[2] A blank space of 2 inches.

[3] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins here, and has slightly damaged 'theareupon.'

[4] 'indifferentlie' is also injured.

[5] Here the injury begins to be serious, as shown by the italics. There are traces of the 'm' of 'mayster' and of the 'J' of 'John.' This and the following gaps existed at the time of XVIII, which ventures upon one or two safe conjectures.

[6] Gap 1 inch. There are traces of the 'say' of 'saydes.'

[7] Gap nearly 1½ inches.

[8] Gap nearly 1½ inches.

[9] Gap 2¼ inches.

[10] *i.e.* £500.

[11] Thus, as explained by Picton (*Rec.*, i. p. 89), John de Careno, having redeemed his ship and cargo from their captor, Captain Piers, sold them to Ralph Sekerston and his son Thomas. The Recorder has not registered the agreement, nor mentioned the price fixed by the arbitrators.

[12] Ash Wednesday, the first day of Lent, in 1565/6, being 27 Feb.

[13] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior,' and '1565,' both contemporary.

[14] For 'white' herrings, 'so salted as to retain their white colour,' the trade in which was lost by this country in the 17th c., that in 'red' or Yarmouth herrings being kept, see Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, pp. 371, 372. The smoking of red herrings is mentioned in MS. ii. f. 97 r.

some were sold for xxi$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ the barell and xx$^{s.}$, after a [f. 146 v.] whyle some were sold for xv, xvi, xvii, and xviii$^{s.}$ the barell.

[1565/6, Feb. 18.] This yere, the xviiith daye of Februarii anno 1565, was a townes bargayne of xviii barels whyte hearynges, at xvii$^{s.}$ the barell, boght of the fishermen of Waterforth[1]: moore[2] of the same men was boght xxx mease[3] of red heryng, at ix$^{s.}$ the mease.

Item, the same tyme was boght a certen[4] of white fyshe at viii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ the dossen[5] of Nordron[6] fishermen, and a certen of hake fishe of the same Nordrons at [unfinished].

This yere, in the begynyng of wynter, and after harvest tyme, all corne was at reasonable pryeces, as [unfinished].

[Testing of Corn Measures, 4 April 1566.]

[1566, Apr. 4.] This yere, the iiiith daye of Aprill 1566, mayster maior [f. 147 r.][7] caused warnyng gyvyn to bryng in all mettes[8] aff[9] corne, as stryekes wyndles and hoopes,[10] and all hallffe wyndles and striekes etc.

[Assembly, 28 April 1566. The Question of a Standard Corn Measure.]

[1566, Apr. 28.] The 28 daye of Aprill anno 1566, mayster maior by the sergient[11] his officer in churche commandyd all burgesies to gyve theyre attendaunce upon hym and his brether in the comon hall the same daye after diner, wheare apparaunce was and the absentes were callid, but theyr fines were omittid and forgyvyn etc. In whiche convocacion certen

---

[1] Waterford.

[2] *i.e.* also, further.

[3] See p. 273, note 6.

[4] *i.e.* a certain quantity or number, as again, p. 543, obsol. in this sense (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'a sartayne of plate' (*Rec. Oxford*, p. 203).

[5] *i.e.* nearly 8½$^{d.}$ each, which seems a high price for the period. On p. 184, however, it was even slightly higher.

[6] *i.e.* Northern. On pp. 184, 211, 'Northron' means Cumberland men.

[7] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier mayre,' the folio number '147,' and '1566,' all contemporary. The Recorder's change of year from 1565 to 1566, when he gets to and past 25 March, may be noted.

[8] *i.e.* measures.

[9] *N.E.D.* only gives 'aff' as a Scotch dial. form of 'off.'

[10] For this and the other measures see pp. 144, note 6, 227, note 7, 235, note 5.

[11] *Or* 's(ar)gient'; *cf.* 'sargientes' in full, p. 305. The mayor's serjeant is meant, the serjeant-at-mace, Oliver Garnet, appointed by the mayor (p. 263), as earlier and later, even under the régime of the Common Council; see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 71, and MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 103 r., 113 r., 156 v.

1566, Apr. 28.] thynges were movyd, but speciall cause of that convocacion [f. 147 r.] and congregacion was to and for stablishement what met and mesure of corne shuld stand and be allowied and used, and all other to be extinguished etc. In which congregacion it was fullie agreid, wyth the holle consent and assent of all the companye than beyng in the hall, that all wyndles[1] mettes and mesures shuld be calld in.[2] And accordynglie mayster [maior] co[m]maundyd all and all maner of person to bryng in theyr wyndles the Mondaye mornyng than next after [Apr. 30],[3] wheare was broughte a dosen which[4] differed oone frome another, as some conteynyed lvii quartes, some lvi quartes, [some] lv. Item, a stryeke[5] of Rauff[6] Egecars all of a pece conteynd vix[7] lvii quartes of wyne mesure; and for the[8] certen to be knowen, theare was oone wyne quarte of the baliff Thomas Inglefeld, oone other of Rauff Egecars, and the thyrd of the sargientes,[9] all whiche iii quartes agreyd as near as was possible to be juged etc.[10]

[ASSEMBLY, 1 MAY 1566. ADOPTION OF A STANDARD WINDLE.]

1566, May 1.] [11] This yere, the fyrst daye of Maii, anno domine Elizabeth dei gracia etc. regine viii°,[12] assemblied and apearyd to gather in the hall mayster maior, mayster John More esquier, mayster Thomas More mayster Alixander Garnet mayster Thomas Secum alderman,[13] booth [the] balyffes, wyth divers

---

[1] See p. 144, note 6.

[2] 'in' is added above the line.

[3] 'after' is added above the line. The above 28 April 1566 was a Saturday. The Monday after was, therefore, 30 April.

[4] 'which' (MS. 'w^ch') is partly covered by an apparently contemporary inkstain.

[5] See p. 227, note 7.

[6] 'Rauff' is ill written.

[7] *i.e.* evidently the Latin for 'hardly.' XVIII rightly has 'vix,' M tries 'viz.'

[8] 'the' has apparently been corrected. XVIII rightly has 'the,' M being again less happy with 'othe.'

[9] *i.e.* the possessive case, the serjeant-at-mace being again meant, as p. 304, note 11.

[10] In the margin, opposite the passage relating to the 'quarte' of the 'baliff,' that of Egecar and that of the 'sargient,' is the word 'quart.'

[11] In the margin of the following paragraph is 'lvi quartes wyne mes(ure) is just xiiii galons.'

[12] The words 'anno . . . . . viii°' are written in the original MS. between this and the preceding paragraph, and have been inserted by the editor (as they are also inserted in XVIII) after 'Maii,' which seems to be their natural place. In the MS. there is no guiding caret after 'May,' but only a slight space.

[13] Apparently corrected from 'alderman.' Thomas More, Garnet and Secum were, in fact, aldermen.

[1566, May 1.] of the awncientes balyffes peres,[1] and many other of they [f. 147 r.] comburgesies, agreyng all to gathers (after everie mans voyce herd)[2] in oone holle consent and assent, that oone wyndle, conteynyng fyftie and six, that is,[3] lvi quartes of wyne mesure as aforesayd upheaped, shall ever from henceforthe be fastened wyth locke and iron cheanes, and the sayd wyne quarte affixed by[4] the same to the benche in this hall, to stand and be the right and just standard of all mettes and mesures of all kynd of graynes corne [. . . . . .][5]

And all other mettes not agreyng to and[6] wyth the same to be utterlie expulsed extinguished and condemned for noght[7] and unlawfull,[8] and that theare shalbe noe maner off strycken mesure used had nor occupied wythin this towne[9] nor wythin they liberties hereof, in payne [blank], to be forfett and[10] levied upon hym her or[11] theyme that doyth off*er*[12] use and kepe eny mettes or mesures for corne contrarie to the same.[13]

And alsoe it is agreid that all *halffe*[14] wyndles and quarters of the wyndle calld peckes shalbe had and used after *the maner of th*e[15] sayd wyndle upheapid conteynyng lvi quartes wyne mesure, which f*yftie six quartes*[16] is just fourtyne galons etc. And for the better knowledge here *in this towne and*[17] all the countrie thorowgh, mayster maior

---

[1] *i.e.* ex-bailiffs, as p. 13, note 1.

[2] The brackets are in the original.

[3] The usual conventional 'id est' sign ·ʅ· (·ı·), this time made with a nearer approach than usual to a majuscule '·I·'. XVIII imitates, as usual; M tries 'ȝ'. Touzeau, p. 62, omits it.

[4] MS. 'to.'

[5] Apparently unfinished, 'and malte' being perhaps omitted; *cf.* p. 307.

[6] Before 'and' is 'the,' cancelled.

[7] The 'g' appears to be written upon a 't.'

[8] The 'un' is added above the line.

[9] 'towne' is similarly added.

[10] Before 'and' (MS. ꝫ) appears to be the premature beginning of 'upon.'

[11] Before 'or' is 'o' and another doubtful letter (apparently an 'l'), cancelled.

[12] 'Wedge'-gap about ¼ inch. This and the following gaps, represented as usual by the italics, are almost exactly reproduced in XVIII. In the light of XVIII's cautious 'off,' followed by a blank, showing that the gap already existed, M's 'offer' is evidently only a conjecture, although not so indicated. Another suggestion which might be made, namely 'offend,' is palæographically impossible.

[13] See the proclamation of the preceding 3 Nov., abolishing the stricken measure, p. 276.

[14] Gap 1 inch.

[15] Gap nearly 2 inches. Of the above restoration there are traces of the 'f' of 'of' and of the 't' of the second 'the.'

[16] Gap 1¾ inches. On the left-hand edge of the gap, after the surviving 'f,' there are traces of the 'y' and the second 'f' of 'fyftie,' and on the right-hand edge a trace of the usual abbreviation sign for the 'es' of 'quartes.' The spelling 'fyftie' occurs on f. 147 v. (p. 308). Morton's conjecture in M, '*fourth part of a windle*,' is excluded by the sense as well as by palæography. *Cf.* p. 305, note 11.

[17] Gap 2 inches. The MS. doubtless had the usual 'ꝫ.'

[1566, May 1.] presentlie beyng[1] *commaundyd proc*lamacion[2] made at the [f. 147 r.] Highe Crosse here in Liverpole the marcket daye *nexte but oone*, *the*[3] marcket beyng at the highest,[4] as followyth :—

[Proclamation of 11 May 1566, renewing the Proclamation of 3 Nov. 1565, by which the Stricken Measure was abolished and the Up-heaped Measure ordered to be used.]

[1566, May 11.][6] [7] Hoo est. Wheare[8] mayster mayre of this boroughe corporate haath of his goodnes, wyth thadvise of his brether and wurshippe of the countrie that have borne thoffice here,[9] upon certen causies hym movyng by divers compleyntes to hym shewied fyrst at his begynyng in thoffice, caused proclamacion made at this Crosse and market,[10] gyvyng monicion and warnyng, and alsoe chargyng all maner of persons repayryng to this towne and market wyth eny kynd of grayne corne and malte, and alsoe all the inhabitauntes of this towne, [not] to use nor occupie any other[11] met mesure or[12] wyndle[13] for meytyng or mesuryng any kynd of grayne corne and malte in this marcket and towne, or in eny place wythin[14] the liberties hereof, than the upheapid met and mesure : yet, that not wytstandyng, divers maner of persons, as well of the towne as of the countrie, not regardyng nor havyng his fyrste warnyng by proclamacion as aforesayd in respecte (which proclamacion for the gud memorie [f. 147 v.][5]

---

[1] *i.e.* now being, at the present time being, the common mediæval 'presentialiter.' *Cf.* p. 379, note 8.

[2] Gap 2 inches, which fits the above restoration. *Cf.* the corresponding point of f. 148 r. (p. 310).

[3] Gap 2 inches, which has destroyed the first minim of the 'm' in the following 'marcket.' The above-mentioned 1 May 1566 (p. 305) was a Wednesday. The next market-day, *i.e.* the following Saturday, was therefore May 4, and the next but one May 11. See p. 308, note 5.

[4] *i.e.* at full market. See also p. 311, note 1. About 20 years ago a bell was daily rung in the Liverpool Exchange News Room at 3.30 P.M., when it was said to be 'High Change.'

[5] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Cross armiger ar[miger] (*sic*) maior' and 'anno 1566,' both contemporary.

[6] For the date see p. 308, note 5.

[7] For 'Hoo e(st),' which is in the margin, see p. 200, note 2.

[8] *i.e.* whereas.

[9] See p. 276, note 6.

[10] *i.e.* the proclamation of 3 Nov. 1565, p. 276. See also pp. 196, 199-201, 304 *sqq.*

[11] MS. 'other other,' the second 'other' being cancelled.

[12] Before 'or' is a premature and cancelled 'w.'

[13] See p. 144, note 6.

[14] 'in' is added above the line, and before 'wyth' is apparently a false start 'wh,' cancelled.

[1566, May 11.] thereof is hereinbefore regestrid),[1] but perverselie and [f. 147 v.] obstinatlie have abusid the same, and alsoe, as it is evidentlie approvid[2] before[3] hym and his brether, have altred and chaunged the same upheapd met, some by encreassyng, some by mynyshyng hit for lucre and deceipte, contrarie to the quynes majesties lawies, and unnaturall,[4] not able to be in conscience permittid.[5] In consideracion whereof mayster maior, wyth the gud and deliberate advise of his brether and the wurshippe of the countrie aforesayd, have[6] callid into the common hall here before theyme all mettes and mesures callid wyndles, damnifieng[7] all striekes, takyng paynes therein have tried[8] the juste and trewe mettes and mesures from the unjust and untrew mettes and mesures, and soe, for the weale of the commyntie[9] and may[n]tenaunce of equitie and justice in the premisses, have made all mettes and mesures aforesaydes at oone certentie. And to let all maner of folkes understand, they have caused the juste and true standard of all the sayd mettes and mesures of corne to be fastined to the benche in the comon hall, wyth the wyne quarte affixed to the same, in cheanes of iron, which standard conteynyth fyftie six quartes of London wyne mesure, that is xiiii^{tene} galons of,[10] theare to be remaignyng for the triall of all mettes and mesures used or to be had and usid in this towne and the liberties thereof after this daye for ever, if eny maner of persone or persons cannot agrye upon his or theyr mettyng etc. And therfore mayster maior gyvyth monicion and warnyng, and alsoe chargyth and commaundyth, that all and all maner of person and persons

---

[1] The brackets are in the original. The proclamation occurs, as already noted, on f. 143 r. (p. 276).

[2] *i.e.* proved, as on p. 39, note 13.

[3] 'before' is added above the line.

[4] The 'un' is similarly added.

[5] In the margin at this point is 'Hec [proclamacio facta] est xi° die Maii anno domine Eliz(abeth) regine etc. viii°, *i.e.* Saturday, 11 May 1566. *Cf.* p. 307, note 3.

[6] 'Have' is a dial. form of 'has,' but the Recorder perhaps means the plural. See again *passim* in the following lines.

[7] *i.e.* destroying, breaking, or at least damaging or spoiling, and so making unfit for use. See 'Damnify' in *N.E.D.* and Wright.

[8] *i.e.* separated, sorted out (*Fr.* trier).

[9] *i.e.* commonty, in the obsol. sense of commonalty. The above spelling is not in *N.E.D.* See again pp. 275, 322, 327.

[10] 'of' is presumably the equivalent of 'thereof,' so that there is no need to suppose an omission. There is, at any rate, no blank space.

[1566, May 11.] wythin this towne and the liberties hereof, and all other [f 147 v.] person and persons hauntyng usyng or reparynge to this towne and market, doe occupie[1] and use the same upheaped met and mesure agreyng wyth the sayd standard fastned wyth cheanes in the sayd hall, and non[2] other, in payne of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ lawfull monney of England, to[3] be levied upon hym and theyme or theyr goodes and catals[4] that doyth the contrarie, and for everie tyme and tymes so offendyng, ay*ther*[5] opertlie[6] or secretlie, beyng knowen or takyn therewyth, or kno*wen*[7] and not takyn in theyr doynges. And alsoe abyde mayster mayres punishemen*te* *wh*o[8] so he be for the tyme.[9]

God save the Quyne.

[The Ferry Boat, 1 May 1566.]

[1566, May 1.] The fyrst daye of Maii anno 1566, mayster mayre [f. 148 r.][10] burdend Perus Gregorie to put in suretie for gud governyng and reparacionyng of his parte of the ferie boote, but he cold bryng non,[11] but askd respite from tyme to tyme.[12]

The same daye and this same yere, mayster mayre chardged Rauff Oliver to bryng in his sureties for his parte of the ferie boote as aforesayd, and nothyng procedyd, but dieth,[13] soe etc.

---

[1] *i.e.* use, employ, as *passim*.

[2] A 12th-16th cent. form of 'none,' still surviving in dialect.

[3] Before 'to' is a premature and cancelled 'upo.'

[4] *i.e.* chattels, as p. 48, note 2.

[5] Here begin the gaps due to the 'wedge,' the gap at this point being about half an inch wide. There are traces of three of the restored letters. XVIII has not reproduced the slight gaps on this f. 147 v., but has filled them, doubtless by conjecture.

[6] *i.e.* apertly, openly. See p. 155, note 8.

[7] Gap ½ inch. There is a trace of the 'w.'

[8] Gap ½ inch. On the left-hand edge of it survives the superscript bar representing the second 'n' of 'punishmente,' and on the right-hand edge is a trace of the 'h' of 'who.'

[9] After 'tyme' is the cancelled 'after th,' evidently representing 'after this.'

[10] In the top margin is 'Master J(ohn) Crosse esquier mayre, 1566,' and the fol. no. '148,' both contemp.

[11] See note 2. [12] See pp. 281, 282.

[13] Oliver evidently died before anything was done, although his death is not explicitly recorded until near the close of the following year (p. 360 and note 6). XVIII strangely modernises to 'did.' Rauff Oliver does not occur (at least under that name) in the Burgess Roll of 1565 (pp. 446 *sqq.*), and *a fortiori* he is not in those of 1572 and 1589. (Index to *Trans.*, xxxv.). He may, however, be the same person as the Rauff Jamisson *alias* Olivers, who was a non-freeman in 1564 (pp. 242, 247), but who may have been enfranchised later; and a Rauff Jamisson occurs in the 1565 Roll (p. 450, No. 53).

[1566, May 1.] The same daye mayster mayre had the handes of [f. 148 r.] the sayd Peter Gregorie and Rauff Oliver, that they shuld abyde obey and stand to the ordre and arbitramente of Thomas Bastwell, upon the partie of the sayd Peter, and alsoe of Roger Bridge, upon the partie of the sayd Rauff Oliver, for all maner of matters etc.[1]

[The Weather, May–July 1566.]

[1566, *circ.* 31 May–July.] This yere, in the fine[2] of Maye, was a fervent heat of sonne and fayre weder, and spe[c]iallie the weke before Witsondaye,[3] and on Wytsondaye Mondaye etc. And than after came a great abundaunce of rayne in thiese parties, and lityll in Wyrrall. After, in the moneth off June, some tyme hootte and fayre weyder, and sometyme rayne, to the contentacion of all peaple, honouryng and praisyng[4] Almightie God therfore. In Julie fayre weyder and verie hotte, and oftetymes rayne sufficient to mens pleysure, wyth laude and prayse unto God. In Wyrrall for the moost parte the people lamentid for want of reyne, booth for corn and hey.

[Proclamation about the Route to be followed in Driving Cattle to the Fair, 20 July 1566.]

[1566, July 20.] This yere, Saterdaye before St. Jamys daye,[5] mayster maior commaundyd proclamacion made at the Highe Crosse

---

[1] The ferry was explicitly included in the Crown lease of the profits of the town to the Molyneuxes (21 March 1554/5, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 349), and was therefore comprised in the Molyneuxes' renewable sub-lease to the town of the same profits, except only the mills (7 Oct. 1557, *op. cit.*, p. 352). In its turn the town required the several ferrymen to whom it let out the ferry and ferry boat to enter into bonds for its efficient working, repair and maintenance. See above, p. 282, note 4.

[2] *i.e.* end, as *passim* (Lat. 'finis').

[3] Whitsunday in 1566 fell on 2 June. The following 'on' has apparently been corrected from 'in.'

[4] The 'and' is clumsily written upon 'al,' the premature beginning of 'almightie.' The Recorder also wrote 'praisyd,' which he has corrected to 'praisy(n)g.'

[5] St. James's day in 1566, viz. 25 July, fell on a Thursday. The Saturday before was therefore July 20.

[1566, July 20.] of this towne, the market at the highest,[1] in these wordes [f. 148 r.] followyng :—

Hoo est.[2] Mayster maior of this towne, for save garde off poore mens corne in this Towne Fyld(e)[3] of Liverpole, wyllyth and desyryth all maner of folkes intending to repayre and dryve theyre beastes and cattell to the fayre and marckette[4] here in this towne to be kepte upon Weydynsdaye nexte[5] after this presente daye, that it wyll please theyme and everie of theyme to take soe muche paynes as to dryve the*yr*[6] saydes beastes and cattell, ayther by the Bancke Hall, awther[7] els over *the* Brecke[8] thoroughe Evertowne,[9] at this fayre tyme, as he and his bre*ther* thaldermen and all the comburgesies here m*ay*[10] wyllynglie shewe th*eyme and ev(er)ie of theyme* h*ar*tie[11] thanckes upon theyr[12] requestes. And . . . . . .[13]

---

[1] *i.e.* at full market. See again p. 307, note 4.

[2] For 'Hoo est' see p. 200, note 2.

[3] Or 'Fyld(es).'

[4] The 'c' is obscured by an inkstain.

[5] *i.e.* the summer fair, beginning this year on 24 July, which was, in fact, a Wednesday. The fair usually began on St. James's day, July 25, as p. 47.

[6] The injury due to the 'wedge'-gap begins just above this point. XVIII disregards this and the following gaps where the restoration leaves no room for doubt.

[7] For this obsol. use of 'ayther . . . awther' (either . . . either) as equivalent to our 'either . . . or,' see *N.E.D.*, 'Either' (B. II, 3b and 4). Amongst the forms of 'either' there given 'ayther' occurs, but not 'awther.' For 'els' see p. 218, n. 5.

[8] Modernised by XVIII to 'brook.'

[9] *Cf.* 'the road leading to the Breke,' *Sched. Crosse Deeds*, No. 149, *an.* 1472. The route proposed seems to be, in the case of those who came from Kirkdale, by way of Kirkdale Road, between the Higher Breck Shute and the Lower Breck Shute, and so by way of Scotland Road, Marybone, St. Patrick's Cross and Tithebarn Street to the market. Those who came 'over the Brecke thoroughe Evertowne' would descend by 'Evertoune Cawcie' (Richmond Row, p. 478, n. 5) and Byrom Street, and so by way of Dale Street. The boundaries of the 'Breck' are given by Picton (*Memorials*, ii. p. 420) as West Derby Road, Whitefield Road, Belmont Road and Boundary Lane, on the south, north, east and west respectively. From the 13th cent. Bank Hall in Kirkdale, on the west side of the Leeds and Liverpool Canal, took the place of the older Hall of the Moore family on the east side of the modern Oldhall Street, to which street it gave its name. See *ibid.*, pp. 33, 390, 395-7, 402.

[10] The injury here is caused by the worn state of the edge of the leaf. The restoration 'may' is adopted from XVIII, which has probably ventured on one of its safe conjectures.

[11] 'Wedge'-gap 3 inches, which is reproduced by XVIII, except that it writes 'hearty' in full. In the restoration proposed above, the 'and' would be in the form of '&,' and the 'everie' would be contracted. Another restoration would be 'theyme soe doyng theare.'

[12] The injury here is again due to the condition of the edge of the leaf.

[13] 'Wedge'-gap 3¼ inches, which is reproduced in XVIII.

[SIR GEORGE STANLEY IN LIVERPOOL, JUNE–AUG. 1566.]

[1566, June 27–Aug.] [2] This yere syr George Stanley knyght,[3] after he was [f. 148 v.] [1] discharged of the marshall office in Ireland, landyd in Liverpole wyth the George, John Wynstanley and Thomas Wynstanley than owners, the [blank] [4] daye of [July].[5]

[NEWS OF SHANE O'NEILL, AUG. 1566.]

[1566, Aug.] [6] After whois arivall newies came forthe of Ireland that the lord O'Nealle, commonlie callid Shone O'Neale or John O'Neale,[7] toke a . . . . . .[8]

---

[1] In the top margin is the contemporary 'Magister Joh[an]nes Crosse armiger maior, anno 1566.'

[2] Sir George Stanley, Marshal of Ireland from 1553 (*Cal. Pat. and Close Rolls of Chancery, Ireland*, ed. Morris, i., 1861, pp. 300, 311) to 1565, is not in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, and from the numerous scattered mentions of him in *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573, and in Bagwell, *Ireland under the Tudors*, ii., 1885 (*e.g.* p. 100), the exact date in 1565 of his discharge from office is not apparent. The patent of his successor, Sir Nicholas Bagnal, was, however, dated 3 Oct. (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*, *cf.* above, p. 289, note 4), and Elizabeth's letter to Stanley informing him of Sir Henry Sidney's appointment as Lord Deputy (commission sealed on 13 Oct., as above, p. 289, note 2) and of Bagnal's appointment as Marshal, is dated 23 Oct. (*Cal. Ireland*, p. 276). See also under date 4 Feb. 1565/6, in *Cal. of Fiants—Elizabeth*, in the Eleventh Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records in Ireland, 1879, p. 118, where the date of Bagnal's commission is given as 5 Oct. Apparently Stanley did not leave Ireland till the following summer, a letter of recommendation from Sidney to the Privy Council in his behalf, of which he was to be the bearer, being dated 27 June 1566 (*ibid.*, p. 306). Before the following 20 Oct. he had evidently had an interview and influenced the queen in his favour, to the extent that she contemplated his restoration to office. The date of the entry in the text must therefore be between 27 June and 20 Oct. 1566, and, being during Crosse's mayoralty (18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566, above, p. 262), must be before 18 Oct. 1566. The next paragraph narrows the limiting dates to 27 June and early in August. It was probably, therefore, sometime in July. Mr. F. J. Routledge suggests that there may be some information about Sir George Stanley's return in the Fitzwilliam Papers (Bodleian Library, Carte MSS., MS. Calendar by Edwards).

[3] Before 'knyght' is a premature 'aft,' cancelled.

[4] A blank space of about ½ inch.

[5] The paragraph is unfinished, and there is a space of about ½ inch deep between it and the next. The missing month is probably July, as suggested in note 2. For the 'George' and its owners see also pp. 280, 292 and note 4.

[6] See note 8.

[7] Shane O'Neill (*not* earl of Tyrone, *D.N.B.*, *Errata*), *circ.* 1530-1567, for whom see also pp. 187, 329, 330, 340. The Recorder correctly equates 'Shone' (*recte* 'Shane,' the Ulster Anglicised form of the Irish 'Seaȝan,' *i.e.* Seaghan) to the English 'John.' *Cf.* 'Shon' (with a short 'o'), a Scottish form of 'John.' Contemporary writers, *e.g.* Machyn, *Diary* (*Camden Soc.*, vol. 17, 1848), p. 275, commonly call him 'John.'

[8] Unfinished, and a blank space about 2 inches deep between this and the following paragraph. The 'a' perhaps represents the Recorder's unfinished attempt to write 'Armagh,' which Shane O'Neill took and burned upon being proclaimed a traitor on 3 Aug. of this year, 1566 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Bagwell, *Ireland under the Tudors*, ii. p. 109; and especially *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573, p. 312, letter of 16 Aug. 1566 to Cecil, which gives the exact date 3 Aug.).

[ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM, 28 JULY 1566.]

[1566, July 28.] [1] Item et hoc anno, videlicet the xxviiith daye of Julii,[2] [f. 148 v.] mayster Peter Langton esquier toke[3] the oothe of a fre burges of this towne, and was admittyd to be fre burges of this towne and the liberties hereof, accordyng to the awncient and laudable use and custome of etc., wyth the assent and consent of mayster John Crosse esquier, maior than beyng and p[er]sonallye sittyng wyth mayster Thomas More mayster Robert Corbet mayster Alixander Garnet and mayster Thom[a]s Secum aldermen,[4] William Secum Thomas Inglefeld balyffes, Rauffe Burscough, John Maynwaryng, Thomas Rowe, Thomas Bavand, Thom[as] [unfinished].[5]

[TOWN BARGAIN OF BAY SALT, 28 JULY 1566.]

Item this daye, a Frencheman callyd [blank][6] arivid in this river and porte, and made a towne bargayne of iii c.[7] barels of Bretishe salt.[8]

[VISIT OF THE EARL OF DERBY, 5 AUG. 1566.]

[1566, Aug. 5.] Item this[10] yere, the vth daye of August, the [f. 149 r.][9] ryght[11] honourable erle of Darbie,[12] his sonnes, the lord Henrie lord Straunge[13] [and] syr Edward Stanley his yongist sonne,[14] wyth divers worshippfulls, as[15] syr

---

[1] In the outer margin is 'Peter Langton.'

[2] It was, therefore, after this date that 'Peter Langton esquier' was added to the Burgess Roll of 1565 (p. 447, note 9).

[3] The 'ke' is added in paler ink.

[4] MS. 'Thom[a]s Secum the alderman.'

[5] There is a space about 2 inches deep between this and the next paragraph.

[6] The rest of the line, consisting of 3½ inches, is left blank.

[7] *i.e.* 'ccc' (300).

[8] *i.e.* British, Breton, bay-salt. *Cf.* '*Bretiss*he salt' on p. 129.

[9] In the top margin is 'Mayster J[ohn] Crosse mayr, 1566,' and the folio number '149,' both contemporary.

[10] Corrected from 'the.'

[11] 'ryght' is added above the line.

[12] *i.e.* Edward, third earl, *d.* 1572.

[13] Fourth earl in 1572, *d.* 1593. See p. 226 and notes 8 and 9.

[14] By his second wife, Margaret Barlow, the earl had a still younger son, George, who, however, died young (Seacome, *House of Stanley*, ed. Liv., [1741], p. 53); see also above, p. 273, note 10.

[15] Before 'as' is a premature 'R,' cancelled; 'as' here means 'for example' (*N.E.D.*, 26). *Cf.* p. 285, note 11.

[1566, Aug. 5.] John Savage,[1] syr Richard Shirburne knyght,[2] syr Perus Lieghe[3] knyght,[4] mayster William Molineux esquier, mayster [Robert][5] Barton of Smythels,[6] and other esquiers and gentylnes[7] wyth theyr retinewe, off[8] Lancashire, m[ayster William][9] Gerrard recorder of Chester,[10] mayster [Thomas][11] Gravener of Eaton Boote,[12] [f. 149 r.]

---

[1] Sir John Savage, lord from his father's death in 1528 to his own death in 1597 of the manor of Clifton, near Halton Castle, south of Runcorn in Cheshire (Ormerod, *Cheshire*, 1st ed., i. pp. 528, 529), occurs as steward of Halton honour and fee, *temp.* Hen. VIII. (*Duc. Lanc.*, i. p. 210, N. No. 3), in 3 Edw. VI. (*ibid.*, p. 245, S. No. 10), *temp.* Ph. and Mary (*ibid.*, p. 301, M. No. 12), and on 1 March 1 & 2 Ph. and Mary [1554/5] (*ibid.*, p. 280, S. No. 3). Of these refs. to *Duc. Lanc.* the last is given also in *V.H.L.*, iii. p. 219.

[2] Sir Richard Shireburne, or Sherburne, succeeded to the lordship of the family manor of Aighton in Mitton parish, hundred of Blackburn, in 1535/6, dying in 1594 lord of many other manors in Lancashire and Yorkshire, etc. He was M.P. for Liverpool in 1555. See *V.H.L.*, vii. pp. 5, 6, and above, *passim*, esp. p. 52*a*, n. 9.

[3] Sir Piers (Perus) or Peter Legh of Lyme in Cheshire and Haydock in Lancashire, lord of the manor of Bradley in Burtonwood parish, about half-way between Warrington and St. Helens, etc., died after 1570 (Ormerod, *op. cit.*, 1st ed., iii. pp. 337-8; *V.H.L.*, iii. p. 327).

[4] MS. ' kmyght.'

[5] A blank space of about ¾ inch.

[6] *i.e.* Smithells in the township of Halliwell, parish of Deane, hundred of Salford, north-west of Bolton. Robert Barton was lord of the manor of Smithells from the death of his father Andrew in 1549 to his own death in 1580 (*V.H.L.*, v. pp. 13, 14).

[7] ' Gentleness ' is not in *N.E.D.* in the sense of ' gentles,' *i.e.* gentlefolk, gentlemen. XVIII and M have ' gentlemen.'

[8] ' off ' has been corrected.

[9] A blank space of about ¾ inch.

[10] viz. from 1556 to 1575. For this and other information about ' William Gerard esquier,' afterwards ' sir William Gerrard, knight,' etc., see Ormerod, 1st ed., i. pp. 166, 187. See also *passim* in Morris, *Chester*, esp. pp. 220, 304 note, 418. On p. 166 of Ormerod it is mentioned that he was son-in-law of the above ' Andrew Barton, of Smythils, in the county of Lancaster, esq.'

[11] A blank space of about ¾ inch.

[12] *i.e.* Thomas Grosvenor, lord of the manor of Eaton, near Chester, *d.* 12 Nov. 1579 (Ormerod, ii. p. 451, 454). The name printed above as ' Gravener ' has been corrected by the Recorder, so that it is difficult to say what he originally wrote between the ' G ' and the ' v,' and what he substituted. The spelling ' Gravener ' occurs elsewhere; *e.g. Derby Household Books* (*Chet. Soc.*, xxxi.), p. 102.

' Eaton Boote ' is Eaton Ferry. Mentions of the Ferry at Eaton are found from at least as early as the 14th till the early 19th cent. Robert de Eton claims a ferry at Eaton in the former century in his plea to a Quo warranto (Ayrton, *Records rel. to the River Dee and its Fisheries*, in *Journ. Chester Archæol. Soc.*, i. (O.S.), p. 240. The ' passage ' at Eaton and the ' free boat ' there are mentioned in Inquis. p.m. of 1501/2 and 1508 (*Cal. Chester Recog. Rolls*, App. II. to the 37th Report of the Deputy Keeper, pp. 328-9). Accounts of 1608 contain a mention of coming over ' Eton boate ' (see [Thomas Hughes], *Lawsuit about the River Dee Fishery*, in the *Cheshire Sheaf*, series i. vol. i. 1880, p. 316), and in 1693 Sir Thomas Grosvenor grants the right to erect a weir ' near Eaton Ferry-boat ' (Ayrton, *loc. cit.*, p. 246). In 1771 there is a record of the ' Eaton Boat House and ferry,' and of a ' Boat House Inn ' there, and also of the fact that the ferry at Eccleston was of later date (*ibid.*, p. 101). Lysons' *Cheshire* (in *Magna Britannia*, vol. ii. 1810, p. 655), mentions ' The town-

[1566, Aug. 5.] and others, repayred to Liverpole upon a secrete co[m]mission, my lord therle of Darbie aforesayd than beyng brought to this towne in a [blank],[1] wyth ii great horses noblie addressid,[2] and iiii yomen all in grene attendyng on foote upon the sayd [erle].[3] At whoese repayre mayster maior and his brether than beyng at home, as mayster R(obert) Corbet mayster Alixander Garnet mayster Thomas Secum aldermen, wyth they balyffes than beyng, and all other[4] baliffes peres[5] beyng at home, wyth many others of they comburgesies, dyd mete and receyve the sayd erle at the Townes End, bytwyne the stone bridge theare and mayster mayres hall,[6] and attendyd upon hym in the sayd [blank][7] tyll he came and lightyd on fote, betwyne the howse wherein John Williamson dwellyth, on the north parte, and the howsse wherin[8] Edmund Irlam the poynter[9] [f. 149 r.]

---

ship of *Eaton*, called sometimes *Eaton-Boat*,' and ' Eaton Boat Ferry House ' is duly marked on Bryant's map of Cheshire, 1831.

Cf. ' Barton Boat,' probably the ferry over the Irwell at Barton, near Manchester (*Shuttleworth Accs.*, part ii., *Chet. Soc.*, xli. p. 434), ' Tarleton Boat,' the ferry at Tarleton, 9 miles south-west of Preston (*op. cit.*, part iv., *ibid.*, xlvi. p. 1038), and ' Wilford boate,' near Nottingham (*Rec. Nott.*, v. p. 253), *i.e.* evidently Wilford ferry—the ' Wilford or Wilfrid's Ford ' of Lewis's *Topog. Dict.* *N.E.D.* does not appear to give 'ferry' as one of the meanings of ' boat.'

[1] A blank space of about 1 inch. The missing word was probably one of the 16th cent. forms, the commonest being ' coche,' of the newly introduced ' coach,' the earliest mention of which in *N.E.D.* is 1556. By 1587, at any rate, ' the Cotcheman ' had become one of the household servants of the earl of Derby (*Derby Household Books*, *Chet. Soc.*, xxxi. p. 27), but 20 years earlier the Recorder would be as unfamiliar with the name as with the thing. It is less likely to have been ' caroche,' with much the same meaning, the earliest mention of which in *N.E.D.* is of 1591. It occurs *passim* in *Shuttleworth Accs.*; see esp. part iii. (*Chet. Soc.*, xliii.) pp. 492-493, the earliest instance apparently being of 1609. The word may also have been ' chariot,' the suggestion made by Morton in M, and printed by Touzeau, p. 66, which occurs from the 14th cent. onwards (*N.E.D.*). ' Carriage ' did not begin to be used in the sense of ' coach ' until about the middle of the 18th cent. (*N.E.D.*). See again note 7, and *cf.* p. 554, note 1.

[2] *i.e.* caparisoned. See *N.E.D.* (' Address.').

[3] A blank space of about ¾ inch.

[4] MS. ' other other.'

[5] See p. 13, note 1.

[6] *i.e.* between the Town's End bridge over the Pool stream (about the junction of Dale Street and Byrom Street, near the bottom of Shaw's Brow) and Crosse Hall (near the junction of Dale Street and Crosshall Street).

[7] A blank space of about 1 inch, as before, note 1.

[8] The Recorder has barred the ' rin,' which occurs close to the outer edge of the leaf. The bar is superfluous, unless it be his loose way of making ' wherin ' represent ' wherein,' as he had just spelled it in full.

[9] *Not* a ' painter ' (as the 1829 *Stranger*, p. xi) but a pointer, a maker of ' points ' or tagged laces for fastening clothes, espec. for tying men's breeches. See *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 80, 125, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. (Glossary), *Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iv. (*Chet. Soc.*, xlvi.), p. 904, and *N.E.D.* ' Edmundus Erlome, point-maker,' was elected bailiff in 1584 (MS. ii. f. 142 r.).

[1566, Aug. 5.] dwellid, on the sowth partie, and soe frome thence attendyng [f. 149 r.] unto the Towre of Liverpole,[1] wheare the sayd erle and his trayne restyd, and had a cople of patrices,[2] to drynck wyth of his lordshipps coste, and other thynges at his l[ord]sh[i]pps [coste].[3] And theare mayster mayre, his brether, wyth they balyffes and comburgesies, dyd present hym [*i.e.* therle] wyth a bancket of dilicyouse[4] delicates of ii coursies[5] of service, price [unfinished].[6]

[Post Horses for a Royal Courier, *post* 4 July 1566.]

[1566, *post* July 4.][7] This yere a capitaigne called Giles Cornewall, as aperyth [f. 149 v.] hereafter the viiith daye of August, movyd mayster mayre, for that he was not servyd wyth post horses, to whome mayster mayre awnsered and sayd wyth [unfinished].[8]

[Admission to the Freedom, 22 Sept. 1566.]

[1566, Sep. 22.] [10] Memorandum quod the sayd[11] Rauff[12] Wynstanley, ser- [f. 150 r.][9] vaunt to mayster John Crosse esq*uier*,||[13] now maior here, *toke*

---

[1] The earl's own house.

[2] Modernised by XVIII as 'partridges' (and so printed in the 1829 *Stranger*, p. xii, Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 48, and Touzeau, p. 67), and the present editor can suggest nothing better. A 'cople of patrices' would, however, make but a frail repast for so many, even though supplemented by 'other thynges.' They were perhaps only a pretext for a drink, and at any rate this light refreshment was merely a preliminary to a 'bancket.' As to the time of year, a resolution by the city of York on 29 March 1482 to present to the duke of Gloucester 'j dosan partrikkes' (*Rec. York*, p. 127) was, to modern ideas, still more unseasonable. Several of the forms of 'partridge' in *N.E.D.* approximate to the Recorder's spelling without the 'r' in the first syllable, *e.g.* 16th-19th c. dial. 'patrich,' North Eng. and Sc. 18th-19th c. 'paitrick,' 'patrick,' etc., but the Recorder's actual spelling is not given in the *Dict.* The 'es' is represented by the usual abbreviation sign. The 'is' of the following 'his' is covered by an inkstain.

[3] *Or* perhaps 'howsse,' viz. the Tower.

[4] The 'y' appears to have been written upon a premature 'o.'

[5] Before 'coursies' is 'services,' cancelled.

[6] The Recorder has, with a delicacy equal to that of the 'bancket' itself, refrained from telling the amount of the bill.

[7] For the date see the next note.

[8] There is a blank space 2 inches deep between the foregoing paragraph and that which follows on the same f. 149 v. For the latter (a commission, dated 4 July, to Giles Cornewall to convey troops to Ireland), and for f. 149 *bis* r. (an order dated 19 July, concerning the same matter) see p. 547. In the date mentioned in the text, viz. 'the viiith daye of August,' 'viiith' is perhaps an error for viiiith, the latter being given twice as the date on which the documents concerning Cornewall were registered, pp. 547, note 4, 548, note 5.

[9] For the upper part of f. 150 r. see p. 489, 1566, Aug. 24.

[10] In the margin is 'Rauff Wynstanley' and 'Juratus.' For his admission to the freedom, see again p. 470, note 3. See also the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 451, note 8).

[11] The reference is presumably to f. 149 *bis* v. (p. 470, note 3).

[12] The injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap begins just above this point, and has partly destroyed the 'Rau' of 'Rauff.'

[13] The italics, followed by the parallel marks, show the injured line-ends.

1566, Sep. 22.] *the* [1] othe of a free burges here, and was a*dmittid* || [2] wyth the [f. 150 r.] [consent and assent of the] [3] holle cong*regacion assemblid* [4] in the comon hall of this to*wne*. || Yevyn the xxiith *daye of Septembre*,[5] 1566: and [as] for his fee, *for* || [6] frendshyp the towne ga*ve* . . . [7] And mayster Thomas Mo*ore* || at this tyme allowyd . . . *and h*ym [8] made wyth syr William Nor*res* || knyght umpeour dyd . . . *thother h*alffe.[9] In this congregac[i]o*n was* ||[10] mayster maior hym selffe . . . *ma*yster [11] Robert Corbet mayster *Thomas* [12] || Secum aldermen, William . . . Humfraye Webster R*ichard* || [13] Andleser . . . *comburgesies etc.*[14]

[LIVERPOOL A 'CRIEKE' [15] OF THE PORT OF CHESTER.]

[1565, Oct. 18—1566, Oct. 18.] [17] For the blancke booke send downe from the lord [18] high [f. 143 v.] [16] tresorer at Easter [22 April] 1565, conteynyng thiese wordes followyng : [19]—

---

[1] Here begins the serious injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap, as shown by the italics. There are traces of 'e' of 'toke' and 't' of 'the.' The Recorder may have written 'thothe.'

[2] This restoration is made on the authority of XVIII. It is probably right, although the 'a' is so near the injured edge of the leaf that little room is left for the rest of so long a word.

[3] *Cf.* 'cum toto consensu etc.,' pp. 321, 322, and similar phrases, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 32*b*, 32*f*, 121, etc.

[4] 'Wedge'-gap 2½ inches. The 'r' of 'congregacion' has partly escaped. The gaps from this point are closely reproduced in XVIII.

[5] 'Wedge'-gap 2¾ inches. For the date see p. 470, note 3.

[6] The word 'for' is in XVIII. There is a trace of the 'f' on the edge of the leaf.

[7] 'Wedge'-gap 2 inches. After the 'ga' is a faint trace of what seems to be an incipient 'v.'

[8] Gap 2¼ inches. The MS. '⁊' no longer survives, but is in XVIII. The upper half of the 'h' has escaped.

[9] Gap 2½ inches. XVIII has 'her half,' and the upper half of what was evidently the 'h' of 'halffe' has in fact survived. XVIII's 'her' is perhaps a survival of 'thother,' which implies the loss of a preceding 'thone halffe.' For the matter in question see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 181.

[10] The 'was' has gone with the edge of the leaf, but is in XVIII.

[11] Gap of 2¾ inches.

[12] The 'Thomas' is in XVIII. The surviving trace on the damaged edge seems, however, to have belonged, not to the 'T' of 'Thomas,' but to an '⁊.' Possibly therefore the above 'mayster' before 'Thomas' is intended to be cancelled, so that the text should run 'mayster[s] Robert Corbet ⁊ Thomas Secum aldermen.' The latter was certainly an alderman, as mentioned *passim*, *e.g.* p. 305.

[13] 'R' virtually escapes on the injured edge of the leaf. XVIII has 'Ric.'

[14] This is all that can, with the help of XVIII, be restored of what is apparently the last line of the page. XVIII has, in fact, 'Ric. Andleser (gap) Comburgesses,' and this is confirmed by the faint survival of several of the concluding letters of 'comburgesies,' after which comes a trace of what is taken above to have been '⁊c.'

[15] See p. 203, note 2.

[16] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger maior,' and the year '1565,' both contemporary.

[17] *i.e.* the limiting dates of the mayoralty of John Crosse (p. 262), to which the following proceedings belong. There is also mention in them of Robert Corbet as still being an alderman. He became mayor, in succession to Crosse, on the later date, viz. 18 Oct. 1566 (p. 321). As already noted (p. 278, note 13), Picton's suggestion that the following matter led to the commission of Nov. 1565 is unfounded.

[18] MS. 'l(ord) lord.'

[19] After 'followyng,' and running

[1565, Oct. 18—1566, Oct. 18.]

> ‘A blancke booke conteiygnyng ten leavys for they custumers comptrollers and serchours[1] wythin the towne of Liverpole, a crieke[2] of the porte [of Chester], for all goodes comyng [in] or goyng owte of the same by waye of march[a]undizes, from Easter 1565 untill the feast of St. Michaell than next followyng,’ [f. 143 v.]

soe endyng, wythowt eny more wordes sentences or addicion therto.[3]

---

into the outer (left) margin of the page, is the heading: ‘The porte of Chestre *o*fyr agaynst this towne.’ The part in the margin begins with ‘fyr,’ which is so near the injured outer edge of the leaf that it has lost the initial ‘o,’ as shown by the italic. The f-spellings of ‘over’ in *N.E.D.*, viz. ofer, ofor, oferr, offr, only occur 11th–13th cent. The Recorder’s ‘ofyr’ corresponds to the *Dict.* 14th to 16th cent. ovir, ovyr, etc. Below the portion in the margin, ‘*o*fyr agaynst this towne,’ is the following gloss on the word ‘crieke’ of the text: ‘This worde cryeke is surmised and untruelie inventid by police [*i.e.* policy] of Chestre marchauntes.’ On 18 March 1571/2 ‘it was inquired what mayster Glaseor meaned by callyng . . . this porte a creeke to Chestre,’ etc. (MS. ii. f. 9 v.). It was evidently the ordinary term in the Chester records; *cf.* the ‘crikke, haven or porte of Lyverpole’ (Morris, *Chester*, p. 475; *cf. ibid.*, p. 62). The Lord Treasurer at this date was William Paulet, marquis of Winchester (p. 535, n. 2).

[1] For the customer or collector, comptroller and searcher, see Atton and Holland, *King’s Customs*, i. p. 30.

[2] For ‘creek’ see above, p. 203, n 2.

[3] The book in question was the Port Book sent down from the Exchequer, in which the customs officials at Chester were to make their returns for Liverpool as a ‘crieke’ of the port of Chester, from Easter, 22 April, to Michaelmas, 29 Sept. 1565. For an account of the Exchequer ‘Port Books’ and ‘Coast Bonds’ in the Public Record Office, see the First Report (1912) of the Royal Commission on Public Records, esp. Part I., p. 9, Part II., pp. 45-51, and Part III., pp. 160, 161. See also the remarks on the Commissioners’ ‘discovery’ in the 74th (1913) Rep. of the D.K. of the P. R., pp. 14-16. It is noteworthy that these parchment ‘Port Books’ appear to begin as a regular series in 1565 (Report *cit.*, Part II., p. 47, No. 16, and Part III., p. 160), the year in which the arrival of one of them in Liverpool caused so much perturbation. The following notes, which the editor has verified, are due to Mr. F. J. Routledge:—

The whole series of Chester Port Books (all about the same size, viz. 15 or 16 inches by about 11, and all containing only a few leaves) goes from 1565 to 1789. Of these, Mr. Routledge has examined the first section, viz. ‘Excheq. K.R., Port Books,’ Bundles 1323, 1324, covering the period Mich. 1565 to 1580. The first book in the series, viz. 1323/1, contains the customer’s entries for the city of Chester division of the port of Chester, and consists of 10 leaves, comprising the half-year Mich. 1565-Easter 1566. The first book which deals with Liverpool is 1323/4 (books 1323/2 and 1323/3 concern the Chester creeks of Conway and Beaumaris respectively), and has on the back the title:—

> ‘The Porte of Chester
>
> A blanke booke conteynyng sixe leaves for the searchers entries within the towne of Lyverpoole, a creeke of the said porte, of the names of all shippes and other thinges to hym belonginge, from the feast of St. Michaell tharchaungell 1565 untyll the feast of Easter then next folowinge. Lyverpoole’

On the back of the fifth book in the series, viz. 1323/5, is the title, partly on an erasure and hardly legible:—

> ‘The Porte of Chester
>
> A blanke booke conteynynge ten leaves for the customers (an erasure or other injury has spoilt the rest of the line, but no more text appears to be needed) entries within the towne of Lyverpoole, a

[1565, Oct. 18—1566, Oct. 18.] Althoe it was thought a straunge[1] mater to all the holle [f. 143 v.] comburgesies and cominaltie of this town, and speciallie to mayster mayre than beyng, mayster Alixander Garnet,[2] hearyng and understandyng of hit by mayster mayre of Chestre at [h]is [Garnet's] beyng in Chestre the same yere, soe as mayster Garnet than mayre and all his brether of this town and the cominaltie cowncelyd to gather earnestlie abowt the same. And as it chaunced, mayster John Crosse, this yere our mayre as above etc., havyng busynesses of his owne in the Duchie Chamber, wyth the advise of mayster Richard Molineux of the Temple[3] and mayster Chisnall,[4] movyd mayster [John] Carell, than beyng attornye of the Duchie in Westminster,[5] to have better advise and cowncell, shewyng hym that if it shuld come to passe to call Liverpole the crieke to Chestre, it were not onlie a pover[i]shinge[6] of Liverpole and thinhabitauntes[7] theare, but alsoe the matter agaynst the jurisdiccion and regall aucthoritie of the countie palantine of the duchie of Lancastre, further declaryng and shewyng hym that Liverpole hath ever here-

---

creeke of the saide porte, for all goodes coming in or going (text obscure) out of the same by waye of merchandise (text obscure) from the feast of St. Michaell tharchaungell 1565 untyll the feast of Easter then next folowinge. LYVERPOOLE'

The inside of this book is missing, but it is not, in any case, the Recorder's 'blancke booke conteiygnyng ten leavys,' its period being Mich. 1565–Easter 1566, whereas the latter belonged to the preceding half year, viz. Easter–Mich. 1565. The Recorder's 'booke' is thus half a year older than the series in the P.R.O., and apparently, therefore, no longer exists.

For a dispute in 1571/2 with William Glaseor, customer at Chester, see p. 317, n. 19. See also for the customs dispute MS. ii. f. 77, and for another 'blank book of 20 leaves or more for the customer' in 1580, see MS. ii. f. 104 r. From a paper in the Brit. Mus. (Harl. 306, a short comparative statement of 6 years' receipts at the various ports, drawn up for Walsingham, to whom Elizabeth had granted the farm of the customs), Baines has taken many details about the commerce of Liv. *circ.* 1580. See his *Liv.*, pp. 240 *sqq.*, 262.

[1] MS. 'straunger.' For 'comburgesies' see p. 252, note 3.

[2] Mayor 1564–1565 (p. 239).

[3] Richard, 2nd son of Sir Richard, was admitted to the Middle Temple 14 March 1555/6 (*Min. Parl. M. T.*, ed. C. T. Martin, i. p. 105; see also *ibid.*, pp. 106, 109, 164, 196, 207, 210). He is not in Hutchinson, *Catal. M. Templars*, nor Hopwood, *Cal. M. T. Records*.

[4] Evidently Richard Chisnall or Chisenhall, a lawyer of Gray's Inn, the 'Richard Chesnold' admitted in 1547 (Foster, *Reg. Admissions to G. I.*, 1521-1889, col. 19). See also Fletcher, *Pension Book G. I.*, 1569-1669, pp. 2, note, 14, 26, 499; the Chisenhall pedigree in Dugdale's *Visit. Lanc.*, 1664-1665 (*C. S.*, lxxxiv.), p. 79; and *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 90, note 18, etc.

[5] For John Caryll, Duchy attorney, and the Molyneuxes, see Dugd., *Visit.*, p. 206; Baines, *Lanc.*, ed. Croston, v. p. 227; Foster, *Lanc. Ped.* ('Molyneux'); and *V.H.L.*, iii. p. 70, n. 11.

On this occasion a Molyneux does the town a good turn, whilst protecting his family interests against encroachment from Chester.

[6] MS. 'pou᷑shinge.' 'Poverish' is obsol. or dial. for impoverish. XVIII and M have read 'u' as 'n,' hence 'punishing' in XVIII and Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 37, and 'pon'shinge' in Touzeau, p. 63.

[7] MS. 'inthabitauntes.'

[1565, Oct. 18—1566, Oct. 18.] tofore byn reputid and takyne for the best porte and herbar [f. 143 v.] from Mylforthe[1] to Scotland, and soe haath alwayes byn provid wyth all maner of shipps and barckes owners mayster[s] and mariners. And further[2] they shewid mayster attornye it was done theyme to understand that the heddes and chifiest cowncell of Chestre wold entre theys[3] our porte for a creke to Chestre in theschecquer at Westminster the next terme, that was Mighels terme 1565.[4] And he answered theyme he cold gyve theyme noe cowncell nor intermedle wyth the mater, untyll suche tym they nede to put up[5] theyr supplicacion and complaynt[6] into theschecquer, upon the sayd entrie theare agaynst[7] theym made. At and in whiche terme mayster Rauff Sekerston and Robert Corbet, aldermen of this towne, dyd apeare to answere for thys towne and porte anendyst the impost of wyne, as they were bounde to doe by vertue of processe from Westminster servid upon theym both byfore[8] the sayd Michels terme. In which terme, after and upon *theyr ap*paraunce,[9] the[y] inquired of the sayd entrie of the sa*yde crieke*,[10] which is our port (laus deo),[11] for they herd it was sp . . . . . .[12] nothyng procedyng[13] agaynst this towne for th*ey aforesay*d[14] crieke etc., but for theyre new a*pp*araunce[15] concerny*ng they im*post[16] they cold not be dischargd but . . . . . .[17]

---

[1] Milford, co. Pembroke.

[2] Before 'further' is 'the sayd mayster Carell the attornye aforesayd answeryd theyme,' all cancelled.

[3] The 'e' is perhaps cancelled.

[4] *i.e.* 9 Oct.—28 Nov. 1565 (28*th Rep. Dep. Keeper, Parl. Pap.*, 1867, xxxi. p. 137; Fry, *Almanacks*, p. 137).

[5] Written upon 'in.'

[6] XVIII, 'contempt.'

[7] MS. 'agaymst.' The following 'Rauff' is also carelessly written.

[8] The 'wedge'-gap begins at this point, and has slightly injured 'by.'

[9] Gap 1 inch, which, like the following gaps, XVIII reproduces. There are traces of 'the.' MS. 'paraumce.'

[10] Gap 1¾ in., with traces of 'yde.'

[11] The brackets are in the original.

[12] Gap 1¾ inches.

[13] Before 'procedyng' is the false start 'p(ro)cd,' cancelled.

[14] Gap 1¾ inches.

[15] The waterstain has almost effaced 'apparaunce,' further damaged by the loss of part of the lower margin.

[16] Gap 1¼ in.; a trace of the 'm.'

[17] 'but' ends a line, and the following half line, which evidently contained the end of the paragraph, has gone. For Liverpool's independence of Chester in the Middle Ages, and the change to dependence in Tudor times, probably for customs convenience, see Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, pp. 166, 167, and above, p. 203, n. 2; and for a fresh dispute *circ.* 1580, see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 38 *sqq.*, Touzeau, pp. 111 *sqq.* See also MS. ii. f. 77 v. (Nov. 1577), iii. p. 388 (Jan. 1646/7), Morris, *Chester*, *e.g.* pp. 474 *sqq.*, and a letter of 1601 complaining of the tyranny of Chester (Ronald Stewart-Brown, *Cheshire Sheaf*, ser. iii., vol. xi., pp. 58, 59). A Privy Council list of ports in 1565 groups 'Chester, Lyerpole, Ilbrye' under 'Chesshire' (*Acts P. C.*, vii. p. 288), and in 1671 Liv. was still officially only a 'member' of the port of Chester (Atton and Holland, *King's Customs*, i. p. 108). So also in 1690 (*Cal. Treas. Pap.*, i. p. 126; *cf. ibid.*, pp. 165 and *passim*).

[ROBERT CORBET, MAYOR]

[18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567]

[ELECTION DAY, FRIDAY, 18 OCT. 1566. ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM: THE TOWN'S DEBT TO THOMAS MORE.]

[1566, Oct. 18.] [2] Officiarii secundum etc. electi die et festo sancti Luce [f. 151 r.][1] evangeliste, videlicet decimo octavo die Octobris anno domini 1566, et anno regni domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. octavo, usque etc.,[3] secundum anticum [usum] et laudabilem consuetudinem etc. :—

Magister Robertus Corbet electus est maior, et juratus.

Humfridus Webster ballivus pro magistro [4] maiore predicto, et juratus.

Robertus Johnson aliter Nicholasson ballivus pro communitate electus etc. Juratus.

Oliverus Garnet est serviens ad clavam,[5] secundum etc. Juratus.

[6] This daye, before the eleccion, John Hewet was admitted and sworn *a* [7] fre burges of this towne [8] gratis, cum toto

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior,' the year '1566' and the folio number '151,' all contemporary.

[2] [Translation.] Officers elected according to etc. on the day and feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, to wit, the eighteenth day of October in the year of our Lord 1566, and the eighth year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., until etc., according to the ancient use and laudable custom etc.

Master Robert Corbet was elected mayor, and sworn.

Humphrey Webster [was chosen] bailiff for master mayor aforesaid, and sworn.

Robert Johnson alias Nicholasson [was] elected bailiff for the commonalty etc. Sworn.

Oliver Garnet was [chosen] serjeant-at-mace, according to etc. Sworn.

[3] *i.e.* usque idem festum proximo futurum, *or* usque annum fore completum, or some equivalent phrase.

[4] Before 'magistro' is a premature 'communitate,' cancelled.

[5] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[6] The editor has left this and the following Thomas More entry where the Recorder wrote them, although both of them concern matters which took place 'before the eleccion' of the new mayor, Corbet, and therefore belong chronologically to Crosse's mayoralty. Hewet is evidently the future Town Clerk, who was appointed in 1576 in succession to Pendleton, and died in 1611 (MS. ii. ff. 61 r., 374 r.; *cf.* Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 160, Touzeau, p. 146). According to modern notions, the retiring mayor might have made a more edifying choice for the honour of being the mayor's freeman; see pp. 242, 243.

[7] The outer edge of the leaf is injured from this point downwards. The extent of the injury is shown here and throughout the rest of the page by the italics. The 'a' is in XVIII.

[8] [Translation.] . . . towne, without payment, with the whole consent etc., to wit, of master John Crosse, mayor before the election [of the new mayor etc.], master Robert Corbet, master Alexander Garnet, master Thomas Secum, William Secum and Thomas Inglefeld bailiffs [see p. 322, note 7], with all the rest then etc., according to custom etc.

[1566, Oct. 18.] consensu etc., videlicet magistri Johannis Cro*sse* ante eleccionem maioris,[1] magistri [2] R(oberti) Corbet, magistri [2] Alixandri [3] Garnet, magistri [2] Thome [4] Secum, *Willelmi* [5] Secum et Thome [6] Inglefeld ba[l]livorum,[7] cum ceteris [8] omnibus adtunc etc.,[9] secundum consuetudinem etc.[10] [f. 151 r.]

[11] This daye alsoe it is agreid and concordyd in the hall before the eleccion tyme,[12] wyth all the holle benche and comynt*ie*,[13] || that mayster Thomas *M*ore [14] shuld bryng in his wrytynges indentid and obliga*cion* || that he had by

---

[1] MS. 'maior(e),' apparently written upon and made out of an abl. ' m̅r̅o̅ ' (magistro, see note 2). In some of his corrections, as shown in notes 3 and 4, the Recorder has corrected the abl. case to the gen. In other places (see note 2) he has left the abl. untouched. Whether he meant the abl. each time, or the gen., depends upon what is connoted by the 'etc.' of his 'cum toto consensu etc.' If he meant simply 'cum toto consensu et assensu,' the gen. is required throughout, as in the 'magistri Johannis,' with which he began, and as the editor has corrected throughout the entry. If, however, he meant 'cum toto consensu et assensu tocius congregacionis (*or* assemblacionis) coram (*or* unacum) videlicet . . . .' or some such formula, he required the abl. throughout, and ought to have begun his list of names with 'videlicet magistro Johanne Crosse ante eleccionem maiore, magistro R(oberto) . . . ,' and so on. In either case, whether it be 'ante eleccionem, maioris' or 'ante eleccionem maiore,' the meaning is, not 'before the election of the [new] mayor,' but 'mayor before the election' [of the new mayor], *i.e.* the retiring mayor.

[2] MS. 'magistro' in each case.

[3] Corrected by the Recorder from 'Alixandro.'

[4] MS. 'Thomæ,' the diphthong 'æ' having been made by the Recorder out of the 'a' of 'Thoma.'

[5] Restored on the authority of XVIII's 'W°,' which is hardly supported by the slight trace which survives on the worn edge of the leaf. William Secum was, however, one of the retiring bailiffs (note 7).

[6] MS. 'Thoma.'

[7] MS. 'ba[l]livis,' very ill written. For their election as the bailiffs for the mayoral year just ended, see p. 263. Thus, like the retiring mayor, the retiring bailiffs were still in office on the election day until their successors had been elected and sworn.

[8] MS. 'cum ceterisque.'

[9] *i.e.* adtunc et ibidem presentibus, or some such formula.

[10] *i.e.* evidently in virtue of the privilege of a retiring mayor to confer the freedom upon a person of his choice, the 'mayor's freeman,' a privilege which survived till the Municipal Reform Act of 1835. See *e.g.* the *Report of the Inquiry by the Munic. Commissioners*, 1833 (Liv., [1834]), pp. 25 and 46, Picton, *Rec.*, ii. pp. 199, 307, 308. See also below, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 378: and for a like custom elsewhere see, *e.g.*, *Rec. Carlisle*, p. 227. For the addition of Hewet's name to the 1565 Burgess Roll, see p. 450, note 10.

[11] For the following matter see pp. 181, 343, 344. See also pp. 317, 323, note 10.

[12] 'in the hall before the eleccion tyme' is added above the line. This entry, therefore, like the preceding (see p. 321, note 6), belongs to the closing proceedings of Crosse's mayoral year.

[13] The outer edge of the leaf is increasingly injured from here to the end, and therefore also the line-ends, as shown by the italics and parallel marks. For 'comyntie' see p. 308, note 9.

[14] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap.

[1566, Oct. 18.] ordre[1] of ny*ne aw*ardes,[2] and syr William Norres knyght and [f. 151 r.] alderman h*ere*.[3] || umpeour,[4] bytwyne the holle towne and hy*m*. And that done, he is[5] and shalbe assigned and apoy*nted*[6] || to have and receyve most part of[7] the holle yer*es* rent due to this towne,[8] that is to wete, ever*ie* || yere the some of thre pow*ndes* six[9] *sh*ilynges and eight pence untyll such ty*me as* || he shalbe payed the holle so(m)m*e of twenty powndes*,[10] the money due to hym by thor*dre* || aforesayd,[11] and to receyve his s*ayd payment from mayster*[12] maior yerelie for the tyme *beyng*,[13] || or his officers, and his sayd *old wrytynges indentid and*[14] obligacion to be than cancelld *etc.*|| And of everie yeres recepte *awther diliver an ac*quietaunce[15] or indorseme*nt and* || lawfull discharge fro*m rece* . . . . .[16]; and accordyng to theffecte h*ad*, *he*[17] || hath

---

[1] *i.e.* the 'ordre' or award which was on the lost f. 81 (see p. 182, note 6).

[2] Gap about ½ inch wide, due to the 'wedge,' which now begins to contribute the main share of the injury to the leaf, as shown by the simple italics. This and the following gaps are closely reproduced in XVIII. For confirmation of the restoration 'nyne awardes' see the list of nine arbitrators on p. 181. *N.E.D.* does not give 'award' in the sense of an awarder or arbitrator.

[3] This restoration is made on the authority of XVIII. The first 'e' is, in fact, faintly visible on the edge of the page. There is hardly room for 'herein,' which would give 'herein umpeour' instead of 'alderman here.'

[4] 'umpeour' is written in the margin. For Sir William Norres as 'umpeour' see p. 182.

[5] 'is' is almost covered by an inkstain.

[6] *Or* 'apoy*ntid*,' 'apoy*ntyd*.'

[7] 'most part of' is added above the line.

[8] *i.e.* evidently the rents arising from the town's property (which amounted in April 1563 to $4^{l.}\ 17^{s.}\ 7\frac{1}{2}^{d.}$, p. 429 and note 6), and perhaps also the burgage rents; see p. 205, note 15.

[9] 'six' is omitted by the usually careful XVIII.

[10] *Or* 'of $xx^{li.}$ beyng.' 'Wedge'-gap about 2 inches. On the right-hand edge of it, before 'the money,' is a letter which the editor has not been able to read. The amount restored, viz. $xx^{l.}$, is mentioned on p. 343 as having been fixed in 'thordre' on the lost f. 81 (see above, note 1). See also pp. 491-495, especially 494, note 12, where the actual method by which More's claim was met is described.

[11] *i.e.* 'thordre' referred to in the preceding note.

[12] 'Wedge'-gap 2½ inches. To the above restoration XVIII contributes 'said $paym^{t}$.' There are still traces of the 'ay' of 'sayd.'

[13] The 'b' partly survives on the injured edge of the leaf.

[14] 'Wedge'-gap 2½ inches. XVIII helps with 'old writing.' The above restoration is completed with the aid of the beginning of the present paragraph.

[15] 'Wedge'-gap 3 inches. The 'awther d' is on the authority of XVIII's 'either d,' followed by a blank space. The editor's additional 'iliver an ac' is just about enough to fill the gap.

[16] 'Wedge'-gap 3 inches. The above 'rece' is borrowed from XVIII's 'from Rece,' followed by a blank.

[17] XVIII has 'hereof he,' of which only the 'he' is adopted above. On the edge of the leaf are, in fact, faint traces of what is almost certainly the 'ad' of 'had,' certainly not traces of 'er' as 'hereof' would require, so that XVIII seems to have indulged in a less safe conjecture than usual.

[1566 Oct. 18.] the towne sealle *to his parte in* . . . . *the*[1] obligacion [f. 151 r.] concernyng the *same, and the*[2] ‖ other parte indenture wyth the *obligacion.*[3]

[The Great Portmoot, Monday, 21 Oct. 1566.]

[1566 Oct. 21.] [5] Portmot(e)[6] cum visu franci plegii tentum ibidem, die [f. 151 v.][4] videlicet xxi° Octobris anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. viii°, coram magistro Roberto Corbet, adtunc et ibidem pro dicta domina regina maiore, Humfrido Webster et Roberto Johnson ballivis, magistro Johanne More armigero, magistro Johanne Crosse armigero, magistro Alixandro Garnet magistro Thoma Secum[7] aldermannis, sedentibus cum predicto maiore adtunc etc.

Inquisicio capta die et anno supra etc., super sacramentum Thome Inglefeld, Johannis Maynwaryng, Ricardi Abraham, Thome Roo, Riginaldi Mellyng, Thome Wignall, Augustini Turner, Thome Roose senioris, Petri Starkie, Rogeri Bridge, Willelmi Cocke, Johannis Pemberton, Ricardi Holden, Roberti Garnet, Henrici Harker, Johannis Teyleor, Willelmi Walker, Radulphi Egecar, Rogeri Roose, Thome Wade, Hugonis Brodhed, Hugonis Williamson, Ricardi Denton et Johannis Johnson. Qui veniunt et dicunt ut sequitur, in hiis verbis anglicanis, scilicet:[8]—

---

[1] 'Wedge'-gap slightly more than 3 inches wide. XVIII has 'to his part in,' a blank, and then 'obligacōn.' There are still traces of the 'o' of 'to' and of the 'he' before 'obligacion.'

[2] Restored on the authority of XVIII. Part of the 'm' of 'same' survives on the edge of the leaf.

[3] 'Wedge'-gap 3½ inches. XVIII has 'obligacōn,' which is confirmed by the survival of a trace of the first 'o.' This being the last line of the page, the text probably ended with this word.

[4] In the top margin is 'Magister Robertus Corbet maior,' and the year '1566,' both contemporary.

[5] [Translation.] [The Great] Portmoot with view of frankpledge, held there, to wit, on the twenty-first day of October in the eighth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God of England France and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith etc., before master Robert Corbet then and there mayor for our said lady the Queen, Humphrey Webster and Robert Johnson bailiffs, master John More esquire, master John Crosse esquire, master Alexander Garnet, master Thomas Secum, aldermen, sitting [on the bench] with the aforesaid mayor then etc.

An inquisition taken the day and year above etc., upon the oath of Thomas Inglefeld . . . . John Johnson. Who come and say as follows, in these words in English, to wit:—

First, wee present . . . . . .

[6] Rather than 'Portmot(um).'

[7] Before 'Secum' is a redundant and cancelled 'magistro.'

[8] MS. 'sc.'

[1566, Oct. 21.] [1] In primis, wee present as finable mayster Rauffe [f. 151 v.] Sekerston and mayster Thomas Secum, aldermen, for wytholdyng and for not bryngyng agayne unto the comyn cooffer the lease belongyng to the chantrie of Saynct Nicholas aulter of this towne, late dissolved.[1]

[2] And alsoe the xxiiii, wyth the rest of the towne, fynd us grevid that the twoe charters, as yet remaynyng in the handes of mayster mayre nowe beyng and mayster Rauffe Sekerston, be not brought in and put into comyn cooffer.[2]

[3] Alsoe, we present finable Alice Raynforth wydowe for forestallyng of victualls and buying of the same before that they come to the[3] marcket [and][4] place apoyntyd.

[4] Item, we present Cecilie Alan[5] for the same offence.

[5] Item, we present Elsabeth Lightfoote[5] for the same.

[6] Item, we present Edward Wilson for sufferyng his wyffe to offend in the same.

[7] Item, wee present oone Elyn Vernam,[5] dwellyng wyth Alice Mathew, for the lyke.

[8] Item, wee present Thomas Perte finable[6] for suffering his wyffe [to offend in the same].

[9] Item, wee present finable Alice M*athew*e[7] for kepyng wyth her in her howsse an inmake,[8] contrarie to the *orde*rs[9] of this towne.

[10] Item, we pres*ent* . . . . . .[10] for a woman of an unchaste conversacion, and not worthi*e to have the fredome of*[11] this towne.

---

[1] See pp. 346, Nos. 1 and 2, 385, No. 2, and *cf.* pp. 362, 363. For the lease to the town by the Duchy of the lands of the dissolved chantry of St. Nicholas, see also MS. ii. f. 200 r.

[2] See pp. 270, 347, 361-363.

[3] MS. 'to.'

[4] As p. 347, No. 4.

[5] These three were presented for the same offence a year later (*ibid.*).

[6] Before 'finable' is the cancelled repetition 'Thomas Pe.'

[7] Here begins the 'wedge'-gap, about ½ inch wide. There is a trace of what may be the end of a 'w' on its right edge, so that the surname (of which XVIII does not give even the initial 'M') is probably that of 'Alice Mathew' ('Mathewe'), above (No. 7) and below (No. 11), the 'inmake' referred to being in that case 'Elyn Vernam.'

[8] See p. 94, note 1.

[9] 'Wedge'-gap between ¼ and ½ inch. XVIII has a blank, and 'ers,' which supports the above restoration. The 'e' no longer survives.

[10] 'Wedge'-gap 2 inches. The name has been mercifully suppressed by the gap, and it had already disappeared when XVIII was made.

[11] 'Wedge'-gap 2½ inches. There is a trace of the 'e' of 'worthie.' XVIII has 'worthy,' a blank space, and then 'freed in,' which suggests 'to have her fredome in,' or 'to have the fredome of.' The next presentment shows, in fact, that at Liv., as in other towns, a woman could have the freedom. *Cf.* a payment by a 'wydowe for her fredom,' in *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 186, but see i. p. lvii. See also *Cov. Leet Bk.*, iv. p. xl; *Rec. Northamp.*, ii. p. 311; *York Mem. Bk.*, ii. p. iv.

[1566, Oct. 21.] [11] Alsoe, wee present Alice Mathewe wydowe for [f. 152 r.][1] bakyng and bruyng, and[2] not beyng frie in this towne etc.

[12] Alsoe, we present John Robynson[3] mariner for the same.[4]

[13] Alsoe, we present John Rigbie finable for not doyng neyghbourhoode,[5] in lettyng downe his howse[6] in the Chapell strete, to the annoyaunce of all they neyburs theare.

[14] Alsoe, we present mayster Rauffe Sekerston alderman[7] and his wyeffe for makyng a gutter over the myd strete and paymente[8] in the Moore strete,[9] and turnyng the water, contrarie to the awncient passage of the same.

[15] Alsoe, we present finable Richard Dobbe[10] for resettyng[11] in his house menns servauntes and apprentisies, and sufferyng theym to playe and spend theyr maysters money theare.

[16] Also, we presente Rychard Syere for the lyke.

[17] Also, we present finable Thomas Wynstanley for drawyng blud upon William Alwod.

[18] Alsoe, we present finable[12] Christopher Rymmour for rescowyng[13] the leavelokyrs[14] for an other mans duetie to have byn[15] done to the leavelokers demaundyng theyr fee.[16]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet mayre,' and the folio number '152,' both contemporary.

[2] 'and' is somewhat redundant. *Cf.* pp. 347, 348, 398, Nos. 8, 11, 1, respectively.

[3] He was presented for the same offence a year later, below, p. 347, No. 6. *Cf.* above, pp. 242, 267 and 298, note 8.

[4] Before 'same' is a cancelled 'f.'

[5] See p. 11, note 1.

[6] *i.e.* for allowing it, and perhaps especially its 'fronts' or fences, to fall into disrepair or 'decay.' See 'let down' in *N.E.D.* He was presented next year, along with the Recorder, for the same offence (p. 348, No. 12). He appears in neither of the assessment rolls of Nov. 1565 and Sept. 1566 as being a householder in Chapel Street (pp. 440, 445). He was probably, therefore, a non-resident, and his 'not doyng neyghbourhoode' probably explains his disfranchisement (p. 453, note 7).

[7] Before 'alderman' is a premature '& h,' cancelled.

[8] *i.e.* pavement, as above, p. 8. For 'gutter,' a drain or watercourse, see, *e.g.* p. 267, note 6.

[9] *i.e.* Tithebarn Street, as p. 222, note 14. The 'water' thus diverted was perhaps a tributary of the upper Pool, draining the mere or lake called the 'Flashes.' Such diversions were sometimes in or against the interest of a water-mill; *cf.* p. 395, note 7.

[10] He was presented for the same offence a year later (p. 347, No. 10).

[11] Usually spelt 'recettyng.' See p. 8, note 8. *N.E.D.* has not the bad spelling 'resett.'

[12] 'present finable' is added above the line.

[13] *i.e.* rescuing, in the legal sense as p. 46, note 10. *N.E.D.* has the above as a 14th-17th cent. form. XVIII leaves a blank.

[14] The 'rs' is written above 'ng,' which is cancelled.

[15] 'byn' is added above the line.

[16] Rymmour apparently interfered with the market officers, known as the leavelookers, in regard to their demand for payment of a fee, doubtless a toll, due from a third person.

[1566, Oct. 21.] [19] Alsoe, we present and bryng in Robert Wytter, son [f. 152 r.] to John Wytter of Frodsham in the countie of Chestre, by vertue of a dede of gyfte to hym made and gyvyn by his sayd father, heyre and lawfull possessour of all suche landes a*s*[1] || the sayd John Witter his father had and in[j]oyed in this towne of Liverpo*le and* || wythin the liber*ties* || of the same.[2] ||

Memorandum, that mayster John Crosse, esquier and last maior before this daye, || acknowledged upon the benche at this inquirie openlie and audi || entlie to all the halle[3] that the townes conisaunce badge or || scochyn[4] of sy*lve*r,[5] which belongyth to the wayte, if eny be in the || towne, was and sh*uld*e[6] be readye in his save custodie, and readie to be || brought into th*e ha*ll[7] at eny tyme to be demaundyd by || the holle comyntie.[8]

Officers electyd the xxith daye of Octobre wythin[10] spe- [f. 152 v.] [cif]ied bye the xxiiiithe probate[11] men sworne upon the great inquest at this portmote courte wythin[10] specified etc. :—

Biers and praysers	[12] Thomas[13] Rowe	Juratus.
	Rauffe Jamisson	Juratus.
	Thom[a]s Inglefeld	Juratus.
	Reynald Mellyng	
Water balyffe	John Hewet	Juratus.
Churche wardens	Roger Roose	Juratus.
	William Tatlocke	Juratus.
Leave lokers	John Hewet	Juratus.
	Richard Cropper	Juratus.
Stuardes of the hall	Jamys Mellyng	Juratus.
	Christopher Drynckwater	Juratus.
Ale founders	Henrie Harker	
	Robert Garnet	

---

[1] As shown by the italics and parallel marks, the text at the end of the lines is slightly injured to the end of f. 152 r. by the worn state of the outer edge.

[2] See pp. 477-84.

[3] As on p. 381, the building is beginning to give its name to the meeting itself. *Cf.* the 'Common Halls,' the later name of the Assemblies. At Leicester, too, the Assembly was called the 'Common Hall,' and its proceedings recorded in the 'Hall Books' (*Rec. Leic.*, *e.g.* ii. p. xlv). See also 'Hall' in *Cov. Leet Bk.* (Index of subj.).

[4] *i.e.* scutcheon, as on p. 79, note 5. XVIII has 'Stockin,' corrected in pencil by Morton to 'Scochyn.'

[5] Here begins to be added the injury due to the 'wedge'-gap, shown by the simple italics.

[6] Rather than 'shalle,' in spite of XVIII's 'shall,' the trace of the penultimate letter pointing to 'd' rather than 'l'; 'be' is above the line.

[7] Gap ½ inch.

[8] See p. 308, n. 9.

[9] In the top margin is 'Magister Robertus Corbet maior' and 'anno 1566,' both contemporary.

[10] viz. on f. 151 v. (p. 324).

[11] *i.e.* proved, tried, approved, *cf.* the med. Lat. 'per probos homines.' *N.E.D.* gives this sense under 'approbate,' but not under 'probate.'

[12] This and many of the following braces are the editor's. As in other lists, 'Juratus' is sometimes omitted.

[13] 'as' is nearly covered with ink.

[1566, Oct. 21.] [f. 152 v.]

Mosse ryves and byrlemen [1]	Richard Syer*e* [2] Thomas Bol*ton* Thomas Roose [3] se*nior* G. . . . . . . [4]	
[5] Seallers of lether	Thomas Wade Jamys Mellyng	Juratus. Juratus.
Setters of flesshe bordes	John Teyleour Hugh Brodhed	
Overseors for clensyng stretes	John Hewet John Smyth Edmu[n]d Irlam Hugh Broodhed	Juratus. Juratus.
Collectours of money by forayne waynes and cartes	John Teyleour Hugh Broodhed	

[6] Custos, that is,[7] of the comyn warehowse, William Golbron. Pledges for hym comyth Richard Abraham, Thomas Inglefeld, Thomas Wade and Rauffe Egecar, and everie of theyme, before mayster mayre in this hall, and gyve theyr handes everie of theym to be maynprises for William Golbron, that he shall execute the kepers office of the comyn warehowse justlie and truelye accordynglie [8] in all thynges, afte[r] the use order and maner before [9] in this booke regestre[d].[10] In wytnesse [wheareof] the[y] have assigned [11] this booke.[12]

---

[1] The Recorder first wrote simply 'Mosse ryves,' with a correspondingly short bracket. He afterwards added '& byrlemen' below 'Mosse ryves,' and prolonged the bracket accordingly, thus making a single title, 'Mosse ryves and byrlemen,' as *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 268, 352. See also p. 91, note 4.

[2] The 'wedge'-gap begins here.

[3] The surname 'Roose' was added above the line, and so is just above reach of the 'wedge'-gap.

[4] The 'G' is only slightly injured by the gap. The slight trace of a letter which follows it precludes the restoration of a 'George,' *e.g.* George Asheton, George Raynforth, etc.

[5] Here begins a second column in the original MS.

[6] The following paragraph comes in the midst of the above list of officers, viz. after the 'Biers and praysers' and before the 'Water balyffe.' It is transferred to this point in order not to break the symmetry of the list.

[7] 'that is' is represented by the conventional 'id est' sign ·ʅ· (·ɪ·), which XVIII, as usual, closely imitates.

[8] The 'lie' is ill written.

[9] *e.g.* pp. 26, 244; *cf.* p. 350.

[10] As in full *passim*, *e.g.* p. 482; *or* 'in this booke [of] regestre,' *cf.* *passim*, *e.g.* p. 116.

[11] *i.e.* signed, as pp. 138, 497, obsol. in this sense (*N.E.D.*).

[12] Their signatures occur, in fact, apart, namely in the bottom right-hand corner of the page, after the conclusion of the foregoing list of officers, thus:—

> Maynprises for William Golbron:—Richard Abram, Thomas Inglefeld, Thomas Wade and Rauff Egecar. Wytnesse theyr owen affirmes hereto made etc.

Per me Ric. Abraham T[homas] E[nglefeld]
[Thomas] W[ade] R[auff Egecar]

The four 'affirmes' (subscriptions, signatures) are autograph, three of them being merely marks. For the mark 'T E' in the present volume, see p. 32*d*, note 3. It also occurs several times in MS. vol. ii. For Wade's mark, see again, p. 512, note 5.

[There is no record of the Second Portmoot, which would ordinarily be held on Thursday, 24 Oct.] [1]

[Transport of Troops etc. against Shane O'Neill, Dec. 1566.]

1566, Dec. 6.] [3] This yere, the vi^th^ of Decembre 1566, oone mayster [f. [155] r.][2]
Richard Peter,[4] th*e quynes*[5] || majesties victulare for the north of Irland in her affeyres agaynst the reb*ellour Shone*[6] || Neole, otherwyse called lord O'Neole the treytor,[7] whoe heretofor,

---

[1] It may have been on a leaf which has been torn out between f. 152 and the leaf which the editor has numbered f. 15[4] (p. 491). Note 6 on that page shows that the number of the missing leaf must have been 153. See also p. 230, n. 8.

[2] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet mayre.' The outer edge of the leaf, with the ends of the lines, is destroyed, and with it the contemporary folio number. Morton has numbered it '154.' Note 6 on p. 491 shows that it must have been 155. The text fills only the upper half of the page, and so escapes the 'wedge'-gap.

[3] The following paragraph is a good example of the Recorder's wandering method and style. No sooner has he started out to relate Richard Peter's doings than he is tempted into an excursus on the rebellion of Shane O'Neill, only remembering Peter again at the end.

[4] There is no 'Richard Peter' in the Indexes to the *Cal. State Pap.*, *Domestic Ser.*, 1547 *sqq.*, and *Foreign Ser.*, 1558 *sqq.*, *Cal. State Pap.*, *Ireland*, 1509-1573. As the Recorder shows himself to be not infallible (*e.g.* in his account of the death of Shane O'Neill, p. 340), it might be suggested that, inasmuch as a 'Richard Paul' was, in fact, engaged in the victualling of the army for the winter campaign of 1566-67 against Shane O'Neill, the common jingle 'Peter and Paul' led him to write 'Peter' instead of 'Paul.' On 18 Nov. 1566 Lord Deputy Sidney writes to Cecil about the provision of grain to be made by Sidney's servant Richard Paul (*Cal. Ireland*, *cit.*, p. 318), and the same Richard Paul was bearer of a letter from Sidney to Cecil about the purveying of corn, butter and cheese in England for the army in Ireland. As this letter was dated at Kilmainham on 8 Dec. 1566 (*ibid.*, p. 321), its bearer could not have been in Liverpool on the 6th. On the other hand, a letter of the Privy Council, dated 6 Dec., states that 'one Rychard Pawle is presently at Westchester [*i.e.* Chester] or thereabout,' engaged in victualling for the troops in the north of Ireland (*Acts of the P.C.*, vii. pp. 318, 319), in which case he could, as the Recorder's confused narrative half implies, have been in Liverpool on that date. Verification of the originals in the Public Record Office shows that the dates in the *Cal.* and *A.P.C.* are correct. It may be suggested that Sidney sent his letter of 8 Dec. by special messenger from Kilmainham to Paul, who was then to convey it himself from 'Westchester or thereabout' to Cecil, so that he would be, in fact, the bearer of it. For Paul, see again *Cal. cit.*, pp. 326 (a note, dated 6 Feb. 1566/7, of wheat, malt, beans, peas and oats bought by Richard Paul for transport to Ireland), 326 (9 Feb. 1566/7), 327 (25 Feb. 1566/7). See also *ibid.*, pp. 328 (26 March 1567), 332 (11 May 1567), *A.P.C.*, vol. *cit.*, p. 329 (17 Feb. 1566/7), and below, p. 339, note 13.

[5] The injury to the line-ends is shown by the italics and parallel marks. This obvious restoration is confirmed by XVIII's 'the Queen's,' which may itself be only a conjecture.

[6] The 'el' is partly visible on the injured edge of the leaf. XVIII has 'the Rebellor John,' having perhaps anglicised a then still surviving 'Shone' of the original MS. (see p. 312, note 7). 'Rebellour' is given in *N.E.D.* as a 15th c. (16th c. in Scotland) form of the now rare 'rebeller,' a rebel; *cf.* another sense given to 'rebeller' on p. 330, note 5.

[7] Proclaimed a traitor 3 Aug. 1566 (p. 312, note 8). See also pp. 187, 340.

[1566, Dec. 6.] therle of [Sussex] *beyng*[1] || deputie or lievetenaunt of Ireland, [f. [155] r.] repayred to the quynes maiesties the[2] *highe courte*[3] || of England, and there was well receyvyd reteyned and rewardyd, after his pardon licensyd to *depart*[4] || into Ireland then agayne and theare made moore commocion and rebellers,[5] and dyd much h*urt*[6] || upon the quynes majesties subjectes and soldeours, so as the quynes majestie, wyth thadvise *of* || her hyghnes counseyle and parliamente, the same Decembre aforesayd send great pro*vision of*[7] || all furniture, as well of victuals [as] of all kyndes[8] monye and soldeours, shipped part from London,[9] part fro*m Bristowe*,[10] || parte from Chestre and Liverpole, in which furniture the sayd mayster Peter dis*bursed in*[11] || Liverpole[12] ready gold and whyte money[13] upon wheate and wheate flowre barellid, *muche butter*[14] || barellid, chese, muche barlie malt[15] and oten malte, to the *valure and some*[16] || off [unfinished].[17]

---

[1] XVIII has 'the Earl of,' followed by a blank space, and then 'being,' suggesting, what seems in fact to be the case, that the Recorder left a blank space, which he never filled, for the earl's title, and ended the line with 'beyng.' The latter word evidently still survived at the time of XVIII. Thomas Radcliffe, 3rd earl of Sussex, was appointed Lord Deputy of Ireland on 27 April 1557, reappointed by Elizabeth on 3 July 1558, and left Ireland on 25 May 1564 (*D.N.B.*). Shane O'Neill's visit to Elizabeth is, therefore, rightly placed by the Recorder during the earl's term of office. O'Neill left Ireland on 3 Dec. 1561 in order to plead his cause before Elizabeth in person, arrived in London on 4 Jan., and publicly submitted to the queen on the 6th. He was licensed to return to Ireland about the middle of May following, and landed at Dublin on the 26th (*ibid.*).

[2] Before 'the' is 'to,' cancelled.

[3] Restored on the authority of XVIII's 'the high Court.' There is in fact a trace of an 'h' on the injured edge of the leaf. From this and the foregoing notes it seems certain that the damage to the edge of the leaf was done after XVIII was written.

[4] 'depart' is restored on the authority of XVIII, although the surviving trace of a letter on the injured edge of the leaf does not convincingly point to its having been a 'd.'

[5] The word 'rebellers,' which is written in full, here seems to mean 'rebellions,' a sense not given in the *N.E.D.* under 'Rebeller.' It may, however, again mean rebels, as p. 329, note 6.

[6] There is a trace on the edge of the leaf of the 'u' of XVIII's 'hurt.'

[7] Restored from XVIII. A trace of the 'v' survives on the edge of the leaf.

[8] 'of all kyndes' is added above the line.

[9] 'London' is similarly added.

[10] Restored on the authority of XVIII's 'from Bristol.' The common contemporary spelling has been adopted above, and has already occurred, p. 183.

[11] Restored from XVIII. The 'b' virtually survives on the edge of the leaf.

[12] The Recorder has apparently taken the trouble to correct 'Liuerpole' to 'Liverpole.'

[13] *i.e.* silver money.

[14] *i.e.* XVIII's 'much butter.'

[15] Before 'malt' is 'muche oten,' cancelled.

[16] Restored on the authority of XVIII's 'value & sum,' although there is hardly room for so much on the destroyed edge of the leaf.

[17] For the rest of f. [155] r. see the next paragraph but one (p. 331).

[The Licensing of Vintners, 9 Dec. 1566.]

[1566, Dec. 9.] The Sondaye, the ixth of Decembre 1566,[2] it is ordered [f. [157] v.][1] for drawyng wynes, as to saye, towe[3] severall howseholders shalbe admittyd to drawe wyne here in this towne, and thoose be namyd Thomas Secom alderman,[4] or his attournye factour or assignes, and Robert Johnson nowe baliffe here, and non[5] other, untyll the next eleccion daye, the sayd Thomas Secum and the sayd Robert Johnson yeldyng and paiyng to the comyn cooffer of this towne [blank],[6] and that they shuld be put in aucthoritie by the holle consent of all the towne at the next metyng, which shuld be wythin viiith dayes.[7] At and in whiche next metyng in the higher hall,[8] calld comon hall, all was repeallid and nothyng procedyd.[9]

[The Weather, Winter 1566/7.]

[1566/7, Winter.] This yere was a pleasaunt wynter tyme, parte frost, [f. [155] r.][10] lytylle snowe etc.

Januarie Februarie and begynnyng[11] of Marche fayre weyther, cold frosti*e*[12] mornynges etc. The xi daye Marche, nyght and mornyng after, somethyng[13] moyste a*nd*[14] snowe.

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Robertus Corbet maior,' and the year '1566,' both contemporary.

[2] The elements of this date do not concord, for 9 Dec. 1566 was not a Sunday, but a Monday. 9 Dec. the year before was a Sunday, as the Recorder rightly has it above, p. 283, and there was an Assembly on the following 14 Dec. (pp. 285-288). Its proceedings contain, however, no mention of the retailing of wine, so that there is no reason to suppose that the '1566' above is an error of the Recorder for '1565.'

[3] *i.e.* two.

[4] 'alderman' is added above the line.

[5] See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 47, note 5.

[6] A blank space of nearly 2 inches. See p. 334.

[7] An Assembly was apparently not held, however, till 28 Feb. See p. 332.

[8] *Cf.* 'the higher hall called the comon hall of this towne,' p. 235. *Cf.* also 'the lower howse,' p. 389, and the 'laugher howse,' p. 32, note 5.

[9] For the subject of the foregoing paragraph, see again, p. 334. The rest of f. [157] v. is blank.

[10] For the upper part of f. [155] r. see p. 329.

[11] Before 'begynnyng' is 'beyng,' cancelled.

[12] There is a trace of the 'e' on the edge of the leaf.

[13] XVIII has the modernised 'something,' and is thus, as often, more correct than M, which has 'sonneshyñg,' presumably meaning 'sonneshynyng.'

[14] XVIII has '&,' but the 'a' of 'and' survives on the edge of the leaf.

[ASSEMBLY, 28 FEB. 1566/7. SEKERSTON'S PETITION TO THE QUEEN, FOREIGN RETAIL TRADERS, MOVEMENT FOR A NEW CHARTER, AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS, LICENSING OF VINTNERS, SEKERSTON'S CLAIM FOR HIS EXPENSES AT LONDON ON BEHALF OF THE TOWN, ETC.]

[1566/7, Feb. 28.] [2] In this assemblie aperid personallie mayster maior,[3] mayster [f. [155] v.][1] John Crosse, mayster Thomas More, mayster R(auff) Sekerston, mayster Alixander Garnet, mayster Thomas Secum, both the baliffes,[4] and manye of comburgesiis.[5]

Fyrst mayster Rauff Sekerston, alderman and last burges of the parliament for this towne, declaryth openlie his doyng in this last parliament,[6] showyng alsoe the supplicacion which he put into the quynes majesties hand at the same parliament, which supplicacion verbatim is regestrid after in this booke, folio 157.[7] He[8] demaundyth alsoe certen monney, as aperith in the same leaffe.[9]

It is alsoe this daye movyd howe to discharge[10] retailers of wares that be straungers, and thereupon thassemblie cold not agrie.

This daye it was movyd that mayster mayre and his brether or some[11] of hed comburgesies shuld repayre to my lord[12] and to syr Richard Molineux, to obteigne theyr

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Robertus Corbet maior' and the year '1566,' below which is the heading '*Ass*emblie (injured by the damage to the outer edge of the leaf) the last daye of Marche 1566.' The Recorder's 'last daye of Marche' is a slip for the 'last daye of Februarie' as he rightly has on f. [157] r. (p. 338). Feb. 28 in 1566/7 was a Friday. The editor's correction from March to Feb. is therefore confirmed by the Recorder's own Friday, 7 March. See p. 334, note 1.

[2] For the date, see note 1.

[3] Before 'maior' is a premature 'John,' cancelled.

[4] *i.e.* Humphrey Webster and Robert Johnson aliter Nicholasson (p. 321).

[5] The foregoing paragraph was tacked on by the Recorder to the end of the second paragraph on his page, beginning 'It is alsoe this daye movyd.' The editor has moved it up to a more appropriate place.

[6] *i.e.* the second and closing session (30 Sept. 1566—2 Jan. 1566/7) of the Parliament which began on 11 Jan. 1562/3 (p. 223, note 6).

[7] See f. [157] r. (pp. 336-338), the lost contemporary number of which is hereby determined. *Cf.* p. 568, note 2.

[8] There is a blank space of about an inch between '157' and 'He.'

[9] See p. 338.

[10] dismiss, send away, expel from the town. It is the old monopoly struggle to prevent retail trading in the town by non-free shopkeepers. See p. 333, note 4.

[11] Before 'some' is an unimportant cancellation.

[12] Edward, 3rd earl of Derby, 1508-1572. The earl of Derby for the time being was recognised, even almost officially, as the 'patron of that poor town.' See Baines, *Liv.*, p. 231, Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 44 (letter of Secretary Walsingham, *an.* 1581).

1566/7, Feb. 8.] favors in the preferrement[1] and reformacion of our liberties [f. [155] v.] and other[2] convenient requisites etc. And after this[3] daye, noe moore therein spokyn or sayd.[4]

This daye alsoe it is movyd that thiese viii persons, that is,[5] Thomas Bastwysylle[6] [and] Rauff Burscowghe for the Water strete, John Maynwaryng and Thomas Roose thelder for Castill strete, Rauff Jamisson and Roger Bridge for Dale strete, Reynold Mellyng and John Lyrtyng for Juggler strete and the membres therto etc.,[7] shuld come together in the comyn hall of this towne Fryddaye next,

---

[1] Injured by a stain and a hole.

[2] MS. ' & other other.'

[3] The y- 'thorn' of 'y^{is}' is almost invisible on account of the stain.

[4] There was evidently a movement to obtain a new charter, but, notwithstanding the efforts of one of the town's members, Ralph Sekerston, and his petition to the queen (pp. 332, 336), it failed. The effort just recorded to deal with the problem (still unsettled late in the 18th cent.) of retail shopkeeping and trading by non-freemen, to the prejudice of freemen (see Touzeau, pp. 393-4, 1712; 428, 1731; 467-8, 1746; 507, 1756, and the 18th c. 'open letters' of Jos. Clegg, *e.g. Letter to William Gregson*, p. 9, etc.), and the fining on 20 Oct. of this year 1567 of James Byrrie for keeping his shop open and selling by retail on non-market days, and of others for illicitly 'usyng theyr occupacions' (*i.e.* trades) (p. 347), throw some light upon the nature of the 'reformacion of our liberties,' by means of a new charter, which the burgesses desired. Eleven years earlier they had received with 'laus deo' from Philip and Mary a charter, or rather letters patent, of their own seeking (see p. 53), but a closer inspection of its clauses may well have led them to regret their outburst of praise. For, as is remarked with unwonted insight by Picton (*Rec.*, i. p. 28), 'it repeals their most cherished privilege'; *cf.* a fantastic theory, not due to Picton, in Green, *Town Life*, ii. p. 41. Recorder Halsall, too, perceived, *circ.* 1575, that it 'semyth to make agaynst the awncient liberties, and therefore it were gud to get theym confirmed agayne in this Quienes tyme' (MS. ii. f. 51 *bis* r.) For it passed over Hen. V.'s confirmation of Edw. III.'s charter (confirming Hen. III.'s charter, which granted to the Gild Merchant a close trading monopoly), and went back to the more liberal charter of Ric. II., by which the monopoly was expressly abolished. The influence of Sir Richard Molyneux, then at strife with the town, was probably not foreign to the unsatisfactory nature, from the freemen's point of view, of the letters patent of Ph. and M.; and, although their relations with him improved, so that he granted to them in 1557 a yearly sub-lease of the town, except only the mills, the sharp practices of the burgesses, in resorting to illicit mills, involved them next year in fresh disputes with him. Moreover, Sekerston's recent petition contained such insinuations against the Molyneuxes, as the Crown lessees, that the town could hardly hope to find in Sir Richard a very warm supporter of its ambition. At any rate, as the Recorder relates, nothing more was heard of the matter. For the vicissitudes of the monopoly clause, see the charters in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, 1906, pp. 155 *sqq.* See also *ibid.*, pp. 76-8, where it is suggested 'that the burgesses cannot have applied for' the grant of Ph. and M., a suggestion already made by Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 28. In his *Hist. Liv.*, 1907, p. 73, and *V.H.L.*, iv. (1911), p. 15, Prof. Muir corrects this. For the sub-lease of 1557 see M. and P., pp. 352-3, and for a Duchy order of 4 June 1558, commanding the burgesses to grind at the Crown mills only, see B. and Elton, *Corn Mill.*, iv. pp. 145-7, with the year 1557. See also M. and P., p. 165.

[5] 'that is' is the 'id est' sign ·ʅ· (·*ı*·), imitated by XVIII, as usual.

[6] The final 'e' is a very poor one.

[7] *i.e.* 'belongyng,' or some equivalent. *Cf.* pp. 49 and n. 2, 91 and n. 3.

[1566/7, Feb. 28.] beyng viith daye of Marche 1566[/7],[1] and theare receyve and [f. [155] v.] determyne upon theyr discrecions all accomptes and allegacions[2] of all officers then tofore uncomptyd. Which viith daye of Marche etc. nothyng was done herd nor metyng at all, but all neglectyd. In whoose default, judge they that be judgers.

Alsoe for the ordre of drawyng and retaylyng wynes, after the force of thestatutes and actes of the parliamente in that behallffe providyd,[3] it was this daye agreid upon, at and in the begynyng of thassemblie, that ii burgesies of this towne shuld be admittyd therto, paying to the comyn coffer and tresorie of this towne iii$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ a pece, for the drawyng and retaylyng upon thordre of this assemblie for a yere.[4] And fyrst mayster Thomas Secum was admittyd, bicause everie man stode in dowt what to doe therein, and he made fyrst demaund,[5] grauntyng to stand bound by recognisaunce to paye the sayd somme of v marckes,[6] and after the rate from tyme to tyme, soe long as he maye [7] have the libertie thereof. And that yet notwythstandyng, before thassemblie brake up and departid, staye therin was takyn, and the mater prorogyd tyll Sondaye next after [2 Mar. 1566/7]. Which Sondaye they burgesis were summoned in churche, accordyng to use etc., mayster Thomas Secum beyng absent, discord grewe betwyne divers persons abowt the drawyng of wyne as aforesay*d etc.*,[8] *some a*lledgyng[9] it were booth agaynst the quynes

---

[1] 7 March 1566/7 was, in fact, a Friday. This confirms, as pointed out on p. 332, note 1, the editor's correction there from March to Feb.

[2] *i.e.* statements (*N.E.D.*).

[3] 7 Ed. VI. c. 5, and 5 Eliz. c. 5, § 16, in *Stat. Realm*, iv., part i. pp. 168, 425. For the working of the licensed vintners stat. of Ed. VI. in other towns, see *e.g.*, *Ann. Camb.*, iii. pp. 67, 163; *Rec. Oxf.*, pp. 214, 272; *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 113. The following 'this' is apparently corrected from 'the.'

[4] 'for a year' is added above the line. In the margin opposite this point is the following, much mutilated by the dilapidated state of the edge of the leaf: '*for the* yere, *from yer*e to *yere*, *chau*ngyng *at everie* eleccion *daye* of this *towne*.' The restorations, indicated by the italics, are due to XVIII, which has preserved this marginal addition, only modernising the spelling, as usual. There are traces of the 'wne' of 'towne.' There is no corresponding caret in the text but this marginal addition is presumably intended to be inserted somewhere about this point, perhaps instead of the words 'for a yere.'

[5] MS. 'demamd.'

[6] *i.e.* 5 times 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ = 3$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, as above.

[7] 'maye' is added above the line.

[8] The MS. doubtless had '& c.'

[9] The 'wedge'-gap begins here, 1¼ inches wide. From this point it rapidly widens until it has destroyed about the bottom quarter of the leaf, including not only the lower margin, but also parts of the inner and outer edges. The injury was somewhat less when XVIII was written. The above and following restorations in italics are therefore mainly taken from XVIII. There is a trace of the 's' of 'some.'

1566/7, Feb. 8.] licence,[1] and some alledgyng *that if it shu*ld[2] be let owt for [f. [155] v.] money it wold grow to the townes hyndraunc*e*, *supposing that syr*[3] Richard Molyneux and his etc. wold clayme thannexion there*of to his patent of the fee* fermes[4] etc., soe *that* nothyng was agreid this Sonda*ye*, *but prorogued agayne to the nexte*[5] Sonday than af*ter*, beyng the ixth daye of March*e* *1566* [*i.e.* 1566/7], *in whiche daye it was agreid*[6] as followyth, fo*lio* . . .[7]

In this assemb*lie* it was inquire*d* *what space should be allowed to get sclats*[8] upo*n* *the* Sea Syd & sh*ore*[9] nere the . . . . *re and*[10] *other places, wherein was nothing done.*[11]

Alsoe procedyng . . . . *nothing therein determined*, *but divers owners and*[12] mariner*s* dy*d*[13] *saye that they would give all their primage*[14] *to the setting* forward . . . .[15]

Finallie,[16] in thi*s* *assemblie it was agreid that mayster*

---

[1] XVIII omits ‘the quynes licence.’

[2-6] ‘Wedge’-gaps 1¾, 2¼, 3¼, 3¾, 4 inches. ‘fee fermes’ recurs on p. 337. If ‘his etc.’ means ‘his heirs and successors,’ XVIII's ‘his’ before ‘patent’ ought perhaps to be ‘theyr.’

[7] The injury to the inner edge has destroyed the number of the folio, and the one which contained what was done on 9 March 1566/7 has not survived. See p. 331.

[8] Gap nearly 5 inches. *N.E.D.* has ‘sclat’ as a 14th-17th c. form of ‘slat,’ a flat stone for roofing, etc., in this sense now dial. See pp. 10, 18, 364, n. 14, 387, n. 1, 398, n. 7. See also *Shuttleworth Accs.*, iv. (*C. S.*, xlvi.), p. 989, and *cf.* ‘sclatpynnes’ (*i.e.* slate-pins), etc., in *Rec. Leic.*, ii. p. 166, and ‘gutter sclates,’ *ibid.*, iii. p. 125. For the digging up and selling of ‘slates,’ ‘slats or ashlers,’ stones, etc., in the quarry, the ‘slate delf’ or ‘stonne delf’ on Brownlow Hill, and elsewhere on the Common or Heath, see MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 89 r., 103 v., 142 v., 149 r., 164 v., 171 r., 195 r., 215 r., 222 r., 264 r., 265 v., 272 v., 371 r., 443 r., 455 v., iii. *e.g.* pp. 41, 61, 87, 99, 245, 930 (near the Fall Well). The Moss reeves and Burleymen had to prevent this (oath of 1624-1625, MS. iii. p. 21).

[9] The Recorder had apparently written ‘&c.,’ and has written upon the ‘c’ the ſ of ‘ſh,’ suggesting ‘shore.’ The danger was the washing away of the field called the Sea Bank. See MS. ii. (*e.g.* ff. 150 r., 216 v., 223 r., 232 v., 257 v., 383 r.) and iii. (*e.g.* pp. 428, 505), about making defences against the sea at and under the Sea Bank by the holders of the enclosures there; and for grazing on the Sea Bank, see MS. iii. f. [3] v. and pp. 55, 74, 79. *Cf.* also a 1732 lease of two enclosed butts in the part of the Town Fields called the Sea Bank (Coleman deeds, *Lanc.*, No. 119). Modern maps (*e.g.* Okill's two plans of the Pool, and the *circ.* 1670 plan in Baines, *Liv.*, 1852) show the Sea Bank as bounded on the S. and N. by Chapel St. and the modern Queen St. produced riverwards. In vol. iii. of his MS. materials for W. Derby, f. 216 v., Okill defines it as ‘the Brow on the east side of the New Quay, in front of the land belonging to the More family and others’ [viz. Lancelot's Croft etc.]; see also some loose notes at the end of the same vol.; *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, pp. 17, 102, Peet, *Q. Anne*, pp. 62, n. 2, and 108 *sqq.* According to R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, pp. 51, 64, 65, and *Plan*, the Sea Bank and Lower Sea Shute are the same.

[10] The MS. doubtless had ‘&.’

[11] After ‘the,’ the whole MS. line has gone, a gap of about 6 inches.

[12] Except for ‘Alsoe procedyng,’ the line has gone; gap about 7¼ in.

[13] ‘mariners dy’ begins a line, then a like gap. XVIII omits ‘dy.’

[14] An allowance made by the shipper to a master and crew for the loading and care of the cargo (*N.E.D.*; *cf.* Morris, *Chester*, pp. 460, 468).

[15] ‘forwa’ begins a line: gap 8 in.

[16] ‘Finallie’ is nearly all in the margin, and the line really begins with ‘In thi.’ The rest has gone: gap about 8 in. It was the same at the date of XVIII, which has ‘ffinally. In thi.’ The italics only partly fill it.

[1566/7, Feb. 28.] *Johan*[1] *Crosse alderman and mayster Thomas Secum shuld have* [f. [155] v.]
. . . .
. . *ake*[2] *booke and to move all manner of* . . .
. . . . *sposing and*
new paving of the . . . .
. . . . . . *all think good and convenient.*

[The following is Sekerston's petition, alleged to have been presented by him to the Queen *circ.* 2 Jan. 1566/7,[3] and shown by him to the Assembly on 28 Feb. :—]

[5] To the quynes moost excellent majestie. [f. [157] r.][4]

Your poore subjecte Rauff Sekerston, of your graces

---

[1] The 'h' at the beginning of the line partly survives. This is all that remains in the MS., the whole of the rest of the page having disappeared. XVIII has 'hn.'

[2] Prefixed to 'ake' XVIII has a sort of minim.

[3] For the date see note 5.

[4] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet mayre,' and 'Anno 1566.' The contemp. no. of the fol. has gone, one of the results of the injury described on p. 337, note 1. That it was '157' is shown by p. 332; *cf.* p. 568, note 2. For f. [156] r. see p. 550, and for f. [156] v. see p. 338.

[5] The following petition is undated. The second session of the second parliament of Elizabeth began on 30 Sept. 1566, and ended on 2 Jan. 1566/7 (*Commons' Journals*, i. pp. 73 *sqq.*; D'Ewes, *Compleat Journal*, 2nd ed., 1693, pp. 93 *sqq.*; *Lords' Journals*, i. pp. 624 *sqq.*). The Queen was present in the Upper House on Wed., 2 Oct. The Commons repaired thither, and their new speaker, Richard Onslow, was presented to her (*C. J.*, p. 73; *L. J.*, p. 627; D'Ewes, pp. 96-9, 121). If Sekerston's claim that he put the petition into the Queen's hand in the parliament house is to be taken literally, he may have done so on this occasion, although, according to the narratives in D'Ewes and the Journals, the Commons retired from the House of Lords as soon as the Queen had approved their speaker. Elizabeth was present again on the closing day of the session, 2 Jan. 1566/7, but this occasion was still less propitious for presenting a petition (*C. J.*, p. 81; *L. J.*, p. 665; D'Ewes, pp. 113 *sqq.*, 135). The earlier date, 2 Oct. 1566, that of the opening of the session, would be the normal occasion for presenting the petition. If, however, the Recorder's 'this sayd same yere' (p. 338) is to be taken in the ordinary sense, that of the current mayoral year (18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567), the earlier date must be abandoned in favour of the later date, 2 Jan. 1566/7. It may also be, of course, that the claim that Sekerston put the petition 'into the quynes majesties hand at the parliamente' is not to be taken too literally. It is not mentioned in *L. J.* The 1829 *Stranger*, p. iv, prefixes to the text of the petition the date 'Anno 1566, 31 March,' as if part of it, and Touzeau, p. 70, prefixes the same date. He was perhaps misled by Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 46, although the latter does not print his 'Anno 1566, 31st March' as if part of the petition. 'Anno 1566' occurs, indeed, in the top margin (note 4 above), but the '31st March' was evidently derived by Picton from his own perverted version of the 'This supplicacion' paragraph (below, p. 338). He has, in fact (*loc. cit.*, p. 47), 'as Master Sekerston declared and saith openly this 31st day of March this present year 1566' (as also in the *Stranger*, p. v), instead of '. . . . last daye of Februarie . . . .,' as now printed, and as printed by Touzeau also, in modern spelling. In any case that was the date, not of Sekerston's presentation of the petition, but of his declaration in the 'commyn hall' (pp. 332, 338). For the Parliament of 1562/3–1566/7 see p. 223, note 6.

[1566/7, Feb. 8.] decayed towne of Liverpole *in the*[1] || countie of Lancastre, [f. [157] r.] moost humblie desyryth your highnes to have respecte in wh*at estate*[2] || your sayd towne is in. For all liberties and franchesies, gyvyn to us by any of your m*ajesties* || progenitours, is from us, your pore tenauntes, clerelye takyn awaye. My peticion is to your g*race* || that you may have the governaunce styll over us, and your grace shall have our c*harter* || under the broode sealle, gyven to your majestie. And then of your mercifull *goodnes* || to graunte us what shall please your grace,[3] and alsoe that we maye frome he*nceforthe* || continewe under your graces sayd governaunce,[4] and wee wyll obaye and truelie serv*e your* || majestie under God. For to us there is no other helpe but by your majestie onlie, *for your* || highnes hath as full powere to helpe us your sayd subjectes in thies dayes as a*ny others* || your graces progenitours have had in tymes [past]. And as our bounden duetie is, we shall p*ray for your* || majestie long to raigne over us.

Liverpole is your owne towne. Your majestie hathe a castell and twoe chauntries cl*ere, the* || fee fermes of the towne,[5] the ferrie boot, twoe wyndmylnes, the custome of t*he duchie*,[6] || the new custome off tonnage and pondage[7] which was never payd in Liverpole befo*re your* || tyme, you have a gud haven, and all the hole towne and the commoditie thereoff *is your* || majestie[s]. For your owne sake suffre us not utterlie to be caste awaye in *your graces tyme*, || but reliefe us lyke a mother.

---

[1] The outer edge of f. [157] r. has gone, and so all the line-ends.

'decayed' is not to be taken too seriously, at any rate in comparison with other towns. Their decay, poverty, depopulation, empty and ruinous houses, were a constant complaint from the time of Hen. VII. and during the 16th c. (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. lxii; Dunlop, *Eng. Apprent.*, pp. 65-7; Ashley, *Econ. Hist.*, i. part ii., pp. 50 *sqq.*); see also the list of decayed towns (including 'Lyrepole') in stat. 35 H. VIII., c. 4 (*Stat. Realm*, iii. p. 959; *cf. Cal. Lett. and Pap., For. and Dom., H. VIII.*, xix. i. p. 12), and the Act against the decaying of towns, etc. (39 & 40 Eliz., c. 1, *St.R.*, iv. part ii., p. 891). For evidence inconsistent with decay at Liv., see below, pp. 349, 350, n. 1, and 4000 'howselynge people [communicants] and also great concurse of strangers' in 1548 (Raines, *Chantries*, i., *C.S.* lix., p. 83 n.; but *cf.* Leach, *Liv. Schools*, in *V.H.L.*, ii. p. 593).

[2] There are traces of 'at' of 'what,' but the trace of the first 'e' of XVIII's 'estate' is not convincing. It suggests more the round 'd' of 'decay.'

[3] *i.e.* by a new charter. See p. 333, n. 4.

[4] A hint to lease the farm to the burgesses, instead of the Molyneuxes.

[5] The burgage or chief rents, 'the rentes of the said towne, usuallie called they fee fermes, that is to saye, of every burgage theare xii$^{d.}$' (*Ship. Ch. Com. Rep.*, *Parl. P.*, 1856, xii. pp. 435 *sqq.*).

[6] *i.e.* the 'town dues.'

[7] A 15th-17th c. spelling (*N.E.D.*). The royal customs of 'tonnage (tunnage) and pondage' (poundage) were 'new' at Liv., probably because they had not been worth collecting (*cf.* Muir, *Mun. Gov.*, p. 75). The recent linking of Liv. to the customs system, by making it a 'creek' of Chester (above, p. 318 and notes) made it easy to bring Liv. into the royal net.

[1566/7, Feb. 28.] This supplicacion was devised by mayster Rauff Sekerston, off his owne po*lityk wit* || and wisdome,[1] and fayre wryttyn by a notorie or clercke of the courte, that cost hym[2] viii$^{d.}$ the *wrytyng*, || as mayster Sekerston declarith and sayeth openlie in the commyn hall of this tow*ne the* || assemblie daye, that is,[3] last daye of Februarie this present yere 1566[/7],[4] which supplicacion, *verbatim*[5] || agreyng herewyth, he put into the quynes majesties hand at the parliame*nte this* || sayd same yere, he beyng oone of they burgesies of this towne[6] at and in the *same parlia*||mente and in the parliamente howse. [f. [157] r.]

Item, this daye of assemblie mayster R(auff) Sekerston demaundyth of the towne the som*me of* || [blank][7] powndes [blank][8] shillynges for residue of money disbursed and leyd owt by hym *for the* || towne at sondrie tymes, as aperith bye [unfinished].

[MUSTER AND TRANSPORT OF TROOPS TO IRELAND, MARCH–APRIL 1566/7.]

[1566/7, Mar. 19.][10] [11] Everie oone must have a cassake[12] off blewe watchet[13] Yorckshyre cloth, gardyd wyth ii smale gardes,[14] stytchyd [f. [156] v.][9]

---

[1] Whatever may have been his wit and wisdom, his local patriotism at least was legendary a century later. See *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 111.

[2] 'hym' is added above the line.

[3] MS. '·ʅ·' (·ı·), the conventional 'id est' sign, which XVIII imitates. M tried 'y^{e},' afterwards suggesting in red ink 'ꝫ.' *Cf.* above, p. clvi, n. 1.

[4] 28 Feb. 1566/7; see p. 332, note 1.

[5] *i.e.* as in XVIII.

[6] For Sekerston's fellow-burgess in the Parliament of 1563-1567, viz. Richard Molyneux, and their return instead of the nominees of the Chancellor of the Duchy, see p. 216, note 3.

[7-8] Blank spaces of ¾ and ½ inch.

[9] In the top margin is 'Magister Robertus Corbet maior' and '1566.' For f. [156] r. see p. 550.

[10] For the date see p. 339, and for the levy, 19 Mar. 1566/7, of 50 Lanc. archers for Ireland, 11 of them from W. Derby hundred, see *Lanc. Lieut.*, ed. Harland (*C.S.* xlix), pp. 22, 23, and nn.

[11] The following paragraph lacks its proper setting, but see note 10. It begins nearly 4 inches below the heading in the top margin (see note 9), the intervening portion of the page being therefore blank. Just above the first line of the paragraph is a large 'Ap^{d},' the significance of which is not obvious. In the margin is 'Copia.' This and the following entries concerning the muster of troops and their transport to Ireland in the spring of 1567 are printed, more or less in full and with several errors, in the 1829 *Stranger*, p. xii, Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 109, and much more correctly in Touzeau, p. 69.

[12] *i.e.* cassock, a cloak or long coat worn by some soldiers in the 16th and 17th cent. The above spelling is not in *N.E.D.* *Cf.* 'Their cazaque to be short, without sleeves, and of the colour of the ensign' (Hewitt, *Ancient Armour*, iii. p. 587).

[13] *i.e.* light or pale blue, as in *Shuttleworth Accs.*, iv. (*Chet. S.*, xlvi.), p. 1083.

[14] *i.e.* trimmed or faced with two small or narrow ornamental borders (*N.E.D.*), the following 'stytchyd,' etc., evidently meaning striped with two blue stripes; *cf.* 'stitch,' a furrow or ridge in ploughing (Cent. and Webster), the strip, selion, or ridge in the open field (Prothero, *Eng. Farming*, p. 24).

1566/7, Mar.] wyth ii stytches off blew a piece, a verie gud view[1] bowe [f. [156] v.] and a sheyffe off arrowies in case, a red cappe, a stagge or styrcke[2] bucke skynne jyrckyn, a sworde, dagger, and everie [oone][3] to have xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ in his purse.

Walton parishe must furnishe William Lydell [blank][4] harqubusshe,[5] the charge whereoff is lxiiii$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ To[6] be at Lathome before my lorde[7] the xixth of this Marche. This Wylliam Lydell is a bocher, late come to Liverpole from Yorcke (as he sayeth).[8]

1567, *circ.* 31 ar.-April.] In the fine of this Marche 1567[9] the foote men soldears of [West] Darbie hundreth, of Salforth hundreth, Blackburn, Layland and norther[10] repayred[11] to this towne, and from hence were sent unto Chestre, and theare musterd before the mayre of Chestre and they commissioners theare in Aprill, wyth all the other soldears of East Darbieshyre[12] Staffordshyre Chesshire Denbishiere and Flynteshyre, all in blew but Staffor[d]shyre, which were in red. And after the muster theare, parte or manye of [theyme] were sent back agayne to Liverpole, and here laye attendyng upon shippyng, and many other ley, some in Chestre and speciallie Wyrrall, but the moost parte came forth off Chestre and Wyrrall to Liverpole, and toke shyppyng for the northe of Ireland at this towne and were shippyd.[13]

---

[1] *i.e.* yew, as XVIII modernises, as also the *Stranger*, Picton and Touzeau. Harland, *Lanc. Lieut.*, *loc. cit.*, has 'Vew.' *Cf.* '12 vewe bowes and 14 sheyfes of arrowes' (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 264, 1589-1590), and 'ewe bowes' (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 123, 1557-1558).

[2] *i.e.* stirk.

[3] *Or* 'man,' as inserted by Picton. MS. a blank space of ¾ inch, reproduced in the *Stranger.*

[4] A space of ½ inch, perhaps representing 'with a' (as suggested in the *Stranger* and Touzeau), *or* the number of weapons, *or*, less likely, the number of harquebuses in the sense of soldiers armed therewith (*N.E.D.*).

[5] Apparently corrected from 'harqubushhe.'

[6] 'To be' begins a new paragraph in the MS., as does also 'This Wylliam.'

[7] *i.e.* Edward Stanley, 3rd earl, 1508-1572.

[8] The brackets are in the MS.

[9] The Recorder changes his year from '1566' to '1567' when he gets to 'the fine' of March, *i.e.* the end, as *passim* (Latin 'finis').

[10] *i.e.* Lonsdale hundred, or perhaps rather the Border counties, from which a hundred men, apparently horsemen, were on 7 April 1567 ordered by the Privy Council to be levied (*Acts P.C.*, vii., 1558-1570, pp. 339-40). 'Norther,' meaning further north, is here the obsol. and rare adverb, rather than the obsol. comparative of the adj. (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'Northron' and 'Nordron,' meaning 'Northern,' viz. of Cumberland, pp. 184, 211, 304.

[11] Before 'repayred' is 'rep(ar)tid,' cancelled, and between 'soldears' and 'rep(ar)tid' is a caret, above which is 'of Darbie . . . norther.'

[12] *i.e.* the modern Derbyshire.

[13] For the above and other military preparations for the campaign in Ireland against Shane O'Neill, see *Cal. State Pap., Dom.*, 1547-1580, pp. 287, 288, 291; *Acts P.C.*, vol. *cit.*, pp. 322, 323, 329, 333, 341, 345-7, etc. See also above, p. 329, note 4.

[1567, *circ.* 31 Mar.–April.] Alsoe this yere were shippd halffe a hundred, that is, fyftie[1] horsemen soldears here in Liverpole. [f. [156] v.]

For the charges of th*ese soldears, as w*ell[2] foote soldears as the horse soldears,[3] || . . . . *in* Liverpole, and theyre shippyng, ma*yster* || Robert Corb*et* . . . . *was*[4] put to[5] great labor to obteigne his wayges, *and for* || that he leid[6] dow*ne* . . . . sse.[7]

Thomas[8] . . . . . . *was alsoe delay*ed[9] of his wayges for his service in the *same affayres.*

[Death of Shane O'Neill, 2 June 1567.]

[1567, June 2.][10] Memorandum that this yere the [blank][11] off Maye[12] anno 1567 John Neale, the treatours[13] and great rebell of all Ireland, was takyn and slay*ne* by [unfinished].[14]

---

[1] MS., 'd̄i a c. ·ʅ· fyftie.' XVIII carefully imitates the '·ʅ·' (·*ɩ*·), as usual. M. tries 'ꝣ.' *Cf.* p. 338, note 3. The '*Stranger*' and Picton, *locc. citt.*, have '650,' having evidently mistaken XVIII's '·ʅ·' for a '6.' Touzeau omits the sign.

[2] 'Wedge'-gap 1¾ inches. The injuries due to the 'wedge'-gap here and below, which are closely reproduced by XVIII, are shown, as usual, by simple italics, that done to the line-endings by the damaged state of the inner edge of the leaf being indicated by italics followed by parallel marks. For the latter restorations XVIII is, as before, of service.

[3] After 'horse soldears' there are, on the worn inner edge of the leaf, what are probably the first two minims of the 'm' of a premature 'mayster.' They are cancelled. The next line begins with the equally premature and injured 'Robert was p*ut*' [then the 'wedge'-gap, 2½ inches], also cancelled. On the right edge of the gap is a faint 'g,' which probably also belonged to the cancelled passage, and then comes 'in (much injured) Liverpole,' etc., as above. The 'wedge'-gap may, however, have destroyed some uncancelled text before the 'in,' as shown by the dots.

[4] 'Wedge'-gap about 2½ inches.

[5] The 'p' and parts of the 'ut' of 'put' were still clinging precariously to the edge of the gap before the recent repair of the volume.

[6] The letter which is here rendered by an 'i' is torn.

[7] 'Wedge'-gap about 2½ inches.

[8] The 'T' is dimly visible. The lost surname is doubtless that of one of the Liverpool shipowners, *e.g.* those on pp. 280, 281.

[9] 'Wedge'-gap 4½ inches.

[10] For this date see note 14.

[11] A blank space of ½ inch.

[12] The Recorder is nearly right. The actual date of Shane O'Neill's murder was 2 June 1567. See note 14.

[13] *i.e.* traitorous, of which 'treatours' is not one of the forms in *N.E.D.* XVIII modernises as 'traitor.'

[14] In the margin is '*Th*e death off *John O'*Neale, *the hi*gh trey*tour of* Ireland,' which has shared, to the extent shown by the italics, in the injury caused by the worn state of the outer edge of the leaf, and is here restored with the help of XVIII. XVIII has 'John O'Neale,' but perhaps the Recorder wrote simply 'John Neale,' as above in his text. In his record of the fate of Shane O'Neill the Recorder is not quite correct. O'Neill was not taken prisoner. After losing almost his whole army in an attack upon the O'Donnels of Tyrconnell (north-west Ulster) in the spring of 1567, he turned for help to his enemies the MacDonnells, the Scots settlers in Antrim, but so provoked them in an interview that they stabbed him to death, 2 June 1567. The reward of a thousand marks which the government had offered for his head, and of which

[ADMISSION TO THE FREEDOM, 4 MAY 1567.]

1567, May 4.] [2] Memorandum, this $4^{t(h)}$ of Maye 1567, Thurstan [f. [158] r.][1] Tyldisley esquier was admitted[3] and mad*e a*[4] || free burges of this towne, and toke[5] the burges oothe, and made his ban*cket*,[6] || parte in the hall and the rest in mayster mayres howsse, etc.

[WEATHER AND PRICES, SPRING AND SUMMER 1567.]

1567, Spring nd Summer.] This yere was a pleasaunt sedyng off all corne, and after[7] suche a fervent heate *and drught*[8] ||succedyd that it was great plentie of all kynd fuell, specially[9] turffe and coole. And the *market* || of all corne, but wheat and rie, did riese to a dowbtfull opynyon of all people, soe *as all* || England over the people dreadyd an excessive charge of hey and other fodder for *the cattle* || off all the land. At Weyryngton[10] this

---

the murderers were apparently unaware, was secured by Captain William Piers, the governor of Carrickfergus (see above, pp. 284 and note 5, 291, 292, 302). Piers recovered the head and sent it 'pickled in a pipkin' to Lord Deputy Sidney. See *Dict. Nat. Biog.*; Bagwell, *Ireland under the Tudors*, ii. pp. 117, 118; Routledge, *Liverpool and Irish Politics in the Sixteenth Century*, in the Mackay '*Miscellany*,' Liverpool, 1914, p. 149. The exact date of Shane's death, 'Monday evening, June 2nd,' is given in an official letter of the 10th written from Lessenhall (Lissenhall, co. Dublin) by Sir William Fitzwilliam to Cecil, in *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573, p. 335. For earlier references by the Recorder to O'Neill, see above, pp. 187, 312, 329, 330.

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior,' the year '1567,' and a trace of the first digit '1' of the contemporary folio number. For the upper part of the page, containing a letter from the Privy Council in behalf of the bearer, Edward Langham, going to Ireland, dated 3 April 1567, see p. 553, and for f. [157] v. see p. 331.

[2] In the margin is 'Thurstan Tyldisleye esquiere.' His name does not appear in the additions to the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*), nor in the Rolls of 1572 and 1589 (*Trans.*, xxxv.).

[3] The final 'd' is written upon and made out of an 'r.'

[4] The outer edge of the leaf, and therewith the line-ends, are worn away to a varying extent, shown by the italics and parallel marks. This and the following restorations on this page and the next are mainly based on XVIII.

[5] Before 'toke' is apparently 'to,' cancelled.

[6] As above, pp. 125 and 316, or one of the other 16th c. spellings in *N.E.D.* See again pp. 448, note 3 (No. 12), 451, note 8, 457 and note 7. The custom was general. See (*e.g.*) *Rec. Portsmouth*, p. 147, a fine of $10^{s.}$, and $10^{s.}$ for a 'breakefaste.'

[7] 'after' (*i.e.* afterwards) is added above the line.

[8] For the spelling see p. 368, note 7.

[9] The 'lly' is written upon and conceals the 'caret' which the Recorder placed (rather too low down) between 'and' and 'suche' of the first line of the paragraph, in order to show where 'after' was to be inserted.

[10] *i.e.* Warrington.

[1567, Spring and Summer.] yere was a loode of hey sold for xv^s^, (*that is*),[1] *a mean* || [f. [158] r.] market loode. And as God Almyghtie, gyver of all goodnesse, off his frie me*rcie*, *of us* || undeservyd and not lokyd fore, abowt [blank][2] daye of Julie send us suche pleynti*e of pleasaunt* || weyther, wyth rayne, and mode*r*ate[3] rayen continewyng from day to daye [and][4] tyme to *tyme*, || all August, and after in Septembe*r*, that c*o*rne haye fuell and all kynd of victuals *fell and*[5] || came downe to reasonable price, to *the great la*ud[6] and praise of God, the comfort*e of all* || faythfull Christians, as, to wete, *all excepte*[7] covetuouse fermers and avarice*ous storers* || of all townes and countreis, ho*pyng to engross all p*(*ro*)vision[8] in theyre possession: it *soe pleased* || God it provyd a great p*lentie of* . . . . . . ges,[9] but onlie monye and *gold*.

[ASSEMBLY, 12 OCT. 1567. ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, AND THE TOWN'S BOND TO PAY £20 TO THOMAS MORE FOR THE COSTS OF THE MOLYNEUX SUIT.]

[1567, Oct. 12.] [11] Memorandum, quod hoc anno die dominica, videlicet [f. [159] r.][10] xii° die Octobris 1567,[12] Johannes Gylybrond and Robert

---

[1] There survives on the worn edge of the leaf a dot which it would require a good deal of ingenuity to identify as the first dot of the conventional 'id est' sign ·ʅ· (·ı·) were it not that XVIII, with wonted fidelity, has preserved and closely imitated the now lost sign. Here, at any rate, there can be no doubt that the leaf was less injured when XVIII was written.

[2] A very short blank space.

[3] This word has several of its letters injured by the point of the 'wedge'-gap, which here begins to contribute an increasing amount of damage, as shown by the simple italics.

[4] XVIII also interpolates a rather necessary '&.'

[5] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[6] Portions of most of the letters of the three injured words survive.

[7] 'Wedge'-gap 1¾ inches. The above is Morton's pencil suggestion in XVIII and M. It would about fill the gap. The 1829 '*Stranger*,' p. xiii, exceeds the limits of legitimate conjecture with '. . . Christians and to the distress of covetous . . .'

[8] 'Wedge'-gap 2½ inches. Of the above restoration, the words 'hoping to' and 'provision' are in XVIII. The upper half of what was apparently the usual sign for 'pro' (ꝓ) survives in the MS. The words 'engross all,' which are adopted above from Morton's suggestion in M, satisfy the space test.

[9] 'Wedge'-gap 3 inches. XVIII has 'plenty of,' but reproduces the rest of the gap. 'ges' is perhaps a remnant of 'all thynges,' which would, however, only partly fill the gap.

[10] Fol. [158] v. has in the top margin 'Magister Robertus C(orbet) maior' and the year '1567.' With this exception, f. [158] v. is blank, as noted by XVIII: 'Here is a Page and more left blank,' viz. f. [158] v. and nearly the first half of f. [159] r. In the top margin of f. [159] r. is 'Mayster Robert Corbet mayre,' '1567,' and a trace of the '1' of the contemporary folio number.

[11] [Translation.] Be it remembered, that this year on Sunday, to wit, the 12th day of October 1567, John . . .
In the margin of the following paragraph, which begins nearly half way down the page, is 'John Gylibrond, Rob[er]t Howrobyn.'

[12] 12 Oct. 1567 was a Sunday.

1567, Oct. 12.] Howrobyn [1] were admittyd and sworne friemen of this [f. [159] r.] town*e*,[2] || accordyng to the awncient custome and thorder of the frie mans oothe, *wyth* || the holle consent. And for theyr fynes nothyng rehersyd.

[3] This daye, videlicet xii of Octobre 1567, mayster maior monic[i]onyd and warnyd *all the* || wholle congregacion then assemblid to remember howe under the towne seall*e they* || stand bounden in xl$^{li.}$ to mayster Thomas More, to paye hym iii$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ *yerelie*, || untyll he were payd the whole somme of xx$^{li.}$ restyng [4] to hym of all thynges concernyng *thordre* || and agrement bytwyne the towne and hym of the charges spent at and in lawe *wyth* || mayster Molyneux, of which agrement syr William Norres knygh[t] was umpere, as || aperith before in this booke folio [80],[5] which bound [6] of xl$^{li.}$ t*he sayd* || Thomas More haath morgaged to oone Edmund Lymon and Arthur Bra*dley*, || whoe be extreme persons sekyng thadvauntage of the sayd bownde. Wher*fore it* || movyd mayster may*re* [7] to declare the dawnger, and to warne the to*wne* || to beare it in [8] mynd and kep*e* daye of payment. For this yere, hym selff*e* || wyth they bayliffes, Robert Johnson *and* [9] *H*umfrey Webster,[10] leyd owt xx$^{s.}$ *of theyr* || owne mony, which cold not be . . . . . . *m*ake [11] due

---

[1] 'Howrobyn' is above the line. See their addition to the 1565 Burgess Roll (pp. 449, note 10, 451, note 8).

[2] The italics and parallel marks show the injury to the line-ends caused by the worn state of the outer edge of the leaf. This and the following restorations on this printed page and the next are made on the authority of XVIII. The following 'rehersyd' means said, spoken, stated, mentioned, obsol. in this sense (*N.E.D.*).

[3] For the following matter between Thomas More and the town see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 181, 182, 322-4.

[4] *i.e.* remaining, in the sense of owing, due, as *passim*.

[5] A needlessly long blank space of nearly 2 inches. The record of the making of the agreement is on f. 80 v. (p. 181), and a copy of the agreement itself was on the lost f. 81 (p. 182, n. 6).

[6] *i.e.* bond. *Cf.* 'bownde' just below and *passim*. See p. 152, n. 3.

[7] Here the 'wedge'-gap and its consequences begin to contribute their share of damage, as shown by the simple italics.

[8] 'in' is added above the line.

[9] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[10] For their election see p. 321.

[11] 'Wedge'-gap 1¾ inches. Part of the 'm' of 'make' survives on the edge of the gap. There is only about half enough space for the restoration proposed by Morton in XVIII and M, viz. 'gathered (*or* gatheryd) in tyme to make.' If not literally correct, it at least gives the right sense. The first annual payment of 3$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ towards the 20$^{l.}$ which, in accordance with the agreement of Oct. 1566 (p. 323), the town had to pay More was now due, and was actually paid on or about the 14th of the current month of Oct. (p. 493). In virtue of the said agreement, it was to be paid out of the town's rents (p. 323), and evidently the last 20$^{s.}$ could not be got in soon enough. Mayor Corbet and the bailiffs accordingly advanced that amount out of their own pockets, and they are therefore empowered to recover it from the town rents not yet collected.

[1567, Oct. 12.] payment : which xx$^{s.}$ *they have* || aucthoritie to gather and [f. [159] r.] *receyve from the rentes*[1] of suche tenauntes as be *behynd* || this present daye etc., *as good* . . . . .[2] thanckes for theyr *gentylnes etc.*

[On f. 15[4] r. and v. is a copy of the agreement by Lymon and Bradley to surrender to the town the abovementioned bond under its seal, in exchange for the sum of 15$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$; together with memoranda of the five successive annual payments by the town, 1567–1571. See pp. 491-5.]

---

[1] 'Wedge'-gap 2¾ inches. XVIII has 'receive,' followed by a reproduction of the gap, and then 'of such.' Morton in XVIII proposes to fill the gap with 'at the hands,' for which there is rather too much space. The restoration 'from the rentes,' as above, fills the gap better, and also harmonises with the text on p. 323.

[2] 'Wedge'-gap 3½ inches.

[William Secum, Mayor]

[18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568]

[Election Day, Saturday, 18 Oct. 1567.]

[1567, Oct. 18.] [2] Officiarii electi xviii die Octobris anno 1567, *et* || nono [f. [160] r.][1] anno regni domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei d*efensoris etc.*,[3] || secundum anticum et laudabilem usum et consuetudinem :—

Magister Willelmus Secum electus est maior	Juratus.
Riginaldus Mellyng ballivus electus per maiorem supra nominatum	Juratus.
Georgius Raynforth ballivus electus per totam communitatem	Juratus.[4]
Oliverus Garnet electus est per maiorem supra etc.[5] pro serv[iente][6] ad clavam[7] pro hoc anno completo etc.	Juratus.

[Great Portmoot, Monday, 20 Oct. 1567. Presentments and Bylaws, Election of Minor Officers, Admissions to the Freedom.]

[1567, Oct. 20.] Port(e)mot(e)[8] magnum tentum xx die Octobris anno superius, videlicet 1567 et*c.*,[9] || coram magistro maiore supra

---

[1] Fol. [159] v. is quite blank, as noted in XVIII: 'Here is a whole Page left blank in the original.'

In the top margin of f. [160] r. is 'Mayster William Secum maior,' and the year '1567.' As in the case of the foregoing folios, the outer edge of the leaf is gone, taking with it the contemporary folio number and varying amounts of the line-ends, the extent of the loss being indicated by the italics and parallel marks. Some of the present restorations are due to XVIII, *e.g.* the surnames 'Williamson,' 'Toxtathe' and 'Broodhed' (below, p. 346), showing that the edge of the original MS. was less injured when XVIII was written.

[2] [Translation.] Officers elected on the 18th day of October in the year 1567 and the ninth year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., after the ancient and laudable use and custom :—

Master William Secum was elected mayor. Sworn.

Raynald Mellyng [was] chosen bailiff by the mayor above named. Sworn.

George Raynforth [was] elected bailiff by the whole commonalty. Sworn.

Oliver Garnet was chosen serjeant-at-mace by the mayor above etc. [*i.e.* above named], for this whole year etc. Sworn.

The Great Portmoot held on the 20th day of October in the above year, to wit, 1567 etc., before master mayor above named and John Crosse esquire, Alexander Garnet and Thomas Secum aldermen, Raynald Mellyng and George Raynforth bailiffs, and the commonalty etc.

An inquisition taken upon the oath of Robert . . . . . Haydocke. Who come and on etc. (*i.e.* on their oath) say in these words following :—

[3] The MS. doubtless had '&c.'

[4] By an unwonted lapse, XVIII has omitted this Raynforth entry. Another hand, not Morton's, has inserted in XVIII, not very accurately, 'George Raynforth Ballivus pro Com : et jur :'. Morton has himself corrected this 'George' to 'Georgius.'

[5] *i.e.* supra nominatum.

[6] 'serviens' is the usual word, although 'servus' also occurs, *e.g.* p. 71.

[7] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[8] *Or* 'Port(e)mot(um).'

[9] The '&' of '&c.' just survived on the damaged edge before the recent repair of the volume.

[1567, Oct. 20.] nominato, et Johanne Crosse armigero Alixandro Garnet et [f. [160] r.] Thoma [1] *Secum* [2] || aldermannis, Riginaldo Mellyng et Georgio Raynforth ballivis, cum communitat*e* [3] *etc.*||

Inquisicio [4] capta super sacramentum Roberti Johnson, Radulphi Burscough, Johannis Wy*n*st*anley*, || Thome Bavand, Georgii Ashton, Johannis Maynwaryng, Thome Wade, Thome [5] Bo*lton*, || Roberti Wytter, Rogeri Roose, Edwardi Nicolasson, Humfridi Olgreave, Joh*annis Williamson*, || Thome Roose senior[is], Thome Roose junior[is], Jacobi Mellyng, Johannis Goore, Thome *Toxtathe*, || Radulphi Egecar, Edmundi Irlam, Rich*ardi* [6] Denton, Ricardi Syere, Hugonis *Broodhed*, || Johannis Pemberton et Ricardi Ha*ydocke*. *Qui* [7] veniunt et super etc. [*sc*. super sacramentum suum] dicun*t in* || hec verba seque*ntia*: [8]—

[1] In primis, wee present as fineable mayster Robert [f. [160] v.] [9] Corbet late mayre,[10] for that he haath not caused mayster Rauff Sekerston and mayster Thomas Secum aldermen to bryng in to the comon coffer a lease which they wytholde of the rentes of Saynct Nicholas landes or rentes, accordyng to the presentmentes [11] off the last xxiiii^{ti}.[12]

[2] Item, wee present as fineable mayster Rauffe Sekerston and mayster Thomas Secum, for that as yet they have not brought in the sayd lease.

---

[1] MS. 'Thome.'

[2] 'Secum' is in XVIII.

[3] 'communitate,' which is written in the usual contracted form, is nearly obliterated by an inkstain.

[4] The second syllable is carelessly written.

[5] MS. 'Thoma.' XVIII has here corrected by writing 'Thome.'

[6] Here the 'wedge'-gap begins to contribute to the injury of the leaf, the extent of the damage due to this cause being indicated here and below by the simple italics.

[7] 'Wedge'-gap 1¼ inches. A trace of the 'y' of 'Haydocke' survives on the left-hand edge of the gap. It may be noted that there are 25 jurors. On p. 351 the Recorder refers to them by the usual name of 'the xxiiii^{ti}' (*i.e.* the four and twenty), but the jury was seldom exactly 24 in number.

[8] The last line of the page begins with 'hec.' 'seque' is on the left-hand edge of the 'wedge'-gap, here 3 inches wide. On the right-hand side of the gap survives the following fragment of the same line: 'mayster (in the usual contracted form) Robert Corbet la*te*.' This last line, which is thus injured, not only by the 'wedge'-gap but also by the damage to the outer edge of the leaf, may, on the authority of XVIII, be restored as follows: 'hec verba seque*ntia. In primis, wee present as fineable* mayster Robert Corbet la*te maior before*,' thus providing a liberal catch-word for the *verso* of the leaf.

[9] In the top margin is 'Magister Willelmus Secum maior,' and the year '1567,' both contemporary.

[10] viz. 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321).

[11] Before 'presentmentes' is a premature and cancelled 'last.'

[12] *i.e.* the Grand Jury of the year before (p. 324). For the matter in question see pp. 325, No. 1, 385, No. 2.

[1567, Oct. 20.] [3] Item, more[1] wheare[2] other too charters remaigne [f. [160] v.] in the custodie off mayster Rauff Sekerston and mayster [Robert] Corbet aldermen, we present as finable mayster [Robert] Corbet late mayre,[3] for that [he] caused not the sayd charters brought in duryng tyme of his last merialtie.[4]

[4] Item, wee present as finable Cecilie Alan, Elsabeth Lyghtfoote, Elen Vernam,[5] for forstallyng of victuals and buying of the same before they come to the marcket and place apoyntyd.

[5] Item, wee present as finable William Richardson al(iter) Hodgeson for the same.

[6] Item, wee presente as finable, for bakyng and bruyng, and be not free, Henrie Hill, John Robynson,[6] Robert Crosbie, John Jetter, Edmund Laurence, Morgan Forster, Richard Smyth, Robert Pycke, Myghhell Lassie carpenter, Thomas Wodword, Elyn Vernam, Robert Ketyll.

[7] Item, wee present as finable Robert Ball, John Wright and Richard Egecar, for usyng theyr occupacions,[7] and be not frie of this corporacion.

[8] Item, we present as finable Jamys Byrrie, for openyng his shoppe and retaylyng his wares in the weke dayes, and[8] not beyng frie, neyther havyng licence of the towne soe to doe.[9]

[9] Item, wee present as finable Robert Crosbie, for kepyng in his howse a woman of an unchaste conversacion.[10]

[10] Item, wee present as finable Richard Dobbe,[11] Robert Crosbie and Edward Whyete, for recettyng[12] of mennes servauntes and apprentices, and sufferyng theyme to pley at dice, cardes and unlawfull gammes[13] and tymes.

[11] Item, wee present as finable all the tayliars, beyng frie men of this corporacion,[14] for agreyng and licensyng

---

[1] *i.e.* also, besides, again, further, moreover (*N.E.D.*). [2] *i.e.* whereas.

[3] viz. 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321). The two charters are presumably those which were brought in on the following 27 Oct. (pp. 361, 362).

[4] See pp. 270, 325, 361-3.

[5] They had been presented for the same offence a year before (p. 325, Nos. 4, 5, 7). See also p. 386, No. 4.

[6] He had been presented for the same offence a year before (p. 326, No. 12). With the present list, *cf.* pp. 266, 267, 398.

[7] *i.e.* exercising their trades or crafts, as p. 333, note 4. The first two, at least, were tailors (below, No. 11). For 'corporacion,' see p. 567, n. 4.

[8] See p. 326, note 2.

[9] For the efforts to prevent illicit retail shopkeeping by non-freemen, see pp. 332, note 10, 333, note 4.

[10] The Recorder has substituted 'conversacion' for 'livyng,' which he has cancelled. See also p. 266, No. 8.

[11] He had been presented for the same offence a year before (p. 326, No. 15).

[12] *i.e.* receiving, in the sense of harbouring, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 8, note 8.

[13] A 13th-16th cent. form (*N.E.D.*).

[14] See above, note 7.

[1567, Oct. 20.] Robert Ball and John Wryght to wurck in and upon theyr [f. [160] v.] occupacion, and[1] nether beyng frie nor havyn[g] licence of mayster maior and the towne soe to doe.

[12] Item, wee present as finable John Rigbie, for lettyng downe[2] and kepyng open his howse[3] in the Chapell streete, to they annoyaunce[4] of they neyghburs thereabowtes.[5]

[13] Item, wee present as finable Adam Pendylton recorder, for not onlie in sufferyng his howse which he hath of the towne to decaye, but alsoe in kepyng a fowle dong hill before the same.[6]

[14] Item, we present as finable Richard Marser, for dichyng and incloosyng the comyn which he holdeth of the towne, soe tha*t* *t*hey[7] weye*s* is not sufficient for cartes to meete, nor yet advoydaunce off[8] the *same*.[9]

Devyses[11] thowght by us nedefull for the benefite of the [f. [161] r.][10] towne :—

[15] In primis, we fynd that everie barcke pickard[12] or boote, as well of Wallazie For*mby as* || elswheare, shall paye all custome[13] and ancorage,[14] wyth all other dueties belongyng to this[15] *towne*.

---

[1] See p. 326, note 2, and for 'occupacion' see p. 347, note 7.

[2] See p. 326, note 6.

[3] *i.e.* probably neglecting to keep its 'fronts' or enclosures in repair. See p. 11, note 1.

[4] MS. 'annoyamce.'

[5] So that he did not 'keep neighbourhood,' for which see p. 11, note 1. He was presented the year before for the same offence (p. 326, No. 13).

[6] Perhaps in order to eke out his professional income. For dunghills as a source of profit (public or common 'muckhills' being leased by town authorities, and private ones sold), see *Rec. Nott.*, v. pp. 159, 201, *Rec. Oxf.*, p. 379. *Cf.* the Greyfriars' dunghill at Cov. (*Leet Bk.*, p. 805).

[7] Here begins the injury due to the 'wedge'-gap, indicated by the italics. Of 'they,' only the 't' has disappeared completely. The text of f. [160] v. ends on the next line, so that it has not suffered much from the 'wedge.'

[8] Apparently corrected from 'for.' 'Advoydaunce' may mean the emptying of the carts, or, more likely, their avoiding one another, *i.e.* passing one another. See *N.E.D.*

[9] Gap 1¼ inches, but probably it contained no more than the word 'same,' ending the paragraph.

[10] In the top margin is 'Mayster William Secum mayre,' and the year '1567.' The folio number (except a slight trace of the first digit) has been destroyed, the whole of the outer edge of the leaf, and therefore the ends of the lines, being destroyed, as shown by the italics and parallel marks. The restorations are made with the help of XVIII.

[11] *i.e.* devices, in the obsol. sense of orders, or opinions, advice, or arrangements (*N.E.D.*). The word is evidently equivalent to 'presentments,' in the sense of recommendations.

[12] See p. 157, note 8.

[13] *i.e.* town dues.

[14] This is the first mention in the volume of this word, so prominent in the history of the town dues. For 'anchorage' and the kindred 'keeltoll,' see p. 358, note 1.

[15] Before the recent repair of the volume, the 's' of 'this' still survived on a slight fragment adhering to the edge of the leaf by a mere thread.

[1567, Oct. 29.] [16] Item, we fynde of awncient use that everie badger al(iter) trawnter,[1] repayryng to this[2] towne for hear*ynge or* || other fishe, shall paye for everie horse loode oone obole.[3] [f. [161] r.]

[17] Item, as well for advoydiaunce of sondrie unconvenientes, as for[4] hurtyng of greyhoundes, *houndes* ||[5] and spaniells, that is,[6] gentylmens dogges, qui a latine dicuntur canes,[7] we fynd it nyedfull t*hat all* || mastices[8] and great band dogges[9] shalbe from henceforth kept tied, and not suffered to *goe abrood.*[10]

[18] Item, for the further and greater repayre of gentilmen and others to this towne, *wee fynd* || it nedfull that theare be an handseme[11] cockefeight pit made, wyth als*oe the buttes* || and stockes kept in due reparacion.

[19] Item, wee fynd that noe[12] maner of person shall carie theyr donge, muc*ke*, *swepynges* || of theyr howsies, gyllyng of heyrynges or other lyke to the Water Syde,[13] and that b*elow and*[14] || beneth the staake that is and hath theare byn set for a mayre[15] staake, and non[16] oth*er place.*[17]

---

[1] 'al(iter) trawnter' is added above the line. For this word and 'badger' see pp. 194, note 3, 278, note 1.

[2] Corrected from 'the,' by converting 'e' into the 'is' sign.

[3] *i.e.* one halfpenny (MS. 'ōb'). Perhaps an example of 'outgates,' tolls on victuals etc. taken out of the town.

[4] *i.e.* such as, for example.

[5] Restored from XVIII.

[6] 'that is' is represented by the usual 'id est' sign ·ʅ· (·*i*·), carefully imitated by XVIII, as usual, and this time by M also.

[7] *i.e.* which are called 'canes' in Latin. The Recorder evidently groups greyhounds etc., *i.e.* gentlemen's dogs, as dogs proper, distinguishing them from such plebeian and servile animals as tied-up watchdogs. *Cf.* 'chiens gentilx,' *i.e.* dogs belonging to 'the great lords of the land,' in *Munim. Gildhallæ London.*, i. p. xlii, and 'canes vocat [vocati] hownds et grehownds,' in Morris, *Chester*, p. 271, note 1; see also *ibid.*, p. 276, fines for keeping greyhounds for hunting, against 13 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 13 (*Stat. Realm*, ii. p. 65).

[8] *i.e.* mastiffs, as p. 14, note 7.

[9] A bandog, as it is now written, is a dog attached by a 'band' or fastening, a dog tied or chained up, to guard a house or on account of its ferocity, hence generally a mastiff, bloodhound. *N.E.D.* gives 'band-dogge' as 15th-17th c.; *cf.* Shakespeare's 2 *Henry VI.* I. iv. 21, 'The time when screech-owls cry and bandogs howl.'

[10] Or '*goe loose*,' or '*goe unmoselyd*'; *cf.* pp. 14, No. 49, 175, No. 5. There is, however, little room on the edge of the leaf for much more than 'goe,' unless the Recorder ended by writing above or below the line. Muzzling orders are, of course, common in town bylaws (*Rec. Cardiff*, iii. pp. 226, 250; *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 232; *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 275, 283, v. pp. 103, 107, 147, 187, 198, 367; *Manch. C. L. Rec.*, *C. S.*, lxiii. pp. 94, 158, and lxv. p. 9; *Salf. Portm. Rec.*, *C. S.*, *N. S.*, xlvi. pp. 71, 75; Morris, *Chest.*, p. 276).

[11] A spelling not in *N.E.D.*

[12] The context requires 'all' instead of 'noe,' *or* 'except' instead of 'and that.' The 'devyse' does not in fact forbid, as the first part of it seems to do, the carrying of rubbish to the Water Side, but only requires it to be deposited beneath low-water mark, to be carried away by the tide.

[13] See p. 194, note 8.

[14] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[15] *i.e.* mere, boundary, landmark. The nearest approach in *N.E.D.* is 15th-16th c. 'meyre.' The stake evidently showed low-water mark; see pp. 137, n. 1, 357, No. 12, and 401, No. 9.

[16] A 12th-16th c. form of 'none.'

[17] See pp. 357, No. 12, 401, No. 9.

[1567, Oct. 20.] [20] Item, forasmuche as by the meanes of buyldynges, [f. [161] r.] as alsoe greater repayre of people *than* || in tymes past,[1] the towne is muche trowbled on market dayes wyth beastes and catell, wee *fynd it* || nedefull that proclamacion be made that from henceforth the beastes and cattell market *be* || kepte abowte the castell, and not in the towne.

[21] Item, wee present as finable Reynald Mellyng, for maykyng too diches on the Co*myn*[2] || abowte his cloose at Sayncte Patricks Crosse.[3]

[22] Item, we fynd it convenient, seyng that God hath send plentie of corne, *that* || ale and bere be solde by the pottell quarte or pynte, after a peny the quarte, o*r* || by a mesure beyng fullie a quarte.

[23] Item, wee be agreyd that Nicolas Forber shalbe wayte.[4]

Memorandum, that accordyng to the use and custome of this towne William Golbrond, elect *by* || this inquest keper of the comyn warehowse, comyth before mayster mayre and his brethe*r in* || present courte before this inquest, wyth Thomas Bavand, George Asheton, Thomas *Wade and*[5] || Rauff Egecar, his pledges and sureties, confessyng[6] *theyme and* || everie of theyme to be and stand pledges[7] sureties and maynprises that the sayd William Golbron*d shall* || exercise and use the sayd office of the *kep*(*er*) *of* the co(*m*)*yn*[8] warehowse of this[9] towne justlie and

---

[1] The increase of building and of the concourse of people to the town is hardly consistent with the repeated complaints of its decay. See p. 337, note 1.

[2] *Or* 'Co(m)myn.'

[3] St. Patrick's Cross stood at the junction of Tithebarn Street with the old Pinfold Lane (Vauxhall Road) at the corner now formed by Tithebarn Street, Marybone, Vauxhall Road, Great Crosshall Street and Hatton Garden. See *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. xl, and above, p. 124. For another encroachment by Melling see p. 265, No. 3. He was one of the bailiffs this year (p. 345).

[4] The town's wait. XVIII has 'Forbes.'

[5] The MS. doubtless had '&' here and in like cases (*e.g.* p. 351, notes 1 and 6). For Wade as one of Golbron's sureties see pp. 328, 351.

[6] Before 'confessyng' is 'for the sayd William Golbrond,' cancelled.

[7] 'pledges' is added above the line.

[8] *Or* 'comy(n),' *or* 'co(m)myn.' Here begins the injury from the 'wedge'-gap, shown here and below by the simple italics, as usual.

[9] With 'this,' XVIII (the 18th cent. copy of the original MS.) suddenly came to a stop, evidently discouraged by the increasingly dilapidated state of the MS. From this point the late T. N. Morton has acted as the continuator of XVIII, as mentioned on f. 267 of M, his own copy; see also below, p. 408. Henceforward there are therefore two Morton transcripts, his own M going on, as usual, and his continuation of XVIII. The latter will be referred to as 'M—XVIII.'

1567, Oct. 20.] tr*uelie*, || and kepe harmeles mayster mai*or nowe beyng and*[1] [f. [161] r.] all the wholle towne,[2] the sayd [*sic*] off in *and from* || all maner damages downgers costes, and all . . . . . .[3] and demaundes chauncyng[4] or ha*ppyng in the*[5] || sayd office from this daye untyll the *next eleccion daye and*[6] alsoe *unto*[7] the next gre*at inquest of the* || xxiiii. In wytnesse of the same the sayd *Thomas*, *George*, *Thomas and*[8] Rauff *have* || to the booke of presentmentes of *this inquest putto theyr affirmes.*[9]

Thoffecers [elected] by the xxiiii^ti wythin[11] named for [f. [161] v.][10] the yere :—

Humfraye Webster[12]		[13] Byers and praysers
Thomas Bavand		
Richard Abraham	Juratus	
Robert Wytter	Juratus	

William Golbrond, Keper of the comyn warehowse, wyth his pledges sureties and maynprises Thomas Bavand, George Ashton, Thomas Wade and Raff Egecar, as for example aperith wythin[14] etc.

Rauff Wynstanley Juratus[15] Water baliff

---

[1] 'Wedge'-gap 1½ inches. There is a trace of 'ꝫ' on the right edge of the gap. Morton in M—XVIII proposes to fill it with 'the baliff(es).' This is impossible, for not only is the space barely sufficient, but there is no trace of the tall 'ff.' Before the injured 'ꝫ' is a slight horizontal stroke, which may belong to the flat top of a 'g,' suggesting the above 'nowe beyng,' which would fill the space.

[2] 'towne' is added above the line.

[3] 'Wedge'-gap 1½ inches. Morton in M—XVIII proposes 'charges,' which makes sense, but, if in the form 'chargꝭ,' would hardly fill the space.

[4] MS. 'chamcyng.'

[5] Morton in M—XVIII proposes 'happenyng in the,' for which there was hardly room. The shorter 'happyng in the' is perhaps more likely.

[6] 'Wedge'-gap 2 inches. For the proposed restoration see p. 360, § 1. The 'and' would be in the form of 'ꝫ.'

[7] There is a trace of what may have been the 'v' shaped 'u.'

[8] 'Wedge'-gap 3¾ inches, at points of which faint remnants of two or three letters survive. There is hardly room for the four names in full, as p. 350, but rather too much for the Christian names only.

[9] *i.e.* signatures. After 'of' the 'wedge'-gap has destroyed the rest of the line, and most of the lower edge of the leaf has also gone. Morton in M—XVIII has 'of this Inquest,' of which 'of this Inq' is in ink and the 'uest' in pencil, which ought to mean that 'of this Inq' still survived when he made his copy. The gap has carried with it the signatures or marks of the above-named sureties, if they were ever there, which is very doubtful, for there could have been little room for them in the lost bottom margin. They were, at any rate, in 'the booke of presentmentes of this inquest,' *i.e.* the original text from which the Recorder has drawn his account of these proceedings of the Great Portmoot.

[10] In the top margin is 'Magister Willelmus Secum maior hoc anno 1567.'

[11] *i.e.* on f. [160] r. (p. 346), where, however, 'the xxiiii^ti' are actually 25.

[12] 'Humfraye Webster' is cancelled, and above it is 'Joh[an]nes Mayinwaryng (*recte* Maynwaryng) loco H(umfridi) Webster, quia mortuus est,' so that Webster died during his year of office, 20 Oct. 1567—25 Oct. 1568 (p. 389).

[13] This and many of the following braces are in the MS. As in other lists, 'Juratus' is sometimes omitted.

[14] viz. on the *recto* of this leaf, f. [161] r. (p. 350).

[15] In the original MS., 'Juratus' comes after 'Water baliff.'

[1567, Oct. 20.] [f. [161] v.]

Roger Bridge		Ale founders
Rauffe Bancke[1]		
Thomas Toxtath	Juratus	Mosse ryves and byrelemen[2]
William Cooke		
Wylliam Tatlocke	Juratus	
John Lyrtyng	Juratus	
Henrie Bridge		Overseers for clensyng the stretes
Henrie Radbrucke		
Richard Denton	Juratus[3]	
Rauff Rughley		
[4]Thomas Roose junior	Juratus[5]	Church wardens
Edmund Irlam	Juratus	
Thomas Hichemowgh	Juratus	Leave lokers
Henrie Bridge	Juratus	
Robert Howrobyn		Stewardes of this hall
Humfray Olgreave	Juratus	
Hugo Brodhed and	Juratus	Setters of the flesshe bordes
Ux(or)[6] Johannis Teyleour		
William Golbrond	Juratus	Collectour[s] of monney of strange[7] cartes and waynes etc.
Hugh Broodhed	Juratus	
Thomas Wade	Juratus	Seallers of leythur etc.[8]
Jamys Mellyng	Juratus	

This daye, xx Octobr(is) 1567, Henrie Stevynson was sworne fre burges after thauncient[9] custome etc., and payd upon the checker[10] for his fyne vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$[11]

---

[1] MS. 'Banck(es),' *i.e.* with the usual 'es' sign; but *cf.* 'Bancke' on p. 268, and *passim*.

[2] In the original MS. the name of the office, 'Mosse ryves and byrelemen,' comes before the names of the officers, and the order has been transposed above for the sake of symmetry. Here the Recorder has clearly grouped *ab initio* the four 'Mosse ryves and byrelemen' under a single title. *Cf.* p. 328, note 1.

[3] *Or* 'Jurati,' if the abbreviated word in the original is meant in this case to apply to all the four Overseers, and not merely to Denton.

[4] Here begins the second of the two columns in which the list of names in the MS. is arranged. For 'Irlam' the MS. has 'Irlan.'

[5] Here and throughout the second column of the original MS. 'Juratus' is (except in the case of 'Hugo Brodhed') on the left of the names of the officers. It is transferred above to the right-hand side for symmetry.

[6] *i.e.* widow. Her husband had held the same office the year before (p. 328).

[7] *i.e.* 'foreign,' or non-freemen's, meaning country-carts. See *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 242, 328, 389.

[8] For the election of the 'Heyward' see p. 356, No. 9.

[9] Or 'thancient,' 'n' or 'un' being represented by little more than a slur.

[10] See p. 109, note 5.

[11] See his insertion in the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.* (p. 450, note 6).

67, Oct. 20.] The same daye Harrie Bridge was sworne frie burges, [f. [161] v.] and payd for his fyne iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [1]

The same daye Richard Wadyngton claimed fredome for his purchase of [a howse],[2] calld Ladie M(er)cers[3] Hall, and for his entrie payd on [the] checker[4] to they bayleffes ii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$, and thordinarie[5] fees to the recorder vi$^{d.}$ and to the s(er)-

---

[1] See his insertion in the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.* (p. 450, note 12). He must have been admitted to the freedom *before* coming eligible for the offices of scavenger and leave-looker (p. 352), a circumstance which reflects on the Recorder's method of registering the proceedings of the Portmoot.

[2] About ¾ inch. For the insertion, see n. 3 and pp. 354, n. 4, 358, No. 17.

[3] As written in full, p. 358, No. 17. See also p. 354, and *cf.* Elton, *Chapel of St. Mary del Key*, in *Trans.*, liv. (*N.S.*, xviii.), pp. 108-111, for an identification of this house or tenement with the old Common Hall, replaced by the one bequeathed to the town in 1515 by John Crosse, rector of St. Nicholas's in the Shambles, London (Peet, *Liv. Vestry Books*, i. pp. 450-451). Elton regards 'Mercer' as a mis-spelling of 'Mercie,' and refers for mentions of the 'favourite title' of 'Our Lady of Mercy' to the MS. volume now printed. His references to that volume, which are not exhaustive, and his imperfect quotations from it, will all be found on pp. 51, 52*a*, 358, 419, 461-3 of the present volume, where the 'favourite title' is uniformly spelt, not 'mercie,' as supposed by Elton, but 'mercer.' On p. 419, in particular, the 'ladie Mercie' seems to be a person real enough to be able to make a gift. The list of Mercers in the *Index* of *Cal. Moore MSS.* gives no help.

From Crosse's own words, 'I will that the mayor and his brethern . . . shall have the new [hall] called our Ladie Howse to kepe theire couurtes and . . . . busynes . . . ., and the seller [cellar] under . . . .,' it is evident that the house purchased by Wadyngton is not an older hall, but the new hall bequeathed by Crosse, the same Common Hall which, with its cellar (serving as warehouse and gaol), occurs so often. The description of the building as 'the comyn hall of old tyme called Ladye hall' (p. 52*a*), seems conclusive; *cf.* the meeting ordered to be held every Sunday in the 'comon haule . . . of olde tyme . . . called our ladyes ale' (p. 51, n. 10), which Elton modernises as 'the common hall called our Lady Hall' (*op. cit.*, p. 111, with a ref. to MS. ii. p. 190, *recte* 195), thereby begging the question whether the 'Common Hall' is meant, or merely a 'Mary-ale.' It is mentioned as having formerly been called the 'Custom House,' but 'now the Towne Hall,' on pp. 120, 122 of the 17th cent. Moore Rental MS., amongst the additions made by its compiler, Sir Edward Moore, and not mentioned by its two editors. It remained the Common Hall till the building close to it in the late 17th cent. of a new Town Hall, near the site of the present one (Picton, *Mem.*, 2nd ed., 1875, i. p. 126, ii. p. 27; *Rec.*, i. 1883, p. 286; *Town Halls of Liv.*, 1888, p. 6; Touzeau, pp. 289-91). From none of these accounts is it possible to learn the exact date when the new Hall was begun, and when it was finished. *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 85 note, states that 'the second Town Hall' was begun in 1671, without giving any authority, and enumerates 'the original Town Hall . . . called St. Mary's Hall,' 'the second Town Hall,' and 'the present one built about 1750,' thus apparently ignoring the house or Hall given by Crosse. According to Blome's *Britannia*, p. 134 ('Here is now erecting . . . a famous Town-house,' quoted in the 1829 *Stranger*, p. 26, with a note evidently due to Okill; also by Picton, and more briefly by Touzeau), the building of the new Hall was in progress in 1673, the year of the publication of Blome's work. The building of a new Hall was apparently only decided upon on 7 Jan. 1673/4 (Touzeau, p. 289, from MS. iv. f. 33 v.), and yet as early as 2 Aug. 1671 the town's 'new building' is already mentioned (MS. iii. p. 953).

[4] See p. 109, n. 5.

[5] *Or* 'ordnarie.'

[1567, Oct. 20.] gient iiii$^{d.}$,[1] and had license gyven[2] to bryng *the* ev*idence*[3] [f. [161] v.] of his purchase Thursdaye then next.[4]

[The Second Portmoot, Thursday, 23 Oct. 1567.]

[1567, Oct. 23.] [6] Portemotu(m) secundum tentum xxiii° die Octobris [f. [162] r.][5] anno 1567,[7] || anno ante dicte domine Elsabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie reg*ine*, *fidei* || defensoris etc. nono, coram magistro Willelmo Secum ante nominato m*aiore pro* || dicta domina regina.

Memorandum, that before mayster mayre in full courte[8] this daye[9] comyth Adam Byr*om of* || Salford in etc.,[10] marchaunte, and Richard Wadyngton of etc.,[11] confessyng the*yme to* || be agreyd of and in all maner bargaynes and all other condicions concernyng oone *howse*[12] || or tenement existent in le Juggler strete of this towne of Liverpole,[13] some tyme *calld* || Ladie M(er)cers[14] Hall, soe[15] as the [sayd] Adam acknowledgyth hym to have *demised*[16] || assigned and deliverid all that his tytle[17] ryght etc. which he had in the sayd tenement *unto* || the sayd Richard Wadyng-

---

[1] *i.e.* 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ to the bailiffs, and the usual fees of 6$^{d.}$ to the Recorder and 4$^{d.}$ to the serjeant, a total of 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, the ordinary amount; *cf.* p. 77.

[2] The 'en' is obscure.

[3] The 'wedge'-gap only reaches high enough to injure this point in the last line of the text, f. [161] v., as shown by the italics. The 'ev' has escaped.

[4] *i.e.* Thursday, 23 Oct., on which day, in fact, at the Second Portmoot, Wadyngton brought in the evidence of his purchase of a burgage tenement, thereby attesting his claim to the freedom. See also pp. 353, 358, No. 17, and for his insertion in the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.*, see pp. 449, note 4, 452, note 7.

[5] The top margin lacks the usual English heading, 'Mayster William Secum, mayre' as on f. 161 r. (p. 348, note 10), or 'maior' as on f. 163 r. (p. 359, note 7). It is also without the year '1567.'

[6] [Translation.] The Second Portmoot held on the 23rd day of October in the year 1567, the ninth year of our aforesaid lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., before Master William Secum aforenamed, mayor for our said lady the queen.

Be it remembered that before . . .

[7] As usual, the edge of the leaf has gone, and with it the ends of the lines (here only the '7' has gone), as shown by the italics, the parallel marks indicating the line-endings.

[8] The 'u' is written upon a premature 'r.'

[9] 'this daye' is added above the line.

[10] *i.e.* 'in comitatu Lancastrie,' or in the countie of Lancastre.'

[11] *i.e.* presumably 'of Liverpole.'

[12] The lost line-end evidently had some such word as 'house,' 'burgage' (in the narrow sense of the word), or 'messuage'; most probably 'howse,' as further on in this paragraph, and again, p. 358, No. 17.

[13] Carelessly written.

[14] Written in full on f. [162] v. (p. 358, No. 17). See also p. 353, note 3.

[15] Carelessly written.

[16] As proposed by Morton in M—XVIII.

[17] MS. 'tythe.'

[1567, Oct. 23.] ton.[1] And wheareas Jamys Adlyngton, late . . . . . . || [f. [162] r.] and this daye tenaunte in the sayd howse, heretofore made title and clayme unto a lease or the tenaun*cie of the same*,[2] || the sayd Jamys Adly*ngton* || in his owne persone comyth in full courte, and acknowledgy*th hym to* || have neyther title nor clayme of in and to the sayd howse, nor t*o any parte* || thereof, but onlie untyll the feast and daye of Saynct Michae*ll tharchaun*||gell next insuyng the date of this present,[3] and not after, but as tenaunte at *will*[4] || unto the said Rychard Wadington. And therupon open dischar*ge is gyven*[5] || unto the sayd Jamys Adlyngton thence to advoyd,[6] as well by the sayd *Richard* || Wadyngton as a[l]soe by the sayd Adam Byrom.

[7] Inquisicio capta coram etc., die et anno superius, super sacramentum Humfridi *Webster*,[8] || Radulphi Jamisson, Johannis Gelibrond, Johannis Lyrtyng, Willelmi Tatlocke, Henrici *Stevynson*,[9] || Radulphi Wynstanley, Thome Balie, Thome Banaster, Hugonis Williamsson al(iter) Bar*ker*, || Ricardi Marser et Willelmi Golbrond. Qui veniunt et dicunt in hiis verbis :—

[1] In primis, we present as finable Thomas Blundell, for makyng the resc*ow*[10] || upon Richard Abram, executyng thoffice he is nowe and then was ch*arged wyth*.[11]

[2] Item, wee present as finable Thomas Bavand, for recettyng[12] and suffer*yng* || to playe at the dice in his howse.

---

[1] For the foregoing, see pp. 353 and 358, No. 17.

[2] The words from 'heretofore' to 'tenaun*cie*' are added above the line, and as they reach as far as the injured edge of the leaf, it cannot be said how much text has been lost.

[3] 'of this present' is added above the line.

[4] T. N. Morton in M—XVIII suggests either 'will' or 'pleasure.' The latter is too long for the missing line-end, as well as being unusual.

[5] *Or* 'gyvyn.'

[6] A 15th-16th c. form of 'avoid,' here in the obsol. legal sense of 'quit.'

[7] [Translation.] An inquisition taken before etc., the day and year above, upon the oath of Humphrey Webster . . . . and William Golbrond. Who come and say in these words :—First, we present . . . .

[8] There is a trace of the 'W' on the damaged edge of the leaf.

[9] The stem of the long initial s (ſ) survives on the edge. For the admission of Henrie Stevynson as a burgess, see p. 352.

[10] Before the recent repair of the MS. volume, the letters 'resc' were still clinging to the damaged edge. See p. 46, note 10.

[11] Abram (*alias* Abraham) was this year a merchant praiser (p. 351). He had held the same office in 1565-1566 (p. 268) and apparently that of town customer in 1564-1565 (p. 249, and *cf.* p. 275, note 14), etc.

[12] *i.e.* receiving, in the legal sense of 'harbouring,' as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 8.

[1567, Oct. 23.] [3] Item, wee present as finable for the same *of*fence[1] [f. [162] r.] Thomas Rooe.[2]

[4] Item, wee present as finable all theyme that kepe [f. [162] v.] theyr mydd[ynges],[4] and have not gottyn theym awaye, or paled[5] abowte theyme, accordyng to the olde presentmentes.[6]

[5] Item, wee present as finable all thoose that from henceforth that[7] layeth awther[8] mucke, cley or blockes[9] in the stretes longer then iii dayes.[10]

[6] Item, we present as finable all thoose that set theyr waynes in the stretes.

[7] Item, we present as finable Roger Roose for kepyng his sydes frontes[11] opon,[12] hurtfull to wydow Roose, nuper relicte Willelmi Roose defuncti.

[8] Item, we present as finable all thoose that have theyr swyne unryngid wythin thiese xx dayes after the daye of thiese presentes.[13]

[9] Item, wee bryng in John Holipriest the towne heyward. Juratus coram Reginaldo [Mellyng] ballivo et recordatore.[14]

[10] Item, wee bryng it in that all officers shall come in wyth theyr accomptes betwyne this and *S*aynt[15] Andrew daye,[16] that are anythyng behynd or restyng of theyr accomptes.

---

[1] 'for the same offence' are the only words on f. [162] r. within reach of the upward pointing 'wedge'-gap.

[2] For this and the foregoing presentment, see pp. 369, 380, 381.

[3] In the top margin is 'Magister Willelmus Secum maior,' and the year '1567,' both contemporary.

[4] *i.e.* middens. For the 'g' see p. 15, note 5.

[5] *i.e.* enclosed with rails and pales, fenced round, as *e.g.*, *Manch. Court Leet Rec.*, ed. Harland, *Chet. S.*, lxv. p. 35, ed. Earwaker, ii. p. 83. Sometimes the midden was surrounded by a wall; see p. 271, and *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 38.

[6] See p. 15, No. 54.

[7] Neither this nor the foregoing 'that' is cancelled.

[8] As *passim*, *e.g.* p. 271. The nearest approaches in *N.E.D.* to this obsol. form of 'either' are 'auther' and 'authir.'

[9] *i.e.* logs of wood, lumps of timber, as p. 8, No. 21, rather than lumps of stone, which the word also means (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* the forbidding of 'blokkes or stakes' in the streets, and 'blocks of wood,' in *Annals of Camb.*, i. pp. 196, 258.

[10] See p. 8, No. 21, where the period is 'ii dayes.'

[11] MS. 'ffromtes.' See p. 4, note 6.

[12] *N.E.D.* gives 'upon' as only a 14th-15th cent. form of 'open.'

[13] See p. 8, No. 19.

[14] Sworn before bailiff Raynald [Mellyng] and the Recorder. The phrase 'Juratus . . . recordatore' has been added by the Recorder later. For Mellyng as the mayor's bailiff see p. 345.

[15] Injury to the line-beginning.

[16] Nov. 30. See pp. 195, 388.

[1567, Oct. 23.] [11] *Item*,[1] wee present all theyme that gyg any hempe [f. [162] v.] or flaxe wythin any howse or howses, and fine the same in vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ a pece.[2]

[12] Item, wee present and fine all thoose that laye or cast any hearynges gylles, or any othe swypynges or corrupcion, above the mayre staake and place apoyntyd to that purpose and intent, in xii$^{d.}$ [3]

[13] Item, we present as finable all thoose that washe any theyr wysketes[4] baskettes sackes or powghis[5] that be filed[6] or corruptid wyth cariyng of heyrynges and gyllynges of heyrynges, or wyth any other fy[l]th[7] or corrupcion, in any place used and occupiyng[8] ayther for watteryng[9] or washyng place,[10] but that [they] washe suche at the sea, in vi$^{d.}$ a pece, so often etc.

[14] Item, we present as finable all thoose that have any swyne that come into the corne market on the Sayterdaye,[11] in ii$^{d.}$ a pece, soe often as etc.

[15] Item, we fynd that the watter balie shall have the

---

[1] Injury to the line-beginning.

[2] See pp. 9, No. 25, 62, No. 1 and note 5.

[3] For this presentment and 'mayre,' see pp. 349, No. 19, and notes, 401, No. 9.

[4] Wiskets or whiskets are baskets, varying in shape and construction in different parts of middle and north England. See *Lanc. Glossary*, Halliwell, and esp. Wright, *Dial. Dict.* The particular variety of 'wisket' or 'whisket' seen in Liverpool appears to be peculiar to S.-W. Lancashire, with Ormskirk as the centre, and is made in the Ormskirk district. It is a stout oblong basket with rounded corners, measuring from 18 to 30 inches long by from 14 to 20 inches wide, and about 7 or 8 inches deep, made of brown willow, and provided with hand-holes at each end, just below the edge, for the purpose of carrying by two persons (information from Mr. R. D. Gilhooley, basket manufacturer, Slater Street, Liverpool); *cf.* the briefer but substantially correct description of the Lancashire 'wisket' in Wright). The 'whisket' is still much used by the country folk who come to market, its shallowness enabling them to make an easy 'bird's-eye' display of their stock of provisions, butter, eggs, etc., and it is still one of the receptacles enumerated in the official Liverpool 'Scale of Tolls and Stallages in the Various Markets' (*Liv.*, 1912), pp. 5 and 6. *Cf. Shuttleworth Accs.*, part iv. (*Chet. Soc.*, xlvi.), p. 1113, where mention is made, as in Wright, of the Yorkshire clothes 'wisket' or 'whisket,' a clothes-basket. At Chester, *circ.* 1550, two 'wysketts' cost 3¼$^{d.}$ (Morris, *Chester*, p. 265, note).

[5] *i.e.* bags. See p. 277, note 4.

[6] *i.e.* defiled. 'file' in this sense is obsol. except in dial. (*N.E.D.*).

[7] M and M—XVIII have 'fylth.'

[8] *i.e.* being used, employed (*N.E.D.*)

[9] *i.e.* getting water.

[10] *e.g.* the Fall Well; see p. 399, note 7.

[11] *i.e.* the market day. It was not until 1709 that, by charter of Queen Anne (in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 262; *cf. ibid.*, p. 401), Wednesday also was made a market-day, although the town had apparently taken advantage of the local abeyance of the authority of the Crown during the Great Civil War to hold a second weekly market (Touzeau, p. 203), a characteristic encroachment on the royal prerogative (see *Reports of Royal Commission on Market Rights and Tolls, Parl. Pap.*, 1890-1891, xxxvii. p. 8).

[1567, Oct. 23.] kealtolle[1] of all straungers, accordyng as it was of old [f. [162] v.] custome.[2]

[16] Item, wee fynd that Hugh Broodhed shall ryng curfur[3] bell, from All Halow daye untyll Candelmas next[4] in due tyme.[5]

[17] Item, we fynd Richard Waddyngton, by[6] vertue of divers conveaunces in law and fine off recoverie at Lancastre, shewyd before this daye, ryght inheritour and lawfullie possessid in that oone howse, wyth thappurtnaunce, existent in Juggler strete of thys[7] towne, sometyme callid Ladie Mercers[8] Hall, yeldyng therfore yerelie to the quynes majestie and her heyres and successours for ever vii$^{d.}$[9]

[18] Item, that the sayd Richard Waddyngton is alsoe lawfullie possessid in oone sand land of too buttes shotyng

---

[1] *Cf.* 'ancorage,' p. 348. 'Kealtolle' is not key-toll or quay-toll (keyage, quayage) as has been wrongly held (*e.g.* by Serjeant Wilde in the below-mentioned Appendix 12, pp. 610, 611), but keel-toll (as Chief Justice Denman, *ibid.*, p. 628), *i.e.* keelage or groundage (*cf.* groundage, *alias* strandage, *alias* terrage, at London; Hall, *Hist. Customs Rev.*, ii. pp. 161, 164, 166, 168), the due payable by vessels drawn up on the strand of the river, the Lake, or the Pool, akin to but distinct from anchorage (the due payable by vessels riding at anchor); *cf.* 'keyle tolle, ancarage, and customes' in MS. ii. f. 17 r. See also Town Clerk Wm. Shuttleworth's evidence before a Commons' Committee of 1856 (*Rep. Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, *Parl. Pap.*, 1856, xii. p. 329). For this ancient and widespread manorial due (as well as keel-toll or keelage, groundage, etc.), see *ibid.*, *passim*, viz. in App. 12 (Report of the case, 14 Feb. 1833, of the Corporation of Liv. *v.* Bolton and others) and 13 (Bill of Exceptions in that case). See also the records of various towns, *e.g.* *Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 56, *Rec. Portsm.*, pp. 271, 604, *Rep. Munic. Inq. Commissioners*, 1833 (*Parl. Pap.* 1835, xxvi., and ed. Liv. [1834], *e.g.* pp. 46, 85, 270), *Rep. Royal Commission on Local Charges upon Shipping, Eng.* (*Parl. Pap.* 1854, xxxvii., *e.g.* pp. viii, 28, 39, 48, 52, 78, 169, 192, 193, 201, 205, 225, 251, 269, 271, 276), and the above 1856 Committee Rep., *e.g.* pp 329-31, 342, 343, 357, 358, 480, 582. For Chester, see the last-named Rep., p. 171, and *Mamecestre*, i. (*Chet. Soc.*, liii.), p. 194, and for Liverpool in particular, see *passim* in the town leases, etc., printed in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.* (*Index*, *s.v.* Anchorage); Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 296, 298, 333 note, etc.; *Paid Officers Committee Report* (Liv., 1851), pp. 158, 161; Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 309, 310, Touzeau, pp. 328, 331, 360. The present passage suggests that keel-toll was paid by 'foreigners' only. Anchorage, on the other hand, was paid by freemen as well, the statement to the contrary in Muir and Platt, *op. cit.*, pp. 75 (where anchorage and quay-toll are equated) and 136, being an error. See also Shuttleworth's evidence, *loc. cit.*, p. 329, and the above-mentioned *Rep.* of the 1833 Munic. Com., p. 85. Probably, therefore, keel-toll was also paid by the freemen. For a long list of harbour dues, including groundage, anchorage, wharfage and 'keyage,' see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 70, 71, from MS. ii. f. 210 v. A contribution from shipowners to the repair of the quay occurs *ibid.*, f. 77 v. (1577), the town to make up the rest.

[2] The foregoing entry was quoted on p. 462 of the above 1856 *Rep.*

[3] See p. 176, note 2.

[4] *i.e.* 2 Feb. 1567/8. 'Candelmas' begins a line, the preceding line ending with a redundant 'can' (*not* 'com,' as in M—XVIII).

[5] See pp. 176, 270, 402.

[6] Before 'by' is a cancelled 'rygh.'

[7] Corrected from 'the.'

[8] 'mercers' is in full. See p. 353, n. 3.

[9] See pp. 353-5.

[1567, Oct. 23.] into Estham Dale,[1] upon the east parte, belongyng to the [f. [162] v.] sayd howse.

[BILLETING OF THE MASTER OF THE ‘SACAR,’ 23 OCT. 1567.]

Memorandum, that this daye in full courte mayster maior receyvyd lettres from my lord deputie of Ireland, datid in [blank],[2] by oo*ne*[3] John More, mayster of the quynes majesties ship*p* called the Sacre,[4] for the *ph* . .[5] c(i)on and tabling [6] of hym the sayd John and other.

[THE FERRY BOAT, 24 OCT.—12 DEC. 1567.]

[1567, Oct. 24.] For order and reparacionyng of the ferie boote of this [f. [163] r.][7] towne, mayster *Robert* [8] || Corbet, alderman of this towne, [comes] in his owne persone before mayster *maior of* || this towne and mayster John Crosse esquier and alderman [9] here, the . . . . .[10] || the xxiiii$^{\text{th}}$ daye of Octobre this present yere, the [11] ix$^{\text{th}}$ of our sove*raigne ladie* || Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England [12] Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the fayth, confessyng hym to be pledge and suretie for Cissli*e Gregorie*, || joynt wyth Edmund Laurence, that she, the sayd Cecilie [13] Gregorie wyd*owe*, || shall may[n]teyne and kepe the sayd boot in gud and sufficient reparacion, and paye the *halffe* [14] *of the* || rent due therfore at the daye

---

[1] See pp. 235, n. 12, 429, n. 1.

[2] A blank space of 1¾ inches. Lord Deputy Sir Henry Sidney, having obtained a temporary recall from Ireland, left for England early in October 1567, and went to court by way of Chester (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*). The Sacar had been left in his service in the preceding July (*Cal. State Papers, Ireland*, 1509-1573, p. 341), and, after conveying him to Chester, it came on to Liverpool, where it was no stranger. See p. 284, note 7, and Routledge, *Liverpool and Irish Politics in the Sixteenth Century*, in the Mackay ‘*Miscellany*,’ Liverpool, 1914, p. 150.

[3] The ‘ wedge ’-gap begins to injure the text of f. [162] v. at about this point, as shown by the simple italics.

[4] See the preceding note but one.

[5] ‘ Wedge ’-gap of ¼ inch. The ‘ ph ’ partly survives. Perhaps some form of ‘ physicianing ’ is intended, in the sense of healing. ‘ Phesicion,’ ‘ phisicion,’ and ‘ physicion ’ are some of the contemporary spellings at the disposal of the Recorder. *Cf.* ‘ phisicioner ’ p. 254, note 6, and see *N.E.D.*

[6] *i.e.* board. See p. 295, note 10.

[7] In the top margin is ‘ Mayster William Secum maior,’ and the year ‘ 1567,’ both contemporary.

[8] The edge of the leaf has gone, as usual, the extent of the injury to the line-ends being indicated here and throughout by the italics and parallel marks.

[9] Corrected from ‘ aldermen.’

[10] Injury of about an inch to the edge of the leaf. 24 Oct. 1567 was a Friday, but the slight fragment of a letter which survives on the edge of the leaf is not part of an ‘ f.’

[11] Before ‘ the ’ is ‘ in,’ cancelled.

[12] MS. ‘ of England of England.’

[13] Before ‘Cecilie’ is a cancelled ‘S.’

[14] On the edge of the worn leaf is a faint ‘ di,’ which is taken above to represent ‘ $\overline{\text{di}}$,’ *i.e.* ‘ di(midium),’ and rendered by the English ‘ halffe,’ as usual.

[1567, Oct. 24.] usid and accustomed. And[1] mayster Robert Corbet *and*[2] [f. [163] r.] || the sayd Edmund Laurence bynd theyme by this regestre for the upholdy*ng of* || the oone halffe[3] of the sayd ferie boote and all other they premisses from tyme *to tyme.* || In wytnesse theyr owne handes hereto subscribed, the day and yere *fyrst*[4] *above* || specified, from this daye untyll the next eleccion daye. By me Robert Cor*bet.*[5]

[1567, Oct. 27.] [6] Item et xxvii° die Octobris anno 1567, annoque domine regine etc. ix°, Roger B . . .[7] *comes in*[8] || persone before mayster mayre, byndyng hym by thiese presentes to se view and . . . . *that* || oone hallffe parte of the ferie boot ofthis towne be sufficientlie repayre*d and maynteyned*[8] || to serve and goe to the sea, to serve all people as a ferie boote of this tow*ne.*

[1567, Dec. 12.] And for the maynteynyng ordryng and usyng of the other halffe parte of the *sayd ferie* || boote, and the rente paiyng at the dayes usid and accustomed, now in governaunce *of Blanche*[9] || Oliver wydowe, late wyffe to the forsayd Rauffe Oliver decessyd,[10] comyth before m*ayster William* || Secum maior the xiith daye of December, the xth yere[11] of the reigne of *our soveraigne ladye*[12] || the quynes majestie that nowe is, John Wynstanley elder and George[13] *Asheton,*[14] || knowledgyng theyme, and ayther off theyme, sureties for the

---

[1] Before 'And' is a cancelled 'T.'

[2] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[3] MS. 'di̅,' *i.e.* di(midium).

[4] There is a trace of the 'f' on the edge of the leaf.

[5] Autograph signature, injured by the damage to the edge, with which has doubtless disappeared Edmund Laurence's signature, as on p. 512.

[6] The following paragraph is cancelled, with a note in the margin: 'Vac(a)t quia mo[r]tuus est Radulphus Oliver' (Vacated because Ralph Oliver is dead). Morton's continuation of XVIII (M—XVIII) has 'hac^{t} ǧa motus.' As Ralph Oliver is not mentioned in the paragraph, he perhaps died before it was finished. He was at any rate very soon after succeeded by his widow, as in the next entry. See also p. 309 and note 13. Thus in the space of two years both the joint-lessees of the ferry boat, Peter Gregory and Ralph Oliver (pp. 281, 282, 309, 310) had died, and been succeeded by their respective widows, Cecily and Blanche. The present entries record the bonds of recognisance by the widows' sureties. For similar recognisances, see p. 282, note 4.

[7] A minuscule 'b' has virtually escaped destruction on the edge of the leaf. See Index (Bridge, Bybbie).

[8] There is barely room for these two restorations, even with MS. '&' in the second case. In the first case, the 'comes' (*or* 'came') was perhaps omitted; *cf.* p. 359.

[9] Her name occurs on p. 361.

[10] See note 6. [11] *i.e.* 12 Dec. 1567.

[12] Traces survive of 'o' and long 'ſ,' evidently belonging to the contracted forms of the first two words.

[13] Before 'George' is again 'John,' cancelled.

[14] There are on the damaged edge of the folio traces of the 'Ash' of 'Asheton.' M—XVIII has written 'Ashton,' as though still surviving.

[1567, Dec. 12.] sayd Blanche *Oliver that*[1] || she shall fynd and kepe her parte [f. [163] r.] of the sayd ferrie boote in due ordre, accor*dyng* || to the ordre above specified. In wytnesse the saydes George Ashton and John *Wynstanley*[2] || have here unto put theyr handes, the daye and yere aforespecified. By me George A*sheton.*[3]

M

[ASSEMBLY, 27 OCT. 1567. RECOVERY OF OLD CHARTERS AND OTHER MUNIMENTS.]

[1567, Oct. 27.] [5] Memorandum, that Mondaye[6], videlicet, vigilia [f. [163] v.][4] Simonis and Judæ [Apostolorum], xxvii° die Octobris anno 1567, et anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. nono, coram magistro Willelmo Secum maiore, Johanne Crosse armigero, Thoma[7] Secum alder[manno],[8] ballivis,[9] ceterisque etc., mayster Robert Corbet,[10] in his owne proper persone, bryngyth in oone of the largiest chartors, called an exemplificacion of thexchecquer, oone parte of the seall brooken awaye, bearyng date anno i° Henrici v^{ti} etc.[11]

---

[1] M—XVIII has 'Blanche that.' The trace of a letter which survives after 'Blanche' cannot, however, belong to a 't,' although it may well belong to a very large 'O,' mixed up with the lower portions of the long 'sh' mentioned in the preceding note.

[2] There is not much room for this name, but it must have been there, probably in a contracted form.

[3] Autograph, injured by the damage to the edge. Beneath this signature is a kind of inverted 'W,' as shown, evidently Wynstanley's mark.

[4] In the top margin is 'Magister Willelmus Secum maior,' and the year '1567,' both contemporary.

[5] [Translation.] Be it remembered that [on] 'Mondaye,' to wit, the vigil of the Apostles Simon and Jude, the 27th day of October in the year 1567, and the ninth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the Grace of God of England France and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith etc., before master William Secum mayor, John Crosse esquire, Thomas Secum alder[man], the bailiffs, and the rest etc., mayster Robert Corbet . . . . . .

[6] 27 Oct. 1567 was, in fact, a Monday, and was also the vigil of SS. Simon and Jude, which is 28 Oct.

[7] MS. 'Thome.'

[8] 'alder,' with an ill-written 'l,' is added above the line.

[9] Carelessly written. The bailiffs this year were Raynald Mellyng and George Raynforth (p. 345).

[10] Mayor for the preceding year, 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321).

[11] MS. 'anno v° Henrici iiii^{ti},' *i.e.* the fifth year of Henry IV. Unless, which is very improbable, a lost and unknown charter or letters patent (not enrolled, at any rate, on the Patent Rolls of Henry IV.), is in question, the Recorder has made a double mistake in writing 'v° Henrici iiii^{ti}' instead of '1° Henrici v^{ti}.' The charter, or rather letters patent, of 29 May, 1 Henry V. (1413), is in the Corporation muniment room, and has been printed several times, *e.g.* by Miss Platt in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, pp. 161-3. It is naturally, being in the form of letters patent, enrolled on the Patent Roll; see *Cal. Pat. Rolls of Henry V.*, 1413-1416, p. 20, with date 9 May. This and the charter described in the next paragraph are evidently the two charters referred to in the presentment of 20 Oct. in the present year and in that of 21 Oct. 1566. See pp. 325, No. 2, 347, No. 3.

[1567, Oct. 27.] Alsoe, oone other large charter of Philipp and Marie [f. [163] v.] etc., under the brood sealle in gryne wax,[1] bearyng date iiii° January anno ii° and iii° etc.,[2] which mayster Sekerston and the sayd mayster Robert Corbet shewied in thexchecquer in Westminster the xxiiiith of January anno domine Elizabeth etc. regine octavo.[3] And upon the same bryngyng, the sayd mayster Corbet receyvyd the byll of recept into his custodie for his discharge etc.

Item, the same daye mayster John Crosse esquier bryngyth in oone patent under the duchie[4] sealle, concernyng the mynyste[r] and schole mayster, bearyng date apud palacium West(monasterii) sub sigillo etc., vii° die Julii anno regni Elizabeth etc. vii°.[5]

Item, the same daye the sayd mayster Robert Corbet bryngyth in the indenture of the ||*fyrs*t[6] agrement wyth mayster Thomas More, and the obligacion of the same, bearyng date[7] the xixth daye of Octobre anno etc. 1566,[8] in the viiith yere of our sover[ai]gne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England etc.

Item, this daye is fyrst acquitaunce for mayster Thomas Mores payment[9] brought in accordyng to the convehaunce thereof made to Edmund Limon and Arthur Bradley, regestrid[10] in this booke folio 154.[11]

Item, the same daye was brought in a quytaunce of Sayncte Nicholas chauntrie, endyd at the feast of Saynct Michaell anno domine regine Elizabeth etc. viii°,[12]

---

[1] The 'x' appears to have been corrected.

[2] Here the Recorder has the right date, viz. 4 Jan. 2 & 3 Ph. and M. (1555/6). See pp. 53, 58, and Miss Platt, *op. cit.*, pp. 163-5. See also the preceding note but one.

[3] *i.e.* 24 Jan. 1565/6, perhaps in connexion with the abortive attempt to obtain a new charter from Elizabeth (see p. 333, note 4), although that attempt was made a year later than the date here mentioned. Between 'regine' and 'octavo' is a redundant '&.'

[4] The 'h' appears to have been corrected.

[5] *i.e.* 7 July 1565. For this '*inspeximus*,' or rather exemplification, see Peet, *Liv. Vestry Bks.*, i. pp. 466-8, which mentions (on p. 466, note) the existence in the Okill MSS. iv., pp. 403-5, of a copy (taken from the *Duchy Miscellaneous Books* in the Public Record Office, No. 42, f. 247 v.) of this now lost exemplification of a contemporarily lost original grant of *circ.* Feb. 1564/5. See also above, p. 256, note 6, and below, p. 374, note 4.

[6] The 't' survives on the damaged outer edge of the leaf, the extent of the injury to which is shown by the italics, as usual, the parallel marks showing where the line begins.

[7] MS. 'bearyng date bearyng date.'

[8] Corrected, rightly, by the Recorder himself from '1567.' See pp. 322-4, 492 and note 3.

[9] MS. 'paynnent.'

[10] The last syllable is carelessly written.

[11] See f. 15[4] v. (p. 493).

[12] *i.e.* 29 Sept. 1566.

[1567, Oct. 27.] affirmed[1] by Rauff Asheton, and oone other acquietaunce [f. [163] v.] of the same chauntrie anno nono[2] under the same affirme.[3]

[SUBSIDY RECEIPT, 17 DEC. 1567.]

[1567, Dec. 17.] Receyvyd, the xviith daye of Decembre 1567, of they [f. [164] v.][4] baliffes of Liverpole, for oone halffe xv^{tene} due theare to the quynes majestie in the viiith yere of her highnes reigne,[5] the somme of 25$^{s.}$ 6$\frac{3}{8}$$^{d.}$ [6] { 25$^{s.}$ 6$\frac{3}{8}$$^{d.}$ [6]
per G. Norres, subcoll(ectorem).

*The o*riginall of the recepte remayneth wyth the sayd Reynald Mellyng.[7]

[ASSEMBLY, 16 JAN. 1567/8. AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS. REPAIR OF THE CHURCH AND COMMON HALL.]

[1567/8, Jan. 16.] This daye, viz. xvi^{o} dey[9] of Januarii anno supra etc., [f. [166] r.][8]

---

[1] *i.e.* subscribed, signed.

[2] *i.e.* between the limits of the 9th regnal year, viz. 17 Nov. 1566 and 16 Nov. 1567, doubtless 29 Sept. 1567, a year after the date in the preceding note but one.

[3] *i.e.* signed by the same ‘Rauff Asheton,’ the Duchy receiver (see pp. 374, 377). The two receipts in question were evidently for payments by the town to the Duchy of the rent due on account of the lease which the town held from the Duchy of the lands etc. of the dissolved chantry of St. Nicholas. For the original lease itself, see pp. 325, 346, 385, and for a later receipt, see p. 376.

Beneath the foregoing paragraph is the letter ‘I,’ *i.e.* the initial letter only of a fresh ‘Item,’ which was never entered, the lower half of the page being blank.

In the top margin of the *recto* of the following leaf, viz. f. [164] r., is the usual heading ‘Mayster William Secum mayre’ and the year ‘1567,’ which latter has shared in the injury to the top edge of the leaf. The contemporary folio number has gone altogether. Beneath is the following fragment, which has suffered, as shown by the italics, from the injury to the outer edge of the leaf:—

‘Memorandum, that the xiith daye of Decembre anno 1567, anno domine Elizabeth, *dei gracia* || Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. decimo.’ (See p. 360, under the date 12 Dec. 1567.)

This fragment of a line and a half is separated by a blank space about an inch deep from an indenture of apprenticeship dated 9 April 1575 of ‘William ab Raath ab Griffith,’ which fills the rest of f. [164] r., and will be printed in volume ii.

[4] For the upper part of f. [164] v. see p. 238, and for f. [164] r. see the preceding note.

[5] *i.e.* the regnal year 17 Nov. 1565—16 Nov. 1566.

[6] MS. ‘xxv$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ $\overset{a}{\text{ꝗ}}$ đi $\overset{a}{\text{ꝗ}}$,’ *i.e.* ‘xxv$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ quadrans dimidium quadrantis,’ *i.e.* ‘25$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ $\frac{1}{4}$$^{d.}$ $\frac{1}{8}$$^{d.}$,’ *i.e.* ‘25$^{s.}$ 6$\frac{3}{8}$$^{d.}$; *cf.* p. 238, note 5. The bracket is in the MS.

[7] The reference is to the mention of Mellyng in the upper part of this f. [164] v. (p. 238). He was the mayor's bailiff this year, 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 (p. 345). For a similar receipt dated 21 Dec. 1563, but not registered till 19 Dec. 1567, evidently at the same time as the foregoing receipt, see p. 238.

[8] In the injured top margin is ‘Mayster William Secum mayre,’ and the fragmentary year ‘15*67*.’ The contemporary number of the folio has disappeared, as usual.

[9] The only e-spellings in *N.E.D.* are of the 12th and 13th cents.

[1567/8, Jan. 16.] wyth the holle as*sent and consent of etc.*,[1] || accordyng to [f. [166] r.] auncient custome, it is agreid that Rauff Bu*rscough and* [2] || Thomas Rowe for the Water strete, John Maynwayryng [&] Thomas Ing*lefeld for the*[3] || Castell strete, Rauffe[4] Jamisson and Richard Marser for the Dale strete, Pe*ter Starkie* || and John Lirtyng [for the Jugler strete[5]], shall mete together in this hall the Mondaye next after *the date of* || this ordre,[6] to receyve all officers accomptes heretofore unaccomtyd,[7] *and*[8] to bryng[9] *in the* || same before mayster mayre and his bretheren, at his appoyntment and commaundement.

Item, it is agreid alsoe that the reversion of the fiftyne[10] gathered this yere[11] by Rey*nald Mellyng* || and George Raynforth,[12] somme of [blank],[13] shalbe bestowied upon the sclatyng[14] of t*he churche* || and the comyn hall. And[15] if mony want thereof to finishe all ne*deful repayres* || of the towne, it is agreid that than a sesse and a ley, after the rate of a *xvth*, *be leid.* ||

---

[1] The outer edge of the leaf is much damaged, the extent of the loss of the line-ends of text, varying from about one to two inches, being shown by the italics and parallel marks, as usual. Here there survives on the edge what appears to be a second long 's' (ſ), the lost line-end having thus probably been 'assent & consent of &c.' M—XVIII ends the line 'the holle assemblie,' as though the word 'assemblie' still survived, but it is always doubtful in such a case whether M—XVIII has quietly made a conjecture, or is *bona fide* transcribing a fragment since lost. There would be room for 'assent of the holle assemblie,' but not for the fuller 'assent & consent of the holle assemblie.' The repetition of 'holle' seems unlikely.

[2] There is a trace of the 'r' on the worn edge. M and M—XVIII have 'Burscogh' without comment. The MS. doubtless had the usual '&.'

[3] Traces of the first 'l' and the 'f' of 'Inglefeld' survive on the edge. M—XVIII has 'Inglefeld for Castell strete,' again without comment.

[4] MS. 'Rauſſe,' *i.e.* 'Rausse.'

[5] As in similar cases of the division of the town into quasi-wards, *e.g.* p. 81. As explained on p. 49, note 2, the Jugler Street division included Chapel, More (now Tithebarn) and Mylne (now Oldhall) Streets. A comparison with the lists of inhabitants in 1565 and 1566 (pp. 436-445) shows that Lirtyng represented Jugler Street itself (pp. 439, 444), and that the only other person whose name began with 'Pe' was Peter Starkie of More Street (pp. 440, 444).

[6] The date of 'this ordre,' 16 Jan. 1567/8, fell on a Friday, so that 'the Mondaye next after' was 19 Jan. 'Mondaye' is ill written.

[7] The 'm' of 'unaccomtyd' has a minim too many. The word could, with difficulty, be read 'unaccountyd,' which, however, the Recorder is not likely to have written.

[8] A hole in the leaf has almost destroyed what is evidently '&.'

[9] The 'g' partly survives on the worn edge of the leaf.

[10] *i.e.* the remainder or balance of the royal fifteenth of 1567 (p. 363).

[11] *i.e.* this mayoral year, beginning 18 Oct. 1567 (p. 345).

[12] The two bailiffs for this year (p. 345).

[13] A blank space of nearly an inch.

[14] *i.e.* slating, roofing, esp. with 'sclats,' 'slats,' or tiles. See pp. 335, note 8, 398, note 7.

[15] There is a blank space of an inch between 'hall' and 'And,' but it does not seem to indicate any omission.

[1567/8, Jan. 16.] It is agreid that Edward Wilson shall have payd to [f. [166] r.] hym, for the hyllyng[1] and *sclatyng*[2] *of the* || churche and commyn hall, xvi$^{s.}$ and the leadyng of ii loades of ston, and h . . . .[3] || and finyshe before Fastons eve[4] next.

It is ordered alsoe that the bayliffes shall deliver the monny for *the sclatyng*[5] *to* || the churche ryves,[6] and they shalbe charged to se the worck suffici*entlie done.*

Item, the stuardes of the hall shall have the mony deliverd to theyme *for the* || reparacions thereof.

Item, finallie it is agreid that the rest of the sayd last fyftyne[7] shal*be* . . . .[8] || whollie for furniture of they premisses.[9]

[PLEA OF TRESPASS BETWEEN 'FOREIGNERS' IN THE BOROUGH OR MAYOR'S COURT, 9–12 MARCH 1567/8.][10]

[1567/8, Mar. 9–12.] *T*his[12] yere, the ixth daye of Marche, anno dicte domine [f. [167] v.][11] Elizabeth, dei gracia etc. regine x^{o},[13] oone John Wodd of the Fliete in the citie of London, clercke, a ryche parson doctor or vicar, by his attorney Charles Hanmer, servaunte to the warden de la Flete, came before mayster maior in the

---

[1] *i.e.* covering, roofing. To 'hill,' in the sense of cover, cover up, protect, is obsol. except in dial. See *Lanc. Gloss.*, and Darlington, *Folk-Speech of South Cheshire. Cf.* the Cheshire (Sandbach) proverb: 'Wi' your belly (pron. 'bally') well fill'd, and your back well hill'd, you'll tak' no harm,' and for others see Bridge, *Cheshire Proverbs*, p. 3. See also p. 398, n. 7, *Court Rolls, Clitheroe*, i. p. 329, *Rec. Cardiff*, ii. pp. 382, 392 (the 'Tile Boats' which in the 18th cent. entered the port laden with 'hilling-stones,' *i.e.* roofing stones).

[2] As p. 364, note 14, rather than 'repayryng' or 'reparacion,' which would, of course, equally make sense.

[3] Morton in M—XVIII proposes to restore as 'he to complete,' which would about fill the missing line-end and make sense. By 'leadyng' is meant, of course, carting.

[4] *i.e.* Shrove Tuesday. See p. 107, note 9.

[5] As note 2.

[6] *i.e.* reeves, wardens. The nearest approaches in *N.E.D.* are the 15th c. 'rive' and 14th c. 'reyve.' See also p. 132, note 5, and *cf.* the 'Mosse ryves' *passim*, *e.g.* p. 91.

[7] See p. 364, note 10.

[8] There is a trace of the 'b' of 'shalbe.' M and M—XVIII propose to restore 'spent' also, which makes sense, but would only account for about half the lost line-end.

[9] The foregoing six paragraphs fill the upper half of f. [166] r. Below them the page is, for a distance equal to about one-third of its length, blank. The remaining and lowest section of the leaf, amounting to about one-sixth of its length, has been cut off straight across with a knife or scissors.

[10] For a fuller report of a plea in the borough court, viz. another plea of trespass on the case, see pp. 391 *sqq.*

[11] In the top margin is 'Magister Willelmus Secum maior' and '1567.' For f. [166] v., see pp. 496-8, under date 1567/8, Jan. 28; for f. [167] r., containing the Lottery Proclamation of 3 Jan. 1567/8, see pp. 554-8; and for the folio number itself, see p. 554, note 6.

[12] The losses of line-beginnings here and below, caused by the injured state of the outer edge of the leaf, are shown by the italics, and where necessary by the parallel marks.

[13] *i.e.* 9 March 1567/8.

[1567/8, Mar. 9–12.] comon hall of this towne, and willid to lawe[1] in a plea of [f. [167] v.] trespace, value of oone $c^{li.}$,[2] agaynst oone Philipp Wodde of Frodsham in the countie[3] of Chestre, and soe had. And before maynprise[4] and pleges were had,[5] the parties came to ordre,[6] soe as the plentife [was] immediatlie nownsued,[7] and the sayd Philipp and the sayd Charles agreyd to have a bylle[8] made and regestred before mayster mayre in thiese wordes:—

This byll, made the xth daye of Marche, in the xth yere of the reigne of our soverigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne ‖ *of* etc., wytnessyth that the ixth daye of Marche, in the sayd xth yere, Philipp Wodde confessyd before me, ‖ *William* Secum maior of Liverpole, that the sayd Philipp thowght, after he had bought the horse,[9] that ‖ *the ho*rse was a stolne horse, and not truelie come by. Wytnesse my hand hereto subscribed, the daye ‖ *above*.[10]

[11] *C*oncordat cum presid(ente) deliberat(o) predicto Carolo Hanmer, prout plenius apparet in libro parvo ‖ . . .[12] inter partes hoc anno, tempore predicti magistri Willelmi Secum maioris.[13]

---

[1] *i.e.* to go to law.

[2] *i.e.* £100, the amount of the damages claimed. For the plea of trespass on the case, see p. 394, note 5.

[3] MS. 'com̄.' *Cf.* 'countie,' p. 371.

[4] *i.e.* mainprise, the finding by a defendant of mainpernors or sureties, when arrested in a civil action, whereby he is taken into friendly custody, instead of being committed to prison; see 'Mainprise' and 'Mainpernors' in *Encyclop. Laws Eng.*, *Termes de la Ley*, 1641, f. 198 v., Bouvier, *Law Dict.*, and for the difference between bail and mainprise, see *In re Corp. Nott.*, *Law Reports* [1897], 2 Q.B., 502.

[5] *i.e.* before the finding by the plaintiff of pledges to prosecute, *plegii de prosequendo*, as p. 395, note 4.

[6] *i.e.* they had leave to come to an agreement, *licentia concordandi*, as p. 396, note 2.

[7] The obsol. 'nonsued' (non-suited).

[8] *i.e.* a written statement. 'bylle' is apparently corrected from 'bylde.'

[9] Apparently Philip Wodde bought a horse from John Wodd, but, suspecting that it had been stolen, refused to pay, hence an action on a plea of trespass. See the Act against horse-stealing, 2 & 3 Ph. and M. (1555), c. 7, made more strict by 31 Eliz. (1589), c. 12 (*Stat. Realm*, iv. i, 283, ii. 810), and Chalmers, *The Sale of Goods Act*, 1893, 7th ed. 1910, pp. 171 *sqq.* The effect of the Tudor Acts, not being repealed by the Act of 1893, is 'to take horses out of the rule as to market overt' (*op. cit.*, p. 73, note). See also Halsbury, *Laws of Eng.*, xx. pp. 31, 32, 54, xxv. p. 195, and *cf. Rec. Oxf.*, p. 396. For Liv. exx. of public and registered sales of horses, see MS. ii. ff. 68 v., 69 v., 70 r. and v., 84 r., 90 v., and *Pal. Note-Book*, i. p. 71.

[10] Some such word seems needed, although there is barely room in the damaged beginning of the following line. 'my hand,' *i.e.* Secum's subscription, is not, of course, on this copy.

[11] Apparently a trace of the 'C'.

[Translation.] Agrees with the president (*i.e.* precedent, as p. 1, note 1, or statement) delivered to the aforesaid Charles Hanmer, as appears more fully in the little book [of pleas of the court] between party and party this year, in the time of the aforesaid master William Secum mayor.

[12] Barely ½ inch of the line-beginning has gone, so that the lost word was only a short one, perhaps 'curie,' 'placitorum' being too long.

[13] 'Concordat . . . maioris' is evidently a note by the Recorder.

1567/8, Mar. -12.] The copie of tharticles receyvyd from the sayd Charles [f. [167] v.] Hanmer, abydyng in and abowt from Frodsham in etc.,[1] the xiith of Marche anno supra, by oone John Ormshae, a passanger liyng wyth William Walker of this towne, wyth certen houndes to goe into Ireland, of an acquyentaunce wyth the sayd Charles then tofore :—

Memorandum, to take a cople of honest men, and goe to [Thomas][2] Bolton, || *and*[3] to aske hym when Henrie Brownaunt was last at his howse, and what company was[4] wyth hym, || *and*[5] what left wyth hym.

Secundlie, whither[6] Thomas Wod left not wyth hym any rynges or monney to kepe; if he dyd, to know how many and what the coyne was.

Thirdlie, to inquire whyther the sayd Wodd left not a swerde[7] and a dagger wyth hym, and alsoe whyther he left a clooke to kepe wyth hym.

Frend[8] Ormshae, I praye you, if ye can get theyme, desyre mayster Corbet and mayster Bavand to inquire of all as aforesayd.

Further of Thomas Boltons answers, ye shall rede in courte bookes this yere.[9]

[ADMISSION OF SCHOOLMASTER RILE TO HIS DUTIES, 16 MARCH 1567/8.]

[1567/8, Mar. 16.] This yere, by vertue of my lord bysshop of Chestre[10] lettres, John Rile[11] was admittyd schole mayster here, upon

---

[1] *i.e.* 'the countie of Chestre' (p. 366).

[2] See the next paragraph but three. There is nothing to show whether this is Thomas Bolton the ale taster, etc. (see *I.P.P.*). This 'memorandum' evidently concerns, not the foregoing plea, but the taking of depositions at Liv. at the request of some county justice, perhaps Sir Richard Molyneux.

[3] There seems to be a trace of the '&' on the worn edge.

[4] Above the 'w' of 'was' is an unfinished 't,' the Recorder having prematurely begun to write 'wth' (wyth).

[5] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[6] *i.e.* whether.

[7] *i.e.* swerd, an obsol. form of 'sword.' *Cf.* pp. 163 and 575, note 2.

[8] MS. 'ffrend,' which M—XVIII has rendered as 'ffred,' *i.e.* 'Fred,' but his name has been already mentioned as 'John.'

[9] This, of course, is a comment by the Recorder.

[10] *i.e.* William Downham, bishop of Chester 1561-1577 (Le Neve, *Fasti*, ed. Hardy, iii. p. 258).

[11] 'John Rile' is added above the line. For schoolmaster Rile see pp. 374 *sqq.* He can hardly be 'Ryley, John (Riley, or Rylay, B.A., supd. [*i.e.* supplicated] June 1537)' (Foster, *Alumni Oxon.*, 1500-1714, p. 1294).

[1567/8, Mar. 16.] lykyng, the xvi$^{\text{th}}$ daye of Marche, as aperyth by the sayd courte booke.[1] [f. [167] v.]

[The Weather, March–Oct. 1568.]

[1567/8, Mar. 21—Oct. 18.] [3] This yere[4] a[5] pleasau*nt*[6] *spr*yng, fayre sedyng, great drught,[7] lac*k of* . . . ., gre*at* sc*a*rcenes of wh*eat*[8] *and* *o*ates, dere hey at fyrst, after came do*wne*[9] . . . . . . *m*uche[10] *thereof was ca*ried[11] in to Spayne owt of all places of *Cheshire*[12] . . . . *Iris*she[13] march[a]untes had licence to . . . . *de*clared[14] made scars*se*[15] . . . . [f. [169] v.][2]

[Recognisances of the Peace, etc., Oct. 1567—Oct. 1568.]

[1567, Oct. 18—1568, Oct. 18.][17] For divers recognisaunces[18] of the peace, ye shall rede alsoe in the court booke[19] of compleyntes[20] in this mayres daye, as to wete, of Robert Moorie, Laurence Twisse, C(hristopher) Drynckwater, Thomas Mosse, Richard Egecar, Thomas Prescot[21] and others etc. [f. [167] v.][16]

---

[1] For the rest of f. [167] v. see the next paragraph but one below. With the phrase 'upon lykyng' (*i.e.* on approval, on trial) *cf.* p. 301. The earliest example in *N.E.D.* is of 1615, from Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 190.

[2] For the upper portion of f. [169] v., a royal Proclamation about the Great Lottery, see p. 559, 13 July 1568.

[3] The following brief paragraph is at the bottom of f. [169] v., and is very much injured, as shown by the italics and dots, not only by the usual 'wedge'-gap, but also by damage to the inner and bottom edges of the leaf.

[4] *i.e.* 1568, as in the top margin of the page, viz. from spring to autumn, the anterior limit being therefore the beginning of spring, 21 March, and the posterior limit the end of 'This yere,' *i.e.* the end of the mayoral year, viz. 18 Oct. 1568.

[5] The 'a' is added above the line.

[6] Here begins the injury due to the 'wedge'-gap.

[7] *N.E.D.* gives this as one of the 16th cent. forms of 'drought.'

[8] *Or* 'wheet,' 'white,' 'whitt' or 'whiet,' or however else the Recorder may have spelt the word, the traces of the missing letters being very uncertain.

[9] There is a trace of the 'w' on the inner edge.

[10] 'Wedge'-gap 1½ inches wide. The 'm' partly survives.

[11] There is a trace of the 'a' of 'caried.'

[12] There is a trace of what was apparently a majuscule 'C.'

[13] 'Wedge'-gap 4 inches. The nationality of the merchants was more likely Irish, as restored above, than Scotch.

[14] 'Wedge'-gap 4 inches. There is a trace of what may have been an 'e,' but of the 'd' the surviving trace is very doubtful.

[15] There is a trace of the third long ſ.

[16] For the upper part of f. [167] v. see the preceding paragraph but one.

[17] *i.e.* the limits of 'this mayres daye,' the mayoralty of William Secum, p. 345.

[18] MS. 'recognisamces.'

[19] MS. 'boote.'

[20] *i.e.* pleas (liber placitorum).

[21] MS. 'Prescotꝭ,' *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.'

567,Oct. 18 – 68, Oct. 18.] In the same courte [booke] of complayntes this yere[2] is [f. [168] r.][1] conteigned the abiuracion and whippyng of the . . . .[3] || she namyd herselffe Merget Griffyth, otherwyse callyd Riese[4] Planctes[5] wyffe, and Merget . . . .[6] || stealyng of certen lyn(en) and wolln apparell owt of mayster Corbet howse etc.[7]

567, Oct. .][8] In the same booke rede the presentmentes of the xxiiii last,[9] [f. [167] v.] wherein Thomas Row and Thomas Bavand were presentyd for gamyng and recettyng[10] gammers, contrarie to the estatutes.[11] Alsoe of theyr ans*wer*e[12] to the *bal*iffes[13] this yere demaundyng theyr fines or els distresses, rede in the same booke.[14]

[Paving and Draining of Dale Street, 4 July 1568.]

568, July 4.] In the sam*e* *bo*oke[15] ye shall fynd thordre and agrement of chanelyng[16] and mak[yn]g the *paymente*[17] || from the Crosse Bridge[18] calld Townes Ende Bridge all along thorough

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster William Secum maior' and part of the '15' of '1568,' the rest of it having gone with the edge of the leaf, the injury to which, varying from about 1 to about 2 inches, is shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[2] *i.e.* the same 'court booke of compleyntes in this mayres daye,' or court plea-book, as in the preceding paragraph.

[3] A lost line-end of about 1½ inches. Morton in M suggests the restoration of 'woman who,' for which there is room, but it hardly fits the context.

[4] *i.e.* doubtless Rice, Rees, Rhŷs.

[5] Not 'Plane,' as in M and M—XVIII. 'Planctes' is apparently not a possible Welsh name, although the 'p' suggests the national 'ap.'

[6] Loss of about 1½ inches of line-end. On the tattered edge after 'Merget' is the stem of a long 'ſ' or 'f.' There is room for a possible 'Smyth for.'

[7] For the other three paragraphs on f. 168 r., see pp. 371-3.

[8] *i.e.* the date of the presentments referred to, namely p. 355, No. 2, 356, No. 3.

[9] The presentments alluded to were not, according to the Recorder's own account, made by the 'xxiiii last,' *i.e.* by the grand jury of the last Great Portmoot, 20 Oct. 1567 (pp. 345 *sqq.*), but by the 'xii' *i.e.* the petty jury of the second Portmoot, 23 Oct. (pp. 354 *sqq.*), viz. the two mentioned in the preceding note. See again p. 380.

[10] *i.e.* receiving, in the usual sense of 'harbouring,' as p. 8, note 8. The above spelling of 'gamer,' in the obsol. sense of a 'gamester,' is not in *N.E.D. Cf.*, however, 'gammes,' p. 51 and note 5.

[11] See p. 51, note 7, and for 'estatute,' see p. 380, note 9.

[12] The inner edge too of the leaf begins to be decayed from this point.

[13] The injury to this word is caused by a hole in the paper.

[14] See pp. 380, 381.

[15] The injury to these two words is due to another hole.

[16] *i.e* the older single 'n' spelling of 'channelling,' the making of a channel (canal, cannel, kennel) or gutter, usually along the middle of the street, for drainage purposes, as p. 154, note 10. The channel was to extend, as the text says, the whole length of Dale Street, from the Town's End Bridge over the Pool stream to the Market Place.

[17] *i.e.* pavement (see p. 8, note 5). The above restoration, rather than 'gutter' or some equivalent, is suggested by the 'Pavyng' in the margin (p. 370, note 9). The repair of Dale Street was evidently a preparation for the coming Fair-day, 25 July, St. James's day. See p. 372, note 4.

[18] This is an unusual '*alias*' for the Town's End Bridge at the east end of Dale Street, presumably due to the proximity of the Cross Hall, the site of the present Crosshall Street.

[1568, July 4.] the Dale Strete *as far as the*[1] || market place. Which ordre, [f. [167] v.] bearyng date 4° Julii anno 1568, in the tenth yere of our so*verigne ladie etc.*, || *is*[2] affirmed[3] wyth this mayster *mayre an*d[4] mayster Thomas More, mayster R(auff) Sekerston, mayster Robert C*orbet*, || *mayster Alixander*[5] Garnet . . . .[6] Reynald Mellyng bal[i]ff, for and in the name of t*he towne of* || th*one*[7] partie. And . . . . mer[8] *& mayster* Thomas Secum upon theyre owne *recognisaunces* || stand bound . . . . .[9]

[Admissions to the Freedom, 16 May 1568.]

[1568, May 16.] Memorandum, that the xvi^th^ daye of May 1568,[11] in [f. [165] v.] the tenth yere of the reigne of our soverigne[12] ladie Elizabeth, before[12] mayster mayre, mayster John Crosse, mayster Robert Corbett, mayster Alixander Garnet, Raynald Mellyng[13] baliff,[14] George Ashton, Rob[er]t Johnson[15] and many others, [came] etc. and were admittyd fre men[16] and burgesys of this towne, upon theyr sacramentalle oothes, viz. Richard Egecar, Robert Ball and John Wryght, accordyng to the custome of this towne, viz. Egecar solvit iii^s.^ coram omnibus, Robertus Ball v^s.^ and Johannes Wryght iii^s.^ etc.[17]

---

[1] There appears to be a trace of the 's' of the first 'as.'

[2] The injury to 'is' is due to a hole.

[3] *i.e.* signed, subscribed.

[4] To the injury hitherto caused to the beginnings and endings of the lines by the tattered state of the outer and inner edges of the leaf, the 'wedge'-gap adds from this point a third cause of damage, shown by the simple italics, as usual. The 'wedge'-gap is here one inch wide.

[5] Injury due to the above hole.

[6] 'Wedge'-gap 1¾ inches. A doubtful letter on the left edge of the gap seems to be an 'E,' rather than a 'G.' If the latter, it may be a survival of 'George Raynforth,' the name of the other bailiff this year (p. 345). On f. 166 v. (p. 496) his name actually occurs in the short form 'G. Raynforth.' On the other hand, the proper order of precedence would be Mellyng and Raynforth, not *vice versa*. *Cf.* also the short form 'G. Ashton' on p. 381.

[7] Injury due to the above hole.

[8] 'Wedge'-gap 2 inches. A 'Charles Hanmer' has occurred (pp. 366, 367), but there seems no reason why his name should recur here.

[9] 'Wedge'-gap 4 inches, but as this is the last line of the page, the gap may not have contained much actual text. In the margin is 'Pavyng the Dale Stre*te*,' for which see also pp. 123, 156.

[10] For the upper part of f. [165] v., see p. 520.

[11] The Recorder had written '1567,' but has made the '7' into an '8.'

[12] These two and other words on the MS. page are carelessly written.

[13] This name is badly written, and looks more like 'Mallyng.' For Mellyng's election as bailiff see p. 345.

[14] *Or* 'balyff.' The word is very ill-written.

[15] This name is carelessly written.

[16] MS. 'fre men men.'

[17] In the margin is a very faint brace bracket, but there is no trace of what was on the left of the bracket. For their addition to the 1565 Burgess Roll, see pp. 450, note 12, 451, note 8.

[ARRIVAL OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS IN ENGLAND, MAY 1568.]

568, May 16 -July 15.] This yere, in the prime of Maye, the quyne of [f. [168] r.][1] Scotland, fliyng owt of Scotland, ary*vyd at Wyrckyngton*[2] || in the countie of [Cumberland][3] wyth a smale boote and [about 20][4] persons wyth her, and ther was takyne[5] *prisoner*,[6] *and*[7] || conveheghd by [Sir Richard Lowther][8] to Carlill, and theare she abode a certen space,[9]

---

[1] For the upper part see p. 369.

The Recorder's 'prime of Maye,' *i.e.* the beginning of May, is not to be taken too literally. Mary's defeat at Langside did not take place, in fact, till nearly the middle of the month, viz. 13 May (*Cal. of State Papers relating to Scotland*, ed. Jos. Bain, vol. ii. 1900, p. 406). And it was not till the 16th that she crossed the Solway in a 'fisher bote' and arrived in Workington, near Cockermouth in Cumberland, attended only by 'Lord "Cloyde" [*i.e.* Claud] Hamilton, Lords Flemyng and Herries, with others, to the number of 20 persons' (letter from Sir Richard Lowther, Mary's English host, dated 17 May, *ibid.*, p. 408). The number of her retinue, according to another but anonymous account, dated 18 May, was only 15, whilst a report sent from Workington to the Earl of Northumberland by his officers on the spot, dated 17 May, gives the number as 16 (*ibid.*, pp. 408-10; see also more briefly in *Cal. of State Papers relating to Scotland*, ed. Thorpe, vol. ii. 1858, p. 853). A later statement, partly written by Cecil and dated 16 July, relates that 'the Queen and he [*i.e.* Lord Herries] with 20 persons took passage in a "fisher bote"' (*Cal.*, ed. Bain, p. 458; more briefly in *Cal.*, ed. Thorpe, p. 855). The number in Stow's *Annales* is also 20 (ed. 1631, p. 662, 'arriued at Werkington in England, hauing in her company to the number of 16 persons, besides 4 water-men'). The *Annales* were, however, not published till 1580, and were therefore, like such other quasi-contemporary accounts as Holinshed's *Chronicles* (1577), too late to be utilised by the Recorder.

[2] The italics and parallel marks show the destroyed line-ends, as usual. Before the recent repair of the volume there was a trace of the second 'y' of 'aryvyd' on the tattered edge of the leaf. For the restoration 'Wyrckyngton,' which, however, was possibly never in the Recorder's not very well-informed narrative, see note 1, and for the spelling see p. 209.

[3-4] Blank spaces of 1 and ¼ inch. See note 2.

[5] After 'takyne' is 'by,' cancelled.

[6] There is a trace of the 'p' with an 'i' superscript ($\overset{i}{\text{p}}$=pri), so that apparently the Recorder, justified by later events, wrote 'prisoner.' It is not technically correct, however, to describe Mary's position from the moment of taking refuge in England as that of a 'prisoner,' although it almost immediately became *de facto* so by order of the Council of the North (19 May, *Cal.*, ed. Bain, p. 411), and although it was speedily so regarded by Mary herself, who as early as 28 May described herself to Elizabeth as having been 'kept as if a prisoner in your castle' [of Carlisle] (*ibid.*, p. 415; *cf.* pp. 457-8).

[7] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[8] A blank space of 1½ inches. On May 17, according to Sir Richard Lowther's own account, Mary repaired to Cockermouth, and on the 18th was conducted by him to Carlisle (Lowther to Cecil, *Cal. cit.*, ed. Bain, pp. 408, 410; more briefly in *Cal.*, ed. Thorpe, p. 853). T. F. Henderson, in his article on Mary in the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, 1893, and in his later work, *Mary Queen of Scots*, 1905, ii. 501, has the right date, 18 May, for the conveyance of Mary to Carlisle. The *Dict.* article on Sir Richard Lowther, also 1893, has 17 May, which has escaped the *Dict.* vol. of *Errata*, 1904.

[9] viz. from 18 May (note 8) till 13 July, as in the following note.

[1568, May 16 —July 15.] and after was remov*yd to* . . . . . . || in b[un- [f. [168] r.] finished].[1]

[Licence for a Chester Goldsmith to sell his Wares in Liverpool, July 1568.]

[1568, July 25.] Upon thenformacion of Edward Cunclyffe of Mam- [f. [169] r.][2] chestre, goldsmyth, ag*aynst Robert* ||[3] Smyth off the citie of Chestre, goldsmyth, unto me the above namyd may*re now beyng, and* || my brethren mayster John Crosse esquier mayster Alixander Garnet mayster Thomas Secum alde*rmen, and the* || balyffes, the xxvth daye of July 1568,[4] anno regni Elizabeth etc. decimo, for and concernyng cert*en worcke, as* || goldsmyth pynnes, sylver and gylt, not be good, accordyng to the statute[s][5] thereof provid*yd* || :—

It is by me and my sayd brethren and the baliffes ordred the same daye, that the say*d Robert* || Smyth shall have a libertie to utter and sell all suche goldsmyth worcke

---

[1] The Recorder's narrative thus breaks off with an unfinished word beginning with a 'b.' On 13 July Mary was removed from Carlisle, passing by way of Lowther Hall and Wharton, both in Westmorland, where she successively spent the nights of the 13th and 14th, and arriving at Bolton Castle in the North Riding of Yorkshire on the 15th (*Cal.*, ed. Bain, pp. 456-8; not in Thorpe's *Cal.*). She remained at Bolton until 26 Jan. 1568/9 (Sir F. Knollys and the Earl of Sussex to Cecil, 27 and 28 Jan. in *Cal.*, ed. Bain, pp. 610, 611; more briefly in *Cal.*, ed. Thorpe, pp. 869, 870), when she began the stages of her journey to Tutbury, her original destination, arriving there on 4 Feb. (*Cal.*, ed. Bain, p. 616; more briefly in *Cal.*, ed. Thorpe, p. 871), not 5 Feb., as in Henderson, *op. cit.*, ii. pp. 524, 525, with a reference to *Scottish Papers*, ii. 616, *i.e.* Bain's *Cal.* In his earlier article on Mary in the *D.N.B.*, 1893, Henderson has the still more erroneous date (not corrected in the *Dict.* vol. of *Errata*, 1904) of 26 Feb. 1568/9, as that on which 'Mary was removed to Tutbury,' a misleading statement, independently of the error of substituting 'Feb.' for 'Jan.' The Recorder's 'b' may therefore represent 'Bolton.' For the rest of f. [168] r. see p. 373.

[2] In the top margin is 'Mayster William Secum maior 1568.' The contemporary number of the folio has disappeared.

[3] As usual, the outer edge of the leaf is much injured, the line-ends being shown by the italics and parallel marks. Smyth's Christian name is supplied from the mentions below, p. 373. He is evidently the Robert Smith, goldsmith (son of Laurence Smith of Chester, goldsmith) who was admitted a freeman of Chester on 23 May 1570. See *Chester Freemen Rolls*, part i. (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, li. p. 42).

[4] *i.e.* St. James's Day, the annual summer Fair-day, a fact which explains the presence in Liverpool of a Chester and a Manchester goldsmith. *Cf.* p. 74 and note 13. Here, as on the earlier occasion, the local authorities acted perforce with the proverbial promptitude of a court of Piepowder.

[5] See 28 Ed. I. c. 20 (*Stat. Realm*, i. p. 140); 37 Ed. III. c. 7 (*ibid.*, p. 380); 2 Hen. VI. c. 14 (*ibid.*, p. 224); 17 Ed. IV. c. 1 (*ibid.*, p. 456).

1568, July 25.] as is this present*e* *daye* || found[1] in his custodie, and [f. [169] r.] shewied before me and my brethren, from this daye forwarde untyll *the* || fyrst daye of Novembre next insuyng the date hereof, callid All Halowe daye next *to come*,[2] || and the sayd All Halow daye to make all go[l]dsmyth worcke which he shall or may happ*en to* || bryng to fayres or marketh[3] good and lowable,[4] accordyng to the statutes parliament[5] ther*eof providyd*, || in payne [of] forfeyture[6] of the wares and stuffe found wyth hym not good, and also upon pa*yne of* || tenli.[7] currant monney of England, to be levied upon hym or his goodes to the . . . .[8] ||

In wytnesse of truth, the sayd Robert Smyth, consentyng and obeyng this ordr*e*, *hath put his* || hand to this booke, the daye and yere above saydes.

Robert Smythe.[9]

[CORONER'S INQUEST, ETC., AUG. 1568.]

1568, *post* Aug. 2.] In the sayd courte [booke][11] ye shall fynde the inquisicion [f. [168] r.][10] by the coroners inquest upon the death of . . . . .,[12] || whoe hangd herselffe the xiith daye of August this yere 1568 etc.

In the same booke rede thexaminacion of certen mariners, for an ancker stolln from mayster Thomas More shipp.

---

[1] Carelessly written.

[2] *Or* 'followyng,' or an equivalent.

[3] 'Marketh' is a 16th c. form of 'market' (*N.E.D.*). Here it seems to be used as a plural. See p. 3, n. 7.

[4] An obsol. adj. adapted from the French 'louable,' *i.e.* 'laudable,' and meaning permissible, allowable (*N.E.D.*). It is less likely that the Recorder was coining a word 'lowable' *i.e.* allowable, with much the same meaning, or that he meant 'lawable,' *i.e.* in accordance with the law.

[5] See p. 372, note 5.

[6] MS. 'forfeyture,' *i.e.* with a long 's' (ſ).

[7] *i.e.* £10. The following 'be' is added above the line.

[8] The lost line-ending was probably 'quynes majestie,' or some equivalent.

[9] Autograph.

[10] For the first two paragraphs of f. [168] r., see pp. 369, 371.

[11] *i.e.* presumably the court pleabook, 'the court booke of compleyntes' of p. 368. This is the first mention of a coroner at Liv., the next being apparently the election in 1598 of a successor to a deceased coroner (MS. ii. f. 265 v.). Several Liv. coroner's inquests occur in MS. iii., *e.g.* pp. 296 (two in 1641, one of them on Elizabeth Williamson, drowned in a well, whose burial is recorded in Peet, *Earliest Registers*, p. 328), 465 (1649), 513 (1650), 688 (three in 1659, *not* two, as Touzeau, p. 256), 703 (1660), 762 (1663). For earlier exx. see, *e.g.*, Gross, *Select Cases from the Coroners' Rolls*, 1265-1413 (*Seld. Soc.*), Sharpe, *Cal. Coroners' Rolls London*, 1350-1370, and his *Cal. Letter-Books Lond.* [Ed. I.—Hen. VII.], *Oxford City Docts.*, ed. Rogers, pp. 150 *sqq.* (13-14 c.), *York Mem. Bk.*, i. pp. 22, 23 (Mar. 1376/7), Hall, *Formula Bk.*, ii. p. 208.

[12] The lost line-end has taken with it the suicide's name, if it were ever there, which is doubtful, as the line-end was only about an inch long.

[Refusal by the Duchy Auditor to Sanction the Payment of the Crown Stipend of the New Schoolmaster, John Rile, until the Town pays the Arrears of the Stipend of his Predecessor, Ralph Higynson, 29 Sept. —6 Oct. 1568.]

[1568, Sept. 29 —Oct. 6.] [2] Memorandum, that this yere on Saynct Michaels daye [f. [170] r.] [1] was sent the ministre our incumbent John Mylner and John Rile sch*olemayster for* [3] || theyr stipendes to Halton Castell, wyth certificat accordyng to the tenor of our lettres patentes,[4] where they foun*d Rauff Hygynson*,[5] *late* || scholemayster here, whoe had made suche complaynte unto the quynes auditors, mayster [Francis] Samuell [6] and mayster Raffe [7] As*heton, of a* || rerage [8] of iii$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ [9] to hyme due of his stipende, as he alledgyd then, soe as the sayd Rauffe [Hygynson] wa*s ordred to go* || to Liverpole, and know mayster mayres pleysure. And the sayd John Rile was commaundyd then to returne to Liverpo*le, and theare* || to shew mayster mayre and his brethern that they [the auditors] wold paye noe stipend to the scholemayster of Liverpole u*ntyll* [10] *Rauff* || Hygynson were [11] satisfied contentyd [12] and pleasyd of they sayd iii$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, and as they [the auditors] cold here [13] the *sayd* [14] *Rauffe* || to be satisfied, the towne shuld never be de-

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster William Secum maior' and '1568.' The contemporary folio number has disappeared. This f. [170] r. is written in the Recorder's smaller hand. For f. [169] v. (consisting almost wholly of a royal Proclamation about the Lottery, dated 13 July 1568) see pp. 368, 559.

[2] For another version by the Recorder of the Duchy Auditor's refusal to allow Schoolmaster Rile his Crown salary (5$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 3$^{d.}$ a year, p. 533) until the town had paid the arrears due to his predecessor Higynson (3$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, or 5 marks), see p. 377.

[3] The lost line-ends are indicated by the italics and parallel marks.

[4] *i.e.* in virtue of Elizabeth's letters patent of *circ.* Feb. 1564/5, exemplified (after their loss) on 7 July 1565. See pp. 256, note 6, 362, note 5.

[5] Perhaps the Ralph Higginson who took his B.A. at Oxford on 10 June 1569 (Foster, *Alumni Oxon.*, 1500-1714, p. 707). *Cf.* below, p. 377.

[6] For 'Mayster [Francis] Samuell,' the Duchy auditor, see p. 125, note 6.

[7] Unless the 'u' of 'Rauffe' is represented by a very slight slur. For Asheton, see pp. 363, 377.

[8] *i.e.* an arrearage or arrears. *Cf.* 'a rerage' again, p. 377. The obsol. 'rerage' is an aphetic form of old Fr. 'arerage' (*N.E.D.*). The commoner 'arrerage' (arrearage) has occurred in the plural, *e.g.* pp. 125, 143, 149, 250, 257.

[9] 3$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, as again p. 377, note 11. See also p. 376, note 11.

[10] Most of the 'y' has survived.

[11] Before 'were' is 'wyth,' cancelled.

[12] *i.e.* paid in full. See p. 490, note 2.

[13] *i.e.* and when (as soon as) they should hear; 'here' being a 13th-16th c. form of 'hear,' and 'as' having the meaning 'when' (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* p. 162 and note 2.

[14] The traces of what may have been 'sayd' are uncertain.

1568. Sept. 29 -Oct. 6.] layed of theyr [the incumbent and schoolmaster's] stipendes [f. [170] r.] here after to come etc. And on Fryddaye mo*rnyng*, || the fyrst of Octobre 1568,[1] the sayd Rauffe Higynson came before mayster maior, mayster John Crosse patre,[2] and mayster Alix*ander Garnet, the* || baliffe Reynald Mellyng,[3] and divers others they comburgesies, and the sayd John Rile scholemayster alsoe. And immediatl*ie ordre* || was than takyn that the[4] mater betwyne the towne and the same Rauff Hygynson shold be herd before toe ge*ntylmen on* || Weydynsdaye than next, and that mayster John Crosse pater[5] shuld be for the towne etc.[6]

Upon which ordre, Richard Abraham and the sayd John Rile were sent to Halton Castell agayne for the say*d scholemayster* || stipend, havyng a byll[7] addressyd to the auditors theare, in thiese wordes :—

May it please your worshipp a . . . . . . || ment Raff Higynson came before me and my brethren this present daye, and wee have takyn ordre wyth, a*s by this*[8] || byll, desyryng your worshipp to se this bearer, John Rile, payed the stipend due for this yere last past, herein l . . . . . . || your daylie helthe and welth, wyth much encrease of vertue. From Liverpole, the fyrst daye of Octobre 1568, in the xth of o*ur soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, etc.*||

William[9] Secum maior.
John Crosse.
Alixander Garnet.

To the right worshippfull mayster Samuel,[10] auditour at the quynes majesties Castell *of Halton.*||

---

[1] 1 Oct. 1568 was, in fact, a Friday, which agrees with Wednesday, 6 Oct., on p. 378.

[2] *i.e.* father (MS. 'p̄re'). The 'coram' required to govern 'patre' is, of course, represented by the preceding English 'before.' *Cf.* a few lines below, 'John Crosse pater,' as a variant for the more usual (*e.g.* p. 378) 'John Crosse senior.' *Cf.* also 'John Crosse, elder and younger' (p. 379).

[3] Mellyng was one of the bailiffs this year (p. 345).

[4] Before 'the' is 'm(ayste)r,' cancelled.

[5] MS. 'p̄r,' as reproduced in M—XVIII, but omitted by M. See note 2.

[6] For the proposed arbitration on Wednesday, 6 Oct., see again in the Recorder's second version of the narrative, p. 378.

[7] *i.e.* a written statement, memorandum, here in the nature of a petition.

[8] The 's' of 'as' partly survives on the edge.

[9] Before 'William' is 'By me,' cancelled. The three signatures are, of course, not autograph.

[10] See p. 125, note 6.

1568, Sept. 29 —Oct. 6.] By reason of complaynt as above expressid by R[auff] [f. [170] r.] Higynson, thiese accomptes followy*ng* we*re made by mayster* || mayre and others above specified etc., and never before,[1] etc.:—

The fyrst of Octobre 1565.[2]

Memorandum, that thiese byn they parcels of monney that I, Hughe Brodhed,[3] have payed at Halton Castell, etc.:—

In primis, payd for the writyng of the warraunte[4]	ii$^{s.}$	
Item, for the puttyng into the recordes	vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$	
Item, for a debentur[5]	xii$^{d.}$	
Item, for portage[6]	v$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$	
Item, for petaunce[7] and quytaunce	xii$^{d.}$	
Item, for the messenger and porter	xii$^{d.}$	
Item, for the costes and charges spend by Hugh Brodhed[8]	x$^{d.}$	
Item, for a quytaunce for the halfe yeres rent of Saynct Nicholas chauntrie[9]	iiii$^{d.}$	
Somme		xviii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$
Payd to mayster John Crosse		xlvi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$
Payd more to Hugh Brodhed for his paynes goyng to Halton		xii$^{d.}$
Item, deliverd to Mayster Thomas More		xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$
Item, delyvered to Thomas Inglefeld, then bayliffe[10]		xxxiii$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ [11]

---

[1] *i.e.* they were drawn up for the first time on the above occasion, and for the above purpose. They do not occur, at any rate, in the record of the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565 (pp. 239-61). See, however, pp. 255, 256.

[2] Before '1565' is '1667,' cancelled by the Recorder himself. The '1565' is confirmed by note 10, below.

[3] See *ibid.*

[4] *i.e.* evidently *not* the exemplification, dated 7 July 1565, of Elizabeth's lost letters patent of *circ.* Feb. 1564/5 for the payment of a salary for a Schoolmaster (see pp. 362, note 5, 374, note 4), but probably the warrant for payment based thereon.

[5] A 15th-17th cent, form of 'debenture,' a voucher given in the Exchequer or other government office etc., certifying to the recipient the amount due to him for salary etc., and serving as his authority in claiming payment (*N.E.D.* and Hall, *Formula Book*, part i. pp. 122, 123, with a specimen of *temp.* Ed. III. beginning with 'Debentur' (*i.e.* There are owing to M and N . . . 36$^{s.}$), whence the English name of this type of document.)

[6] *i.e.* the charge for carrying, carriage. The word is obsol. (*N.E.D.*).

[7] An obsol. form of 'pittance' (*ibid.*).

[8] 'Brodhed' is added above the line.

[9] See p. 363, note 3. The total amount, 18$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$, is the correct addition of the foregoing items.

[10] He was bailiff during the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566. In the same year, as well as the year before, Brodhed also held office, viz. as one of the Setters of the flesh-boards and Collectors of country-cart money. See pp. 242, 263, 268, 269.

[11] Excluding the 2$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ paid to Crosse, the foregoing sums, viz. 18$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ + 12$^{d.}$ + 13$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ + 1$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 10$^{d.}$, give a total of 3$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, which is the same as the amount of Higynson's claim for arrears of salary. This, however, is doubtless only a coincidence. An account showing deductions similar to those above, made from the incumbent's Duchy salary (4$^{l.}$ 17$^{s.}$ 5$^{d.}$ a year, as p. 532), occurs in MS. ii. f. 141 v.

[1568, Sept. 29 —Oct. 6.] [On f. [171] r. the Recorder characteristically gives the following second version of the foregoing story of the Duchy Auditor's refusal to allow the Crown stipend of the new schoolmaster, John Rile, until the town had paid the $3^{l.}\ 6^{s.}\ 8^{d.}$ which it owed to his predecessor, Rauff Higynson:—]

Memorandum, that wheare[2] Rauff Higynson, late of [f. [171] r.][1] Evertoune, and late[3] sch*olemayster here, and as*[4] || this present tyme scholer of Oxford,[5] personallie appeared [on 29 Sept.][6] at Halton Cast*ell before the* || quynes majesties auditours, mayster [Francis][7] Samuell[8] auditour there, mayster Rauff A*sheton*[9] receyvour, and complayned agaynest mayster maior of this towne, his brethren *and*[10] *the* || cooburgesies of the same towne, for the deteignyng of fyve marckes[11] which he *sayd* || the towne shuld owghe to hym as a rerage[12] of the quynes majesties pencion, all*owyd*[13] || for the stipend and wages of the scholemayster here. By reason of which com*playnte beyng* || untrue theare surmised,[14] the scholemayster John Ryle this daye beyng *heard theare*, || as well[15] by the reverend father in God lord bishoppe of Chestre[16] and all *thothers*,[17] *was* || send home to Liverpole agayne wythowt payment. And the s*ayd Rauff Higynson* || was sent alsoe frome thence to talke wyth mayster maior and his br*ethren. And the fyrst*[18] || daye of Octobre 1568, mayster maior, mayster John Crosse armiger, t*he baliffe Reynald* || Mellyng[19] and others in

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster Willia[m] Secum mayre,' the year '1568' having gone with part of the margin. For the missing folio number see p. 494, note 3, and for the contents of f. [170] v., see p. 378 and note 12.

[2] *i.e.* whereas.

[3] 'and late' is added above the line.

[4] The injury to the line-ends caused by the ruined state of the outer edge of the leaf is shown by the italics and parallel marks. The MS. doubtless had '&.' The proposed 'as' is often used by the Recorder with the meaning of 'at' or 'about' (see *Glossary*).

[5] See p. 374, note 5.

[6] See p. 374.

[7] A blank space of half an inch.

[8] This name lacks a minim. For 'mayster [Francis] Samuell' see p. 125, note 6.

[9] The long 's' (ſ) partly survives on the edge of the page. For Asheton, see pp. 363, 374.

[10] There is a trace of the '&' on the injured edge of the leaf.

[11] *i.e.* 5 times $13^{s.}\ 4^{d.} = 3^{l.}\ 6^{s.}\ 8^{d.}$, as on p. 374, note 9.

[12] See p. 374, note 8.

[13] There is a trace of the 'o.'

[14] Rightly transcribed in M—XVIII. M has 'furnished.'

[15] 'well' is ill-written.

[16] *i.e.* William Downham, as p. 367, note 10.

[17] There is a trace of the first 'th' on the injured edge.

[18] The injured date is evidently before 6 Oct., which is mentioned below. The narrative on f. [170] r. (p. 375), gives it as 1 Oct.

[19] Mellyng was one of the bailiffs this year (p. 345).

[1568, Sept. 29 —Oct. 6.] this comyn hall agreid wyth the sayd *Rauff*[1] *Higynson* [f. [171] r.] *that he* || shuld bryng mayster Laurence Breres[2] gentylman in to this hall the W*edynsdaye fol* || lowyng, beying the vith Octobre 1568,[3] same yere, and so dyd. *And the sayd* || R[auff] Hygynson was examined, and his bylles of accomptes were e*xamined*,[4] *by which it* || doythe apeare poore cominers and parte superiours doe owe xxis· . . . . || maior, mayster John Crosse senior, mayster Raff[5] Sekerston, mayster Alixander Garnet, *for Reynald* || Mellyng Geo[r]ge Ashton, and others assemblid at this accompte to gether . . . . || had in etc. [blank][6] to make restitucion unto mayster maior then *last*[7] *of* || xxs·, whiche he than immediatlie upon the hall borde[8] unto the sayd Rauff H*ygynson*[9] *payd*, || and receyvyd an acquitaunce in parchement for his awne discharge and of all *others*, || which acquitaunce[10] remaigneth in the commyn coffer of this towne etc.[11]

[ADMISSIONS TO THE FREEDOM, 3 OCT. 1568.]

[1568, Oct. 3.] Memorandum, that the iiid· daye of Octobre this yere, [f. [170] v.][12] Richard Hichmoughe was admittyd and sworn burges and fre man of this towne, and is named to be mayster mayres burges.[13]

---

[1] There is a trace of the 'R.'

[2] *i.e.* Laurence Breres, or Bryers, of Walton-on-the-Hill (Dugdale's *Visit.*, *Chet. S.*, lxxxiv., p. 59; *V.H.L.*, iii. pp. 17, note 2, 26, 385, note 4; *Sched. Crosse Deeds*, No. 191; *Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 248, 249, 944, 971).

[3] 6 Oct. 1568 was a Wed., which agrees with Friday, 1 Oct. (p. 375).

[4] The 'x' partly survives on the injured edge.

[5] *Or* 'Rauff,' the 'u' being a slur.

[6] A blank space of 1¼ inches.

[7] On the worn edge is a trace of what may have been an 'l,' suggesting 'last,' or the 'b' of 'beyng.' In the former case the reference may be to the 20s· which had been advanced to the town by the mayor 'last,' viz. Robert Corbet, as p. 343. Apparently it was now repaid to him, and at once handed by him to the late Schoolmaster, who gave him a receipt for it.

[8] A variant for the more usual 'checker,' or counting table or board, for which see p. 109, note 5.

[9] On the worn edge of the page the 'h' of 'hygynson' was, before the recent repair of the volume, still clinging. It is apparently still there, but is concealed by the repairing paper.

[10] MS. 'acquitamce.'

[11] For the foregoing matter of the salaries of Schoolmasters Higynson and Rile and incumbent Mylner, see also pp. 391, 396.

[12] In the top margin is 'Maister William Secum mayor,' and the year '1568.' For the first paragraph of the page, consisting of the Indenture of apprenticeship of Edward Pendylton, son of William Pendylton of Liverpool, to Edward Nicolasson and John Williamson of Liverpole, mariners, see p. 530, 1568, Oct. 2.

[13] *i.e.* the custom by which the retiring mayor nominated a freeman. See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 322, n. 10. For the addition of Hichmoughe to the 1565 Burgess Roll, see p. 453, No. 177.

1568, Oct. 3.] The same daye were William Blakemore and Rauff [f. [170] v.] Vernam admittyd[1] and sworne burgesies and fre men of this towne, accordyng to the awncient use and custome of this towne, and paye[2] vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ a pece for and in[3] the name of[4] fine or ingresham etc., whereof vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ was gyvyn to John Mylner, incumbent and ministre here, for consideracion and recompence of his paynes, teachyng scholers from Myghels daye last 1567[5] untyll thannunciacion then next.[6] And the rest was destribute[7] presentlie[8] wyth the holle consent of all[9] they companie then in the hall, as to wete [unfinished].[10]

[A Freeman charged with 'Colouring' the goods of 'Foreign' Merchants, 10 Oct. 1568.]

1568, Oct. 10.] || *This*[12] daye, the xth of Octobre [1568] anno [vero] domine [f. [171] v.][11] Elizabeth etc. regine [decimo], at the desyre of Thomas || *Ba*vand, mayster maire commaundyd by proclamacion [in] churche all burgesis to mete in the comon || *h*all of this towne after dynner, in payne of iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ a pece.[13] In which congregacion[14] || *a*pearyd mayster maior, mayster John Crosse, elder and younger, mayster Rauff Sekerston, mayster Ro||bert Corbet, the ballive R(aynald) Mellyng,[15] George Asheton, Rauff Burscowe, John || Wynstanley, John Maynwaryng, Thomas Rowe, Thomas Bavand, with manye comminers || of

---

[1] Before 'admittyd' is a redundant 'were.'

[2] *Or* 'payd,' the last letter being doubtful.

[3] After 'and' is a redundant '&,' 'in' being added above the line.

[4] MS. '&.' For 'ingresham,' see p. 81, note 8.

[5] *i.e.* Michaelmas, 29 Sept. 1567. The 'g' in 'Myghels' seems to have been corrected from an 'h.'

[6] *i.e.* Lady-day, 25 March 1568, the end of the financial half year which followed the termination of the engagement of Ralph Higynson, and preceded the entering upon his duties of his successor John Rile, whose admission on 16 March 1567/8 is recorded on p. 367. For the difficulties created by the late schoolmaster Higynson, see pp. 374-8. 'thannunciacion' is carelessly written.

[7] 'Destribute' is a 15th-18th cent. spelling (*N.E.D.*).

[8] *i.e.* forthwith, straightway, immediately. *Cf.* p. 307, note 1.

[9] Before 'all' is a redundant 'the.'

[10] For the addition of Blakemore and Vernam to the Burgess Roll of 1565, see p. 454, Nos. 178 and 179.

[11] In the top margin is the damaged heading '*M*agister Willelmus Secum maior,' and the year '1568,' both contemporary. For the folio number see p. 494, note 3.

[12] The outer edge of the leaf being dilapidated, the beginnings of the lines have suffered, to the extent shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[13] 'pece' is ill-written.

[14] The second 'c' is written upon and made out of a third 'g.'

[15] His election for the mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568, is recorded on p. 345.

[1568, Oct. 10.] this towne sworne frie etc. Before whome Thomas Bavand [f. [171] v.] demaundyd to || knowe his accusers[1] that reportyd hym to frie foren marchauntes goodes in the name of his goodes || *etc.*[2] Amongyst whome Thomas Wynstanley declared and shewied presentlie,[3] soe as || *the mat*ter[4] for that daye passed, and was referred to the next xxiiii etc. which followith, as etc.[5]

[Unlawful Games, 10 Oct. 1568.]

|| *The* same daye[6] it was repetid of the presen[t]mentes[7] [of] the last xxiiii summoned empaneld || *and sw*orne before the above named mayster William Secum maior, wherein Thomas Rowe and || *Thomas* Bavand were presentyd and found offenders for kepyng unlawfull gamyng in theyr || *howses.*[8] And bicause mayster maire and his brethren wold not disobaye thestatutes[9] [of] parliamente,[10] || *the sayd* Tho[mas] Row and Thomas Bavand were fined, accordyng to the penaltie of thesta || *tutes,*[9] *soe a*s[11] the baliffes shuld make execucion and levie the fines upon theym or theyr || *goodes. And con*troverse and contencion[12] grew bytwyne mayster maior and theyme. And in conclusion, || *upon due* considerac[i]ons, mayster maire, in absence of his brethren,

---

[1] 'accusers' is added above the line.

[2] The MS. doubtless had '&c.,' and there is a trace of the 'c.' The 'colouring' or 'avowing' of unfree or 'foreign' merchants' goods, that is, passing them off as one's own, and so enabling them to escape payment of the local duties, the 'town dues,' from which the goods of freemen alone were exempt, was a breach of the oath of a freeman, the penalty being disfranchisement (Touzeau, p. 152). See, *e.g.*, the oath of 1582 (*not* 1610, see p. 32, note 7), printed in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 121. For later forms of the oath of the freeman or burgess, see above, p. 32*f*, note 4, and for a bylaw against 'colouring,' see p. 94. 'Colouring' was 'a breach of the freeman's oath in every corporation,' and 'a just subject for disfranchisement' (*Proceed. Action at Law*, 1796, p. 274); *cf. Shipping Charges Committee Rep., Parl. Pap.*, 1856, xii. p. 525. See also Green, *Town Life*, ii. p. 39; Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, pp. 218, 242, 466, 467, 497; Morris, *Chester*, pp. 393 *sqq.*

[3] *i.e.* forthwith, immediately. *Cf.* p. 307, note 1.

[4] A trace of the first 't' of 'matter.'

[5] The recorded proceedings of 'the next xxiiii,' *i.e.* the grand jury inquest of the Great Portmoot of 25 Oct. 1568 (pp. 385 *sqq.*), contain no reference to the foregoing.

[6] 'daye' is added above the line.

[7] The Recorder wrote 'present℮,' cancelled 't℮' and added 'ment℮,' thus making only 'presenment℮.'

[8] For the presentments of the jury of 23 Oct. 1567, *i.e.* the 'xii' of the Second, not the 'xxiiii' of the Great Portmoot, see pp. 355, No. 2, 356, No. 3. See also p. 369 and note 9.

[9] *i.e.* th'estatutes, the estatutes, *not* the statutes. The obsol. word 'estatute' has occurred *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 51 and 369. Under 'estatute,' *N.E.D.* only gives the word as a subst., but it was also a verb; *cf.* 'estatuted and enacted' (*Rec. Oxford*, p. 107, 1531).

[10] MS. 'parliament(es),' *i.e.* with the usual 'es' sign. The Recorder's English does not, of course, really require the 'of.' For the statutes against unlawful games, see p. 51, note 7.

[11] There is a trace of the 'a.'

[12] MS. 'contenticion.'

568, Oct. 10.] toke theym and theyr || sureties *bou*nde[1] by recognisaunce, [f. [171] v.] a[s] to wete, Robert Witter for [blank],[2] and William || Golbrond for [blank],[2] to abyde stand to and obaye all suche fine and[3] fines as shuld be || taxed upon[4] them and ayther of theyme by thadvise of mayster maior, his brethren and ii awncient || baliffes peares.[5] And this[6] daye, as aforesayd, before the benche and all the rest, the recog||nisaunce[s] were rehersed and examined, and they were fined in [blank][7] a pece, [blank][7] || and payed upon the checkquer,[8] and wyth the holle consent of all the hall[9] they ayther agayn to them gyven [blank][7] a pece, and the baliff was apoyntyd to gyve the recorder viii$^{d.}$ for discharge of the recognisaunce. And this recognisaunce remaigneth dischargd in the courte bookes bytwyne partie and partie this present yere of 1568, ad bonum exemplum.[10]

[Payment of the Second Yearly Instalment of the Town's Debt of £20 to Thomas More, 14 Oct. 1568.]

568, Oct. 14.] P*a*yd[11] by mayster maior William Secum above etc., mayster R(auff) Sekerston mayster Alixander Garnet alder[men], G*(eorge)*[12] || Ashton baliff[es] depute,[13] etc., the xiiii daye of Octobre 1568, thrie powndes six shillyn*ges and*[14] || eyght pence usuall moneye of England

---

[1] The first word of the line, 'sureties,' has escaped injury, but this, the second word, has been less fortunate. There is a trace of the 'b.' From this point the beginnings of the lines are unhurt.

[2] Blank spaces of about 1¼ inches each, evidently for the names of the above Rowe and Bavand.

[3] MS. 'fine &,' corrected from a premature 'fines,' the '&' being written upon and made out of the 's.'

[4] 'upon' is added above the line.

[5] *i.e.* ex-bailiffs. See p. 13, note 1.

[6] Before 'this' is 'as,' cancelled.

[7] Blank spaces of ¼, 1¾, and ½ inches respectively, of which the second seems to be unnecessary.

[8] For the 'checker' see p. 109, note 5.

[9] See p. 327, note 3.

[10] MS. 'examplum.' For the Court books see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 366-9.

[11] With the exception of this first word 'Payd,' it is the ends of the lines of the following paragraph which have been injured, together with the inner margin, as shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[12] Before the recent repair of the volume there survived a trace of the 'G' on the damaged inner edge close after 'alder.' The Recorder probably wrote no more than the initial letter 'G,' just as he had written only the 'R' of Sekerston's Christian name. *Cf.* p. 370, note 6.

[13] See pp. 404, note 1, 493, note 14.

[14] The MS. doubtless had '&,' if anything at all.

[1568, Oct. 14.] to Edmu[n]d Lymon and Arthur Bra*dley*, || for the [f. [171] v.] secund payment to theyme dwe for mayster Thomas More, upon *thordre*[1] || and decree before in this booke regestred, folio 154°.[2]

---

[1] *Cf.* the same phrase, ' thordre and decrie,' on f. 15[4] v. (p. 493).

[2] For another record of the foregoing second payment see f. 15[4] v. (p. 493, under the same date, 14 Oct. 1568), where George Ashton again appears as the ' baliffes depute.' See especially note 3 on p. 494, where it is suggested that the contemporary number of the present folio was 171. In the lower margin of the page is the following, in a single line and very much mutilated by the dilapidated state of the bottom edge of the leaf: ' *Rede* the iiith pay*mente* . . . *in* this said bok(e), paid xiiii° Octobris 1569, fol*io*. . . . .' Between ' pay ' and ' this ' is a gap of 3 inches, on the upper edge of which fragmentary traces of other letters survive. The missing folio number is certainly not ' 154,' on the *verso* of which occurs only an equally brief mention of this third payment (p. 494). Nor is it ' 167,' as the Recorder there says in error (see p. 494, note 5).

[Sir Thomas Stanley, Mayor]

[18 Oct. 1568—18 Oct. 1569]

[Election Day, Monday 18 Oct. 1568.]

68, Oct. 18.] ||[1] *Ho*c die eleccionis, videlicet octo decimo Octobris [f. [172] v.][2] 1568, regnique domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et || *H*ibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. decimo, secundum anticum usum et laudabilem[3] consuetudinem huius burgi et portville etc., || electi sunt officiarii ut etc., videlicet pro hoc anno electus magister dominus Thomas Stanley[4] maior, || cum toto et plenissimo consensu omnium etc.

Magister dominus *T*homas Stanley miles[5] electus est maior pro hoc anno usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum, et juratus est in hac aula communi corporaliter, die veneris videlicet xxii° die anno etc. superius 1568.[6]

---

[1] [Translation.] On this election day, to wit, the 18th of October 1568, and the tenth [year] of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God of England France and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith etc., after the ancient use and laudable custom of this borough and port-town etc., were elected officers as etc., to wit, for this year [was] elected mayor master sir Thomas Stanley, with the whole and fullest consent of all etc.

Master sir Thomas Stanley knight was elected mayor for this year until the feast of Saint Luke the Evangelist next to come, and was sworn in person in this common hall on Friday, to wit, on the 22nd day in the year etc. above, 1568.

Ralph Burscoughe was elected bailiff by the whole commonalty etc., and was sworn on the election day.

Thomas Rowe was chosen bailiff on the 22nd day of October in the year above etc., by the mayor aforesaid, and was sworn the same day and year etc.

Oliver Garnet was chosen [serjeant-at-mace] by the aforesaid master mayor, etc., and was sworn the day and year etc.

Likewise also on the 22nd day of October in the year above etc. Adam Pendilton was chosen recorder by the aforesaid sir [Thomas Stanley], master mayor, before all then present etc.

[2] Fol. [172] r. is blank. In the top margin of f. [172] v. is '*Magister dominus* Thomas miles maior' and the year '1568.' This heading has shared, to the extent shown by the italics, in the injury to the top edge of the leaf. The outer edge of the leaf is also badly damaged, and therefore the line-beginnings, as indicated, where necessary, by the italics and parallel marks.

[3] MS. 'laudibilem.'

[4] Sir Thomas Stanley was the second son of Edward third earl of Derby, and died in 1576 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

[5] The first five words are arranged in three short lines on the injured left of the page. Hence the loss of the 'T' of 'Thomas.'

[6] 22 Oct. 1568 was, in fact, a Friday. Sir Thomas Stanley was elected mayor on the usual election day, 18 Oct., but he only appeared in the Common Hall to take the oath on the 22nd. This explains the unusual date, viz. 22 Oct., for the appointment of the mayor's bailiff, the serjeant and the recorder, these being the officers whom the mayor himself chose. The people's bailiff, on the other hand, was naturally elected on the normal date, 18 Oct.

[1568, Oct. 18.] Radulphus Burscoughe electus est ballivus per totam [f. [172] v.] communitatem etc., et juratus est die eleccionis.

[1568, Oct. 22.] Thomas Rowe electus est ballivus xxii° die Octobris anno superius etc. per maiorem predictum, et [j]uratus est eodem die et anno etc.

Oliverus Garnet electus est [serviens ad clavam[1]] per predictum magistrum[2] maiorem etc., et juratus est die et anno etc.

Item et xxii° die Octobris anno supra etc. Adamus Pendilton electus [est] registrator[3] || *per* predictum dominum magistrum maiorem, coram omnibus adtunc presentibus etc.

[The Great Portmoot, Monday 25 Oct. 1568.]

[1568, Oct. 25.] [5] Curia portmot(e) magni cum visu franci plegii tenta [f. [173] r.] [4] secundum anticum *usum etc. die*[6] || vicessimo quinto mensis Octobris anno antedicte domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie F*rancie et Hibernie regine*, || fidei defensoris etc. decimo, coram magistro Johanne Crosse armigero, deputato[7] pro dicto domino *Thoma Stanley maiore*, || magistro Radulpho[8] Sekerston magistro Roberto Corbet magistro

---

[1] The Recorder would doubtless have written 'clavem,' as usual. He might also, perhaps, have written 'servus,' as p. 90, instead of the ordinary 'serviens.'

[2] Before 'magistrum' is a cancelled 'C.'

[3] *i.e.* an alternative title for 'recordator.' This entry does not mean, what it seems to suggest, that he is appointed for the first time, for he has been registrar or recorder all along. His name begins here, as often hitherto, with the characteristic Pendletonian capital A. Similarly, too, the mayor's choice of Oliver Garnet as serjeant was only his confirmation in the office which he had held since 18 Oct. 1564. See pp. 240, 263, 321, 345. The absence of any mention of the recorder's being sworn is perhaps only due to an omission.

[4] In the top margin, which is injured as usual, is 'Magister dominus Thomas Stan*ley miles*' (this word is ill-written), which was no doubt followed by 'maior.' The year '1568' has gone, and, of course, the contemporary folio number.

[5] [Translation.] The Great Portmoot court, with view of frankpledge, held after the ancient use etc. on the 25th day of the month of October in the 10th year of our aforesaid lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God of England France and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith etc., before master John Crosse esquire, deputy for the said sir Thomas Stanley mayor, master Ralph Sekerston master Robert Corbet master William Secum aldermen, Ralph Burscow [and] Thomas Rowe bailiffs, and the rest of the commonalty of the town etc., according to [ancient] use etc.

An inquisition taken for etc. [*i.e.* for our said lady the queen] the day and year above, upon the oath of Raynald Mellyng . . . . . and Thomas Hichemoughe. Who, being summoned and sworn, find and say as in manner and form following. And for their verdict they present, to wit, 'Firstly,' in English, as follows :—

[6] The outer edge of the leaf is injured, and therefore the line-ends, to the extent shown by the italics and parallel marks, as usual.

[7] For the mayor's deputy, see p. 404, note 1.

[8] Before 'Radulpho' is 'Alixandro,' cancelled.

568, Oct. 25.] Willelmo Secum *aldermannis*, *Radulpho* || Burscow [et] [f. [173] r.] Thoma Rowe ballivis, ceterisque cum communitatibus ville etc. secundum usum *etc.*[1] ||

|| Inquisicio capta pro etc.,[2] die et anno superius, super sacramentum Riginaldi Mellyng, Th*ome* . . . ., *Johannis* || Wynstanley, Georgii Asheton, Radulphi Jamisson, Thome Inglefeld, Roberti Johnson, Thome W*ynstanley*,[3] *Johannis* || Gelibrand, Willelmi Alwod, Ricardi Barker, Roberti Mosse, Petri Starkie, Johannis Lirtyng, R*oberti* || Mellyng, Henrici Bridge, Hugonis Broodhed, Humfridi Olgreave, Thome Banastre, Hugonis W*illiamson*, || Hugonis Barker, Thome Wade, Humfridi Bolton et Thome Hichemoughe. Qui summoniti ac iu*re iurati* || inveniunt et dicunt prout modo et forma subsequent(ibus). Et pro verdicto suo presentant, videlicet ‘In primis,’ cum[4] *verbis* an*glicis*[5] ut *sequitur* || :[6]—

1.[7] In primis, we fynd that mayster William Secum shall bryng in his accomptes for the last yere beyng m*ayre*,[8] *bytwyxte* || this and Saynct Andrewdaye[9] next, in payne of [unfinished].[10]

2. Item, wee doe present fineable mayster William Secum,[11] bicause he hath not[12] caused mayster Rauffe Sekerston *and*[13] *mayster Thomas* || Secum to bryng in[14] the lease of the rentes of Sayncte Nicholas chauntrie, accordyng to the presentme*ntes*.[15]

3. Item, wee doe fynd as[16] fyneable mayster Rauff

---

[1] The ‘&’ of ‘&c.’ partly survives.

[2] *i.e.* pro dicta domina regina.

[3] There is a trace of the first ‘y.’

[4] MS. ‘cū’ is added above the line, and was probably followed by ‘verbis,’ also above the line.

[5] There is a trace of the ‘g.’

[6] ‘ut sequitur’ was, for want of space, written by the Recorder below the line, viz. below the word ‘anglicis.’ Hence the loss of ‘sequitur’ along with the edge of the leaf.

[7] This and the following numerals as far as ‘12’ are in the margin of the original MS. Those from 13 onwards are restored by the editor.

[8] *i.e.* for the year 18 Oct. 1567 to 18 Oct 1568, as p. 345. See also the ‘Nota quod’ entry on p. 403.

[9] *i.e.* 30 Nov. *Cf.* pp. 387, 388.

[10] Unless the penalty was, as is often the case, in the outer margin, and has shared its fate. See again No. 14.

[11] *i.e.* late mayor, as above, note 8.

[12] ‘not’ is added above the line.

[13] There is a trace of the ‘&.’

[14] MS. apparently ‘en,’ added above the line.

[15] For earlier efforts to get this lease brought in, see pp. 325, 346, and for other examples of the inefficacy of presentments, see pp. 197, 266, 347, notes, and *cf.* Muir in *Mun. Gov. Liv.*, pp. 28, 81, and in *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 4, n. See also *Rec. Card.*, iii. p. 190, *Rec. Nott.*, iii. pp. 340, 344, iv. pp. 108, 167, 170, 384 (‘Wee are werye of thease presentmentes’), *Rec. Portsm.*, ed. 1891, p. 97 (‘no notice been taken of them, for which reason we forbear repeating them’), the town authorities themselves being in some cases accused of contempt. Juries’ presentments were not always well informed, as when a request for a swineherd was met by the reply ‘There is one’! (*Rec. Nott.*, v. p. 199).

[16] ‘as’ is added above the line.

[1568, Oct. 25.] Sekerston and mayster Thomas Secum bicause *they have* [f. [173] r.] *not brought in the* || sayd leasse.

4. Item, wee fynd finable Cecilie Alan, Elsabeth Lightfoote, Elen Vernam[1] in forst*allyng of victuals and buyng* || the same before the victuals come into the market [and][2] place apoyntyd.

5. Item, wee fynd that frome hensforthe a friemans sonne shall paye when he *is made frie iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$*[3]

6. Alsoe, wee fynde that a prentice, beyng noe friemans sonne, servyng his *occupacion*[4] *in this* || towne seyvyn yeres wyth a frie man, shall paye when he is made frie *vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$*[5]

7. Alsoe, we fynd that from hensforth theare shall noe foriner, beyng a *marchaunt*,[6] *be made frie of this* || corporacion under [7] foure powndes.

8. Alsoe, wee fynd that from hensforth noe artificer [beyng forin] shalbe made fre under *fortie shillinges*.[8]

9. Alsoe, wee fynd and agrie that mayster maior nor[9] the bench shall not gyve any of t*he* . . . . . .[10] || afore namyd, and to be made frie.

10. Alsoe, we fynd that noe foriner shall come into this towne and by[11] any wolle or flo*ckes upon the* || checkers[12] of a foriner, but forayne bought and sold to be forfett.[13]

11. Alsoe, we fynde that mayster Robert Corbet shall

---

[1] See p. 347, n. 5.

[2] As *ibid.*

[3] 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ was the 'fine' or entrance fee for a freeman's son upon taking up his freedom, *i.e.* for a burgess 'by birth,' and remained so, at least in theory, till the Munic. Reform Act of 1835. See, *e.g.*, the *Rep. of the Munic. Commissioners on the Corp. of Liv.* in 1833 (Liverpool [1834]), p. 47. See also above, p. 77. There are numerous later mentions of 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ as the fine for a freeman's son, *e.g.* ii. ff. 123 r., 152 r., 170 r., 192 r., 197 r., etc., iii. ff. [4] r., [5] v., and pp. 164, 166, 197, etc.; see also Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 57, 73.

[4] *i.e.* trade, calling, as *passim.*

[5] '6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$' was the customary fine paid on admission to the freedom 'by servitude,' *i.e.* by serving as an apprentice under indenture for seven years to a freeman within the town (p. 47 of the above *Report*). See also above, pp. 67-9. On pp. 72 and 77 the fine is only 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, but see nn. 7 and 17. There are frequent mentions in MS. ii. *sqq.* of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ as the apprentice's fine, *e.g.* ii. ff. 48 r., 123 r., 132 v., 155 r., 209 v., 446 r., iii. pp. 165, 166, 198, 253, the amount on p. 383 being exceptional, viz. 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ His fine or 'income' was 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ at Chester (Morris, p. 443).

[6] A trace of the 'm.' The lost word was 'marchaunt,' as again in MS. ii. f. 43 v. (25 Oct. 1574), where these presentments about the entrance fines on taking up the freedom are partly recapitulated; the meaning in the present case being that the minimum 'fine' for the admission to the freedom of a 'foriner' merchant was to be 4$^{l.}$ In 1557 the 'foreigner's' fee at Chester had been raised from 1$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ to at least 10$^{l.}$ (Morris, p. 444; *cf.* Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 366).

[7] Before 'under' is the sign used by the Recorder more than once on this page to indicate that a paragraph is ended, here evidently inserted too soon. For 'corporacion' see p. 567, note 4.

[8] A trace of the 'f.' The 'foreign' artisan's fine, 40$^{s.}$, is restored from MS. ii., *loc. cit.*

[9] 'nor' is above a cancelled 'or.'

[10] A trace of the 'h.'

[11] *i.e.* buy.

[12] *i.e.* counters. See p. 109, note 5.

[13] See also pp. 150, 173.

568, Oct. 25.] come in and make accompte of the *lead*[1] *which was* || takyn [f. [173] r.] of the rooffe of the revestrie[2] in the chapell, bytwyxte this and Andrers tyde[3] nex*t*.

12. Alsoe, wee fynd fineable Henrie Younge and his companie for feyghtyng wyth Willi*am* . . . . || sand, *and also w*yth[4] a servaunte unto the ryght honourable erle of Sussex,[5] and drew bl*ood* . . . . . .[6]

|| *13. Alsoe, wee*[8] fynde that everie maior and aldermen [f. [173] v.][7] his brethren shall have and || *kepe in* redines foure convenient and hansome bylles a pece, and everie balie and || *bal*iffes that have byn[9] tooe bylles honest and hansome[10] a pece, and everie cominer and towne || *b*urges oone abill[11] byll a pece, to wayte upon mayster maior everie Mydsomer Eves[12] walke, and the twoe fayres calld fayre dayes as[13] Saynct Martyns daye and Sayncte || Jamys thapostill,[14] especiallie, and other tymes as mayster mayre[15] shall have worshipp-

---

[1] Rather than the less valuable roofing 'sclats' (p. 335, note 8). The entry presumably refers to the repair of the roof early this year, but it is not clear what Corbet had to do with it, unless he bought the old lead. The roof of the south side of the church was in March 1645/6 ordered to be re-leaded, and the church roof to be again repaired in 1657 (MS. iii. pp. 387, 641).

[2] 'Revestrie' is a 16th-17th c. form of 'revestry,' commonly used in the 15th-17th c. for the vestry of a church (*N.E.D.*).

[3] St. Andrew's day, 30 Nov. For the spelling 'Andrers' see Wright's *Dial. Dict.* ('Andrew' and 'Saint Andrew'). See also p. 388, No. 14.

[4] The words after 'sand' have suffered from the destruction of the bottom of the leaf. Of 'wth,' which was added above the line, 'th' virtually survives and part of 'w.'

[5] *i.e.* Thomas Radcliffe, 3rd earl, as p. 330, note 1.

[6] Here the text proper of the MS. volume of 'Extracts from the First Minute Book of the Corporation of Liverpool,' by the late T. N. Morton, which has been referred to throughout as 'M,' comes to a close with the misleading remark: 'End of the First "Book of Records."' His other copy, viz. his continuation of the 18th c. copy (M—XVIII), goes on to the end of the original MS., viz. f. [176] (see below, p. 408). Of the beginning of the next and apparently last line of the leaf, which has almost wholly shared in the destruction of the bottom edge, the only legible word is 'that,' belonging to the usual 'Alsoe, wee fynd that.'

[7] In the top margin is 'Magister dominus Thomas Stanley miles, maior,' and '1568,' both contemporary.

[8] The injury to the outer edge, and therefore to the line-beginnings, is shown by the italics and parallel marks. The restored marginal numbers of the paragraphs have, of course, shared in the destruction.

[9] MS. 'ꝯ ꝯ that *bal*iffes have byn,' the meaning being ex-bailiffs or bailiffs' peers. See p. 13, note 1.

[10] MS. 'hansone.'

[11] 'abill' is a 14th-16th c. form of 'able,' in the obsol. sense of 'fit,' as in 'able' work (p. 120), and 'able seaman.' *Cf.* 'honest byllis,' p. 400, and 'hable' (*Lat.* habilis), p. 553.

[12] *i.e.* 23 June, Midsummer day being commonly identified with St. John Baptist's day, 24 June. *Cf.* in the similar presentment on p. 400, No. 7, and 'The Feast Daye of the Nativitee of St. John Baptist, cōmonly called Midsōmer daye' (5 Eliz. c. 3, s. 2 (*Stat. Realm*, iv., part i., p. 411).

[13] *i.e.* at *or* on, as *passim.*

[14] *i.e.* 11 Nov. and 25 July as p. 400, No. 7. See also the 1498 Quo warranto (M. and P., *Munic. Gov.*, p. 401).

[15] 'mayre' is added above the line.

[1568, Oct. 25.] full || occasion, or shall happe to stand at nede of ayde of [f. [173] v.] the towne and theyr billes.

|| *14.* Alsoe, we fynd that all aldermen and other officers uncomptyd[1] shall bryng in and || come to theyre accomptes makyng, bytwixte this and Andrers daye[2] nexte.[3]

|| *15.* Item, wee fynd and be agreyd that Robert Aspe, upon his owne cost,[4] shall cause[5] the strete made || cleyane after the pedlers stalles and standynges everie weke etc., and gud reason, for he gathereth || and receyvyth the profeightes thereof.[6]

|| *16. Alsoe*, we fynd and be agreyd that everie fisshyng[7] boote or other lyghtner[8] shall || *paye . . i*id.[9] a pece to the tolle gatherer of this towne yerelie, for all the tyme of || *the yere that* fishyng tyme endureth continewyth and lastyth.

|| *17. Item, w*ee have electyd and agreyd together that thofficers, hereafter orderli[10] || . . . . expressid[11] by theyre names, shalbe sworne to execute everie one his office, accordyng || *to his and th*eyr vocacion degrie and duetie, by vertue of theyr othe and othies untyll the next || *inqueste*[12] of the next xxiiii;[13] and iff any happe to die

---

[1] *i.e.* uncounted, with the same meaning as 'unaccomptyd,' *i.e.* unaccounted, who have not brought in their 'accompts' or accounts.

[2] *i.e.* 30 Nov.; see p. 356, No. 10. See also p. 387, note 3.

[3] See p. 385, No. 1.

[4] 'owne cost' is above the line.

[5] Before 'cause' is 'or,' cancelled, the Recorder evidently having had in his mind the form of phrase 'shall make or cause make.'

[6] Aspe is not in the list of the minor town officers for this year, pp. 389, 390. He was not, at any rate, one of the Leavelookers. He was perhaps one of their subordinates. He occurs again in MS. ii. f. 4 r., in a similar presentment, as having the 'weekly profeight of setting up the foreyne pedler stallis in this marcket place.' For lists and rents of the pedlars' stalls in the following cent., see MS. iii. pp. 226, 391; *cf.* Touzeau, p. 187.

[7] Before 'fisshyng' is a cancelled 'sh,' the Recorder having evidently begun 'shall' too soon.

[8] *i.e.* lightener, obsol. north-country dial. for 'lighter,' a boat or barge, usually flat-bottomed, used for lightening or unloading ships (*N.E.D.*); probably in this case for lightening or unloading the ships which, until the adoption of the Crosby, Formby and Queen's Channels, were partly unloaded in the Hoyle Lake, in order to enable them to be floated thence into the Mersey. *Cf.* Captain G. Collins, *Great Britain's Coasting Pilot*, 1693, p. 15: 'Here the great Ships that belong to Liverpool put out part of their Lading till the Ships are light enough to sail over the Flats to Liverpool.' See also Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, pp. 50, 416; Touzeau, pp. 442, 443.

[9] On the left of the surviving 'id.' is the dot of another 'i,' so that the amount was at least 'iid.' Other figures were doubtless in the lost line-beginning. M—XVIII suggests 'iiiid.,' without giving its authority.

[10] *i.e.* regularly, according to established order or rule (as p. 403, No. 12), *or* in order, one after the other, successively, *or* in due course, duly (*N.E.D.*). See p. 178, note 4.

[11] The 'x' is written upon and made out of a premature 'p.'

[12] A final 'e' almost survives.

[13] *i.e.* until the Great Portmoot jury of the next year. Officers who neglected to be sworn, after being elected in the Great Portmoot court, might be fined in the next Second Portmoot court (*e.g.* MS. ii. f. 46 r.). See also p. 231, note 8.

568, Oct. 25.] before, or be absent[1] for lawffull || *cause or other bus*inesse, than [f. [173] v.] mayster maior or his depute wyth ii or iii of suche as please hym || . . . . . *wy*thall[2] to apoynte at theyr discrecion :—

[3] ||. . . elect ||. . . *ap*oyntyd	John Gelibrand juratus Peter Starkye juratus	Thom[a]s Inglefeld juratus Rauff Egecar juratus	Biers sesse*rs* preysers[4] etc.

[5] || *William* Golbrand || *and*[6] *his* iiii suret[i]es, || *Keper* of the lower || *howse*,[7] the commyn || *wa*rehowse of this towne

Thiese be sureties for William Golbron to doe his [duetie] justlie and truelye :—
Robert Corbett, Roger Brydge,
John Maynwarynge, T. E.[8]

Humfraye Bolton	juratus	
Richard[9] Dento*n*	*juratus*	
William Golbrond Hugh Broodhed	*juratus* *juratus*	Collectors of money by straunge[11] [f. [174] r.][10] waynes and || *cartes*[12]
Humfraye Olgreave Robert Balle	juratus juratus	Churchewardens.
Henrie Bridge Christopher Drynckwater	juratus juratus	Leavelokers.

---

[1] MS. ‘to die or before absent.’

[2] The ‘w’ partly survives. For the mayor’s deputy see p. 404, note 1.

[3] Some of the following brace brackets are in the MS.

[4] *i.e.* Buyers, sessors, prysers (praisers), the four merchant praisers.

[5] With this entry *cf.* p. 328.

[6] The MS. would have ‘&.’

[7] There is not quite room enough in the lost line-beginning (not more than ½ inch long) for the less likely suggestion ‘ꝑte of’ (*i.e.* ‘parte of’) made by Morton in M—XVIII. For ‘the lower howse’ in its other capacity of a prison, *cf.* ‘the laugher howse,’ p. 32, note 5.

[8] *i.e.* ‘T(homas) E(nglefeld),’ *alias* ‘Inglefeld,’ as the name has frequently occurred in full, *e.g.* p. 32*d*, note 3. The mark ‘T. E.’ and the preceding three signatures are autograph.

[9] Before the recent repair of the volume there were sufficient traces of this Christian name on the mutilated lower edge of the leaf, the lower portion of which has suffered more than the usual damage from the ‘wedge’-gap, etc. (see p. 387, notes 4 and 6). This is the last line of the text of [173] v. of which anything survives. The office or offices held by Bolton and Denton have disappeared with the bottom edge of the leaf. The two names were well separated from one another, the former being in the left and the latter in the right half of the page. They apparently, therefore, do not represent co-holders of one and the same office. On the other hand, it is not obvious what single office, other than that of the water-bailiff, either of them could have held.

[10] In the top margin is ‘Magister dominus Thomas Stanley miles, ma*ior*’ injured, as shown by the italics. The year ‘1568’ has disappeared, and, as usual, the contemporary number of the folio. For a proof that it could not at any rate have been a higher number than ‘174,’ see p. 396, note 3. The outer edge of the leaf is, as usual, much damaged, and the injury to the line-ends is shown by the italics, dots and parallel marks.

[11] *i.e.* ‘foreign,’ or non-freemen’s, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 352, note 7.

[12] There is a trace of the ‘ca’ on the injured edge of the leaf.

[1568, Oct. 25.] [f. [174] r.]

Henrie Bridge	juratus	Overseers for clensyng the stretes, everie howse || *holder his* dooreshowsies and other theyr *frontes*[3] ||
Rauff Vernam[1]	juratus	
Thomas Pert[2]		
Richard Syere	juratus	
Rauff Wyn||*stanley*[4]	*juratus*	
John Wright ||[5]	*juratus*	
Hugh Barcker	juratus ||	
John Lirtyng[6]	juratus ||	
Jamys Mellyng	juratus	S ||[7] . . . .
Humfraye Olgreave	juratus	

18. Item, wee doe fynd all theyme that made defaulte and aperid not[8] at *the tyme* . . . . . . || of warnyng, made accordyng to awncient use and custome, fineable :—

Mayster Henrie Halsall esquier.
Mayster Richard Bold esquier.
M[ayster] John Waren esquier.
Mayster George Ireland esquier.
Mayster Peter Langton esquier.
Mayster Evan Haghton.
Mayster Robert Fazacarley.
Miles Gerrard.
Richard Jolibrand.
[John][9] Meols.
George Lathome.
William Fazacarley.
Richard Waddyngton.
Thomas Utt||*yn.*[10]
Thomas Ba|| *vand.*[11]
Edmund I|| *rlam.*[12]
Jamys || *Adlyngton.*[13]
John No||*rres.*
Henrie Nor||*res.*
Richard Worseley. ||[14]
Humfray Lunt. ||[15]

---

[1] The 'am' has been corrected by the Recorder himself.

[2] Without the usual 'juratus.'

[3] M in M—XVIII suggests 'fronts'; see above, p. 4, note 6. From the damaged text emerges a reference to the obligation of each householder to do the scavenging of the street in front of his house; *cf.* pp. 4, 145.

[4] There is a trace of the long 'ſ.'

[5] The name of his and Wynstanley's office has gone with the edge.

[6] The name of his and Barcker's office has similarly gone.

[7] The 'S' may represent the 'Stewardes' of the common hall, or the trace of a letter after it may be an 'e,' suggesting 'Setters of the flesshe bordes,' *or* 'Sealers of leather.' Mellyng was one of the latter the year before (p. 352), whilst Olgreave was one of the Stewards (*ibid.*). Other missing officers are the Ale tasters, the Water bailiff, and the Moss reeves and burleymen.

[8] *i.e.* at the above assembly for the Great Portmoot of 25 Oct., whose proceedings are here being recorded.

[9] The Christian name is omitted. See p. 98, note 7.

[10] This name heads the second of the two unequal columns into which the names of the defaulters are divided in the MS. It and the following names share, therefore, in the injury to the outer edge.

[11] In attempting to restore the injured names, it is necessary to note that the great majority of the freemen presented for absence from the Great Portmoot are county gentry. Most of their names are in the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.* (pp. 446 *sqq.*). The collocation there (p. 450) of Thomas Uttyn and Thomas Bavand points above to Ba*vand*, rather than Ba*stwell.*

[12] See the 1565 Burgess Roll (p. 452, No. 132).

[13] See the following note but one.

[14] The tattered edge of the leaf here projects outwards somewhat, so that this line has virtually, and the next line entirely, escaped injury.

[15] John and Henry Norres, Worseley and Lunt occur as Nos. 160-3 of the 1565 Roll (pp. 452, 453). As Irlam is No. 132, and the only intervening James is No. 145, 'Jamys Adlyngton' (*ibid.*, note 7), it may be suggested that this is the missing surname.

568, Oct. 25.] || *19. W*ee[1] also fynd it lawfull and be fullie agreid [f. [174] r.] that[2] rest and residue re . . . . ||[3] *w*ayges of Rauff Higynson, complaynaunt to thaud*itours*[4] at Halton Casty*ll* . . . . ||. . . . . or by theyr apoyntment all gathe*red for*[5] the parson . . . . || . . . . booke thereof, and by the same balyffes sh*albe* . . . . . . *h*[6] . . . . || . . . . . . depute[7] to and for the to*wnes* us*e before*[8] . . . . ||[9]

[PLEA OF TRESPASS IN THE MATTER OF A WATERCOURSE, BY THOMAS MORE AND ANOTHER AGAINST THOMAS ROWE, 25 OCT. 1568.]

||[11] *Memorandum, quod ad hanc cur*iam veniunt Thomas [f. [174] v.][10] More de Liverpole in comitatu Lancastrie, generosus,

---

[1] The 'W' partly survives. From here the inner as well as the outer edge of the leaf is destroyed, and therefore the line-beginnings as well as the line-endings.

[2] This word is slightly injured by the 'wedge'-gap, which now begins to add its contribution of damage by destroying the middle portions of the lines. They now therefore lack beginning, end, and middle.

[3] Before the recent repair of the volume there survived on the tattered edge an 'R,' and (with the aid of gummed paper) a small scrap containing an 'e' and perhaps part of a 'w' (suggesting 'rewarde of the'), or of an 'm' (suggesting 'remaynyng of the'), in either case excluding 'rerage,' as p. 374, note 8.

[4] There is a trace of the 's.'

[5] There is a trace of what may be the top of an 'f.' Before 'all' is 'shalbe,' cancelled.

[6] A doubtful trace of an 'h.'

[7] For 'deputy' see p. 404, note 1.

[8] This last line of the text is much injured by the dilapidated state of the bottom edge. There are traces of several of the letters here restored in italics. The line may, of course, have ended with 'before.'

[9] For the matter of Rauff Higynson's salary, see pp. 374-8, 396.

[10] In the injured top margin is the fragmentary heading '*Magister* dominus Thom*as* Stanl*ey* miles, maior' and '1568,' both contemporary.

[11] This being the *verso*, it is the line-beginnings which the injury to the outer edge has destroyed, as shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[Translation.] Be it remembered, that to this court come Thomas More of Liverpole in the county of Lancaster, gentleman, and Anne Torbocke of the same town and county, gentlewoman, to wit, on the 25th day of October in the 10th year of our lady Elizabeth etc. Queen, and jointly make complaint against Thomas Rowe of Liverpole aforesaid etc., merchant, in a plea of trespass on the case, to their lasting damage of and in . . . of good and lawful money of England, for that the said Thomas Row daily trespasses and unlawfully diverts a watercourse, against the laudable custom etc., and other wrongs [etc.] to the same [water] course etc. daily does etc.

Sureties (pledges) [etc.].

Defendant in person, with consent of Sir Richard Molineux knight, prays that inquest be made by twelve burgesses of the neighbourhood.

And complaint is made, to wit as aforesaid, by Anne for herself alone.

Issue thereupon.

And twelve burgesses summoned [and] sworn etc.

For certain considerations, by desire of the aforesaid Anne, leave is given until etc. [*i.e.* to adjourn the case until the next court, *or* to imparl]. And it was agreed that the watercourse should [meanwhile] run etc. as now, until etc. [*i.e.* until a permanent settlement were arrived at].

From the injured and otherwise somewhat obscure text of the above 'Memorandum,' it would appear that Thomas Rowe had diverted a watercourse (see p. 395, note 7) to the injury of Thomas More and Anne Torbocke. The plaintiffs accordingly began in the borough court a joint action, and entered a plea of trespass on the case, claiming a sum of money as damages, and putting in the usual formal sureties or pledges for the due prosecution by them of their plea. The defendant, pleading in person, prayed, with consent of Sir Richard Molyneux (who was perhaps the real offender), for a trial by a jury of neighbours. The plaintiff Anne (who, in addition to the above joint plea, put in a several plea, the simple 'queritur' contrasting with the joint 'conqueruntur'; see, however, below, p. 395, note 9) replied that she did the like, *i.e.* agreed to a jury, and issue was joined thereupon. After the jury had been summoned and sworn, however, the case was by Anne's desire postponed until the next court, and a temporary agreement was arrived at, to the effect that the watercourse should continue to run without change until the case should have a permanent settlement. Such a settlement was arrived at (see p. 396, note 3), but the terms have not survived.

The fairly full report in the text of the proceedings in a plea of trespass on the case in the Liverpool borough court is of importance, not so much for the intrinsic interest of the matter at issue, or of the technical form of the plea itself (see below, p. 394, note 5), as for the light which it throws on the contemporary procedure. There have been several mentions of the borough court, *e.g.* pp. 17, 188, 225, 226, 250, 251. With the exception, however, of a plea between 'foreigners' (pp. 365, 366), the present case is the only example in this volume of the pleas which had filled the mediæval court books and those of the first three-quarters of the 16th c.,* all alike disappeared. Two other examples of pleas in the borough court, of the first half of the 17th c., occur in MS. ii. f. 417 v. (an action of trespass, settled without trial) and iii. pp. 191, 329 (an action of trespass), and later ones may be looked for. These pleas provide a link between the mediæval procedure and that which is seen at work when the earliest surviving court books begin, namely in the early years of the 18th c. They suffice to show, also, that the procedure in the Liverpool borough court was, as might have been expected, closely parallel to the procedure in other borough courts.† That it was equally elaborate is shown by a very long and detailed list of the town clerk's court fees, drawn up in 1578 (MS. ii. f. 391 r. and v.). That, moreover, the duties of the mayor as presiding judge were no sinecure is also clear, for, at any rate in 1620, he sat and heard cases from 9 to 11 A.M. and from 1 to 4 P.M. (MS. ii. f. 460 r.).

Of the 18th c. court books referred to, there are two MS. volumes in the Corp. muniment room, one in Latin, the other in English. Both contain more or less abridged reports of cases, registered throughout with an ingenuity of abbreviation and contraction, both of word and formula, which renders their understanding difficult for the non-legal eye and mind.

The first of them goes from 1707 to 1713, the second from 1732 to 1764. The former has on the outside: 'Curia de Liverpoole, 1707 to 1713,' and its contents are headed: 'Liverpoole (followed by the usual so-called "scilicet" or "to wit" sign, for which see above, p. 26, note 1) 1707,' and 'Curia de Liverpoole in comitatu pall(atino) Lancastrie tenta ibidem vicessimo [*sic*] primo die Augusti [Thursday] anno regni regine Anne Anglie etc. sexto Magne Brittan(nie) [*sic*] primo [corrected to 'sexto'], coram Sylvestro Moorcroft armigero maiore burgi de Liverpoole predicta, Willelmo Squire et Thoma Coore gen(erosis) ballivis eiusdem burgi, secundum consuetudinem burgi predicti, videlicet,' after which begins the list of pleas. A few of them are simply placita debiti, but the great majority are pleas of trespass on the case. As already mentioned, they are generally registered very briefly, the typical form of the latter being as on the first page: M queritur versus N de placito transgressionis super casum ad dampnum, followed by a sum of money in the genitive and the dates of successive weekly proceedings. Of those reported at greater length, the following, numbered 336 in the municipal year 1707-1708 and taken from the proceedings of the 'Curia tenta decimo die Junii [Thursday] 1708,' may be taken as an example :—

---

* The 'courte bokes' of pleas are often mentioned, *e.g.* pp. 366-9.

† See further on, p. 393, col. 2.

> Robertus Quick queritur versus Georgium Quick de placito transgressionis super casum ad dampnum viginti librarum. Defendens comparuit per Beren [the attorney[*]]. Ordinatur per curiam quod querens narret (*i.e.* that the plaintiff shall declare), aliter 'Non pros' ad proximam curiam (*i.e.* if not, the defendant shall have a 'Non pros,' *i.e.* a 'Non prosequitur' at the next court). 17° Junii querens narravit, 317. 1° Julii defendens imp(ar)l(avit) (*i.e.* imparled, prayed and obtained an imparlance, leave to have time to plead) per Beren. 8° Julii ordinatur quod defendens placitaret ad proximam curiam, aliter judicium [in default of pleading]; et ordinatur quod querens daret pleg(ios) ad prosequendum. 22° Julii defendens per Beren 'non assumpsit,' 350. Querens similiter (*i.e.* joined issue), 351.[†]

In the second volume, which is described on the back as 'Court of Passage, 1732-1764,' the entries are, as already mentioned, in English, and are as a rule much longer than those in the first. When these two volumes are printed, as well as the later volumes of the present records, it may be possible to trace the relationship between the ordinary sessions of the borough court and those of the 'Court of Passage' (the earliest mention of which latter in the 'Town Books' apparently occurs in MS. ii. f. 257 r., 1597, the second *ibid.*, f. 455 r., March 1619/20, and the third in MS. iii. f. [1] v., 1624; see Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 116, 232, and Touzeau, pp. 133, 162).

Perhaps the nearest approach to a printed *corpus* of mediæval and later borough court pleas is the very large number of reports of cases in the four volumes of Stevenson's *Rec. Nott.*, 1155-1625. The first two volumes, 1155-1485, are mainly filled with pleas of debt, detinue, breach of covenant, etc., in the Nottingham borough court from the 14th cent. onwards.[‡] Vol. iii., 1485-1547, continues to provide many, and there are still a few in vol. iv., 1547-1625. On pp. 10 and 11 of vol. v., 1625-1702, ed. Baker, there is a very full record of a plea at *Quarter Sessions*, July and Oct. 1633. With this exception, vol. v. contributes nothing, the 12 extant volumes of plea-books giving only the 'barest particulars' of the suits (*ibid.*, p. ix). Equally meagre are the borough court proceedings in *Rec. Card.*, iv. pp. 312-16, 1729-1733. See also *York Mem. Bk.*, ii. pp. 11-13, 60-2, 251 *sqq.*, 261 *sqq.* The earliest Nott. ex. of the plea of trespass on the case appears to be of 1495 (iii. p. 32). Several others occur in the same vol., all of the first half of the 16th cent.,[§] being actions against a disturber of divine worship, by a bell-founder against a churchwarden, by a husband against the instigators of his wife to elope, etc. In these numerous Nottingham pleas the clauses which occur in the Liverpool plea, viz. 'et alia enormia etc.,' 'plegii etc.,' 'similiter etc.,' occur constantly, and more or less *in extenso*. They are explained in the notes below, and others which occur in the Nottingham pleas are commented on in Mr. Stevenson's glossaries. Further useful information will be found in the notes on mediæval precedents for pleading in local courts, etc., in *The Court Baron*, ed. Maitland and Baildon (*Seld. Soc.*), *Law Dictionaries*, and the other works mentioned in the notes below. For specimens of the kindred pleas in fairs, see those of St. Ives's Fair in *Sel. Pleas in Manorial Courts*, ed. Maitland (*Seld. Soc.*), pp. 130-60, and *Sel. Cases concerning the Law Merchant*, ed. Gross (*ibid*). See also Mitchell, *Law Merchant*, App. i-v, pp. 162-8.

---

[*] Attorneys of the borough court, and their appointment, fees, and oaths, are mentioned in the later MS. volumes, *e.g.* ii. ff. 223 v., 386 r., 424 r., 430 v., 437 r., 443 v. (where an attorney is presented for a 'tussell' upon another person, and *vice versa*), 464 v., iii. pp. 39, 271, 329, 543, 568, 588, 944. The oath of an attorney, as taken in 1680, is in Touzeau, p. 303. A briefer form of 1637 is in MS. iii. p. 204. For the amount of their fees, *circ.* 1612, see Touzeau, p. 148.

[†] This and the other numbers mentioned do not refer to the 1707-1713 volume, but probably to a file of pleadings. It will be noticed that the court met weekly or fortnightly, always on a Thursday, the same day of the week as that on which, throughout the present volume, the Second Portmoot Court is regularly held (see p. 585, n. 2). For 'Non pros' (Non prosequitur), 'imparlance,' 'joined issue,' 'Non assumpsit,' etc., *see* Blackstone, *Comm.*, iii., 296, 298, 315, etc., and *passim*, in the Appendices thereto. See also the *Law Dicts.*, esp. Bouvier.

[‡] *e.g.*, i. pp. 82, 84, 88, 96 and *passim*; ii. p. 24 and *passim*.

[§] *e.g.*, pp. 138, 144, 158, 198, 214. There seems to be only one example in vol. iv., viz. p. 8 (1549).

[1568, Oct. 25.] et || *Anna Torboc*ke[1] de eisdem[2] villa et comitatu, [f. [174] v.] generos(a), videlicet[3] xxv° || *die Octobris*[4] anno domine Elizabeth etc. regine decimo, et conq(ueruntu)r versus Thomam Rowe || *de Li*verpole predicta etc., mercatorem, in pl(ac)it(o) transgr(essionis) super cas(um)[5] ad dam(num)[6] imperpetuum[7] || *de et in*[8] . . *bone* et legalis monete Anglie, pro eo quod idem Thomas Row quotidie transg(reditur), et illegitime[9] || *cur*sum

---

[1] The injured surname was probably that of 'mistris Anne Terbeck,' *alias* Torbocke, who occurs in MS. ii. ff. 50 r., 106 v., 109 r., the title 'mistris' corresponding to the above 'generosa.' For the restoration 'Anna' see p. 395. The surname might also, but less probably, be restored as 'Haydocke,' in virtue of MS. ii. f. [2] v., viz. 'Richard Haydocke and Anne his wyeffe, which Anne was fyrst [*i.e.* formerly] wieffe to the late Hugh Allerton of Liverpole' (Oct. 1572). After the latter's death, between *circ.* April 1563 (below, p. 424) and the above date, 25 Oct. 1568, his widow evidently married Haydocke. In order, however, to satisfy the description in the text, she would need to have been a 'generosa' by birth, for neither Hugh Allerton nor Richard Haydocke is described as a 'generosus.' Haydocke continues to appear well into MS. vol. ii., without further mention of his wife, *e.g.* on ff. 107 v., 110 r., 114 v., 126 r., and 156 v. (here as a shopkeeper).

[2] MS. 'eiisdem' *or* 'eiusdem.'

[3] Before 'videlicet' are the cancelled words 'veniunt ad hanc curiam,' thus confirming the restoration at the beginning of the entry (p. 391).

[4] 'Octobris' is restored on the authority of the following Schoolmaster etc. entry (p. 396), as well as of the fact that the contents of the *recto* of this same folio [174] (pp. 389-91) belong to the proceedings of the above Portmoot court of 25 Oct. 1568.

[5] 'Trespass on the case' was a form of action invented under the authority of the Statute of Westminster the Second (13 Ed. I. c. 24). That statute authorised the clerks in Chancery (whose business it was to prepare writs for suitors), where the cause of complaint was not covered by any of the recognised forms of action, and where no precedent could be produced, to frame a new writ on the lines of the existing forms, and so meet the exigency of the particular case. In this writ the plaintiff's whole case is set out at length, and actions founded upon it were (from the words 'in consimili casu' used in the statute) called actions of 'trespass on the case,' and subsequently simply actions 'on the case.' This form of action was very comprehensive in its scope, and might be said to lie in every case where damages were claimed for injury to person or property, not falling within the compass of one of the ancient original forms of action. Forms of action were abolished in 1875. See on this form of action, Blackstone, *Comm.*, iii. 122; Broom, *Common Law*, 8th ed., p. 30; Odgers, *Principles of Pleading*, 3rd ed., p. 3, and the other references given in *N.E.D.*, *ad verb.* 'Case, 6. e,' and for Nottingham examples see above, p. 393, col. 2.

[6] *Or* dam(pnum), as usually spelt.

[7] Before 'imperpetuum' is apparently a premature and cancelled 'de et i(n).' The 'imperpetuum' of the MS. has no obvious meaning. Mr. Egerton Stewart-Brown, M.A., to whom the editor owes many suggestions as to the meaning of the Recorder's 'Memorandum,' proposes to emend it to 'ipsorum querentium,' *i.e.* to the damage of the said plaintiffs, which would bring the text into line with the usual 'ad dampnum ipsius querentis' of this and other types of plea, as in the Nottingham pleas, and below, p. 395, note 1.

[8] For the proposed 'de et in' see the preceding note. The MS. doubtless had 'ℓ.' The amount of the damages claimed has gone.

[9] MS. 'illigitimu(m),' which may less likely be an error for 'legitimum,' *i.e.* diverts a lawful watercourse.

568, Oct. 25.] aque subvertit, contra laudabilem consuetudinem etc., et alia [f. [174] v.] enormia [1] [etc.] eiusdem *cursus* [2] || *etc.*[3] quotidie agit etc.

Plegii [etc.] [4]

Defendens [5] personaliter,[6] cum consensu domini Ricardi Molineux militis,[7] || petit quod inquiratur per xii^cim [8] burgenses prox(imos). Et q(ueritu)r videlicet predicta Anna simpliciter. Similiter.[9] Et || xii^cim [8] burgenses summoniti [et]

---

[1] MS. 'enormat',' as again in MS. ii. f. 38 v. The phrase 'et alia enormia etc.' is a usual general allegation at the end of a plaintiff's declaration, representing 'and other wrongs (or harms) then and there to him did, to the (great) damage of him, the said plaintiff, and against the peace of our lord the King etc.,' in Latin: 'et alia enormia ei (eis) intulit (intulerunt), ad (grave) dampnum ipsius A (*sc.* querentis) et (*or* ac) contra pacem domini regis.' See *Court Baron*, *e.g.* pp. 85, 105, 106; *Rec. Nott.*, i. *e.g.* pp. 128, 176, ii. *e.g.* pp. 24, 142, 152, 164, 176, 178, 328, iii. *e.g.* pp. 16, 30 and *passim* (all of the 14th and 15th cent.), v. p. 24 (1641); *Rec. Cardiff*, ii. p. 195 (1735, in English); and for the same allegation in the higher courts, see Johnson and Jenkinson, *Eng. Court Hand.*, pp. 168, 190, 228, and Hall, *Formula Book*, part ii. p. 214, where, and on the following pages, the procedure in three 13th and 15th cent. pleas is systematically arranged. Under this allegation, matters which merely go in aggravation of damages, but which would not in themselves be ground for an action, may be given in evidence.

[2] The inner edge of the leaf has been injured in the binding, and some of the line-ends thus lost. 'eiusdem' ought perhaps to be emended to 'eidem,' giving 'eidem cursui.'

[3] The MS. doubtless had 'ꝛc.'

[4] The 'Plegii' represents a clause by itself, viz. 'Plegii de prosequendo' (pledges to prosecute, *cf.* p. 366, note 5), followed by the names of two pledges or sureties. The names of the sureties for the due prosecution of the suit by the plaintiff were added thus at the foot of his declaration. See *Court Baron*, *e.g.* pp. 80, 105, *Rec. Nott.*, i. *e.g.* pp. 216, 218, 266, 326, iii. *e.g.* p. 30. If he failed to prosecute, they were liable to imprisonment or fine; see, *e.g.*, Mitchell, *Law Merchant*, App. v. In course of time this became merely formal, purely fictitious names being used, 'John Doe and Richard Roe,' or none at all. See 'Judgment,' 'Pledges,' and 'Writ pro retorno habendo,' in Bouvier, *Law Dict.*

[5] MS. 'Deffend(ens).'

[6] *i.e.* *not* by his attorney.

[7] The mention of Sir Richard Molyneux suggests that this was an early attempt at what was successfully accomplished a century later by one of his descendants, namely the diversion of the Moss Lake stream from its old course into the upper Pool (passing near the corner of the present Moss Street and London Road, and working the old Eastham Mill on its way), in order to make it flow in the opposite direction, that is to say, southwards, through Toxteth Park for watermill purposes. See the Moore *Rental*, ed. Irvine, pp. 89-94 and notes, and for the course of the stream see also vol. iii. of Okill's MS. collections for West Derby, f. 205 r. See also Bennett and Elton, *Corn Milling*, iv. p. 178. The obstructing and diverting of mill streams and other watercourses was, naturally, a common offence. See, *e.g.*, *Court Rolls Clitheroe*, i. pp. 30, 32, etc.; *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 172, 174; *Rec. Oxf.*, pp. 12, 13, 382, esp. 383 *sqq.*

[8] MS. in both cases 'xii^cem,' as the Recorder has already spelled it.

[9] *i.e.* issue thereupon. The plaintiffs reply that, as the defendant puts himself on the country (ponit se super patriam), that is, asks for a jury trial, they do the like, *i.e.* they join issue with him upon the issue tendered. For the 'Similiter' clause see *Court Baron*, *e.g.* pp. 97, 105, 119, *Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* i. pp. 82, 116, 118, 128, 266, 268, ii. *e.g.* p. 24, iii. *e.g.* pp. 18, 24, 32, 34. In vol. ii. of *Rec. Nott.*, pp. 310 *sqq.*, the appeal to a jury is made by both parties. The Recorder's text ought perhaps to be simplified and corrected to 'Et querens, videlicet predicta Anna, similiter.'

[1568, Oct. 25.] jurati etc. Pro certis consideracionibus, per desiderium predicte Anne [1] (conceditu)r usque etc. [*sc.* conceditur licencia concordandi usque ad proximam curiam],[2] et conc(ordatum) e*st* || quod cursus aque curreret etc. ut modo, usque etc.[3] [f. [174] v.]

[RENEWAL OF THE APPOINTMENT OF THE SCHOOLMASTER AND OF THE INCUMBENT, 25 OCT. 1568.]

This daye alsoe, videlicet xxv° Octobris, John Rile the scholemayster and John Mylner incumbent be agreid wyth for this yere.[4]

|| Rede alsoe in this booke folio 176 [5] augmentacion of wayges grauntid to John Rile scholemayster.[6]

---

[1] MS. 'Anme.' 'per desiderium predicte Anme' is added above the line.

[2] See *Court Baron*, p. 84, and *cf.* p. 88, 'Datus est dies amoris prece partium. . . .' For leave to settle a suit by agreement (licentia concordandi) an amercement or fine was paid to the court, the party praying for it having put himself thereby 'in mercy' (ponit se in misericordia). See Bouvier, *Law Dict.*, *ad loc.*; *Annals Camb.*, i. pp. 288-9; *Rec. Cardiff*, i. p. 333, iii. pp. 54, 56, and *passim* in *Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* ii. pp. 123, 150, and *cf.* p. 338; see also *State Trials* (Howell), vol. ii. coll. 413, 416 (Bates's case). Under their charters from Henry IV. and Henry VI. the burgesses of Nottingham took all fines 'pro licentia concordandi,' including therefore the 'post fines,' *i.e.* the fines which were paid for leave to make a 'final concord' in fictitious suits about land, and which belonged to the King, unless expressly granted away by him; see *ibid.*, pp. 4 and 198-9 and note. Here again it is possible that the Recorder's text should be read as '(continuatu)r usque etc.' *i.e.* 'continuatur usque ad proximam curiam,' meaning that by Anne's desire the case is adjourned or respited to the next following court, in the hope of a settlement being arrived at, as actually happened. *Cf. Rec. Nott.*, i. p. 358, and the above-mentioned Liverpool MS. 'Court of Passage, 1732-1764,' *e.g.* f. 30 r., 'the hearing . . . is respited untill the next Court.'

[3] The text was 'quod cursus aque prosequit(us) [*sic*] fuerit [*sic*] secundum nuperrimum cursum' (probably intended to mean that the water-course should run according to its latest course). Of these words, which are much contracted, the last two are clearly cancelled, and probably the preceding three were also intended to be cancelled. The words 'currerat [*sic*] etc. ut modo' are added above the line in the Recorder's smaller hand, and 'usque etc.' is added in the same hand after the above cancelled word 'cursum.' The Recorder then goes on with the following note in a paler ink: 'For the perpetuall o*rdre* || determinacion and agrement of this compleynt, rede the leaffe sive [M—XVIII has 'lease fine'] fol(ium) 175 after in this booke,' the greater part of the word 'o*rdre*' having been obliterated in the inner fold of the binding. The Recorder's 'leaffe sive folium 175 after in this booke,' that is, the leaf which he himself numbered '175,' no longer exists. It is clear, at any rate, that the leaf which the editor has numbered '174' (p. 389, note 10), cannot have borne a higher folio number, since, as the Recorder says, the 'leaffe sive folium 175' came 'after in this booke.'

[4] For Rile and Mylner, and their stipends, see pp. 374-9, 391.

[5] *A fortiori* this leaf has also gone. See note 3.

[6] This line (Rede . . . scholemayster) is in the same paler ink as the addition 'For the perpetuall . . . after in this booke' (note 3). For the lower portion of f. [174] v., beginning '*Memorandum, that the* . . . daye of June,' see p. 406.

[THE SECOND PORTMOOT, FRIDAY, 29 OCT. 1568.]

68,Oct.29.][2] [3] Curia port(e)mot(e) secundi tenta *cum* [4] visu franci [f. [175] r.][1] plegii [5] *coram magistro Johanne* [6] || Crosse armigero, deputato [7] sub antedicto *domino* [4] Thoma Stanley milite, maior*e pro domina regina*, || die veneris proximo sequente diem Simonis et Jud*æ* [4] apostolorum [8] etc.

Inquisicio apud eandem curiam die et anno eisdem capta super sacramentum . . . .[9] || Richardi Abraham, Thome Roose senioris, Thome Toxtath, Thome Balie, Willi(a)m [10] *Golbron*,[11] || Willelmi Walker, Thome Mason, Johannis Goare, Christopheri Drynckewater, R*ichardi* [12] . . . . || et Richardi Haydocke. Qui

---

[1] In the top margin of f. [175] r. is 'Magister dominus Thomas St*anley miles*, *maior*, anno domine Eliza*beth etc. decimo*,' on the left of which is the year '1568.' The Recorder's habit has been for some time past, at any rate since about the beginning of the mayoralty of John Crosse (pp. 262 *sqq.*), *i.e.* from about f. 130, to write the heading on the *recto* of each folio in English, that on the *verso* in Latin. In the case of the present folio, however, and of the remaining three folios in the volume, the heading on both *recto* and *verso* is in Latin. The italics above show the injury to the heading due to the damaged state of the top margin. The contemporary number of the folio has gone, as usual. That it was certainly not '175,' as now assigned to it for convenience, is proved by note 3 on p. 396.

[2] For this date see below, note 8.

[3] [Translation.] The Second Portmoot court, with view of frankpledge, held before master John Crosse esquire, deputy under the aforesaid Sir Thomas Stanley knight, mayor for our lady the Queen, on Friday next following the day of the Apostles Simon and Jude etc.

An inquisition taken at the same court the same day and year, upon the oath of . . . Richard Abraham . . . and Richard Haydocke. Who, having been summoned and sworn according to custom etc., agree as follows: First, we present fineable . .

[4] The loss of text in the middle of this and of the next two lines of the MS., namely, at the three points marked by the simple italics, is due to a hole in the paper.

[5] The repetition of 'cum visu franci plegii' here, in the heading of the Second Portmoot, is probably a slip by the Recorder. It occurs normally, of course, in the heading of the Great Portmoot, as in that of the preceding 25 Oct. (p. 384).

[6] The outer edge of the leaf is all dilapidated, and consequently the line-ends destroyed, as indicated by the italics and parallel marks.

[7] For the question of the mayor's deputy see below, p. 404, note 1.

[8] The Recorder wrote 'apostoli,' but he evidently intends a long oblique downward stroke through the 'i' to do duty for correction to 'apostolorum.' The spelling 'Judæ' has occurred on p. 361. SS. Simon and Jude, 28 Oct., was in 1568 a Thursday, so that the next following Friday was the morrow, 29 Oct. The holding of the Second Portmoot on a Friday, instead of on a Thursday, is exceptional. See p. 393, note †. It was not, apparently, in order to avoid holding the court on the feast-day, for it was held on that day in 1563 (p. 237).

[9] The name of the first of the 12 jurors has gone with the line-end.

[10] The Recorder not uncommonly mixes English with Latin forms of Christian names.

[11] There is a trace of a 'G' on the damaged edge.

[12] Or 'R*icardi*' (the Recorder uses both spellings), or 'R*adulphi*,' 'R*aynaldi*,' 'R*oberti*,' etc. The 'R' just survives, although much injured.

[1568, Oct. 29.] summoniti ac jure jurati secundum consuetudinem etc. [f. [175] r.] consentiunt u*t sequitur* || :—

1.[1] Inprimis, we present fineable for bakyng [⁊] bruyng, and sellyng the same, by*yng not free*,[2] *con*||trarie to thorders of this towne, awncient custome and comyn weale of the sa*me*[3] || :—

Edmund Laurence
John Jetter
Roberte Mawrie
Cuthbart Laurence
William Diall
Robert Ketyll
Herrie Hill
Laurence Twisse
Widowe Robynson
Richard Greaves
Mighell *Lassie carpenter*[4] ||
Elyn *Vernam*[4] ||
Nicholas *Rymour*[5] ||
John . . . ||

2. Item, we present fineable[6] Edward Wylson, sclater,[7] for kepyng in his *howse*[8] . . . . || Ridyng, a woman of an unchaste livyng.

3. Item, we present Augustine Turner, for makyng a privie bargayne[9] wyt*h a certen Brytton*[10] || that brought the shipp loade of salt this yere[11] mens(e) . . . . .[12] || to doe of mayster mayre and the towne, by reason whereof the sayd Bry*tton*[13] . . . . || departe back agayne to make sale in Chestre elswhere, to noe lityll dis*pleasure* . . . . || alsoe inhaunsid the priece, to the grieviaunce of this towne and the c*ountrie*. ||

---

[1] The numbers '1'-'5' are in the margin.

[2] *Cf.* pp. 326, 347. Morton in M and M—XVIII suggests 'by retayle.' For 'byyng' (being), see p. 234, n. 10.

[3] 'm' partly survives.

[4] As p. 347.

[5] Suggested by Morton in M—XVIII. It was not, in fact, till 1575 that he became a freeman (p. 274, n. 14).

[6] Before 'fineable' is a cancelled 'C.'

[7] *i.e.* a roofer or tiler; *cf.*, however, the differentiation 'Tyler, Slater, Healyer' (*i.e.* hiller, roofer, see p. 365, n. 1) in Stat. Artificers, 5 Eliz. c. 4, s. 23 (*St. Realm*, iv. pt. i., p. 420), and between the trades of 'tyler' and 'sclater' in Morris, *Chester*, p. 367, note, the latter receiving higher wages. *Cf.* also the craft of the 'scalatears or helyars,' *alias* 'hilliers and sclatiers,' *Rec. Northamp.*, i. p. 329. *N.E.D.* has 'sclater' only as a 15th c. and a Scotch 17th-19th c. form of 'slater,' which it defines as 'One whose work consists in laying slates.' The latter word must evidently be understood in the wider sense of 'sclats' (for which see p. 335, note 8), not merely in the modern sense of slates. In some cases at least the 'sclater' or slater was apparently one who 'got' or cut 'slates,' a quarryman; *cf.* an assault with 'a sclater's axe or iron picke' (MS. ii. f. 34 r.). For 'Edward Wylson, sclater,' see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 73, 529. In 1580 he agreed to repair the church or chapel, *i.e.* probably the roof, for 12$^{s.}$ (MS. ii. f. 105 r.).

[8] A trace of the 'h.' The Christian name of his guest has quite gone.

[9] Thus not only spoiling the chance of a 'town bargain' (p. 174, n. 2), but excluding his fellow burgesses from a share in the benefit of his 'privie bargayne'—their right of 'lot.' See *Rec. Leic.*, i. p. xxxi, Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 243.

[10] See n. 13.

[11] Before 'yere' is 'last,' cancelled.

[12] After 'mens(e)' is a blank space of ½ inch, followed on the damaged edge by the trace of a letter, probably a 'w.' With 'mense' the Recorder lapsed for a moment into Latin, meaning 'in the month,' and the space was evidently left by him in order to insert the name of the month later. Evidently by 'this yere' the jury do not mean this *mayoral* year, which had only just begun on the 18th (p. 383).

[13] 'Bry' points to a 16th c. spelling of 'Breton.' See 'Briton,' 'Britoner' in *N.E.D.*, and *cf.* 'Bretisshe,' 'Bretishe,' 'Bryttishe' salt, pp. 129 and n. 2, 313. See also *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 22.

8, Oct. 29.] 4. Item, wee present fineable John Smyth, glover, for [f. [175] r.] lymyng[1] his felles[2] and sck*ynnes*[3] . . . . . || on his backsyde,[4] to the annoyaunce, not onlie of his neighburs, but of all ot*hers that* || repayre to this towne and kepe theyre market here.

5. Item, wee present fineable Edmund Irlam and Rauff Rughley, for wattery*ng theyr felles*[5] || and sckynnes[6] and wasshyng theyre woll at the Fall Wall[7], wherbye the Well *and the water of* || the *i*nhabitauntes[8] of this towne is corruptid.

|| *6.*[9] And further, wee doe fynd it good and reasonable and be agreid upon the sa*me*, *after* || *the aunci*ente[10] ordres of this towne, that the best and moost profitable *burges fyne and*[11] || *ingre*ssham, upon the admission thereof, shalbe imployed to the *townes behove*,[12] || *and*[13] *m*ayster maior for the tyme beyng to have the sec*onde best fyne and*[14] || *ingressh*(a)m, to hym and his proper use ple*as*ure[15] and commodit*ie*.[16] ||

---

[1] *i.e.* steeping in lime and water in order to remove the hair. See Rogers, *Agric. and Prices*, i. p. 104.

[2] *i.e.* fells (hides, skins).

[3] A trace of the 'y'; see No. 5.

[4] See p. 17, note 1.

[5] Suggested by No. 4, and by 'washinge skins and stoppinge the gutter (*i.e.* watercourse) betwixt [the] Fall Wall and the Flosse Lake' (MS. iii. p. 135). In view of the frequency with which the washing of yarn at the Fall Well (*alias* 'Fale well,' 'Fall woll,' 'Fall wall') is forbidden and punished (*e.g.* MS. ii. ff. 137 r., 142 v., 148 v., 297 v., 423 r., 424 v., iii. pp. 162, 326), the lost word was perhaps 'yarne.' MS. iii. p. 162 mentions wool as well as yarn. *Cf.* the like offence of watering hemp or flax at or near the 'Marsh head' (MS. ii. ff. 89 r., 215 v., 223 r., 224 r., iii. p. 60).

[6] MS. 'sckymes.'

[7] 'Wall' is still a dial. form of 'well.' See 'Wall' and 'Well' in *Cent. Dict.* and Wright, and for an example of the duplication 'Fale wall well,' like 'Low Hill,' etc., see *Moore Rental*, MS., p. 86. The Recorder's 'wall' does not, therefore, mean a wall in the ordinary sense. Contrary, in fact, to what is implied in Touzeau, p. 73, there was at this period no 'low stone wall' round the well, nor was there one apparently until near the middle of the 18th c. (see *ibid.*, p. 467, *an.* 1747). For a long time it was thought enough to raise the ground round the mouth of the well and make it slope away, in order that the water might not run back into it. See *ibid.*, *passim*, *e.g.* p. 301 (1679), Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 320 (1679 and 1694), ii. p. 273 (1778). The exact site of 'the comon well of this towne caled the Fall Well' (MS. ii. f. 137 r.) is identified in Peet, *Q. Anne*, p. 117, where it is called the 'Fow well.'

[8] The 'i' is injured by a hole.

[9] From here the left or inner edge of the leaf is injured, and therefore also the numbers and line-beginnings.

[10] A trace of the 'c' on the left edge. The 'ordres' referred to are certainly more 'aunciente' than the present volume, even than the 'Old Precedents' compiled *circ.* 1540 (pp. 2 *sqq.*).

[11] The MS. doubtless had '&.' For 'ingressham' see p. 81, note 8.

[12] *Or* 'townes behove [behoof] & use,' as MS. ii. f. 50 *bis* r. (Jan. 1574/5), where the above presentment is referred to. *Cf.* below, p. 430, n. 5.

[13] Here too the MS. probably had '&.'

[14] As proposed by Morton in M—XVIII. The MS. presumably had '&.'

[15] Injury due to the damaged state of the bottom edge of the leaf.

[16] The paragraph doubtless ended with 'commoditie.' This appropriation, to the mayor's use, of the second best fine paid by freemen admitted during his mayoralty, apparently remained the rule (see *e.g.* MS. iii. p. 107, Feb. 1630/1) until 17 Sept. 1707, when the council appropriated to the mayor, in aid of his expenses, the two best fines of his year, follow-

[1568, Oct. 29.] [2] || *7. And f*urther wee doe fynd it[3] go*od and w*urshipfull[4] [f. [175] v.] for this towne, and agrie upon the same,[5] that all the burgesies of || *this tow*ne, everie oone in his vo*ca*cion,[4] *shall*[4] upon our yerelie eleccion daye,[6] our twoe fayre dayes, || *videlicet* Saynct Martins the Bish*op*[4] in wynter and Saynct Jamys thapostill daye,[7] likewyse || *on My*dsomer daye callid Sayncte John Baptist eve,[8] and everie assemblie daye, gyve his and theyre due attendaunce, and wayte opon mayster maior for[9] the tyme beyng everie yere,[10] in theyr best apparell, as to saye, thaldermen and baliffes and others awncient[11] burgesies in theyr best gownes, and all comme[12] wyth honest byllis, awther blacke or[13] whyte.[14]

|| *8. A*nd further wee fynd it[15] good, and agrie to the same, for the comyn wealle of this towne, that noe maner of person or || *p*ersons, owner or other, shall buye cawles, canell,[16] [or] turffe in the countrie, and bryng the same by lande thorow || *this* towne to be shippd to the sea.[17] And alsoe that noe man shall buye coole canell or turffe, standyng or || *lyi*ng[18] at or abowte the Highe Crosse or other place wythin the towne, or comyng towardes the towne, but for || *the u*se of his or theyre owne howse and howsies wythin the towne,[19] wythowt speciall licence of mayster maior || *or his* depute[20] [for the] tyme beyng.[21]

---

ing this up on 7 March 1708/9 by a grant of the prisage of wine (butlerage). The new arrangement did not last long, for on 8 Oct. 1712 the 'ancient allowance' of the second best fine only was returned to for a short time (Touzeau, pp. 375, 386, 394, 395). For later arrangements see *ibid.* (*Index*). See also below, p. 434, n. 8, and Picton, *Rec.*, ii. pp. 8, 20, 95, 125.

[1] In the injured top margin is '*Magister dominus Thomas* Stanley miles, maior,' and the year '1568,' both contemporary.

[2] This being the *verso* of the folio, it is the line-beginnings which have shared in the injury to the outer edge (see p. 397, note 6), as shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[3] 'it' is added above the line.

[4] The injury at these points is due to a hole. In the first case there is a trace of the second 'o' of 'good,' and half the 'w' of 'wurshipfull' survives. The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[5] 'and agrie upon the same' is added above the line.

[6] *i.e.* 18 Oct.

[7] *i.e.* 11 Nov. and 25 July respectively, as *passim, e.g.* p. 387, No. 13.

[8] *i.e.* 23 June. St. John's day itself, 24 June, was usually taken as Midsummer day, as p. 387, note 12.

[9] Before 'for' is a premature 'everie,' cancelled.

[10] 'everie yere' is added above the line.

[11] MS. 'awncuent.'

[12] 'comme' (MS. 'cōme') is a 14th-16th c. form of 'come' (*N.E.D.*).

[13] MS. '&.'

[14] For a similar presentment see p. 387, No. 13.

[15] 'it' is again added above the line.

[16] See p. 246, note 7.

[17] The 'e' of 'sea' seems to have been corrected.

[18] *Or* 'beyng,' *or* 'bying,' *i.e.* being.

[19] The text from 'or comyng' to 'wythin the towne,' inclusive, is inadvertently omitted in M—XVIII.

[20] The 'u' is covered with a blot. For the mayor's deputy see p. 404, n. 1.

[21] With the foregoing embargo on the export, etc., of fuel, *cf.* the 1829 *Stranger*, p. xiii, under 1569.

568, Oct. 29.] || *9. Alsoe* wee fynd it good that all butchers and fishers [f. [175] v.] shall bryng or cause to be brought all they inwardes || *offalle*[1] hornes corrupcion, and all other corrupt thyng and thynges, belongyng and fallyng to and bye theyr || *occupacio*ns,[2] to the seasyde and beneth the standyng marke or stoope[3] hoole[4] theare, in payne of his and theyr || *several*[5] *f*ynes to be sessid and levied upon hym or theyme that offendyth and doyth the contrarie etc.[6]

|| *10. Alsoe wee f*ynd and be agreid that there shalbe noe wyndowyng[7] off malt or of enye other[8] thresshed grayne

---

[1] M—XVIII has 'offal.' The final letter (a trace survived before the recent repair of the vol.) was apparently an 'e,' suggesting 'offalle,' or 'garbage,' as p. 247. There is hardly room for 'gyllynge' (*cf.* gyllyng, p. 349). For 'fishers,' *i.e.* 'fishmongers,' see p. 246, n. 16. As on p. 247, the reference is to the refuse from their stalls, as from those of the butchers.

[2] Based on M—XVIII's suggestion 'occupacōn.' See above, p. 3, note 4.

[3] 'Stoop' is dial. for a post or stake set in the ground, esp. as a mark, *e.g.* to show where refuse may be thrown. See *Rec. Leic.*, *e.g.* iii. pp. 50 ('stolpe'), 84, 85, 102 (*bis*), and *passim* in *R. Nott.*, in which town a post is still called a 'stope' (the *Gloss.* in vols. iii., iv., v. explain as a stake or post, a rail, and a post, respectively). See also *R. Card.*, ii. p. 409; *Manch. C.L.R.* (*C.S.*, lxv.), p. 35; *Salf. P.R.*, i. (*C.S.*, *N.S.*, xlvi.), *e.g.* pp. 27, 31, 36-7, 82; *York Mem. Bk.*, i. p. 34 and *Gloss.*; Halliwell, *Prompt. Parv.*, p. 481, Wright, *Cent. D.* It here means the wooden stake, a yard long, set up in a hole in the rock to show low-water mark, above which it was forbidden to deposit refuse, ballast-stones, etc., probably the ancestor of the later Lime Stone Perch; see, *e.g.*, the 1765 Eyes map, its site being about the middle of the E. wall of Princes Dock, or somewhat further W., viz. in the dock itself. The more modern maps, *e.g.* the J. T. Johnson conjectural *Plan of Liv. about 1600*, and the similar map in the 1829 *Stranger*, Okill's plan of the Pool, No. 2, the *circ.* 1670 map in Baines, *Liv.* (1852), and the pseudo-16th c. (J. Butler, 1862) map, show the Perch about midway between Chapel and Queen Sts., produced river-wards, nearer the former. See also above, pp. 137, note 1, 349, note 15, MS. ii. ff. 51 r., 33 v., 58 v., 76 r., 127 v., 172 v., 183 v., 216 v., 243 r., iii. pp. 50, 450, 748, 830, Picton, *Rec.*, i. 308, Miss Platt, *Trans.*, *N.S.*, xix.-xx. p. 96, Touzeau, p. 288, and at King's Lynn the tying of ships riding in the stream 'to the posts that be within full sea mark' (*Ann. Camb.*, i. p. 377).

[4] The 'stoope' was fixed in a hole (note 3). In 1635 the water bailiff was to set up two stakes or 'stoopes' in the usual holes at the Seaside, opposite the end of Water St., to mark the bounds of his jurisdiction in matters of arrest (MS. iii. p. 161, in Touzeau, p. 179).

[5] There is just room for 'sev͛al.'

[6] See pp. 349, No. 19, 357, No. 12.

[7] 'window' is a dial. form of winnow, as p. 16, note 5. This primitive proceeding consisted in waiting for a fine day with a strong wind, and then tossing up the threshed barley or other grain into the air, or letting it fall from a height, and leaving the wind to winnow or blow away the chaff (*cf.* St. Luke iii. 17). A similar method may be seen to-day in an Umbrian farmyard. After the ripe bean-plants have been cut and well dried in the sun, the heap is trampled out on the hard-beaten *aja* (Fr. *aire*), or threshing-floor, by the feet of asses made to run round and round. The crushed and now empty pods, leaves, stalks, etc., are separated by hand, and the residue is then tossed high in the air with a spade, the dust, etc., being carried off in thick clouds by the breeze, whilst the white haricot-beans fall to the ground. This method, in the streets of a town, was unpopular with one's neighbours (especially when in their Sunday clothes, as MS. ii. f. 455 v.). *Cf. Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* iv. pp. 190, 264, 276, 380, v. p. 193, *R. Barnst.*, i. p. 92, *R. Carl.*, p. 295, *R. Leic.*, iii. p. 199.

[8] 'malt . . . other' above the line.

[1568, Oct. 29.] havyng the chaffe therin || *at or near*e unto the High Crosse, [f. [175] v.] White Crosse[1] or other places in the streetys, to the disworshipp of the towne || *and*[2] *the gri*effe[3] or noyaunce of neyghburs etc., in payne of [unfinished].

|| *11. And fur*ther, *wh*eare[4] divers persons bryngyng theyr corne to this market, to the ayde and comforth of all || *buyers* of the same, have complayned soundrie tymes of displeasure and trespace done to them by swyne || *pyg*ges digges[5] and gese tearyng [and] breakyng theyr sackes, destroying theyre corne in the market place upon || *the* market dayes, wee for addressee[6] do fynd it good and worshipfull for the towne, and be agreid upon the sa*m*e,[7] || that thofficers, as to wete, they leave lookers for the tyme beyng theareunto apoyntyd, shall take or cause to be || *h*ad and takyn all swyne pigges digges and geese that come or shall happe to come into the corne market || *p*lace upon eny market daye whiles the market lastyth, and kepe the same in save kepyng wythowt || *m*eate,[8] and wythowte borghe[9] wed[10] or other pledge, tyll the sayd officers shalbe contentyd and payed, for || everie suche offence made in the sayd market place, iiii$^{d.}$ a pece of everie swyne pygges dygges or giese, || the takers to have the oone halffe, and they bayliffes the other halffe,[11] etc.[12]

|| *12. An*d wee be alsoe agreyd that the clercke of our chapell, Hugh Broodhed, shall ryng the bell || *ca*lled curfur[13] bell, or cause it upon his coste to be ronge, everie nyght

---

[1] About the top of Chapel Street.

[2] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[3] *i.e.* injury, hurt, damage; obsol. in this sense (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* p. 476, note 3.

[4] *i.e.* whereas. The injury to this word is due to a hole in the paper.

[5] 'Dig,' or 'digg,' is a Yorks., Lanc. and Ches. word for a duck (Halliwell, Wright, *N.E.D.*). Elsewhere, *e.g.* MS. ii. f. 297 v., the word 'ducks' is used.

[6] *i.e.* redress, amendment, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 114, note 13.

[7] The inner edge of the leaf is also slightly injured here.

[8] M—XVIII has 'neate' [*sic*], as if found uninjured in the original MS., which is improbable.

[9] A 14th-17th cent. form of the obsol. word 'borrow,' *i.e.* bail, pledge, security (*N.E.D.*).

[10] A pledge or security, whence 'wedding.' The word is now obsol., except in Lowland Scots 'wad' (a pledge) and its derivatives. See 'Wad' in Jamieson, *Etym. Dict. Sc. Lang.*, and 'Wed' in Wright.

[11] MS. 'di̅,' *i.e.* di(midium).

[12] The damage done by swine to the sacks of corn in the Saturday market has been more than once complained of, and a remedy had been sought in fining their owners (*e.g.* pp. 271, No. 11, 357, No. 14). The Moss reeves and burleymen were responsible for seeing that in field and street the swine were rendered as innocuous as possible by being properly ringed (*e.g.* p. 8, note 3), but it was natural that the duty of preventing damage by swine and other animals in the market itself should be laid upon the Leavelookers, as being primarily market officials (p. 21, note 8).

[13] See p. 176, note 2.

1568, Oct. 29.] ordrelie[1] from *All*[2] || *Halow*[3] untyll the feast of our [f. [175] v.] ladie callid Candelmas daye[4] next etc.

|| *13. Alsoe wee f*ynd[5] Henrie Johnson al(iter)[6] Henrie Vergose right possessor and inh*eritor*[7] *of oone* || . . . . *quart*er of a burg*age*[8] liyng and beyng in the fur[9] Cast*ell strete* . . . . || . . . . *do* buyld, *which quart*(er) of burgage land is the daye of this r*egestre* . . . . || . . . . Henrie and his heyres owgh*e*[10] to paye . . . . || . . . . *suc*cessors[11] or to the bal*iffes iiid. by yere*.

[Audit of Accounts, 18 Nov. 1568.]

.568, Nov. 8.][13] [14] Nota quod, wheare[15] Richard Abraham in his accompte [f. 112 v.][12] made the xviiith daye of[16] 1563 [*recte* 1568], videlicet xi° anno

---

[1] *i.e.* regularly, according to established order or rule. *Cf.* p. 388, note 10.

[2] From this point the inner edge of the leaf is injured as much as the outer, and therefore the line-ends as well as the line-beginnings.

[3] *i.e.* 1 Nov. 'All Halow' or 'All Halow daye' is suggested by p. 358. P. 270 suggests 'this daye' or 'this daye forward.' There is hardly room for either of the two longer phrases. For the duties of the church clerk—to ring curfew, keep the clock in repair (*cf.* pp. 150 and n. 5, 176), and keep stray animals out of the churchyard, see also MS. ii. ff. 63 r., and 195 r. ('the clerke or sexton,' *an.* 1590).

[4] 2 Feb. 1568/9.

[5] A trace of the 'f.'

[6] *Or*, less likely, 'al(ias).' There is no Henry Johnson *alias* Vergose in the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.* (pp. 446 *sqq.*). He was probably the heir of Thomas Vergus, *alias* Vergusse, of pp. 30, 32, 60, who is also absent from the Roll.

[7] A trace of the 'er.'

[8] From this point the text is further injured by the loss of the bottom edge of the leaf.

[9] Before 'in' is 'nere v,' cancelled. 'fur' is still dial. for 'far' (*N.E.D.*).

[10] There is only a trace of the 'e.'

[11] There is a trace of the 'suc,' part of the lost text having perhaps been 'to the quynes majestie and her.'

[12] As mentioned on p. 239, note 1, f. 112 r. is blank. In its top margin, as also in that of f. 112 v., are the misleading contemporary headings 'Mayster Robert Corbet mayre' and 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior,' respectively, the explanation being that the Recorder had intended to use the leaf for affairs of Corbet's year, 1563-1564 (*cf.* p. 406, note 5), but left it blank, and afterwards utilised it for Stanley's mayoralty, 1568-1569. For the contents of the first paragraph of f. 112 v., recording the admission of Humphrey Lunt to the freedom, see p. 260, note 6. See also f. 124 r. (pp. 258-60).

[13] See note 16.

[14] In the margin is 'Humfraye Lunt.' For the following paragraphs concerning Lunt see also pp. 258-60.

[15] *i.e.* whereas.

[16] The Recorder has omitted the name of the month, inadvertently, for he has left no space for it. Further, '1563' and 11 Eliz. do not concord. It is evidently the former which is an error, for 11 Eliz. (17 Nov. 1568—16 Nov. 1569) coincides closely with the year of office of Sir Thomas Stanley (who is mentioned as being mayor, p. 404), viz. 18 Oct. 1568—18 Oct. 1569 (p. 383). The incomplete date is therefore between 17 Nov. 1568 and 18 Oct. 1569. As it is the 'xviiith daye,' and as '1563' is more probably a slip for '1568' than for '1569,' the full date may be 18 Nov. or 18 Dec. 1568, or 18 Jan., 18 Feb. or 18 March 1568/9. As, moreover, the accounts of the outgoing officers were normally brought in on or before the 30 Nov. (St. Andrew's day) after the end of their year of office, *i.e.* after Oct. 18 (see pp. 195, 356, 385, 387, 388), the required date is probably 18 Nov. 1568. The auditing of the accounts of town officers on a fixed date was not unusual. Thus, at Nottingham it was ordered in 1504 that it should be on 20 Oct. (*Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 325).

[1568, Nov. 18.] domine Elizabeth modo regine etc., before the auditours, [f. [112] v.] videlicet John Crosse gentylman, Thomas Inglefeld, John Gilibrond, Thomas Bastwell, Petre Starkie, Rauff Egecar, Thomas Roose senior and John Maynwaryng, appoyntyd by John Crosse esquier deputie[1] to the right worshipfull syr Thomas Stanley knyght maior, as aperyth after in this booke of regest(rie),[2] for the perusyng and takyng of thaccomptes synse mayster[3] Alixander Garnet was last maior[4] of his tyme, that is to wete, for the meyrialties or[5] tymes of the abovesayd mayster John Crosse esquier,[6] mayster Robert Corbet,[7] and mayster William Secum,[8] aldermen etc., the same Richard Abraham brought in thiese articles insuyng, as fyrst, thoose x$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ due by the forsayd[9] Humfray Lunt for oone halffe burgage of land in thoccupacion of John

---

[1] Deputy-mayor for Sir Thomas Stanley (pp. 384, 397, 407). Until the Munic. Corp. Act of 1853, 16 & 17 Vict. c. 79, ss. 7 and 8 (see Rawlinson, *The Munic. Corp. Act*, 6th ed. 1874, p. 402), re-enacted by the M.C.A. of 1882, sect. 16, a mayor had no statutory right to appoint a deputy unless expressly authorised to do so by the town charter. So the Crown contended in the case of Carnarvon, in Rex *v.* Roberts, 1835 (3 Adolphus and Ellis, 771), although the point was left undecided. At Nott. the power was secured by the charter of Ch. II., 1682 (*Rec. Nott.*, v. p. 52). At Liv. it was not expressly given until the dubiously lawful charter of Ja. II., 1685 (Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 218). The grant was repeated in the charter of W. III. (*ibid.*, p. 244), and, although not explicitly recurring in subsequent charters, it held good in virtue of their confirmation of all privileges enjoyed under previous charters. The questionable status of a deputy-mayor in 16th c. Liv. probably explains the Recorder's erasures of 'deputatum' and 'deputie mayre' (pp. 43, n. 4, 54, n. 4, 55, n. 3), and his occasional avoidance of the expression, *e.g.* p. 513, n. 6. Elsewhere the mayor's deputy is spoken of without any such misgiving, and even as a matter of course (*e.g.* pp. 400, 460, and in the other mentions of Stanley's deputy Crosse), as well as a bailiff's deputy (pp. 381, 493). *Cf.* also p. 567. It is clear that, when the mayor was a non-resident Stanley or Norres, or went on a journey, a deputy was *de facto* chosen, if not *de jure*; see Muir, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, p. 83; Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 53, 56, 57, 63; Touzeau, *e.g.* pp. 271, 295, and MS. iii. p. 466 (1649). For examples later than James II.'s charter see Picton, i. p. 257, ii. pp. 10, 11, and Touzeau, p. 607.

In the case of the Recorder, the town had its doubts set at rest by the charter of 1752 (M. and P., p. 272), anticipating the general power to have a deputy, given to borough recorders by the Munic. Corp. Act of 1835 (Rawlinson, *op. cit.*, pp. 151 and note 3, 354, 550, 714; see also *ibid.*, p. 249, for the case of the deputy-coroner).

[2] If the Recorder merely refers to the fact that Crosse was deputy-mayor for Stanley, his 'after in this booke' may mean f. [173] r. (above, p. 384).

[3] Before 'mayster' is 'the same mayster John Crosse was deputie,' cancelled.

[4] 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565 (p. 239).

[5] The Recorder seems to have made the stem of an 'f,' and then to have tried to make it into an 'r,' the result being neither 'of' nor 'or.'

[6] 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 262).

[7] 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321).

[8] 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 (p. 345); *cf.* p. 385. The auditors had thus to deal with the accounts of the mayoralties of Crosse, Corbet, and Secum, who came between Garnet and Sir Thomas Stanley, *i.e.* the three years 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1568.

[9] See p. 260, note 6.

568,Nov. 18.] Hyne mariner, which halffe[1] burgage the sayd Humfrey [f. [112] v:] Lunt had of the gyft and graunt of John Wynstandley, due[2] vi$^{d.}$ the yere to the quynes majestie,[3] terme of syx yeres endyd in Septembre 1566.[4]

Item, the sayd Richard Abraham brought in the same Humfraye for another halffe[5] burgage of land in [th]occupacion of Elyn Sharpe widoe, vi$^{d.}$ by yere, for terme of the same six yeres endyd in Septembre aforesayd 1566.

Item, mor[6] for a quarter burgage in the Towne Fylde nere to Arnsdale,[7] iii$^{d.}$ by yere,[8] duryng the same terme of six yeres endyd in Septembre aforesayd 1566.

Item, mor[6] for oon halffe[9] acre of land in Saltyns Moore,[10] six pence[11] by yere, durying [the] same terme of six yeres endyd in Septembre aforesayd 1566.[12]

Item, there alsoe[13] is found by the same[14] Richard Abraham a crofte of lande in thoccupacion of mayster Rauffe Sekerston, ad*io*ynyng[15] to the yorde and garden of Henrie Wirrall of Liverpole, that owieth yerelie *to th*e quynes majestie and her heyres and successors iii$^{d.}$, and is unpayed duryng ter*me of* . . . . yeres expired and past before this invencion.[16]

It is alsoe found by the same Richard Abraham, by [f. 113 r.][17] confession of Jamis Bolton, of the Low juxta Liverpole etc., that the howse or cotage, yorde and garden, now in the tenure mansion[18] and occupacion of Henrie Wirrall of

---

[1] MS. 'di(midium).'

[2] Between 'had of' and 'due' a space of two inches was left, which the Recorder found insufficient to insert 'the gyft . . . Wynstandley,' so that he was obliged to write it very small, and even to go above the line.

[3] 1$^{s.}$ a year being the rent of a whole burgage.

[4] For the foregoing and following lands see also below, p. 406, note 5.

[5] MS. 'di(midium)' again.

[6] *i.e.* also, further, moreover, likewise.

[7] XVIII 'Barnsdale.' See above, p. 259, note 7.

[8] See above, note 3.

[9] MS. di(midium), as before.

[10] *i.e.* Saltons Moor, as p. 259, note 8.

[11] 'six pence' is written in full, a very unusual variant for 'vi$^{d.}$'

[12] MS. 'endyd in Septembre endyd,' evidently a slip by the Recorder for 'endyd in Septembre aforesayd 1566.'

[13] 'there alsoe' is added above the line, a caret between 'Item' and 'is' being apparently written upon and made out of an original 'it.'

[14] At this point begins the 'wedge'-gap, which, with the usual surrounding water-stain, makes the word 'same' hardly visible. XVIII has 'said,' which shows that the word was then not more legible than now.

[15] The italics here and below represent restorations of the text destroyed or partly destroyed by the gap.

[16] *i.e.* finding, discovering. *Cf.* the 'Invention of Holy Cross.'

[17] In the top margin is the misleading heading 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior,' and the folio number '113,' both contemp. See p. 403, note 12.

[18] *i.e.* dwelling, habitation, in the sense of the act of dwelling, inhabiting, occupying. (*N.E.D.*, and above, p. 27, note 2.) For the 'Low' see p. 563, note 4.

[1568,Nov.18.] Liverpole in le More strete,[1] mariner or laborer, a verie poore man, owyth to the quynes majestie and her heyres etc. iii$^{d.}$ by yere. [f. 113 r.]

Item, it is alsoe found by the sayd Richard Abraham and Jamys Bolton that the howse or cotage, yorde and gardyn, wherein Elsabeth Whietesyde widowe dwellyth, owyth to the quynes majestie and her heyres etc. iii$^{d.}$ by yere, which cotage or howse wyth it appurtnaunce[2] Jamys Burie had late of the gifte and graunt of Thomas Bolton of Liverpole, alias Clubfoot Bolton, and therby the same Jamys Burie is brought in[3] a forayn burges for the same by the jur(ie), anno [blank][4] etc., and payeth iii$^{d.}$ by yere etc.[5]

[Payment of the Balance of the Debt due from the Town to Thomas More, June 1569.]

[1569, June.] [7] || *Memorandum, that the* . . daye of June 1569, anno regni domine Elizabeth regine undecimo[8] etc., at the desyre and request of mayster Thoma*s* More,[9] || *mayster John* [f. [174] v.][6]

---

[1] *i.e.* Moore Street, afterwards Tithebarn Street, as p. 84, note 5.

[2] The 'n' and 'un' are, as often, represented by mere slurs of the pen.

[3] Corrected from 'im.'

[4] A blank space of one inch. 'Jamys Byrrie' occurs as an undated addition to the 1565 *sqq.* Burgess Roll (p. 453, note 9). As late as 20 Oct. 1567 he had not yet been admitted (p. 347). He is also in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, xxxv. pp. 174 and 181, in the latter case as 'Jacobus Berrie'). See also below, p. 438, note 12.

[5] Finding himself hard pressed for room at the end of the volume, the Recorder was obliged to turn back in search of vacant space. He found that he had left blank ff. 112 v. and 113 r., on which he ought to have entered matter concerning Robert Corbet's mayoral year, 1563-1564. He therefore proceeded to enter there, quite out of its chronological place, the above list of lands, oblivious of the fact that he had already entered in Latin the greater part of them, namely those belonging to Lunt, on f. 124 r. (above, pp. 258-260). A comparison of the present list with that on f. 124 r. shows that only the lands mentioned in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 6th paragraphs belonged to Lunt, subject to chief-rents of 6$^{d.}$, 6$^{d.}$, 3$^{d.}$, 6$^{d.}$, and 3$^{d.}$ respectively, amounting to 2$^{s.}$, as p. 261, note iii.

The writing of Lunt's name reminded the Recorder that he had forgotten, as he mistakenly thought, to record his admission to the freedom. He therefore proceeded to add the candid and only partly deserved confession of negligence, 'Nota quod per negligentiam,' which will be found on p. 260, col. 1, thereby, as is there pointed out, recording Lunt's admission a third time.

[6] For the upper part of f. [174] v. see under 1568, Oct. 25, p. 391.

[7] The italics and parallel marks show the injury to the outer edge of the leaf, and therefore to the line-beginnings.

[8] MS. 'undecino,' above the line.

[9] 'More' is written above 'Thomas,' which is so near the end of the line that the 's' was destroyed in the fold of the 18th cent. binding.

569, June.] *Crosse esq*uier, deputie maior this present tyme and daye,[1] [f. [174] v.] mayster Rauff Sekerston, mayster Robert Corbet, Rauff || *Burscow and*[2] *Thomas Ro*we, baliffes,[3] be agreyd to make readie payment of the foure powndes ten shilynges unto the || *said Thomas, which* iiii$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$ is the reversion of xx$^{li.}$ which was due to hym by indenture under the common sealle || . . . . of the same, over and besydes the xv$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$, which iiii$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$,[4] is not due to hym untyll the wholle somme of || . . . . . . *a*fter the rate of iii$^{li.}$ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ [a yere], accordyng to the ordre before in this booke regestred, folio 154,[5] || . . . . e hym wyth. In[6] occasion of his nede, grauntyng his request the daye hereof makyng,[7] || *payd unto the sayd Thomas* More hymselffe by thand[8] of the sayd[9] Rauff Burscough baliffe the sayd iiii$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$, condiciona*llie* || . . . . . . tymes accomptable to mayster maior of this towne and his brethern and burgeses, and theyr successour*s*, || . . . . he [*i.e.* More] byndyth hym by this regestre, in landes boodye and goodes, his heyres and executors adminis*trators* || *and assignes, to give* and deliver unto mayster mayor[10] and his brether al suche boundes[11] obligat(ions) and billis, whatsoever[12] it or they be, || *wyth which h*e and the towne stand bound or charged wyth[13] in any wyesse.[14] And that at[15] any tyme, by the || *view* . . . . . of the sayd mayre and burgesses and theyr successours. In wytnesse whereof, to this booke the sayd || *Thomas More h*ath subscribed[16] his

---

[1] John Crosse esquire was deputy mayor for Sir Thomas Stanley (*e.g.* p. 384). *Cf.* p. 404, note 1.

[2] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[3] The plural 'baliff(es),' *i.e.* with the usual sign for 'es,' requires the above restoration, for which there is just room, especially by the adoption of one of the short forms of the name, *e.g.* 'Burscow' (p. 385), or the still shorter 'Bursco' (p. 285). Ralph Burscoughe, or Burscough (as the name is usually written, *e.g.* below in this paragraph) and Rowe were, in fact, the bailiffs this year (p. 384), and Rowe signs his name below, p. 408. If the 'es' sign were ignored, the text would have to be restored as 'Rauff || *Burscow*e, baliffe,' which is not enough to fill the gap.

[4] 'iiii$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$' is above the line.

[5] The '4' survives on the damaged inner edge. See p. 491 and note 6.

[6] Corrected by the Recorder himself from 'in.'

[7] MS. 'makyng makyn,' the 'makyn' being cancelled.

[8] MS. 'thand(es).'

[9] MS. 'sayd(es).'

[10] Made into 'may^{r}' out of a second and almost fully written 'mayst(er).'

[11] *i.e.* bonds. MS. 'bumdes.'

[12] 'soever' is added above the line.

[13] 'wyth' is similarly added.

[14] Before 'wyesse' is 'of,' cancelled, and after 'wyesse' is 'or el[s],' also cancelled.

[15] 'at' is added above the line.

[16] Before 'subscribed' is a cancelled 'her,' probably the beginning of 'hereto.'

[1569, June.] name. Yevyn the daye and yere before expressid and [f. [174] v.] specified. Hiis testibus :—

|| Thomas More.
|| *Rauff Se*kerston.
|| *Robert Corb*et. Thomas Rowe.[1]

[Here, or rather on f. [175] v. (above, p. 403), ends the surviving text of vol. i. of the original MS. The eighteenth century copy (XVIII) only transcribed as far as f. 161 r. (above, p. 350, note 9), whilst the late Mr. T. N. Morton's volume of 'Extracts' persevered as far as f. 173 r. (above, p. 387, note 6). His continuation of XVIII (M—XVIII) goes, however, to the end of the original MS., including the last folio in the volume, numbered by the present editor '176.' That folio belongs to the mayoral year of Thomas Bavand, 18 Oct. 1571—18 Oct. 1572, its contents being more or less a duplicate of those of f. 3 of MS. vol. ii. They have consequently been reserved to be printed in their chronological place in vol. ii. of the present edition ; see below, p. 589.

Inasmuch, therefore, as the text proper of MS. vol. i. does not extend beyond the end of the mayoral year of Sir Thomas Stanley (18 Oct. 1569, the latest entry for that year being, in fact, a 'Memorandum' of 2 Oct., below, p. 428, note 5), whilst the text proper of MS. vol. ii. only begins (viz. on f. 3) with 18 Oct. 1571, the date of the election of Thomas Bavand as mayor, it is evident that a considerable number of leaves, extending not only as far as f. 181 (see below, p. 494, note 10), and f. 197 (see below, p. 568, note 2), but as far at least as f. 201 (see above, p. xlvi), and amounting, therefore, to not less than some five-and-twenty leaves, have been lost at the end of vol. i. They comprised the record of the two years 18 Oct. 1569 to 18 Oct. 1571, namely, the mayoral year of Ralph Burscough, 18 Oct. 1570—18 Oct. 1571 (below, p. 415, note 4), and that of his predecessor during the year 18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1570. The list of mayors in Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 234, has a gap for this latter year, 1569–1570. The gap is accidentally filled (below, p. 457, note 14) by the name of Henry Stanley, Lord Strange. Unfortunately, the entries of later date than 18 Oct. 1569, which the Recorder's 'negligence' (to use his own mild expression) led him to interpolate here and there on blank pages of vol. i. (see App. xxi. and xxii. below, pp. 589 *sqq.*), do little to fill the two years' gap in the record (18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1571) before vol. ii. begins. The only ones which fall within that gap are entries of 15 Oct. 1570 (p. 494), 11 March 1570/1 (p. 567), 15 June 1571 (p. 423, note 2), Aug. 1571 (p. 577), 30 Sept. 1571 (p. 415, note 4), 14 Oct. 1571 (pp. 494, 495), some of the later entries in the 1565 *sqq.* Burgess Roll (see pp. 453 *sqq.*), and an account, on f. [176] r. and v., of the proceedings on the Election Day of 18 Oct. 1571.[1]

---

[1] These four signatures are autograph, with paraphs. The foregoing entry records, as the text explains, the payment by the town to Thomas More of the balance of $4^{l.}$ $10^{s.}$, still due to him after the several payments (amounting to $15^{l.}$ $10^{s.}$) made by the town to the mortgagees of its £20 bond to More. See *passim*, *e.g.* above, pp. 343, 344, 491 *sqq.* and notes, esp. p. 494, note 12.

---

[1] This account, however, as well as the account which follows of the proceedings of the Great Portmoot on the following 22 Oct. (see below, p. 567, note 2), is merely a premature and superfluous version of the same proceedings which the Recorder subsequently registered in their proper place, viz. on f. 3 of vol. ii. Some of the entries added to the 1565 Burgess Roll are even later than the end of the above-mentioned two years' gap (18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1571), *e.g.* many of those below, pp. 455 *sqq.*, the latest of all being apparently an entry dated 10 July 1575 (see p. 450, note 7). Another example of an entry printed in the present volume, although later in date than the beginning of MS. vol. ii., is the memorandum of 25 Jan. 1571/2 (p. 423, col. 1).

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

[Undated. Rentals of the Chantry Lands.][1]

[i. *Rental of St. Mary's Chantry.*]

[Undated.] [3] Rental of syr Richard Frodsham, prist at Liver- [f. 42 v.][2]

---

[1] These two undated Rentals, and several of the following Rentals and Accounts (viz. Appendices II., i. and ii., and IV., i. and ii.), occur on ff. 42 v.-45 r., their insertion at that point of the MS. volume, under the mayoralty of Robert Corbet, being explained by an order of the Assembly of 13 Jan. 1558/9 (p. 110), viz. :—

Alsoe it is comaundyd the same daye . . . that thiese rentals here folowyng shuld be wrytton into this booke word by worde, accordyngly as they be in thold presidences and brookyn minumentes and sengle leafes.

[2] For the upper part of f. 42 v. see pp. 108-110.

[3] In the left-hand margin of this heading is 'S(aynct) Marie aulter,' about half of the 'S' having survived the wear and tear of the outer edge of the leaf. This marginal title appears to be in the hand of the Recorder. See also the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* of 1535 (*Record Comm.*, vol. v., 1825, p. 222), where Richard Frodsham is associated with the chantry founded by Henry Duke of Lancaster, *i.e.* the chantry at the High Altar, *i.e.* St. Mary's chantry, and where Ralph Haworth (afterwards priest of St. Mary's chantry), is associated with the chantry founded by Henry and John, Dukes of Lancaster, *i.e.* St. Nicholas's chantry. In the copy of this rental made by Sir Edward Moore, as mentioned below, the chantry is wrongly called St. Nicholas's. That the Recorder has rightly described the above rental as that of St. Mary's chantry, and No. ii. rental (p. 413) as that of St. Nicholas's chantry, is confirmed by pp. 414, notes 6 to 8, 484, note 11, and also by a comparison with the names in 'The King's Rentally' of 1533 (referred to on p. 412), where Sir Rich. Frodesham and Sir Rauffe Haworth are associated with the chantry lands of St. Mary and St. Nicholas respectively. See also *Cal. Moore MSS.*, No. 389.

The tabular statement below (p. 411) establishes a comparison between (i) the Rental as above; (ii) the Rental of St. Nicholas's in the Report of the Chantry Commissioners, drawn up in accordance with the royal commission of 13 Feb., 37 Hen. VIII. (1545/6), and printed in Raines, *Lancashire Chantries*, (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. lix., 1862), pp. 82-93, *cf. ibid.*, pp. 1-6; (iii) the Rental in Gregson, *Portfolio of Fragments*, 1st ed. 1817 and 2nd ed. 1824, pp. lxii-lxiii, 3rd ed., by Harland, 1869, p. 349.

Gregson's text is taken (as he himself says, pp. [304] and xli), from the 17th cent. 'Birch' or 'Speke' MS., now at Knowsley, which itself represents the original Return of Edward VI.'s Commissioners of 1548 (see *Public Record Office, Lists and Indexes, No. xiv., Duchy of Lancaster*, p. 30). The latter has been transcribed by Mr. F. J. Routledge, of the School of Local History and Records, who hopes to print it. It is strange that the Recorder gives the rentals of two only of the four Liverpool chantries, omitting those of St. John and St. Katharine. The rental of St. John's chantry is given as $5^{l.}\ 5^{s.}\ 1^{d.}$ net in 1546, in Raines (*op. cit.*, p. 84) and $5^{l.}\ 4^{s.}\ 8^{d.}$ in 1548, in Gregson (*locc. citt.*, pp. lxiii and 349; the 'Moore Rental,' pp. 119 and 120, see below, has $5^{l.}\ 4^{s.}\ 9^{d.}$), the incumbent being John Hurd, Hurde, etc. (Raines, p. 82, and Gregson, *ibid.*), aged 50 in 1548 (Gregson, *ibid.*; *cf.* below, p. 412, note 2). In 1533 the chantry was held by Thomas Rowley (*Valor, loc. cit.*, p. 221; *cf.* the 1533 King's 'Rentally' in Gregson, *op. cit.*, p. lxv). The rental of St. Katharine's chantry, upon the holder of which lay the obligation of keeping

RENTAL OF ST. MARY'S CHANTRY.

Town Books [undated]. St. Mary's Chantry.		Raines, 1546. St. Nicholas's [*sic*] Chantry.		Gregson, [1548]. St. Nicholas's [*sic*] Chantry.	
Mayster John More .	xix^{d}.	John More	xix^{d}.	Johannes Moore . .	xix^{d}.
Maystres Crosse . .	xviii^{d}.	The wyff of Crosse .	xviii^{d}.	Uxor Crosse	xvii[i]^{d}.
Rychard Walker	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.	Richarde Walker	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.	Ricardus Walker .	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Jamis Haghton	xxxiii^{s} xvi^{d}.	James Haughton	xxxiiii^{s}. vii^{d}. [*sic*]	Jacobus Houghton	xxxiii^{s}. vii^{d}. [*sic*]
Edward Hogge .	vi^{s}. *viii*^{d}.	Edwarde Hogge .	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.	Edwardus Hogge .	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.
Gilbart Garner .	iiii^{s}. *x*^{d}.	Alexandre Gardyner	iiii^{s}. x^{d}.	Gilbertus Gardner .	iiii^{s}. x^{d}.
Hugh Brodhed .	*iiii*^{s}.	Hugh Brodheide .	iiii^{s}.	Hugo Brodhed . .	iiii^{s}.
Hugh Dawbie .	ii*ii*^{s}.	Hugh Doll [*sic*]. .	iiii^{s}.	Hugo Domvile [*sic*].	iiii^{s}.
Nicolas Abraham	iiii^{s}.	Roger Walker . .	iiii^{s}.	Nicholaus Abraham .	iiii^{s}.
Alixander Garnet	iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	Alexander Garnet .	iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	Alexandre Garnett	iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
Merg(e)t Potter .	iii^{s}.	William Potter . .	iii^{s}.	Uxor Willelmi Potter	iii^{s}.
Uxor Fynlowe .	ii^{s}.	Issabell Fynlawe .	ii^{s}.	Isabella Fynlawe .	ii^{s}.
Agnes Whytshed	xvi^{d}.	Agnes Whiteheide . .	xvi^{d}.	Agnes Whitehead . .	xvi^{d}.
Uxor Oliver . .	xii^{d}.	Uxor Oliver	xii^{d}.	Uxor Oliveri Hongson*	xii^{d}.
Elsabeth Male .	xii^{d}.	Elezabeth Male . . .	xii^{d}.	Eliza[beth] Male . .	xii^{d}.
John Mosse . .	xviii^{d}.	Johan Mosse . . .	xviii^{d}.	Johannes Mosse . .	xviii^{d}.
Robert Heye . .	xx^{d}.	Roger [*sic*] Haye . .	xx^{d}.	Rogerus [*sic*] Haye .	xx^{d}.
Thomas Mosse .	viii^{d}.	Thomas [Mosse] . .	viii^{d}.	Thomas Mosse . . .	viii^{d}.
Thomas Ecclyston	ix^{d}.				
Richard Raynforth	ii^{s}. viii^{d}.	Richard Raynford	vi^{s}. viii^{d}.	Ricardus Raynford	ii^{s}. viii^{d}.
		Thomas Johnson .	xix^{s}.	Willelmus Rose .	xix^{s}.
		John Hurst . . .	iiii^{s}.	Johannes Hurst .	iiii^{s}.
		Nycholas Thompson .	iii^{d}.	Nicholaus Tomson . .	iii^{d}.
		Gilberte Hogge . .	nihil	Gilbertus Hogge . .	nulla
		Arthur Gorsuch . .	xiiii^{d}.	Arthur Gorsuch . .	xiiii^{d}.
		Thomas Allerton .	iiii^{s}. [*sic*]	Thomas Allerton	iiii^{s}. ii^{d}. [*sic*]
[Total .	lxxxvi^{s}. vi^{d}.]	Summa totall of the Rentall .	cxiiii^{s}. v^{d}.†	Summa totalis	cxiiii^{s}. vii^{d}.‡

* Probably *recte* Hougson, *i.e.* Hughson.

† This total is correct, the discrepancy between it and Gregson's 'cxiiii^{s}. vii^{d}.' being accounted for by the difference of ii^{d}. between the Thomas Allerton items, but ignoring the difference between the Houghton items.

‡ The total, as the figures stand, is only cxiiii^{s}. vi^{d}. The total cxiiii^{s}. vii^{d}. is obtained, however, by correcting Uxor Crosse's 'xvii^{d}.' to 'xviii^{d}.' The figures in the MS. Moore Rental agree, viz. 5^{l}. 14^{s}. 7^{d}. and 1^{s}. 6^{d}.

a grammar-school (below, p. 532), is given as both 4^{l}. 14^{s}. 2^{d}. and 4^{l}. 15^{s}. 10^{d}. net, in 1546, in Raines (*op. cit.*, p. 86), and as both 6^{l}. 2^{s}. 10^{d}. and 6^{l}. 1^{s}. 6^{d}., in 1548, in Gregson (*locc. citt.*, pp. lxiv and 350; the 'Moore Rental,' pp. 119, 120, also has 6^{l}. 2^{s}. 10^{d}. and 6^{l}. 1^{s}. 6^{d}.), the incumbent being Humphrey Crosse, likewise aged 50 in 1548 (Gregson, *ibid.*). He already held the chantry in 1533 (*Valor*, *loc. cit.*, p. 221). There is also a rental of *circ.* 1520 in the *Coleman Deeds* (*Lanc. Deeds*, No. 178) in the Liv. Public Lib. Of the revenues, the sum of 5^{l}. 13^{s}. 3$\frac{3}{4}$^{d}. had, already before the Suppression, been 'ear-marked' for the schoolmaster's stipend (see below, p. 533, and note 1), and this explains the amount which the Crown eventually allowed for the same purpose out of the revenues of the Liverpool chantries, viz. 5^{l}. 13^{s}. 3^{d}. For the values of the chantries of St. John and St. Katharine in 1533, viz. 5^{l}. 14^{s}. 8^{d}. and 6^{l}. 1^{s}. 5^{d}., see *Cal. Moore MSS.*, No. 389; and for a general history of the Liv. chantries, see Elton, *St. Mary del Key*, pp. 85 *sqq.*, Muir, *V.H.L.*, iv. pp. 43, 44, and *cf.* [Morton], *Sel. from Moore Papers*, in *Trans.*, xxxix., *N.S.* iii. pp. 165, 166, xl., *N.S.* iv. p. 177; *cf. Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 273, 293.

Mention may here be made that, besides copies (on pp. 119-21) of the four chantry rentals, closely corresponding to the Gregson-Birch text, the late 17th cent. MS. of the 'Moore Rental' contains on pp. 122-8 the following, the first two of which bear on the history of the Liverpool chantries:—

(i) 'A true and perfact copy of a rental of all the chantry [*sic*] in Liverpooll given onder the hand of Raph Asston of Leaver esqr. recever [*i.e.* Ralph Ashton, the Duchy receiver, for whom see above, pp. 363, 374, 377], to Mr. Christ[opher] Leayland his collector (to which I have aded what severell of the purchesers paid, an exact list).' This may be compared with the 'true and perfecte note of all the chantry tenants of Leverpoole that purchased any lands belonging to the chantries from Sir Thomas Hesketh and Mr. Ashurst, and what each of them payd respectively,' printed by Gregson, [Undated.] pole,[1] and the copie hereof was found in an old booke of the [f. 42 v.] late syr John Hurdis, priste, of Liverpole, deceased etc. :[2]—

[3] Mayster John More		xix$^{d.}$	Merg(e)t [10] Potter	iii$^{s.}$	
Maystres [4] Crosse		xviii$^{d.}$	Uxor Fynlowe	ii$^{s.}$	
Rychard Walker	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$	Agnes Whytshed		xvi$^{d.}$
Jamis Haghton	xxxiii$^{s.}$	xvi$^{d.}$[5]	Uxor Oliver		xii$^{d.}$
Edward Hogge	vi$^{s.}$	*v*iii$^{d.}$[6]	Elsabeth Male		xii$^{d.}$
Gilbart Garner	iiii$^{s.}$	*x*$^{d.}$[7]	John Mosse		xviii$^{d.}$
Hugh Brodhed	*iiii*$^{s.}$[7]		Robert Heye		xx$^{d.}$
Hugh Dawbie	ii*ii*$^{s.}$[8]		Thomas Mosse		viii$^{d.}$
Nicolas Abraham	iiii$^{s.}$		Thomas Ecclyston		ix$^{d.}$
Alixander Garnet	iii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$[9]	Richard Raynforth	ii$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
			[Total	lxxxvi$^{s.}$	vi$^{d.}$]

---

op. cit., p. lxiv, and also by Raines, *op. cit.*, p. xxix. Raines takes it direct from ' The Speke MS., now in the library at Knowsley,' pardonably unaware that it had been already printed in Gregson's somewhat chaotic volume.

(ii) A brief ' true copy of severell of my chantrey aquitances,' etc.

(iii) ' The Rentall of the Kings rent of Liverpooll, maid the 8 day of October in the 24 yeare of the raine of King H. 8,' *i.e.* ' The King's Rentally of Leverpoole,' 8 Oct. 1533, printed in Gregson, *op. cit.*, pp. lxv-lxvi, from the abovenamed ' Birch ' *alias* ' Speke ' MS. *Cf. Crosse Deeds*, ed. Radcliffe, No. 186.

(iv) ' A very antient Rentale, which had noe date at it, of the burgage rent in Liverpoolle : Rentallie domini regis ville de Liverpull.' Mentions of ' Thomas de Stanley chevellir,' ' John de Stanley chevellir,' ' John de Bould chevellir,' ' Henricus de Hallsall armiger,' the ' Prior de Byrkhed,' ' John de Mor armiger,' etc., will suffice to determine its date.

The existence of the foregoing additions by Sir Edward Moore to the text proper of his ' Rental ' does not appear to be mentioned in the printed editions, viz. Heywood, *The Moore Rental* (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. xii.), 1847, and W. F. Irvine, *Liverpool in King Charles the Second's Time*, 1899. In the body of the MS. text of the ' Moore Rental,' viz. on p. 67, are also mentions of the ' Kings Rentaly ' and ' Antient Rentales of the Chancery of Leverpol,' where ' Chancery ' is perhaps a slip by Moore for ' Chantry ' ; *cf.* ' chantry ' in Irvine's ed., p. 83.

---

[1] ' Richard Frodesham,' aged 80 years, appears as the incumbent of St. Nicholas's chantry in the [1548] Rental in Gregson (see above, p. 410, note 3 ; *cf.* also Raines, *ibid.*).

[2] ' John Hurd,' aged 50, is similarly the incumbent of St. John's chantry, *ibid.* By the ' Continuance Warrant ' of 11 Aug. 1548 (see below, p. 532), he was to be incumbent of the chapel of Liv. He died before the above-mentioned Assembly of 13 Jan. 1558/9 (p. 410, note 1), apparently about Mich. 1555 (p. 125, note 12).

[3] In the original MS. the following names are arranged in three unequal columns, the second beginning with ' Nicolas Abraham ' and the third with ' Robert Heye.'

[4] *i.e.* expanding as m(ayst)res, rather than ' m(ist)res,' which is also a 16th c. form (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* the full spelling ' meystris,' p. 246.

[5] *i.e.* xxxiiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ (34$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$). The Raines and Gregson lists, above, p. 411, have xxxiiii$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$ and xxxiii$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$, respectively.

[6] This is the first line of f. 42 v. injured by the ' wedge '-gap. The restoration ' vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$' is confirmed by Raines and Gregson ; XVIII has ' vi$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$' The next three lines are still more injured, as shown by the italics. The damage existed when XVIII was written, so that that copy is useless for restoration purposes.

[7] Restored on the authority of Raines and Gregson.

[8] Restored from *ibid.*, their ' Doll ' and ' Domvile ' being evidently mis-spellings of ' Dawbie,' as above, pp. 44 *sqq.*

[9] For the land thus rented by Garnet, see again p. 484.

[10] As in full, p. 440.

[ii. *Rental of St. Nicholas's Chantry.*]

dated.] [2]

[3] The rentall of Saynct Nicholas [4] Chauntrie :— [f. 43 r.] [1]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thassemblie' and 'Robert Corbet mayr,' and the date 'xiii of January anno Elizabeth primo,' *i.e.* the date of the Assembly of 13 Jan. 1558/9, by whose order this and the preceding and following rentals, etc. were ordered to be copied into the register (p. 110).

[2] The mention of Edward, 3rd earl of Derby, shows that the above Rental is not earlier than 1521, when he became earl.

[3] Below this heading is the following cancelled fragment :—

Edward the honourable erle of Darbie	iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	John Crosse esquier	iii^{s}.
John More esquier	iiii^{s}. xi^{d}. ob.	Rauffe Sekerston	[blank]

Below this again is the warning : 'Remembre that this rentalle is newe correctid,' after which begins the corrected Rental : 'My lorde Edward . . .,' as p. 414. For corrections in it see the notes on pp. 414, 515.

[4] Consistently with the error pointed out above, p. 410, note 3, Raines (*op. cit.*, pp. 88, 89) and Gregson (*op. cit.*, 1st and 2nd ed., p. lxii, 3rd ed., p. 348) print the above as the rental, not of St. Nicholas's chantry, but of the chantry at the High Altar, *i.e.* St. Mary's chantry. The copy in the Moore Rental (see above, p. 411) likewise calls it the 'Cantaria apud Highe Allter,' *i.e.* St. Mary's. Its incumbent was Ralph Haward (variously spelt), aged 50 in the 1548 Rental (see Gregson and Raines, *locc. citt.*). The following tabular statement establishes a similar comparison to that made above in the case of St. Mary's chantry :—

RENTAL OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHANTRY.

TOWN BOOKS, undated. St. Nicholas's Chantry.	RAINES, 1546. St. Mary's [*sic*] Chantry.	GREGSON, [1548]. St. Mary's [*sic*] Chantry.
Edward erle of Darbie . . . . iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	Erle of Derby . . iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	Comes Derby . . iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.
John More . . ix^{s}. xi^{d}. ob.	John More . . . ix^{s}. xi^{d}.	Johannes More . . ix^{s}. xi^{d}.
John Crosse . . . vi^{s}.	Theires of Crosse . vi[^{s}.]	Heredes Crosse . . vi^{s}.
Rauff Sekerston . vii^{s}. vi^{d}.		
Alixander Garnet . ii^{s}. ii^{d}.		
Thomas Secum . . . viii^{d}.		
William Secum . . vi^{s}. ii^{d}.		
The same . . . . . xiiii^{d}.*		Thomas Seckam . . . xiiii^{d}.
William Roose . . ii^{s}. ii^{d}.		
Rychard Abraham . vii^{s}. vi^{d}.		
Richard Andleser, for the howse of the late Edward Tarleton . xiiii^{d}.		
Thomas Toxtath xxviii^{s}. viii^{d}.		Thomas Taxtas [*sic*] xxiiii^{s}. v^{d}.
Peter Gregorie . xviii^{s}. vi^{d}.		
William Cooke . . vii^{s}.	Gilbert Coke . . . vii^{s}.	Gilbertus Coke . . vii^{s}.
Rauff Jamisson aliter Rauff Oliver . . iiii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	James Olyuer . . ii^{s}.	Jacobus Oliver . . iiii^{s}.
Roger Roose . . iii^{s}. iiii^{d}.	Richard Rosse . . iii^{s}.	Ricardus Rose . . iii^{s}.
Gilbert Martyn iiii^{s}. vi^{d}.	[*Cf.* Uxor Thompson iiii^{s}. ii^{d}. below]	Gilbertus Marten iiii^{s}. ii^{d}. [*sic*]
Richard Byrckhed vi^{s}. vi^{d}.	[*Cf.* John Corbet vi^{s}. vi^{d}. below]	[*Cf.* Uxor Johannis Corbett vi^{s}. vi^{d}. below]
Rauffe Balie . . . . vi^{d}.	Rauf Balle . . . . vi^{d}.	Radulphus Ball . . ii^{d}. [*sic*]
Humfraye Olgreave . xii^{d}.		
Henrie Hall, for a but of land nuper in tenura Radulphi Wilme xvi^{d}.	Rauf Willme . . . xiiii^{d}.	Radulphus Wilme . . xiiii^{d}.
Jamis Mellyng . . . xiiii^{d}.		
John Bolton . . . . xvii^{d}.		
John Gleyste . . . . x^{d}.		
	John Corbet . . vi^{s}. vi^{d}.	Uxor Johannis Corbett vi^{s}. vi^{d}.
	Thomas Seckom . v^{s}.	Thomas Seckam . v^{s}.
	James Haughton vii^{s}. vi^{d}.	Jacob[us] Houghton vii^{s}. vi^{d}.
	William Stones . xxiiii^{s}. v^{d}.	
	Roger Nelson . xvi^{s}. viii^{d}.	Rogerus Nelson . xvi^{s}. viii^{d}.
	Thomas Johnson iiii^{d}. [*sic*]	Thomas Johnson . iiii^{s}.
	Nycholas Abraham v^{s}. xi^{d}.	Nicholaus Abraham v^{s}. xi^{d}.
	Christofer Hogge . . xiiii^{d}.	Christoferus Hough vi^{s}. vi^{d}.
	Uxor Thompson iiii^{s}. ii^{d}.	

* Cancelled, 5 Oct. 1569, by William Secum himself. See p. 414, note 5.

[Undated.]

[f. 43 r.]

My lorde Edward the erle of Darbie	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$
[1] ·Mayster John More esquier	ix$^{s.}$ xi$^{d.}$ ob.[2]
·Mayster John Crosse esquier	vi$^{s.}$
·Mayster Rauff Sekerston alderman	vii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$
Mayster Alixander Garnet alderman	ii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$ [3]
·Mayster Thomas Secum alderman	viii$^{d.}$
·William Secum	vi$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$ [4]
The same William Secum	xiiii$^{d.}$ [5]
·William Roose	ii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$
·Rychard Abraham	vii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$
·Richard Andleser, for the howse of the late Edward Tarleton	xiiii$^{d.}$
·Thomas Toxtath	xxviii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$
·Peter Gregorie [6]	xviii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$
·William Cooke	vii$^{s.}$ [7]
·Rauff Jamisson aliter Rauff Oliver	iiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$
·Roger Roose	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$
Gilbert Martyn [8]	iiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$
·Richard Byrckhed	vi$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$
·Rauffe Balie	vi$^{d.}$
·Humfraye Olgreave	xii$^{d.}$

RENTAL OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHANTRY (*continued*).

Town Books, undated. St. Nicholas's Chantry.		Raines, 1546. St. Mary's [*sic*] Chantry.		Gregson, [1548]. St. Mary's [*sic*] Chantry.	
		Thomas Fareclough .	viii^{d}.	Thomas Favreclough .	viii^{d}.
		Robert Nycholson . .	xii^{d}.	Robertus Mollener [*sic*] †	xii^{d}.
		George Wate	xii^{d}.	Georgius Wate . . .	xii^{d}.
		Nycholas Thompson .	xii^{d}.	Nicholaus Tomson . .	xii^{d}.
		Richard Mosse . . .	viii^{d}.	Thomas Mosse . . .	viii^{d}.
		The same Richard, for ii sande riges * . . .	xvi^{d}.	De eodem, pro duobus le Sanderiggs in tenura de Ricardo Waller .	xvi^{d}.
[Total	cxxvi^{s}. x^{d}. ob.]		cxv^{s}. xi^{d}.‡		vi^{l}. ii^{s}. ii^{d}.§
[Less]		To the King; for chief rent . . .	ii^{s}. iii^{d}.		
[Net total	cxxvi^{s}. x^{d}. ob.]		cxiii^{s}. viii^{d}.		vi^{l}. ii^{s}. ii^{d}.

* *Cf.* p. 433, and for 'riges' or 'riggs,' *i.e.* rigs, ridges, see *ibid.*, note 3.

† In the margin Gregson has '*Q. Molineux* ?', an improbable suggestion.

‡ This total is correct if Thomas Johnson's 4$^{d.}$ be, as it evidently ought to be, corrected to 4^{s}.

§ The correct total of the items as they stand is 6^{l}. 2^{s}. 1^{d}.

---

[1] This and the following dots are in the MS., as shown, opposite all the names except those of 'the erle of Darbie,' Garnet, 'The same William Secum' and Martyn. *Cf.* pp. 416, note 4, 430, note 8, 433, notes 12 and 14.

[2] *i.e.* 9$^{s.}$ 11½$^{d.}$ The 'ob' has been added later. It does not occur in Raines and Gregson.

[3] The whole of this entry is cancelled. See below, p. 415, note 4.

[4] Corrected, apparently from 'vii^{s}.'

[5] This line is cancelled, and the following explanation runs across the page: 'Nota quod Willelmus Secum defecit hanc lin[e]am v° die Octobris 1569 propria manu sua in aula, coram magistro Johanne Crosse, magistro Radulpho Sek[erston], magistro Roberto Corb[e]t, [magistro] Alixandro Garnet, [et] ballivis ambobus etc.' (Translation: Note that Wiliam Secum cancelled this line with his own hand on the 5th day of October 1569 in the hall, before master John Crosse, master Ralph Sekerston, master Robert Corbet, [master] Alixander Garnet, [and] both bailiffs etc.). John Crosse was deputy-mayor during the mayoral year of Sir Thomas Stanley, 18 Oct. 1568—18 Oct. 1569, *e.g.* p. 384.

[6] He, or his namesake, occurs again as holding lands of St. Nicholas's chantry in MS. ii. f. 6 r.

[7] See p. 434.

[8] In MS. ii. f. 9 r., land of St. Nicholas's chantry is in the occupation of 'the wiffe of Gilbert Marty[n],' evidently meaning his widow.

dated.] ·Henrie Hall, for a but of land[1] nuper in tenura Radulphi Wilme xvi$^{d.}$[2]

·Jamis Mellyng xiiii$^{d.}$ [f. 43 r.]
·John Bolton[3] xvii$^{d.}$
·John Gleyste[4] x$^{d.}$
[Total cxxvi$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$ ob.]

---

[1] The word 'land' is written twice, and 'nuper' is added above the line

[2] For 'Wilme' XVIII has 'Milne.' In the right-hand margin is 'defu[n]ct(us).' Henry Hall naturally does not appear in the 1565 *sqq.* Burgess Roll (pp. 446 *sqq.*), nor *a fortiori* in those of 1572 and 1589, printed in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xxxv., pp. 168 *sqq.*

[3] After 'Bolton' is 'siȝ,' which both XVIII and M imitate. It has occurred at least once in the present volume (p. 324, note 8) as representing 'scilicet,' but its *raison d'être* here is not obvious.

[4] *Cf.* 'oone lande of grounde called a sand land lyinge in the Towne feild . . . . heretofore in the occupacion of one John Gleast' (MS. ii. f. 209 r., March 1591/2).

Beneath this line and filling the lower margin down to the extreme bottom edge of the page, so that it has suffered an unusual amount of injury from the 'wedge'-gap, is the following note, which explains the cancellation of the 'Alixander Garnet' entry on p. 414, note 3:—

Edmond Laurence, jure magistri Alixandri Garnet defu[n]cti. Et idem Edmundus Laurence admis*sus* est pro i*n* et loco predicti [this word is written upon another word, which it thereby makes illegible] magistri Alixandri Garnet defuncti, die d*ominica ult*imo die Septembris 1571, coram magistro R*adulpho Burscough* maiore, magistro Johanne Crosse ar*migero, magistro Thoma Bradsh*ae,* magistro Rob[er]to Corbet, magistro Thoma S*ecum* . . . . . . et solverit [*recte* 'solvit,' or perhaps 'solvet,' to which XVIII corrects it] pro ingressu magistro Johanni [this word, which the scribe seems to have spelt 'Johanne,' is added above the line] Crosse . . . . . per annum ii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$

[Translation.] Edmund Laurence, by right of Master Alexander Garnet deceased. And the same Edmund Laurence was admitted for, in, and in the place of the aforesaid master Alexander Garnet deceased, on Sunday the last day of September 1571, before master Ralph Burscough mayor, master John Crosse esquire, master Thomas Bradshae, master Robert Corbet, master Thomas Secum . . . and he pays (paid, *or* shall pay) for his 'ingresham' to master John Crosse . . . [and for his rent] 2$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$ a year.

The last-named amount, ii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$, is injured, but it is repeated, viz. in line with the above column of amounts on the right-hand side of the page. It is evidently the yearly rent (as on p. 414), *not* the fine or 'ingresham' paid by the new tenant, Edmund Laurence, on entering upon the parcel of chantry land rendered vacant by Garnet's death, unless the fine amounted to a whole year's rent of the holding. XVIII omits the fragmentary text from 'Crosse' to 'magistro Roberto.' The gaps in XVIII are, in fact, virtually the same as those which now exist in the original MS. To this the writer of XVIII himself testifies, by remarking in the margin: 'Cetara non legenda.' The date mentioned, 30 Sept. 1571, before which Alexander Garnet had died, was, as stated, a Sunday, and confirms the date given for the mayoralty of Ralph Burscough, viz. 18 Oct. 1570—18 Oct. 1571, in Baines, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 234. The record of that mayoralty was on the lost folios at the end of MS. vol. i. (see above, p. 408). For a mention of 'Edmund Laurence of Liverpole' in 1574, see H. E. Smith, article on *Henry Winstanly*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. L. and C.*, vol. xxxv. p. 25, from 'L. R.,' ii. 72, *i.e.* MS. vol. ii. of the present record, p. 72 (=f. 37 v.). He does not appear in the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.* (pp. 446 *sqq.*), nor *a fortiori* in those of 1572 and 1589, printed in *Trans.*, vol. *cit.*

---

* The fragment on which it was previously possible to read what appeared to be 'ae' has disappeared in the course of the recent repair of the volume.

APPENDIX II

[29 SEPT. 1524, and 1548–1558. RENTALS OF THE COMMON LANDS.]

[i. 29 *Sept.* 1524.]

[1524, Sep. 29.] The true copie of the rentall that is found wrytton in [f. 43 v.][1] thiese wordes followyng by the hand of William More esquier, departid,[2] due at Myghhelmas anno xvi^{o} regni regis Henrici octavi etc.[3]

∸[4] In primis syr William Molineuxe knyght, for the new tend berne[5] vi$^{d.}$

---

[1] In the top margin is ' The rentall off the commons.' Above this is, in a small hand, ' p(ro) def',' and to the right of it, apparently in the same large handwriting as the heading itself, ' At thassemblie aforesayd,' *i.e.* evidently the Assembly of 13 Jan. 1558/9, for which see p. 410, note 1. The following Rental is printed, with modern spelling and with the uncorrected total ' 7$^{s.}$ 5$^{d.}$,' in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 203, note, and, with the corrected total ' 7$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$,' in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 65. It is apparently the earliest extant rent-roll of the town, representing the first-fruits of the furtive and systematic encroachment carried on by the town on the ownership of the commons or waste, at the expense, and with the unwary and short-sighted connivance (see note 5) of the Molyneuxes, the lessees and guardians of the rights of the Crown and Duchy.

[2] *i.e.* deceased, as used interchangeably with ' departed ' in *Manch. Court Leet Rec.* (*Chet. Soc.*, lxiii.), *e.g.* pp. 71, 72, 79. See also *passim* in MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 50 *bis* r. (twice), 58 r., and *cf.* above, p. 125, note 12. XVIII (and Baines, *loc. cit.*) has ' deputed,' M has ' Deptie.' More died 30 July 1541 (R. Stewart-Brown, *Moore of Bankhall*, in *Trans.*, lxiii., *N.S.* xxvii. p. 108).

[3] *i.e.* Michaelmas 1524, near the end of the mayoralty of William More (18 Oct. 1523—18 Oct. 1524, Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234). See also below, p. 430, note 1.

[4] In the margin of this and the following Rental (pp. 417, 418) are marks, as shown, suggesting that the entries have been checked, or the rents paid, or the holders dead, in Jan. 1558/9. *Cf.* pp. 414, note 1, 433, notes 12 and 14.

[5] *i.e.* the new tithe-barn, whence the modern name of the old More Street, viz. Tithebarn Street. See Baines, *op. cit.*, p. 202, for a translation of part of the Latin text of a grant in perpetuity (No. 25 of the *Liv. and Lanc. Deeds* in the Corp. muniment room safe) by the mayor and commonalty to Sir William Molyneux, of land for the purpose of building a tithe-barn, dated 5 Oct., 15 Hen. VIII. (*i.e.* 1523, *not* ' 1524,' as in Baines). *Cf.* below, p. 418, where John Ward pays the same amount, 6$^{d.}$, for the ' teythe barne.' Okill, vol. iii. of his MS. West Derby collections, f. 214 v., states that there is a copy of the lease in the Brit. Mus., Harl. MS. 2042, p. 287, and describes the position of the land leased as extending across the top of the present Great Crosshall Street, on the S.E. side of Marybone. For the importance to the town in the 17th cent. of this lease, so compromising for the Molyneux claims, see Baines, *loc. cit.* See also above, p. clxxxiv, note 2.

,Sept.29.] [f. 43 v.]

∸ Rychard Barcker, for a certeyn comyn ground liyng betwix Saynt Catrens Hey and his crofte[1]	xx$^{d.}$
∸ John Smyth mariner, for comyn ground[2]	viii$^{d.}$
∸ Gilbert Cooke, for comyn	x$^{d.}$
∸ Robert Dobbe, for comyn	xx$^{d.}$
∸ Adam Dandye, for [the] Mylne Dam[3]	x$^{d.}$
∸ Jenckyn Backster, for comyn	iiii$^{d.}$
∸ Thomas Wynstanley, for comyn	xii$^{d.}$
Summe	vii$^{s.}$ v$^{d.}$[4]

8—1558.] [f. 44 r.][6]

[ii. 1548—1558.][5]

∸ Roger Walker, for Syckmans Lane,[7] at Mighelmas viii$^{d.}$ per annum.
∸ Nicolas Abraham, for Galow Hyll,[8] at

---

[1] In the margin is 'uxor Radulphi Balye.' See p. 106.

[2] In the margin is 'T. S. mayre.' The only mayors with the initials 'T. S.' between 1503 and 1570, in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234, were Thomas Secum, mayor 1562-3, and Sir Thomas Stanley, mayor 1568-9 (above, pp. 191 and 383). The first is doubtless meant.

[3] See pp. 235, note 12, 236. In the margin is 'R. Marser,' the 'R' representing 'Richard.' See p. 429.

[4] The total is really vii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ This humble sum is, as pointed out by Baines, *op. cit.*, p. 203, 'the germ out of which the present splendid estate of the corporation has grown'—an estate now worth more than £100,000 a year, more than that of any other English provincial borough (Muir, *Liv.*, p. 268). *Cf.* above, p. clxxvi, n. 2. For the rest of f. 43 v. see p. 430.

[5] The following undated rental is introduced by the heading: 'And hereafter followyth another rentalle of the comyns in thiese wordes, wrytton in halffe blynd lettres beyryng noe date.' By 'halffe blynd' is meant half invisible or illegible, the word 'blind' applied to writing meaning dim, as opposed to bright or clear, and so faded, indistinct (*N.E.D.*). The Rental is, of course, earlier than the Assembly by which it was ordered to be registered, viz. 13 Jan. 1558/9 (see p. 410, note 1), and it is evidently earlier than Aug. 1558, the date of Roger Walker's death (p. 104). If also, as seems to be the case, John Ward took the place as tenant of the Tithe Barn (see p. 418, n. 2) of Sir William Molyneux, on the latter's death in 1548 (*D.N.B.*), the date of the rental would be between 1548 and 1558.

[6] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayre,' and 'anno 1558.' In the left margin, opposite all except Rose, Feyrcloughe and Marser, is the same mark as on f. 43 v. (p. 416, n. 4).

[7] It was a piece of common land held from the town, with a 'way' through it, and contained, at any rate at a later date, a marl pit. See MS. ii., *e.g.* ff. 65 r., 114 r., 359 v., 429 v., 444 r., and iii., *e.g.* pp. 13, 87, 264, 279, 314, 316, 381, 382, 391, 408, 452. It is identified by Picton as the modern Addison Street (*Rec.*, i. p. 192, he having probably borrowed, through the medium of Morton, from the notes in vol. iii. of Okill's MS. materials for West Derby, f. 216 v., viz. 'Addison Street, Mary le Bone'; *cf.* also Picton, ii. pp. 45, 262, Touzeau, p. 142). It is also so identified by Baines, *Liv.*, p. 160, doubtless likewise from Okill. See, however, *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 100, note. It is marked as coinciding with Addison Street in the conjectural plan of *circ.* 1670 in Baines, in the 1765 Eyes map, and in the 1766 Williamson *Plan of Liv., with the Docks.* It is doubtless the cartway through it (MS. ii. f. 114 r.) which is represented by the present street. For the name 'Sickman's Lane,' see R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, p. 47, n. 1.

[8] The 'Gallow Hill' is marked on the Eyes map of 1765 on the S.E. of the 'Gallow Field,' for which and the form 'Galow,' see p. 421, n. 8.

[1548—1558.] [f. 44 r.]

Myghelmas and at our Ladye Daye in Lent[1]	ii$^{\text{s.}}$	per annum.
∸ John Ward, for the teythe barne, at Candilmas[2]	vi$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
∸ Rauff Balye, for Saltyns More,[3] at Myghelmas and at our Ladye Daye in Lent[1]	ii$^{\text{s.}}$	per annum.
∸ The same Rauff, for comyns by Rychard Barcker heye	x$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
∸ Hugh Barckers wyffe, for comyns by the Myddle Mylne,[4] at Myghhelmas and at our Ladye Daye in Lent[1]	vi$^{\text{s.}}$ viii$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
∸ The same wyffe, for land(es), at Myghelmas	xx$^{\text{d.}}$	[per annum.]
∸ Thomas Stones, for the Sey[5] Bancke, at Myghelmas	xii$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
∸ John Denton, at Myghelmas[6]	xii$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
∸ Thomas Bolton, for comyn by and joynyng to Hoges Heyghe[7]	ix$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
Thomas Rose, in the Castell Strete	ii$^{\text{s.}}$	[per annum.]
∸ Adam Dandye, for Mylne Dale,[8] at Myghelmas	xviii$^{\text{d.}}$	per annum.
Also Thomas Feyrcloughe, for the hyre of a cowe[9]	xii$^{\text{d.}}$	[per annum.]
Robert Marser of Kyrckdale, for a cowe hyre[9]	xii$^{\text{d.}}$	[per annum.]
Summa	i$^{\text{li.}}$ ii$^{\text{s.}}$ vii$^{\text{d.}}$[10]	

---

[1] *i.e.* of course, 25 March. The Purification of St. Mary the Virgin, Candlemas Day, 2 Feb., is excluded, since it could never be in Lent.

[2] *Cf.* p. 416 and n. 5, where Sir William Molineuxe pays the same amount, 6$^{\text{d.}}$, for the 'new tend berne.'

[3] For Saltons Moor see p. 259, n. 8.

[4] Peet, *Queen Anne*, p. 110, note 2 (following Bennett, *King's Mills of Ancient Liv.*, in *Trans.*, xlviii., *New Ser.* xii., p. 43), identifies the Middle Mill as near Johnson St., off Dale St. *Cf.*, however, above, p. 235, n. 12, and below, p. 429, n. 1.

[5] XVIII, 'sty.'

[6] The land for which the payment is made is thus not mentioned.

[7] The words 'by and joynyng Hoges Heyghe' are added above the line. *Cf.* the plural 'Hogges Heyghes,' p. 423. See also p. 10, n. 5. For the following Rose house in Castle Street entry, see again below, p. 429. The above rental of the common lands hardly seems to be a correct place for it.

[8] See p. 235, n. 12.

[9] See p. 107. In 1627 a 'reasonable milk cowe' was ordered to be allowed to the minister of the church, with 46$^{\text{s.}}$ 8$^{\text{d.}}$ a year for her keep (MS. iii. p. 48). For a lease of 10 cows, with their profits and increase for 10 years, see an indenture printed in full in *Rec. Cardiff*, ii. p. 277 (1548).

[10] See above, p. clxxvi, n. 2. For the rest of f. 44 r. see p. 431.

ADDITIONAL NOTES TO PAGE 422.

[3] See p. 417, n. 7. [4] See p. 421, n. 3.

[5] For the Eastham Mills, wind and water, see B. and Elton, iv. pp. 125 *sqq.* For the latter, *alias* Middle Mill, see also above, pp. 235, n. 12, 395, n. 7.

[6] See p. 349, n. 15.

[7] MS. 'bomdes.'

APPENDIX III

[1551—1558, and 1563. Rentals of the Town's Property.]

[i. 18 *Oct.* 1551—24 *March* 1551/2,[1] *with additions to* 1558.]

—1552, 1558.]

The rentale belongyng to the towne of Leverpoll and [f. 7 r.][2] to the mayr wyth the burgeses of the same :—

In primis, a burgage in the Water Strete, now in the holdyng of Alixander Garnet	xiii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
[3] Halffe a burgage in the Dale Strete, now in the holdyng of Rychard Warmyncham	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
A burgage in the holdyng[4] of Thomas Alerton in the Dale Strete	xii$^{s.}$	v$^{d.}$
A tenement in Garston, now in the holdyng of Perys[5] Challyner[6]	viii$^{s.}$	
[7] Item, vi$^{d.}$ goyng owte of Barbons landes,[8] gyven by the ladye Mercie		vi$^{d.}$
[9] Item, that is browght in by the great inquest[10] anno 1558, Robert Corb[e]t mayr,[11] a yerely rent goyng owt of one Gilles landes of Edge[12] Lane,[13] in Darbye, late in the holdyng of Willyam Smyth of Liverpole deceasyd[14]	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$

---

[1] *i.e.* the period during which the mayoralty of Thomas More, 18 Oct. 1551—18 Oct. 1552 (above, p. 28), and the Recorder's marginal 'anno 1551' (see the following note), ending on 24 March 1551/2, coincide—unless the Recorder's 'anno 1551' means, as usual, the mayoral year. With this rental, *cf.* that of April 1563, p. 420, and for later rentals of the town's property and also of the burgages, see *e.g.* MS. iii., pp. 391 (1646), 540 (1651 *or* 1652), and 651 (1656 *or* 1657). See also above, p. 86, n. 1.

[2] In the top margin is 'anno 1551' (*i.e.* 25 March 1551—24 March 1551/2, *or* the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1551—18 Oct. 1552), to the right of which is 'Thomas More mayre,' almost invisible and cancelled. He was, as mentioned in note 1, mayor during the mayoral year 1551-1552.

[3] MS. 'di̅,' *i.e.* dimidium. *Cf.* 'halffe' in the last paragraph but one of this rental (p. 420). For this entry see also p. 425.

[4] MS. 'in the holdyng in the holdyng.'

[5] *Cf.* 'Peris' below, pp. 426, 433, *i.e.* Piers (Lat. 'Perus').

[6] See again p. 426, and MS. iii. p. 391, *an.* 1646. The words 'Perys Challyner' are in the Recorder's more cramped hand. Before 'Perys' are the first two or three letters of the name 'Edward.' They are in the same closer hand and are cancelled.

[7] This entry is also in the Recorder's smaller hand.

[8] For 'Barbons landes' see also pp. 462, 463, and for 'the ladye Mercie' see p. 353, note 3.

[9] This and the remaining two entries of this rental (p. 420) are in the same larger hand as the first four entries and the heading, but were evidently, as the 'anno 1558' implies, added by the Recorder somewhat later.

[10] It was really brought in by the jury, not of the Great, but of the Second Portmoot court, 1558 (p. 99).

[11] viz. 1558-1559 (p. 89).

[12] Before 'Edge' is 'west,' cancelled.

[13] See pp. 39, 40, 99, 100, 286, 426.

[14] He was alive April 1555 (p. 39).

[1551—1552, and 1558.] [f. 7 r.]

Item, by the same inquest, halffe [a] burgage of land or mease[1] and buyldyng in le Dale Strete, late in the occupacion of Robert Nicholasson mariner and his wyffe decess(yd), and now [is] admittid into the same, by the sayd great inquest, Homfray Olgreve after the decess(e) of the sayd William Smyth, paiyng t*here*fore[2] by yere iii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$, over and besydes his fyne *for the* same. } iii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$ by yere *as* aperyth by ded*e nowe* in the commyn co*ffer*[2]

[3] Item, that Gilbert . . . . *confessyd* befor*e* *mayster mayre* the viith of No*vember* . . . *that he hath* to paye . . . for . . . . *parc*ell xx$^{d.}$

[ii. *April* 1563, *with additions to* 1572.]

[1563, April, *sqq.*] [f. 95 r.][4]

This [is] the rentall of Liverpole, for the yerelie rentes off all the landes belongyng to mayster mayre his brether and cooburgesies of this towne, and to theyre heyres and successours, correctid and newlie drayn[5] in Aprille anno 1563°, et anno domine Elizabeth etc. regine etc. quinto, by Thomas Secum than beyng mayre,[6] Alixander Garnet oon of his brether and alderman, Rauff Jamisson and Thomas Rowe balyffes,[7] Richard Fazacarleye, John Maynwaryng, Richard Abraham, Adam Pendilton and others etc. :—

Alixander Garnet, tenaunte at will for the howsse he dwellyth in, in the Water Strete, sometyme Jamys Palmer . . . . . [xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$][8]

The same Alixander, tenaunte at will for too

---

[1] An obsol. form of 'mese,' a messuage (*N.E.D.*), *e.g.* pp. 426, 432.

[2] The parts of f. 7 r. restored in italics are worn away. For William Smyth see p. 419, note 14, and for the whole 'Item' see p. 109.

[3] This entry is omitted by XVIII, showing that the bottom edge of the leaf was in much the same worn, faded and illegible condition as it is now. M has 'Itm . . . gils' [*sic*], and then stops. There are traces of several other letters, but the above restored text represents all that can be made out with any certainty. For a 'Gilbert,' see 'Gilbert Hughson otherwyse called Gilbert Barker' in the 1563 Rental (p. 427), the holder of 'a parcell of land' for which he paid 1$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, suggesting that the above parcel was 'Brownes Crofte' (see p. 427, n. 4). There is room for 'Hughson,' but the traces hardly confirm it.

[4] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior' and the folio no. '95.' The following rental is printed, very incompletely and very inaccurately, in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 214, note. Several of the items in it recur, with the same rents, in a list of 'Townes Rents due 1646' (MS. iii. p. 391, total 5$^{l.}$ 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$), viz. 'Pears Challinors' house in Garston, 'Brownes Crofte,' the 'Millne Dame' and the 'Midle Milne Dalle.' The total amount of the 'Townes rentes' is mentioned *passim* in MS. ii. and iii. (*e.g.* iii. p. [7]) as 4$^{l.}$ 1$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ In 1630 it was 4$^{l.}$ 17$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ (iii. p. 103). See also the 1668 rental (*ibid.*, p. 871).

[5] *i.e.* drawn. 'Dray' is a 15th-16th c. form of 'draw,' and 'drayn' is a 14th c. form of 'drawn' (*N.E.D.*)

[6-7] Elected on 18 Oct. 1562 (p. 192).

[8] Rent not given. It is supplied from the first entry on p. 419.

April, buttys of land[es], called Crokyd Landes,[1] liyng to gather [and] shotyng[2] upon the Lytyll Hedge,[3] by yere xii$^{d.}$ a pece, due to be payd at the feast off S(aynct) Mychaell tharch[a]ungell . . xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [f. 95 r.]

The same Alixander, tenaunte at will for fyve buttys of landes, makynge all oone but or lande, liyng all to gather at the lowyer end of the Crokyd Landes,[4] by yere xii$^{d.}$ [a pece], due to be payd at the sayd feast of S(aynct) Michaell tharchaungell, somme all . . . . . xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$

Thomas Secum nowe mayre,[5] tenaunte in fee ferme for ever of the Rughe Heyghe[s],[6] liyng northeast the Townes Ende Mylne[7] upon the oone partie, the Galoe Fylde[8] upon the west partie,

---

[1] Crooked Lands not in Picton, Irvine (*Moore R.*) or Touzeau. The 1765 Eyes map assigns them to John Seacome, between the Stuts and the Higher Sea Shute, S.E. of God's Croft. They are the 'Crossbutts or Crookbutts' of R. S.-Brown, *Townfield*, pp. 51, 63, and *Plan*; *cf.* the 'Turninge butt' W. of the 'Stutt lands' (1649 will at Chester, copy *penes* Irvine). They are not, therefore, E. of Vauxhall Road, as Morton in M, from 'O.3.217,' *i.e.* Okill's W. Derby MSS. iii., f. 216 v. *Cf.* 'Wronglands,' ridges (strips) ploughed awry or in a bent shape (*Rec. Nott.*, ii. p. 449, n.). For 'buttys' and 'landes,' see below, pp. 425, n. 4, 433, n. 3, 485, n. 4.

[2] See p. 247, note 3.

[3] *i.e.* the Little Hey. 'Hedge' occurs from the 14th c. (*N.E.D.*), but the Recorder prefers (as below) the cognate 'heyghe,' whence the modern 'hey,' a hedge or fence, and so the space enclosed by it, an enclosure or field. *Cf.* Castle, Hackins, Lancelots, Tempest Hey, etc., 'a close, croft, or hey in the Dale Strete called Asshe Heyghe' (*C.D.*, 191), the 'Asheheygh' of *C.M.M.*, 249, and 'a close of land called Pryor's Hey,' viz., in the White Earth (*C.D.*, 193, *cf. C.M.M.*, 484, 552, 553).

[4] W. of Vauxhall Road (Morton in M, from Okill), but see n. 1.

[5] 1562-63 (p. 191).

[6] *i.e.* the Rough Heys, 'above the Gallows Field, northwards from the Great Heath, now London Road' (Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 67). They are not in his *Mem.*, Irvine, Touzeau, nor the 1765 Eyes map. From the above entry it is evident (*cf.* R. S.-B., *op. cit.*, p. 45, n. 2), that they are the Gorsey Heys or Fields. For the town's lease of these to Thomas Secom in 1561 at a rent of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ (orig. at Dock Office, presented in 1901 by the widow of the late W. P. Sinclair, a member of the Dock Board, to whom it had been given by Mr. John Hargreaves, its purchaser at the Mayer sale), see Mayer's edition in *Trans.* (*Proceed.*), iv. pp. 15-18, and a copy, dated 24 Apr. 1671, in MS. iii., p. 937. *Cf.* R. S.-B., *op. cit.*, p. 70, and see B. and Elton, *Corn M.*, iv. p. 160. Morton has in M: 'See Jos. Mayer's Sale, No. 279' (*cf.* p. 463, n. 7), but lot 279 of Sotheby's Mayer Catal., 19 July 1887, does not correspond. He perhaps meant lot 179, 'deeds,' etc. *Cf.* 'Gorsey Close' (*Rec. Nott.*, iv., Streets, etc.). See also 'Gorstie Fielde' and 'Gorstie Hey,' in MS. ii. ff. 87 r. and 168 r. (rent 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$), and *cf. M.R.*, ed. Irvine, p. 69 and n., B. and E., *C.M.*, *op. cit.*, iv. p. 160.

[7] The Townsend Windmill was opposite the Art Gallery. The maps (*e.g.* the 1765 Eyes, and his 1765 *Plan of the several Closes*) show it near the Steble Fountain and Wellington Column. See Bennett, *King's Mills*, p. 52, B. and E., *C.M.*, iv. pp. 154 *sqq.*, and *cf.* 'the high waye [Shaw's Brow] comyng downe bancke from the mylne upon the townes ende' (MS. ii. f. 59 r.), and 'the waie . . . betwixt the bridge . . . and the townes end millne' (MS. iii. p. 191).

[8] See *e.g.* p. 7. The Gallow Field (*e.g.* on the 1765 Eyes map) was bounded roughly by Shaw's Brow, Byrom St. (Town's End Lane), Middle Mill Dale (p. 429, n. 1) and Christian

[1563, April, *sqq.*] [f. 95 r.] Liverpole Heath upon the sowth partie, and the landes of Richard Starkie esquier, now in th-occupacion of Richard Abraham, upon the north partie, by yerelye rent of vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, under the comon seale of this towne of Liverpole . . vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$[1]

[f. 95 v.][2] The sayd Thomas Secum mayre this yere is tenaunte for terme of lyffe off a parcell of land called Sickmans Lane,[3] liyng alongyst the heyghes[4] of mayster John Crosse esquier upon the sowth partie, and the lane or carte weye that dryvyth and leadyth thoroughe More Strete from Saynct Patrickes Crosse into the Towne Fyldes towardes Eastham Mylne[5] upon the west partie, wyth other mayres[6] and boundes,[7] for terme of lyffe of the sayd Thomas Secum maior, yeldyng yerely therfore viii$^{d.}$ at the feast and daye of Sanct Mighell tharch[a]ungell etc.[8] . [viii$^{d.}$]

St. See also modern maps, *e.g.* the conjectural Johnson *Plan of Liv. about 1600*, and the *circ.* 1725 *Plan* in R. S.-B., *Townfield*, and *ib.*, p. 45. Picton, *Mem.*, i. p. 296, explains 'Gallow Field' as 'probably from some execution.' He spells 'Gallows Field' in his later *Rec.*, i. pp. 67, 293, ii. p. 62, where he explains the name of the 'Gallows Mills' near it by a 'tradition that . . . in 1715, some of the rebels were here executed.' The 'tradition' of p. 62 becomes more precise on p. 79. The brief account there given of the trials and fate of some of the 1715 rebels comes (like the earlier ones in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 399, and Okill's W. Derby MSS. iii., f. 204 v.) from Rae's 'Hist. of the Rebellion of 1745 [*sic*], p. 377' (the ref. given by Okill), *i.e.* Robert Rae's *Hist. of the late Rebellion* [*in 1715*] (1718), on pp. 377-80 of which is an acc. of the trials at Liv., and the executions there and elsewhere; *cf. Lanc. Mem. Reb. 1715*, *C. S.*, v. pp. 190 *sqq.*, and *V.H.L.*, iv. p. 28 and n. Okill's '1745' is prob. a slip, not a confusion with James Ray's *Compleat Hist. of the Reb. in 1745* (1749, etc.). See also B. and E., iv. p. 134, n. Although an 18th c. gallows explanation of a 16th c. field-name is not very convincing, the 'gallows' origin is prob. correct, 'galow' and 'gallow' being 15-16 and 16-17 c. survivals of the OE. sing. forms of 'gallows,' *e.g.* 'galʒa' (*N.E.D.*). The name is, in fact, ancient, *e.g.* in 1359, 'le parva Holdfeld subtus furcas,' *i.e.* below the gallows (R. S.-B., *op. cit.*, p. 45, n. 1), as well as modern, *e.g.* 'Galley Feild' (MS. iii. p. 422, 1647), and 'Galley Hill' (1649 will, above, p. 421, n. 1). *Cf.* 'Galley Feeldes' and 'Galley Lane' (*Salf. Pm. R.*, *C.S.*, *N.S.*, xlvi. *e.g.* p. 2), Gallowtree Field (*R. Leic.*, i. map), Gallows Hill (*R. Nott.*, iii. *Gloss.*), Gallows Field (*R. Cardiff*, iii. last page). Another explanation would be the colour of the soil, the 'Yellow Field'; *cf.* the 'Whitacres,' *i.e.* White acres, a name for the Sea Bank, or the Higher and Lower Sea Shute (*C.M.M.*, 264, 265, 269, 511, and R. S.-B., *op. cit.*, p. 51), whence Whiteacres St., afterwards Milne St., now Oldhall St. (B. and E., iv. p. 175 and n.). *Cf.* also the 'White Earth' N. of the Lower Heavy Lands on the 1765 Eyes map (*cf.* Peet, *Q. Anne*, p. 113, n. 2, and R. S.-B., *op. cit.*, p. 49 and *Plan*). This explanation is excluded by the absence of 'g' spellings of 'yellow,' and it is not, of course, supported by such ME. spellings of 'yellow' as 'ʒalow' (*Cent. D.*, and *cf.* p. 120, n. 5). A third explanation is suggested by the surnames 'Gallo,' 'Gallaw,' in *C.M.M.*, 75 (14th c.); *cf. M.R.*, ed. Irvine, pp. 114, 116, 117.

[1] In the bottom corner of f. 95 r. is 'verte folio' (*sic*).

[2] Headed: 'Thomas Secum maior.'

(*For notes* 3-7 *see p.* 418.)

3, April, The same Thomas Secum mayre etc. is alsoe tenaunte of a parcell of land liyng alongyst they cloysses and heyghes called Hogges Heyghes, nowe in thoccupacion of hym selffe,[1] yeldyng therfore yerelye ix$^{\text{d.}}$ at the feastes and dayes of Saynte Mychell tharchaungell, duryng and all and for terme of his liffe [2] . . . . [ix$^{\text{d.}}$] [f. 95 v.]

---

[8] 'Sanct Mighell tharch[a]ungell etc.,' is added in a darker ink, but in the same large writing as the rest of the original text. The paragraph is cancelled, and in the margin is 'Vac(a)t [*or* Vac(a)t(ur)] in excambiend(o) cum Ricardo Abraham etc., i(de)o' (vacated in making an exchange with Richard Abraham, etc., therefore), below which is 'viii$^{\text{d.}}$,' all in the same large writing as the original text; and between it and the following paragraph (viz. 'The same Thomas') is inserted in the same hand but, by reason of the restricted space, much smaller writing, the following :—'Memorandum, quod vicessimo quinto die Januarii anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. decimoquarto [*i.e.* 25 Jan. 1571/2], predictus Thomas Secum dedit concessit et confirmavit totum suum jus titulum clameum statum possessionem et interest que habuit in parcella terre predicta, vocata Sickmans Lane, Ricardo Abraham de etc. et executoribus suis imperpetuum, et predictus Ricardus admissus [est] tenens eiusdem parcelle terre die xxv° Januarii anno 1571[/2], et regni Elizabeth regine etc. decimoquarto. Testibus Johanne Gilibrond, Willelmo Golbrond, Chrysto[fero] Holden et aliis. (Be it remembered, that on the 25th day of January in the 14th year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., the aforesaid Thomas Secum gave, granted and confirmed all his right title claim estate possession and interest which he had in the parcel of land aforesaid, called Sickmans Lane, to Richard Abraham of etc. and his executors for ever, and the aforesaid Richard was admitted as tenant of the same parcel of land on the 25th day of January in the year 1571[/2], and the 14th of the reign of Elizabeth, Queen etc. Witnesses John Gilibrond, William Golbrond, Christopher Holden and others.)

'Parcella,' near the middle of this insertion, is suggested by the sense and by a comparison with a similar insertion of the year 1571 (below, n. 2). It is difficult, however, to read 'parcella' or any other word.

The transaction of 25 Jan. 1571/2 belongs, chronologically, to MS. vol. ii., which begins with the election on 18 Oct. 1571 (above, p. 408), but it does not seem to occur in that vol.

[1] After 'hym' was apparently 'the,' followed, after a blank space of about an inch, by 'yeldyng.' 'the' has been corrected, possibly to a second and redundant 'hym,' in the same darker ink in which 'selffe' has been added in the blank space. For Hogs Heys see p. 10, note 5, and for 'Heyghes' see p. 421, note 3.

[2] 'Saynte . . . . liffe' is in the above darker ink, except 'for terme of.' The last 'and' (MS. ⁊) seems redundant. The whole entry is cancelled, and in the margin is 'Vac(a)t' [*or* 'Vac(a)t(ur)']; and between it and the 'Richard Haydocke' paragraph is the note, in the same smaller hand as before :—'Notandum est, quod predictus Thomas Secum in propria persona sua venit coram recordatore et Willelmo Golbrond et Chrystofero Holden Petro Starkiye et aliis, extra curiam, decimo quinto die mensis Junii anno 1571, decimo tertio domine Elizabeth, modo regine Anglie Francie et Hibernie etc., et pro diversis consideracionibus ei moventibus dedit concessit et confirmavit totum jus titulum statum interest [et] possessionem sua de et in predicta parcella terre de [the word 'de' seems to be written upon 'an,' presumably the premature beginning of the word 'annum'] ix$^{\text{d.}}$ per annum, adiacen(te) [*or* adiacen(tis)] iuxta Hog(es) Heys predict(am), Ricardo Abraham de Liverpole et attorn(atis) certis executoribus [et] assignatis suis imper-

[1563, April, *sqq.*]

[f. 95 v.]

Richard Haydocke and Elsabeth his wyffe, assignie to the late Hugh Allerton decessed, for the howsse that the sayd Richard Haydock now dwellyth in, set liyng and beyng in the Dale Strete, betwyne the landes of John More esquier upon the east partie, and the landes of Sayncte Nicholas chauntrie now in thoccupacion of Thomas Toxtathe upon the west partie, for terme and reversion of certen yeres grauntyd to Thomas Allerton, father to the sayd Hugh, by lease under the commyn seale of this towne, yeldyng therfore yerelye . . . . . . [xii$^{s.}$ v$^{d.}$] [1]

The sayd Richard Haydocke and Elsabeth his wyffe, for one land liyng in the Lagher[2] Heyvie Landes, adjoynyng to the landes now[3] in thoccupacion of Richard[4] Fazacarley upon the sowth partie, at xiiii$^{d.}$ the yere . . . [xiiii$^{d.}$]

The sayd Richard Haydocke etc., for oone lande liyng in the Higher Heyvie Landes adjoynyng to the landes of John Burton, nowe in the tenure and occupacion of Rauff Jamisson upon the sowth partie, at xiiii$^{d.}$ the yere . . [xiiii$^{d.}$]

The sayd Richard Haydocke, for oone other lande liyng in the Higher Heyvie Landes adjoyn-

---

petuum. Test(ibus) [names of the witnesses not given]. (Be it noted, that the aforesaid Thomas Secum comes (*or* came) in his own person before the recorder and William Golbrond and Christopher Holden, Peter Starkiye and others, without the court, on the 15th day of the month of June in the year 1571, the 13th year of our lady Elizabeth, now Queen of England, France and Ireland etc., and for divers considerations him moving gave granted and confirmed all his right title estate interest [and] possession of and in the aforesaid parcel of land of 9$^{d.}$ per annum, adjoining hard by the Hoges Heys aforesaid, to Richard Abraham of Liverpool and his certain attorneys executors [and] assigns for ever. Witnesses. . . .). In the outer margin of this later and evidently unfinished paragraph is 'Ric[ard]us Abraham.'

The foregoing transaction of 15 June 1571 falls within the two years, 18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1571, between the end of MS. vol. i. and the beginning of MS. vol. ii. See pp. 408, 428, n. 5.

[1] The rent is again omitted in the MS., and is supplied from the third entry in the 1551-2 Rental (p. 419).

[2] *i.e.* Lower. See p. 32, note 5. XVIII and Baines, *Liv.*, p. 214 note, have 'Higher.' The town fields called the Lower (or Nether) and the Higher (or Over) 'Heyvie Landes' (Heavy Lands, *alias* Heathy Lands) lay on the W. and the E. side, respectively, of old Pinfold Lane (Vauxhall Road), as rightly identified by Okill, vol. iii. of his MS. materials for West Derby, f. 216 v. See also the 1765 Eyes map, the Irvine map in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, pp. 96, 166, notes, and R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield of Liv.*, pp. 49, 50 and *Plan.*

[3] Between 'landes' and 'now' are the perhaps premature and therefore cancelled words 'of John Burton.'

[4] Between 'of' and 'Richard' is the similarly cancelled 'Rauff Jamisson.'

, April, yng to the landes in thoccupacion of Richard Fazacarleye upon the sowth partie, at xiiii$^{d.}$ the yere [1] [xiiii$^{d.}$] [f. 95 v.]

[2] The sayd Richard Haydocke in the sayd rentalle before specified is tenaunte by lease as afore rehersed for oone haland [4] liyng in the Higher Shoote upon the Sea Bancke, adjoynyng to a land in thoccupacion of William Roose, upon the sowthe partie, at vii$^{d.}$ the yere . . vii$^{d.}$ [f. 98 r.][3]

The sayd Richard Haydocke etc., for halffe a haland liyng in the Higher Shoote upon [the] Sea Bancke, adjoynyng to a land of mayster John More esquier, nowe in thoccupacion of John Whitfeld, upon the sowth partie, at iii$^{d.}$ ob.[5] the yere iii½$^{d.}$

Adam [6] Pendilton, for the howsse, beyng halffe a burgage in the Dale Strete, late in thoccupacion of Richard Warmynȝam [7] and [blank] [8] his wyffe, betwyne the landes of [9] Henrie Mosocke now in the tenure and occupacion of

---

[1] In the lower margin of f. 95 v. is, partly destroyed by the 'wedge'-gap, the following note: '*Loke the* ende of this rentall, *a leaffe of* this booke further, that is *the 98* leaffe.' Below this, namely in the bottom right-hand corner of the page, is a similar note, the latter part of which is hardly legible: 'Loke the ende of this rentall, the 98 leaff of this booke.' The reference is evidently to the first two paragraphs of f. 98 r. below. The first of these two notes was evidently in the same damaged state at the time of the writing of XVIII, which reproduces the gaps filled here in italics, adding in the margin: 'Sic originali.'

[2] The following continuation of the Rental, begun on f. 95 r. and interrupted by the contents of ff. 96 and 97 (as related in the following footnote) is introduced by the explanation: 'A parte of the rentalle before in this booke, the 95 leaffe.'

[3] The contents of ff. 96 and 97 interrupt the Rental begun on f. 95 r. On f. 97 r. and v. respectively is a copy of an Indenture, dated 12 May 1563, between William Thomasson *alias* Nicholasson of Liverpool and John Wytter the elder of Frodsham, and a copy of a Bond by the same William, dated 1 July 1563, in favour of the same John. On f. 96 r. and v. is registered an Assignment by the same William, dated 5 Oct. 1563, to the same John. These documents will be found in chronological order below, pp. 478 *sqq.* See also p. 477. In the top margin of f. 98 r. is 'Thomas Secum mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '98.'

[4] Modernised by XVIII as 'heyland.' The word is, however, 'halland,' meaning 'half-land,' *i.e.* half a 'land' or 'selion,' and occurs frequently in *Cal. Moore MSS.*, *e.g.* Nos. 265, 269, 599, 600. It is not in Halliwell, Wright, or *N.E.D.*, but see 'Land' in *N.E.D.* See also above, p. 421, n. 1, and below, p. 433, n. 3. The Higher Sea Shoot is somewhat vaguely identified by Okill, *loc. cit.*, as 'part of the land in Love Lane, now the site of St. Matthias's Church.' For its exact boundaries see R. S.-B., *Townfield*, p. 51 and *Plan.* It is marked on the 1565 Eyes map.

[5] *i.e.* 3½d. Before the 'iii' is a cancelled 'x.'

[6] With the Pendletonian 'A' (A).

[7] XVIII modernises to 'Warmyngham'; M has 'Warmynham.' *Cf.* p. 30, note 4.

[8] A blank space of nearly an inch.

[9] Before 'of' is 'of Henrie landes and howsse,' cancelled.

[1563, April, *sqq.*] [f. 98 r.]

Robert Holden, upon the east partie, and the landes of [1] theyr(es) of [Thomas] Toxtath now in thoccupacion of David Whitfeld, smyth, upon the west partie, for terme of [blank],[2] yeldyng and paiyng therfore yerelye ix$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$, that is to wete vi$^{d.}$ to the quynes majestie and her heyres, alsoe too shilynges to mayster John Crosse esquier and his heyres, and the rest, which is six shylynges eyght pence, to mayster mayre of this towne for the tyme beyng and to the aldermen cooburgesies and theyr successors ix$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$ [3]

Peris [4] Chalnere of Garston [5] in Chyldwall [6] paroche, for the howsse, mease [7] or tenemente [in Garston], conteignyng [8] . . . . viii$^{s.}$

David Roose, priest, vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$ yerelie goyng owt of the howsse in the Edge Lane [in Darbye],[9] which was gyvyn by oone Thomas Gill departyd, and presentyd into the hall here, *at* [10] the assemblie holden in tyme of syr William Norres [11] knyght, mayre he*re*, *as* [12] aperyth in this regestre folio 11°,[13] under the affirme [14] of *the sayd* maire and other his brether than personallie pres*ent et*c. vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

Humfraye Olgreave, tenaunte of and in the howsse in the Dale Strete, late in thoccupacion of [f. 98 v.][15]

---

[1] A blank space of about two inches was left between this 'of' and the following 'now.' It is partly filled by the insertion of 'theyr(es) *i.e.* the heirs) of' and 'Toxtath,' made by the Recorder at a later time and in his smaller writing, but before 'Toxtath' there still remains a blank space for the Christian name. It is evidently Thomas, who was alive at least as late as Oct. 1567 (p. 352).

[2] A blank space of nearly 2 inches.

[3] XVIII has 'xi$^{s.}$ 1$^{d.}$' Of the above sum of 9$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$, only 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ was, as is explained, really due as rent to the town itself. *Cf.* the second entry in the 1551-1552 Rental (p. 419), and see pp. 145, 437, 442.

[4] *Cf.* the fourth entry on p. 419.

[5] XVIII has 'Gawston.'

[6] The 'l' of 'Chyld' seems to be written upon an 'e.'

[7] *i.e.* messuage, as p. 420, note 1.

[8] Apparently unfinished. *Cf.* the fourth entry in the Rental of 1551-1552 (p. 419).

[9] A blank space of more than an inch, filled here from the sixth entry in the same Rental of 1551-1552 (*ibid.*).

[10] 'at' is the first word on f. 98 r. reached by the 'wedge'-gap.

[11] 'Norres' is added above the line. He was mayor 18 Oct. 1554—18 Oct. 1555 (p. 33).

[12] The restorations in italics here and below in this paragraph are (except in the case of the final 'etc.,' of which the 'c' survives) taken from XVIII, which may have found the original MS. still intact, or may, as it occasionally does, have ventured upon safe conjectures.

[13] See pp. 39, 40. See also pp. 99, 286, 419. In the margin of XVIII, opposite this point, is 'Sic originali,' the meaning of which is not apparent, seeing that the matter does actually appear 'in this regestre folio 11°.'

[14] *i.e.* subscription or signature.

[15] See p. 427, note 1.

1563, April, 29.] [f. 98 v.][1]

Robert Nicolson mariner decessed, for terme of [blank],[2] yeldyng and paiyng therfore yerelie $\text{iii}^{\text{s.}}$ $\text{ii}^{\text{d.}}$[3] $\text{iii}^{\text{s.}}$ $\text{ii}^{\text{d.}}$

Gilbert Hughson otherwyse called Gilbert Barker, for a parcell of land called Brownes Crofte, liyng and beyng [unfinished].[4] . . . $\text{i}^{\text{s.}}$ $\text{viii}^{\text{d.}}$

Elsabeth Balie[5] wydowe, for a parcell of land called Streyte Heyghe,[6] liyng bytwyne the landes of Richard Barker, upon the east partie, and the landes of the late dissolved chauntrie of s(aynct) [blank],[7] nowe [in] the tenure and occupacion of Thomas Hichemoughe, upon the west partie, havyng the foote high waye betwixte Liverpole and the Bancke Hall goyng thoroughe alongyst the same, for terme of liffe,[8] yeldyng therfore yerelye[9] $\text{iii}^{\text{s.}}$ $\text{iiii}^{\text{d.}}$ . . . $\text{iii}^{\text{s.}}$ $\text{iiii}^{\text{d.}}$

The same Elsabeth, late wyffe to Rauff Balie alderman decessed, for the lane liyng along the Pyekes,[10] for terme of her lyffe,[11] yeldyng therfore

---

[1] Headed: 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[2] Nearly 2 inches.

[3] See the 1551-2 Rental (p. 420).

[4] See *ibid.* In vol. iii. of his W. Derby MSS., *ad loc.*, Okill identifies Brown's Croft as 'the land in Tithe Barn Street between Cheapside and Prescot's Place.' The rent was still $1^{\text{s.}}$ $8^{\text{d.}}$ in 1646 (MS. iii. p. 391).

[5] For a Balie pedigree see MS. ii. f. 49 *bis* v. See also above, p. 32*d*.

[6] *i.e.* Straight, or rather Strait (narrow) Hey. *Cent.* and Webster's *Dict.* give 'streyt' as a ME. form of 'strait.' For 'Heyghe,' see p. 421, n. 3. Okill, *loc. cit.*, identifies as 'afterwards called Common Stile Lane.'

[7] 1 inch. Before 'dissolved' is the cancelled premature 'ſ' of 'ſ(aynct).'

[8] 'liffe' is inserted in a space. For Bank Hall see p. 311, note 9.

[9] Apparently made out of 'yerelie.'

[10] There seems to be no mention of the Pikes in Picton, Irvine, Touzeau, *Cal. Moore MSS.*, nor on the maps, *e.g.* the 1765 Eyes map. Okill, *loc. cit.* (followed by Morton in M), identifies this lane along the Pikes as 'Great Howard Street, part of the [Old] Gaol land,' *i.e.* the old Borough Gaol, *alias* the French Prison. Two presentments in MS. ii. that 'the water that cometh from the Pikes shall have it[s] oulde course to Cowpedale' (f. 258 r., *an.* 1597), and that '. . . shall turne theire water course in the Pikes in the Towne feild' (f. 424 v., *an.* 1617), show (like p. 566, below, and *Crosse Deeds*, No. 114, *an.* 1410, 'two [selions] in Coupedale, next the sea') that the 'Pikes' lay in the Town Field. The 'Cowpedale' was there also (*Cal. Moore MSS.*, 3, 426, etc.), near the Whiteacres (*ibid.*, 71). Peet, *Q. Anne*, p. 112, n. 1, describes it as 'a small valley, through which ran a stream' flowing between Denison St. and Gibraltar Row. This agrees with the *Crosse Deeds*. The 'Pikes' were therefore in the higher ground of the town fields, and were drained by the upper 'Coupedale' stream. The lane 'liyng along' them was thus, doubtless, Mile House Lane, *i.e.* Great Howard St., which agrees with Okill. The foregoing is confirmed by R. Stewart-Brown, *Townfield*, pp. 51 (the 'Pikeacre'), 52 and n., and *Plan*, showing that the 'Coupedale' stream flowed down through the Lower Sea Shute, and evidently also the Higher. A 'pike' or gore is a pointed or wedge-shaped piece left at the side of an irregular field, after its division into parallel strips. See *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. 217, Prothero, *Eng. Farming*, pp. 24, 25.

[11] 'her lyffe' (at any rate 'her') and 'S(ayn)ct Michell tharc(aungell)'

[1563, April, *sqq.*] [f. 98 v.]

yerelye at the sayd feastes of Saynct Michell tharcaungell[1] viii$^{d.}$ . . . . viii$^{d.}$

Richard Fazacarley, for terme of lyffe tenaunte of and fore the Sea Bancke, yeldyng therfore yerelye vi$^{d.}$ . . . . vi$^{d.}$

Richard Abraham, for the Galowe Fild[2] and the east ende of Myddell Mylne Dale, for terme *of* ly*f*fe,[3] yeldyng xii$^{d.}$[4] the yere . . . [xii$^{d.}$][5]

[f. 99 r.][6]

Richard Marser of this towne of Liverpole tanner is tenaunte for the rest of Myddel Mylne Dale, for terme of lyffe, yeldyng[7] xx$^{d.}$ the yere

---

are inserted as in note 8, the latter three words being especially cramped. XVIII has 'S^{t}. Michael there.'

[1] See the preceding note.

[2] See p. 421, note 8.

[3] Damaged by the tip of the 'wedge'-gap, as shown by the italics.

[4] 'xii$^{d.}$' is written above a cancelled sum which appears to be 'xx$^{d.}$'

[5] Here, in the right-hand column, is 'i$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$,' but cancelled. Entered immediately below the foregoing paragraph, in the smaller hand which the Recorder uses when pressed for space, and occupying the rest of f. 98 v., are the following two paragraphs, very much injured by the 'wedge'-gap, as shown by the italics:—

Memorandum, quod ii° die Octobris anno 1569, regni *domine*[*] Elizabeth modo regine xi°, concordatum est inter, videlicet, Richard Abraham (Be it remembered that on the 2nd day of October in the year 1569, the 11th year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth now Queen, it was agreed between, to wit, Richard Abraham) and Richard Marser . . . . . . *that*[†] wheare[‡] the sayd Richard Abraham was due yerelie to paye xii$^{d.}$ for *the Galowe Fi*lde[§] above specified, the sayd Richard Marser by this conc(ord) chargyth hym and *his heyres and* (the MS. doubtless had 'ꝛ')[||] assignes to paye to the mayre and baliffes of this towne yere*lye* iiii$^{d.}$ . . . *of the afore*[¶] sayd xii$^{d.}$, and soe the sayd Richard Abraham is but due viii$^{d.}$ viii$^{d.}$

The same Richard A*braham* . . . . . . t[**] of Thomas Secum owyth yerely ix$^{d.}$ for that parcell of land adjoynyng *Hogg(es) Heyghes in the t*enure[**] of the said Thomas Secum ix$^{d.}$

In the light of the first paragraph, the above 'Richard Abraham, for the Galowe Fild' entry ought, perhaps, to have been cancelled, his 'xii$^{d.}$ the yere' having apparently been replaced by viii$^{d.}$ from himself and iiii$^{d.}$ from Richard Marser. The second paragraph is to be compared with the two similar insertions concerning Abraham and Thomas Secum, pp. 422, note 8, and 423, note 2, esp. the latter, where the amount is as here, ix$^{d.}$, and where there occurs a slightly shorter form than the above restoration 'Hogg(es) Heyghes.'

[6] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '99.'

[7] There is a short superfluous space between 'lyffe' and 'yeldyng.'

---

[*] XVIII has the word 'domine,' with no indication that it is supplied by conjecture, as was probably the case.

[†] On the left of the 'wedge'-gap is apparently part of an 'a.'

[‡] *i.e.* whereas.

[§] XVIII has 'the Gallow field.' As that copy has thus no gap here, although it left a blank space between 'Marser' and 'wheare,' it is evident that 'the Gallow field' is one of its safe conjectures.

[||] Here XVIII reproduces the gap. Morton makes in M, in pencil, the suggestion 'his executors ꝛ.'

[¶] XVIII has nothing between 'iiii$^{d.}$' and 'xii$^{d.}$' Morton has in M the pencil suggestion 'iiii$^{d.}$ where he formerly payd xii$^{d.}$,' but there is not room enough, nor is 'payd' a possible reading, the word being distinctly 'sayd.'

[**] These two gaps are about three inches wide. The 't' on the edge of the first gap may be the end of 'tenaunt,' but that word alone would only partly fill the gap.

1563, April, *qq.*]

at the feast of Saynct Michaell tharchaungell, or wythin xii xiii or xiiii dayes then next[1] . xx$^{d.}$ [f. 99 r.]

The same Richard Marser, for the Mylne Dam,[2] terme of his liffe, paiyng x$^{d.}$ the yere, and haath payd fine for the same . . . . x$^{d.}$

Thomas Roose thelder owyth a yerelie rent of ii$^{s.}$, goyng owte of the howsse he dwellyth in, in the Castell Strete of Liverpole . . . ii$^{s.}$[3]

William Tatlocke, for a parcell of land liyng by Goddys Crofte,[4] is tenaunte for terme of his lyffe, yeldyng therfore yerelie xii$^{d.}$, and haath payd fine for the same to mayster Sekerston, tyme of his last merialtie[5] . . . . xii$^{d.}$

Somme[6] [lxxxxvii$^{s.}$ vii$\frac{1}{2}^{d.}$][7]

---

[1] 'or . . . next' has been added in the same smaller hand in which are made the insertions printed on pp. 422, note 8, 423, note 2, and 428, note 5. Okill, vol. iii. of his MS. materials for West Derby, f. 216 v., identifies Marser's portion as the 'upper part of Middle Mill Dale, east side of Christian St.' *Cf.* above, p. 235, note 12. The Middle Mill Dale, *alias* Everston Mill Dale, *alias* the Dingle, is marked on the maps (*e.g.* the 1765 Eyes map, and his *Plan of the several Closes of Land*, of the same year), as the north-eastern boundary of the Gallow Field. Down it flowed the Moss Lake Stream, which joined the Pool stream just S. of where Richmond Row, the old road to Everton, turns up from Byrom St., the old Town's End Lane (marked on the maps, *e.g.* the 1766 Williamson *Plan of Liv., with the Docks*).

[2] See pp. 235, note 12, 417, note 3.

[3] See pp. 249, 257, 418.

[4] See p. 159 and note 3. The 'parcell' was perhaps 'Tatlock's Hey.'

[5] *i.e.* 18 Oct. 1560—18 Oct. 1561 (p. 142).

[6] The total, although thus announced, is not given. It amounts, in fact, to the sum supplied by the editor, viz. 97$^{s.}$ 7$\frac{1}{2}^{d.}$ The 9$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$ mentioned on p. 426 should, however, as there explained (note 3), be reduced by 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ The net total is therefore only 95$^{s.}$ 1$\frac{1}{2}^{d.}$, which does not appear to be affected by the later insertions, viz. pp. 422, note 8, 423, note 2, 428, note 5. See, however, the below-mentioned additional xx$^{s.}$ due yearly from Robert Corbet for 'the lytyll ston howse.'

Between this and the paragraph beginning 'This yere oone Henrike Guyderson' (p. 227) the Recorder has made the following later insertion, in the same smaller writing which he uses for similar later insertions (*e.g.* pp. 422, note 8, 423, note 2, 428, note 5) :—

Mayster Robert Corbet xx$^{s.}$ by yere owyth for the lytyll ston howse * by west the chapell stiple of this towne, due at Christmas and Midsomer daye be equall porc[i]ons, dimised and to hym let in † ferme the xviith daye of Decembre 1570, by the wholle consent of all the congregacion this daye etc.

Robert Corbet.‡

[7] See above, p. clxxvi, note 2. For the rest of f. 99 r. see p. 227.

---

* *i.e.* probably the old desecrated chapel of St. Mary del Key (of the Quay), on the west of the chapel of St. Nicholas. For its exact site, and other references to it in the later Town Books and elsewhere, see *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, vol. ii. pp. 496 *sqq.*

† Between 'let' and 'in' is a second 'hym,' which seems redundant.

‡ Robert Corbet's signature is autograph.

APPENDIX IV

[29 SEPT. 1524 AND 10 DEC. 1526. DEBTS OWING TO ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH.]

[i. 29 *Sept.* 1524.][1]

[1524.Sept.29.] [3] Debtes that be awyng to Liverpole churche of old arrerages,[4] as well for burges makyng[5] as leystals,[6] and other wyese due to be payed :— [f. 43 v.][2]

Henrye Combarbache owyth	for his fredome	iii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
Rychard Whytfeld[7]	for his fredome	iiii$^{s.}$	
+[8] John Rob[er]tson	for his fredome	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
+[8] William Bradshae	for his fredome	iii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
John Morehowse	for his fredome	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
Matheu Muche	for his fredome	iii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
Thom[a]s Habraham	for his fredome	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
Gilbert Bucke	for his fredome	iii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
Edmu[n]d Ley	for his fredome	iiii$^{s.}$	
Adam Dandye	[for his fredome][9]	ii$^{s.}$	
Edward Norres late mayre[10]	for his leystall	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
John Haydocke	for his leystall[11]	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
Mar[i]an Sutton[s] doghter	for her leystall[12]	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$

---

[1] The date was between 22 April 1524 and 21 April 1525 (p. 431, note 2), and was probably Michaelmas, 29 Sept. 1524, as above, p. 416; see also below, note 10, and *cf.* the 'Myghhelmas' of the last entry on p. 432.

[2] For the upper part of f. 43 v. see p. 416.

[3] The following list is preceded by the explanation: 'Alsoe here followyth the true copie of other old presidences wrytton on the same leaf by the hand of the above sayd William More esquier.' See p. 416, and notes 2 and 3.

[4] *i.e.* arrears, as above, p. 374, note 8.

[5] The final long 's' (ſ) of 'burges' seems to have been corrected. *Cf.* the same expression 'burges (*or* burgeis) makyng,' *i.e.* admission to the freedom, pp. 432, 435. At the above date it appears that St. Nicholas's church received the best of the entrance fines or 'ingreshams' paid by each year's new burgesses upon their admission to the freedom. *Cf.* p. 399 and note 16, and *cf.* the item 'Burgesses' amongst the sources of revenue of the church at Nottingham (*Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 210).

[6] See p. 94, note 6. The same amount of the fee for the laystall, or burial in the church, viz. 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, appears frequently in the 17th cent. (*Liv. Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. p. 1, and *passim*).

[7] XVIII 'Whytsed.' 'Rychard' is corrected from 'William,' which is cancelled.

[8] These crosses are in the original MS. See p. 433, notes 12 and 14.

[9] Rather than '[for his leystall],' as he was probably alive in 1524. See pp. 236, 417, 418.

[10] The only mention of 'Edward Norres' in the list of mayors in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234, is for 1521-1522. This fits in with the above date, viz. 29 Sept. 1524. For his leystall see also p. 434.

[11] For the 'leystall' of 'John Haydocke' see also *ibid.*

[12] The point of the 'wedge'-gap reaches to here. The 'her' and 'll' are therefore almost invisible.

524,Sept.29.] Fremen m*ade* . . . *anno*[1] xvi° regni Henr[i]ci octavi:[2]—[f. 43 v.]

Robert Norres William *Ferrour and G*(*eorge*) *Deane*[3] grauntyn to paye every oone of theyme *vi*$^{s.}$ *viii*$^{d.}$ *for theyr fredome,*[4] to paye qua[r]terly xx$^{d.}$ etc.

Roger Nelson of old . . . *for his fre*dome[5] debet vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

Rychard Barcker *awys*[6] *to the churche bo*xe[7] iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$

[ii. 10 *Dec.* 1526.]

526, Dec. 10.] [9] A remembraunce made at Liverpole, the x daye of [f. 44 r.][8] December anno xviii° regni Henrici octavi,[10] William More esquier than mayre, John Ireland and Thomas Haghton balyffes,[11] that knowledge

---

[1] Between the surviving ‘ m ’ and ‘ o ’ (which is above the line, and evidently belongs to a contracted ‘ a°,’ of which the ‘ a ’ has disappeared), the ‘ wedge ’ has made a gap of 1½ inches, reproduced in XVIII.

[2] *i.e.* during the regnal year 22 April 1524—21 April 1525.

[3] The ‘ wedge ’ has here left a gap of nearly 1¾ inches. XVIII repeats it, and also omits ‘ grauntyn,’ evidently because it was already so much faded that the first part of it was virtually illegible. ‘ Ferrour ’ is suggested by p. 435. This would leave about the right space in the gap for the abbreviated name of ‘ G(eorge) Deane,’ which occurs *ibid.* The MS. doubtless had ‘ G.’

[4] Gap of 1¾ inches, again repeated in XVIII. There is a trace of the ‘ v ’ before the gap. ‘ vi$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$’ was the amount of the fine paid upon admission to the freedom by right of servitude, as distinguished from right of birth, in which latter case the fine was only 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$; see p. 386, notes 3 and 5. It agrees with xx$^{d.}$ a quarter. See also pp. 434 and note 8, 435 and note 14. The further restoration, ‘ for theyr fredome,’ probably gives the right sense of what was in the gap, although there is barely room for it. See *ibid.*

[5] Gap of nearly 2 inches, again repeated in XVIII. Before the gap is the trace of an undecipherable letter, and the ‘ d ’ of ‘ fredome ’ is the first surviving letter after the gap.

[6] *Or* ‘ owys.’ Both ‘ awys ’ and ‘ owys ’ occur as spellings of ‘ owes ’ (pp. 432, 435). *Cf.* also ‘ awe ’ (owe) on p. 432, and ‘ awn ’ and ‘ awne ’ (own), *passim*, *e.g.* p. 16.

[7] Gap of nearly 2 inches after ‘ Barcker,’ again closely repeated in XVIII. XVIII has ‘ box,’ modernising the spelling, as usual, but it is not certain that the traces on the edge of the gap represent ‘ bo,’ so that XVIII has perhaps conjectured. The final ‘ xe,’ which could be read before the recent repair of the volume (perhaps, however, under the suggestion of XVIII’s ‘ box ’) has now disappeared. Possibly the text ought to be restored, as ‘ awys to the churche behove ’ (*or* ‘ use and behove ’), or, more likely, ‘ awys for his fredome.’

[8] For the upper part of f. 44 r. see p. 417.

[9] The following list of sums of ‘ monney due to the churche ’ for rent, etc., is introduced by the heading : ‘ Alsoe hereafter followyth the copie of an old presidence in thiese wordes followyng, wrytton by the hand of William More esqui[e]r etc.’ See p. 416 and notes 2 and 3.

[10] *i.e.* 10 Dec. 1526, as again p. 435.

[11] This fills one of the blanks in the list of mayors and bailiffs in Baines, *Liv.*, pp. 234, 235, where the names of the mayor and bailiffs in 18 Hen. VIII., *i.e.* for the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1526—18 Oct. 1527, are omitted. According to Baines, Thomas Haghton or Houghton was mayor in 1524-1525 (which is hardly consistent with his being bailiff in 1526-1527), as well as in 1529-1530. He was mayor again in 1537-1538 (*Cal. Moore MSS.*, Nos. 230, 1072), and in 1540-1541 (above, p. 1, note 7). He is the ‘ Thomas Halghton ’ (mayor 1529-1530) of the lease of 15 March 1529/30, printed by Miss Platt, in Muir and Platt, *Munic. Gov.*, pp. 335, 336, and of the 1529 surrender summarised in Touzeau, p. 179. See also above, p. 108, note 12, and below, p. 433, note 2.

[1526, Dec. 10.] myght be takyn by the confession of every dettour [f. 44 r.] that dyd awe eny monney due to the churche, as well for rentes and fermes of Saynct Nicholas landes, as leystalls,[1] burgeis[2] makyng, qwhyddes,[3] or otherwyse due to the churche by comyn rent[4] or sellyng of eny thyng belongyng to the sayd churche etc.

+[5] In primis William More [e]squier is tenaunte of Saynct Nicholas per annum	vii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
+William Crosse for his capitall mease[6] etc.	vi$^{s.}$	
+Robert Prycket wyth [blank][7] of old awys[8]		
+Thurstan Johnson a yeares rent	vii$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
+William Seacom for chefe rent[9]	v$^{s.}$	
+William Walker a barne and landes per *annum*[10]	vii$^{s.}$	
+John Jenkynson		vi$^{d.}$
+John Tomasson mariner debe*t*[11]	iii$^{s.}$	
+Roger Nelson	iiii$^{s.}$	
+William Stones [at] Myghhelmas[12] *debet*	xii$^{s.}$[13]	

---

[1] For this word see p. 94, note 6.

[2] Or ‘burges.’ For the same expression see pp. 430, 435.

[3] *Cf.* ‘whydde’ (p. 434). The obsol. ‘quide’ meant a will, legacy, bequest. See *N.E.D.*, where, however, neither of the Recorder's spellings occurs. See also *ibid.* under ‘quethe’ and ‘bequeath.’ XVIII with unwonted confidence modernises as ‘Cowhides.’

[4] *i.e.* presumably the rents of commons or common lands, in which case it would appear that these rents, two lists of which are given on pp. 416-18, may have formed part of the revenues of St. Nicholas's church.

[5] As on p. 430, this and the following crosses are in the original MS. See p. 433, notes 12 and 14.

[6] See p. 420, note 1. The chief or capital messuage in question was presumably the Crosse Hall, the site of the modern Crosshall Street.

[7] A blank space of ¾ inch.

[8] *i.e.* owes. *Cf.* p. 431, note 6. The entry is unfinished, and the amount therefore not given. XVIII omits ‘old.’

[9] The ‘wedge’ has left here a gap of an inch, in which, however, probably nothing was written.

[10] Of this word, destroyed by the ‘wedge,’ a trace of the ‘a’ survives. The word is not in XVIII, the text being evidently as much injured then as it is now.

[11] Gap of 1½ inches, but probably nothing more than the ‘t’ of ‘debet’ is lost. XVIII omits the faint and obscure ‘debet’ altogether.

[12] ‘Myghhelmas’ is so faint and obscure that XVIII has omitted it. After it, on the left edge of the gap, are traces of what seems to be the ‘de’ of ‘debet.’

[13] In the bottom margin of f. 44 r. is the following note in the same hand as the text, injured to the extent shown by the italics: ‘*Verte* folium et lege Idem a land in g*alow feld v*$^{d.}$’ (Turn over the leaf and read ‘The same, a land in Galow Feld v$^{d.}$’) The word ‘Verte’ is lost in the ‘wedge’-gap; ‘folium’ is fairly visible, but is omitted by XVIII. The last part, with the exception of the ‘g’ and part of the ‘a’ of ‘galow,’ is gone, the bottom right-hand corner of the page being quite worn away. The words mentioned, viz. ‘Idem a land in Galow Feld v$^{d.}$,’ occur, in fact, on f. 44 v. (p. 433).

6, Dec. 10.]

[f. 44 v.][1]

[2] Idem a land [3] in Galow Feld, that is to saye, William Stones [4]		v$^{d.}$
Idem [5] arrerage		v$^{d.}$
+ Peris [6] Hulgreve fee ferme		xii$^{d.}$
John Morehowsse ii yeres for oone land	ii$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
+ Rychard Fowler for a land		xiiii$^{d.}$
+ Rauff Wilme oone land		xiiii$^{d.}$
+ John Tomasson of arrerage	ii$^{s.}$	i$^{d.}$
Syr Henry Langley [7] for the wyffe of Rychard Lunte		vii$^{d.}$
Thomas Wynstanley a ferthyng [8] of land ii yeres		vi$^{d.}$
+ Nicholas Tomasson for iiii buttes in Castell Heye [9]		xii$^{d.}$
+ Elyn Denton oone land		xii$^{d.}$
+ Rychard Bothyll ii sand landes		xiiii$^{d.}$ [10]
+ Rychard Mosse oone sand land		viii$^{d.}$
Syr John Lake [7] is charged with ii yeres rent of a land in his mothers occupacion ii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ [11] And over that, he is indettyd iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ that he receyvyd of divers of Saynct Nicholas tenauntes, as aperes by a byll, and soe he owythe v$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$	v$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
And all other parcels above wrytto[n], whytehedyd and uncrossyd,[12] were detters to the churche behove,[13] the xxi daye of January anno xviii Henrici octavi [14]		
Thomas Bolton and Rychard Warmynsam owys to the churche behove [13] for iron that they sold	xiiii$^{s.}$	ii$^{d.}$

---

[1] For the top part of f. 44 v. see p. 110.

[2] The following continuation on f. 44 v. is headed: 'Memorandum that hereafter followyth the rest of the remembrance on the oder syde of this leaffe, made by the hand of William More esquier mayre, John Ireland and Thomas Haghton bal[yffes], etc.' (see p. 431, note 11). In the margin is 'Nota.'

[3] Latin 'landa,' a selion, ridge, rig, or butt in the fields, as in *Cal. Moore MSS.*, *e.g.* Nos. 143, 144, *Crosse Deeds*, 202, *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 105, *Rec. Nott.*, i. (*Gloss.*, 'Butta'), ii. (*Gloss.*, 'Wronglandes'), iv. (*Gloss.*, 'Land'). Each burgage-holder was entitled to 'stint,' or common pasture for one beast to every two 'landes' of ground held by him (MS. ii. ff. 195 r., 205 v.). The selion or 'land' varied in size locally (Seebohm, *Eng. V. Com.*, p. 2). At Leic. it was $\frac{1}{4}$ acre (*Rec. Leic.*, i. p. xi), and that this was the case at Liv. is shown by comparing No. 412 with No. 415 in *C.M.M.*; *cf.* Peet, *Q. Anne*, p. 108, n. 2. *Cf.* also above, pp. 421, n. 1, 425, n. 4, and below, p. 485, n. 4. For the size of the Liv. 'land,' selion, or butt, see also R. S.-B., *Townfield*, pp. 34 *sqq.*, esp. p. 38. A butt or 'land' in the Liv. townfield occurs as late as 1784 (*ibid.*, p. 65). For the various local names of the open-field strips, see Prothero, *Eng. Farming*, p. 24.

[4] 'that is to saye, William Stones' is added to explain the 'Idem.' See p. 432.

[5] *i.e.* William Stones again. For 'arrerage' (arrears) see p. 374, n. 8.

[6] *Or* 'Perus'; *cf.* 'Perys,' p. 419, n. 5. He is the Peter Olgreave, *alias* Holgreve, of p. 109. For 'fee' the MS. has 'fre.' The crosses are in the MS.

[7] Presumably chantry priests. Neither occurs in *Cal. Moore MSS.*

[8] *i.e.* a farthing, a fourth part, in this case a fourth part of a 'land' (see note 3) or butt, a half 'halland.'

[9] See p. 9, n. 5. [10] See p. 414, n.*

[11] In the MS. this 'ii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$' is placed in the column of figures, but it is evidently included in the 'v$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$'

[12] *i.e.* evidently without the crosses, 'whytehedyd' meaning much the same. *Cf.* a list of names in *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 337, 'crossed as in this margent,' a muster roll, similarly marked in the margin, in Morris, *Chester*, pp. 76, 77, and two lists of names in *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 443, 448, some of them being 'totted thus (o),' *i.e.* with the mark 'o' before or after them, whilst others are 'untotted,' and see *Manch. C.L.R.*, ed. Earwaker, ii. pp. 252, 301. A mark or 'tot' in accounts shows that the sum due has been paid (*N.E.D.*)

[13] *i.e.* its behoof, use. *Cf.* p. 399, n. 12.

[14] 21 Jan. 1526/7. Probably all those with a + paid their debts to the church between 10 Dec. 1526 and 21 Jan.

[1526, Dec. 10.] Memorandum. Receyvyd by indenture thiese parcels [f. 44 v.] followyng :—

Inprimis	lxxvi$^{s.}$	
+ Item of John Walker v$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$	v$^{s.}$	ii$^{d.}$
And over thiese parcels I receyvy*d of William*[1] Coke for rent of a heyghe of Saynct Ni*cholas*[2]	vii$^{s.}$	
+ Item of Thomas Fayr*ecloughe* . . . . . .[3]		viii$^{d.}$[4]
+ Item of Thomas Brodhed		vii$^{d.}$ [f. 45 r.][5]
+ Item of Henry Wilkynson	iiii$^{s.}$	
+ Item of John Tomasson	vi$^{s.}$	ix$^{d.}$
+ Item of Richard Abram		xx$^{d.}$
+ Item[6] receyvyd of William Crosse, of mayster J(ohn) Crosse whydde[7]	ii$^{s.}$	
+ Item of Robert Norres for his fredome		xx$^{d.}$[8]
+ Item of Robert Dobbe for the commyn in somer, anno xviii° [Henrici regis octavi][9]	ii$^{s.}$	
+ Item of William More for rent of Saynct Nicholas wyth arr(erages)[10]	xi$^{s.}$	
[11] Thomas Fayrcloughe for the leystall of John Haydock[12] and William Haydocke	x$^{s.}$	
Thurstan Johnson for leystall of Edward Norres[13]	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$

---

[1] 'Wedge'-gap 1 in. Before 'coke' (evidently the surname Coke, *cf.* 'William Cooke vii$^{s.}$,' p. 414) there still clung, before the recent repair of the MS., a trace of a letter. XVIII omits 'coke.' For the 'I,' see p. 435, note 10.

[2] Gap nearly $1\frac{1}{2}$ in., but, although there is room for more than the rest of 'Nicholas,' there was probably nothing else. XVIII has 'Nicholas' in full, having thus either completed the word or found it still complete in the original MS. For 'heyghe,' *i.e.* hey, a field, see p. 421, note 3.

[3] Gap nearly $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches, so that there is more than room enough for the lost part of the name 'Fayrecloughe.' A trace of the first 'e' survives on the left edge of the gap. XVIII has 'Fayreclough,' which again may represent either an obvious restoration, or a transcript of what still existed in the original MS.

[4] Beneath this entry, in the bottom margin, is the injured note: '*It*em of T. Brodhed, vide ex altero folio proximo sequente,' viz. the next entry, the first on f. 45 r. The 'It' of 'Item' has gone with the gap, but XVIII has 'Item' complete.

[5] In the top margin is 'Robert Corb[e]t mayr,' and the folio number '45,' both contemporary.

[6] 'Item' is added in the margin.

[7] *i.e.* bequest, as also p. 432, note 3. Master John Crosse is evidently not the rector, John Crosse, whose will, dated 10 May 1515, is (as mentioned on p. 353, note 3) in *Liv. Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 450-1, but John Crosse, mayor in 1460, married in 1495, William being his 2nd son (Foster, *Lanc. Pedigrees*, *ad loc.*).

[8] At the right of this is added, in the same hand: 'parcella maioris, ut ante, per qua[r]terium' (the mayor's portion, as before, quarterly). The reference 'ut ante' is to f. 43 v. (p. 431), where xx$^{d.}$ is mentioned as a quarter's payment of 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ Before 'parcella' is a slight cancellation. As the present is a list of debts owing to St. Nicholas's church, it is not obvious what the 'mayor's portion' has to do with it. Perhaps the 'parcella maioris' means 'parcella maioris [finis],' *i.e.* not the mayor's portion, but the church's quarterly instalment of the best burgess fine of the year. *Cf.* p. 430, note 5.

[9] *i.e.* summer in the regnal year 22 April 1526—21 April 1527, *i.e.* summer 1526.

[10] *i.e.* arrears, as p. 374, note 8.

[11] Above this entry is 'Leystalls,' which evidently only applies to this and the next two entries. For 'leystall' see p. 94, note 6.

[12-13] See also p. 430.

526, Dec. 10.]

[f. 45 r.]

Thurstan Johnson and Elsabeth his wiffe owys unto William More for leystall of Thomas Corbet	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
Idem,[1] due for the stone howsse[2] ii$^{s.}$, that yere that syr John Fleycher[3] died	ii$^{s.}$	
William Ferrour for his burges makyng,[4] which he confesses to paye at thannunciac[i]on of our Lady and mydsomer next comyng by evyn porcions	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
John Morehowsse is behynd of his fredom, which he confesses to paye in lyke case[5]	iiii$^{s.}$	

[6] Memorandum, that the[7] x daye above and aforesayd and named, that is to wete, x of December anno[8] xviii° Henrici octavi,[9] John Walker made reconyng of all monney that came to his handes, and delyverd to William More the summe of vii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$, whearof he retayned ii$^{s.}$[10] in his awne handes to paye a moncke of B(yrkhed)[11] for mendyng of a booke.

Roger Nelson behynd of his fredome	v$^{s.}$	
George Deane behynd of his fredome v$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$, whereof he gr[a]untes to paye at Candelmas next	ii$^{s.}$	
Item at Maye next	ii$^{s.}$	
Item at the Annunciacion than nex*t*[12]		xx$^{d.}$
Robert Norres for his fredome[13]	v$^{s.}$[14]	

---

[1] Perhaps *recte* 'Item,' unless 'Idem' stands for 'Thurstan Johnson and Elsabeth his wiffe' of the preceding entry; *cf.* 'Idem' on p. 433, lines 1 and 3. The 'Idem' may also perhaps refer to the foregoing Thomas Corbet; *cf.* p. 429, note 6*.

[2] *Cf.* p. 429, note 6*.

[3] Like Langley and Lake on p. 433, Fleycher (Fletcher) was probably a chantry priest, but, like them, he is not in *Cal. Moore MSS.*

[4] See the same phrase, pp. 430, 432.

[5] XVIII 'wyse.'

[6] The editor has allowed this 'Memorandum' entry to remain here, as in the MS., although, after the manner of the Recorder, it does not add to the clearness of the accounts.

[7] Between 'that' and 'the' are the premature and therefore cancelled words 'John Walker made.'

[8] Before 'anno' is a similarly premature and cancelled 'xviii.'

[9] *i.e.* 10 Dec. 1526, as p. 431.

[10] 7$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$ less 2$^{s.}$ = 5$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$, *i.e.* the sum mentioned on p. 434 as being the net amount handed over by John Walker to William More, the personal pronoun 'I' of *ibid.*, line 5. William More was, in fact, mayor at the time of that payment, viz. Dec. 1526 (p. 431, note 11).

[11] *i.e.* completing the spelling as on p. 412, note. M suggests Birkenhead or Burscough. The latter was, however, a priory of Austin Canons, and is therefore impossible, unless 'moncke' is used loosely.

[12] *Or* 'next *after*,' *i.e.* in any case 25 March 1527. There is room for some such word as 'after' or 'to come,' the 'wedge' having made a gap an inch wide.

[13] After 'fredome' is a gap of 1½ inches, but probably no text is lost.

[14] This 5$^{s.}$ + the 20$^{d.}$ mentioned a few lines back (p. 434 and note 8), makes up the 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ of p. 431.

APPENDIX V

[2 Nov. 1565. ASSESSMENT ROLL FOR THE FIFTEENTH TOWARDS THE REPAIR OF WALTON CHURCH.]

[Dale Strete][3]

[1565, Nov. 2.][2] [f. 135 r.][1]

[1]	Mayster[4] John Crosse, mayre	ii^{s}
[2]	Rauffe Bancke	iiii^{d}
[3]	Hugh Williamsson[5]	vi^{d}
[4]	William Hughson[5]	viii^{d}
[5]	Richard Ecclesston	iiii^{d}.
[6]	Arthure Cooke	i^{d}
[7]	Wydow Raynforth	ii^{d}.
[8]	Jamys Prescot	ii^{d}
[9]	Roger Alan	ii^{d}
[10]	Richard Marser	viii^{d}
[11]	Thomas Banes	vi^{d}
[12]	Gilbert Martyn	vi^{d}
[13]	Thomas Banaster	iiii^{d}
[14]	Elsabeth Bakon	i^{d}
[15]	Richard Egecar	ii^{d}
[16]	Rauff Rughley and his mother	iiii^{d}
[17]	John Holiprest	ii^{d}
[18]	John Williamson	viii^{d}
[19]	Edmund Irlam	iiii^{d}
[20]	Wydowe Thomasson	i^{d}
[21]	[6] John Teyleour aliter Browne	i^{d}
[22]	Thomas[7] Hunter	ii^{d}
[23]	Genet Wilme	i^{d}
[24]	Mayster[8] Thomas Secum	xx^{d}
[25]	William Walker	vi^{d}
[26]	John Benne	iiii^{d}
[27]	Robert Plompton	i^{d}
[28]	Thomas Marser	ii^{d}
[29]	William Alwod	viii^{d}
[30]	Humfraye Olgreave	iii^{d}
[31]	Joan Mosse	ii^{d}
[32]	Thomas Bradshae	vi^{d}
[33]	Thomas Perte	ii^{d}
[34]	John Rymmour	ii^{d}
[35]	For Roger *Roos*es[9] howsse was	i^{d}.
	Summa	xiii^{s} iiii^{d}[10]

---

[1] For its upper part see p. 274.

[2] For the object of this Fifteenth, and its date, see p. 275. It is arranged on ff. 135 r. and v. and 136 r., in two columns. The names may be compared with those in the roll of 17 Sept. 1566 (pp. 441-445). They do not exactly agree, the differences (only a few of which are mentioned in the footnotes) being doubtless due, partly to the interval of nearly a year between the two rates (*cf.* p. 443, note 7), and partly to the fact that the later one was voluntary. The marginal numbers are added by the editor. For the word 'Fifteenth' see p. 294, n. 4. Although in 1582 the town contributed the cost of three bells for Walton church (MS. ii. f. 119 v., *cf. Invent. Goods,* part ii., *C.S.*, cxiii. p. 94), the rates for its share in the repair of the distant parish church were not popular, and during the Commonwealth the contribution was refused (*e.g.* MS. iii. p. 558, 4 Feb. 1652/3). See *Liv. V.B.*, i. pp. xvii, xviii, and ii. p. xx. A long assessment roll, dated 20 Jan. 1617/8, for a 'taxacion or leye . . . towardes the confirmacion of the charter' is in MS. ii. ff. 432 *sqq.* (*cf.* M. and P., *Mun. Gov.*, p. 165).

[3] The street is omitted; *cf.* p. 441.

[4] 'Mayster' is in the margin.

[5] Both are 'aliter Barker' on p. 441.

[6] This name heads col. 2 on f. 135 r.

[7] 'as' is corrected by the Recorder from 'cie,' or something of the sort.

[8] 'Mayster' is added between the two columns. *Cf.* n. 2, and p. 437, n. 4.

[9] Injured by the 'wedge'-gap. The damaged name is probably that of Roger Roose (No. 67 of the 1565 Roll, p. 450), although he recurs under Water Street (No. 23); *cf.* p. 443. The words 'For (MS. 'for') Roger' are on one line, and the rest of the entry on the next, the Recorder evidently wishing to get his 'i^{d}' vertically below the preceding 'ii^{d},' which he could not have done if he had written the whole entry in a single line. 'was' seems superfluous.

[10] This incomplete total is the only one given. It only embraces the names on f. 135 r. The total amount for Dale Street is supplied on p. 437, viz. 18^{s} 6^{d}. The totals for the other streets are also inserted.

[Dale Strete, *continued*]

565, Nov. 2.]

	[Forward	xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$]
[36]	[2] Elsabeth Robynson	i$^{d.}$ [f. 135 v.][1]
[37]	Thomas Wodward	iii$^{d.}$
[38]	Roger Bridge	vi$^{d.}$
[39]	Rauff Oliver	ii$^{d.}$
[40]	Richard Cropper	i$^{d.}$
[41]	Wydowe Dowsse	iii$^{d.}$
[42]	Wydowe Marser	i$^{d.}$
[43]	John Whitfeld	viii$^{d.}$
[44]	Richard Dobbe	iiii$^{d.}$
[45]	Richard Haydock	iii$^{d.}$
[46]	Rauff Egecar	vi$^{d.}$ [f. 135 v.]
[47]	Rauffe Jamisson	x$^{d.}$
[48]	Thomas Toxtathe	viii$^{d.}$
[49]	William Golbron	iiii$^{d.}$
[50]	Robert and Richard Holden	ii$^{d.}$
[51]	George Raynforth	vi$^{d.}$
[52]	Adam Pendylton	i$^{d.}$
[53]	Wydow Hesketh	i$^{d.}$
[54]	Thomas Hichemowth	i$^{d.}$
[55]	David Whitfeld	ii$^{d.}$
[56]	Thomas Peppard	i$^{d.}$
	[Summa	xviiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$]

Water Strete

[1]	John Wynstanley	viii$^{d.}$
[2]	Morgan Forster	iii$^{d.}$
[3]	Laurence Twysse	i$^{d.}$
[4]	Thomas Wade	viii$^{d.}$
[5]	Thomas Bolton	vi$^{d.}$
[6]	The howse of the late Elnour[3] Corb[e]t	ii$^{d.}$
[7]	Humfrey Webster	x$^{d.}$
[8]	John Hewet	i$^{d.}$
[9]	Thomas Ounslowe	i$^{d.}$
[10]	John Wakfeld	i$^{d.}$
[11]	George Ashton	viii$^{d.}$
[12]	Mayster[4] Alixander Garnet	xx$^{d.}$
[13]	Thomas Wignall	viii$^{d.}$
[14]	Wydow Balie	viii$^{d.}$
[15]	Rauff Balie	$^{d.}$[5]
[16]	Thomas Balie	$^{d.}$[5]
[17]	Thomas Bavand[6]	xii$^{d.}$
[18]	Thomas Rowe	xii$^{d.}$
[19]	Mayster Thomas More, for Beckes howse[7]	ii$^{d.}$
[20]	Thomas Bastwell	viii$^{d.}$
[21]	William Roose	viii$^{d.}$
[22]	Richard Barcker	vi$^{d.}$
[23]	Roger Roose	iiii$^{d.}$
[24]	Wydowe Roose	iiii$^{d.}$

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse armiger maior' and '1565.' The MS. page begins with Elsabeth Robynson (No. 36).

[2] As just mentioned, she continues the [Dale Strete] list at the beginning of f. 135 v.

[3] The MS. apparently has 'Elno^{r},' with a doubtful 'E.' In M is a pencil note: 'q. (*i.e.* 'quere,' as below, p. 463, n. 7) Eliz. ii. 17. 38.' The reference 'ii. 17' is to MS. ii. f. 10 r.=p. 17, a mention of the death during the mayoral year 1571-2 of 'Elsabeth, wyeffe unto the worshipfull mayster Robert Corbet . . . alderman.' What the '38' means is not obvious, for there is no mention on either f. 38 or p. 38 of MS. ii. of the deceased lady. In any case, as she could not die in 1571-2 and be 'the late' in Nov. 1565, the suggestion in M seems without point. There is no similar entry in the 1566 roll (p. 442). See also p. 413, n. 4.

[4] Here, and wherever else it occurs lower down on the page (f. 135 v.) 'Mayster' is added in the margin.

[5] The number of pence in both cases has been destroyed by the 'wedge'-gap. They apparently amounted to 3$^{d.}$ See p. 440, note 10.

[6] This name begins the second column of Water Street names in the original MS. Hance wrongly suggests in M that the names from 'Bavand' to 'Crossbie,' inclusive, belong to Dale Street. *Cf.* the 1566 'Water Striete' list, pp. 442, 443.

[7] *Cf.* Mathewe Becke, p. 132. XVIII modernises as 'Bakehouse.' The entry does not recur in the 1566 roll (p. 443).

[Water Strete, *continued*]

[1565, Nov. 2.]

[25]	Mayster Henry Stanley,[1] for Warynges[2] howse	iiii$^{d.}$
[26]	Peter Gregorie	iiii$^{d.}$
[27]	Mayster Rauff Sekerston	xx$^{d.}$
[28]	Thomas Sekerston[3]	vi$^{d.}$
[29]	Robert Wytter	vi$^{d.}$
[30]	William Laurence	viii$^{d.}$
[31]	Maystres Fayreclough, wydow	xvi$^{d.}$
[32]	Wydowe Jepson	iiii$^{d.}$ [f. 135 v.]
[33]	Mayster Henrie Bedford, comtroller[4]	xvi$^{d.}$
[34]	Rauff Burscowe	x$^{d.}$
[35]	Mayster Robert Corbet	ii$^{s.}$
[36]	Richard Byrckhed	ii$^{d.}$
[37]	Robert Crossbie	i$^{d.}$

[Summa i$^{l.}$ i$^{s.}$ x$^{d.}$+][5]

Castel Strete

[1]	John Maynwaryng	viii$^{d.}$
[2]	Thomas Inglefeld, baliffe[6]	x$^{d.}$
[3]	John Smyth	iii$^{d.}$
[4]	Thomas Mason	vi$^{d.}$
[5]	Henrie Harker	ii$^{d.}$
[6]	Henrie Mason	iii$^{d.}$
[7]	Thomas Roose, senior	viii$^{d.}$
[8]	Henrie Mylner	iiii$^{d.}$
[9]	Edward Whyte	i$^{d.}$
[10]	John Andleser	vi$^{d.}$
[11]	Hughe Keytyll	ii$^{d.}$
[12]	Thomas Roose, junior	vi$^{d.}$
[13]	Jamys Mellyng	v$^{d.}$
[14]	Nicholas Richardson [aliter Tomasson][7]	iiii$^{d.}$
[15]	William Hughson, pursser	i$^{d.}$
[16]	*W*ill(ia)m[8] Field(es)	iiii$^{d.}$
[17]	*W*illiam Wygan	iiii$^{d.}$
[18]	*J*ohn Kempe	iii$^{d.}$
[19]	*Willi*a(m)[9] Nicholasson	ii$^{d.}$
[20]	*Rauff*[10] Lathome	i$^{d.}$
[21]	Edward Nicholasson	viii$^{d.}$ [f. 136 r.][11]
[22]	Wydowe Kyrie[12]	i$^{d.}$

---

[1] Henry Stanley, Lord Strange, 4th earl of Derby from 1572 to 1593, mayor of Liverpool, 1569-70 (p. 409).

[2] Presumably William Waring (Waryng), who had evidently died since the last mention of him, 13 Jan. 1555/6 (p. 66). This entry does not recur on the 1566 roll (p. 443).

[3] MS. 'Sekestorston.'

[4] See p. 182, note 8. His will, dated 28 Oct. 1568, is printed in *Lanc. and Ches. Wills*, ed. Irvine (*Rec. Soc. L. and C.*, xxx.), pp. 193-4.

[5] This total is necessarily incomplete on account of the two items missing in col. 1 of f. 135 v. (p. 437, note 5). It will be seen from p. 440, note 10, that the amount of the missing items is 3$^{d.}$, so that the real total for Water Street is 1$^{l.}$ 2$^{s.}$ 1$^{d.}$.

[6] viz. for the current year, 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 263).

[7] As p. 443 (Castle Strete).

[8] The injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap begins here, the 'W' being damaged, as also in the following line.

[9] The 'a' is the only letter uninjured by the 'wedge,' but there are traces of the rest of the name.

[10] This name has left no trace, and XVIII reproduces the gap. The name is here restored from No. 20 in the 1566 Castle Street list (p. 443).

[11] In the top margin is 'Mast(er) John Crosse esquier, mayre,' and the folio number '136.' 'Mast(er)' is so spelt apparently for the first time in the volume.

[12] Hance in M suggests *recte* 'Byrie,' probably on account of the occurrence of James etc. 'Berrie' and James etc. 'Byrrie' in the 1565 Burgess Roll and the Rolls of 1572 and 1589 (see pp. 406, note 4, 453, note 9, and Index to vol. xxxv. of *Trans.*). But it is distinctly written 'Kyrie,' and 'Wydow Kyrie' of Castle Street occurs again, also distinctly written, on p. 444. She is probably the widow of William Kyrie, shoemaker, of Castle Street, who was alive on 8 Jan. 1561/2 (p. 478).

[Castel Strete, *continued*]

65, Nov. 2.]

[23]	Richard Bolton	iiii$^{d.}$
[24]	Christopher Drynckwater	v$^{d.}$
[25]	William Secum, baliffe [1]	xii$^{d.}$
[26]	Widowe Barlow	vi$^{d.}$
[27]	Henrie Bridge	ii$^{d.}$
[28]	Henrie Mason, for John Perte howse	i$^{d.}$

[f. 136 r.]

[29]	Jamys Williamson	v$^{d.}$
[30]	Thomas Plompton	iiii$^{d.}$
[31]	John Pemberton	iiii$^{d.}$
[32]	Mayster [2] Richard Andleser	xvi$^{d.}$
[33]	John Goare	iiii$^{d.}$
[34]	William Shurlocke	ii$^{d.}$
[35]	Widowe Ireland	i$^{d.}$
	[Summa xiii$^{s.}$	ii$^{d.}$]

Jugler Strete [3]

[1]	John Robynson	iii$^{d.}$
[2]	Thomas Wynstanley	vi$^{d.}$
[3]	Richard Abram	viii$^{d.}$
[4]	Robert Mosse	iiii$^{d.}$
[5]	[John [4]] Quyrrie	i$^{d.}$
[6]	Robert Marser	ii$^{d.}$
[7]	Oliver Garnet	iiii$^{d.}$
[8]	William Tatlocke	vi$^{d.}$
[9]	Humfraye Bolton	iii$^{d.}$
[10]	Robert Picke	ii$^{d.}$

[11]	John Wodd(es)	ii$^{d.}$
[12]	John Bothyll	ii$^{d.}$
[13]	Wydowe Rymmour	i$^{d.}$
[14]	Hugh Brodhed	iii$^{d.}$
[15]	John Roose	iii$^{d.}$
[16]	Reynald Mellyng	viii$^{d.}$
[17]	Edward Wilson [5]	ii$^{d.}$
[18]	Wydowe Dawbie	i$^{d.}$
[19]	John Lirtyng	vi$^{d.}$
[20]	Jamys Adlington	iii$^{d.}$
	[Summa v$^{s.}$	x$^{d.}$]

---

[1] viz. for the current mayoral year, 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 263).

[2] As several times on f. 135 v. (p. 437, note 4), 'Mayster' is added in the margin.

[3] Jugler or Juggler Street is usually, but incorrectly, identified with High Street (*e.g. V.H.L.*, iv. p. 1, 'Juggler Street or High Street'), the latter being commonly taken to be a later name for it. It ran from the High Cross, near the top of Water Street, and, passing on the E. side of the present Town Hall, and crossing what are now the Exchange Flags (formerly called the Cotton Flags), ran N. until it joined the present Oldhall Street, intersecting Chapel Street at the White Cross; see *Moore Rental*, ed. Irvine, p. 37 note, and Peet, *Queen Anne*, p. 59 note. According to the latter, the name 'High Street' appears for the first time in the municipal records in 1702. In reality it occurs at least as early as 1580, when the cattle market was ordered to be moved from 'the Hie Streate' to 'the Chapell Strete' (MS. ii. f. 99 v.). From that date both names occur, Juggler or Jugler Street frequently (*e.g. ibid.*, ff. 107 r., 109 v.), and High Street less frequently (*e.g. ibid.*, ff. 274 v., 378 r., 380 v., 423 r.), whilst two consecutive presentments in 1595 concern offences in 'the Juglers Streete' and 'the High Streete,' respectively (*ibid.*, f. 242 r.), thus clearly differentiating the two streets. The spelling 'Juglers' is not rare (*e.g.* MS. iii. p. 220), as afterwards in the *Earliest Reg. of Liv.*, ed. Peet, *e.g.* p. 121. For High Street in the same *Registers* see *ibid.*, p. xii.

[4] A blank space. *Cf.* John Quyrrie on p. 267 (22 Oct. 1565). This Quyrrie entry does not recur in the Sept. 1566 rate-roll (p. 444). He may, therefore, have died meanwhile, or he may have refused to contribute to the voluntary rate of 1566.

[5] *i.e.* the 'sclater' of p. 398. See again p. 444, where his neighbours, widows Rymmour and Dawbie and several others on the present page, do not recur.

Mylne Strete [quondam Peppard Strete][1]

[1565, Nov. 2.] [f. 136 r.]

[1] Robert Garnet	ii$^{d.}$
[2] Wydowe Doland	ii$^{d.}$
[3] Thomas Bridge	ii$^{d.}$
[4] William Broodhed	ii$^{d.}$ [2]
[5] Richard Denton [3]	vi$^{d.}$
[6] Richard Syere	iii$^{d.}$
[7] Nicholas Rymmour	ii$^{d.}$
[8] Mayster[4] Thomas More	xii$^{d.}$
[9] William Pendylton	i$^{d.}$ [5]
[10] Thomas Roose senior, for the howse of the late J. Valentyne	i$^{d.}$
[Summa	ii$^{s.}$ viiii$^{d.}$]

More Strete[6]

[1] Peter Starckie	viii$^{d.}$
[2] Wydowe Anderton	ii$^{d.}$
[3] Thomas Marall	iii$^{d.}$
[4] Robert Aspis	ii$^{d.}$
[5] Richard Greaves	ii$^{d.}$
[6] William Cooke	vi$^{d.}$
[7] John Hyne	ii$^{d.}$
[8] Richard Robynson	iii$^{d.}$
[9] Jamys Ireland	ii$^{d.}$
[10] George Ascrofte	i$^{d.}$
[Summa	ii$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$]

Chapel Strete

[1] Thomas Uttyn	x$^{d.}$
[2] Thomas Fisher	iiii$^{d.}$
[3] David Alan	ii$^{d.}$
[4] George Ferror	ii$^{d.}$
[5] Richard Dowbye[7]	iii$^{d.}$
[6] William Dwerihowse	iiii$^{d.}$
[7] Hughe Layland	ii$^{d.}$
[8] Isabel Wudward	i$^{d.}$
[9] John Fenlowe	i$^{d.}$
[10] Patrick Fuller, roper	i$^{d.}$
[11] John Hardie	i$^{d.}$
[12] Elsabeth Lyghtfoote	i$^{d.}$
[13] Joany[8] Qwynne	i$^{d.}$
[14] Merget Potter	i$^{d.}$
[15] Merget Palmer	i$^{d.}$
[16] Robert Whytesyde[9]	ii$^{d.}$
[17] Wydowe Wodward of the Jugler strete	i$^{d.}$
[Summa	iii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$]
Summa [totalis]	iii$^{li.}$ ix$^{s.}$ i$^{d.}$ [10]

---

[1] As p. 444. Called in the 14th c. Whiteacre Street, it is the present Oldhall Street, and led to the Moores' horse-mill by the shore (Bennett and Elton, *Corn Milling*, iv. p. 175; Irvine, *op. cit.*, p. 8, note).

[2] The 'ii$^{d.}$' is slightly injured.

[3] Here begins col. 2 on f. 136 r.

[4] 'Mayster' is between the two columns.

[5] *i.e.* a half fifteenth of the yearly value (2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$) of the house and garden of which he is mentioned as being tenant in 1566 (*Sched. Crosse Deeds*, No. 224).

[6] The present Tithebarn Street.

[7] Not 'Dawbye'; *cf.* p. 445.

[8] Not 'Jeremy,' as in M.

[9] On p. 444 he is under More Street.

[10] The totals from the several streets, as supplied by the editor, amount to 3$^{l.}$ 8$^{s.}$ 10$^{d.}$ The Recorder's total is 3$^{l.}$ 9$^{s.}$ 1$^{d.}$ Assuming this to be correct, the two missing items in the Water Street list (p. 437, note 5) amount to 3$^{d.}$

The total number of householders assessed for the foregoing compulsory rate, viz. 56 + 37 + 35 + 20 + 10 + 10 + 17 = 185, may be compared with the number who contributed to the voluntary rate of the following year, viz. 162 (p. 445, note 3).

APPENDIX VI

[17 SEPT. 1566. ROLL OF THE VOLUNTARY RATE FOR THE SCHOOLMASTER'S SALARY.]

566, Sept.
][2]

This is the copie of the booke made off the benevolent [f. 139 v.][1] gyfte and graunte of the comburgesies of this the quynes majesties borough corporate and porte towne of Liverpole, for the suppliyng and supportacion of a competent wayges for a schole mayster, beyng a lernyd man, ratid sessid and leyd by the auditours this yere apoyntyd by the holle assemblie, as to wete, by Thomas Bastwysyll, Rauff Burscoughe, John Maynwaryng, Richard Abraham, Rauff Jamisson, Reynald Mellyng,[3] Thomas Roose thelder and Rychard Marser,[4] xviith[5] daye of September anno 1566,[6] and in the eyght yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God of England Fraunce and Ireland quyne, defender of etc. :—

Dale Strete

[7][1]	Mayster John Crosse, esquier and maior this yere	iiii$^{s.}$
[2]	Rauffe Bancke	iiii$^{d.}$
[3]	William Hughson aliter Barker[8]	xii$^{d.}$
[4]	Hugh Williamson[9] aliter Barker[8]	viii$^{d.}$
[5]	Richard Eccleston	viii$^{d.}$

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger, maior,' and in the outer margin 'The augmentacion addyd to the quynes gyfte for a schole mayster.' For ff. 138 v. and 139 r., containing the indenture of apprenticeship, dated 2 Nov. 1565, of William, son of John Bothyll, mariner, to Oliver Garnet, tailor, see p. 525.

[2] For the date see notes 5 and 6, and for the object and amount of the following rate see note 1, and pp. 442, note 1, 445, note 3; *cf.* also pp. 255, 269, 301. Notwithstanding its description as a 'benevolent gyfte,' its voluntary character was not more real, perhaps, than that of the 'Benevolence,' the Tudor euphemism for a forced loan. The differences between the present and the preceding roll have been already alluded to (p. 436, n. 2).

[3] Before 'Reynald Mellyng' is 'Thomas Roose thelder,' prematurely written, and cancelled.

[4] For their appointment as auditors on 2 Dec. 1565 see p. 282.

[5] 'xviiith' in XVIII, but only two of the possibly three minims are dotted.

[6] MS. '1565,' but John Crosse was not mayor on 18 Sept. 1565 (see his mayoral year, viz. 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566, p. 262), nor did that day fall within 8 Eliz. Moreover, the date of the appointment of the auditors was 2 Dec. 1565 (note 4).

[7] In the MS. also the names are in two columns. They may be compared with those in the rate of 2 Nov. 1565 for the repair of Walton Church, pp. 436-40. The marginal numbers are supplied by the editor.

[8] *i.e.* the Tanner.

[9] Before 'Williamson' is a premature and unfinished 'Bark,' cancelled.

[Dale Strete, *continued*]

[1566,Sept.17.]

[6]	Arthur Cooke	ii$^{d.}$	
[7]	Uxor Ricardi Raynforth, vidua	iiii$^{d.}$	
[8]	Jamy[s] Prescot	iiii$^{d.}$	
[9]	Roger Allan	iiii$^{d.}$	
[10]	Richard Marser	xii$^{d.}$	
[11]	Thomas Banes	viii$^{d.}$	
[12]	Gilberte Martyn	viii$^{d.}$	
[13]	Thomas Banaster	viii$^{d.}$	
[14]	Elsabeth Bakyn	ii$^{d.}$	
[15]	Richard Egecar	[*iiij*$^{d.}$] [1]	
[16]	Rauff Rughley and his mother, wyd*oe* *R*ughle*y*	vi$^{d.}$ [2]	
[17]	John Holiepriest	iiii$^{d.}$ [3]	
[18]	John Williamson	xiiii$^{d.}$	
[19]	Edmu[n]d Irlam	viii$^{d.}$	
[20]	John Teyleo[u]r aliter Browne	ii$^{d.}$	
[21]	Wydo Thomasson	ii$^{d.}$	
[22]	Thomas Hunter	iiii$^{d.}$	
[23]	Joane aliter Genet Wilme	ii$^{d.}$	
[24]	Thomas Secum, alderman	iii$^{s.}$	
[25]	William Walker	viii$^{d.}$	
[26]	John Benne	vi$^{d.}$	
[27]	Robert Plompton	ii$^{d.}$	
[28]	Thomas Marcer	vi$^{d.}$	[f. 139 v.]
[29]	William Alwodd	xiiii$^{d.}$	
[30]	Humfraye Olgreave	vi$^{d.}$	
[31]	Genet Mosse, wydoe	ii$^{d.}$	
[32]	Thomas Bradshae	viii$^{d.}$	
[33]	Thomas Pearte	iiii$^{d.}$	
[34]	John Rymmour	vi$^{d.}$	
[35]	Thomas Wodwarde	iiii$^{d.}$	[f. 140 r.] [4]
[36]	Elsabeth Robynson	ii$^{d.}$	
[37]	Roger Brydge	x$^{d.}$	
[38]	Rauff Oliver	iiii$^{d.}$	
[39]	Richard Cropper	iiii$^{d.}$	
[40]	Wydowe Dowsse	vi$^{d.}$	
[41]	John Whitfeld	xii$^{d.}$	
[42]	Richard Dobbe	vi$^{d.}$	
[43]	Richard Haydocke	vi$^{d.}$	
[44]	Rauffe Egecar	x$^{d.}$	
[45]	Rauffe Jamisson	xvi$^{d.}$	
[46]	Thomas Toxtathe	x$^{d.}$	
[47]	William Golbron	vi$^{d.}$	
[48]	Robert Holden and Rychard his sonne	iiii$^{d.}$	
[49]	George Raynforde	viii$^{d.}$	
[50]	Adam [5] Pendleton	iiii$^{d.}$	
[51]	Thomas Hichmoughe	iiii$^{d.}$	
[52]	David Whitfeld	iiii$^{d.}$	
[53]	Thomas Peppard [6]	iiii$^{d.}$	
	Summe	[xxxiii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$] [7]	

Water Striete

[1]	John Wynstanley	xii$^{d.}$
[2]	Morgan Forster	iiii$^{d.}$
[3]	Laurence Twysse	ii$^{d.}$
[4]	Thomas Wade	x$^{d.}$
[5]	Thomas Bolton	x$^{d.}$
[6]	Humfraye Webster	xviii$^{d.}$
[7]	John Hewet	ii$^{d.}$
[8]	John Wakefield	ii$^{d.}$

---

[1] The injury from the 'wedge'-gap begins here. There are traces of the 'd,' and of the last long i (j) of what has been restored above as 'iiij$^{d.}$' A comparison with the amounts in the rate of 1565 (pp. 436 *sqq.*), and of the totals of the two rates, viz. $3^{l.}$ $9^{s.}$ $1^{d.}$ and $5^{l.}$ $13^{s.}$ $6^{d.}$ (pp. 440, 445) shows that Egecar's neighbours paid to the present rate, as a rule, one and a half times or twice as much as to the earlier one, so that the present rate was roughly a double 'Fifteenth' (see p. 294, note 4). As in 1565 Egecar was rated at ii$^{d.}$, it may be presumed that he now contributed iiii$^{d.}$, or at least iii$^{d.}$

[2] Before the recent restoration, the 'vi' was concealed under a crease in the paper, and so escaped the vigilance of XVIII.

[3] This entry begins the second column on f. 139 v.

[4] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier, mayre,' and the folio number '140,' both contemporary, as usual. The page, *i.e.* f. 140 r., begins with the name of Thomas Wodwarde (No. 35).

[5] With the Pendletonian 'A' (A).

[6] Written in full.

[7] The total is not given.

[Water Striete, *continued*]

6,Sept.17.]

[9]	Thomas Ounsloe	ii$^{d.}$	
[10]	Alixander Garnet, alderman	iii$^{s.}$	
[11]	George Asheton	xii$^{d.}$[1]	
[12]	Thomas Wignall	xii$^{d.}$	
[13]	Uxor Radulphi Balie, and Rauff[2] Bal[i]e [and] Thomas Balie her sonnes	*xvi*$^{d.}$[3]	
[14]	Thomas Rowe	xx$^{d.}$[4]	
[15]	Thomas Bavand	xx$^{d.}$	
[16]	Thomas Bastwisill	xii$^{d.}$	
[17]	William Roose	xii$^{d.}$	
[18]	Richard Barker	viii$^{d.}$[5]	
[19]	Roger Roose and his mother	xii$^{d.}$	
[20]	Peter Gregorie	vi$^{d.}$	[f. 140 r.]
[21]	Rauff Sekerston, alderman	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$	
[22]	Thomas Sekerston	viii$^{d.}$	
[23]	Robert Wytter	viii$^{d.}$	
[24]	William Laurence	xii$^{d.}$	
[25]	Maystres Fayrcloughe	xx$^{d.}$	
[26]	Isabell Jepson	vi$^{d.}$	
[27]	Mayster Bedforde[6]	ii$^{s.}$	
[28]	Rauff Burscough	xvi$^{d.}$	
[29]	Mayster Corbet	iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$	
[30]	Austyne Turner[7]	viii$^{d.}$	
[31]	Richard Byrckhed	vi$^{d.}$	
[32]	Robert Crossbie	iiii$^{d.}$	
	Summe	xxxv$^{s.}$	

Castle Strete

[1]	John Maynwaryng	xvi$^{d.}$	
[2]	Thomas Inglefyld, balie[8]	xvi$^{d.}$	
[3]	John Smyth	vi$^{d.}$	
[4]	Henrie Harker	vi$^{d.}$	
[5]	Thomas Mason	viii$^{d.}$	
[6]	Henrie Mylner	vi$^{d.}$	
[7]	Thomas Roose, senior	xii$^{d.}$	
[8]	Edward Whyte	iiii$^{d.}$	
[9]	John Andleser	viii$^{d.}$	
[10]	Hugh Ketyll	iiii$^{d.}$	
[11]	Thomas Roose, junior[9]	x$^{d.}$	
[12]	Jamys Mellyng	viii$^{d.}$	[f. 140 v.][10]
[13]	Nicholas Richardson aliter Tomasson	vi$^{d.}$	
[14]	William Field(es) aliter[11]	viii$^{d.}$	
[15]	William Hughson, purser	iiii$^{d.}$	
[16]	William Wygan	vi^{d}	
[17]	John Kempe	vi$^{d.}$	
[18]	Edward Nicholasson	xiiii$^{d.}$	
[19]	William Nicholasson	iiii$^{d.}$	
[20]	Rauff Lathome	iiii$^{d.}$	

---

[1] The amount is written twice, the first being cancelled.

[2] Ill written, so that it looks more like 'Raiff.' This and the following word 'Bal[i]e' were added above the line, and 'sonne' was corrected to 'sonnes' by the addition of an 's.'

[3] The injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap begins here. The 'xvi$^{d.}$' is restored above on the authority of XVIII, which is confirmed by the faint traces which remain. It also agrees with the total of 35$^{s.}$ below.

[4] With this entry begins the second column on f. 140 r.

[5] The 'v' of 'viii$^{d.}$' shows signs of correction.

[6] See p. 438 (Water Street, No. 33).

[7] He is not in the Water Street list of Nov. 1565, the reason evidently being that he became a freeman between the dates of the two rolls, viz. on 10 Jan. 1565/6 (p. 299).

[8] See p. 438, note 6.

[9] At the end of the second column on f. 140 r., viz. after the 'Roose' entry, is '*Henr*ye (injured by the 'wedge'-gap) Radbrucke vi$^{d.}$' This entry is cancelled, and rightly so, since it recurs on f. 140 v. (p. 444, No. 28). The name Henry Radbrucke is not in the 1565 Castle Street list (p. 439), but the individual is there under his *alias* 'Henrie Mason,' as well as on p. 438.

[10] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger, maior,' and the year '1565' [*sic*], both contemporary, as usual. At the top of the first column of names, *i.e.* above the Mellyng entry, is a repetition of the street heading, viz. 'Castle Str[e]te.'

[11] His 'aliter' is not given.

[Castle Strete, *continued*]

[1566, Sept. 17.]

[f. 140 v.

[21]	Wydow Kyrie [1]	ii$^{d.}$
[22]	Christopher Drynkwater	viii$^{d.}$
[23]	Richard Bolton	vi$^{d.}$
[24]	William Secum, baliff [2]	ii$^{s.}$
[25]	Wydoe Barlowe	vi$^{d.}$
[26]	Henrye Bridge	vi$^{d.}$
[27]	Jamys Williamson	viii$^{d.}$
[28]	Henrie Radbrucke	vi$^{d.}$
[29]	Thomas Plompton	vi$^{d.}$
[30]	John Pemberton	vi$^{d.}$
[31]	Mayster Richard Andleser	xx$^{d.}$
[32]	John Goare	vi$^{d.}$
[33]	William Shyrlacke [*sic*]	iiii$^{d.}$
[34]	John Robynson	iiii$^{d.}$
	Summe	[xxii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$] [3]

Jugler Strete [4]

[1]	Thomas Wynstanley	x$^{d.}$
[2]	Richard Abram	xvi$^{d.}$
[3]	Robert Mosse	vi$^{d.}$
[4]	Robert Marcer	iiii$^{d.}$
[5]	Oliver Garnet, s(er)gient	vi$^{d.}$
[6]	William Tatlocke	x$^{d.}$
[7]	Humfray Bolton	iiii$^{d.}$
[8]	John Woddes	iiii$^{d.}$
[9]	Robert Picke	iiii$^{d.}$
[10]	Hugh Broodhed	iiii$^{d.}$
[11]	John Roose	vi$^{d.}$
[12]	Reynald Mellyng	xvi$^{d.}$
[13]	Edward Wilson aliter Slater [5]	iiii$^{d.}$
[14]	John Lyrtyng	x$^{d.}$
[15]	Jamis Adlyngton	vi$^{d.}$
	Summe	[viiii$^{s.}$ ii$^{d.}$] [6]

Mylne Strete quondam Peppard [7] Strete [8]

[1]	Robert Garnet	iiii$^{d.}$
[2]	Elnour Doland, wydowe	ii$^{d.}$
[3]	Richard Denton	x$^{d.}$
[4]	Thomas Bridge	iiii$^{d.}$
[5]	William Broodhed	ii$^{d.}$
[6]	Richard Syere	vi^{d}
[7]	Thomas More, alderman	ii$^{s.}$
[8]	Nicholas Rymmour	iiii$^{d.}$
	Summe	[iiii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$] [9]

The More Strete [10]

[f. 141 r

[1]	Peter Starkie	xii$^{d.}$
[2]	Blance Anderton, widow	ii$^{d.}$
[3]	Thomas Marall	iiii$^{d.}$
[4]	Robert Aspes	ii$^{d.}$
[5]	Richard Greaves	ii$^{d.}$
[6]	William Cooke	viii$^{d.}$
[7]	John Hyne	iiii$^{d.}$
[8]	William Hodgeson [12]	iiii$^{d.}$
[9]	John Sharpe	iiii$^{d.}$
[10]	Robert Whitesyde	ii$^{d.}$
[11]	Jamys Ireland	ii$^{d.}$
[12]	Richard Robynson	iiii$^{d.}$
[13]	George Ascrofte	ii$^{d.}$
	[Summe	iiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$] [13]

---

[1] See p. 438, note 12.

[2] Apparently corrected from 'balyf,' or 'balyff.' See p. 439, note 1.

[3] The total is not given. Radbrucke's 'vi$^{d.}$' (see p. 443, note 9) has, of course, been reckoned only once by the editor. In the 1565 Roll Robynson is entered under Jugler Street (p. 439).

[4] Here begins col. 2 on f. 140 v. For Jugler Street see p. 439, note 3.

[5] An example of the name of a man's trade becoming his surname. He was, in fact, a slater ('sclater') or tiler by trade. See p. 439, note 5.

[6] The total is again left blank.

[7] Written in full.

[8] For this street see p. 440, note 1.

[9] The total is again left blank.

[10] The present Tithebarn Street.

[11] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse mayre' and the folio number '141,' both contemporary, as already noted (p. 298, note 10).

[12] The 'd' is corrected. Hodgeson and Sharpe are not in the 1565 More Street (p. 440), and Whitesyde is in the 1565 Chapel Street (*ibid.*).

[13] At the end of the foregoing 'More Strete' list, even the word 'Summe' does not occur.

Chapell Strete [1]

1566, Sept.
7.]

[1]	Thomas Uttyn	xvi$^{d.}$
[2]	Thomas Fissher	vi$^{d.}$
[3]	David Allan	iiii$^{d.}$
[4]	George Ferror	ii$^{d.}$
[5]	Richard Dawbie	iiii$^{d.}$
[6]	William Dwerihowse	vi$^{d.}$ [f. 141 r.]
[7]	Hughe Leyland	vi$^{d.}$
	Summe	[iii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$] [2]
	Summa totalis	v$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ [3]

---

[1] This begins a second short column on f. 141 r.

[2] The total for the street is again omitted.

[3] The totals for the respective streets are thus 1$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$, 1$^{l.}$ 15$^{s.}$ 0$^{d.}$, 1$^{l.}$ 2$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, 9$^{s.}$ 2$^{d.}$, 4$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$, 4$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$, and 3$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ The sum total is therefore 5$^{l.}$ 12$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ The Recorder has 5$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$, so that his arithmetic and the editor's do not quite agree. The purpose of the foregoing rate was evidently to provide the money needed to pay at the following Michaelmas, 29 Sept. 1566, the Schoolmaster's yearly salary of 'tenne powndes,' which had been agreed upon at the appointment of John Ore in the preceding February (p. 301). See also p. 441 and note 2. The town had to find £10, less £5, 13s. 3d., the salary allowed by the Crown from the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster (p. 533, note 1). The balance required, viz. £4, 6s. 9d., was thus much more than covered by the above rate. It is presumably only a coincidence that (as pointed out by Picton, *Records*, i. p. 36, where, as also *ibid.* p. 104, the Recorder's total is given as 5$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 4^{d}, instead of 5$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$) the rate produced almost the exact equivalent of the Duchy grant of 5$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 3$^{d.}$ In reality the Duchy fees (see above, p. 376) reduced the net Crown stipend to less than 5$^{l.}$. The net amount in 1650, after deducting these charges, was 5$^{l.}$ 0$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ (MS. iii. p. 530).

For the Liverpool Grammar School, the Schoolmaster, and his salary, etc., see Leach's not meticulously accurate account in *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, ii. pp. 593-5. On p. 594 he suggests that there was an elementary school under the clerk of the chapel (who thus added to his duties of ringing curfew, etc., above, p. 403, note 3, and whose wages were partly paid out of the market toll-corn, etc., above, p. 49), as well as the grammar-school proper, under the more dignified and more learned Schoolmaster, for whose more or less fixed annual salary the Duchy was partly responsible.

The total number of householders who contributed to the above voluntary rate was 162, viz. 53+32+34+15+8+13+7. Picton, *op. cit.*, p. 36 (*cf.* also p. 104) gives very incorrectly the numbers for the several streets, and arrives at a total of 151. The number who were assessed for the obligatory rate of the year before was naturally greater, viz. 185 (p. 440, note 10). The number of householders shown by these two rates of 2 Nov. 1565 and 17 Sept. 1566 may be compared with the number given in the mayor's return of 12 Nov. in the former year, viz. 138 (p. 280).

For the rest of f. 141 r., beginning 'This yere, the xth of Januarie,' see 1565/6, Jan. 10, p. 298.

APPENDIX VII

[22 Oct. 1565. Burgess Roll, or Roll of Freemen, with Additions to 1575.][1]

[1565, Oct. 22.] The Burgesies Rolle, examined and newlie correctid [f. 131 v by the commaundemente of the above named[3] mayster John[4] Crosse esquier mayre,[5] wythe the consent off his brether and holle cominaltie, the xxiith daye of October 1565, and in the viith yere of the reigne of our aforsayd soveraigne ladie[6] Elizabeth, now by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce[7] and Irelande, defender of the faith, etc.:—

[1] Edward the ryght honourable erle of Darbie

[2] The honourable Henrie, lord Stanley and Straunge[8]

---

[1] The following Roll is printed by Hance and Morton in *Trans.*, xxxv., 1886, pp. 149-58. They have distinguished between the original 1565 entries and those which were added later. With only one or two exceptions (*e.g.* No. 37, below, p. 449, note 4, and No. 145, below, p. 452, note 7), the present editor agrees with their distinctions. They have added numerous notes (pp. 158-68), and also the Burgess Rolls of 1572 and 1589 (pp. 168-86), from MS. vol. ii. ff. 12 *sqq.* and ff. 190-1. As the square brackets imply, the numbers prefixed to the names of the burgesses by the present editor do not occur in the original MS. They are those which are used by Hance and Morton, and, although not always representing the correct numerical order, they are retained here for convenience of reference to Hance and Morton's text and notes. A comparison with the assessment Rolls of the same and the following year (pp. 436 *sqq.*) suggests that the names in the present roll followed the order of the tenements in the several streets. The latest addition to the original 1565 Roll seems to be of 10 July 1575 (p. 450, note 7). It is not obvious why this and other late additions were made to the 1565 Roll so long after the new 1572 Roll had presumably come into existence. Most of the names in the following list, at any rate in the original part of it, viz. ff. 131 v.–133 v., have before them a small 'o,' or before or after them a dot or two. A few have a cross prefixed, to which corresponds either 'Mortuus' or 'Disfranchisiatus' added after the name. These dots, etc., were probably made when this 1565 Roll was being checked for the new Roll of 1572.

Besides the Burgess Rolls of 1565 *sqq.*, 1572 and 1589, Hance and Morton have also printed in *Trans.*, xxxvi., those of 1620 and 1629, whilst Rolls of Jan. 1644/5, 1649, Oct. 1653, 1671 are in MS. iii. pp. 357, 472, 572, 939, respectively, and one of 1675 in iv. p. 87. See also Hance's *Munic. Precedence in the Sixteenth Cent.*, in *Trans.*, xl., *N.S.* iv. pp. 153-5. A list of county families holding burgage tenements in Liv., from 9 Hen. VIII. onwards, is in vol. iii. of Okill's W. Derby MSS., ff. 218 *sqq.* Many of the county names in the 1565 Roll naturally recur there.

[2] For the upper part see p. 272.

[3] *i.e.* on the upper part of f. 131 v.

[4] Corrected apparently from 'Johe.'

[5] Elected mayor on 18 Oct. 1565 (pp. 262, 263.) He thus lost no time in having the new Roll made. It was evidently submitted at the Great Portmoot Court of 22 Oct. (p. 263). Crosse's mayoral year was a busy one for the Recorder, the two assessment rolls of 2 Nov. 1565 and 17 Sept. 1566 (pp. 436 *sqq.*) being both drawn up during it, as well as the return of 12 Nov. 1565 (p. 280).

[6] Before 'ladie' is 'the,' cancelled.

[7] MS. 'Framce.'

[8] Henry Stanley, Lord Strange, eldest son of the foregoing Edward 3rd earl, 4th earl on his father's death (1572), mayor 1569-70 (p. 457, n. 14).

[1565, Oct. 22.] [3] Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier, nowe this present daye mayre[1]
[4] Syr Richard Molineux knyght[2] [f. 132 r.]
[5] Syr William Norres knyght[3]
[6] Syr Thomas Stanley knyght[4]
[7] Mayster John More esquier
[9] The heyres of [blank] Halsall[5]
[10] The heyres of [blank] Bolde esquier[6]
[13] John Waren esquier
[14] George Ireland esquier
[15] Richard Blundell esquier[7]
[16] Robert Blundell esquier
[17] Richard Starkie esquier[8]
[19] Thomas More gentilman and alderman[9]
[20] Rauff Sekerston gentilman and alderman
[21] Robert Corbet[10] gentilman and alderman
[22] Alixander Garnet gentilman and alderman[11]
[23] Thomas Secum gentilman and alderman
[25] Evan Haghton gentylman[12]

---

[1] See pp. 98, note 9, 446, note 5.

[2] At the end of the line the Recorder has added, in his smaller hand, 'Mortuus est etc.' Sir Richard died 3 Jan. 1568/9 (*V.H.L.*, iii. p. 70). Gisborne Molineux, *Memoir of the Molineux Family*, p. 17, has simply the year 1568, evidently 'old style.'

It is with this fourth name in the present printed list, that of 'Syr Richard Molineux knyght,' that f. 132 r. begins. In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier, mayre' and the folio number '132.'

[3] The Recorder has added at the end of the line 'Mortuus est.' Sir William died 30 Jan. 1567/8 (*V.H.L.*, iii. p. 135).

[4] Mayor 1568-1569 (p. 383).

[5] This is how the entry was originally written, *i.e.* with a blank space between 'of' and 'Halsall.' The Recorder subsequently cancelled 'The heyres of,' inserted 'M(ayste)r Henrie' in the above blank space, and added 'ar(miger)' after 'Halsall,' the result being 'Mayster Henrie Halsall armiger.' At the same time he inserted between this corrected line and the preceding (John More) line the entry: [8] 'Mayster Edward Hallsall, cowncellor and recorder, admittid et (MS. ⁊) juratus xix die Februarii anno 1572,' *i.e.* 19 Feb. 1572/3 (*cf.* p. 287, note 8). Henry Halsall died 21 Dec. 1574 and Recorder Edward in 1594 (*op. cit.*, iii. p. 195, and *Derby Household Books*, ed. Raines, *Chet. S.*, xxxi., p. 116, the latter with '1593' for Edward's death).

[6] *i.e.* as originally written. In the blank space the Recorder subsequently inserted: 'M(ayste)r Ric(hard),' at the same time cancelling 'The heyres of,' so that the entry became 'Mayster Richard Bolde esquier.' For Richard Bolde (*d.* 2 Eliz.) and Richard his son (*d.* 1602), see Flower's *Visit.* (*Chet. S.*, lxxxi.), p. 111, Dugdale's *Visit.* (*ibid.*, lxxxiv.), p. 42, *V.H.L.*, iii. p. 406, and above, p. 98. For Nos. 11 and 12 see p. 448, n. 3. No. 13 recurs as John Warren in the 1572 Roll (*Trans.*, p. 169).

[7] For George Ireland's admission to the freedom in 1555 see p. 38; and for Richard Blundell's qualification by inheritance see p. 96 and n. 3.

[8] To this, the original entry, the Recorder afterwards prefixed in the margin 'They heres of,' making 'They heres of Richard Starkie esquier.'

[9] Between this and the preceding 'Starkie' entry the Recorder afterwards inserted: [18] 'Peter Langton esquier.' The insertion must, of course, have been subsequent to his admission to the freedom on July 28, 1566 (p. 313). It will be noticed that the aldermen come together.

[10] MS. 'Corbert.'

[11] The Recorder has added at the end of the line 'Mortuus est.' For Garnet's death between 5 Oct. 1569 and 30 Sept. 1571, see pp. 414, n. 5, 415, n. 4.

[12] Between this and the foregoing 'Thomas Secum' line, has been inserted: [24] 'William Secum gentilman and alderman etc.,' the words 'and alderman etc.,' especially, being in the later writing in which 'Mortuus est' is added *passim*. As is pointed out in *Trans.*, p. 151, this entry and No. 38 below doubtless refer to the

[1565, Oct. 22.] [26] Robert Fazacarley gentilman [1]
[28] Theyres of Li*onel* Gerrard [2] gentilman

[30] Henrie Mosocke gen*tylman* [3] [f. 132 r.

---

same William Secum. No. 38 is the original entry, William Secum having been bailiff during the present year, that of John Crosse's mayoralty, 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 263); whereas No. 23 was evidently inserted after William Secum's own mayoralty, 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 (p. 345), that office having apparently given to an ex-mayor until 1580 the title of alderman (*Trans.*, p. 151, note).

Evan Haghton, *alias* Houghton, appears as a freeman in the 1572 and 1589 Burgess Rolls (*Trans.*, pp. 169, No. 36 and 180, No. 30). He died at Knowsley on 26 Jan. 1607/8; see vol. iii. of *Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.* (*Lanc. Inquisitions*, 1603-1614) pp. 124-126, and *Ducat. Lanc.*, i. p. 70, No. 4.

[1] Between this entry and the following 'Theyres' entry, the Recorder has inserted: [27] 'John Crosse *ge*ntylman (injured by the 'wedge'-gap), juratus xxiii° Julii anno Elizabeth regine etc. decimo' (*i.e.* 23 July 1568). This admission to the freedom has not occurred in its place in the text proper of the volume, no town business being recorded between 16 May and 25 July 1568; see pp. 370-372.

[2] *Not* 'Richard Gerrard,' as No. 29 in *Trans.* Before 'Li*onel*' (injured by the 'wedge'-gap) the Recorder had, it is true, written 'Ric,' but vertical strokes cancelling the 'R' are evidently intended to apply to the 'ic' also. At a later date, apparently in 1570, he cancelled the whole entry by means of a horizontal stroke, and substituted below it: [29] 'Myles Gerrard gentilman introit *xxi* (?) *die Apri*lis 1570, per desiderium suum personaliter.' Of the 'xxi' here proposed, only the first 'x' can, on account of the 'wedge'-gap and the surrounding waterstain, be read with certainty. XVIII has 'xx,' and there is certainly more than the 'xi' of M and *Trans.* The portion of the MS volume corresponding to the year 1570 is wanting (see above, p. 408), so that it will hardly be possible to ascertain the exact date of Gerrard's admission. For 'Miles Gerard the elder,' of Aughton, who died in 1602, and his father Lionel, who was illegitimate, see (besides the notes in *Trans.*) *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, vol. iii. p. 303. As Lionel was apparently still alive in 1574 (*V.H.L.*, *loc. cit.*, note 11), the Recorder's entry of 'Theyres of Lionel' in this 1565 Burgess Roll, and the substitution of Lionel's son 'Myles' for them in 1570, is not easy to explain.

[3] 'gentylman' is injured by the 'wedge'-gap and surrounding waterstain. See p. 95 and note 11.

The names of the burgesses on this page (f. 132 r.) are, as they were on f. 131 v., arranged in single column. In the considerable blank space thus left at the right-hand side of f. 132 r. are the following two entries, the first in the Recorder's larger hand, the second in the compressed hand already mentioned:—

* [11] '1572. Edwardus Torbocke [*or* Terbocke] armiger. Memorandum, quod xviii° die Octobris admissus † est liber burgensis huius burgi et port(e) ville de Liverpole, et jure juratus. Et est electus per magistrum Radulphum Burscough maiore[m] ‡ quando predictus Edwardus

---

* [Translation.] [11] 1572. Edward Torbocke [*or* Terbocke] esquire. Be it remembered, that on the 18th day of October he was admitted a free burgess of this borough and port-town of Liverpole, and sworn. And he was chosen by master Ralph Burscough, mayor, when the aforesaid Edward was in the Isle of Man, and he has been absent beyond the liberty [of this town] unto this day.

[12] Anthony More gentleman was admitted a free burgess of this gild etc. [*i.e.* in the presence of the mayor etc., or something to that effect] and the whole Congregation [or Assembly], to wit, on the last day of May in the 15th year of our lady Elizabeth, Queen etc., 1573, and paid nothing but a small collation of dainties, of the price of 5$^{s.}$ etc.

† Above the line, between 'Octobris' and 'admissus,' the year '15[7]2' was inserted and afterwards cancelled.

‡ Evidently Torbocke was chosen in virtue of the privilege of each retiring mayor to choose a freeman, 'the mayor's freeman'; see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 322, note 10. Ralph Burscough had been mayor during the year 18 Oct. 1570–18 Oct. 1571 (above, p. 415, note 4). He therefore chose Torbocke on his last day of office, 18 Oct. 1571, but, on account of Torbocke's absence from Liverpool as Governor of the Isle of Man (p. 226, note 9), the freeman-elect was not formally admitted and sworn until exactly a year later, 18 Oct. 1572. He duly appears in the 1572 and 1589 Burgess Rolls (*Trans.* pp. 169, No. 20, where he is spelt 'Terbocke,' and 179, No. 12, where he is spelt 'Torbock').

[1565, Oct. 22.] [31] Rychard Jolibrand gentilman [f. 132 v.][1]
[32] John Meols gentilman[2]
[33] George Lathom gentilman
[34] William Fazacarley gentilman
[35] Robert Johnson aliter Nicho(la)sson gentilman[3]
[36] Richard Andleser gentylman[4]
[38] William Secum now baliff[5]
[39] Thomas Inglefeld baliffe[5]
[40] Robert Holden[6]
[41] Thomas Bastwysyll
[42] William Laurence[7]
[43] John Wynstanley
[44] George Asheton
[45] Rauff Burscoughe
[46] Humfraye Webster[8]
[47] William Roose[9]
[48] John Maynwaryng[10]
[51] Rychard Abraham[11]
[52] Thomas Rowe[12]

---

fuerit [*sic*] in Insula Monad(es) [*sic*], et abfuerit [*sic*] extra libertat(em) usque hunc diem.'

[12] 'Anthonius More generosus admissus est est [*sic*] liber burgensis huius gilde etc. cum tota congregacione, videlicet ultimo die Maii anno domine Elizabeth regine etc. xv°, 1573, et n(ihi)l solverit [*sic*], sed parvulam collac(ionem) deliciarum precii v$^{s.}$ etc.' Here XVIII adds 'Mortuus est,' which, however, belongs to the Garnet entry (p. 447, No. 22 and note 11). Anthony was the 5th son of John More (*d.* 1575). See R. Stewart-Brown, *Moore of Bankhall* (*Trans.*, lxiii., *N.S.* xxvii.), p. 110.

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger, maior.' On this and the next three pages of the MS. the names are arranged in two columns. It is with No. 31, viz. 'Rychard Jolibrand gentilman,' that f. 132 v. begins.

[2] See p. 98 and note 7.

[3] In the margin the Recorder has added 'Mortuus.' For the enfranchisement in June 1559 of the preceding William Fazacarley, see p. 122.

[4] To this the Recorder has added: 'Disfranc[h]es(iatus) die xxiii die [*sic*] Januarii 1572 [*i.e.* 23 Jan. 1572/3] per consensum totius assemblacionis etc.' For his disfranchisement, see also MS. ii. f. 13 r.

Between the Andleser and the following William Secum entry, has been inserted: [37] 'Richard Waddyngton,' the second 'd' of which is written upon and corrected from a premature 'y.' That this is a later entry (although not so taken in *Trans.*) is proved by the fact that Waddyngton did not claim to be admitted to the freedom till 20 Oct. 1567 (p. 353), his claim being admitted on Oct. 23 (p. 358, No. 17.) In the outer margin of the page the Recorder has added 'Mortuus est.' See also No. 146 (p. 452, note 7). He evidently died before 1572, hence his non-appearance in the Rolls of that year and 1589, as printed in *Trans.*

[5] For their election as the mayor's and the people's bailiff on 18 Oct. 1565, see p. 263, and for William Secum's enrolment, see also p. 447, note 12.

[6] Cancelled, and 'Mortuus' added.

[7] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' added.

[8] Cancelled, and 'Mortuus est' added. For the enfranchisement of the preceding Ralph Burscoughe in April 1559, see p. 121.

[9] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' added.

[10] After Maynwaryng (for whose enfranchisement in Jan. 1557/8, see p. 78) come the last two names in the first column on f. 132 v., viz. [49] John Gelibrond, [50] John Tarleton. *Trans.*, p. 151, rightly treats both of these, the writing of which is in the Recorder's somewhat smaller and closer hand, as later entries. Gelibrond was, in fact, not admitted to the freedom till 12 Oct. 1567 (p. 342). *Trans.* adds from the 1589 Roll that Gelibrond was a 'gent.'; see MS. ii., f. 190 r. (=p. 375), viz. 'Johannes Jollibrand generosus.' The 1572 Roll also has, of course, 'Johannes Jolibrand' (MS. ii., f. 12 v.=p. 22, whence *Trans.*, *ad loc.*). It also has, as a later addition, the above John Tarleton (f. 13 v.=p. 24, whence *Trans.*, *ad loc.*), and gives the date of his admission, viz. 6 June, 16 Eliz. (1574). *Cf.* the different John Tarleton, below, p. 452, No. 158.

[11] This begins col. 2 on f. 132 v.

[12] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' prefixed. For his enfranchisement in Oct. 1560, see p. 142.

[1565, Oct. 22.] [53] Rauff Jamisson [f. 132 v.]
[54] Reynald Mellyng
[55] Thomas Uttyn[1]
[56] Thomas Bavand[2]
[57] Thomas Wignall
[58] Adam Pendilton
[59] Oliver Garnet[3]
[60] John Teyleour[4]
[61] John Andleser[4]
[62] Humfraye Bolton
[63] Richard Byrckhed
[64] Thomas Sekerston
[65] Peter Gregorie[5]
[66] Richard Barcker
[67] Roger Roose[6]
[72] Rauff Balie [f. 133 r.][7]
[73] Thomas Balie
[75][8] Thomas Wade[9]
[76] [blank] Wytter[10]
[77] John Smyth
[78] Thomas Mason
[79] Henrie Harker
[80] Henrie Mylner
[81] Jamys Mellyng
[82] Edward Nicho(la)sson
[83] Richard Bolton
[84] Cristopher Drynckwater
[85] Jamis Williamson
[86] Thomas Plompton
[87] John Pemberton
[88] John Goare
[89] William Nicho(la)sson
[90] John Kempe[11]
[91] Nicholas Richardson[12]
[99] Thomas Roose thelder[13]
[100] Thomas Roose younger

---

[1] alias Martindale (*Trans.*, p. 152), alias Martendalle, in the 1589 Roll (*ibid.*, p. 182, from MS. ii. f. 190 v.), alias 'Martyndale' (above, p. 232).

[2] Cancelled, without 'Mortuus.' He was mayor 1571-72 (p. 408).

[3] See p. 103.

[4] Neither of these is cancelled, but 'Mortuus' is appended to both.

[5] Cancelled, and 'Mortuus' added. For Byrckhed's admission, see p. 179.

[6] For Barcker and Roose's admission, see pp. 77, 191. After Roose come: [68] Awstyne Turner, [69] Robert Wytter, [70] Henrie Styvynson. *Trans.*, p. 152, treats these three entries at the end of col. 2 on f. 132 v. as later additions, and rightly so, at least in the case of the first and third, which, especially the third, are in the Recorder's smaller and closer hand. 'Austyne Turner' was, in fact, not admitted to the freedom till 10 Jan. 1565/6 (p. 299), and 'Henrie Stevynson' not till 20 Oct. 1567 (p. 352). The Wytter entry is written as large as any entry on the page, but is slightly separated from the rest, and is probably an addition to the original 1565 list. Wytter's purchase of land in Castle Street in Aug. 1566 (p. 489) probably preceded his admission to the freedom, which, however, is not recorded. It was presumably before he was elected a merchant praiser, Oct. 1567 (p. 351).

[7] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquire mayre,' and the folio number '133.' The names are, as noted (p. 449, note 1), in two columns, the first of which began with the above [72] Rauff Balie, above which the Recorder's later hand has inserted: [71] George Hanckye, jure juratus x° die Julii anno 1575.

[8] For 71 and 74 see notes 7 and 9.

[9] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' is appended. Between this and the Thomas Balie entry is added: [74] Thomas Bolton. He is in the 1572 and 1589 Rolls (*Trans.*, pp. 171, 181).

[10] A blank space was left for the Christian name. 'Wytter' is cancelled, and the blank space utilised for the addition of 'John Hewet,' the 'et' of which encroaches upon and obscures the 'W' of 'Wytter.' Probably 'Wytter' ought not to have been there at all; *cf.* No. 69 (above, note 6). For the admission of Hewet (the future Town Clerk, above, p. lxxv, n. 1) to the freedom on 18 Oct. 1566, see p. 321.

[11] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' appended. For the admission of Harker, Edward Nicholasson, Pemberton, Goare, see pp. 111, 72, 110, 130.

[12] At the bottom of col. 1 of f. 133 r., after the Richardson entry, are, in the Recorder's smaller hand: [92] John Wilson aliter Clarcke, [93] Henrie Bridge, [94] Robert Ball, [95] John Wryght. They are all evidently later additions, as in *Trans.*, p. 153. Bridge was, in fact, not admitted till 20 Oct. 1567 (p. 353), Ball and Wryght not till 16 May 1568 (p. 370).

[13] This begins col. 2 on f. 133 r. For 96, 97, 98, see p. 451, note 8.

[1565, Oct. 22.] [101] Henrie Radbrucke [1]
[102] Hughe Ketyll
[103] Thomas Peppard
[104] David Whitfeld
[105] Thomas Hichemoughe
[106] George Raynforth
[107] William Golbron
[108] Thomas Toxtathe [2]
[109] Rauffe Egecarre
[111] [3] Richard Dobbe [4] [f. 133 r.]
[112] Richard Haydocke
[113] Richard Cropper [5]
[114] Richard Holden [5]
[115] Roger Bridge [6]
[116] Richard Marser [7]
[117] Thomas Bradshae
[118] William Alwodd
[119] Humfray Olgreave [8]

---

[1] For the admission of Radbrucke, Peppard and Hichemoughe, see pp. 191, 82, 77.

[2] Cancelled, with 'Mortuus' appended. To the left is what appears to be an ill-written 'mor,' *i.e.* 'mortuus' again. Omitted by M, and therefore by *Trans.*, p. 153, this 'mor' is treated by XVIII as belonging to the word 'feodis' near the end of the long intercolumniar addition below, note 8. For the date of Toxtathe's death, see p. 426, note 1; and for the admission of Golbron, see p. 190.

[3] For No. 110, see note 8.

[4] Cancelled, with 'Mortuus' appended. For his admission, see p. 181.

[5] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' appended in both cases. For Cropper's admission, see p. 185.

[6] Cancelled, with 'Mortuus' appended.

[7] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' appended.

[8] For the admission of Bradshae and Alwodd, see pp. 77 and 79. After Olgreave come the following three names: [120] Rauff Wynstanley, [121] Robert Howrobyn, [122] Richard Egecarr. They end the second column on f. 133 r., and the writing does not make it at all obvious that they are to be treated, as in *Trans.*, p. 154, as later additions. That, however, they are so is proved by the fact that Wynstanley was not admitted to the freedom till 22 Sept. 1566 (pp. 316 and 470, note 3), Howrobyn till 12 Oct. 1567 (pp. 342, 343) and Egecarr till 16 May 1568 (p. 370).

Between the two columns of names on this page, f. 133 r., are the following insertions, in the Recorder's compressed hand:—

[96] Jamys Chamber, [97] Rauff Mellyng, [98] Richard Smyth. *Omnes tres pariter jure jurati fuerunt vicessimo septimo die Augusti anno domine Elizabeth regine etc. xiiii°, 1572°. Et predictus Jacobus Chambre pro se solverit [*sic*] iiii$^{li.}$, quarum † una libra restituata [*sic*] est per desiderium magistri R(adulphi) S(ekerston). Et Ricardus Smith pro se solverit [*sic*] xl$^{s.}$, quorum ‡ decem solidi restituuntur ad requestum Willelmi Glaseour armigeri. Et Radulphus Mellyng solver[i]t [*sic*] iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ secundum [etc.],§ et panem et cervisiam cum feodis ordinariis recordatori et lictori.

[110] Edwardus Prescot admissus [est] liber homo huius burgi et portus etc., et jure juratus, xvii° 1573,|| et finis ¶ suus gratis ei datus est propter servic(ia) s(ua) sumpt(a) et fact(a) cum magistro Joh[a]n[ne] Crosse armigero maiore et sociis, in secta sua ** versus magistrum Willelmum Glaseour †† coram baronibus [scaccarii] in Westmonasterio et coram regie maiestatis privato ‡‡ concilio §§ etc., cum consensu totius congregacionis.

---

* [Translation.] All three alike were sworn on the 27th day of August in the 14th year of our lady Elizabeth, Queen etc., 1572. And the aforesaid James Chambre paid for himself 4$^{l.}$, whereof 1$^{l.}$ was returned by desire of master Ralph Sekerston. And Richard Smith paid for himself 40$^{s.}$, whereof 10$^{s.}$ are returned at the request of William Glaseour esquire. And Ralph Mellyng paid 3$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ according to etc., and bread and ale, with the usual fees to the recorder and the serjeant-at-mace.

[110] Edward Prescot was admitted a freeman of this borough and port etc., and sworn, on the 17th [day of ——] 1573, and his fine was, with consent of the whole assembly, given to him gratis, by reason of his services undertaken and done together with master John Crosse esquire mayor and his brethren, in their suit against master William Glaseour before the Barons [of the Exchequer] at Westminster and before the Queen's Majesty's Privy Council etc.

† MS. 'q(u)ar(um).' *Trans.*, p. 153, has 'gr.'

‡ MS. 'q(u)oor(um),' *i.e.* ill written. *Trans.*, *ibid.*, has 'grs.'

§ The 'etc.' seems to be required, representing some form of the usual 'anticum usum (or 'morem') et laudabilem consuetudinem.'

|| *i.e.* the month is omitted, and no blank space left for it.

¶ MS. 'fines.'

** *i.e.* evidently the suit arising from Chester's claim to customs suzerainty. See pp. 317–320.

†† For William Glaseour see p. 218 and note 11.

‡‡ MS. 'privelig(io).'

§§ MS. 'Conc(i)lii.' M and *Trans.*, p. 154, have 'Douchy.' XVIII, more accurate (as usual), has 'Conc̄lii.'

[1565, Oct. 22.]

[123] William Walker [f. 133 v.][1]
[124] John Williamsson[2]
[125] Thomas Perte
[126] Thomas Banaster
[127] Roger Alan
[128] Thomas Banes[3]
[129] Jamys Prescot
[130] William Hughson aliter
William Barker
[132][4] Edmund Irlam
[133] Rauff Bancke
[135][5] Gilbert Martyn[6]
[136] Thomas Wynstanley
[137] Robert Mosse[6]
[138] Robert Marser[6]
[139] William Tatlocke
[140] John Woddes[6]
[141] Hugh Broodhed[6]
[142] John Roose
[143] Edward Wilson
[144] John Lyrtyng
[147][7] Peter Starkie[8]
[148] Thomas Marall
[149] William Cooke
[150] John Sharpe[9]
[151] Robert Garnet[10]
[152] Richard Denton
[153] Richard Scyere[11]
[154] Thomas Fisher[12]
[156] William Tarleton maior natus
[158] John Tarleton[13]
[159] William Rigbie[14]
[160] John Norres
[161] Henrie Norres

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes ‡ (*i.e.* Crosse) armiger maior,' the concise cross sign being used because the Recorder had omitted the surname. On ff. 129 v. 149 *bis* v., where he also omitted it, he added 'Crosse' in full above the line. For this natural and common device, *cf.* 'Red ✠ Street,' *i.e.* Red Cross Street, in the 1705 Land Tax Assessment in Peet, *Q. Anne*, p. 32, and 'Red X Street' in his *Earliest Regs. of Liv.*, *e.g.* pp. 99, 105.

[2] *Cf.* No. 192 (p. 455).

[3] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' appended. See pp. 436, 442. For Alan's admission see p. 77.

[4] Between Nos. 130 and 132 is: [131] 'Hugh Willia[m]son al(iter) Barker.' At least 'al(iter) Barker,' and probably the whole entry, was inserted later. *Trans.*, p. 154, treats the whole entry as added later. *Cf.* p. 455, Nos. 192, 193.

[5] Between the 'Martyn' and 'Bancke' entries has been inserted later: [134] 'Rauffe Wynstanleye,' cancelled, and 'bis' prefixed. He is, in fact, in already, No. 120, p. 451, n. 8.

[6] These five entries are not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' is appended to each.

[7] After the Lyrtyng entry comes: [145] 'Jamys Adlyngton.' *Trans.*, p. 155, prints the 'Jamys' as later. The whole entry, however, was later, like the entry which follows it and ends col. 1 on f. 133 v., viz. [146] 'Richard Waddyngton.' Adlyngton was, in fact, presented as non-free at the very Portmoot of 22 Oct. 1565 to which the present Roll was submitted (p. 266). The Waddyngton entry is cancelled, and 'bis' prefixed. He is, in fact, in already, No. 37, p. 449, note 4. For the admission of Roose and Wilson see pp. 190 and 73, respectively.

[8] This begins col. 2 on f. 133 v.

[9] Not cancelled, but 'Mortuus' appended. For his admission see p. 77.

[10] Cancelled, with the appended note: 'Disfran(chesiatus) xxiii Aprilis 1570.' *Cf.* Nos. 159 and 169.

[11] The name occurs as 'Syere' (*e.g.* pp. 242, 500), 'Siere' (p. 264) and 'Sire' (p. 268); *cf.* 'Syre' in *The Earliest Regs. of Liv.*, ed. Peet, p. 314. M had 'Scyere,' but another hand has cancelled it in pencil and substituted 'Syere,' which is therefore in *Trans.* It is 'Sciere' in the 1572 Roll (MS. ii. f. 13 v., in *Trans.*, p. 174).

[12] Cancelled, and 'Mortuus' appended. For his admission see p. 77. Between this and the 'William Tarleton' entry there has been inserted later: [155] 'Rauff Rughley.'

[13] Made free in 1559 (p. 122), he is, of course, to be distinguished from the John Tarleton of p. 449, note 10. The entry is cancelled, and 'Mortuus' appended. Between it and 'William Tarleton maior natus' has been inserted later: [157] 'William Tarleton junior natus,' the distinguishing 'major natus' being added to No. 156 in the same later writing.

[14] Cancelled, with the appended note: 'Disfraunc(hesiatus) xxiii Aprilis 1570.' Cf. Nos. 151 and 169.

[1565, Oct. 22.] [162] Humfray Lunte[1]
[163] Richard Worsselaye[2]
[164] John Burton
[165] John Johnson
[166] Peter Stockeley[3]
[167] George Williamson[4]
[168] Theyres[5] of Tho(mas) Bowere[6]
[169] John Rigbie[7] [f. 133 v.]
[170] Edward Lunt[8]
[171] Theodore Wilson
[172] Thomas Johnson[8]
[173] Thomas Dowber[9]
[174] John Bridge

[The following further entries are all subsequent additions to the foregoing original Burgess Roll of 1565.]

[1568, Oct. 3.] [177] [11] Richard Hechemoughe, jure [juratus][12] 3° die Octobris anno [f. 134r.] [10]
1568, tempore magistri Willelmi Secum adtunc maioris[13] etc.

---

[1] For his admission on 23 June of this year, see p. 260 and notes.

[2] Not cancelled, but with 'Mortuus' appended.

[3] Cancelled, with 'Mor[tuus]' appended. See p. 96 and note 6.

[4] Not cancelled, but with 'Mortuus' appended.

[5] *i.e.* The heirs, as *passim.*

[6] XVIII has 'Theyres of The bower.' See again p. 499.

[7] Cancelled, with the appended note: 'Disfraunchesd xxiii Aprilis 1570.' *Cf.* Nos. 151 and 159 and see p. 326, note 6.

[8] Both cancelled, without note. For Lunt, see p. 185.

[9] *Not* 'Dawber.' After Bridge come the last two names in the second column on f. 133 v., viz. [175] 'Thomas Johnson aliter Hygynson,' [176] 'Jamys Byrrie.' These two entries, which are again written in the Recorder's later and smaller hand, are rightly treated in *Trans.* as subsequent additions. For the bringing in of Byrrie as 'a forayn burges' under date 18 Nov. 1568, see p. 406 and note 3.

[10] In the top margin is 'Master J(ohn) Crosse esquier, mayre' and the fol. no. '134,' both contemp. The Hechemoughe entry is the first on the page (f. 134 r.). This, and the other entries on f. 134 r., are all subsequent additions to the foregoing 1565 Burgess Roll, and are written in the Recorder's smaller and more cramped hand. After having written his Roll for 1565 on the foregoing ff. 131 v.-133 v., the Recorder seems to have left f. 134 r. blank, in order to keep the Roll up to date by the successive addition of the names of new burgesses. At any rate, this is what he has done with that page, and the result is a confused and confusing mosaic of entries, fitted in with little regard for exact column arrangement (*cf.* pp. 456, notes 7 and 8, 458, note 12, 459, notes 1 and 4), wherever a vacant spot was available. The page at last became so full that even the ingenious and unscrupulous Recorder found it impossible to weave any further entries into the maze. He was therefore obliged to turn back to the preceding page, f. 133 r., and intrude there a third column of 1572 and 1573 entries, viz. Nos. 96 *sqq.* (p. 451, note 8), between his original two columns. Then, after having practically exhausted the possibilities of fresh insertions on this page, he turned further back again, to f. 132 r., and added two more entries for 1572 and 1573, viz. No. 11 and 12 (p. 448, note 3). The resulting confusion sufficiently explains the necessity for the fresh Burgess Roll drawn up in 1572.

[11] [Translation.] [177] Richard Hechemoughe, sworn the 3rd day of October in the year 1568, in the time of master William Secum, then mayor etc.

[178] William Blaakemore, likewise also the day and year above etc., and [179] Ralph Vernam, likewise also the same day and same year. [Both] sworn.

For a fuller record of the admission of these three, see pp. 378, 379.

[12] The 'juratus' is required, unless 'jure' is a slip for 'juratus,' or unless Hechemoughe is embraced in the 'Jurati' of Nos. 178 and 179.

[13] MS. 'maiore.' William Secum was, in fact, mayor 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 (p. 345).

[1568, Oct. 3.] [178] William Blaakemore, item et die et anno supra etc., et [f. 134
[179] Radulphus Vernam, item et eisdem die et anno. Jur(ati).
[1569/70, Ja. 13] [180] Robertus Toxtathe [1]
[1568, Oct. 18.] [181] [2] Ricardus Robynson, carnifex [3]
[182] Thomas Harker
[183] Joh[an]nes Robynson [4]
[184] Thomas Wodward
[5] jurati die eleccionis 18^{o} die Octobris [6] anno 1568, anno Elizabeth regine, etc. decimo.
[1569, Mar. 25.] [187] [7] Christopher Barker, juratus et admissus burgensis liber secundum consuetudinem xxv^{o} die Martii [8] anno regni domine Elizabeth, [etc.] [9] regine, etc. xi^{o}, et per hereditatem suam nihil pecun[i]arum solvit,[10] nisi recordatori et servo ad clavam [11] feoda eis spectantia.
[1569, Oct. 18.] [188] Thomas Bridge, admissus [12] die eleccionis, videlicet xviii^{o} die Octobris anno domine Elizabeth, et[c.] regine, etc. undecimo,[13]

---

[1] This name is not, and ought not to be, included in the following brace bracket, Toxtathe's date of admission being 13 Jan. 1569/70. See No. 191, p. 455, note 8.

[2] [Translation.] [181] Richard Robynson butcher . . . . Thomas Wodward, sworn on the election day, the 18th day of October in the year 1568, the 10th year of Elizabeth, Queen etc.

[187] Christopher Barker, sworn and admitted a free burgess, according to custom, on the 25th day of March in the 11th year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, [etc.] Queen, etc., and by reason of his inheritance he paid no money, except to the recorder and serjeant-at-mace the fees belonging to them.

[188] Thomas Bridge, admitted on the election day, to wit, the 18th day of October in the 11th year of our lady Elizabeth, et[c]. Queen, etc., and paid $3^{s.}$ in full court, with $6^{d.}$ to the recorder and $4^{d.}$ to the serjeant-at-mace, and as regards the rest he shall be forgiven. Sworn.

Likewise and in like manner, the day and year above, [189] Cuthbert Laurence, son of William Laurence a free burgess of this town and lately deceased, was admitted a freeman and burgess, and paid $3^{s.}$ $4^{d.}$ and was sworn etc. Sworn.

[190] Christopher Holden, sworn free the 13th day of January in the 12th year of our lady Elizabeth, Queen, etc.

Likewise and in like manner, the day and year above, and together with the same Christopher Holden, [191] Robert Toxtath was sworn a freeman (see p. 455, note 8).

[192] John Williamson, otherwise Barker, admitted.

[193] Thomas Will[ia]mson, otherwise Barker, sworn on Sunday, to wit, the 9th day of April in the 12th year of our lady Elizabeth, Queen, etc. Sworn.

[3] MS. 'carnis(ex).' 'Ricardus Robynson bocher,' and 'Ricardus Robinson butcher' occur in the 1572 and 1589 Burgess Rolls, in MS. vol. ii. ff. 13 r. and 190 v. respectively. See below, p. 459, note 4.

[4] Not cancelled, but with 'Mortuus' prefixed in the inner margin.

[5] The brace bracket is in the original MS.

[6] Before 'Octobris' is an unimportant cancellation.

[7] For Nos. 185 and 186 see p. 459.

[8] *Trans.*, p. 156, omits 'Martii,' which, however, is in M.

[9] *Cf.* the next entry. The first 'etc.' represents 'dei gracia Anglie . . . ,' whilst the following 'etc.' stands for 'fidei defensoris.'

[10] MS. 'solver[i]t,' as usual; *cf.* p. 455, note 1. Being entitled to his freedom by hereditary right, as the holder of a burgage, Barker paid no fine, but only the customary fees.

[11] MS. 'clavem,' as usual.

[12] Before 'admissus' is a superfluous '&,' apparently defaced whilst the ink was still wet.

[13] *i.e.* 18 Oct. 1569.

1569, Oct. 18.] et solvit[1] iii$^{s.}$ in plena curia, cum vi$^{d.}$ recordatori et iiii$^{d.}$ servo [f. 134 r.] ad clavam,[2] et de residuo parcetur.[3] Juratus.[4]

Item et similiter, die et anno superius[5]

[189] Cuthbertus Laurence, filius Willelmi Laurence liberi burgensis huius ville et nuper defuncti, admissus est liber homo et burgensis, et solvit iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, et juratus etc. Juratus.[6]

1569/70, Jan. 3.] [190] Christoferus Holden juratus liber xiii° die Januarii anno xii° domine[7] Elizabeth regine etc.

Item et similiter, die et anno ante, et unacum eodem Christo[fero] Holden, juratus liber homo[8]

[192] John[9] Williamson al(iter) Barker, admissus.

1570, April 9.] [193] Thomas Will[ia]mson al(iter)[10] Barker, juratus die dominica, videlicet ix° die Aprilis anno domine Elizabeth regine etc. xii°.[11] Juratus.[12]

1570, Apr. 23.] [194] [13] Thomas Walker, juratus liber homo huius burgi xxiii° die Aprilis anno 1570, et nihil solvit nisi[14] ciphum aeneum[15] cervisie, et vi$^{d.}$ recordatori et iiii$^{d.}$ servo ad cla*vam*.[16]

1572, Mar. 0.][17] [195] Alixander Balie, sonne of Rauff Balie la*ate*[18] *of* this towne alder-

---

[1] For a time the Recorder abandons his favourite 'solverit.' With 'in plena curia,' *cf.* 'in full hall' (p. 456).

[2] MS. 'clavem' as usual.

[3] MS. 'ꝑꝑcet^{r}.' *Trans., ad. loc.*, has 'p'p'iet',' based on the 'ꝑꝑiet̂'' of M, where the suggestion is made that it represents 'propria persona.' XVIII carefully reproduces the 'ꝑꝑcet^{r}' of the MS.

[4] 'Juratus' is, in the original MS., on the right of a brace bracket which embraces the whole of the paragraph.

[5] The words 'die et anno superius' are added above the line, a caret indicating the point at which they are to be inserted. *Trans.*, p. 156, following M, has not only inserted them in their proper place in accordance with the caret, but has also repeated them after its above perversion of the word 'parcetur.'

[6] 'Juratus' is placed in the original MS. as in note 4.

[7] MS. 'dñe' as usual, reproduced correctly in XVIII. *Trans.*, p. 157, following M, has 'de.' The foregoing 'xiii°' is perhaps corrected from 'viii°.'

[8] Immediately after 'homo' is [191] 'Robertus Toxtath.' This name, however, is underlined, doubtless to indicate that it is cancelled. It has, in fact, been in already, No. 180, p. 454. The result is that 'homo' runs on to No. 192 in the next line, viz. 'John Williamson aliter Barker.' He is evidently not the same person as No. 124, p. 452, viz. 'John Williamsson,' who belongs to the original 1565 roll.

[9] Not 'Johannes.' For occasional lapses into the English forms of Christian names, *cf.* the first two names (Nos. 177 and 178) on this page, f. 134 r. (pp. 453, 454).

[10] 'Will[ia]mson al(iter)' is added above the line.

[11] *i.e.* 9 April 1570, which was, in fact, a Sunday.

[12] 'Juratus' is placed as before.

[13] [Translation.] [194] Thomas Walker, sworn a freeman of this borough on the 23rd day of April in the year 1570, and paid nothing except a brass pot of ale, and 6$^{d.}$ to the recorder and 4$^{d.}$ to the serjeant-at-mace.

[14] The injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap reaches up to this point. M has 'init,' whilst XVIII, with characteristic caution, leaves a blank space between its 'soluit' and 'cervis'.' *Trans.*, p. 157, has 'nisi scyphu' auena' Cervis'.' 'Ciphus' is a common mediaeval form of 'scyphus,' meaning a cup. See *passim* in *Rec. Nott.*, *e.g.* i. pp. 183, 184, 270, 314, 316, and Morris, *Chester*, p. 350.

[15] MS. 'aenium.'

[16] The Recorder doubtless wrote 'clavem,' as usual. In the margin is 'Mortuus,' which both XVIII and M omit.

[17] Easter Day in 1572 was April 6. Palm Sunday was therefore March 30.

[18] *Cf.* 'laate,' p. 462, and 'haath,' p. 461 and *passim.*

[1572, Mar. 30.] man, is admittyd and s*worne a* frieman of this towne accordyng [f. 134 r to the *oothe* of a friemans sonne of this tow*ne* . . . . .[1] this is allowied[2] Palme Sondaye 1572, *before mayster* maior,[3] mayster Thomas More mayster R[obert] C*orbet* . . . . mayster[4] Rauff Burscough *aldermen* . . . . . . wyth many others burges(es)[5] and . . . . . . *payd*[6] iii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ in full hall *etc.*[7]

[1572, Oct. 18.] [196] [8] Jacobus Corlis, [197] Ricardus Marser cal[c]iamentarius,[9] et [198] Henricus Halewod, wayte, admissi [sunt et] jure jurati liberi burgenses[10] xviii^{o} die Octobris 1572, etc.

---

[1] XVIII has 'town,' a blank space, and then 'this.' M and *Trans.*, *ad loc.*, propose to fill the blank with 'and,' but the slight traces surviving make this impossible. Moreover, there is space enough for rather more than 'and,' even if written in full, instead of as 'ꝛ,' as usual.

[2] *Or* 'allowid.'

[3] Thomas Bavand was mayor 18 Oct. 1571—18 Oct. 1572 (p. 408).

[4] Before 'mayster' is a premature 'alderm(en),' cancelled.

[5] *Or* 'burges(ies).'

[6] Gap about 2 inches, as far as the 'wedge' affects this 'Balie' entry. There is an injured letter on the edge of the gap.

[7] A faint 'ꝛ' is just visible on the left-hand edge of the page, at the bottom of the first rough column of names. With 'in full hall,' *cf.* 'in plena curia' (p. 455).

[8] Here begins a second rough column of names.

[Translation.] [196] James Corlis [197] Richard Marser, shoemaker, and [198] Henry Halewod, 'wayte' [wait] were admitted and sworn free burgesses on the 18th day of October 1572, etc.

[199] Edward Heys and [200] Mylys Felle[s] were sworn together on the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, the 18th day of October in the 12th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

[201] Anthony Parker was admitted a 'foreign' burgess on the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist before master Ralph Burscough. He was excused from the office of mayor etc., and not sworn, and paid 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ for the use of the commonalty of this borough, in the year 1571, and the 13th year of our lady Queen Elizabeth.

[202] Thomas Webster, [203] Robert Mowrie.

[204] John Rile, sworn, [205] George Lufkyn, sworn, [and] [206] William Burie, sworn, before lord Straunge, mayor, on the 22nd day of September in the 12th year of our lady Elizabeth Queen, etc.

[207] William Scarisbrecke, son of Ralph de Ormiskirk, by reason of his land and inheritance by the marriage of his wife, the daughter of Richard Nicholasson of this borough, was admitted as a 'foreign' burgess, and not sworn, on the 20th day of October in the 13th year of Queen Elizabeth, and paid on the 'checker' 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$ for his 'ingresham' and fine, and the fees to the recorder and serjeant.

[208] Richard Robynson, sworn . . . . [212] Richard Allerton sworn. All were personally sworn on this day, to wit, the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, etc., before etc., according [etc., *i.e.* according to ancient use and custom, or some such phrase], and they paid each of them before everybody their fines and 'ingreshams' upon the 'checker' to John Gilibrond, then receiver and bailiff, on the 18th day of October in the 13th year of the said lady Elizabeth Queen, etc. And thereafter on the same day Thomas Inglefeld was chosen bailiff by the mayor, and Edward Nicholasson was elected bailiff by the commonalty, etc.

[213] Thomas Rawlyn, [214] Evan Richardson and [215] William Richardson.

[216] Richard Smyth, admitted a free burgess of this borough and porttown, according to use and custom, on the 25th day of October, in the time of master Thomas Bavand mayor.

[185] Edward Tarleton and [186] Francis Walwerck were admitted as 'foreign' burgesses on the 20th of October in the 14th year of Elizabeth Queen etc. Not sworn.

[9] MS. 'caliament',' which *Trans.*, p. 157, following M, reproduces.

[10] MS. 'burgenses burgenses.'

[1570, Oct. 18.] [199] Edward Heys et [200] Mylys Felle[s],[1] jurati una, festo[2] sancti Luce evangeliste xviii^{o} die Octobris anno regni regine Elizabeth duodecimo[3] [f. 134 r.]

[1571, Oct. 18.] [201] Anthonius Parker admissus est burgensis foraniensis festo sancti Luce evangeliste ante magistrum[4] Radulphum Burscough. Exoneratus est de officio maioris etc., sine juramento,[5] et solvit[6] ii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ ad usum communis vulgi[7] de hoc burgo, anno 1571 et xiii^{o} anno[8] domine Elizabeth regine[9]

[202] Thomas Webster
[203] Robert Mowrie[10]

[1570, Sept. 22.]
[204] Johannes Rile,[11] juratus
[205] Georgius Lufkyn,[12] juratus
[206] Willelmus Burie, juratus
[13]coram domino Straunge[14] maiore, xxii^{o} die Septembris, anno domine Elizabeth regine etc. xii^{o}[15]

[1572, Oct. 20.] [207] Willelmus Scarisbrecke, filius Radulphi de Ormiskircke,[16] per terram et hereditatem s(uam) per maritagium uxoris filie Ricardi Nicho(las)so(n) de hoc burgo, admissus est pro[17] bu[r]gens(e) fora(niensi),[18] et non juratus,[19] xx^{o} die Octobris anno Elizabeth regine xiii[i]^{o}, et solvit[20] in sc(accar)io[21] ii$^{s.}$ vi$^{d.}$ pro ingr[e]s*su* et fine s(uo), et feud(a) recordatori et lictori.[22]

---

[1] *Trans.*, p. 157, adds from the 1589 Roll that Edward Heys was a 'gent.,' the reference being to MS. ii. f. 190 r., viz. 'Edwardus Hayes generosus.' For Miles Fells of Bidston, and the Fells family, see below, p. 496, and Peet, *Queen Anne*, p. 35, note.

[2] MS. 'sesto.' [3] *i.e.* 18 Oct. 1570.

[4] A variant for the Recorder's usual 'coram (or less usual 'palam') magistro.' Burscough was mayor 18 Oct. 1570—18 Oct. 1571, being succeeded by Thomas Bavand (p. 408).

[5] *Cf.* the 'et non juratus' of No. 207. See also Nos. 185 and 186 (p. 459). They did not take the usual freeman's oath (see p. 32*f*, note 4).

[6] MS. 'solverit.' See p. 455, note 1.

[7] The text seems to be corrected from 'commune vulgus.' He was thus excused, it would appear, not only from holding the mayoral office, but also from paying the freeman's entrance fine, recently fixed in the case of 'foreigners,' at any rate 'foreign' merchants, at a minimum of 4$^{l.}$ (p. 386, and *cf.* p. 451, note 8), and only paid a nominal 2$^{s.}$ 6$^{d.}$, perhaps to provide the usual bread and ale (*passim*, *e.g.* p. 451, note 8).

[8] Before 'anno' is 'die,' cancelled.

[9] The date 'anno 1571 . . . regine' is on the right of a brace bracket which includes the whole of the foregoing entry.

[10] Nos. 202 and 203 stand alone and without any date. See note 13.

[11] *i.e.* the Schoolmaster, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 396. See also *Trans.*, pp. 128, 172 (No. 115).

[12] MS. 'Luskyn,' *recte* 'Lufkyn,' as in the 1572 Roll (MS. ii. f. 13 r.). The name occurs *passim* in that vol., *e.g.* ff. 57 v., 85 r., 88 v., 103 v., 106 r., 107 r., 109 v., 126 r., 138 r. It is not in Peet, *The Earliest Reg. of Liv.*, 1660-1704 (with additions from 1604), nor, *a fortiori* in Gore's *Directories* from 1766 onwards, but 'Lufkin' occurs in Bardsley, *Surnames*, and Harrison, *Surnames*, where it is equated to 'Lovekin.'

[13] This bracket is not in the MS. It ought perhaps to include Webster and Mowrie, although these two were entered at a different time.

[14] *i.e.* Henry Stanley, Lord Strange. This incidental mention shows that he was mayor for 18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1570, and so fills the gap for that year in the list of mayors in Baines, *Liv.*, p. 234. See also above, p. 446, note 8.

[15] *i.e.* 22 Sept. 1570.

[16] *Or* one of the Recorder's other spellings (see the Index). MS. 'or^{ks}'.'

[17] Ill written. [18] *Or* 'fora(neo).'

[19] *Cf.* the 'sine juramento' of No. 201.

[20] MS. 'solver[i]t.' See note 6.

[21] *i.e.* the exchequer, the Recorder's 'checker.' See p. 109, note 5.

[22] A classical variant for the usual 'servienti ad clavam,' or the less

[1571, Oct. 18.] [208] Ricardus Robynson, juratus
[209] Thomas Mercer, juratus
[210] Willelmus Dwerihowse, juratus
[211] Ricardus Mowrie, juratus
[212] Ricardus Allerton, juratus

[1] Tot(i)[2] person*aliter*[3] jure jurat*i* [f. 134 r.] sunt[4] hoc die, videlicet festo sancti Luce evangelist*e*, *etc.*,[5] ante etc., secundum [etc.], et solvit[6] quilibet[7] eorum coram[8] omnibus fines et ingressus suos sup[er] skaccarium[9] Johanni Gilibrond adtunc receptori et ballivo, xviii° *die* Octobris anno dicte domine Elizabeth, regine et*c.*, *d*ecimo tertio [*i.e.* 18 Oct. 1571]. Et postea eodem die elect*i fu*erunt Thomas Inglefeld per maior*em et E*dwardus Nicholasson per communitat*em in bal*livos, etc.[10]

[1573, Oct. 18.][11] [213] *Thomas* Rawly[n], [214] Evan Ric(hard)son and [215] William Ri*chardson*.[12]

[1571, Oct. 25.] [216][13] Ricardus Smyth, admissus liber burgensis huius burgi et portville,

---

usual 'servo ad clavam,' as pp. 451, n. 8, 454, 455. *Cf.* 'lictor, quondam appellatus serviens ad clavem' [*sic*, as usual] in MS. ii. f. 41 v., *an.* 1574. The acknowledgment of the freedom of 'William Scarisbrecke, son of Rauffe Scarisbrecke of Ormiskyrcke' is recorded at length in MS. ii. f. 15 v., under date 20 Oct. 1572, like Nos. 185 and 186, below, p. 459 and note 4. The editor has therefore corrected the Recorder's 'xiii°' above to 'xiii[i]°,' and supplied the marginal year as 1572, instead of 1571.

[1] The brace bracket is in the MS.

[2] The Recorder knew better than this; *cf.* his 'Omnes tres' in note 12, and p. 451, note 7.

[3] The edge of the leaf is worn from this point downwards.

[4] *Trans.*, p. 158, following M, has 'f'nt,' presumably meaning 'fuerunt.' XVIII is more nearly right with 'sn̄t̃.'

[5] The 'tail' of the 'ꞓ' is visible.

[6] MS. 'solveri[t],' the minims being a mere slur. See p. 457, note 6.

[7] *Trans.*, p. 158, 'q'lib's.'

[8] Before 'coram' is a redundant 'solver*it*' on the edge of the page, and therefore with the end of it worn away, as shown by the italics.

[9] See p. 457, note 21.

[10] These elections are duly recorded in their proper place, viz. under 18 Oct. 1571, the beginning of the mayoral year of Thomas Bavand, in MS. vol. ii., f. 3 r., as well as in the duplicate account of the proceedings of that election day on f. [170] r. of the present vol. i. (see p. 409). It is characteristic of the Recorder that he should make this irrelevant mention of their election in the midst of a Burgess Roll. John 'Gilibrond,' whom he has just mentioned, was one of the bailiffs during the preceding mayoral year, viz. Ralph Burscough's, 1570-1571 (see pp. 408, 495, and Baines, *Liv.*, p. 235). The receiving of the new freeman's fines was thus his last official act at the end of his year as bailiff, 18 Oct. 1571.

[11] For this date see note 12.

[12] Here ends the second column, or quasi-column, of f. 134 r. (*cf.* p. 453, note 10). For the three names, *cf.* MS. ii. at the top of col. 2 of f. 13 v. (=p. 24), which has 'Thomas Rowlyn' (corrected from 'Rawlyne'), Evan Ric[h](ar)[d]son alias, William Ric[h](ar)[d]son alias,' the three being bracketed together, with the note 'Omnes tres jurati die eleccionis ante [quam] magister (ill written) R(obertus) Corbet juratus ess(et) [*cf. Trans.*, p. 175] maior.' (All three sworn on the election day, before master Robert Corbet was sworn mayor.) The date referred to is evidently the election day of Robert Corbet as mayor, viz. 18 Oct. 1573 (MS. ii., f. 33 r.=p. 63).

[13] From this number, viz. 216 (which is due to *Trans.*, as explained above, p. 446, note 1), certain deductions have to be made in order to arrive at the actual number of bur-

[1571, Oct. 25.] secundum usum et consuetudinem, xxv° die Octobris tempore [f. 134 r.] magistri Tho(me) Bava(nd) maioris.[1]

[1572, Oct. 20.] [185] Edwardus Tarleton et [186] Franciscus Walw(er)ck admissi sunt xx° Octobris anno Elizabeth, regine etc. xiiii° [2] pro burgensibus foran(iensibus).[3] Non jurati.[4]

---

gesses at the date when the latest additions were made, viz. in 1575 (note *cit.*). Thus, No. 24 (p. 447, note 12) is the same as No. 38 (p. 449); No. 28 (p. 448) is cancelled and replaced by No. 29 (*ibid.*, note 2); No. 37 (p. 449, note 4) is the same as No. 146 (p. 452, note 7) and No. 69 (p. 450, note 6) the same as No. 76 (p. 450); No. 40 (p. 449) is cancelled; No. 180 (p. 454) is the same as No. 191 (p. 455, note 8), etc., so that from this cause alone the number of burgesses reduces itself to about 210. Even this does not mean, however, that there were actually so many burgesses in 1575, for from this total many more deductions must be made on account of deaths between 1565 and 1575. As regards the number of names in the original 1565 list, that number (according to Hance, *Munic. Precedence in the Sixteenth Cent.*, in *Trans.*, xl. *New Ser.*, iv. p. 153) amounted to 139 net, slightly fewer than the number which the present editor has considered to be original entries, viz. 141, the net total left after deducting from the gross total of 174 (p. 453) those names which are described in the footnotes as later additions. In *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. p. 16, Professor Muir states, on the authority of 'Ibid. (*i.e.* Munic. Rec.), i. 131*a*,' *i.e.* the foregoing burgess roll, that 'In 1565 there were 144 names on the burgess rolls [*sic*], but some of these were non-resident, and the number of resident burgesses was probably about 120.' As he rightly remarks, in order to arrive at the number of *de facto* or actually resident burgesses, the names of the 'foreign' or non-resident burgesses, the country gentry who were only burgesses *pro forma*, have to be eliminated. The deduction of these members of county families, who occur for the most part at the beginning of the roll, evidently leaves considerably more than 'about 120' resident burgesses. It may be noted that the gross totals of the entries on the 1572, 1589, 1620 and 1629 Rolls, as printed by Hance and Morton in *Trans.*, xxxv. pp. 147-86 and xxxvi. pp. 129-58, are 213, 190, 248 and 338, respectively. These totals would, of course, require to be made net by the elimination of later entries, in the same way as has been done in the case of the 1565 Roll. On the subject of the foregoing note, see also above, p. cxciv, note 2.

[1] *i.e.* 25 Oct. 1571, Bavand being mayor 18 Oct. 1571—18 Oct. 1572 (p. 408). This entry is inserted half way down the page, on the right of its two main columns or quasi-columns. 'Bavand' is ill written.

[2] *i.e.* 20 Oct. 1572.

[3] *Or* 'foran(eis).' See p. 457, note 18.

[4] The foregoing entry is inserted near the top of the page, between the two quasi-columns. It is wholly omitted by M, but is in *Trans.*, p. 156, where it is made to end with 'seruis' [*sic*]. That word (MS. 'carnis(ex),' *recte* 'carnifex') belongs really to No. 181 (p. 454). The admission of Tarleton and Walwerck is recorded more fully in MS. ii. f. 15 r. *Trans.*, *ad loc.*, adds that Tarleton was a 'gent.,' on the authority of the 1589 Burgess Roll, *i.e.* MS. ii. f. 190 v. (=p. 376), viz. 'Edwardus Tarleton generosus.' For 'Non jurati,' see p. 457, note 5.

It would seem that the foregoing 1565 *sqq.* Roll was not so complete as it might have been. Thus, on Jan. 25, 1571/2 two websters (weavers), Robert Plompton and Robert Blackmore were admitted to the freedom (MS. ii. f. 8 r.), and on 18 March 1571/2 Alexander Balie (*ibid.*, f. 9 v.), but the Recorder has not added their names to the Roll, although, as has been seen, he has included many admissions of still later date.

APPENDIX VIII

[1552–68. Private Deeds, Arbitrations, Etc.]

[i. 1 *June* 1552. *Recognisance by Edward Tarleton and Robert Holden of Liverpool, merchants, charging their lands and goods, in order to indemnify Rauffe Balie and John Barcker, of Liverpool, merchants, sureties for them in respect of a debt to Thomas Cowper of Ipswich, merchant.*]

[1552, June 1.] Memorandum, that the fyrst daye of June, the vith yere [f. 7 v.][1] of our soveraigne lorde Edward the sixte, by the grace of God kyng of England Fraunce and Ireland, defendour of the fayth, etc.,[2] Edward Tarleton and Robert Holden of Lyverpull, merchauntes, came afore me, Thomas More mayre of Lyverpull,[3] in the comon hall, and than and theare did knowlege and confesse afore me and others my bretherne to staund bownd by these present recognisaunces in all and singler theyr landes and goodes moveable and unmoveable wheresoever they may be fownd, theyr heyres executours and assignyes, and every of theyme joyntlie and severallie, oone in the holle and every of theym in the holle, to Rauffe Balie and John Barcker of this towne of Lyverpull, m(er)ch[a]untes,[4] in the holle summe of oone hundreth and ten powndes leafull monney of England, to be levied on theym and theyr saydes landes and goodys, theyr executours and assignys, and on every of theyme, wythowt delaye, at the respecte of me, the sayd Thomas More mayre, my deputie[5] or successor, condicionallie that yff they saydes Edward and Robert, theyr executors and assignyes, or one of theyme, doe not leafully and clerely exonerate discharge and save harmelesse they forsaides Rauff Balie and John Barcker, theyr executors, off all and

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayre.'

[2] *i.e.* 1 June 1552.

[3] viz. 18 Oct. 1551—18 Oct. 1552, (p. 28).

[4] Above, the 'mer' was written in full.

[5] For the question of the mayor's right to have a deputy, see p. 404, note 1.

[1552, June 1.] every such charge and charges, bound [and] boundes,[1] [f. 7 v.] thyng and thynges, acte and actes, whatsoever they be, wheche the saydes Rauff and John stand bowndene in by obligacion beyryng date the fyrst daye of June, anno vi^{o} regni regis Eduardi etc. sexti, etc., unto Thomas Cowper of Ipswyche in the countie[2] of Suffocke, marchaunte, for the payment of threscoore and fyve powndes, as in the said obligacion moare playnlye aperyth.[3] In wyttenesse wheareof, to thiese recognisaunces made and taken the day and yere fyrst above wrytten the forsaydes Edward Tarleton and Robert Holden have put to theyr affirmes.[4]

Per me Edward Tarleton.[5] XX[6]

[ii. 25 *July* 1554. *Award by Rauff Balie, Robert Corbett, Nicholas Abraham and Thomas Bolton between Robert Mosse and William Rygbie in the matter of drainage, etc., of land in Juggler Street.*]

[1554, July 25.] Whereas Robert Mosse, oone of the burgesys of Liverpoll, [f. 8 r.][7] abowt the xxvth daye of Julii, the yere of our lord God anno millesimo v^{c} liiii, haath[8] erectyd and[9] buyldyd[10] and haath[8] in worcke certen buyldyng of in and upon his awne[11] *proper*[12] || landes, liyng and beyng in le Jugler[13] streete in

---

[1] MS. 'boundens.'

[2] MS. 'com,' *i.e.* comitatu.

[3] The consequences, 'yff they saydes Edward and Robert . . . doe not . . . save harmelesse they forsaides Rauff Balie and John Barcker,' are not stated.

[4] *i.e.* subscriptions, signatures, marks.

[5] Autograph signature, without paraph; *cf.* p. 32*c*, note 9.

[6] The double cross is Robert Holden's mark; see again p. 513. Below the foregoing 'Memorandum' is a record of the admission of Robert Blundell of Ince Blundell to the freedom, 15 Dec. 1553, above, pp. 32*e*, 32*f*.

[7] In the top margin is 'Roger Walker mayr,' 'Anno 1554,' and 'Anno dominæ regine Marie primo secundo.' The second year of Mary's sole reign began on 6 July 1554 and ended on July 24; the second year of her joint reign with Philip, and Philip's own first year, began on the morrow, July 25, the day of their marriage. The date mentioned in the text being 25 July 1554, the correction from 'primo' to 'secundo' was rightly made.

[8] *i.e.* hath. *Cf.* 'laate,' p. 462.

[9] MS. '⁊ ⁊.'

[10] Corrected from 'buyldyng,' a 'd' having been written upon the 'n,' and the 'g' cancelled.

[11] MS. 'awne awne,' of which the first 'awne' is cancelled.

[12] The outer edge of the leaf is much worn so that this and many of the following line-ends are injured, as shown, where necessary, by the italics and parallel marks. For the restorations XVIII has been used. In the present case there remains sufficient trace of the abbreviated form of 'pro' (ꝓ) to confirm XVIII.

[13] Here, and in the case of 'Jugller' (p. 463), XVIII has 'Sugher.'

[1554, July 25.] Lyverpole forsayd, adioynyng to t*he* || landes of the heyres [f. 8 r.] of the laate Richard Barbons[1] the daye of this regest*rie and*[2] || the landes of William Rygbie and Ellen his wyeffe upon the northe parti*e*, || for a quietnes ever hereafter to be had consernyng the gutterache[3] and other || mutuall reparacions betwene they sayde parties: It is ordered and agreyied b*y* || and wyth the consent of ayther of thay seydes parties, that is to saye, as well on || the partie of the sayd Robert Mosse, as allsoe on the partie of [the] sayd Willi*am* || Rygbie, by the assent of Rychard Fazacarley and John Rygbie father to the sayd William, that suche order deme,[4] and award as shalbe gyven by Rauff Balie, Robert Corbett, Nicholas Abraham and Thomas Bolton in this behallffe shall stand for a perpetuall memorie of award. Wheche saydes Rauff, Robert, Nicholas and Thomas Bolton, the daye and yere above wrytton, deme[5] and awarde that the sayd Robert Mosse and his heyres shall on his and theyr proper costes and charges make and reparell[6] all that gutterache of the sayd new bu[y]ldynges now the daye hereof wrytyng in worcke, and save harmelesse the bu[y]ldynges of the sayd[7] William Rygbie now beyng theare an old buyldyng. And further the saydes awarders do deme and award that ass well the heyres of the sayd Rychard Barbons and William Rigbie, to and with the saides William and Ellen hys wyffe, as alsoe the sayd[7] Robert Mosse, shall make and kepe all suche gutterache equally and mutuallye, and ayther partie[8] the oone hallffe of any suche gutterache as hereaft*er* may happen to be necessarie for the saydes heyres of the saydes Rychard Barbons and William Rygbie,

---

[1] See also 'Barbons landes' (p. 419) and 'Richard Barbone' in the 'King's Rentally' of 1533 (Gregson, *Fragments*, 1st ed. p. lxv.).

[2] The 'and' was doubtless '&' in the MS. The spelling 'regestrie' is adopted from XVIII, and is therefore uncertain. It occurs in full, *e.g.* below, p. 474. The shorter 'regestre' also occurs, *e.g.* pp. 180, 523-525. See also 'Regestre' in the *Glossary*. *N.E.D.* has 'regestre' and 'registre' as 14th-16th c. forms of 'register,' but not 'regestrie' nor 'registrie,' nor does it mention the latter forms under 'registry' or 'registery.'

[3] *i.e.* gutterage, draining. *N.E.D.* gives 'guttering,' but not 'gutterage.' *Cf.* 'chanelyng,' p. 369 and note 16.

[4] *i.e.* doom or judgment. *Cf.* 'dome,' p. 466, note 9.

[5] For the verb to 'deme,' see *ibid.*, note 10.

[6] *Or* 'rep(er)ell,' *i.e.* the obsolete 'reparel,' meaning 'repair,' from old Fr. 'repareiller.' *N.E.D.* gives 15th-16th c. 'per,' as well as the more usual 'par' forms.

[7] MS. 'sayd(es).'

[8] Between 'ayther' and 'partie' is a premature 'the,' cancelled.

554, July 25.] yff thay sayd[1] William Rygbie or eny of they heyres of [f. 8 r.] hym the saydes William or Rychard Barbons do ever hereafter buyld, or make eny buyldyng, from the sayde gutter of new bu[y]ldyng t[o]wardes the high waye called the Jugller strete on the east partie. And finallie it is demed by they saydes awarders that all suche woghes[2] or walles, as is now the daye hereof wryttyng in and uppon the landes and buyldynges of the old worckes and bu[y]ldynges of the sayd[3] Robert, shall stand and be a sufficient particion and devision betwene the saydes landes, so that the saydes buyldynges of the sayd William Rigbie or his heyres, or the heyres of the said[3] Rychard Barbons, make theyre suche bu[y]ldynges to stand and beyre[4] of theym selves and on theyre proper buyldynges. In wyttenesse of all the premisses to be trwe, the parties aforesaydes have here under made thayr affirmes, cora*m* Rogero Walker adtunc maiore ibidem.[5]

[iii. 18 *March* 1555/6. *Award by Thomas More, mayor of Liverpool, and Roger Walker, alderman, in a 'variaunce' between David Edon of Ormskirk and William Bolton of Liverpool, his son-in-law.*]

555/6, Mar. 8.] [7] For the matter in variaunce betwene David Edon of [f. 19 r.][6] Ormyskyrcke in the countie of Lancastre and William Bolton of Liverpole his sonne in lawe, the matter beyng put to the order of Thomas More gentylman mayre of Liverpole and Roger Walker alderman, the xviiith daye of Marche anno 1556,[8] that is,[9] the second and thyrd yeares

---

[1] MS. 'sayd(es).'

[2] 'Wogh,' or 'woghe,' is a north-Eng. word meaning a wall (Halliwell).

[3] MS. 'sayd(es).'

[4] *i.e.* bear, with much the same meaning as stand, be self-supporting, self-sustaining. The construction of the text about this point is obscure.

[5] Mayor 1553—1554 (p. 32*e*). The 'affirmes' (subscriptions or signatures) are not appended.

[6] In the top margin is, on successive lines, '18 of Marche anno 1556' (see p. 464, note 1), and 'Thomas More mayre,' the first being in the same faded yellow ink as the rest of the page, and the second in the usual blacker ink: also the fol. no. '19.'

[7] To his brief summary of the following Award in M, f. 34, Morton has added 'ℓ q. [*i.e.* 'quere,' as he spells in full opposite p. 15 of his annotated copy of Picton's 1881 *Report on the City Records*, in the Corp. muniment room] Mayer's Charters,' apparently a suggestion that the matter occurred in the Mayer charters, presumably those sold in 1887 (see p. 421, n. 6). The matter does not occur in the Moore charters (see *Cal. Moore MSS.*).

[8] See p. 464, note 1.

[9] MS. the usual conventional 'id est' sign ·ꝉ·(=·ı·), omitted by XVIII.

[1555/6, Mar. 18.] of our soveraign lorde and ladie Philippe and Marie, by the [f. 19 r. grace of God kyng and quyne etc.,[1] it was orderyd by the saydes mayre and Roger Walker that, wheareas they perceyvyd that the said William was then indettyd to the sayd Davie[2] in the holle summe of sixtene powndes good and currant monnye of England, the said William shuld putt in sureties, that is to saye, John Bolton and Omfraye Bolton his brethren, to make good and paye yerelye tweyntye shyllynges good and lawfull monnye off England unto the sayd David Edon, his executours or assignys, in the howsse whyche Robert Butler now dwellyth in Ormyskyrcke aforesaid: that is to wete, at the daye and feast of the Annunciacion of our Blessyd Ladye and the daye and feast of Saynt Myghhell tharchaungell by evon[3] porcions, and soe furthe yearlye at ayther of the saydes feastes, unto the ende and terme off sixtene yeares next and immediatlye insuyng the daye of the date of this present ordre be fullie complete and endyd: and for defaulte of payment at eny daye and feast, that then[4] they saydes sureties, theyr executours and assignes, shall dowbull the sayd payment unto the sayd David, or to his executours or assignyes. And hit is further ordered by the said mayre and Roger Walker that John Bolton and Omfraye Bolton, sureties aforesaides, shall have the howsse whearein Thomas Bradshae nowe dwellyth, of the yerelye rent of $xx^{s.}$, unto thayme and thayre assignys duryng the sayd terme of xvi^{ten} yeares[5] fullie to be complete and endyd, for theyre awarande[6] of the foresaid yerelye paymentes due to be made as aforesaid. And yff hit shuld

---

[1] 18 March 2 and 3 Ph. & M. (25 July 1555—5 July 1556) is 18 March 1556, modern style, *i.e.* 1555 in the style of the Recorder. Again, Thomas More was mayor 18 Oct. 1555—18 Oct. 1556 (above, p. 55), which likewise gives the date 18 March 1556, modern style. The Recorder has thus twice written '1556' instead of '1555,' namely, here and in the top margin (p. 463, note 6). More's later mayoralty, 18 Oct. 1557—18 Oct. 1558 (p. 73) is, of course, excluded.

[2] As again, p. 465, near the end of the Award. *Cf.* p. 529, note 2.

[3] This is not amongst the *N.E.D.* forms of the adj. 'even.' It occurs there only as a 15th cent. form of the adverb, and also of the subst. 'even,' *i.e.* evening. *Cf.* 'evyn' (p. 479).

[4] 'then' is added above the line. Instead of the following 'sureties,' XVIII has 'parties,' and for 'ordered,' just below, it has 'agreed.'

[5] Before 'yeares' is a misspelt and cancelled attempt to write that word.

[6] *i.e.* evidently an obsol. 'awarrant,' meaning warranty, guarantee, security. The subst. 'awarrant' does not occur in *N.E.D.*, which has, however, the obsol. verb 'awarrant,' with the meaning 'To vouch for, warrant, guarantee,' found from *circ.* 1400 to 1608. XVIII modernises as 'warranting.'

555/6, Mar. .] fortune the sayd howsse to dekaye of rent, than hit is [f. 19 r.] further ordered that the said William Bolton shall delyver unto his said sureties soe muche howsynges[1] and easementes thereunto belongyng as shalbe sufficient to amownte and arise to the forsaides yerelye paymentes due at the saydes feastes and dayes aforesaides, for the lawfull awarrand of tham and theyr assignys. Allsoe, hit is further ordered that the sayd David, his executours and assignys, immediatlie after the ende of the forsaid terme of xvi yeares and trewe paymentes made accordynglie, shall delyver or cause to be redelivered unto the said William Bolton and Anne his wyeffe, or to suche theyre chylde as they shall at eny tyme name and apoynte for the same, all and every that indenture and lease whiche belongyth to the said William and his assignies for the tenure and holdyng of the forsaid howsse with hit apurtenaunces for certen terme of yeares, as in the said lease doyth and may moore planlye apere, and nowe the daye of this order makyng remaynyng wyth the said David and in his custodie, for the onlie use of the sayd William and Anne and theyr assigne[s].[2] And finallie, it is further ordered that yff they foresaid sureties, theyr executours and assignes, do nat[3] make trewe payment at the saydes feastes and dayes aforesaides, or wythin tenne dayes then next insuyng, than it shalbe leafull to and for the mayre and baylyffes of this the kyng and quynes majesties borowegh and porttowne of Liverpole for the tyme beyng, immediatlie upon complaynt to thayme made by the sayd David, hys executours and assignies, to make leavye of the goodes and cattalls of they saydes sureties and theyr exe[cu]tours and assignyes, for the dobull valure of suche summe and summes, payment and paymentes, as then is or shalbe[4] due accordyng to this present ordre aforespecified remaynyng and unpayd, and of the same make due payment to the sayd Davie,[5] his executours or assignys, wythowte eny further processe or other suete in lawe in enywysse to be procured. In wyttenesse of all and every they premisses, as well the forsaid mayre and Roger Walker, as alsoe they sayd David Edon [and] William Bolton,

---

[1] *i.e.* housings, houses or buildings, out-houses, etc. (*N.E.D.*).

[2] The words 'Anne and theyr assigne' are added above the line.

[3] See p. 28, note 2.

[4] The words 'is or shalbe' are added above the line.

[5] See p. 464, note 2.

[1555/6, Mar. 18.] wythe they[1] sayd John Bolton and Omfraye Bolton, sureties [f. 19 r.] for the said William, have to this present order putt theyr severall affirmes.[2] Yevon[3] the daye and yeares above wrytton.

By me Thomas More.
By me Roger Walker.[4]

[iv. 26 *Nov.* 1557. *Award by Rauff Balyff, Richard Fazacarley, Robert Mosse and Thomas Roose in a 'variaunce' between Richard Abraham (administrator of the will of his father, Nicholas Abraham of Liverpool) and Joan Abraham, widow, relict of the said Nicholas.*]

[1557, Nov. 26.] For the matter in variaunce betwix Rychard Abraham, [f. 31 v.] administratour of the last will and testament of Nicholas Abraham of Liverpoll his father, decessyd, upon thone partie, and Joane Abr[a]ham, wydoe, late[6] wyeffe to the sayd Nicholas, upon thoder partie, the parties of theyr voluntarie will beyng sworne the xxvith daye of Novembre, annis regnorum regis and regine antedictorum[7] iiii° and v°, coram Thoma More generoso adtunc maiore etc.,[8] to stand to and abyde all suche order dome[9] and awarde as shalbe made demed[10] awardyd and gyven by Rauff Balyff and Rychard Fazacarley, arbitrers upon the partie of the sayd Rychard, and[11] Robert Mosse and Thomas Roose, arbitrers upon the behallffe and partie of the sayd Joane Abraham wido, it is therfore by they forsaydes arbitrers ordered

---

[1] Between 'wythe' and 'they' is a premature long 's' (ſ), cancelled.

[2] *i.e.* subscriptions or signatures.

[3] See p. 125, note 2.

[4] After these two 'affirmes,' which are autograph with paraphs, comes an equally autograph 'D E,' representing 'David Edon,' and the three marks of the brothers William, John and Humphrey Bolton, namely an inverted W, a cross and an H respectively. For a later reference to the foregoing document, viz. under 18 March 1564/5, see pp. 253, 254.

[5] In the top margin is 'Thomas More mayr.'

[6] Before 'late' is 'h(is),' cancelled.

[7] *i.e.* Philip and Mary, the regnal year referred to being 25 July 1557 to 5 July 1558.

[8] Mayor 18 Oct. 1557—18 Oct. 1558 (p. 73).

[9] *i.e.* doom or judgment, as again pp. 476, 477. *Cf.* 'deme,' p. 462, note 4.

[10] *Cf.* to 'deme,' *ibid.*, note 5. On p. 476 the Recorder uses to 'dome' as his verb. For both verbs in the sense of to judge or decide, see 'deem' and 'doom' in *N.E.D.*

[11] MS. 'off.'

557, Nov. 26.] demed and awardyd : Fyrst, the saydes parties to be faythfull frendes, and fullye agreid of and in all maner of matters [f. 31 v.] sectes[1] suetes quereles debtes dueties and all other demaundes, whatsoever hit or they be, in enywyese concernyng and appartaignyng to the administracion of the goodes cattales debtes and all other thyng and thynges whiche weere belongyng to the forsayd Nicholas Abraham. Alsoe, hit is further ordered demed and awardyd by the saydes arbit[re]rs that the sayd Rychard Abraham shall delyver or cause to be delyvered unto the sayd Joane Abraham widoe, in the name of and for her parte and porcion of goodes cattales and debtes, the thyrd parte of all suche goodes cattales and debtes as was or in enywyese dyd belong unto the sayd Nicholas Abr[ah]am, by the sight of they saydes arbitrers to be devidit. Moreover, they saydes arbitrers do ordre deme and awarde that the forsaid Joane, and too sureties with her, shalbe bounden to paye dyscharge and save harmeles the sayd Richard Abraham for the thyrd parte and porcion of all suche debtes as is awyng or in enywiese to be recovered by byll or specialtie for the due dett of the sayd Nicholas Abraham, at eny tyme before the daye of his deathe, except and alwayes forprised[2] xxx$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ and thre sylver spones, wheche the sayd Rychard Abraham takyth hymsellffe charged wyth, for the use and behove of Robert Barcker, a secund sonne of John Barckers decessyd,[3] and alsoe except and forprised ix$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, claymed by Isabell wyeffe to George Assheton, which the sayd Rychard doyth alsoe take hymsellffe chargyd wythe, havyng allowaunce owt of the holle goodes to the value of xvii$^{s.}$, with allowaunce of viii$^{th\ li.}$ iii$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$ debtes[4] awyng by the sayd Isabell and her husband with Edward Burges. Hit is alsoe further demed and awardyd that the sayd Rychard Abraham shall deliver or cause to be delyvered unto the sayd Joane eleyvyn loades of deppes,[5] oon

---

[1] XVIII has 'facts.' See p. 181, note 12, and *cf.* p. 474, note 2.

[2] *i.e.* excepted or reserved, in the common legal phrase 'except and forprised.'

[3] See Robert Barker's acquittance to the above Richard Abraham, dated 4 July 1566, p. 468, in which the sum is 'thyrttie powndes.'

[4] MS. 'viii$^{th\ li.}$ debtes iii$^{s.}$ vii$^{d.}$'

[5] *i.e.* evidently deep or deep-dug turves, the best sort for burning purposes (*cf.* p. 228), notwithstanding the explanation in the margin of XVIII as 'Depth Turfs us'd for smoothing Linen.' *N.E.D.*, Halliwell and Wright have not this meaning under the subst. 'deep,' but see the former under the comp. and superl. of the adj. 'deep.' See also p. 468, note 1.

[1557, Nov. 26.] loode flaes,[1] too loades of cawlis,[2] and the same to be loadyn [f. 31 v. by the discrecion of Henrye Marser, theyr said[3] servaunte.

Sureties for the trew perfourmacion off[4] all thiese award and awardes above writton, uppon the behallffe and partie of the sayd Joane, is Rauff Balyffe and Thomas Secom, sub[5] pena xx$^{li.}$

Suereties also for the trewe[6] perfourmacion off all thiese forsaid award and awardes above writton, upon the behallffe and partie of the sayd Richard Abr[a]ham, is Evan Haghton gentylman and Thomas Roose, [sub pena] xx$^{li.}$[7]

⊖ Per me Ryc. Fazakerley. R. + M. T. × R.[8]

the affirmes[9] of the forsaydes arbitrers.

[v. 4 *July* 1566. *Acquittance by Robert Barker, second son of the late John Barker, to Richard Abraham, in respect of* 30*l. and* 3 *silver spoons from the estate of the late Nicholas Abraham (in accordance with an indenture of* 12 *Sept.* 1554), *and also in respect of* 3*l.* 12*s.*, *being part of the debts recovered at law by Edward Burges, administrator of the will of the said John.*]

---

[1] *i.e.* non-deep or surface turves, evidently an inferior kind of fuel turves, notwithstanding XVIII's explanation as 'Flay turfs used for Bowling Greens'; *cf.* getting 'sodds for the makeing of his bouleing greene,' MS. iii. p. 463, *an.* 1649/50. *N.E.D.* gives 'to pare or strip off thin slices of (turf)' as one of the meanings of the verb 'flay'; *cf.* 'wheras our heithe or comin hathe bene flied uppe by certen yong mene, not being howse kepers, [they] shall not get anie tourves upon the heathe to sell, but onelie for daye wages,' MS. ii. f. 64 r.; 'to delve and flee uppe the heathe,' *ibid.*, f. 77 r.; 'hade digged and gotten topp turves upon the heath,' *ibid.*, f. 449 r., and the dial. subst. 'flay,' meaning 'a part of a plough, for "flaying" or paring off the surface of the ground.' *Cf.* Baines, *Liv.*, p. 220. See also 'flay' in Halliwell and Wright. Turves were also used for the butts (*Rec. Leic.*, iii. *e.g.* pp. 49, 85, 94, 113, 114, 116, 125, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. pp. 195, 235), and also for covering walls (*ibid.*, p. 231). *Cf.* 'flagges' above, p. 10, 'digging and graving of flacks and turfes' and 'graveing flax' (*Rec. Carlisle*, pp. 285, 296), and 'not makinge cleane where the flakes should stand' (MS. ii. f. 487 v.)

[2] *i.e.* coals. The above form does not occur in *N.E.D.*

[3] But this is the first mention of him in the document.

[4] Before 'off' is an unfinished '𝔢,' cancelled.

[5] Between 'Secom' and 'sub' is a blank space of 1½ inches, evidently left on purpose in order that 'sub pena xx$^{li.}$' may just end the line.

[6] Before 'trewe' is an unfinished 'p,' premature and cancelled.

[7] Between 'Roose' and 'xx$^{li.}$' is a blank space of half an inch, which might have been utilised for writing 'sub pena,' as just above.

[8] Before the 'Per' is, as shown, the circular mark of Rauff Balyff. Fazakerley's 'affirme' is autograph. The letters 'R. M.' and 'T. R.' (representing Robert Mosse and Thomas Roose) are arranged by the Recorder, as above, in the angles of the crosses which are evidently their respective autograph marks.

[9] *i.e.* subscriptions, signatures or marks.

[1566, July 4.] [1] This byll of acquietaunce, made the iiiith daye of [f. 149 *bis* v.][2] Julie anno domini 1566, and in the eyght yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc., wytnessyth that I, Roberte Barker, the day hereof makyng of the ayge of eyghtyne yeres and upwardes, seconde sonne to the late John [Barker] of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre decessid, acknoledge and confesse me to have receyvyd perceyvyd and into myn owne handes custodie possession and use have takyn and had, at and by the handes of Richard Abraham of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre aforesayd, yoman, of the goodes catals[3] and debtes which were Nicholas Abrahams of Liverpole aforesayd at and before the tyme of his decesse, thyrttie powndes[4] of gud and lawfull currant monney of England and thre sylver spones, accordyng to the tenour and effecte of oone parte of they indentures thereof tripertite, bearyng date the xiith daye of Septembre [1554] in the fyrst and secunde yeares of the reignes of Philippe and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne off England Fraunce Naples Jerusalem and Ireland, defenders of the faith, prynces of Hispayne and Cicill, archedukes of Austrige, dukes of Mylayne Burgond(ie) and Brabance, counties[5] of Habspurge Flaunders and Tiroll; and alsoe thrie poundes twelve shilynges lawfull curraunt monney off England, for a parte and porcion to me due owte of the debtes[6] whiche Edwarde Burges, administratour of the goodes and catalls of the late John Barker my father decessid, recoverd in divers courtes by suete in lawe,[7] of all they wheche somme and sommes of monney la[w]full curraunte monney of England, xxxiii$^{l.}$ xii$^{s.}$ and thrie silver spones, I, the sayd Roberte Barker, doe for ever for me, myn executors administrators and assignes and all maner of folkes, clere exonorate acquiete and discharge the sayd Richard Abraham, his executors administrators and assignes, by thiese presentes signed seallyd and diliverd

---

[1] In the margin is 'Acquitaunce of Robert Barker.'

[2] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse (the surname added above the line) armiger, maior 1566.'

[3] See p. 48, note 2.

[4] *cf.* 'xxx$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$' in the Award of 26 Nov. 1557 (p. 467).

[5] *i.e.* counts.

[6] The Recorder has written the 'd' upon a 'b,' evidently the premature beginning of the name 'burges.'

[7] For a suit begun by this Edward Burges, in his capacity of administrator of John Barker's will, see p. 473.

[1566, July 4.] wyth myn owne hand.[1] Yevyn the daye and yere above [f. 149 bi expressid and specified, in presence of thiese persons hereunder by theyr names and surnames subscribed :—

Wytnesses[2]
Richard Johnson
Edward Burges
Thomas Whitoffe
Mylis Whitoffe
John Hyne
Henrie Alan
Thomas Burges
Richard Brue
Richard Randall
Adam Pendilton and others[3]

---

[1] This being only a registered copy, Robert Barker's seal does not, of course, appear, but the Recorder might have been expected to copy his signature.

[2] This word is written twice, one beneath the other, and the brace bracket is in the original MS.

[3] The foregoing list of subscriptions, which, of course, are not autograph, except in the case of the Recorder's own name (which has the Pendletonian 'A'), is arranged in single column in the bottom right-hand half of the page. Below the list, and like it in the right-hand half of the page, is the Recorder's certificate, arranged in three half-lines, the beginnings of which are injured by the 'wedge'-gap, as follows :—

|| *Ver*a cop(ia) conc(ordans) cum or(igin)ali ut hic
|| *rege*str[a]t(a) e(st), ac eiusdem ex(tracta) e(st)
|| *c*op(ia) ac dilib[er]at(a) Edwardo Burges.

(A true copy agreeing with the original, as is here registered, and a copy of the same was extracted and delivered to Edward Burges.)

In the left-hand half of the page is the following 'Memorandum,' the ends of the short lines in the latter part of which are much injured by the 'wedge'-gap, as shown by the italics, dots and parallel marks :—

Memorandum, that upon thynstaunce of Edward Burges of Eastham in the countie of Chestre, administratour above etc., mayster John Crosse maior * grauntyd a copie of the regest(re) of this cop(ie) of acquitaunce seallid and d(iliver)d to Richard Abraham, as apperyth above etc. And for the further manifestacion and wytnesse, the sayd mayster maior have † affirmed (*i.e.* subscribed or signed) the copie of this regestre and of the originall of the same,‡ correspondent all iii in oone tenour and effecte. Yevyn in the comon hall of Liverpol, the § xxii^th^ daye of September[1566], on which daye Rauff Wynstanley was admittid a fre burges of this guylde, and alsoe Elyn Bolton wydowe, *l*ate || *wyffe* ¶ of Thomas Bolton of Liverpol*e* . . . . . . || ** had the towne sealle †† *put to* . . . . || ‡‡ a certificat that she br*oght hym* . . . || §§ the cowncell of b*e* . . . . . || *** the sealle gratis etc. . . . . . . || certificat remayneth w . . . . . . || †††

---

* Mayor 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 262).

† 16th cent. and onwards dial. for 'has' or 'hath.'

‡ This word has a minim too many.

§ Before 'the' is a second and superfluous 'Yevyn.'

|| The 'wedge'-gap begins to injure the text just above this point. There is a trace of the 'l' of 'late.'

¶ 'w' is written on another letter.

** 'Wedge'-gap one inch. This and the following gaps are very closely reproduced in XVIII.

†† Corrected from 'sealled.'

‡‡ 'Wedge'-gap 1¼ inches.

§§ 'Wedge'-gap 1½ inches.

*** 'Wedge'-gap 1¾ inches. On the left-hand edge of the gap, after the 'b,' appear to be the remains of an 'e.'

††† 'Wedge'-gap about 1¾ inches. In the margin XVIII has 'Elyn Bolton,' which has now disappeared from the original MS., along with the worn outer edge of the leaf, nothing being left to indicate where it was, except a damaged brace bracket. For the admission of the above Rauff Wynstanley on 22 Sept. 1566, see again p. 316, and the Burgess Roll of 1565 *sqq.* (p. 451, note 8). This casual way of mentioning Wynstanley's admission, and the matter concerning Ellen Bolton, is characteristic of the Recorder.

[vi. 7 *March* 1557/8. *Power of Attorney by Elizabeth Wood of Sevenoaks, relict and administratrix of George Wood of Sevenoaks, mercer, to John Kempe of London, yeoman.*]

1557/8, Mar.7.] Be it knowen unto all men by thiese presentes that I, [f. 33 v.][1] Elsabeth Wood of Sevenocke in the countie of Kent, wydowe, laate wyffe of George Wood laate of Sevenocke aforsaid, mercer,[2] disceased, and administratrice of the goodes cattals and debtes whiche late were of the same George, have made ordeyned and in[3] my place have constitute[4] and set my welbelovyd in Christe John Kempe of London, yoman, my trewe and laufull attorney, as well to aske levie recover and receyve for me and in my name alle and singler suche goodes debtes and sommes of monney as to me by reason of thadministracion aforesayd be due and owyng by eny person or persons wythin the realmes of England and Ireland and els wheare, as alsoe to answeare and defend generally for me and in my name, agaynst all maner of persone and persons what soever they be, of and for any matter or cause in whiche any accion or sute doyth gyve me defence by the lawes of either of the sayd realmes or els wheare, gyvyng[5] and grauntyng to my sayd attournye my full powere and aucthoritie the[6] debtors or wytheholders[7]

---

[1] In the top margin is, in an unusually large hand, 'Copia conc(ordans) cum originali,' to the right of which is, in a smaller hand, 'regestrata in hoc libro xvii° die Martii annis iiii° et v° Philippi et Marie, etc. regis et regine, etc.' [*i.e.* 17 March 1557/8]. In the damaged top left-hand corner of the page is '*Tho. M*ore mayr,' as on f. 32 v. (p. 535, note 4; he was mayor 18 Oct. 1557—18 Oct. 1558, p. 73), above which are two or three almost invisible letters, apparently 'den m' or 'deri m,' which the editor is unable to explain. In the left-hand margin is 'A lettre of attornshippe.' The left-hand edge of the page being injured, and the syllable 'shippe' being on the extreme outer edge, it is impossible to say whether any part of the word has disappeared on the lost fragment of the leaf, whether, that is to say, the Recorder wrote 'attornshippe' or one of the longer forms which were possible at the period, *e.g.* 'attorneshippe,' 'attorneyshippe,' etc. (see *N.E.D.*).

[2] Or 'm(ar)cer.' This latter form is not in *N.E.D.*, but it has 'marsar' as a 16th cent. form.

[3] Corrected by the Recorder himself from 'im.'

[4] Similarly corrected from 'constituted.'

[5] This word is written by the Recorder in a large bold hand.

[6] Before 'the' is 'and,' which is unnecessary. It is perhaps an error for 'any' or 'all.'

[7] MS. 'wythcholders.'

[1557/8, Mar. 7.] of any the goodes or debtes aforsaid, or any of them, [f. 33 v.] yff nede shalbe, in my name to cause to be arrestid, and in all courtes and pledes[1] and before whatsoever judges or justices, spirituall or temporall, to implete[2] pursue recover and condempn, and they[m] or[3] any of them soe condempned in prison to hold, and owte of prison upon cause to delivere, and of[4] all the receytes and recoverye theareof an acquitaunce or other discharge in my name to make seale and delivere, and alsoe one attorney or more under hym, if nede be, in and abowte the premisses or any of them to nominate and substitute, and to revoke at all tymes at his libertie and pleasure as the cause therin shall require, and further[5] generallie alle and singler other thynges mete necessarie or convenient to be done in and abowte the premisses, or any of them, to doe exercise execute prosecute fynishe accomplishe and fulfyll, for me and in my name, so fully and hollye and in[6] soe ample maner and sorte as I myselffe myght or maye doe if I were alwaye personally presente, holdyng[7] it ferme and stable all and whatsoever my said attorneye shall doe in my name in the premisses or any of theym by thiese presentes. In wytnesse[8] wheareof to thiese presentes I have sett my sealle,[9] the seventh daye of the monethe of Marche in the yere of our Lord Jesu Christe after the coursse and computacion of the churche of England one thousand fyve houndred fyftie and seyven, and in the fourth and fyeft yeares of the raignes of our soveraign lord and ladye Philipp and Marie, by the grace of God kyng and quyne of England Hispayn Fraunce booth Sicils Jerusalem and Ireland, defenders of the faith, archedukes of Austrie, dukes of Burgond(ie) My-

---

[1] *i.e.* the obsolete word 'pleads,' chiefly used in Scotland, with the meaning 'pleas.' The *N.E.D.* gives 'plede' as a 15th to 16th cent. form used in Scotland, but does not mention it as an English form. It has, however, the near forms 'plead' and 'pleade' as 16th cent. English.

[2] A 15th to 16th cent. form of 'implead' (*N.E.D.*).

[3] Before 'or' is 'so,' cancelled, the Recorder having begun to write 'soe' too soon.

[4] 'of' is added above the line.

[5] 'and further' is in a larger hand, like 'gyvyng,' above.

[6] 'in' is added above the line.

[7] 'holdyng' is in the same larger hand.

[8] 'In wytnesse' is also in the larger hand.

[9] Corrected by cancellation from 'sealle sealle.'

1557/8, Mar. layne and Brabance, counties[1] of Habspurge Flaunders [f. 33 v.] and Tyrolle.

W. Scampion.

By me Elyzabethe Wood.[2]

Wyttenesses at the ensealyng hereof :

Robert Stokes of London haberdashar and Thomas Burges of Sevenoke aforesayd mercer.[3]

[vii. 3 *March* 1558/9. *Terms of settlement of a suit begun in the borough court between Edward Burges (administrator of the will of John Barcker of Liverpool) and John Wynstanley, about a ship called the 'Jamys' of Liverpool, formerly belonging to Thomas More.*][4]

1558/9, Mar. Memorandum, that wheare a mater by plea commensyd [f. 45 v.][5] in the courte before mayster mayor, the last daye of June annis regnorum Philippi et Marie, dei gracia regis et regine etc. iiii° et v° etc.,[6] by Edwarde Burges,[7] administrator of etc. of the late John Barcker of Lyverpole deceasyd, partie plentyfe, agaynst John Wynstanley, partie defendant, for certen causes as in the sayd[8] bookes of the sayd courte more playnly aperyth folio 201, hit is the iii$^{d.}$ daye of Marche anno regni domine domine Elizabeth regine Anglie Francie etc. primo[9] condescendyd[10] and aggreyd betwixte the saydes parties and ayther of thayme, and alsoe with the consent of George Asheton, coopartner with the sayd Edward Burges, that the sayd plea shall fall[11] and[12] the charges of the courte be levied upon [blank][13] ; and alsoe the sayd

---

[1] *i.e.* counts.

[2] The Recorder has perhaps imitated her signature, as well as the 'W' above it. It is at any rate written in larger letters, like certain words in the text such as 'and further,' 'In wytnesse,' etc. The names of the witnesses, Stokes and Burges, are written in the same small hand as the text.

[3] *Or* 'm(ar)cer,' as p. 471, note 2.

[4] See p. 468.

[5] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet mayre.' He was mayor 18 Oct. 1558—18 Oct. 1559 (p. 89).

[6] *i.e.* 30 June, 1558.

[7] 'Burges' is added above the line.

[8] This, however, is the first mention in the present document of these court plea 'bookes.'

[9] *i.e.* 3 March 1558/9.

[10] See p. 25, note 5.

[11] *i.e.* the parties had a 'licentia concordandi,' for which see p. 396, note 2.

[12] Before 'and' is 'upo,' premature, unfinished and cancelled.

[13] A blank space of an inch.

[1558/9, Mar. 3.] John Wynstanley covenntyth[1] promisyth and grauntyth by [f. 45 v. the vertue of this regestrie that he, his executours administratours and assignes, shalbe answerable, at all tyme and tymes, to make due payment of all and everye that moytie and halffe parte of all and singler suche debtes duetis costes charges and other demaundes, what ever it be or shalbe, susteyned spent and lost for and concernyng eny matter in lawe or other order treatie and agrement in eny wyse at this present beyng or hereafter to be, in and abowte eny maner of matter or matters secte[2] suetes acte or actes and all other thyng and thynges, what soever it or they be or shall [be], procured[3] inventid imagined and caused to be done, for and concernyng that old pyckard called the Jamys of Liverpole, which was sometyme the pickard of Thomas More[4] gentylman, that he had and put to the sea upon his marchaundizes, oone Clercke[5] late of [blank],[6] they mayster under God beyng.[7]

[viii. 6 *June* 1559. *Discharge to Thomas Bastwell of Liverpool by Thomas Fayrcloughe of Liverpool, holder of a bill drawn by the former in favour of Edward Chorleton of Manchester.*]

[1559, June 6.] Be hit knowen to all men by this[9] presente wrytyng [f. [49] that I, Thomas Fayrcloughe of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre alderman, have remised relaxed[10] exonoratid acquitid[11] and discharged, and by thiese presentes alwey

---

[1] *Or* cove[na]untyth (MS. 'couenntyth'), the usual contraction sign being in that case wanting. *Cf.* pp. 526, 527.

[2] MS. 'fact.' *Cf.* p. 467, note 1.

[3] XVIII, 'prepared.' Perhaps the MS. 'shall' is an error for 'shalbe.'

[4] A premature 'gentylman' before 'More' is cancelled. For 'pickard,' see p. 157, note 8.

[5] MS. 'clercke,' but the surname of the pickard's 'mayster under God' is evidently meant.

[6] A blank space of about ½ inch is left at the end of the line. At the beginning of the next line, before 'they,' is a cancelled 'was.'

[7] *i.e.* presumably meaning 'one Clercke late of [blank] being the master under God,' so that the entry is not necessarily, as might at first sight appear, unfinished. The latter portion, viz. from 'eny maner of matter' to the end, is in the Recorder's hand, like the earlier portion of the paragraph, but smaller and more cramped. A space of three inches separates the foregoing from the second paragraph on this page, f. 45 v., beginning 'Item, Sondaye,' for which see p. 111.

[8] For the upper part of f. [49] r., see p. 539.

[9] Before 'this' is 'thiese presentes,' cancelled.

[10] *i.e.* released.

[11] The 'cq' has been corrected.

[1559, June 6.] for me, myn executours administratours and assignes, for [f. [49] r.] ever do make quiete clayme unto Thomas Bastwell of Liverpole aforesaid, all maner of accions, as well reall as personall, debtes debates sectes and suetes, for and concernyng oone certen l[ett]re or byll signed and sealled by the sayd Thomas Bastwell of the some of xxxiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$, and certen odde*r*[1] monneye conteyned in the same, not of perfecte memorie the daye hereof makyng, and diliverid unto me, the sayd Thomas Fayrcloughe, by oone Edward Chorleton of Mamchester, unto the whiche Edward the sayd Thomas Bastwell dyd owe a lyke certen somme of money, and dyd returne the same unto me, the sayd Thomas Fayrcloughe, of the whiche bill and all somme and sommes thearein conteigned, and of all other thyng and thynges matter or matters, what soever it or thay be, had moved or styred betwixte the sayd Bastwell and me, from[2] the begynyng of the woorld[3] unto the daye of this presente makyng, I, the sayd Thomas Fayrcloughe, doe clerely[4] acquiete and alweyes[5] for me, myn executours administratours and assignes, discharge the sayd Thomas Bastwell, his executours administratours and assignes, for ever. In wyttenesse wheareof I, the forsaid Thomas Fayrcloughe, have caused this present wrytyng and leafull and generall acquietaunce to be wrytton and made, and for my dede have dilyveryd it signed and sealyd wyth myn awne hand. Yevon the vith daye of June in the yeare of our Lord God 1559, alsoe the fyrst yere of the raigne of our soverigne ladye Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce[6] and Ireland, defendour of the fayth, etc.

[7] Et hec generalis acquietancia registrata est undecimo[8] die Junii anno 1559°, et sigillata ac diliberata coram maiore, videlicet Roberto Corbet,[9] Thoma More, Radulpho Sekerston, et multis aliis in hac aula etc.

---

[1] The 'r' has gone with the edge of the leaf, which is much worn.

[2] MS. 'from from.'

[3] The second 'o' is added above the line.

[4] XVIII, 'hereby.'

[5] Before 'alweyes' is a premature 'for,' cancelled.

[6] MS. 'Framce.'

[7] [Translation.] And this general acquittance was registered on the 11th day of June in the year 1559, and sealed and delivered before the mayor, to wit Robert Corbet, Thomas More, Ralph Sekerston, and many others in this hall, etc.

[8] Before 'undecimo' is the premature and misspelt 'dei,' cancelled.

[9] Mayor 18 Oct. 1558—18 Oct. 1559 (p. 89).

[ix. 25 *Oct.* 1560. *Award by John Crosse, esquire, William Temmes of London, merchant, and Robert Corbet, in the matter of differences between James Hanley, late of Chester, merchant, and John Wynstanley of Liverpool.*]

[1560, Oct. 25.] Memorandum, that wheare[2] upon diverses greves[3] [f. 63 v.] vexacions sectis suetes as other trespaces haath byn had moved and styred betwyne Jamys Hanley, late of the citie of Chestre[4] marchaunte, and John Wynstanley of Liverpole, and privie seales[5] by the suete of the sayd J(amys) Hanley haath byn executyd upon the sayd John Wynstanley, and divers orders takyn betwixte theyme, and none obeyd nor regardyd in effecte, but daylie of late new controversies arysyng and growyng, to the disquietyng as well of neyburs in the towne as of[6] the saydes parties, the saydes parties, conceyvyng the greves that myght[7] further insue therbie, came before Rauffe Sekerston mayre,[8] and of theyre awne fre will consent and assent are sworne to stand to[9] obey and perfourme all suche dome[10] judge[ment] and awarde as shalbe made gyvyn[11] betwixte they saydes parties by John Crosse esquier and William Temmes of London marchaunt, arbitratours, and Robert Corbet umpere, and putt and regestred here in this booke: whoe upon theyr good and just advise and delib[er]acion, after the chalenges and replecacions[12] of ayther of the saydes parties[13] herd and understand,[14] they, they saydes arbitratours and umpere, doe dome[15] judge and awarde that they sayd[es] James Hanley and John Wynstanley shalbe full frendes and accordyd of all[16] maner of maters accione and accions

---

[1] For the upper part see p. 154.

[2] *i.e.* presumably meaning 'whereas,' as usual, in which case the word 'upon' seems to be redundant.

[3] One of the 16th c. forms of the plural of 'grief,' in the obsol. sense of hurt, damage, injury, as again, just below. XVIII, taking it to be an adj., has modernised as 'grievous.' *Cf.* p. 402, note 3.

[4] *Or* Chest(er). He is not in the *Rolls of Chester Freemen* (*Lanc. and Ches. Rec. Soc.*, vols. li. and lv.). See again below, p. 501.

[5] *i.e.* writs under the Duchy privy seal.

[6] MS. 'to.'

[7] XVIII 'must.' For greves see note 3.

[8] Mayor 18 Oct. 1560—18 Oct. 1561 (p. 142).

[9] 'to' is added above the line.

[10] *i.e.* doom or judgment, as p. 466, and twice again in this Award.

[11] *i.e.* shall be caused to be given.

[12] *i.e.* replications, replies.

[13] 'parties' is added above the line.

[14] See p. 83, note 9.

[15] Above, p. 466, the Recorder's verb is 'deme.' See *ibid.*, note 10.

[16] 'all' is written above the line.

1560, Oct. 25.] sectes suetes querels debtes detinues[1] stryves contro[ver]sies [f. 63 v.] vexacions trowbles, and of all and singler other mater or maters cause or causes thynge and thynges, and all other demaundes what soever it or they be, reall or personall, in eny maner of lawe, in what soever courte or courtes, and before what soever juge or[2] judges, had moved styred or dependyng at this present daye hereof this dome and award gyvyng, and from the begynyng of the[3] world unto this daye. In wyttenesse wheareof, they saydes arbitrators and umpere and alsoe mayster mayre aforesaydes hav*e*[4] put theyr affirmes and subscribed theyr names with theyr awne handes.[5] Yevyn the xxv^th^ day*e* of Octobre in the second yere of the raign of our soverigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God q*uyne* of *E*ngland Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the fayth,[6] etc.

[x. 8 *Jan.* 1561/2. *Assignment in perpetuity by William Nicholasson alias Tomasson of Liverpool, to John Wytter the elder of Frodsham, of a half burgage in Castle Street and a half acre at Everton Causey.*]

1561/2, Jan. 8.] Memorandum, that the viii^th^ daye of Januarie[8] the [f. 82 r.][7] fourth yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland, defendour of the faythe, etc., Wylliam Nicholasson otherwyse called William Tomasson of this towne came before mayster mayre in open courte, and in his awne proper persone doyth confesse and acknowledge that he, the sayd William, haath bargayned sold gyvyn grauntid assigned and surrendred unto John Wytter of Fradsham in the countie[9]

---

[1] 'Detinue' is the unlawful detention of another person's personal chattel. The word is obsol. except in the legal phrases, 'Action of detinue' and 'Writ of detinue'; see *N.E.D.* For 'stryves,' XVIII has 'scores.'

[2] Before 'or' is 'of,' cancelled.

[3] Before 'the' is 'this,' cancelled.

[4] From this point the leaf is injured by the 'wedge'-gap and surrounding water-stain, as shown by the italics.

[5] This being only a registered copy, their 'affirmes,' *i.e.* their subscriptions or signatures, are wanting.

[6] The word 'fayth' is ill written.

[7] In the top margin is 'Mayre,' corresponding to and completing, as usual, the 'Robert Corbet' which was at the top of the verso of f. 81, now lost, as mentioned above, p. 182, note 7. To the right of 'Mayre' is the year '1561,' and further to the right again is the folio number '82.'

[8] Between 'of' and 'Januarie' is a cancelled 'd,' evidently a reminiscence of 'daye.'

[9] MS. 'com̄.' *i.e.* comitatu. The spelling 'Fradsham,' like 'Fraddesham' on p. 482, approximates to the local pronunciation as 'Fradsum,' 'Fratsum' (Holland, *Gloss. of Chesh. Words, Eng. Dial. Soc.*, vol. li. p. 430).

[1561/2,Jan.8.] of Chester, the elder,[1] all and everie that his halffe burgage [f. 82 r.] of lande, as hit is the daye of this present regestre edified and buyldyd, backsyd and gardyn, wyth thappurtnaunces [2] theareunto belongyng, set liyng and beyng in le Castell strete of this the quynes majesties boroughe and porttowne of Liverpole in the countie[3] of Lanc(astre), betwyne the landes of William Secom upon the sowth partie and the landes of the sayd William upon the northe partie, at this present in the tenure and occupacion of William Kyrie shoemaker; and alsoe that his late oone hallffe acre of land(e)[4] in four buttes arable liyng togather at Evertoune Cawcie,[5] wyth it appurtnaunc[es]:[6] To have hold injoye and quietlie and peceablie to occupie, unto the sayd John Wytter his heyres and assignes, and to his[7] and [theyr] use profett commoditie and advauntage for ever, all and everie they forsayd halffe[8] burgage and halffe acre of land, wyth theyr appurtnaunces, as by they dedes thereof made more at large it doyth and maye apere.[9]

[xi. 12 *May* 1563. *Indenture between the above William and John, whereby the former grants to the latter for thirteen years certain rents from two messuages in Liverpool.*]

[1563,May 12.] [11] This indenture, made[12] the xiith[13] daye of Maye in the [f. 97 r.]

---

[1] Corrected from 'elder' to 'eldest,' or more probably vice versa. *Cf.* p. 479. In the margin is 'John Wytter.'

[2] 'un' is a rapid slur. It is better a few lines below. For 'backsyd,' see p. 17, n. 1.

[3] MS. 'com̄,' again.

[4] MS. 'land(es),' with the 'es' sign. Before 'in' is 'in b' cancelled.

[5] *i.e.* Causey, a pavement, a paved roadway. XVIII has the common mis-spelling 'Causeway.' The above form is not in *N.E.D.* Everton Causey is the steep narrow roughly paved cart-way which led up to Everton village; *cf.* orders of 1655 and 1657, 'that the cart way goeing up to Everton neere to the little stone bridge bee made wyder, that a cart may passe up with a loade,' and for 'the old cart way up to Everton to bee amended' (MS. iii. pp. 616, 638). According to Irvine, *Moore Rental*, p. 69, n. 2, it is approx. the modern Byrom St. and Richmond Row: according to Picton, *Mem.*, ii. pp. 364, 389, it is only Richmond Row. As Byrom St. is the old Town's End Lane, which ran nearly due N. and S., almost on the flat, along the E. bank of the Pool stream, Picton is evidently right. For a picturesque description of the high-banked and hedge-lined Causeway Lane *circ.* 1800, see Syers, *Everton*, p. 236, and for a late 18th c. drawing of the above-mentioned 'little stone bridge,' the Middle Mill Dale bridge over the Moss Lake stream, near the junction of Richmond Row and Byrom St., see Hand, *Olde Liverpoole*, p. 25, and *cf. Liv. D. Post*, 3 Nov. 1916. *Cf.* 'Cassie Lane' and 'Everton Causey (*alias* Cawsey) Lane' in MS. iii., *e.g.* pp. 36, 192, 428, 447, and for 'cawsies' in another sense see above, p. 16.

[6] No 'es' sign, as above and below.

[7] The 'h' is written on a 't.'

[8] MS. 'di(midium),' as usual.

[9] See Nos. xi.-xiii. and p. 327.

[10] In top margin: 'Thomas Secum mayre,' and the contemp. fol. no. '97.'

[11] In the margin is 'William Nicho[la]sson and John Wytter.'

[12] MS. 'indenture made vera copia made': 'vera copia' cancelled, leaving 'made made.'

[13] *Cf.* p. 481, note 5.

563, May 12.] fyft yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elsabeth, [f. 97 r.] by the grace of God of England Fraunce and Ireland quyne, defender of the fayth, etc.,[1] betwyne William Thomasson otherwyse called William Nicholasson of Liverpole wythin the countie of Lancastre, yoman, upon the oone partie, and John Wytter of Froddisham wythin the countie of Chester, thelder, yoman, upon the other partie, witnessyth that the sayd William, for the some of thyrtyne powndes of lawfull moneye off England, to hym payed by the sayd John Wytter at and afore thenseallyng and diliverie off thiese indentures, wheareof and whearewythe the sayd William Thomasson confessyth hymselff truelie and [fullie] payed, and the sayd John Wytter, his heyres and executors, thereof clerelie dischargd and acquietyd by thiese presentes, doyth covenaunte and graunte by thiese presentes, and for the moore suretie is contentyd to stand bounden by his writyng obligatorie and sufficient suereties wyth hym in the somme of xx$^{li.}$, that the sayd John Wytter, his heyres or assignes, shall receyve and have xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ of lawfull money of England of yerelie rent owt of the mesuage wyth thappurtnaunces whearein the said William Thomasson nowe dwellyth, and xii$^{s.}$ owt of the mesuage [theareto adjoynyng][2] wyth thappurtnaunces whearin John Kempe of Liverpole aforesayd, tenaunte to the sayd William, nowe dwellyth: To have and to hold the sayd xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ and xii$^{s.}$ as is aforesayd to the sayd John Wytter, his heyres and assignes, for terme of thertyne yeres[3] next[4] insuyng the date hereof fullie to be complete and endyt, to be payd at the feast of Sayncte Myghell tharchaungell and thannunciacion of our Blessyd Ladye by evyn[5] porcions, or wythin xx dayes next ensuyng eyther of they saydes feastes, duryng all the sayd terme of xiii yeres. And further, the sayd William Thomasson doyth covenaunte and graunte by thiese presentes that if he make enye further bargayne or sale of the[y] premisses or any parcell theareof, that the sayd John Wytter shall have the sayd bargayne or sale afore[6] any man, doyng as

---

[1] *i.e.* 12 May 1563.

[2] *cf.* the bond of 1 July 1563 (p. 480).

[3] The words 'thertyne yeres' are underlined and are repeated in the margin, but there with the spelling 'throttyne.'

[4] The 'ex' is ill written.

[5] *Cf.* 'evon' on p. 464.

[6] Between 'sale' and 'afore' the Recorder has repeated, but has cancelled, the foregoing words 'of they premisses or any parcell theareof.'

[1563, May 12.] another man will doe for the same. And for the perfourmaunce of all they premisses upon the partie of the sayd William Thomasson to be perfourmed, the sayd William grauntyth to stand bounden, and sufficient sureties wyth hym, to the sayd John Wytter in the somme of xx$^{\text{li.}}$ as is afore mencioned. In wytnesse wheareof they saydes parties to thiese indentures enterch[a]ungeablie have sett theyre sealls the daye and yere above wrytton.[1] [f. 97 r.]

[xii. 1 *July* 1563. *Bond by the above William to repay at Michaelmas a loan of 20s. made to him this day by the above John; in default thereof the latter and his heirs to have, upon payment by him of the sum of 14l. at the said term, the above-mentioned two messuages for ever.*]

[1563, July 1.] [3] This byll, made the fyrst daye of Julie in the fyeft yere of the reigne of our soveraign ladie Elsabeth, by the grace of God of England Fraunce and Ireland quyne, defender of the fayth, etc.,[4] wytnessyth that I, William Thomasson of Liverpole wythin the countie[5] of Lancastre, yoman, otherwyse called William Nicolasson, do graunte by thiese presentes to paye or cause to be payd to John Wytter of Froddisham wythin the countie of Chester, thelder, yoman, the summe of xx$^{\text{s.}}$ of lawfull money of England in the feast daye of Sayncte Myghell tharch[a]ungell next insuyng the date hereof, whiche xx$^{\text{s.}}$ I borowyed of the sayd John Wytter at the makyng of this byll. And for defaulte off payment of the sayd xx$^{\text{s.}}$ as is aforesayd, than I, the sayd William Thomasson, do covenaunte and graunte by thiese presentes that the sayd John Wytter shall have and injoye from thencefurthe the mesuage whearein I the sayd William now dwell, and the mesuage theareto adjo[y]nyng whearein John Kempe my tenaunte nowe [f. 97 v.

---

[1] The foregoing being only a registered copy, the seals are of course absent.

[2] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[3] In the margin, in the same hand as the corresponding note on the recto of the same folio (p. 478, note 11), is again 'William Nicho[la]sson and John Wytter.'

[4] *i.e.* 1 July 1563.

[5] MS. 'com(itatu).'

63, July 1.] dwellyth, and the halffe burgage theareto belongyng, and [f. 97 v.] all other buyldyng nowe beyng upon the sayd halff burgage wyth theyre appurtnaunces, to hym the sayd John Wytter and his heyres for ever, and all evidences and wrytynges that I have concernyng they premisses, paiyng to me the sayd William at the sayd feast of Sayncte Mighell afforesayd xiiii$^{li\cdot}$ of lawfull monney of England. And further I, the sayd William, doe graunte to sealle and diliver to the sayd John Wytter all suche wrytynges as the sayd John Wytter shall devyse by his cowncell lerned for the further assuraunce of the premisses, wyth possession accordyng at the same tyme. In wytnesse wheareof I, the sayd William Thomasson, to this byll have set my sealle and put to my hande, thiese beyryng wytnesse: syr William Deane priest, Rauff Bott, John Wytter the younger,[1] and others, at Froddisham aforesayd, the daye and yere above wryttyn.[2]

[xiii. 5 *Oct.* 1563. *Assignment by the above William to the above John of the above two messuages, in consequence of the non-payment of the rents named in the above indenture of* 12 *May* 1563.]

63, Oct. 5.] Memorandum, that the vth daye of Octobre in the yere [f. 96 r.][3] of our Lord God 1563, and in the vth yere of the raigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland, defendour of the faithe, etc., wheare[4] William Nicholasson, other wayes called William Thomasson, of Liverpole this boroughe corporate and porttowne, by his writyng indentid, bearyng date the xxiith [5] daye of Maye in the fyeft yere of the reigne

---

[1] This being only a registered copy, the witnesses' names are, of course, not autograph.

[2] Below the foregoing copy Recorder Pendleton has added his certificate: 'Vera copia cum originali concord(ans), examinata per Adam (with the Pendletonian 'A') Pendilton hic recordatorem.' (A true copy agreeing with the original, examined by [me] Adam Pendilton, Recorder here.)

[3] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre,' and in the right-hand corner the contemporary folio number '96.'

[4] *i.e.* whereas.

[5] The Recorder first wrote 'xiith,' which agrees with the date of the indenture on f. 97 r. (above, p. 478). He afterwards intruded another 'x' between 'the' and 'xiith,' thus making 'xxiith,' without explanation, and without making the corresponding alteration on f. 97 r.

[1563, Oct. 5.] of our said[1] soveraigne ladye Elsabethe, by the grace of [f. 96 r God of England Fraunce and Ireland quyne, defender of the faith, etc., haath covenauntyd and grauntid to entre into boundes obligatorie and sufficient suereties wyth hym on[2] the somme of xx$^{li\cdot}$, that John Wytter of Fraddesham in the countie of Chestre yoman, thelder, his heyres and assignes, shold receyve have and take to theyr use thyrtyne shilyngs foure pence of lawfull money of England of yerely rent owt of the mesuage wyth the appurtnaunce whearin the sayd William now dwellyth, and xii$^{s\cdot}$ owt of the mesuage[3] that John Kempe dwellyth in, in[4] Liverpole aforesaid,[5] as more at large it doyth and may appeare by the sayd writyng indentid, hereafter in this booke regestred[6]; and [wheare], accordyng to the contentes of the same, [he] brought before mayster[7] Thomas Secum, maior of this borough corporate and porttowne,[8] in the feast of Saynct Jamys thapostyll last past[9] [blank],[10] whoe, repentyng theyme of theyr boundes, by peticion moved the sayd maior to intreate the sayd John Wytter to releaxe theym of theyre boundes, at whoose[11] intreatie gentill[12] mocion and desyre the sayd John Wytter was pleasid and contentid to releaxe they foure forsaydes sureties,[13] and diliverd up the obligacion of the same into the custodie of the sayd mayre condicionallie, that is to wete, that the sayd William Nicolasson shuld in his[14] proper person come before the sayd Thomas Secum mayre aforsayd, and, for and in consideracion of the release of they foure forsayd sur*e*ties,[15] acknowledge and confesse that for

---

[1] 'said' is written above the line.

[2] *i.e.* 'in,' as on p. 480; *cf.* p. 574. For 'Fraddesham' see p. 477, note 9.

[3] Before 'mesuage' is what appears to be an 'l,' probably the premature beginning of the word 'liverpole.'

[4] Between the two words 'in' is a mark of punctuation which might be mistaken for an '&.'

[5] The passage from 'and xii$^{s.}$' to 'aforesaid' is written above the line, a caret sign indicating where it is to be inserted. The word 'aforesaid' is in the Recorder's smaller and closer hand.

[6] viz. on f. 97 r. (p. 478).

[7] 'mayster' (MS. 'm^{r}') is added above the line.

[8] Mayor 18 Oct. 1562—18 Oct. 1563 (p. 191).

[9] *i.e.* 25 July 1563.

[10] A gap of about two-thirds of a line, probably intended to receive the names of 'they foure forsaydes sureties' referred to a few lines below, the 'sufficient suereties' of the indenture on f. 97 r. (p. 479).

[11] *i.e.* mayor Secum's.

[12] Before 'gentill' is 'and,' cancelled.

[13] See above, note 10.

[14] 'his' is added above the line.

[15] The leaf is torn at this point, so that the 'e' is destroyed.

3, Oct. 5.] want of they forsaydes re*n*tes[1] of thyrtyne shilynges [foure [f. 96 r.] pence] and twelve shilynges, well *and*[2] *tr*uelie payd and to be yerelye payd to the sayd John Wyt*ter*, *and*[3] his heyres and assignes, duryng the terme[4] of thyrtyne yeres, att certen [f. 96 v.][5] dayes specified in they saydes wrytynges indentid, and for want of due payment of they forsaydes xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ and xii$^{s.}$ as is afore rehersed,[6] and[7] accordyng to the premisses etc., the sayd William Nicholasson, the sayd vth daye of Octobre anno 1563, and in the vth yere of our soverigne ladie Elizabeth, etc. quyne, defender etc., in his awne proper persone comyth before Thomas Secum mayre and Rauff Jamisson and Thomas Row[8] balyffes, and for[9] the manifestacion veritie and confirmyng of all the[10] premisses, and for want of due payment of theye forsaydes xiii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ and xii$^{s.}$ at the dayes aforespecified, gyvyth and grauntith unto the sayd John Wytter, and to his heyres and assignes, all and everie the forsaydes mesuages, as well that which the said[11] John Kempe[12] of Liverpole now dwellyth in, as alsoe that mesuage whearein he the sayd William nowe dwellyth, wyth theyr appurtnaunces for ever, wythowte distresse to entre in and upon they saydes mesuages: To[13] have and to hold injoye and occupie the same mesuages wyth theyr appurtn[au]nces to the sayd John Wytter and to his heyres and assignes for ever, in as ample maner of wyse[14] and good ryght as the sayd William haath had and hathe the daye of thiese regestries makyng. In wytnesse of truthe the sayd William Nicolasson haathe wyth his awne hand here made his

---

[1] The point of the 'wedge'-gap reaches upwards to here, the extent of the injury here and below being indicated by italics, as usual.

[2] The tail of the & survives.

[3] The MS. doubtless had '&.' There is not room for more than the above restoration, notwithstanding 'unto the sayd John Wytter, and (&) to his heyres and assignes,' a few lines below.

[4] 'terme' is a catchword at the bottom of f. 96 r., and begins f. 96 v.

[5] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum maior.'

[6] XVIII, 'registred.' The words 'as is afore rehersed' appear to have been written in a blank space which had been left for the purpose.

[7] *i.e.* a small '&,' intruded between 'rehersed' and 'accordyng.'

[8] Of this surname, which is added above the line, the third letter is blotted, but appears to have been a 'w.' On p. 192, where his election and that of the other bailiff, Rauff Jamisson, are recorded under 18 Oct. 1562, his name is spelt 'Roo,' but the spellings 'Row' and 'Rowe' also occur, *passim, e.g.* on pp. 217, 223, 231.

[9] 'ffor' is added above the line.

[10] 'the' is similarly added.

[11] 'the said' is similarly added.

[12] 'Kempe' is similarly added.

[13] 'T' is written upon 'in,' doubtless the premature beginning of 'injoye.'

[14] 'maner of wyse' is added above the line.

[1563, Oct. 5.] signe, in presence of thiese persons. Yevyn the daye and [f. 96 yere aforesayd.

[1] X Signum manuale
predicti Willelmi
Nicholasson

Thomas Secum mayre
[2] X Signum manuale
Radulphi Jamisson

Thomas Rowe
Adam [3] Pendilton

[xiv. 16 *Dec.* 1565. *Sale by Alexander Garnet, alderman, to Thomas Bolton of Liverpool, merchant, of the reversion of a lease for term of years of a parcel of chantry land in the Castle Hey.*]

[1565, Dec. 16.] This yere the xvi$^{\text{th}}$ daye of Decembre mayster Alixander [f. 14 Garnet,[5] alderman here, beyng lawfullie quietlie and peaceablie possessid and seisid of and in oone parcell of land, conteignyng[6] xii rodes[7] in lenghe, a rode iii quarters[8] in breade, for the space of xx$^{\text{ti}}$ [9] yeares, lytyll moore or lesse, liyng and beyng in the Castell Heye be west the Castell of Liverpole,[10] of the yerelie rent of iii$^{\text{s.}}$ iiii$^{\text{d.}}$, due to the quynes majestie and her heyres and successours by the late dissolved chauntrie of Sancte [Mary],[11] before and in the holle congregacion of mayster John Crosse esquier, nowe maior[12] as abovesayd,[13] for dyvers[14] consideracions hym movyng, and speciallie for ten shylynges usuall money of England, to hym the said Alixander contentid[15] and paied by Thomas Bolton of Liverpole, marchaunt alias[16] etc.,

---

[1] [Translation]: 'The sign manual (mark) of the aforesaid William Nicholasson.'

[2] [Translation]: 'The sign manual (mark) of Ralph Jamisson,' so that the mayor's bailiff (elected on 18 Oct. 1562, p. 483, note 8), was unable to write his name.

[3] The signatures of Secum, Rowe and Pendilton (which has the Pendletonian 'A') are autograph.

[4] For the upper part of f. 145 r. see p. 281.

[5] 'Garnet' is added above the line.

[6] Corrected from 'conteigned.'

[7] *i.e.* rods. 'xii rodes' has been inserted by the Recorder in a space left for the purpose. The measure was Cheshire measure, as p. 18, note 7.

[8] 'a rode iii q(uarters)' has been similarly inserted, the 'q(uarters)' being written above the line owing to the space left being insufficient.

[9] 'xx$^{\text{ti}}$' seems to have been similarly inserted in a blank space. These insertions are all in a paler ink.

[10] For the Castle Hey see p. 9, note 5.

[11] A blank space of 1¾ inches. The amount of the rent, viz. 3$^{\text{s.}}$ 4$^{\text{d.}}$, identifies the land now conveyed by Garnet with the chantry land which he is described as holding on p. 412. It also, therefore, confirms that the above-missing name was 'Mary.'

[12] Mayor 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 262).

[13] *e.g.* on f. 144 r. (p. 278).

[14] Before 'dyvers' the Recorder has, in his smaller hand, inserted in a space apparently left for the purpose the words 'grauntyd assigned for,' perhaps also the 'sayd' of 'abovesayd.' The 'grauntyd assigned' (*recte* 'grauntyd and assigned') has been omitted above, as redundant.

[15] *i.e.* paid in full; see p. 490, n. 2.

[16] *Or* 'al(iter),' as frequently.

5, Dec. 16.] presentlie[1] in open courte readie in hand, hath bargayned [f. 145 r.] sold gyvyn grauntid and assigned, and by vertue of this registr(e) haath and doith confirme all and syngler that his right terme title state interest poss(ession) sess(in)[2] and clayme, whatsoever he hath had, haath or in eny tyme hereafter to come may have, off in and to the sayd twoe severall[3] buttes[4] of landes, wyth theire appurtnaunces, unto the sayd Thomas[5] Bolton, his heyres executors and assignes for ever etc.

[xv. 27 *Nov.* 1565. *Discharge to Gilbert Martyn of Liverpool, in respect of certain sums etc. due by him to Richard Abraham of Liverpool, for the benefit of the children of John Abraham alias Abram of Liverpool, deceased.*]

5, Nov. 27.] [7] Memorandum, that the xxvii$^{\text{th}}$ daye of Novembre 1565, [f. 136 v.][6] and the eyght yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the fayth, etc., Richard Abraham of Liverpole, supervisor[8] of the last will and testament of John Abraham of Liverpole deceassid, and Gilbert Martyn of Liverpole come before me John Crosse, at this present mayre etc.,[9] Rauffe Sekerston and Alixander Garnet aldermen, William Secum and Thomas Inglefeld balyffes,[10] and

---

[1] *i.e.* now, at once, forthwith.

[2] 'poss' is ill-written, owing to a slight inequality in the paper. 'Sessin' is not amongst the many early forms of 'seisin' in *N.E.D.*

[3] Before 'severall' is 'seyd,' cancelled.

[4] Notwithstanding the 'sayd,' the 'parcell' has not before been described as consisting of two several (*i.e.* separate) butts. This gives the two butts as equal to $12 \times 1\frac{3}{4} = 21$ sq. roods, so that if the two butts were equal in size, each of them measured $10\frac{1}{2}$ roods. *Cf.* p. 433, note 3.

[5] Before 'Thomas' is 'Edmund,' cancelled.

[6] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger, maior,' and the year '1565.'

[7] In the margin is 'Abram cum Martyn.'

[8] The supervisor, surveyor or overseer of a will was appointed to supervise and oversee the executors, in order that they should punctually perform the testator's wishes. See Jacob's *Law Dict.*, *ad verb.*, Holdsworth, *Hist. of Eng. Law*, iii. 1909, p. 447, and Williams, *Law of Executors and Administrators*, 10th ed., 1905, pp. 169 and 170; and for specimens of wills from 1504 onwards, appointing 'overseers' as well as executors, see, *e.g.*, *Rec. Cardiff*, iii. pp. 104 *sqq.* On p. 141 the Town Clerk of Cardiff is to be 'overseer and guardian' of a will (*an.* 1703/4).

[9] Mayor 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 262).

[10] Above, p. 263.

[1565, Nov. 27.] others etc., for a quietnes[1] and a perfecte memorie [f. 136 of accomptes and paymentes due to the children of the sayd John Abrams to be had and continewe: willing[2] and requiryng me and my sayd brether and the others to have a certen bill indentid herein to be regestred, as aperith hereafter, wyth certen other orders,[3] for the behove of the sayd children, as followyth, whereof we be witnessys, as by our affirmes[4] it doithe apere :—

> 1559, *June* 25.—Memorandum, that it is fullie contentid and agreyd the xxv$^{\text{th}}$ daye of June anno 1559, bytwyne Gilbert Martyn of Liverpole and Elsabeth late wyffe of John [Abram] deceassid, for a mariage to be solemnized and made bytwixte theyme etc. And the sayd Gilbert for divers consideracions hym movyng byndyth hym, his executors administratours and assignes, to gyve diliver and paye, or cause to be gyvyn diliverd and payd, to everie childe of John Abram, that is to wete, to Nicholas Abraham, sonne to the sayd John Abraham deceassid, xxx$^{\text{s.}}$ of gud and lawfull monney of England, at such a tyme as shall please God the sayd Nicholas be of xiiii$^{\text{tine}}$ yeres of ayge, item oone new brasse potte price vi$^{\text{s.}}$ viii$^{\text{d.}}$, and a brasse panne price iii$^{\text{s.}}$ iiii$^{\text{d.}}$ Alsoe to Elsabeth Abram, a doughter of the sayd John, xl$^{\text{s.}}$ readye monney, a silver pece price xxvi$^{\text{s.}}$ viii$^{\text{d.}}$,[5] a peyre of awmber beydes[6] wyth silver joels price xx$^{\text{s.}}$, oone brasse pott price vi$^{\text{s.}}$, iiii peces pewter price v$^{\text{s}}$.

---

[1] Perhaps *recte* 'quietens,' *i.e.* quittance, *i.e.* acquittance: *cf.* 'acquietaunce' below. *N.E.D.* has 'quittans' as 15th-16th cent. The Recorder may, however, have meant simply 'quietness,' in the same sense as 'acquittance,' viz. a settlement.

[2] Before 'willing' is 'have' cancelled.

[3] The 'e' is made out of a premature 'r.'

[4] MS. 'affurmes,' *i.e.* the subscriptions or signatures of the above John Crosse and others. See p. 488, notes 2 to 4.

[5] *i.e.* a piece of plate worth 26$^{\text{s.}}$ 8$^{\text{d.}}$, *i.e.* 2 marks. There was, of course, no silver coin worth that amount.

[6] *i.e.* a set or string of amber beads. The introduction into the realm after 1 July 1571, and the wearing of beads, crosses, etc. blessed by the Pope or his representatives, were forbidden, under pain of Præmunire, by 13 Eliz. c. 2 (*Stat. Realm*, IV. i. pp. 528-31); *cf. Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 378, 379. For 'pair' in the sense of a 'set,' see *N.E.D.* ('Bead,' 'Pair'). In July 1564 the church authorities at Liv. were enjoined by the Bishop of Chester to forbid the use of beads (Raines, *Chantries*, i., *Chet. S.*, lix. p. 92 note).

[1565, Nov. 27.] Item to Alice, youngist doughter of the sayd John, xx$^{s\cdot}$ readye money. And if eny childe off the sayd iii[1] children die before they be or shalbe xiiii yeres of ayge, suche parcell of goodes and sommes of monney as was due to such chylde shalbe distributid and equallie gyvyn to the other children longer livyng, and soe from chyld to chylde to the longyst liver of theyme or of eny of theyme. In wytnesse wheareof and of the truthe, the sayd Gilbert haath seallid and signed this present byll indentid. Yevyn the daye and yeres above wryttyn, in presence of Richard Fazacarley, Richard Abraham, Rauff Jamisson, Richard Marser, Edward Martin and Adam Pendilton, wyth others. [f. 136 v.]

Upon the hearing and understandyng they premisses, wee, they forsaydes mayre aldermen they baliffes and others, do fynd tha*t*[2] the sayd Gilbert was chargid wyth the somme of vi$^{li\cdot}$ xvii$^{s\cdot}$ viii$^{d\cdot}$[3] to t*he* behove and use of they forsaydes thre children of the sayd John Abram deceassid, *of the*[4] whiche vi$^{li\cdot}$ xvii$^{s\cdot}$ viii$^{d\cdot}$ wee record and wytnesse that the sa*yd Richard Abr*aham acknowledgeth and confessyth before us that the sayd Gilbert ha*th truelie payd*[5] unto hym, the sayd Richard Abram, all and everie the forsaydes s*ommes of money* *d*ue[6] to the above named Nicholas Abram and Elsabeth Abram, and *soe the sayd Gi*lbert,[7] his executors administratours and assignes, goe clere acquie*ted and the*

---

[1] Before 'iii' is the premature word 'children,' cancelled.

[2] From this point the damage due to the 'wedge'-gap begins, to the extent shown by the italics, as usual.

[3] The several sums mentioned above are 1*l.* 10*s.*+2*l.*+1*l.*=4*l.* 10*s.* in cash, together with the values of the various articles, viz. 6*s.* 8*d.*+3*s.* 4*d.*+1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*+1*l.*+6*s.*+5*s.*=3*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* The total is thus 4*l.* 10*s.*+3*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.*=7*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.* The difference between this and the above 'vi$^{li\cdot}$ xvii$^{s\cdot}$ viii$^{d\cdot}$' is presumably accounted for by the 'xx$^{s\cdot}$' still due to Alice, as mentioned above.

[4] This and the following 'wedge'-gaps are almost exactly reproduced in XVIII.

[5] 'Wedge'-gap of $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches. XVIII has 'h . . . paid.' The word 'payd' suggested above, partly on the authority of XVIII, is very uncertain, the only distinct letter surviving being the 'y.'

[6] 'Wedge'-gap of two inches. XVIII has 's . . . due.' Here again the above 'due' is doubtful, in spite of XVIII.

[7] 'Wedge'-gap of two inches.

[1565, Nov. 27.] *sayd Gilber*t[1] haath his discharge and acquietaunce bearyng [f. 136 v
date hereof etc.

Jhon Crosse maire,[2] Alexssonder Garnett,[3]
*Ric*hard Andleserr.[4]

[xvi. 11 *Jan.* 1565/6. *Undertaking by the above Gilbert Martyn to maintain, etc., Alice, one of the children of the above John Abraham.*]

[1565/6, Jan. 11.] And further the sayd Gilbert Martyn, by vertue of [f. 136 *bi*
this regestre and knowledge made before me, the sayd John Crosse maior and my brether, byndyth hym, and his executors administrators and assigne[s], to kepe governe and bryng uppe wyth meate drycke ludgyncke and apparell, holsome sufficient and honest, sick and holle, Alice Abram, youngist dowghter off John Abram late of Liverpole decessid, upon his costes and charges, untill suche tyme as the sayd Alice shalbe and come to the ayge of fourtyne yeres, and at her tyme of xiiii yeres of ayge the sayd Gilbert Martyn, his executors administrators and assignes, to make gud contente and paye, or cause to be contentid and payed unto the sayd Alice Abram, or unto eny persons her lawfull attourney or assignes, wythowt delaye or other alteracion, tweyntie shilynges lawfull curraunt money of England, in full contentacion and payment of that her filiacion and childes parte of goodes to her gyvyn by [Elsabeth] her mother decessed, late wyffe to the sayd Gilbert. And if the sayd Alice die before she be off xiiii yeres of ayge, than the sayd Gilbert, his executors administrators and assignes, to paye the sayd xx$^{s\cdot}$ unto Richard Abraham of Liverpole,

---

[1] 'Wedge'-gap of 2½ inches. The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[2] 'Wedge'-gap of 4¼ inches. On the right-hand edge of it is the same characteristic paraph or flourish as 'Jhon Crosse maire' appends to his autograph signature on f. 136 *bis* r. (below, p. 489), and traces of the 'oss' of 'Crosse' occur at the point where they ought to occur.

[3] Garnet's signature is autograph.

[4] 'Wedge'-gap 4¼ inches, so that there is space enough for the marks or other signatures of one or more of the above-named witnesses, Rauffe Sekerston, William Secum, Thomas Inglefeld, but no trace of them survives. Andleserr's signature is autograph.

[5] In the top margin is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier, mayre, and the same contemporary foliation number '136' as on the preceding folio, so that there are two folios numbered '136'

565/6, Jan. 1.] or to his assignes, to and for the proper behove use and [f. 136 *bis* r.] profeight of Nicolas Abram and Elsabeth Abram, brother and sister to the sayd Alice. In wytnesse off truthe, the sayd Gilbert haath to this regestre put his affirme presentlie and before me and my brethe[r], the xith daye of Januarii 1565, and in the viiith yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace off God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland.

+ [1]

Wytnesse, Jhon Crosse ma[i]re.[2]

[xvii. 11 *Jan.* 1565/6. *Undertaking by Richard Marser of Liverpool to pay money, etc., to the above Richard Abraham for the benefit of Nicholas and Elsabeth, children of the above John Abraham.*]

565/6, Jan. 1.] Item, the sayd xith daye of Januarii Richard Marser of Liverpole gyvith his hand to mayster mayre, byndyng hym[3] to paye and diliver unto Richard Abr*am*[4] || xxii$^{s.}$ iiii$^{d.}$ and a payre *of* beydes[5] at the Annunciacion of the Virg*in* || Saynt[6] Marie next insuy*ng the date* hereof, to and for the proper use of Nicholas || Abraham and Elsabeth Abr*aham*, *chi*ldren[7] of the late John Abram decessid, || etc.

[xviii. 24 *Aug.* 1566. *Conveyance by Thomas Secum of Liverpool, alderman, to Robert Wytter of Liverpool, merchant, of a gateway and parcel of land in Castle Street.*]

566, Aug. 24.] To all theyme thiese presentes hearyng or understandyng, [f. 150 r.][8] [I,] Thomas Secum of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre,

---

[1] Gilbert Martyn's mark.

[2] Autograph, and followed by his paraph or flourish.

[3] Here begins the damage due to the 'wedge'-gap, which has slightly injured this word. The further injury due to the gap is indicated by the simple italics.

[4] From this point downwards the outer edge of the leaf is worn away, and with it the line-ends. The injury and the ends of the lines are shown by the italics and parallel marks, as usual.

[5] See p. 486, note 6.

[6] *Or* 'S(aync)t.' Both spellings are used by the Recorder.

[7] 'Wedge'-gap $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, so that there is room here for the longer form 'Abraham,' as here printed.

[8] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier, mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '150.'

[1566, Aug. 24.] gentilman, otherwyse callid Thomas Secum off Liverpole [f. 150 r.] alderman, send greatyng in our Lord God everlastyng. Knowe ye that I,[1] the sayd Thomas Secum, for divers consideracions and causes me movyng, and for the somme of thrie poundes usuall monney of England, to me readie in hand at thenseallyng hereof by Robert Wytter of Liverpole aforesayd, marchaunte, well and truelie contentid[2] and payed, wherewyth I holde me satisfied contentid and payed, and alwayes for me, myn heyres executours administrators and assignes, thereof and of everie and parcell thereoff exonorate acquiete and clere discharge the sayd Robert Wytter, and his heyres executors administrators and assignes for ever by thiese presentes, have bargayned sold gyvyn grauntid assignyd and diliverid, and by thiese presentes doe bargayne sell gyve graunte assigne and diliver unto the sayd Robert Wytter, and his heyres executors administrators and assignes for ever, all and everie that oone yate styd[3] and parcell of land, wyth it[s] appurtnaunce, set liyng and beyng in the Castell strete of Liverpole aforesayd, bytwyne the landes of me the sayd Thomas Secum, nowe in the tenure and occupacion of William Secum my naturall broder, upon the sowth partie, and the landes of the sayd Robert Wytter, nowe in the tenure and occupacion off Merget Kyrie wydowe and beforetyme late wyffe to Thomas Clapam joyner, upon the north partie: To have holde enjoye and occupie the sayd parcell of lande and yate styd wyth thappurtnaunce theareto belongyng, wyth all and singler that my holle ryght state title interest possession clayme and demaunde, whatsoever it be, that I, the sayd Thomas Secum, and my awncestours have heretofore had or claymed of in and to the sayd yate stid and parcell of land, wyth it[s] appurtnaunce,[4] or of in or to any parte or parcell thereof, and alsoe that I, the sayd Thomas Secum, and myn heyres executors administrators and assignes, now the daye hereof makyng have, or that in eny tyme hereafter to come maye or shall have of in and to the same, to the sayd Robert Wytter, and his heyres executors

---

[1] MS. 'Knowe ye me.'

[2] *i.e.* paid in full. For the obsolete phrase 'to content and pay' see *N.E.D.*, Content, *verb*, 5.

[3] *i.e.* gate-stead, a gate-way (*N.E.D.*). *Cf.* 'yates' on p. 209 and note 11.

[4] This word has a minim too many.

[1566, Aug. 24.] administrators and assignes for ever by thiese presentes. In witnesse whereof, to the devise and makyng of this my present dede I have consentid, and doe alwayes for me and myn heyres executors administrators and assignes consent, and for my dede I have diliverd the same, signed *and* ||[1] seallyd wyth myn owne hand.[2] Yevyn the xxiiiith daye of August 1566, in the || eight yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne || of England Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc. And for the better mem*orie* || and assuraunce have caused this my dede [to be][3] regestred in this leaffe of this booke before || the wurshipfull John Crosse esquier, mayre[4] of Liverpole aforesayd.[5] [f. 150 r.]

[xix. 1567–1571. *Agreement by Edmund Lymon and Arthur Bradley to surrender to the Town, upon payment being made to them by the Town of the sum of* 15*l.* 10*s.*, *the Town's bond to pay Thomas More the sum of* 20*l.*; *with memoranda of the five annual payments of the said sum of* 15*l.* 10*s.*]

[1566/7, Feb. 15.] [7] Memorandum, that where[8] Thomas More of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre, marchaunte, is indebtyd and doyth owe unto us, Edmunde Lymon and Arthur Bradleye, yomen, the some of xv$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$ lawfull money of England, as [f. 15[4] r.][6]

---

[1] The outer edge of the leaf is from here more worn away than usual. The 'ℰ,' which is in XVIII, and the other restorations of the line-ends, are indicated by italics and parallel marks, as usual.

[2] As this is only a registered copy, Secum's seal is, naturally, absent.

[3] The Recorder would not, of course, have admitted the need of these two words.

[4] Mayor 18 Oct. 1565—18 Oct. 1566 (p. 262).

[5] There is a blank space of one inch between the foregoing paragraph and that which follows on f. 150 r., beginning 'Memorandum, quod,' for which see above, p. 316.

[6] Fol. 153 has been torn out (*cf.* pp. 230, note 8, 329, note 1). In the top margin of f. 15[4] r. is 'Mayster R(obert) Corbet mayre.' The outer edge of the whole of the leaf is more or less worn away, and of the contemporary folio number in the top right-hand corner the third figure has gone, leaving only '15.' The number of the folio, viz. '15[4],' is determined by the several mentions of folio 154 on pp. 230 and note 8, 362, 382 and note 2, 407. This is the last leaf in the volume which retains more than a negligible trace of the contemporary folio number. It and the remaining leaves in the volume have been incorrectly numbered by a modern hand.

[7] For the following matter see *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 167, 168, 181, 182, 322-4, 343, 344, 381, 382, 406-8.

[8] *i.e.* whereas.

[1566/7, Feb. 15.] by his severall conveaunces to us thereof made moore [f. 15[4] r.] playnelye appearith; whereupon, and for the sure [1] paymente of our sayd somme of xv$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$, the same Thomas haath leyd to mortgoage unto us, the sayd Edmund and Arthure, oone indenture sealyd wyth the commyn seale of the towne of Liverpole, and beryng date the xixth daye of Octobre in the viiith yere of the quynes majesties reigne that nowe [2] is [*i.e.* 19 Oct. 1566],[3] wherein, emongyst other covenauntes, the maire and balyffes and diverse aldermen of the same towne off Liverpole doe covenaunt to paye to the sayd Thomas the somme of xx$^{li.}$ at certen severall dayes in the same indenture mencioned and expressid, and alsoe oone obligacion of xl$^{li.}$, wherein the sayd maior and bretheren stand bounden to the sayd Thomas More for the perfourmacion of the covenauntes conteyned in the same indentures, as by the same indentures and obligacion it doyth moore playnlye appeare: Knowe ye that wee, they sayd Edmunde and Arthure, are contentid and pleasyd, and alsoe doe promisse and graunte before Robert Corbet, nowe maior of the sayd towne of Liverpole,[4] by this our present conveance, to deliver or cause to be diliveryd to the sayd Thomas More, his executors or assignes, at suche tyme as wee, the sayd Edmunde and Arthur, shalbe contentid and satisfied of the sayd somme of xv$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$, as well the sayd indenture and obligacion, as alsoe all other conveances which doe in any wyse towche or concerne the sayd somme of xv$^{li.}$ x$^{s.}$, or any parte or parcell thereof. In wytnesse whereof wee, they forsaydes Edmunde Lymon and Arthure Bradleye, have to this present booke put our severall affirmes and signes manuall,[5] before and in the presence of the sayd Robert Corbet, maior as aforesayd. Yevyn the xvth daye of Februarii anno 1566[/7], in the nynth yere of the raigne off our soveraigne ladye Elizabeth,[6] by the

---

[1] Before 'sure' is a premature 'sayd,' cancelled.

[2] Before 'nowe' is a premature and cancelled 'emongyst other covenauntes.'

[3] The actual indenture may have been dated on the 19th, but the agreement between More and the town was made on the 18th (pp. 322-4).

[4] viz. 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321).

[5] *i.e.* their several subscriptions (signatures) and marks. They actually put their marks, as below.

[6] The 'wedge'-gap begins here, and with the surrounding water-stain has slightly injured 'Elizabeth.'

[1566/7, Feb. 15.] g[ra]ce of God off England Fraunce and Irelande quyne,[1] [f. 15[4] r.] defender of the fayth, etc.

+[2]
Signum manuale predicti Edmundi Lymon

+[2]
Signum predicti Arthuri[3] Bradley

*His t*estibus[4]:—
Robertt Corbett mayre,
Adam Pendilton *recordator*[5]

[1567, *circ.* Oct. 14.][7] [8] Payed to the wythin namyd Edmond Limond and [f. 15[4] v.][6] Arthur Bradley by mayster Robert Corbet maior[9] iii$^{\text{li.}}$ vi$^{\text{s.}}$ viii$^{\text{d.}}$, the fyrst payment of thordre and decrie wythin specified,[10] as aperyth by indorsement of the towne sealle[11] and off the acquietaunce for the same.

[1568, Oct. 14.] Item second payment, made[12] the xiiiith daye of Octobre 1568, by mayster William Secum maior,[13] mayster R(auff) Sekerston, mayster Alixander Garnet, George Ashton baliffes depute,[14] as[15] aperyth by lettres of acquitaunce and upon thendorcement of the towne sealle concernyng the

---

[1] The same causes have injured the 'n' of 'quyne.'

[2] Only the two marks, of course, are autograph, the two names below them being, like the text, in the hand of the Recorder. Bradley's cross, as on p. 495, has an extra pendant limb.

[3] With the Pendletonian 'A' (A).

[4] 'Wedge'-gap 1¼ inches, but probably no more text is lost than is shown by the italics.

[5] *Or* recordatore. Of this word, close to the bottom edge of the leaf (which is much worn, besides having the usual 'wedge'-gap in the middle) there survive, besides the 't,' traces of the 'a' and the second 'or.'

[6] In the top margin is 'Magister Robertus Corbet maior,' and '1566,' the '1566' being explained by Corbet's mayoral year, viz. 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321). Below, on the left of the page, is the note: 'Upon the request of mayster Thomas More, this syde is reservyd for the purpose wythin same leaffe' (*i.e.* f. 15[4] r., as above), viz. for the purpose of recording the successive yearly payments by the town to Lymon and Bradley in pursuance of the foregoing agreement. For the restored number 15[4] see p. 491, note 6.

[7] The acquittance for this first payment was 'brought in' on 27 Oct., above, p. 362. The dates of the second, the third, the fourth, and the fifth and last yearly payments, recorded below, show that the date of this first payment was on or about 14 Oct.

[8] In the margin, about the end of the following paragraph, is 'Ed(mund) Lymon and Arthur Bradley.'

[9] 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321).

[10] *i.e.* on f. 15[4] r., as above. See also pp. 322-4.

[11] *i.e.* by endorsement of the indenture under the town's seal, as expressed more clearly in the next paragraph but two (p. 494). The following 'off' ought perhaps to be 'by.'

[12] Before 'made' is a premature 'the,' cancelled.

[13] 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 (p. 345).

[14] The bailiffs during the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 were Raynald Mellyng and George Raynforth (p. 345). George Ashton was, as the text says, here and on p. 381, deputy-bailiff. See also p. 404, n. 1.

[15] After 'as' is a second 'as,' cancelled.

[1568, Oct. 14.] same[1]: and for this paye[2] the seconde, rede you folio [f. 15[4] v. huius libri 162°.[3]

[1569, Oct. 14.][4] Rede the iii$^{d.}$ payment made to the above namyd Edmond Lymon and Arthur Bradley, folio 167.[5]

[1570, Oct. 15.] [6] Rede the iiiith payment made and done to[7] the sayd Edmu[n]d Lymonte and Arthur Bradley by mayster John Crosse and Thomas Sekerston bayliffes,[8] the xvth [9] of Octobre 1570, in the xiith yere of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, quyne of etc., folio 181,[10] and soe indorsed to the indenture under the towne sealle restyng wyth the sayd Edmu[n]d Lymonte etc.

[1571, Oct. 14.] Payed alsoe, the xiiiith daye of Octobre 1571, in the xiiith yere of the reigne of our soverigne[11] ladie Elizabeth, now q[uy]ne of etc., forttie thrie shillynges foure pence[12]

---

[1] See p. 493, note 11.

[2] *i.e.* payment. *Cf.* 'paye' again (as well as 'payment') in the last paragraph of this f. 15[4] v. (p. 495).

[3] See p. 381. This 'folio huius libri 162°' would identify the folio printed on pp. 377-82 as f. 162. Apparently, however, the Recorder's '162' is a slip for '171.' The latter is, at any rate, the number which is arrived at by counting forwards from f. [157], for which see p. 332 and n. 7.

[4] Being the third yearly payment, the date must have been about a year after the second payment. The exact date, 14 Oct. 1569, is, in fact, given on f. 171 v. (p. 382, note 2).

[5] The promised full record of the third payment occurs, however, neither on f. [167] r. (below, pp. 554-8) nor f. [167] v. (above, pp. 365-70). Nor by 'folio 167' can the Recorder mean f. [171] v., for there only an equally brief mention of this third payment is made (above, p. 382, note 2). He has apparently again made a mistake.

[6] In the margin is 'Notandum est item.'

[7] 'to' is added above the line.

[8] They were evidently bailiffs for the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1570. The list in Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 235, has a gap for the year 1569-1570, which is thus filled.

[9] There is no obvious reason why this year the payment was made on the 15th, which was a Sunday, instead of on the usual 14th, which was a Saturday.

[10] *i.e.* one of the leaves which have disappeared at the end of the volume. See p. 408.

[11] This word is more carelessly written than usual.

[12] *i.e.* the fifth and last payment, the payments thus consisting of four at 3$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ (as agreed upon above, p. 323) = 13$^{l.}$ 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ + the above fifth and final payment of 2$^{l.}$ 3$^{s.}$ 4^{d}, making the total of 15$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$ 'wythin specified,' *i.e.* on f. 15[4] r. (pp. 491, 492). The transaction thus completed had taken the following roundabout course. The town owed More 20$^{l.}$, which he evidently had little hope of recovering. He, on his part, owed Lymon and Bradley 15$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$ He therefore transferred to Lymon and Bradley his bill against the town, which was compelled to make yearly payments to its new and merciless creditors until the whole 15$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$ had been paid to them. For the payment of the balance of 4$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$ between the 20$^{l.}$ and 15$^{l.}$ 10$^{s.}$, see pp. 406-8, note 1

571, Oct. 14.] usuall money of England, in full contentacion and gud [f. 15[4] v.] payment of the wythin[1] specified fyftyne powndes tenne shilynges due unto Edmund Lymon and Arthur Bradley by the wythin[1] named Thomas More. Wytnesse whereof the sayd Arthur Bradley in his owne proper person in the comyn hall of this towne, and John Burtonwod atturney for the sayd Edmund Lymon. And this last paye[2] is made and done by John Gilibrond and John Williamson ballyffes,[3] in presence of mayster Rauff Burscough maior,[4] mayster Thomas More, mayster Rauff Sekerston, mayster Robert Corbet, the baliffes,[5] and manye other persons. And for manifestacion of the same, the sayd Arthur Bradley and John Burtonwod[6] have put theyr handes to this booke for a lawfull generall acquietaunce off the same, the daye and yere aforesayd. And also the sayd Arthur and John Burtonwod have broght in and delivered all writynges obligacion and convehances[7] wythin[8] specified, onlie oone byll of det of the said Thomas More hand . . . . .[9] exceptid, which byll restes wyth Edmund Lymon.

+[10] +[10]

Signum [manuale] Arthuri Bradley Signum [manuale] Johannis Burtonwod.[11]

---

[1] *i.e.* on f. 15[4] r. (pp. 491-3).

[2] *Cf.* 'paye' in the second paragraph of this f. 15[4] v., (p. 494).

[3] John Gilibrond and John Williamson are duly given as the bailiffs for the mayoral year 18 Oct. 1570—18 Oct. 1571, in Baines, *Hist. of Liv.*, p. 235, as well as in Gore's *Liv. Directory*, *e.g.* 1823, *App.*, p. 3.

[4] He was mayor during the same year 1570-1571 (p. 408).

[5] The mention that they were present at a payment made by themselves seems superfluous.

[6] MS. 'Burtomwod.'

[7] MS. 'convehamces.'

[8] *i.e.* on f. 15[4] r. (pp. 491-3).

[9] The 'n' of 'hand' is the usual rapid slur. The text here comes just within reach of the upward-pointing 'wedge'-gap, but the lost word (or words) is the only part of it which has been injured. The damaged word (or words), of which traces remain, and which appears to end in 'e,' is also left blank in XVIII.

[10] See p. 493, note 2. Bradley's cross has again the pendant limb.

[11] The foregoing fourth payment, and fifth or final payment, made on 15 Oct. 1570 and 14 Oct. 1571, which complete the story of the five yearly instalments, help to fill the two years' gap, 18 Oct. 1569—18 Oct. 1571, between the contents of the leaves which have disappeared from the end of the present volume and the beginning of MS. volume ii. (see p. 409).

[xx. 28 *Jan.* 1567/8. *Extension from 2 Feb. next to 25 March, and later, of the term for the payment of a debt of* 20*l.*, *due from Richard Harison of Manchester merchant to Miles Felles of Bidston, for which Thomas Rowe and Richard Abraham, both of Liverpool, are sureties in* 10*l. each.*]

[1567/8, Jan. 28.] || *Memorandum*,[2] that wheare[3] Thomas Rowe of Liverpole and Richard Abraham of the same towne || *ca*me before mayster William Secum now maior of this towne of Liverpole,[4] mayster John Crosse || *esqui*er alderman, and the baliff G(eorge) Raynforth,[5] and others, the xxviiith daye of Januarii anno regni || *d*(omi)ne Elizabeth regine etc. decimo,[6] acknowledgyng theyme, and ayther of theyme, to be[7] sureties and pleges || *o*nto *My*lis Felles of Bidston[8] in the somme[9] of tenne powndes a[10] pece, due to hym by Richard || Harison of Mamchestre in the countie of Lancastre marchaunt, to have byn payd at in and uppon the || second daye of February next insuyng the date of this regestre: the sayd Milis in || his owne proper person comyth before the sayd mayster maior, mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier, || and others aforsaydes, the sayd[11] xxviiith daye of Januarii anno regine etc. decimo, and acknowlegyth || hym to gyve graunte and confirme the sayd daye of payment from the second daye || *of* February untyll the xxvth daye of Marche next insuyng after the sayd date || *o*f this regestre, and a certen tyme or numbre of dayes than next insuyng, at || *the* desyre and request of the forsayd mayster maior and the sayd mayster John Crosse. || *In* [f. [166]

---

[1] In the injured top margin is '*Magister* W[illel]mus Secum maior,' and the year '1567,' the injury being indicated by the italics.

[2] The extent of the injury to the beginnings of the lines of this 'Memorandum' and the following two bonds, due to the damaged state of the outer edge of the leaf, is shown, where necessary, by the italics and dots following the parallel marks.

[3] *i.e.* whereas.

[4] Mayor 18 Oct. 1567—18 Oct. 1568 (p. 345).

[5] See *ibid.*

[6] *i.e.* 28 Jan. 1567/8.

[7] 'be' is added above the line.

[8] See p. 457, note 1. The injury to 'My' is caused by a hole in the paper.

[9] This word has a minim too many.

[10] 'a' is apparently written upon and made out of a long 's' ('ſ').

[11] MS. 'saydꝭ,' *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for 'es.'

567/8, Jan. ·] wytnesse of truth, the sayd Myles Felles hath to this booke [f. [166] v.] put his affirme.

Yeven || *the day*e and yere fyrst above in this regestre specified, condicionallie soe that the sayd Myles, || *or his la*wfull attorney, may obteigne receyve and perceve his sayd due payment of || $xx^{li\cdot}$ *wy*thowt further vexacion trayvayle suete or troble in lawe or otherwyse, || *and also*e[1] the sayd Thomas Row and Richard have hereto putt theyr handes accordyng || . . . . . te[2] of this regestre.

By me Thomas Rowe. Myles F[e]ll(es).[3]
By me Richard Abraham.

[xxi. 28 *Jan.* 1567/8. *Bond by Thomas Inglefeld and Robert Wytter of Liverpool, as sureties in 5l. each for the payment by the above Thomas Rowe of his half of the above* 20*l.*]

67/8, Jan.] *Item*, the same daye and yere above specified, Thomas Inglefeld and Robert Wytter[4] of Liverpole, in theyr owne persons in presence aforesayd, acknowledgyng[5] them[6] to defend and save harmeles the forsayd Thomas Rowe, they and ayther of theym in[7] fyve poundes a pece, parcell of the above specified $xx^{li\cdot}$, in suche like ordre as the[8] sayd Thomas Rowe is bounden above. Wytnes theyr handes hereto assigned[9] in maner aforsayd.

T. E.[10] By my, Robert Wytter.

---

[1] Or *and so*e. There is only just room enough in the lost line-beginning to supply '& so,' or '& also,' and therefore not for M—XVIII's 'In wytnes of the same.'

[2] About ¾ inch of the beginning of the line is gone. Before the surviving 'te' there was, before the recent repair of the volume, a doubtful 'r,' and before the 'r' possible traces of an 'f' or 'ſ.'

[3] This surname is very ill written. The three signatures are autograph.

[4] Before 'Wytter' is 'in theyr p,' cancelled, perhaps representing a premature 'in theyr proper persons.'

[5] The phrase 'came before,' etc., as in the previous entry, is to be understood, thus explaining the use of the present participle.

[6] 'them' is added above the line.

[7] MS. 'of.' The Recorder had probably meant to write 'in the somme of.'

[8] Before 'the' is a premature and uncancelled 'is.'

[9] See p. 328, note 11.

[10] *i.e.* Thomas Englefeld, or Inglefeld as the Recorder usually wrote the name (*cf.* p. 389, note 8). Both this mark and the signature of Robert Wytter are autograph.

[xxii. 28 *Jan.* 1567/8. *Bond by Thomas Mason, who holds goods of the above Richard Haryson for shipment to Ireland, to bring back thence 20l. or goods of equal value, for delivery to the above Richard Abraham.*]

[1567/8, Jan. 28.] Item, the same daye and yere above specified, Thomas [f. 166 v. Mason came[1] personallie before mayster maior, mayster John Crosse and others, havyng certen wares and goodes off Richard Haryson of Mamchestre, above specified, in[2] his custodie and charge to be transportyd into Ireland, and byndyth hym to bryng at and in his returne forth of Irland xx$^{li.}$ usuall || *m*oney[3] of England, or els wares and goodes sufficient for the value of xx$^{li.}$, to be d(ilivere)d || into the handes and possession of the above namyd Richard Abraham or his lawfull || attournye, God sendyng the sayd Thomas Mason and his barcke and goodes to and || *from* the realme of Ireland in savetie.[4] In wytnesse of truthe, the sayd Thomas Mason h*ath*[5] || *to thi*s booke put his hand the daye and yere afore fyrst specified, in presence of || *the above* namyd etc.

T. M.[6]

[xxiii. 1 *June* 1568. *Agreement to abide by the verdict of a jury in the matter of building in Dale Street; with the jury's verdict.*]

[1568, June 1.] Memorandum, that the fyrst daye of June 1568, in the [f. [168 tenth yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Elizabeth,

---

[1] Ill written, possibly as a correction from 'come.'

[2] Before 'in' is 'to,' cancelled.

[3] At this point begins the injury to the line-beginnings of this paragraph, as shown by the parallel marks and italics.

[4] 'in savetie' is added above the line.

[5] The word 'hath' is injured by damage to the inner edge of the leaf.

[6] *i.e.* T(homas) M(ason), autograph. The foregoing paragraph, including the mark 'T. M.,' is cancelled, and in the outer margin of it is '*Com*plet(a) e(st) recogn(icio)' (The recognizance is fulfilled). The rest of the folio, representing about a sixth part of the whole, has been cut away straight across, apparently with a knife.

[7] In the top margin is 'Magister W(illelmus) Secum maior,' and the year '1568.'

[1568, June 1.] by the grace of God of England Fraunce and Ireland [f. [168] v.] quyne, defender of the fayth, etc., before mayster William Secum maior of Liverpole and others they inhabitauntes, for and[1] in the name of mayster John Waren esquier, concernyng a buyldyng to be the[2] daye hereof regestryng[3] erectid in the Dale strete of this towne, some tyme and late in thoccupacion of Roger Marser of Liverpole decessed and Joane his wyffe, this daye wydowe, bytwyne the landes of the sayd mayster John Waren upon the northe east partie, now in thoccupacion of John Rymour, and oone other parcell of land and buyldyng, nowe in the habitacion of Roger Bridge of Liverpole, upon the north west partie, mayster John Crosse esquier and alderman here and Alixander Garnet alderman[4] come in as lawfull || attor*neys*[5] for the sayd mayster John Waren, acknowledgyng them[6] to be aucthorised to[7] be || *in ste*de[8] and place off[9] the sayd mayster John Waren,[10] to se the seyd buyldyng erectid indifferent bytwyne the sayd || *mayster John*[11] Waren upon thone[12] partie, and Thomas Bower of the ayge of xxii yeres, sonne and heyre || *of the* late Thomas Bowere, of Ayntrie in the countie[13] of Lanc(astre), burges of this || *to*wne decessyd, upon the other partie,[14] confessyng theyme and ayther of theyme to obey and stand to the ordre decrie and judgement of the inqueste hereafter jur(er)d.[15] In wytnesse of truth the forsaydes

---

[1] Before 'and' (&) is a cancelled 't.'

[2] Before 'the' is another unimportant cancellation.

[3] MS. 'regrestrestryng.'

[4] Garnet has been described as being in Waren's service, above, p. 212. *Cf.* 'Henry Warant' in the 'King's Rentally' of 1533 (Gregson, *Frag.*, 1st ed. p. lxv.), and 'Johannes Warrant miles,' temp. Hen. VIII. (*Norris Papers*, *Chet. Soc.*, ix. p. 3).

[5] The injury to the outer edge of the leaf has destroyed the beginning of some of the lines, as shown, where necessary, by the italics and parallel marks. Here 'attor' has escaped.

[6] 'them' is added above the line.

[7] The 't' is apparently made out of a premature 'b.'

[8] There is barely room for the longer '*in the ste*de.'

[9] 'off' has been corrected by the Recorder.

[10] 'sayd mayster John Waren' is added above the line.

[11] There is room for 'mayster' in the usual contracted form 'mr.'

[12] 'thone' is carelessly written.

[13] MS. 'in the sayd countie,' but the 'countie' has not been mentioned. For Bower, see p. 453.

[14] This word, in the contracted form 'ꝑtie,' has been inserted afterwards, and is therefore cramped.

[15] Or perhaps 'jur(or)d' (MS. iur̃d), a past partic. adj. formed from 'juror,' and presumably meaning 'sworn.' The nearest approach in *N.E.D.* seems to be 'juried,' an adj. formed from 'jury' and meaning 'formed into a jury.' This is perhaps the meaning above.

[1568, June 1.] attorneys and the sayd[1] Thomas Bower have to this [f. [168] booke put theyr handes. Yevyn the daye of this regestre,

Jhon Crosse. Allexssonder Garnett.
Thomas Bawer.[2]

Thomas Bavend	Juratus.	William Cooke	Juratus.
Rauff Jamisson	Juratus.	Thomas Wade	Juratus.
Thomas Uttyn	Juratus.	Humfrey Olgreave	Juratus.
Roger Roose	Juratus.	Richard Syere	Juratus.
Jhames Mellyng	Juratus.	Humfray Bolton	Juratus.
Thomas Bolton	Juratus.	Hugh Broodhed	Juratus.

This inquest bryng in verdicte of t*he xii*[3] || in thiese wordes followyng, that is to wete :—Wee of this inquest d*oe fynd* || that the Thomas Bower above namyd, heyre to the sayd Thomas Bower decessy*d*, *may* || lawfullie buyld in breade f*rom*[4] the forsayd howse of Roger Bridge estw*ard* *in* || lenghe xxxi, that is,[5] thyrttie oone *feet*,[6] by the fondacion this daye vieyed and ta*kyn by* || *ot*he for mʳ . . . *h*and and other *and*[7] . . .

*By m*e Thomas *Ba*vand.[8] By me Hughe Brodh*ed*.[9]

---

[1] MS. ' sayd(es),' *i.e.* with the usual abbreviation sign for ' es.'

[2] These three signatures of Crosse, Garnett and Bawer are autograph.

[3] From this point it is the ends of the lines which are injured, namely by the dilapidated state of the inner edge of the leaf. There is a trace of the ' h ' on the worn edge.

[4] The ' wedge '-gap now begins to add its contribution of injury, the extent of which is shown by the simple italics, as usual. The gap is here ½ inch wide.

[5] ' that is ' is represented by the usual conventional ' id est ' sign ·ʅ·(·ɪ·) which Morton has for the first time understood, rightly rendering it in M—XVIII by ' i.e.'

[6] ' Wedge '-gap again ½ inch wide.

[7] MS. ' &.' What is printed above as ' mʳ ' is very doubtful, and in the narrow gap which follows it there is only room for one or two letters, so that a lost surname is excluded.

[8] M—XVIII has ' by me Thomas Band,' having evidently supplied the ' by m,' which is (now, at any rate) destroyed by the ' wedge '-gap, and having mistaken for a ' B ' the ' v ' which survives on the edge.

[9] These two signatures are apparently autograph.

APPENDIX IX

[1559–1568. BONDS OF RECOGNISANCE TO KEEP THE PEACE, ETC.][1]

[i. 10 *Feb.* 1558/9. *Bonds of recognisance by James Hanley, late of Chester, and others.*]

[1558/9, Feb. 10.] Memorandum, that the x^th^ daye of Februarii in the fyrst [f. 4[0] r.][2] yeare of the raigne of our soveraigne lady[3] Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of England Fraunce and Ireland, defendour of the fayth, etc., Jamys Hanley late of Chestre in the countie[4] of Chestre, marchaunte, came before me, Robert Corbett mayre of Liverpole,[5] and knowledgeth hymsellff in his awne proper person to stand bound in the somme of xx^li.^ to be due to our soveraign ladye the quynes majestie,[6] yff he the sayd Jamys doe not beyre and kepe her highnes peace agaynst all her majesties people, and most, namelye, agaynst[7] John Walcheman of Bromboroughe in the countie[4] of Chestre aforesayd, mariner, wythin the boroughe and porttowne of Lyverpoll and wythin the libarties theareto belongyng, from the daye of the date hereof untyll the feast of Sayncte Luke the Evangelist next insuyng and to come after the date hereof.

Per me James Hanle.[8]

---

[1] The following bonds, esp. those in § ii. (pp. 503 *sqq.*), may be compared with the formulas in Lambarde, *Eirenarcha*, ed. 1610, pp. 105 *sqq.*, Dalton's *Countrey Justice*, ed. 1626, pp. 348 *sqq.*, *Rec. Cardiff*, ii. pp. 263, 272, *Rec. Nott.*, ii. p. 102, v. p. 380 etc., and MS. vol. iii. of the present record, p. 201 (*an.* 1636). A facsimile of an early enrolment is given in Johnson and Jenkinson, *Eng. Court Hand.*, pl. 40 (*an.* 1450). On account of their close connection with the narrative, the several bonds to keep the peace entered into in the year 1555, during the Hugh Dawbie dispute, have been left in the text (above, pp. 42 *sqq.*) See also 'Bonds' in the *Index of Subjects*.

[2] In the top margin is 'Robert C(orbet) mayr,' in the usual paler ink, to the right of which, near the edge of the leaf, survived, before the recent repair of the volume, the first digit '4' of the folio number. The right-hand digit had already disappeared with the right-hand corner of the page, which has shared in the wear and tear of the whole of the outer edge. The folios which follow have preserved their original numbers, viz. 41 to 48 inclusive, after which a number of folios have lost their original numbers (see p. 126, note 6). That the present leaf was originally numbered 40 is shown by the note at the end of f. 39 v. (p. 96, note 11), 'Verte folium proximum 40.'

[3] 'lady' is near the right-hand edge of the page, and nearly illegible.

[4] MS. 'com̄,' as usual. For James Hanley see also p. 476 and note 4.

[5] 18 Oct. 1558—18 Oct. 1559 (p. 89).

[6] MS. 'majest(ies).'

[7] This word has been corrected.

[8] Autograph. In the margin is 'Recog(nicio),' 'J. Hanley,' and 'Vac(a)t.'

[1558/9, Feb. 10.]

[f. 4[o] r.]

[1] Item, et Petrus Gregorie venit in propria persona et fatetur se teneri dicte domine regine in decem libris, ut plegium ac debitorem pro predicto Jacobo Hanley, quod ipse pacem geret erga etc., ut supra.

Item, et Thomas Fayrcloughe venit in propria persona sua et fatetur [unfinished].[2]

Item, et Johannes Walcheman similiter etc. ut supra, quod ipse pacem etc., usque etc., in summa xx librarum etc.[3]

Item, et Johannes Wynstanley[4] de Liverpole, mariner, venit etc. et fatetur se teneri in [summa] decem librarum, ut plegium ac debitorem pro[5] predicto Johanne Walcheman, quod ipse etc., prout etc.[6]

Item, et Ricardus Marser de Liverpole, tanner, venit etc. et fatetur se teneri in [summa] decem librarum ad usum dicte domine regine, prout etc. ut supra, [ut] plegium ac debitorem pro predicto Johanne Walcheman, quod pacem geret etc.[7]

---

[1] [Translation.] Likewise also Peter Gregorie comes (*or* came) in his own person and acknowledges himself to be bound to our said lady the queen in 10$^{\text{l.}}$, as surety and debtor for the aforesaid James Hanley, that he will keep the peace towards etc., as above.

Likewise also Thomas Fayrcloughe comes (*or* came) in his own person and confesses [unfinished].

Likewise also John Walcheman in like manner etc. as above, that he [will keep] the peace etc., until etc., in the sum of 20$^{\text{l.}}$ etc.

Likewise also John Wynstanley of Liverpole, mariner, comes (*or* came) etc. and acknowledges himself to be bound in [the sum] of 10$^{\text{l.}}$, as surety and debtor for the aforesaid John Walcheman, that he [will keep the peace] etc., as etc.

Likewise also Richard Marser of Liverpole, tanner, comes (*or* came) etc. and acknowledges himself to be bound in [the sum] of 10$^{\text{l.}}$ to the use of our said lady the queen, as etc. as above, as surety and debtor for the aforesaid John Walcheman, that he will keep the peace, etc.

[2] In the margin is 'Vac(at).' Between this and the next paragraph is a blank space of two inches.

[3] In the margin is 'Vac(ata) e(st).' Below the entry is an autograph cross, evidently John Walcheman's mark, corresponding to James Hanley's autograph signature, p. 501. On the left of the cross is: 'Mortuus est predictus Johannes apud Lieth in Scotia per bell(um) etc.,' (the aforesaid John died in battle at Leith, in Scotland, etc.), and on the right of the cross is 'Ideo vac(ata) e(st) etc.' ([The recognisance] is therefore vacated, etc.) The reference is to the siege of Leith by Elizabeth's forces in 1560, described at great length in Hayward's *Annals of Eliz.* (*Camd. Soc.*, 1840), pp. 52-72, and Holinshed's *Chronicles*, ed. 1808, iv. pp. 191-201.

[4] Before 'Wynstanley' is an unfinished and cancelled 'Walche.'

[5] Before 'pro' is 'quod,' cancelled.

[6] After 'etc.' is 'Vac(ata) e(st) ut supra.' In the margin is also 'Vac(at).'

[7] After 'etc.,' and also in the margin, is 'Vac(at).' For the rest of f. 4[o] r., see p. 110.

[ii. 1–16 *July and* 27 *Sept.* 1562. *Bonds of recognisance by Ralph Sekerston, William Laurence, Thomas Bradshae, Anthony Morice, Richard Norres, Edmund Laurence, Thomas Secom, Richard Anleser (alias Andleser), Thomas Roo (alias Rowe); with Anleser and Roger Wiswall's writ of 'Supersedeas' dated* 10 *May* 1557.]

[1562, July 1.] [2] Memorandum, quod primo die mensis Julii anno regni [f. 87 r.][1] domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. quarto, in ista communi[3] aula sive pretorio huius ville etc., Radulphus Sekerston venit in propria persona sua coram Roberto Corbet, adtunc et ibidem pro domina regina infra libertates huius franchisie etc. maiore,[4] et manucepit quod ipse predictus Radulphus Sekerston bene et pacifice se geret erga dominam reginam nostram predictam et cunctum populum suum, et precipue erga Thomam More de Liverpole predicta et Willelmum Laurence de eisdem villa[5] et comitatu predictis, et omnes tenementa[6]

---

[1] Fol. 85 v. is blank, except that it is headed 'Robert Corb[e]t maior'; *cf.* XVIII, 'Here is another side blank.' F. 86 is missing. In the top margin of f. 87 r. is 'Mayster Corb[e]t mayre,' and the contemp. folio number 87.

[2] [Translation.] Be it remembered that on the first day of the month of July in the fourth year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., in this common hall or court-house of this town etc., Ralph Sekerston comes (*or* came) in his own person before Robert Corbet, then and there mayor for our lady the Queen within the liberties of this franchise, etc., and gave security that he, the aforesaid Ralph Sekerston, will behave himself well and peaceably towards our aforesaid sovereign lady the Queen and all her people, and especially towards Thomas More of Liverpole aforesaid and William Laurence of the same town and county aforesaid, and all their tenements, servants and households, until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come after the date of these presents, and that he will then appear, and not depart without licence of the aforesaid Robert Corbet mayor, and this under penalty of forty pounds of good and lawful money of England etc., which pounds of money or sums he acknowledged that he owes to the aforesaid Robert Corbet mayor and etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not [appear] etc.

[3] MS. 'commune.' More than once in MS. ii., *e.g.* f. 38 v., the Recorder anglicises 'pretorium' as 'pretorie.'

[4] viz., 18 Oct. 1561—18 Oct. 1562 (p. 175). 'maiore' is above the line.

[5] MS. 'ville.'

[6] The Recorder seems to have written 'tenement(es),' with the usual 'es' sign, altered that sign to 'o,' and then added 's,' making the impossible 'tenementos.' *Cf.* pp. 506-8, esp. 508, n. 10, with 'tes' in full. Whatever he intended to write is presumably the same in every case, viz. 'tenementa,' rather than 'tenentes.' *Cf.* 'aut de incendio domorum suarum' and 'aut de domibus suis predictis' (pp. 515, 516). For the stipulation in bonds of recognisance to keep the peace that the person bound over shall not burn the complainant's house, see Morris, *Chester*, p. 280, and *cf.* 'de incendiis domorum' and 'de incendio domorum' in Dalton, *Countrey Justice*, ed. 1626, pp. 348, 349.

[1562, July 1.] servientes et famulos suos, usque festum sancti Luce [f. 87 r.] evangeliste proximo futurum post datam presentium, et adtunc ad comparendum,[1] et non recedendum sine licencia predicti Rob[er]ti Corbet maioris, et hoc sub pena quadraginta librarum bone et legalis monete Anglie etc., quas quidem[2] libras monete sive summas recognovit se debere predicto Roberto Corb[e]t maiori et etc. ad usum dicte domine regine etc.[3] si non etc.

By me Rauff Sekerston.[4]

[5] Et modo similiter, die et anno supradictis veniunt Thomas Roo et Thomas Wignall de Liverpole burgenses in propriis personis suis, et[6] manuceperunt quod predictus Radulphus Sekerston bene et pacifice se[7] geret in omnibus, prout ut superius etc.,[8] usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo etc., et[9] adtunc [ad] comparendum,[10] et non recedendum etc., et hoc sub pena decem librarum legalis monete etc. uterque eorum, ad valenciam xx librarum per se, pro toto et in solidum, quas quidem summas etc. recognoverunt se debere etc. ut superius etc. si non etc.

By me Thomas Rowe.[11]

X

Thomas Wygnall.[12]

---

[1] MS. 'compariendum' as already *passim, e.g.* pp. 44, 45, 74. Here and throughout the following bonds, the Recorder uses a verb of his own coining, viz. 'compario,' apparently a combination of 'compareo' (which he ought and probably intends to use) and 'comperio.' He uses the form 'compareo' on pp. 508, § 1 and note 7, 517, in his copy of the royal writ on p. 516, and again on p. 521.

[2] MS. 'quidam.'

[3] Of 'etc.' the '&' is cancelled, evidently by mistake.

[4] The signature is autograph. In the margin is the note, 'Vac(at) 18 Octobris 1562 per proclamac(ionem), in presentia Willelmi Norres, etc.' (Vacated on 18 Oct. 1562 by proclamation, in the presence of William Norres, etc.). See pp. 506, note 8, 508, note 7.

[5] [Translation.] And next come in like manner, the day and year abovesaid, Thomas Roo and Thomas Wignall of Liverpole, burgesses, in their own persons, and became sureties that the aforesaid Ralph Sekerston will behave himself well and peaceably in all things, even as above etc., until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next etc., and will then appear, and not depart etc., and this under penalty of ten pounds of lawful money etc. (*i.e.* of England) each of them, to the value of 20l. by himself, for all and collectively, which sums etc. they acknowledged that they owe etc., as above etc. if [he do] not etc.

[6] Before 'et' is a premature and cancelled 'quod predictus.'

[7] 'se' is written above the line.

[8] Before 'etc.' is 'usque et,' cancelled.

[9] 'et' has been corrected from 'ed.'

[10] MS. 'compariendum.'

[11] The signature is autograph, but with a poor 'w,' looking more like 'u.'

[12] Thomas Wygnall has made his mark as shown, and under it his name has been written for him by the Recorder. In the margin is 'Vac(at).'

[1562, July 1.] [1] Et predictus R(obertus) C(orbet) maior cum ballivis [f. 87 r.] et aliis coiit [2] et se contulit [3] coram predicto Thoma More in ædibus suis egrotante etc., et eodem die et anno supra etc. ei mandavit, ex parte dicte domine regine etc., quod manucaperet [4] etc. ut supra, quod quidem mandatum negavit, demonstran(s) [5] sup(er)s(edeas) [6] s(uum) sub sigillo cancellar(ie) [7] ducatus Lancastrie direct(um) vicecancellar(io) etc., quod [8] quidem sup(er)s(edeas) predictus maior recepit, et tenuit [8] ad presentand(um) coram prenobili Edwardo comite [9] Derbie, et non coaperuit [10] nec fregit sigillum ante [quam] comparuit [10] coram prenobili comite Derbie predicto etc.[11]

[1562, July 10.] [13] Et modo, videlicet decimo die mensis Julii anno [f. 87 v.][12] antedicte domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. quarto, Willelmus

---

[1] [Translation.] And the aforesaid Robert Corbet, mayor, with the bailiffs and others, went and betook himself to the aforesaid Thomas More in his house where he was sick etc., and the same day and year above etc. ordered him, on behalf of our said lady the Queen etc., to find sureties as above, which order he [More] refused to obey, showing his [writ of] 'Supersedeas' under the seal of the chancery of the duchy of Lancaster, directed to the vice-chancellor etc., the which [writ of] 'Supersedeas' the aforesaid mayor received, and held it in order to present it before the right honourable (*cf.* above, p. 273) Edward earl of Derby, and he did not open it and broke not the seal before he appeared before the right honourable the earl of Derby aforesaid etc.

[2] MS. 'coieit,' which XVIII reproduces, whilst M omits it altogether. Between it and 'aliis' is 'coierunt,' cancelled. The Recorder apparently intended to substitute for the plural 'coierunt' the singular 'coiit,' and perhaps also to go a step further and turn the past into the present tense with 'coit.' See the next note.

[3] MS. 'conferet.' Perhaps the Recorder again meant the present tense, viz. 'confert,' not the past tense as printed above.

[4] MS. 'manucep(ere)t,' or manucep(eri)t.

[5] *Or* 'demonstran(do).'

[6] For the writ of *Supersedeas* see p. 214, note 5. See also pp. 515, 516.

[7] *Or* 'cancellar(ii).'

[8] MS. 'quas' and 'tenet.' In the confusion of tenses it hardly seems possible to know what the Recorder meant to write.

[9] MS. 'comit(is).'

[10] MS. 'coaparuit,' and 'comparuerit,' respectively.

[11] In the margin is 'Vac(at).' The text of the foregoing paragraph is less satisfactory than the sense, which seems to be sufficiently clear. Upon the mayor repairing to More's house, and ordering him to be bound over and find sureties for his keeping the peace towards Ralph Sekerston, as the latter had done, More refused to do so, on the ground of a writ of *Supersedeas* from the duchy court which he exhibited, similar to that in favour of Richard Anleser below, p. 516.

[12] In the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet maior.'

[13] [Translation.] And next, to wit, on the tenth day of the month of July in the fourth year of our aforesaid lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., William Laurence of Liverpole comes (*or* came) in his own person before Robert Corbet then etc. mayor, Thomas Bastwell and Richard Abraham bailiffs, and Adam Pendil-

[1562, July 10.] Laurence de Liverpole in propria persona sua venit coram [f. 87 v.] Roberto Corbet adtunc etc. maiore, Thoma Bastwell et Ricardo Abraham ballivis, et Adamo[1] Pendilton recordatore, et manucepit quod ipse bene et pacifice se geret erga dominam reginam ante in hoc libro dictam et specificatam prout etc., et cu[n]ctum populum suum, et precipue erga Radulphum Sekerston de Liverpole, et tenementa[2] servientes et famulos suos, usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum post datam huius presentis, et adtunc et ibidem ad comparendum[3] personaliter, et non recedendum sine licencia predicti Roberti Corbet maioris etc., et hoc sub pena quadraginta librarum[4] bone et legalis monete Anglie etc., quas quidem libras monete etc. recognovit se debere dicto Rob[er]to[5] Corb[e]t maiori[6] etc., ad usum dicte domine regine etc. si[7] non etc.[8]

[Mark.][9]

Et eodem die et anno superius etc. veniunt Robertus

ton recorder, and gave security that he will behave himself well and peaceably towards our lady the Queen aforesaid and specified in this book as etc., and all her people, and especially towards Ralph Sekerston of Liverpole, and his tenements, servants and household, until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come after the date of this present, and that he will then and there appear in person, and not depart without licence of the aforesaid Robert Corbet mayor etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good and lawful money of England etc., which pounds of money etc. he acknowledged that he owes to the said Robert Corbet mayor etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc.

And the same day and year above etc., come Robert Mosse and John Pemberton in their own persons, and became sureties that the aforesaid William Laurence will behave himself well and peaceably towards our lady the Queen above etc., and especially towards Ralph Sekerston, his tenements, servants and household, until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come etc., as etc., and that he will then appear in person, and not depart without licence etc., as etc., and this under penalty of ten pounds [etc., *i.e.* of lawful money of England] each of them, to the value of twenty pounds by himself, for all and collectively, which sums etc. they acknowledged that they owe etc. if [he do] not etc.

---

[1] The 'A' is the Pendletonian 'A' (A). With 'Adamo,' instead of the more correct ablative 'Ada,' *cf.* 'Adamus' on p. 521. For Corbet the mayor and Bastwell and Abraham, the bailiffs, in 1561-1562, see pp. 175, 189 and note 6.

[2] MS. 'tenement(es).'

[3] MS. 'compariendum.'

[4] The latter part of the word 'librarum' has been corrected.

[5] Before 'Rob[er]to' is the premature and cancelled 'domine regine,' followed by the uncancelled 'domino.'

[6] MS. 'maiore.'

[7] Before 'si' is 'sn,' cancelled.

[8] In the margin is the note: 'Et hec recog(nicio) vacuat(a) est xviii° Octobris 1562 per proclamacionem, eo quod compareat' [*recte* comparet]. (And this recognisance is vacated on 18 Oct. 1562 by proclamation, because he appears.) See pp. 504, note 4, 508, note 7.

[9] viz. William Laurence's mark, resembling 'LW' turned upside down.

[1562, July 10.] Mosse et Johannes Pemberton in propriis personis suis, et [f. 87 v.] manuceperunt quod predictus Willelmus Laurence se bene et pacifice geret erga dominam reginam superius etc., et precipue erga Radulphum Sekerston, tenementa[1] servientes et famulos suos, usque festum sancti Luce evange[liste] proximo futurum etc. prout etc., et[2] adtunc ad comparendum[3] personaliter, et non receden[dum] sine licentia etc. prout etc., et hoc sub pena decem[4] librarum [etc.] uterque eorum, ad valenciam xx librarum per se,[5] pro toto et in solidum, quas quidem summas etc. recognoverunt se debere etc. si non etc.[6]

[Marks.][7]

[9] Item, et decimo die Julii anno predicte domine regine [f. 88 r.][8] etc., ut ante in hoc libro, de pace gerenda in omnibus articulis et premissis etc., Thomas Bradshae de Liverpoll venit in propria persona sua, et manucepit coram Rob[er]to Corbet etc. ut supra maiore, quod ipse predictus Thomas

---

[1] MS. 'tenement(es).' [2] MS. 'ed.'

[3] MS. 'compariendum.'

[4] Between 'pena' and 'decem' is 'quadraginta lib[rarum],' cancelled.

[5] MS. 'so.'

[6] In the margin is 'Vac(at).'

[7] viz. the marks, the one a cross and the other nondescript, of Robert Mosse and John Pemberton.

[8] In the top margin is 'Mayster Corbet mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '88.'

[9] [Translation.] Likewise also, on the tenth day of July in the year of our aforesaid lady the Queen etc., as before in this book about keeping the peace, in all the articles and premisses etc., Thomas Bradshae of Liverpoll comes (*or* came) in his own person and gave security before Robert Corbet etc. mayor as above, that he, the aforesaid Thomas Bradshae, will behave himself well and peaceably towards our said lady the Queen and all her people, and especially towards William Laurence, his tenements, servants and household, from the day of these presents till the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come after the date of these presents, on which day the aforesaid Thomas Bradshae shall appear in person, and not depart without licence of the aforesaid mayor etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good and lawful money of England etc., which forty pounds etc. he acknowledged that he owes to the said Robert Corbet mayor etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc.

Likewise also, the day and year last above specified come Ralph Sekerston and William Golbron of etc., as in all things as above, to wit, as pledges and sureties for the aforesaid Thomas Bradshae, that the said Thomas will behave himself well and peaceably towards our aforesaid lady the Queen and all her people, from the day of this present etc., as etc. as above, and especially towards the aforesaid William Laurence, his tenements, servants and household, till the feast aforesaid, to wit, of St. Luke etc., that he will appear and will not depart without licence etc. as above etc., and this under penalty of ten pounds of good and lawful money etc. (*i.e.* of England) each of them, to the sum of twenty pounds by himself, for all and collectively, to the said Robert Corbet mayor etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc., which sums they acknowledged that they owe etc. if [he do] not etc.

[1562, July 10.] Bradshae se bene et pacifice geret erga dictam dominam[1] [f. 88 r.] reginam et cunctum populum suum, et precipue erga Willelmum Laurence, tenementa[2] servientes et famulos suos, a die presentium usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum post datam presentium, ad quem[3] quidem diem predictus Thomas Bradshae compare[bi]t[4] personaliter, et non recedet sine licentia prefati maioris, etc., et h[o]c sub pena quadraginta librarum bone et legalis monete Anglie etc., quas quidem xl libras etc. recognovit se debere dicto Rob[er]to[5] Corb[e]t maiori[6] etc., ad usum dicte domine regine etc. si non etc.

Thomas Bradsha.[7]

Item, et die et anno ultimo supra specificatis veniunt Radulphus Sekerston et Willelmus Golbron de etc., prout in omnibus ut supra, videlicet ut plegii et securitates[8] pro predicto Thoma Bradshae, quod idem Thomas bene et pacifice se geret erga predictam dominam reginam et cun[c]tum populum suum, a die huius presentis[9] etc., prout etc. ut supra, et precipue erga prefatum Willelmum Laurence, tenementa[10] servientes et famulos[11] suos, usque[12] ad festum predictum, videlicet sancti Luce etc., [et adtunc] ad comparendum,[13] et non recedendum sine licentia etc., ut superius etc., et hoc sub pena decem librarum bone[14] et legalis monete etc. uterque eorum, ad summam xx librarum

---

[1] Between 'dictam' and 'dominam' is 'Willelmum Laurence de etc. e,' cancelled, the 'e' being doubtless the beginning of the word 'erga.'

[2] Here not ending with the orthodox abbreviation sign for 'es.'

[3] MS. 'quam.'

[4] Or perhaps the Recorder would have preferred 'compare[a]t.' *Cf.* below, note 7, and p. 517, note 4.

[5] Between 'dicto' and 'Rob[er]to' is 'domino,' cancelled.

[6] MS. 'maiore.'

[7] Autograph signature. In the margin is 'Item et similiter et xviii° Octobris vac(ata) est per proc(lamacionem), eo quod comparet.' (Also and likewise it is vacated on 18 Oct. by proclamation, because he appears.) See pp. 504, note 4, 506, note 8. The Recorder has 'comparēt,' which ought to represent 'comparent,' but probably could, in his opinion, do duty for the equally erroneous 'compareat'; *cf*. p. 506, note 8.

[8] MS. 'securatates,' the Recorder having evidently intended to write, and believing that he had actually written 'securitates,' as he has carefully dotted the 'a.'

[9] MS. 'presentiu(m)'; *cf.* 'post datam huius presentis,' p. 506, and 'a die huius presentis,' p. 511.

[10] MS. 'tenementes,' *i.e.* here with the termination 'es' in full.

[11] The 'u' lacks a minim.

[12] MS. 'et.'

[13] MS. 'compariendum.'

[14] The 'bo' of 'bone' is written upon and made out of the 'vt' of a prematurely begun 'vterque.'

1562, July 10.] per se, pro toto et in solidum, dicto Rob[er]to[1] Corbet [f. 88 r.] maiori etc. ad usum dicte domine regine etc., quas quidem summas recognoverunt se debere etc. si non etc.

By me Rauff Sekerston.
William Golbrand.[2]

[4] Item, et decimo die Julii infra specificat(o) Anthonius [f. 88 v.][3] Morice flemit(e ?)[5] natus, ac modo servus Radulphi Burscough de Liverpole mercatoris,[6] [venit] ac in propria persona sua coram Roberto Corbet adtunc maiore etc., prout plenius infra specificat(ur) etc., manucepit quod ipse Anthonius Morice se bene et pacifice geret erga dominam reginam infra nominatam et cunctum populum suum, ac precipue erga Thomam Bradshae de etc., et servos[7] et famulos suos, a die presentium usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum, etc., et adtunc ad comparendum[8] personaliter, et non recedendum sine licentia etc. prout supra etc., et hoc sub pena xl librarum bone etc., quas quidem recognovit se debere dicto Rob[er]to[9] Corbet adtunc maiori etc., ad usum dicte domine regine etc. si non etc.

Maricius (?) Antones (?).[10]

---

[1] Before 'Rob[er]to' is again a cancelled 'domino'; *cf.* p. 508, n. 5.

[2] Both signatures are autograph. In the margin is 'Vac(at).'

[3] In the top margin is 'Robert Corb[e]t maior.'

[4] [Translation.] Likewise also, on the tenth day of July within specified [viz. on f. 88 r., p. 507] Anthony Morice, a Fleming (?) by birth, and now a servant of Ralph Burscough of Liverpole merchant, comes (*or* came) in his own person before Robert Corbet then mayor etc., as is more fully specified within, etc., and gave security that he, Anthony Morice, will behave himself well and peaceably towards our lady the Queen within named and all her people, and especially towards Thomas Bradshae of etc., and his servants and household, from the day of these presents till the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come etc., and that he will then appear in person, and not depart without licence etc., as above etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good etc., which he acknowledged that he owes to the said Robert Corbet then mayor etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc.

Likewise also, the day and year above etc. come in their own persons Ralph Burscoughe and Robert Garnet, and acknowledged themselves to be sureties, as etc. in all things etc.

[5] Perhaps a Fleming. *Cf.* 'Flemyng,' pp. 204, 227. If the 'i' were not dotted, 'flennt(e)' might have been read, suggesting as a possible meaning a native of Flint.

[6] Corrected from 'mercatore.'

[7] *Cf.* 'servientes' *passim, e.g.* p. 508, and 'servientes servos,' pp. 510, 511. Here, as in the following pages also, there is no mention of tenements.

[8] MS. 'compariendum.'

[9] Before Rob[er]to is again 'domino,' cancelled. *Cf.* note 1.

[10] Signature autograph, and hard to decipher. In the margin is 'Vac(at).'

[1562, July 10.] Item, et die et anno superius etc. veniunt in propriis[1] personis suis Radulphus Burscoughe[2] et Rob[er]tus Garnet, et recognoverunt se esse plegios,[3] prout etc. in omnibus etc. [f. 88 v.]

+ By me Rauffe Burscogh.[4]

[5] Et modo, scilicet die et anno superius etc., Ricardus[6] Norres, servus Thome Bradshae de etc., venit in propria persona sua coram Roberto Corbette etc. maiore, prout etc., et manucepit quod ipse bene et pacifice se geret erga dominam reginam ante [dictam] etc., et precipue erga Willelmum Laurence de etc., servientes servos ac famulos suos, a die[7] etc. usque etc. ut superius, et adtunc personaliter [ad] comparendum,[8] et[9] non recedendum sine licentia etc., ut etc., et hoc sub pena quadraginta librarum bone etc., quas quidem xl libras recognovit se debere etc. ad usum dicte domine regine etc. si non etc.[10]

Item, et die et anno superius *etc*,[11] veniunt Radulphus Sekerston et Thomas Bradshae in propriis personis suis, et

---

[1] The MS. has a contracted form which gives when expanded 'propriiis.'

[2] Corrected from 'Slekerson,' itself a mis-spelling of 'Sekerston.'

[3] *i.e.* to become sureties for the above Anthony Morice.

[4] This signature, which is autograph, is preceded by a cross, which is evidently Robert Garnet's 'mark.' In the margin is 'Vac(at).'

[5] [Translation.] And next, to wit, the day and year above ètc., Richard Norres, servant of Thomas Bradshae of etc., comes (*or* came) in his own person before Robert Corbette etc., mayor as etc., and gave security that he will behave himself well and peaceably towards our lady the Queen afore[said] etc., and especially towards William Laurence of etc., his servants and household, from the day etc. till etc. as above, and that he will then appear in person, and not depart without licence etc., as etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good etc., which forty pounds he acknowledged that he owes etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc.

Likewise also, the day and year above etc. come Ralph Sekerston and Thomas Bradshae in their own persons, and in all things etc. as above etc., and acknowledge themselves to be sureties etc. in all things as etc.

[6] Between 'etc.' and 'Ricardus' is an uncancelled 'venit.' This, or the following 'venit,' is redundant.

[7] MS. 'adie,' separated into two words by a stroke of the Recorder's own pen.

[8] MS. 'compariendum.'

[9] Before 'et' the word 'personaliter' is superfluously repeated.

[10] In the damaged outer margin of the foregoing paragraph is the usual 'Vac(at),' below which is 'Et xviii° die Octobris comparet [MS. 'comparat'] Ricardus Norre[s] *coram maiore* per procla(macionem) etc.' ([The recognisance] is vacated. And on the 18th day of October Richard Norres appears before the mayor by proclamation etc.) *Cf.* p. 508, note 7. The 'x' of 'xviii°' seems to have been written upon a 'v.'

[11] The 'wedge'-gap has injured the page from this point downwards, as shown here and on p. 511 by the italics.

1562, July 10.] in o*mnibus* etc. ut supra etc., et recognoverunt se plegios[1] [f. 88 v.] etc. in omnibus ut etc.

*By me Rauff Sekerst*on.[2]
Th[omas] B[radsha].[3]

1562, July 12.] [5] Item, et duodecimo die Julii[6] anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine etc. iiii°, Edmundus Laurence de Liverpoll, filius Willelmi[7] Laurence in hoc libro ante nominat(i),[8] venit coram predicto maior[e] et ballivis[9] etc. in propria persona sua, et manucepit quod ipse bene et pacifice se geret erga dictam dominam reginam [et cunctum populum suum] de pace gerenda, et precipue erga Radulphum Sekerston in hoc libro ante nominatum et Thomam Bradshae, et servientes servos ac famulos suos, a die[10] huius presentis [f. 89 r.][4]

---

[1] *i.e.* to be sureties for Norres.

[2] *i.e.* restoring in accordance with his signature on the *recto* of this same folio (p. 509).

[3] He has signed his name in the abbreviated form 'Th. B.,' which the editor has completed from above, p. 508. In the outer margin of the foregoing paragraph, the edge of which is much worn, is '*p*ay(d) xii^{d}. per manus *R*ad(ulph)i S(ekerston) pro se T(homa) B(radshae) et *Ric*(ard)o Norres,' *i.e.* evidently the Recorder's fee for the vacating of the recognisance.

[4] In the top margin is 'Mayster Corb[e]t mayre.'

[5] [Translation.] Likewise also, on the twelfth day of July in the fourth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, etc., Edmund Laurence of Liverpoll, son of William Laurence before named in this book, comes (*or* came) before the aforesaid mayor and bailiffs etc., in his own person, and gave security that he will behave himself well and peaceably towards our said lady the Queen [and all her people] in the matter of keeping the peace, and especially towards Ralph Sekerston before named in this book and Thomas Bradshae, and their servants and households, from the day of this present till the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come after the date of these presents etc., and that he will then appear in person, and not depart without licence etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good and lawful money etc., which pounds he acknowledged that he owes to the said Robert Corbet mayor etc., for the use of our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc. In witness of which etc.

Likewise also, on the same day come Thomas Wade and Richard Harison of Liverpoll, tanner, in their own persons, and acknowledge themselves to be pledges and sureties for the aforesaid Edmund Laurence in all things etc., as before in this book etc., and this under penalty etc., as before etc., which [pounds of money] etc., as before etc.

[6] The '1' of 'Julii' has been corrected by the Recorder.

[7] The Recorder had written 'Willelmus,' but has roughly corrected the termination.

[8] Rather than 'nominat(us).' The sign of abbreviation after the 't' can, as usual with the Recorder, mean anything. Just below, it does duty for 'um' in 'nominat(um).' Both Edward and William have, in fact, occurred before, *passim*, but the Recorder is evidently referring to the recent mentions of William.

[9] Corbet, Bastwell and Abraham (p. 506, note 1).

[10] Here again, as p. 510, note 7, the Recorder had written 'adie' in a single word, but this time, instead of simply separating into 'a die' by a stroke of his pen, he has crossed out the 'a,' and intruded a fresh 'a' before it.

[1562, July 12.] usque ad festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum [f. 89 r.] post datam presentium etc., et[1] adtunc personaliter ad comparendum,[2] et non recedendum sine licentia etc., et hoc sub pena xl librarum bone et legalis monete etc., quas quidem libras recognovit se debere dicto Roberto Corbet maiori etc. ad usum[3] dicte domine regine etc. si non etc. In cuius rei testimonium etc.

Edmund Laraunce.[4]

Item, et eodem die veniunt Thomas Wade et Ricardus Harison de Liverpoll tanner in propriis personis, et fatentur se esse plegios et securitates pro predicto Edmundo Laurence in omnibus etc., prout ante in hoc libro etc., et hoc sub pena etc., ut ante etc., quas quidem etc., ut ante etc.

+ W.[5]

[1562, July 16.] [7] Memorandum, quod xvi° die mensis Julii anno domine [f. 89 v.] Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei

---

[1] The 't' has been corrected.

[2] MS. 'compariendum.'

[3] Between 'ad' and 'usum' is a cancelled 'so' or 'se.'

[4] The signature is autograph. In the margin of the preceding, and also of the following paragraph, is the usual 'Vac(at).'

[5] The cross, which is Richard Harison's mark, is followed by a rudimentary 'W' or 'T. W.,' the mark of Thomas Wade. *Cf.* p. 328, note 12.

[6] In the top margin is 'Robert Corbet maior.'

[7] [Translation.] Be it remembered, that on the sixteenth day of the month of July in the fourth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., Thomas Secom comes (*or* came) in his own person in the court-house or common hall of this borough and port-town of Liverpole etc., before Robert Corbet, then and there mayor for our said lady the Queen, Alexander Garnet alderman, Richard Abraham bailiff, and others, and gave security that he, Thomas Secom, will behave himself well and peaceably towards our said lady the Queen and all her people, and especially towards Richard Anleser, his servants and household within the jurisdiction of this borough etc. and its franchises, from the day of the drawing up of this present until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist then next to come, and that he will then appear in person in the aforesaid hall etc., and not depart without licence of the aforesaid Robert Corbet mayor, or other person in his stead, etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good and lawful money of England, to be paid to the said Robert, or other in his place, for the use of our said lady the Queen, which forty pounds he acknowledged that he owes to our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc.

Likewise also, the same day and year above written come Robert Holden and George Ashton of Liverpole etc., before etc., and became sureties as pledges and debtors for etc., that the aforesaid Thomas Secom will well etc. towards etc., as in all things etc. as above, and this under penalty of ten pounds, each of them, to the value of twenty pounds by himself, for all and collectively, which twenty pounds they acknowledged that they owe etc. if [he do] not etc.

1562, July 16.] defensoris etc. quarto, Thomas Secom [venit] in propria [f. 89 v.] persona sua in pretorio sive communi aula huius burgi et portville de Liverpole etc., coram Roberto Corbet adtunc et ibidem pro dicta domina regina maiore, Alixandro Garnet aldermanno, Ricardo Abraham ballivo,[1] et aliis, et manucepit quod ipse Thomas Secom se bene et pacifice geret erga dictam dominam reginam et cunctum populum suum, et precipue erga Ricardum Anleser, servos ac famulos suos, infra jurisdiccionem huius burgi etc. ac franches(ias),[2] a die huius confeccionis[3] usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste adtunc proximo futurum, et adtunc[4] in pretorio sive etc. predict(a) ad comparendum[5] personaliter, et non recedendum sine licencia predicti Roberti Corbet maioris aut alius persone in loco eius[6] etc., et hoc sub pena quadraginta librarum bone et legalis monete Anglie, solvend(arum) eidem Rob[er]to aut alii[7] loco eius, ad usum dicte domine regine, quas quidem xl libras recognovit[8] se debere dicte domine regine etc. si non etc.

Thomas Secum.[9]

Item, et eodem[10] die, et anno superius scripto, veniunt Rob[er]tus Holden et Georgius Ashton de Liverpole etc. coram etc., et manuceperunt ut plegii ac debitores pro etc., quod predictus Thomas Secom se bene etc. erga etc., prout in omnibus etc. ut supra, et hoc sub pena uterque eorum decem[11] librarum, ad valenciam xx librarum per se, pro toto et in solidum, quas quidem xx libras recognoverunt se debere etc. si non etc.

XX George Ashton.[12]

---

[1] For Corbet and Abraham, mayor and bailiff this year, 1561-1562, see pp. 175, 189 and note 6.

[2] *Cf.* 'infra jurisdiccionem et franchesias huius burgi,' p. 517.

[3] *i.e.* a die confeccionis presentium (*or* huius presentis). *Cf.* p. 515.

[4] Before 'adtunc' is a redundant 'quod.'

[5] MS. 'compariendum.' The 'predicta' evidently agrees with 'aula' in the fuller phrase 'in pretorio sive communi aula predicta.'

[6] As just below, and again on p. 517, the Recorder avoids the expression 'aut deputati eius.' *Cf.* p. 404, note 1.

[7] MS. 'alio.'

[8] MS. 'recognouert.'

[9] Autograph signature. In the margin of the preceding, and also of the following paragraph, is the usual 'Vac(at).'

[10] MS. 'eodam.'

[11] Before 'decem' is an incipient long 's' (ſ) or 'f,' cancelled.

[12] Before George Ashton's autograph signature are two linked crosses, as shown, Robert Holden's 'mark'; see again p. 461.

[1562, July 16.] [2] Item, et xvi° die mensis Julii anno dicte domine [f. 90 r.]

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster Corbet mayre,' and the contemporary folio number '90.'

[2] [Translation.] Likewise also, on the sixteenth day of the month of July in the fourth year of our said lady the Queen etc., as before etc., Richard Anleser of Liverpoll comes (*or* came) in his own person before the aforesaid Robert Corbet, then and there mayor for etc., and in the court-house or etc. (*i.e.* common hall) gave security that he, the aforesaid Richard Anleser, will behave well and peaceably towards our aforesaid lady the Queen and all her people, and especially towards Thomas Secom before etc. (*i.e.* before named), from the day of the drawing up of this [present] until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come etc., and this under penalty of forty pounds of good and lawful money of England etc., as before in this book etc., which forty pounds he acknowledged that he owes etc. if [he do] not etc. And when it is supposed that the aforesaid Richard will acknowledge that he [ought] to assign these pounds etc., he then shows a writ of Philip and Mary, late king and queen of England etc., in these words following etc. :—

Philip and Mary, by the grace of God King and Queen of England, the Spains, France, both Sicilies, Jerusalem and Ireland, Defenders of the Faith, archdukes of Austria, dukes of Burgundy, Milan and Brabant, counts of Hapsburg, Flanders and Tirol, to the mayor, bailiffs and sheriff of the city of Exeter, and to the guardians (or keepers), of the peace [the older name for the 'justices of the peace'] of their city aforesaid, and to each of them, greeting. Whereas Anthony Palmer of the parish of St. Dunstan in le West, London, 'grosser,' Kenelm Simonis of the same parish, 'glover,' Bartholomew Hankyng of the city of Westminster in the county of Middlesex, 'inneholder,' and Christopher Barley of the same city, 'bruer,' appearing in person before us in our chancery, have given security, to wit, each of them under penalty of twenty pounds, on behalf of Richard Andleser and Roger Wiswall, that they [the said Richard Andleser and Roger Wiswall] will in no wise do or procure to be done any loss or hurt to anyone of our people in respect of his body or of the burning of his houses, and that they will behave themselves well towards us and all our people, according to the form of the statute in this matter put forth and provided, which sum of twenty pounds each of the sureties (mainpernors) aforesaid has by himself granted to be levied from his lands and chattels for our use, if there befall in any wise any loss or hurt by the aforesaid Richard and Roger, or either of them, or by their procuring, to anyone of our people aforesaid, in respect of his body or of his houses aforesaid by such burning, or if the said Richard and Roger do not behave themselves well towards us and all our people aforesaid, according to the form of the statute aforesaid ; we order you, if the aforesaid Richard and Roger appear before you in person, and each of them undertakes for himself, under penalty of forty marks to be levied from their lands and chattels for our use, that they will in no wise do or procure to be done any loss or hurt to anyone of our people aforesaid, in respect of his body or his houses aforesaid by such burning, and that they will behave themselves well towards us and all our people aforesaid, according to the form of the statute aforesaid, then do ye utterly surcease to take before you or any of you any further security, alike of the peace and of the good behaviour of the aforesaid Richard and Roger, or one of them, by whatsoever names they be known, at the suit of anyone of our people aforesaid. And if ye have arrested the said Richard and Roger, or one of them, for this cause, or if any one of you have arrested them, then do ye without delay cause them, in virtue of the security and undertaking abovesaid, to be delivered from the prison in which they are thus detained, if they be detained therein for this and for no other reason.

Witness ourselves at Westminster, on the tenth day of May in the third and fourth years of our reigns. Marten.

[Address.] To the mayor, bailiffs and sheriff of the city of Exeter, and to the guardians of the peace [*i.e.* as noted above, the older name for the 'justices of the peace'] of their city aforesaid, and to each of them. A 'Supersedeas' for Andleser. Martyn.

562, July 16.] regine etc. ut ante etc. quarto, Ricardus Anleser de Liverpoll in propria persona sua venit coram predicto Roberto Corbet adtunc et ibidem pro etc. maiore, et in pretorio sive etc. manucepit quod ipse predictus Ricardus Anleser se bene et pacifice geret [1] erga predictam dominam reginam et cunctum populum suum, et precipue erga Thomam Secom ante etc., a die huius confeccionis usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum etc., et hoc sub pena quadraginta librarum bone et legalis monete Anglie etc., prout ante in hoc libro etc., quas quidem xl libras recognovit se debere etc. si non etc. Et quando supponitur quod predictus Ricardus confitebitur se has libras [2] assignare etc., adtunc demonstrat breve Philippi et Marie, nuper regis et regine Anglie etc., in hec verba sequentia etc. : [3]— [f. 90 r.]

Philippus et Maria, dei gracia Anglie Hispaniarum Francie utriusque Cicilie Jerusalem et Hibernie [rex et regina], fidei defensores, archiduces Austrie, duces Burgundie Mediolani et Brabancie, comites Haspurgi [4] Flandrie et Tirolis, maiori ballivis et vicecomiti civitatis Exonie, necnon custodibus pacis sue civitatis predicte et eorum cuilibet, salutem. Quia Antonius Palmer de parochia sancti Dunstani in le West London, grosser, Kenelmus Simonis de eadem parochia, glover, Bartholomeus Hankyng de civitate Westmonasterii in comitatu Midd(lesex), inneholder, et Christopherus Barley de eadem civitate, bruer,[5] coram nobis in cancellaria [6] nostra personaliter constituti manuceperunt, videlicet quilibet eorum sub pena viginti librarum,[7] pro Ricardo Andleser et Rogero Wiswall, quod ipsi dampnum [8] vel malum aliquod alicui de populo nostro de corpore suo aut de incendio domorum suarum non facient nec fieri procurabunt quovismodo, et quod ipsi se bene gerent erga nos et cunctum populum nostrum, iuxta formam statuti in huiusmodi casu editi et provisi,[9] quam quidem summam viginti librarum quilibet manucaptorum

---

[1] Between 'pacifice' and 'geret' is a second and superfluous 'se.'

[2] MS. 'hunc libr(um).'

[3] In the margin is the usual 'Vac(at).'

[4] Corrected from 'Haspurgii,' *i.e.* with the termination 'ii' with which the Recorder has hitherto written the word, *e.g.* p. 59.

[5] *i.e.* two sureties for Andleser and two for Wiswall.

[6] Corrected from 'cancellariam.'

[7] Before 'librarum' is a cancelled 'p.'

[8] XVIII, 'quod non damnum.'

[9] *i.e.* the First Statute of Westminster, 3 Ed. I. c. 1 (*Statutes of the Realm*, vol. i. p. 26), etc.

[1562, July 16.] predictorum per se concessit de terris et catallis suis ad [f. 90 r.] opus nostrum levari, si dampnum vel malum aliquod alicui de populo nostro predicto de corpore suo aut de domibus suis predictis per huiusmodi incendium per prefatos Ricardum et Rogerum aut eorum alterum se[u] procuraciones suas eveniat ullo[1] modo, aut si iidem Ricardus et Rogerus se non bene gerent erga nos et cunctum populum nostrum predictum, iuxta formam statuti predicti: vobis mandamus quod si predicti Ricardus et Rogerus coram vobis personaliter compareant, et[2] eorum alter pro seipso assumat,[3] sub pena quadraginta marcarum de terris et catallis suis ad opus nostrum levandarum, quod ipsi dampnum vel malum aliquod alicui de populo nostro predicto de corpore suo aut de domibus suis predictis per huiusmodi incendium non facient nec fieri procurabunt[4] quovismodo, et quod ipsi se bene gerent erga nos et cunctum populum nostrum predictum, iuxta formam statuti predicti, tunc cuicunque securitati, tam pacis quam bone gesture de prefato Ricardo et Rogero aut eorum altero, quibuscunque nominibus censeantur, ad sectam alicuius de populo nostro predicto, coram vobis seu aliquo vestrum, ulterius capiende supersedeatis[5] omnino. Et si ipsos Ricardum et Rogerum seu eorum alterum ea occasione ceperitis, seu aliquis vestrum ceperit, tunc ipsos a prisona qua sic detinentur, si ea occasione et non alia detineantur in eadem, sine dilacione diliberari fa*c*(iatis)[6] per manucapcionem et assumpcionem supradictas. T(estibus) nobis ipsis apud Westmonasterium x die Maii annis *regnorum*[7] nostrorum tertio et quarto [10 May 1557].

Marten.

Maiori ballivis et vicecomiti civitatis Exonie, necnon custodibus[8] pacis sue civitatis predicte et eorum cuilibet. Sup[er]s[edeas] pro Andleser.

Martyn.

---

[1] XVIII reproduces the 'vllo' of the MS. M tries 'ollo.'

[2] Before 'et' is 'aut,' cancelled.

[3] XVIII, 'affirmat'.'

[4] XVIII, 'parabũt,' *i.e.* parabunt.

[5] For the writ of '*Supersedeas*' see p. 214, note 5. See also p. 505.

[6] The upward-pointing 'wedge'-gap here begins to injure the text, and has destroyed the 'c,' but has spared the abbreviation sign for 'iatis.'

[7] In the place of this 'wedge'-gap XVIII has 'Rñi,' presumably meaning 'Regni.'

[8] 'dibus' is almost obliterated by a contemporary inkstain.

[1562, Sept. 27.] [2] Item, et vicesimo septimo die mensis Septembris [f. 90 v.][1] anno regni domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. [quarto], Thomas Roo venit in propria persona sua coram Roberto Corbet adtunc pro dicta domina regina maiore, et manucepit quod ipse bene et pacifice se geret erga dictam dominam reginam et cunctum populum suum, et precipue erga Willelmum Laurence de Liverpole, servos ac famulos suos, infra iurisdiccionem et franchesias huius burgi et portt(e)ville de Liverpole, usque festum sancti Luce evangeliste proximo futurum post datam huius recognicionis,[3] et quod adtunc in pretorio sive communi aula personaliter comparebit[4] coram predicto maiore aut eius successore, et non recedet[5] sine licencia maioris etc., et hoc sub pena [blank][6] librarum bone et legalis monete Anglie, solvendarum eidem Roberto Corb[e]t maiori aut alii eius loco[7] existenti, ad usum dicte domine regine, quas quidem [blank][8] libras recognovit se debere dicte domine regine etc. si [non] etc.[9]

---

[1] For the upper part of f. 90 v. see p. 190.

[2] [Translation.] Likewise also, on the twenty-seventh day of the month of September in the fourth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., Thomas Roo comes (*or* came) in his own person before Robert Corbet, then mayor for our said lady the Queen, and gave security that he will behave himself well and peaceably towards our said lady the Queen and all her people, and especially towards William Laurence of Liverpole, his servants and household, within the jurisdiction and franchises of this borough and port-town of Liverpole, until the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist next to come after the date of this recognisance, and that he will then appear in the court-house or common hall in person before the said mayor or his successor, and not depart without licence of the mayor etc., and this under penalty of [blank] pounds of good and lawful money of England, to be paid to the said Robert Corbet mayor, or other being in his stead, for the use of our said lady the Queen, the which [blank] pounds he acknowledged that he owes to our said lady the Queen etc. if [he do] not etc.

[3] MS. 'recognis(ionis).'

[4] MS. 'compareat.' *Cf.* 'ad comparendum' in the similar bonds on pp. 504 *sqq.*, but see p. 508, § 1.

[5] MS. 'recedat.' *Cf.* 'et non recedendum,' pp. 504 *sqq.*, and also 'et non recedet,' p. 508 § 1.

[6] A blank space of an inch.

[7] MS. 'maiore aut eius alio loco.' See p. 513, note 6.

[8] Another like blank space.

[9] In the margin is the usual 'Vac(at).'

[iii. 27 *Dec.* 1567. *Bonds of recognisance by George Raynforth and Robert Flynte.*]

[1567, Dec. 27.] [2] [3] Memorandum, quod vicesimo septimo [4] die Decembris [f. [165] anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Ang*lie Francie et* [5] || Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris etc. decimo, venit [6] coram me Willelmo Secum, in hoc *burgo sive port*(*e*)[7] || ville de Liverpole pro dicta domina regina maiore etc., Roberto Corb[e]t frem*an*, *cum* || ballivis et aliis, personaliter Georgius Raynforth,[8] et manucepit [9] quod ipse p*acem* || domine regine

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster William Secum mayr*e*.' The top edge of the leaf is damaged (hence the injury to the word 'mayre' and the absence of the usual '1567'), as well as the whole of the outer edge, the extent of the injury throughout the page, f. [165] r., being shown by the italics, as usual. The parallel marks show the line-ends. The contemporary number of the folio has also, of course, disappeared.

[2] For the date see note 4.

[3] [Translation.] Be it remembered, that on the 27th day of December, in the tenth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God of England France and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc., George Raynforth comes (*or* came) in person before me, William Secum, in this borough or port-town of Liverpole mayor for our said lady the Queen etc., Robert Corbet, 'freman,' and the bailiffs and others, and gave security that he will keep the peace of our said lady the Queen towards her majesty and all her people within the liberty of this borough, and especially towards Robert Flynte, otherwise 'Roberte Flynte' of etc., 'bootswayne,' until further provision shall have been made for keeping the peace within etc., by the discretion and advice of the said mayor and the consent of his brethren etc. And this under penalty of twenty pounds, which the said George acknowledged that he owes to our said lady the Queen etc., if [he do not] etc. In witness of which the aforesaid George has subscribed his name to this present recognisance the day and year abovesaid.

Also, there come in person as his sureties, before etc. as above, the day and year before [specified] etc. . . . . . .

Also, the day and year above specified, Robert Flynte, alias etc., 'bootswayne,' comes (*or* came) before me, William Secum, mayor etc. for etc., and gave security that he will keep the peace of our said lady the Queen towards her royal majesty and all her people, and especially towards the aforesaid George Raynforth within the liberty etc., until further etc. And this under penalty of twenty pounds for the use of our said lady the Queen, if [he do not] etc., which twenty pounds he acknowledged that he owes to our said lady the Queen if [he do] not etc. In witness of which he has set his mark to this present recognisance, the day and year above etc.

Also and in like manner, Robert Corbet, and George Ashton etc., as above, come before me and acknowledged themselves to be sureties for the aforesaid Robert Flyynt etc., as above etc., under penalty of twenty pounds etc. In [witness] of which etc.

[4] 'septimo' is added above the line. The date is 27 Dec. 1567.

[5] The MS. doubtless had '&.'

[6] 'venit' is added above the line.

[7] There is barely room for so much, so the lost line-end was perhaps the shorter 'burgo & port(e)' (*cf.* p. 517, and also p. 31, note 2), or the still shorter 'port(e).'

[8] Himself one of the bailiffs this year, 1567-1568, during which William Secum was mayor. See p. 345.

[9] 'manucepit' is ill written.

567, Dec. 27.] geret erga[1] majestatem suam et cunctum populum[2] suum [f. [165] r.] infra libertat(em) h*uius burgi, et* || precipue erga Robertum Flynte alias[3] Rob[er]te[4] Flynte de etc.,[5] bootswayne, usque u*lterius*[6] || provisum fuerit pro pace gerenda infra etc.,[7] per discrecionem et advisamentum[8] dic(ti) *maioris*[9] *cum* || consensu fratrum suorum et[c]. Et hoc sub pena viginti[10] librarum, quas qui*dem ipse* || Georgius recognovit se debere dicte domine regine etc. si [non] etc. In cuius *rei testimonium* || huic presenti recognicioni nomen suum predictus Georgius subscripsit, die et *anno supradictis.*[11]

Item, et pro plegiis suis veniunt personaliter coram etc. ut supra, die et anno ante || et*c.* . . . . .[12]

Item, et die et anno superius specificatis venit coram me, Willelmo Secum, pro etc. m*aiore etc.*, || Robertus Flynte alias[13] etc., bootswayne, et manucepit[14] quod ipse pacem dicte domine *regine erga* || regiam suam maiestatem et cunctum populum suum geret, et precipue erga predictum Georg*ium Raynforth* || infra libertat(em) etc.,[15] usque ulterius[16] etc. Et hoc sub pena viginti librarum ad usum

---

[1] Before 'erga' is a premature and cancelled long 's' (ſ).

[2] MS. a 'p' too many.

[3] *Or* 'al(iter),' as often. In the next paragraph but one, however, 'alias' occurs in full.

[4] Carelessly written.

[5] *i.e.* de Liverpole.

[6] The 'u' on the injured edge is not quite certain. Being an initial 'u,' it ought to be of the 'v' form. *Cf.* however 'usque ulterius' in the next paragraph but one.

[7] *i.e.* infra libertatem.

[8] The last syllable is ill written, so that 'advisamenta' could be read.

[9] On the worn edge of the page is a minim, evidently the first of the 'm' of 'maioris.'

[10] Before 'viginti' is a cancelled 'x.'

[11] *Or* 'die et *anno superius etc.*,' or 'die et *anno ante etc.*,' as at the corresponding points below. George's signature is not appended.

Underneath the foregoing paragraph are the words, written in the Recorder's smaller and more cramped hand, 'Postea negaverunt implere premissa' (Afterwards they [*sic*] refused to perform the foregoing), the word 'negaverunt' having apparently been corrected by the Recorder himself, with unwonted fastidiousness, to 'negavere.' He perhaps intended to correct the verb from the plural to the singular.

[12] *i.e.* evidently unfinished, so that the names of the sureties are not given, a blank space about 2½ inches high separating this from the next following paragraph. The words from 'coram' to 'etc.' (MS. '*⁊c*') are in the same smaller hand as that mentioned in the previous note. This unfinished entry and the whole of the foregoing paragraph are linked together by a long brace bracket in the inner margin, on the left of which is the word 'Vacat.' This perhaps explains the plural 'negaverunt' of note 11.

[13] Here 'alias' is in full.

[14] MS. mamcep(i)t.

[15] 'infra libertat(em) etc.' is added above the line.

[16] MS. 'vltorius.'

[1567, Dec. 27.] dicte domine regine[1] si *etc., quas* || quidem[2] xx libras recognovit[3] se debere dicte domine regine si non etc. In cuius rei *testimonium* || signum suum manuale huic presenti recognicioni apposuit, die et anno superius etc. [f. [165] r

+[4]

Item, et similiter veniunt coram me Robertus Corbet et Georgius Ashton, etc. ut supra, et confess*i sunt se* || esse[5] plegios pro predicto Roberto Flyynt[6] etc., ut supra etc., sub *pena xx librarum etc. In* || cuius rei etc.

Robert Corbett.
George As*hton*.[7]

[iv. 16 *Jan.* 1567/8. *Bond of recognisance by Alexander Garnet and Thomas Secum, as bail for the appearance of Adam Pendleton.*]

[1567/8, Jan. 16.] [9] Memorandum, quod[10] xvi° daye of Januarii 1567, anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris, etc. decimo, coram magistro Willelmo Secum maiore, magistro Johanne Crosse, Alixandro Garnet et Thoma Secum alder[mannis],[11] et ballivis, cum tota communitate in[12] plena assemblacione, [f. [165] v

---

[1] MS. 'regina.' The following 'etc.' was doubtless '&c' in the MS.

[2] The 'd' of 'quidem' is written upon and made out of a 'b' or an 'l.'

[3] MS. apparently 'recognoverit,' a form of the perfect for which the Recorder has a weakness. *Cf.* his frequent 'solverit' for 'solvit,' *e.g.* p. 261, note iv.

[4] The boatswain's mark, in the form of a cross.

[5] M—XVIII omits the words between 'Ashton' and 'esse.'

[6] 'Flyynt' is carelessly written.

[7] The injury to 'Ashton' is due to the upward-pointing 'wedge'-gap. These two signatures are autograph. That of 'George Ashton' occurs intact on f. 89 v. (p. 513).

[8] In the top margin is '*Mag*ister W(illelmus) Secum maior' (injured by the tattered state of the top edge of the leaf, as shown by the italics), '1567' and the heading 'Assemblie.'

[9] [Translation.] Be it remembered, that on the 16th day of January 1567[/8], the tenth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God of England France and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc., before master William Secum mayor, master John Crosse Alexander Garnet and Thomas Secum aldermen, and the bailiffs and the whole commonalty in full assembly, the aforesaid Alexander Garnet and Thomas Secum aldermen come in person and acknowledged themselves to be sureties that Adam Pendilton shall appear here in person, in the manner and form following.

Garnet and Secum thus performed the legal feat of appearing before themselves. On p. 518 George Raynforth made in his private capacity, as a potential breaker of the peace, a similar appearance before himself in his capacity of bailiff.

[10] 'quod' is written upon 'that.'

[11] 'alder' is added above the line.

[12] 'in' seems to be written upon 'a.'

[1567/8, Jan. 16.] predicti Alixander Garnet et Thomas Secum alderma(nni)[1] [veniunt] personaliter et confessi sunt[2] se esse plegios quod[3] Adamus[4] Pendilton hic personaliter comparebit, modo et forma sequent(ibus) :— [f. [165] v.]

That is to wete, wheare[5] the sayd Adam, upon condemnation for the debt of v$^{li.}$ xv$^{s.}$ upon his byll, wyth damages of the courte etc., is maynprised[6] by the meanes of Rauff Holden of Salford owt of the gaole of Liverpole, they saydes mayster Thomas Secum and mayster Alixander Garnet in this full assemblie acknowledge [them] to be pledges and maynprises[7] to bryng the sayd Adam into[8] this gaole and prison agayne, wythin viii dayes after the date of this recognisaunce, and save harmeles the forsaydes mayster maior and all thofficers of this towne of the forsayd debte[9] of v$^{li.}$ xv$^{s.}$, wyth damages || *to*[10] the courte, in the payne of ten powndes usuall money of England, to be levied || *upon*[11] theyme and theyr goodes for the clere discharge of mayster maior and all thoffecers || *h*ere in this towne. In wytnesse whereof, they sayd[12] mayster Alixander Garnet and the sayd mayster Thomas Secum have put theyr handes to this booke, the daye and yere above specified

Per me Allexssonder Garnett.
Thomas Secum.[13]

---

[1] The '1' seems to have been corrected.

[2] MS. alderma(nni) et personaliter confessi sunt; 'sunt' has a minim too many.

[3] Before 'quod' is 'pro' (ꝑ), cancelled.

[4] 'Adamus' has a minim too many. 'Adam' would be more correct, but *cf.* 'coram . . . Adamo' (p. 506).

[5] *i.e.* whereas.

[6] *i.e.* Holden became surety for Recorder Pendleton's appearance.

[7] mainprises, *i.e.* mainpernors, pledges, sureties, as bail for Adam's appearance. See p. 366, note 4.

[8] The 'to' is added above the line.

[9] MS. 'debt(es).'

[10] Here begins the injury to three of the line-beginnings, caused by the dilapidated state of the outer margin of the leaf, as shown by the italics and parallel marks.

[11] *Or* 'from.'

[12] MS. 'sayd(es).'

[13] These two signatures are autograph. The whole of the foregoing 'Memorandum' is cancelled with strokes. Any explanatory note which may have been in the dilapidated outer margin of the leaf has gone, but on the right of the above two signatures has been added: 'Completus est ordo supradictus etc.' (The order abovesaid has been fulfilled etc.). For the rest of f. [165] v. see 1568, May 16 (p. 370).

APPENDIX X

[INDENTURES OF APPRENTICES, 1563–1568.]

[i. 20 *Sept.* 1563. *Indenture of apprenticeship of Edward Pendilton, son of William Pendilton of Liverpool, shoemaker, to John Pemberton of Liverpool, tailor.*][1]

[1563,Sept.20.] [3] This yere Williame Pendilton of Liverpole, shomaker, [f. 105 v. and Pernell[4] his wyffe, by the recorde of thiese presentes, dyd bynd theyre sonne Edward Pendilton to be apprentice servaunte to and wyth John Pemberton of this towne, tayleour, and his occupacion, after the use and custome of lyke apprentices of this towne, and the sayd Edward to be wyth the[5] sayd John Pemberton his mayster the full terme of sevyn[6] yeres next insuyng the feast of Saynct Michaell tharch[a]ungell in the yere 1563, and in the vth yere of the reigne of our soverigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne of etc. And the sayd William Pendilton and Pernell his wyffe, and theyr executors and assignes, to exhibite and gyve unto the sayd Edward theyre sonne meate drycke and ludgyng sufficient holsome and honest the fyrst yere of the sayd terme of seyvyn yeres. And alsoe they sayd William and Pernell, theyr executours and assignes, to exhibite fynd and gyve unto the sayd Edward all apparell necessary convenient and requisite for such apprentice duryng the holle terme of seyvyn yeres aforesayd, and after the fyrst yere be endit, the sayd John Pemberton to exhibit fynd and gyve, or cause to be gyvyn, unto the sayd Edward Pendilton, his apprentice and servaunte, meate drycke

---

[1] For a later apprenticeship of Ed. Pendilton, see p. 530. It is noteworthy that this earliest Liv. indenture was drawn up in the year of the great Statute of Artificers, for which, and the question of the enrolment of indentures of apprenticeship, see above, pp. cxcv, cxcvi, and notes. At this period and later it was usual for a master to have the names of his apprentices enrolled in the municipal books of his town, in prevision of the time when, having completed his term, the apprentice should take up the freedom of the borough, as well as that of his gild. The indenture itself was ordinarily enrolled in the books of the gild by the clerk of the gild, whose fee was fixed by law, but in towns where few trades were organised as craft gilds (as was probably the case at Liv., see pp. 3, n. 4, 149, n. 6), or none at all, it was customary to enrol it in the town books (Dunlop, *Eng. Apprenticeship*, *e.g.* pp. 33, 58, 59, 76, 81, 82, 85, 162 *sqq.*, 351-3, Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 290 and n. 5). For disputes between masters and apprentices, and dissolutions of indentures by the mayor, see MS. iii. pp. 121, 255, 338.

[2] In the top margin is 'Thomas Secum mayre.'

[3] In the margin is 'Edward Pendilton apprentice, terme of vii yeres.'

[4] 'Pernell' is written in full.

[5] Corrected from 'this.'

[6] Written above 'eight,' cancelled. See above, p. 119.

563,Sept.20.] and ludgyncke holsome sufficient and honest duryng the [f. 105 v.] reversion of the sayd holle terme of they forsaydes seyvyn yeres. In wytnesse wheareof, they parties came before Adam Pendylto[n], recorder here, and have put theyr affirmes[1] to this booke,[2] the xxth daye of Septembre anno domini 1563, et anno vero domine Elizabeth, etc. regine, etc.[3]

[ii. 25 *Oct.* 1565. *Indenture of apprenticeship of Thomas Garnet, base son of Alexander Garnet, alderman, of Liverpool, to Thomas Inglefeld of Liverpool, smith.*]

565, Oct. 25.] Be it knowen to all[5] the quynes majesties officers[6] [f. 130 r.][4] ministers[7] and subjectes to whome thiese presentes shall appeare, John Crosse esquier and maior[8] of thys[9] the quynes majesties boroughe corporate and port towne of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre the daye of this regestre, wyth John More esquier, Robert Corbet Alixander Garnet and Thomas Secum aldermen of the sayd borough and portt towne, and William Secum baliffe[8] of the same towne, do testifie and wytnesse by this regestre that Thomas Garnet, base sonne to the sayd Alixander Garnet alderman, the daye of entrie off this regestre, came in his proper person and knowledgid hym, off his owne fre will peticion and desyre, to stand and be apprentice and servaunte to and wyth Thomas Inglefeld of this the forsayd borough and port towne, smyth, from the daye of this sayd entrie and regestre unto the ende and terme, and duryng all the holle terme, of eyght yeres[10] than and from thense next insuyng, fullie to be complete and endyd, duryng all which terme of eight yeres he, the sayd Thomas Garnet, byndyth hym well truelie and faythfullye to serve and obaye his sayd mayster,[11] in all articlis poyntes feattes[12] and all other misteriis[13] belongyng to the smythes occupacion, which the sayd Thomas Inglefeld his mayster doyth exercise and use, or maye or shall

---

[1] *i.e.* subscriptions or signatures.

[2] The 'affirmes' are, however, not put 'to this booke.'

[3] For the rest of f. 105 v. see p. 223.

[4] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier, mayre,' and the folio number '130.'

[5] 'all' is blotted, but not cancelled. XVIII omits it.

[6] 'officers' is above the line.

[7] MS. 'miinisters.'

[8] 1565-1566 (p. 263).

[9] Corrected from a premature 'the.'

[10] 'yeres' is added above the line.

[11] 'his sayd mayster' is so added.

[12] MS. 'fealttes,' but *cf.* 'feates' on p. 527. A 'feat' is an operation in any art or profession (*N.E.D.*).

[13] *i.e.* misteries, handicrafts, trades, etc., as again on pp. 524, 527.

[1565, Oct. 25.] happe to exercise and use, from the daye of thiese presentes [f. 130 r unto the complete ende of the sayd terme of eyght yeres, duryng alsoe all which terme he, the sayd Thomas Garnet, byndyth hym[1] by vertue hereof the commaundementes of his sayd[2] mayster to accomplishe and doe, in his best ordre maner and wyese to his knowledge powere and wytt, the secretes and cowncell[3] of his sayd mayster secrete to kepe and not discloose, all unlawfull gammes,[4] hores, harlottes, wyne tavernes, ale howsies, evyll and nowghtie disposyd and suspiciouse companie and place to advoyde, and non[5] frequent haunte nor use, from hys maysters howse labour occupac[i]ons and trades traffiques and businesses not hym to absent nor prolonge[6] inordinatlie by nygh*t*[7] or daye tyme or tymes in eny place, but in thiese articlis poyntes and misteriis, and in all other lawfull and honest[8] belongyng to an apprentice and servaunte of Liverpole and the countrie, anendist[9] his sayd mayster dame and theyre famulie, hym[10] to behave ordre and use in honest and gentyll condicion and maner. And the sayd Thomas Inglefeld hys[11] mayster doyth bynd [hym] by vertue of this regestre [to] informe tea*che*[12] ||, or cause the sayd Thomas Garnet his apprentice and servaunte to be informyd tawg*ht* || and[13] exercised, in all thyng and th*yn*ges[14] lawfull and honest belongyng to his sayd occupa||cion tractes[15] and all other his busyn*esse*, wyth lawfull castigacion as occasion shall require, ||

---

[1] MS. 'hyn.'

[2] 'sayd' and the foregoing 'alsoe' are added above the line.

[3] *i.e.* counsel, in the obsol. sense of deliberation, secret purpose or intention (*N.E.D.*).

[4] See p. 51, note 5.

[5] *i.e.* none, with the obsol, meaning of not. For 'advoyde,' *i.e.* avoid, see p. 355, note 6.

[6] For this rare and obsol. use of prolong,' with the same meaning as 'elonge' (p. 527, note 2), see *N.E.D.* ('Prolong,' 7), and *cf.* 'nor from his service . . . shall absent or prolonge himself' (MS. ii. f. 208 v.).

[7] 'nyght' reached the outer edge of the page, and the 't' was cut off by the 18th c. or earlier binder.

[8] 'lawfull and honest' is added above the line.

[9] *i.e.* anends, towards, as *passim.*

[10] Before 'hym' are the cancelled words 'and all the Qui,' probably representing 'and all the Quines subjectes.' *Cf.* 'and all folkes' in the corresponding passage on p. 527.

[11] 'hys' is written upon a premature and unfinished 'may.'

[12] The edge of the page is worn away from about this point onwards. The consequent restorations of the line-ends are indicated by the italics before the parallel marks.

[13] The 'and' (⁊) is almost obliterated by a stain, imprinted by the ink of the *verso* of the preceding leaf when the bottom part of the volume was apparently soaked with water.

[14] Here begins the injury caused by the 'wedge'-gap, the extent of which is shown by the simple italics.

[15] 'Tract,' in the sense of dealings, business, trade, is rare and obsol. See 'Tract, *sb.* ii. 4 b.' in *N.E.D.* XVIII has 'to act.'

1565, Oct. 25.] and alsoe to exhibite fynd and *gyve*, *or c*ause to be had found and gyvyn, unto the sayd || Thomas Garnet his apprentic*e and servaunte*[1] meyte dryncke ludgyncke and all apparea*ll* || holsome decent and honest, syck *or holle*, *duryng*[2] the sayd terme of eyght yere*s*.[3] || In wytnesse whereof, to this *presente booke of re*gestre[4] as well the sayd Thomas Inglefe*ld* || the mayster, as alsoe the say*d Thomas Garnet* thapprentice and servaunte, have *put to* ||[5] theyr affirmes and subscri*bed theyr names*[6] severallie. Yevyn *this* || xxvth daye of Octo*bre*, *the yere of God 1565*, *th*e sevynth yere of the reigne *of* || our soveraigne la*die Elizabeth*, *by the grace* of God quyne of Engla*nd* || Fra*un*ce *and*[7] Irel*and*, *defender of the fayth*, *etc.*[7] [f. 130 r.]

T. E.[8] By my, Thomas Garnet.

Wytnesse :—By me Jhon Crosse, By me John Moore.[9]

[iii. 2 *Nov.* 1565. *Indenture of apprenticeship of William Bothill, son of John Bothill of Liverpool, mariner, to Oliver Garnet of Liverpool, tailor.*]

1565, Nov. 2.] [11] This indenture, made the seconde daye of Novembre anno 1565, and in the seyvynth yere of [12] the reigne of our [f. 138 v.][10]

---

[1] The 'wedge'-gap is here 1¼ inches wide. There is room for the above restoration, assuming that the MS. had '&,' and that 'servaunte' was in its usual contracted form. From here XVIII begins to reproduce the gaps in this f. 130 r. It does not necessarily follow, however, that it was only from this point of the leaf onwards that the present amount of injury already existed when the 18th century copy was written, for the foregoing slight and obvious restorations which the present editor has made were probably also made by the writer of XVIII.

[2] Gap 1½ inches.

[3] The MS. seems to have 'yere(*es*), *i.e.* an injured 'es' sign after the 'e.'

[4] Gap 1¾ inches.

[5] Enough of the 'p' of 'put' survives on the edge of the page. Before it is the cancelled word 'here.'

[6] Gap 2¼ inches. On the right-hand side of it, before 'severallie,' is the cancelled word '*a*bovesayd,' followed by what appears to be the initial stroke, likewise cancelled, of a 'w,' the Recorder having evidently begun to write 'wytnesses.'

[7] The MS. doubtless had '&' and '&c,' respectively.

[8] *i.e.* Thomas Englefeld's mark. The Recorder ordinarily spells the name as 'Inglefeld.' See p. 497, note 10.

[9] The word 'Wytnesse' is in the Recorder's own hand. The foregoing 'mark' and the three other 'affirmes,' or signatures, which are also autograph, are arranged in a single column in the left-hand margin, there being no room in the bottom margin.

[10] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse maior,' and '1565.'

[11] In the margin is 'Oliver Garnet and his apprentice William Bothyll,' whilst above the entry is the note: 'At the desyre request and coste of Oliver Garnet now s(er)gient [*or* s(ar)gient], the xxith daye of Decembre 1565, it is herein registrid as followythe.' For his appointment see p. 526, note 2.

[12] MS. 'of of.'

[1565, Nov. 2.] soveraigne ladie Elizabeth, by the grace of God quyne[1] [f. 138 v of England Fraunce and Ireland, defender of the faith, etc., bytwyne Oliver Garnet of Liverpole in the countie of Lancastre, teyleour, and sergient[2] to mayster John Cross esquier, maior off Liverpole aforesayd, upon thone partie, and John Bothill of Liverpole aforesayd, mariner, and William Bothyll sonne to the sayd John, upon thother partie, wytnessyth that the said John[3] Bothill and William Bothill his sonne, of theyre owne consent and voluntarie myndes and willis, and of ayther of theyme, have put and bound, and by thiese presentes doe put and bynde hym, the sayd William Bothill, to be apprentice and servaunte to and wyth the sayd Oliver Garnet and his occupacion whiche he nowe the daye of thiese presentes makyng exercisith and usyth, or may happen to use and exercise. And they sayd John Bothill and William, and ayther of theyme, doe covenaunte promisse and graunte, and by thiese presentes doe bynd hym, the said William, to dwell tarie and abyde wyth the sayd Oliver Garnet his mayster from and after the daye of the date of this present indenture unto the ende and terme, and duryng all the terme, of twelve yeares than and from thence nexte insuyng fullie to be ronne complete and endyd. Duryng all whiche terme of twelve yeres, they saydes John and William Bothill bynd hym the sayd William to serve and obaye the sayd Oliver Garnet his mayster well truelie faythfullie and diligentlie as a true apprentice and servaunte, in all thyng and thynges lawfull and honest at all tyme and tymes, alsoe to kepe secrete and not disclose the councell of his sayd mayster, reasonable honest and lawfull to be conceylid, they commaundementes of his sayd mayster to doe and accomplishe in his best wiese accordyng to his power knowledge and wytt, cardes, dice, bowlis nor other unlawfull gammes,[4] hores, harlottes, ale howsies, wyne tavernes, nor unlawfull and suspiciouse places nor companye to haunte frequente or use, fornicacion nor

---

[1] MS. 'quyme' or 'quyine.'

[2] *Or* 's(ar)gient,' as p. 525, note 11. Both spellings, 'sergient' and 'sargient,' have occurred in full, the former on p. 131 and the latter on pp. 251, 252. For Oliver Garnet's appointment as serjeant-at-mace by John Crosse, mayor this year, viz. on 18 Oct. 1565, see p. 263.

[3] 'John' is added in the margin.

[4] See p. 51, note 5.

565, Nov. 2.] adulterie in his sayd maysters howse non[1] to committe or [f. 138 v.] doe, from his maysters howse labour occupacion busynesse hym not to absent elonge[2] nor wythdrawe by nyght nor daye inordnatlie, his maysters goodes and catals wilffullie nor obstinatlie he shall not lend gyve nor[3] waste, contracte of matrimonie he shall non[1] make, nor suffer to be made for hym and in his name, duryng the sayd terme of xii yeres wythowt speciall licence of his sayd mayster. And in thiese articles, and all other belongyng to an apprentice of like degre accordyng to the maner use and custome of Liverpole, anendist[4] his sayd mayster and his famulie and all folkes he shall hym behave ordre and use in honest and lawfull maner. And alsoe, the sayd Oliver Garnet doyth covenaunte promisse and graunte to and wyth the sayd John Bothyll and William Bothill, his apprentice and servaunte, and by thiese presentes byndyth hym the sayd Oliver, the sayd William Bothill to instructe teache infourme and put to exercise, or cause the sayd William his apprentice and servaunte to be instructid taught and infourmed, in all tharticles feates[5] misteriis and poyntes off cuttyng kervyng slyewyng[6] stytchyng and all other thynges doyng, belongyng to the taylears crafte and occupacion w*hich*e[7] he no*w*e exercisith and usyth, or shall happe to exercise and use, duryng the *sayd terme*[8] of xii yeres, wythowt fraude covyn[9] colour or guyle, and alsoe to ex*hibit fynd*[10] and gyve, or cause to be had found and gyvyn unto the sayd William *Bothill, his appren*tice[11] and servaunte, meate dryncke ludgynck and all apparell, suffici*ent holsome leaf*ull[12]

---

[1] *i.e.* 'not.' See p. 524, note 5.

[2] *i.e.* eloin (Fr. éloigner, from late Lat. elongare), take himself off, stay away, abscond. *Cf.* 'prolonge,' p. 524, note 6.

[3] 'nor' is added above the line.

[4] *i.e.* anends, towards, as *passim.*

[5] See p. 523, note 12.

[6] *i.e.* sleeving, fitting garments with sleeves. The only 'w' form of the subst. and verb 'sleeve' in *N.E.D.* is the 16th c. Scot. subst. 'sclewe.' XVIII is less happy than usual in modernising as 'sewing.'

[7] At this point begins the injury due to the 'wedge'-gap, as shown here and below by the italics.

[8] 'Wedge'-gap ¾ inch. XVIII has 'the,' a blank space, and then 'term.'

[9] See p. 180, note 11.

[10] 'Wedge'-gap 1 inch. This and the following gaps are closely reproduced in XVIII.

[11] 'Wedge'-gap 2 inches. The 'b' of 'bothill' (*or* 'bothyll') partly survives on the left-hand edge of the gap.

[12] 'Wedge'-gap 2 inches. After 'sufficient' probably came one of the words 'holsome,' 'necessary,' 'convenient,' 'requisite,' as pp. 522, 523, perhaps most likely 'holsome,' which also occurs on p. 525. Against the above restoration 'leafull' (*or* 'lafull,' *or* 'lawfull,' as the Recorder variously spells the word) is the fact that there is no trace of the 'f,' although there is room for it.

[1565, Nov. 2.] decent and honeste for suche like apprentice duryng the [f. 138
sayd[1] terme of xii yeres, wyth lawfull castigacion as occasion [f. 139
shall require, and alsoe hym to ordre governe and use, sicke and holle, in honest and lawfull maner, accordynge as other like apprentices wythin Liverpole aforesaid be usid. And for the true perfourmacion of all and singler covenauntes grauntes promises boundes articlis clausis and sentences, before in thiese presentes upon the behallffe of the sayd Oliver Garnet expressid and specified, he, the sayd Oliver, together wyth Thomas Inglefeld and Humfraye Webster, stand bound to the sayd John Bothill and William Bothill in the some of fyve powndes of gud and lawfull curraunte monney of England. And in like maner of wiese, for the true perfourmacion of all and singler covenauntes grauntes promisis boundes articles clauses and sentences, before in thiese presentes upon the behalff and partie of the sayd John Bothill and William his sonne[3] to and wyth the sayd Oliver expressid and specified, they saydes John Bothill and William his sonne, together wyth Thomas Bastwisill and Richard Dobbe of Liverpole, stand bounde to the sayd Oliver and his sureties in the somme of fyve powndes gud and lawfull curraunte money of England by thiese presentes. In witnesse whereoff they parties aforesaydes, and everie of theyme, wyth theyre sureties, to thiese presentes interch[a]ungeablie have put theyre sealls and signes manuall, and diliverd the same accordynglie. Yevyn the daye and yere fyrste above specified.[4]

---

[1] 'duryng the sayd.' are catchwords at the bottom of f. 138 v., as well as being the first words of f. 139 r.

[2] In the top margin is 'Mayster J(ohn) Crosse esquier, mayre,' and the folio number '139.'

[3] MS. 'William his apprentice and servaunte,' evidently an inadvertent repetition of the phrase near the end of p. 527.

[4] Below the foregoing (which, being only a copy, has not 'theyre sealls and signes manuall') is the following:—

'Huius indenture super dorsum lege hec verba sequentia (On the back of this indenture read these words following): Signed seallid and deliverd, wyth the iiii blottid scoores * in foure severall lynes after the fyrst clause of perfourmacion, in presence of thiese persons, wytnesses of the same:—Rauff Balie, Robert Garnet and Adam Pendilton recordator.' †

The reference is, of course, to the indenture itself, not to the present registered copy.

---

* *i.e.* scores, cancellations with ink.

† The foregoing names are, of course, not autograph, except Pendleton's, which is written in the Recorder's characteristic manner when he writes his own name. The Pendletonian 'A' has been already mentioned, *e.g.* p. 506, note 1. In vol. ii. of the present record he continues to write his name in the same fashion.

[iv. 5 *Aug.* 1566. *Indenture of apprenticeship of Robert Davie of the Isle of Man to Edward Wilson of Liverpool, slater.*]

566, Aug. 5.] [2] Memorandum, that the vth daye of August 1566 Robert [f. 150 v.][1] Davie, off [3] thayge of xviii yeres or [blank],[4] borne in th-Isle of Man, byndyth hym selfe to be apprentice and servaunte to and wyth Ed[ward] Wilson of this towne of Liverpole, sclater,[5] and wyth hym to abyde from the daye of this regest(re) unto thend and terme [6] of six yeres than next insuyng, fullie to be ron complete [and] endyd, duryng all which terme the sayd Edward byndyth [hym] to exhibite fynd and gyve unto the sayd Robert Davie meate [7] dryncke and ludgynck holsome and honest, and alsoe vis. usuall monney of England for his apparell and clothyng, and to teyche the sayd Davie his occupacion, wyth certen [8] other condicions expressyd in an orignall writyng in paper, affirmed on eyther,[9] remaignyng in the kepyng of this recorder, etc.[10]

---

[1] In the top margin is a faint contemporary '1566,' the second '6' being especially faint.

[2] In the margin is 'Ed. Wilson and Ro. David his servaunt.' The Recorder has there clearly written 'David,' but he perhaps means 'Davie' to be read, as in the body of the indenture. *Cf.* p. 464, note 2.

[3] 'off' is apparently written upon the 'b' of a premature 'borne.'

[4] A blank space of about half an inch at the end of the line.

[5] For Edward Wilson see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 398, and for the word 'sclater' itself see *ibid.*, note 7.

[6] Before 'terme' is 'ende,' cancelled.

[7] Partly inkstained.

[8] 'certen' is very blurred, having been written upon an erasure.

[9] *i.e.* subscribed or signed on both parts of the indenture.

[10] Below the foregoing 'Memorandum' is the following: Nota quod xxvi° die Februarii anno 1568, e[t] regni domine Eliz(abeth), etc. regine, etc. xi°, pred[i]c[t]us Edwardus Wilson venit coram recordatore, et petit copiam habere premissorum, et habet, etc. (Note that on the 26th day of February in the year 1568 [*i.e.* 1568/9] and the 11th year of the reign of our lady Elizabeth, etc. [*i.e.* of England, France and Ireland] queen, etc. [*i.e.* defender of the faith], the aforesaid Edward Wilson comes before the Recorder, and asks to have a copy of the premisses, and has [it], etc.). This 'Nota' is in the Recorder's smaller and finer hand. There is nothing besides this 'Nota' and the above 'Memorandum' on f. 150 v., which is therefore for the most part blank.

[v. 2 *Oct.* 1568. *Indenture of apprenticeship of Edward Pendylton, son of William Pendylton of Liverpool, [shoemaker],*[1] *to Edward Nicolasson alias Nicolson and John Williamson of Liverpool, mariners.*]

[1568, Oct 2.] Memorandum, that the ii^d daye of Octobre[3] 1568 [f. [170 Edward Pendylton, sonne of William Pendylton of Liverpole, wyth assent and consent of his said father and P(er)nell[4] his mothe[r], Richard Marser of Liverpole, tanner, and John Runckhorne de Walton iuxta Liverpole, etc.,[5] and acknowledgeth hym to be true apprentice and servaunte to and wyth Edward Nicolasson and John Williamson of Liverpole, owners maysters and mariners in[6] the science[7] of navigacion which they exercise and use,[8] and in all other artes which they use and shall happe to use, from the xxvi^th daye of June last past before the date hereof, untyll the end and full terme of seyven yeres then next insuyng fullie to be expired and endyd, the sayd Edward Nicolasson and John Williamson[9] exhi[bi]tyng [fyndyng] and gyvyng, or causyng to be exhibit found and gyven, all apparell meate dryncke and lodgyncke, wyth lawfull castigacion, duryng the sayd terme of seyven yeres. In wytnesse of truthe, as well the sayd Edward Pendylton, as alsoe the sayd Edward Nicol[as]son and John Williamson, have put theyr handes to this booke, in presence of mayster William Secum maior. Yevyn the second *da*ye[10] of Octobre 1568, in the tenthe yere of the reigne of our soverigne ladie the quynes *m*ajestie[10] nowe beyng, etc.[11]

---

[1] As in the earlier indenture of apprenticeship of Edward Pendylton, p. 522.

[2] In the top margin is 'Maister (the 'Maist' being in full) William Secum maior,' and the year '1568.'

[3] Written above 'Septembre,' which is cancelled.

[4] *Or* P(ar)nell; but on p. 522 'Pernell' was in full.

[5] The 'etc.' perhaps represents some such phrase as 'cometh before mayster mayre.'

[6] 'in' is inserted above the line, over a cancelled '&.'

[7] MS. 'sciecnce.'

[8] The 'u' (MS. 'v') is written upon and made out of a premature 'to.'

[9] Written above 'Maynwaryng,' which is cancelled.

[10] On this page, the Recorder left such a wide outer margin that the beginnings of only two of the lines have been injured, to the slight extent shown by the italics.

[11] Below the foregoing paragraph are the 'marks' of the three contracting parties mentioned. For the rest of f. [170] v. see p. 378.

APPENDIX XI

[11 AUG. 1548.[1] CONTINUANCE WARRANT FOR THE CHAPEL AND SCHOOL.][2]

548, Aug 11.] [4] We, syr Walther Myldmaie knyght[5] and Robert [f. 38 v.][3] Keylwaie esquier, commissioners appoyntid by the kynges majesties commission under the Great Seale of England to us directid, towchyng[6] ordre to be taken for the mayntenaunce and continuaunce of scoles and preychers and of pristes and curates of necessitie for servyng of cures and administracion of sacramentes, and for monney and other thynges to be continued and payd to the pore, and for divers other thynges appoyntid to be executid and done by vertue of the same commission, To the right honourable syr William Paget, knyght of thordre [of the Garter],[7] chauncellour of the duchie of[8] Lancastre,[9] and to the chauncellour of the same duchie for the tyme beyng, gretyng.

---

[1] For the date see p. 533, note 2.

[2] For the circumstances in which the following warrant issued, and for another text printed from 'an early Elizabethan copy' in the Duchy of Lancaster records, see *Liverpool Vestry Books*, ed. Peet, i. pp. 463-5 and notes. The Recorder registered it on 27 Sept. 1560 (below, p. 533, note 4), and entered it out of its chronological order, utilising for the purpose a blank space which remained on f. 38 v., after he had described the ravages of the plague in 1557 and 1558 (pp. 104, 105).

[3] For the upper part of f. 38 v. see the preceding note.

[4] In the left-hand margin, opposite the beginning of the following copy, is 'Nota.'

[5] For Sir Walter Mildmay see p. 552, note 8.

[6] The specimen 'Schools Continuance Warrant,' namely that for Bedfordshire, which is printed in Leach, *English Schools at the Reformation*, 1896, Part II., pp. 5-7, has, before 'towchyng,' the words 'bearyng date the 20th day of June last past,' but omits 'to us directid.' The Manchester 'Schools Continuance Warrant' contains the same words 'bearyng date the 20th day of June last past' (*ibid.*, p. 123). They are not in the text printed by Peet, *loc. cit.*

[7] Sir William Paget, first Baron Paget of Beaudesert in Staffordshire (created 3 Dec. 1549), was made a Knight of the Garter by Edward VI., 17 Feb. 1546/7. Degraded 22 April 1552, he was restored under Mary, 27 Sept. 1553 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

[8] MS. 'the duchie of the duchie of.'

[9] Paget was made Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster under Edward VI., 1 July 1547. On 16 June 1552 he was charged before the Star Chamber with maladministration, fined and deprived, being succeeded as Chancellor on 4 July by Sir John Gates (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

[1548, Aug. 11.] For as muche as it apperith, by the certificat of [f. 38 v certeyn of the particuler surveyours of the kynges majesties landes, that the chapell of Lyverpole in the paroche of Walton in the countie of Lancastre, whearin there was a chauntrie foundyd, is a chapell of ease, beyng distaunte foure mylis from the paroche churche, and therfore very necessarie to continewe for divine service and administracion of sacramentes to be had and used to the people theare, and that a gramer schole hath byn heretofore continuallie kepte in the [sayd] paroche of Walton wyth the revenues of the chauntrie[1] of Saynct Caterine foundyd in the sayd chapell of Liverpole, and that the scholemayster theare had for his wages v$^{li.}$ xiii$^{s.}$ iii$^{d.}$ ob. q.[2] yerelie of the revenues of the same chauntrie, which schole is very mete and necessarie to contynewe, etc.,[3] [Wee, therefore, the said commicioners doe signyfye to yow, the said chancellor of the said Duchy of Lancastre, that, by vertue of the said commicion to us directed in fourme aforesaid, we have assigned and appointed][4] that the sayd chapell of Liverpole in the sayd paroche of Walton shall contynewe, and that John Hurdis[5] incumbent thereof shall serve there and have for his wayges foure powndes seventyne shyllynges and fyve pence yerely,[6] and that the sayd gramer schole in the sayd paroche of Walton shall continewe as heretofore haath byn used, and that Humfray Crosse scholemayster there shalbe and remaigne in the same rowme,[7] and shall have for his

---

[1] Before 'chauntrie' is a cancelled word, apparently 'sayd.'

[2] *i.e.* obolus quadrans (*anglice* obole quadrant), the sum thus being 5$^{l.}$ 13$^{s.}$ 3$\frac{3}{4}^{d.}$ *Cf.* p. 533, note 1.

[3] The Recorder's 'etc.' represents the particulars of many other places. See Peet, *op. cit.*, p. 464, note 6.

[4] The passage in square brackets is taken from Peet, *op. cit.*, p. 464 (*cf.* the Manchester 'Schools Continuance Warrant' printed in Leach, *op. cit.*, Part II., pp. 123-126), and is substituted above for the 'and' which occurs in the MS. between 'etc.' and 'that.' There is thus evidently a hiatus in the Recorder's alleged 'Vera copia.'

[5] See p. 412, note 2.

[6] *cf.* Gregson, *Portfolio of Fragments*, 1st and 2nd edd., 1817 and 1824, p. 31; 3rd ed. *ed.* Harland, 1869, p. 37: 'The stipend of a clerk to serve in the chapel at Litherpoole 4 17 5.' Gregson makes it by no means obvious that he is quoting from what he vaguely calls 'Mr. Birch's MSS.,' by which he means the 'Birch' *alias* 'Speke' MS., then in his own possession, now at Knowsley Hall. See also his footnote on the same page.

[7] *i.e.* room, in the common 16th cent. sense of office, function, situation. See also p. 218, note 7.

1548, Aug. 11.] stipend and wages yerelie fyve powndes thirtene shyllynges [f. 38 v.] and thre pence,[1] etc.[2]

> [3] Examinat(u)r per me Johannem Tyrling clericum [pro] Ricardo Allington generoso, clerico consilii ducatus Lancastrie, in absencia dicti Ricardi magistri mei.[4]

---

[1] $5^{l.}$ $13^{s.}$ $3^{d.}$ is also the amount in Peet's text, p. 464, and *cf.* above, p. 532, where the amount which the Schoolmaster used to receive from the revenues of St. Catherine's chantry is given as $5^{l.}$ $13^{s.}$ $3\frac{3}{4}^{d.}$ See, however, Gregson, *op. cit.*, 1st and 2nd edd. p. 31, 3rd ed. p. 37: 'The fee of a clerk and schoole mr. of Walton (*i.e.* evidently of Liverpool in the parish of Walton) ꝑ annum 5 13 4.' See also the footnote *ibid.*, and that on p. lxiii of the 1st and 2nd edd. and p. 349 of the 3rd ed. Gregson's round sum, $5^{l.}$ $13^{s.}$ $4^{d.}$ ($8\frac{1}{2}$ marks), seems more likely as the annual contribution by the Duchy towards the Schoolmaster, but the actual amount was, as stated above, $5^{l.}$ $13^{s.}$ $3^{d.}$ See above, pp. 410, note 3, 445, note 3.

[2] The Recorder's 'etc.' represents the rest of the warrant, including (i) the executory clause: 'Wherefore wee, the said Commicioners, doe require yow, the said Chancellor of the said Duchie of Lancaster, to make out severall warrantes accordingly for the payment of the said severall wages . . .', (ii) the date, 11 Aug., 2 Ed. VI., and (iii) the signatures of the two above-named Commissioners, as in Peet, *op. cit.*, pp. 464-5, and as in the Manchester Warrant referred to above, and the Bedfordshire Warrant referred to by Peet, *loc. cit.*

[3] [Translation.] Examined by me John Tyrling clerk [for] Richard Allington gentleman, clerk of the council of the duchy of Lancaster, in the absence of the said Richard my master.

[4] Below the foregoing is:

'Vera copia, extracta et hic registrata per mandatum Thome More generosi, vicesimo septimo die Septembris anno regni regine Elizabeth ii°; et inde exiit certificat(io) * ad Halton, cuius copia appareat [*sic*] registrata in hoc libro tempore Alixandri Garnet maiore [*sic*] etc. Per Adam Pendilton.'

[Translation.—A true copy, extracted and here registered by order of Thomas More gentleman, on the 27th day of September in the 2nd year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth [1560]; and a certificate of the same issued to Halton (Castle), a copy whereof appears registered in this book in the time of Alexander Garnet mayor, etc.
By Adam Pendilton.]

Garnet's year was 18 Oct. 1559—18 Oct. 1560 (p. 131). The date of the issue of the certificate was therefore between 27 Sept. and 18 Oct. 1560. For the certificate issued in the case of the incumbent of the chapel, Evan Nicholasson, under date 29 Sept. 1559, see p. 124. See also *passim*, *e.g.* pp. 140, 255, for the difficulties made by the duchy officials in regard to payment.

As to the whereabouts of the copy of the certificate which the Recorder says was registered in this his first volume, *temp.* Garnet mayor, it is not easy to arrive at a satisfactory result. The folios which belong to Garnet's mayoralty, and which are numbered [52] to [59] (above, pp. 131 *sqq.*), are more or less fragmentary. The only ones which are virtually intact are the last two, ff. [58] and [59] (pp. 137-141, 542-547), but the 'copia' is not there. Near the top of f. [52] v. (p. 132, note 6) occur *inter alia* the words 'in this boke before regestred.' The reference there, however, is probably to f. 39 r. (p. 91). On the verso of the fragment of the bottom of f. [53] are only the last two words, 'extract(a)' and 'Pendilton,' of two successive lines, partly restored above, p. 134, thus:

. . . . *Vera copia* extract(a)
et hic registrata . . per me Adam Pendilton.

And this may be the end and the only trace of the registered 'copia' to which the Recorder refers.

* *Cf.* the Recorder's 'certificacionem illam' in a copy of a writ of Elizabeth (MS. ii. f. 25 r.). Both 'certificatio' and 'certificatorium' are given in Cowel's *Law Dict.* as Latin forms of 'certificate,' a writing made in one court to give notice to another court of anything done therein. See also Jacob's *Law Dict.*, *s.v.*, and *cf.* 'certificatorium sive rescriptum' in the MS. Burscough Chartulary (P. R. O., *Duchy Lanc.*, *Miscell. Books*, 6), f. 71. Even 'certificat(e)' is not impossible.

APPENDIX XII

[1551–1568. Royal Proclamations and Orders by the Privy Council, Etc.]

[i. *Sept.* 1551. *Order to the Customers etc. of Chester and Liverpool to prevent the exportation of prohibited commodities.*]

[MS. vo
f. 383 v
p. 736.]

[1551, Sept.—.] [1] After hartie comendacions. Having daylie knowledge and experience that by the greedines and covetuous desyre of diverse persons, the comodities of this realme that be prohibited both by proclamacions and statutes ben daylie conveyad awaye, which ben taken and retorned againe when they be halfe the seas over, wherby appeareth great negligence in yowe and all other[2] that hath[3] authoritie in his graces partes to suffer such[4] thinges to passe, and to me is no lesse leyed by the Lordes of the Counsell that have the charge of yow, that I, for my parte, doe noe better look to yowe, which is not a litle lack to me, and a gud cause to think unkindnes in yowe, that would by negligence bringe your selves to blame and perill, and me to. Prayinge you hartelie and in the kinges behalfe straitlie, and charging yow to see better to your office and charge, that nothinge passe that is prohibited by statute and proclamacion, onles you have speciall lycens and comaundment therfore, as you will answere the kinges majestie at yo[u]r perill, and wythstand his graces displeasure in that behalfe and the perill and forfaicture of yo[u]r office. Thus fare you well.

---

[1] The following letter, of which there is a copy on f. 3 of M, is transferred to here from f. 383 v.=p. 736 of vol. ii. of the MS., where it is registered under the mayoral year of 'Edwardus Moore armiger, maior,' 1611-12. The letter, which is printed in Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 107, presumably remained in the possession of Thomas More, mayor 1557-1558 (p. 73), and remained amongst the family papers, where it was found, as related below (p. 535, note 3), by the Edward Moore just mentioned, grandfather of the more famous Sir Edward Moore (R. Stewart-Brown, *Moore of Bankhall* in *Trans.*, lxiii., *N.S.* xxvii. p. 112. It is not mentioned in *Cal. Moore MSS.*, and it does not appear to be amongst the corporation muniments. On f. 391 r. of the same MS. vol. ii. is also a list of the Town Clerk's fees, copied there from a note found by the same early 17th c. Edward Moore amongst the family papers (' found by Edward Moor esquire, nowe maior, amonges his evidence,' *i.e.* evidences, muniments). For this and other lists of fees see above, p. lxxx, note 3.

[2] Not 'uther,' as M.

[3] MS. 'hate,' probably for 'hath.'

[4] Ill written, as though 'souch.'

551, Sept.—.] From London, the [blank] of September anno domini [MS. vol. ii. f. 383 v. = p. 736.] 1551, that is [anno] sexto Edwardi sexti.[1] Your frend,
W. Wylteshire.[2]

To my frendes the customers comptrollers and searchours of the kinges portes of Chestre and Lyrpole.[3]

[ii. 5 *Feb.* 1557/8. *Order for the Arrest of Shipping; with the Mayor's certificate, dated* 13 *Feb.*]

557/8, Feb. [5]To the mayre customer comptroller serchour of the [f. 32 v.][4] towne and portt of Liverpole, and to all other officers to whome it shall apertayne: In hast.

After our hartie commendacions. The quynes majestie, beyng enformed that not onlye the Frenche and Scottes our enymies, but alsoe others by theyr instigacion, doe make great preparacion, as is supposed, to attempe some enterprise agaynst her grac(is)[6] realmes, haath therfore thowght it convenient for the defence of the same to take ordre that immediatlie staye[7] be maade of all kynd of shypps and vessels, beyng her subjectes, presentlye[8] within this realm, as alsoe of all other her sayd subjectes, that hereafter shall happen to come. Wherfore thiese shalbe not onlye to desyre you, but

---

[1] There is a discrepancy in the date, Sept. 1551 being *an.* 5 (*not* 6) Ed. VI. The 'sexto' is probably due to the following 'sexti.' Instead of '[blank] of September,' Picton, *loc. cit.*, has 'ixth of September,' but does not explain where his 'ixth' comes from.

[2] William Paulet, Lord St. John, created on the fall of Somerset Earl of Wiltshire, 19 Jan. 1549/50, first Marquis of Winchester 11 Oct. 1551, Lord Treasurer from Somerset's fall until his own death in 1572 (*D.N.B.*, Index to *Cal. State Pap.*, *Dom.*, 1547-1580). It was thus in the month after the above order that 'Wiltshire' became 'Winchester,' as in his signature on p. 536. Incidentally, this shows that 1551 above is correct, *not* 1552.

[3] The customer, controller and searcher are the three regular customs officers at a seaport (p. 318, note 2).

Below the foregoing in MS. ii. is:

'This lettre was found amonges the evidences of Edward Moore esquier, now maiour of Liverpoole, and thought fitt by him selfe to be regestred in this book, to remayne to posteritie for ever, the originall wherof remayneth amonge the papers of the mayralltie of the said Edward Moore, and there is to be found.'

[4] In the top margin is 'Tho. More mayr,' 'Vera copia,' and 'Superscripcio [*i.e.* Address] ut sequitur, in hec verba.' More was mayor 1557-1558 (p. 73).

[5] The following letter from the Privy Council was despatched a month after the loss of Calais (6 Jan. 1557/8), during the Anglo-Spanish war with France, quickly followed by the complete expulsion of the English from France. The letter, which contemplates a French descent on the coast, is not in Dasent, *Acts of the Privy C.*, vi. 1556-1558. It is partly printed in Picton, *Rec.*, i. pp. 88, 89. Baines, *Liv.*, p. 261, has the incorrect date 16 Feb. 1557.

[6] As in full on p. 536.

[7] XVIII, 'story,' whence perhaps the 'store' of Picton, p. 88, although the verb 'stayed' is printed more than once on his p. 89.

[8] *i.e.* now, at present, as *passim.*

[1557/8, Feb. 5.] alsoe in her highnes behallffe straytlye to charge and commaunde you, that furthwythe upon sight hereof you warne [f. 32 v. and straytlye charge all[1] awners of shypps and other kynd of vessels, her gracis subjectes, within your porte and the crekes belongyng to the same, that none of theym passe the seas into eny forayne realmes after the recepte of thiese lettres, withowt speciall licence, as you wyll answeare at your uttermost perells, and that ye doe wyth all diligence certifie unto us the nowmber of shypps and other vessells wythin the porte and crekes belongyng to the same, and what tonnage they[2] be of, and lykewyse the numbre of mariners and seafaryng men wythin the same porte and crekes to be certified in your sayd certificate, usyng in this all the diligence ye can, as ye tendre the quynes majesties service and the declaracion of your dueties. From the courte, the vth of Februarii anno 1557,

Your lovyng frendes,
Nico. Ebor(acensis), chancellour.[3] W. Wynchester.[4] Arundell.[5]
F. Shrewesburye.[6] Penbroke.[7]
Anthony Mountague.[8] Thomas Elye.[9]
E. Clynton.[10] T. Cornwaleis.[11] Jo. Boxall.[12]

---

[1] Before 'all' is an uncancelled '&,' which is redundant, unless it was to have been followed by an omitted 'commaunde,' as in the preceding sentence, and as suggested in the margin of XVIII.

[2] MS. 'theym.' The Recorder first wrote 'what tonnage of theym,' and cancelled the 'of,' but left 'theym' uncorrected.

[3] Nicholas Heath 1501 (?)-1578, translated from Worcester to York 21 June 1555; Chancellor of England, 1556-1558; deprived of his see in 1559 (Le Neve, *Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, ed. Hardy, iii. p. 114; *D.N.B.*).

[4] William Paulet, first Marquis of Winchester (p. 535, note 2); *not* bishop of Winchester, as Picton, p. 89.

[5] Henry Fitzalan 1511(?)-1580, twelfth Earl of Arundel, Privy Councillor, 1553 (*D.N.B.*).

[6] Francis Talbot, fifth Earl of Shrewsbury, 1500-1560, Privy Councillor from about Jan. 1548/9, reappointed 1553 (*D.N.B.*).

[7] William Herbert, first Earl of Pembroke of the second creation, 1501(?)-1570, created Earl 1551 (*D.N.B.*).

[8] Anthony Browne, 1526-1592, created first Viscount Montague 1554, Privy Councillor, 1555 (*D.N.B.*).

[9] Thomas Thirlby 1506(?)-1570, first and last bishop of Westminster, 1540; Privy Councillor, 1542; Bishop of Norwich, 1550, translated to Ely, 1554; deprived 1559 (Le Neve, *op. cit.*, i. p. 342; *D.N.B.*).

[10] Edward Fiennes de Clinton, ninth Baron Clinton and Saye, as p. 284, note 4.

[11] Sir Thomas Cornwallis, 1519-1604 (*D.N.B.*).

[12] John Boxall, *d.* 1571, Secretary of State under Mary, 1553-1558; Privy Councillor, 1556 (*D.N.B.*). XVIII has 'Coxall.'

The above signatures are reproduced in the order in which they stand in the Recorder's copy. The lists of members of the Council in Dasent, *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. vi. *passim*, show that the order of precedence is from left to right of the Recorder's page.

[1557/8, Feb. 13.] The cop(ie) of the certificacion returned to the Cowncell [f. 33 r.][1] by the post that brought the commaundement on the leff 32 :—

Pleasyth your honours to be advertised that I, Thomas More, mayre of the kyng and quynes maistie [2] boroughe and porttowne of Liverpole, have receyvyd your most honourable letters the xiiith daye of this Februarye, commaundyng me by the same to staye all shypps and other vessels wythin the same havon and the crekes therto a[p]partaignyng,[3] whiche [4] with all diligence accordyng to my bounden dutie [5] I have accomplisshedd [6], and further in moost humble wyese by thiese presentes do certifie your honours that here is [7] too shypps wythin this porte and havon belongyng to the towne, thone beyng of [8] the burden of oone hundrethe tonnes, thother of fyftie tonnes, wyth vii other smaller vessells appartaignyng [9] unto the saydes towne and crekes, nowe readie stayed at this present by vertue aforesaid, and alsoe other iiii of the lyke burden betwixte tenne tonnes and thyrttie, wheche as God sendythe theym home shall alsoe be stayed by vertue aforesayd. And here be of mariners and seafaryngmen belongyng to the same portte havon and crekes thearto appartaignyng the nowmbre of too hondreth, which obtaign theyr lyveloodes by the sea. And thus the Holie Goost alwayes preserve your lordshypps, wyth muche successe of honour. From Liverpole, the xiiith of Februarii 1557.

Yours allwayes to commaunde, Thomas More.[10]

---

[1] Headed 'Anno 1558,' in the usual paler ink, with the contemp. fol. no. '33.' '1558' is evidently an error for '1557,' *i.e.* 1557/8. For 'post,' *i.e.* courier, see p. 187, note 4.

[2] The long 's' (ſ) of 'maistie' is apparently made by prolonging a premature 't.'

[3] As in full a few lines below.

[4] After 'whiche' the Recorder began to write 'I haue,' but saw his mistake before he had finished the 'u,' and cancelled accordingly.

[5] 'dutie' is added above the line.

[6] The last syllable of this word has been corrected, the Recorder having first written 'accomplisshement.'

[7] 'is' is added above the line.

[8] 'of' is intruded before 'the.'

[9] Here spelt in full; *cf.* above and also *passim*, *e.g.* 'appartayn' in full, p. 539, 'appartaignyng' in full, p. 39. The 'per' form also occurs in full, *e.g.* 'apperteine,' p. 548, 'aperteynyth,' p. 554. The spellings with 'par' and 'per' were used indifferently in the 15th and 16th centuries, the former representing the O.F. 'apartenir' (also spelt 'apertenir'), the latter the late Latin 'adpertinere,' whence 'appertinere.' See *N.E.D.*

[10] The signature is, of course, not autograph. For a later and more detailed return of Liverpool shipping and mariners, see that of Nov. 1565 (pp. 280, 281). As pointed out by Baines, *Liv.*, p. 261, the above two ships of 50 and 100 tons had apparently disappeared at the time of the later return. Muir (*V.H.L.*, iv., p. 16) makes the suggestion that they may not have been Liverpool ships, and may have come from other ports, but the mayor's 'too shypps ... belongyng to the towne' hardly support it. They were perhaps lost in one of the great storms, *e.g.* that of 1561, the account of which has not survived (see p. 177, note 7).

[iii. 10 *March* 1557/8. *Order for Ralph Knight, a messenger to Ireland.*]

[1557/8, Mar. 10.] [1] Whear[2] this bearer Rauff Knight,[3] servaunte to our [f. 33 r.] lovyng frend syr Henrie Sydneye knyght, lord justice of the realme of Ireland,[4] doythe repayre in hast abowte the kyng and the quynes majesties affayres into that realme, thiese be in theyr majesties names to require and commaund you to se hym furnished from place to place in this his jorney with too able post horses for hym selffe and his guyde, and a convenient vessell for his transportacion into the sayd realme, at pryces reasonable. Wherfore fayle ye notte, as ye tender theyr majesties favour, and wyll answere for the contrarye at your uttermost perells. From Westminster, the x^th^ of Marche anno 1557.

To all mayiors, sheriffes, baliffes, constablis, hedboroughies,[5] customers, comptrollers and serchours,[6] and all other the kyng and quynes majesties officers ministers and subjectes to whom it shall apartaign,[7] and to every of them,

Wynchester.[8]	Thomas Sussex.[9]
Thomas Eley.[10]	Edward Hastynges.[11]
Edward Walgrave.[12]	Wm. Peter.[13]

---

[1] The following letter from the Privy Council is not in Dasent, *Acts of the P. C.*, vi. and vii., 1556-1570.

[2] *i.e.* whereas.

[3] Ralph Knight, Sidney's servant, occurs *passim* in *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573 (see the *Index*).

[4] See *passim*, *e.g.* p. 128, note 4.

[5] *i.e.* headboroughs or petty constables. See p. 554, note 2.

[6] See p. 535, note 3.

[7] See p. 537, note 9.

[8] See p. 536, note 4.

[9] Thomas Radcliffe, third Earl of Sussex, 1526(?)-1583, Lord Deputy of Ireland, 1556-1564 (*D.N.B.*).

[10] See p. 536, note 9.

[11] Sir Edward Hastings, first Baron Hastings of Loughborough, *d.* 1573, Privy Councillor, etc., 1553 (*D.N.B.*).

[12] Sir Edward Waldegrave (*or* Walgrave), 1517(?)-1561, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 1557-1558 (*D.N.B.*).

[13] Sir William Petre, 1505(?)-1572, Secretary of State, 1543-1566 (*D.N.B.*)

Below the foregoing list of names, which are here arranged as in the Recorder's copy, is 'Vera copia etc.'

[iv. 10 *May* 1559. *Order to assist Richard Fysher, in the matter of victualling the garrison of Greencastle in Ireland.*]

559, May 10.] By the Justice.[2] [f. [49] r.][1]

To all maner the queanes majesties officers mynisters and lovyng subjectes to whome in case yt shall appartayn,[3] greatyng.

Lettyng you witte by thies presentes, that for the necessarye provision and furniture of suche garyson as are apoyntyd unto William Asshley, for the better defence and salvegard of the Grene Castell in the l(ordship)[4] of Mowrne,[5] we have licensed this bearer, Rychard Fysher, oone[6] of the same garyson, to passe from thence into the realme of England, and to bryng from thence from tyme to tyme all suche victuall and other provision as by hym shalbe thowght mete to serve the purpose aforsayd, as ofte as nede shall require, consideryng the countreye next adjoynyng to the same Grene Castell is all wast and nothyng to be had therein. Wyllyng[7] and commaundyng you and

---

[1] In the middle of the top margin is the usual 'Robert Corbet mayre' (mayor 1558-1559, p. 89). On the right is the above, 'By the Justice,' *i.e.* the Lord Justice of Ireland, who at this date was Sir Henry Sidney (p. 128, note 4). On the left appears to be an imitation by the Recorder of the autograph signature of 'H. Sydney,' for a specimen of which see J. G. Nichols, *Autographs of Remarkable Personages*, 1829, plate 27. The extreme top right-hand corner has shared in the wear and tear which has befallen the top and outer margins of the leaf, so that the contemporary foliation number has gone. There is no obvious reason why it should not have been '49.' See the note to f. [50] r. (p. 126, note 6). In the left-hand margin is the word 'Copia.'

[2] *i.e.* the Lord Justice of Ireland. See the preceding note.

[3] See p. 537, note 9.

[4] The MS. 'L.' evidently means 'L(ordship),' rather than 'L(and)'; *cf.* the next following note. For a similar arbitrary abbreviation of the sigla type, see the last paragraph of f. [51] r. (above, p. 124), where occurs 'our L. G.,' *i.e.* 'our Lord God.' *Cf.* also 'l(ord),' 'l(orde),' and 'l(ordshypp)' *passim*, in mentions of Lord Derby, *e.g.* above, pp. 164, 165, 169, 170, and 171. It is, of course, a common abbreviation.

[5] See a commission to William Asshely (and another) to execute martial law in the territories of Mourne, etc. (*Cal. Pat. and Close Rolls of Chancery, Ireland*, vol. i. p. 409, under date 19 Feb. 1558/9).

Greencastle is in County Down, parish of Kilkeel, barony of Mourne, on Carlingford Lough, opposite to Carlingford. It is often mentioned in State papers of the sixteenth century—*e.g.* in a list of castles and garrisons in Ireland, of 15 Nov. 1537 (*Cal. State Papers, Ireland*, i. 1509-1573, p. 34). A letter from Carlingford, dated 9 June 1549, relates that 'Carlingford Castle and the Green Castle are in a wretched condition' (*ibid.*, p. 104). On 22 April 1552 a grant was made, *inter alia*, of 'the whole demesne and manor of Mourne and Greencastle' (*ibid.*, p. 126). See also *Cal. Pat. and Close Rolls of Chancery, Ireland*, vol. ii. p. 155, *an.* 1588: 'The lordships and manors of Morne and Grenecastell, in Ulster.'

[6] The second 'o' of 'oone' is written upon a long downstroke, probably belonging to the 'f' of a premature 'of.'

[7] MS. 'Wylllyng.'

[1559, May 10.] every of you soe to permitte and suffer the sayd Rychard [f. [49] r. quietlye to passe and repasse from tyme to tyme, at his best oportunitie and leysure, wythowt any your lett molestacion or impediment to the contrarye, as ye will answere at your furder perell. Yevon at Mellyfonte,[1] the xth of Maye anno 1559.

[2] Hoc presens regestratum est x die Junii anno 1559, per desiderium Johannis Wynstanley, attornati pro predicto Ricardo Fyssher, ad sectam Thome Bradshae senioris,[3] commissarii(?)[4] in curia huius ville versus prefatum Ricardum Fyssher, etc.

Et hoc presens supra etc. registratum est in hoc libro, decimo die mensis Junii anno 1559°.[5]

[v. 27 *Sept.* 1560. *Proclamation*[6] *about the calling down of the value of base testons*,[7] *etc.*]

[¶ By the Quene]

[1560, Sept. 27.] [The Quenes most excellent Majestie, amongst other [*Ex originali*

---

[1] Mellifont, famous for its Cistercian abbey, partly in Co. Meath, partly in Co. Louth, four miles north-west of Drogheda.

[2] [Translation.] This present [order] was registered on the 10th day of June in the year 1559, by desire of John Wynstanley, attorney for the aforesaid Richard Fyssher, at the suit of Thomas Bradshae the elder, complainant (?) in the court of this town against the aforesaid Richard Fyssher, etc.

And this present above etc. was registered in this book on the tenth day of the month of June in the year 1559.

[3] MS. 'seneoris.'

[4] MS. 'com̅e̅ꝭ̅,' *i.e.* perhaps 'co(m)mes(sarii),' for 'co(m)mis(sarii).' Some such word as 'querentis' or 'conquerentis' (plaintiff, complainant) would have been easier to understand.

[5] The foregoing 'Et hoc . . . 1559°' is in paler ink than the text which precedes. For the rest of f. [49] r. see p. 474.

[6] For the following Proclamation (which is undated, but the date of which is 27 Sept. 1560) see *The Crawford Catal. Tudor and Stuart Proclam.*, i., No. 530, where a list of originals at London and Oxford is given. It is paraphrased at length in Ruding, *Annals of the Coinage*, 3rd ed., vol. i. (1840), pp. 333-4. Strype, *Annals* (1st ed., 1709, pp. *235 and 230, 2nd ed., vol. i., 1725, pp. 246 and 264, 3rd ed., vol. i., 1735, pp. 246 and 264, and the Oxford (4th) ed., 1824, vol. i., part 1, pp. 368 and 396) gives an account of the circumstances of the issue of the Proclamation, and says that, as it has never before been printed, he has himself printed it in his Appendix. It is not to be found, however, in the Appendix, in any of the four editions. The explanation, namely want of space, of the omission of this Proclamation and of several other documents from the Appendix (published in 1708) is given in the 1st ed. only, in an 'Advertisement' to the list of the original documents printed in the Appendix. Either this 'Advertisement' ought to have been repeated in the later editions, or the above promise in Strype's text ought to have been withdrawn or modified.

A Proclamation of the following 16 Oct., concerning 'our late Proclamacion for the decry [*i.e.* the crying or calling down of the value] of base moneys,' is printed in *A Schedule of the Records . . . of Bedford*, 1883, pp. 55-8 (apparently not in the *Crawford Catal. ad. loc.*). See also above, pp. 137 *sqq.*, 177, 178, and *Cal. State Pap. Dom.*, 1547-1580, pp. 160-2, 164; 1601-1603 with *Addenda* 1547-1565, p. 515.

[7] See p. 542, note 7.

[8] The heading and the whole of the

1560, Sept. 27.] great and wayghtye consultacions had at sundry tymes with her Counsayle, and sometymes with other wise and expert men, for the reformation of such abuses as be thought hurtfull to the common weale of this her realme, hath founde by consente of all sortes of wyse men, that nothyng is so grevous, ne lykely to disturbe and decaye the state and good order of this realme, as the suffraunce of the base monies, being of dyvers standardes and mixtures, to be so aboundantly currant within this realme, which have ben coyned in the same, before her Majesties raigne, and no parte sence: nor contrarywyse anye one thẏng so profitable, or in short tyme to be so comfortable for al maner of people, as to have in place of the same base and copper monies, fine and good sterlyng monyes of sylver and golde. For her Majestie well perceiveth, by the long sufferaunce of the sayde base and copper monyes, not onely her Crowne, nobilitie and subjectes of this her realme, to be dayly more and more impoveryshed, the auncient and singuler honour and estimacion which this realme of Englande had beyond all other, by plentye of monies, of golde and sylver, onely fine and not base, is hereby decayed and vanyshed away: but also by reason of these sayde base monyes, great quantitie of forged and counterfaites have ben and be dayly made and brought from beyonde the seas, for the which the auncient fine golde and sylver and the riche marchaundise of this realme is transported and dayly caryed out of the same, to the impoveryshyng therof, and enrychyng of others. And finally hereby all maner of prices of thynges in this realme, necessarye for sustentacion of the people, growe dayly excessive, to the lamentable and manifeste hurte and oppression of the state, speciallye of pensioners, souldyers and all hyred servauntes, and other meane people that lyve by any kynde of wages, and not by rentes of landes, or trade of marchaundyse. [*Ex originali.*]

---

first two paragraphs, as here printed in square brackets, are omitted in the Recorder's copy on f. [58] r., as mentioned on p. 542, note 3, and have been supplied by the editor from one of the original black-letter Proclamations referred to above (note 6), namely, that in the British Museum, in Dyson's 17th cent. collection of Elizabethan Proclamations, G. 6463(25). The Recorder's damaged text has, from the point at which he begins (see p. 542, note 3), been collated with that of the orig. Proclamation, and the restorations which have in consequence been made are indicated by italics, and the line-endings by parallel marks.

[1560, Sept. 27.] For reformation wherof, to the great honour and [Ex original estimacion of this Crowne and kyngdome, the recovery and stay of the treasure of this realme, the reliefe and comforte of all that be herewith oppressed, her Majestie hath, after great deliberacion had with such as in these cases be wysest and most expert men, determined by advise of her Counsayle, with the easyest and lyghtest burden[1] of all maner sortes of people, to abolyshe the sayde corrupte base and copper monyes, and to restore the owners therof to fine monyes, of as good sylver and golde as at anye tyme hath ben in this realme, and to have al the monyes of this realme to be of one sorte of finenesse richenes[2] and goodnes, as may be a treasure of estimacion. For which purpose her Majestie, meanyng fyrste to have all the base and copper monyes of the realme reduced as nygh to theyr values as may be, doth, by advise of her Counsayle, ordeyne proclayme and value the base monyes coyned and nowe currant within this realme, beyng not counterfaict, immediatly after this present Proclamacion made, to be currant at the values hereafter folowyng, and not above :—][3]

The pece of [base][4] money of a peny to be hereafter [f. [58] currant for and at oone ob(olus) *q(uadrans)*.[6] || The pece of too pence, for and at thre halpence. || The teston[7] of

---

[1] *Orig.* 'burder.'

[2] *Orig.* 'riches.'

[3] The foregoing proem or preamble having no special interest for the Recorder, he omitted it, and began at once with the executive portion of the Proclamation, which commences in the original with the words 'The peece.' He introduces it by interpolating the word 'Fyrst,' so that his copy begins 'Fyrst the pece.' He also substitutes his own personal spellings throughout for those of the original Proclamation, but as the differences are usually only slight, the editor has not as a rule drawn attention to them.

In the left margin of the Recorder's copy is 'Verba proclamacionis,' below which, opposite the corresponding words in the text, is 'Lion, Roose, Harpe, Flowre de Luce.'

[4] As in the original Proclamation.

[5] The line-endings of f. [58] r. are nearly all destroyed, to the extent shown by the italics and parallel marks. For the upper part of it see p. 137.

[6] *i.e.* $\frac{1}{2}$d.+$\frac{1}{4}$d., *i.e.* $\frac{3}{4}$d., the 'one halfepeny farthyng' of the original Proclamation. On the injured outer edge of the Recorder's page, below the 'ōb,' is a trace which can hardly have had anything to do with the 'q' of the lost 'q(uadrans)' above it.

[7] Here and throughout, XVIII prefers to spell 'tester.' Under Henry VII., and part of the reign of Henry VIII., the teston was the shilling; under Elizabeth it was the sixpence, but was worth less, as the present Proclamation shows.

560,Sept.27.] six pence,[1] beyng noe counterfaite,[2] to be currant for and [f. [58] r.] at iiii$^{d.}$ ob(olus) : [3] || savy*ng and* || exceptyng a certayne [4] of moost base sortes of testons, beyng by estimacion not || above the sixth part of the nowmbre [5] of the holle base testons coyned wythin this r*ealme*, || and marked in the uppermost parte of the sayd teston in the border thereof oon boo*th* || sydes the teston with one [6] of thiese iiii kyndes of marckes, that is to saye,[7] ay*ther* [8] || of a lion, a roose, a harpe, or a flowre de luce, which testons be soe b*ase* [9] || and full of copper as is easie to be seen and understand, and differ soe much*e in* [10] || value from all they rest of the base testons that they cannot, wythow*t* || great inconvenience to the realme, by reason of the multitude of counterfaicture*s*,[11] *beare* [12] || any convenient or like value as they other [13] doe.

And therfore her Majestie, be [14] lyke *advise*,[15]|| ordeynyth that every of the same testons, soe marcked wyth eny of they forsayd iiii m*arckes*,[16] ||shall from henceforth be taken as currant for ii$^{d.}$ q(uadrans),[17] and noe more, etc.,[18] duryng *the* [19] || space of iiii monethes hereafter. And for the relieffe

---

[1] The *Crawford Catal.* (see above, p. 540, note 6) has 'fivepence,' but corrects it to 'sixpence' in the *Corrigenda.*

[2] The words 'beyng noe counterfaite' are inserted above the line. They are not in the original Proclamation.

[3] *i.e.* 4½$^{d.}$, the 'foure pence halfpeny' of the original Proclamation.

[4] *i.e.* a certain number, as p. 304, note 4.

[5] *i.e.* number.

[6] Instead of 'with one,' as in the original Proclamation, the Recorder has 'wheche are,' which makes no sense, as well as being wrong.

[7] The original Proclamation has simply 'that is.'

[8] There is a trace of the 't' on the worn edge. XVIII omits the word altogether, leaving a blank space.

[9] There is a trace of an 'a' on the worn edge. XVIII writes the word in full.

[10] The 'h' is on the edge, and is therefore slightly mutilated.

[11] *i.e.* counterfeits. The original Proclamation has 'counterfaictours,' *i.e.* counterfeiters.

[12] As in the original Proclamation. XVIII leaves a blank space.

[13] *i.e.* 'the others,' as, in fact, the original Proclamation has it.

[14] *i.e.* 'by,' as it is spelt, in fact, in the original Proclamation.

[15] With the exception of a mere point on the worn edge this word has entirely disappeared, and is here restored from the original Proclamation. XVIII has 'advised.' Unless, therefore, XVIII has indulged in an unusually bold and not quite correct conjecture, the edge was not quite so much worn when that copy was written as it is now. M follows XVIII.

[16] The original Proclamation has 'markes.' XVIII's 'marks' may represent a better preserved state of the Recorder's text, or a conjecture. In the light of XVIII's 'marks,' M's 'marcks' proves nothing.

[17] *i.e.* 2¼d., the 'two pence farthyng' of the original Proclamation.

[18] The Recorder's 'etc.' represents the original Proclamation's 'beyng the same as much as they be proved to conteyne in value, and so to continue as currant monye onely.'

[19] 'the' is in XVIII.

[1560,Sept.27.] of suche persons as shalbe posses*sed* [1] || of or that [f. [58] shall possesse any of theyme,[2] her Majestie is pleasyd of her mere goodn*esse* [3] || to susteyne the burden, and cause not onlie to be delivered at her mynte in Lond*on*, || at any tyme wythin the sayd space of they sayd [foure] [4] monethes, for every of the sayd tes*tons* [5] || soe marked the somme of ii^d. q(uadrans) [6] of gud newe sterling monyes of fine sylver, *or* [7] || soe muche moore as eny of the same shalbe provyd to conteyne in gud silver, *but* [8] || also for everye pounde [9] of the same beyng brought to her mynte, over and above *the* [10] || sayd rate thre pence of gud sterlyng sylver.[11] And for the sped*ie* [12] || convertyng of the other [foresayde] [13] base monnyes into fine monnyes, her Majestie is alsoe p*leasyd* [14] || to gyve at her sayd mynte in *Lon*don [15] fo*r* *e*verie of they seydes peces soe muche go*od* [16] sterly*ng* [17] || monneye [18] of fi*ne sylver*, *after the rate as they be* [19] nowe [f. [58] by this proclamacion ratyd valued and made currant.

---

[1] ‘possessed’ is in full in XVIII and in M.

[2] The original Proclamation has simply ‘of such persons as shall possesse any of them,’ so that, unless there are variants amongst the several printed texts of the Proclamation, the Recorder has apparently amplified.

[3] ‘goodness’ is in full in XVIII and in M.

[4] As in the original Proclamation.

[5] There is a trace of the second ‘t’ on the Recorder's worn edge. XVIII has ‘Testers,’ as usual, and M ‘Testons,’ both in full.

[6] *i.e.* 2¼d., the ‘two pence farthyng’ of the original Proclamation, as before.

[7] As in the original Proclamation. XVIII leaves a blank space, whilst M has ‘ꝫ,’ as if it were still in the Recorder's copy.

[8] Restored from ‘sylver: But’ of the original Proclamation. Nothing more survives on the worn edge of the Recorder's copy than a ‘b,’ very faded. XVIII prudently leaves a blank space, whilst M has ‘silver ꝫ.’

[9] MS. ‘li(bra).’ The original Proclamation has ‘pounde.’

[10] As also in XVIII and in M.

[11] Before ‘sylver’ is the cancelled word ‘mo(n)ney.’

[12] XVIII modernises to ‘speedy,’ and M has ‘spedie,’ both in full.

[13] As in the original Proclamation.

[14] Part of what is evidently an ‘l’ survives on the worn edge. XVIII has ‘pleased,’ and therefore M ‘pleasyd.’ The original Proclamation has ‘pleased.’

[15] In the case of this and the next two words the injury has been done by the ‘wedge’-gap, which reaches up to this point, the middle of the last line on the page, f. [58] r.

[16] This word and the next share in the injury to the edge of the leaf. XVIII has ‘good,’ and therefore M ‘gud.’ The letter which follows the ‘g,’ and just survives on the edge, is certainly ‘o,’ not ‘u.’ The original Proclamation has ‘good.’

[17] XVIII ‘sterling,’ and therefore M ‘sterlyng.’ The word stands by itself at the right hand of the bottom margin of the page as though a catchword, which it is not, since f. [58] v. begins with the word ‘monneye.’

[18] The original Proclamation has ‘monyes.’

[19] As in the original Proclamation. The top line of f. [58] v. has been worn away with the rest of the top margin. XVIII has ‘after the rates they be.’ M has the same text as XVIII, except that it has a misleadingly abbreviated form of ‘after.’

0,Sept.27.] And for the more spede to be used [also][1] in the conversion thereof, and therby the full abolishyng of all maner of[2] the sayd base monies, her Majestie is pleasid to beare the charge, and to gyve further in rewarde to the brynger[3] thereof, for everie xx$^{s.}$ of theym soe brought to the [sayde][4] mynte and exchaunged, thre pence of lyke good fine moneys.[5] [f. [58] v.]

And for the better execucion thereof, her Majestie straightlie chargyth and warnyth[6] all maner of persons to observe all former lawies and orders providid agaynst suche as, to the great hurt of the comon weale, shall carie conceyle or consent to the cariyng owte of this realme, or meltyng, of any maner monyes eyther base or fine, currant within the same, upon payne as in former lawes and ordres hath byn and is providid, accordyng to the qualitie or excesse of the faulte, to be further punished, [wherof her Majestie meaneth to have straight and severe execution, as of a cryme that is directly agaynst her Majesties Crowne and dignitie, and hurtfull to all the whole bodye of the common weale.[7] And bycause it may be, that the knowledge and understandyng of the foresayd base testons, being marked with the sayde markes, may be so doubtfull, by reason the markes be but small, and may be partly worne out],[8] it is ordered that upon any controversie theareof arisyng wythin any citie or towne corporate, or wythin any[9] market towne not corporate, or wythin any other paroche, the same shalbe thus endyt and determined :—that is, in everie citie[10] or towne corporate, by the maior, alderman,[11] provost, balyffes, or any other that is by the same corpora-

---

[1] As in the original Proclamation.

[2] 'of' is inserted above the line. It is in the original Proclamation.

[3] The original Proclamation has 'bryngers.'

[4] As in the original Proclamation.

[5] In the left-hand margin is the following, which has shared in the injury to the outer edge of the leaf: '*Rewarde* of *the* *p*roclam*a*cion for the abolyshyng *of* base *m*oney.' This, which is, of course, not in the original Proclamation, has been restored, as shown by the italics, with the help of XVIII. M omits it.

[6] Between 'and' and 'warnyth' is 'commaundyth,' cancelled. It is not in the original Proclamation.

[7] For the laws against the exportation and melting down of coin etc., see the Chronological Index to the *Statutes of the Realm*, under 'Bullion,' 'Gold and Silver,' 'Money,' etc.

[8] The foregoing passage in brackets is restored here from the original Proclamation. It is represented in the Recorder's copy by a mere '&c.'

[9] After 'any' is a premature and cancelled 'tow.'

[10] Before 'citie' is a premature and cancelled 'towne.'

[11] *i.e.* as in the original Proclamation. The Recorder has the plural 'aldermen.'

[1560, Sept. 27.] cion the principall officer of the same; and in every [f. [58 market towne not corporate, by the justices of [the][1] peace ther resydyng, yf eny suche be, or els by the curate of the principall churche and the chieffe officer [or][2] bayliffe of the tolle of the same market; and in everye other paroche, ayther by the justice[3] of the peace, yff any be resident[4] wythin oone myle, or els by the curate of the paroche and the ii constables or head borowyes,[5] or any ii of theyme, to whoose judegement it is ordered boothe they parties which shall paye and receyve shall stand and abyde, concernyng the valuacion of they sayd base testons.

Finallie, her Majestie chargyth all maner of justices mayres sheyryffes and other publique ministers that have by any maner [of] waye[6] jurisdiccion or aucthoritie to se markettes and fayres governed, or victuals to be reasonablie assised,[7] that thaye attende upon theyr offices, and prevent and staye the maliciouse covetousnes of any suche as upon this proclamacion shall seke to avaunce or inhaunce the accustomed prices[8] of any maner of victual,[9] or suche other necessary thynges,[10] [and],[11] yff nede shall[12] require, to ponyshe the offenders herein with spede and severitie, and thearein to use noe delaye, as they wyll answere at theyr perell.

God save the Quyne.

[¶] Impryntyd at London in Paules Churcheyarde, by

[1-2] As in the original Proclamation.

[3] As *ibid.* The Recorder has written the plural 'justices.'

[4] The original has 'yf any resyde.'

[5] *i.e.* headboroughs or petty constables. See p. 554, note 2.

[6] *i.e.* in any sort of way. The 'of' is not in the orig. Proclam. nor in the Recorder's copy.

[7] *i.e.* to see the prices of victuals justly fixed and regulated, the reference being to the annual adjustment of prices by justices of the peace, mayors, etc., in virtue of the Assize of Bread and Ale, the so-called stat. 51 Hen. III. c. 5 (*cf.* the earlier Assize of Bread, *temp.* Hen. II., in Cunningham, *Eng. Ind. and Comm.*, i. p. 568). See above, p. 15, note 1; Lipson, *Econ. Hist.*, p. 267, and *cf.* Baines, *Hist. Liv.*, p. 161. For its actual working in the case of the prices of bread, ale, wine, fish, flesh, tallow, tallow-candles, etc., see *Rec. Leic.*, *e.g.* iii. p. 322; *Rec. Nott.*, iii. p. 358, iv. p. 110 and note; *Rec. Oxf.*, pp. 212, 372, 400, 402, and Baines, *op. cit.*, p. 727 (early 19th c.). See also Mary Bateson, *Some Legal Texts in the Leicester Vellum Book*, in *E. H. R.*, xiv. pp. 503-505, and for the Assize of Bread, in particular, see Penkethman (John), *Artachthos; or, a New Boke declaring the Assise or Weight of Bread* (London, 1638, repr. 1748, 1765).

[8] The 's' has been corrected in the Recorder's copy from the long form (ſ) to the usual final round form.

[9] Corrected in the Recorder's copy from 'victuals' by cancellation of the 's.' It is 'victuall' in the original Proclamation.

[10] As in the original Proclamation. The Recorder has 'thynge.'

[11] As in the original Proclamation.

[12] As *ibid.* The Recorder has 'soe.'

560,Sept.27.] Richard Jugge and John Cawod, Prynters to the Quynes [f. [58] v.]
Majestie.[1]

[¶] Cum privilegio regiæ maiestatis.[2]

[vi. 4 *July* 1566. *Order to assist Giles Cornewall, in the matter of transport of troops to Ireland; with like Order by the Earl of Bedford, Governor of Berwick, dated* 19 *July*.]

566, July 4.] [4] Elizabeth By the Quyne. [f. 149 v.][3]

Wee wyll and commaunde [5] you that you se the bearer hereof, havyng commission from our right trustie and right welbelovyd cosyn and counsellour the earle of Bedford, our governour off Barwicke,[6] to be furnished wyth all maner of thynges necessarie whiche he shall require by lande and by sea, for the conduccion [7] and tr[a]nsportacion of certen numbre of soldeors, wyth theyr captens, from Barwike to any porte of our seacostes towardes the Isle of Man, to be transportid into the sayd Isle, and from thence unto our realme of Ireland, upon reasonable prices to be made for victuals, cariages by horse or by carte, and for shippyng and all other necessarie thynges tendyng to the spedie conduccion of the sayd captens and soldears from place to

---

[1] Richard Jugge and John Cawood had been appointed Queen's printers on 24th March this year, 1559/60 (*D.N.B.*).

[2] The MS. has 'priuiligio.' In the margin is :—

. . . . lyng
. . . . stons
. . . . r
. . . .
. . . . ey

with traces of what may be an 'l' before 'lyng' and the minim of an 'n' before 'ey.' XVIII has :—

. . . . lyng
. . . . stons
. . . . p^r^
. . . . base
. . . . money,

showing that, if XVIII has not conjectured, the injury to the outer edge of the leaf was slightly less when that copy was written than it is to-day. XVIII's 'p^r^' perhaps represents a misunderstanding of the trace of 'other,' so that the following restoration of the Recorder's marginal note may be suggested :—

The callyng
down of testons
and other
base
money.

[3] In the top margin is 'Magister Johannes Crosse armiger, maior,' and '1566.' For the first paragraph of f. 149 v., also concerning Giles Cornewall, see p. 316.

[4] Above the following Order the Recorder has the heading :—

'The copie of the quynes majesties commission, extracta ac regestrata nono die Augusti anno superius etc., et octavo dicte domine regine.' (The copie of the quynes majesties commission, extracted and registered on the 9th day of August in the year above etc., and the eighth year of our said lady the Queen), the same date of registration as p. 548, note 5.

[5] MS. 'commamde.'

[6] There is a superfluous bar over 'wicke.' See p. 549, note 7.

[7] *i.e.* conduction, in the obsol. sense of leading, conveying, rather than in the obsol. sense of hiring (*N.E.D.*)

[1566, July 4.] place untyll they shall aryve wythin our realme of Ireland. [f. 149 And this our pleysure to be duelie executid wyth all favour and expedicion, as you will answere to the contrarie at your uttermost perilles. Yevyn under our signet,[1] at our manor off Sayncte Jamys, the fourth daye of Julie 1566, in the eight yere of our reigne.

To all admirals, viceadmiralls, sheriffes, justices, mayoures, baliffes, constables, hedboroughes,[2] and to all other our officers mynystres and subjectes to whom in this cace it apartenyth,[3] and to everie of theyme.

[1566, July 19.] [5] Whereas this bearer, Gyles Cornewall gentilman,[6] is [f. 149 especiallie apoyntyd and sent before to take ordre and prepare[7] for the conduccion and transportacion of certen numbres of souldeers, wyth theyre captens, from Barwike towardes the Isle of Man, and soe into Ireland, and for thay effecte and purpose bryngyth wyth hym the quynes majesties commission under her graces hand and signet, as shall appere unto you: I shall therfore, in her highnes name and by vertue thereof, straightlie charge and commaunde you and everie of you, to whom in this behalffe it shall[8] apperteine,[9] that ye be in all thynges aidyng and assistyng to this bearer, whan and as often as he shall theare unto require you, and that you joyne wyth hym in thexecucion of this her majesties pleasure and commaundement, favouryng[10] and furtheryng the same all that in you shall lie, and that from tyme to[11] tyme and from[12] place to place he be

---

[1] Before 'signet' is 'sealle,' cancelled.

[2] *i.e.* headboroughs or petty constables. See p. 554, note 2.

[3] *Or* 'ap(er)tenyth.' See p. 537, note 9.

[4] In the top margin of the page is 'Mayster John Crosse esquier, mayre,' and the folio number '149,' so that there are two folios with the contemporary number '149.'

[5] Above the following Order is the heading: 'Copia extracta nono die Augusti anno etc. 1566' (Copy extracted on the 9th day of August in the year etc. 1566), *i.e.* the same date of registration as p. 547, note 4.

[6] For the raising and equipping of 1000 troops for Ireland, 300 of them to be sent from Berwick by way of the Isle of Man in charge of Captain Cornwall and two other captains, see *Cal. State Pap., Irel.*, 1509-1573, p. 307, [4 July], 1566. The 300 men and the 3 captains arrived in Ireland on 31 Aug., *ibid.*, p. 314. See also *ibid.*, pp. 333, 336.

[7] Apparently a clumsy correction 'from preparacion,' the second 'a' being made into an 'e,' and the 'cion' cancelled. For 'conduccion' see p. 547, note 7.

[8] 'it shall' is added above the line.

[9] 'apperteine' is written in full. *Cf.* p. 537, note 9.

[10] MS. 'ffavo(u)rryng,' *i.e.* with a round 'r' over the 'o,' which, or the 'r' in the line, is superfluous.

[11] Before 'to,' the Recorder began to write the second 'tyme' too soon, but stopped before he had finished the 'm,' and cancelled what he had written.

[12] 'from' is added above the line

66, July 19.] readelie and willynglie servid providid and furnished of all [f. 149 *bis* r.] and all maner thynges[1] whatsoever which[2] he shall require, as thynges nedefull and necessarie for the furtheraunce and advauncemente of her majesties service, and that alsoe all suche ordre or[3] commaundemente as he shall take or leave wyth you, or any of you, in her highnes name and tendyng to her affayres and service, ye fulfyll observe and execute the same in all thynges, as well in his absence as otherwiese from tyme to tyme, accordynglie as you shalbe thereunto required. Alwayes providid that whan he shall nede any post horsses for hymselffe or other, for this her majesties service, ye do willynglie and[4] wyth all expedicion serve and furnishe hym thereof, and of as many as he shall nede from tyme to tyme and place to place, at oone peny the myle for everie horsse, for suche prices have my lordes of the quynes majesties privie cownsell appoyntyd and establisshed for her highnes service and affayres. In all other thynges ells, suche reasonable prices shalbe herein allowed and paied as her majesties commission aforsayd doyth purporte, whereby the countrye shall not be otherwise trowbled or molestid then her majesties pleasure is. Hereof, and of everie parte and parcell hereof, see that non[5] of you faile. I charge you, upon your allegeaunces, and as you will aunswere for your doynges, to deserve thanckes, or receyve (besydes her majesties displeasure)[6] sharpe punyshement if default be justlie founde in you or any of you. Yevyn at Barwicke, this xix^th^ daye of Julie 1566, in theyght yere of the quynes majesties moost gracious reigne.

F. Bedford.[7]

To all and everie the quynes majesties officers, ministers and subjectes whatsoever they be, and to everie of thayme.[8]

---

[1] Before 'thynges' is 'of,' cancelled.

[2] 'which' (w^ch^) is corrected by the Recorder himself from 'with' (w^th^).

[3] Written above 'and,' which is cancelled.

[4] 'and' is added above the line.

[5] A 12th-16th cent. form of 'none,' as already noted, *passim*.

[6] The brackets are in the original.

[7] Francis Russell, second earl of Bedford, 1527(?)-1585, was governor of Berwick from Feb. 1563/4 to Oct. 1567 (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

[8] Two inches below this address is a scrawl, which is perhaps an attempt by the Recorder to facsimile something in the original, perhaps the contracted name, N(ichola)s, of the clerk who drew up the Order. What is thus suggested to be an 's' seems to be written upon and to conceal 'oo,' which recalls the Recorder's 'Hoo est' (p. 200, note 2).

[vii. 12 *Feb.* 1566/7. *Order about Fasting in Lent.*]

[1566/7, Feb. 12.]

[f. [156

[2] After our hartie commendacions. For as muche as amongist sundrie disorde*rs* [3] || growen in this realme, the quynes majestie understandythe [4] by diverse || meanes that ther is none almoste greatter and more [5] frequentyd than that || breakyng of thorder apoyntyd by lawes and gud customes of the realme for the *abstay* || nyng from eatyng of flesshe in the Lente and other usuall fishe dayes, which, as *her* || highnes is informyd, and as we doe notoriouselye

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster R(obert) Corbete mayre,' and the year '1566.' The foliation number has gone, as usual, the outer edge of the leaf being much injured.

[2] In the inner margin is 'Copie of a lettre from the high councell,' *i.e.* the Privy Council. On the approach of Lent in her first year, viz. on 7 Feb. 1558/9, Elizabeth issued a brief proclamation against the eating of flesh during that season (printed in full in Turner, *Rec. Oxford*, p. 279, and summarised in *Crawford Catal. of Tudor and Stuart Proclam.*, i. No. 502, without a ref. to Turner). Next year, on 25 Feb. 1559/60, she issued another proclamation, 'The Quenes Maiestie consyderyng the euyll disposition,' to the same effect, and this was with little change published annually throughout the reign on the approach of Lent; see *ibid.*, Nos. 521 (with references to the brief allusions in Strype's Annals and Machyn's Diary), 538-540 (especially the notes to No. 540), 607 (with a reference to Dasent, *Acts of the P. C.*, vi. [*recte* vii.], p. 205), and 895. Concurrent letters were on each occasion sent out by the Privy Council in an almost stereotyped form ('acordinge to the mynute in the Councell Chest,' Dasent, *op. cit.*, vii. pp. 206, 327), ordering the execution of the annual proclamation 'this next Lent'; see *Catalogue T. and S. Procl.*, Nos. 811, 822, 831, 848, 857, 872, 880, 889, 896, 901, 906, 919, 924, and 931. The Council's letter requires also (*ibid.*, No. 811) the observance of the Statute of 5 Eliz. (1562/3), c. 5, 'An Acte towching certayne Politique Constitutions made for the maintenance of the Navye,' being an Act to encourage the fisheries, and therefore mariners, and therefore the navy; see *Statutes of the Realm*, iv. pp. 422-428, especially §§ 11-14, 22, 23. The present document is a copy of the Council's annual letter to the sheriffs and justices of the counties, dated 12 Feb. 1566/7, for the forthcoming Lent. It is not in the incomplete series of those letters in the above Catalogue, but its issue is recorded in Dasent, *op. cit.*, vii. p. 327, from the Privy Council Register of Eliz. in the Public Record Office (*P.R.O.*, *P.C.Reg.* 9, p. 321). See also Dasent, p. 328 (13 Feb.).

The actual working of the proclamations, etc., is illustrated by *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. 95, 99, 108, 114, 120, 169, 223, 231, 260, *Rec. Nott.*, iv. p. 245, and *Barnstaple Rec.*, i. p. 47 (recognisances by butchers); *cf.* a Privy C. letter of 1586 to the justices of Lancashire (printed by J. P. E[arwaker], in *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Notes*, i. 1885, p. 79). See also Picton, *Rec.*, i. p. 117.

[3] Here and throughout the MS. page the line-ends, indicated by the parallel marks, have shared in the injury to the edge of the leaf, the extent of the injury being shown by italics, as usual. XVIII has the line-ends intact, but, as the restorations required to complete them are obvious, except in the case of the word 'expressly' (see p. 551, note 6), XVIII doubtless quietly restored them, so that there is no need to suppose that the injury to the edge of the leaf was done after the writing of XVIII. The text of the Council's letter fortunately does not reach far enough down the page to have seriously suffered from the 'wedge'-gap, except in the case of the address, below, p. 552.

[4] Apparently corrected from 'understandynge.'

[5] Before 'more' appears to be the beginning of a premature 'f,' cancelled.

1566 7, Feb. 2.] understand, is almost generallie || soe contemnyd, as it [f. [156] r.] semyth noe regard is hadde to the kepyng of the lawes *and* [1] || proclamacions made for this purpose: Wee have therfore thought gud to let you at this prese*nt* || understand, that as her majestie was heretofore in some hope that you, to whome specia*l* || trust is committyd for good orderyng of that countie, wold have byn carefull that su*ch* || [2] proclamacions as were published ii yeres past [3] shuld have byn duelie observyd, soe *now*, || [4] the greatnes of this disordre, soe universallie growen to the detrimente of the comyn we*al*, || and apparaunte in [5] the worlde to the sclaunder of the realme, hath moved her majestie *expressly* [6] || to wyll us eftsones [7] to admonishe you of your chardge and dueties in this behalffe, *and* [8] *to* || require and commaunde you in her highnes name to have consideracion to the redresse *of the* || disorder in that countie, or in any citie boroughe or towne in the same, accordyng *to the* || sayd last proclamacion, as you may therbye both answere the truth [9] which her majestie reposy*th* i*n you*, || and alsoe avoyde the penaltie apoyntyd by the same proclamacion, whiche may happen *to* || your selves by want of diligence and circumspeccion, in not makyng due certificat into the [10] || chauncerie of your doynges here, or for not publisshynge [11] of the same proclamac*ion* || yearlie before the fyrst weke of Lent, as in the same proclamacion prescribit, which penaltie her h*ighnes* || must be forced to extende upon thoose that shalbe found hereafter upon this warnyng || remise or fault[ie] in this behallffe. And therfore eftsones,[12] althoe you have had heretof*ore* || commaundement sufficiente, wee require you to have earnest care spedelie and diligentlie *to* || cause the contentes of the sayd last proclamacion, and other lawies sett forthe for this pu*rpose*, || to be duelie furthwyth notified and put in execucion. And bicause that wee thyncke

---

[1] The MS. doubtless had ‘&.’

[2] There are traces of the ‘ch.’

[3] See p. 550, note 2.

[4] There is a trace of the ‘n.’

[5] Before ‘in’ is ‘to the,’ premature and therefore cancelled.

[6] This restoration is due to XVIII. There is not much room for it, however, on the edge of the page, in whatever way the Recorder may have spelt it.

[7] *i.e.* eftsoons or eftsoon, a second time, again, once more. The MS. has ‘estsones,’ as also below.

[8] The MS. doubtless had ‘&.’

[9] *i.e.* troth, trust, confidence; *cf.* ‘trust’ a dozen lines above.

[10] ‘the’ is much worn.

[11] Before ‘publisshynge’ is ‘punishe,’ cancelled.

[12] MS. ‘estsones,’ as above.

[1566/7, Feb. 12.] *that* || some parte of the Lent may be past before thiese our [f. [156] lettres shall come to your handes, w*ee* || require you, the sheriff to whome this shall[1] fyrst be brought, to imparte[2] the conte*ntes* || off the same to the next justices adjoynyng unto you for the more spede,[3] and thereupo*n* || to cause copies to be made thereof, and sent wyth spede to the rest of the justices your associat*es*, || as they are in theyr accustomed divesions[4] placed, for the[5] more spedie redresse of this offe*n*ce || and disorder. And, bicause wee cannot convenientlie in tyme by our severall lettres admonishe || the hed officers of suche corporate townes or liberties as have justices of peace wyth[in] || theyme selves in that countie, we shall alsoe require you,[6] the shyrieff, to admonish*e* || theyme of the contentes hereof, eyther by your owne lettres or by sendyng to theyme a || true copie of this. And thus etc. From Westminster, the xii^th^ Februarie, 15*66*.[7] ||

Your lovyng frendes,

N. Bacon.
R. Leycestre.
Wm. Haward.
F. Knollys.
Wm. Cecill.
Wm. Peter.
Wa. Myldmaye.[8]

To our lovyng frendes t*he*[9] sherieffe and the just*ices of* the countie off L*ancastre*.[10]

---

[1] Corrected by the Recorder from 'shalbe.'

[2] MS. 'mixte,' rightly corrected by XVIII to 'imparte,' which M borrows and wrongly, as well as misleadingly, archaizes as 'imp'te.' The Recorder evidently misread as 'mixte' the 'impte' (*i.e.* imparte) of the Council order which he was copying.

[3] Corrected by the Recorder from 'spedie.'

[4] MS. 'dioesions.'

[5] This word has been corrected by the Recorder.

[6] Before 'you' is a premature and cancelled 't.'

[7] Before the recent repair of the volume a trace of the second '6' was still adhering to the worn edge of the leaf.

[8] The foregoing seven names do not quite agree with the names of the seven members of the Council correctly reproduced in Dasent, *op. cit.*, vii. p. 326, from *P.R.O.*, *P.C. Reg.* 9, p. 320, as having been present at its meeting at Westminster on the above date, 12 Feb. 1566/7, viz. :—

The Lord Keper [Sir Nicholas Bacon, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal].
Thearle of Bedford [Francis Russell; see above, p. 549, note 7].
Therle of Leycester [Robert Dudley].
The Lord Chamberlaine [William Howard, first baron Howard of Effingham, appointed Lord Chamberlain 1558].
Mr. Vicechamberlaine [Sir Francis Knollys].
Mr. Secretarye [Sir William Cecil, Principal Secretary].
Mr. Petre [Sir William Petre, Secretary].

This list thus includes the earl of Bedford, but omits 'Myldmaye,' who, however, is duly recorded as having

[viii. 3 *April* 1567. *Order to provide horses and transport for Edward Langham, a messenger to Ireland.*]

567, April 3.] [2]Where[3] the bearar hereof, Edward Langham,[4] is depechid[5] [f. [158] r.][1] from hen*ce wyth* [6] || lettres of importance to the lord deputie of Ireland,[7] for the quynes *majesties affayres,* || we will and commaunde in the quynes majesties name to se hym, and such*e as goe* || nowe thither in his companye, well and spedilie furnished of hable [8] *horses,* || guydes, and all thynges necessarie to carie theyme in post [9] from hence, fro*m place* || to place to the porte of his enbarkyng, and of a convenient vesse*l for* || theyr transportacion, at our ordinarie and accustumyd prices, and alsoe that ye s*uffer* || theyme quietlie

---

been present at the Council's meeting on the following day, 13 Feb. (*ibid.*, p. 327, from *Reg. cit.*, p. 321). This is the only mention in Dasent of Bedford's presence at the Council between 27 Oct. 1566 (*ibid.*, p. 314, from *Reg. cit.*, p. 306) and 5 March 1566/7 (*ibid.*, p. 333, from *Reg. cit.*, p. 327). There is evidently an error somewhere, the Council Register itself being apparently at fault. The Recorder might, indeed, have omitted Bedford, but it is almost impossible that he should have invented the name of Mildmay. Sir Walter Mildmay (for whom see also p. 531) was at this date Chancellor of the Exchequer and Auditor of the Duchy of Lancaster (*D.N.B.*, and H. A. St. John Mildmay, *A Brief Memoir of the Mildmay Family*, London, 1913, pp. 36-58).

[9] This address is in the bottom margin, and has suffered from the 'wedge'-gap, as shown by the italics.

[10] In the right-hand corner of the bottom margin, and therefore injured, not only by the 'wedge'-gap, but also by the wearing of the outer and bottom edges of the leaf, is what appears to be a fragmentary and almost invisible endorsement, reproduced thus in XVIII :

huius Ville ꝑ Mr.
cū Humfrido We
&c.

In the Recorder's MS. there is a trace before 'huius' of the end of what may have been 'Cop,' *i.e.* 'Copia' (*cf.* p. 548, note 5, and earlier and later, *passim*, *e.g.* below, note 2). The endorsement may perhaps be restored somewhat as follows : Copia huius [littere] visa est per magistrum maiorem cum Humfrido Webster ballivo, etc. (A copy of this letter was viewed by master mayor and Humphrey Webster, bailiff, etc.) Humphrey Webster was, in fact, one of the bailiffs this year, 18 Oct. 1566—18 Oct. 1567 (p. 321). XVIII's 'Ville' is perhaps a misreading of the Recorder's 'bille' (the genitive of *billa*, a document or written statement, *cf.* 'byll' and 'bylle,' pp. 366, 375, 378), in which case the suggested restoration must be modified accordingly.

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster Robert Corbet maior,' and '1567.' A trace of the first digit (1) of the contemp. foliation number survives.

[2] In the margin is 'Copia.'

[3] *i.e.* whereas.

[4] MS. 'la(n)ghan.' He is doubtless the Edward Langham who appears several times in the *Index* to the *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, i. (1509-1573). He is not mentioned in the *Acts of the Privy Council*, ed. Dasent, vii. 1558-1570.

[5] *i.e.* the obsol. 'depeached,' meaning sent, dispatched, Fr. dépêcher (*N.E.D.*).

[6] The outer edge of the leaf is worn away to a varying extent, the injury to the line-ends being shown by the italics and parallel marks. The above restorations are mainly based on XVIII.

[7] *i.e.* Sir Henry Sidney, as *passim*, *e.g.* p. 289, note 2.

[8] See p. 387, note 11.

[9] *i.e.* in haste, post haste.

[1567, April 3.] to passe by you into the sayd realme of Ireland, w*yth all* || [f. [158 theyre cariagies,[1] wythowt anye your let or staye. Hereof fayle ye no*t*, *as* || ye wyll answere for the contrarie. Frome the courte at Westminster, *the* || thyrd daye of Aprile 1567.

To all maiors sheriffes baliffes con*stables hedborows*[2]|| and all other the quyns majesties officers *and subjectes to* || whom this aperteynyth,[3] and to ever*ie of theyme*.

Penbrook.[4] R. Leycester. W. Howard.
F. [Knollys]. [Wm.] Cecill.[5]

[ix. 3 *Jan.* 1567/8. *Proclamation about the Great Lottery.*]

[1567/8, Jan. 3.] [¶] By the Quyne.[7] [f. [167

Whereas, in the Chart of the Lotterie latelye erectid,

---

[1] *i.e.* carriages, both the sing. 'carriage,' and later also the pl. 'carriages,' having been used in the obsol. sense of baggage (*N.E.D.*).

[2] *i.e.* headboroughs, the ancient tithingmen, heads of frithborrows, frankpledges or tithings, but at this period meaning petty constables. *N.E.D.* gives as 16th c. forms: hed etc. + borow, borowe, borough, boroughe, and *cf.* the Recorder's own spellings, viz. 'hedboroughies' (p. 538), 'head borowyes' (p. 546), and 'hedboroughes' (p. 548). The shortest possible form has been chosen above, as there is not much room in the lost line-end.

[3] In full. See p. 537, note 9.

[4] See p. 536, note 7.

[5] MS. 'F. Cecill.' The 'F' is represented by an uncrossed 'ff,' which has occurred, properly made, in the name 'F. Knollys' on f. [156] r. (p. 552). For the foregoing signatories see *ibid.*, and for the rest of f. 158 r. see p. 341.

[6] For f. [166] v. see pp. 496-8. In the top margin of f. [167] r. is 'Mayster William Secum mayre' and '1567.' The missing number of the folio, 167, like the numbers of those which precede it in the MS., is determined by counting forwards from f. [157], for which see p. 336, note 4. *Cf.* p. 494, note 5.

[7] On the left of this is the word 'Lotterie.' This proclamation, the object of which was the raising of money for the repair of the havens of the realm, is briefly summarised, under date 3 Jan. 1567/8, in the *Crawford Catal. of Tudor and Stuart Proclamations*, i. No. 625, where three copies are mentioned, one of which, viz. the one in Dyson's 17th cent. collection, Brit. Mus. G. 6463 (102), has been used for restoring the Recorder's damaged transcript. The latter's systematic departures from the spellings of the orig. Proclam. are reproduced, as in the case of the Testons Proclam. (p. 540).

For other proclamations about this, the first national Lottery in England, see that of 13 July 1568 (p. 559), and the above *Catal.*, Nos. 624 (*ante* 24 Aug. 1567), 630 (2 Nov. 1568), 633 (9 Jan. 1568/9). Of these, No. 624 is the 'Chart of the Lotterie,' referred to throughout the present Proclam. There is apparently no reference to the matter in *Acts of the P. C.*, vii. 1558-1570 (Index, 'Proclam.'), but see *Cal. State Pap., Dom.*, 1547-1580, pp. 312, 314, 323, 332, and the vol. of *Addenda*, 1566-1579, p. 309. For municipal ventures in the great Lottery of 1567, the drawing of which took place in 1569, see *Rec. Leic.*, iii. pp. xxxi, xxxii, 123-5, 131, 137; *Ann. Camb.*, ii. p. 240; *Rec. Oxford*, pp. 320-3 and 329-30, note. For an account of the Lottery, see Ashton's *Hist. of Eng. Lotteries*, 1893, pp. 4-24, where further municipal 'lots' are mentioned, and where the above 'Chart' is printed *in*

567/8, Jan. 3.] amongyst other thyng*es devised for* ||[1] the advauntage of [f. [167] r.] the adventurers, there was a limitacion of thrie monethes, wythin *the com*||passe whereof whoesoe adventured money into the sayd Lotterie sholde be partakers of divers profits and || advauntagies, more than others that should adventure their monney after the sayd iii monthes *ended :* ||

Forasmuche as in sundrie partes of the realme, the principall persons that were appoyntyd to be the *treasurers*[2] || for the monney that shulde be gathered in the severall shyres of the realme, had not receyvyd they*r*[3] *in*||struccions and charge in suche due tyme as was requisite, by reason that upon the[4] first no*minacion*[5] || of them, there were after[6] sundrie alteracions, of some by reason of sicknesse, of others by *reason* || they were dead abowte the tyme of theire nominacion, and of some others that afterward[7] *were so*[8] || otherwiese occupied in publike offices as the sayd service colde not be by theyme executyd, so as of[9] the || sayd space of iii monethes there passed over a gud parte, to the detrimente of the adv*enturers: Her* || Majestie, beyng duelie advertised of the premisses, to the ende that in the affaire off the sa*yd Lotterie, advanced* || by hir Majestie for the good of the common weale, all her lovyng subjectes shoulde

---

extenso. See also Jeaffreson's report on the Molyneux papers at Loseley Park, Surrey, in *Hist. MSS. Com.*, 7th Rep. 1879, App., pp. 519-21, which refers to the incomplete catalogue in A. J. Kempe's *Loseley MSS.*, 1835 (and 1836). The brief account of lotteries in general, and of that drawn in 1569 in particular, in the *New Monthly Mag.*, xii. 1819, part ii. pp. 212-13 (referred to in the *Annals of Liv.*, in Gore's *Directory*) is very slight, and is evidently taken from the somewhat fuller account in the *Gentleman's Mag.*, xlviii. 1778, p. 470.

[1] The whole outer edge of the leaf has gone, the length of the lost line-ends varying from about ¾ inch to about 2 inches, as shown by the italics and parallel marks. As mentioned on p. 554, note 7, the text is restored from the Brit. Mus. copy. Here there is a trace of the abbreviation sign ($_{\mathcal{E}}$) for the 'es' of 'thynges.'

[2] A trace of the majuscule 'T.'

[3] A trace of the 'r.'

[4] Corrected from 'theire.'

[5] As already mentioned (p. 350, note 9), XVIII only went as far as f. 161 r. The Proclamation was, however, copied by Morton, both in his own 'Extracts' (M) and in his continuation of XVIII (M—XVIII). Here M has 'n̄ōıation,' in ink, whilst M—XVIII has 'n̄ōıacon (*recte* n̄ōıac̄ōn̄),' in pencil only, so that (unless Morton is merely conjecturing in each case) the word was apparently injured between the writing of M and the writing of M—XVIII, the latter being therefore, it may be concluded, the more recent of Morton's two copies. The MS. has 'n̄ō,' followed by what may have been the 'i' of 'n̄ōı.'

[6] *i.e.* afterwards.

[7] Corrected from 'afterwardes.' The orig. Proclam. has 'afterward.'

[8] The 'w' partly survives. M has 'were' in ink, M—XVIII only suggesting it in pencil, but neither has 'so' as in the orig. Proclam.

[9] 'so as of' is substituted above from the orig. Proclam. for the Recorder's 'wythin,' which, besides being wrong, makes no sense.

[1567/8,Jan.3.] be intreat*ed with an indifference* || of dealyng, and participate [f. [167] alike of the advauntagies expressed in the sayd Chart, *wythout any pre*||judice of tyme passed awaye from[1] them, wythowt theire faulte or occasion, is pleasy*d that the ad*||vauntage of the sayd iii monethes nowe expyred shalbe enlarged and proroged to all ma*ner*[2] *of persons* || that have or shall adventure their monney into the sayd Lotterie for thrie monethes lon*ger*,[3] *to have* || course and continuaunce for the space of foure scoore and ten dayes, accomptyng xxx day*es to the* ||[4] monethe, to begyn wythin everie shyre theyr accompte exclusivelie, from the xxiiii of *December last past.* ||

So as whoesoeever wythin the sayd iii monethes of prorogacion shall adventure, o*r*[5] *at any time* || before have adventured, theyre monney into the sayd Lotterie, shall have and enjoye all m*aner and as* || ample advauntagies and commodities, as by vertue and tenour[6] of the sayd Charte they shuld have enjoyed *if* || they had adventurid their monne[y] into the sayd Lotterie wythin the space of [the][7] iii monthes mencioned in the sayd *Charte.*[8] ||

And whereas, throughe the faulte of pryntyng of the Charte, there hath byn mynistred occasion of certen *dowbtes and*[9] || faultes found in the sayd Charte, amonge the whiche oone is[10] in the thyrd article of the condicions set forthe in the *sayd Charte*,[11] || in the fyrst line of the same article, in thiese wordes 'to the numbre of xxx lottes and upwardes,'[12] it was *and is* || ment,[13] and is nowe explanyd, for the benefite of the adventurers, that thoose wordes

---

[1] 'from' is written upon another word which is thus made illegible. It is 'from' also in the orig. Proclam.

[2] M has in ink 'manꝰ' (*i.e.* maner), which is more than now exists. M—XVIII has only 'ma,' again suggesting, as p. 555, note 5, that M—XVIII is a later copy than M.

[3] The 'g' almost survives.

[4] M has in ink 'dayes to the monethe.' M—XVIII has 'dayes,' but does not restore 'to the.'

[5] There is a trace of the 'r.'

[6] Instead of 'vertue and tenour,' as in the orig. Proclam., the Recorder has 'vertue of the tenour.'

[7] Omitted by the Recorder, but in the orig. Proclam.

[8] There is a trace of the majuscule 'C' of 'Charte' on the injured edge.

[9] The 'd' of 'dowbtes' is in M, but not in M—XVIII. For 'and' the Recorder's MS. doubtless had '&.'

[10] 'is' is inserted above the line. It is, of course, in the orig. Proclam.

[11] M has 'sayd' in ink, and 'charte' in pencil. M—XVIII has neither, again suggesting that the former copy was made before the latter. The stem of the long 'ſ' of 'ſayd' survives on the edge.

[12] The inverted commas, here and below, are represented in the Recorder's MS. and also in the orig. Proclam. by round brackets. The orig. Proclam. has 'upward,' as also in the similar phrase just below.

[13] The orig. Proclam. also has 'ment,' *i.e.* meant. For 'and' the Recorder's MS. doubtless had '&.'

67/8, Jan. 3.] shalbe amendyd and red *thus*, || ‘to the numbre of xxx [f. [167] r.] lottes or upwardes.’ And where alsoe throughe like faulte, in the fourth and next *article* || of the sayd condicions, in the begynnyng of the sayd article be conteined thiese wordes ‘Whosoever shall gay*ne* || the best, second and[1] thyrde great prices,’[2] the meanyng and intent thereof, for the like benefite of[3] the adven||turers, was and is to have the understandyng and readyng of the sayd wordes thus, ‘Whoesoever shall gayn*e the* || best, second or thyrd great prices,’ soe as in boothe thoose articles this worde ‘and’ is to be chaunge*d*[4] in*to* this worde ‘or.’ ||[5]

[6] And wheareas alsoe, some have moved a scruple and doubte that, forasmuche as noe mencion is made in the say*d Charte* || in case of deathe of any of thadventurers before the tyme of the readyng of the sayd Lotterie, that the commoditie[7] of the prices *and* || o*th*er[8] advauntagies in the sayd Chart rehersed,[9] that shold[10] happen to thadventurers at the tyme of the readyng of the sayd Lotterie, sh*all*[11] || *rem*aigne to the heyres executors or assignes of the sayd adventurers: For thexplanyng thereof, it is to be understand, and the mean*yng* || *theareo*f was alwayes, that everie adventurer may make suche assignacion, by testment[12] dede or otherwise, *of*[13] the commoditie that may*e*

---

[1] Corrected in the Recorder's MS. from a premature ‘or.’

[2] ‘price’ is a 16th c. form of ‘prize.’

[3] Before ‘of’ appears to be a cancelled ‘theare.’

[4] The ‘d’ is destroyed by a hole, as shown here and in the similar cases below by the simple italics.

[5] The foregoing phrases, thus marked in the Proclamation for correction, all duly occur in what the Proclamation calls ‘the Chart of the Lotterie’ (*Crawford Catal.*, i. No. 624, as above, p. 554, note 7). Of the copies of the ‘Chart’ there referred to, the present editor has used that in the above-mentioned Dyson collection in the Brit. Mus., G. 6463 (99).

[6] The following paragraph is in the Recorder's smaller and more cramped hand, he having evidently miscalculated the amount of room required to copy the Proclamation, and found himself obliged to economise space in order to get it all on to the page.

[7] Corrected by the Recorder from ‘commodities.’ It is ‘commodity’ in the orig. Proclam. The word, here and below, and again on p. 559, has the obsol. sense of benefit, profit, advantage.

[8] From this point onwards the inner edge also of the leaf is injured, and therefore the line-beginnings, as shown here and below by the italics on the right-hand side of the parallel marks.

[9] The Recorder's rhythmical ear evidently preferred this order of the words to the ‘rehearsed in the said Chart’ of the orig. Proclam.

[10] An ill-written ‘o.’

[11] The ‘h’ virtually survives at the end of the line.

[12] ‘Testment’ is a 15th-16th c. form (*N.E.D.*). The orig. Proclam. has the ordinary spelling ‘Testament.’

[13] Injured by a hole. There is a trace of the stem of the ‘f.’

[1567/8, Jan. 3.] ||*fall unto*[1] hym by the gud fortune of the sayd Lotterie, as he may or myght otherwyse do and *disp*ose[2] of any other goodes; and that such*e* || *a*s shall have the sayd assignacion, theyr executors or assignes, bryngyng wyth theyme the count*erb*ill,[3] beyng deliverd by the collector t*o* || the adventurer or adventurers, the readyng off the Lotterie beynge finished, or else at the ty*me*[3] appoyntyd in[4] the sayd Char*te*, || shall receyve all suche prices and adva[u]ntagies as the adventu*rer hymself*fe[5] shuld have if he were livyng.|| [f. [167]

Finallie, if any other scruple suspicion dowbte fa*ult*[6] or mislikyn*g may happen* to be found (as everie thyng for *t*he[6] satisfaccion of *everie* || *pers*on[7] cannot be soe exactlie set forthe in writyng, but some dowbtes *may chance to ent*re into the conceipt*es*[6] of m*en*, *and*[6] speciallie of thoose *that be* || *in*clined to suspicions),[8] her Majestie, for a full and generall sat*isfa*ccion of all *such and all other adventurer*s in this Lotterie, giv*yth to u*nderst*an*d tha*t the* || *sam*e, resortyng to the tresurers of the shyres *cities or good* tow*nes*, *shall receive at their han*des suche resolucion *and ans*were[9] to all and s*inguler* || *theyr* sayd dowbtes scruples and demaundes as *shalbe to theyr reasonable contentation and satisfact*(i)on.||

[¶] God save t*he*[10] Quy*ne*. ||

|| [¶] *Im*pryntyd at London by *Henrie Bynneman, dwellyng in Knyght Rider Strete*,[11] *at the signe of the Marmayde*.[12]

Anno 1567. Januarii 3.

On the service of t*he Quyne*.[13]

---

[1] There is a trace of the 'o.'

[2] Injured by a hole. Round about this point the leaf has in the past been badly repaired, so that the text has been made more obscure than before. There is a trace of the 'd.'

[3] Injured by a hole in both cases. A 'counterbill' is the counterpart or duplicate of a bill. The earliest example in *N.E.D.* of this obsol. word is of 1598. The restoration 'counterfoill' is not suggested above, because according to *N.E.D.* that word occurs only from early 17th c.

[4] 'in' is above 'by,' cancelled.

[5] From this point all the injuries to the Recorder's text, indicated by the restorations in italics, have been caused, except where otherwise stated, by the usual 'wedge'-gap.

[6] Injured in each case by a hole.

[7] Traces of 'ꝑ' (per) and long 'ſ.'

[8] The brackets are in the orig. Proclam. as well as in the Recorder's copy.

[9] Injured by a hole. For the 'and' the Recorder doubtless had '&.'

[10] Injured by a hole.

[11] 'Knight rider street,' as it is spelt in the orig. Proclam., was near St. Paul's. It occurs frequently in Stow's *Survey*, *e.g.* ed. Morley, 1893, p. 244 and *passim*. For Bynneman see p. 561, note 1.

[12] For this, the probable spelling by the Recorder, see p. 561. Here the orig. Proclam. has 'Mermaide.'

[13] Enough of this last line (which, of course, is not part of the Proclamation itself) survives to make the above restoration virtually certain.

[x. 13 *July* 1568. *Proclamation about the same.*]

568, July 13.] [¶] By the Quyne. [f. [169] v.][1]

|| [2] Whereas the Queenes Majestie, as well for the commoditie of her realme as for the benefite || of [3] sundrie of her subjectes, hath heretofore ordeyned a || Lotterie generall to be erectyd in her citie of London for her sayd realme, of the whiche the || furthiest daye of readyng of the same hath byn [also] [4] heretofore signified by certen proclamacions || to be intended, at the furthest, before Candelmas next,[5] to the end that by the discourse [6] of || the same readyng (as it was promised by the Charte) [7] everie oone myght have knowledge, || and to en[j]oye the prices [8] that fortune shall gyve unto them: Her Majestie, beyng newlie || informed that generallie the people desyre verie muche to have the daye of the readyng || wyth spede, thynckyng Candelmas over longe, wyth divers other opinions raysed amonge her || sayd people, as it semyth, by disquiet and curious heades, contrarie to her Majesties sincere || will and meanyng: [9]

|| For remedie whereof, and speciallie to satisfie the doubtfulnesse of the simpler || *sorte*,[10] hir Majesti,[11] of her naturall accustomed grace and benignitie (by the advise

---

[1] In the top margin is 'Mayster William Secum maior,' and the year '1568.' For f. [169] r. see p. 372, under date 25 July 1568.

[2] This proclamation is briefly summarised in the *Crawford Catalogue*, i. No. 628, which mentions three copies, with one of which, viz. that in Dyson's 17th cent. collection, Brit. Mus. G. 6463 (104), the present editor has collated the Recorder's slightly injured transcript. For other proclamations on the subject see p. 554, note 7.

[3] MS. 'of her realme as for the benefite of hir realme as for the benefite of.' The repetition 'of hir realme as for the benefite' begins the second line. For 'commoditie' see p. 557, note 7.

[4] As in the orig. Proclam.

[5] *i.e.* 2 Feb. 1568/9.

[6] The word 'discourse' bears marks of correction. It is so spelt in the orig. Proclam. also.

[7] The brackets are in the orig. Proclam., as well as in the Recorder's transcript. The 'Chart' is the schedule of prizes, etc., mentioned on pp. 554, note 7, and 557, note 5.

[8] *i.e.* prizes, as p. 557, note 2.

[9] Before 'meanyng' is 'pleasure,' cancelled. It is not in the orig. Proclam.

[10] From this point a few of the line-beginnings have been destroyed by the injury to the outer edge of the leaf, as shown, where necessary, by the italics after the parallel marks.

[11] The orig. Proclam. has here the usual spelling 'Majestie.'

[1568, July 13.] of her Cowncell)[1] || *hath* ordeyned, and by thiese presentes [f. [169] doyth gyve all persons to understand, that the daye of the || readyng (which shulde [be][2] at Candelmas nexte, as afore is sayd)[1] shall begynne[3] the thyrd daye of || November nexte wythowt any delaye. And therfore, everie oone havyn interest therein may gyve || theyr attendaunce, or otherwyse directe themselves accordynglie. Gyvyng to understande also[4] to all maner || of persons, that the colleccion of the lottes in any place bying owt of the cite[5] of London shall not || endure any longer than untyll the xxth daye of Septembre nexte, and in the citie of London untyle the || *last* daye of the same month of Septembre, and noe longer.

|| *And*[6] bycause some may be disposed by themselves, or in companie wyth others || to adventure in the sayd Lotterie some notable somme of monney, if it were grauntyd that || they shulde enjoye the advauntagies that heretofore were gyvyn to others laiyng in || theyr moneys wythin the thrie monthes specified in the Charte (the which is long past and || expired),[7] her Majestie, of her liberalitie and bening[8] grace (as before is sayd),[7] is pleasyd and || content that everie oone that shall adventure and laye into the sayd Lotterie thyrttie lott*es* || or upwardes[9] (accordyng to the condicions of the sayd Charte)[7] before the xxth daye off Sep||tembre nexte, shall enjoy the advauntage[10] specified by the sayd condicions in the sayd Chart*e*.

|| Yeovyn at our manour of Haveryng,[11] the xiiith daye of

---

[1] The brackets are in both cases in the orig. Proclam., as well as in the Recorder's transcript, except that in the former the last of the four has dropped out.

[2] As in the orig. Proclam.

[3] MS. 'shall be begynne,' but the orig. Proclam. has 'shall begin.' *N.E.D.* has not 'begynne' as one of the forms of the past part.

[4] 'also' is added above the line. It is in the orig. Proclam.

[5] MS. 'the sayd cite'; orig. Proclam. 'the citie.'

[6] Injured by a hole in the paper.

[7] The brackets in all three cases are in the orig. Proclam., as well as in the Recorder's transcript.

[8] MS. benīg, *i.e.* bening, which is, in fact, given in *N.E.D.* as one of the 14th-16th cent. 'ng' forms (benyng, etc.) of 'benign.' The orig. Proclam. has, however, 'benigne,' and the easy-going Recorder would probably have claimed that his 'benīg' could represent either 'benig(n)' or 'beni(n)g,' at choice.

[9] The orig. Proclam. has 'upward.'

[10] The orig. Proclam. has 'advantages.'

[11] Havering-atte-Bower, co. Essex, a royal residence at least since the 11th century.

68, July 13.] Julie, in the yere of our || Lord God 1568, and in the tenth [f. [169] v.] yere of her Majesties reigne.

[¶] God save the Quyene.

[¶] Imprvntyd at London by Henrie Bynneman, dwelly*ng* in || Knyght Rider Strete, at the signe of the Marmayde.[1]

---

[1] The orig. Proclam. here spells 'Marmaide.' *Cf.* p. 558, note 12.

Below this is the following, injured by the damage done to the inner edge of the leaf, as shown by the italics:

'Proclaymed by mayster maior above namyd person*allie* || at the High Crosse in Liverpole iiii° Se*ptember* || anno 1568.' ||

The 'mayster maior above namyd' is the William Secum of the top margin (p. 559, note 1). For the rest of f. [169] v. see p. 368.

As above, p. 558, Henry Bynneman is the printer of a royal proclamation, like Cawood and Jugge, the Queen's printers (above, p. 547, and note 1). He does not, however, ascribe to himself the official title, nor indeed does he seem to have shared it with Cawood and Jugge (*D.N.B.*).

APPENDIX XIII

[23 OCT. 1564. FINDING BY THE GREAT PORTMOOT INQUEST THAT THOMAS, SON OF THE LATE JOHN HIGYNSON OF EVERTON, IS LAWFUL HEIR TO HIS FATHER'S BURGAGE, ETC., IN LIVERPOOL.]

[1564, Oct. 23.] [2] Wee, the xxiiii^{ti} [3] persons sworne *in this* [4] portmote [f. 117 aforesayd, do present fynde and bryng in Thomas Hy*gynson*,[5] eldist sonne of John Higynson of Evertowne deceassed, as tr*ue* [6] and *leaf*ull heyre unto the sayd John [7] of all suche burgage landes [8] buttes of landes and hallffe buttes what- [f. 117 soever, set liyng and beyng in thys [10] boroughe corporate and portowne of Liverpole etc., and in the territorie fyldes [11] and wythin the liberties of the same, wheche the sayd John Thomasson, otherwise called John Hygynson,[12] late of Evertowne aforesayd, died seased of: To have hold injoye and occupie all and everie the same, wyth thappurtnaunces theareto belongyng, to the sayd Thomas Hygynson and his heyres and assignes generall [13] for ever, upon condicions hereafter insuyng perfourmyng, declared expressed and specified in full courte, this present great portmote courte, in thiese wordes followyng :—

[14] Memorandum, quod xxiii^{o} die Octobris anno domine Elizabeth, dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie regine,

---

[1] For the upper part of f. 117 r. see pp. 242, 243.

[2] In the margin is 'Thomas Johnson aliter Thomas Hygynson.'

[3] *i.e.* four and twenty, the grand jury of the Great Portmoot Court of 23 Oct. 1564 (p. 240).

[4] There are slight traces of 'thi' left by the 'wedge'-gap, the several injuries caused by which to f. 117 r., here and below, are shown by the italics.

[5] The 'y' of 'Hy' is certain, the spelling here being therefore not 'Higynson.'

[6] Half the 'r' has survived. For other possible spellings of the following 'leafull' see the *Glossary*.

[7] 'unto the sayd John' is added above the line.

[8] 'landes' is written as a catchword in the bottom margin of f. 117. r., and so begins f. 117 v. For the word itself see p. 433, note 3.

[9] In the top margin is the contemporary 'Alixander Garnet maior.'

[10] The 'y' is apparently written upon an 'e.'

[11] *i.e.* the Town Fields; *cf.* the 'Towne Fildes,' p. 564, and the Latin 'in territoriis eiusdem burgi,' p. 563. See also p. 259, note 6.

[12] 'Hygynson' is added above the line. John himself was evidently the son of a Thomas Hygynson.

[13] Between 'assignes' and 'generall' is the premature and cancelled 'for ever upon condicion[s].'

[14] [Translation.] Be it remembered, that on the 23rd day of October in the sixth year of our lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God Queen of England France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., at this Portmoot court of Liverpool or borough etc. [*i.e.* borough corporate and port town], before master Alexander Garnet, then and there for our said lady

1564, Oct. 23.] fidei defensoris etc. vi°, apud hunc portmot(e)[1] curie de [f. [117] v.] Liverpole sive de burgo etc., coram magistro Alixandro Garnet, adtunc et ibidem pro dicta domina regina maiore maiorum,[2] Johanne More armigero, Johanne Crosse armigero, Radulpho Sekerston et Thoma Secum aldermannis, Thoma Bavand et Thoma Wignall ballivis,[3] et viginti quatuor viris probis juratis super hanc inquisicionem etc., venit Johannes Roose de Evertowne, aliter dictus Johannes Roose de Underhill,[4] in propria persona sua, et super sacramentum suum dicit quod Johannes Tomasson, aliter [dictus] Joh[an]nes Hygynson, nuper de Evertoune predicta in comitatu Lancastrie, defunctus, ante tempus mortis sue, post testamentum suum conditum, dedit concessit ac per verba sua confirmavit totum illud burgagium terre ac omnes terras seliones et dimidios seliones suos[5] existentia situata et jacentia[6] in hoc burgo predicto de Liverpole predicta et in territoriis eiusdem burgi, cum omnibus suis pertinenciis, Thome Johnson, aliter [dicto] Thome Higyn-

---

the Queen mayor, John More esquire, John Crosse esquire, Ralph Sekerston and Thomas Secum aldermen, Thomas Bavand and Thomas Wignall bailiffs, and twenty-four honest men sworn upon this inquest, etc., comes (*or* came) John Roose of Evertowne, otherwise called John Roose of Underhill, in his own person, and says on his oath that John Tomasson, otherwise [called] John Hygynson, late of Evertoune aforesaid in the county of Lancaster, deceased, before the time of his death, after the making of his will, gave granted and by his words confirmed all that burgage of land and all [those] his lands butts and half butts, being situate and lying in this borough aforesaid of Liverpool aforesaid, and in the fields of the same borough, with all their appurtenances, to Thomas Johnson, otherwise [called] Thomas Higynson, son of the aforesaid John Tomasson, otherwise [called] John Higynson, deceased, and his heirs or assigns-general lawfully begotten or to be begotten, [to be held] of the chief lords of that fee for the service due therefrom and by law accustomed, and also and especially under the condition here following, as etc., for ever, etc.:—

This condition is such, etc. The . . .

[1] *Or*, less likely, 'portmot(um).' See p. 31, note 2.

[2] MS. 'maiore maiore,' after which comes 'Johanne (ill written) Roose,' cancelled, and then 'Johanne More.' The expression 'maior maiorum' has occurred several times, pp. 44, 59, 63, etc. See esp. p. 44, note 2. Garnet was mayor 18 Oct. 1564—18 Oct. 1565 (p. 239).

[3] See p. 240.

[4] Underhill is apparently a place. It does not occur in *Cal. Moore MSS.* It is perhaps the same as the 'Low juxta Liverpole' (p. 405), the modern Low Hill, although it was in West Derby township. *Cf.* 'Richard Rose Underhill,' *passim* in MS. ii. *e.g.* f. 424 v., where he is presented for 'stoppinge his water coursse neare to Breake Syde' (Breck Side). *Ibid.*, f. 492 r., he is 'Richard Rose under le Hill.' In MS. iii. p. 101, 'Richard Rose of Everton' has been 'lettinge his headbolt (*q.v.* above, p. 4, note 6) lye down in the Breck Shoote.' See also 'John Rose under the Hill' (MS. iii., p. 403).

[5] *Or* 'su(a).'

[6] *Or* 'existent(es) situat(os) et jacent(es).' On account of the Recorder's arbitrary use of abbreviation signs, it is impossible to know how he would himself have expanded. The English text in the foregoing and following paragraphs is some guide.

[1564, Oct. 23.] son, filio[1] predicti Johannis Tomasson, aliter [dicti] Johannis [f. 117 v. Higynson, def[u]ncti, et heredibus sive assignatis suis generalibus legitime procreatis vel procreandis, [tenenda] de capitalibus dominis feodi illius pro servicio inde debito et de jure consueto, ac etiam et precipue sub condicione hic sequente, ut etc. imperpetuum, etc. :—

Condicio hec[2] est talis etc. The condicions be that the sayd Thomas Higynson, eldist sonne of the sayd John Higynson decessed, shall have enjoye and occupie, to hym his[3] heyres and assignes generall for ever, all and everie that burgage of lande set liyng and beyng in the Castell strete of Liverpole aforesayd,[4] and all other the landes buttes and hallffe buttes of lande[5] liyng and beyng in the Towne Fildes of Liverpole aforesayd,[4] wyth theyre appurtnaunces theareto belongyng, wheche the sayd John Tomasson, otherwyse called Jo*hn*[6] Higynson, died seased of and in, iff he, the sayd Thomas Johnson, otherw*yse c*alled Thomas Higynson, eldyst sonne of the sayd John Higynson deceassed, *his heyres* and assignes, doe well and truelie content[7] and paye or cause to be con*tentid and pa*yed unto Jane Higynson, eldyst doughter to the sayd John[8] [f. 118 r. Higynson deceassid, and sister to hym the sayd Thomas Hygynson, yerelie and from yere to yere during terme of foure yeres immediatlie after the buriall of the sayd John Higynson theyr father, ten shilynges lawfull money of England, that is to wete, at the feastes and dayes of the Annunciacion of the Blessid Virgin Sayncte Marie and Sayncte Michaell tharch[a]ungell, by evyn porcions, and alsoe to[9] Elsabeth Higynson, younger doughter of the sayd John Hygynson deceassid, and sister to hym the sayd

---

[1] MS. 'filio suo,' the 'suo' being represented by the ordinary abbreviation for 'sua,' 'suum,' 'sue,' 'suis,' as throughout the paragraph. The Recorder may here, however, intend it to do duty for 's(eniori).' Thomas was, in fact, John's eldest son, as mentioned just below.

[2] Between 'Condicio' and 'hec' is a caret, above which are the words 'Condic[i]ones he tales sunt' (These be the conditions), which are therefore intended to replace the above 'Condicio hec est talis.'

[3] The word 'his' is made almost invisible by an old inkstain.

[4] MS. 'aforesayd(es)' in both places.

[5] MS. 'land(es).'

[6] The damage to f. 117 v., due to the 'wedge'-gap, begins here, as shown by the italics.

[7] See p. 490, note 2.

[8] The words 'to the sayd John' are in the bottom margin of f. 117 v. as catchwords for the top of f. 118 r., where they recur. In the top margin of f. 118 r. is 'Alixander Garnet mayre.'

[9] There are several modern aniline inkstains on the page, one of which has obliterated the 'o' of 'to.'

[1564, Oct. 23.] Thomas Higynson, yerelie and from yere to yere duryng [f. [118] r.] the sayd terme of foure yeres from and immediatlie after the deceasse and buriall of the sayd John Higynson theyre father, tenne shilynges lawfull moneye of England at the saydes feastes and dayes of thannunciacion of the Virgin Sayncte Marie and Sayncte Mighhell tharchaungell, by evyn porcions; and alsoe if he, the sayd Thomas Higynson, his heyres and assignes, do content and paye unto Rauffe Hygynson, his naturall brother, twelve poundes lawfull money of England, and to his assignes, in maner and fourme followyng, that is to wete, yerelye duryng terme of twelve yeres tweyntie shilynges at the saydes feastes and dayes of thannunciacion of the Virgin Sayncte Marie and Sayncte Michell tharchaungell, by equall porcions, from and immediatlie afte[r] the forsayd foure yeres and dayes of payment due to the saydes Jane and Elsabeth be fullie made done and endyd; and alsoe if he the sayd Thomas Hygynson, his heyres and assignes, after they forsaydes paymentes due to the forsaydes Jane Elsabeth and Rauffe be fullie made payd and done, doe permitte and suffer Anne Higynson, wyffe to the sayd John Hygynson, and mother to the saydes Thomas Rauff Jane and Elsabeth, to have hold enjoye and occupie to her best advauntage all and everie the forsaydes landes buttes and hallffe buttes of lande[1] whatsoever aforesayd, wyth theyr appurtn[a]unces,[2] liyng and beyng in the Towne Fyldes of Liverpole aforesayde,[3] wheche the sayd John Higynson died seasid of and in, duryng tyme and terme and all the tyme of the sole widohede of the sayd Anne[4]; and alsoe, if the sayd Thomas Higynson, his heyres and assignes, from and immediatlie after that the sayd Rauff Higynson be fullie contentid payed and satisfied of his forsaydes twelve powndes, and of everie parte theareof, doe permitte and suffer the sayd Anne Higynson widowe his mother, and her assignes, to have holde enjoye and occupie to her moost profett all and everie the forsayd burgage of lande,[5] set liyng and beyng in Liverpole aforesayd, duryng terme and all the

---

[1] MS. 'land(es).'

[2] Besides the omission of the 'a,' in the usual superscript form, there is a minim too many.

[3] MS. 'aforesayd(es),' the word in that case referring to 'fyldes,' not to 'Liverpole,' which would be more normal.

[4] MS. 'Jane.'

[5] MS. apparently 'land(es).'

[1564, Oct. 23.] terme of her sole widohed; and alsoe, from and immediatlie after all paymentes before herein rehersed and specified, and all other they premisses, and after the sole widowhed of the sayd Anne Higynson be fullie endid made and done, iff the sayd Thomas Higynson do gyve graunte confirme and assigne by his writyng, by his sufficient dede in writyng or otherwise, unto Roger Hygynson, naturall brother and youngyst broder to hym the sayd Thomas, all and everie that oone hallffe acre of lande, liyng and beyng in the Pyekes[1] in Liverpole Fyldes aforesaydes, duryng terme of his lyffe, that is to wete, duryng all the terme of lyffe of the sayd Roger and to his moost profett and advauntage, or to the profett of his assignes duryng terme of his lyffe, immediatlie after the sole widowhed of the sayd Anne, his[2] and theyre mother, and not before. [f. [118]

---

[1] See p. 427, note 10.

[2] Between 'Anne' and 'his' is a cancelled 'ℓ.'

APPENDIX XIV

[11 MARCH 1570/1. LETTER FROM SIR EDMUND TRAFFORD, SHERIFF OF LANCASHIRE, TO THE MAYOR OF LIVERPOOL, CONCERNING THE RETURN OF TWO BURGESSES TO PARLIAMENT.]

1570/1, March To his lovyng frend mayster maior of Liverpole, or [f. 114 v.]
1.] to his depute,[1] or to ayther of theyme, be thiese deli[v]erd.[2]

Mayster maior. I have receyvyd your lettre, bearyng date the vi^th^ of this present month of Marche, wherein I doe perceyve you have apoyntid mayster Sekerston for the oone of your burgesies, and the other you have leafft for mayster Chauncellour to nominate at his pleasure.[3] Thiese may be to require you that I may have your doynges herein accordyng to your lettre by indenture bytwixte you and me for my discharge. I doe lyke well of your doynges and choise herein, but I require this onlie for ordre sake. I have send you a copie of they indentures betwixt other corporacions and me. I pray you let me have it in lyke ordre under the sealle of your corporacion,[4]

---

[1] For the mayor's deputy see p. 404, note 1.

[2] On the left of this address is: 'Sup[er]scripcio dors(i)' [*or* dors(o)], *i.e.* the superscription or address on the back.

Between the address and the text of the letter is the following note, in which the Recorder explains why at this point of the volume, on a leaf belonging to the third recorded mayoral year of Robert Corbet (1563-1564, pp. 230 and 232), he has registered this letter of 1570/1: 'In omittyng and tyme spendyng, this copie is here regestred bycause ther wantyth paper in this booke tempore magistri Radulphi Burscough maioris huius burgi et portville etc.' Ralph Burscough's mayoral year was 18 Oct. 1570—18 Oct. 1571 (p. 415, note 4), to which the Sheriff's letter of 11 March 1570/1, of course, belonged. The Recorder thus apparently got to the end of vol. i. whilst he was recording the mayoral year 1570-1571, and, as a result of his 'negligence,' the following mayoral year, viz. Thomas Bavand's, 18 Oct. 1571—18 Oct. 1572, was upon him before the second volume was ready for his use. This explains why he inserted near the end of vol. i., viz. on f. [176] r. and v., an account of the proceedings on Bavand's election day, 18 Oct. 1571, and those of the Portmoot on the following 22 Oct., which he repeated at the beginning of vol. ii. as soon as he received that volume (see p. 409).

On the left of the initial 'Mayster maior' is 'Copia.'

[3] The second burgess, which the town thus left the Chancellor of the Duchy to nominate at his pleasure as Ralph Sekerston's colleague for the parliament of 2 April—29 May 1571, was Thomas Avery. This parliament is entirely omitted in the official *Return of the Name of every Member of Parliament* (*Parl. Pap.*, 1878, lxii. part i.), but the omission is made good in Pink and Beavan, *Parl. Representation of Lanc.*, 1889, p. 182. See also above, p. 219, note 16.

[4] A somewhat precocious use of the term (already used by the Recorder himself, pp. 82, 347, 386), inasmuch as formal incorporation was not granted until the charter of Charles I., 1626. Pendleton's suc-

[1570/1, March 11.] and send it me wyth spede, and you shall have the counterpayne[1] under the sealle of my office. And thus wyth my hartie commendacions I byd you farewell. From my howse at Trafford, the xith of Marche 1570[/1]. [f. 114 v.

Your frend,

Edmund Trafford, vicecomes Lancastrie.[2]

---

cessor as Recorder, Edward Halsall, pointed out the weakness of the town's position in this respect; see Touzeau, p. 96, from MS. ii. f. 51 *bis* r. For a similar anticipation elsewhere, see *Rec. Leic.*, iii. p. xviii.

[1] The obsol. 'counterpane,' the counterpart of the indenture.

[2] His year of office as sheriff began on 14 Nov. 1570 (*P.R.O. Lists and Indexes*, No. ix., *List of Sheriffs*, p. 73). For Sir Edmund Trafford, of Trafford Park, co. Lanc., see *Court Leet Records of Manchester*, ed. Earwaker, *passim*, *e.g.* i. p. 108, note 1; *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, *e.g.* iv. p. 332.

The foregoing is copied in XVIII, pp. 201-2, and also at the end of M, viz. on f. 294 r., with a misleading note.

Below it are the following two notes by the Recorder:—

'Rede the precepte hereoff and the copie of the indentures above specified, in mayster Rauff Burscough tyme off his merialtie, folio huius libri 197.'

'Rede also folio 150 huius libri, mayster Sekerstons supplicacion to the quenes majestie at the parliament holden' [unfinished].

The '197' in the first of these notes has been added afterwards and is cancelled, and after it a later hand, apparently of the 18th cent., has added 'no such fol.,' which is unfortunately true. The lost fol. 197 belonged, as the Recorder says, to the mayoral year of Rauff Burscough (18 Oct. 1570—18 Oct. 1571, above, p. 415, n. 4), the record of which has thus been lost along with the leaves, from *circ.* f. 176 onwards, which have disappeared from the end of the volume. It is evident that at least some five and twenty leaves have been lost.

In the second of the Recorder's two notes, above the '150' is a later '157,' neither of them being cancelled. His '150' is evidently a slip for '157,' which is, in fact, the correct number of the folio, counting forwards from f. 15[4] (see above, p. 491, note 6). This is confirmed by the Recorder's own reference (on f. [155] v., above, p. 332) to 'folio 157,' as being the folio on which Ralph Sekerston's petition, presented to the Queen in parliament between 30 Sept. 1566 and 2 Jan. 1566/7 (above, p. 336), is registered.

The above-mentioned loss of the sheriff's precept and the indenture between him and the town is partly made good by the existence of an election writ, the corresponding precept from the sheriff to the mayor and bailiffs, and the indenture between him and them, for the election of a burgess in 1583 (MS. ii. f. 131 v.), a precept and indenture dated Dec. 1620, for the election of two burgesses to the parliament of the following January (*ibid.*, f. 463 r.), and an indenture of 1649 (MS. iii. p. 467).

APPENDIX XV

[UNDATED. INSTRUCTIONS FOR AN EXHORTATION ON THE NATURE OF AN OATH AFTER THE SWEARING OF A GRAND JURY AND BEFORE THE CHARGE.]

dated.] After the great inquest be sworne, wyll them to stand [f. 18 v.][1] together and here your charge. And before you gyve the charge unto them, ye must declare unto them [that] for thadvoydyng of perjurie ye will partlie reherse to them the dawnger of an oothe as followieth. Fyrst, in the laiyng your hand upon the booke, to sweare truelie to inquire and truelie to present all suche thynges as ye shall have in charge, and not to let[2] for[3] favour love or dread, malice or[4] affeccion of any man, as God maye helpe you and the holie contentes of the booke. Ye must considre that whoesoever wilffullie forsweareth hymselffe, he utterlie forsakyth Goddes mercie goodnes and truth, the merities of his nativitie lyffe and passion, his dethe, his resurreccion and ascension,[5] and refusyth forgyvenes of synnes, they joyies of heaven, and doyth betake hymselffe whollie to the Devill service, the mayster of lies falsehode and perjurie, provokyng the great indignacion and curse of God agaynst hym in this lyffe, and the terrible wrath and judgement of God at the daye of judgement. Therfore call unto your

---

[1] The top margin is without the usual heading. In fact, there is nothing to indicate the date of the following 'Exhortation,' the Recorder having, with characteristic want of method, entered it on f. 18 v., merely because he found that he had left it blank, like f. 18 r. The latter page he still left blank.

The words 'to sweare truelie to inquire,' etc., which supply the text for this judicial sermon, are closely identical with those of the 'Oath of the Great Inquest,' printed in *The Book of Oaths, and the severall forms thereof*, London, 1649, p. 206, viz. :—

'Ye shall truly enquire, and due presentment make of all such things as you are charged withall on the Queenes behalfe, the Queenes Councell, your owne, and your fellowes, you shall well and truly keepe; And in all other things the truth present. So help you God, and by the contents of this Booke.'

The mention of the Queen shows that this oath of 1649 is at least as old as Elizabeth, if not Mary. See also the longer form of oath administered at the swearing of a grand jury, in *Ford on Oaths*, 8th ed. (1903), p. 103, and the Exhortations to Juries in *Kitchin on Courts*, ed. 1651, pp. 13 *sqq.*, 106-7, and Wilkinson, *Court Leet*, *ad loc.*

[2] *i.e.* omit, neglect, forbear to do so.

[3] MS. 'for for,' the second 'for' being cancelled.

[4] Apparently corrected from 'for.'

[5] The Recorder got as far as 'ass,' cancelled it, and wrote the word afresh as above.

[Undated.] remembraunce the high majestie of Almyghti God, desyryng hym of his bowntefull grace soe to indue you with his grace and wisdome as ye may onlie [have] the truth before your [1] eies, secludyng all favour and affeccion to any partie. Secondlie, the oothe which ye doe take, se that ye doe it with judgement, and not rashelie or unadvisedlie, but soberlie, consideryng what an oothe [is]. Thyrdlie, the oothe that ye doe swere moost be in rightuousnes, that is, for the verie love and zeale and for the defence of innocencie, to the mayntenaunce of truthe and rightuousnes, all profeight or disprofeight, all love or favour, all frendshipp and kynred [2] leyd apart. And this your oothe, savyng [3] thiese iii condicions, is a parte of Goddes glorie which we are bound to gyve hym by his comaundement, and thus by lawfull oothies comyn lawies are kept unviolated, justice is indifferentlie ministred, innocent persons orphans wydowies [4] and poore men are defendyt from murdre oppressers and thyves, that they suffer noe wronge nor take harme. Alsoe by lawfull oothies mutuall societie amitie and good ordre is kept continually [5] in all cominalties, as borowghies [6] cities and townes, and by lawfull oothies malefactours are serchyd owt, wrong doers are punished, and they which sustayne wronge are restoorid to theyr right. Therfore lawfull swearyng cannot be evill which bryngyth unto us soe manye godlie and necessarie commodities.[7] Thus ye have herd what properties and commodities [7] a lawfull oothe hath, and ye alsoe have herd how much God doyth hate perjurie, and what punishe [8] God hath prepared for fallse swerers and perjured persons. Wherfore earnestlie call for grace and goe together.[9] [f. 18

---

[1] Between 'before' and 'your' is 'his eie[s],' cancelled.

[2] 'Kynred' is a 13th-16th cent. form of 'Kindred' (*N.E.D.*).

[3] M and Touzeau, p. 28, have 'havyng.' XVIII rightly modernises as 'saving.'

[4] Between 'orphans' and 'wydowies' is a cancelled '&.'

[5] This word ends a line, and goes so far into the inner margin of the page that the end of it was caught in the hole made by the 18th cent. binder for the purpose of stitching the quires together. The recent repair of the volume has brought the 'ly' to light again.

[6] Between 'as' and 'borowghies' is the premature and cancelled 'cities.'

[7] See p. 557, note 7.

[8] The Recorder has presumably omitted the termination 'mente.' At any rate there is no substantive 'punish' in the *N.E.D.*

[9] The foregoing Charge is printed in Touzeau, pp. 27, 28.

APPENDIX XVI

[3 DEC. 1565—3 MARCH 1565/6. LETTERS[1] OF SIR HENRY SIDNEY, LORD DEPUTY OF IRELAND, TO SIR WILLIAM CECIL AND OTHERS, DESCRIBING HIS STORMY VOYAGE TO DUBLIN.]

65, Dec. 3.]

(i.) 3 *Dec.* 1565, *Hilbre.* *Sidney to Cecil.*

[Public Record Office. State Papers, Ireland, Eliz. xv. 59.]

[After asking credence for bearer, Rafe Knyght,[2] his servant. . . .]

Sir, I have taryed here and at Chester thyes 15 dayes, and all for wynd, and yet have none that wyll sarve my turn. Dyvers barkes laden with my stuf and horsys went to the sea too or three tymes, and after ii or iii dayes tossyng on the same, wear forced to return bak again. I was never so wery of a place, for here is nother[3] meat drynk nor good lodgyng. I have no more, but besechyng you to hold me styll in your good grace and freyndly memory, I wysh you a long quyet and happy lyfe.

From Hylbry, thys 3 of December 1565. Your very assured freynd to command, H. Sydney.

5, Dec. 17.]

(ii.) 17 *Dec.* 1565, *Beaumaris.* *Sidney to Cecil.*

[*Ibid.*, xv. 66.]

For that my weresum abode here hath byn and haply may be so long as it may be inputed to my neclygens, I thoght good of purpose to wryte to you, besechyng you that if you here me so burdened, to excuse me, for I assure [you], sir, lak of good wynd ys my only let. I and my wyfe, to oure great payn and charges, have remayned in flytting from place to place on the sea cost thyes 30 dayes, and yet could never fynd so mutch good wynd as a bote of fyve toon myght by it recover any part of Ireland,

---

[1] The following seven letters are summarised in the *Calendar of State Papers, Ireland*, ed. Hamilton, 1509-1573, pp. 281 *sqq.* The full texts of them, as far as they relate to the great storm of Dec. 1565 (for which, and for Sidney's disastrous voyage, see above, pp. 291 *sqq.* and notes) were transcribed for the present editor (who has since collated them at the Public Record Office) by Mr. F. J. Routledge, M.A., of the School of Local History and Records. See his paper on *Liverpool and Irish Politics in the Sixteenth Century* in the Mackay *Miscellany*, Liverpool, 1914, p. 148.

[2] See above, p. 538.

[3] *i.e.* neither. The word 'nother' is obsolete, except in dialect (*N.E.D.*).

[1565, Dec.17.] wherby woord myght be gyven of my cumyng before, althogh, as I wryt before, dyvers barkes of my trayn dyd attempt yt and wear put bak, and one, in whych whas seven of my best horsys and mutch of my stuf, cast away at Wyrchyngton in Cumberland.[1] The men wear all saved, my horsys all kylled, my stuf all marred, and the bark broken. Another went with[2] the Ile of Man, laden with my stuff. What is becum of her God knowyth, who send me a better procedyng, and a good end of thys froward begynyng. . . . . [Publi Recor Office. State Irelan xv. 66

From Beaumarryce, thys 17 of December 1565. Your assured, H. Sydney.

[1565/6, Jan. 9.] (iii.) 9 *Jan.* 1565/6, *Holyhead. Sidney to Cecil.* [*Ibid.*,

Thys day at noone thys bryngar is aryved here after long torment on the sea. He advertyseth me certainly of the los of one shyp, whearin I know of better than 500^{li} woorth of stuf lost of my wyves and myne. Farewell yt! *Dominus dedit, dominus abstulit!* If I had lost all that I caryed with me, it would not half so mutch have greved me as the los of one man, Wyllyam[3] Thwayttes,[4] who without hope of lyfe languyshyth at Beaumaryce of a tympany and dropsy. Sir, beleve me I had never sutch a mysfortune. Thear lyved not a more dyscreete nor suffycyent sarvant for Ireland, nor a more faythfull to me. *Proh dolor!* Thys man ys dylygent and hastyth away. Thear ys great aparans of good wether and wynd. I trust to inbark within thyes 24 ouers.[5] I have no more, but with my most harty commendatyonys I wysh to you a long happy lyfe, and me a spedy passage from thys hungry head.[6]

At the same,[7] 9 January 1565[/6], at one in the afternoone. Yourys assured to command, H. Sydney.

---

[1] *Cf.* Nos. v. and vii. pp. 574, 576.

[2] MS. ' w^t,' as regularly written for ' with ' or ' wyth.' The meaning is evidently went to, arrived at, reached. More than once in MS. ii., *e.g.* f. 37 v., the Recorder speaks of ships ' fallyng wyth the Island of Man,' *i.e.* arriving at. See ' Fall in with ' in *N.E.D.*, which has not the phrases ' Fall with ' or ' Go with.' *Cf.* Nos. vi. and vii. below.

[3] MS. ' Wyllyan.'

[4] See p. 292, and No. vii., p. 576.

[5] *i.e.* hours, as again p. 574. *Cf.* ' ouerys ' in No. vii., p. 575.

[6] *i.e.* Holyhead, as in the endorsement, and No. iv. below, p. 573. At Holyhead, as at Hilbre (above, No. i.), Sidney would find an excess of neither ' meat, drynk, nor good lodgyng.' By ' hungry,' therefore, he probably means famished or famine-stricken, rather than the possible and closely related meaning of hard, harsh, barren, sterile (see *N.E.D.*).

[7] *i.e.* at ' thys hungry head.'

5/6, Jan.

(iv.) *Same date. Sidney to Cecil.*

[Public Record Office. State Papers, Ireland, Eliz. xvi. 10.]

I know it wyll seme strange to you whan you fynd by the end of my letter whear I am, but, sir, if my lyfe had lyen on it I could not have passed the seas, being styll inpeached[1] ether by contrary wyndes, torment on the sea, or for repayryng my spoyled shyppes in the same[2] of thyes late stormes and tormentys. And sum [of] what hapned in the same I have more partycularly wrytten to my lord of Lecester,[3] whych I know you may se if yt please you, and therfore omyt to trouble you with readyng the same agayn. But in hys I wryt not of the castyng on dry land of all the barkes and shyppes lyeng in Chester and Ly[v]erpoole waters,[4] whych wear dyvers, to the great dysadvantage of the ouners, nor of the overthrouing of a great pyer of stone woork made in Chester water for a havon thear,[5] whych for the most part is overthrouen and the rest sore shaken, to the irreparable damage of that poore cyte, without the queenys gratius and great help. But thys, and that wrytten to my lord of Lecester is all tru. [Then follow mentions of 'Mr. Throkmarton,' whom he had left as vice-president of the council of the Marches of Wales,[6] and a request about a warrant for taking lead from Beaumaris Castle for Ireland.]

From the hungry[7] Hollyhead in Anglysey, thys 9 of January 1565. Your assured to command, H. Sydney.

5/6, Jan.

(v.) *Same date. Sidney to Sir Nicholas Throckmorton.*[8]

[*Ibid.*, xvi. 11.][9]

[Thanks him for his letter of the 12th ult.] And for that my long abode here, haply sum unfreyndly report

---

[1] *i.e.* impeached, in the obsolete sense of hindered (Fr. empêcher).

[2] Perhaps for 'tyme.'

[3] This letter to the Earl of Leicester does not occur in the *Calendar of State Papers, Ireland*, 1509-1573.

[4] *i.e.* the Dee and the Mersey. For the former see above, p. 273, note 5.

[5] *i.e.* evidently Chester New Quay for which see also above, p. 273, note 5. This damage to the still unfinished Quay is not mentioned in the account of it in Morris, *Chester*, pp. 458-62.

[6] *i.e.* Francis Throckmorton (1554-1584), the future conspirator against Elizabeth. He was a nephew of Sir Nicholas Throckmorton, the diplomatist (1515-1571), to whom the next following letter is addressed, and held the office of vice-president for three years (*Dict. Nat. Biog.*).

[7] See above, p. 572, note 6.

[8] See the preceding note but one.

[9] A modern copy, stamped 'Conway Papers,' and marked 'Original, Sir Henry Sydney to Sir Nicholas Throckmorton from Holyhead, 9 January 1565.' A pencil note on the back, signed 'R[obert] L[emon],' suggests that the original is probably in the possession of the Marquis of Hertford.

[1565/6, Jan. 9.]

[Publi Recor Office. State Irelan xvi. 1

may be made, I thoght good to addvertyse you of the cause, to the end that if occasyon sarve, you may according to thys, freyndly advouch the troth[1] of the same. Syns the wryting of my last to you tyll the 22 of the last monyth, we found no breath of wynd to any purpose to pass into Ireland. Than blu thear a good gale and large ynough, so made they seale from Lyverpoole,[2] whear the barkes dyd lye, beyng in number 14, and the queenys shyp [*i.e.* the 'Sacar'].[3] Than wear they becalmed whan they had passed half the way into Ireland, so as they wear forced to cum to an anchor, the queenys shyp, and one other whearin I intendyd to pas, into Beaumarryce water. All the rest anchored 20 myles onward on thear way, in the bay of the Holyhead. That nyght sutch a storm dyd ryse as a more terryble hath not byn hard of by any in thys cost, in whych the queenys shyp lost her bote, the bark whearin I intend[4] to pas lost her bote, cut doune all her mastes and spoyled all her shroudes, for the repayr of whych I was forced to tarry in Beaumarryce 6 dayes. In the meantyme a wynd thogh very scant for Ireland blu, whych all the barkes repayred after the former storm dyd take, but they had not wynd to any purpose above 3 ouers,[5] and also a great torment of the sea fell uppon them, and what is becum of them I yet here not. Only of 2 I here, whych fell uppon the north of Ireland[6] laden with my stuff and horsys, whereof one is broken all to peecys, my goodys lost and all the marynarys drouned. The other is sore broosed, the stuff marred, the men saved. If ever stormes wear styrred by wytchcraft, I think thyes are, for sutch and so long together wear never seene by man on lyve[7] on thys cost.[8] Almyghty God soon cease them, for I was never so wery of [a] place in my lyfe as I am here, whear I can get suffycyent of no thyng necessary or pleant[9] for lyfe. My wyfe with smoked eyes[10]

---

[1] *i.e.* truth.

[2] MS. 'Ly^{vr}poole.' With 'seale' (sail), *cf.* 'seyles' (sails), p. 186.

[3] For this ship see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 284, note 7.

[4] Perhaps *recte* 'intended.'

[5] *i.e.* hours, as p. 572, note 5.

[6] *Cf.* Nos. ii. and vii.

[7] *i.e.* in life, alive, living. For 'on' = in, *cf.* p. 482, note 2.

[8] *i.e.* coast.

[9] *i.e.* pliant, in the rare sense of apt or suitable. *N.E.D.* gives 'pleaunt' as a 14th cent. spelling.

[10] Evidently due to her enforced stay in a lodging with a smoky chimney, or none at all, a complaint as old as the inn which 'lacrimoso non sine fumo' entertained Horace on his travels (*Sat.*, i. v. 80).

65 6, Jan. salutyth you, and I most hartely recommend me to you, and so take my leave of the same, to whom I wysh as to myself. [Public Record Office. State Papers, Ireland, Eliz. xvi. 11.]

From the Holyhead in Anglysey, thys 9 of January 1565.
Your assured frend and old fellow,[1] H. Sydney.

65 6, Mar. (vi.) 1565/6, *March* 1, *Dublin*. *Sidney to Leicester*. [*Ibid*., xvi. 35.]

[A long letter of 18 pages about Irish affairs, mentioning *inter alia* that 'I and my wyfe after a long loked for wynd and an indyferent good passage aryved safe the 13 of January last within fyve myles of Dublin, and that day seven nyght I receved my othe, the sweard,[2] and auctoryte to govern thys unruly realm and people,' and concluding :—] I have now[3] no more but to wryte to your lordship of myn one[4] lossys, whych I assure your lordship ys more than 1500^{li} that ys quyte gon, besyde ii shyppes laden with my gooddys and horsys, wherof one ys in the Ile of Man,[5] and another I wot not whear, but thogh my stuf cum to me, I know it wylbe marred. Thear was never man had so wayward a begynyng of a government, and here I lyve at charges dooble my alouans.[6] . . .

[Asks for money to be sent at once by the bearer, 'thys poore honest man Capteyn Pearce,'[7] if only 3000^{li}.]

From Dublin, thys fyrst of March 1565. Your lordships bounden and assured brother, H. Sydney.

65/6, Mar. (vii.) 1565/6, *March* 3, *Dublin*. *Sidney to Cecil*. [*Ibid*., xvi. 41.]

I most hartely thank you for your most lovyng letter of the 23 of December, whych I receved not tyll the 11 of February. Sutch tempestys hath tormented thyes Irysh seas, as if I had not taken the oportunyte of passyng whan I dyd, yea if I had omytted but 2 ouerys,[8] I had

---

[1] *i.e.* colleague, companion, associate.

[2] *i.e.* sword. *Cf.* 'swerde' (p. 367) and the ordinary 'sworde' (p. 163).

[3] MS. 'nor.'

[4] *i.e.* mine own. MS. 'my none.'

[5] *Cf.* Nos. ii. and vii.

[6] *i.e.* allowance.

[7] For 'Capteyn Pearce' (or Capten Piers, as he is spelt on the endorsement of the letter), see *passim*, *e.g.* p. 340, note 14, and the Index of *Cal. State Pap., Ireland*, 1509-1573.

[8] *i.e.* hours. *Cf.* 'ouers,' pp. 572, 574.

[1565/6, Mar. 3.]

[Publi Recor Office. State Irelan xvi. 41

byn on that syde the sea yet. I assure you, sir, uppon my honesty I lost woorth 1500^{li}, besyde 2 shyppes laden with my horsys and stuf, wherof one ys in the Ile of Man,[1] and hath bin thear thyes 15 weekys, and my stuf spoyled. The other I wot not whear, but I thynk at the Pyle of Faudrey[2] whear, as I here, the marynarys have alredy sacryfyzed my horsys. [But all this is as nothing compared with the loss of his servant, William Thwaytes,[3] whose death at Beaumaris was to Sidney's 'great hynderans and inpedyment of sarvyce.']

From Dublin, thys 3 of March 1565. Yourys fast and unfayned, H. Sydney.

---

[1] See Nos. ii. and vi., pp. 572, 574.

[2] *i.e.* the Pile of Fouldrey, about a mile from the small island of Foulney, on the east of Walney Island, North-east Lancashire. *Cf.* Nos. ii. and v.

[3] See No. iii., p. 572.

APPENDIX XVII

SUBSIDY ROLL, AUG. 1571.

571, Aug.] A subsidie grauntid the last parliament,[2] payed in August 1571, for goodes and landes :— [f. 114 r.][1]

Goodes	Goodes, Rauff Burscough, maior[3]	vi$^{li.}$	Payed	x$^{s.}$	
	Rauff Sekerston, in goodes	v$^{li.}$	Payed	viii$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
	Robert Corbet, in goodes	vi$^{li.}$	Payed	viii$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
	William Secum, in goodes	iiii$^{li.}$	Payed	vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
Landes	Johannes Crosse, armiger, in landes	iiii$^{li.}$	Payed	x$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
	Thomas Secum, gentleman, in landes	ii$^{li.}$	Payed	v$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
			Summe	xlix$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$[4]

[The foregoing brief subsidy roll is registered again, with slight differences of form, in MS. vol. ii. f. [10] v., under the mayoral year of Thomas Bavand (18 Oct. 1571–18 Oct. 1572), as follows :—]

Subsidie grauntid by parliament anno domine Elizabeth et[c.] regine [xiii°],[5] mayster Rauff Sekerston the oone burges in[6] the same for this towne :— [MS. vol. ii. f. [10] v.]

In which subsidie mayster Rauff Burscough, beyng maior in August 1571,[7] was taxed, in goodes	vi$^{li.}$	Payed[8]	x$^{s.}$
Rauff Sekerston, in goodes	v$^{li.}$	Payed	viii$^{s.}$ viii$^{d.}$

---

[1] The upper part of f. 114 r. contains a Subsidy Roll of Oct. 1572, which, on account of the late date, is reserved to be printed in vol. ii. See above, p. cii, note 2.

[2] *i.e.* the Parliament of 2 April–29 May, 1571 (above, pp. 219, note 16, and 567, note 3). The bill for 'one Subsidy, and two Fifteenths and Tenths, granted by the Laity,' was read a first time on 14 May, and a third time on the 15th (*Lords' Journals*, i. pp. 685, 686).

[3] Ralph Burscough was mayor 18 Oct. 1570–18 Oct. 1571 (above, p. 415, note 4).

[4] The arithmetic is not correct, for 10$^{s.}$ + 8$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ + 8$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ + 6$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ + 10$^{s.}$ 8$^{d.}$ + 5$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$ = 50s., *not* 49$^{s.}$ 4$^{d.}$. These sums represent 'the fyrst paye,' mentioned below, *i.e.* the first half payment of the subsidy, viz. half a tenth + half a fifteenth. *Cf.* the amount of a subsidy of a half tenth and a half fifteenth in 1563, viz. 51$^{s.}$ 1$\frac{1}{4}$$^{d.}$ (p. 238), and that of a half fifteenth in 1567, viz. 25$^{s.}$ 6$\frac{3}{8}$$^{d.}$ (p. 363); and for the amount produced by a whole fifteenth for local purposes, viz. 3$^{l.}$ 9s. 1$^{d.}$, see p. 440. See also p. 294 n. 4. For earlier and later subsidies, precepts and assessment rolls, see p. 238 n. 5.

[5] A blank space of an inch, presumably intended to be filled with 'xiii°.' 13 Eliz. was 17 Nov. 1570–16 Nov. 1571.

[6] Between 'burges' and 'in' are the premature and cancelled words 'for this.' For Ralph Sekerston, as one of the town's burgesses in this Parliament of 2 April–29 May, 1571, see above, pp. 219 and note 16, 567 and note 3.

[7] See above, note 3.

[8] MS. 'pd.' in this and the following five entries.

[1571, Aug.]

Robert Corbet, in goodes	vi$^{li.}$	Payed viii$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
William Secum, in goodes	iiii$^{li.}$	Payed vi$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
John Crosse, esquier, in landes	iiii$^{li.}$	Payed x$^{s.}$	viii$^{d.}$
Thomas Secum, (gentilman), in landes	ii$^{li.}$	Payed v$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$
Somme of the fyrst paye [1] of this subsidie payed by the [unfinished] [3]		[xlix$^{s.}$	iiii$^{d.}$][2]

[MS. v
f. [10]

---

[1] *i.e.* payment, as p. 494, note 2.

[2] *i.e.* supplying the same incorrect 'Somme' as above.

[3] Here, presumably, ought to follow the names of the bailiffs in Burscough's mayoral year, 1570–1571, viz. John Gilibrond and John Williamson, as above, p. 495, note 3, or perhaps rather only one of them, viz. the mayor's bailiff. *Cf.* 'Receyvyd . . . of the baliffes off Liverpole' above, p. 238, and a similar receipt on p. 363.

APPENDIX XVIII

MAYORS AND BAILIFFS, 1540–1571[1]

Mayoral Years, 18 Oct. to 18 Oct.	Mayors.	Bailiffs.	Pages.
1540–1541	Thomas Haghton (Houghton)	Ralph Baylyffe (Balie) Ralph Sekerston[2]	1
1541–1542	Richard Molyneux[3]	——	19
1544–1545	[Thomas Fayerclough] [4]	——	—
1545–1546	[John More] [5]	——	—
1546–1547	[Thomas More] [5]	——	—
1548–1549	[Edward Gee] [4]	——	—
1550–1551	Ralph Sekerston	Richard Leay (Ley) Thomas Bolton	25 *n.* 2, 32 *a*
1551–1552	Thomas More	Robert Corbet (people's bailiff) [6] Alexander Garnet (mayor's bailiff) [6]	29
1552–1553[7]	Ralph Balie	——	32 *d*
1553–1554	Roger Walker	[Thomas Secum] [8] [John Winstanley] [8]	32 *e*
1554–1555	Sir William Norres [9]	Robert Corbet . Martin Combarbache (Comberbach)	33, 41, 54

---

[1] This list, although it begins in 1540, is really only meant to embrace the period covered, strictly speaking, by the present volume (1550–1569), and the two years' gap (1569–1571) between the end of MS. vol. i., in its present injured and defective state, and the beginning of MS. vol. ii. (see above, pp. 408, 409). It fills several gaps for that period in the list of Tudor mayors and bailiffs which Baines gives in his *Hist. of Liverpool*, pp. 234, 235, and which he, too, evidently derived almost entirely from the 'Town Books,' either directly, or indirectly by way of the eighteenth-century copy, or from other sources, such as the not very correct list of mayors and bailiffs in the successive editions of Gore's *Liverpool Directory*, *e.g.* that of 1823, *Appendix*, pp. 3 *sqq.* The earlier ten years (1540–1550) are included in the above list because the mayor and bailiffs for 1540–1541, and the mayor for 1541–1542, are incidentally mentioned in the present volume. Baines does not give the mayor for the latter year (although the Gore lists have Richard Molyneux, as above), but he has those for 1544–1545 and 1548–1549), which are not in Gore, and which, for the sake of the slightly additional completeness thus given, are inserted in the above list. See also the corrections made in Baines' list by Hance, *Municipal Precedence in the Sixteenth Century* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xl., *New Series*, vol. iv., 1890, p. 155). The mayors for the two years 1545–1547 are inserted on the authority of Morton; see below, note 5. The list of mayors in Elton, *Early Mayors of Liverpool* (*Trans.*, vol. liv., *New Series*, xviii. pp. 124 *sqq.*), only reaches the year 1481.

[2] Baines has only the second of these two bailiffs. The somewhat ambiguous text above, p. 1, note 8, probably explains his omission of Ralph Baylyffe, who is doubtless identical with the Ralph Balie who became mayor in 1552.

[3] Molyneux is not in Baines. For the mayoral year here assigned to him, see above, p. 19, note 3. The mention of Molyneux there quoted was doubtless Morton's authority for inserting him in his MS. list of mayors from 1375 to 1551, in his own annotated copy (preserved in the Corporation muniment room), of Picton's 1881 *Report on the Records and Documents relating to the City of Liverpool.*

[4] These two mayors are taken from Baines. They are not in Morton's MS. list, *loc. cit.*

[5] These two are taken from Morton's MS. list, *loc. cit.*, which does not, however, give the authority for their inclusion.

[6] Baines has these two bailiffs, but in an inverted order. *Cf.* below, p. 580 note 6.

[7] A blank year in Baines.

[8] These two bailiffs are not in the present volume. They are supplied from Baines, who does not state whence he derived them. They do not occur as such in the *Cal. Moore MSS.*

[9] In his absences from the town Thomas More and Roger Walker acted as his *locum tenentes.* See above, p. 43, note 4.

Mayoral Years, 18 Oct. to 18 Oct.	Mayors.	Bailiffs.	Pages.
1555–1556	Thomas More [1]	Ralph Barlowe (mayor's bailiff) [1] Thomas Bolton (people's bailiff) [1]	55
1556–1557	John More	Thomas Bastwell [2] (mayor's bailiff) William Laurence (people's bailiff)	70, 71
1557–1558	Thomas More	Peter Rymor *alias* Rymmour (Rimmer) George Assheton (Ashton)	73 and *n*. 1
1558–1559	Robert Corbet	George Assheton (Ashton) (mayor's bailiff) William Secum [3] (people's bailiff)	89, 90
1559–1560	Alexander Garnet	Ralph Burscough Humphrey Webster	131
1560–1561	Ralph Sekerston	William Roose (Rose) John Maynwaryng	142
1561–1562	Robert Corbet	Thomas Bastuell (Bastwell) [4] Richard Abraham	175, 189
1562–1563	Thomas Secum	Ralph Jamisson [5] (mayor's bailiff) Thomas Roo (Rowe) (people's bailiff)	191, 192
1563–1564	Robert Corbet	Raynald Melling (mayor's bailiff) Thomas Uttyn *alias* Martyndale (people's bailiff)	230, 232
1564–1565	Alexander Garnet	Thomas Bavand (people's bailiff) Thomas Wignall (mayor's bailiff) [6]	239, 240
1565–1566	John Crosse	William Secum (mayor's bailiff) Thomas Inglefeld [7] (people's bailiff)	262, 263

---

[1] This is a blank year in Baines. Gore, *e.g.* the 1823 ed., had also omitted this mayoralty of Thomas More, and had, moreover, assigned the year 1555–6 to 'Sir William Norris, Knight.' Hance, *loc. cit.*, has correctly supplied the names of the two bailiffs, but has not added that of the mayor.

[2] 'Bostock' in Baines, an error already noted by Hance, *loc. cit.*

[3] Here (but neither above nor below in his list) Baines modernises as 'Seacombe.'

[4] As before, Baines has 'Bostock.'

[5] 'Thomas Jannison' in Baines, an error also noted by Hance, *loc. cit.* It was right in Gore's *Directory*, *e.g.* the 1823 ed. referred to.

[6] The order is unusual, but see above, p. 579, note 6.

[7] Baines has the spelling 'Englefielde.'

Mayoral Years, 18 Oct. to 18 Oct.	Mayors.	Bailiffs.	Pages.
1566–1567	Robert Corbet	Humphrey Webster (mayor's bailiff) Robert Johnson *alias* Nicholasson (Nicholson) (people's bailiff)	321
1567–1568	William Secum	Raynald Melling (mayor's bailiff) George Raynforth (people's bailiff)	345
1568–1569	Sir Thomas Stanley	Ralph Burscough (people's bailiff) Thomas Rowe (mayor's bailiff, appointed on 22 Oct. 1568) [1]	383, 384
1569–1570[2]	Henry Stanley, lord Strange	John Crosse Thomas Sekerston	409, 494
1570–1571	Ralph Burscough	John Gilibrond [3] John Williamson [3]	408, 415 *n.* 5, 495 and *n.* 3.
1571–1572	Thomas Bavand	[Thomas Englefielde (mayor's bailiff) [3] Edward Nicholson (people's bailiff)] [3]	408

---

[1] The unusual order may in this case be explained by the fact that Burscough was elected in the usual way on 18 Oct., the Election Day, whereas Rowe, as the mayor's bailiff, was not nominated till the 22nd, when Stanley came to the town in order to be sworn.

[2] A blank year in Baines.

[3] These bailiffs are in both cases given in Baines, where the first of the two bailiffs for the last-named year is given as 'John' Englefielde, instead of 'Thomas'; *cf.* above, in the year 1565–6. They are also given in Gore, which correctly has 'Thomas' Inglefield. The mayor and bailiffs for 1571–1572 are also, of course, in MS. vol. ii. (the text proper of which begins with the Bavand Election Day, 18 Oct. 1571), viz. on f. 3, where the latter are spelled 'Thomas Inglefeld' and 'Edwardus Nicolasson,' and are distinguished as the mayor's and the people's bailiff, respectively.

APPENDIX XIX

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT, 1545–1572 [1]

Dates of the Parliaments.	Names of the Members.	Dates of the Return of the Writs.	Pages of the Present Volume.
1545, Nov. 23 [2]–1546/7, Jan. 31	Sir Nicholas Cutlyer [3] . . Gilbert Gerard [3] . . .	—	—
1547, Nov. 4–1552, April 15	Thomas Stanley, esquier . Francis Cave, esquier [4] .	1547, 26 Oct.	—
1552/3, March 1–1553, March 31	Rauf (Ralph) Assheton, esquier William Bromley, esquier .	1552/3, 16 Feb.	—
1553, Oct. 5–Dec. 5 . .	William Bromlaye, esquier . Gyles Alyngton, knyght .	1553, Sept. 9	—
1554, April 2–May 5 . .	William Bromleye, esq. . Sir William Norres, knt. .	1553/4, March 20	—
1554, Nov. 12–1554/5, Jan. 16	William Bromeleye, esquier John Beamount, esquier .	1554, Oct. 29	52 *a*, *n*. 9
1555, Oct. 21–Dec. 9 . .	Rychard Sherburne, knyght [5] John Beamont, esquier [5] .	1555, Sept. 28	52 *a* and *n* 9
1557/8, Jan. 20–1558, Nov. 7 .	Willielmus Stopfourth, generosus Georgius White, generosus .	No date [6]	—
1558/9 Jan. 23–1559, May 8 .	Sir Thomas Smythe, knt.[7] . Ralph Browne, gent.[8] .	1558/9, Jan. 6	108 *n*. 10 216 *n*. 3

---

[1] Liverpool sent burgesses to the Parliaments of 1295 and 1307, but not again from the latter date to 1545. Se *Parl. Writs* (*Record Com.*), I. pp. lxvii, 39, no. 18, and 189, no. 12. The following list is compiled from the *Return of the Nam of every Member of the Lower House of Parliament* . . . *from* 1213 *to* 1874 (*Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii., Part I), pp. 367–40 corrected and supplemented with the aid of Pink and Beavan, *The Parliamentary Representation of Lancashire*, 1889, pp. 17 *sqq*. and 350, with biographical notes. See also the not very accurate notes on Liverpool Parliamentary elections by Mis E. M. Platt in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Ches.*, combined vols. lv. and lvi. (*N.S.* xix. and xx.), pp. 102–106.

[2] *i.e.* the date in the '*Return.*' Pink, *op. cit.*, p. 349, says that it was summoned to meet on 30 Jan. 1544/5. Th above date, 23 Nov. 1545, is that on which it actually met (*Journals of the House of Lords*, i. pp. 267, 268).

[3] The '*Return*' has 'No returns found.' The above names are therefore supplied from Pink, *op. cit.*, p. 350.

[4] A younger brother of Sir Ambrose Cave, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, who has figured *passim* in the presen volume.

[5] For a detailed account of their election, see above, p. 52*a*.

[6] No Original Returns. The names are supplied from the Crown Office List, which does not give the date. See *Retur* pp. 396, 397.

[7] Sir Thomas Smith (1513–1577), statesman, diplomat, scholar, and author. He had lived in retirement under Mar (*D.N.B.*), but now returns to public life as member for Liverpool in the first Parliament of Elizabeth.

[8] These names are at variance with the mention, under date 13 Jan. 1558/9, of Ralph Sekerston as 'beyng oone of our bu gesies for this parliament' (above, p. 108, note 10).

Dates of the Parliaments.	Names of the Members.	Dates of the Return of the Writs.	Pages of the Present Volume.
1562/3, Jan. 11–1566/7, Jan 2.	Sir Humphrey Ratcliff, knt.[1] William Wynter, esq.	No date	216 *n.* 3, 223 and *n.* 6, 224 *nn.* 1 and 8, 270 *n.* 10, 330, 332 and *n.* 6, 336 *n.* 5, 568 *n.* 2
[2] 1571, April 2–May 29	Ralph Sekerston Thomas Avery	—	219 *n.* 16, 567 *n.* 3
1572, May 8–1583, April 9	Ralph Sekerston, gent.[3] Matthew Dale, gent.	No date	—

---

[1] In the absence of the Original Returns, these names are supplied in the official 'Return' from the Crown Office Lists, of which there are five for this Parliament, and in which no dates of Return are given. In Lists 4 and 5 the names of Richard Molyneux, gent. [second son of Sir Richard Molyneux], and Ralph Sekerston, gent., are substituted for the above Ratcliff and Wynter. See *Return*, p. 404, note, and Pink, p. 182. See also above, p. 108 and note 10 and pp. 216–219, and *cf.* Muir, in *Vict. Hist. Lanc.*, iv. p. 17.

[2] This Parliament is entirely omitted by the official 'Return.' For the above Liverpool members see Pink, *op. cit.*, p. 182, and above, pp. 219 note 16 and 567 note 3.

[3] These names are supplied from the Crown Office Lists, in the absence of the Original Returns. See *Return*, pp. 407, 409.

APPENDIX XX

CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF THE ANNUAL ELECTION DAYS, GREAT AND SECOND PORTMOOT[1] COURTS, ASSEMBLIES AND CONGREGATIONS

1540–1569

Mayoral Years.	Election Days.			Great Portmoot Courts.			Second Portmoot Courts.			Assemblies and Congregations, Ordinary and Special.		
From 18 Oct. to 18 Oct.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.[2]	Pages.
1540–1541	—	—	—	—	—	2–23	—	—	—	—	—	—
1550–1551 (Ralph Sekerston)	—	—	—	1550, Oct. 20	Monday	21	—	—	—	1551, July 4	Saturday	26
1551–1552 (Thomas More)	1551, Oct. 18	Sunday	28	1551, Nov. 9[3]	Monday	29, 31 *n.* 1	1551, Nov. 12[3]	Thursday	31	1552, June 12 June 26	Sunday Sunday	32 *b* 32 *c*
1552–1553 (Ralph Balie)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1553–1554 (Roger Walker)	1553, Oct. 18	Wednesday	32 *e*	—	—	—	—	—	—	1553, Dec. 15 1553/4 Mar. 18	Friday Sunday	32 *e* 32 *f*
1554–1555 (Sir William Norres)	1554, [Oct. 18]	[Thursday]	34 *n.* 1	[1554, Oct. 22]	[Monday]	34 *n.* 1, 41 and *n.* 12	[1554, Oct. 25]	[Thursday]	34 *n.* 1	1554/5 Feb. 8 1555, April 26 Aug. 12 Sept. 28 Oct. 7	Friday Friday Monday Saturday Monday	34 38 46 52 *a* 54

1555–1556 (Thomas More)	1555, Oct. 18	Friday	55	1555/6, Jan. 9 [4]	Thursday	56, 59–64, 85 *n.* 5	—	—	—	1556, Sept. 20	Sunday	67
1556–1557 (John More)	1556, Oct. 18	Sunday	70	—	—	—	—	—	—	1557, Oct. 11	Monday	71
1557–1558 (Thomas More)	1557, Oct. 18	Monday	72, 73 *n.* 1	1557, Oct. 25	Monday	73 & *n.* 1	—	—	—	1557/8, Jan. 16	Sunday	76
										Jan. 30	Sunday	78
										Feb. 6	Sunday	79
										1558, June 3	Friday	80
1558–1559 (Robert Corbet)	1558, Oct. 18	Tuesday	89	1558, Dec. 5 [5]	Monday	90–99	1558, Dec. 9 [5]	Friday [6]	99–102	Dec. 11	Sunday	102
										Dec. 18	Sunday	103
										1558/9, Jan. 13	Friday	105
										Feb. 5	Sunday	110
										Mar. 5	Sunday	111
										1559, April 2	Sunday	112
										April 9	Sunday	121
										April 30	Sunday	121
										June 11	Sunday	122
										July 2	Sunday	123
										Aug. 6	Sunday	123

---

[1] The 'portmote' (portmoot), as it is called at Liverpool, or 'portmanmote' (portmanmoot), as it is called at Leicester (*passim* in *Records of Leicester*, ed. Mary Bateson), is the 'mote' (moot, assembly or court) of the 'portmen' (men of a 'port' or town, burgesses of a borough), and so simply means the borough assembly or court, the assembly or court of the burgesses. See, e.g., *New Eng. Dict.* For various spellings of the word, English and Latin, in the present volume, and in later volumes of the Town Books, see above, p. 31, note 2.

[2] This column shows that the generalisation in Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, p. 222, viz. that 'Sunday was the day on which all town's meetings were held,' is approximately true, but only in the case of assemblies, as distinguished from the annual Election Day and the Great and Second Portmoot Court days. Although the majority of assemblies were, it is true, held on a Sunday, doubtless immediately after service in church (above, p. 155 and note 9, and p. 304) a good many were, as the list shows, held on a Friday, perhaps for the same reason of convenience (see above, p. 196). The Election Day being the feast of St. Luke, 18 October, the day of the week on which it fell varied, of course, from year to year, whilst in the case of the Great and the Second Portmoot Court days the rule was, as the present table shows, that they were held on the first Monday and Thursday, respectively, next after the Election Day. See above, pp. 28, note 13, and 29, note 4, and for the major importance of Thursday in the Court of Passage, see *Liv. Daily Post and Mercury*, 14 January 1916, p. 3.

[3] No explanation is given of the late date of the Great and Second Portmoots this year. See above, p. 29, note 4.

[4] For the cause of the lateness of the holding of the Great Portmoot this year, see above, p. 59, note 1.

[5] No explanation is given of the lateness of the two courts this year. See above, pp. 90, note 5, and 99, note 2.

[6] An unexplained exception to the rule by which the Second Portmoot was held on a Thursday.

Mayoral Years.	Election Days.			Great Portmoot Courts.			Second Portmoot Courts.			Assemblies and Congregations, Ordinary and Special.		
From 18 Oct. to 18 Oct.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.
1559–1560 (Alexander Garnet)	1559, Oct. 18	Wednesday	131	1559, Oct. 23	Monday	131–133 *n.*, 135–137 *nn.*	—	—	—	—	—	—
1560–1561 (Ralph Sekerston)	1560, Oct. 18	Friday	142	1560, Oct. 21	Monday	142–147	1560, Oct. 24	Thursday	147–150, 154	1560, Nov. 7	Thursday	153
										1560/1 Jan. 17	Friday	155
										1561, April 20	Sunday	167
										April 23	Wednesday	158
1561–1562 (Robert Corbet)	[1561, Oct. 18]	[Saturday]	175 *n.* 1	[1561, Oct. 20]	[Monday]	175 *n.* 1, 177 & *n.* 3, 195 & *n.* 4	1561, Oct. 23	Thursday	175–177	Dec. 1	Monday	179, 181
										Dec. 7	Sunday	180
										1561/2, Mar. 8	Sunday	185
										1562, April 12	Sunday	185
										May 30	Saturday	189
										July 19	Sunday	190
										Oct. 11	Sunday	190
1562–1563 (Thomas Secum)	1562, Oct. 18	Sunday	191	1562, Oct. 26	Monday	192–198	1562, Nov. 5	Thursday	198, 199	1562/3, Mar. –	Sunday	211
										1563, Aug. 30	Monday	223
										Oct. 10	Sunday	205

1563–1564 (Robert Corbet)	1563, Oct. 18	Monday	230	1563, Oct. 25	Monday	220 & *n.* 10, 233-237	1563, Oct. 28	Thursday	237, 238	—	—	—
1564–1565 (Alexander Garnet)	1564, Oct. 18	Wednesday	239	1564, Oct. 23	Monday	240–243, 562–566	1564, Oct. 26	Thursday	244–248	1564, Dec. 15	Friday	248
										1564/5, Mar. 18	Sunday	253
										1565, June 23	Saturday [1]	258
1565–1566 (John Crosse)	1565, Oct. 18	Thursday	262	1565, Oct. 22	Monday	263–269, 272 & *n.* 6, 275 & *n.* 5, 281 *n.* 9	1565, Oct. 25	Thursday	269–272	Nov. 2	Friday	274
										Dec. 2	Sunday	281
										Dec. 14	Friday	285
										Dec. 16	Sunday	484
										1565/6, Jan. 10	Thursday	298
										Feb. 10	Sunday	301
										1566, April 28	Sunday	304
										May 1	Wednesday	305
										July 28	Sunday	313
										Sept. 22	Sunday	316
1566–1567 (Robert Corbet)	1566, Oct. 18	Friday	321	1566, Oct. 21	Monday	324–328, 346 & *n.* 12, 361 *n.* 11, 385 & *n.* 15	[1566, Oct. 24]	[Thursday]	329 & *n.* 1	Dec. 9	Sunday	331
										1566/7, Feb. 28	Friday	332
										Mar. 2	Sunday	334
										Mar. 9	Sunday	335
										1567, May 4	Sunday	341
										Oct. 12	Sunday	342

---

[1] In this case the holding of an Assembly on a Saturday was perhaps because the Sunday was St. John Baptist's Day, 24 June, commonly taken to be Midsummer Day.

Mayoral Years.	Election Days.			Great Portmoot Courts.			Second Portmoot Courts.			Assemblies and Congregations, Ordinary and Special.		
From 18 Oct. to 18 Oct.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.	Date.	Day of the Week.	Pages.
1567–1568 (William Secum)	1567, Oct. 18	Saturday	345	1567, Oct. 20	Monday	345–354, 361 *n.* 11, 385 & *n.* 15	1567, Oct. 23	Thursday	354–359, 369 *n.* 9, 380 *n.* 8	1567, Oct. 27 1567/8, Jan. 16 1568, May 16 Oct. 1 Oct. 3 Oct. 10	Monday Friday Sunday Friday Sunday Sunday	361 363 370 375, 377 378, 379 379
1568–1569 (Sir Thomas Stanley)	1568, Oct. 18	Monday	383	1568, Oct. 25	Monday	380 *n.* 5, 384–396	1568, Oct. 29	Friday[1]	397–403	—	—	—

---

[1] Possibly because the Thursday was a feast-day, namely, the feast of SS. Simon and Jude. See, however, p. 397, note 8.

APPENDIX XXI

LIST OF ENTRIES DATED ON AND AFTER 18 OCT. 1571 (THE BEGINNING OF MS. VOL. II), AND THEREFORE RESERVED TO BE PRINTED IN VOL. II OF THE PRESENT EDITION[1]

No. of the Folio.	Date.	Subject-matter.	Referred to on page
[176]r. and v.	1571, Oct. 18 and 22	Proceedings on the Election Day, 18 Oct., and on the following Great Portmoot Day, 22 Oct., at the beginning of the mayoral year of Thomas Bavand (18 Oct. 1571–18 Oct. 1572)[2]	408
106v.	1571/2, Feb.	Rental of the Town's Property	230, note 8
113v.–115v.	1572, April 9	Letter from John Byron, sheriff of Lancashire, to the mayor	219, note 16
	1572, April 24	The mayor's reply .	239, note 1[3]
	1572, Oct. 2	Subsidy Roll . .	
	1572, Oct. 14	Audit of Accounts .	
125r.	1572, Sept. 25	Indenture of apprenticeship of Robert Harison to William Walker	262, note 1
125v.	1572, Oct. 23	Ralph Sekerston . .	*ibid.*
134v.	1574, May 9	Admission of Giles Brucke (Brook), apprentice, to the freedom	272, note 14
126r.	1574, May 17	Indenture of apprenticeship of Giles Radcliff to Edward Nicolsson and John Williamson	262, note 1
[164]r.	1575, April 9	Indenture of apprenticeship of William ap Raath ap Griffith	363, note 3
134v.	1575, May 8	Admission of Nicholas Rymour to the freedom	274, note 14

---

[1] For certain other entries which, although likewise later in date than 18 October 1571, are nevertheless printed in the present volume, see above, p. 409.

[2] These proceedings are virtually repeated in MS. vol. ii. f. 3.

[3] See also above, p. cii, note 2.

APPENDIX XXII

CONCORDANCE BETWEEN THE FOLIOS OF THE MS. AND THE PAGES OF THE PRINTED VOLUME

[In addition to the pages and notes at the foot of this table, a general reference may here be given to the description of the MS. volume in the Introduction, especially the section on the collation by watermarks, above, pp. lxi–lxiii.]

Folios of the MS. Volume.	Pages of the Printed Volume.
[1]–[4] (*missing*)[1]	——
5r.	25, 26, 32*c*, 32*d*
5v.	32*a*–*c*, 32*e*, 32*f*
6r.	26–28, 32, 32*a*
6v.	28–32
7r.	419, 420
7v.	32*d*–*f*, 460, 461
8r.	461–463
8v.	33
[9] (*missing*)[2]	——
10r.	34–36
10v.	36–38
11r.	38–40
11v.	40–42
[12]r.	42–46
[12]v.	46–48
13r.	48–50
13v.	50–52
14r.	52*a*, 53
14v.	54, 55, 71–73
15r.	55–58
15v.	59–61
16r	61–64
16v. (*blank*)[3]	——
17r.	64–66
17v.	66, 67
18r. (*blank*)[4]	——
18v.	569, 570
19r.	463–466
19v	67–69
20r.	70, 71
20v. (*blank*)[5]	——
[21]–[30] (*missing*)[6]	——
31r.	74–76
31v.	466–468
32r.	76–80
32v.	535, 536
33r.	537, 538
33v	471–473
34r.	2, 80–82
34v.	2–8
35r.	8–12
35v.	12–14
36r.	14–18
36v.	18–21
37r.	21–23, 82, 83
37v.	83–85
38r.	85–88
38v.	104, 105, 531–533
39r.	89–91
39v.	92–96
4[0]r.	110, 111, 501, 502
4[0]v.	97–101
41r.	101–104
41v.	105, 106
42r.	106–108
42v.	108–110, 410–412
43r.	413–415
43v.	416, 417, 430, 431
44r.	417, 418, 431, 432
44v.	110, 433, 434
45r.	434, 435
45v.	111, 473, 474
46r.	121, 122
46v.	112, 113, 122
47r.	113–115
47v.	115–117
48r.	117–119
48v.	119, 120
[49]r.	474, 475, 539, 540
[49]v.	122–124
[50]r.	126–128
[50]v.	125, 126, 128–130
[51]r.	124, 125, 130, 131
[51]v. (*blank*)[7]	——
[52]r.	131, 132

---

[1] See pp. 24, 25 and notes.

[2] See p. 34, note 1.

[3] See p. 64, note 10.

[4] See p. 67, note 10.

[5] See p. 74, note 1.

[6] See *ibid.*

[7] See p. 131, note 4.

Folios of the MS. Volume.	Pages of the Printed Volume
[52]v.	132, 133
[53]r.	133, 134
[53]v.	134
[54]r. (*blank*)[1]	——
[54]v.	134, 135
[55]r.	135
[55]v.	135
[56]r.	135, 136
[56]v.	136
[57]r.	136, 137
[57]v.	137
[58]r.	137–139, 542–544
[58]v.	139, 544–547
59r.	140, 141
59v. (*blank*)[2]	——
60r.	142, 143
60v.	142, 144, 145
61r.	145, 146
61v.	146, 147
62r.	147–149
62v.	149–152
63r.	152–154
63v.	154, 155, 476, 477
64r.	155–157, 173
64v.	157, 158, 173, 174
65r.	160–164
65v.	164–166
66r.	166–168
66v.	158, 159, 169, 170
67r.	157, 170, 171
67v.	171, 172
[68] (*missing*)[3]	——
[69] (*never existed*)[3]	——
70 (*recte* 69) r.	175, 176
70 (*recte* 69) v.	177
71–78 (*missing*)[4]	——
7[9]r.	177, 178
7[9]v.	178, 179
80r.	180, 181
80v.	181, 182
[81] (*missing*)[5]	——
82r.	477, 478
82v.	184, 185
83r.	182, 183
83v.	185–187
84r.	187–189
84v. (*blank*)[6]	——
85r.	189, 190
85v. (*blank*)[7]	——
[86] (*missing*)[8]	——
87r.	503–505
87v.	505–507
88r.	507–509
88v.	509–511
89r.	511, 512
89v.	512, 513
90r.	514–516
90v.	190, 517
91r.	190, 191
91v.	191, 192
92r.	192, 193
92v.	193, 194
93r.	194–196
93v.	196, 197
93 *bis* r.	197, 198
93 *bis* v.	198
94r.	198, 199
94v.	199–201, 226
95r.	420–422
95v.	422–425
96r.	481–483
96v.	483, 484
97r.	478–480
97v.	480, 481
98r.	425, 426
98v.	427, 428 and note 5
99r.	227, 228, 428, 429
99v.	201–203
100r.	203–205
100v.	205, 206
101r.	206–208
101v.	208, 230–232
102r.	209–211
102v.	211, 212
103r.	212, 213
103v.	214
104r.	214, 215, 220–223, 228
104v.	216, 217
105r.	218–220
105v.	223, 224, 522, 523
105 *bis* r.	224–226, 228, 229
105 *bis* v.	215, 220, 221, 229
106r.	209, 221, 229
106v. (*partly to be printed in vol. ii.*)[9]	229, 230

---

[1] See p. 134, note 4.

[2] See p. 142, note 1.

[3] In foliating the volume the Recorder skipped the number '69,' so that there is no folio bearing that number, and never was one. The folio which a later hand has numbered '70' ought, in reality, to have been numbered '69.' See above, p. lxii, and p. 175, note 1.

[4] See p. 177, note 7.

[5] See p. 182, note 6.

[6] See p. 189, note 3.

[7] See p. 503, note 1.

[8] See *ibid.*

[9] The part of f. 106*v*. which is reserved to be printed in vol. ii. consists of a Rental of Feb. 1571/2. See p. 230, note 8.

Folios of the MS. Volume.	Pages of the Printed Volume.
[107] *(never existed)*[1]	——
108r.	232
108v.	233–235
109r.	235
109v.	235, 236
110r.	236
110v.	236, 237
111r. *(blank)*[2]	——
111v.	237
112r. *(blank)*[3]	——
112v.	260 note 6, 403–405
113r.	260 note 6, 405, 406
113v. 114r.	*(partly to be printed in vol. ii.)*,[4] 577
114v.	567, 568
115r. and v. *(to be printed in vol. ii.)*[4]	
116r.	239–241
116v.	241, 242
117r.	242, 243, 562
117v.	562–564
118r.	564–566
118v.	243–245
119r.	246, 247
119v.	247–249
120r.	249–251
120v.	251–253
121r.	253–256
121v.	256–258
[122], [123] *(both missing)*[5]	
124r.	258–261
124v. *(blank)*[6]	——
[125]r. and v. [126]r.	*(to be printed in vol. ii.)*[7]
[126]v. *(blank)*[8]	——
[127] *(never existed)*[9]	——
[128]r.	262–264
[128]v.	264–266
129r.	266, 267
129v.	267–269
130r.	523–525
130v.	269, 270
131r.	271, 272

Folios of the MS. Volume.	Pages of the Printed Volume.
131v.	272, 446, 447
132r.	447, 448
132v.	449, 450
133r.	450, 451
133v.	452, 453
134r.	453–459
134v. *(partly to be printed in vol. ii.)*[10]	272–274
135r.	274, 275, 436
135v.	437, 438
136r.	438–440
136v.	485–488
136 *bis* r.	488, 489
136 *bis* v.	281–283
137r.	273, 284, 285, 289, 290
137v.	285, 286, 290, 291
138r.	286–288
138v.	525–528
139r.	528
139v.	441, 442
140r.	442, 443
140v.	443, 444
141r.	298, 299, 444, 445
141v.	291–294, 301
142r.	294–297
142v.	297, 298
143r.	276–278
143v.	317–320
144r.	278–280
144v.	280, 281
145r.	281, 484, 485
145v.	300
146r.	301–303
146v.	303, 304
147r.	304–307
147v.	307–309
148r.	309–311
148v.	312, 313
149r.	313–316
149v.	316, 547, 548
149 *bis* r.	548, 549
149 *bis* v.	468–470
150r.	316, 317, 489–491
150v.	529

---

[1] Here again in foliating the volume the Recorder skipped a number, so that there was never any folio numbered by him '107.' See above, p. lxii, and p. 232, note 2.

[2] See p. 237 and note 3.

[3] See pp. 238, 239 note 1, and 403 note 12.

[4] With the exception of the subsidy roll of Aug. 1571 (above, p. 577), ff. 113v., 114r., 115r. and v. contain matter belonging to the year 1572, which is therefore reserved to be printed in vol. ii. See pp. 219, note 16, 238, and 239 note 1. See also p. cii, note 2.

[5] See p. 258, note 2.

[6] See p. 262, note 1.

[7] Ff. 125r. and v. and 126r. contain matter belonging to the years 1572 and 1574, which is therefore reserved to be printed in vol. ii. See *ibid.*

[8] See *ibid.*

[9] Once more the Recorder has skipped a number in foliating the volume. See *ibid.* and p. lxii.

[10] Viz., memoranda of two admissions to the freedom in 1574. See pp. 272 note 14, and 274 note 14.

Folios of the MS. Volume.	Pages of the Printed Volume.
151r.	321–324
151v.	324, 325
152r.	326, 327
152v.	327, 328
[153] (*missing*)[1]	——
15[4]r. and v.	491–495[1]
[155]r.	329–331
[155]v.	331–336
[156]r.	550–552
[156]v.	338–340
[157]r.	336–338
[157]v.	331
[158]r.	341, 342, 553, 554
[158]v. (*blank*)[2]	——
[159]r.	342–344
[159]v. (*blank*)[3]	——
[160]r.	345, 346
[160]v.	346–348
[161]r.	348–351
[161]v.	351–353
[162]r.	354–356
[162]v.	356–359
[163]r.	359–361
[163]v.	361–363
[164]r. (*to be printed in vol. ii.*)[4]	
[164]v.	238, 363
[165]r.	518–520
[165]v.	370, 520, 521
[166]r.	363–365
[166]v.	496–498
[167]r.	554–558
[167]v.	365–370
[168]r.	369, 371–373
[168]v.	498–500
[169]r.	372, 373
[169]v.	368, 559–561
[170]r.	374–377
[170]v.	378, 379, 530
[171]r.	377, 378
[171]v.	379–382
[172]r. (*blank*)[5]	——
[172]v.	383, 384
[173]r.	384–387
[173]v.	387–389
[174]r.	389–391
[174]v.	391–396, 406–408
[175]r.	397–399
[175]v.	400–403
[176]r. and v. (*to be printed in vol. ii.*)[6]	
[177–*circ.* 200] (*missing*)[7]	

---

[1] See pp. 230 note 8, 329 note 1, 491 note 6.

[2] See p. 342, note 10.

[3] See p. 345, note 1.

[4] An indenture of Apprenticeship, dated 9 April 1575. See p. 363, note 3.

[5] See p. 383, note 2.

[6] See pp. 408, 409, and 458 note 10. As some compensation for this and the other portions of MS. vol. i. which have been held over in order to be printed in vol. ii. (see above, p. 589), the present volume contains, on pp. 534 and 535, a document of Sept. 1551 taken from f. 383v. of MS. vol. ii., and on pp. 540–542 the first part of an original royal proclamation of 27 Sept. 1560.

[7] See p. 408.

GLOSSARY OF WORDS AND PHRASES

[The following list is intended to be only a brief summary of the explanations given in the footnotes to the pages of the text. More detailed explanations of most of the words enumerated will be found in the notes on one or more of the pages referred to. In the case of some of the words, additional mentions may be found with the help of the Index of Subjects.]

Abill, hable (able, fit), 120, 144, 145, 158, 387, 553 and *passim*
Addresse, addressee (*sb.* amendment, redress), 114, 167, 200, 277, 282, 402
— (*vb.* amend, redress, put right), 200
Addressid (caparisoned), 315
Adionyng, adioynyng (adjoining), 194, 405. *Cf.* adioynyd (adjoined, joined, associated), 41
Adjeccioun (adjection, addition), 159
Aduournyng (adorning), 51
Adventre (adventure, risk, danger), 231
Advoyd, advoyde, avoyd (avoid, quit, empty, expel, remove, annul, discharge, vacate), 15, 180, 195, 231, 266, 267, 355, 524, 569. *Cf.* advoydaunce (avoidance, etc.), 196, 348
Aff (of), 304
Affeyred (affeered, assessed), 275
Affirmed (subscribed, signed), 186, 286, 363, 370, 470 *n.* 3, 529
—. *See also* Assigned
Affirme (affirm, subscription, signature). *passim, e.g.* 113, 115, 328 *n.* 12, 351, 363, 426, 461, 463, 466, 468, 477, 486, 489, 492, 497, 523, 525
After (afterwards), 555
— (along), 10, 11
Agistment (the privilege of pasturing cattle for a money payment), 166, 169
—. *See also* Scoore *and the* Index of Subjects
Ale founders (tasters, testers, conners), 91
All to (altogether, utterly), 293
Alle (ale), 190
Allegacions (allegations, statements), 334
Allow (accept, admit), 222
Alouans (allowance), 575
Andrers tyde, Andrers daye (St. Andrew's Day, 30 Nov.), 387, 388
Anendes, anendist, anendyst (anends, towards, against, over against, opposite), 18, 209, 247, 248, 290, 320, 524, 527, and *passim*
Answer. *See* Awnsered ; Unsware
Apartaign (appertain), 538
—. *See also* Appartaignyng
Apartenyth, apertenyth, aperteynyth (appertaineth), 548, 554
Apon (upon), 247. *Cf.* Opon, 400
Appartaignyng, etc. (appertaining), 39, 114, 537 and *passim*
—. *See also* Apartaign
Apperteine (appertain), 548
Applie (comply, etc.), 163, 215
Appreciate (appraise, appraised), 255, 302. *Cf.* Appreaciament, 302
—. *See also* Praysed ; Praysers ; Preace
Approbacion (proof), 85
—. *See also* Probacion
Approbate, approved, approvid, approvyd (proved, tried, tested), 39, 127, 165, 308, 327
—. *See also* Probate
Aredinesse (areadiness, readiness), 157, 170 *n.* 10
—. *See also* Unaredinesse
Arrerage, arrerages, arreragies, arreragiis (arrearage, arrearages, arrears), 125, 143, 149, 250, 257, 430, 433, 434
—. *See also* Rerage
As (at, in, on), 48, 104, 112, 167, 228
— (when, as soon as), 162, 374
— (namely, to wit, for example, for instance), 285, 298, 313, 342
Ashelers (ashlars, ashlar-stones), 296
Assembled (agreed, consented), 80
Assigned (subscribed, signed), 138, 328, 497
Assise (measure), 148
Assised (fixed), 546
Ation (arson, *Fr.* arçon, saddle-bow), 257

Avoyd. *See* Advoyd
Awarande, awarrand (warranty, security), 464, 465
Awe (owe), 432. *See also* Awys
Awmber (amber), 486
Awn, awne (own), 16, 17, 56, 117, 156, 165, 205, 378, and *passim*. *Cf.* Awner (owner), 127, 156, 162, 175, 204, 280, and *passim*
—. *See also* One
Awnsered, 316 and *passim*
—. *See also* Unsware
Awther (either), 118 *n*. 9, 246, 271, 323, 356, 400, and *passim*
— (or), 155
— (both), 118 *n*. 9
—. *See also* Ayther
Awys (owes), 431, 432. *Cf.* Awe (*above*) and Awyng (owing), 109, 430, 467
—. *See also* Owys
Aynyst. *See* Onyst
Ayther (either), 360, 381, 462, 464, 543, and *passim*
Ayther . . . awther (either . . . or), 311. *See also* Awther

Backsyd, backsyde (the back of a tenement, yard, garden, outbuildings, etc.), 17, 143, 155, 193, 194, 213, 267, 399, 478 and *passim*
Baconing (curing fresh skins), 14 *n*. 4, 21 *n*. 2
Badgers (hawkers), 278, 349
Bailiffs' peers (ex-bailiffs). *See* Peares
Band-dogges (bandogs), 349
Barcked (barked, tanned), 215
Barckehowse (tan-house, tannery), 20
Bargayn, bargayne (deal in, buy and sell), 12, 14
Barker, barcker (tanner), 4, 441
Be (by), 543
Beads. *See* Beydes
Beffe, beaffe, byaves (beeves, oxen), 21, 194, 264
Behove (behoof, use), 399, 433, 467, 486, 487, 489
Bening (benign), 560
Best (beast), 195
Beydes (beads), 486, 489
Beyre (bear, keep), 463, 501
Beyriche (beerage *or* beverage, drink-money), 295
Billa (a document, a written statement), 553 *n*. 10. *Cf.* Byll
Billet (ticket), 172, 184, 209–213
Blew, blewe (blue), 338, 339
Blockes, blokks (logs of wood), 8 *n*. 5, 271, 356
Blynd (blind, dim, faded), 417 *n*. 5
Boon-work. *See* Freworcke
Boot, boote (boat, ferry), 161, 203, 279–282, 314, 315, 359–361, 371, 388 and *passim*
Booth, boothe (both), 204
Bord, borde (board, *i.e.* table), 117, 129, 174
Bordill (a good-for-nothing, wastrel), 9
Borghe (borrow, bail, etc.), 402
Botche (mend), 117
Bound, bounde, bownd, bownde (bond), 152, 165, 166, 168, 172, 187, 231, 251, 299, 343, 407, 461, 482, 528 and *passim*. *See also* Bonds *in* Index of Subjects
Bowies (bows, bowmen, archers), 158
Bownd. *See* Bound
Breecke (brake, broke), 294
Brenyng (burning), 150
Bretishe, Bretisshe, Bryttishe (British, *i.e.* Breton), 129, 313, 398
—. *See also* Brytton
Breviate (abridged), 224
Brogorie (brokery), 87, 150
Brookyn (broken, fragmentary, etc.), 110
Brostyn (burst), 293
Brucke (brook), 157
Brytton (Breton), 398
—. *See also* Bretishe
Burgensia (burgess-ship), 77
Burges (burgess, burgesses), 52*a*
Butt (but, except), 139
Buttes (selions, ridges, rigs, 'lands'), 247, 358, 414, 433, 485, and *passim*. *See* Index of Subjects. *See also* Land; Riges.
By (by reason of, on account of), 229
— (be), 285. *Cf.* Bying, byyng (being), 234, 398, 560; Bytwyne (between), 288; Byn (be, are), 376; Byn (been), 295, 320, 326, 387, 559, and *passim*; Byfore, 320
— bye (buy), 144, 145, 149, 150, 173, 199, 246, 270, 278, 386, and *passim*
—. *See also* Shalby
Byaves. *See* Beffe
Byll, bylle (a written statement), 366, 375, 378. Cf. *Billa*
— (bill, halberd), 52 and *passim*

Campus (Town Field), 259
Canell (cannel, cannel coal), 246, 400
Capp case, cappe case, etc. (a kipp case, *i.e.* a leather case or box), 257
Cariagies (carriages, *i.e.* baggage), 554
Caroche (coach), 315 *n*. 1
Cassake (cassock, a soldier's long coat), 338
Castigacion (correction, revision), 230
Catals, cattales cattals (chattels),

48, 156, 309, 465, 467, 469, 471, 527, and *passim*
Cawcie, cawse, cawsie (causey), 16, 478
Cawlis (coals), 468
Cawtes (cotes, coats, styes), 155
Ceiling. *See* Selyng
Celure, sellour (canopy), lxxi
Certayne, certen (a certain quantity), 304, 543
Certificate (a writing made in one court to give notice to another court of anything done therein), 533
Cessamente (assessment), 21
Chaffed (chafed, fretted), 253
Chalendgyd (challenged, claimed), 210
Chanell (kennel, street gutter), 154, 369
Chanelyng (making a channel or gutter), 369, 462 *n.* 3
Chartour partie (charter-party), 163
Checker (chequer, exchequer, counting-table,counter), cii *n.* 2,109 and *passim*
Chrystmas, Christynmas, Chrystynmas, Crystynmas (Christmas), 53, 56, 105, 270 and *passim*
Ciphus (*scyphus*, a pot), 455
Clogge (clog, a heavy block of wood), 274
Cloose (clause), 34–37
Coats (styes). *See* Cawtes
Coche (coach), 315 *n.* 1
Cocke (cock-boat), 161
Cod (pluck, gather cods or pods), 10
Comburgesses (coburgesies, comburgesies, cooburgesies, cooburgesyes, etc,. *i.e.* co-burgesses, fellow-burgesses; also a title of municipal magistrates), 252
Comintie, commyntie, comyntie (commonty, *i.e.* commonalty), 275, 308, 322, 327
Comme (come), 400
Commoditie (benefit, etc.), 557, 559, 571
Common work. *See* Freworcke
Commyntie. *See* Comintie
Condescend, condesend (consent, agree), 25, 155, 156, 473
Conduccion (conduction, leading, conveying; *also* hiring), 547, 548
Congregacion, congragacion (congregation, assembly), 112, 113 and *passim*
Conserte (concert, agreement), 179
Constante (constat), 112
Content (pay in full), 116, 374, 484, 490, 564, 565
Cops (raised fences of earth, dikes), 11 *n.* 1, 235 *n.* 10. *See also* Diche
Cost (coast), 574
Cotages (cottages, cots, huts, styes), 155
Cotes (styes). *See* Cawtes
Cottons (linen or woollen fabrics), 127
Councell (Council), 169, 229
Councell, cowncell (counsel, secret, secret purpose), 524, 526
—. *See also* Cowncell
Coundyth (conduits, watercourses), 222
Counterbill (counterpart or duplicate of a bill [*see* Byll]), 558
Counterfaictours (counterfeiters), 543
Counterfaictures (imitations), 543
Counterpayne (counterpane, the counterpart of an indenture), 568
Counties (counts), 33, 469, 473
Countrie (country, *i.e.* county), 151
Coven, covyn (covin, fraud), 180, 527
Cow-gate (pasturage for one cow), 166
Cowncell, to be of cowncell with (to advise), 187
— (counsel, counsellor), 169, 229, 279, 481
—. *See also* Councell
Creke, crieke, cryeke (creek), 203, 279, 318, 536
Crosse (cross, market, market-place), 156 and *passim*. *See also* I.P.P.
Curfur, etc. (curfew), 176, 270, 358, 402

Damagis (losses), 249
Damnifieng (destroying, breaking, damaging), 308
Dansk, Danske (Danish), 201, 226, 227
— (Denmark), 202, 204, 226
— (Danzig), 202 *n.* 6
Dansker (a Dane), 202
—. *See also* Manske
Dawbers (daubers, builders, plasterers), 197
Debentur (debenture, a government voucher for payment), 376
Deceassed, deceasid, deceassid, decessid (deceased, as on 106, 412), 106, 107, 286 and *passim*
Decesse (decease), 40
Decry (cry or call down the value of money), 540
Dekaye (decay, fall, diminish), 465
Deme (*sb.* doom, judgment), 462
— (*vb.* judge, decide), 462, 463, 466, 467, 476
—. *See also* Dome
Demilance. *See* Dymylaunce
Denied (refused), 159
Dep (deep, deep-dug), 228
—. *See also* Deppes
Departid (deceased), 416
Departyng, departynge (departure), 32*a*, 109
— (departure, *i.e.* decease), 125
Depechid (depeached, sent, dispatched), 553. *Cf.* Inpeached
Dependyth (is pending), 205
Deppes (deep or deep-dug turves), 467

Deppes. *See also* Dep
Destribute (distribute), 379
Detinue (unlawful detention), 477
Devyses (devices, opinions, recommendations, etc.), 348
Dey (day), 363
Dī (*dimidium*, half), 288, 478 and *passim*
Diar (dyer), 45
Diche (raised dike or dyke), 235, 350 and *passim*. *See also* Cops, *and cf.* Dichyng, 348
Dickar (dicker, a lot of ten hides), 162
Dies amoris (time for parties in a suit to come to an agreement), 396 *n.* 2
Diffinicion (settlement), 230
Digges (ducks), 402
Dimidium (half). *See Dī*
Disapoynt (dis-appoint, *i.e.* unmake or cancel an appointment), 217
Discharge (dismiss, expel), 332
Disgradyd (degraded, disfranchised), 47, 81, 180
Dome (*sb.* doom, judgment), 466, 476, 477
— (*vb.* judge, decide), 466, 476
—. *See also* Deme
Doung (dung), 271
Drayn (drawn), 420
Drught (drought), 341, 368
Ducheman (Dutchman, *i.e.* German), 227
Dueties (dues), 170
Dymylaunce (demilance, a light horseman, also the horse itself), 163

Edite (edited, put forth), 243
Eftsones (eftsoons, again), 551
Either. *See* Awther
Elonge (eloin, stay away), 527
—. *See also* Prolonge
Els (else, *i.e.* also, etc.), 218, 311
Enormities (*adj.* enormitous, or *sb.* enormities, misdeeds), 241
Eny (any), 3, 6–8, 13–18, 47, 48, 119, 120, 166, 246, 247 and *n.* 1, 474, 487 and *passim*. *Cf.* Enythyng, 172
Estatutes, thestatutes (statutes of Parliament and municipal bylaws), 51, 199, 235, 264, 265, 299, 334, 369, 380 and *passim*
Estraitid, Estreytyd (estreated), 48, 115, 156
Estraytes, estreate, estreites, estrete (estreat, estreats), 47, 48, 156, 248, 250, 255, 263, 265, 266, 275 and *passim*
—. *See also* Stretes ; Thestrete
Et alia enormia etc., 395 and *n.* 1
Evon, evyn (even), 464, 479
Ewe (yew). *See* View
Exchequer. *See* Checker
Extraneus. See *Histraneus*

Famulier (familiar), 17
Fastons Eve (Shrove Tuesday), 107, 252, 365
Feates, feattes (feats, industrial operations, operations in an art or profession), 523, 527
Felles (fells, skins, hides), 399
Fellow (companion, comrade), 575
Feodarie (feodary, feudary, an officer of the Court of Wards), 141
Ferthyng (farthing, fourth part), 433
Festiell day (festial, feast or holy day), 197
Filed (defiled), 357
Fine, fyne (end), 230, 285, 310, 339. *Cf.* Prime
Fishers (fishermen, fishmongers), 246, 280, 401
Flaes (surface turves), 468
Flagges (flat stones for roofing purposes, etc., reeds, surface turves, etc.), 10. *Cf.* Sclats
Flemyng, Fleminger (Fleming, *i.e.* German), 204, 227
Flit, flyt (remove), 82, 571
Folishe (foolishness, folly), 213
For (fro, from), 117
—. *See also* Passid not fore
Forayn, forayne, foren (‘foreign,’ non-resident, used of freemen ; non-free, used of commoners), 144, 229, 245, 246, 248, 294 and *passim*
Fore (for), 146
Forestalling (buying up corn, etc., on its way to a fair or market), 144 and *n.* 7, and *passim*. *See also the* Index of Subjects
Foriner (‘foreigner,’ a non-freeman), 250
Forprised (excepted), 467
Founder (tester, in ‘ale-founder’), 91
Frelege (freelage, franchise, privilege), 112
French, Frenche (Frenchman), 188, 229
Freworcke (free labour, common or boon-work), 124. *See also* Common or boon-work *in* Index of Subjects
Full sea marcke (high-water mark), 162, 186, 293, 296
Fumous (fumes, as *passim*, *e.g.* 164, 203, 226, *i.e.* anger, indignation), 218. *Cf.* Fume, 189, and Fumed, 213, 253
Fur (far), 403
Fyftyne (fifteenth), 294. *See also* Fifteenths *in the* Index of Subjects
Fyne. *See* Fine

Gager (gauger), 55 *n.* 1
Galow, gallow (*sing.* of gallows), 422
Gammer (gamester), 369
Gammes (games), 51, 299, 347, 369, 524, 526, and *passim. See also* Games *in the* Index of Subjects
Gardes (ornamental borders), 338
Gardyd (trimmed), 338
Gather. *See* To gather
Gentylnes (gentleness, gentles, gentlefolk), 314
Goal, goaler, gaylour (gaol, gaoler), 151
Good-tide. *See* Gudtyde
Gressum, gressam, etc. *See* Ingresham
Greves (griefs, in the obsol. sense of injuries), 476
Grieffe (grief, in the obsol. sense of injury), 402
Grone, etc. (cut), 7
Gud (good), 82, 157 *n.* 3, 170, 177, 183, 276, 281, 284, 301, 307, 308, 339 and *passim*
Gudtyde (Good-tide, *i.e.* Shrove Tuesday and Christmas Day) and Gudtydmonday (Good-tide Monday, the day before Shrove Tuesday), 107
Guttar, gutter (watercourse), 267, 268, 288, 326
Gutterache (gutterage, draining), 462
Gyg (gig, scutch), 62, 357

Haath (hath), 461, 476, 477, 482, 483, 485, 492, 535 and *passim. See also* Laate, *and cf.* Maade, 535
Hable. *See* Abill
Haland (halland, *i.e.* half-land, half a selion), 425
Halsse (neck of land, channel of water, etc.), lxv, 160
Hargabusshears (harquebusiers), 158
Harqubusshe (harquebuses, *i.e.* soldiers armed with harquebuses, harquebusiers), 339
Have (*dial.* for 'has' or 'hath'), 114, 180, 200, 277, 308, 470 *n.* 3
Haws (sandhills), 160 *n.* 5
Head-bolts. *See* Hedboltes
Head borowyes, hedboroughes, hedborows, hedboroughies (headboroughs, petty constables, the old 'tithingmen'), 538, 546, 548, 554
Healyer (hiller, roofer), 398 *n.* 7
—. *See also* Hyllyng
Hedboltes, etc. (head-bolts, fences, etc.), 4
Hedge (fence, hence a hey or field), 421
—. *See also* Heyghe
Here (hear), 374
Hewve (hoove, hoofs), 14
Heyghe (hey, field, close, croft), 421–423, 427, 434
Heyghe. *See also* Hedge
Hill (to cover). *See* Hyllyng
Histraneus (*extraneus*, a non-freeman), 94
Hit, hyt (it *and* its), 21, 25, 34, 36–38, 47, 147, 154–157, 166, 464, 465, 467, 473, 474, 478 and *passim. Cf.* Howbehit, 166
Hoggettes (hogsheads, casks), 150
Hold (holden, held), 216
Hoo est (oyez, oyes), 200, 276, 278, 307, 311, 549 *n.* 8
Hoole (hole), 401
Hoope (hoop, a corn measure), 235
Hoores (whores), 195
Horse-locke (shackle, padlock), 274
How (haw, hedge), 267
Howsynges (housings, houses, buildings), 465
Humle (humble), 112
Hungry (famine-stricken, desolate, bare), 572, 573
Husbandes (householders), 296
Hyllyng (covering, roofing), 365
—. *See also* Healyer
Hyt. *See* Hit

Imparlare (imparl, obtain an imparlance, time to plead), 393
Impeached. *See* Inpeached
Implete (implead), 472
—. *See also* Pleatyd
Income (fine paid on taking up the freedom, renewing a lease, etc.), 81 *n.* 8, 386 *n.* 5
Indemnities (losses, damages), 281
Infra (within), *passim, e.g.* 233, 264, 297 *n.* 14. *Cf.* Wythin, 233 *n.* 3, 251, 257, 297, 327
Ingresham, etc. (entrance-money or fine), *passim, e.g.* 81
Ingression (entrance, admission to the freedom), 180
Inhabitant (inhabiting), 155
Inhabitat, inhabitet, inhabityt (inhabit), 32*b* and *n.* 8
Inholder, inneholder (innholder, *i.e.* innkeeper), 299, 515
Inmates, inmakes (lodgers or subtenants), 94, 283, 325 and *passim. See also the* Index of Subjects
Inpeached (*recte* impeached, *i.e.* hindered), 573. *Cf.* Depechid
Invencion (finding), 405
Ireshe (Irishman), 188 *n.* 8, 283

Januays (Genoese), 224 *n.* 13
Join issue, 393
Joystement (agistment, *q.v.*), 166, 169

Jupardies (jeopardies, perils), 51, 299
Juratory (pertaining to an oath), 32 *f*, *n.* 5
Jurerd, jurord (sworn), 499
Justus (justice), 128

Karsie (kersey), 152
Kayes (keys), 169
Kealtolle (keel-toll), 358
Kennel (street gutter). *See* Chanell
Kepe (kept), 265
Kipp, kippe (the hide of a young animal, calf, etc., and the leather made therefrom), 257 *n.* 1
Korven (carven, carved), 285
Kutt (cut), 117
Kynred (kindred), 570

Laate (late), 455, 462, 471 and *passim.* *Cf.* Haath
Ladye ale (Mary-ale, a merry-making), 51
Lafull, lawfull, leafull (lawful), 13, 14, 111, 113, 116, 149, 465, 527, 562, 564 and *passim*
—. *See also* Leafullie
Lagher (lower), 424
—. *See also* Laugher
Laigh-house (cellar), 27 *n.* 5
Lakye lyke (lackey-like, or lackey late), 283
Land (butt, selion, etc.), 107, 109, 433 and *passim.* *See also* Buttes, *and the* Index of Subjects
Larcinerie (larcinry, *i.e.* larceny), 274
Last tyme (in the latter time, towards the end), 302
Laugher (lower), 32
—. *See also* Lagher
Lay. *See* Ley
Laystall. *See* Leystall
Leade (be a pattern for), 148
Leafull. *See* Lafull
Leafullie, leafullye (lawfully), *passim*, *e.g.* 9, 17
Leasowing. *See* Leysoyng
Leese, leose, lese, loose, loyse (lose), 28, 32*c*, 39, 48, 82 and *passim*
Leser (loser), 203, 209
Let (omit, neglect), 569
Ley, leye (lay, rate, tax), 23, 41, 51, 436 *n.* 2, and *passim*
Leysoyng (leasowing, pasturing), 247
Leystall, leystal (laystall, a burial place), 94, 430, 432, 434, 435
Licentia concordandi, 366 *n.* 6, 396 and *n.* 2, 473 *n.* 11
Licored (liquored), 20
Lictor (serjeant-at-mace), 457
Limited (defined, etc.), 20
Loadyng (lading, cargo), 174
Lokyd upon (looked upon, examined, etc.), 200
Lone, lon (lane), 49 *n.* 2, 91
Loose. *See* Lese
Loote and scoote (lot and scot), 3
Lose. *See* Lese
Lowable (laudable, allowable), 373
Loyse. *See* Lese
Lyghtner (lighter), 388
Lykyng (approval), 301, 368
Lymyng (steeping in lime and water), 399

Mainpernor (*manucaptor*, one who gives surety for the appearance of another), 244 *n.* 3, 366 *n.* 4, 521 *n.* 7
Mainprise, maynprise (*manucaptio*, pledge, surety for putting in an appearance, etc.), 207, 242 *n.* 4, 244 and *n.* 3, 328, 350, 351, 366, 521
—, maynprayse, maynprise (to become surety for the appearance of a person), 207, 253, 350, 351, 521
—. *See also* Sureties *in the* Index of Subjects
Maior maiorum, *passim*, esp. 44 and *n.* 2
Makyng (make, manufacture), 209
Mansion (dwelling-house), 27 and *n.* 2, 405
Manske, etc. (Manx), 226
—. *See also* Danske
Marcer, marsar (mercer), 471
Marcketh, marketh (market), 3, 8, 12, 373 and *passim*
Marmayde (mermaid), 558, 561
Mastice, mastis, mastyce (mastiff), 14, 175, 349
Maynprise, etc. *See* Mainprise
Mayors' peers (ex-mayors). *See* Peares
Mayre, meyre (mere, mear, boundary), 349, 357, 422
Maystres (mistress), 412
—. *See also* Meystris
Meane tyme, in the (whilst), 219
Mease (mess, group of four or five persons at a meal-table; also a dish or course of dishes at a meal), 253
— (a measure of five 'hundreds' of herrings), 273, 304
— (mese, messuage), 420, 426, 432
Mekehened hym selffe (meekened, humbled himself), 128
Mere. *See* Mayre
Merelie (merrily), 228
Merie Mondaye, Myrie Mondaye (Merry Monday, the day before Shrove Tuesday), 252
Met, mett, mette, meyte (measure, *verb and subst.*), 146, 200, 201, 203, 235, 248, 276, 277, 304–309 and *passim*

Mete wyth (meet with, in agreement with, equal to), 199
Meyre. *See* Mayre
Meystris (mistress), 246
—. *See also* Maystres
Middinges, myddynges (middens), 15, 145, 194, 271 and *n.* 9
Mighhell, Myghell (Michael), 280, 281 and *passim*
Minumentes (muniments), 110, 114, 410 *n.* 1, and *passim*
Mise, mysse (rate, tax), 30, 41, 60 and *passim*
Misteriis (misteries, mysteries, handicrafts, arts, etc.), 523, 524, 527
Mor, more, moor, moore (also, further), 288, 304, 347, 405
Moute (mute ?), 161
Murmur (rumour), 137
Musicioner (musicianer, musician), 237
Myddynges. *See* Middinges
Mydsomer Eve (23 June, the eve of St. John Baptist's), 85, 387
Mysse. *See* Mise

Nagyd (naked), 87 *n.* 2, 283
Narrare, 393
Nat (not), 28, 465
Ne (nor), 108
Ner (nor), 266
Neyburhode (to do neighbourhood, to do one's duty as a member of the community), 11
Nichilate (annulled), 141
Noise, noyes, nowyes (an 'oyez'), 65
—. *See also* Noyce
Non (no, none, not, not at all), 47, 57, 148, 170, 188, 201, 206, 210, 213, 218, 249, 271, 276, 309, 331, 524, 527, 549 and *passim*
Non assumpsit, 393
Non pros, 393
Norther (farther north), 339
Northron, Nordron (Northern), 184, 211, 304
—. *See also* Southron
Nother (neither), 571
Nowyes. *See* Noise
Nowmbre, nowmber, nwmbre (number), 158, 193, 224, 536, 543
Nownsued (nonsued, nonsuited), 366
Noyaunce (causing annoyance, hurtful), 154
—. *See also* Noyouse
Noyce (noise, rumour), 65 *n.* 3, 104, 211
—. *See also* Noise
Noyes. *See* Noise
Noyouse (hurtful), 193
—. *See also* Noyaunce

Obole (halfpenny), 349
Occupacion (trade, craft), *passim*, *e.g.* 3, 145, 146, 333, 347, 386, 401, 522, 524, 526, 527, 529
Occupiers (traders, merchants or craftsmen), 149, 150, 245
Occupiyng (being used), 357
Occupy, ocapye, occupie (use), 8, 20, 28, 236, 247 *n.* 4, 309 and *passim*
Offalle (offal), 401
Ofyr (over), 317 *n.* 19
On (in), 482, 574
—, on termination (for -en), 125 *n.* 2
One (own), 575
—. *See also* Awn; Owys
Onyst, aynyst, oynst, oynyst (once), 12, 66, 143, 155, 193, 210, 272 and *passim*
Operte, opertlie (*recte* apertlie, *i.e.* openly, overtly), 155, 246, 309
Opon (open), 356
— (upon). *See* Apon
Or (ere, before), 295
Orderli, ordrelie (regularly, in order, one after the other, etc.), 178, 388, 403
Ordinals (books of trade or craft gild rules), 115 *n.* 1
Ordre (arbitrament, award), 182, 188, 197
Ordrer, ordre (order), 176
Other (next, following) day, 168
— (others), 543
Ouers, ouerys (hours), 572, 574, 575
Oversyen (overseen, overlooked, neglected), 200
Owys (owes), 431, 435. *Cf.* Owghe (owe), 377
—. *See also* Awys; One
Oynst, oynyst. *See* Onyst

Palantine (palatine), 113
Paled (fenced round), 356
Paroche (parish), 532 and *passim*
Passid not fore (passed not for, *i.e.* heeded not, took no account of), 257
Patrices (partridges ?), 316
Paulne, pawne (pawn, pledge, etc.), 196, 250
Paye (payment), 494, 495, 578
Payment, paymente (pavement, *i.e.* the street), 8, 123, 326, 369
Payre. *See* Peyre
Peaple (people), 310
Peare, pere, pier (peer), 13, 144, 306 and *passim*
—. *See also the* Index of Subjects (bailiffs' peers; mayors' peers; sheriffs' peers)
Perfeccion (completion), 230

Petaunce (pittance), 376
Peyase (pease), 10
—. *See also* Peyson
Peyre, payre (pair, set), 486, 489
Peyson (peasen, peason, *pl. of* pease), 196
—. *See also* Peyase
Phisicion, etc. (to heal), 359 *n.* 5
Phisicioner (physician), 254
Picard, pickard. *See* Pyckard
Piers. *See* Peares
Pikyng (stealing), 247 *n.* 12. *See also* Pyker
Pleant (pliant, suitable), 574
Pleatyd (pleaded, pled), 231
—. *See also* Implete
Pledes (pleads, pleas), 472
Plegii de prosequendo (pledges of prosecuting, pledges that the plaintiff will prosecute his plea), 152 *n.* 3, 366, 393, 395 and *n.* 4
Poest, poost, post (courier, messenger), 187, 537
— (-horses), 538
— (post-haste), 218, 553
Points. *See* Poynter ; Poyntes
Police (policy), 317 *n.* 19
Pondage (poundage), 337
Ponit se in misericordia, 396 *n.* 2
Ponit se super patriam, 395 *n.* 9
Poost. *See* Poest
Portage (payment for carriage), 376
Portmoot, portmote, portmanmoot, portmanmote (borough assembly or court, assembly or court of the burgesses), 585 *n.* 1
Post (stake), 274, 283
—. *See also* Poest
Post finis, 396 *n.* 2
Pot-ale, potte ale, potte of ale, pott wyth alle (an ale-feast, ale-drinking), 121, 190, 260, 261, 299
Pounder, pownder (ponder, weigh), 83, 87, 118 *n.* 9, 207, 276, 294 and *passim*
Poverishinge (impoverishing, impoverishment), 319
Powghis, powghies (poughs, bags, sacks), 277, 357
Poynter (pointer, maker of points or laces), 315
Poyntes (points, articles, details), 523, 524, 527
Praysed (praised, appraised), 17
Praysers, praysors (appraisers, valuers), 30, 60
Preace (praise, appraise), 302
—. *See also* Appreciate
Precedence, presidences, presidentes, presidents, (precedents), 1 and *n.* 1, 110, 247, 366, 410 *n.* 1
Preferment (advancement, furtherance), 269
Presence (assembly, attendance), 279 *n.* 7
Presentlie (now, at present, forthwith, immediately), 307, 379, 380, 485, 535 and *passim*
Presidence, presidences, presidentes, presidents. *See* Precedence
Prest, in (in advance), 278
Prices (prizes), 557–559
Primage (an allowance made to a master and crew for the loading and care of the cargo), 335
Prime (beginning), 300, 371. *Cf.* Fine
Probacion (proof), 120
—. *See also* Approbacion
Probate (proved, tried, approved), 327
—. *See also* Approbate ; Provide
Prolonge (prolong, stay away), 524
—. *See also* Elonge
Promoters (overseers, surveyors, etc. ; informers), 198
Provide (proved, tested), 248, 282
—. *See also* Approbate ; Probate
Pryck songe, 23
Pryckyng (urging, pressing), 300
Punishe (punishment), 570
Pyckard (picard, pickard, piker, a large sailing-boat or small schooner), 157, 173, 183, 185, 186, 204, 298, 348, 474
Pyked (picked), 158
Pyker, pyeker (piker, petty thief, pilferer, pickpocket), 9, 241, 274. *See also* Pikyng
Pynnyng (pinning, impounding, putting in the pinfold), 7
Pystlat (pistolet), 177

Quarte (quarter), 300
Quests (inquests), 22
Quick (alive, living), 241 *n.* 8
Quietnes (quittance, acquittance), 486
—. *See also* Quytaunce
Quyckes (quicks, quitch-grass, quicksets), 7
—. *See also* Whickes
Quytaunce (quittance, acquittance), 376
—. *See also* Quietnes
Quytte (quit), 17
Qwhyddes (bequests), 432
—. *See also* Whydde

Readye (ready money), 127
Rebellers (rebellions, rebels), 330
Rebellour (rebeller, rebel), 329
Reblaunt (*recte* remblaunt, *i.e.* remnant), 229
Recette, recepte, rescett, resett (to receive, harbour), *and* Recettors, receptours, receipters, resetters, re-

scettors (receivers, harbourers), 4, 8, 9, 51, 246, 326, 347, 355, 369
Regestre, regestrie, regestryng, etc. (register, registry, registering, registration), 180, 462, 474, 483, 484, 488, 489, 496, 497, 499, 500, 523–525, 529
Regrating (buying corn, etc., in a market or fair, for the purpose of selling it in the same market or fair, or within a certain distance therefrom, at an enhanced price), 144 and *n.* 7 and *passim*. *See also the* Index of Subjects
Rehersyd (stated), 343
Relaxe, releaxe (release), 474, 482
Relieffe (relief, freeman's entrance-fine), 299
Remaynyng (unpaid), 465
—. *See also* Rest
Ren-gards (ring-yards, movable field-fences, hurdles), 5 *col.* 2
Reparacion (repair, *verb* and *subst.*), 297, 298, 309, 359, 365, 462
Reparell (to reparel, repair), 462
Repelled (repealed), 149
Replecacions (replications, replies), 476
Rerage (arrearage, arrears), 374, 377
—. *See also* Arrerage
Rescow, rescoy (rescue a prisoner from arrest or goods from distraint, resist arrest), 46, 52, 326, 355
Resiant, resiaunt, resiaunte (resident), 16, 22, 39, 81
Respytyd (adjourned), 52
Rest (remain), 168, 195
— (remain behind, of money, remaining due, unpaid, owing), 86, 215, 343, 356
— (to owe, be indebted, of persons), 250
—. *See also* Remaynyng
Retting, ryting (steeping, of hemp), 11 *n.* 3
Revestrie (vestry), 387
Rials of plate (reals of plate, *i.e.* of silver), 184
Riges, riggs (rigs, ridges), 414. *See also* Buttes
Ring-yards. *See* Ren-gards
Rode (rod), 484
—. *See also* Rowde
Ronge, rongyn, roungyd (rung), 12, 144, 277, 278, 402 and *passim*
Roo (row, a hedge), 267
Rookes (rucks, heaps), 150
Rowde (rods, roods), 18
—. *See also* Rode
Rowme (room, place, office), 218, 532
Ryting. *See* Retting
Ryves (reeves, wardens), 91, 132, 365 and *passim*
Sacar (saker, (i) a large falcon, (ii) a cannon), 284
Sakeret (female falcon), 284 *n.* 7
Samon (salmon), 209
Saynt, Saynct, Sayncte (Saint), 105 and *passim*
Scarce (light, of the wind), 300
Sclanse, sclance (cleanse, purify), 17, 57, 288
Sclater, scalatear, etc. (slater, tiler, roofer, *or* a quarryman), 73, 398 and *n.* 7, 439 *n.* 5, 444, 529
Sclats (slats, roofing-stones), 10 *n.* 3, 335, 387, 398. *Cf.* Flagges
Sclatyng (slating, roofing with 'sclats'), 364, 365
Scochyn (scutcheon), 79, 111, 327
Scoore, sckoore, skoore (score, the privilege of pasturing cattle for a money payment), 166
—. *See also* Agistment
Scoote (scot). *See* Loote and Scoote
Seale (sail), 574
—. *See also* Seyles
Seargies (cierges, candles), 120
Second (next) day, 161
Sectam tendere (to enter suit), 74
Sectes (suits), 181, 467, 474–477
Selyng (ceiling, lining with wood, panelling, wainscoting), 174
—. *See also* Celure
Send (sent), 138, 141, 151, 210, 216–218, 222, 301 *n.* 10, 330, 342, 567 and *passim*
Serviture (servitor, soldier), 292
Sesse (cess, levy), 219, 220, 296
Sessin (seisin), 485
Settell weight (settle weight, *i.e.* net weight), 129
Setters (letters, hirers), 30
Seyles (sails), 186
—. *See also* Seale
Shalby, shalbie (shall buy), 194, 199. *See also* By
Shane (John), 187 *n.* 2, 312 *n.* 7
—. *See also* Shone
Sheare (Shere or Shrive, *i.e.* Maundy or Holy) Thursday, 186
Shone (John), 187 *n.* 2, 312 *n.* 7, 329
—. *See also* Shane
Shotyng (shooting, jutting, abutting), 247, 358, 421
Shraftyde (Shrovetide), 107
Side-fronts. *See* Sydfrountes
Signes manuall (marks), 492
Similiter, 393, 395 and *n.* 9
Slans, slance (pilfer), 57 *n.* 7
Slyewyng (sleeving), 527
Solie (solely, alone, as a single occupier or householder, without letting to sub-tenants), 193

Some, somme (sum, total), 215, 296, 302, 330, 578 and *passim*
Songull (songer, songle, songo, songow, glean), 9
Southron (southern, a southerner, meaning English, Englishman), 184 *n.* 10
—. *See also* Northron
Stanner (a ridge of stones formed by the sea), 298 *n.* 9
Stoope (stoop, post or stake), 401
Straunge ('foreign,' non-freemen's), 389
Strayned (distrained), 152, 299
Stresse (distress), 152, 206
Stretes (estreats), 64, 275
—. *See also* Estreites; Thestrete
Streyte (straight, *or* strait), 427
Strickyn (stricken, streeked) measure, 196
Stried (stroyed, destroyed), 212
Stricke, striecke, stryecke, stryeke (strike, a corn measure), 199, 200, 202, 203, 223, 227, 304, 305 and *passim*
Stryckyll (strickle), 144 *n.* 6, 196 *n.* 3, 200
Styde (stead), 138
Styrcke (stirk), 339
Stytches (stripes, strips), 339
Supervisor (of a will), 485
— (of roads), 198 *n.* 5
Swerde, sweard (sword), 163, 367, 575
Sydfrountes, etc. (side-fronts, fences), 4

Table (board and lodging), 297
Tablyng (tabling, boarding, providing with meals), 295, 297, 359
Take (takes, took), 189
— up (check, stop), 117
Taxacion (rate, tax), 436 *n.* 2
Tend berne, teythe barne (tithe barn), 416, 418
Territorium (Town Field), 259
Testment (testament, will), 557
Teston, tester (the shilling, and the sixpence), 540, 542
Tether, tethur, teyder (to graze or pasture cattle), 6, 7 *n.* 2, 194, 195 *n.* 4, 247
Teythe barne. *See* Tend berne
Than tofore, then tofore (hitherto, formerly, previously, before that time), 159, 166, 167, 188, 250, 285, 287, 334, 367. *Cf.* Than (then), 34 *sqq.*, 51, 57, 82, 116, 142, 166, 167, 171, 172, 203, 389 and *passim*. *See also* Whan
Then (than), 246, 549 and *passim*
Thestatutes. *See* Estatutes
Thestrete (the estreat), 225
—. *See also* Estraytes; Stretes
Theyres (the heirs), *passim, e.g.* 453
Threapd (wrangled), 222
To gather, to gathers, to gethers (together), 166, 183, 251, 269, 282, 305, 306 and *passim*
Tolous (Toulouse), 224 *n.* 13
Tot (to mark names, etc., with a 'tick,' a cross, or other sign, usually in accounts, in order to mark payment), 433 *n.* 11
Towe (two), 331
Towes (touse, uproar), 253
Tractes (tracts, dealings, business), 524
Traunters (tranters, hawkers), 194, 278, 349
Trayn, trayne (train, train-oil), 20, 246
Treatours (traitorous), 340
Trespass on the case, 394
Tried (sorted out), 308
Tron, trone (public weighing machine, a wooden post with beam and scales), 149 *n.* 10
Trooked, trookyd (trucked, bartered), 127
Troth (truth), 574
Truth (troth, trust), 551
Tullois (Toulouse), 224
Typlers (tipplers, alehouse-keepers), 299

Unaredinesse (unreadiness), 170
—. *See also* Aredinesse
Uncomptyd (unaccounted), 388
Uncrossyd (of names, not marked with a cross in the margin), 433
Understand (understood), 83, 476, 543, 557
Unmoseled, unmoselyd (unmuzzled), 14, 175
Unreasonable (fierce, savage, of dogs), 175
— (bad, stormy, of the weather), 252
Unsware (answer), 33, 50
—. *See also* Awnsered

Valure (value), 302 and *passim*
Vieud, vieyed (viewed), 162, 500
View, ewe, vew, vewe (yew), 339
Vix (hardly), 305

Wad, wadd, wadde, etc. (woad), 224 and *n.* 13
Wall (well), 399
Wappyng (beating), 292
Warrant dormient (warrant dormant), 256, 257, 376
Warth, warthe (shore, bank, strand), 15, 149, 221
Waster (water), 291
Watchet (light blue), 338

Watteryng (getting water), 357
Webster (weaver), 148 and *n.* 3
Wed (pledge, security), 402
Went with (arrived at), 572
Wercke, etc. (work), 120
Whan (when), 14, 52, 170, 231, 548, 549 and *passim*. *Cf.* Than
Where, whear, wheare (whereas), 157, 169, 204, 214, 218, 294, 307, 347, 402, 403, 428 *n.* 3, 473, 476, 481, 482, 491, 496, 521, 538, 553, and *passim*
Whickes (quicks, quitch-grass, quicksets), 241
—. *See also* Quyckes
Whither (whether), 367
Whyck wod roo (quick-wood or quickset row or hedge), 267
Whydde (bequest), 434
—. *See also* Qwhyddes
Whyte money (silver money), 330
Whytehedyd (of names, uncrossed, not marked with a cross in the margin), 433
Windle. *See* Wyndel
Wodde (woad), 224 *n.* 13
Wogh, woghe (wall), 463
Wood, woode (woad), 224 *n.* 13
Worcklome (workloom, tools, implements), 155
Woundered (railed), 206. *Cf.* Wounder, 138, 214
Wyndel, wyndle (windle), 144 and *passim*, *e.g.* 298, 304, 305. *See also the* Index of Subjects
Wyndowyng, wyndoyng (windowing, winnowing), 16, 401
Wysketes (wiskets, whiskets, baskets), 357
Wytter (witter, mark, stake), 137

Yate (gate), 11, 209
— (way, road), 49 *n.* 2,
— styd, yate studd (gate-stead, gateway), 267 *n.* 5, 490
Yevon, yevyn, yeovyn (given, dated), 125, 317, 466, 470, 475, 477, 487, 491, 492, 497, 500, 525, 528, 530, 540, 548, 549
Yolow, yolowe (yellow), 120, 188, and *cf.* 421 *n.* 8
Younckardes, youngkardes (younkers, youths), 252, 253

INDEX OF PERSONS AND PLACES

In the following Index Christian names are generally given in their modern form. Where Latin passages in the text are translated in the footnotes, only the text is indexed. 'Common form,' such as the names and style of sovereigns in mentions of their regnal years, is not indexed. For brevity, this Index and the Index of Subjects are sometimes referred to as 'I.P.P.' and 'I.S.,' respectively.

Abraham, Abram, Habram, Habraham, John, 485–489
—, —, Elizabeth his widow, wife of Gilbert Martin, 486, 488
—, —, his children, 485–489
—, —, Elizabeth his daughter, 485, 486, 489
—, —, Alice his youngest daughter, 487 and *n.* 3, 488
—, —, Nicholas his son, 26, 41, 48, 54, 55, 71, 76 *n.* 6, 87, 105, 411, 412, 413 *n.* 4, 417, 461–463, 466–469, 485–487, 489
—, —, —, Joan his widow, 76 *n.* 6, 466–468
—, —, —, Richard his son and administrator, yeoman, 76 *n.* 6, 99, 106 and *n.* 9, 107, 132, 143, 153, 164, 168, 199, 237, 244, 245, 248, 254, 265, 268, 269, 275, 287, 324, 328 and *n.* 12, 375, 397, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 420, 422 and *n.* 8, 423 *n.* 2, 428 and *n.* 5, 434, 439, 441, 444, 449, 466–469, 470 *n.* 3, 485–489, 496–498
—, —, —, —, water-bailiff (1560–1561), 146
—, —, —, —, bailiff (1561–1562), 181, 182, 185, 189 and *n.* 6, 190 and *n.* 10, 191, 506 and *n.* 1, 511 *n.* 9, 513 and *n.* 1, 580
—, —, —, —, merchant praiser (1563–1564), 236
—, —, —, —, town customer (1564–1565), 249, 275 and *n.* 14, 355 *n.* 11
—, —, —, —, merchant praiser (1565–1566 and 1567–1568), 268, 275 and *n.* 3, 282, 351, 355 and. *n* 11
—, —, —, —, —, accounts by (Nov. 1568), 403–406
—, —, —, —, autograph signatures of, 328 *n.* 12, 497
Abraham, Thomas, freeman, 430
Abram [co. Lanc.], 32 *n.* 4
Adlington, Adlyngton, James, 266, 355, 390 *n.* 15, 439, 444, 452 *n.* 7
Aghton. *See* Aughton
Aighton, in Mitton parish, hundred of Blackburn, 314 *n.* 2
Ainsdale, Aynisdale, Aynsdale, Aynysdale, Ensdale, Eynsdale, John, of Wallasey, shipowner and shipmaster, 281, 292, 298
—, Robert, admitted to the freedom (6 Aug. 1559), 123 and *n.* 8
—, —, juror (1559 and 1560), 132, 147
—, —, leave-looker (1559–1560), 132
—, —, scavenger (1560–1561), 147
Aintree, Ayntrie [near Liverpool], 82 *n.* 1
—, Thomas Bowere of. *See* Bower
Alan, Allan, Cecily, 325, 347, 386
—, David, 440, 445
—, Henry, 470
—, Roger, 93, 436, 442, 452
—, —, admitted to the freedom (Jan. 1557/8), 77
—, —, scavenger (1562–1563), 198
Alerton, Thomas. *See* Allerton
Allan, David and Roger. *See* Alan
Allerton, Alerton, Richard, 458
—, Thomas, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 411, 419, 424
—, —, Hugh his son, churchwarden (Jan. 1555/6), 60
—, —, —, deceased (*ante* April 1563), 424
—, —, —, Anne his widow, afterwards wife of Richard Haydocke (*q.v.*), 394 and *n.* 1
Allerton [near Liverpool], 18 *n.* 7
Allington, Alyngton, Sir Giles, M.P. for Liverpool (1553), 582

Allington, Richard, clerk of the council of the Duchy of Lancaster, 533
Almondbury [co. York, W.R.], 202 *n.* 4
Altrincham [co. Chester], 20 *n.* 5
Alwod, Alwadd, Alwodd, Alwodde, William, 79, 80 and *n.* 4, 93, 199, 221, 234, 267, 326, 385, 436, 442, 451
—, —, shipmaster, 183, 300
—. *See also* Halewod
Alyngton, Sir Giles. *See* Allington
Anderton, Blance (Blanch), widow, 440, 444
Andleser, Andleserr, Anleser, John, 132, 147, 197, 438, 443, 450
—, —, serjeant-at-mace (1555–1557), 46 *n.* 11, 55, 71
—, Richard, gentleman, 190, 197, 253, 261, 303, 317, 439, 444, 449, 503, 505 *n.* 11, 513, 515, 516
—, —, admitted to the freedom (1555), 54, 55
—, —, disfranchised (1573), 449 *n.* 4
—, —, gauger of the port, customs searcher, 55 *n.* 1, 231
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 413 *n.* 4, 414
—, —, autograph signatures of, 55, 488
Annion, Anneon, Anyon [no Christian name], of Chester, 188 and *n.* 7
Ansloe, *alias* the Baker, Thomas, 266
Anyon. *See* Annion
Armagh [co. Armagh], burning of, 312 *n.* 8
Armitayge, Armetage, Armetaige, Armetayge, John, of Farnley Tyas, corn merchant and draper, 202 and *n.* 3, 203–205, 207, 208, 214, 249, 282
Arnisdale, Arnsdale. *See* Fields
Art Gallery (Walker), 421 *n.* 7
Arundell. *See* Fitzalan
Ascrofte, George, 440, 444
Ashton, Asheton, Assheton, Asston, George, 111, 153, 162, 167, 171, 172, 234, 248, 252, 253, 268, 328 *n.* 4, 346, 350, 351, 360, 361, 370, 379, 385, 437, 443, 449, 467, 513, 520
—, —, shipowner and shipmaster, 183, 280, 473
—, —, bailiff (1557–1559), 73 *n.* 1, 79, 80, 84, 90, 93 *n.* 2, 112, 121 *n.* 6, 122 *n.* 1, 124, 580
—, —, deputy-bailiff (1567–1568), 378, 381, 382 *n.* 2, 493 and *n.* 14
—, —, autograph signatures of, 351 and *n.* 9, 361 and *n.* 3, 513 and *n.* 12, 520
—, —, Isabel his wife, 467
—, Master Ralph, of Lever, Duchy receiver, 88 *n.* 1, 363 and *n.* 3, 374, 377, 411 *note*
—, —, M.P. for Liverpool (1553), 582
Ashton, Richard, esquire, 67
Ashurst, Mr., 411 *note*
Ashton-under-Lyne [cos. Lanc. and Ches.], 21 *n.* 8
Aspe, Aspes, Aspis, Robert, 241, 388 and *n.* 6, 440, 444
Assheton, Richard. *See* Ashton
Asshley, Asshely, William, 539
Asston, Ralph. *See* Ashton
Aterpole. *See* Otterspool
Atherton, James, wait (1562–1565), 198, 237, 242, 252
—, Sir John, sheriff of Lancashire, 52*a*
Aughton, Aghton [near Ormskirk, co. Lanc.], Lionel and Miles Gerard of. *See* Gerard
—, masons of, 294
Avery, Averie, Thomas, M.P. for Liverpool (1571), 219 *n.* 16, 567 *n.* 3, 583
Aynsdale, Aynisdale, Aynysdale, John and Robert. *See* Ainsdale
Ayntrie. *See* Aintree

B [*surname injured*], Roger (? Roger Bridge, *q.v.*, or Roger Bybbie, *q.v.*), 360 and *n.* 7
Backster, Bakesster, Jenkin, 417
—, John, hayward, 30
Bacon, Bakyn, Elizabeth, 436, 442
—, Sir Nicholas, Keeper of the Great Seal, 552 and *n.* 8
Bagnal, Bagnall, Sir Rauff (*i.e.* Ralph, *recte* Nicholas), knight, Marshal of Ireland, 289 and *n.* 4, 312 and *n.* 2
—, —, —, Sir Ralph his brother, 289 and *n.* 4
Baker (the), *alias* Ansloe, Thomas. *See* Ansloe
Bakesster, John. *See* Backster
Bakyn, Elizabeth. *See* Bacon
Balie, Balye, Balieffe, Baliffe, Balyff, Baylyffe, Ball, Balle, Baile, Bayle, Beyle, Alexander, 459 *n.* 4
—, Henry, 32, 60
—, —, churchwarden, 29
—, John, merchant, 45, 46, 52
—, —, admitted to the freedom, 32*e*, 68 and *n.* 4
—, Ralph, a servant of John Raven of London, 201, 202
—, Master Ralph, senior, bailiff (1540–1541), 1, 579 and *n.* 2
—, —, mayor (1552–1553), 25 *n.* 3, 32*d*, 579 and *n.* 2, 584
—, —, alderman, 26, 34, 35, 45, 48, 56, 66, 67, 70, 75, 77, 79, 455, 461–463, 466–468

Balie, Master Ralph, merchant (1552), 460, 461
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 413 *n.* 4, 414
—, —, a tenant of Saltons Moor and other Common land, 418
—, —, deceased (*ante* Jan. 1558/9), 106 and *n.* 2, 417 *n.* 1, 427
—, —, Elizabeth his widow, 106 and *n.* 2, 417 *n.* 1, 427, 437, 443
—, —, Alexander his son, 455, 456
—, —, Ralph, junior, his son, 173, 245, 269, 437, 443, 450 and *n.* 7, 528 *n.* 4
—, —, Thomas his son, 355, 397, 437, 443, 450
—, —, his mark, 468 and *n.* 8
— family, pedigree of, 32*d*, 427 *n.* 5
—. *See also* Barlow
Ball, Balle, Ralph. *See* Balie
—, Robert, tailor, 347 and *n.* 7, 348
—, —, admitted to the freedom (1568), 370 and *n.* 17, 450 *n.* 12
—, —, churchwarden (1568–1569), 389
Banaster, Banastre, Henry, esquire, 67
—, Richard, of Wrightington, 67
—, Thomas, and his house in Dale Street, 194 *n.* 8, 237, 240, 355, 385, 436, 442, 452
—, —, ale-taster (1564–1565), 242
Bancke, Banckes, Ralph, 436, 441, 452
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1565–1566), 268
—, —, ale-taster (1567–1568), 352 and *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Banke
Bancke Hall. *See* Bank Hall
Banes, Thomas, 436, 442, 452
Bank Hall, Bancke Hall [Kirkdale], 311 and *n.* 9
—, footway to, 427
Banke, Thomas, miller, 56 *n.* 8
—, —. *See also* Bancke
Barber, Dick, *alias* Captain Flood, 290 and *n.* 2
Barber, his bark, 290 *n.* 3
Barbone, Barbons, Richard, lands of in Jugler Street, 419, 462 and *n.* 1, 463
Barker, Barcker, Christopher, 454 and *n.* 10
—, Henry, 66
—, Hugh, 385, 390, 418
—, —, his wife, a tenant of Common land, 418
—, —. *See also* Hughson
—, John, merchant, 32, 460, 461
—, —, deceased (*ante* Nov. 1557), 111 *n.* 11, 467–469, 473
—, —, Robert, his second son, 467 and *n.* 3, 468, 469
—, Richard (i), admitted to the freedom (1524–1525), 431
Barker, Richard (i), a tenant of Common land (1524), 417
—, Richard (ii), 93, 147, 199, 264, 385, 427, 437, 443, 450
—, —, shipowner, 280
—, —, admitted to the freedom (Jan. 1557/8), 77
—, —, scavenger (1558–1559), 91
—, —, mise sessor and praiser (1559–1560), 132
—, —, churchwarden (1560–1561), 146
—, —, moss reeve (1563–1564), 236
—, William, 210
—, —, *alias* Long Barcker, 241
—, *alias* Hughson, Gilbert and William. *See* Hughson. *See also* Hugh Barker, above
—, *alias* Williamson, Williamsson, Hugh, John and Thomas. *See* Williamsson
Barley, Christopher, of Westminster, brewer, 515
—, Ralph. *See* Barlow
Barlow, Barlaw, Barlawe, Barley, Barllow, Barllowe, Barlowe, Margaret, second wife of Edward, third earl of Derby. *See* Stanley
—, Ralph, 32, 32*d* and *nn.* 3 and 4, 41, 45, 77, 79–81, 84 (*bis*), 85, 90, 93, 107, 112, 147, 153, 155, 167
—, —, mise sessor and merchant praiser (1551–1552), 30
—, —, bailiff (1555–1556), 55, 65–71, 580
—, —, his death, 32*d* *n.* 3
—, —, his widow, 439, 444
—. *See also* Balie
Barnes, Arthur, gentleman, 290
Barnsley, Barnslaye [co. York, W.R.] Fair, 140, 204 and *n.* 13
Barrowghe, Barowe, Edmund, apprentice, admitted to the freedom, 67–69
Barton, Master Robert, of Smithells, lord of the manor of the same, 314 and *n.* 6
—, —, —, Andrew his father, *ibid.* and *n.* 10
Barton Boat, the ferry over the Irwell at Barton, near Manchester, 314 *n.* 12
Barwicke, Barwike. *See* Berwick
Basingwerk [co. Flint], Cistercian abbey, 160 *n.* 5
Bastwell, Bastuell, Bastwisill, Bastwisyll, Bastwysyll, Bastwysylle, John, of Aughton, mason, 294
—, Thomas, 32, 32*d*, 69 (*bis*) and *n.* 8, 80, 81, 84, 85, 87, 90, 93, 105, 107, 111, 112, 121, 122, 132, 133 *n.* 6, 153, 192, 237, 243, 245, 248, 249, 260, 264, 310, 333, 390 *n.* 11, 404, 437, 441, 443, 449, 474, 475, 528
—, —, shipowner, 280
—, —, bailiff (1556–1557), 71, 580

Bastwell, Thomas, bailiff (1561–1562), 175 *n.* 1, 181, 182, 185, 189 and *n.* 6, 191, 506 *n.* 1, 511 *n.* 9, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1565–1566), 268, 282
—, autograph mark of, 69 *n.* 8
Bavand, Bavend, Thomas, 234, 264, 301, 313, 346, 350, 351, 355, 369, 379–381, 390 and *n.* 11, 437, 443, 450 and *n.* 2, 500
—, —, merchant praiser (1563–1564), 236
—, —, bailiff (1564–1565), 240, 248, 255 *n.* 1, 265, 563, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1567–1568), 351
—, —, mayor (1571–1572), 408, 450 *n.* 2, 456 and *n.* 3, 457 *n.* 4, 458 *n.* 10, 459 and *n.* 1, 567 *n.* 2, 577, 581 and *n.* 3, 589
—, —, autograph signature of, 351 and *n.* 9, 500 and *nn.* 8 and 9
Bawer, Thomas. *See* Bower
Baye (la) [Brittany, *dép.* Finistère], 129 *n.* 2
Bayle, Baylyffe, Ralph. *See* Balie
Beamont, Beamount, John, M.P. for Liverpool (1554–1555), 52*a* *n.* 9, 582
Beaudesert [co. Stafford], baron Paget of. *See* Paget
Beaumaris, Beaumaryce, Beaumarryce, Bewmaries, Bewmarys, Lord Deputy Sidney and his suite at, 292 and *n.* 1, 571, 572, 574, 576
—, a creek of the port of Chester, 318 *n.* 3
—, castle of, 573
—, men of, 225
Bebington [Wirral], Derby Ulster of. *See* Ulster
— wood, 254 *n.* 6
—, Higher, 254 *n.* 6
Becke, Matthew, 132, 437 and *n.* 7
Bedford, earl of. *See* Russell
Bedford, Bedforde, Bedforth, Henry, comptroller of the customs at Chester and Liverpool, 182 and *n.* 8, 183, 188, 438 and *n.* 4, 443
Bedfordshire, Schools Continuance Warrant for, 531 *n.* 6, 533 *n.* 2
Begoña, Bigonia [near Bilbao, Spain], shrine of Our Lady at, 302 *n.* 1. *See also* Ships (*Sancta Maria de Bigonia*) *in* I.S.
Benne, John, mariner, 183, 436, 442
Benson, Benison, Bemson, Roger, 67
—, Thomas, 32*f*
Beren, an 18th century attorney of the borough court, 393
Berrie, James. *See* Byrrie
Berwick, Barwicke, Barwike, governor of. *See* Russell
Berwick, letters dated at, 549
—, transport of troops to Ireland from, 547, 548 and *n.* 6, 549
—, works at, 220
Bewmaries. *See* Beaumaris
Beyle, Ralph. *See* Balie
Bidston [Wirral], Miles Fells and the Fells family of. *See* Fells
Bigonia. *See* Begoña
Bilbao [Spain], 302 *n.* 2
—, St. John de Fano of. *See* Fano
Birckhed, Byrckheued, Byrckhed, Richard, 193, 234, 240, 250 and *n.* 1, 254, 413 *n.* 3, 414, 438, 443, 450
—, —, admitted to the freedom (Dec. 1561), 179
—, —, merchant praiser, etc. (1562–1563), 198
Birkenhead, Byrkhed, Benedictine priory at, prior of, 412 *note*
—, —, monk of, 435 and *n.* 11
Blaakemore, William. *See* Blackmore
Blackburn, Blackburne, Blakburne, Robert, 50, 60, 76, 81, 84, 85
—, —, scavenger, 60
Blackburn [co. Lanc.], trade with, 246
—, hundred of, 339
Blackmore, Blaakemore, Blakemore, Robert, 459 *n.* 4
—, William, 379, 454
Blancherd, Joan, 247
Blundell, Henry, of Crosby, esquire, freeman, 96
—, —, —, Richard his son, freeman, 96 and *n.* 3, 447 and *n.* 7
—, Robert, of Ince Blundell, gentleman, freeman, 32*e*, 32*f*, 447, 461 *n.* 6
—, Thomas, 355
Bocher *alias* Fayreclough, Thomas, *See* Fayrclough
Bold, Bolde, Bould, Sir John de, knight, 412 *note*
—, Richard, esquire, freeman, 98
—, —, the heirs of, 447 and *n.* 6
—, —, Richard his son, esquire, freeman, 98 and *n.* 4, 222, 390, 447 *n.* 6
Bolton, Humphrey, 49, 50, 60, 121, 122, 254 and *n.* 3, 385, 389, 439, 444, 450, 464, 500
—, —, mise layer and merchant praiser (1556), 60
—, —, serjeant-at-mace (1558–1561 and 1562–1564), 90, 131, 142, 192, 213, 232
—, —, ale-taster (1565–1566), 268, 290 and *n.* 13
—, —. *See also below* (Bolton, William)
—, James, of the Low (Low Hill), 405, 406
—, John, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 413 *n.* 3, 415 and *n.* 3

Bolton, John. *See also below* (Bolton, William)
—, Richard, 439, 444, 450
—, —, shipowner, 204
—, Thomas (i and ii), 32, 245, 264, 346, 367, 437, 442, 450 *n.* 9, 461, 462, 500
—, —, merchant, 45, 54, 297, 298, 484, 485
—, —, bailiff (1550–1551), 26 *n.* 2, 32*a*, 579
—, —, bailiff (1555–1556), 55, 65–68, 71 *n.* 1, 580
—, —, deceased (*ante* Jan. 1558/9), 106, 470 *n.* 2
—, —, Ellen his widow, 470 *n.* 2
—, —, ale-taster (1565–1566), 268
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1566–1567), 328
—, —, a tenant of Common land (1548–1558), 418
—, —, a debtor of St. Nicholas's church (1526), 433
—, —, *alias* Clubfoot Bolton, 406
—, — (19th cent.), 24 *n.* 3, 358 *n.* 1
—, William, 29, 32, 50, 67 *n.* 10, 254 *n.* 3, 463–466
—, —, leave-looker (1556), 60
—, —, his mark, 466 *n.* 4
—, —, Anne his wife, 465
—, —, David Edon of Ormskirk, his father-in-law. *See* Edon
—, —, Humphrey and John, his brothers, 464–466
—, —, —, their marks, 466 *n.* 4
—, —, junior, 75, 76 *n.* 1
Bolton [co. Lanc.], trade with, 246
— Castle [co. York, N.R.], 372 *n.* 1
Bootle. *See* Bothill
Border counties, 339 *n.* 10
Boston [co. Lincoln], 224 *n.* 13
Bothill, Bothyll, John, mariner, 439, 441 *n.* 1, 525–528
—, —, William his son, apprentice-tailor, 441 *n.* 1, 525–528
—, Richard, 433
Bott, Ralph, 481
Bould, Sir John de. *See* Bold
Bower, Bowere, Bawer, Thomas, of Aintree, freeman, 453
—, —, —, the heirs of, 453
—, —, —, Thomas son and heir of, 499, 500
Boxall, John, Secretary of State, Privy Councillor, 536 and *n.* 12
Brabant, 224 *n.* 13
Bradley, Bradleye, Arthur, yeoman, 343, 344, 362, 382, 491–495
—, —, his mark, 493, 495
Bradley, in Burtonwood parish [co. Lanc.], 314 *n.* 3
Bradshae, Bradsha, James, gentleman, 67
Bradshae, Bradsha, Thomas, 50, 77, 234, 244, 267, 269, 415 *n.* 4, 436, 442, 451, 464, 503, 507–511 and *n.* 3
—, —, autograph signature of, 508, 511 and *n.* 3
—, —, shipowner and shipmaster, 281
—, —, senior, 93, 105, 540
—, —, —, leave-looker (1558–1559), 91
—, William, 430
Bray, Nicholas, 104
Breake Syde. *See* Breck Side
Breck, Brecke, 5
—, boundaries of, 311 and *n.* 9
— Shute. *See* Fields
— Side, Break Syde, 563 *n.* 4
Breres, Bryers, Master Laurence, of Walton, 378 and *n.* 2
Bridge, Brydge, Henry, 291, 353 and *n.* 1, 385, 439, 444, 450 *n.* 12
—, —, scavenger and leave-looker (1567–1569), 352, 389
—, John, 453
—, Roger, 93, 193, 240, 264, 268, 310, 324, 333, 442, 451 and *n.* 6, 499, 500
—, —, ale-taster (1558–1559), 91
—, —, — (1567–1568), 352
—, —, shipowner, 204
—, —, autograph signature of, 389
—, —, bailiff of Walton, 65
—, Thomas, 440, 444, 454, 455
Bridges :—
  Middle Mill Dale (*q.v.* under Fields *and* Mills), 478 *n.* 5
  Town's End. *See* Town's End Bridge
—. *See also* Pool
Brigges, James, of ——, merchant, 298
Bristol, Bristowe, 183, 330
Brittany, salt from. *See* Salt *in* Index of Subjects
Brodhed, Brodheide, Broodhed, Hugh, 132, 143, 193, 240, 264, 324, 346, 376 and *n.* 10, 385, 411, 412, 439, 444, 452, 500
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards (1555–1556 and 1558–1559), 60, 91
—, —, leave-looker and setter of the flesh-boards (1559–1561 and 1562–1563), 132, 146, 198
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards (1563–1565), 237, 242, 376 *n.* 10
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1564–1565), 242, 376 *n.* 10
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards and collector of country-cart money (1565–1566), 268, 269, 376 *n.* 10
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards, scavenger, and collector of country-cart money (1566–1567), 328
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards and collector of country-cart money (1567–1568), 352

Brodhed, Hugh, collector of country-cart money (1568–1569), 389
—, —, clerk to the town customer, 86, 87, 249
—, —, clerk of the chapel, to ring the curfew, 176, 270, 358, 402, 403
—, —, autograph signature of, 500
—, Thomas, 434 and *n.* 4
—, William, 440, 444
Bromborough, Bromboroughe [Wirral], John Walcheman of. *See* Walcheman
Bromley, Bromeleye, Bromlaye, Bromleye, William, M.P. for Liverpool (1553–1555), 582
Brook, Brucke, Alexander, of Horwich, yeoman, 272 *n.* 14
—, —, —, Giles his son, apprentice, freeman, afterwards bailiff and mayor, 272 *n.* 14, 589
Brown, Browne, Anthony, Viscount Montague, Privy Councillor, 536 and *n.* 8
—, James, mayor of Lancaster, 151 *n.* 8
—, Ralph, M.P. for Liverpool (1559), 108 *n.* 10, 582
—, William, mayor of Lancaster, 151, 152
—, *alias* Tayleour, Teliour, etc. *See* Tayleour
Brownaunt, Henry, 367
Brownes Crofte. *See* Fields
Brownlow Hill, Quarry (delf) on, 335 *n.* 8
Brownlowe, Brownlaw, Brownelaw, Roger, 87
—, —, admitted to the freedom, 26–8, 32c, 98 *n.* 11
—, —, disfranchised, 26 *n.* 11, 98
Brucke, Alexander and Giles his son. *See* Brook
Brue, Richard, 470
Bryd, Robert, 183
Brydge, Roger. *See* Bridge
Bryers, Laurence. *See* Breres
Bucke, Gilbert, 430
—, Henry, of London, 188
Burbo Bank, 160 *n.* 5
Burges, Edward, of Eastham, 111 *n.* 11, 467–470 and *n.* 2, 473
—, Thomas, 470
—, —, of Sevenoaks, mercer, 473
Burie, James and William. *See* Byrrie
Burscough, Bursco, Burscogh, Burscoughe, Burscow, Burscowe, Burscowghe, Ralph, apprentice, merchant and alderman, 121, 122 and *n.* 3, 153, 168, 212, 234, 237 and *n.* 8, 261, 282, 285, 302, 313, 333, 346, 364, 379, 438, 441, 443, 449, 456, 509, 510
Burscough, Ralph, bailiff (1559–1560), 131, 132, 138, 580
—, —, bailiff (1568–1569), 384, 385, 407 and *n.* 3, 581
—, —, mayor (1570–1571), 408, 409, 415 *n.* 4, 448 *n.* 2, 457 and *n.* 4, 458 *n.* 10, 495 and *n.* 4, 567 *n.* 2, 568 *n.* 2, 577 and *n.* 3, 581
—, —, autograph signature of, 510 and *n.* 4
Burscough [co. Lanc.], priory of Austin canons, 435 *n.* 11
Burton, John, 424 and *n.* 3, 453
Burtonwod, John, his mark, 495
Burtonwood [co. Lanc.], 314 *n.* 3
Butler, Robert, of Ormskirk, 464
—, Thomas, 10th earl of Ormonde, 283
Bybbie, Roger, 199, 255
Bynneman, Henry, printer, 558, 561 and *n.* 1
Byrckhed, Byrckheued, Richard. *See* Birckhed
Byrie, James. *See* Byrrie
Byrkhed, priory of. *See* Birkenhead
Byrom, Adam, of Salford, 178, 179, 354, 355
Byron, Sir John, sheriff of Lancashire, 589
Byrrie, Burie, James, 333 *n.* 4, 347, 406 and *n.* 3, 438 *n.* 12, 453 *n.* 9
—, William, 457

Calais, loss of, 535 *n.* 5
Cambridge, 5, 101 *n.* 14, 356 *n.* 9
Cappe, John, 176
Cardiff, 421 *n.* 8
—, Town Clerk of, 485 *n.* 8
Careno, John de, merchant, master of a captured Spanish ship, 243, 284, 301 *n.* 6, 303 and *nn.* 1 and 10
Carlingford [co. Louth], 539 *n.* 5
Carlisle, Carlill, castle of, 371 and *nn.* 6 and 8, 372 *n.* 1
—, warden's court at, 65 *n.* 3
Carnarvon, Carnarvan, 204, 404 *n.* 1
—, Robert Rauson (*or* Ranson) of, 173
Carrickfergus, Knocfargus, Knockvergus [co. Antrim], 202 *n.* 3, 284, 289 *n.* 2
Carus, Richard, of Staveley in Kendal, 179, 183
Caryll, Carell, Master John, attorney of the Duchy of Lancaster, 319 and *n.* 5, 320 and *n.* 2
Cassy, George, 126
Castle, Castell, the, 88 *n.* 1, 194, 337, 350, 484

Castle Hey, Castell Heye. *See* Fields
— Hill, 194 *n.* 8
Castle Street. *See* Streets
Cave, Sir Ambrose, chancellor of the Duchy of Lancashire, 216, 217 and *n.* 1, 218, 219, 338 *n.* 6, 582 *n.* 4
—, —, Francis, his brother, M.P. for Liverpool (1547-1552), 582 and *n.* 4
Cawood, Cawod, John, Queen's printer, 547 and *n.* 1
Cecil, Cecill, Sir William, principal Secretary of State, 290 *n.* 5, 291 *n.* 1, 292 *n.* 1, 312 *n.* 8, 329 *n.* 4, 371 *nn.* 2 and 8, 372 *n.* 1, 552 and *n.* 8, 554, 571–573, 575, 576
Challinor, Challyner, Chalnere, Peris, Perys, Piers *alias* Pears, of Garston, 419 and *nn.* 5 and 6, 420 *n.* 5, 426
Chamber, James, 451 *n.* 8
Channels (Burbo, Crosby, East Hoyle, Formby, Horse, Queen's, Rock), 160 *n.* 5, 388 *n.* 8
Chapels, St. Mary's and St. Nicholas's. *See* Index of Subjects.
Charles I, charter of. *See* Charters *in* Index of Subjects
Chaterton, Ralph, a 'foreign' merchant, 180, 181
Cheshire, Chesshire, natives of, their place in the corn-market, 277
— land measure, 18 *n.* 7, 159 *n.* 3, 484 *n.* 7
—, soldiers of, 222, 339
Chesnold, Richard. *See* Chisnall
Chester, William, 130 *n.* 5
Chester, Westchester, Chestre, aldermen of, 218 *n.* 11
—, bishop of. *See* Downham
—, chamberlain (*recte* vice-chamberlain) of. *See* Glaseor
—, customs, comptroller of. *See* Bedford
—, —, collector at. *See* Glaseor
—, dry measure of, 183
—, freemen and freedom of, 74 *n.* 13, 81 *n.* 8, 218 *n.* 11, 386 *nn.* 5 and 6
—, goldsmiths of, 74 *n.* 13, 372 and *n.* 3, 373
—, mayor, etc., of, 185, 291 *n.* 9, 319, 339
—, —. *See also* Glaseor
—, mayors' peers (ex-mayors) at, 13 *n.* 1
—, men of, at Liverpool, 225
—, merchants of, 128, 155 *n.* 9, 476, 501 and *n.* 8, 502
—, merchants of Liverpool trading with and against, 101 *n.* 14, 185 and *n.* 2
—, New Key (Quay) of, 273 and *n.* 4, 573 and *n.* 5
—, news from, 139
Chester, official of the archdeacon of, 286
—, penalties for refusing office at, 231 *n.* 8
—, port of, customers, comptrollers and searchers of, 534, 535
—, dues at, 358 *n.* 1
—, —, Liverpool alleged to be a customs creek or member of, 278 *n.* 13, 317–320 and *notes*, 451 *n.* 8
—, Port Books of, 317, 318 and *n.* 3
—, proclamation at, 139 and *n.* 1
—, property of Thomas More at, 295 *n.* 3
—, recorder of. *See* Gerard
—, sheriffs' peers (ex-sheriffs) at, 13 *n.* 1
—, shipping of and at, 284 *n.* 7, 290 *n.* 3, 359 *n.* 2, 571
—, streets and lanes of, 49 *n.* 2
—, town bargains, etc., at, 128, 183, 201 *n.* 10, 398
—, troops for Ireland at, 289, 330, 339
—, victuallers at, 224, 329 *n.* 4, 330
— Water, 273 and *n.* 5, 573
—, [no Christian name] Anyon of, 188 and *n.* 7
—, Peter Conwaye of, goldsmith, 74 and *n.* 13
—, James Hanley of, merchant. *See* Hanley
—, Laurence Smyth, Smythe, of, goldsmith, 372 *n.* 3
—, —, Robert his son, goldsmith, 372 and *n.* 3, 373
—, [ ] of, 274
—, —, Richard his son, 274
Childwall, Chyldwall [near Liverpool], 141, 426
Chisnall, Chisenhall, Chesnold, Chysnall, Master Richard, of Gray's Inn, barrister at-law, 319 and *n.* 4
—, Thomas, 67
Chorleton, Edward, of Manchester, 474, 475
Chyldwall. *See* Childwall
Chysnall, Thomas. *See* Chisnall
Clapam, Thomas, joiner, 490
—, —, Merget (Margaret), his widow, 490. *See also* Kyrie
Clarcke, *alias* Wilson, John. *See* Wilson
Clercke, Henry, 98
—, —, a felon, 151–153
— [no Christian name], shipmaster, 474
Clifton, near Halton Castle, co. Chester, 314 *n.* 1
Clinton, Edward Fiennes de, 9th baron Clinton and Saye, afterwards 1st earl of Lincoln, Lord High Admiral, 284 and *n.* 4, 536 and *n.* 10

Cockeram, Elyn, 241
Cockermouth [co. Cumberland], 371 *n.* 8
Coke, Gilbert and William. *See* Cooke
Colchester, 65 *n.* 3
Combarbache, Henry, 430
—, Martin, 60, 66, 67
—, —, bailiff (1554–1555), 33 *n.* 1, 34 *n.* 2, 39 *n.* 11, 41, 42, 50, 54, 55, 56 *n.* 7, 87, 88 *n.* 7, 579
Commons and common lands. *See* Fields
Coney, Conney, Henry, of Ditton, a servant of Edward, 3rd earl of Derby, 171
—, —, of Ditton, *ibid.*, *n.* 4
Congleton [co. Chester], 259
Conway [co. Carnarvon], a creek of the port of Chester, 318 *n.* 3
Conwaye, Peter, freeman and goldsmith, of Chester, 74 and *n.* 13
Cooke, Coke, Arthur, 436, 442
—, Gilbert, 413 *n.* 4, 417
—, William, 99, 105, 143, 193, 234, 324, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 440, 444, 452, 500
—, —, scavenger (1558–1559), 91
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1560–1561, 1562–1563, 1565–1566, and 1567–1568), 146, 198, 268, 352
—, —, tenant of a hey (field) of St. Nicholas's, 434 and *n.* 1
Coore, Thomas, bailiff (1706–1707), 392
Copland, William, 184
Corbet, Corbete, Corbett, Corbette, Elnour (Eleanor), 437 and *n.* 3
—, Gilbert, 33 *n.* 7, 35, 36
—, John, and his widow, 413 *n.* 4
—, Master Robert, gentleman, alderman, 26, 29, 50, 51, 55, 66, 77, 80, 132, 137 and *n.* 5, 155, 162, 164, 167, 168, 205, 207, 211, 214, 223, 248, 253, 254, 261, 263, 287, 290, 301–303, 313, 315, 317 and *n.* 16, 320, 322, 347, 359, 360–362, 369, 370, 379, 384, 386, 407, 414 *n.* 5, 415 *n.* 4, 429 *n.* 6, 438, 443, 447, 456, 461–463, 476, 477, 495, 518, 520, 523, 577, 578
—, —, merchant and shipowner, 127, 280, 292, 300, 340
—, —, bailiff (1551–1552), 29, 579
—, —, bailiff (1554–1555), 33 *n.* 1, 34 *n.* 2, 39, 41, 42, 50, 54, 55, 56 and *n.* 7, 87, 88 and *n.* 8, 579
—, —, mayor (1558–1559), 79 and *n.* 8, 89–131, *passim* (*espec.* 95 *n.* 9, 103 *n.* 13, 131), 149, 410 *n.* 1, 419, 473 *n.* 5, 475, 501 and *n.* 2, 539 *n.* 1, 580, 585
—, —, acting mayor (Sept. 1560), 138
—, —, mayor (1561–1562), 175–191, 195, 230 *n.* 9, 477 *n.* 7, 503 and *nn.* 1 and 4, 504, 505 and *notes*, 506, 507 and *n.* 8, 509 and *n.* 3, 510, 511 and *nn.* 4 and 9, 512 and *n.* 6, 513 and *n.* 1, 514 *n.* 1, 515, 517, 580, 586
Corbet, Master Robert, mayor (1563–1564), 208, 209, 220, 230–238, 248 and *n.* 3, 406 *n.* 5, 580, 587
—, —, mayor (1566–1567), 317 *n.* 17, 321–344, 346, 404 and *nn.* 7 and 8, 491 *n.* 6, 492, 493 and *n.* 6, 550 *n.* 1, 553 *n.* 1, 581, 587
—, —, mayor (1573–1574), 458 *n.* 12
—, —, Elizabeth, his wife, 437 *n.* 3
—, —, house of, 189, 341
—, —, his new house (the Poor House), 104
—, —, autograph signatures of, 26 and *n.* 9, 360, 389, 408, 429 *n.* 6, 520
—, Thomas, 435
Corker, Corcker, Thomas, 72 and *n.* 12
—, —, ale-founder (1559–1560), 133
Corlis, James, 456
Cornwall, Cornewall, Captain Giles, 316 and *n.* 8, 547, 548 and *n.* 6, 549
Cornwallis, Cornwaleis, Sir Thomas, Privy Councillor, 536 and *n.* 11
Cotton Flags, 439 *n.* 3
Coupedale. *See* Fields
Coventry family, 160 *n.* 5
Coventry, Coventrie[co. Warwick], 225, 348 *n.* 6
Cowpedale. *See* Fields
Cowper, Thomas, of Ipswich, merchant, 460, 461
Criccieth [co. Carnarvon], 21 *n.* 8
Crockstethe. *See* Croxteth
Crokyd Landes. *See* Fields (Crooked Lands)
Cropper, Richard, 149, 150, 176, 185, 437, 442, 451
—, —, leave-looker (1566–1567), 327
Crosbie, Crossbie, Crossebye, Robert, 242, 266 (*bis*), 347 (*ter*), 438, 443
Crosby [near Liverpool], Henry and Richard Blundell of. *See* Blundell
Crosby Channel, 388 *n.* 8
Cross Bridge, Crosse Bridge. *See* Town's End Bridge
Cross Hall, 369 *n.* 18
Crossbie, Robert. *See* Crosbie
Crosse, Christopher, brother of John Crosse, merchant, etc. (*q.v.*)
—, Humphrey, chantry priest or incumbent at St. Catherine's altar, 410 *n.* 3
—, —, schoolmaster (*circ.* 1548), 532, 533
—, John (mayor in 1460, married in 1495), 434 *n.* 7
—, —, William his second son, *ibid.*
—, — (deceased *ante* 1526), 434
—, John, rector of St. Nicholas's in the Shambles, London, 353 *n.* 3, 434 *n.* 7

Crosse, John, esquire, alderman, merchant, 162, 164, 167, 205, 207, 208, 212, 214, 223, 233 *n.* 7, 248, 253, 254, 260, 261, 324, 327, 332, 336, 346, 359, 361, 362, 370, 372, 375–377, 404, 415 *n.* 4, 422, 426, 476, 477, 496, 498, 499, 520, 563, 577, 578
—, —, senior *alias* pater, 375 and *n.* 2, 378, 379
—, —, mayor (1565–1566), 262–320, 322 and *n.* 12, 327, 404 *nn.* 6 and 8, 436, 441 and *nn.* 1 and 6, 446, 447 and *passim* in the notes as far as p. 451 *n.* 8, 453, 470 *n.* 3, 484, 485 and *nn.* 6 and 9, 487–489 and *n.* 8, 491, 523 and *n.* 4, 525 *n.* 10, 526 and *n.* 2, 528 *n.* 2, 547 *n.* 3, 548 *n.* 4, 580, 587. *See also below*, Crosse (William)
—, —, his hall (*i.e.* Crosse Hall), 315 and *n.* 6. *See also* Streets (Crosshall Street; Great Crosshall Street)
—, —, servant of, 316
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 413 *nn.* 3 and 4, 414
—, —, mayor-elect, but excused from holding office (1563), 208, 230, 231
—, —, deputy-searcher of the customs (1563–1564), 231
—, —, deputy-mayor (1568–1569), 384, 397, 404 and *n.* 1, 406, 407 and *n.* 1, 414 *n.* 5
—, —, Christopher his brother, 179 and *n.* 1
—, —, autograph signatures of, 488 and *n.* 2, 489 and *n.* 2, 500, 525
—, —, John, junior, his son, gentleman, 375 *n.* 2, 379, 404
—, —, —, admitted to the freedom (23 July 1568), 448 *n.* 1
—, —, —, bailiff (1569–1570), 494 and *n.* 8, 581
—, —, William his son (deceased *ante* Dec. 1558), 98 and *n.* 9, 188 and *n.* 5, 432
—, —, —, John his son, 98 and *n.* 9
—, [no Christian name], wife (widow) of, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 411, 412
—, —, the heirs of, tenants of St. Mary's chantry, 413 *n.* 4
Crossebye, Robert. *See* Crosbie
Crosses :—
High Cross, the Crosse, Highe Crosse, Hyghe Crosse (the High Cross itself at the top of Water Street, and the surrounding market and market-place, round about the junction of Castle, Dale, and Water Streets), 21, 156 *n.* 8, 163, 194 *n.* [illegible], 214, 400, 439 *n.* 3
Crosses :—
High Cross, proclamations at, 21, 23, 65, 141, 156, 157, 173, 209, 210, 278, 307, 310, 311, 561 *n.* 1
—, repair of the street at, 156 and *n.* 8
—, sale of victuals restricted to, 21, 108
—, the stocks situate at, 150 *n.* 2
—, winnowing of grain at, 401, 402
St. Patrick's Cross (on More Green), 124, 311 *n.* 9, 350 and *n.* 3, 422
White Cross, White Crosse (at the top of Chapel Street), 123, 124, 194 and *n.* 8, 439 *n.* 3
—, —, winnowing of grain at, 401, 402
Croxteth, Croxtaffe, Crockstethe [near Liverpool], 152, 158, 287 *n.* 3
Croxton, James, 24 *n.* 3
Cumberland, fishermen of, 184, 211, 304 *n.* 6
Cunclyffe, Edward, of Manchester, goldsmith, 372
Curwen, Hugh, Archbishop of Dublin, Lord Justice of Ireland, 128 *n.* 4
Cutlyer, Sir Nicholas, M.P. for Liverpool (1545–1547), 582

Dale, Matthew, M.P. for Liverpool (Parliament of 1572–1583), 583
Danam. *See* Dunham-on-the-Hill
Dandye, Adam, 236, 417, 418, 430
Daneham. *See* Davenham
Danzig, Dansk, Danske [Prussia], 202 *n.* 6
Darbie. *See* Derby; West Derby
Darbieshyre, East. *See* Derbyshire
Darbye. *See* West Derby
Darwen, Nicholas, bailiff of West Derby, 221
Davenham, Daneham [near Northwich, co. Chester], 295 *n.* 3
Daventry, Danetree, Dayntrie [co. Northants], 256 *n.* 6, 257 and *n.* 4
Davie, David, Robert, of the Isle of Man, apprentice, 529 and *n.* 2
Dawbie, Doll, Domvile, Dowbye, Hugh, 42–47, 52, 57, 66 *n.* 4, 67, 501 *n.* 1
—, —, John his son, 57
—, —, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 411, 412
—, Richard, 440, 445
—, widow, 439

Dayntrie. *See* Daventry
Deane, George, 431 and *n.* 3, 435
—, John, 298 *n.* 8
—, Sir William, priest, 481
Dee, river, 15 *n.* 2
—, —. *See also* Chester Water
Delane, Delaney, Delany, Henry. *See* Dylayn
Denbighshire, Denbishiere, soldiers of, 339
Denman, Lord Chief Justice, 358 *n.* 1
Denmark, William Owthwayte of, 202, 204
—. *See also* Danish *in* Index of Subjects, *and* Danske, Dansker *in* Glossary
Denton, John, 32, 50, 60, 66, 106, 159, 418
—, —, Elyn (Ellen) his wife, 106 and *n.* 6, 108, 159, 433
—, Richard, 32, 60, 93, 106 and *nn.* 3 and 5, 132, 143, 234, 245, 324, 346, 389, 440, 444, 452
—, —, moss reeve (1558–1559), 91 and *n.* 4
—, —, mise sessor and praiser (1559–1560), 132
—, —, burleyman (1563–1564), 236
—, — moss reeve (1564–1565), 242
—, —, scavenger (1567–1568), 352
Derbie. *See* West Derby
Derby, Darbie, Edward, 3rd earl of. *See* Stanley
—, James, 7th earl of. *See* Stanley
—, Robert de Ferrers, earl of. *See* Ferrers
—, *alias* Ulster, Judith and Peter, etc. *See* Ulster
—, West. *See* West Derby
Derbyshire, East Darbieshyre, soldiers of, 339
Devereux, Walter, earl of Essex, expedition of, to Ireland, 299 *n.* 12
Diall, William, 398
Dicconson, Master Hugh, comptroller of the household of Edward, 3rd earl of Derby, 165, 171 and *n.* 5, 182 *n.* 8, 187 *n.* 9, 254
Ditton [S.W. Lanc.], Henry Coney of, 171 and *n.* 5
Dobbe, Dobb, Gilbert, of Wallasey, shipowner, 281
—, Richard, 176, 181, 229, 326, 347, 437, 442, 451 and *n.* 4, 528
—, Robert, 417, 434
Dock Offices, 421 *n.* 6
Docks, Collingwood, Princes and Trafalgar, 10 *n.* 5
Doland, Elnour (Eleanor), widow, 440, 444
Doll, Domvile, Hugh. *See* Dawbie
Dormare, Thomas, 177
Dowber, Thomas, 453
Dowbye, Richard. *See* Dawbie
Downham, William, bishop of Chester, 367 and *n.* 10, 377 and *n.* 16
Dowsse, widow, 437, 442
Drogheda, Droghedath [co. Louth], 186 and *n.* 1
Drynckwater, Drynckewater, Drynkwater, Christopher, 60, 93, 105, 147, 193, 237, 269, 301, 368, 397, 439, 444, 450
—, —, scavenger (1556), 60
—, —, churchwarden (1558–1559), 90
—, —, scavenger (1559–1560), 133
—, —, steward of the common hall (1560–1561, 1563–1564, and 1566–1567), 146, 236, 327
—, —, leave-looker (1568–1569), 389
Dublin, Dublyn, 330 *n.* 1
—, archbishop of. *See* Curwen
—, Lord Deputy Sidney's voyage to, 289 *n.* 2, 291 and *n.* 9, 292 and *n.* 1, 571–576
—, Manxmen in, 226 *n.* 7
—, ship from, 157, 160 *sqq.*
—, Henry Dylayn (Delane, Delaney, Delany) of, merchant, 162
— Waster (Water), 291 and *n.* 8
Dudley, Robert, earl of Leicester, 552 and *n.* 8, 554, 573 and *n.* 3, 575
Dundalk [co. Louth], 186 *n.* 1
Dunham Massey [co. Chester], 295 *n.* 3
Dunham-on-the-Hill, Danam, Doneham [co. Chester], Henry Kaye of. *See* Kaye
Durnyng, John, carpenter, 190, 237, 241
—, —, scavenger (1563–1564), 236
Dwerihowse, William, 440, 445, 458
Dylayn (Delane, Delaney, Delany), Henry, of Dublin, merchant, 162

East Hoyle Bank, 160 *n.* 5
Eastham [Wirral, Cheshire], Edward Burges of. *See* Burges
Eastham Dale, Estham Dale, Easting Dale. *See* Fields
Eastham Mill, Eastham Mylne. *See* Mills
Eaton [near Chester], lord of the manor of. *See* Grosvenor
Eaton Ferry, Eaton Boote, Eaton Ferry-boat, Eton boate, etc. [near Chester], 314 *n.* 12

Eaton. *See also* Eton
Eboracensis (York), *Nicolaus.* *See* Heath
Eccleston, Ecclesston, Ecclyston, Master [Henry], 222 and *n.* 10
—, Richard, 436, 441
—, Thomas, 411, 412
Eccleston, near Wigan, 67 *n.* 8
— ferry [near Chester], 314 *n.* 12
Ecclyston, Thomas. *See* Eccleston
Edon, David, of Ormskirk, 67 *n.* 10, 254 and *n.* 3, 463–466
—, —, —, his mark, 466 *n.* 4
—, —, —, William Bolton of Liverpool, his son-in-law. *See* Bolton
Edward III, charter of. *See* Charters *in* I.S.
Edward [no surname], 419 *n.* 6
Effingham [co. Surrey], lord Howard of. *See* Howard
Egecar, Egecarr, Egecarre, Ralph, joiner, 174, 193, 240, 243, 244, 249, 264, 268, 305 and *n.* 10, 324, 328, 346, 350, 351, 404, 437, 442, 451
—, —, merchant praiser (1563–1564 and 1568–1569), 236, 389
—, —, autograph signature of, 328 *n.* 12, 351 and *n.* 9
—, Richard, 347, 368, 370 and *n.* 17, 436, 442 and *n.* 1, 451 *n.* 8
Eley, Thomas. *See* Ely
Elizabeth, Queen, 289 *n.* 3, 312 *n.* 2, 329, 330, 332, 336–338, 371 *n.* 6 and *passim*
—, —. *See also* Charters *in* I.S.
Ely, Elye, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Thirlby
Englefeld, Englefielde, Thomas. *See* Inglefeld
Ensdale, John. *See* Ainsdale
Erlome, Edmund. *See* Irlam
Essex, earl of. *See* Devereux
Estham Dale. *See* Eastham Dale
Eton, Robert de, 314 *n.* 12
—. *See also* Eaton
Evan the priest. *See* Nicholasson
Evaunce, John, mariner, 298
Everton, Evertoune, Evertowne, 7 *n.* 2, 311 and *n.* 9, 429 *n.* 1
— Causey, Everton Causey Lane, Everton Cawsey Lane, Evertoune Cawcie. *See* Streets
—, John Higynson of, and Thomas his son and heir. *See* Higynson
—, John Roose of. *See* Rose
—, John Tomasson (Thomasson), *alias* John Hygynson of. *See* Higynson
Eves, Thomas, of Sefton, 56 *n.* 8
Exchange Flags, 439 *n.* 3
Exeter, mayor, bailiffs, etc., of, 515, 516
Eynsdale, Robert. *See* Ainsdale
Fall Well, Fale Wall Well, Fale Well, Fall Wall, Fall Woll, Fow Well, 335 *n.* 8, 357 *n.* 10, 399 and *n.* 7
Fano, St. John de, of Bilbao, mariner, 303
Fareclough, Farecloughe, Fareclougth, Thomas. *See* Fayreclough
Farnley Tyas, Farnelaye Tyes, Farneley Tyes [co. York, W.R.], 202 and *n.* 3, 203–205. *See also* Armitayge
Fayreclough, Fayrclough, Fayrcloughe, Fayrecloughe, Fayrclyff, Fayreclyffe, Fayerclough, Fareclough, Fareclougth, Farecloughe, Feyrcloughe, Feyreclyff, Feyreclyffe, Thomas, alderman, 25, 26, 32*c*, 34, 35, 48, 55, 74, 79, 98, 112, 113, 121, 122, 124, 125, 132, 474, 475, 502
—, —, mayor (1544–1545), 579
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 107 and *n.* 7, 414, 418
—, —, his widow, 212, 213, 438, 443
—, —, a debtor of St. Nicholas's church (1526), 434
—, —, junior, *alias* bocher (Bocher), admitted to the freedom (1558), 103 and *n.* 3
Fazacarley, Fazacarler, Fazacarleye, Fazacurlaye, Fazakerley, Richard, 19 and *n.* 1, 32, 41, 56, 60, 66, 67, 71, 77, 80, 87, 99, 142, 153, 155, 164, 178, 181, 182, 189, 213, 420, 424, 425, 428, 462, 466–468, 487
—, —, keeper of the common hall (warehouse), and collector of the town dues (apparently from his first appointment in June 1552 till his death in May 1563), 32*c* and *n.* 13, 32*d* and *nn.* 3 and 4, 51, 61, 90 and *n.* 7, 94, 132 *n.* 6, 146, 198, 220
—, —, acting bailiff (Sept. 1560), 138
—, —, his wife, 220
—, —, autograph signature of, 468 and *n.* 8
—, Master Robert, gentleman, 212, 390, 448
—, Roger, mayor (1530), 19 *n.* 1
—, of Kirkby, William, gentleman, 121 *n.* 11, 122 and *n.* 5, 123 and *n.* 2, 390, 449 and *n.* 3
Fells, Felles, Miles, of Bidston, 457 and *n.* 1, 496, 497
— family, 457 *n.* 1
Fendlowe, Fenlowe, Fynlawe, Fynlowe, Isabel, widow, 411, 412
—, John, 241, 266, 440
Fergus, Thomas. *See* Vergus
Ferrers, Robert de, Robert Ferror, earl of Derby, 287 and *n.* 9
Ferrour, Ferror, George, 440, 445
—, William, 431 and *n.* 3, 435

Ferry over the Pool. *See* Pool
Feyrcloughe, Feyreclyff, Feyreclyffe, Thomas. *See* Fayreclough
Fieldes, *alias* [not given], William, 438, 443
Fields :—
  Arnisdale, Arnsdale, apparently a piece of moor in the Town Fields, 259 and *nn.* 6 and 7, 405
  Asheheygh, Asshe Heyghe, a close, croft or hey in Dale Street, 421 *n.* 3
  Barcker's (Richard) hey or croft, 417, 418
  Breck Shute, Higher and Lower, 5, 311 *n.* 9, 563 *n.* 4
  Brown's Croft, Brownes Crofte, 420 *n.* 3, 427 and *n.* 4
  Castle Hey, 9 *n.* 5, 421 *n.* 3, 433
  —, chantry land in, 484, 485
  —. *See also* Hey, *below*
  Clay Field, Claye Feld, Claye Fylde, Cley Field, grazing cattle in, 6 and *n.* 3, 194, 248
  Commons and common lands (Waste, Heath), 267 *n.* 5
  —, digging of turves on, 10
  —, digging and quarrying of 'sclats' (stones) on, 335 *n.* 8
  —, encroachments on, 348, 350
  —, —, by ploughing and growing corn, 19
  —, leasing of, by the mayor and burgesses, 100, 101, 106, 107, 159, 195
  —, reformation of, 150
  —, grazing cattle in. *See* Tethering *in the* Index of Subjects
  —, rentals of. *See* Rentals, *ibid.*
  —, rents of, 434
  —. *See also* Hogs Hey Commons, *below*; Town (property of) *in the* Index of Subjects
  Coupedale, Cowpedale, 427 *n.* 10
  Crooked Lands, Crokyd Landes, Cross butts, Crookbutts, 421 and *n.* 1
  Dingle. *See* Middle Mill Dale
  Everston Mill Dale. *See* Middle Mill Dale
  Gallow Field, Galoe Fylde, Galow Feld, Galowe Fild, Gallow Feld, Gallowe Feld, Gallows Field, 7, 417 *n.* 8, 421 and *nn.* 6 and 8, 428, 429 *n.* 1, 432 *n.* 13, 433
  God's Croft, Goddes Crofte, Goddys Crofte, the 'Townes Common *alias* Godcroft,' 159 and *n.* 3, 265, 421 *n.* 1, 429
  Gorsey Heys, Gorstie Fielde, Gorstie Hey, *alias* Rough Heys, 421 *n.* 6

Fields :—
  Hackins Hey, 421 *n.* 3. *See also* Hey, *below*
  Heath, Great and Little, 9 and *n.* 5, 156, 267, 421 *n.* 6, 422
  Heavy *alias* Heathy Lands. *See* Higher *and* Lower Heavy *alias* Heathy Lands
  Hey, Heye, Heay (the Castle *or* Tatlock's, *now* Harrington Street or rather Lord Street), 9 and *n.* 5, 433
  —. *See also* Castle Hey, *above*, and Tatlock's Hey, *below*
  Higher Heavy *alias* Heathy Lands, Higher Heyvie Landes, 32 *n.* 4, 424 and *n.* 2
  —. *See also* Lower Heavy Lands
  Higher Sea Shute, Higher Shoote upon the Sea Bancke, 259 *n.* 8, 421 *nn.* 1 and 8, 425 and *n.* 4, 427 *n.* 10
  Hogs Hey, Hoges Heyghe, Hoges Heys, Hogges Heye, Hogges Heyghes (the site of the Collingwood Dock), 10 and *n.* 5, 418 and *n.* 7, 423 and *n.* 1, 428 *n.* 5
  Hogs Hey Commons, *alias* Town's Commons, 10 *n.* 5, 418
  Hogs Hey Nook (east of the Trafalgar Dock), 10 *n.* 5
  Lancelot's Hey, Lancelot's Croft, 335 *n.* 9, 421 *n.* 3
  Little Hey, Lytyll Hedge, 421 and *n.* 3
  Lower Heavy *alias* Heathy Lands, Lower Heathilands, Lagher Heyvie Landes, 32 *n.* 5, 259 *n.* 8, 421 *n.* 8, 424 and *n.* 2
  —. *See also* Higher Heavy Lands
  Lower Hey Ditch, Lagher Hey Diche, 32 *n.* 4
  Lower Sea Shute, 259 *n.* 8, 421 *n.* 8, 427 *n.* 10
  —. *See also* Higher Sea Shute
  Middle Mill Dale, Midle Milne Dalle, Myddel Mylne Dale, *alias* Eastham Mill Dale, Everston Mill Dale, etc., *alias* the Dingle, 235 *n.* 12, 359, 420 *n.* 4, 421 *n.* 8, 428, 429 *n.* 1. *See also* Mills (Middle Mill)
  Mill Dam, Millne Dame, Mylne Dam, 235 and *n.* 12, 417, 420 *n.* 4, 429
  Old Field, Holdfeld, Olde Feld, Olde Felde (Great and Little), 7 and *n.* 2, 421 *n.* 8
  Pikes, Pyekes, Pikeacre, 566
  —, lane along, 427 and *n.* 10
  Prior's Hey, 421 *n.* 3

Fields:—
  Rough Heys, Rugh Heyghes, *alias* Gorsey Fields (Heys), 421 and *n.* 6
  St. Catherine's Hey, Saynt Catrens Hey, 417
  Saltonesmore, Saltons Moor, Saltons More, Saltens Moore, Saltyns More, Saltyns Moore, Salt House Moore, Salthouse Moor, 259 and *n.* 8, 405, 418
  Sea Bank, 247 and *n.* 4, 418, 428
  —, Sea Side, Sea Syde, making and doing neighbourhood at, 11 and *n.* 1
  —, digging of clay and stones at, 10 and *n.* 3, 335 and *nn.* 8 and 9
  —. *See also* Higher Sea Shute, *above*
  Sickman's Lane, Syckmans Lane (the way through Sickman's Lane common), 417 and *n.* 7, 422 and *n.* 8
  Streyte Heyghe (Straight *or* Strait Hey, Common Stile Lane), 427 and *n.* 6
  Stutts, Stuts, 421 *n.* 1
  Tatlock's Hey, 429 *n.* 4
  —. *See also* Hey (*above*)
  Tempest Hey, 421 *n.* 3
  Whitacres (White Acres), 421 *n.* 8
  White Earth, 421 *nn.* 3 and 8
—. *See also* Fields *in* Index of Subjects
Fiennes, Edward, de Clinton. *See* Clinton
Fisher, Fissher, Fysher, Fyssher, Richard, 539, 540
—, Thomas, 77, 93, 102, 199, 440, 445, 452
—, —, mariner, shipowner, and shipmaster, 183, 280
Fitzalan, Henry, earl of Arundel, Privy Councillor, 536 and *n.* 5
Fitzwilliam, Sir William, Vice-Treasurer, afterwards Lord Deputy, of Ireland, 291 *n.* 9
Flashes, the, 326 *n.* 9
Fleet, Flete, prison. *See* London
Flemyng, Lord, 371 *n.* 1
Fletcher, Fleycher, Sir John, 435 and *n.* 3
—, John, under-bailiff of West Derby hundred, 207
Flete. *See* Fleet
Flint, Flynt [North Wales], 273, 509 *n.* 5
Flintshire, Flynteshyre, soldiers of, 339
Flood, Flodd, Flude, Captain, *alias* Dick Barber, 290 and *n.* 2. *See also* Lloyd
Flood, Captain Richard. *See* Lloyd
Flynte, Flyynt, Robert, boatswain, 518–520 and *n.* 4
Flynteshyre. *See* Flintshire
Forber, Nicholas, wait (1567–1568), 350
Formby, Formbie [near Liverpool], constables of, 279
—, ships of, 348
— Channel, 388 *n.* 8
Forster, Morgan, 242, 266, 347, 437, 442
Forthe, William, gentleman, 67
Fouldrey, Pile of. *See* Pile of Fouldrey
Foulney island [N.E. Lanc.], 576 *n.* 2
Fowler, Richard, 433
Fradsham, Fraddesham. *See* Frodsham
France, trade with, 224 *n.* 13, 246
—, war with, 221–225, 535
Frodsham, Fraddesham, Fradsham, Froddisham, Frodesham, Sir Richard, chantry priest or incumbent at St. Nicholas's altar, 410 and *n.* 3, 412 and *n.* 1
Frodsham [co. Chester], Charles Hanmer of, 366, 367, 370 *n.* 8
—, Philip Wodde of, 366
—, John Wytter of. *See* Witter
—, deed dated at, 481
— Score, the salt marshes about Frodsham, 166
Fuller, Patrick, roper, 440
Fyn, Patrick, 283
Fynlowe, Fylawe, Isabel. *See* Fendlowe
Fynne, John, of Aughton, mason, 294
Fysher, Fyssher, Richard and Thomas. *See* Fisher

G——, moss reeve and burleyman (1566–1567), 328 and *n.* 4
Gallaw, Thomas, 422 *n.* 8
Gallo, John, 422 *n.* 8
Gallow Field, Gallows Field, Galoe Fylde, Galow Feld, Galowe Fild. *See* Fields
— Hill, Galow Hyll, 417 and *n.* 8
Gallows Mills. *See* Mills
Gaol. *See* I.S.
Gardener, Gardner, Gardyner, Garner, Gilbert, 32
—, —, keeper of the common or town's warehouse and collector of the royal customs and town customs or dues (*post* 18 Oct. 1550–*circ.* June

1552), 19 and *n.* 2, 25, 26, 29, 32*c* *n.* 13

Gardener, Gilbert, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 411, 412

Garnet, Garnett, Gernet, Master Alexander, gentleman, alderman, 26, 32*d*, 45, 49–51, 54, 71, 77, 80, 81, 84, 85, 90, 98, 105, 107, 111, 155, 167, 181, 182, 185, 189–191, 204, 223, 233, 263, 285, 286, 303, 305, 313, 315, 319, 322, 324, 332, 346, 370, 372, 375, 378, 381, 414 *n.* 5, 419–421, 437, 443, 447, 484, 485, 493, 499 and *n.* 4, 513, 520, 521, 523

—, —, merchant, draper (*pannarius*), 127, 140 *n.* 2, 149 *n.* 6, 152, 209 *n.* 1, 239

—, —, bailiff (1551–1552), 29, 579

—, —, mayor (1559–1560), 44 *n.* 2, 120 *n.* 8, 124 *n.* 5, 126 *n.* 6, 131–141 (*passim*), 149 and *n.* 6, 151–153, 533 *n.* 4, 580, 586

—, —, mayor (1564–1565), 230, 239–261 (*passim*), 265, 266, 271, 272, 282, 285 and *nn.* 5–7, 302 *n.* 3, 319, 404 and *nn.* 4 and 8, 563 and *n.* 2, 580, 587

—, —, his quarrels with :—
  John Armetayge (1563–1564), 204–208, 214, 249, 282
  The town and mayor Secum (1563), 202 *n.* 3, 205–209
  — (1563–1564), 209–214
  Recorder Pendleton (1563–1564), 213, 214
  The waits and others, 252, 253
  Widow Fayrclough, 212, 213

—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 411, 412

—, —, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 415 *n.* 4

—, —, Alice his daughter, 253

—, —, Thomas his base son, apprentice-smith, 269 *n.* 2, 523–525

—, —, John Waren his master. *See* Waren

—, —, autograph signatures of, 134, 488, 500, 521

—, —, death of, 415 *n.* 4, 447 *n.* 11, 448 *n.* 3

—, Oliver, tailor, 103 and *nn.* 3 and 13, 105, 112, 113, 143, 153, 199, 234, 439, 441 *n.* 1, 450, 525–528

—, —, churchwarden (1559–1560), 132

—, —, steward of the common hall (1560–1561), 146

—, —, leave-looker (1563–1564), 236

—, —, serjeant-at-mace (1564–1569 and 1571), 240, 263, 304 *n.* 11, 305 *n.* 9, 321, 345, 384 and *n.* 3, 444, 525 *n.* 11, 526 and *n.* 2

Garnet, Richard, 158

—, Robert, 264, 324, 440, 444, 452 and *n.* 10, 510, 528 *n.* 4

—, —, steward of the common hall (1564–1565), 242

—, —, leave-looker (1565–1566), 268

—, —, ale-taster (1566–1567), 327

—, —, his mark, 510 and *n.* 4

Garston [near Liverpool], tenement in, belonging to the town of Liverpool, 419, 420 *n.* 4, 426

—, Piers *alias* Pears Challyner, Challinor, Chalnere, of. *See* Challinor

Gateacre, near Liverpool, 82 *n.* 1

Gates, Sir John, chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 531 *n.* 9

Gee, Edward, mayor (1548–1549), 579

Gelibrand, Gelibrond. *See* Gilibrond

Gerard, Gerrard, Gilbert, M.P. for Liverpool (1545–1546), 582

—, Lionel, of Aughton, gentleman, the heirs of, 448

—, —, Miles his son, 390

—, —, —, gentleman, admitted to the freedom (April 1570), 448 *n.* 2

—, Thomas, gentleman, 67

—, William, esquire, afterwards knight, recorder of Chester, 314 and *n.* 10

Gernet, Alexander. *See* Garnet

Gerrard, Lionel, Miles, and Thomas. *See* Gerard

Gilbert [surname gone]. *See* Hughson *alias* Barker

Gilhooley, Mr. R. D., 357 *n.* 4

Gilibrond, Gelibrand, Gelibrond, Gylibrond, Gylybrond, Jolibrand, Jollibrand, John, gentleman, 342 and *n.* 12, 343 and *n.* 1, 355, 385, 404, 422 *n.* 8, 449 *n.* 10

—, —, merchant praiser (1568–1569), 389

—, —, bailiff (1570–1571), 458 and *n.* 10, 495 and *n.* 3, 578 *n.* 2, 581

—, Richard, 390, 449 and *n.* 1

Gill, Gille, Gyll, Gylle, Thomas, bequest to the town, etc., under the will of, 38–40, 98 *n.* 1, 99, 100, 286, 419, 426

Glaseor, Glaseour, William (i), freeman, mayor and alderman of Chester, 218 *n.* 11

—, —, William (ii), his son, alderman of Chester, customs collector (customer) at Chester and Liverpool, vice-chamberlain of the city, *alias* of the county palatine, of Chester, 165, 182, 183, 187, 218 *n.* 11, 219, 317 *n.* 19, 451 *n.* 8

—, —, William (iii), his grandson, 218 *n.* 11

— family, pedigree of, 218 *n.* 11

Gleast, Gleyste, John, 413 *n.* 4, 415 and *n.* 4

Goare, Goore, John, 130 and *nn.* 5, 6 and 8, 131 *n.* 3, 147, 234, 264, 346, 397, 439, 444, 450
—, —, scavenger (1562–1563), 198
—, —, ale-taster (1563–1564), 236
—, —, churchwarden (1565–1566), 268
God's Croft. *See* Fields
Golbron, Golbrand, Golbrond, Golburne, Richard, 32, 99
—, William, 190, 193, 355, 381, 397, 422 *n.* 8, 423 *n.* 2, 437, 442, 451, 508, 509
—, —, churchwarden (1562–1563), 198
—, —, collector of the town dues or customs (town's customer) (1563–1564), 236
—, —, keeper of the common warehouse (1564–1569 and 1571), 242 and *n.* 4, 244, 245, 268, 275, 328 and *n.* 12, 350, 351, 389
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1567–1569), 352, 389
—, —, autograph signature of, 509
—, —. *See also* William
Goore, John. *See* Goare
Gorge, Sir William, 290 *n.* 12
—, William, junior, 290
Gorsuch, Arthur, 411
Gravener, Master Thomas. *See* Grosvenor
Great Heath. *See* Fields
Greaves, Richard, 176, 267, 398, 440, 444
Greencastle, Grene Castell, Grenecastell [co. Down, par. Kilkeel], 539 and *n.* 5
Gregory, Gregorie, Gregorye, Gregorry Peter (Perus, Petrus), 81, 84, 85, 91 and *n.* 4, 95, 193, 229, 245, 413 *n.* 4, 414 and *n.* 6, 438, 443, 450, 502
—, —, scavenger (1564–1565), 242
—, —, co-lessee of the ferry-boat, 281, 282, 309, 310, 360 *n.* 6
—, —, Cecily his widow, co-lessee of the same, 359, 360 *n.* 6
Grene Castell. *See* Greencastle
Griffyth, Merget (Margaret), 369
Grimsditch, Grymisdiche, Grymysdyche, John, lawyer, 41, 88 and *n.* 1
Grosvenor, Gravener, Master Thomas, lord of the manor of Eaton, 314 and *n.* 12
—, Sir Thomas, *ibid.*
Grymisdiche, Grymysdyche, John. *See* Grimsditch
Guyderson, Henry, of Hamburg, a Fleming (German), corn-merchant, 204, 227, 429 *n.* 6
Gylibrond, John. *See* Gilibrond
Gyll, Gylle, Thomas. *See* Gill
Gylybrond. *See* Gilibrond
Habrabram, Thomas. *See* Abraham
Habram, Nycolas. *See* Abraham
Hackins Hey. *See* Streets
Haghton, Evan, James and Thomas. *See* Houghton
Hale [S.W. Lanc.], George Ireland of. *See* Ireland
Halewod, Henry, wait, 456
—. *See also* Alwod
Half Mile House, on the North Shore, 10 *n.* 5
Halghton, Cecily and Evan. *See* Houghton
Hall, Henry, 265, 413 *n.* 4, 415 and *n.* 2
Halsall, Hallsall, Edward, of Halsall, freeman, councillor and Recorder from 19 Feb. 1572/3 (†1594), 88 and *n.* 2, 138 and *n.* 14, 287 *n.* 8, 333 *n.* 4, 447 *n.* 5, 567 *n.* 4
—, Henry de, esquire (undated), 412 *note*
—, Master Henry, Henry de, of Halsall, esquire, freeman (†1574), 221, 390, 447 *n.* 5
— [near Ormskirk], 221 *n.* 6
Halton Castle, Halton Castell, Halton Castyll [near Runcorn, co. Chester], 124 *n.* 8, 125 and *n.* 7, 140, 255, 256, 314 *n.* 1, 374–377, 391, 533 *n.* 4
—, honour and fee of, 314 *n.* 1
Hamburg, Hamborough, Hanbaroughe in Almayne (Almain, *i.e.* Germany), 227 and *n.* 5
Hamilton, Lord Claud, 371 *n.* 1
Hanbaroughe in Almayne. *See* Hamburg
Hance, the late E. M., 437 *n.* 6, 438 *n.* 12, 446 *n.* 1
Hanckye, George, 450 *n.* 7
Hankyng, Bartholomew, of Westminster, innkeeper, 515
Hanley, Hanle, James, of Chester, merchant, 476, 501 and *n.* 8, 502
Hanmer, Charles, of Frodsham, 366, 367, 370 *n.* 8
—, Master, gentleman, in the service of the earl of Derby, 163–165
Harcker, Henry. *See* Harker
Hardie, John, 440
Hargreaves, Mr. John, 421 *n.* 6
Harison, Haryson, Richard, tanner, 121, 122 and *nn.* 3 and 6, 147, 193, 215, 512
—, —, his mark, 512 *n.* 5
—, —, merchant praiser (1560–1561), 146
—, —, steward of the common hall (1562–1563), 198
—, —, of Manchester, merchant, 496, 498
—, Robert, apprentice, 589

Harker, Harcker, Harkar, Henry, tailor, 111 and *n.* 13, 112, 113, 237, 264, 324, 438, 443, 450
—, —, scavenger (1560–1561 and 1564–1565), 147, 242
—, —, leave-looker (1565–1566), 268
—, —, ale-taster (1566–1567), 327
—, Thomas, 454
Harrington, Harryngton, John, esquire, lord of the manor of Huyton, etc., 33 *n.* 7, 34 and *n.* 3, 35–37
Harvie, John, 183
Haryson, Richard. *See* Harison
Haselhurst, Ralph, 67
Hastings, Hastynges, Sir Edward, baron Hastings of Loughborough, Privy Councillor, 538 and *n.* 11
Hatton, Margerie, 241
Haughton, James. *See* Houghton
Haven (the), 224, 284, 291, 337, 537
—, making of the New, 177–179
—. *See also* Port, *and* Index of Subjects
Havering-atte-Bower, Haveryng [co. Essex], a royal manor, 560 and *n.* 11
Havre (le), le Havre de Grace, Newhaven, Newe Hauen, the New Havon [at the mouth of the Seine, dép. Seine-Inférieure], surrender of, 221–224
Haward, William. *See* Howard
Hawarden, Hardeyne [co. Flint], 203 and *n.* 3
Hawes, Nathaniel, a London cheesemonger, 24 *n.* 3
Haworth, Haward, Hawworth, Sir Ralph, vicar of [not mentioned], chaplain (chantry priest) at the High Altar (St. Mary's altar) in St. Nicholas's church, 286 and *n.* 6, 410 *n.* 3, 413 *n.* 4
Haydock, Haydocke, John, 430, 434
—, Richard, shopkeeper, 193, 237, 240, 269, 346, 394 *n.* 1, 397, 423 *n.* 2, 424, 425, 437, 442, 451
—, —, ale-taster (1560–1561), 146
—, —, churchwarden (1562–1563), 198
—, —, steward of the common hall (1564–1565), 242
—, —, Elizabeth, his first wife, 424
—, —, Anne (widow of Thomas Allerton), his second wife, 394 *n.* 1
—, William, 434
—, [no Christian name], 107
—, —, his daughter, 107
Haydock [co. Lanc.], Sir Piers Legh of. *See* Legh
Haye, Roger. *See* Heye
Hayes, Edward. *See* Heyes
Heath, Nicholas, bishop of Worcester, archbishop of York, Chancellor of England, 536 and *n.* 3
Heath (the). *See* Fields
Hechemoughe, Richard. *See* Hichmoughe
Helbre, Helbriegh. *See* Hilbre
Henry III, charter of. *See* Charters *in* I.S.
Henry V, letters patent of. See *ibid.*
Henry VIII, 115
Herbert, William, earl of Pembroke, 536 and *n.* 7, 554
Herle, Edward, 24 *n.* 3
Herries, Lord, 371 *n.* 1
Hertford, marquis of, 573 *n.* 9
Hesketh, Sir Thomas, 411 *note*
—, —, sheriff of Lancashire, 216, 217
—, widow, 437
Hewet, John, 242, 243, 321 and *n.* 6, 322 *n.* 10, 437, 442, 450 *n.* 10
—, —, leave-looker, water-bailiff, and scavenger (1566–1567), 327
—, —, Town Clerk (1576 *sqq.*), 321 *n.* 6, 450 *n.* 10
Heye, Haye, Robert *alias* Roger, 411, 412
Heyes, Heys, Hayes, Edward, gentleman, 457 and *n.* 1
—, William, town customer, 24 *n.* 3
Hichmoughe, Hechemoughe, Hichemoughe, Hichemowgh, Hichemowghe, Hichemowth, Hichemowthe, Richard, 378, 453
—, Thomas, 77, 137, 143, 153, 385, 427, 437, 442, 451
—, —, ale-taster (1560–1561), 146
—, —, steward of the common hall (1563–1564), 236
—, —, leave-looker (1567–1568), 352
Higher Sea Shute. *See* Fields
Higginson, Ralph, a graduate of Oxford, 374 *n.* 5
—, —. *See also* Higinson
High Cross. *See* Crosses
Higher Heavy Lands, Higher Heyvie Landes. *See* Fields
Higher Shoote. *See* Fields
Higinson, Higynson, Hygynson, John, bailiff (1637–38), 13 *n.* 1
—, *alias* Thomasson, John (John Tomasson, *alias* John Hygynson), of Everton, 243, 562–565
—, —, —, Anne his wife, 565, 566
—, —, —, Thomas, his eldest son and heir (Thomas Johnson, *alias* Thomas Higynson), 243, 562–566
—, —, —, Ralph, his younger son, a scholar of Oxford, schoolmaster, 255, 256, 374–378, and *notes*, 379 *n.* 6, 391, 565. *See also* Higginson
—, —, —, Roger, his youngest son, 566
—, —, —, Jane, his eldest daughter, 564, 565

Higinson, *alias* Thomasson, John, Elizabeth, his younger daughter, 564, 565
—, *alias* Johnson, Thomas. *See* Johnson
Hilbre Island, Helbre, Helbriegh, Hylbry [at the Wirral side of the mouth of the Dee], 160, 185, 273, 571
Hill, Henry, 347, 398
Hispayne. *See* Spain
Hodgeson, William, 444
—, *alias* Richardson, William, 347
—. *See also* Richardson
—, [no Christian name], gentleman, 128
Hoges Heyghe, Hogges Heyghes. *See* Hogs Hey
Hogge, Hough, Christopher, 413 *n.* 4
—, Edward, 411, 412
—, Gilbert, 411
—. *See also* Hough
Hogs Hey (or Heys), Hoges Heyghe, Hogges Heyghes. *See* Fields
Holden, Christopher, 422 *n.* 8, 423 *n.* 2, 455
—, Ralph, of Salford, 521
—, Richard, freeman (*ante* Oct. 1566), 324, 451
—, *alias* Kerver (Karver), Richard, a non-freeman, temporarily appointed keeper of the common hall or Warehouse (May 1563), 220, 221
—, —, —, formally elected to the same office (Oct. 1563), 234, 236
—, —, —. *See also below,* Holden, Robert
—, Robert, merchant, 50, 72, 77, 99, 111, 137, 199, 426, 437, 442, 449, 460, 461, 513
—, —, water-bailiff (1562–1565), 198, 203 *n.* 8, 236, 242
—, —, his mark, 461 and *n.* 6, 513 and *n.* 12
—, —, Richard his son, 437, 442
—, —, *alias* Karver, Robert, 95
—, —. *See also above,* Holden, Richard
Holgreve, Peter. *See* Olgreave
Holie Hed. *See* Holyhead
Holipriest, Holiepriest, Holiprest, John. *See* Holypriest
Holyhead, Holie Hed, Hollyhead [Anglesey], 289 and *n.* 2, 292 *n.* 1, 572–575
Holypriest, Holipriest, Holiepriest, Holiprest, John, 241, 436, 442
—, —, hayward (1567–1568), 356
Hoose, an extra-parochial district, part of the modern Hoylake [Wirral, Cheshire], 160 *n.* 5
—. *See also* Hose
Hope [co. Flint], 203 *n.* 3
Horse Channel, 160 *n.* 5
Horwich, Horwiche [co. Lanc.], Alexander Brook (Brucke) of, and Giles his son. *See* Brook
Hose End, near Hoylake [Wirral, Cheshire], 160 *n.* 5
— Side farm, in Wallasey parish [Wirral, Cheshire], 160 *n.* 5
—. *See also* Hoose
Hough, Houghe, Christopher. *See* Hogge
—, Richard, lord of the manor of Leighton, coroner of Wirral, 186
—, —, —, eldest son of, 186
Houghton, Haghton, Halghton, Haughton, Howghton, Master Evan, gentleman, 108, 188, 212, 263, 390, 447 and *n.* 12, 468
—, —, his father, deceased, 108
—, —, Cecily, his relict, 286 *n.* 8
—, —, Thomas, his son, 286 *n.* 8
—, James, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 411, 412, 413 *n.* 4
—, —, leave-looker (1556), 60
—, Ralph, 67
—, Thomas, bailiff (1526–1527), 431 and *n.* 11, 433 *n.* 2
—, —, mayor (1540–1541, etc.), 1 and *n.* 7, 108 *n.* 12, 431 *n.* 11, 579
Hougson (Hughson), Hongson, Oliver, 411
—, —, his wife (widow), 411, 412
Howard, Haward, William, baron Howard of Effingham, Lord Chamberlain, 552 and *n.* 8, 554
Howrobyn, Robert, 342, 343 and *n.* 1, 451 *n.* 8
—, —, steward of the common hall (1567–1568), 352
Howse, Howsse, Thomas, of London, merchant, 172, 183, 184
Hoylake [Wirral, Cheshire], 160 *n.* 5
Hoyle Bank, East, 160 *n.* 5
Hoyle Lake, 160 *n.* 5, 221 *n.* 3, 388 *n.* 8
Huddersfield [co. York, W.R.], 202 *n.* 4
Huetson, John, mayor of Lancaster, 151 *n.* 8
Hughes, John, 104
Hughson, William, 32, 48, 60, 93, 105, 132, 147, 234
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1558–1559), 91
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards (1559–1560), 133
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1559–1561 and 1562–1563), 133, 146, 198
—, —, purser (unfree in 1561 and 1564), 176 and *n.* 12, 242, 438, 443
—, *alias* Barker, Gilbert, 420 *n.* 3, 427

Hughson, *alias* Barker, William, 436 and *n.* 5, 441, 452
—. *See also* Barker; Hougson
Hulgreve, Peris. *See* Olgreave
Hull [co. York, E.R.], ship of, 202
Hunter, Thomas, 266, 436, 442
Hurd, Hurde, Hurdis, Hurdys, Sir John, chantry priest or incumbent at St. John's chantry altar, afterwards incumbent or clerk of the chapel, 125 and *n.* 12, 410 *n.* 3, 412 and *n.* 2, 532
Hurst, John, 411
Huyton [S.W. Lanc.], John Harrington, lord of the manor of. *See* Harrington
—, Thomas Wolfall, lord of the manor of Wolfall in. *See* Wolfall
Hygynson, Ralph. *See* Higynson
—, *alias* Johnson, Thomas. *See* Higynson; Johnson
Hyne, John, mariner, 259, 404, 405, 440, 444, 470

Inglefeld, Englefeld, Englefielde, Inglefield, Inglefyld, Thomas, smith, 32*d* *n.* 3, 43, 44, 50, 66, 81, 84, 85, 105, 132, 143, 153, 199, 231, 237, 269 *n.* 2, 324, 328 and *n.* 12, 364, 385, 404, 488 *n.* 4, 497, 523–525, 528
—, —, ale-taster (1558–1559), 91
—, —, merchant praiser (1560–1561 and 1563–1564), 146, 236
—, —, bailiff (1565–1566), 263, 264, 275, 305, 313, 322, 376 and *n.* 10, 438, 443, 449 and *n.* 5, 485, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1566–1567 and 1568–1569), 327, 389
—, —, bailiff (1571–1572), 458 and *n.* 10, 581 and *n.* 3
—, —, autograph signature or mark of, 32*d* *n.* 3, 328 *n.* 12, 389 and *n.* 8, 497 and *n.* 10, 525 and *nn.* 8 and 9
Ipswich [co. Ipswich], 21 *n.* 2
—, Thomas Cowper of. *See* Cowper
Ireland, Master George, of Hale, esquire, 38 and *n.* 7, 39, 113, 124, 390, 447 and *n.* 7
—, James, 176 *n.* 10, 440, 444
—, John, bailiff (1526–1527), 431 and *n.* 11, 433 *n.* 2
—, Laurence, of Gray's Inn, 41 and *n.* 9
—, widow, 439

Ireland, borough charters of, 6 *note*
—, expedition of the earl of Essex to, 299 *n.* 12
—, imports from, 195, 498
—, Lord Deputies of. *See* Radcliffe; Sidney; St. Leger; Fitzwilliam
—, Lord Justices of. *See* Curwen; Sidney
—, martial law, etc., in, 539 *n.* 5
—, Marshals of. *See* Stanley; Bagnal
—, masons from, 220
—, messengers to and from, 538–540, 553, 554
—, news from, 312
—, passengers to, 220
—, Privy Council of, 289 *n.* 3
—, richest man in. *See* Wakelaye
—, sailors from, unable to speak English, 161
—, soldiers for service in, 158 *n.* 8, 338 and *n.* 10, 339
—, soldiers of fortune in, 289 *n.* 4, 290 and *n.* 2, 291 and *n.* 1
—, trade with, 245, 246, 498
—, —. *See also* Dublin
—, transport of messengers, troops, victuals, etc., to, 186, 187, 278 *n.* 13, 283 *n.* 12, 289–292, 300, 316 *n.* 8, 329 and *n.* 4, 330, 338–340, 341 *n.* 1, 367, 538–540, 547, 548 and *n.* 6, 549, 553, 554, 571–576
—, Vice-Treasurers of. *See* Sidney; Fitzwilliam
—, victualler in the north of. *See* Peter
—, —. *See also* Paul
—. *See also* Irish *in* Index of Subjects
Irlam, Erlome, Edmund, 'pointer' (*i.e.* a 'point' maker, a maker of 'points' or tagged laces), 315 and *n.* 9, 346, 390 and *n.* 12, 399, 436, 442, 452
—, —, scavenger (1566–1567), 328
—, —, churchwarden (1567–1568), 352
—, —, bailiff (1584–1585), 315 *n.* 9
Irvine, Mr. W. F., 160 *n.* 5, 267 *n.* 5, 292 *n.* 5, 295 *n.* 6
Irwell, ferry over the. *See* Barton boat
Isle of Man, Ile of Man, barley of, 226
—, Captain or Lieutenant of. *See* Stanley (Master Henry); Torbocke
—, Lieutenant or Deputy-Governor of. *See* Stanley (Sir Thomas)
—, natives of, in Dublin, 226 *n.* 7
—, transport of troops to Ireland by way of, 547, 548 and *n.* 6, 572, 575, 576
—, Robert Davie, Robert David, of. *See* Davie
Izzard, P. W. D., of Wisbech, 224 *n.* 13

James I and II. *See* Charters *in* I.S.
James [no surname], the Scot, 184
Jamisson, Jamesson, Jamissyn, Jamson, Jamyson, Jamysson, Ralph, 32, 50, 87, 99, 105, 107, 147, 153, 181, 182, 234, 245, 248, 254, 269, 282, 333, 355, 364, 385, 424 and *n.* 4, 437, 441, 442, 450, 487, 500
—, —, steward of the common hall (1556 and 1558–1560), 61, 64, 91, 121, 122 and *n.* 2, 132 *n.* 6
—, —, bailiff (1562–1563), 192, 199, 205, 206, 209 *n.* 1, 212 *n.* 9, 222 *n.* 4, 223, 228 *n.* 15, 249 and *n.* 5, 420, 483 and *n.* 8, 484 and *n.* 2, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1564–1565 and 1566–1567), 242, 255, 327
—, —, his mark, 484 and *n.* 2
—, *alias* Oliver, Olivers, Ralph, 242, 247, 309 *n.* 13, 413 *n.* 4, 414
—, —. *See also* Oliver
—, Thomas, 78 and *n.* 5
Jenkynson, John, 432
Jepson, Jeopson, Isabel, widow, 438, 443
—, Roger, apprentice, 77, 93, 132
Jerusalem, pilgrimage to, 222
Jetter, John, 347, 398
Johannes [Crosse, *q.v.*], 233 and *n.* 7
John, King, letters patent of, 287 *n.* 9.
John [surname partly gone]nley, 267 and *n.* 10
John [surname gone], 398
Johnson, Mr. Charles, 257 *n.* 2
—, John, 324, 453
—, Nicholas, gentleman, 67
—, Richard, 470
—, —, bailiff of West Derby, 56
—, Thomas, 411, 413 *n.* 4, 414 *note*, 453
—, —, a thief, 273, 274
—, Thurstan, 432, 435
—, —, Elizabeth his wife, 435
—, *alias* Hygynson, Thomas, 453 *n.* 9
—, *alias* Nicholasson, Robert, gentleman, 346, 370, 385, 449
—, —, —, bailiff (1566–1567), 321, 324, 331, 332 *n.* 4, 343, 581
—, —. *See also* Nicholasson
—, —, —, of Sefton, 208, 223
—, *alias* Vergose, Henry. *See* Vergus
Jolibrand, Jollibrand, John and Richard. *See* Gilibrond
Jugge, Richard, Queen's printer, 547 and *n.* 1
Jyenson, Sir William, 109 and *n.* 4

Karver, *alias* Holden, Robert. *See* Holden
Kaye, Henry, of Dunham-on-the-Hill, mason, 295 and *nn.* 2 and 3, 296, 297
Kelway, Keylwaie, Robert, 531, 532, 533 *n.* 2
Kempe, Alice, 241
—, John, 93, 158, 438, 443, 450, 479, 480, 482, 483
—, —, of London, yeoman, 471, 472
Kendal [co. Westmoreland], Christopher Pricket of, merchant, 44, 45
— *See also* Staveley in Kendal
Kent (county), the earl of Derby's seat in, 172
— (river), 15 *n.* 2
Kerver *alias* Holden, Richard. *See* Holden
Ketyll, Keytyll, Hugh, 242, 438, 443, 451
—, John, mariner, 183
—, Robert, 347, 398
Keylwaie, Robert. *See* Kelway
Keytyll, Hugh. *See* Ketyll
Kilkeel [co. Down], 539 and *n.* 5
Kilmainham [co. Meath], 329 *n.* 4
King's Lynn [co. Norfolk], 401 *n.* 3
Kirby, Kyrbye, Kyrckbie, Kyrckbye, West [Wirral, Cheshire], mariners of, 160 *n.* 5, 161
—, —, Thomas Radcliffe, Ratclyff of, shipowner, 292 and *n.* 5
Kirkby, Kyrckbie, Kyrckbye [parish of Walton-on-the-Hill, near Liverpool], turbary of, 228 and *n.* 9
—, William Fazakerley of, gentleman. *See* Fazacarley
Kirkdale, Kyrckdale [Liverpool], 311 *n.* 9
—, Robert Marser of. *See* Marser
Kneyvet, Sir Thomas. *See* Knyvet
Knight, Knyght, Ralph, a servant of Sir Henry Sidney, 538 and *n.* 3, 571
Knivet, Sir John. *See* Knyvet
Knocfargus, Knockvergus. *See* Carrickfergus
Knollys, Knolles, Knollis, Sir Francis, Vice-Chamberlain, 372 *n.* 1, 552 and *n.* 8, 554
—, John, 294 and *n.* 13, 295, 296
Knowsley Hall (near Prescot, S.W. Lanc.), 279 *n.* 2, 410 *n.* 3, 412 *note*, 447 *n.* 12, 532 *n.* 6
Knyght, Ralph. *See* Knight
Knyvet, Kneyvet, Knivet, Sir Thomas (? *recte* John), son-in-law of Edward, earl of Derby, 273 and *n.* 10
Kyrbye, Kyrckbie, Kyrckbye. *See* Kirby (West) and Kirkby
Kyrckdale. *See* Kirkdale
Kyrie, William, shoemaker, 438 *n.* 12, 478

Kyrie, William, Merget (Margaret), his widow, formerly wife of Thomas Clapam, 438 and *n.* 12, 444, 490
—. *See also* Quyrrie

Lady Mercers Hall, burgage house or tenement called, 353 and *n.* 3, 354, 355, 358
Lady Mercie, gift of land to the town by, 353 *n.* 3, 419
Ladye hall. *See* Hall (I.S.)
Lagher Heyvie Landes. *See* Lower Heavy Lands
Lake, Sir John, 433 and *n.* 7
—, —, his mother, 433
Lake (Laake), Sea Lake, 162
—, ballast, etc., forbidden to be thrown into, or deposited on the 'warth' or shore of, 15 and *nn.* 2 and 3, 136, 137 *n.* 1, 149
—. *See also* Pool
Lancashire, feodary of. *See* Moreton
—, justices of. *See* Justices (I.S.)
—, place of natives of, in the corn-market, 277
—, plague in (1557–1558), 104
—, sheriff and justices of, 552
—, sheriffs of. *See* Atherton; Byron; Hesketh; Trafford; Worsley
—, under-sheriff of. *See* Shae
— and Yorkshire Railway Line, 159 *n.* 3
Lancaster, Lancastre, assizes at, 46, 358
—, castle of, 53
—, —, conveyance of felons to, 32 *n.* 5, 151–154
—, Duchy of. *See* Duchy of Lancaster (I.S.)
—, mayors of. *See* Brown, James and William; Huetson
—, payment of the stipend of the incumbent of Liverpool at, 124 *n.* 8, 126
—, proclamation at, 139
—, Henry, duke of, 410 *n.* 3
—, John (of Gaunt), duke of, 410 *n.* 3
—, Thomas earl of, 259 *n.* 8
Lanes. *See* Streets
Langham, Langhan, Edward, a messenger to Ireland, 341 *n.* 1, 553 and *n.* 4, 554
Langley, Sir Henry, 433 and *n.* 7
Langside [co. Lanark], battle of, 371 *n.* 1
Langton, Master Peter, esquire, 313 and *nn.* 1 and 2, 390, 447 *n.* 9
Lassie, Michael, carpenter, 347, 398
Lathom, Lathome, George, gentleman, 390, 449
—, Ralph, 438 and *n.* 10, 443
Lathom, Lathome [near Liverpool], seats of the earl of Derby at (Lathom House and the New Park), 163–166, 279 and *n.* 2, 339
Laurence, Laraunce, William, 50, 60, 87, 99, 153, 187, 199, 240, 248, 264, 438, 443, 503, 506–508, 510, 511, 517
—, —, shipowner, 280, 449, 455
—, —, bailiff (1556–1557), 71, 580
—, —, mark of, 506 *n.* 9
—, —, Cuthbert his son, 398, 455
—, —, Edmund his son, 347, 359, 360, 398, 415 *n.* 4, 503, 511, 512
—, —, —, autograph signature of, 360 *n.* 5, 512 and *n.* 4
Layland. *See* Leyland
Leasowe [Wirral, Cheshire], 160 *n.* 5, 247 *n.* 14
Leaver. *See* Lever
Leay, Richard. *See* Ley
Leayland, Christopher, Duchy collector, 411 *note*
Lecester, earl of. *See* Leicester
Legh, Lieghe, Sir Peter or Piers (Perus), of Lyme and Haydock, lord of the manor of Bradley, 314 and *n.* 3
Leicester, Lecester, Leycester, Leycestre, earl of. *See* Dudley
—, borough of, 23 *n.* 2, 60 *n.* 7, 129 *n.* 6, 151 *n.* 7, 238 *n.* 5, 421 *n.* 8, 585 *n.* 1, and *passim*
Leighton, Leyghton in Wyrrall [par. of Neston, Wirral, Cheshire], 186
Leith, Lieth [co. Edinburgh], siege of, 502 *n.* 3
Lemon, Robert, editor of state papers, 573 *n.* 9
Lettie, Lettye, Nicholas, clothes-dealer (*vestiarius*), 123 and *n.* 6
Lever, Leaver [co. Lanc.], Ralph Asston of. *See* Ashton
Leverpoll. *See* Liverpool
Ley, Leay, Leye, Edmund, 430
—, Richard, dyer, 41, 45, 50, 54, 55, 60, 80, 87
—, —, bailiff (1550–1551), 25 *n.* 2, 32*a* and *n.* 5, 41 *n.* 6, 579
—, —, mise cessor and merchant praiser (1551–1552), 30
Leycester, Leycestre. *See* Leicester
Leyghton in Wyrrall. *See* Leighton
Leyland, Layland, Hugh, 440, 445
Leyland, Layland [co. Lanc.], hundred of, 339
Lieghe, Sir Piers (Perus). *See* Legh
Lieth. *See* Leith
Lightfoote, Lyghtfoote, Elsabeth (Elizabeth), 325, 347, 386, 440

Lightollers, Lyghtollers, James, corrections, etc., made by him in the Old Precedents, 3 and *n.* 10, 10 and *nn.* 6, 7 and 11, 15 *n.* 4, 18 *n.* 6, 21 *n.* 8
—, John, of Sefton, a servant of Sir Richard Molyneux, 56 and *n.* 8
Lime Stone Perch, 221 *n.* 3, 401 *n.* 3
Limon, Limond, Edmund. *See* Lymon
Lincoln, Edward earl of. *See* Fiennes
Lirtyng, Lyrtyng, John, 237, 240, 264, 333, 355, 364 and *n.* 5, 385, 390, 439, 444, 452
—, —, churchwarden (1564–1565), 242
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1567–1568), 352
Liscard [Wirral, Cheshire], lord of. *See* Meols
Little Hey. *See* Fields
Liverpool, spellings of the name, viz.: Leverpoll, Litherpoole, Liverpole, Liverpoll, Liverpooll, Lyrpole, Lyverpole, Lyverpoole, Lyverpule, Lyverpull, Lyverpoll, 13, 14, 19 *n.* 3, 21, 23, 25, 27, 28, 31 *n.* 1, 32*a*, 32*b*, 32*c*, 32*e*, 32*f*, 34, 36–40, 43–45, 59 *n.* 3, 82 *n.* 5, 99, 104, 113, 124, 125, 140, 141, 240, 411 *note*, 532 *n.* 6, 535, and *passim*
—, *Liverpolium*, 240 and *n.* 4, 259 *n.* 5, 262 *n.* 2
—, creeks of, 203, 279
—, itself a creek of Chester. *See* Chester
—, curate of, 141
—, 'foreign' or non-resident holders of land in, *passim*, *e.g.* 238 *n.* 7
— Haven, 224
—, letter dated at, 537
— measure, 183, 202, 227
—, travellers and visitors to, 312–316 and *passim*. *See also* Ireland; Stanley
— Water (Mersey), 573. *See also* Mersey
—, the best port and harbour between Milford and Scotland, 320
Lloyd, *alias* Flude, *alias* Flodd, Captain Richard, 290 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Flood
London, 169, 172, 187, 218, 219, 289, 291 *n.* 1, 330 and *n.* 1
—, breviate (abridged) chronicles of (Stow and Grafton), 224*a*
— Bridge, 171
—, Duchy Court, etc., at. *See* Duchy of Lancaster *in* Index of Subjects
—, fire precautions at, 62 *n.* 5
—, Fleet, Flete, prison, 66 and *n.* 4
—, —, warden of, 365
—, freemen of, exempt from the Liverpool town dues, 24 *n.* 3
London, Gray's Inn, 33, 41 *n.* 9, 319 *n.* 4
—, letters dated at, 535
—, litigation at, 167, 168, 171, 172
—, —. *See also* Molyneux
—, mayor and sheriffs of, 139
—, merchant taylors of, 115 *n.* 9
—, Middle Temple, 319 and *n.* 3
—, Mint at, 544, 545
—, missions of the mayor of Liverpool and others to, 43 *n.* 4, 44 *n.* 2, 52, 53, 54 *n.* 4, 55, 58, 59 *n.* 1, 64, 65, 87, 88, 256 and *n.* 6, 257, 300 *n.* 15, 301 and *n.* 2
—, plague at, 223, 224
—, proclamation at, 138, 139
—, printers at:
  Henry Bynneman, at the 'Mermaid' in Knightrider Street, 558 and *nn.* 11 and 12, 561 and *n.* 1
  John Cawood, Cawod, Queen's printer, 547 and *n.* 1, 561 *n.* 1
  Richard Jugge, Queen's printer, *ibid.*
—, St. Dunstan's in the West, 515
—, St. Nicholas's in the Shambles, 353 *n.* 3
—, scavengers of, 60 *n.* 7
—, wine measure of, 308
—, —. *See also* Wine measure *in* Index of Subjects
—, Henry Bucke of, 188
—, Thomas Howse, Howsse of, merchant, 172, 183, 184
—, John Kempe of, yeoman, 471, 472
—, Edmund Moyses of, 183
—, Anthony Palmer of, grocer, 515
—, John Raven of, 201, 202
—, Kenelm Simonis of, glover, 515
—, Robert Stokes of, haberdasher, 473
—, William Temmes of, merchant, 476, 477
—, William Warryson, citizen of, 189, 190
—, John Wodd, of the Fleet, 365, 366
—, John Wyght (? *recte* Wryght) of, merchant, 183
—, Jasper [surname gone] of, merchant, 129
—. *See also* Cheesemongers *in* Index of Subjects; Westminster
Lonsdale [co. Lanc. and Westmoreland], hundred of, 339 *n.* 10
Loughborough, baron Hastings of. *See* Hastings
Lovekin. *See* Lufkyn
Low (Low Hill), 405, 406, 563 *n.* 4
Lower Heathilands or Heavy lands. *See* Fields
Lower Warfe (Wharf), at the mouth of the Dee, 15 *n.* 2

Lowther, Sir Richard, 371 and *nn.* 2 and 8
Lowther Hall [co. Westmoreland], 372 *n.* 1
Lufkin, Lufkyn (Lovekin), Luskyn, George, 457 and *n.* 12
Lune (river), 15 *n.* 2
Lunt, Lunte, Edward, 185 and *n.* 5, 453 and *n.* 8
—, Humphrey, of Maghull, 258–261, 390, 403 *nn.* 12 and 14, 404, 405, 406 *n.* 5, 453
—, Richard, his wife, 433
Luskyn, George. *See* Lufkyn
Lydell, William, butcher, 339
Lydiate, Lydyate [in Halsall parish, near Ormskirk], 221
Lyghtfoote, Elizabeth. *See* Lightfoote
Lyghtollers, John and James. *See* Lightollers
Lyme [co. Chester], Sir Piers Legh of. *See* Legh
Lymon, Limon, Limond, Lymonte, Edmund, yeoman, 343, 344, 362, 382, 491–495
—, —, his mark, 493
Lyrpole. *See* Liverpool
Lyrtyng, John. *See* Lirtyng
Lytyll Hedge. *See* Little Hey
Lyverpole, Lyverpule, Lyverpull. *See* Liverpool

MacDonnells of Antrim, 340 *n.* 14
Mad Wharf, near Formby Point, 15 *n.* 2
Maghull [near Liverpool], Humphrey Lunt of. *See* Lunt
Mainwaring, Manwaryng, Manwarynge, Maynwaring, Maynwaryng, Maynwarynge, Maynwayryng, John, merchant, 78, 81, 84 and *n.* 2, 85, 99, 105, 107, 121, 127, 181, 182, 192, 223, 240, 243, 248, 249, 264, 313, 324, 333, 346, 364, 379, 404, 420, 438, 441, 443, 449
—, —, bailiff (1560–1561), 142, 158, 162–164, 167, 168, 171, 172, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1565–1566 and 1567–1568), 268, 282, 351 *n.* 12
—, —, autograph signature of, 389
Male, Elizabeth, 411, 412
Mamchester, Mamchestre. *See* Manchester
Man, Isle of. *See* Isle of Man; Sodor and Man
Manchester, Mamchester, Mamchestre, cloth of, called rugs, 209 and *n.* 1
—, cotton goods of, 302, 303, 498
—, indictments at, 46
—, market at, 21 *n.* 8
—, men of, 225
—, plague at, 104 and *n.* 9
—, proclamation at, 139
—, residence of the earls of Derby at Alport Town, 279 *n.* 2
—, Schools Continuance Warrant for, 531 *n.* 6, 532 *n.* 4, 533 *n.* 2
—, Edward Chorleton of, 474, 475
—, Edward Cunclyffe of, goldsmith, 372
—, Richard Harison of, merchant, 496
—. *See also* Barton boat
Mansk (le), *alias* le Maniske, *alias* Mansek, Mauricius, 226 *n.* 7
Manske, Alicia, 226 *n.* 7
Manwaring, Manwaryng, Manwarynge, John. *See* Mainwaring
Marall, Marrall, Thomas, 105, 440, 444, 452
—, —, scavenger (1565–1566), 269
Marcer, Richard, Robert and Thomas. *See* Marser
Marlinstown, *alias* Marlestown, Marlyngtowne, *alias* 'Mariner towne' [co. Louth], 185, 186
Marrall, Thomas. *See* Marall
Marser, Marcer, Marsar, Merser, Henry, 107, 468
—, Richard, tanner, 48, 60, 81, 84, 85, 93, 105, 110, 111, 132, 153, 168, 193, 237, 245, 264, 267, 285, 348, 355, 364, 436, 441, 442, 451, 487, 489, 502, 530
—, —, tenant of common land, 106, 107 and *n.* 2
—, —, tenant of a house of, in Dale Street, 123
—, —, tenant of the Mill dam and part of the Middle Mill Dale, 235, 417 *n.* 3, 428 and *n.* 5, 429 and *n.* 1
—, —, mise layer or sessor and merchant praiser (1556 and 1558–1559), 60, 91
—, —, merchant praiser (1560–1561, 1562–1563, and 1565–1566), 146, 198, 268, 282
—, — [junior], a servant of Robert Blacburne, 76 and *nn.* 4 and 5
—, — [junior], shoemaker, admitted to the freedom (1572), 456
—, Robert, 50, 74, 234, 267, 439, 444, 452
—, —, leavelooker (1551–1552), 30
—, —, ale-taster (1563–1564), 236
—, —, of Kirkdale (1548–1558), 418
—, —, —, executors of (Jan. 1558/9), 107 and *n.* 8

Marser, Roger, collector of country-cart money (1551–1552), 30
—, —, Joan his widow, 437, 499
—, Thomas, 436, 442, 458
— family, 233 *n.* 7
Marsh head, watering flax and hemp at the, 399 *n.* 5
Marten, Martyn, a clerk of the royal chancery, 516
Martendalle, *alias* Uttyn, Thomas. *See* Uttyn
Martin, Marten, Martyn, Edward, 487
—, Gilbert, 93, 132, 234, 240, 241, 264, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 436, 442, 452, 485–489
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1556), 60
—, —, moss reeve (1558–1559), 91
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1559–1560), 133
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1560–1561 and 1562–1563), 146, 198
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1564–1565), 242
—, —, Elizabeth his wife, widow of John Abraham, 486, 488
—, —, his wife (widow), 414 *n.* 8
—, —, his mark, 489
Martindale, *alias* Uttyn, Thomas. *See* Uttyn
Martyn, Edward and Gilbert. *See* Martin
Martyndale, *alias* Uttyn, Thomas. *See* Uttyn
Mary, Queen, proclamation of the accession of, 32*d* and *n.* 5
—, —. *See also* Philip and Mary
—, Queen of Scots, 371, 372, and *notes*
Mason, *alias* Radbruck, Radbrucke, Henry, 191 and *n.* 7, 438, 439, 443 *n.* 9, 444 and *n.* 3, 451
—, —, —, scavenger (1563–1564, 1565–1566 and 1567–1568), 236, 269, 352
—, Hugh, captain of a privateer, 224
—, Thomas, 234, 397, 438, 443, 450, 498
—, —, shipowner, 204, 280, 292
—, —, his mark, 498 and *n.* 6
Massey, Massie, Massye, William, of Puddington, steward of the earl of Derby, deputy Vice-Admiral, 161 and *n.* 9, 162–166
—, —, George his son, deputy Vice-Admiral, 161 *n.* 9
Mathew, Mathewe, Alice, 325 and *n.* 7, 326
Mawrie, Moorie, Mowrie, Richard, 458
—, Robert, 368, 398, 457
Mayer, the late Joseph, 421 *n.* 6, 463 *n.* 7
Maynwaring, Maynwaryng, Maynwarynge, Maynwayryng, John. *See* Mainwaring
Meals, North. *See* Meols
Mellifont, Mellyfonte [cos. Louth and Meath], 540 and *n.* 1
Melling, Mellyng, Mellynge, James, 32, 50, 60, 75, 76, 143, 153, 237, 240, 269, 346, 390, 413 *n.* 4, 415, 438, 443, 450, 500
—, —, steward of the Common Hall (1551–1552, 1558–1560, and 1562–1563), 30, 91, 122 and *n.* 2, 132 *n.* 6, 198
—, —, sealer of leather (1564–1565), 243
—, —, steward of the Common Hall, and sealer of leather (1566–1567), 327
—, —, sealer of leather (1567–1568 and perhaps 1568–1569), 352, 390 and *n.* 7
—, Ralph, admitted to the freedom (27 Aug. 1572), 451 *n.* 8
—, Raynald, Reinald, Reynalde, Reygnald, Reynald (Reginaldus), 81, 84, 85, 93, 105, 132, 153, 193, 240, 248, 265, 273, 282, 324, 333, 350, 385, 439, 441 and *n.* 3, 444, 450
—, —, churchwarden (1558–1559), 90
—, —, merchant praiser, etc. (1562–1563), 198
—, —, bailiff (1563–1564),232, 240 *n.* 6, 255 and *n.* 1, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1564–1565 and 1566–1567), 242, 255, 327
—, —, bailiff (1567–1568), 238 *n.* 9, 345, 346, 356, 361 and *n.* 9, 363 and *n.* 7, 364 and *n.* 12, 370 and *n.* 6, 375, 377–379, 493 *n.* 14, 581
—, Robert, 75, 76, 385
Melling [near Liverpool], lord of the manor of. *See* Osbaldeston
—, the Wood, Wodd, 212 and *n.* 15
Mellyfonte. *See* Mellifont
Mellyng, James, Ralph, Raynald and Robert. *See* Melling
Meols, Meoles, Thomas, of Great Meols, gentleman, 98
—, —, —, John his son, gentleman, lord of Liscard, 98 and *n.* 7, 390, 449
Meols, Meoles, Great [Wirral, Cheshire], 98, 247 *n.* 14
—, Meals, North [near Liverpool], 279
Mercer, Thomas. *See* Marser
—, Mercie, the lady. *See* Lady Mercie
Merget (Margaret) [surname gone], 369 and *n.* 6
Merser, Robert and Roger. *See* Marser
Mersey, Merse, river, 26, 221 *n.* 3, 284, 302, 313, 358 *n.* 1, 388 *n.* 8
—. *See also* Liverpool

Merton, Gilbert, collector of country-cart money, 30
Meverell, Thomas, gentleman, 290
Middle Mill Dale. *See* Fields; Mills
Mildmay, Myldmaie, Myldmaye, Sir Walter, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Auditor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 531, 532, 533 *n.* 2, 552 and *n.* 8
Milford, Mylforthe [co. Pembroke], 320
Mill Dam. *See* Mills (Eastham Mill)
— Street. *See* Streets (Oldhall Street)
Millnis, Thomas. *See* Milnes
Mills, water, 326 *n.* 9, 395 *n.* 7
—, wind, 293
—, —, Crown (Duchy), 337
Mills:—
  Eastham (wind and water), 235 *n.* 12, 395 *n.* 7, 422 and *n.* 5
  —, dam of, Mylne Dam, Mylne Dale, 235 and *n.* 12, 236, 417, 418, 429
  —, Dale, 235 *n.* 12
  Gallows Mills, 421 *n.* 8
  Middle Mill, Myddell Mylne, Myddle Mylne, 418 *n.* 4. *See also* Fields (Middle Mill Dale)
  Pownall Square Mill, 222 *n.* 12
  Townsend [Wind] Mill, Towne Endes Mylne, 421 and *n.* 7
  —, lease of, 56 *n.* 8
Milner, Mylner, Henry, carpenter, 45, 66, 105, 132, 143, 153, 177, 240, 438, 443, 450
—, —, ale-taster (1564–1565), 242
—, —, Elizabeth his wife, 274
—, John, minister or incumbent of St. Nicholas's church or chapel, 374, 378 *n.* 11, 379, 396 and *n.* 4
Milnes, Millnis, Mylnes, Mylnys, Thomas, 32, 32*d* and *n.* 4, 41, 49, 60, 81, 84 (*bis*), 85
—, —, steward of the common hall, 30
—, —, the late, 96, 97, 121
—, —, Ralph his son, 96 and *n.* 9, 121, 122 *n.* 5, 143
—, —, —, leave-looker (1560–1561), 146
—, —, John his younger son, 96 *n.* 9, 97
Mitton, in Blackburn hundred [co. Lanc.], 314 *n.* 2
Mockbeggar Wharf, off the Leasowe shore of Wirral, 15 *n.* 2
Mold [co. Flint], 203 *n.* 3
Mollener, Robert. *See* Nicholson
Molyneux, Molineux, Molinex, Molineuxe, Mollineux, Lord Caryll, 9 *n.* 5
—, Richard, esquire, mayor (1541–1542), 19 and *n.* 3, 579 and *n.* 1
—, Sir Richard, knight, *alias* Master Molyneux (*d.* 1569), 32*f*, 113, 124, 125, 152, 158, 173, 179, 207, 208 *n.* 9, 214, 221, 223, 228, 229, 233, 278, 279, 284, 301, 302, 332, 335, 395 and *n.* 7, 447 and *n.* 2
Molyneux, Sir Richard, his dispute with the town and suit in the Duchy Court, 19 *n.* 3, 33 and *n.* 7, 34–37, 41–47, 50, 52, 56–58 and *notes*, 64–67, 86 and *n.* 5, 87, 88, 167, 229, 230, 333 *n.* 4, 343, 344
—, —, servants of, 56, 57, 65
—, —, Master Richard his younger (second) son, of the Middle Temple, barrister-at-law, M.P. for Liverpool (1563-1567), 216 and *n.* 3, 319 and *n.* 3, 338 *n.* 6, 583 *n.* 1
—, —, William, esquire, his son and heir, of Gray's Inn, barrister-at-law, counsel of the earl of Derby, 33 and *n.* 6, 86 and *n.* 5, 179, 188, 279, 303, 314
—, —, —, —, sub-lease by them to the town, of the farm of the town, 86 *nn.* 1 and 5, 249, 287 and *n.* 3, 310 *n.* 1, 333 *n.* 4
—, Sir Richard, *an.* 1589, 11 *n.* 1
—, Master John, of the Wood, 212 and *n.* 15
—, Sir William, knight (*d.* 1548), 19 *n.* 3, 286 and *nn.* 7 and 8, 416 and *n.* 5, 417 *n.* 5, 418 *n.* 2
—, [no Christian name], a servant of Edward Halsall, 138
— family, sub-lease of the farm by, etc., 32*b* *n.* 1, 205 *n.* 15, 319 *n.* 5, 337 *n.* 4, 395 *n.* 7
Monefeld, Thomas. *See* Mounefeld
Montague, viscount. *See* Browne
Moore, More, Mor, Edward, esquire (*d.* 1632), mayor (1611–1612), 534 *n.* 1, 535 *n.* 3
—, —, Sir Edward, his grandson (1634–1678), author of the *Rental*, 84 *n.* 5, 353 *n.* 3, 410 *n.* 3, 534 *n.* 1. *See also* the Bibliography
—, John, master of H.M.S. *Sacar*, 359
—, William (xi)*, esquire (*d.* 1541), 58 *n.* 2, 432, 434, 435
—, —, mayor (1523–1524), 416 and *nn.* 2 and 3, 430 *n.* 3, 431 *n.* 9
—, —, mayor (1526–1527), 431 and *n.* 11, 433 *n.* 2, 435
—, —, Master John (John de, xii), his eldest son, esquire (*d.* 1575), 32*c*, 32*f*, 33 *n.* 7, 34–37, 39, 46, 68, 80, 113, 124, 132, 158, 159, 185, 212, 223, 233, 263, 305, 324, 411, 412 and *note*, 413 *nn.* 3 and 4, 414, 424, 425, 447, 523, 563

* The Roman numerals are those in the Moore family pedigrees in R. Stewart-Brown, *Moore of Bank Hall* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*), vol. lxiii., *New Series*, xxvii. pp. 92–119.

Moore, William, Master John (xii), his eldest son, mayor (1545-1546), 579
—, —, —, mayor (1556–1557), 44 *n.* 2, 70–72, 74 *n.* 1, 580, 584
—, —, —, autograph signature of, 525
—, —, —, Robert his (John xii's) fourth son, 104 *n.* 6
—, —, —, William (xiii) his (John xii's) eldest son, gentleman (*d.* 1602), 263
—, —, —, Anthony his (William xi's) 5th son, gentleman, 449 *note* (No. 12)
—, —, —, Robert his (William xi's) 2nd son, 58 and *n.* 2
—, —, —, Master Thomas his (William xi's) 6th son, esquire, gentleman, alderman, merchant, 25, 32*f*, 39, 41, 46, 88 *n.* 4, 105, 111–113, 121, 122, 124, 132, 155, 164, 167, 185, 191, 205–207, 214, 230, 237, 248, 255, 256, 260, 263, 287, 288, 295 and *n.* 3, 305, 313, 332, 370, 376, 437, 440, 444, 447, 456, 475, 503, 505 and *n.* 11, 533 *n.* 3
—, —, —, action in the borough court by, 391–396
—, —, —, agreement between him and the town, 229, 230, 256, 257, 362
—, —, —, his claim against the town for his expenses at London in the Molyneux suit of 1555 *sqq.*, 167 and *n.* 9, 168, 181, 182, 197, 229, 230, 317, 322–324, 343, 344, 362, 381, 382 and *n.* 2, 406–408 and *n.* 1, 491–495
—, —, —, shipowner, 111 *n.* 11, 373, 473, 474
—, —, —, mayor (1551–1552), 26 *nn.* 10 and 12, 28, 29, 31 *n.* 1, 32*a*–32*d*, 419 *nn.* 1 and 2, 460, 579, 584
—, —, —, acting mayor for Sir Richard Norres in 1555, 43 and *n.* 4, 44 and *n.* 2, 45, 52, 53, 54 *n.* 4, 579 *n.* 9
—, —, —, mayor (1555–1556), 53 *n.* 4, 55 and *n.* 2, 56–59 and *notes*, 61 *n.* 9, 64 *n.* 10, 65, 66 and *notes*, 67 and *n.* 10, 68, 69, 71 *nn.* 1 and 6, 85, 463–466, 580 and *n.* 1, 585
—, —, —, mayor (1557–1558), 1, 2 *n.* 4, 8 *n.* 2, 12 *n.* 5, 14 *n.* 14, 18 *n.* 3, 21 *n.* 3, 73–85 *passim*, 90, 104 *nn.* 1, 2 and 11, 195, 464 *n.* 1, 466 and *nn.* 5 and 8, 471 *n.* 1, 534 *n.* 1, 535 *n.* 4, 537, 580, 585
—, —, —, autograph signature of, 32*c*, 408, 466
— family, horse-mill of, 440 *n.* 1
— —, houses of, 104 *n.* 6. *See also* Bank Hall; Old Hall
— —, lands of, 335 *n.* 9
Moorecroft, Silvester, esquire, mayor (1706–1707), 392
Moorie. *See* Mawrie
More, Anthony, Edward, John, Robert, Thomas and William. *See* Moore
More Street. *See* Streets (Tithebarn Street)
Morehowse, Morehowsse, John, 430, 433, 435
Moreton, Gilbert, feodary (feudary) of Lancashire, 141
Morgan, Richard, 81, 84 and *n.* 6
Morice, Anthony, 503, 509, 510 *n.* 3
Morton, Thomas Naylor, Record Clerk to the Corporation, 283, 408, and *notes* on pp. 127, 132, 146, 238, 265, 270, 293, 306, 315, 327, 329, 342–344, 350, 351, 354, 355, 365, 369, 387, 389, 398, 399, 417, 421, 428, 446, 463, 500, 555, 579
Mosock, Mosocke, Henry and Thomas his son. *See* Mossocke
Moss Lake, 267 *n.* 6
Moss Lake stream, 395 *n.* 7, 429 *n.* 1
Mosse, James, hayward, 61
—, Joan *alias* Genet (Janet), widow, 436, 442
—, John, 411, 412
—, Richard, apprentice, 301
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's and St. Nicholas's chantries, 414 *note*, 433
—, Robert, 33 *n.* 2, 49, 60, 76, 81, 84, 85, 99, 112, 121, 143, 153, 178, 223, 237, 240, 243, 249, 264, 385, 439, 444, 452, 461–463, 466–468, 506, 507 and *n.* 7
—, —, churchwarden (1556), 60
—, —, town customer (1558 *sqq.*), 86, 87, 108, 168, 214, 215
—, —, leave-looker (1564–1565), 242, 264
—, —, water-bailiff (1565–1566), 268
—, —, his mark, 468 and *n.* 8
—, Thomas, 368
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's and St. Nicholas's chantries, 411, 412, 414 *note*
Mossocke, Mosock, Mosocke, Thomas, 95 and *n.* 11
—, —, Henry his son, gentleman, 95 and *n.* 11, 425, 448
Moston, Thomas, 267
Mounefeld, Monefeld, Thomas, shipowner, 185–187
Mountague, Anthony. *See* Browne
Mourne, Mowrne [co. Down], lordship and barony of, 539 and *n.* 5
Mowrie, Richard and Robert. *See* Mawrie
Moyses, Edmund, of London, 183
Muche, Matthew, 430
Munster, President of. *See* St. Leger
Mutton (corrected from Multon), William, a freeman and goldsmith of Chester, 74 and *nn.* 11 and 13

Myddell Mylne, Myddle Mylne. *See* Mills
Myldmaie, Myldmaye, Sir Walter. *See* Mildmay
Mylforthe. *See* Milford
Mylne Dam, Mylne Dale. *See* Mills (Eastham)
— Street. *See* Mill Street
Mylner, Henry and John. *See* Milner
Mylnes, Mylnys, Ralph and Thomas. *See* Milnes

Neale, John. *See* O'Neill
Nelson, George, 67
—, Roger, 413 *n.* 4, 431, 432, 435
Neole, Shone. *See* O'Neill
Neston [Wirral, Cheshire], 186 *n.* 6
—, New Key (Quay) and 'Old Quay House' at, 273 *n.* 4
New Key (Quay). *See* Chester
— Park, New Parcke. *See* Lathom
— Quay, 335 *n.* 9
Nicholas [Rymour], 398 and *n.* 5
—. *See also* Rymmour
Nicholasson (Nicholson), Nicolson, Nicolsson, Nicolasson, Edward, 72 and *n.* 7, 199, 346, 438, 443, 450, 589
—, —, shipowner, shipmaster and mariner, 280, 292, 302, 378 *n.* 12, 530
—, —, bailiff (1571–1572), 458 and *n.* 10, 581 and *n.* 3
—, Sir Evan, priest, incumbent of the chapel, stipend of, 50 and *n.* 10, 124–126, 140, 533 *n.* 3. *See also* Thomasson (Master Vane)
—, John, 66, 193
—, —, ale-taster (1556), 61
—, —, scavenger (1559–1560), 133
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1560–1561), 146
—, Richard, 50, 60, 93, 132, 457
—, —, his daughter, 457
—, Robert, mariner, 109, 414 *note* (with spelling 'Mollener'), 420, 427
—, —, Genet (Joan or Janet) his wife, 109, 420
—, —. *See also* Johnson
—, William, 50, 99, 132, 193, 288, 438, 443, 450
—, —, mise sessor and merchant praiser (1559–1560), 132
—, —, moss reeve (1564–1565), 242
—, *alias* Thomasson, Tomasson, William, yeoman, 268, 425 *n.* 3, 477–484
—, —, —, his mark, 484
Nicholasson, *alias* Johnson, Robert. *See* Johnson
—, —, —, of Sefton. *See* Johnson
Norres, Edward, mayor (1521–1522), 430 and *n.* 10, 434
—, G., subsidy sub-collector, 363
—, Henry, 390, 452
—, John, 390, 452
—, Richard, 503, 510, 511 *nn.* 1 and 3
—, Robert, 431, 434, 435
—, William (Sir William Norres, *as below*), 504 *n.* 4
—, Sir William, of Speke, knight, *alias* Master Norres of Speke, 113, 124, 167–169, 182, 197, 221, 223, 233, 278, 279, 317, 343
—, —, —, M.P. for Liverpool (April–May, 1554), 582
—, —, —, mayor (Oct. 1554–Oct. 1555), 16 *n.* 4, 33–35, 36 *n.* 3, 37, 38 and *n.* 3, 39, 40 *nn.* 11 and 12, 41, 42 *n.* 4, 43 and *n.* 4, 44 and *n.* 2, 46 and *n.* 7, 48 *n.* 6, 50 *n.* 8, 52*a* *n.* 1, 54 and *notes*, 87 and *n.* 6, 276 *n.* 6, 426 and *n.* 11, 579, 580 *n.* 1, 584
—, —, —, —, deputies of. *See* More (Thomas); Walker (Roger)
—, —, —, alderman, 323 and *n.* 4
—, —, —, freeman, 447
—, —, —, death (30 Jan. 1567/8), 447 *n.* 3
North Shore, 10 *n.* 5
Northumberland, earl of. *See* Percy
Norwich, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Thirlby
Nottingham, *passim, e.g.* 5, 14 *n.* 1, 60 *n.* 7, 102 *n.* 1, 129 *n.* 6, 314 *n.* 12, 315 *n.* 9, 403 *n.* 16, 421 *nn.* 1, 6 and 8, 430 *n.* 5
—, audit of town accounts at, 403 *n.* 16
—, charters of, 396 *n.* 2, 404 *n.* 1
—, pleas in the borough court of, 392, 393, 394 *n.* 5
Nycholson, Robert. *See* Nicholasson

O'Donnels of Tyrconnell, 340 *n.* 14
Okill, Charles, transcripts of records by, etc., *passim, e.g.* 55, 57, 238, 362, 417, 421 *notes*
Old Hall, of the Moore family, 311 *n.* 9
Olgreave, Olgreve, Holgreve, Hulgreve, Humphrey, 109 and *n.* 3, 110 and *n.* 1, 240, 346, 385, 390, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 420, 426, 433, 436, 442, 451, 500
—, —, sealer of leather (1564–1565), 243

Olgreave, Humphrey, steward of the common hall (1567–1568), 352
—, —, churchwarden (1568–1569), 389
—, —, Peter *alias* Peris his father, 109, 433 and *n*. 6
Oliver, Olivers, Olyuer, James, 413 *n*. 4
—, Ralph, 437, 442
—, —, co-lessee of the ferry-boat, 281, 282, 309 and *n*. 13, 310, 360 and *n*. 6
—, —, Blanche his widow, co-lessee of the same, 360 and *n*. 6, 361
—, his wife (widow) *See also* Hougson
— *alias* Jamisson, Ralph. *See* Jamisson
O'Neill, Shane, John O'Neale, John O Neals, John Neale, Shone O'Neal, Shone O'Neale, the lord O'Nealle, Shone Neole *alias* lord O'Neole (*not* earl of Tyrone), 187, 312 and *nn*. 7 and 8, 329 and *nn*. 3, 4, 6 and 7, 330 and *n*. 1, 339 *n*. 13, 340 and *nn*. 12 and 14
Onslow, Richard, Speaker of the House of Commons, 336 *n*. 5
Ore, John, B.A., appointed schoolmaster (Feb. 1565/6), 301, 445 *n*. 3
Orme, Percival, 79, 80 and *n*. 4, 99
Ormonde, earl of. *See* Butler
Ormshae, John, 367
Ormskirk, Ormiskircke, Ormiskyrcke, Ormyskyrcke [S.W. Lanc.], 141, 221 *n*. 6, 228 *n*. 9, 357 *n*. 4
—, Robert Butler of. *See* Butler
—, David Edon of. *See* Edon
—, William, son of Ralph Scarisbrecke of. *See* Scarisbrecke
— dialect, 4 *n*. 6, 169 *n*. 3
Osbaldeston, John, esquire, lord of the manor of Melling, and landholder in Liverpool, subsidy collector, 238 and *n*. 7
Otterspool, Aterpole [south of Toxteth Park, Liverpool], 58, 285
Ounslowe, Ounsloe, Thomas, 437, 443
Owstobie, Anthony, of York, corn merchant, 204
Owstwicke, James, 204
Owthwayte, William, of Denmark, 202, 204
Oxford, *passim*, *e.g.* 60 *n*. 7
—, graduates of, 367 *n*. 11, 374 *n*. 5
—, scholar of, 377

Paget, Sir William, K.G., baron Paget of Beaudesert, chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 531 and *nn*. 7 and 9
Palmer, Anthony, of London, grocer, 515
—, James, 420
—, Merget (Margaret), 440
Park, Parcke, the New. *See* Lathom
Parker, Anthony, 457
Parkgate [Wirral, Cheshire], 186 *n*. 6
Parry, David, 24 *n*. 3
Parson Drove [co. Cambridge], 224 *n*. 13
Patrick [no surname], the Scot, 185
Paul, Pawle, Richard, victualler for the army in the north of Ireland, in the service of Lord Deputy Sidney, 329 *n*. 4
Paulet, William, lord St. John, earl of Wiltshire, marquis of Winchester, Lord Treasurer, 317 *n*. 19, 535 and *n*. 2, 536 and *n*. 4, 538
Pawle, Richard. *See* Paul
Pearce, Captain. *See* Piers
Pearte, Thomas. *See* Pert
Pele, William, 98
Pemberton, Pemmerton, John, 234, 324, 346, 439, 444, 450, 507 and *n*. 7
—, —, tailor, 75 *n*. 4, 112, 113, 147, 223 *n*. 1, 522
—, —, admitted to the freedom, Feb. 1558/9, 75 *n*. 4, 110 and *n*. 6
—, —, scavenger (1559–1560), 133
—, —, churchwarden (1563–1564), 50 *n*. 10, 236 and *n*. 4
—, —, scavenger (1565–1566), 269
—, —, marriage and death of, 75 *n*. 4
—, John, probably his father (*d*. 1557–1558), shoemaker, 75 and *n*. 4
Pembroke, Penbroke, Penbrook, earl of. *See* Herbert
Pendleton, Pendilton, Pendylton, Adam, Recorder and Town Clerk, 11 *n*. 1, 26, 41, 52*a*, 53, 66, 84, 86, 121, 168, 181, 182, 213, 214, 224*a* *n*. 8, 239 *n*. 1, 287 *n*. 8, 348, 420, 425, 437, 442, 450, 487, 493, 506 and *n*. 1, 521, 523, 533 *n*. 4, 567 *n*. 2, and *passim* in the footnotes
—, —, mise sessor and merchant praiser (1558–1559), 91
—, —, re-elected registrar or recorder (1568), 384 and *n*. 3
—, —, Town Clerk from Feb. 1572/3 to 1576, 287 *n*. 8, 321 *n*. 6
—, —, autograph signatures of, 134, 470, 484, 528 *n*. 4
—, William, shoemaker, 223 *n*. 1, 241, 378 *n*. 12, 440 and *n*. 5, 522, 530
—, —, Pernell (Parnell), his wife, 522, 530
—, —, Edward his son, apprentice-tailor, 223 *n*. 1, 522 and *nn*. 1 and 3
—, —, —, apprentice-mariner, 378 *n*. 12, 530

Peppard, Pippard, Thomas, 82 and *n.* 3, 153, 285, 437, 442, 451
Peppard Street. *See* Streets (Oldhall Street)
Percy, Thomas, earl of Northumberland, 371 *n.* 1
Peres, Pers, Captain William. *See* Piers
Pert, Perte, Pearte, John, 439
—, Thomas, 62, 105, 132, 325, 436, 442, 452
—, —, scavenger (1559–1560), 133
—, —, moss reeve (1564–1565), 242
—, —, scavenger (1565–1566 and 1568–1569), 269, 390
—, —, his wife, 325
Peter, Master Richard, the Queen's victualler for the north of Ireland, 329 and *nn.* 3 and 4, 330
Petre, Peter, Sir William, Secretary of State, 538 and *n.* 13, 552 and *n.* 8
Philip and Mary, letters patent of. *See* Charters *in* I.S.
Philips, John, bishop of Sodor and Man, 226 *n.* 7
Picke, Pycke, Robert, 267, 347, 439, 444
Pie, John. *See* Pye
Piers, Peres, Pers, Pieres, Pearce, William, called Captain Pieres, governor of Knockvergus (Carrickfergus), captain of H.M.S. *Sacar*, 284, 285, 291, 292 and *n.* 4, 302, 303 *n.* 10, 340 *n.* 14, 575 and *n.* 7
Pikes, Pyekes. *See* Fields
Pile of Fouldrey, Pyle of Faudrey [N.E. Lanc.], 576 and *n.* 2
Pinfold, the Queen's, 7 *n.* 3, 265
— Lane. *See* Streets (Vauxhall Road)
Pippard, Thomas. *See* Peppard
Placyn, Placim, Maure, Mawre, the Frenchman, 188, 189, 229
Planctes, Riese (Rice, Rees, Rhŷs), 369 and *n.* 5
Plompton, Robert, 436, 442, 459 *n.* 4
—, Thomas, 439, 444, 450
—, —, steward of the common hall (1565–1566), 268
Podington, Podyngton. *See* Puddington
Pool, Pole, 9, 15 *n.* 3, 162, 221 *n.* 3, 229, 285 *n.* 2, 358 *n.* 1
—, New and Old, 177 and *n.* 8, 178
— house, 104
— stream or Upper Pool, 221 *n.* 3, 249 *n.* 2, 267 *n.* 6, 315 *n.* 6, 326 *n.* 9, 395 *n.* 7, 429 *n.* 1
—, —, ferry and later bridge over, on the line of Lord Street and Church Street, 9 *n.* 5
—. *See also* Lake
Portsmouth, plague at, 224*a* *n.* 8
Portsmouth, punishment of pickpockets at, 274 *n.* 8
Postels *alias* Postylwayte, Alice, widow, 266
Potter, William, 411
—, —, Merget (Margaret) his wife (widow), 411, 412, 440
Poughtyn, William, wait, 111
Poynee, John, a Frenchman, 284 *n.* 6
Prescot, Edward (i), collector of the 'towne custom' (town dues) (1551), 32*b*
—, —, Edward (ii), admitted to the freedom (1573), 451 *n.* 8
—, James, 436, 442, 452
—, Thomas, 368
Prescot [S.W. Lanc.], 141
Preston [co. Lanc.], 203, 279
—, custumal of, 31 *n.* 2
—, proclamation at, 139
Pricket, Pricked, Prycket, Christopher, of Kendal, merchant, 44–46, 52
—, Robert (*circ.* 1526), 432
—, Robert (*circ.* 1563), a Cumberland man, 209
Puddington, Podington, Podyngton [Wirral, Cheshire], William Massey of. *See* Massey
Pycke, Robert. *See* Picke
Pye, Pie, John, 50, 105
Pyekes. *See* Pikes
Pyle of Faudrey. *See* Pile of Fouldrey

Quarries. *See* I.S.
Quay, New, 335 *n.* 9
—, tax on shipowners for the repair of, 358 *n.* 1
—. *See also* New Key
Queen's Channel, 388 *n.* 8
— County, Queynis Countrie [Ireland], 283
Quick, George and Robert, 393
Quyrrie, John, 267, 439 and *n.* 4
—. *See also* Kyrie
Qwhitfeld, David. *See* Whitfeld
Qwynne, Joany, 440

Radbruck, Radbrucke, *alias* Mason, Henry. *See* Mason
Radcliff, Radcliffe, Ratclyff, Giles, apprentice, 589
—, Thomas, earl of Sussex, Lord Deputy of Ireland, 330 and *n.* 1, 372 *n.* 1, 387 and *n.* 5, 538 and *n.* 9

Radcliff, Thomas, of West Kirby, shipowner, 292 and *n.* 5
—. *See also* Ratcliff
Randall, Richard, 470
Ranson, Robert. *See* Rauson
Ratcliff, Sir Humphrey, knight, M.P. for Liverpool (1563-1567), 216 *n.* 3, 583 and *n.* 1
—. *See also* Radcliff
Raulyn, Thomas. *See* Rawlyn
Rauson *or* Ranson, Robert, of Carnarvon, 173
Raven, John, of London, 201, 202
Rawlyn, Raulyn, Rawlyne, Rowlyn, Thomas (i), 29 and *n.* 6, 32
—, —, mise sessor and merchant praiser (1551–1552), 30
—, Thomas (ii), admitted to the freedom (1573), 458 and *n.* 12
Raynford, Raynforde, Raynforth, Raynforthe, George, merchant, 240, 243, 249, 250 and *n.* 1, 272 *n.* 14, 328 *n.* 4, 437, 442, 451
—, —, bailiff (1567–1568), 345, 346, 361 *n.* 9, 364 and *n.* 12, 370 *n.* 6, 493 *n.* 14, 496, 518 and *n.* 8, 519 and *n.* 11, 520 *n.* 9, 581
—, Richard, merchant, 32, 33 *n.* 7, 37, 38, 50, 55, 71, 411, 412
—, —, mise sessor and merchant praiser (1551–1552), 30
—, —, Alice his widow, 325, 436, 442
Red Wharf Bay, Anglesey, 15 *n.* 2
Renshae, [no Christian name], 140
Rhuddlan, Ridland [co. Flint], 273
Ribble, Rible (river), 15 *n.* 2, 279
Richard II, charter of. *See* Charters *in* I.S.
Richard [surname gone], 397
— ap Meridith (Merideth) ab [*blank*], 74
—, son of [*blank*] of Chester. *See* Chester
Richardson, *alias* [no other surname], Evan, admitted to the freedom (1573), 458 and *n.* 12
—, Nicholas, shipowner, 281, 292, 450
—, *alias* Tomasson, Nicholas, 438, 443
—, —. *See also* Thomasson ; Tomasson
—, *alias* [no other surname], William, admitted to the freedom (1573), 458 and *n.* 12
—, *alias* Hodgeson, William. *See* Hodgeson
Ridland. *See* Rhuddlan
Ridyng, [Christian name gone], 398
Rigbye, Rigbie, Rygbie, Rygbye, Gilbert, churchwarden, 29
—, John, 326 and *n.* 6, 348, 453 and *n.* 7
—, —. *See also below,* Rigbye, William
Rigbye, Nicholas, a servant of Sir Richard Molyneux, 56, 57, 65
—, William, 33 *n.* 2, 452 and *n.* 14, 461–463
—, —, Ellen his wife, 462
—, —, John his father, 462
—, —, —. *See also above,* Rigbye, John
Rile, John, schoolmaster, admitted to office, 367, 368, 379 *n.* 6
—, —, —, admitted to the freedom, 457 and *n.* 11
—, —, —, renewal of the appointment of, 396
—, —, —, stipend of, from the Duchy, 374 and *n.* 2, 375, 377, 378 *n.* 11, 396 *n.* 4
—, —, —, stipend of, from the town, augmentation of, 396
Riley, Ryley, Rylay, John, an Oxford graduate, 367 *n.* 11
Rimmer. *See* Rymmour
Robert, John, Stanner, 298 and *n.* 9
Robertson, John, 430
Robinson, Robynson, Elsabeth (Elizabeth), 437, 442
—, —, widow, 398
—, Gilbert, 58, 63
—, James, 66
—, —, of Wallasey, shipowner and shipmaster, 281
—, John, mariner (unfree, 23 Oct. 1564–20 Oct. 1567), 242, 267, 326, 347
—, —, drowned (Dec. 1565), 298 and *n.* 8
—, —, of Jugler Street (2 Nov. 1565), 439
—, —, of Castle Street (17 Sept. 1566), 444
—, —, admitted to the freedom (18 Oct. 1568), 454
—, Richard, admitted to the freedom (1571), 458
—, Richard, butcher, 241, 440, 444
—, —, admitted to the freedom (1568), 454 and *n.* 3
Rochester, Sir Robert, chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 52*a* and *n.* 10
Rock Channel, 160 *n.* 5
Roger [Roos]e, 436 and *n.* 9. *See also below,* Roose (Roger)
Rome, pilgrimage to, 222
Roo, Thomas. *See* Rowe
Rose, Roose, Roosse, Rosse, Sir David, chaplain, *alias* [chantry] priest, 286 and *n.* 2, 426
—, John, 176 *n.* 13, 190, 241, 264, 439, 444, 452. *See also* Thomas
—, —, of Everton, *alias* John Roose, of Underhill, 563
—, —, under the Hill, 563 *n.* 4

Rose, Richard, 413 *n.* 4
—, —, of Everton, 563 *n.* 4
—, —, Underhill, *alias* under le Hill, 563 *n.* 4
—, Roger, 191 and *n.* 7, 199, 240, 269, 324, 346, 356, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 436 and *n.* 9, 437, 443, 450, 500
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1562–1563), 198
—, —, scavenger (1563–1564), 236
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1565–1566), 268
—, —, churchwarden (1566–1567), 327
—, —, his mother, widow, 437, 443
—, —, —. *See also below*, Rose, widow; Rose, Thomas
—, Thomas, 32, 49, 50, 60, 66, 75, 81, 84, 85, 93, 105, 107, 132, 143, 168, 418, 466–468
—, —, mise layer or sessor and merchant praiser (1556 and 1558–1559), 60, 91
—, —, churchwarden (1559–1560), 132
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1560–1561), 146
—, —, his mark, 468 and *n.* 8
—, —, senior, 240, 249, 257, 264, 282, 324, 333, 346, 397, 404, 429, 438, 440, 441 and *n.* 3, 443
—, —, —, freeman, 450
—, —, —, William Roose his uncle, deceased (*ante* 18 March 1564/5), 257, 356
—, —, —, —. *See also below*, William
—, —, —, moss reeve (1563–1564), 236
—, —, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1566–1567), 328
—, —, junior, 234, 240, 269, 288, 346, 438, 443
—, —, —, freeman, 450
—, —, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1562–1563), 198
—, —, —, churchwarden (1563–1564), 236
—, —, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1565–1566), 268
—, —, —, churchwarden (1567–1568), 352
— [Thomas], a non-freeman (in 1561), 176 and *n.* 13. *See also above*, John and Roger.
—, William, 32, 49, 50, 66, 81, 84, 85, 105, 189, 192, 193, 221, 223, 240, 411, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 425, 437, 443, 449
—, —, mise layer or sessor and merchant praiser (1556 and 1558–1559), 60, 91
—, —, bailiff (1560–1561), 142, 167, 168, 171, 580
—, —, deceased. *See above*, Rose, Thomas
Rose, William, his widow, 356
—, —, —. *See also above*, Rose, Roger
Rough Heys. *See* Fields
Routledge, Mr. F. J., 312 *n.* 2, 317 *n.* 19, 410 *n.* 3, 571 *n.* 1
Rowe, Row, Roo, Rooe, Roue, Thomas, merchant, 142, 179, 187, 234, 244, 245, 248, 269, 313, 324, 356, 364, 379–381, 391–396, 437, 443, 449, 496, 497, 503, 504, 517
—, —, bailiff (1562–1563), 192, 205, 206, 209 *n.* 1, 212 *n.* 9, 217, 222 *n.* 4, 223, 228 *n.* 15, 231, 249 and *n.* 5, 420, 483 and *n.* 8, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1564–1565), 242, 255
—, —, merchant praiser (1566–1567), 327
—, —, bailiff (1568–1569), 384, 385, 407 and *n.* 3, 408, 581 and *n.* 1
—, —, autograph signatures of, 408, 484, 497, 504 and *n.* 11
Rowley, Thomas, chantry priest or incumbent at St. John's altar, 410 *n.* 3
Rowlyn, Thomas. *See* Rawlyn
Rughe Heyghes. *See* Rough Heys
Rughley, Rughleye, Alexander, Recorder, 1, 3 *n.* 10, 19 *n.* 3, 82
—, Ralph, 399, 436, 442, 452 *n.* 12
—, —, scavenger (1567–1568), 352
—, —, his mother, widow Rughley, 436, 442
Runckhorne, John, of Walton, 531
Runcorn, 221 *n.* 3
—. *See also* Halton
Russell, Francis, earl of Bedford, governor of Berwick, 547–549 and *n.* 7, 552 *n.* 8
Rygbie, Rygbye. *See* Rigbie
Ryley, Rylay, John. *See* Riley
Rymmour, Rymmor, Rymer, Rymor, Rymour, Christopher, 326
—, John, 436, 442, 499
—, Nicholas, admitted to the freedom (1575), 274 *n.* 14, 398 and *n.* 5, 598
—, —, a tenant in Mylne (now Oldhall) Street (1565–1566), 440, 444
—, —. *See also* Nicholas
—, Peter (Perus, Petrus, Petur), 41, 50, 87, 93, 132
—, —, bailiff (1557–1558), 73 *n.* 1, 77, 79, 80, 84, 580
—, widow, 439

St. Catherine (Katherine), altar and chantry of. *See* Chantries *in* Index of Subjects
St. Catherine's Hey, Saynt Catrens Hey. *See* Fields

St. James, Sayncte Jamys, royal manor of [London], letters dated at, 548
Saint-Jean-de-Luz, St. John de Luce, Saynct John de Luce [*dép.* Basses-Pyrénées, France], 284 and *n.* 6
St. Katherine (Catherine), altar and chantry of. *See* Chantries *in* Index of Subjects
St. Leger, Sentleger, Sir Anthony, Lord Deputy of Ireland, 289 *n.* 3
—, —, —, Sir Robert his son, *ibid.*
—, —, —, Sir Warham his son, member of the Irish Privy Council, President of Munster, *ibid.*
St. Mary of the Quay, chapel of. *See* Chapel *in* Index of Subjects
St. Nicholas. *See* Chantries and Chapel, *ibid.*
St. Patrick's Cross. *See* Crosses
Salford, Salforth [co. Lanc.], 6 *n.* 3, 421 *n.* 8
—, Adam Byrom of, 178, 179, 354, 355
—, Ralph Holden of, 521
—, hundred of, 339
Saltons Moor. *See* Fields
Sampson, Thomas, mariner, 298
Samuell, *alias* Samwell, Master Francis, Duchy auditor, 88 *n.* 1, 125 and *n.* 6, 140, 374, 375, 377
Sandbanks. *See* Burbo ; East Hoyle ; Mad Wharf ; Mockbeggar Wharf ; Scar Warf.
—. *See also* I.S.
Savage, Sir John, lord of the manor of Clifton, steward of Halton honour and fee, 314 and *n.* 1
Scampion, W., 473
Scar Warf (Wharf), at the mouth of the Dee, 15 *n.* 2
Scarisbrecke, Ralph, of Ormskirk, 457 and *n.* 22
—, —, —, William his son, *ibid.*
Schamler, George, 222
Sciere, Richard. *See* Syere
Scotland, 320
—, trade with, 157
—, war with, 502 *n.* 3, 535
Scots, Mary Queen of. *See* Mary
Scyere, Richard. *See* Syere
Sea shore, Sea side, Waterside, 349, 401, 440 *n.* 1
—, getting of slats (roofing-stones, etc.) on the, 335 and *nn.* 8 and 9
—. *See also* Fields (Sea Bank) *and* Streets (Water Side)
Sea Lake. *See* Lake
Seacombe, William. *See* Secum
Seacome, John (18th cent.), 421 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Secum
Seacombe in Wallasey, Secom Walley [Wirral, Cheshire], 186
Seckam, Seckom, Thomas. *See* Secum
Secom Walley. *See* Seacombe
Secum, Seckam, Seckom, Seacom, Seacombe, Secom, Secome, Master Thomas, gentleman, merchant and alderman, 32*d* *n.* 4, 45, 50, 52, 55, 56, 66, 67, 79–81, 84, 85, 88, 90, 93, 107, 111, 121, 122, 127, 132, 147, 153, 155, 164, 167, 181, 182, 189, 190, 233, 248, 255, 263, 305, 313, 315, 317, 324, 325, 331, 332, 334, 336, 346, 361, 370, 372, 385, 386, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 415 *n.* 4, 422 *n.* 8, 423 *n.* 2, 428 *n.* 5, 436, 442, 447, 468, 489–491, 503, 513, 515, 520, 521, 523, 563, 577, 578
—, —, bailiff (1553–1554), 579
—, —, mayor (1562–1563), 191–230, 249, 276, 417 *n.* 2, 420 *n.* 4, 421 and *nn.* 5 and 6, 422, 423, 478 *n.* 10, 481 *n.* 3, 482, 483 and *n.* 5, 522 *n.* 2, 580, 586
—, —, house of, 208 and *n.* 7
—, —, autograph signature of, 484, 491, 513, 521
—, —, William, his brother, gentleman, merchant and alderman, 60, 81, 84, 85, 127, 132, 147, 153, 164, 167, 168, 181, 182, 188, 189, 192, 213, 223, 234, 243, 245, 248, 249, 253, 260 *note*, 413 *n.* 4, 414 and *n.* 5, 432, 447 *n.* 12, 449 and *n.* 5, 478, 488 *n.* 4, 490, 577, 578
—, —, —, people's bailiff (1558–1559), 90, 93 *n.* 2, 112, 121, 122, 124, 580
—, —, —, merchant praiser, etc. (1562–1563 and 1564–1565), 198, 242, 255
—, —, —, mayor's bailiff (1565–1566), 263, 264, 275, 296–298, 301, 303, 313, 322 and *nn.* 5 and 7, 439, 444, 447 *n.* 12, 449 and *nn.* 4 and 5, 485, 523, 580
—, —, —, mayor (1567–1568), 345–382, 385 and *nn.* 8 and 11, 404 *n.* 8, 447 *n.* 12, 453 and *n.* 13, 493, 496 and *nn.* 1 and 4, 498 and *n.* 7, 499, 518 and *nn.* 1 and 8, 519, 520 and *n.* 8, 530 and *n.* 2, 554 *n.* 6, 559 *n.* 1, 561 *n.* 1, 581, 588
—. *See also* Seacome
Sefton [near Liverpool], the seat of the Molyneux family, 141, 208
—, Thomas Eves of. *See* Eves
—, Robert Johnson, *alias* Nicholasson of. *See* Johnson
—, John Lyghtollers of. *See* Lightollers
—, Robert Williamson of. *See* Williamson
Sekerston, Sekerstone, Sekarston, Master Ralph, gentleman, alderman, 32*c*, 34, 35, 46, 47, 50, 53, 56, 65–67, 70, 80, 84, 98, 107 and *n.* 4,

109 and *n.* 7, 112, 113, 121, 122, 124, 178, 185, 188, 189, 207, 229–231, 233, 248, 253–255, 260 *note*, 262 *n.* 1, 263, 290, 301, 303 and *n.* 10, 320, 325, 326, 332, 346, 347, 362, 370, 378, 379, 381, 384–386, 405, 407, 413 *nn.* 3 and 4, 414 and *n.* 5, 438, 443, 447, 451 *n.* 8, 475, 485, 488 *n.* 4, 493, 495, 503, 504, 505 *n.* 11, 506–511 and *n.* 3, 563, 577, 589

Seckerston, Master Ralph, merchant (probably a draper), 127, 140 *n.* 2, 185 *n.* 2

—, —, apprentice of, 122

—, —, bailiff (1540–1541), 1, 579

—, —, mayor (1550–1551), 25–27, 32*a*, 579, 584

—, —, mayor (1560–1561), 120 *n.* 8, *passim* from 142 to 174, 429, 476, 477, 580, 586

—, —, M.P. :—

  (Parliament of Jan.–May, 1558/9), 108 and *n.* 10, 216 *n.* 3, 582 *n.* 9

  (Parliament of 10 Jan. 1562/3–2 Jan. 1566/7), and his petition to Queen Elizabeth, 216 and *n.* 3, 217–220, 223, 270 *n.* 10, 332, 333 *n.* 4, 336–338 and *notes*, 568 *n.* 2, 583 *n.* 1

  (Parliament of 2 April–29 May 1571), 219 *n.* 16, 567 and *n.* 3, 577 and *n.* 6, 583 *n.* 1

  (Parliament of 8 May 1572–9 April 1583), 583

—, —, his local patriotism, 338 *n.* 1

—, —, his wife, 326

—, —, Thomas his son, 303 and *n.* 10, 438, 443, 450

—, —, —, bailiff (1569–1570), 494 and *n.* 8, 581

—, —, autograph signatures of, 408, 504, 509, 511

Sentleger, Sir Warham. *See* St. Leger

Sevenoaks, Sevenocke, Sevenoke [co. Kent], Thomas Burges of. *See* Burges

—, Elizabeth and George Wood of. *See* Wood

Sey Bank. *See* Sea Bank

Shae, Robert, under-sheriff of Lancashire, 53

—, Thomas, 65

Sharpe, Ellen, widow, 259, 405

—, John, 77, 98, 444, 452

Shirburne, Sherburne, Shireburne, Sir Richard, knight, *alias* Master Sherburne, M.P. for Liverpool (1555), lord of the manor of Aighton, 52*a* and *n.* 9, 314 and *n.* 2, 582

—, —, —, steward of the earl of Derby, 52*a* and *n.* 9

—, —, —, chief councillor and receiver-general (treasurer) of the same, 165 and *n.* 5, 169

Shore. See Sea Bank

Shrewesburye, F. *See* Talbot

Shurlocke, Shyrlacke, Shyrlocke, William, 267, 439, 444

Shuttleworth, William, Town Clerk of Liverpool, 24 *n.* 3, 358 *n.* 1

Shyrlacke, Shyrlocke, William. *See* Shurlocke

Sickman's Lane. *See* Fields

Sidney, Sydney, Sydneye, Sir Henry, knight, Vice-Treasurer of Ireland, afterwards Lord President of the Marches of Wales, Lord Justice, afterwards Lord Deputy, of Ireland, 128 and *n.* 4, 278 *n* 13, 283 and *n.* 12, 289 and *nn.* 2, 3 and 4, 291 and *nn.* 1 and 9, 292 and *n.* 1, 300 and *n.* 10, 312 *n.* 2, 329 *n.* 4, 340 *n.* 14, 359 and *n.* 2, 538, 539 and *n.* 1, 553 and *n.* 7, 571–576

—, —, —, persons in the service of, 128, 291 *n.* 1, 292, 329 *n.* 4, 538

—, —, —, —, autograph signature of, 539 *n.* 1

Siere, Richard. *See* Syere

Simonis, Kenelm, of London, glover, 515

Sinclair, W. P., member of the Dock Board, 421 *n.* 6

Sire, Richard. *See* Syere

Slater *alias* Wilson, Edward. *See* Wilson

Sloyne, the. *See* Tranmere Sloyne

Slyne, near Lancaster, 160 *n.* 3

Smith. *See* Smyth.

Smithells, Smythels, Smythils (parish of Deane, hundred of Salford), Robert Barton of. *See* Barton

Smyth, Smythe, John, 193, 438, 443, 450

—, —, scavenger (1566–1567), 328

—, —, glover, 399

—, —, mariner, 417

—, Merget (Margaret), 369 *n.* 6

—, Nicholas, clerk of the chapel and schoolmaster, 48, 49, 52*a*, 63

—, Randul, Randulphe, Randyl, Randulphus, Ranulphus (Randal), tailor, 60, 66, 98, 112, 113

—, —, serjeant-at-mace (1555), 46, 52

—, Richard, mercer, 32, 40, 49, 50, 54, 60, 66, 77, 87

—, —, a non-freeman, 347

—, —, admitted to the freedom (27 Aug. 1572), 451 *n.* 8

—, —, — (25 Oct. 1571), 458

—, Sir Thomas, knight, M.P. for Liverpool (1559), 108 *n.* 10, 582 and *n.* 7

—, William, 39, 40, 419, 420

—, Laurence, of Chester, goldsmith, 372 *n.* 3

Smyth, Laurence, of Chester, Robert his son, goldsmith, 372 and *n.* 3, 373
Smythels, Smythils. *See* Smithells
Sodor and Man, bishop of. *See* Philips
Solway Firth, 371 *n.* 1
Sounders, Guy, 184
Southwark, Sowthwarcke, 171
Spain, 32*a*, 109 *n.* 4, 368
—, trade with, 179, 246
Speke, the Speyke [near Liverpool], Sir William Norres of. *See* Norres
Spenser, Edmund, the poet, 291 *n.* 8
Squire, William, bailiff (1706–1707), 392
Staffordshire, Staffordshyre, soldiers of, 339
Standanought, Edward, 76 and *n.* 3
Standysshe, Laurence, esquire, *alias* gentleman, J.P., 65 and *n.* 2, 67 and *n.* 7
Stanley, Stanleye, Edward, third earl of Derby (1508–1572), 52*a*, 128, 164, 179, 203, 225, 278, 279, 339, 505
—, —, —, comptroller of the household of. *See* Dicconson
—, —, —, Council of, 165, 166
—, —, —, counsellor of. *See* Molyneux, Master William
—, —, —, freeman of the town, 446
—, —, —, gift by, to the town, 228
—, —, —, letters from, to the mayor, 254
—, —, —, officers and persons in the service of, 187. *See also* Coney; Hanmer; Sutton
—, —, —, patron of the town, 332 and *n.* 12, 333
—, —, —, petition from the town to, 166–171
—, —, —, privilege of nominating one of the town's members of Parliament, 216 and *n.* 3, 217–219
—, —, —, receiver-general (treasurer) of. *See* Shirburne
—, —, —, seats of. *See* Lathom; Manchester
—, —, — steward of the household of. *See* Massey (William); Shirburne
—, —, —, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 413 *nn.* 2–4, 414
—, —, —, Vice-Admiral, 161 *n.* 9, 171
—, —, —, visit of, 313–316
—, —, —, Margaret Barlow, his second wife, 273 *n.* 10, 313 *n.* 14
—, —, —, Master Henry Stanley, his eldest son, lord Strange, Straunge (1531–1593), 4th earl (from 1572), a freeman of the town and mayor (1569–1570), 409, 438 and *n.* 1, 446 and *n.* 8, 457 and *n.* 14, 581
—, —, —, —, Captain or Lieutenant (Governor) of the Isle of Man, 226 and *nn.* 8 and 9, 313
Stanley, Edward, third earl of Derby, Sir Thomas Stanley, his second son, knight (*d.* 1576), a freeman of the town and mayor (1568–1569), 16 *n.* 4, 383 and *nn.* 4 and 6, 384–408, 412 *note*, 414 *n.* 5, 417 *n.* 2, 447 and *n.* 4. 581, 588
—, —, —, —, his deputy. *See* Crosse (John)
—, —, —, —, Lieutenant or Deputy-Governor of the Isle of Man, 224, 225
—, —, —, M.P. for Liverpool (1547-1552), 582
—, —, —, Sir Edward, his youngest son by his first wife, 313
—, —, —, Catherine his daughter, 273 *n.* 10
—, —, —, George his son by his second wife, Margaret Barlow (*supra*), 313 *n.* 14
—, —, —, son-in-law of. See Knyvet
—, Sir George, knight, Marshal of Ireland, 312 and *n.* 2
—, James, 7th earl of Derby (*d.* 1651), 203 *n.* 3
—, Sir John de, knight, 412 *note*
—, Peter, esquire, 67
— family, 203 *n.* 3
Stanner, (John) Robert, 298 and *n.* 8
Starkie, Starckie, Starkiye, Starkye, Peter, shipowner, 281, 324, 364 and *n.* 5, 385, 404, 423 *n.* 2, 440, 444, 452
—, —, merchant praiser (1568–1569), 389
—, Richard, esquire, 422, 447
—, —, the heirs of, 447 *n.* 8
Staveley in Kendal, Stavelye in Kendall [co. Westmoreland], Richard Carus of. *See* Carus
Steble Fountain, 421 *n.* 7
Stevynson, Henry, 352 and *n.* 11, 355 and *n.* 9, 450 *n.* 6
Stewart-Brown, Mr. Egerton, 394
—, Mr. Ronald, 320 *n.* 17, *and the* Bibliography
Stockley, Stockeley, Stockklye, Anthony, 96 *n.* 6
—, Hugh, 96, 197
—, —, Peter his son, 96 and *n.* 6, 197, 453
Stokes, Robert, of London, haberdasher, 473
Stones, Thomas, 418
—, William, 413 *n.* 4, 432, 433 and *nn.* 4 and 5
Stopfourth, William, M.P. for Liverpool (1558), 582
Straight *or* Strait Hey. *See* Fields
Strand, 358 *n.* 1 *See also* Sea Bank
Strange, Straunge, Henry lord. *See* Stanley

Streets, lanes, etc. :—
  Addison Street. *See* Sickman's Lane
  Bank Street, Bancke Streete, *now* Water Street, *q.v.*
  Belmont Road, 311 *n.* 9
  Boundary Lane, 311 *n.* 9
  Brownlow Hill, 335 *n.* 8
  Brunswick Street, 84 *n.* 5
  Byrom Street (Town's End Lane), 311 *n.* 9, 315 *n.* 6, 421 *n.* 8, 429 *n.* 1
  Cambridge Street, Almshouses in, 27 *n.* 2
  Cassie Lane. *See* Everton Causey
  Castle Street, Castell Strete, Castill Strete, 49, 178, 277 *n.* 6
  —, auditors from, 81, 84, 85, 333, 364. *See also* Accounts *in* Index of Subjects
  —, burgages and land, etc. in, 249 *n.* 14, 403, 418, 429, 450 *n.* 6, 477, 478, 489, 490, 561, 565
  —, lists of the inhabitants of, 50, 438, 439, 443, 444
  —, paviours for, 84
  —, scavenger for, 91
  Chapel Street, Chapell Strete, Chapell Streete, 6 *notes*, 49 *n.* 2, 91 *n.* 3, 178, 326, 335 *n.* 9, 348, 401 *n.* 3, 439 *n.* 3
  —, lists of the inhabitants of, 440, 445
  Cheapside, 427 *n.* 4
  Christian Street, 235 *n.* 12, 421 *n.* 8, 429 *n.* 1
  Church Street, 9 *n.* 5
  Circus Street, 235 *n.* 12
  Common Stile Lane (Streyte Heyghe, *i.e.* Straight *or* Strait Hey), 427 *n.* 6
  Crosshall Street, 315 *n.* 6, 369 *n.* 18, 432 *n.* 6
  Dale Street, Dale Strete, 49, 178, 194 *n.* 8, 249 *n.* 2, 311 *n.* 9, 315 *n.* 6, 369 *n.* 18, 418 *n.* 4, 421 *n.* 3
  —, auditors from, 81, 84, 85, 333, 364
  —, burgages, houses, lands, etc. in, 96, 109, 123, 419, 420, 424–427, 498–500
  —, draining of, 369, 370
  —, lists of the inhabitants of, 50, 436, 437, 441, 442
  —, paving of, 123 and *n.* 9, 156, 157, 369 and *n.* 17, 370 and *n.* 9
  —, paviours for, 84
  —, scavenger for, 91
  Down Street, 235 *n.* 12
  Edge Lane, 99 *n.* 7, 419, 426
  Edmund Street. *See* Mill Lane

Streets, lanes, etc. —
  Everton Causey, Cassie Lane, Everton Causey Lane, Everton Cawsey Lane, Evertoune Cawcie (Richmond Row), 311 *n.* 9, 477, 478 and *n.* 5
  Fenwick Street, 84 *n.* 5
  Foot-way to Bankhall, 427. *See* also *below*, Great Howard Street *and* Pikes
  Great Crosshall Street, 350 *n.* 3
  Great Howard Street, *olim* Mile House Lane, 159 *n.* 3, 427 *n.* 10. *See also* Foot-way to Bank Hall
  Hackins Hey, 421 *n.* 3
  Harrington Street, 9 *n.* 5. *See also* Fields (Hey)
  Hatton Garden, 350 *n.* 3
  High Street, High Streete, Hie Streate, 439 *n.* 3
  —. *See also* Jugler Street
  James Street, 84 *n.* 5
  Johnson Street, 418 *n.* 4
  Jugler *or* Juggler Street, 49 and *n.* 2, 178, 439 and *n.* 3, 440
  —. *See also* High Street
  —, auditors from, 81, 84, 85, 333, 364 and *n.* 5
  —, burgages. etc. in, 158 *n.* 10, 159
  —, —. sometime called 'Ladie Mercers Hall,' 354, 358
  —, drainage of, 461–463
  —, lists of the inhabitants of, 50, 439, 444
  —, scavenger for, 91
  Kirkdale Road, 311 *n.* 9
  Lancelots Hey. *See* Fields
  London Road, 395 *n.* 7, 421 *n.* 6
  Lord (Molyneux) Street, 9 *n.* 5. *See also* Fields (Hey)
  Love Lane, 159 *n.* 3, 425 *n.* 4
  Marybone, Mary le Bone, 311 *n.* 9, 350 *n.* 3, 417 *n.* 7
  Mile House Lane. *See* Great Howard Street
  Mill Lane, *alias* Mill Hill Lane (now Edmund Street), 222 *n.* 12
  Mill, Milne, Mylne Street. *See* Oldhall Street
  Moor Street, off Fenwick Street, 84 *n.* 5
  Moore Street, *now* Tithebarn Street, *q.v.*
  More Green, St. Patrick's Cross on, 124
  — Street, *now* Tithebarn Street, *q.v.*
  Moss Street, 395 *n.* 7
  Mylne Street, and the short lane without. *See* Oldhall Street
  Oil Street, 159 *n.* 3
  Old Hall Lane, 267 *n.* 5

Streets, lanes, etc. :—
Oldhall Street (formerly Whiteacres Street, afterwards Peppard Street, afterwards Mylne, Milne or Mill Street), 49 *n.* 2, 91 *n.* 3, 159 *n.* 3, 178, 222 *n.* 12, 311 *n.* 9, 364 *n.* 5, 421 *n.* 8, 439 *n.* 3, 440 *n.* 1
—, lists of the inhabitants of, 440, 444
—, lane without (Mill Lane, now Edmund Street, *q.v.*)
Outlane, 49 *n.* 2, 91
Pall Mall, 159 *n.* 3
Peppard Street. *See* Old Hall Street
Pikes (*see* Fields), lane along the, 427 and *n.* 10
—, —. *See also* Great Howard Street
Pinfold Lane. *See* Vauxhall Road
Pownall Square, 222 *n.* 12
Prescot's Place, 427 *n.* 4
Queen Street, 335 *n.* 9, 401 *n.* 3
Red Cross Street, 452 *n.* 1
Regent Road, 10 *n.* 5
Richmond Row, 7 *n.* 2, 235 *n.* 12, 311 *n.* 9, 429 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Everton Causey
Scotland Road, 311 *n.* 9
Shaw's Brow (*now* William Brown Street), 315 *n.* 6, 421 *nn.* 7 and 8
—, Almshouse on, 27 *n.* 2
Sickman's Lane (Addison Street). *See* Fields (Sickman's Lane)
Slater Street, 357 *n.* 4
Tempest Hey, 421 *n.* 3
Tithebarn Street, *olim* More or Moore Street, 49 *n.* 2, 84 *n.* 5, 91 *n.* 3, 178, 222 *n.* 14, 311 *n.* 9, 326 and *n.* 9, 350 *n.* 3, 364 *n.* 5, 406 and *n.* 1, 416 *n.* 5, 422, 427 *n.* 4, 440 and *n.* 6
—, lists of the inhabitants of, 440, 444
—, paving of, 123, 124
—, paviours for, 84 and *n.* 5
Town's End Lane (Byrom Street, *q.v.*, *supra*)
Vauxhall Road (formerly Pinfold Lane), 7 *n.* 3, 350 *n.* 3, 421 *n.* 1, 424 *n.* 2
Water Street, Water Strete, Watter Strete, *Platea Aquinaria*, *olim* Bank Street, Bancke Streete, 15 and *n.* 6, 49, 50, 163, 176 *n.* 11, 178, 194 *n.* 8, 221 *n.* 3, 333, 401 *n.* 4, 419, 439 *n.* 3
—, auditors from, 81, 84, 85, 364
—, burgages in, 419, 420
—, lists of the inhabitants of, 50, 437, 438, 440 *n.* 10, 442, 443

Streets, lanes, etc. :—
Water Street, scavenger for, 91
Water Side, Water Syde, Watersyd, 194 and *n.* 8, 349
— *See also* Sea Bank
West Derby Road, 311 *n.* 9
Whiteacre Street, Whiteacres Street, afterwards Peppard Street, afterwards Milne Street, now Oldhall Street (*q.v.*)
Whitefield Road, 311 *n.* 9
William Brown Street, 7 *n.* 2, 235 *n.* 12. *See also* Shaw's Brow
Streets. *See also* the several 'Heys' *under* 'Fields,' *and* Streets *in the* Index of Subjects
Streyte Heyghe (Straight *or* Strait Hey). *See* Fields
Stucley, Stukeley, Stukely, Master Thomas, soldier, etc., 291 and *n.* 1
—, —, [*blank*], his servant, 290
Stuts. *See* Fields
Sudley, John, 32
—, —, moss reeve, 30
Sussex, Thomas, earl of. *See* Radcliff
Sutton, Marian, daughter of, 430
—, Ralph, a servant of the earl of Derby, 138, 164, 171, 229
Syckmans Lane. *See* Sickman's Lane
Sydney, Sir Henry. *See* Sidney
Syere, Sire, Sciere, Scyere, Siere, Syre, Richard, 264, 326, 346, 440, 444, 452 and *n.* 11, 500
—, —, moss reeve (1564–1565), 242
—, —, steward of the common hall (1565–1566), 268
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1566–1567), 328
—, —, scavenger (1568–1569), 390

Taileour, John. *See* Tayleour
Talbot, Francis, earl of Shrewsbury, Privy Councillor, 536 and *n.* 6
Tarbock, Terbocke [near Prescot, S.W. Lanc.], 58
—, Edward. *See* Torbocke
Tarleton, Tharleton, Edward (i), merchant, 50, 460, 461
—, —, admitted to the freedom (1552), 27 *n.* 4, 32*b*, 32*c*, 68 and *n.* 4
—, deceased, 413 *n.* 4, 414
—, —, autograph signatures of, 32*c*, 461

Tarleton, Edward (ii), gentleman, admitted to the freedom as a 'foreign' burgess (1572), 459 and *n.* 4
—, John (i), apprentice, admitted to the freedom (1559), 122
—, —, —, deceased (*post* 1565), 452 and *n.* 13
—, John (ii), admitted to the freedom (1574), 449 *n.* 10
—, William, senior, freeman, 452 and *nn.* 12 and 13
—, —, ale-taster (1559–1560), 133 and *n.* 1
—, —, junior, freeman, 452 *n.* 13
Tarleton Boat (S.W. of Preston), 314 *n.* 12
Tatlock, Tatlocke, William, 240, 264, 267, 355, 429, 439, 444, 452
—, —, churchwarden (1564–1565 and 1566–1567), 242, 327
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1567–1568), 352
— [William], of Walton, 158, 159
—. *See also* Fields (Hey *and* Tatlock's Hey)
Taxtas, Thomas. *See* Toxtath
Tayleour, Taileour, Tayleor, Teliour, Teylear, Teyleor, Teyleour, *alias* Brown, Browne, John, 193, 324, 436, 442, 450
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards (1551–1552 and 1556), 30, 60
—, John, setter of the flesh-boards and scavenger (1558–1559 and 1560–1561), 91, 146
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards, leave-looker and scavenger (1562–1565), 198, 236, 237, 242, 264
—, —, setter of the flesh-boards and collector of country-cart money (1565–1567), 268, 269, 328
—, —, his widow, setter of the flesh-boards (1567–1568), 352
Temmes, William, of London, merchant, 476, 477
Tend Barne. *See* Tithe Barn
Terbeck, Anne. *See* Torbocke
Terbocke. *See* Tarbock
Territorie fyldes. *See* Town Fields
Teylear, Teyleor, Teyleour, John, *alias* Browne. *See* Tayleour
Tharleton, William. *See* Tarleton
Thirlby, Thomas, bishop of Westminster, Norwich and Ely, Privy Councillor, 536 and n. 9, 538
Thomas [no surname], 313
— [no surname], 340 and *n.* 8
— [no surname], wife of, 297
— [no surname], 385
Thomasson, Tomasson, Thompson, Tomson, John, mariner, 432–434
—, Nicholas, 19, 433
Thomasson, Nicholas, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 414 *note*
—, —, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 411
—, Robert, setter of the flesh-boards, 30
—, widow, 436, 442
—, —, a tenant of St. Nicholas's chantry, 413 *n.* 4
—, Master Vane, curate of Liverpool in 1564, 50 *n.* 10. *See also* Nicholasson, Sir Evan
—, *alias* Hygynson, John, of Everton. *See* Higynson
—, *alias* Nicholasson, William. *See* Nicholasson
—, *alias* Richardson, Nicholas. *See* Richardson
Thornebaroughe, [no Christian name], steward of the lord of Workington, 209
Throckmorton, Throkmarton, Sir Nicholas, 573 and *n.* 6, 574, 575
—, —, Francis his nephew, vice-president of the Council of the Marches of Wales, etc., 573 and *n.* 6
Thwaytes, Thwayttes, William, treasurer of Lord Deputy Sidney, 292, 572, 576
Tithe Barn, Tend Barne, 124, 416 and *n.* 5, 417 and *n.* 5
—, watercourses on each side of, 222
—. *See also* Streets (Tithebarn Street)
Tomasson, John. *See* Thomasson
—, *alias* Hygynson, John, of Everton. *See* Higynson
—, Nicholas. *See* Thomasson
—, *alias* Nicholasson, William. *See* Nicholasson
—, *alias* Richardson, Nicholas. *See* Richardson
Tomson, Nicholas. *See* Thomasson
Torbocke, Tarbock, Terbeck, Terbocke, Anne, 394 and *n.* 1, 395, 396
—, Edward, esquire, Captain or Lieutenant (Governor) of the Isle of Man (1570), 226 *n.* 9
—, —, —, admitted to the freedom, 448 *n.* 3
Toulouse [*dép.* Haute-Garonne, France], woad from, 224 and *n.* 13
Tower, 194 *n.* 8, 209, 285, 316 and *n.* 1
Town Fields. *See* Fields
Towne Endes Mylne, Townes Ende Mylne. *See* Mills (Townsend Mill)
Town's End Bridge *alias* Crosse Bridge, the stone bridge at the Town's End, 104 *n.* 6, 249 and *n.* 2, 315 and *n.* 6, 369 and *nn.* 16 and 18, 421 *n.* 7
Town's End Lane. *See* Streets
Town's End Mill. *See* Mills (Townsend Mill)

Toxtath, Toxtathe, Toxtaffe, Toxstaffe, Taxtas, Robert, 454 and *n.* 1, 455 *n.* 8
—, Thomas, 50, 60, 93, 132, 143, 193, 245, 264, 346, 397, 413 *n.* 4, 414, 424, 437, 442
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1556 and 1558–1559), 60, 91
—, —, mise sessor and merchant praiser (1559–1560), 132
—, —, collector of country-cart money (1560–1561 and 1562–1563), 146, 198
—, —, burleyman (1563–1564), 236
—, —, moss reeve and burleyman (1567–1568), 352
—, —, deceased (*post* Oct. 1567), 451 and *n.* 2
—, —, heirs of, 426 and *n.* 1
Toxteth Park, Toxtaffe parcke (Liverpool), 58, 395 *n.* 7
—, town's privilege of 'score' (pasturage of cattle) in, 166, 167, 169–171
Trafford, Sir Edmund, of Trafford Park [co. Lanc.], sheriff of Lancashire, 567, 568
—, *alias* Trayvour, Roger, 98
Tranmere Common [Wirral, Cheshire], 254 *n.* 6
—, Sloyne, Tranmore Slyme [part of the river Mersey], 160 and *n.* 3, 161
Trayvour *alias* Trafford, Roger, 98
Turner, Austin, 299 and *nn.* 8 and 16, 324, 398, 443 and *n.* 7, 450 *n.* 6
Tutbury [co. Stafford], 372 *n.* 1
Twisse, Twysse, Laurence, 176 and *n.* 11, 368, 398, 437, 442
Tyldisley, Tyldisleye, Thurstan, 341 and *n.* 2
Tyndale, William, the translator, 283 *n.* 7
Tyrconnell [north-west Ulster], the O'Donnels of, 340 *n.* 14
Tyrling, John, a clerk in the Duchy Chancery, 533

Ulster, Derby, *alias* Dormishe, etc., Dormice, Dormicius (*recte* Dermicius, *i.e.* Dermit), of Bebington, physician, 173, 254 and *n.* 6, 255
—, —, —, Henry his son, 254 *n.* 6
—, —, —, John his son, surgeon, *ibid.*
—, —, —, Peter Ulster *alias* Derby, his son, mayor of Liverpool, and Judith his wife, *ibid.*
—, —, Peter, a non-freeman, *ibid.*
Underhill, John and Richard Roose de. *See* Rose
—. *See also* Low
Upwalton. *See* Walton-on-the-Hill
Uttyn, *alias* Martindale, Martyndale, Martendalle, Thomas, 93, 105, 162, 171, 231, 390, 440, 445, 450, 500
—, —, shipowner and shipmaster, 280, 292, 302
—, —, bailiff (1563–1564), 232, 255 and *n.* 1, 580

Valentyne, J., 440
Vergus, Vergose, Vergusse (*the modern* Fergus), Thomas, 32, 403 *n.* 6
—, —, moss reeve (1551–1552 and 1556), 30 and *n.* 2, 60
—, *alias* Johnson, Henry, 30 *n.* 2, 403
Vernam, Elyn (Ellen), 325, 347, 386, 398
—, Ralph, admitted to the freedom (3 Oct. 1568), 379, 454
—, —, scavenger (1568–1569), 390

Waddyngton, Wadyngton, Richard, 353 and *n.* 3, 354 and *n.* 4, 355, 358, 390, 449 *n.* 4, 452 *n.* 7
Wade, Thomas, 99, 105, 147, 153, 193, 234, 240, 264, 324, 328 and *n.* 12, 346, 350, 351, 385, 437, 442, 450, 500, 512
—, —, scavenger (1556), 60
—, —, leave-looker (1558–1559), 91
—, —, church warden (1560–1561), 146
—, —, ale-taster (1562–1563), 198
—, —, sealer of leather (1566–1568), 328, 352
—, —, autograph marks of, 328 *n.* 12, 351 and *n.* 9, 512 and *n.* 5
Wadyngton, Richard. *See* Waddyngton
Wakefield, Wakfeld, John, 437, 442
Wakelaye, Wakley, John, the richest man in Ireland, 290 and *n.* 5
Wakfeld. *See* Wakefield
Wakley, John. *See* Wakelaye
Walcheman, John, of Bromborough, mariner, 501, 502 and *n.* 3
Waldegrave, Walgrave, Sir Edward, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 538 and *n.* 12
Wales, Walles, Council of the Marches of, commission under the seal of the, 186, 187
—, —, President of. *See* Sidney
—, —, Vice-president of. *See* Throckmorton
—, shipment of rye to, 204
Walker, John (*circ.* 1526), 434, 435 and *n.* 7

Walker, John, leave-looker (1551–1552), 30
—, —. *See also below*, Walker, Roger
—, Richard, a tenant of St. Mary's chantry, 411, 412
—, —, deceased (*ante* Feb. 1554/5), 36
—, Master Roger, gentleman, merchant and senior alderman, 26, 33 *n.* 7, 34–37, 39, 40 *n.* 11, 45, 46, 56, 58, 65 and *notes*, 66, 67 and *n.* 10, 77, 80, 85, 87 and *n.* 7, 88, 411, 463–466
—, —, mayor (1553–1554), 32*d*, 32*e*, 32*f*, 41, 54 *n.* 4, 461 *n.* 7, 463, 579, 584
—, —, acting-mayor for Sir Richard Norres (1555), 43 *n.* 4, 44 *n.* 2, 54 and *n.* 4, 55 and *nn.* 3 and 4, 579 *n.* 9
—, —, — for Thomas More (1556), 58 and *n.* 1, 65 *n.* 4, 67
—, —, deceased (1558), 104 and *n.* 4, 106, 417 and *n.* 5
—, —, John his eldest son, 106. *See also above*, Walker, John
—, —, autograph signature of, 55 and *n.* 4, 466 and *n.* 4
—, Thomas, 455
—, William, 242, 324, 367, 397, 432, 436, 442, 452, 589
—, —, shipowner and shipmaster, 280, 292
Wallasey, Wallazie, Walley, Kirkby in Walley, etc. [Wirral, Cheshire], 75 *n.* 4, 160 *n.* 5, 247 *n.* 14
—, ships, shipowners and shipmasters of, 281, 348
—. *See* Seacombe
Waller, Richard, 414 *note*
Walles. *See* Wales
Walney Island [N.E. Lanc.], 576 *n.* 2
Walsingham, Sir Francis, Secretary of State, 318 *n.* 3, 332 *n.* 12
Walton-on-the-Hill, Upwalton, Walton, Walton-super-Montem [near Liverpool], bailiff of. *See* Brydge
—, curate of, 141
—, grammar-school in [the parish of, viz. at Liverpool], 532
—, parish of, 158, 159, 228 *n.* 9, 339
—, parish church of St. Mary, altar of St. Stephen in, 99 and *n.* 11
—, —, bells for, 436 *n.* 2
—, —, bequest to, 39, 99 and *n.* 11
—, —, chantries of Holy Trinity and St. John in, 99 *n.* 11
—, —, leys (rates) for the repair of, 51 and *n.* 3, 275, 436 and *n.* 1, 437–440, 441 *n.* 7
—, Master Laurence Breres of. *See* Breres
—, John Runckhorne of. *See* Runckhorne
— [William] Tatlocke of, 158, 159
—, —. *See also* Tatlock
Walwerck, Francis, admitted to the freedom, 459
Warant, Henry. *See* Warrant
Warbreck Moor. *See* Wynbreck Hyll
Ward, John, 416 *n.* 5, 417 and *n.* 5
Waren, John. *See* Warren
Waretre. *See* Wavertree
Waring, Waryng, Warynge, William, joiner, 32, 41, 43, 44, 66
—, —, scavenger, 60
— [William], his house, 438 and *n.* 2
Warmingham, Warmyncham, Warmynham, Warmynȝam, Warmynsam, Warmyssham, Richard, 60, 419, 433
—, —, the late, 425
—, —, his wife (widow), 149, 425
—, —, water-bailiff, 30 and *n.* 4, 61 and *n.* 7
Warrant, Warant, Henry and John, 499 *n.* 4
—. *See also* Warren
Warren, Waren, Master John, esquire, 210 and *n.* 2, 212, 213, 390, 447 and *n.* 6, 499 and *n.* 4
—. *See also* Warrant
Warrington, Weryngton, Weyryngton [co. Lanc.], 179, 203, 221 *n.* 3, 279, 295 and *n.* 3, 341
Waryng, Warynge, William. *See* Waring
Warryson, William, citizen of London, 189 and *n.* 5, 190
Warth. *See* I.S.
Wate, George, 414 *no*
Water Side. *See* Sea shore ; Streets
Waterford, Waterforth [Ireland], 304
Watkynson, Cuthbert, 216, 217
Wavertree, Waretre (Liverpool), bequest to the chapel of, 39 and *n.* 14
Wawen, Thomas, wait *alias* town's serjeant, deceased (*ante* 26 Feb. 1558/9), 79 and *n.* 10
Webster, Webstar, Humphrey, 32*f*, 50, 74, 93, 105, 121, 122, 142, 143, 189, 199, 223, 237, 240, 243, 248, 250 *n.* 1, 254, 264, 317, 355, 437, 442, 449, 528
—, —, steward of the common hall (1556), 61, 64
—, —, [people's] bailiff (1559–1560), 131, 132, 138, 140, 580
—, —, merchant praiser (1560–1561), 146
—, —, mayor's bailiff (1566–1567), 321, 324, 332 *n.* 4, 343, 552–553 *n.* 10, 581
—, —, merchant praiser (1567–1568), 351
—, —, deceased (Oct. 1567–Oct. 1568), 351 *n.* 12
—, Thomas, 457
Well, the Fall. *See* Fall Well
Wellington Column, 421 *n.* 7

Werkington. *See* Workington
Weryngton. *See* Warrington
West Derby, Darbie, Darbye, Derbie (near Liverpool), bailiffs of. *See* Darwen; Johnson (Richard)
—, Edge Lane in (now in Liverpool), tenement or messuage in, 99, 419, 426
—, manor-court (hall-moot) of, 286 and *n.* 8
—, hundred or wapentake of, 338 *n.* 10, 339
—, —, court of, 213 and *n.* 9, 214
—, —, —, under-bailiff of, 207
West Kirby. *See* Kirby
Westchester. *See* Chester
Westminster, court, etc. of the Duchy of Lancaster at. *See* Duchy *in* Index of Subjects
—, Parliaments at, 216, 243, 265
—, plague at, 224
—, royal court at, 359 *n.* 2
—, —, letters dated at, 536, 538, 552
—, Christopher Barley of. *See* Barley
—, Bartholomew Hankyng of. *See* Hankyng
—, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Thirlby
—. *See also* Exchequer *in* Index of Subjects
Weyryngton. *See* Warrington
Wharton [co. Westmoreland], 372 *n.* 1
Whitacres. *See* Fields
White, George, M.P. for Liverpool (1558), 582
—. *See also* Whyte
White Cross. *See* Crosses
— Earth. *See* Fields
Whiteacres Street. *See* Streets (Oldhall Street)
Whiteside, Whietesyde, Whitehead, Whiteheide, Whitesyde, Whytesyde, Whytshed, Whytsyde, Agnes, 411, 412
—, Elizabeth, widow, 406
—, Robert, 440, 444
—, —, hayward, 91 and *n.* 4, 102
Whitfeld, Whytfeld, Qwhitfeld, David, smith, 26 and *n.* 9, 29, 32, 50, 132, 234, 269, 426, 437, 442, 451
—, John, 425, 437, 442
—, Richard, 430
—, William, 430 *n.* 7
Whitoffe, Miles, 470
—, Thomas, 470
Whyte, Whyete, Edward, 347, 438, 443
—, Sir Nicholas, priest, 130
—, *See also* White
Whytesyde, Whytsyde, Robert. *See* Whiteside
Whytfeld, Richard. *See* Whitfeld
Whytshed, Agnes. *See* Whiteside
Wigan, Wygan, William, 438, 443
Wigan, Wygan [co. Lanc.], 67 *n.* 8, 139 *n.* 10, 141
—, Quarter Sessions at, 66, 214
Wignall, Wynall, Thomas, 199, 234, 265, 269, 324, 437, 443, 450, 504 and *n.* 12
—, —, mayor's bailiff (1564–1565), 240, 248, 254, 255 *n.* 1, 260, 265, 563, 580
Wilde, Serjeant (19th cent.), 358 *n.* 1
Wilford, near Nottingham, 314 *n.* 12
Wilkynson, Henry, 434
William III, charter of. *See* Charters *in* I.S.
William [surname gone], 387
— [surname gone], admitted to the freedom (1558–1559), 130 and *n.* 5
— [surname gone], 317
— [no surname], 77 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Golbron
William ab Raath ab Griffith, apprentice, 363 *n.* 3, 589
Williamson, Williamsson, Elizabeth, 373 *n.* 11
—, George, 453
—, Hugh, 324, 385
—. *See also below,* Williamson *alias* Barker
—, James, 41, 60, 84, 99, 105, 111, 193, 245, 264, 439, 444, 450
—, —, ale-taster (1556), 61
—, —, water-bailiff (1558–1559), 91
—, —, ale-taster (1562–1563), 198
—, John, 234, 315, 346, 436, 442, 589
—, —, freeman (in 1565), 452, 455 *n.* 8
—, —, bailiff (1570–1571), 495 and *n.* 3, 578 *n.* 3, 581
—, —, shipowner, shipmaster and mariner, 280, 292, 378 *n.* 12, 530
—, Robert, of Sefton, 208
—, *alias* Barker, Barcker, Hugh, 267, 355, 436 and *n.* 5, 441, 452 *n.* 4
—, —, —, churchwarden (1565–1566), 268
—, —, John, admitted to the freedom, (*post* 1565), 455 and *n.* 8
—. *See also* Barker
—, —, Thomas, 455 and *n.* 10
Wilme, Willme, Joan *alias* Genet, 436, 442
—, Ralph, 60, 433
—, Ralph, his house, 194 and *n.* 8
—, —, deceased, 95, 413 *n.* 4, 415 and *n.* 2
—, —, Alice his relict, 95
Wilson, Wylson, *alias* [the] Slater, Edward, slater (tiler, roofer or quarryman), 73 and *nn.* 3 and 8, 93, 105, 229, 398 and *n.* 7, 439 and *n.* 5, 444, 452, 529 and *notes*

Wilson, Edward, scavenger (1558-1559), 91

—, —, his wife, 325

—, Theodore, a Cumberland man, 209

—, —, freeman, 453

—, *alias* Clarcke, John, freeman, 450 *n.* 12

Wiltshire, earl of. *See* Paulet

Winchester, marquis of. *See* Paulet

—, mayor's peers at, 13 *n.* 1

— bushel, 144 *n.* 6

Winckley, Thomas, 24 *n.* 3

Winstanley, John, Ralph and Thomas. *See* Wynstanley

Winter, John. *See* Wynter

Wirrall, Henry, mariner or labourer, 260, 405, 406

Wirral, Wyrrall [Cheshire], 310

—, coroner of. *See* Hough

—, justices of the peace in, 187

—, troops for Ireland in, 289, 339

Wisbech [co. Lincoln], 224 *n.* 13

Wiswall, Roger, 503, 515, 516

Witter, Wytter, John, the elder, of Frodsham, yeoman, 327, 425 *n.* 3, 477–483 and *notes*

—, —, —, Robert his son, 253, 327, 346, 381, 438, 443

—, John, the younger, 481

—, Robert, 497

—, —, freeman, 450 *n.* 6

—, —, merchant, 489, 490

—, —, merchant praiser (1567–1568), 351, 450 *n.* 6

—, —, autograph signature of, 497 and *n.* 10

— [no Christian name], freeman, 450 and *n.* 10

Wod, Wodd, Wodde, Woddes, Henry, John, Philip and Thomas. *See* Wood

Wodward, Wodwarde, Wodword, Wudward, Isabel, 440

—, Thomas, 347, 437, 442, 454

—, widow, 440

Wolfall, Wolffall, Thomas, lord of the manor of Wolfall in Huyton, 38, 39 and *n.* 9, 68 and *n.* 4

Wood, Wod, Wodd, Wodde, Woddes, George, of Sevenoaks, mercer, 471

—, —, —, Elizabeth his widow, 471–473

—, Henry, of Aughton, mason, 294

—, John, tailor, 103 and *n.* 7, 112, 113, 143, 439, 444, 452

—, —, scavenger (1560–1561, 1562–1563, and 1564–1565), 147, 198 and *n.* 4, 242

—, John, of the Fleet, London, clerk, 365, 366

—, Philip, of Frodsham, 366

—, Thomas, 367

Wood, the, 259 *n.* 8, 267 *n.* 5

Woolton, near Liverpool, 82 *n.* 1

Worcester, Nicholas, bishop of. *See* Heath

Workington, Werkington, Wyrchyngton, Wyrckyngton [co. Cumberland], 209, 371 and *nn.* 1 and 2, 572

Wormon, therle (th'erle, *i.e.* the earl) [of]. *See* Ormonde

Worsley, Worseley, Worsselaye, Worsseley, Worsselye, Richard, 275, 390, 453

—, Sir Robert, sheriff of Lancashire, 138 and *n.* 3, 141

Wright, Wryght, John, tailor, 347 and *n.* 7, 348, 370 and *n.* 17, 390, 450 *n.* 12

—. *See also* Wyght

Wrightington, Wryghtynton [near Wigan], Richard Banaster of, 67 and *n.* 8

—. *See also* Wryghttyngton

Wryght, John. *See* Wright

—, —. *See also* Wyght

Wryghttyngton, Jencken, gentleman, J.P., 65

—. *See also* Wrightington

Wudward, Isabel, *See* Wodward

Wygan. *See* Wigan

Wyght (? *recte* Wryght), John, of London, merchant, 183

Wygnall, Thomas. *See* Wignall

Wylson, Edward. *See* Wilson

Wylteshire, W. *See* Paulet

Wynbreck Hyll (? Warbreck Moor, at the north of Walton township, near Aintree), 158

Wynchester, W. *See* Paulet

Wyndill, Wyndyll, Robert, 41, 49, 50

—, —, serjeant-at-mace, 29

Wynstanley, Wynstanleye, Wynstandley, John, 56, 60, 66, 80, 81, 84, 85, 99, 111 *n.* 11, 112, 147, 153, 162, 199, 229, 237, 245, 248, 254, 255, 264, 267 *n.* 10, 346, 360, 361 and *n.* 3, 379, 385, 405, 437, 442, 449, 476, 540

—, —, mariner, shipowner and shipmaster, 280, 292 and *n.* 4, 312, 473, 474, 502

—, —, bailiff (1553–1554), 579

—, —, Thomas his son, shipowner, 280, 312

—, —, —. *See also below*, Wynstanley, Thomas

—, Ralph, 355, 390

—, —, admitted to the freedom, 316 and *nn.* 10–12, 317, 451 *n.* 8, 452 *n.* 5, 470 *n.* 3

—, —, water-bailiff (1567–1568), 351

Wynstanley, Thomas (i) (*an.* 1526), 433
—, Thomas (ii), 130 and *nn.* 4 and 5, 132, 143, 193, 237, 240, 243, 250 and *n.* 1, 288, 326, 380, 385, 417, 439, 444, 452
—, —. *See also above*, Wynstanley, John
Wynter, John, a queen's messenger, 186, 187
—, William, M.P. for Liverpool (1563–1567), 216 *n.* 3, 583 and *n.* 1
Wyrchyngton, Wyrckyngton. *See* Workington
Wyrrall. *See* Wirral
Wytter, John and Robert. *See* Witter
Yonge, Stevyn (Stephen). *See* Young
York, Yorcke, 5, 339
—, Nicholas, archbishop of. *See* Heath
—, Admiralty court of, citation to, 204–206
—, —, attachment under the seal of, 207
—, Anthony Owstobie of, corn merchant, 204
Yorkshire cloth, 338
Young, Yonge, Younge, Henry, of Wallasey, shipowner, 281, 387
—, Perus (Piers *or* Peter), mariner, 298
—, Richard, of Wallasey, shipowner and shipmaster, 281
—, Stevyn (Stephen), shipmaster, 202

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Abjuration of the town, 274, 369
Abstinence in Lent. *See* Lent
Accounts of mayors, bailiffs, customers, etc., and audits and auditors thereof, 3 and *n.* 1, 32 *b.* and *n.* 1, 33, 50, 51, 80, 81, 83–88, 107 and *n.* 11, 108, 109, 195, 205, 214, 215, 243, 249, 250, 282, 296–298, 333, 334, 356, 363, 364, 376 and *n.* 1, 378 and *n.* 7, 385, 387, 388, 403–406, 410 *n.* 1, 435, 441 and *nn.* 4 and 6, 589, 533 (*Addenda*)
—, lost books of, 249
—. *See also* Auditors; Town Dues
Acquittances (receipts), for payments by the town, 275, 287, 323, 362, 363, 376, 378, 493–495
—, private, 468–470, 474, 475, 485–488
—. *See also* Subsidies
Acre, Cheshire. *See* Measures
Acres, 477, 478
—. *See also* Lands
Actions, civil, trespass on the case, 188, 391–396
—, —, with juries, 225, 226, 395, 396
—. *See also* Cases
Admiral, Lord High. *See* Fiennes
Admiralty court, attachment under the seal of, 207
—, —, citation to, 204–206
—, —, commissions by, 284, 301–303
—, —, proceedings in, 171, 172, 188, 189
—. *See also* Stanley
Affrays. *See* Bloodshed
Agistment. *See* Score
Agriculture, 247
—. *See also* Barns; Burgages; Crops; Fences; Fields; Harvest; Head-bolts; Hedges; Heyward; Lands; Neighbourhood; Quicks; Winnowing, etc.
Aldermen, accounts of, 388
—, eldest or senior, 58
—, ex-mayors called, 447 *n.* 12
—, order of precedence of, 233 *n.* 7
—, sharing of a town bargain amongst, 184
—. *See also* Bench; Council; Mayor; Mayor's brethren; Mayor's peers
Ale, brewing of, for sale. *See* Non-freemen
— drinkings, 51 *n.* 10, 155 *n.* 9
—, from newly admitted freemen, 121, 190, 260, 261, 299 and *n.* 12
— tasters (testers), *alias* conners, *alias* founders, 15 *n.* 1, 61 and *n.* 1, 91 and *n.* 1, 133, 146, 198, 236, 242, 268, 327, 352, 390 *n.* 7
—. *See also* Mary-ale; Pot [of] ale
— and beer, assise of. *See* Assise
Alehouse keepers (tipplers), 299 and *n.* 2
Alien merchants, restrictions upon trading with one another, 245 *n.* 2
Almshouses, in Cambridge Street, 27 *n.* 2
—, on Shaw's Brow, 27 *n.* 2
Altars, stone, abolition of, 129 *n.* 6
—. *See* Chantries
Amercements. *See* Fines
Amusements. *See* Games
Anchorage, 348 and *n.* 14, 358 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Keel-toll
Anchors, 95, 373
Angel, angel noble, value of, 181 and *n.* 3, 215 *n.* 11
Apparel. *See* Costume
Appraisers. *See* Merchant praisers
Apprentices, 23 *n.* 2, 296, 297, 301
—, admission of to the freedom, 67, 72, 77, 121, 122, 272 *n.* 14, 522 *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Freedom (fines)
—, disputes between masters and, 522 *n.* 1
—, indentures of, and their enrolment, 223 *n.* 1, 262 *n.* 1, 269 *n.* 2, 363 *n.* 3, 378 *n.* 12, 386 *n.* 5, 441 *n.* 1, 522 and *n.* 1, 523–530, 589, 593 *n.* 4
—. *See also* Indentures
—, restriction of the liberty of, 4, 246, 247, 326, 347, 348. *See also* Harbouring
—, — of the number of, 119
Arbitrations and awards, 67 *n.* 10, 76 *n.* 6, 152, 153, 168, 181, 182, 188, 197, 212–214, 221, 254, 290, 303, 317, 323 and *nn.* 1–4, 343, 375 and *n.* 6, 378, 461–468, 476, 477
—, by a jury, 498–500

Archer, 318 *n.* 10

Archery, statutes for the encouragement of, 51 *n.* 7.

—. *See also* Butts

Arms. *See* Weapons

Arrays of troops. *See* Commission; Musters

Arrest. *See* Attachments

Artisans. *See* Trades

—. *See also* Labour

Assaults *See* Bloodshed

Assemblies and Congregations, 1, 32 *b*–32 *f*, 34, 38–42, 46–53, 80–85, 87 *n.* 4, 102–110, 112–120, 153–156, 173, 189–191, 195, 205, 223, 248–261, 270 *n.* 4, 274, 275, 281, 282 and *n.* 7, 285–288, 304, 305, 322 *n.* 1, 331 *nn.* 2 and 7, 332–338, 342–344, 363–365, 379, 410 *n.* 1, 412 *n.* 2, 413 *n.* 1, 416 *n.* 1, 417 *n.* 5, 426, 429 *n.* 6, 520 and *n.* 8, 521

—, consent of to bylaws, elections, enfranchisements and disfranchisements, grants, presentments, etc., 16, 17, 23, 55, 70, 83, 84, 90, 105, 111–113, 121, 122, 146, 154, 250, 251, 322 *n.* 1, 383, 448 *n.* 3, 449 *n.* 4

—, —. *See also* Commonalty

—, lack of secrecy of the proceedings of, 52

—, obligation of all burgesses to attend, 400

—, —, under penalty of fine, 13, 48, 155, 304

—, —. *See also* Mayor, attendance upon

—, special, 167, 169, 211, 216, 217

—, two at least to be held during the mayoral year, 270 and *n.* 4

—. *See also* Burgesses; Commonalty; Election Day; Elections; Portmoot; and the Chronological List in App. xx., pp. 584–588, esp. 585 *n.* 2

Assessment rolls, 436–440, 577 *n.* 4

—. *See also* Rates

Assessors. *See* Merchant praisers

Assise (fixing the price and quality) of bread, ale and beer, 14, 15 and *n.* 1, 195, 350, 546 and *n.* 7

—. *See also* Bakers; Wages

Assizes. *See* Lancaster (I.P.P.).

Attachments, 214

—. *See also* Admiralty

Attorney, power of, 471–473

Attorneys of the borough court. *See* Court

Auditors, in connexion with disputed law charges, 169, 170

Audits and auditors. *See* Accounts; Streets, *below, and in* I.P.P.

Awards. *See* Arbitrations and awards

Backsides (back yards, gardens, outbuildings, etc.), 11 *n.* 1, 17 and *n.* 1, 143, 155, 194, 267, 399, 478

—, out-houses, etc. in, not to be sublet to 'inmates' (*q.v.*), 193 and *n.*

Badgers (hawkers), 278 and *n.* 1, 349

—. *See also* Pedlars; Tranters

Bail, refusal of, 252, 253

—. *See also* Bonds of recognisance; Sureties

Bailiffs, 34, 72, 90, 125, 207, 212, 222, 263, 274, 275, 288, 305 and *n.* 10, 315, 316, 321, 322 and *n.* 7, 324, 331, 332, 345, 361, 370, 372, 375–377, 383 *n.* 6, 384, 385, 387, 391, 392, 400, 407, 414 *n.* 5, 431, 433 *n.* 2, 438, 439, 443, 444, 447 *n.* 12, 449 and *n.* 5, 458 and *n.* 10, 483, 487, 492, 493 *n.* 14, 494 and *n.* 8, 495 and *n.* 3, 496, 505, 506, 511, 513, 518, 520, 523, 552–553 *n.* 10, 563, 578 *n.* 3

—, accounts of, 205, 282

—, acting or deputy, 138, 381, 382 *n.* 2, 493 and *n.* 14

—, duties of, 10, 22, 51, 85, 280

—, —, to :—
  collect and pay royal subsidies (*q.v.*), 238, 363, 364, 578 *n.* 3
  collect the burgage rents, 86 *n.* 1, 205 *n.* 15
  collect the rents of the town's property, 86 *n.* 1, 205 and *n.* 15, 206
  keep acquittances, 238, 363
  keep up the butts and stocks, 265
  levy fines and distresses, 47, 48, 206, 248, 369, 380
  —, under penalty of distraint of their own goods, 156
  make arrests, 206
  make payments on behalf of the town, 238, 363, 365, 381, 494, 495
  receive the entrance fines of new freemen, 458 and *n.* 10

—, —, neglect of, 50, 265, 266

—, fees of, 248

—, gowns of, 13

—, mayor's, payments by, 296–298, 578 *n.* 3

—, mayor's and people's, 44 *n.* 2, 55

—, people's, 'towne balyff,' 90

—, obligation of residence, 16

— peers (ex-bailiffs), 13 *n.* 1, 72 *n.* 3, 80 and *n.* 1, 144 and *n.* 11, 167, 207, 263 and *n.* 3, 306, 315, 381, 387 and *n.* 9

—, perquisites of. *See* Fines; Freedom (fines)

—, refusal to hold office, 231 *n.* 8

Bailiffs, share of in legislation, etc. *See* Mayor and bailiffs
—, year of office of, 71
—, names and dates of. *See* App. xviii, pp. 579–581
Bakers, to make wholesome bread, 14, 15
—, —. *See also* Assise of bread
Baking by non-freemen for sale. *See* Non-freemen
Ballast. *See* Lake (I.P.P.)
Banishment from the town. *See* Abjuration
Banquets, 125, 316, 341 and *n.* 6, 448 *n.* 3, 451 *n.* 8, 457 and *n.* 7
—, wedding, 253 and *n.* 9
—. *See also* Bread and ale
Bargains, privy, 202 *n.* 9, 226, 227 and *n.* 1, 398 and *n.* 9
—, town. *See* Town bargains
Barkers. *See* Tanners
Barley, market prices of, 223, 226
— seeding time, 6, 7 *n.* 2
Barleymen. *See* Burleymen
Barns, 247, 293, 432
—. *See also* Tithe Barn (I.P.P.)
Barrel, a standard, 148
Barristers, 225
—. *See also* Grimsditch; Molyneux
Barter, 127 and *n.* 10
Baskets, 357 and *n.* 4
Bay-salt. *See* Salt
Beads (rosaries), 486 and *n.* 6, 489
Beam and scales (tron) for weighing 'foreign' cargoes, 148 and *n.* 11
Beer, assise of. *See* Assise
—, brewing for sale. *See* Non-freemen
Beggars, 12 and *n.* 12
—. *See also* Inmates; Vagrants
Bells. *See* Curfew; Walton (I.P.P.)
Bench, of the mayor and his brethren, 22, 32 *f*, 46, 48, 80, 85, 109, 110, 122, 148, 149, 248, 322, 324 *n.* 5, 327, 381, 386
—. *See also* Aldermen; Council; Mayor's brethren
Bequests to the town, 38–40
'Billets' in town bargains, 172, 184 and *n.* 11, 209–213
Billeting, 359
—. *See also* Boarding
Bills (halberds). *See* Weapons
Bloodshed, 177, 221, 264, 290, 291, 326, 387
Board. *See* Checker; Hall; Table
Boarding of workmen, 295 and *n.* 10, 296, 297
—. *See also* Billeting
Bonds of recognisance, 34–38, 137, 165, 166, 172, 184, 362, 425 *n.* 3, 479–482
—, by the town, 86 and *n.* 5, 230, 343, 344, 370, 407, 491–495
Bonds of recognisance, for the Keeper of the Common Warehouse, 29 and *n.* 7, 242, 244, 245, 350, 351
—, in respect of town bargains, 227
—, for the payment of debts, 460, 461, 496–498
—, —, due to the town, 334
—, —. *See also* Sureties
—, not to play at unlawful games, 51 and *n.* 7, 75, 76, 299
—, to abide by arbitration awards, 168, 182, 303, 310, 322–324
—, to cleanse and repair watercourses, 288
—, to keep the peace, 42–46, 74, 128 208, 214, 289–291, 368, 501–520
—, —. *See also* Peace
—, to pay fines, 381
—, to produce the wait's scutcheon, 79, 110, 111
—, to prosecute a suit, 152 *n.* 3, 366, 393, 395 and *n.* 4
—, to put in an appearance, 187, 520, 521
—, to save harmless, in case of the breach of another bond, 230, 231
—, to save harmless sureties for debt, 460, 461
—, to save harmless the town in respect of the rent due from the lessees of the ferry-boat, and also to provide a fit ferry-boat, etc., 281, 282 and *n.* 4, 309, 310, 359–361
—, to sell sound wares, 373
—, to serve the office of customs searcher, 230, 231
—. *See also* Indentures
Book, repair of a, 435
Boon-work. *See* Common or boon-work
Borough (borrowghe, etc.) of Liverpool, use of the term, *passim*, *e.g.* 34, 36, 37, 112, 113, 266
—. *See also* Corporate town
Borough court. *See* Court
Bounds, boundaries, annual ceremony of beating (riding, walking, 'treading'), 2 and *n.* 7, 63, 94, 95, 143, 193, 234, 248, 252, 272
Bowling-greens, 468 *n.* 1
Brass pots, 486
Bread, assise of. *See* Assise
—, baking of. *See* Non-freemen
— and ale, etc., given by newly admitted freeman, 190, 260, 261, 299
—, —. *See also* Banquets
Bretons, 398 and *n.* 13
Brewing by non-freemen for sale. *See* Non-freemen
—. *See also* Ale; Assize
Brickmaking, 18 *n.* 8

Bridges. *See* I.P.P.
Broker to 'foreign' merchants, 150
Brothels. *See* Houses
Buckets (fire), 62 *n.* 5. *See also* Fire
Bullion, exportation and melting down of, 545 and *n.* 7
—. *See also* Coinage
Burgages, burgage lands and tenements, *passim*, *e.g.*, 6, 39, 159, 259, 260, 403–405, 419–421, 425, 426
—, alienation and purchase of (conveyances, sales, etc.), 95–98, 353, and *n.* 3, 354 and *n.* 4, 355, 358, 405, 406, 477, 478, 480–484
—. *See also* Conveyances; Sales
—, chief-lords of, 564
—, county families holding, *passim*, esp. 446 *n.* 1
—, chief-rents (burgage rents *alias* fee-farms) due to the Crown from, 86 and *n.* 1, 205 *n.* 15, 259–261, 337 and *n.* 5, 358, 403, 405 and *n.* 3, 406, 414 *note*, 426
—, heredity of, 243, 327, 403, 478–484, 563–566
—, penalty for neglect to repair. 11 *n.* 1. *See also* Houses
—. *See also* Messuages
Burgesses (freemen), *passim*, *e.g.* 125, 194, 248, 260, 281, 298, 304, 334, 379, 400, 456, 461, 499, 504
—, admission of. *See* Freedom
—, assemblies of. *See* Assemblies
—, entrance fines of. *See* Freedom
—, oath of. *See* Freedom; Oaths
—, resident, obligation to attend on the mayor. *See* Assemblies
—, —, obligation to serve upon inquests (juries), 18
—, rolls of (1565, 1572, 1589, 1620, 1629, 1649), 261, 272, 446–459, and footnotes on pp. 75, 77, 78, 80, 95, 96, 98, 103, 110, 130, 273, 274, 299, 309, 313, 316, 322, 341, 343, 352, 354, 370, 378, 379, 406, 415, 437, 438, 470
—. *See also* Commonalty; Freedom; Freemen
Burgess-ship, certificates of. *See* Freedom
Burial, illicit, 186
— places. *See* Laystalls
Burleymen, *alias* barleymen, byrelawmen, byrelemen, 4 *n.* 6, 91 *n.* 4, 149, 236
—. *See also* Moss reeves
Bushel. *See* Measures
Butchers, 339, 401, 454 and *n.* 3
—, 'foreign' or country, bylaws requiring them to bring hides, tallow, etc., for the supply of tanners, chandlers, etc., 4, 12, 14 and *n.* 4, 21 and *nn.* 2 and 8, 145, 194, 246, 264
Butchers, stalls of. *See* Flesh-boards
—. *See* Lent
Butlerage (prisage or custom upon wine cargoes), 399 *n.* 16
Butts, archery, 150, 265, 349, 468 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Archery
— of land (selions, etc.), *passim*, *e.g.* 247, 358, 413 *note*, 421, 433 and *n.* 3, 478, 485 and *n.* 4, 562–565
Buyers and praisers. *See* Merchant praisers
Bylaws. *See* Codes; Presentments

Cable, 95
Calf-skins. *See* Hides
Candles, to be sold by iron weight, 148
—, tallow for. *See* Butchers
Cannel, cannel coal, export of, 246
—. *See also* Fuel
Cannon, ship's, 225
Cargoes, sequestration of, 202 and *n.* 9
—, —, evasion of, 203
—. *See also* Cartage; Prize ships
Carriage, 315 *n.* 1
— of goods. *See* Transport
Cartage of imported cargoes, freemen's monopoly of, 14 and *n.* 13
Carts (country, 'foreign,' non-freemen's), tolls from, for the streets, 8 and *n.* 7
—, —, collectors of, 8 *n.* 7, 30, 60, 91, 133, 146, 198, 242, 269, 352, 389
Cases, law:—
  Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others, 24 *n.* 3, 358 *n.* 1
  Nathaniel Hawes and others (the London Cheesemongers) *v.* the Mayor, Bailiffs and Burgesses of Liverpool, 24 *n.* 3
  Sir Richard Molyneux *v.* the Town. *See* Molyneux
—, —. *See also* Actions, *above*, *and* Law and Law Cases in the Bibliography
Castle. *See* I.P.P.
Cattle (cows), hiring of, 107, 418 and *n.* 9
—, pasturage for. *See* Score; Tethering
—. *See also* Chantries; Crops; Fair
Cellar, the hall, 29. *See also* Warehouse
Ceremonial. *See* Gowns; Mayor (procession); Precedence; Weapons
Certiorari, writ of. *See* Writs
Chamberlain, the Lord. *See* Howard
—, Vice-. *See* Knollys

Chancellor, the Lord. *See* Heath

Chancery, 551

—, court of, writs of, 188, 394 *n.* 5, 515, 516

Chandlers. *See* Butchers

Channels, navigable. *See* I.P.P.

Chantries, belonging to the Crown, 337

—, chambers of, 297

—, lands of, in the Castle Hey, 484

—, —, rentals of. *See* Rentals

—, —, tenants and purchasers of, 411 *note*

—, at St. Catherine's *alias* St. Katharine's, St. Katherine's (? the Rood) altar, chantry-priest or incumbent of, obligation upon, to keep a free grammar-school, 410 *n.* 3, 532

—, —, —. *See* Crosse

—, —, lands, cattle (cows), etc. of, rental of, 107 and *n.* 6, 109, 410 *n.* 3, 411 *note*, 418

—, —, —, rents of, appropriated to the Grammar School and the schoolmaster's stipend, 411 *note*, 532

—, at St. John's altar, chantry-priests or incumbents of. *See* Rowley; Hurd

—, —, lands, etc. of, rental of, 410 *n.* 3

—, —, mass at, 3

—, at St. Mary's (the High) altar, chantry-priest, chaplain or incumbent of. *See* Haworth

—, —, foundation of, 410 *n.* 3

—, —, endowment of a priest at, 286 *n.* 8

—, —, lands, etc. of, rental of, 410 *n.* 3, 413–415, 484 and *n.* 11

—, at St. Nicholas's altar, chantry-priest of. *See* Frodsham

—, —, foundation of, 410 *n.* 3

—, —, lands of, 107, 109, 424

—, —, —, lease to the town by the Duchy of the rents of, 325 and *n.* 1, 346, 347, 362, 363, 385, 386

—, —, —, rental of, 410–413 and *notes*

—, —, —, rents of, paid to the Duchy, 140, 362, 363, 376

—, —, —, tenants of, 432–434

—, at the altar of St. [*blank*], lands of, 427

—. *See also* Chapel; Walton (I.P.P.)

Chapel, St. Mary del Key, St. Mary of the Quay (afterwards the little stone house at the west of St. Nicholas's), 197 and *n.* 3, 429 *n.* 6

—. *See also* Stone-house

Chapel or Church of St. Nicholas, *alias* of St. Nicholas and our Lady, *alias* of our Lady, 10

Chapel or Church of St. Nicholas, altars in. *See* Chantries

—, assemblies in, 141. *See also* Assemblies

—, assemblies concerning the affairs of, 13

—, bell in. *See* Curfew

—, bequest to, 39, 99

—, candles burning in, in honour of the Trinity, 120

—, clay and stones not to be dug near, 18 and *n.* 8

—, chantries in. *See* Chantries

—, clerk, *alias* chaplain, *alias* incumbent, *alias* minister of, appointment of, 396

—, —, allowance of a 'reasonable milk cowe' for, 418 *n.* 9

—, —, departure of, 32*a* and *n.* 2, 109 *n.* 4. *See also* p. 130.

—, —, letters patent concerning (7 July 1565), 362 and *n.* 5

—, —, stipend of, Duchy or Crown portion of (4*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.*), 124 and *n.* 8, 125, 126, 140 and *n.* 5, 374, 375, 376 *n.* 11, 396, 532 and *n.* 6, 533 *nn.* 1 and 4

—, —, —, town's portion of, 50, 391

—. *See also* Hurdys (Sir John); Mylner; Nicholasson (Sir Evan); Rose (Sir David); Whyte (Sir Nicholas)

—, Communion service in, 130

—, —, table for, 129 and *n.* 6

—, debts due to, 430–435

—, divine service in, 196

—, —. *See also* Mass.

—, lands and tenements of, 2, 101, 432

—, laystalls (burial places) in. *See* Laystalls

—, movables of, 32*a* and *n.* 1.

—, perquisites of (best burgess fine). *See* Freedom

—, — (corn from illicitly cultivated common land), 19

—, proclamations and summonses, etc. published in, 56, 167, 169, 304, 334, 379

—, repair and decoration of, 3 and *n.* 2, 12, 13, 51, 194, 235, 249, 257, 293–298, 364, 365, 387

—, singing clerk, *alias* clerk and servant of (parish clerk and sexton), 23

—, —, duties of, 150 and *n.* 5, 176, 270, 358, 402, 403 and *n.* 3, 445 *n.* 3

—, —, wages of, 23, 32*a*, 48, 49 and *n.* 1, 445 *n.* 3.

—, —, —, toll-corn in part payment of, 18 *n.* 5, 49 and *n.* 1, 445 *n.* 3

—, —. *See* Broodhed; Smyth (Nicholas)

—, steeple of, 429 *n.* 6

—, vestry of, 387 and *n.* 2

Chapel or Church of St. Nicholas, walls (river wall), repair, etc. of, 12, 18 *n.* 8, 293–298
—, wardens of (chapell wardens, churche ryves, churche wardens), 29, 60, 90, 99, 120, 132, 146, 198, 236, 242, 268, 327, 352, 389
—, warrant for the continuance of (1548), 124 *n.* 12, 412 *n.* 2, 531–533
Charity. *See* Poor
Charters and letters patent, 98 and *n.* 2, 114, 404 *n.* 1
—, of John, 287 *n.* 9
—, of Henry III, 53 *n.* 6, 81 *n.* 8, 287 *n.* 9, 333 *n.* 4
—, of Edward III, 333 *n.* 4
—, of Richard II, 53 *n.* 6, 287 and *n.* 8, 333 *n.* 4
—, of Henry V, 287 *n.* 8, 333 *n.* 4, 361 and *n.* 11
—, of Philip and Mary, 53 and *n.* 6, 58, 333 *n.* 4, 337, 362 and *n.* 2
—, of Elizabeth, attempt to obtain, 332, 333 *n.* 4, 337, 362 *n.* 3.
—, of Charles I, 567 *n.* 4
—, of James I, attempt to obtain, 436 *n.* 2
—, of James II, 404 *n.* 1
—, of William III, 404 *n.* 1
—, of Robert de Ferrers, Earl of Derby, 287 and *n.* 9
—, confirmations and exemplifications of, 112, 256 *n.* 6, 287, 361, 362 *n.* 5
—, removal, detinue and recovery of, 114, 115, 218, 223, 270 *n.* 10, 325, 347, 361–363
—, surrender of, 337
—. *See also* Records
Checker, chequer (exchequer), counting-table or counter in the Hall, 109 and *n.* 5, 111, 179, 181, 190, 261, 352, 353, 378 *n.* 8, 457 and *n.* 21, 458
— *See also* Hall (Common); Table
Cheesemongers of London, 24 *n.* 3
Cheshire acre. *See* I.P.P.
Chest, common or town. *See* Coffer
Chief-rents due from burgages. *See* Burgages.
Children. *See* Apprentices.
Christmas-boxes for the serjeant-at-mace, 251
Christmas touse (uproar, disturbance), 253 *n.* 8
Chronicles. *See* London (I.P.P.)
Church-ale. *See* Mary-ale
Church lands, etc. *See* Chantries
Churches :—
  St. Matthias's, 425 *n.* 4
  St. Nicholas's. *See* Chapel
Churchwardens. *See* Chapel
Churchyard, 15, 294 *n.* 2, 403 *n.* 3
Citations, 204–206
—. *See also* Writs
Clay, not to be dug near St. Nicholas's, 18 and *n.* 8
Cleanliness, measures to enforce. *See* Butcher; Middens; Offal; Plague; Refuse; Scavengers; Streets
Clergy. *See* Chantries; Chapel
—. *See also* Wood (I.P.P.)
Clerk, parish. *See* Chapel
Clock, the town's, 150 and *n.* 5, 176, 403 *n.* 3
Cloth, dyeing of, 224 *n.* 13
—, kersey, 152 and *n.* 8
—, Manchester rugs, 209 and *n.* 1
—, manufacture of, 224 *n.* 3
—, Yorkshire, 338
Clothes-dealer, 123 and *n.* 6
Clothiers, 245
—. *See also* Drapers
Coach, 315 *n.* 1
Coal, export of, 246
—. *See also* Fuel
Cock-fighting (cockpit), 349
Codes, municipal, 1 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Customal
Coffer, common (*commune scrinium*), or town's treasury, town chest, town's box, keeping of records, etc. in, 49, 86, 219, 223, 227, 275, 285–288, 325, 346, 347, 378
—, payment of fines, rents, etc. into, 80, 85, 102, 109, 112, 116, 118, 119, 154, 156, 193, 195, 197, 201, 270, 288, 331, 334
—, payments and loans from, 86, 108, 109
—, repair of, 285
—, locks and keys of, etc., 169 and *n.* 3, 198, 270
Coinage, 184
—, proclamations about the reform of, etc. *See* Proclamations
—, statutes concerning, 545 and *n.* 7
—. *See also* Angel; Bullion; London (mint); Noble; Pistolets; Reals; Sovereigns; Testons
Collectors, of country-cart tolls. *See* Carts
—, of tunnage and poundage (customs) at Liverpool and Chester. *See* Glaseour (I.P.P.)
—. *See also* Customs; Tolls; Town Dues
'Colouring' the goods of 'foreign' or non-free merchants, 8 *n.* 9, 94, 144 *n.* 3, 379, 380 and *n.* 2
Comburgesses (*comburgenses*, co-burgesses), 32*f*, 34, 37, 55, 72, 80, 109–115, 120, 122, 124, 167, 182, 200, 207, 248, 252, 254, 256, 282, 285, 294, 306, 311, 315–317, 319, 332, 375, 377, 420, 426, 441

Comburgesses, the ancient, 246, 276, 277
Commerce. *See* Trade
Commissions and commissioners, Admiralty, 284, 301–303
—, from the Council of the Marches of Wales, 186, 187
—, of array, 157, 158, 222, 223, 228, 278, 279, 284, 316 *n.* 8, 339, 410 *n.* 3, 531–533, 547–549
—, —. *See also* Musters
—, —, secret, 315
Common (Heath, Waste), 9 *n.* 5, 267
—, illicit cultivation of, 19
—. *See also* Fields
Common chest or coffer. *See* Coffer
Common Council. *See* Council
Common Hall (the building). *See* Hall
Common Halls (Assemblies). *See* Assemblies
Common Warehouse. *See* Warehouse
Common work or boon-work, freworcke, 13, 124 and *n.* 4, 155–157, 178 and *n.* 6, 294 and *n.* 16, 295 *n.* 6, 296
Commonalty, Commonty (burgesses, comburgesses, commons, commoners), 182, 248, 252, 263, 275, 276, 281, 293, 294, 308 and *n.* 9, 319, 327, 346, 378, 379, 385, 387, 446, 520
—, assent and consent, to:—
  Admissions to the freedom, 32 *b*, 32*f* (*bis*), 121, 122, 189–191, 317, 321, 322
  —. *See also* Assemblies.
  Elections of officers, 32*c*, 55, 142
  Elections of members of Parliament, 217
  Exportation of goods, 246
  Leases, 159
  Licences to have an open market, 245
  Legislation (bylaws), 148, 149, 155, 156, 173, 270
  Making the New Haven, 177
  Proclamations, 200
  Rebates from the entrance fines of new freemen, 190
  Various town business, 322
—, discontent of, 229
—, share in town bargains, 229
—. *See also* Assemblies; Burgesses; Congregations
Commons, Speaker of the House of. *See* Onslow.
Commons and common lands. *See* Fields
Commonty. *See* Commonalty
Communion service, 130
— table, 129 and *n.* 6
Congregations. *See* Assemblies
Conveyances of property, etc., 358, 362, 422 *n.* 8, 423 *n.* 2, 425 *n.* 3, 477, 478, 481–485, 489–491, 562–566
Conveyances of property. *See also* Burgages; Sales
Convocations. *See* Congregations
Copyhold lands, 39
—. *See also* Messuages
Corn, engrossing of. *See* Engrossing
—, exportation of, 144 *n.* 7
—, forestalling and regrating of. *See* Market (Corn)
—, importation of, 183
— harvest, 350
— measures, standard, 305–307
— —, stricken for hard corn, 196, 199–201, 307
— —, testing of, 304, 305
—, scarcity and restrictions on the purchase of, 144 and *n.* 7, 183, 194
—, and corn toll. *See* Barley; Chapel; Gleaning; Malt; Market; Measures; Millers; Oats
Coroners and coroners' inquests, 185–187, 373 and *n.* 11
'Corporacion,' use of the word (originally the Gild Merchant), 82, 347 (*bis*), 386, 567 and *n.* 4
Corporate ('this borough corporate'), use of the word, *passim, e.g.* 239 and *n.* 6, 245, 259, 260, 262, 266, 279, 307, 441, 481, 482, 523, 562
Corporate Estate. *See* Town (property of)
Corporation, lawsuits involving. *See* Cases; Town (lawsuits by)
Correction, house of. *See* Poorhouse
Costume. *See* Bailiffs (gowns); Livery; Soldiers
Cottages, 405, 406
Cotton (linen or woollen) goods, 127 and *n.* 11, 301 *n.* 6
—, Manchester, 302, 303
—, in the modern sense, 127 *n.* 11
—. *See also* Cloth
Council (mayor and his brethren, etc.), 47 *n.* 3, 48 and *n.* 4, 80, 82 *n.* 3, 83, 84, 105–109
— (Common), 48 *n.* 4, 399 *n.* 16
—. *See also* Aldermen; Bench; Mayor; Mayor's brethren
—, Duchy. *See* Duchy
—, of the North, 371 *n.* 6
—, of Twelve, 23
—, privy (mayor and his brethren and auditors), 80, 82 *n.* 3, 83, 84, 105–109
—, — (royal). *See* Privy Council
— house (*domus concilii*). *See* Hall
—. *See also* Twelve
Councillor (1573). *See* Halsall (Edward)
Counter or counting-table in the Hall. *See* Checker
Country butchers. *See* Butchers
Couriers, royal, 186, 316, 537

Court, borough (mayor's), 17, 22, 26, 128, 181, 196, 225, 226, 477, 485, 540
—, —, actions and pleas in, between burgesses, etc., 188, 250, 251, 253–255, 391–396 and *notes*, 473, 474, 521
—, —, —, between 'foreigners,' 74, 365–367
—, —, books of (plea books), 282, 366–369, 373 and *n.* 11, 381, 392, 473 and *n.* 8
—, —, —, estreats of, 156
—, —, attorneys of, 393
—, —, procedure in, 74, 366 and *notes*, 391–396 and *notes*
—, 'foreign' (*i.e.* other than the borough court), impleading in, a breach of the oath of a freeman, 213 *n.* 9
— of Passage, 393, 396 *n.* 2, 585 *n.* 2
—, Wards and liveries, 141
—. *See also* Admiralty; Chancery; Duchy; Election; Exchequer; Nottingham; Portmoot; Rolls; West Derby
Covenants, 254
—. *See also* Arbitrations
Cows. *See* Cattle
Craftsmen, not to set up their craft without licence, 3, 145, 146
—, compensation of customers for bad work by, 119, 120 and *n.* 2
—. *See also* Gilds
Creeks (dependent customs ports), 203 and *n.* 2, 279, 317–320 and *notes*
Crops, damage to by cattle and swine, 4 *n.* 6, 311
—, —. *See also* Swine
—. *See also* Harvest
Cross (market, market-place). *See* Market; Market-place
—. *See also* I.P.P. (Crosses)
Crosses, wearing of, 486 *n.* 6
Crown rights (*regalia*), 337
— (burgage chief-rents). *See* Burgages
— (scot and lot, subsidies, etc.), 3
Curfew, the church-bell called, 176 and *n.* 2, 270, 358, 402, 403 and *n.* 3, 445 *n.* 3
—. *See also* Night-walkers
Custom House, 353 *n.* 3
Customers of victuals, 21 and *n.* 8
— (collectors of royal customs), 26
— (collectors of town customs). *See* Town Dues
— —, clerk of (sub-customer). *See* Broodhed
Customs, royal, 26, 28, 32*c*
—, —, comptroller of. *See* Bedford
—, —, customers (collectors), comptrollers (or controllers) and searchers of, 231, 318
—, —, dispute between Chester and Liverpool about, 317–320 and *notes*
Customs, royal, municipal officers forbidden to serve in, 231 and *n.* 2
—, — (Duchy) (*i.e.* Town dues, etc.), 337. *See also* Town Dues
—, —. *See* Chester; Gauger; Glaseour (I.P.P.); Port of Liverpool; Port-books; Tonnage and poundage
Customal (Custumal) of Preston, 31 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Codes

Dams, mill. *See* Mills (I.P.P.)
Danish rye, 201–204, 227. *See also* Rye
Debts, 496, 497
—, recovery of at law, 468, 469
—. *See also* Bonds of recognisance; Sureties
Decay (*decasus*) of houses. *See* Houses
— of towns. *See* Towns
Deeds. *See* Charters; Records
Deputy-Mayor. *See* Mayor
Dice, game of, 299
Directories, Street, 436–445
Diseases:—
  Bloody Flux 186
  Tympany and dropsy, 572
—. *See also* Plague
Disfranchisement, 26 *n.* 11, 47, 98, 446 *n.* 1, 449 *n.* 4, 452 *nn.* 10 and 14, 453 *n.* 5
—, causes of, 28, 32*b*, 32*c*, 39, 69, 81, 82, 180
Distraint of goods, by the bailiffs, 17, 206, 209, 255
—, —, bylaw concerning, 156
—, debts and fines recoverable by, 101, 107, 299, 309
—, of defaulting jurymen, 225, 226
—, of goods sold by 'foreign' merchants to one another, 195
Divine service. *See* Chapel; Mass
Dock, natural, 285 and *n.* 2
—. *See also* I.P.P.
Dogs (greyhounds, etc.), protection of, 349 and *n.* 7
—, transport of, to Ireland, 367
— (mastiffs, etc.), muzzling and tying up of, 14, 175, 349 and *notes*
Domesday Book, 186 *n.* 5, 295 *n.* 3
Drainage, 461–463
—. *See also* Watercourses
Drapers, 149
—. *See* Armetayge; Garnet (Alexander)
—. *See also* Clothiers
Duchy of Lancaster, attorney of, 319 and *n.* 5

Duchy of Lancaster, auditors of, 256 and *nn.* 1 and 6, 374, 375, 377, 391
—, —. *See also* Mildmay; Samuell
—, chamber of. *See below* (court or chamber of)
—, chancellor of, 57, 66, 532, 533 *n.* 2
—, —, one of the Liverpool members of Parliament nominated by, 216 and *n.* 3, 217, 218, 219 and *n.* 3, 567 and *n.* 3
—, —. *See* Paget (1547–1552); Gates (1552–1553); Rochester (1554–1557); Waldegrave (1557–1558); Cave (1558–1568)
—, chancery, court or chamber of, 56 *n.* 6, 66, 152, 218, 282, 319
—, —, seal of. *See* Seals
—, —, suit in. *See* Molyneux
—, collector of. *See* Leayland
—, council of, 126, 533
—, receiver of, 256 *n.* 6
—, —. *See also* Ashton
—, vice-chancellor of, 505
Ducks, 402
Dunghills. *See* Middens
Dyeing of cloth, 224 *n.* 13
—. *See also* Woad

Ecclesiastical affairs. *See* Chantries; Chapel; Churches; Mass; Sabbath
Education. *See* School; Schoolmaster
Election Days, the annual (St. Luke's Day, 18 Oct.), *passim, e.g.* 400, 589
—, —, admission to the freedom in full court on, 454, 455
—, —, expiry of bonds, etc. on, 360
—, —, list of, 584-588
—, —, vintners' licences to be renewed on, 334 *n.* 4
Elections, of members of Parliament, 108 *n.* 10, 216–219 and *notes*
—, —. *See also* Parliament
—, and swearing-in of:—
  Mayor, bailiffs, serjeant and recorder, on the annual Election Day (18 Oct.), 25, 29 and *n.* 4, 34 *n.* 1, 55, 70–72, 73 *n.* 1, 89, 90 *n.* 5, 91, 93, 142, 175 *n.* 1, 191, 192, 207, 208, 230–232, 239, 240, 262, 263, 272, 322 *n.* 7, 331, 345, 356, 383, 384, 408, 409, 458 and *nn.* 10 and 12, 567 *n.* 2
  Minor town officers, at the following Great Portmoot court, 25, 29 and *n.* 4, 30, 90 *n.* 5, 92, 93, 146, 147, 198, 220 and *n.* 10, 233, 234, 236, 237, 242, 243, 268, 269, 321, 327, 328, 350–352, 388 and *n.* 13, 389, 390
  In the Second Portmoot Court, 356
  Special, 32*c*
Enclosures. *See* Encroachments; Fences; Fields
Encroachments, by enclosing the commons, etc., 265, 348, 350
—, by moving hedges or walls, 267
—, by ploughing up the town ways, 10
—, on the streets, 326
—, removal of, 235, 236
English wheat, 183
Engrossing, 14 *n.* 4, 194, 199, 342
—. *See also* Regrating
Enrolment of deeds, etc. *See* Registration
Escutcheon, wait's. *See* Wait
Estate, corporate. *See* Town (property of)
Estreats and estreat books, 47 and *n.* 8, 48, 115, 156, 248, 250, 255, 263 and *n.* 4, 265, 266, 275 and *n.* 9, and *passim*
Evensong, 52
Exchequer, royal, chancellor of. *See* Mildmay
—, —, customs records of, 318 *n.* 3
—, —, court of, at Westminster, 24 *n.* 3, 188, 320, 361, 362, 376 *n.* 5, 451 *n.* 8
Executions of distraints. *See* Bailiffs
— of Jacobites (1715), 422 *n.* 8
Exhumation, in a case of suspected murder, 186
Exports, 318
—, prohibition of (1551), 534, 535
—, restriction of, 246
—, —. *See also* Corn; Fuel
—, trade in, with Ireland, 498
—. *See* Cannel; Coal; Fuel; Ireland (transport); Turves
'Extent' of 1346, 86 *n.* 1

Fair-days:—
  St. James the Apostle's (25 July), 47 and *passim, e.g.* 222 *n.* 11, 311 and *n.* 5, 369 *n.* 17, 372 *n.* 4, 387, 400
  St. Martin's (11 Nov.), 74 *n.* 13, and *passim, e.g.* 154, 387, 400
—, burgesses' weapons to be got ready before. *See* Weapons
—, mayor's procession on. *See* Mayor

Fair-days, suspended on account of the plague, 105
Fairs, 373
—, cattle, 50, 310, 311
—, tolls of, 50
—. *See* Barnsley (I.P.P.)
Fall Well. *See* I.P.P.
Farm of the town, grant of by the Crown to the Molyneuxes, 335
—, sub-lease of by the Molyneuxes to the mayor and burgesses, 32*b* *n.* 1, 86 *nn.* 1 and 5, 249, 287 and *n.* 3, 333 *n.* 4
—. *See also* Leases
Farmers, engrossing by, 342
Fasting in Lent. *See* Lent
Feast-days. *See* Holidays
Fee-farm, tenure in (*i.e.* in perpetuity), 433
Fee-farms (perpetual burgage or chief-rents) of the town, belonging to the Crown. *See* Burgages
Fees. *See* Bailiffs; Freedom; Recorder; Serjeant-at-mace; Town Clerk
Fells. *See* Hides
Felons, etc., imprisonment and conveyance of to Lancaster, 32 and *n.* 5, 151–154
Felony (murder), alleged, 186
Fences, repair of. *See* Head-bolts
—, temporary and removable (hurdles, etc.), 5
—. *See also* Hedges
Feodary of Lancashire. *See* Moreton (I.P.P.)
Ferry, lease of by the Crown to the Molyneuxes, and by the Molyneuxes to the town, 310 *n.* 1
—, over the Pool. *See* Pool (I.P.P.)
Ferry-boat, arbitration about, 310
—, belonging to the Crown, 337
—, bonds of recognisance by the lessees of, as security for rent, repairs, etc., 281, 282 and *n.* 4, 309, 310 and *n.* 1, 359–361
Fields, Town (*campus territorii*, territorie fyldes, towne fildes, towne fyldes), 259 and *n.* 6, 267 *n.* 5, 405, 422, 562 and *n.* 11
—, butts and half butts, etc. in, 562–565
—, by-laws and presentments, etc., for the protection, etc. of, 10, 175, 247, 311
—, —, enclosure and fencing of between seed-time and harvest, 8 and *n.* 4, 11 *n.* 1
—, —, illicit cutting of grass, etc., in, 7 and *n.* 6, 241
—, —, keeper of. *See* Hayward
—, —, repair of the gates of, 11
Fields. *See also* Common; Fields *in* I.P.P.; Fences; Quicks; Swine; Tethering
Fifteenths, for royal subsidies, 363, 364 and *n.* 10, 577 *nn.* 2 and 4
—, —, levying of rates on the basis of the assessment for, 255 and *n.* 7, 275, 294 and *nn.* 3 and 4, 365, 436–441, 442 *n.* 1, 443–445, 577 *n.* 4
—. *See also* Subsidies
Finance. *See* Accounts; Assessment rolls; Coffer; Customs; Fifteenths; Fines; Rates; Subsidies; Town (property); Town Dues; etc.
Fines (ingreshams, *ingressus*), on admission to the freedom. *See* Freedom
—, on entry to burgages, lands, etc., 415 *n.* 4, 420, 429
—, on renewal of leases. *See* Ingresham
—, division of, between town officers and informers, 175, 272
—, —, between town officers and town coffer, 156, 201, 272, 288
—, —, —. *See also* Freedom (fines)
—, for absence from assemblies summoned by the mayor. *See* Assemblies
—, for refusal and resignation of office. *See* Office
—, for the Crown, 277
—, punishment by, *passim*, *e.g.* 23, 63, 95, 246–248, 250, 252, 271, 272, 277, 299, 306, 309, 325, 326, 346–348, 350, 355–357, 369, 373, 380, 381, 385–387, 398, 399, 401, 402
— and amercements, assessment of, 275
— —, to be imposed only after lawful warning and summons, 9
—, —. *See also* Portmoot (Great)
Fire, precautions against, 16, 17, 62 and *nn.* 5 and 6
—, —. *See also* Flax
Fish, import trade and market price of, 101 and *n.* 14, 102, 157, 184, 185 and *n.* 2, 209 *sqq.*, 304
—, retail trade in, 349
—. *See also* Herrings; Market
Fish-boards, 101 *n.* 14, 102 and *n.* 1
Fish-testers, 91 *n.* 1
Fisheries, statute for the encouragement of, 550 *n.* 2
Fishermen and fishmongers (fishers), 14, 101 and *n.* 14, 102 and *n.* 1, 246 and *n.* 16, 279, 280, 304, 401 and *n.* 1
Fishing-boats, tolls of, 388
—. *See also* Ships and Shipping
— season, 388
Flax, drying and gigging with fire, 9, 62 and *n.* 5, 357

Flax, soaking or steeping of, 11 and *n.* 3
—. *See also* Hemp
Flemings (Germans), 204, 227, 509 *n.* 5
Flesh-boards (flesh or meat-market, flesh-shambles, butchers' stalls or shambles), 21 *n.* 8, 274 and *n.* 5
—, setters (*i.e.* letters) of, *passim, e.g.* 30 and *n.* 5, 60, 91, 133, 146, 198, 237, 242, 268, 328, 352, 390 *n.* 7
—, toll (*i.e.* rents) of, 57
Flesh-meat. *See* Butchers; Flesh-boards
Flocks. *See* Wool
Flogging, punishment of pickpockets by, 274, 283
Fodder (hay, etc.), 7 *n.* 6
—, prices of, 341, 342
Food. *See* Victuals
Footpads. *See* Night walkers.
'Foreign' bargains, weighing of, 148
— carts. *See* Carts
— iron. *See* Iron
— trade. *See* Trade
'Foreigners,' strangers, non-free or non-resident burgesses, merchants, etc., 94 *n.* 9, 225, 248, 250, 251
—, admission of to the freedom. *See* Freedom
—, breaches of the peace by, 14, 74
—, brokers and factors of, 150, 227
—, payment of keel-toll by, 358 and *n.* 1
—, payment of royal customs and town dues by, 28
—, —. *See also* Town Dues
—, pleas by. *See* Court (borough)
—, restrictions upon trading, etc., by, 194, 245 and *n.* 2, 246
—, — (forbidden to buy corn before the lapse of an hour after the market opens), 12 and *n.* 6, 194 and *n.* 4, 277, 278
—, — (forbidden to sell by retail, *i.e.* to keep retail shops, except on market day), 15, 49 and *n.* 12
—, — (forbidden to act as victuallers), 95
—, — (forbidden to trade with one another), 150 and *n.* 3, 173, 195, 196 and *n.* 1, 245, 246, 386
—, — (forbidden to set up as craftsmen, *e.g.* as tailors), 116 and *n.* 10, 117, 347 and *n.* 7, 348. *See also* Craftsmen
—, — (freemen forbidden to 'colour' or 'avow' the goods of). *See* 'Colouring.'
—, — (freemen forbidden to go surety for when arrested), 196
—, —. *See also* Market
—, share of in town bargains, 184 *n.* 11
—, to bear lot and scot, 3 and *n.* 2
'Foreigners,' trading licence for, 372, 373
—, underselling of burgesses by, 119
—. *See also* Freedom (fines); Non-freemen
Foreshore. *See* High-water mark; Low-water mark
Forestalling of victuals, etc., 3 and *n.* 9, 12, 21 and *n.* 8, 108, 145, 185 *n.* 2, 325, 347, 386
Franchises of the town. *See* Liberties
Frankpledge, view of, 29 *n.* 4, 31 *n.* 1, 59, 192, 263, 324, 384, 397
Frays. *See* Affrays
Freedom, admissions to the, 274 *n.* 14, 589, 592 *n.* 10
—, —, by :—
  Birth or patrimony, as the son of a freeman, 77, 121, 185, 455
  Holding burgages or parts of burgages, 77, 121 and *n.* 11, 122 and *n.* 5, 123 and *n.* 2, 258–261, 353, 354 and *n.* 4, 406 and *n.* 4
  Inheritance (of a burgage), 454 and *n.* 10
  Purchase, etc. ('foreigners'), 32*b*, 32*c*, 32*e*, 32*f*, 38, 39, 73, 179–181, 189, 190, 313, 341, 406 and *n.* 4, 453 *n.* 9, 457, 459, 461 *n.* 6
  Servitude (apprenticeship), 67–69, 71, 72, 121, 122, 272 *n.* 14, 459 *n.* 4, 589, 592 *n.* 10
—, —, fees paid to the recorder and serjeant-at-mace on the occasion of, 261, 354 and *n.* 1
—, —, certificates of, 32*f* *n.* 4
—, —, refusal to grant, 185
—, —, residence made a necessary condition of, 27, 28, 32*b*, 38, 39, 68, 69, 81, 82, 142, 180
—, —, and swearing-in, 24–28, 32*b*, 32*c*, 32*e*, 32*f* and *n.* 4, 38, 39, 54, 55 and *n.* 1, 71–73, 76–82, 102, 103, 110, 111, 121–123, 130, 131, 142, 179–181, 185, 189–191, 258–261, 274 *n.* 14, 299 and *n.* 8, 313, 316 and *n.* 10, 317, 321, 322 and *n.* 10, 341–343, 352, 353, 370, 378, 379, 398 *n.* 5, 403 *n.* 12, 431, 447–459 and *notes*, 470 *n.* 3
—, fines (ingreshams, ingressions, etc.), paid upon admission to, and sureties for the payment of, 81 *n.* 8, 215 *n.* 11
—, —, given to the church (the best fine) and to the mayor (the second best fine), 399 and *nn.* 12 and 16, 430 and *n.* 5, 431, 434 and *n.* 8, 435
—, —, in the case of admission by :—
  Birth, sons of freemen (3*s.* 4*d.*), 77, 185, 431 *n.* 4, 455, 456
  Holding a burgage by inheritance, etc. (3*s.* 4*d.*), 77, 353

Freedom, Fines :—
Holding a burgage by inheritance, (*nil*), 121 and *n.* 11, 122 *n.* 5, 123 and *n.* 2, 454 and *n.* 10
Marriage with the daughter of a burgess (2*s.* 6*d.*), 457
Purchase (by 'foreigners') :—
(2*s.* 6*d.*), 260, 261
(20*s.*), 179, 451 *n.* 8
(40*s.*, artificers), 386 and *n.* 8
(53*s.* 4*d.*), 180, 181, 190
(4*l.*, merchants), 386 and *n.* 6, 451 *n.* 8
Servitude (apprenticeship, tailors, etc.) (6*s.* 8*d.*), 69, 110, 122 *n.* 5, 386 and *n.* 5, 431 *n.* 4
—, (3*s.* 4*d.*), 72 and *n.* 7, 77 and *n.* 17
Ways not stated :—
(3*s.*), 370
(3*s.* 4*d.*), 191, 353, 451 *n.* 8
(5*s.*), 190, 370
(6*s.* 8*d.*), 73 *n.* 5, 77, 78, 80, 103 *n.* 7, 181, 352, 379, 431, 435
(8*s.*), 78
(9*s.* 6*d.*), 80
(10*s.*), 111, 123 *n.* 8
(20*s.*), 190
—, —, amount of not stated, or destroyed, or left to the discretion of the mayor, etc., 28, 54, 81, 82, 103, 122, 123, 130, 131, 142, 190, 317, 341, 343, 406, 451 *n.* 8, 458
—, —, bailiffs' shares of, 353, 354 *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Fines
—, —, bylaws fixing the amount of, in the case of :—
Birth, sons of freemen (3*s.* 4*d.*), 386 and *n.* 3
Purchase, 'foreign' artificers (40*s.*), 386 and *n.* 8
—, 'foreign' merchants (4*l.*), 386 and *n.* 6
Servitude, apprentices (6*s.* 8*d.*), 386 and *n.* 5
—, —, rebates from, 190, 317, 451 *n.* 8, 455
—, —, remission of, 72 and *n.* 12, 73 and *n.* 5, 103, 122 and *n.* 5, 321, 378, 451 *n.* 8, 455, 457 and *n.* 7. *See also* Freemen (mayor's)
—, —, sureties for the payment of, 69 and *n.* 4
—, women eligible for the, 325 *n.* 11, 326, 347, 398
—. *See also* Disfranchisements; Gild
Freemen, *passim*, *e.g.* 220, 347, 348
—, banquets, breakfasts, collations by, on admission, 341 and *n.* 6, 448 *n.* 3, 451 *n.* 8, 457 and *n.* 7. *See also* Wine
Freemen, mayor's (*i.e.* nominated by the mayor, the mayor's burgesses), 32e *n.* 3, 72 *n.* 12, 103 and *nn.* 8 and 13, 142 *n.* 4, 299 and *n.* 14, 321, 322 and *n.* 10, 378 and *n.* 13, 448 *n.* 3
—, oath of, breaches of, 213 and *n.* 9
—, roll of, 446–459, and *passim* in the footnotes throughout the volume
—, swearing-in of. *See* Freedom
—, taxation of, resident and non-resident, 294
—. *See also* Lot and scot
—, trading monopoly of, to the exclusion of non-freemen. *See* 'Foreigners'
French ships. *See* Ships
Frenchmen, 188, 229, 284 *n.* 6
Frontages, scavenging of. *See* Streets
Fuel (coal and turves), exportation of, 246, 400
—, prices of, 341, 342
—, winter, 176
Furniture. *See* Hall; Tables
—. *See also* Utensils

Games, unlawful (cards, dice, bowls, etc.), presentments against, 4 and *n.* 4, 51 and *nn.* 5 and 7, 75, 76, 144, 265 *n.* 9, 326, 347, 355, 356, 369, 380, 381, 524, 526
—, —, —. *See also* Bonds of recognisance
—, —, statutes of Parliament against, 4 *n.* 4, 51 and *n.* 7, 75 and *n.* 3, 299, 369, 380
—. *See also* Archery
Gaol, the town, 32 and *n.* 5, 521
—, the Old, 159 *n.* 3, 427 *n.* 10
—, —. *See* Imprisonment; Warehouse
Gaols, county, at Lancaster, 151–153
—, —, at Leicester, 151 *n.* 7
Gates of the town fields. *See* Fields
Gauger of the port, 55 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Andleser
Geese, 402
Genoese, 224 *n.* 13
Germans. *See* Flemings
Gild merchant, 21 *n.* 8, 81 *n.* 8
—, admission to the freedom of. *See* Freedom
—, expulsion from, 47
—, —. *See also* Disfranchisement
—, freemen of, 77, 220, 448 *n.* 3, 470 *n.* 3
—, trading monopoly of, 53 *n.* 6, 333 *n.* 4

Gild merchant. *See also* 'Corporacion'; Freedom; Freemen; Trade
Gild Hall. *See* Hall
Gilds, craft, 3 and *n.* 4, 149 *n.* 6, 522 *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Craftsmen; Tailors; Weavers
Glass, 271, 293
Gleaning, 9 and *n.* 4
Glover. *See* Trades
Goldsmiths. *See* Trades
Gowns, wearing of by town officers. *See* Bailiffs
Grain, forestalling and regrating of. *See* Forestalling; Market; Regrating
—, sale of. *See* Market
—. *See* Corn; Malt; Oats; Rye; Streets
Grammar School. *See* School
Grand Jury. *See* Portmoot Court (Great)
Grass, illicit cutting in the Town Field, 7 and *n.* 6, 241
Grazing (tethering) in the Clay Field and commons adjoining, 6 and *n.* 2, 7 *n.* 2, 194, 195 *n.* 4, 247, 248
—. *See also* Score
Groundage, *alias* Strandage, *alias* Terrage, 358 *n.* 1
Guns (cannon), 225
Gutters. *See* Watercourses

Halberds. *See* Weapons
Hall (Town Hall, Common Hall), aula communis vocata anglice 'commyn hall or court howsse,' aula communis vocata anglice 'yeld (gild) hall,' higher hall called comon hall, laugher (lower) howse, lower howse, the commyn warehouse (*q.v.*), [lower] comon hall . . . that is to wete the comyn warehowsse, comyn hall of old tyme called Ladye hall, comon haule . . . of old tyme . . . called our Ladyes Ale, council chamber, council house (domus concilii), cowncell hall, inner councell howsse, court house, higher hall formerly called Ladye hall, guilda nostra, moothall, pretorium sive aula communis, 152, 208, 212, 248, 254, 301, 327, 328, 353 *n.* 3, 414 *n.* 5, 426
—, architectural features of (steps from the street, roof and windows), 32 *n.* 4, 206, 249, 271, 364, 365
Hall (Town Hall, Common Hall), cellar or lower house, and its keeper. *See* Gaol; Warehouse
—, furniture of (benches, table, panelling, etc.), 129 and *n.* 9, 174 and *n.* 3, 177
—, —, —. *See also* Checker
—, a name for the Assembly itself, 327 and *n.* 3, 381
—, payments made in, 144, 184, 455, 456, 495
—, repair of, 249, 271, 364, 365
—, stewards of, 61, 64, 85, 91, 121, 122 and *n.* 2, 132 *n.* 6, 146, 198, 236, 242, 268, 327, 352, 365, 390 *n.* 7
—, used for :—
  Admissions to the freedom, 32*e*, 32*f* and *nn.* 2 and 8
  Arbitrations, 182
  Assemblies, etc., 32*f*, 37, 40 *n.* 12, 52*a*, 54, 68, 80, 105, 121, 122, 138, 167, 177, 192, 202, 205–207, 216, 223, 254, 258, 260, 261, 275, 294, 298, 304–306, 317, 322, 331 and *n.* 8, 338, 378, 379, 383
  —, with the door locked, 285
  Audits, 250, 282, 333, 364
  Banquets and wedding breakfasts, 61 and *n.* 4, 64, 85, 93 and *n.* 5, 228, 341
  Drawing up and dating documents, 470 *n.* 3
  Holding the borough (mayor's) court, 74, 254, 366
  Keeping the common coffer, 102, 271
  Keeping the counting board or checker, *q.v.*
  Keeping standard measures, 235, 306, 308, 309
  Making appearances, 214, 517
  Making town bargains, 227
  Prison. *See* Gaol
  Swearing-in the mayor, etc., 383 *n.* 6
  Taking recognisances, 43–45, 299, 460, 503, 513, 515
  Testing weights and measures, 248, 308
  Warehouse. *See* Warehouse
—, the new hall, formerly called our Lady House, or Hall, bequeathed to the town by John Crosse in 1515, 353 *n.* 3
—, fire appliances kept in, 62 *n.* 5
—, the old mediæval hall, replaced by the new hall bequeathed by John Crosse, 353 *n.* 3
—, formerly called the 'Custom House,' afterwards (17th cent.) the 'Towne Hall,' 353 *n.* 3

Hall, the modern Town Hall, 439 *n.* 3
— board. *See* Checker
Hallage dues, 144 *n.* 3
Hallands (half-lands, half selions), *passim*, *e.g.* 425 and *n.* 4
Hallmoot of West Derby. *See* West Derby (I.P.P.)
Harbour. *See* Haven (I.P.P.); Lake (I.P.P.); Pool (I.P.P.); Port; Quay (I.P.P.)
— dues, 358 *n.* 1. *See also* Town Dues
Hansa, 81 *n.* 8
Harbouring, of apprentices, etc., *passim*, *e.g.* 326, 347, 348, 355, 356, 369
—. *See also* Apprentices; Inmates; Pikers
Harbours. *See* Havens
Harlots, 195, 241, 243, 247, 266, 325, 347, 398
Harvest, 350
—. *See also* Crops
Havens of England, repair of, 554 *n.* 7
Hawkers. *See* Badgers; Pedlars; Tranters
Hay. *See* Fodder
Hayward. *See* Heyward
Head-bolts and side-fronts, 4 and *n.* 6, 11 *n.* 1, 63, 145, 176, 326 *n.* 6, 348 *n.* 4, 356
Health. *See* Diseases; Plague
Heath. *See* Common.
Hedges, dead, 5
—, quick-set (thorn bushes), 5, 6, 241 *n.* 8, 267 *n.* 5
—. *See also* Head-bolts; Quicks
Heirs, recognition of, 95–98
Hemp, drying and gigging with fire, 9, 62 and *n.* 5, 357
—, soaking or watering of, 11 and *n.* 3
—, trade in, 148, 173
—. *See also* Flax
Heresy. *See* Lollardy
Herring fishery and trade, 157, 183–185, 209–213, 255, 272 and *nn.* 8, 12 and 13, 273 and *n.* 6, 285 and *nn.* 6 and 7, 303, 304, 349, 357
—. *See also* Fish, Fisheries, etc.
Heyward, hayward, heywarth (keeper of the Town Field), 4 *n.* 6, 7, 30, 61, 91, 102, 132 *n.* 6, 356
Hides, etc., 14 and *n.* 4, 21 and *nn.* 2 and 8, 215, 399
—, importation of from Ireland, 162, 245
—. *See also* Butchers; Horsehides; Leather; Sheep-fells; Tanners
High Cross. *See* Cross
High-water mark, 162 and *n.* 2, 186 and *n.* 4, 293 and *n.* 8, 296 and *n.* 11
—. *See also* Low-water mark
Highways, repair of. *See* Streets
Highways, repair of, commission about, 228
—, —, statutes of Parliament about, 228 *n.* 8, 235
'Hoarding' of food. *See* Corn; Forestalling
Holidays, *passim*, *e.g.* 13
—. *See also* Fair-days
Hoop, a corn measure, 235 and *n.* 5, 304
Horses, sale of, suit about, 365–367
—, —, statutes about, and sales in accordance therewith, 366 *n.* 9
Horse-hides, leather and shoes not to be made from, 20 and *n.* 2, 21
House of correction. *See* Poorhouse
Householders, number of, 280 and *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Streets *in the* I.P.P.
Houses, decay and dilapidation of, 11 *n.* 1, 326 and *n.* 6, 337 *n.* 1, 348
— of ill-fame, 9, 195 and *n.* 11
—. *See also* Burgages; Cottages
Hucksters. *See* Hawkers
Huguenots, 221 *n.* 8
Hunting, 225
—. *See also* Dogs
Hygiene. *See* Butchers; Middens; Offal; Plague; Refuse; Scavengers; Streets

Immorality. *See* Harlots; Houses
Imports, 318
    Corn, 183
    Fish (*q.v.*)
    Herrings (*q.v.*)
    Hides (*q.v.*)
    Iron (Spanish), 178, 179
    Linen yarn, 245
    Logwood, 224 *n.* 13
    Madder, 224 *n.* 13
    Rye, 183, 227
    — (Danish), 201–204
    Salt, 129, 313, 398
    Timber, 173, 174
    Wheat, 183.
    Woad, 224 *n.* 13
—, from Ireland, 162, 195, 245, 498
—, licences to have a free market for, 157 and *n.* 11, 180
—, licence to take elsewhere, 179
—. *See also* Bargains; Town bargains
Imprisonment, 42 *n.* 3
— : —
    For breaches of the peace, 128, 301
    For breach of bylaws, etc., 16, 23, 57, 66 *n.* 4, 67, 246, 277
    For debt, 250, 521

Imprisonment:—
  For disorder, 252, 253
  For theft, 274, 283
—, in the lower house or cellar of the common hall, *i.e.* in the common warehouse. *See* Gaol
—, of an ex-mayor, 206, 213
—. *See also* Felon
Incorporation of the borough. *See* Corporate
Incumbent of the chapel or church. *See* Chapel
Indentures of apprenticeship, etc., 27, 32*b*–32*d*, 49, 64, 163 and *n.* 7, 183, 217, 223 *n.* 1, 227, 254 *n.* 6, 269 *n.* 2, 287 and *n.* 3, 322–324, 362, 407, 425 *n.* 3, 433, 441 *n.* 1, 465, 468, 469, 478–483, 486, 492–494, 522–530, 567, 568 *nn.* 1 and 2
—. *See also* Apprentices; Bonds
Indictments, 65–67
Industries. *See* Trades
Informers, reward of. *See* Fines
Ingates and outgates (tolls on victuals brought into and taken out of the town), 349 *n.* 3. *See also* Tolls
Ingresham, ingression or fine, upon admission to the freedom. *See* Freedom
—, upon renewal of leases, 106, 107, 109, 110
Inmates, inmakes (lodgers, subtenants), harbouring and sub-letting to, 12 *n.* 12, 94 and *n.* 1, 143, 193, 241, 325
—, inspectors of, 94 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Beggars; Vagrants
Innkeepers, 299 and *n.* 1
Inquests, coroner's, 185–187, 373
— of jurors, trial by. *See* Juries
— by the Grand and Petty Juries. *See* Portmoot Court (Great and Second)
Invasion, preparations against, 535–537
Inventory of a ship's cargo, 166 *n.* 4
Irish kerns, massacre of English mariners by, 202 *note* 3
— masons, 220
— merchants, 368
— sailors unable to speak English, 161
Irishman, 104
—. *See also* Ireland (I.P.P.)
Iron, trade in, 129, 185 *n.* 2, 246, 433
—, — (English), 179 *n.* 1
—, — (Spanish), 179 and *n.* 1
— weight, 148, 173

Juries of arbitrators, 498–500
—, —. *See also* Arbitrations
—, exhortation to, 67 *n.* 10, 569, 570
Juries, Grand, quarter sessions, 67. *See also* Portmoot court (Great)
—, Petty. *See* Portmoot court (Second)
—, presentments by, *passim, e.g.* 52, 66, 67, 106
—, trials by, 24 and *n.* 3, 74, 225, 226, 395 *n.* 9
—. *See also* Inquests
Jurisdiction. *See* Court
Jurymen, distraint of defaulting, 225, 226
—. *See also* Oaths
Justices of the peace, county, 65, 151, 152, 187, 207, 214, and *passim* in the Privy Council Orders, etc., in the Appendices, *e.g.*, pp. 550 *n.* 2, 552
—, —. *See also* Lancashire (I.P.P.); Molyneux (Sir Richard); Warrants

Keel-toll, keelage, 348 *n.* 14, 358 and *n.* 1
—. *See also* Anchorage
Kersey cloth. *See* Cloth
Key. *See* Quay
Key-toll (Quay-toll), 358 *n.* 1
Kilns, drying flax, etc., in, 9
—. *See also* Flax; Ovens

Labour. *See* Apprentices; Common or boon work; Craftsmen; Gilds; Labourers; Servants; Trades; Wages
Labourers, maritime, 280
Lancashire. *See* I.P.P.
Land, conveyances, etc., of. *See* Conveyances; Sales
Lands, landes (butts, selions), *passim, e.g.* 107, 109, 424, 425, 432 *n.* 13, 433 *n.* 3
—. *See also* Acres
Lanes. *See* Fields (Pikes) and Streets (Oldhall Street) *in* I.P.P.
Larceny, petty, 274
Lawsuits. *See* Actions; Cases
Lawyers. *See* Barristers
Lays. *See* Rates
Laystalls, leystalls (burial-places in St. Nicholas's), payments for, 94 and *n.* 6, 430 and *n.* 6, 432, 434, 435
Lead, for roofing, 387 and *n.* 1
—, for Ireland, 573

Leases, 56 *n.* 8, 57 *n.* 1, 86 *nn.* 1 and 5, 106, 107, 109, 205, 287 and *n.* 3, 325, 346, 347, 355, 385, 386, 465
—, by the town, 159 *n.* 3, 416 *n.* 5, 421 *n.* 6, 424, 425, 429 *n.* 6
—, for terms of years, 465, 478–485
—, of the farm of the town, 18 *n.* 2, 32*b* *n.* 1, 205 *n.* 13, 358 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Farm; Ingresham
Leather, inspection of the manufacture and sale of, 20 and *n.* 5, 21
—, registers, testers, searchers and sealers (inspectors and stampers) of, 20 *n.* 5, 91 *n.* 1, 243, 275, 328, 352, 390 *n.* 7
—, statutes of Parliament concerning, 20 and *n.* 5, 243
—. *See also* Hides; Tanners
Leavelookers or levelookers (leave lokers, leve lokers, leyve lokers, leaff lokers, leave loakers), 18 *n.* 6, 21 and *n.* 8, 30, 60, 90, 108, 132, 146, 198, 236, 242, 264, 268, 326 and *n.* 16, 327, 352, 388 *n.* 6, 389, 402 and *n.* 12
Leet. *See* Portmoot court
Lent, cleansing (purifying) days of, 57 and *n.* 7
—, orders, proclamations and statutes about the observance of, 550 and *n.* 2, 551, 552
—, —, bonds of recognisance by butchers to obey, 550 *n.* 2
Letters patent (warrant dormant), 256 and *n.* 6, 257, 374 and *n.* 4, 376 *n.* 4
—. *See also* Charters
Levies of soldiers. *See* Musters; Soldiers
Levy-books of fines, etc., 47, 251
Leys. *See* Rates
Leystalls. *See* Laystalls
Liberties and franchises of the town, *passim*, *e.g.* 112, 180, 189, 200, 308, 309
—, loss of, 337
—, perambulation of. *See* Bounds
Licences, to bake, brew, keep shop and sell by retail. *See* Non-freemen
—, to sell wine by retail. *See* Vintners
—, to trade. *See* Imports; Market
Lime, price of, 297, 298
Limestone, importation of, 15 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Ballast; Lime Stone Perch (I.P.P.)
Linen. *See* Cotton; Flax
Litigation. *See* Actions; Cases
Livery, noblemen's, 283
—. *See also* Gowns
Lodgers. *See* Inmates
Logwood, 224 *n.* 13
Loitering. *See* Night-walkers
Lollardy at Colchester (*temp.* Henry VI), 65 *n.* 3
Lot, right of, 398 *n.* 9
Lot and scot, 3 and *n.* 1, 39, 180
Lottery (1567), 365 *n.* 11, 368 *n.* 2, 374 *n.* 1, 554–561, and *notes*
Low-water mark, 349 *n.* 15, 401 *n.* 3
—. *See also* High-water mark

Mace. *See* Serjeant-at-mace
Madder, 224 *n.* 13
Magistrates (county). *See* Justices
Mainprises. *See* Sureties
Malt, 277, 307
—, importation of ground, 17, 18 and *n.* 2
—, millers' toll of, 18
—, upheaped measure for, 196, 199–201
—. *See also* Corn
Manor court of West Derby. *See* West Derby (I.P.P.)
Manorial dues, 358 *n.* 1
Manx. *See* Isle of Man (I.P.P.)
Mariners. *See* Trades
—, returns of the number of, 278–281, 537
Market, 3, 8, 21, 221, 309, 325, 347, 373, 386, 399
—: —
  Cattle, 311 and *n.* 9
  —, to be held about the Castle, 350
  —, to be held in Chapel Street instead of in High Street, 439 *n.* 3
  Corn, bylaws concerning (forestalling, regrating, etc.), 12, 95, 144 and *n.* 7, 193, 194, 257, 258, 270 and *n.* 4, 272, 275 *n.* 2, 276–278, 357
  —, gathering of toll-corn in, 8 *n.* 9, 18 and *n.* 5, 42 *n.* 3, 49 and *nn.* 5 and 6, 57, 58, 63, 67
  —, mayor's walk through, 277
  Fish, 102
  Flesh or meat. *See* Flesh-boards
  Pedlars', 388 and *n.* 6
  Officers of (clerk of the market, etc.), 21 *n.* 8. *See also* Leavelookers
—, open (*i.e.* free sale) for incoming cargoes, 157, 180, 202 *n.* 9, 245
—. *See also* Bargains
—, prices (corn, hay, fuel, poultry, etc.), 173, 304, 341, 342

Market, suspension of, on account of the plague, 105
Market-bell, 12, 144, 277, 278
Market-day (Saturday), 12, 144, 272, 277, 307 and *n.* 3, 350, 357 and *n.* 11, 402
— (Wednesday), 357 and *n.* 11
—. *See also* 'Foreigners'; Non-freemen
Market-place (Cross), 21, 108, 145, 369 *n.* 16, 370
—, proclamations in, 21, 65, 173, 307
—. *See also* Crosses (I.P.P.)
Market-tolls, evasion of, by means of privy sales, 8 *n.* 9, 21 *n.* 8, 95, 108, 145
Marks (signatures), *passim, e.g.*, 71 *n.* 6, 328 *n.* 12, 484
—. *See also* Signatures
Marl-pit, 417 *n.* 7
Marriage settlement, 485–489
Marriages, 253
—. *See also* Wedding dinners
Married women, husbands liable for their offences, 325
—. *See also* Women
Mary-ale, Ladye-ale, Church-ale, 51 and *n.* 10
—. *See also* Ale drinkings
Masons, 220, 294–297
Mass, morrow, 3
Mastiffs. *See* Dogs
Mayor, acting or deputy-mayor during the absence of, *passim, e.g.* 138 and *n.* 8, 384, 389, 397, 400, 404 and *n.* 1, 407 and *n.* 1, 414 *n.* 5, 460, 567
—, —. *See also* Crosse (John); More (Thomas); Walker (Roger)
—, allowance of. *See below,* perquisites of
—, appointment of certain officers by (mayor's bailiff, recorder, serjeant-at-mace), *passim, e.g.* 240, 383 *n.* 6, 384 and *n.* 3
—, —. *See also* Serjeant-at mace
—, — to offices vacated during the mayoral year, 220
—, —, —, empowered to make, 388, 389
—, assessment of fines, etc., by, 21–23
—, —. *See also* Freedom (fines)
—, attendance upon, by officers, freemen and non-freemen, 13, 14, 47, 48, 150, 155, 197, 387, 400
—, —, —. *See also* Assemblies
—, brethren of (aldermen), 2, 12, 16, 17, 22, 23, 29, 32*b*, 32*c*, 32*f*, 34, 37, 40, 45, 57, 63, 66, 67, 72, 80, 85, 109, 110, 112–115, 120, 124, 125, 132, 143–146, 165–169, 182, 185, 187, 190, 193, 199, 200, 207, 217, 227, 228, 234, 236, 245, 246, 248, 252, 256, 263, 270, 274–276, 293, 294, 304, 305, 307, 308, 311, 315, 316, 319, 323–326, 331, 332, 336, 346, 347, 350, 353 *n.* 3, 359, 361, 364, 372–375, 377, 380, 381, 385, 387, 400, 404, 407, 414, 420, 426, 427, 443, 444, 446, 447, 451 *n.* 7, 455, 456, 460, 463, 474, 484–490, 492, 496, 499, 513, 519–521, 523, 563
Mayor, commissions, etc., directed to, 278, 279, 284 and *n.* 2, 301–303
—, contempt of (disobedience to), 95, 128
—, — (railing against, abusing), 229 and *n.* 5
—, court of. *See* Court (borough)
—, discretionary power of, 150, 154
—, —. *See also* Freedom (fines)
—, duties of, neglect of, 248, 265, 266, 271, 346, 347
—, duties and privileges of (various), 2, 20–23, 63, 93–95, 143, 144, 150, 175, 176, 193–197 and *n.* 10, 199, 234, 235, 248, 252, 265, 266, 269–272
—, ex-, audit of accounts of. *See* Accounts
—, —, exempted from serving on juries, 22
—, —, imprisonment of, 151, 152
—, —. *See also* Aldermen
—, freemen of (mayor's burgesses, *i.e.* freemen nominated by the mayor). *See* Freemen
—, imprisonment of, at London, 66 and *n.* 4
—, oath of, 2
—, —. *See also* Oaths
—, names and dates of. *See* App. xviii., pp. 579–581
—, —. *See also* Moorecroft (I.P.P.)
—, office of, incompatible with other office, 231 and *n.* 2
—, —, refusal to hold, 208, 230, 231 and *n.* 8
—, —, release from the obligation to hold, 457 and *n.* 7
—, —, residence a necessary qualification for holding, 16 and *n.* 4
—, peers of (ex-mayors, aldermen), gowns of, 13 and *n.* 1, 144 and *n.* 11
—, perquisites of (prisage of wine), 399 *n.* 16
—, — (second best burgess fine), 399 and *n.* 16, 434 *n.* 8
—, — (share of fines, etc.), 21
—, procession or walk of, on fair-days, etc., 194 and *n.* 8, 271, 387, 400
—, proclamations by. *See* Proclamations
—, titles of (mayor for our lady the Queen), *passim, e.g.* 264, 269, 324, 354, 397, 503, 517, 518, 563
—, — (mayor of mayors, *maior maior-*

um), *passim*, *e.g.* 44 and *n.* 2, 563 and *n.* 2
Mayor and aldermen (his brethren), 291 *n.* 9
—, aldermen and bailiffs, 66, 67, 487, 492
—, aldermen and burgesses, and their heirs and successors, 407, 420–429
—, and bailiffs, duties of, 51, 61, 152–154, 465, 483
—, —, indictment of, 66, 67
—, —, letters directed to, 158
—, —, payments to, 119, 428 *n.* 5
—, —, share of, in legislation, 23
—, —, writ against, 152
—, —. *See also* Bailiffs
—, and burgesses, etc., and their successors, 256 *n.* 8, 407
—, —, bequest to, 99, 100
—, —, lease by, of a parcel of the Commons, 416 *n.* 5
—, —, lease to, of the farm of the town, 86 *nn.* 1 and 5, 287 *n.* 3
—, —, petitions by, 166–171
—, —, rental of the property of, 419, 420
Mayoral year, recognisances, etc., to lapse at the end of, 282, 360
—, limits of (noon on 18 Oct. to noon on the following 18 Oct.), *passim*, *e.g.* 1 *n.* 7, 22 and *n.* 1, 71, 72, 90
Meadows, 7 *n.* 6
Measures, dry (for corn, etc.), pecks, 306
—, —, stricken and upheaped, 196, 199–201, 235, 306 *n.* 13, 307–309
—, —. *See also* Proclamations
—, —, strike, 199–203, 223, 226, 227 and *n.* 7, 304, 305, 308
—, —, —, Liverpool measure. *See* Liverpool
—, Winchester bushel, 144 *n.* 6
—, —. *See also* Hoop; Windle
—, — (for herrings), mease, 273 *n.* 6, 304
—, land (Cheshire), 18 *n.* 7, 159 *n.* 3, 484 *n.* 7
—, length. *See* Yard
—, liquid (for ale, wine), pint, pottle and quart, 195, 305 and *n.* 11, 306, 308, 350
—, —. *See also* Pot
—, calling in, testing or inspecting, and sealing (stamping) of, 18 and *n.* 4, 63 and *n.* 10, 102, 199, 200, 248, 304, 305, 308
—, salters', 150
—, standard, 148 and *n.* 10
—, unlawful, 146, 150
—, websters', 148
—. *See also* Hall; Weights
Meat-market. *See* Butchers; Fleshboards
Meat-testers, 91 *n.* 1
Members of Parliament. *See* Parliament
Merchant, gild. *See* Gild merchant
Merchant praisers, *passim*, *e.g.* 30, 41 *n.* 11, 60, 91, 132, 146, 198, 236, 242, 245 *n.* 5, 268, 295, 327, 351, 355 *n.* 11, 389 and *n.* 4
—, keepers of the keys of the common coffer, 198
—, to audit the accounts of the ex-mayor and ex-bailiffs, 282
—. *See also* Rate assessors
Merchants, 298, 394
—, 'foreign,' 44
—, —. *See also* 'Foreigners'
—, —, admission of to the freedom. *See* Freedom
— :—
  of Chester, 128, 185 *n.* 2, 476, 501
  of Denmark, 202, 204
  of Farnley Tyas in Yorkshire, 202 and *n.* 3, 203–205
  of Ipswich, 460, 461
  Flemish (German), 204, 227
  Irish, 368
  Liverpool, 36, 37, 40, 45, 67, 77, 121, 122 *n.* 5, 127, 179 and *n.* 1, 185 *n.* 2, 272 *n.* 14, 460, 461, 484, 509
  of London, 476
  of Manchester, 496
  of Salford, 354
  of York, 204
—, warehouses for, 193
—. *See also* Colouring; Trade
Messuages or tenements, *passim*, *e.g.* 99, 478–483
—. *See also* Burgages; Copyhold; Tenure; West Derby (I.P.P.)
Middens and dunghills, emptying, removal, or fencing of, 15 and *nn.* 5 and 6, 145, 194, 271 and *n.* 9, 348 and *n.* 6, 356 and *nn.* 4 and 5, 401 *n.* 3
Middlemen. *See* Brokers; Hawkers; Regrating; etc.
Military service. *See* Commissions of array; Musters; Soldiers
Millers, 56 *n.* 8
— toll-corn dishes of, 18 and *n.* 4
Mills, horse, 440 *n.* 1
—, town, evasion of the obligation to grind at, 18 and *n.* 2
—, —, —, by the use of illicit mills, 333 *n.* 4
—, —, Crown lessees of, 18 *n.* 2, 310 *n.* 1
—, water, 395 *n.* 7
—. *See also* I.P.P.
Minister of the chapel or church. *See* Chapel
Minstrel. *See* Wait

Mise sessors and merchant praisers. *See* Rate assessors
Money. *See* Coinage
Monopoly of trade, 332 and *n.* 10, 333 *n.* 4
—. *See also* 'Foreigners'; Non-freemen; Trade
Moothall, *e.g.* 32*f, note* 8. *See also* Hall
Morality. *See* Harlots; Houses
Morrow mass, 3
Mortgage on the rents of the town's property, 343, 344, 492
Moss reeves, 91 and *n.* 4, 236, 242
—, and burleymen, 4 *n.* 6, 30, 60, 91 *n.* 4, 132 *n.* 6, 146, 198, 242, 268, 328 and *n.* 1, 352 and *n.* 2, 390 *n.* 7, 402 *n.* 12
—, —. *See also* Burleymen
Multure dishes. *See* Millers (toll-corn dishes)
Municipal government. *See* Assemblies; Bailiffs; Burgesses; Council; Elections; Mayor; Officers, etc.
Muniments. *See* Records
Music, plain-song and prick-song, 23 and *n.* 3
—. *See also* Wait
Musters of soldiers, 157, 158, 163, 221, 222, 338 and *n.* 10, 339
—. *See also* Commissions of array
Muzzling orders, 14, 175, 349 and *notes*

Navigation. *See* Mersey (I.P.P.)
Navy, statutes about the maintenance of, 550 and *n.* 2
—. *See also* Shipping; Ships
Neighbourhood, making and doing (keeping fences and houses in repair, etc.), 6 *note,* 11 and *n.* 1, 247, 299 and *n.* 6, 326, 348 and *n.* 5, 399, 402
Night-walkers (footpads, etc., abroad after curfew), 16, 23 and *n.* 2
—. *See also* Rogues and Vagrants
Noble, value of, 181 *n.* 3, 215 *n.* 11
Non-freemen, *passim, e.g.* 223
—, forbidden to brew or bake for sale without licence, 12 and *n.* 7, 64, 95 and *n.* 6, 144, 176, 241, 266, 267, 326, 347, 398
—, forbidden to exercise their crafts without licence, 333 *n.* 4, 347
—, —. *See also* Tailors
—, forbidden to keep shop and sell by retail without licence, except on market-day, 332 and *n.* 10, 333 *n.* 4, 347
Non-freemen. *See also* 'Foreigners'; Mayor (attendance upon); Trade; Trades
Notary, 338
Nuisances, 399
—. *See also* Fencing; Flax (soaking); Houses; Middens; Neighbourhood

Oaths, of:—
  Attorneys of the borough court, 393
  Bailiffs, *passim, e.g.* 29, 55, 71 *n.* 6, 90, 131, 240, 321, 384
  Burgesses or freemen. *See* Freedom; Freemen
  Jurors, *passim, e.g.* 31 *n.* 1, 193, 234, 236, 237, 240, 241, 245, 264, 269, 324, 346, 355, 380, 385, 396–398, 562, 563
  Lord Deputy of Ireland, 575
  Mayor, *passim, e.g.* 2, 25, 29, 53 *n.* 4, 55, 56, 71, 90, 231, 240, 321, 383 and *n.* 6
  Minor town officers, *passim, e.g.* 4 *n.* 6, 20 *n.* 5, 21 *n.* 8, 29, 30, 31 *n.* 1, 55, 60, 61, 71, 90 and *n.* 5, 91, 94 *n.* 1, 132, 133, 146, 240, 242, 275, 327, 328, 356, 384, 388–390
—, homily on the nature of, 67 *n.* 9, 569 and *n.* 1, 570
—, taking of evidence by 'book oath,' 211, 214, 563
Oats, upheaped measure for, 196, 199–201
Obligations. *See* Bonds
Obstructions in the streets. *See* Streets
Occupations. *See* Trades
Offal (butchers' garbage), removal of, 4
—, —. *See also* Butchers
Office, fines for refusal and resignation of, 231 *n.* 8. *See also* Mayor
—, residence a necessary qualification for holding, 16
Officers, neglect of duty by, 276
—, neglect to have themselves sworn, 388 *n.* 13
—, stipends of, 86, 87, 249
—, —. *See also* Mayor (perquisites); Recorder; Serjeant-at-mace
Open field system. *See* Fences; Fields; Grazing; Head-bolts; Hedges
Open market (free sale for imported cargoes), licences for 'foreign' merchants to have. *See* Market

Orders and ordinances of assemblies and portmoot courts. *See* Assemblies; Bylaws; Portmoot court
Organ, a clerk to play on the, 23
Outgates. *See* Ingates and outgates
Ovens, common or public, and illicit, 62 and *n.* 6
—. *See also* Kilns

Pageantry. *See* Gowns; Mayor (procession); Precedence; Weapons
Paragraph-sign, 31 *n.* 1, 59 *n.* 3, 392
Parish clerk. *See* Chapel
Parliament:—
  1554, Nov. 12–1554/5, Jan. 16, 52 *n.* 9
  1555, Oct 21–Dec. 9, 52 and *n.* 9, 53
  1558/9, Jan. 23–May 8, 108 *n.* 10, 216 *n.* 3
  1562/3, Jan. 11–1566/7, Jan. 2, 25, 216 and *n.* 3, 223 and *n.* 6, 224 *nn.* 1 and 8, 270 *n.* 10, 330, 332 and *n.* 6, 336 *n.* 5, 568 *n.* 2
  1571, April 2–May 29, 219 *n.* 16, 567 *n.* 3, 577 and *nn.* 2 and 6
  1572, May 8–1583, April 9, 219 *n.* 16
—, Acts of. *See* Statutes
—, Committee (Commons') on Local Charges upon Shipping (1856), 358 *n.* 1
—, members of, custom to speak by proxy, 218
—, —, election of, 216–219, 567, 568
—, —, —, returns of, 52*a*, 53, 108 *n.* 10, 216 and *n.* 3, 338 *n.* 6
—, —, —, —, disputes between the town and the chancellor of the Duchy about, 52*a* and *n.* 9, 108 *n.* 10, 216 and *n.* 3, 217, 218, 219 and *n.* 3
—, —, wages of, 108 and *n.* 10, 219, 220
—, —. *See also* the List of Members of Parliament for Liverpool in App. xix., pp. 582, 583
—, Statutes of. *See* Statutes
Passage (ferry). *See* Ferry-boat
—, court of. *See* Court
Passport, 186
Pasturage for cattle. *See* Grazing; Score
Paving of the streets. *See* Streets
Peace, breaches of the, 17, 46, 52, 74, 128, 221, 289–291, 301, 387
—, —, technical, in civil actions, 395 *n.* 1
Peace, breaches of the. *See also* Bonds of recognisance
Peat. *See* Turves
Pedlars, stalls of, 388 and *n.* 6
—. *See also* Badgers; Tranters
Peers, bailiffs'. *See* Bailiffs
—, mayors'. *See* Mayor
—, sheriffs'. *See* Sheriffs' peers
Perambulation of the liberties. *See* Bounds
Perch. *See* Lime Stone Perch (I.P.P.)
Pestilence. *See* Plague
Petitions by the town, 166–171, 336, 568 *n.* 2
Pewter, 486
Physician. *See* Trades
Pickards, 157, 173, 183, 185, 186, 204, 298, 348, 474
Pickpockets, punishment of, 274, 283
—. *See also* Larceny; Pikers; Thieves
Piepowder, court of, 372 *n.* 4
Piety, expressions of, 195, 196, 342
Pigs. *See* Swine
Pikers, petty (petty thieves, pilferers), 241
—, harbouring of, 9
—. *See also* Larceny; Pickpockets; Thieves
Pilgrimage to Jerusalem and Rome, 222
Pinfolding, pinning, impounding ('pynnyng'), 7 and *n.* 3
—. *See also* Pound-breach
Pinfold, the Queen's. *See* I.P.P.
Piracy, 291 *n.* 1
Pistolets, 177 and *n.* 12, 178 and *n.* 2
Plague (1557–58), 104 and *nn.* 2, 9, and 11, 105, 108, 159 *n.* 2, 531 *n.* 2
— (1563) at London, etc., 216 *n.* 3, 221–224
— (1565 and 1588), 104 *n.* 9
—, segregation and other precautions against, 16 and *n.* 8, 17, 108
Plain-song, 23 and *n.* 3
Plate, town. *See* Wait (scutcheon)
Pleas:—
  Assault, 74
  Breach of covenant, 393
  Debt, 392, 393
  Detinue, 393
  Trespass on the case, 365 and *n.* 10, 366, 367, 391–396, and *notes*
— and plea books. *See* Court
Pledges or sureties, to prosecute (*plegii de prosequendo*), 366 and *n.* 5, 393, 395 and *n.* 4
—. *See also* Sureties
Ploughing, illicit. *See* Common; Encroachments
Police. *See* Felons; Gaol; Justices

Pickpockets; Serjeant-at-mace; Wait; Warrants
Pool. *See* I.P.P.
Poor, relief of the, 120
— house, house of correction, 104 *n.* 6
Pope, 486 *n.* 6
Population (householders), 280, 440 *n.* 10, 445 *n.* 3, 458 *n.* 13
—. *See also* Assessment Rolls; Burgesses; Fifteenths; Houses; Rolls; Streets (I.P.P.); Subsidies; Town (growth of)
Port of Liverpool, 284, 291, 302, 313, 320
—, creeks of, 536, 537
—, itself a creek of Chester. *See* Chester (I.P.P.)
—, customer, comptroller and searcher of, 534–537
—, dues at, 358 *n.* 1. *See also* Town Dues
—, gauger of, 55 *n.* 1
—, limits of (Warrington to the Ribble), 279
—. *See also* Haven (I.P.P.); Lake (I.P.P.); Pool (I.P.P.); Port-town
Port-books, 318 and *n.* 3
Porters and porterage of imported cargoes, 14 and *n.* 13
Portmoot (Portmote, Portemote, Portmotum, Portemotum, Portemotus), gender, meaning, and spelling of the word, 31 *n.* 2, 585 *n.* 1
—, court (Great), Great Leet and Portmoot, 18 *n.* 6, 409, 567 *n.* 2, 589
—, —, assessment of fines imposed in, 275
—, —, election of minor officers in. *See* Elections
—, —, fines for non-attendance at, etc., *passim, e.g.* 63, 99, 197, 390
—, —, inquests, bylaws and presentments, etc., by the Grand Jury in, *passim, e.g.* 2–23, 25, 90–99, 131–133, 142–146, 264–269, 275, 562–566
—, —, —. *See also* Presentments
—, —, ordinary number of the jurors in, 32 *n.* 4
—, —, and Second, list and dates of, 29 *n.* 4, App. xx., pp. 584-588, esp. 585 *n.* 2
—, Second, bylaws and presentments by the Petty Jury in, etc., *passim, e.g.* 32, 32*a*, 147–150, 154, 237
—, —, —. *See also* Presentments
—, —, fines in, 388 *n.* 13
Port-town, use of the term, *passim, e.g.* 34, 36, 169, 192, 239 and *n.* 6, 245, 259, 260, 262, 266, 279, 383, 441, 458, 465, 478, 481, 482, 501, 513, 517, 518, 523, 537, 562, 567 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Port
Post and post horses, etc., 218, 316, 538, 549, 553
—. *See also* Couriers
Pot [of] ale, 299 and *n.* 12
Pots, brass, 486
Poultry, 173, 402
Pound-breach, 265
—. *See also* Pinfold
Power of attorney, 471–473
Præmunire, 486 *n.* 6
Praisers. *See* Merchant praisers
Precedence, order of. *See* Aldermen
Precept by the sheriff, 138
Presentments (bylaws, orders, precedents, etc.), 563 *n.* 3
—, books of, 281, 351 and *n.* 9
—, disregard and inefficacy of, 147, 148, 197, 266, 325, 346, 385 *n.* 15
—, made by :—
  Assemblies, 46–52, 173, 250–252
  Bailiffs, 280
  Great Portmoot courts, 59–64, 85 *n.* 5, 93–99, 133 *n.* 3, 135–137 and *notes*, 143–146, 175 *n.* 1, 193–197, 234–237, 241–243, 264–269 325–327, 346–352, 361 *n.* 11, 369 *n.* 9, 380 *n.* 8, 385 and *n.* 15, 386–391, 419 *n.* 10
  —. *See also* Portmoot Court
  Second Portmoot courts, 32, 32*a*, 99–102, 147–150, 175–177, 199, 237, 238, 245–248, 269–272, 355–358, 369 *n.* 9, 380 and *n.* 8, 419 and *n.* 10, 420
—. *See also* Portmoot Court
—, old (*circ.* 1540 *et ante*), 1 and *n.* 1, 2–23, 82, 85 and *n.* 2, 95 and *nn.* 3 and 6, 110, 195, 247, 248 *n.* 1, 264 and *n.* 11, 356 and *notes*, 410 *n.* 1, 430 *n.* 3, 431 *n.* 9
—. *See also* Butchers
Prices (corn, fodder, fuel, poultry, etc.), 368
—, regulation of, 173
— (salt), 398
—. *See also* Lime; Market (prices); Proclamations; Rye
Prick-song, 23 and *n.* 3
Priests, chantry. *See* Chantries
—. *See also* Chapel
Prisage of wine. *See* Wine
Prison. *See* Gaol; Imprisonment
Privateer, 224, 225
Privy Council, 47, 189, 253, 330, 451 *n.* 8, 541–543, 560
—, commissions, letters and orders from, 135 and *n.* 2, 284 and *n.* 2, 291 *n.* 9, 339 *n.* 10, 341 *n.* 1, 534–538, 550–554
—, letter to, 312
—, members of, 535, 536, 538, 547, 549, 552 and *n.* 8, 554

- Privy Council, proclamations by. *See* Proclamations
- —, register or minute-book of, 550 *n.* 2, 552 *n.* 8
- —, of Ireland, 289 *n.* 3
- Prize ships (French and Spanish), 224, 225, 284, 285, 301–303
- Processions on fair-days. *See* Mayor
- Proclamations, by the feodary of Lancashire, 141
- —, by the mayor, 138, 310, 311, 350, 379, 561 *n.* 1
- —, —, about :—
  - Bringing in and testing corn measures, 304, 305
  - Holding Portmoots, 56, 59 *n.* 1, 64, 197
  - Prices in the market, 173
  - Return of shipping and mariners, 278, 279
  - The stricken measure and the upheaped measure, 199–201, 270 *n.* 4, 275 *n.* 2, 276 *nn.* 2 and 3, 277, 278, 306 *n.* 13, 307 and *n.* 10, 308 and *nn.* 1 and 5, 309
  - Town bargains, 209, 210, 227
  - Trading by 'foreigners' with 'foreigners,' 173, 195, 196
- —, by the Privy Council, 32*d.* *See also* Privy Council
- —, by the Queen, about :—
  - The coinage, 137–139, 140 and *n.* 9, 141 and *n.* 6, 177 *n.* 12, 178 and *n.* 2, 540–547, 554 *n.* 7, 593 *n.* 6
  - Elections of members of Parliament, 108 *n.* 10
  - The great Lottery of 1567, 365 *n.* 11, 368 *n.* 2, 374 *n.* 1, 554 and *n.* 7, 555–561 and *n.* 1
  - The observance of Lent, 550 *n.* 2, 551. *See also* Lent
  - The surrender of Havre and war with France, 222, 224 and *n.* 10
- —, by the King of France, 224 and *n.* 10
- —, of the accession of Queen Mary, 32*d* and *n.* 5
- —, of the admission of a freeman, 260
- —, of the vacating of bonds of recognisance to keep the peace, 504 *n.* 4, 508 *n.* 7
- —, prohibition of unauthorised, 64–67
- —. *See also* Chapel; Commissions; Musters
- Professions. *See* Trades
- 'Profiteering' by engrossing, regrating, etc. *See* Engrossing; Regrating; Victuals
- Pronunciation, 82 *n.* 10, 83 *n.* 1, 87 *n.* 2
- Prostitutes. *See* Harlots
- Protection of the trading monopoly of freemen. *See* Cartage; 'Foreigners'; Non-freemen; Proclamations; Town bargains
- Provisions. *See* Victuals
- Purprestures (encroachments), 8 *n.* 5
- —. *See also* Streets
- Pursers (ships'), 161, 176, 438, 443

- Quarries (Brownlow Hill, etc.), 335 *n.* 8.
- —. *See also* Stones
- Quarter Sessions, at Wigan, 66, 67, 214
- —. *See also* Portmoot court
- Quay. *See* I.P.P.
- Quay-toll, 358 *n.* 1
- Quay wall. *See* Chapel
- Quicks, whicks (quick-set hedges of the Town Fields), 7, 241 and *n.* 8, 267 and *n.* 5
- —. *See also* Fences; Hedges
- *Quo warranto*, writs of. *See* Writs

- Rate assessors (mise sessors) and merchant praisers, 30, 41 and *n.* 11, 60, 91, 132
- —. *See also* Merchant praisers
- Rates (cesses, lays, levies, leys,) for :—
  - Law expenses at London, etc., 41, 42, 52, 64, 87, 88
  - New charter (Jan. 1617/8), 436 *n.* 2
  - Repair of the chapel or church of St. Nicholas. *See* Chapel
  - —, Common Hall. *See* Hall
  - —, Walton church. *See* Walton-on the-Hill
  - Schoolmaster's stipend. *See* Schoolmaster
  - Singing clerk's (parish clerk's) wages. *See* Chapel
  - Wages of a member of Parliament, 219, 220
- —, books and rolls of, 296, 436–445
- —. *See also* Fifteenths; Subsidies
- 'Rationing' of food. *See* Corn; Forestalling
- Reals, rials, silver, 184 and *n.* 5
- Rebellion, Shane O'Neill's. *See* O'Neill
- — of 1715, 421 *n.* 8
- Recognisances. *See* Bonds of recognisance
- Recorder, appointed by the mayor, 383 *n.* 6, 384 and *n.* 3

Recorder, duties of :—
  To discharge recognisances, 381, 511 *n.* 3
  To keep records, 303
  To make certified copies, 529 *n.* 10
  To make estreats, 248
—, fees of, 121, 248, 261, 353, 354 and *n.* 1, 381, 451 *n.* 8, 454, 455, 511 *n.* 3
—, negligence, etc., of, 260 *note*, 276 *n.* 2, 406 *n.* 5, 569 *n.* 1
—, a town officer sworn-in by, 356 and *n.* 14
—, a witness, 423 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Rughley; Pendleton; Halsall
Records, 376, 535 *n.* 3
—, 'detinew' of, 182, 197, 238 *n.* 9, 325, 346, 347, 385, 386
—, custody of :—
  Mayor, 230, 303
  Mayor's bailiff, 238 and *n.* 9
  Recorder, 303
—, —. *See also* Coffer
—, lost, 1, 19 *n.* 3, 114, 219, 249, 412
—, recovery of, 270 and *n.* 10, 322, 323, 361–363
—, registering of, 286 and *n.* 2
—, —. *See also* Registration
—. *See also* Acquittances; Charters; Court; Estreats; Levy-books; Presentments; Rolls; Town Dues
Refuse, removal of, 247, 349, 357, 401
—. *See also* Offal; Scavengers; Streets
Regalia (royal or Duchy rights, etc.). *See* Crown rights; Customs; Pinfold
Registration of deeds, letters, rate assessments, proclamations, etc., 132 *n.* 6, 134, 135, 286 and *n.* 2, 296 and *n.* 9, 308, 316 *n.* 8, 332, 366, *passim* on pp. 460 *sqq.*, *e.g.* 470 *n.* 3, 471 *n.* 1, 475, 476, 481 *n.* 2, 482, 491, 525 *n.* 11, 533 *n.* 4, 535 *n.* 3, 540, 547 *n.* 4, 548 *n.* 5, 550 *n.* 2, 567 *n.* 2, 568 *n.* 2
Regrating (enhancing) of the prices of victuals, 21 *n.* 8, 144 *n.* 7, 194, 398, 546
Religion and religious services. *See* Bible; Chantries; Chapel; Lent; Mass; Piety, etc.
Rentals, the King's (*temp.* Hen. VIII), 412 *note*
—, of the burgages, 86 *n.* 1, 419 *n.* 1
—, of the chantry lands, 110
—, —. *See also* Chantries
—, of the commons or common lands, 106, 107, 110
—, of the town's property (1551–58, 1563 *sqq.*, and 1572), 86 *n.* 1, 201, 230 *n.* 8, 419 *sqq.*, 589, 591 *n.* 9
—, —. *See also* Town (property of)
Rents, of messuages, 478–483
—, of pedlars' stalls, 388
Rents. *See also* Flesh-boards
'Rescuing' from lawful custody, 46, 52, 326, 355
Residence, a condition for holding common land, 159
—. *See* Freedom; Mayor; Office
Retail trading. *See* 'Foreigners'; Hawkers; Non-freemen
Revenues of the town. *See* Town (property of)
—. *See also* Accounts
Riding of the town boundaries. *See* Bounds
River. *See* Mersey (I.P.P.)
Robes, town officers'. *See* Gowns
Rogues and vagabonds, 12 *n.* 12, 22
—. *See also* Beggars; Night-walkers
Rolls, of burgesses or freemen. *See* Burgesses
—, court, 114, 162
—. *See also* Assessment; Court; Fifteenths; Population; Rates; Rentals; Subsidies
Rood altar. *See* Chantries (St. Catherine's)
Rosaries, 486 and *n.* 6, 489
Rye, importation and town bargains, etc., of, 183, 201–204, 226 *n.* 7, 227, 229, 282
—, market price of, 202, 203, 227

Sabbath, trading forbidden on, 95
Sacraments, etc., administration of, 124, 125
Sailors. *See* Mariners
Salaries of officers, etc. *See* Chapel; Mayor; Rates; Recorder
Sales and leases of land, etc., 354, 478–485, 489–491
—. *See also* Burgages; Conveyances; Leases
Salmon. *See* Fish
Salt, Breton (bay-salt), 129 and *n.* 2, 313, 398 and *n.* 13
Salt-fish. *See* Herrings
Salters' measure, 150
Salvage. *See* Anchors; Cable
Sandbanks in the river, 221 *n.* 3
—. *See also* I.P.P.
Sand-lands, *alias* sand-rigs (ridges), 358, 414 *note*, 415 *n.* 4, 433
Sanitation. *See* Offal; Refuse; Scavengers; Streets; Wells
Scales. *See* Beam and scales
Scavengers (overseers, promoters, supervisors; surveyors, of the cleansing of the streets), 30 *n.* 6,

60 and *n.* 7, 91, 133, 147, 198, 236, 242, 269, 301, 328, 352, 390
Scavengers, penalty for neglect by, 101
Scavenging. *See* Offal; Refuse; Streets
School, grammar, 411 *note*, 532
—, warrant for the continuation of (*an.* 1548), 124 *n.* 12, 256 and *n.* 6, 412 *n.* 2, 531–533
Schoolmaster (elementary), stipend of, 49 and *n.* 1, 445 *n.* 3
—. *See also* Chapel (singing clerk) and Smyth (Nicholas)
—, grammar, appointment and admission of, 256, 269, 301, 367, 368, 445 *n.* 3
—, stipend of (total, 10*l.*), 301 and *n.* 3, 391, 445 *n.* 3
—, —, proportion of (5*l.* 13*s.* 3¾*d.*), from the rents of St. Catherine's chantry, continued from the Duchy revenues, 411 *n.*, 449 *n.* 3, 532, 533 *n.* 1
—, —, Crown (Duchy) proportion of (5*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.*), 269, 411 *note*, 445 *n.* 3, 533 and *n.* 1 (*Addenda et corrigenda*)
—, —, —, certificates, etc. by the town to enable the Duchy auditors to allow payment of, 140, 141, 374, 533 *n.* 4
—, —, —, letters patent about (7 July, 1565), 256 *n.* 6, 362 and *n.* 5, 374, 376 *n.* 4
—, —, —, refusal of the Duchy auditor to allow, 255, 256 and *n.* 1, 374–378, and *notes*
—, —, —, warrants to be made out by the chancellor of the Duchy for the payment of, 533 *n.* 2
—, —, town's proportion of, voluntary rates for, 255, 269, 291 *n.* 3, 301 *n.* 3, 441–445, and *notes*
—, temporary, 379
—. *See also* Crosse; Higynson; Ore; Rile
Score (the privilege of pasturing cattle in Toxteth Park for a money payment). *See* Toxteth Park (I.P.P.)
Scot and lot. *See* Lot
Scots (James and Patrick), 184, 185
—. *See also* Northron (*Glossary*)
Scutcheon, wait's. *See* Wait
Sealing (stamping) of leather and measures. *See* Leather; Measures
Seals :—
  Council of Wales, 186
  Court of Admiralty, 188
  Duchy of Lancaster, 152, 168, 218, 219, 256 and *n.* 6, 362, 476 and *n.* 5, 505
  Edward, Earl of Derby, 278
  Great, 53, 58 and *n.* 5, 112, 114, 124, 287, 361, 362, 531
Seals :—
  Great, keeper of. *See* Bacon
  Mayor's, 63, 302
  Private, 49, 231, 287, 288, 302, 469, 470 *n.* 1, 472, 473, 475, 479–481, 487, 490, 491, 528 and *n.* 4
  Royal Chancery and Exchequer, 188
  Sheriff of Lancashire, 138, 568
  Signet, Queen's, 548 and *n.* 1
  Town's common, 49, 52*a*, 64, 125–127, 140, 217, 324, 343, 344, 407, 422, 424, 470 *n.* 3, 492–494, 567
Seamen. *See* Mariners
Searchers (inspectors) of leather, and weights and measures. *See* Leather; Measures; Weights
Secretaries of State. *See* Boxall; Cecil; Petre
Selions. *See* Butts
Serjeant-at-mace (*serviens ad clavam*, *servus ad clavam*, *lictor*), mayor's, 29 and *n.* 3, 86, 167, 197, 206, 210, 251 and *n.* 6, 304 and *n.* 11, 305 and *nn.* 9 and 10, 444
—, appointed by the mayor, 71, 192, 232, 263, 304 *n.* 11, 345, 383 *n.* 6, 384 and *n.* 3
—, fees of, 121, 251 and *n.* 6, 261, 353, 354 and *n.* 1, 451 *n.* 8, 454, 455, 457 and *n.* 22
—, swearing-in of, 29, 55, 71, 131
—. *See also* :—
  (1551–1552) Wyndill, Robert
  (1555) Smyth, Randal
  (1555–1557), Andleser, John
  (1558–1561 and 1562–1564), Bolton, Humphrey
  (1564–1569 and 1571), Garnet, Oliver
—, town's (the wait). *See* Wait
Servants, 4, 246. *See also* Apprentices
Sessions, Quarter, at Wigan, 66, 67, 214
—, —. *See also* Portmoot court
Sewerage. *See* Drainage
Sexton. *See* Chapel
Shambles, butchers. *See* Flesh-boards
Sheep, bylaws concerning, 7, 8, 156
Sheep-fells, not to be used for making leather, 20
Sheriff of Lancashire, precept by, 138
—. *See also* Lancashire *in* I.P.P.
Sheriffs' peers (at Chester), 13 *n.* 1
Shipowners, tax on for the repair of the quay, 358 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Ships; Shipping and shipowners
Shipping, dues from, 348
—, —, fishing-boats to pay, 388

Shipping, dues from. *See also* Town Dues
—, orders for the arrest of (embargo), 186 and *n.* 10, 535–537
—, returns of, 278–281, 292 *n.* 6, 537, 553
Ships :—
  French, 127, 128, 180, 229, 284, 313
  Irish, 157, 160 *sqq.*, 185–187
  Spanish, 284, 285, 301–303
  —. See also below, *Sancta Maria, de Bigonia*
—, names of :—
  Barber's bark, 290 *n.* 3
  Bartholomewe, of Liverpool, 280
  Eagle (*Thaygle*, i.e. the *Aygle*) of Liverpool, 280, 300
  Elizabeth (*Thelsabeth*, *i.e.* the *Elsabeth*), of Liverpool, 281
  Falcon, Fakon, of Liverpool, 183, 280
  George, of Liverpool, 280, 292 and *n.* 4, 312 and *n.* 5
  Good Luck (*Gud Lucke*), of Liverpool, 281
  James, of Liverpool, 473, 474
  Jesus, of Hull, 202
  John, of Marlinstown, 185
  —, of Wallasey (John Aynsdale owner), 281
  —, — (Henry and Richard Younge owners), 281
  Marie George, of Liverpool, 280
  Michael (*Mighhell*), of Liverpool, 280
  — (*Myghell*), of Wallasey, 281
  Peter, of Liverpool, 281
  Sacar, Sacre, a Queen's ship, 284 and *n.* 7, 291, 292 and *nn.* 1 and 4, 359 and *n.* 2, 574
  Sancta Maria, de Bigonia (*i.e.* Begoña, *q.v.* in I.P.P.), 284 *n.* 9, 302 and *n.* 1, 303
  Saviour, of Liverpool, 280
  Sunday (*Sondaye*), of Liverpool, 280
  Swallow (*Swalowe*), of Liverpool, 281
  Swanne, of Liverpool, 202 *n.* 3
—, shipping (barks, pickards, etc.) and shipowners, 111 *n.* 11, 157, 173, 183, 185, 186, 202–204, 220, 229, 292, 293, 298, 320, 335, 339, 340, 348, 373, 398, 473, 474, 498, 530, 550 *n.* 2
—, —. *See also* Cargoes; Carriers; Ireland (I.P.P.); Parliament; Pickards; Privateers; Prize-ships
Shipwrecks, 157, 160 *sqq.*, 202 *n.* 3, 298
Shoes and shoemakers, 20 and *notes*, 21
Shoes and shoemakers, acts of Parliament about, 20 and *nn.* 2 and 5
—. *See also* Trades (shoemakers)
Shooting (archery) butts. *See* Butts
Shop-keeper, 394 *n.* 1
Shop-keeping and selling by retail, without licence. *See* 'Foreigners'; Non-freemen
Side-fronts. *See* Head-bolts
Signatures and paraphs, autograph, *passim*, *e.g.* 328 *n.* 12, 360, 361, 484 *n.* 3, 488 *nn.* 2–4, 489 *n.* 2
—. *See also* Marks
Silver plate. *See* Plate; Spoons
Skins (calf, sheep, etc.). *See* Hides
Slaughter-houses, inspectors of, 21 *n.* 8
—. *See also* Flesh-boards
Sods. *See* Turves
Soldiers, equipment and uniform of, 338, 339
—, for Ireland, 289, 338 and *n* 10, 339, 340
—, of fortune, 291 *n.* 1
—. *See also* Ireland (I.P.P.); Musters
Solicitors. *See* Attorneys
Songling (gleaning), 9 and *n.* 4
Sovereign, value of, 179 and *n.* 4
Spaniard. *See* Careno (I.P.P.)
Spanish iron, 178, 179
Spanish ships. *See* Ships
Spoons, silver, 467–469
Sports. *See* Dogs (greyhounds); Games; Hunting
Stalls, butchers'. *See* Flesh-boards
—, pedlars'. *See* Pedlars
Star Chamber, 531 *n.* 9
Statutes of Parliament, 3 and *n.* 9, 4 *n.* 4, 9 *n.* 2, 11 *n.* 1, 14 *n.* 4, 15 *nn.* 1 and 6, 20 *nn.* 2 and 5, 23 *n.* 2, 51 and *n.* 7, 75 and *n.* 3, 94 *n.* 1, 115 and *n.* 9, 148 *n.* 10, 158 *n.* 8, 188 *n.* 1, 196 *nn.* 1 and 3, 198 *n.* 5, 224 *n.* 13, 228, 231 *n.* 3, 235, 243, 265 and *n.* 9, 278 *n.* 1, 299, 334 and *n.* 3, 349 *n.* 7, 366 *n.* 9, 372, 373, 380, 394 *n.* 5, 404 *n.* 1, 486 *n.* 6, 515 and *n.* 9, 516, 522 *n.* 1, 534, 546 *n.* 7, 550
—. *See also* Archery; Games; Highways; Leather; Shoes, etc.
Stocks, maintenance of the, 150 and *n.* 2, 265 and *n.* 9, 271, 349
Stone-house, 95 *n.* 11, 435. *See also* Chapel (St. Mary of the Quay)
Stones, not to be got near the chapel and churchyard, 18
—, quarrying, etc., of, *passim*, *e.g.* 10 *n.* 3, 335 and *n.* 8. *See also* 'Sclats' *in* Glossary
Store house, ordered to be provided, 148
—. *See also* Warehouse
Storms, 160, 161, 177, 291–298, 571 and *n.* 1, 572–576

Strandage. *See* Groundage
'Strangers' (non-freemen), 94 *n.* 9, 248, 250
—. *See also* 'Foreigners'; Non-freemen
Streets, scavenging of, 4, 95, 388
—, —, by the burgesses themselves (*i.e.* their frontages), 4, 60 *n.* 7, 145, 390 *n.* 3
—, —. *See also* Butchers; Middens; Offal; Refuse; Scavengers
—, country-cart money for. *See* Carts
—, encroachments upon, 326
—, —. *See also* Encroachments
—, four principal, 243 *n.* 1
—, —, auditors from, 107 and *n.* 11
—, —. *See also* Streets (Castle, Dale, Jugler and Water) *in* I.P.P.
—, impassable state of, 16 *n.* 5
—, middens in. *See* Middens
—, names, etc. of. *See* Streets *in* I.P.P.
—, obstruction of (by carts, stones, timber, etc.), 8 and *n.* 5, 150 and *n.* 9, 154, 253 *n.* 8, 271, 356
—, pavement of, 8 and *n.* 5, 326, 336
—, paving of, 123 and *n.* 9, 124
—, —, mending of, 18, 19, 93, 144, 155, 194, 222 and *n.* 12, 235, 248, 249
—, —, moiety of the market toll-corn for, 63
—, —, surveyors of, 84 and *n.* 4
—, —. *See also* Carts
—, swine forbidden to be left in, 155, 156
—, —. *See also* Swine
—, winnowing of grain forbidden in, 16 and *n.* 5, 401 and *n.* 7, 402
—. *See also* Highways
Strike. *See* Measures
Subsidies, royal, receipts for payment of, 238 and *nn.* 5 and 10, 363 and *n.* 7
—, —, rolls of, 577 and *notes*, 578, 589, 592 *n.* 4
—, — (tunnage and poundage), 165, 166, 337
—. *See also* Fifteenths
Suicide, 373
Sumptuary laws, 115 *n.* 9
Sunday, the ordinary day for holding Assemblies, 585 *n.* 2
Sunday trading. *See* Sabbath
Supersedeas, writ of. *See* Writs
Sureties (mainprises, pledges), 207, 253
—, for bonds of recognisance, indentures of apprentices, etc., 282, 291, 309, 381, 468, 479, 480, 482, 502, 504, 506–513, 515, 516, 519 and *n.* 12, 520, 521, 528
—, for payments of debts, fines, etc., *passim, e.g.* 69, 213, 230, 231, 464, 496, 497
—, —. *See also* Bonds of recognisance
Sureties, for plaintiffs and defendants, 366 and *nn.* 4 and 5
—, —. *See also* Pledges
—, for town officers, 26, 29 and *n.* 7, 32*d* and *nn.* 3 and 4, 242 *n.* 4, 244 and *n.* 3, 245, 268, 328 and *n.* 12, 350, 351, 389
—. See also Bonds of recognisance; Ferry-boat; Mainprise *in the* Glossary; Warehouse
Surgeon. *See* Trades and professions
Swearing-in of freemen and town officers, etc. *See* Freedom; Oaths; Recorder; Serjeant-at-mace
Sweating sickness. *See* Plague
Swine, bylaws, etc., about the keeping of, 144, 155, 156, 193, 194, 271, 272, 357, 402 and *n.* 12
—, —, in regard to the ringing of, 4 *n.* 6, 8 and *n.* 3, 63, 175, 271, 356, 402 *n.* 12
Swineherd, 144

Table, counting, or 'checker.' *See* Checker
—, or bench, for workmen, 117
—. *See also* Hall
Tailors, gild of, and its ordinances, 3 *n.* 4, 112–120, and *notes*, 149 and *n.* 6
—, —, presented for allowing non-freemen to work without licence of the town, 347, 348
—, —, merchant taylors of London, 115 *n.* 9
—, tools of, 118
—. *See also* Trades
Tallow, and tallow-chandlers, supply of. *See* Butchers
—, to be bought by 'foreigners' from freemen only, 150, 173
—, to be sold by weight, 148, 173
Tanneries and tanning, inspection of 20 and *n.* 5
Tanners (barkers), 4
—, supply of hides for. *See* Butchers
—. *See also* Hides; Leather; Trades
Taxation, Crown and local. *See* Assessment rolls; Fifteenths; Rates; Subsidies
Tenements or messuages, *passim, e.g.* 99, 478–483. *See also* West Derby
Tenths, for royal subsidies. *See* Subsidies
Tenure, at will, 355, 420, 421
—, burgage. *See* Burgages
—, copyhold. *See* Copyhold

Tenure, inquisition into, by the feodary of Lancashire (*q.v.*)
—, for life, 422, 423, 427–429
—, for life or at will, 205
—, for term of years, 424–427
—, in fee farm (*i.e.* in perpetuity), 421
Terrage. *See* Groundage
Territorie fyldes. *See* Fields
Testaments. *See* Wills
Testons, proclamations about, 137–139, 140 and *n.* 9, 141 and *n.* 6, 540–547, 554 *n.* 7
Tethering. *See* Grazing
Thieves, 9, 241, 273, 274, 373
—. *See also* Larceny; Pickpockets; Pikers
Tiles, making of, 18 *n.* 8
Timber, importation of, 173, 174
Title-deeds, 481
Toll-corn, and toll-corn dishes. *See* Chapel; Millers
Tolls, collector of, 388
—, from fishing-boats, etc., 388
—, market, collectors of (leavelookers), 18 *n.* 6, 21 *n.* 8
—, —, evasion of, 21 *n.* 8
—, of pedlars' stalls (rents), 388
—. *See also* Carts; Fairs; Ingates and outgates; Market (corn); Town Dues; Victuals
Tonnage (*i.e.* tunnage) and poundage, custom or subsidy of, 165, 166, 337
—. *See also* Customs; Subsidies
Town, abjuration of, 274
—, attractions for the neighbouring gentry, 349
—, debts of, 374–378
—, farm of. *See* Mayor and burgesses
— fields. *See* Fields
—, growth of, 350
—, —. *See also* Population
— Halls, successive. *See* Hall
—, lawsuits by and against, 282, 320, 358 *n.* 1, 451 *n.* 8
—, —. *See also* Cases; Molyneux; More (Thomas)
—, lease of St. Nicholas's chantry lands held by. *See* Chantries (St. Nicholas's)
—, payments by or on behalf of, 108, 275, 287, 376, 381, 382
—, —. *See also* Accounts; Acquittances
—, property of (Corporate Estate), 101, 107, 143, 193, 235, 348, 417 *n.* 4
—, —, bequests and gifts to, 257, 286, 419
—, —, —. *See also* Gill
—, —, encroachment upon, 265
—, —, rents and rentals of, 205–209, 249, 250, 257, 323 and *n.* 8, 343 *n.* 11, 344, 404–406, 416–429
Town, purchase of wheat, etc., by, 182, 183
—, —. *See also* Town bargains
—, quarrels of (with the chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster), 216–219
—, — (with Alexander Garnet). *See* Garnet
—, — (with Chester). *See* Chester (I.P.P.)
—, — (with the Molyneuxes). *See* Molyneux (I.P.P.)
—. *See also* Borough; Elections; Officers; Population
Town bargains (common bargains by the freemen of imported cargoes), 157, 172, 174 and *n.* 2, 182–185, 201, 202 and *n.* 9, 203, 209–213, 220, 227–229, 245, 282, 304, 313, 398 *n.* 9
—, at Chester, 201 *n.* 10
—. *See also* Bargains (privy); Market (open),
Town chest. *See* Coffer
Town Clerk, fees of, 392, 534 *n.* 1
—. *See* Hewet; Pendleton; Shuttleworth (all in I.P.P.)
Town Dues ('the custome of the duchie,' town customs), 24 *n.* 3, 26, 28, 32*c*, 50, 108, 184, 348 and *n.* 12, 337 and *n.* 6, 358 *n.* 1
—, collectors of (town customers), accounts and account-books of, 86 and *n.* 3, 87, 108
—. *See also* Abraham; Accounts; Customers (clerk of); Fazacarley; Gardener; Golbron; Prescot; Mosse
—, from 'foreigners' and disfranchised freemen, 28, 32 *c*, 94, 144
—, lease of, from the Molyneuxes, 249
—. *See also* Anchorage; Colouring; Hallage; Keel-toll; Weighage
Towns, decay of in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 337 *n.* 1
Trade, effect of changes in the currency on, 138
—, restrictions on the freedom of :—
  Foreign, 245, 246, 534, 535
  Home. *See* 'Foreigners'; Monopoly; Non-freemen
— (craft) gilds. *See* Gilds
—. *See also* Exports; Imports; Ships and shipping
Trades (occupations) and professions, non-freemen forbidden to exercise, 3, 333 *n.* 4, 347
—, various :—
  Ale-house keepers, 299 and *n.* 2
  Badgers (*q.v.*)
  Bakers (*q.v.*). *See also* Non-freemen

Trades, various :—
  Beggars (*q.v.*)
  Boatswain, 519
  Brewers. *See* Non-freemen (of Westminster), 515
  Butchers (*q.v.*)
  Carpenters, 45, 190, 347, 398
  —. *See also* Joiners
  Clothiers (*q.v.*)
  Daubers (plasterers), 197
  —. *See also* Plasterers
  Ditchers, 197
  Drapers (*q.v.*)
  Dyer, 45
  Fishermen (*q.v.*)
  Fishmongers (*q.v.*)
  Glovers, 399
  — (of London), 515
  Goldsmiths (of Chester), 74 and *n.* 13, 372, 373
  Grocer (of London), 515
  Haberdasher, 473
  Heyward (*q.v.*)
  Innkeepers, 299 and *n.* 1
  — (of Westminster), 515
  Joiners, 43, 174, 490
  —. *See also* Carpenters
  Labourers (*alias* mariners), 197, 280, 406
  Mariners, 279–281, 298, 320, 326, 335, 373, 404–406, 416, 420, 427, 432, 441, 501, 525, 526, 530, 537
  Masons, 220, 294–298
  Mercers, 40, 471, 473
  Merchants (*q.v.*)
  Millers, 56 *n.* 8
  —. *See also* Millers
  Nightwalkers (*q.v.*)
  Pedlars (*q.v.*)
  Physician. *See* Ulster (I.P.P.)
  —. *See also* Surgeon
  Pickpockets (*q.v.*)
  Plasterers. *See* Daubers
  Pointer, 315 and *n.* 9
  Purser (*q.v.*)
  Quarryman. *See* Slater
  Roofer. *See* Slater
  Roper, 440
  Sailors. *See* Mariners
  Shipowners. *See* Ships, shipping and shipowners
  Shoemakers, 75, 438 *n.* 12, 456, 478, 522, 530
  —. *See also* Shoes and shoemakers
  Slater (quarryman, roofer, tiler), 73 *n.* 3, 439 *n.* 5, 444, 529 and *n.* 5
  —. *See also* Wilson (I.P.P.)
  Smiths, 43, 426, 523
  Soldiers (*q.v.*)
Trades, various :—
  Surgeon, 254 *n.* 6. *See also* Physician
  Swineherd (*q.v.*)
  Tailors, 110, 112, 114, 223 *n.* 1, 347 and *n.* 7, 348, 441, 522, 525–528
  —. *See also* Tailors (gild of)
  Tanners, 121, 235, 428, 512, 530
  —. *See also* Marser (Richard); Tanners
  Thatchers, 197
  Thieves (*q.v.*)
  Threshers, 197
  Tiler. *See* Slater
  Tipplers (ale-house keepers, *q.v.*)
  Tranters (*q.v.*)
  Yeomen, 272 *n.* 14, 469, 471, 479, 480, 482, 492
Train-oil, 20 and *n.* 7, 185 *n.* 2, 246 and *n.* 3
Transport of goods, by horse-back, etc., 246, 349
—, of troops, etc. *See* Ireland (I.P.P.)
—. *See also* Cargoes; Carts
Tranters (hawkers, etc.), 194 and *n.* 3, 278, 349
—. *See also* Badgers; Pedlars
Travelling, by post-horses. *See* Post
—, cost of, 549
—. *See also* Coach
Treasure-trove, 95
Treasurer, Lord. *See* Paulet
Treasury, town. *See* Coffer
Trespass on the case, actions of. *See* Actions
Trials. *See* Actions; Cases; Town (lawsuits)
Tron (public weighing machine). *See* Beam and scales
Troops. *See* Commissions of array; Ireland (I.P.P.); Musters; Soldiers
Tunnage and poundage. *See* Tonnage and poundage
Turves, export of, 246
—, from the turbary on the Common, 10
—, market price of, 228
—. *See also* Fuel

Utensils, household. *See* Pots; Spoons
—. *See also* Furniture

Vagrants, vagabonds, 12 and *n.* 12, 22
—. *See also* Beggars; Night-walkers
Venison, gifts of, 228
—. *See also* Banquets

Vice-admiral. *See* Stanley
Victuallers, 194
—. *See also* Ale-house keepers; Bakers; Brewers; Butchers; 'Foreigners'; Non-freemen; Trades (Innkeepers)
Victuals, assise of. *See* Assise
—, bought in the town for sale by retail outside the town, tolls on, 349
—, prices of. *See* Prices
—. *See also* Corn; Engrossing; Fish; Forestalling; Ireland (I.P.P.); Market; Poultry; Regrating
Vintners, licences for, 331, 334 and *n.* 3, 335

Wages, of labourers, assise (fixing) of, 197
—, of officers, etc. *See* Salaries
Wait (town's musician, watchman and serjeant), 136 and *n.* 6
—, appointment of, in the Great Portmoot, 237, 350
—, attendance upon the mayor by, 150, 197
—, dismissal of, by the mayor, 252
—, instrument of, 79 and *n.* 9
—, silver scutcheon or badge of, 79 and *n.* 5, 110, 111, 327
— (1557–1559). *See* Wawen
— (1559). *See* Poughtyn
— (1562–1565). *See* Atherton
— (1567–1568). *See* Forber
— (1572). *See* Halewod
Wall, river. *See* Chapel
Wapentake court of West Derby. *See* West Derby
Wards, or quasi-wards, division of the town into, 49 *n.* 2, 81 *n.* 1, 107 *n.* 11, 178 *n.* 4, 243 *n.* 1, 364 *n.* 5
Warehouse, common or town's (comyn warehowse, *alias* lower house, *alias* town's cellar, *alias* under-hall), 32 and *n.* 5, 353 *n.* 3
—, —, imports to be stored in, 245
—, —, keeper of, duties of, and sureties (pledges, mainprises, *recte* mainpernors) for the performance thereof, 13, 14, 26, 29 and *n.* 7, 32*c* and *n.* 13, 32*d* and *nn.* 3 and 4, 197, 198, 242 and *n.* 4, 244 and *n.* 3, 268, 328 and *n.* 12, 350, 351, 389
—, —, —:—
  (1550 *post* Oct. 18–1552 June). *See* Gardener
  (1552 June–1563 May). *See* Fazacarley
  (1563 May–1564 Oct.). *See* Holden
  (1564 Oct.–1569 and 1571). *See* Golbron
Warehouse, common or town's, keys of, 220
—, —, used as a gaol, 353 *n.* 3
—, —, —. *See also* Gaol
—, —. *See also* Hall
Warehouses, private, 193
Warrants, by county justices, 151, 152, 207, 214
—, —. *See also* Justices
Wars, 502 *n.* 3, 535 and *n.* 5
—. *See also* France (I.P.P.); Ireland (I.P.P.); Scotland (I.P.P.)
Warships, 224, 225
—. *See also* Ships (*Sacar*)
Waste. *See* Common
Watch and ward. *See* Wait
Water supply. *See* Wells
Water-bailiff, 30, 61, 91, 132 *n.* 6, 146, 198, 236, 242, 268, 327, 351, 389 *n.* 9, 390 *n.* 7
—, duties of, 149 and *n.* 10, 197
—, limits of jurisdiction of, 401 *n.* 4
Watercourses, cleansing and repair, etc. of, 11 *n.* 1, 149, 157, 222, 267, 268, 288
—, diversion and stopping of, 11 *n* 1, 326, 563 *n.* 4
—, —, action in the borough court about, 391–396, and *notes*
— (rain-gutters) in the streets, 154 and *n.* 10, 369
Water-mills. *See* Mills (I.P.P.)
Weapons (bills, halberds, etc.) worn by burgesses and town officers on fair-days, etc., 13, 52, 144, 145, 197, 387, 388, 400
—. *See also* Archers; Archery
Weather, references to, 252, 272, 300, 310, 331, 341, 342, 368
—. *See also* Storms
Weavers (websters), 459 *n.* 4
—, gild of, 149 *n.* 6
— weight, 148
Wedding dinners in the Common Hall, fees for, 61, 64, 85, 93 and *n.* 5
—. *See also* Banquets
Weighage dues. *See* Beam and scales
Weight, iron, 148, 173
—, wool, *alias* tallow, *alias* websters' (weavers'), 148
Weights, testing (inspecting) of, 248
— and measures, 148
—, —. *See also* Measures
— and weighing. *See* Beam and scales
Wells, covering of, 9, 102 and *n.* 3
—, pollution of, 102, 357, 399 and *n.* 7
—. *See also* Fall Well (I.P.P.)
Welsh soldier of fortune, 290 *n.* 2
Welshmen, 74
Wharf (warth, warthe, *alias* warffe), 15 and *n.* 2, 149, 221
Wharfage, 358 *n.* 1
Wheat, town purchase of, 182, 183

Whipping, punishment by, 274, 283, 369
White-meats (*lacticinia*—butter, cheese, eggs, etc.). *See* Victuals
Whores (hoores). *See* Harlots
Wills, 98 *n.* 1, 161 *n.* 9, 218 *n.* 11, 286, 292 *n.* 5, 353 *n.* 3, 434 *n.* 7, 438 *n.* 4, 485–489, 563
—, administration of, 111 *n.* 11, 466–474
—. *See also* Gill (I.P.P.)
Wind-mills. *See* Mills (I.P.P.)
Windle (a dry measure of 56 quarts for corn, etc.), 144 and *n.* 6, 183, 194, 200, 203, 235, 298, 304–309
—, calling in, testing and sealing (stamping) of, 199, 304, 305
—, standard, 148, 235, 305, 306
Windows. *See* Hall
Wine, cargoes of, 127
—, given by new freemen, 93 and *n.* 5, 190, 260, 261
—, given by new mayor, 232
—, impost upon, 320
— measure, 305 and *n.* 11, 306, 308, 350
—, prisage of (butlerage), 399 *n.* 16
—, retail sale of, licences for. *See* Vintners
Winnowing of grain. *See* Streets
Woad, trade in, 246 and *n.* 2
—, of Toulouse, 224 and *n.* 13
Women, eligible for the franchise, 325 *n.* 11, 326, 347, 398
—, office held by, 352
Women, co-partners in the lease of the ferry-boat, 359–361
—. *See also* Harlots; Married women
Wool (flocks), to be bought by 'foreigners' from freemen only, 150, 173, 386
—, to be sold by weight, 148, 173
—. *See also* Cottons
Workhouse. *See* Poorhouse
Workmen. *See* Labour
Wreck, dispute about right of, 160 *sqq.*
—. *See also* Shipwrecks
Writs, Court of Admiralty, 188, 189
—, for the return of members of Parliament, 216, 217, 219 *n.* 16, 568 *n.* 2
—, under the privy seal of the Duchy, 152, 168, 218, 219, 320
—, various:—
  Certiorari, alleged to be without precedent in the borough court, 188 and *nn.* 1 and 2
  Quo warranto, 21 *n.* 8, 29 *n.* 3, 141, 314 *n.* 12, 387 *n.* 14
  Supersedeas, 214 and *n.* 5, 503, 505 and *n.* 11, 515, 516
—. *See also* Chancery; Citations

Yard-measure, a standard, 148
Yarn (linen), 245
Yeomen, 469 and *passim*

GENERAL INDEX TO THE INTRODUCTION

Accounts of mayors, bailiffs, etc., and audits and auditors thereof, xxxiv *n.* 2, lxxiii and *nn.* 3 and 6, lxxiv *n.* 2, lxxx *n.* 3, xciii, ci *n.* 2, cii *n.* 2, ciii *n.* *, cvi *n.* †, cxlix *n.* 2, cxciii and *n.* 4, ccix, ccx *n.* 2, ccxi *n.* 3
—. *See also* Treasurer
Acquittances (receipts), cxcii, cxciii and *n.* 1
—. *See also* Subsidies
Accres, Henry, of West Derby, cxcvii *n.* 1
Acre, Cheshire and statute, clxxvii *n.* 3
Acts of Parliament. *See* Parliament
Adair, Serjeant, clxxxix *n.* 2, cxcv *n.* 1, cc *n.* 1
Aldermen, cxcix *n.* 4
Ale. *See* Assise
Ale-house keepers, bonds of recognisance by, lxxxi
Anchorage, clxxii *n.* 1
Apprentices and apprenticeship, clxxx, clxxxi
—, bonds or indentures of, and their enrolment, xlvi *n.* 3, lxxii *n.* 5, lxxxi and *n.* 8, xc, xci *n.* 3, c, ci *n.* 2, cviii *n.* 3, cxcv–cxcvi and *notes*, ccix *n.* 1
—, freedom acquired by. *See* Freedom
Arbitrations, lxxiii
Armitayge, John, draper, lxvi
Arrest, lxvii, lxviii
—. *See also* Attachment; Gaol; Prison
Aspinwall, Samuell, clxxxv *n.* 1
Assaults, lxviii, lxix and *n.* 2
Assemblies (Common Halls), xxxiv *n.* 2, liv *n.* 1, lxxxiii *n.* 2, cxli, clxi *n.* 5, clxxii *nn.* 1 and 2, clxxiv *n.* 1, clxxviii and *n.* 2, clxxix and *notes*, cxci, cxcix *n.* 4, cc *n.* 1, ccvii, ccxiii *n.* 1
—, bylaws, orders and other proceedings of, xxxiv, xxxviii and *n.* 1, xl *n.* 1, lii *n.* 3, liv *n.* 1, lxix and *n.* 3, lxxxvii, lxxxix, xciii and *notes*, xcvii and *n.* 3, xcix, ci *n.* 2, cxii, clxvi *n.* 1.
Assemblies. *See also* Common Halls; Election Day
Assessment rolls, cxci, cxcii and *n.* 1
—. *See also* Rates; Subsidies
Assise of bread and ale, cxcvi, cxcvii *n.* 1
Assizes. *See* Juries; Lancaster
Athenæum Library, cxlix *n.* 2, clxiii *n.* 2
Attachment, writ of, clxxviii
—. *See also* Arrest
Attorney, power of, xci *n.* 4
Audits and auditors. *See* Accounts

Bailiffs, clxxx
—, duties of, lxxxi, cxci, cxcii, cxcix *n.* 4, cc
— election of. *See* Election Day
—. *See also* Accounts; Mayor and bailiffs; Nicholasson; Pendleton (William)
Balston, Messrs. W. & R., paper-makers, xliii *n.* 1
Banquets, lxx, lxxi
—. *See also* Hall, Common
Bartley, Captain, cxvi
Bastwell, Thomas, town's customer, cxciii *n.* 1
Bavand, Thomas, mayor (1571–1572), xlvi *n.* 1, cii *n.* 2, ciii *n.* *, cvi *n.* †, cvii, cviii
Bewsey Hall, near Warrington, cciii *n.* 3, ccvi *n.* 1
Bibles, cii *n.* 2, ciii *n.* *, cxcvii *n.* 1
Births. *See* Parish Registers; Registers
Blackmoor, Thomas, mayor (1745–1746), clxxxv *n.* 1
Blease, Mr. W. Lyon, xxxv *n.* 5
Bluecoat Hospital, clxxxiii *n.* 1
Blundell, Robert, cix *n.* 1
Bonds of apprenticeship. *See* Apprentices
— of inmates. *See* Inmates
— of recognisance, cxxvii
— —, not to allow unlawful games, lxxxi
— —, not to eat flesh in Lent, lxxxi

Bonds of recognisance, to keep the peace, lxvii, lxxxi, ci *n.* 2, cxci and *n.* 5
Books and bookbinding, xxxvi *n.* 3, xxxix *n.* 1, xli and *nn.* 1 and 2, xlii–xlv and *notes*, xlvi *n.* 3, xlvii *n.* 1, xlviii and *n.* 1, ciii *n.* *, cxcvii *n.* 1
Boxley, near Maidstone [Kent], xlii
Bread. *See* Assise
Bristol, cxiii *n.* 1
Brooke, Robert, of Chester (?), Town Clerk (1613–1623), lxiv *n.* 3, lxxxiv *n.* 1
Brougham, Lord, clxxv *n.* 1
Brown, Henry, attorney, Common Councillor and deputy Town Clerk (*circ.* 1800), lii *nn.* 1 and 3, cxxviii *n.* 3, cxlix *n.* 2, clxiv *n.* 3, clxv *n.* 3, clxxiv *n.* 1, clxxix *n.* 2, clxxxi *n.* 1, cc *n.* 1, ccxi and *n.* 1, ccxv
—, —, William, his father, cxlix *n.* 2
Brown, Henry, churchwarden (early eighteenth century), cxlix *n.* 2
Brownelaw, Roger, cxciv *n.* 2
Bryer, John, lv *n.* 5
Burgage-holders, roll of, cxciv *n.* 2. *See also* Freemen
Burgage-houses, repair of, lxviii
Burgesses. *See* Freemen
Burgess-ship, letters of, cxcvii *n.* 1
Burials. *See* Parish Registers; Registers
Burscough, Ralph, mayor (1570–1571), cvii
Butchers, bylaw concerning, cxxxvi
Bylaws, xxxvii, xxxviii, xl *n.* 1, lxix *n.* 2, lxxv *n.* 1, cxxxvi, clxii, clxxviii *n.* 2, clxxix, cxcii and *n.* 3, cc *n.* 1, ccxiv *n.* 1
—. *See also* Assemblies; Council; Customals; Fire; Middens
Byron, Byrron, Sir John, sheriff of Lancashire, cii *n.* 2, cvi *n.* †

Cambridge, clxxxix, cxciii, ccxiv *n.* 1
—, St. John's College, ciii *n.* *
—. *See also* Bibliography (p. 698)
Campbell, Rev. Augustus, rector of Liverpool, clxxxii and *n.* 2
Canterbury. *See* Convocation; Parker
Cardiff, records of, xxx, xxxi, xxxviii *n.* 4. *See also* Bibliography (p. 698)
Carlisle, cvi *n.* †, cxxxvi, clxxii
—. *See also* Bibliography (p. 698)
Carrickfergus, Knockfergus [co. Antrim], cxx
Cases, law :—
  Campbell *v.* Mayor, etc. of Liverpool, clxxxii and *n.* 2
  Common Hall (early and middle seventeenth century), clxxviii and *n.* 2, cxcv *n.* 1
  Common Hall (Mayor, bailiffs and burgesses *v.* Golightly, 1791–1793), lii *nn.* 1 and 3, clxi and *n.* 5, clxii and *n.* 2, clxxiv *n.* 1, clxxix and *notes*, clxxxi *n.* 3, clxxxix *n.* 2, cc *n.* 1, cciii *n.* 3, ccxi *n.* 1, ccxiii *n.* 1
  Corporation (Mayor, bailiffs and burgesses) of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others, about the Town Dues (nineteenth century), xxxv *n.* 2, xli *n.* 3, l *n.* 4, lii *n.* 3, clxiv *n.* 3, clxx and *n.* 2, clxxii *n.* 1, clxxiv and *n.* 3, clxxv and *notes*, clxxxi, cxcvii *n.* 1, ccxi *n.* 3
  Corporation of Liverpool *v.* freemen of Lancaster, about the Town Dues (late seventeenth century), lv and *n.* 5
  Corporation *v.* Freemen of London, about the Town Dues (1799), ccxi *n.* 1
  Galley *v.* Clegg, about the foreshore (eighteenth century), cxlix *n.* 2, clxxvii, clxxviii, cciii *n.* 3
  Lord Caryll Molyneux, about the ownership of the commons (1671), clxxvi, clxxvii *nn.* 1 and 3, ccxiii *n.* 1
  Nathaniel Hawes and others (the London Cheesemongers) *v.* the Mayor, bailiffs and burgesses of Liverpool, about the Town Dues (late seventeenth century), lv and *n.* 3, clxxiii, cciii *n.* 3
  Rebels' goods, (1650), ccvi *n.* 3
  Sir Richard Molyneux (1554), cciii *n.* 3
  Robert Whitfield (eighteenth century), clxxviii
  See also Cases *in* Bibliography (p. 706) *and* Index of Subjects; Corporate Estate
Castle, lease of the site of, ccxi *n.* 3
—, underground passage between river and, clxxxiii *n.* 1
Chamber, James, cvi and *n.* †
Chambers, Edward, ccvi *n.* 3
Chantry, St. Mary's, cxcii
Chantry priest, lands for the maintenance of, cxcvii *n.* 1
Chapel of St. Mary del Key (of the Quay), cxxxviii *n.* 2
Chapel or Church of St. Nicholas, lxxx *n.* 3, lxxxiv, lxxxv and *nn.* 1 and 3, ciii *n.* *, cxvi, cxlix *n.* 2
—, books for, cxcvii *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Bibles
—, incumbent of, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cciv, ccv
—. *See also* Chantry priest
Charity funds, clxxx

Charters and letters patent, ci *n.* 2, cxiv, clxii and *n.* 2, clxiv *n.* 3, clxix, clxxi, clxxvii *n.* 3, clxxviii, clxxix and *n.* 2, clxxxiv and *n.* 1, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxci, cxcix and *n.* 4, cc *n.* 1, ccii, cciii and *n.* 3, cciv, ccv *n.* 1, ccvi and *n.* 1, ccviii *n.* 1, ccix and *n.* 4, ccx *n.* 1, ccxi and *n.* 3, ccxiii and *n.* 1
—, attempts to obtain new, xciv *n.* 1, cciii *n.* 3
—, private. *See* Deeds
—, surrender of, cciii *n.* 3
Cheshire measure, clxxvii *n.* 3
Chest, common or town's. *See* Coffer
Chester, xxxv, ci *n.* 2, cvi *n.* †, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxciv *n.* 1, cciii *n.* 1
—, bishop of, ccv *n.* 1
—, records of, xxxviii *n.* 4, clxxxix
—. *See also* Bibliography (p. 709); Brooke
Chesterfield, records of, xxxviii *n.* 4. *See also* Bibliography (p. 698)
Childwall [near Liverpool], clxiv *n.* 3
Chronology, cxxiii–cxxv, and *notes.* *See also* Note on Chronology on p. xxv
Church clerk, clxxxvii *n.* 2
Churches :—
  St. George's, clxxx and *n.* 4
  St. Nicholas's. *See* Chapel
  St. Peter's, clxxx *n.* 4, clxxxiii
Churchyard, St. Peter's, clxxxii
Civil War, clxxxvii *n.* 2, ccvi *n.* 3
—, alleged loss of records, etc., during, ccvii–ccix and *notes,* ccxiii
—. *See also* Siege
Clegg, Joseph, mayor (1748–1749), etc., xxxiv *nn.* 1 and 2, cxlix *n.* 2, clxii *nn.* 1 and 2, clxxviii *n.* 2, cciii *n.* 3
Cocket seal, cxciii *n.* 1
Coffer, common (town's chest or treasury for keeping records, plate, money, etc.), xlviii *n.* 1, xcii, ci *n.* 2, cxci, cxcvii *n.* 1, cxcix and *n.* 4, cciii and *n.* 3, ccvi and *n.* 1, ccvii, ccviii *n.* 1, ccix *n.* 4, ccxi *n.* 3, ccxiii *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Inventories
Coinage, reform of, cxii
Commerce. *See* Trade
Committees. *See* Council; Okill; Paving Committee
Common hall (the building). *See* Hall
Common Halls (Assemblies). *See* Assemblies; Cases
Common warehouse. *See* Hall
Commons (waste, heath, moss), cxvii, cxlix *n.* 2, clxxvi, clxxvii and *n.* 3, cxcvii *n.* 1, cciii *n.* 3, ccxiii *n.* 1, ccxv
—. *See also* Corporate Estate
Convocation of Canterbury, ciii *n.* 3, cxcix *n.* 4
Copyholders, cxciv *n.* 2
Corbet, Robert, mayor (1558–1559, 1561–1562, 1563–1564, 1566–1567, 1573–1574), xcvi, clxxiv *n.* 3
Corn, importation of, clxxvi
Coroner's inquest, cxvi
Corporate Estate, litigation about, clxxvi–clxxviii and *notes,* ccxv
—, —. *See also* Cases
—, value of, at different periods, clxxvi and *n.* 1
—. *See also* Commons
Corporation, state attendance at church by, clxxx and *n.* 4
Council, Common, xxxiv and *nn.* 1 and 2, xxxv *n.* 2, xl, liv *n.* 1, lxxxiii *n.* 2, cxli, clxi *n.* 5, clxii and *n.* 2, clxxiv *n.* 1, clxxviii and *n.* 2, clxxx, clxxxi and *n.* 3, clxxxv *n.* 1, cxcix *n.* 4, cciii *n.* 3, ccix *n.* 4
—, —, bylaws, orders and resolutions, etc. by, xxxiv *n.* 1, xxxvii, xliii, lii *nn.* 1 and 3, liv *n.* 1, lv *n.* 5, lxxviii *n.* 4, lxxx *n.* 3, xcvii *n.* 3, xcviii *n.* 2, ci *n.* 2, cxlix, clxxvi, clxxix, clxxxi and *n.* 1, clxxxv *n.* 1, cxcvi *n.* 1, cc *n.* 1, cciii *n.* 3, ccv *n.* 1, ccvi *n.* 3, ccx *n.* 1, ccxi *n.* 3
—, —, disputed right of election to, clxxviii *n.* 2
—, —, disputes with, xxxiv *nn.* 1 and 2
—, —, Dock Committee of, xl *n.* 1, ccxi *n.* 3
—, —, encroachment by, upon the rights of the Assembly, lxxix *n.* 1
—, —, expulsion from, clxxviii
—, —, petition by, clxxix *n.* 2
Council, Reformed (the present City Council), xl
—, —, Finance and Estate Committee of, xl *n.* 1
—, —, Minutes of, xl, xli
Council Books, xxxiv and *n.* 2, xxxv, xxxix-xli and *notes,* clxxxvii *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Town Books
Council, Privy. *See* Privy Council
Court, borough (mayor's), lxxx and *n.* 3, lxxxi, lxxxiii *n.* 1, lxxxv and *n.* 1, lxxxviii and *n.* 2, lxxxix and *n.* 4, xcvii, ci *n.* 2, ccx *n.* 2, ccxi *n.* 3
—, —, plea books and rolls of, lxxxix and *n.* 4, cix, clxxxv and *n.* 1, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxc and *n.* 2, cxci and *n.* 3, cc *n.* 1, ccx *n.* 2
—, —. *See also* Portmoot
—, —. *See also* Courts (Passage)
—, manorial, mediæval rolls of, clxxxv *n.* 1, cxciv *n.* 2, ccix, ccxiii and *n.* 1
Courts :—
  Assize Court at Lancaster, cciii *n.* 3, ccxiii *n.* 1

Courts :—
  Chancery, clxxxii and *n.* 2
  Exchequer, clxxiii
  King's Bench, clxxiv, clxxix *nn.* 1 and 2
  Passage, ccx *n.* 2
—. *See also* Court, borough
Coventry, xcv *n.* 1
—, records of, xxx, xxxi. *See also* Bibliography (p. 698)
Craft-gilds. *See* Gilds
Cromwell, Thomas, xxxviii, cxcix *n.* 4
Crosby [near Liverpool], clxxxiv
Cross, High, lxvii, cxvi
Crosse, John, mayor (1565–1566), lxxxvi
Croxton, James, lv *n.* 3
Currency. *See* Coinage
Customals, borough (codes of municipal bylaws, etc.), ccxiv *n.* 1
Customer, town's, cxcvii *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Bastwell; Sub-customer
Customs, petty or towns. *See* Town Dues
—, royal, ci *n.* 2, cvi *n.* †, clxxxv *n.* 1, cxcvii *n.* 1, cciii *n.* 1

Dacre, Leonard, cxviii *n.* 1
Darby. *See* Derby
Dartford [co. Kent], paper-mills at, lviii *n.* 1
Debt, recognisances for *See* Recognisances
Deeds, private, clxxxiv and *n.* 2, clxxxvii *n.* 2, ccxiii *n.* 1
—, —, enrolment of in the Town Books, *passim*, *e.g.* c, ci *nn.* 1 and 2, cxii
—. *See also* Charters
Denman, Chief Justice, clxxv
Deputy :—
  Mayor, cxliv
  Recorder, lxxxvii *n.* 2
  Sheriff of Lancashire. *See* Hydlon
  Town Clerk, lxxxviii *n.* 2, ccx *n.* 1, ccxi and *n.* 1, ccxiii. *See also* Brown
Derby, Darby, Derbie, ccvi *n.* 3
—, Edward, Henry and James, Earls of. *See* Stanley
—, Robert, Earl of. *See* Ferrers
Devereux, Robert, Earl of Essex, cxx
Disease (bloody flux), cxvi
Disfranchisement, cxciv *n.* 2
Dobson, Robert, Town Clerk (1623–1637), xxxiii *n.* 7, lxiv *n.* 3, lxix *n.* 2, lxxix *n.* 1, lxxx *n.* 3, lxxxiv and *n.* 1, lxxxvii *n.* 3, xcviii *n.* 2, xcix *n.* 3, cxc *n.* 1, cc *n.* 1
Dock, the Old, clxxxv *n.* 1
Dock Committee. *See* Council
Dublin, ship of, cxvi, cxlviii, clxviii *n.* 1
Duchy of Lancaster, lxx, lxxxv *n.* 1, cxiv *n.* 2
Dunghills. *See* Middens

Earwaker, J. P., antiquary, clv *n.* 3
Easingwold, William, Town Clerk of Nottingham, cxii *n.* 1
Edward III, mortmain licence by, cxcvii *n.* 1
Election, dispute about mode of, cciii *n.* 3
— Day (St. Luke's Day, 18 October), proceedings on, liv, lxxvi–lxxix and *notes*, lxxxiv *n.* 1, xciii and *n.* 2, cx and *n.* 4, cxxiv and *n.* 1, cxliv
—. *See also* Portmoot
Elizabeth, Queen, book of chronicles of, cxviii and *n.* 1
Enclosures of common fields, xcv *n.* 1
English, spelling of, cxxi
Erskine, Thomas, serjeant-at-law, afterwards Lord Chancellor, clxii *n.* 2, clxxi and *n.* 1, clxxxix *n.* 2, cc *n.* 1
Essex, earl of. *See* Devereux
Estreats and estreat books, lxxxi, lxxxix, cxci and *n.* 7
Exchange. *See* Town Hall
Expulsion from the town, lxv *n.* 1
'Extent' of 1346, cxciv *n.* 2

Fairs, clxxx
Fair-stone, clxxxiii *n.* 1
Fall Well, cxxxviii *n.* 2
Farrer, Dr. William, xxxii
Fayrclough, Thomas, alderman, lxvii
—, —, his widow, lxvi, lxvii
Fazakerley, Samuel, Town Clerk (1664 *sqq.*), lxxxv
Felon, lxvii
Ferrers, Robert de, earl of Derby, charter of, clxxxiv *n.* 1
Fields, Town, lxv *n.* 1, clxxvii *n.* 3
Fields :—
  Gorsie Fields, cvi *n.* †
  Hogs Hey, cii *n.* 2, clxxvii *n.* 3
  Sickman's Lane, cii *n.* 2, cxxxviii *n.* 2
—. *See also* Hay-fields; Saltons Moor
Fifteenths, lxxxvi, lxxxix and *n.* 1, ci *n.* 2, cxciii
Finance (eighteenth century), cxcvii *n.* 1
—. *See also* Accounts; Acquittances; Treasurer
Fine books, lxxxix, clxxxvii *n.* 1
Fire, danger of, lxix
—. *See* Hall (Town)

Fishyards, clxxxv *n.* 1
Foreshore. *See* Strand
Fortifications (seventeenth century), clxxxv *n.* 1
Foster, Thomas, Town Clerk (1832 *sqq.*), xli *n.* 3, xlvii *n.* 1, clxxiv *n.* 3, clxxv, clxxxi *n.* 3, cxcvii *n.* 1
France, war with, cxix
Freedom, ways of obtaining (birth, servitude or apprenticeship, gift, purchase), lxxi and *n.* 6, xci *n.* 3, cxcv *n.* 4, ccix *n.* 1
Freemen, admission, fines, fees and oaths of, lxx–lxxii, lxxxi, lxxxii, lxxxiv *n.* 1, xc, xciii and *n.* 4, cvi and *n.* †, cviii *n.* 3, cix and *n.* 1, cxxxiv *n.* 2, clxxxi and *n.* 1, cxciv *n.* 2, ccix *n.* 1
—, duties of, cxci
—, honorary, lxxxii, lxxxiii and *n.* 2
—, number of at different periods, cxciv *n.* 2
—, mayor's, lxxvii
—, rolls of (Burgess Rolls), lxxi, lxxiv, xc, c, cvi, cx, clxx, cxciv–cxcv and *notes*
—. *See also* Disfranchisement; Juries; London; Non-freemen; Oaths; Wexford
French prize of war, cxvi

Gage, Michael Alexander, clxxxv *n.* 1
Galley, Thomas, boat-builder, cxlix, *n.* 2, cciii *n.* 3
Games, unlawful. *See* Bonds
Gaol, felons', lxvii
—. *See also* Prison
Garnet, Garnett, Alexander, draper, alderman and mayor (1559–1560, 1564–1565), lxvi, lxvii, lxviii and *n.* 1, lxx, lxxi, lxxvii *n.* 5, xc, cxvi, cxxi *n.* 1
—, —, his daughter's marriage, lxxi
Garston [near Liverpool], clxxxiv
Gildart, Francis, Town Clerk (1742 *sqq.*), xlvii *n.* 1
Gild merchant, cciii *n.* 3
Gilds, craft, cvi *n.* †
—, — (London), lii *n.* 3
—, tailors, lxxxi *n.* 8, cxv *n.* 3, cxc, cxci, cxcii and *n.* 3
Gladstone, Mr. Robert, jun., xxxv *n.* 5, xxxviii *n.* 2, cxxxviii, clxiii *n.* 2, clxxxiv *n.* 1, clxxxv *n.* 1
Gloucester, Richard, Duke of, cxcv *n.* 4
Golightly, Thomas, Corporation Treasurer (late eighteenth century), clxi, clxxix *n.* 2
Gomme, Sir Bernard de, clxxxv *n.* 1
Grand Jury. *See* Portmoot Court
Greenwood, Augustine, lv *n.* 5

Halewod, Henry, wait, clxvi *n.* 1
Halghton, Thomas, mayor, cxcvii *n.* 1
Hall, Common (the later Exchange or Town Hall), cii *n.* 2, cxciii *n.* 1, cxcix
—,—, banquets in, lxx
—, —, Council Chamber in, ccx *n.* 2
—, —, fire at (1795), xlix *n.* 3, clxxiv *n.* 1, clxxxiii *n.* 2, clxxxv *n.* 1, cxcix *n.* 4, ccx–ccxiii and *notes*
—, — (warehouse), keeper of, lxxxii *n.* 4, cc
—, —, records and record rooms in, xlix *n.* 3, clxxv *n.* 1, cxcvii *n.* 1, cxcix *n.* 4, ccvi *n.* 3, ccx–ccxiii and *notes*
—, —, seal-safe at, xcii
—, Treasurer's Office in, ccx *n.* 2
Halsall, Edward, Recorder and Mayor (late sixteenth century), lxiv *n.* 3, lxx, lxxii, lxxiv *n.* 7, lxxv *n.* 1, lxxvi, lxxx *n.* 3, lxxxii, lxxxiii, lxxxv, lxxxviii *n.* 2, lxxxix *n.* 4, clxxxiv *n.* 1, cxcvii *n.* 1
Hanmer, Master, lxix
Harland, John, antiquary, clv *n.* 3
Harvest, cxii
Haryson, Robert, mariner's apprentice xlvi *n.* 3
Hatten, William, lv *n.* 5
Haughton. *See* Halghton
Haverfield, Prof. F. J., cxlvii
Havre (le) [*dép.* Seine-Inférieure, France], cxix
Hawes, Nathaniel. *See* Cases
Hawett, Mr., ccvi *n.* 3
Hay-fields, clxxvii *n.* 3
Heath. *See* Commons
Herle, Edward, lv *n.* 3
Hewet, Hewitt, John, Town Clerk (1576–1611), lxiv *n.* 3, lxxii, lxxiii *n.* 5, lxxv *n.* 1, lxxvi, lxxix *n.* 1, lxxx *n.* 3, lxxxiv *n.* 1, lxxxvii *n.* 2, xcviii *n.* 3, cxvii *n.* 1, cxxii *n.* 8
Heyes, William, lv *n.* 3
Hodgson, John, lv *n.* 5
Hogs Hey. *See* Fields
Horse, sale of, cxvii *n.* 1
Horse-racing, cxvii *n.* 1
Houghton. *See* Halghton
Howard, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, cxvii, cxviii *n.* 1
Hurdis, John, priest, cxcii
Hydlon, Thomas, deputy sheriff of Lancashire, cii *n.* 2

Inglefeld, Thomas, bailiff (1571–1572), cii *n.* 2
Injunctions to the clergy, Thomas Cromwell's (1538), xxxviii and *n.* 4, cxcix *n.* 4

Inmates, registration and rolls of bonds of, c, ci *n.* 2, cxcvii *n.* 1, ccxi *n.* 3
Inquest, coroner's, cxvi
Inventories of plate, etc., cxcvii *n.* 1, ccviii *n.* 1
—. *See also* Coffer
Ipswich, cxxxvi, ccxiv *n.* 1
Ireland, lxvi
—, wars in, cxx
Irish mariner, cxvi
Irvine, Mr. W. Fergusson, cxxxviii *n.* 2
Isle of Man, xcviii *n.* 3

Jeffreys, Judge, ccvi *n.* 1
Jerusalem, cxx *n.* 1
Jew, clxxx *n.* 4
Johnson, Mr., ccvi *n.* 3
Jugge, Richard, Queen's printer, ciii *n.* *
Juries, lxxxviii, cix
—, Assize and Quarter Sessions, exemption for freemen from serving on, cciii *n.* 3
—. *See also* Portmoot
Justices of the peace, lxvii, lxxxii, cxi, clxxxvii *n.* 2

Kelly, Rev. James, clxxx and *n.* 4
Kelsall, Richard (*circ.* 1800), cxlix *n.* 2
—, —, Richard, his father, common councillor, mayor, etc., cxlix *n.* 2
Kirkham, John, lv *n.* 5
Knockfergus. *See* Carrickfergus
Knowles, James, lv *n.* 5

Lancashire, deputy sheriff of. *See* Hydlon
Lancashire, sheriffs of, cxcvii *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Byron; Trafford
Lancaster, Duchy of. *See* Duchy
—, Henry, Duke of, cxciv *n.* 2
—, Thomas, Earl of, clxxxiv *n.* 2
—, town of, lxxiv and *n.* 3, clxi *n.* 5, clxxii
—, —, Liverpool charters, Town Books and other records at, l *n.* 1, clxxviii and *n.* 5, clxxix *n.* 1, cciii and *n.* 3, ccvi
—, —, records of, xxxviii *n.* 4
—, —. *See also* Cases
Latin, spelling, etc., of, cxx-cxxiii and *notes*, cxxxi, cli and *n.* 2, clvi–clvii and *notes*, clxvi *n.* 1
Lawsuits. *See* Cases
Leases, by the Crown, of the prisage of wines, ccxi *n.* 3
—, —, of the site of the Castle, ccxi *n.* 3
Leases, by the town, of town property, lxxxi, xc, cvi *n.* †, clxxvii and *n.* 2, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxcvii *n.* 1, ccix *n.* 4, ccx *n.* 1, ccxi and *n.* 3
—, —, —, in perpetuity, clxxxiv *n.* 2
—, —, —, fines for renewals of, clxxvi *n.* 1
—, to the town, of the town dues, cxcvii *n.* 1
—, to the Molyneuxes and by them to the town, of the lordship, lxxxiii *n.* 1, cxiv, clxix, clxxi, cxcix, ccii, cciii *n.* 3
Leather, sealers and registrars of, lxxiii, lxxiv
Leicester, xxxv, xxxvi *n.* 3, xxxviii *n.* 4, cxxxvii, clxxxix, cxciii
—, records of, xxx. *See also* Bibliography (p. 699)
Leith, cxx *n.* 1
Lent, orders and proclamations, etc., about fasting in, lxxxi and *n.* 7, lxxxii, cxi
Letters patent. *See* Charters
Leys. *See* Rates
Litigation, clxxi *sqq.* and *notes*, ccvi and *n.* 3
—. *See also* Cases
Loan Office, Actuary of, ccxi
London, *passim*, *e.g.* lxxv *n.* 1, xcviii, ci *n.* 1, cxvi *n.* 8, cxvii, cxviii *n.* 1, clxxiv and *n.* 1, clxxxix
—, freemen of and opposition to the Liverpool town dues, *passim*, *e.g.* clxxi *n.* 2, clxxiii and *n.* 3
—, —. *See also* Cases
—, Liverpool Town Books, charters and other records at, xxxiv *n.* 2, xlviii *n.* 1, l *n.* 1, clxxiii and *n.* 3, clxxiv and *n.* 3, clxxviii, clxxix and *n.* 1, clxxxiii *n.* 2, cciii and *n.* 3, ccvi and *n.* 1
—, purchase of the Town Books at, lviii *n.* 1, cii and *n.* 2, ciii *n.* *, cvi *n.* †
—, records of, xxx, xxxi, lii *n.* 3, ccxiv *n.* 4. *See also* Bibliography (p. 700)
Lordship of the town, clxxvi, clxxvii and *n.* 3, cxciv *n.* 2
—. *See also* Cases; Common or waste lands; Leases
Lottery, the great, cxvii
Lowe, James, solicitor, lii *n.* 3, clxxv and *n.* 1
Lunt, Humphrey, of Maghull, cix

McGlashan, Mr. Arthur, clxxxv *n.* 1
Machyn, John, the London diarist, lxxi, xciv
Maghull [near Liverpool], Humphrey Lunt of. *See* Lunt
Maidstone [co. Kent], xlii and *n.* 3

Mainwaring, John, mayor (1574–1575), cxcvii *n.* 1
Manchester, lxiv *n.* 3
—, records of, xxx, xxxi, xxxviii *n.* 4, cxxvi
—. *See also* Bibliography (p. 700)
Maps and plans, clxxxv *n.* 1, clxxxvii *n.* 2. *See also* Bibliography (pp. 712 and 713)
Mariners. *See* Trades
Market, removal of the site of the, ccxi *n.* 3
Markets, clxxx
Marriage, lxxi
—. *See also* Parish registers; Registers
Mary, Queen of Scots, cxiv *n.* 5, cxx *n.* 2
Massie, Master William, lxix
Mather, Alderman A. S., Lord Mayor (1915–1916), ccx *n.* 2
Maud, Joshua, lv *n.* 5
Mayor, attendance on, cxci
—, and bailiffs, xxxiv *n.* 2
—, election of. *See* Election Day
—, journey to London, xcviii
Mayoral year (18 October–18 October). *See* Election Day
Mayors. *See* Accounts; Deputy-mayor
—. *See also* Bavand; Blackmoor; Corbet; Garnet; Kelsall; Mainwaring; Mather; Moore; More; Mozley; Secum; Sekerston; Stanley
Meadows, clxxvii *n.* 3
Mellyng, Raynald, ccxii *n.* 3
—, —, Ralph, his son, *ibid.*
Merchant praisers, lxxii
Mersey Docks and Harbour Board, clxxii *n.* 1, clxxxii
Mersey, survey of the shores of the, clxxxv n. 1
—. *See also* River wall
Middens, lxviii and *n.* 2
Molyneux, Joseph, clxxxv *n.* 1
—, Lord Caryll, clxxvi, clxxvii *nn.* 1 and 3, ccxiii *n.* 1
—, Sir Richard, lxvii, lxx
—, Sir William, clxxvii, clxxxiv *n.* 2
Molyneuxes, Crown lessees of the lordship of the town, lxxxiii *n.* 1, cxiv, ccviii *n.* 1
Moore, Edward, mayor (1611–1612), ci *n.* 2, cvi *n.* †, cciii *n.* 1
—, Sir Edward, xxxiv *n.* 2, xxxvi, ci *n.* 2, ccxiii *n.* 1
— family, papers of, cxciii *n.* 1
—. *See also* More
More, Thomas, mayor (1551–1552, 1555–1556, 1557–1558), xcvi, cxxiv *n.* 1
—, — (*an.* 1577), clxxvii *n.* 3
—, William, clxxvii *n.* 3
More. *See also* Moore
Mortmain licence, cxcvii *n.* 1
Morton, Thomas Naylor, Record Clerk, xxxiv *n.* 2, xl *n.* 1, cxlix *n.* 2, cliv–clxi and *notes*, clxvii *n.* 2, clxxxiii *n.* 2. *See also* Bibliography (pp. 697, 715, 717)
Moss, grant to the burgesses of the, clxxxiv *n.* 2
—, tenants of the, cxciv *n.* 2
—. *See also* Commons
Mozley, Charles, mayor (1863–1864), clxxx *n.* 4
Municipal Corporations Inquiry Commission (1833), clxiv *n.* 3, clxxxi and *n.* 3, cciii *n.* 3. *See also* Bibliography (p. 701)

Naylor, Samuel, ci *n.* 1
Nicholasson, Edward, bailiff (1571–1572), cii *n.* 2
Non-freemen, clxxi, clxxiv
—. *See also* Freedom
Norfolk, Duke of. *See* Howard
Norres, Sir William, cciii *n.* 3
Northampton, xxx, xxxi and *passim.* *See also* Bibliography (p. 700)
Northumberland, Earl of. *See* Percy
Norwich, records of, xxx, clxxxix, cxcv
Nottingham, xxx, xxxviii *n.* 4, lxxv *n.* 1, clxxxix, cxci *n.* 7. *See also* Bibliography (p. 700)

Oaths :—
  Abjuration, allegiance and supremacy, clxxxi and *n.* 1
  Burgess, liv, lvi *n.* 1, clxxxi and *n.* 1
  Mayor and other officers, jurors, etc., liv, lvi *n.* 1, lxxvii and *n.* 1, lxxxviii and *n.* 2, xc *n.* 3, xcvii *n.* 3, xcix *n.* 3, cix and *n.* 5, cc *n.* 1
—. *See also* Freemen
Offices, farm of, lxxxii and *n.* 4, lxxxiii
Okill, Charles, Clerk of Committees, clxiv and *n.* 3, clxvii *n.* 2, clxxiv *n.* 1, clxxxv *n.* 1
O'Neill, Shane, cxiv *n.* 5, cxx *n.* 2
Oxford, xxxvi *n.* 3, xxxviii *n.* 4, clxxxix, cxciii, ccxiv *n.* 1. *See also* Bibliography (p. 701)

Paper and paper-making, English and foreign, lviii *n.* 1, ciii *n.* *
—, —. *See also* Balston; Spilman; Watermarks; Whatman
Parish, children apprenticed by the, cxcvi *n.* 1

Parish, clerk of the, clxxxvii *n.* 2
— Committee, cxlix *n.* 2
—, creation of the, ccix *n.* 4
—, dispute between the Common Council and the, clxxx
— rates and rate assessment books, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxciii
— records, xxxv *n.* 5
—, —. *See also* Vestry records
— registers, xxxiv *n.* 2, xcviii *n.* 1, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxcix *n.* 4
Parker, Matthew, Archbishop of Canterbury, ciii *n.* *
Parliament, cvi *n.* †, clxxxv *n.* 1, ccviii *n.* 1
—, Acts of, xl, cxxiii *n.* 4
—, Acts of :—
  Act touching Marriages . . . Births and Burials (1653), clxxxviii *n.* 2
  Dock Board Act, 1857, clxxii *n.* 1, clxxxi
  Municipal Corporations Act (1882), cxcv *n.* 2
  Municipal Corporations Reform Act (1835), lxxxiii *n.* 2, cxliii, clxxxi, cxcv *n.* 2
  Statutes of Merchants (11 and 13 Ed. I), ccxi *n.* 3
  Statute of Artificers (5 Eliz. c. iv), cxcv *n.* 4
—, town members of, cxiv and *n.* 2
—, —, custom of to speak by proxy, xxix
—, —. *See also* Sekerston
Parry, David, lv *n.* 3
Passage, Court of. *See* Courts
Paulet, William, Earl of Wiltshire, cvi *n.* †
Paving Committee, lxxii
Peace, bonds to keep the. *See* Bonds
—, breaches of the. *See* Assaults; Riot
—, clerk of the, cc *n.* 1
—, justices of the. *See* Justices
Peet, Mr. Henry, xlviii *n.* 2, cxxxviii *n.* 2
Pendleton, Pendilton, Pendylton, Adam, Recorder and Town Clerk (*circ.* 1550–1576), *passim*, *e.g.* xxxviii, xlv and *n.* 2, xlvi and *n.* 1, li *n.* 3, lxi, lxii, lxiv *sqq.* and *notes*, cxxi *n.* 1
—, Adam, of Manchester, lxiv *n.* 3
—, Gilbert, lxiv *n.* 3
—, Margaret, lxv *n.* 1
—, Thomas, lxv *n.* 1
—, William, of Liverpool, shoemaker (sixteenth century), lxv *n.* 1
—, —, —, Parnell, his wife, lxv *n.* 1
—, —, —, —, Edward, their son, lxv *n.* 1
—, William, of Liverpool (seventeenth century), lxiv *n.* 3
Pendleton, William, of Liverpool, bailiff, lxv *n.* 1
Pendleton, near Salford, lxiv *n.* 3
—, in Whalley, lxiv *n.* 3
Percy, Thomas, Earl of Northumberland, cxviii *n.* 1, cxx *n.* 2
Peterborough cathedral, ccix *n.* 2
Petitions, clxxix *n.* 2, clxxxv *n.* 1
Pickmere, Mr. Edward R., Town Clerk, clxxxv *n.* 1
Pickpockets, cxii
Picton, Sir James A., *passim*, *e.g.* xl *n.* 1, clv, clvi and *notes*
Pilgrimages, cxx *n.* 1
Plague, cxvii, cxx
Plate, silver, lxxxiv and *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Coffer; Inventories
Plea rolls. *See* Court
Pollard, Mr. A. W., cxviii *n.* 1
Pool and Pool stream, cxxxviii *n.* 2, ccxiii *n.* 1
Poor. *See* Parish
Population. *See* Freemen
Portmoot court, xxxiv *n.* 2, xxxvii, liv, xciii and *n.* 2, xcvii, ci *n.* 2, cx and *n.* 4, cxxiv *n.* 1
—, jury of, lxxxii *n.* 4
—, —, presentments, etc. by, lxviii, lxxiv, lxxxix, ci *n.* 2, cxci, cxciii *n.* 1, cciii
—, records of, xxxviii, clxxxv *n.* 1
—. *See also* Court; Courts
Portsmouth, records of, xxx. *See also* Bibliography (p. 701)
Preacher, rate for the stipend of a, ccxi *n.* 3
Precedents. *See* Bylaws
Prescot [S.W. Lancs.], cciii *n.* 3
Prescription, title by, clxxvi, clxxvii *n.* 3
Presentments, cxcii, cc *n.* 1, cciii, ccxi *n.* 3
—. *See also* Portmoot court
Prices, cxii
Priest, lands for the maintenance of, cxcvii *n.* 1
Printers. *See* Jugge; Wolfe
Prison, debtors', etc., lxvi–lxix, lxxxvi
—. *See also* Gaol
Privy Council, orders, etc., by the, cxi, cxii
—, Register of the, clxxix *n.* 2
Proclamations, mayor's, lxxxix
—, royal, cxi *n.* 2, cxii, cxvii
—, —. *See also* Lent
Public Record Office, xli *n.* 2

Quarter Sessions, xciii, clxxxv *n.* 1
—. *See also* Juries; Portmoot court
Quo warranto, cciii *n.* 3

Rate assessment books, clxxxvii *n.* 2, cxci, cxcii and *n.* 1
Rate assessors, lxxiii
Rates (leys), lxxxvi, cxciii, ccxi *n.* 3
Rathbone, Mr. Hugh, xxxii
Rayner, Joseph, Town Clerk, clxxxii *n.* 2
Raynforth, George, lxxi *n.* 4
—, —, Margaret his wife, lxxi *n.* 4
Rebellion of 1745, ccix *n.* 4
— of the northern earls (1569), cxviii *n.* 1
Rebels. *See* Cases; Civil War
Recognisances for debt, cc *n.* 1, ccxi *n.* 3
—. *See also* Bonds
Record Clerk. *See* Morton
Recorder, *passim*, *e.g.* xxxviii, liv *n.* 1, lvi *n.* 1, lxxiv *sqq.* and *notes*, cxliv
—. *See also* Deputy Recorder; Halsall; Pendleton; Rughleye
Records, conveyance of to London and elsewhere, ccv *n.* 1. *See also* Lancaster; London
—, general, xxvii–xxxi, xxxviii and *n.* 4
—, losses of, xxxvi *n.* 5, xxxvii, clxxxiii *sqq.*, and *notes*
—, writing of on loose sheets, xxxiv *n.* 7, xxxvii and *n.* 6, xxxviii *nn.* 2 and 4, lxxii
—. *See also* Council Books; Fine Books; Parish registers; Town Books; and Bibliography (pp. 691*sqq.*)
Rectory, endowment of, clxxxii
Reformation, cxiii
Regalia, cxcix *n.* 4
Register, use of the word, xxxiii and *notes*
Registers of births, marriages and burials, xxxviii
—. *See also* Parish registers
Religion, changes in, cxiii
Rentals, of chantry lands, cxcii
—, of the town's property, xxxvii *n.* 5, xxxviii, lxxxix and *n.* 1, c, ci *n.* 2, cii *n.* 2, clxv *n.* 3, clxxvi *n.* 1
Ricart, Robert, Town Clerk of Bristol, cxii *n.* 1
Rich, Riche, Lord, cxx
Richmond Fair, clxxx
Riot, cxvi
River. *See* Mersey
— wall, cxvi
Robertes, John, lv *n.* 5
Rome, cxx *n.* 1
Roose, David, priest, cxiii
Routledge, Mr. F. J., cxxxiv *n.* 1, cxxxix
Royalists. *See* Cases; Civil War; Siege.
Rughleye, Rugeley, Alexander, Recorder (*circ.* 1540), lxxv, cxcii and *n.* 3
Rupert, Prince, ccviii and *n.* 1, ccix *n.* 1

St. George's church. *See* Churches
St. Mary, chantry of, cxcii
— del Key, chapel of. *See* Chapels
St. Nicholas's church or chapel. *See* Chapels
St. Peter's church. *See* Churches; Churchyard
Sailors. *See* Trades
Sales of land, cii *n.* 2, cviii
Salford, lxiv *n.* 3
—, records of, xxx, xxxi. *See also* Bibliography (p. 701)
Saltons Moor, cxciv *n.* 2
Sampson, Dr. John, xlvi *n.* 3, lx, lxi
Sandiford, Thomas, Town Clerk (1678–1707), xlvii *n.* 1, lv *n.* 5
School (Grammar), lxv *n.* 1, lxxxiv
—, books for the, cxcvii *n.* 1
Schoolmaster, lxxx *n.* 3, lxxxv and *nn.* 1 and 3, lxxxvi, ccv
Scotland, war with, cxx *n.* 1
Seacombe [Wirral], cxvi
Seals:—
  Cocket, cxciii *n.* 1
  Common, cxcix and *n.* 4, cciii *n.* 3, ccviii *n.* 1, ccix *n.* 4, ccxiii *n.* 1
  Statute merchants, cxc *n.* 2, cxcix *n.* 4, ccviii *n.* 1
Secum, Thomas, mayor (1562–1563), cxxiv, cxcix *n.* 4
—, William, his brother, alderman, cxcix *n.* 4
Sekerston, Ralph, M.P. (1559 *sqq.*), mayor (1550–1551, 1560–1561), etc., lxxi *n.* 4, lxxii, xcvi, cii *n.* 2, ciii *n.* *, cvi *n.* †
—, —, Margaret, his daughter, lxxi *n.* 4
Serjeant-at-mace, lxvii, lxxxii and *n.* 4
—, appointment of. *See* Election Day
—, duties of, lxxvii *n.* 5
Servitude (apprenticeship), freedom acquired by. *See* Freedom
Sessions House, ccx *n.* 2
Shakespeare, cxv
Sheriffs of Lancashire. *See* Lancashire
Sherwin, Thomas, lv *n.* 5
Ships:—
  French, cxvi
  of Dublin. *See* Dublin
  Sacar, cxxix
  Unitie, of London, ci *n.* 1
Ships and shipping, cxvi, cxvii *n.* 1, ccix *n.* 4
Shipwrecks, cxvi, cxvii *n.* 1, cxlviii, clxviii *n.* 1

Sickmans Lane. *See* Fields
Sidnam, Captain, cxvi
Siege by the Royalists in 1644, clxxxiii *n.* 2, clxxxv *n.* 1, ccvii–ccix and *notes*, ccxiii
Smyth, Richard, cvi and *n.* †
Soldiers, fight between, cxvi
Southampton, records of, xxx
Spanish and Portuguese Adventurers' Company, cciii *n.* 3
Spilman, *alias* Spilmann, John, paper-maker, lviii *n.* 1
Stanley, Edward, Earl of Derby (1508–1572), lxix, lxx, lxxix
—, Henry (1531–1593), Lord Strange, afterwards Earl of Derby, mayor (1569–1570), xcviii *n.* 3, cvii, cxvii *n.* 1
—, James, Earl of Derby, mayor (1734–1735), cc *n.* 1
—, Sir Thomas, mayor (1568–1569), lxxviii, lxxix, cvii
Statutes merchant, book and seal of, cxc *n.* 2
Storm, the great (1565), cxvi and *n.* 8
Strand or foreshore, ownership of, cxlix *n.* 2, clxvii, cciii *n.* 3
Strange, Lord. *See* Stanley
Streets, obstruction of, lxix *n.* 2
— :—
  Addison Street, cxxxviii *n.* 2
  Byrom Street, cxxxviii *n.* 2
  Castle Street, clxxxiii *n.* 1
  Chapel Street, ccx *n.* 2
  Church Street, clxxxii
  Dale Street, lxvii, lxviii *n.* 1, lxxxvi *n.* 2
  Islington, clxxvii *n.* 3
  Lord Molyneux Street, *now* Lord Street, ccxiii *n.* 1
  Oldhall Street, lxv *n.* 1
  Paradise Street, cxlix *n.* 2
  Parliament Street, clxxvii *n.* 3
  Water Street, lxvii *n.* 1, lxviii *n.* 1, cxvi
Sub-customer, lxxxii *n.* 4
Subsidies, and subsidy receipts and rolls, lxxxvi, lxxxix and *n.* 1, ci *n.* 2, cii *n.* 2, cviii, cxcii–cxciii, cxciv *n.* 2
Superstition, cxiv *n.* 5
Survey of the Mersey shores, clxxxv *n.* 1

Tailors, gild of. *See* Gilds
Tanners. *See* Leather
Tarbock, Peter, of Witton, Town Clerk (1611–1613), lxiv *n.* 3, lxix *n.* 2, lxxxiv *n.* 1
Tenants, free, cxciv *n.* 2
Tenths, cxciii
Tithe barn (the Molyneuxes'), clxxvii, clxxxiv *n.* 2
Town bargains, xxviii, lxxvii *n.* 5, xc
Town Books, difficulty of access to, xxxiv *n.* 2
—, illicit detention of, lii and *n.* 3
—, injury to, xlv *sqq.*, and *notes*
—, titles of, xxxiii–xxxvi, xlvii *n.* 1
—, travels of, to London, etc., l *n.* 1, lv
—. *See also* Council Books
Town chest. *See* Coffer
Town Clerk, *passim*, *e.g.*, xxxiv *n.* 2, liv *n.* 1, lvi and *n.* 1, lxxiv *sqq.* and *notes*, lxxx *n.* 3, lxxxi, lxxxvii and *notes*, cxi *n.* 4, clxxix *n.* 2, clxxx, clxxxi, cxcv and *n*, 2, cxcvi and *nn.* 1 and 2, cxcix *n.* 4, cc and *n.* 1, ccx *n.* 1, ccxi *n.* 3
—, clerk of the peace, cc *n.* 1
—, keeper of the records, cc and *n.* 1
—. *See* Deputy Town Clerk
—. *See also* Brooke; Dobson; Fazakerley; Foster; Gildart; Hewet; Pickmere; Rayner; Sandiford; Tarbock; Welles; Winstanley
Town Dues, cxcvii *n.* 1, ccxv
—, lease to the town of, cxcvii *n.* 1
—, litigation about, clxxi–clxxvi and *notes*, clxxxi, ccxi *n.* 1
—, —. *See also* Cases
—, tables of rates of, ccxi *n.* 3
—, value of at different periods, clxxii *n.* 1, clxxxii
—. *See also* London; Wexford
Town Fields, *See* Fields
Town Hall. *See* Hall
Toxteth Park, privilege of grazing cattle in, cxvi
Trade, decline and growth of, lxxxii *n.* 4, clxxii
—, monopoly of, cxiv, cciii *n.* 3
Traders. *See* Burgess-ship
Trades (occupations), cxciv *n.* 2
— :—
  barber and peruque-maker, cxlix *n.* 2
  boat-builder, cxlix *n.* 2
  drapers, lxvi
  sailors (mariners), lxv *n.* 1, cxvi
  shoemaker, lxv *n.* 1
  tallow-chandler, cvi
  tailor, lxv *n.* 1
Trafford, Sir Edmund, sheriff of Lancashire, cviii
Transport, cost of, civ *note*
Travelling on horseback, xlviii *n.* 1
Treasure, the town's. *See* Coffer
Treasurer, borough (city), xxxiv *n.* 2, cxlix *n.* 2, clxi, cxciii *n.* 4, cxcix *n.* 4, ccvi *n.* 2, ccvii *n.* 3, ccxi and *n.* 3
—, —. *See also* Accounts; Golightly

Venison, gifts of to the town, lxx, cxii
Vestry records, xxxv *n.* 5
—. *See also* Parish records, and Bibliography (p. 698)
Vestry, Select, xxxi *n.* 1

Wait. *See* Halewod.
Walker, John, ccvi *n.* 3
—, William, mariner, xlvi *n.* 3
Wallworth, John, cxlix *n.* 2
Walton church, lxxxvi
Warehouse, town's or common. *See* Hall
Warrants, lxxxi, lxxxviii
Warrington, xlviii *n.* 1, clxxvi
Wars, cxix, cxx and *nn.* 1 and 2
Waste, town. *See* Commons
Water-bailiff, clxxvi
Watermarks in paper, xlii and *n.* 2, xliii and *n.* 1, xlvi *n.* 3, lviii *sqq.* and *notes*
Weather, cxii, cxiii, cxiv *n.* 5
Wedding, lxxi
Welles, Richard, Town Clerk (1637–1641), lxiv *n.* 3, lxxviii *n.* 4, lxxxiv, lxxxvi
West Derby, Henry Accres of, cxcvii *n.* 1
—, wapentake court of, lxvii
Wexford [Ireland], freemen of, exempt from paying town dues at Liverpool, clxxiii *n.* 3
Whatman (James) paper and watermarks, xlii and *nn.* 2 and 3, xliii and *n.* 1
Wigan [co. Lanc.], clxxii
Wilde, Serjeant, xxxv *n.* 2, xli *n.* 3, xlvii *n.* 1, clxxv and *n.* 3
Wills, xxxvi *n.* 3
Wiltshire, Earl of. *See* Paulet
Winckley, Thomas, lv *n.* 3
Wine, lease of the prisage of, ccxi *n.* 3
Winstanley, John, Town Clerk (1641–1664), lxxxiv, lxxxv, ci *n.* 1
Witton [co. Chester]. *See* Tarbock
Wolfe, Reyner, printer and publisher, cxviii *n.* 1
Writs, cxcvii *n.* 1
— :—
  Attachment, clxxviii
  Quo warranto, cciii *n.* 3

Yates, John, commissioner for oaths, clxxxii *n.* 2
York, cxx *n.* 2, clxxxix
—, records of, xxx, xxxviii *n.* 4. *See also* Bibliography (p. 701)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

[*For the sake of completeness, the titles of all works, etc., referred to in the footnotes are included in the following list, even those which are only mentioned once. The page numbers refer to the present volume.*]

Sources, General

Acts of the Privy Council, ed. J. R. Dasent (London, 1890 *sqq.*), lxvi, 20, 186, 284, 291, 320, 329, 339, 535, 536, 538, 550, 552–4

Ancient Charters, Royal and Private, prior to A.D. 1200, ed. J. H. Round, part i. (*Pipe Roll Society*, vol. x., London, 1888), cxxx

Bibliotheca Lindesiana (*vol. v.*) : *A Bibliography of Royal Proclamations of the Tudor and Stuart Sovereigns* [*etc.*], *Vol. I. England and Wales* (Oxford, 1910), 108, 177, 222, 224, 289, 540, 543, 550, 554, 557, 559

Blome (Richard), *Britannia: or, A Geographical Description of the Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland . . .* (London, 1673), 353

Calendar of Charter Rolls, edd. C. G. Crump, C. H. Jenkinson, and A. E. Stamp (vol. v., London, 1916), 174

Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, 1558–1570 (*Eleventh Annual Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, Ireland*, 1879), 312

Calendar of Inquisitions post Mortem, vol. ix. (London, 1916), 155.

Calendar of the Liberate Rolls, Henry III, vol. i. 1226–1240 (London, 1916), 109.

Calendars of Patent and Close Rolls (*England*), (London, 1891 *sqq.*), cxcvii, 129, 361

Calendar of the Patent and Close Rolls of Chancery (*Ireland*), ed. James Morrin (3 vols., Dublin, 1861–1863), 289, 312, 539

Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, Hen. V–Henry VII (Appendix II to the *Thirty-seventh Annual Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records*), 203, 314

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII, vols. xix. part i., and xx. part i., 1544 and 1545, edd. James Gairdner and R. H. Brodie (London, 1903 and 1905), lxvi, 337

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI to James I, vols. i. (1547–1580), vi. (1601–1603, *with Addenda*, 1547–1565), and vii. (*Addenda*, 1566–1579), edd. R. Lemon and Mary A. E. Green (London, 1856 *sqq.*), 158, 202, 329, 339, 535, 540, 554

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1558 *sqq.*, edd. Jos. Stevenson and A. J. Crosby (London, 1863 *sqq.*), 329

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, Henry VIII–Eliz., ed. H. C. Hamilton (London, 1860 *sqq.*), 284, 289–292, 312, 329, 341, 359, 538, 539, 548, 553, 571, 573, 575

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, ed. M. J. Thorpe, 1509–1603 (2 vols., London, 1858), 371, 372

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland and Mary, Queen of Scots, ed. Joseph Bain (Edinburgh, 1898 *sqq.*), 371, 372

Calendar of Treasury Papers, vol. i., 1557–1696, ed. Joseph Redington (London, 1868), 320

Camden (William), *Annales Rerum Anglicarum et Hibernicarum, regnante Elizabetha, ad annum salutis* MDLXXXIX (London, 1615; Lug. Batavorum [Leyden], 1625; ed. Hearne, 3 vols., [Oxford], 1717), 289

—, — [translation], *The True Historie or Annalls of England during the . . . Reign of . . , Elizabeth, late Queen of England* (3rd ed., *The History of . . . Elizabeth, late Queen of England*, London, 1675), 289

—, *Britannia*, ed. Gough, 3 vols. (London, 1789), 289

Cardwell (Edward), *Documentary Annals of the Reformed Church of England*, 1546–1716 (2 vols., Oxford, 1839), 129

—, *Synodalia: A Collection of Articles of Religion* . . . 1547–1717, 2 vols. (Oxford, 1842), cv.

Catalogue (*Descriptive*) *of Ancient Deeds in the Public Record Office* (6 vols., London, 1890 *sqq.*), 81, 254

Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, ed. J. T. Gilbert (2 vols., London, 1884, *Rolls Series*), 226

Court Baron, edd. F. W. Maitland and W. P. Baildon (*Selden Society*, vol. iv., London, 1891), 393, 395, 396

Declaration (*A*) *of the Queen's Proceedings.* See below (*Queen Elizabeth's Defence*)

D'Ewes (Simonds), *A Compleat Journal . . . of the House of Lords and House of Commons . . . Elizabeth* (2nd ed., London, 1693), cvi, 336

Dyson (Humfrey), *Collection of Elizabethan Proclamations*, made in 1618 (British Museum, Grenville, 6463), 541, 554, 557, 559

Grafton (Richard), *Abridgement of the Chronicles of England* (London, 1562, 1563, 1564, 1570, 1572), cxviii, 224*a*

—, *Manuell of the Chronicles of Englande* (London, 1565), cxviii, 224*a*

—, *Chronicle at large and meere Historye of the Affayres of Englande*, 2 vols. (London, 1568, 2nd ed. 1569 ; ed. Sir Henry Ellis, London, 1809), cxviii

Hall (Edward), *Chronicle . . . Henry the Fourth . . . to the end of the Reign of Henry the Eighth* [ed. Sir Henry Ellis] (London, 1809), cxviii

Hall (Hubert), *A Formula Book of English Official Historical Documents*, Part i. *Diplomatic Documents :* Part ii. *Ministerial and Judicial Records* (Cambridge, 1908 and 1909), 112, 214, 373, 376, 395

Harrison (William), *Description of England in Shakspere's Youth : being the Second and Third Books of his Description of Britaine and England*, ed. F. J. Furnivall (*New Shakspere Society, Series* vi. Nos. 1 and 5, London, 1877-78), 156, 174

Hayward (Sir John), *Annals of the First Four Years of the Reign of Elizabeth*, ed. Bruce (*Camden Society*, London, 1840), cxviii, 163, 221, 502.

Holinshed (R.), *Chronicles*, 3 vols. (London, 1577) ; ed. Sir Henry Ellis, 6 vols. (London, 1807–1808), cxvi, cxviii, 163, 371, 502.

Innes (Cosmo), *Ancient Laws and Customs of the Burghs of Scotland*, vol. i., 1124–1424 (*Scottish Burgh Records Soc.*, Edinburgh, 1868), 1.

Journals of the House of Commons (3 vols., 1688 *sqq.*), 53,336

Journals of the House of Lords (34 vols., 1509 *sqq.*), cvi, 53, 216, 336, 577, 582

Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715, ed. S. H. Ware (*Chetham Society*, vol. v.), 422

Lists and Indexes (*Public Record Office*), *No. XIV.*, *List of Records of the Duchy of Lancaster* (London, 1901), 410

Machyn (Henry), *Diary* (*The Diary of Henry Machyn, Citizen . . . of London*, 1550–1563, ed. J. G. Nichols, *Camden Society*, 1848), lxxi, xciv, cxviii, 312, 550

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons [Ed. I–Ed. II], ed. Francis Palgrave (*Record Commission*, 2 vols. in 4, London, 1827–34), 582

Plumpton Correspondence (Edw. IV–Hen. VIII), ed. Thomas Stapleton (*Camden Soc.*, vol. iv., London, 1839), 57

Prothero (G. W.), *Select Statutes and other Constitutional Documents illustrative of the Reigns of Elizabeth and James I* (Oxford, 1894), cxcv, 108, 129, 163

Queen Elizabeth's Defence of her Proceedings in Church and State (" *A Declaration of the Queen's Proceedings since her Reign* "), ed. W. E. Collins, in the publications of *The Church Historical Society*, No. lviii. (S.P.C.K., London, 1899), cxix

Rae (Robert, *not* Peter, as in the *Brit. Mus. Catal.* and the *Dict. Nat. Biog.*), *The History of the Late Rebellion* [*in 1715*] (Dumfries, 1718, 2nd ed. London, 1746), 422

Ray (James), *A Compleat History of the Rebellion . . . in 1745* (York, 1749, etc), 422.

Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum, vol. i., 1306–1424, ed. Thomas Thomson (*Record Commission* [London], 1814); new ed., by J. Maitland Thomson (Edinburgh, 1912), 156

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon" (*Record Commission* [ed. Henry Ellis, London],1838), 22

Report of the Royal Commission on Local Charges upon Shipping England (*Parl. Papers*, 1854, vol. xxxvii.); *Ireland* (*ibid.*, 1854–5, vol. xxvii.), clxxiii, 358

Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping (*Parl. Papers*, 1856, vol. xii.), xxxv, xli, l, clxiv, clxx, clxxiv, clxxv, cxcv, cciii, ccviii, ccxi, ccxii, 15, 24, 54, 56, 186, 254, 287, 358, 380

Rotuli Chartarum, ed. T. D. Hardy (*Rec. Comm.* [London], 1837), 112

Rotuli Parliamentorum (6 vols., *n.p.* and *n.d.*), 196

Select Cases from the Coroners' Rolls, 1265–1413, ed. Charles Gross (*Selden Society*, London, 1896), 373.

Select Cases concerning the Law Merchant, 1270–1638, ed. Charles Gross, vol. i., *Local Courts* (*Selden Society*, London, 1908), 393.

Select Pleas in Manorial and other Seignorial Courts, ed. F. W. Maitland (*Selden Society*, vol. ii., London, 1889), 393.

Six Town Chronicles of England, ed. Ralph Flenley (Oxford, 1911), cxxiii

Statutes of the Realm, edd. Luders and others (*Record Commission*, 9 vols., +2 vols. of Indexes [London], 1810–28), cxcv, 3, 9, 11, 14, 16, 20. 51, 115, 148, 158, 163, 196, 225, 228, 231, 278, 349, 366, 372, 398, 486, 515, 545, 550

Stow (John), *The Chronicles of England from Brute unto this present yeare of Christ, 1580* (London, 1580; 2nd ed. 1584, under the title '*The Annales of England*'; 3rd ed. 1592; 4th ed. 1605; also ed. Howes, 1615 and 1631), cxvi, cxviii, 221, 222, 224*a*, 371

—, *Memoranda*, in *Three Fifteenth-Century Chronicles*, ed. James Gairdner (*Camden Society*, 1880), cxvi, 221, 224*a*

—, *Summarie of Englyshe Chronicles* (London, 1565 and probably earlier, 1567, 1570, 1573, 1575, etc., to 1604), cxviii, 221, 224*a*

Strype (John), *Annals* (London, 1st ed. 1709, 2nd ed. 1725, 3rd ed. 1735; [4th ed.] Oxford, 1824), 221, 224, 540, 550

Valor Ecclesiasticus, temp. Hen. VIII . . . institutus, edd. J. Caley and J. Hunter (*Record Comm.*, 6 vols., London, 1825–34), 410, 411

Walcott (M. E. C.), *Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical of the Church of England* (Oxford, 1874), 129

Wilkins (David), *Concilia Magnæ Britanniæ et Hiberniæ* (4 vols., London, 1737), 129

Wriothesley (Charles), *A Chronicle of England during the Reigns of the Tudors, from A.D. 1485 to 1559*, ed. W. D. Hamilton (2 vols., *Camden Soc.*, 1875 and 1877), cxviii

SOURCES, LOCAL

Ayrton (William), *Records relating to the River Dee and its Fisheries* (*Journal of the Chester Archæological and Historic Society*, now *Journal of the Architectural, Archæological and Historic Society of Chester and North Wales*, vol. i., *Old Series*, Chester, 1857, pp. 234–250), 314

Bateson (Mary), *The Laws of Breteuil* (*Eng. Hist. Review*, xv., 1900), 32

Calendar of . . . Deeds and Papers of the Moore Family, edd. John Brownbill and Kathleen Walker (*Record Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxvii., 1913), lxv, xci, xcii, clxxxv, clxxxvii, ccxiii, 19, 49, 56, 129, 188, 222, 238, 254, 259, 286, 287, 353, 410, 411, 421, 422, 425, 431, 433, 435, 463, 534, 563, 579. *See also* below, p. 719

Chartulary (*The*) *of Cockersand Abbey*, ed. William Farrer (*Chetham Society, New Series*, vols. xxxviii., xxxix., xl., xliii., lvi., lvii., lxiv., Manchester, 1898–1909), 259

Clegg (Joseph), *Letter . . . to William Gregson, Esq., Mayor, and . . . the Common-Council of . . . Liverpool* (Manchester [1763[1]]) xxxiv, 333.

— (under the pseudonym of 'Philodemus'), *A Correct Translation of the Charter of Liverpool, with remarks and explanatory notes* [Liverpool, 1757], clxii, clxiii

Correct (*A*) *Translation of the Charter granted . . . by William the Third, with remarks and explanatory notes: to which are added the Charter granted by King George the Second, the Order of the Common Council, and the Petition for obtaining that Charter, with the Report of the Attorney and Solicitor General thereon* (Liverpool, printed by T. Johnson, 1783), clxiii

---

[1] It can hardly have been published before 1763, the dates 16 Dec. 1762 and 7 Jan. 1763 being mentioned on pp. 2 and 57 respectively.

Coucher Book (The), or Chartulary, of Whalley Abbey, ed. W. A. Hulton (*Chetham Society*, vols. x., xi., xvi., xx. [Manchester], 1847–49), 79

Court Rolls of the Honor of Clitheroe [1377–1663], ed. William Farrer (3 vols., Manchester, etc., 1897–1913), 5–8, 11, 18, 81, 214, 241, 259, 365, 395

Court Rolls (Some) of the Lordships . . . of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, in the County of Lancaster . . . 1323–1324, ed. William Farrer (*Record Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xli. 1901), clxxxv

Crosse Deeds (Schedule of Deeds and Documents, the Property of Colonel Thomas Richard Crosse . . . at Shaw Hill, Chorley), ed. R. D. Radcliffe (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vols. xli.–xlv., *N.S.* v.–ix.; reprinted 1895), lxxiv, xci, 19, 20, 123, 179, 311, 378, 412, 421, 433, 440

Derby Household Books (*Stanley Papers*, Part ii., ed. F. R. Raines (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. xxxi., 1853), 138, 165, 171, 184, 279, 314, 315, 447

Domesday (The) Survey of Cheshire, ed. James Tait (*Chetham Soc., New Series*, vol. lxxv., 1916), 32*d*, 186, 295

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, etc. (*Record Commission*, edd. R. J. Harper and others, 3 vols., London, 1827–1834), 32, 56, 152, 209, 238, 314, 448

E[arwaker] (J. P.), *The Eating of Flesh in Lent: A Letter [from the Privy Council] to the Justices of Lancashire in* 1586 (*Lanc. and Ches. Antiquarian Notes*, vol. i., 1885, pp. 79, 80), 550

Fishwick (Henry), *Index of Pleadings and Depositions in the Duchy Court of Lancaster*, 3 parts (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vols. xxxii., xxxv. and xl., 1896, 1897, 1899), 19, 56

Gregson (Matthew), *Portfolio of Fragments relative to the History, etc., of the County and Duchy of Lancaster* (1st ed., Liverpool, 1817; 2nd ed., Liverpool, 1824; 3rd ed., by John Harland, London, etc., 1869), xxxviii, 9, 95, 104, 163, 410–414, 462, 499, 532, 533

Hollingworth (Richard), *Mancuniensis* (Manchester, 1839), 104

[Hughes, Thomas], *Lawsuit about the River Dee Fishery* (*Cheshire Sheaf*, Series I, vol. i., 1880, pp. 315–316), 314

Inventories of Goods in the Churches and Chapels of Lancashire, taken in the year A.D. 1552, ed. J. E. Bailey, Part ii. (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. cxiii., 1888), 32*a*, 99, 436

King's '*Vale-Royal.*' *The Vale-Royall of England, or, The County Palatine of Chester*, by Wm. Smith, Wm. Webb, and Samuel Lee, published by Daniel King (London, 1656; also in Ormerod's *Cheshire* [*q.v.*], i., 1819, pp. 92 *sqq.*, and an abridgement by Thomas Hughes, 1852), 203, 273

Lancashire Inquests, Extents and Feudal Aids, part iii., 1313–1355, ed. W. Farrer (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxx., 1915), cxciv

Lancashire Inquisitions, Stuart Period, Part i., 1 to 11 James I, ed. J. Paul Rylands (*Record Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. iii., 1880), 448

Lancashire Lieutenancy (The) under the Tudors and Stuarts, ed. John Harland (*Chetham Soc.*, vol. xlix., 1859), 163, 284, 338, 339

Loseley MSS. :—

Manuscripts . . . in the Muniment Room of J. M. Molyneux, at Loseley House, Surrey, ed. A. J. Kempe (London, 1835, [also 1836]), 555

Report on the Molyneux Papers at Loseley Park, Surrey (by J. C. Jeaffreson, *Hist. MSS. Commission, Seventh Report*, 1879, *App.*), 555

Mamecestre, ed. John Harland, 3 vols. (*Chetham Soc.*, vols. liii., lvi. and lviii. [Manchester], 1861–1862), 358

Mayer (Joseph), *Lease of the Gorsey Fields, 1561* (*Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches., Proceedings and Papers*, session iv., 1852, pp. 15–18), 421

Middle Temple Records :—

A Calendar of the Middle Temple Records, ed. C. H. Hopwood (London, 1903), 319

Minutes of Parliament of the Middle Temple, 1501–1703, ed. C. Trice Martin (4 vols., London, 1904–5), 319

See also Biography, etc., below, p. 708

Moore, Sir Edward, *Rental* (*q.v.* also below, p. 719) :—

(i) ed. Thomas Heywood (*The Moore Rental, Chetham Soc.*, vol. xii., 1847) ; (ii) ed. W. F. Irvine (under the title of '*Liverpool in King Charles the Second's Time*,' Liverpool, 1899), xxxiv, xxxvi, cii, clxiii, clxxxvii, 6, 7, 9–11, 13, 17, 32, 84, 159, 160, 169, 296, 335, 338, 350, 353, 356, 395, 412, 417, 421, 424, 427, 433, 439, 440, 478

[Morton, T. N.], *Selections from the Ancient Papers of the Moore Family* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xxxix., *New Series* iii., 1889, pp. 159–174), 238, 411

Norris Papers, ed. Thomas Heywood (*Chetham Society*, vol. ix., 1846, only a selection), ccv, ccxiv, 24, 25, 238, 499

Notitia Cestriensis, ed. F. R. Raines (vol. ii., part ii., *Chetham Soc.*, vol. xxi., 1850), 99

Parkins, W. T., *The Lords of Mold* (*Cheshire Sheaf*, Series I, vol. ii., Chester, 1883, pp. 102–3), 203

Peet (Henry), *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne*, 1705 *and* 1708 *: From a Rate Assessment Book of the Town and Parish* (Liverpool, 1908), clxviii, clxxxiii, clxxxviii, 7, 10, 194, 222, 235, 399, 418, 433, 452, 457

Peet (Henry), *Liverpool Vestry Books* (2 vols., Liverpool, etc., 1912–15), xxxii, xxxv, xxxvi, xxxviii, xci, cl, clxxx, clxxxii, clxxxviii, cxcvi, ccv, ccx, 13, 23, 27, 256, 353, 362, 429, 430, 434, 436, 522, 531–533

Proceedings in an Action at law brought by the Mayor, Bailiffs and Burgesses of the Borough of Liverpool for the recovery of a penalty under a bylaw made by them in Common Hall assembled . . . (*i.e.* the Mayor, etc., *v.* Golightly and others, Liverpool, 1796), xxxiv, xxxv, lii, liii, clxi–clxiii, clxxi, clxxix, clxxxix, cxcv, cci, ccii, ccv, ccxiii, 2, 380

Raines (F. R.), *A History of the Chantries within the County Palatine of Lancaster* (*Chetham Soc.*, vols. lix. and lx., 1862), cxxxix, 50, 297, 337, 410–414, 486

Records of Boroughs :—

Barnstaple. Barnstaple Records, edd. J. R. Chanter and Thomas Wainwright (2 vols., Barnstaple, 1900), 1, 13, 15, 21, 401, 550

Bedford. A Schedule of the Records of the Corporation of Bedford (Bedford, 1883), 540

Beverley. Beverley Town Documents, ed. A. F. Leach (*Selden Soc.*, vol. xiv., London, 1900), 77

Cambridge. Annals of Cambridge, edd. C. H. and J. W. Cooper (5 vols., Cambridge, 1842–1908), cxciii, cxcv, 5, 8, 13, 17, 61, 79, 101, 107, 124, 150, 179, 224*a*, 251, 257, 334, 358, 401, 554

Cardiff. Cardiff Records : being Materials for a History of the County Borough [1147–1897], ed. J. H. Matthews (6 vols., Cardiff, etc., 1898–1911), xxx, xxxi, xxxvii, xxxix, cxcv, 20, 22, 51, 129, 156, 349, 385, 395, 396, 401, 418, 422, 485, 501

Carlisle. Some Municipal Records of the City of Carlisle, edd. R. S. Ferguson and W. Nanson (Carlisle, etc., 1887), lix, cvii, cxcix, ccvi, 1, 8, 17, 20, 21, 32*a*, 79, 115, 155, 199, 295, 322, 401, 468

Chester. Rolls of Freemen. See Biography, etc., below, p. 709

Chesterfield. Records of the Borough of Chesterfield . . ., collected by Pym Yeatman (Chesterfield, etc., 1884), xxxiii, xxxix, 32*a*

Coventry. The Coventry Leet Book : or Mayor's Register, ed. Mary Dormer Harris (4 parts, *Early English Text Soc., orig. series*, vols. cxxxiv., cxxxv., cxxxviii., cxlvi., London, 1907–1913), xxx, xxxi, lxxxi, xcv, cv, cxxvii, cxxxvi, cxcvi, cxcix, 1, 8, 11, 13, 21, 62, 79, 101, 107, 109, 225, 231, 325, 327, 348

Doncaster. Calendar to the Records of Doncaster [ed. W. J. Hardy], (4 vols., Doncaster [1899–1903]), 79

Records of Boroughs :—

Halliwell. The Township Booke of Halliwell, ed. A. Sparke (*Chetham Society, New Series,* vol. lxix., 1910), 5

Ipswich. Domesday of Ipswich, in vol. ii. of *Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with Appendices,* ed. Sir Travers Twiss (4 vols., *Rolls Series,* London, 1871–76), ccxiv, 21

Leicester. Records of the Borough of Leicester, 1103–1603, ed. Mary Bateson (3 vols., Cambridge, etc., 1899–1905), xxxvi, xxxvii, lxxx, cv, cxxiii, clxxvii, cxciii, cxcvi, ccvi, 1, 8, 12, 16, 21, 23, 32*a*, 51, 61, 62, 65, 79, 91, 108, 109, 129, 150–152, 156, 163, 174, 184, 199, 224*a*, 238, 241, 257, 294, 315, 325, 335, 337, 339, 349, 395, 398, 401, 422, 433, 468, 486, 546, 550, 554, 568, 585

Liverpool :—

Burgess Rolls (The) of Liverpool during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries (1565–1629), edd. E. M. Hance and T. N. Morton (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.,* vols. xxxv. and xxxvi., Liverpool, 1886 and 1887), lxxiv, cvi, clvii, clxx, 75, 95, 96, 98, 103, 130, 273, 274, 299, 309, 341, 406, 415, 438, 446–459

City of Liverpool, Proceedings of the Council. Minutes (Liverpool, first printed for the municipal year 9 Nov. 1862–9 Nov. 1863, and since yearly), xl, cc, 22, 231

City of Liverpool : Selections from the Municipal Archives and Records, by J. A. Picton (2 vols., Liv. 1883–86), 1, 6, 9, 10, 13–17, 21, 23–25, 28, 30, 32*a*, 32*f*. 44, 49, 94, 112, 149, 150, 154, 159, 161, 162, 174, 183, 184, 188, 199, 215, 221, 224, 225, 231, 235, 238, 245, 252, 254, 274, 277, 278, 291–293, 302, 303, 316, 317, 319, 321, 332, 333, 336, 338–340, 353, 358, 386, 393, 401, 404, 416, 417, 421, 422, 427, 445, 534–536, 550, and *passim* in the Introduction, esp. pp. cxxix, cxliii, clv, clxvi and clxvii and *notes*

Collection (A) of Charters, Leases, and other Documents, ed. Miss Edith M. Platt (Part ii. of Muir and Platt, *A History of Municipal Government in Liverpool,* London, 1906), xxxvii, clxvi, clxix, clxx, clxxix, clxxxiv, cxciv, cci, cciii, cciv, ccvi, ccxii, 7, 13, 18, 24, 29, 32*b*, 53, 57, 66, 81, 86, 184, 199, 205, 259, 267, 287, 310, 333, 357, 358, 361, 362, 387, 404, 431, 436. *See also* below, p. 704

Extracts from the Liverpool Corporation Records, 1541–1701, ed. Edith M. Platt (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.,* vols. lv.–lvi., N.S. xix.–xx., pp. 90 *sqq.* and 188 *sqq.*), clxx, 6, 18, 401, 582

Records of Boroughs—Liverpool :—

Touzeau (James), *The Rise and Progress of Liverpool from 1551 to 1835* (Liverpool, 1910), 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12–15, 17, 20, 22, 27, 32*a*, 32*f*, 61–63, 82, 94, 102, 148–150, 159, 162, 165, 172, 174, 177, 190, 196, 221, 224, 225, 247, 252, 271, 278, 287, 291–293, 296, 299, 306, 319-321, 333, 336, 338–340, 353, 357, 358, 373, 380, 388, 393, 399, 401, 404, 417, 421, 427, 431, 568, 570, and *passim* in the Introduction, esp. pp. clxviii and clxix, and *notes*

London. Calendar of Coroners' Rolls of the City of London, 1300–1378, ed. R. R. Sharpe (London, 1913), 373

Calendar of Letter-Books preserved among the Archives of the Corporation of the City of London, ed. R. R. Sharpe (11 vols., London, 1899–1912), liii, lxxxviii, cxxxvi, ccxiv, 1, 27, 373

Munimenta Gildhallae Londoniensis, ed. H. T. Riley (*Rolls Series*, 3 vols. *Liber Albus* and *Liber Custumarum*, London, 1859–1862), lxxv, lxxxviii, cxxiii, cxcv, cxcix, ccxiv, 1, 6, 8, 20, 23, 60, 62, 154, 197, 225, 231, 349

Manchester. Court Leet Records of the Manor of Manchester in the Sixteenth Century, ed. John Harland, 2 vols. (*Chetham Society*, vols. lxiii. and lxv., 1864 and 1865), lxiv, clvi, cxcix, 7, 8, 10, 17, 20, 22, 65, 94, 150, 154, 155, 196, 197, 231, 257, 267, 279, 349, 356, 401, 416

The Court Leet Records of the Manor of Manchester, from the year 1552 to the year 1686, and from the year 1731 to the year 1846, ed. J. P. Earwaker, 12 vols. (Manchester, 1884–1890), xxxi, xxxix, lxiv, clvi, 7, 8, 10, 17, 22, 94, 150, 154, 155, 267, 356, 433

The Constables' Accounts of the Manor of Manchester from the year 1612 to the year 1647, and from the year 1743 to the year 1776, ed. J. P. Earwaker, 3 vols. (Manchester, 1891–1892), xxxi

Northampton. Records of the Borough of Northampton, edd. C. A. Markham and J. C. Cox (2 vols., Northampton, etc., 1898), xxviii, xxx, xxxi, lxxxi, cxcv, cxcix, ccxiv, 1, 8, 21, 32*a*, 60, 79, 154, 156, 214, 231, 325, 398

Norwich. Records of the City of Norwich, ed. W. Hudson and J. C. Tingey (2 vols., Norwich, etc., 1906–[1910]), cxcv

Nottingham. Records of the Borough of Nottingham, 1155–1702, 5 vols. (London, etc., 1882–1900, vols. i.–iv., ed. by W. H. Stevenson, vol. v. ed. by W. T. Baker), xxx, xxxvii, lxxv, cxii, cxxii, cxxiii, cxcii, cxciii, cxcv, cxcvi, ccxiv, 5–9, 11, 16–18, 20, 21, 23, 27, 46, 49, 51, 61, 62, 63, 65, 74, 77, 79, 83, 102, 108, 109, 124, 125, 129, 154, 156, 169, 175, 178, 194, 197, 199, 215, 225, 226, 241, 247, 257, 274, 295, 315, 334, 339, 348, 349, 385, 393, 395, 396, 401, 403, 404, 421, 422, 430, 433, 455, 468, 501, 546, 550

Oxford. Selections from the Records of the City of Oxford, ed. W. H. Turner (Oxford and London, 1880), xxxvi, xxxvii, xxxix, c, cv, cxxi, cxciii, cxcv, cxcix, cciii, ccxiv, 2, 9, 51, 61, 109, 125, 128, 163, 247, 304, 334, 348, 366, 380, 395, 546, 550, 554

Oxford City Documents, Financial and Judicial, 1268–1665, ed. J. E. Thorold Rogers (*Oxford Hist. Soc.*, vol. xviii., Oxford, 1891), 373

Portsmouth. Extracts from Records in the possession of the Municipal Corporation of the Borough of Portsmouth, new ed. by Robert East (Portsmouth, 1891), 11, 47, 224*a*, 274, 358

Salford. The Portmote or Court Leet Records of Salford, 1597–1669, ed. J. G. de T. Mandley, 2 vols. (*Chetham Society, New Series,* vols. xlvi., xlviii., 1902), xxxi, xxxix, lxiv, cxxiii, cxcix, cciii, 5, 6, 57, 62, 94, 150, 174, 241, 257, 401

York. Extracts from the Municipal Records of the City of York, ed. Robert Davies (London, 1843), xxxix, 5, 65, 316

York Memorandum Book, parts i. and ii., 1376–1419 and 1388–1493, ed. Miss Maud Sellers (*Surtees Society,* vols. cxx. and cxxv., 1912 and 1915), xxviii, xxx, xxxix, cxxxvi, cxcv, 1, 202, 225, 231, 325, 373, 393, 401

Report of the Inquiry by the Municipal Commissioners into the Corporation of Liverpool, 1833 (Liverpool [1834]; briefer in the fourth vol. of the *First Report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the Municipal Corporations of England and Wales, Parl. Papers,* 1835, vol. xxvi.), liii, lxxxi, clxxii, clxxv, clxxxi, cxcv, cxcvi, cc, cciii, cciv, ccvi, ccviii, 22, 24, 32*f*, 213, 322, 358, 386

Report of the Proceedings of the Associated Merchants of Liverpool, who have recently resisted the Payment of the Town's Dues (*i.e.* the Case of the Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others), (London, 1835), 24. *See also* Law and Law Cases, below, p. 706

Report (*A*) *on Liverpool Castle, 2nd October 1559,* ed. R. Gladstone, jun. (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lix., *New Series* xxiii., 1908, pp. 162–164), 88, 221

Returns relating to Liverpool Town Dues (*Parl. Papers,* 1857, vol. xxxix.: Accounts and Papers, No. 159), clxxii

Ricart (Robert), *The Maire of Bristoweis Kalendar,* ed. Lucy Toulmin Smith (*Camden Soc.*, London, 1872), cxii

Shuttleworth Accounts. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths, 1582–1621, ed. John Harland (Parts i.–iv. *Chetham*

Soc., vols. xxxv., xli., xliii., xlvi.), 11, 15, 144, 151, 163, 196, 257, 272, 294, 295, 299, 315, 335, 338, 357

Stewart-Brown, Ronald [*Letter from Giles Brooke, Mayor of Liverpool, to Sir Robert Cecil, 1 Nov.* 1601], (*Cheshire Sheaf*, Series III, vol. xi., Chester, 1915, pp. 58–59), 320

Stranger (*The*) *in Liverpool* (Liverpool, numerous editions, *e.g.* 1829), cliv, clxiii, clxvi, 62, 170, 190, 291–293, 336, 338–340, 353, 400. *See also* below, p. 713

Modern Works, General

Ashley (W. J.), *An Introduction to English Economic History and Theory*, vol. i. part i. (*The End of the Middle Ages*), 4th imp. (London, etc., 1901), 174, 196, 245, 337

Atton (H.) and H. H. Holland, *The King's Customs* (2 vols., London, 1908–1910), 224, 318, 320

Bagwell (Richard), *Ireland under the Tudors* (3 vols., London, 1885–1890), 289, 292, 312, 341

Colby (C. W.), *The Growth of Oligarchy in English Towns* (*English Historical Review*, v., 1890, pp. 633–653), 13

Cunningham (William), *Growth of English Industry and Commerce* (2 vols. 5th ed., Cambridge, 1910–1912), cxcvi, 196, 522, 546

Dixon (R. W.), *History of the Church of England from the Abolition of the Roman Jurisdiction* (6 vols., London, 1878–1902), 129

Green (Mrs. J. R.), *Town Life in the Fifteenth Century* (2 vols., London, etc., 1894), xxvii, lxxx, cxii, cxxxv, cxcix, 16, 32*a*, 79, 101, 115, 174, 231, 274, 333, 380

Hall (Hubert), *History of the Custom-Revenue in England* (2 vols., London, 1885; new ed. in 1 vol., London, 1892), ciii, 358

Hasted (Edward), *The History and Topographical Survey of Kent* (4 vols., Canterbury, 1778–1799, etc.), xlii

Hemmeon (M. de W.), *Burgage Tenure in Mediæval England* (Cambridge, Mass., 1914), cxxxv, 6

Hone (N. J.), *The Manor and Manorial Records* (London, 1906), 5, 6, 11, 149

Leach (A. F.), *English Schools at the Reformation* (Westminster, 1896), 531, 532

Lipson (E.), *An Introduction to the Economic History of England*, vol. i., *The Middle Ages* (London, 1915), xxviii, clxxvii, cxcvi, 5, 12, 13, 81, 115, 120, 174, 196, 225, 380, 386, 398, 522, 546

Madox (Thomas), *Firma Burgi, or an Historical Essay concerning the Cities, Towns and Buroughs of England* (London, 1726), cxxxv

Maitland (F. W.), *Township and Borough* (Cambridge, 1898), ccxiv

Rogers (J. E. T.), *A History of Agriculture and Prices in England* (6 vols., Oxford, 1866–87), lx, ciii, civ, 399

Seebohm (Frederic), *The English Village Community* (London, 1883), 5, 197, 433

—, *Customary Acres and their Historical Importance* (London, 1914), 18

Vinogradoff (Paul), *The Growth of the Manor* (London, 1905), 6

Webb (Sidney and Beatrice), *English Local Government;* vol. v., *The Story of the King's Highway* (London, 1913), 228

Welsford (J. W. W.), *The Strength of England* (London, 1910), 196

Modern Works, Local

Abram (W. A.), *Visitations of the Plague in Lancashire* (*Lanc. and Ches. Antiquarian Notes,* vol. i., 1885, pp. 97–101), 104

Bailey (Thomas), *Annals of Nottinghamshire* (4 vols., London [1853]), 226

Baines (Edward), *The History of the County Palatine and Duchy of Lancaster,* new ed., by James Croston (5 vols., Manchester, etc., 1888 [1886]–1893), 319

Baines (Thomas), *History of the Commerce and Town of Liverpool* (London and Liverpool, 1852), 1, 2, 9, 10, 13, 19, 29, 32, 32*b*, 95, 124, 127, 150, 154, 174, 177, 186, 189, 216, 218, 219, 227, 238, 249, 254, 270, 273, 281, 285, 289, 291–293, 303, 320, 332, 358, 388, 409, 415–417, 422, 424, 430, 431, 457, 458, 468, 494, 495, 535, 537, 546, 579–581, 585, and *passim* in the Introduction, esp. p. clxv and *note* 3

Bennett (Richard), *The King's Mills of Ancient Liverpool* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xlviii., *New Series* xii., 1897, pp. 29–78), clxvii, 418, 421

—. *See also* Bennett and Elton (below, p. 713)

Brooke (Richard), *Liverpool as it was during the Last Quarter of the Eighteenth Century* (Liverpool, 1853), cxcvii

Brownbill (John), *Lancaster Jottings,* in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vols. lxiv. (*New Series* xxviii.) p. 324, lxv. (*New Series* xxix.) p. 192, lxvi. (*New Series* xxx.) pp. 266, 267, lxvii. (*New Series* xxxi.) p. 166 (1913–1916), xxxix, 151, 152

—, *Old St. Nicholas's, Liverpool* (*ibid.*, vol. xlvi., *New Series* xxx., 1915, pp. 245 *sqq.*), 107

Chaytor (H. J.), *Walton-on-the-Hill Parish Church* (*Liverpool Diocesan Gazette,* 1903, pp. 121–123), 99

[Cox (Edward W.)], *Leaves from an Antiquary's Note Book* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xliii., *New Series* xiii., pp. 178–184), clxxxiii

Elton (John), *The Chapel of St. Mary del Key, Liverpool* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. liv., *New Series* xviii., pp. 73–118), xxxv–xxxvii, clxx, cxcvii, 286, 353, 411

—, *Early Mayors of Liverpool* (*ibid.*, pp. 124 *sqq.*), 579

Enfield (William), *An Essay towards the History of Leverpool* (*Warrington*, 1773 ; 2nd ed. 1774), xxxi, 15

Griffiths (Robert), *The Story of the Otterspool* (Liverpool, 1915), 285

Hance (E. M.), *Municipal Precedence in the Sixteenth Century* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xl., *New Series* iv., 1890, pp. 153–155), 446, 459, 579, 580.

Hand (Charles R.), *Olde Liverpoole and its Charter* (Liverpool, 1907), 478

Hemingway (Joseph), *History of the City of Chester* (2 vols., Chester, 1831), 22

Lancaster, Historical . . . Account of (anonymous, Lancaster, 1807), 151

Leach (A. F.), *Liverpool Schools*, pp. 593–595 of vol. ii. (1908) of the *Victoria History of Lancashire* (*q.v.* below), 445

Lysons (Daniel and Samuel), *Magna Britannia* (vol. ii., *Cambridgeshire and Cheshire :* London, 1810), 314

Moore (A. W.), *History of the Isle of Man* (2 vols., London, 1900), 224, 226

—, *Sodor and Man* (in *Diocesan Histories* series, London, 1893), 226

Morris (R. H.), *Chester in the Plantagenet and Tudor Periods* [Chester, 1893], xxxix, ccv, 4, 13, 15, 17, 22, 23, 27, 32*a*, 49, 51, 62, 81, 129, 148, 161, 174, 182, 188, 201, 218, 224, 226, 231, 257, 273, 281, 314, 318, 335, 349, 357, 380, 386, 398, 433, 455, 503, 573

Muir (Ramsay), *A History of Liverpool* (London, 1907), cxv, cxliii, clxv, clxvii, clxx, clxxvi, clxxxvi, 105, 259, 267, 333, 417

—, *Historical Description of Liverpool*, pp. 1–57 of vol. iv. (1911) of the *Victoria History of Lancashire* (*q.v. below*)

— and Edith M. Platt, *A History of Municipal Government in Liverpool*, Part i., *Introduction*, by Ramsay Muir (London, 1906), xxxii, lxxv, lxxix, cxv, cxliii, clxiv, clxvii–clxix, clxxi, clxxii, clxxvi–clxxix, cxciv, cci–cciii, ccix, ccx., 13, 18, 24, 259, 310, 385 and *passim*. *See also* above, p. 699

Ormerod (George), *The History of the County Palatine and City of Chester* (3 vols., London, 1819, 2nd ed., by Thomas Helsby, 3 vols. [1875]–1882), 13, 98, 160, 161, 186, 203, 218, 273, 295, 314

Parkins (W. T.), *The Lords of Mold. See* Sources (Local), above, p. 697

Peet (Henry), *Brief Historical Notes on the Churches of St. George and St. John, Liverpool* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. li., *New Series* xv., pp. 27 *sqq.*), clxxx.

Picton (J. A.), *Memorials of Liverpool, Historical and Topographical, including a History of the Dock Estate* (2 vols., London, 1873, 2nd ed., London and Liverpool, 1875 ; the same 2nd ed., continued to the end of the Reign of Queen Victoria, by J. Allanson Picton, 2 vols., Liverpool, 1903), cxliii, clv, clxvi, 6, 9, 10, 17, 24, 32*a*, 127, 159, 177, 311, 353, 421

—, *The Town Halls of Liverpool* (Liverpool, 1888), 353

Pink (W. D.) and A. B. Beavan, *The Parliamentary Representation of Lancashire*, 1258–1885 (London, 1889), 52*a*, 108, 567, 582, 583

Reid (Eleanor J. B.), *Lollards at Colchester in* 1414 (*English Historical Review*, vol. xxix., 1914, pp. 101–103), 65

Routledge (F. J.), *Liverpool and Irish Politics in the Sixteenth Century* (Mackay *Miscellany*, Liverpool, 1914), lxvi, 292, 341, 359

Simpson (Robert), *History and Antiquities of the Town of Lancaster* (Lancaster, etc., 1852), 151

Smith (H. E.), *More Street, now Moor Street, Liverpool, its Origin and Early Associations* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xxv., 1873, pp. 1–24), 84

Stewart-Brown (Ronald), *Maps and Plans of Liverpool and District by the Eyes Family of Surveyors* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxii., *New Series* xxvi., 1911, pp. 143–174), cxxxviii, clii, clxvii, clxviii, clxxxvi, clxxxvii, 5, 6

—, *The Manor of Allerton* (Liverpool, 1911), 18

—, *The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxiv., *New Series* xxviii., 1913, pp. 82–142), 224

—, *The Townfield of Liverpool, 1207–1807* (*ibid.*, vol. lxviii., *New Series* xxxii., 1917, pp. 24–72), cxxxviii, cxxxix, clii, clxxvii, clxxxv, cxciv, 5–7, 11, 49, 238, 259, 335, 417, 421, 422, 424, 425, 427, 433

Stow (John), *Survey of London*, ed. Henry Morley (London, 1893), 558

Syers (Robert), *The History of Everton* (Liverpool, 1830), 478

Tait (James), *Mediæval Manchester and the Beginnings of Lancashire* (Manchester, 1904), lxxxii, 77, 259.

Troughton (Thomas), *The History of Liverpool* (Liverpool, 1810), ccx

Victoria History of Lancashire, edd. W. Farrer and J. Brownbill (8 vols., London, 1906 *sqq.*, esp. vol. iv., 1911, pp. 1–57, *Historical Description of Liverpool*, by Ramsay Muir), cxliii, clxix, clxxx, clxxxiii, cxciv, cxcviii, ccii, 19, 34, 38, 39, 41, 50, 67, 88, 105, 112, 140, 150, 158, 171, 212, 219, 228, 238, 259, 273, 314, 319, 333, 378, 385, 411, 422, 439, 445, 447, 448, 459, 537, 568, 583

Walford (C.), *The History of Gilds* part iv, chap. xxx., *Gilds of Lancashire* (viz. Lancaster and Liverpool) in *The Antiquarian Magazine and Bibliographer*, vol. v., 1884, pp. 240–247), 112

Whitaker (T. D.), *An History of the Original Parish of Whalley, and Honor of Clitheroe* (Blackburn, 1801; 3rd ed., London, 1818), 241

LAW AND LAW CASES

Bateson (Mary), *Some Legal Texts in the Leicester Vellum Book* (*English Historical Review*, vol. xiv., 1899, pp. 502–507), 540

Blackstone (William), *Commentaries* (4 vols., London, 1765 *sqq.*), 393, 394

Book (The) of Oaths, and the severall forms thereof, both Antient and Modern (London, 1649), 569

Broom (Herbert), *Commentaries on the Common Law* (8th ed., London, 1888), 394

Cases cited :—

Campbell *v.* Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of Liverpool (*Law Reports*, 9, *Eq.*), clxxxii

Corporation of Liverpool *v.* Bolton and others (in *Report from the Select Committee on Local Charges upon Shipping*, *q.v.* above, p. 694), 24 *n.* 3, 358 *n.* 1. *See* also *Report of the Proceedings of the Associated Merchants of Liverpool*, above, p. 701

Edwards *v.* Corporation of Liverpool (1902, 86 *Law Times Reports*, p. 627), 188

Nathaniel Hawes and others *v.* Mayor, Bailiffs and Burgesses of Liverpool (the London Cheesemongers case about the Town Dues), 24 *n.* 3

In re Corporation of Nottingham (*Law Reports*, 1897, 2 *Q.B.*), 366

Kelly *v.* Sherlock (London and Liverpool, 1866), clxxx

Mayor and Burgesses of Liverpool *v.* Golightly and others (the Common Hall case). See *Proceedings in an Action at law*, above, p. 698, *and* Cases *in* General Index to the Introduction

Murrey *v.* Eyton, in *Raymond's Reports*, *q.v.* (below, p. 707)

Rex *v.* Roberts, 1835 (3 *Adolphus and Ellis*, 771), 404

See also Cases *in* Index of Subjects *and* Index to the Introduction

Chalmers (M. D.), *The Sale of Goods Act*, 1893 (7th ed., London, 1910), 366

Dalton (Michael), *The Countrey Justice* (3rd ed., London, 1626), 501, 503

Fitzherbert (Anthony), *Natura Brevium* (London, 1567, 1581 and 1794, etc.), 188, 214

Ford (C.), on Oaths (8th ed., by F. H. Short, London, 1903), 569

Goodeve (L. A.), *Modern Law of Personal Property* (5th ed., by J. H. Williams and W. M. Crowdy, London, 1912), 164

Grocott, J. C., *Practice of the Borough Court of Liverpool* (2nd ed., Liverpool, 1847), 188

Hale (Matthew), *De Portibus Maris* (in Francis Hargrave, *A Collection of Tracts relative to the Law of England*, vol. i., London, 1787, pp. 45–113), 203

Halsbury (Earl of, and others), *The Laws of England, being a Complete Statement of the whole Law of England* (29 vols., London, 1907–15; Suppl., 1916), 366

Holdsworth (W. S.), *History of English Law* (3 vols., London, 1903–[1909]), 485

Howell (T. B. and T. J.), *A Complete Collection of State Trials* (34 vols., London, 1816–1826), 396

Kitchin (John), *Jurisdictions: or, the Lawful Authority of Courts Leet* [etc.] (3rd ed., London, 1651), 1, 11, 65, 94, 569

Lambarde (William), *Eirenarcha, or of the Office of the Justices of Peace* (London, 1581 and 1610), 214, 501

Law Dictionaries :—
- Blount (Thomas), *Nomolexicon*, 3rd ed. by W. Nelson, *A Law-Dictionary and Glossary* ([London], 1717), 81
- Bouvier (John), *A Law Dictionary* (12th ed., 2 vols., Philadelphia, 1868), lxxxviii, 9, 141, 144, 203, 366, 393, 395
- Cowel (John Cowell), *A Law Dictionary: or, the Interpreter of Words and Terms used in the Common or Statute Laws* (ed. London, 1708), 533
- *Encyclopædia of the Laws of England*, ed. A. W. Renton (12 vols., London, etc. [1897–8], 2nd ed. 15 vols. [1908–9]), 366
- Jacob (Giles), *The Law Dictionary*, ed. T. E. Tomlins (London, 1809), 94, 485, 533
- *Termes (Les) de la Ley* (ed. of 1641), 141, 366
- Wharton (J. J. S.), *Law Lexicon*, 12th ed., by E. A. Wurtzburg (London, 1916), 47

Mitchell (W[illiam]), *An Essay on the Early History of the Law Merchant* (Cambridge, 1904), 393

Nicolson (William), *Leges Marchiarum, or Border-Laws* (London, 1705), 65

Odgers (W. B.), *The Principles of Pleading, Practice and Procedure in Civil Actions* (3rd ed., London, 1897), 394

Rawlinson (Christopher), *The Municipal Corporations Act* (6th ed., London, 1874), 404

'*Raymond's Reports.' Reports of Divers Special Cases . . . in the Reign of King Charles II. Collected by Sir Thomas Raymond* (2nd ed., London, 1743), 203

Registrum Omnium Brevium tam Originalium, quam Judicialium (London, ed. 1634), 188, 214

Russell (Charles), *The Practice of the Court of Passage of the Borough of Liverpool* (Liverpool, 1862), 188

Wilkinson (John), *A Treatise collected out of the Statutes of this Kingdom . . . Together with an easie and plain methode for the keeping of a Court Leet, Court Baron and Hundred Court, etc.* (London, 1618, 1620, 1628, 1651), 65, 569

Williams (Edward Vaughan), *A Treatise on the Law of Executors and Administrators* (10th ed., 2 vols., London, 1905), 485

BIOGRAPHY, CHRONOLOGY, AND GENEALOGY

Bond (J. J.), *Handy-Book of Rules and Tables for Verifying Dates* (4th ed., London, 1889), 43

Burke (John, J. B., and A. P.), *A Genealogical and Heraldic Dictionary of the Peerage and Baronetage* (London, 76th ed., 1914), ccii

Catalogue (A) of Notable Middle Templars, ed. John Hutchinson (London, 1902), 319. *See also* Sources (Local)

Dictionary of National Biography, edd. Leslie Stephen and Sidney Lee (London, 1885 *sqq.*), 19, 32*d*, 217, 226, 273, 284, 289, 291, 312, 341, 371, 372, 417, 531, 535, 536, 538, 549, 553, 573

Dugdale (Sir William), *The Visitation of the County Palatine of Lancaster, made in the Year* 1664–5, ed. F. R. Raines (*Chetham Society*, vol. lxxxiv., 1872), 319, 378, 447

Fletcher (R. J.), *Pension Book of Gray's Inn*, 1569–1669 (London, 1901), 88, 319

Flower (William), *The Visitation of the County Palatine of Lancaster, made in the year 1567*, ed. F. R. Raines (*Chetham Society*, vol. lxxxi., 1870), 98, 222, 447

Foster (Joseph), *Alumni Oxonienses: The Members of the University of Oxford*, 1500–1714 (2 vols., Oxford, 1891–2), 301, 367, 374

—, *Pedigrees of the County Families of England*, vol. i., Lancashire (London, 1873), 33, 98, 179, 319, 434

—, *Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn*, 1521–1889 (London, 1889), 33, 41, 88, 319

Fry (Edward A.), *Almanacks for Students of English History* (London, 1915), 33, 53, 168, 223, 256, 301, 320

Gore, *Liverpool Directory* (Liverpool, 1766 *sqq.*), xlvii, lxxv, cv, clxv, cxcviii, 19, 457, 495, 579–581

Grimaldi (Stacey), *Origines Genealogicæ; or the Sources whence English Genealogies may be traced* (London, 1828), clxxxviii

Hampson (R. T.), *Medii Ævi Kalendarium, or Dates, Charters, and Customs of the Middle Ages* (2 vols., London [1841]), 57, 107

Hance (E. M.) and T. N. Morton, *Extracts from the Registers of Wallasey Parish Church* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xxxv., Liverpool, 1886), 75, 278, 281

Haydn (Joseph), *Book of Dignities* (2nd ed., London, 1890), 284

Henderson (T. F.), article *Mary Queen of Scots* (*Dictionary of National Biography*, 1893), 371, 372

—, *Mary, Queen of Scots* (2 vols., London, 1905), 371, 372

Le Neve (John), *Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ* (ed. T. D. Hardy, 3 vols., Oxford, 1854), 367, 536

Lists and Indexes (*Public Record Office*), No. IX, *List of Sheriffs for England and Wales* (London, 1898), ciii, 52*a*, 138, 568

Molineux (Gisborne), *Memoir of the Molineux Family* (privately printed, 1882), 447

Nicolas ([N.] H.), *The Chronology of History* (2nd ed., London, 1838), 43

Picton (J. Allanson), *Sir James A. Picton, a Biography* (London and Liverpool, 1891), clxvi, 39, 154

Preston Guild Rolls, 1397–1682, ed. W. A. Abram (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. ix., 1884), cxciv

Radcliffe (R. D.), *Memoir of the late T. N. Morton* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xlix., *New Series* xiii., 1898, pp. 84–86), cliv, clxv, clxxxiv

Registers (*The Earliest*) *of the Parish of Liverpool . . . 1660 to 1704*, ed. Henry Peet (*Lancashire Parish Register Society*, vol. xxxv., and *Univ. Liverpool School of Local History and Records*, Rochdale, 1909), lxv, lxvi, clxxxviii, 373, 457

Registers (*The Baptismal, Marriage, and Burial*) *of the Parish of Bidston*, 1581–1700, ed. W. Fergusson Irvine (Birkenhead, 1893), 161

Registers (*The*) *of the Parish Church of Walton-on-the-Hill*, ed. Arthur Smith (*Lanc. Parish Register Soc.*, vol. v., Wigan, 1900), lxv

Return of the Name of every Member of the Lower House of Parliament . . . from 1213 *to* 1874 (*Parl. Papers*, 1878, vol. lxii., part i.), cvi, 52*a*, 108, 216, 567, 582, 583

Rolls (*The*) *of the Freemen of the City of Chester*, ed. J. H. E. Bennett, Parts i., 1392–1700, and ii., 1701–1805 (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vols. li. and lv., 1906 and 1908), cxciv, 74, 188, 218, 372, 476

St. John Mildmay (H. A.), *A Brief Memoir of the Mildmay Family* (London, 1913), 553

Seacome (John), *Memoirs ; containing a Genealogical and Historical Account of the . . . House of Stanley . . .* (Liverpool [1741]).[1] The same (anonymous), Manchester, 1766, Liverpool [*circ.* 1790] and Preston, 1793), 165, 172, 273, 313

Shaw (G. T.), *Henry Brown : A Liverpool Attorney of the Eighteenth Century* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lii., *New Series* xvi., 1902, pp. 77–92), cl, clxxiv

Smith (H. E.), *Henry Winstanly : A Chapter of Local History* (*ibid.*, vol. xxxv., 1886), 202, 415

Stewart-Brown (Ronald), *Moore of Bankhall* (*ibid.*, vol. lxiii., *New Series* xxvii., 1912, pp. 92–119), 58, 416, 449, 534, 630

—, *Eyes Family*. See above, p. 705

— and 'T.L.O.W.,' *The Okills of Grappenhall, Warrington and Liverpool ; The Okill Family and the Lee ;* etc. (*Cheshire Sheaf, ser.* iii., vols. ix. pp. 8, 11, 17 and xii. p. 33 (Chester, 1913, 1917), clxiv

Watson (A. T.), *Table of Law Terms* (28th *Report of the Deputy-Keeper of the Public Records, Parl. Papers*, 1867, vol. xxxi., pp. 114 *sqq.*), 33, 53, 168, 223, 256, 301, 320

Wills, etc. :—

- *A Collection of Lancashire and Cheshire Wills*, 1301–1752, ed. W. Fergusson Irvine (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xxx., 1896), 161, 438
- *An Index to the Wills and Inventories . . . at Chester*, 1545–1620, ed. J. P. Earwaker (*Rec. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. ii., 1879 ; also vol. iv., 1880, 1621–1650, etc.), lxiv, 218, 292
- *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester*, ed. G. J. Piccope (*Chetham Soc.*, vols. xxxiii., li., liv., 1857, 1860, 1861), 218
- *Wills and Inventories from the Registry of the Archdeaconry of Richmond*, ed. James Raine, Jun. (*Surtees Society*, vol. xxvi., 1853), 129, 257
- *Wills and Inventories from the Registry at Durham*, Part ii., ed. W. Greenwell (*Surtees Soc.*, vol. xxxviii., 1860), 129

DICTIONARIES, PLACE-NAMES, ETC.

Bridge (Jos. C.), *Cheshire Proverbs and other Sayings . . . connected with the City and County Palatine of Chester* (Chester, 1917), 365

Dictionaries :—

- *Century Dictionary*, ed. W. D. Whitney and B. E. Smith, New York [1889 *sqq.*], 15, 62, 206, 212, 222, 225, 291, 292, 338, 399, 401, 422, 427
- Darlington (Thomas), *Folk-Speech of South Cheshire* (*Eng. Dialect Soc.*, vol. liii., London, 1887), 365

---

[1] Possibly, but not probably, the second edition, there being a vague tradition that the work first appeared in 1736. See A. H. Arkle, *Early Liverpool Printers*, in *Trans. H. S. L. C.*, lxviii. (*N. S.* xxxii.), 1917, pp. 76, 77.

Dictionaries :—

- Du Cange, *Glossarium mediæ et infimæ Latinitatis* (ed. Henschel, 7 vols., Paris, 1840–1850), cl, 23, 32, 44, 77, 81, 244
- Halliwell (J. O.), *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words* (2 vols., 1st ed., London, 1847), 4, 6, 15, 17, 160, 166, 206, 225, 253, 292, 357, 401, 402, 425, 463, 467, 468
- Holland (Robert), *Glossary of Words used in the County of Chester* (*English Dialect Soc.*, vol. li.), 477
- Jamieson (John), *An Etymological Dictionary of the Scottish Language* (new ed., 4 vols., Paisley, 1879–1882), 137, 206, 402
- *Law Dictionaries. See above*, p. 707
- Murray (J. A. H.) and Henry Bradley, *A New English Dictionary* (Oxford, 1888 *sqq.*), 1, 32*f* and *passim*
- Nodal (J. H.) and Milner (G.), *A Glossary of the Lancashire Dialect*, Parts i. and ii. (*Eng. Dialect Soc.*, Nos. x. and xxxv., London, etc., 1875 and 1882), 4, 10, 57, 222, 241, 298, 357, 365
- *Promptorium Parvulorum sive Clericorum Dictionarius Anglo-Latinus Princeps*, ed. Albert Way (*Camden Society*, vols. xxv., liv., lxxxix., London, 1843, 1853, 1865), 401
- Rider (*or* Ryder, John), *English-Latin and Latin-English Dictionary* (various editions), cxcviii
- Skeat (W. W.), *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language* (new ed., Oxford, 1910), 15
- Spelman (Henry), *Glossarium archaiologicum* (3rd ed., London, 1687), 44, 81
- Webster's *New International Dictionary of the English Language* (ed. London, etc., 1911), 338, 427
- Wright (Joseph), *English Dialect Dictionary* (6 vols., London, 1898 [1896]–1905), 4, 6, 7, 15, 32, 137, 160, 166, 206, 253, 292, 295, 308, 357, 387, 399, 401, 402, 425, 467, 468

Ellis (Alex. J.), *On Early English Pronunciation*, Part v. (*Early English Text Soc., Extra Series*, vol. lvi., London, 1889), 169

Place-Names :—

- Harrison (Henry), *Place Names of the Liverpool District* (London, 1898), 160, 161, 186
- Sephton (John), *Handbook of Lancashire Place-Names* (Liverpool, 1913), 160
- Wyld (H. C.) and T. O. Hirst, *Place Names of Lancashire* (London, 1911), 160

Surnames :—

- Bardsley (C. W.), *English Surnames: their Sources and Signification* (5th ed., London, 1897), 457
- Harrison (Henry), *Surnames of the United Kingdom* (London, 1912 and in progress), 457

Maps, Plans, and Charts

Aspinwall (Samuell), *A 'true Mapp'* [of the fortifications of the town, *circ.* 1646, *now lost*], clxxxvi

Baines (Thomas), *History of Liverpool* (*q.v.* above, p. 703), conjectural map of Liverpool (*circ.* 1670), 9, 124, 335, 401

Bryant (A.), *Map of the County Palatine of Chester* (London, 1831), 315

Burdett (P. P.), *Chart of the Harbour of Liverpool*, 1771, in William Enfield's *Essay towards the History of Leverpool* (Warrington, 1773 and 1774, as above, p. 704), 15

Chadwick (J.), *The Mapp of all the Streets, Lanes and Alleys within the Town of Liverpool . . . 1725*), cli, clxxxvi, clxxxvii

Collins (Captain Greenvile), *Great Britain's Coasting-Pilot* (1st ed., London, 1693), 15, 161, 273, 388

Eyes (John), *Plans of the Breck Shute* (1733); facsimile of one of them in Ronald Stewart-Brown, *Townfield of Liverpool*, in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxviii., *New Series* xxxii., between pp. 36 and 37), cli, 5

—, *Plan of Liverpool* (surveyed in June 1765, engr. Kitchin and publ. 1766), clxxxv.

— (attributed to), *Liverpool as it was in the year 1725*, clxxxvii

—. *See also* below, pp. 718, 719

Fearon (Samuel) and John Eyes, *A Description of the Sea-Coast of England and Wales, from Black-Comb in Cumberland to the Point of Linus in Anglesea* (Liverpool, 1738), 15

Gage (Michael Alex.), '*Plan of the Town and Port of Liverpool*,' presented by him to the Council in 1828, clxxxvi

—, *Specimen of the Plan of Liverpool*, 1828, clxxxvi

Gomme (Sir Bernard de), *Plan of proposed Royalist Fortifications in the year 1644* (facsimile in Baines, *Hist. of Liverpool*, opposite p. 289), clxxxvi

Historical Map of Lyrpole, from a very curious plan, originally in the possession of Mr. Leland, the Antiquarian, Ann. Dom. 1539, with the Fortifications as they appeared at the time of the Siege, 1644 ('*Copied from the original map by J. Butler, 1862*,' and '*Sold by A. Bowker, 17 Stanley Street, Dale Street*'), 9, 124, 401

Huddart (Captain Joseph, and others), *The Coasting Pilot, for Great Britain and Ireland* (London [1794–1800]), 15

Irvine (W. Fergusson), *Conjectural Map of Liverpool in the Fourteenth Century*, in Muir and Platt, *History of Municipal Government in Liverpool* (London, 1906), 6, 259, 424

Johnson (J. T.), *A* [*conjectural*] *Plan of Liverpool about the year 1600*, 9, 401 *n.* 3, 421 *n.* 8

Mackenzie (Murdoch), *A Maritim Survey of Ireland and the West of Great-Britain* : vol. iii., *Containing the Survey of the West Coast of Great-Britain* (London, 1776), 15

Molyneux (Joseph), *unpublished* plans of the Old Dock and the Town, *circ.* 1717–1718, clxxxvii.

Okill (Charles), *Plans of the Pool.* See *Stranger*, just below, and Manuscripts, below, p. 718

Peel (John), *A Mapp of Leverpoole,* 1720, clxxxvii

Plan (A) of Liverpool, with the Docks, 1766 (Liverpool, R. Williamson, 1766), 417, 429

Stewart-Brown (Ronald), *Plan showing the Townfield of Liverpool about 1725* (in *The Townfield of Liverpool, 1207–1807, Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. lxviii., *New Series* xxxii., 1917, between pp. 24 and 25), 7 and *passim* (*see* above, p. 705)

Stranger (The) in Liverpool, 1829 ed. (Okill's reconstructive) *A Plan of Liverpool and the Pool ; as they appeared about the year 1650,* cxxxviii, clxiv, 9, 401. *See also* Okill, just above, *and* p. 702, and Manuscripts, below, p. 718

Williamson (Captain Robert, of Liverpool), *Directions for a General Chart of St. George's Channel* ([Liverpool], 1767), 15

Miscellaneous

Ashton (J.), *History of English Lotteries* (London, 1893), 554

Barnard (F. P.), *Henry the Eighth's Navy* (Mackay *Miscellany*, Liverpool and London, 1914, pp. 132–141), 284

—, *The Casting-counter and the Counting Board* (Oxford, 1916), 109

Bayley (Harold), *A New Light on the Renaissance* (London, 1909), lviii, lx

Beadle (C.), *The Development of Watermarking in Hand-made and Machine-made Paper* (*Journal of the Soc. of Arts*, vol. liv., 1906, pp. 684–698), lviii, lx

Bennett (Richard) and John Elton, *History of Corn Milling* (4 vols., London, etc., 1898–1904), xxxv, clxvii, clxx, 15, 18, 235, 333, 395, 421, 422, 440

See also Bennett, above, p. 703

Billinge's *Liverpool Advertiser,* ccx

Boke (The) of Saint Albans, ed. William Blades (London, 1881), 284

Book (The) of Common Prayer in Manx Gaelic, being translations made by Bishop [John] Phillips in 1610, ed. A. W. Moore and John Rhys (*Manx Society*, vols. xxxii. and xxxiii.), 226

Briquet (C. M.), *Les Filigranes : Dictionnaire historique des marques de papier dès leur apparition vers 1282 jusqu'en 1600* (4 vols., Geneva, etc., 1907), lviii–lx, civ

Browne (W. A.), *The Merchants' Handbook of Money, Weights and Measures* (5th ed., London, 1899), 144

Bugge (Alexander), *Contributions to the History of the Norsemen in Ireland.* iii. *Norse Settlements round the Bristol Channel* (Christiania, 1900), 226

Catalogue of the [Liverpool] Historical Exhibition (Liverpool, 1907), clxxxv–clxxxvii, cxciv, cxcvi, cxcviii, ccviii, ccxii, 32*f*

City of Liverpool. Scale of Tolls and Stallages in the Various Markets (Liverpool, 1912), 357

Cox (J. C.), *The Parish Registers of England* (London, 1910), xcviii, clxxxviii, cxcix, 253

Cox (J. C.) and Harvey (A.), *English Church Furniture* (London, 1907), 129

Darlow (T. H.) and Moule (H. F.), *Historical Catalogue of the Printed Editions of Holy Scripture in the Library of the British and Foreign Bible Society*, 2 vols. in 4 (London, 1903-1911), civ, cv

Denne (Samuel), *Observations on Paper-marks* (*Archæologia*, vol. xii. 1796, pp. 114 *sqq.*), lviii, lx

Dodsley (J.), *A Select Collection of Old Plays*, 2nd ed., 12 vols. (London, 1780), 23

Dunlop (O. Jocelyn), *English Apprenticeship and Child Labour* (London, 1912), cxcv, 20, 337, 522

Fream (William) and R. Truslove, article *Barley* in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th ed. (Cambridge, 1910), 7

Fitzherbert (Master, probably John[1]), *The Book of Husbandry*, 1523, 1532, 1534, 1548, etc. (ed. W. W. Skeat, *Eng. Dial Soc.*, *Series* D, London, 1882), 5

Gentleman's Magazine (The), and Historical Chronicle (London, 1731 *sqq.*), 555

Gross (Charles), *A Bibliography of British Municipal History* (New York, etc., 1897), cxxxvi, cxc, ccxiv

—, *The Sources and Literature of English History . . . to about 1485* (London, etc., 1900, 2nd ed. 1915), cxxxvi

Gore's General Advertiser, clxiv

Greg (W. W.), *On certain False Dates in Shakespearian Quartos* (*The Library*, vol. i., 1908, pp. 586 *sqq.*), lx

Gwilt (Joseph), *Encyclopædia of Architecture* (ed. London, 1894), 6

Henson (H. H.), article *Bible* in *Encyclop. Brit.*, 11th ed. (Cambridge, 1910), cv

---

[1] For the attribution of the work to John Fitzherbert, rather than to his younger brother Sir Anthony the judge, see R. H. C. Fitzherbert, *The Authorship of the 'Book of Husbandry' and the 'Book of Surveying,'* in *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, vol. xii., 1897, pp. 225–236.

Herring (Richard), *Paper and Paper-making, Ancient and Modern* (London, 1855, 2nd ed. 1856, 3rd ed. 1863), xlii, lviii–lx

Hewitt (John), *Ancient Armour and Weapons in Europe* (3 vols., Oxford and London, 1855–1860), 163, 338

Hodgkin (John Eliot), *Rariora* (3 vols., London [1902]), lviii.

Hunter (Joseph), *Specimens of Marks . . . in Documents in the Public Archives of England* (*Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii., 1857, pp. 447-54), lviii

Jenkins (Rhys), *Early Attempts at Paper-making in England, 1495–1586,* and *Paper-making in England, 1588–1788* (*Library Association Record*, vols. ii.–iv., 1900–1902), xlii, xliii, lx, ciii

Jewitt (Llewellyn), *The Corporation Plate and Insignia of Office of the Cities and Towns of England and Wales* (ed. W. H. St. John Hope, 2 vols., London, 1895), cc, 79

Johnson (Charles) and Hilary Jenkinson, *English Court Hand* (Oxford, 1915), xcviii, 395, 501

Kermode (P. M. C.) and W. A. Herdman, *Manks Antiquities* (2nd ed., Liverpool, 1914), 226

Kingsford (C. L.), *English Historical Literature in the Fifteenth Century* (Oxford, 1913), lxix, cxxiii

Letter of Sir Harry Stradling to his Wife, written in the year 1456 (*Archæologia*, vol. xxxi., London, 1846, pp. 425–429), 57

Libel of English Policy (1436), in *Political Poems and Songs*, ed. Thomas Wright (2 vols., *Rolls Series*, 1859–1861), 225

Liverpool Courier, clxxx

Liverpool Daily Post, clxxx

Liverpool Daily Post and Mercury, clxii, ccxi, 585

Liverpool Echo, clxii

Liverpool Mercury, xxxvi, clxiv

Liverpool Prints and Documents Catalogue (Liverpool, 1908), cxlvii, clxiii, clxxxvi–clxxxviii, cxciii, 10, 32*f*

Liverpool Times, clxiv

Loew (E. A.), *The Beneventan Script* (Oxford, 1914), cxxviii

Maddox (H. A.), *Paper, its History, Sources, and Manufacture* (London [1916]), xlii, lx

Midoux (Etienne) and Auguste Matton, *Etude sur les filigranes des papiers employés en France aux xiv et xv^{e} siècles* (Paris, 1868), lviii

Morton (J. C.), *A Cyclopedia of Agriculture* (2vols., London, 1875), 18

— (T. N.), *A Concise Account of the Charters, Muniments and other Records of the Corporation of Liverpool, in the year 1897* (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xlix., *New Series*, vol. xiii, 1898, pp. 71–84), xl, xlii, clv, clix, clxxxiii–clxxxv, cxciv, cxcvi, cxcvii, ccv, ccix, ccxi–ccxiii

New Monthly Magazine (*The*) *and Universal Register* (London, 1814 *sqq.*), 555

Nichols (J. G.), *Autographs of . . . Remarkable Personages* (London, 1829), 539

Notes and Queries (London, 1850 [1849] *sqq.*), 4

Palatine Note-Book (*The*), vols. i.–iv. and part of vol. v. (Manchester, etc., 1881–1885), xl, 366

Penkethman (John), *Artachthos: or, a New Boke declaring the Assise or Weight of Bread* . . . (London, 1638, reprinted 1748 and 1765), 546

Pipe Roll Society (Rules for Editors, in vol. xxv., 1904, pp. vii–viii), cxxxiii

Pollard (A. W.), *Records of the English Bible* (Oxford, etc., 1911), civ

Poole (Reginald L.), *A Lecture on the History of the University* [*of Oxford*] *Archives* (Oxford, 1912), xxxiii, cxcix, ccix

Prothero (R. E.), *English Farming, Past and Present* (2nd ed., London, 1917), 338, 427, 433

Public Record Office: Regulations to be observed in making Office Copies (40th *Annual Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records*, 1879, *Parl. Papers*, 1878–9, vol. xxxix., *App.*, pp. 565–567), cxxxiii

Reports :—

Deputy-Keeper of the Public Records (74th *Annual Report*, *Parl. Papers*, 1913, vol. xxxviii), 318

Paid Officers Committee Report (Liverpool, 1851), 22, 149, 358

Picton (J. A.), *Report on the Records and Documents relating to the City of Liverpool, now in the possession of the Corporation* (Liverpool, 1881, incorporated in the volume of *Proceedings of the Council*, 1880–81; also T. N. Morton's annotated copy of Picton's *Report*, preserved in the Corporation Muniment Room), xl, xlii, cxlix, clv, clvi, clxii, clxv, clxviii, clxxxiii, clxxxiv, clxxxvi, clxxxvii, cxcvii, cxcviii, 463, 579

Royal Commission on Market Rights and Tolls (*Parl. Papers*, 1888, vols. liii.–lv.; 1889, vol. xxxviii.; 1890–91, vols. xxxvii.–xli. [London], 1889–91), 204, 357

Royal Commission on Public Records (*First Report*, Parts i. ii. iii. *Parl. Papers*, 1912–13, vol. xliv), 318

Reusens (E. H. J.), *Eléments de Paléographie* (Louvain, 1899), 31

Ruding (Rogers), *Annals of the Coinage of Great Britain* (3 vols., 3rd ed., London, 1840), 540

Scargill-Bird (S. R.), *Guide to the Public Records* (3rd ed., London, 1908), cxcii

Sindall (R. W.), *The Manufacture of Paper* (London, 1908), xlii, lx

Sotheby (S. L.), *The Typography of the Fifteenth Century* (London, 1845), lviii

—, *Principia Typographica*, 3 vols. (London, 1858), lviii, lx

Sotheby, *Catalogue of books, manuscripts, deeds and autograph letters, the property of the late Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., of Liverpool* (London, 1887), 421

Stevens (Henry), *The Bibles in the Caxton Exhibition*, MDCCCLXXVII (London, 1878), cv

Surrey Record Society (Rules for Editors), cxxxiii

Thompson (Edw. Maunde), article '*Paper*' in *Encyclop. Brit.*, 11th ed., vol. xx. (Cambridge, 1911), lx

Tusser (Thomas), *Fiue Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie* (edd. W. Payne and S. J. Herrtage, *Eng. Dial. Soc., Series* D, London, 1878), 5, 11

Watermarks unreliable in Determining Date of Documents and Books (anonymous article, reprinted from *The Nation* in *The Library Journal*, vol. xiv., 1889), lx

Williamson's *Liverpool Memorandum Book for the year 1753*, cxcviii

Wilson (John D.), *Life in Shakespeare's England* (Cambridge, 1915), 274

Wright (Andrew), *Court-Hand Restored* (10th ed., by C. Trice Martin, London, 1912), 31

Wyon (A. B. and A.), *The Great Seals of England* (London, 1887), 58

MANUSCRIPTS

Croxteth Hall:—
- Sefton Chartulary, 24

Knowsley Hall:—
- Birch *alias* Speke MS., 410–412, 532

Liverpool:—
- Corporation Muniment Room (including the Muniment Room in the Registration, Elections, and Licensing Department, Municipal Buildings):—
  - Charles Okill, *Transcripts*, clxiv, clxv, clxvii, cxcvii, 10, 55, 57, 99, 159, 235, 238, 335, 362, 395, 417, 421, 422, 424, 425, 427, 429, 446
  - —, Plans of Corporation properties, clxxxvi
  - T. N. Morton's '*Extracts from the first Minute Book of the Corporation of Liverpool*,' *i.e.* from vol. i. of the 'Town Books' ('M'), *passim*, esp. cliv *sqq.* and notes.
  - The *Eighteenth-century Copy* of vol. i. of the 'Town Books,' and Morton's '*Continuation*' ('XVIII' and 'M-XVIII'), *passim*, esp. cxlix *sqq.* and notes

Liverpool:—
  Corporation Muniment Room (including the Muniment Room in the Registration, Elections, and Licensing Department, Municipal Buildings):—
    Indexes (by Henry Brown, *circ.* 1800) to vols. i.–iv., vi. and ix.–xiv. of the 'Town Books,' cxxviii, clxv, clxxxi.
    Declarations of Freemen, etc., 1882–1901 and 1901–15, cxciv
    Freemen's Register, 1692–1780, and continuation to 1835, cxciv
    Freemen's Committee Book, 1756–95, and continuation to 1828, cxciv
    Call Books (lists of freemen electors) from 1784, cxcv
    Enrolment of Apprentices, 1707–1756 and 1817 *sqq.*, cl, clxxiii, cxcvi
    Norris Papers, ccxiv (and *Corrigenda*). See also p. 697.
    Petitions for Freedom, 1828–35, cxciv
    Red Book (printed copies of documents concerning the history of the Corporate Estate), cxcvii, ccxii. See also pp. clxxxiii *sqq.* and notes
    Plea Books of the Borough Court (Court of Passage), clxxxv, 392, 393, 396
    Original Deeds (*Liverpool and Lancashire*), clxxxiv and n. 2, 222, 416
    Williamson (James), *Notebook* (*circ.* 1820), 19
  City Surveyor's Office (Municipal Buildings):—
    (i) '*The Ancient Pool of Liverpool, as it appeared previous to or about the year 1670 at high water: Plan No. 1*,' signed 'Chas. Okill,' and having the following note: 'This plan No. 1 referred to in the affidavit of Charles Okill sworn before me this 14th day of April 1828,' signed 'J. B. Gaunt a Comm^{r},' *i.e.* Commissioner. (Original plan, loose, and copy, bound in a volume lettered '*Okill's Surveys of the River Mersey, Etc.*' Tracing in the Parish Offices, a coloured tracing of which, made in 1907 by Myles Dixon, of the said Offices, is in the Athenæum Library, Liverpool), 335
    (ii.) '*No. 2 Plan of the Site of the Ancient Pool of Liverpool, as disposed of under Leases from the Corporation between the years 1672 and 1730*,' signed 'Chas. Okill,' and having a like note by the above J. B. Gaunt. (Original lost, but a copy bound in the above-mentioned volume of *Okill's Surveys*. Tracing in the Parish Offices, and a coloured tracing thereof, made by the above Myles Dixon in 1907, in the Athenæum Lib., reproduced in Peet, *Queen Anne*, p. 13), 335, 401
    Eyes (John), *Map of Liverpool* (1765; copy in the Liverpool Public Museum), cli, clxxxv, 6, 10, 124, 159, 259, 401, 421, 422, 424, 427, 429

Liverpool:—
- City Surveyor's Office (Municipal Buildings):—
  - Eyes (John), *A Plan of the several Closes of Land etc. belonging to the Corporation . . . Survey'd in 1765.* [At the bottom:] *Plan'd by John Eyes, Feb. 1767* (old tracing in the Athenæum Lib., Liverpool, with no indication of the whereabouts of the original), 421, 429
  - —. See also Maps, Plans and Charts, above, pp. 712–13
- Public Library:—
  - *Coleman Deeds*, 19, 335, 411
  - *Moore MSS.*, clxxxv, ccxiii. *See also* above, p. 695
  - *Moore Rental* (1667–1668), 9, 353, 399, 410–412
  - —. *See also* above, p. 697
  - Underhill (John G.), *The Liver: A History of Liverpool* (1828 *sqq.*), 19
- *MS. Transcripts* by Miss Edith M. Platt from the first and following volumes of the 'Town Books' (*penes* Miss Platt), cxlii, cxliii, clxix
- *Mayer Collection of Deeds, etc.* (sold at Sotheby's in 1887), 421, 463

London:—
- British Museum (Harl. 306), 319
- — (Sloane, 5027 A. art. 63), clxxxvi
- — (Add. 32103), cxciv
- Public Record Office:—
  - Certificates of Guilds, cxcii
  - Duchy of Lancaster Miscellaneous Books (Nos. 6 and 42), 362, 533
  - Exchequer Records, Port Books and Coast Bonds (*Customs Records*), 318
  - *Lay Subsidy Roll Lancs.* 130/24, cxciv
  - Pal. Lanc. Plea Rolls, 151
  - State Papers, Ireland, Elizabeth, xv. and xvi., 571–576

Oxford, Bodleian Library:—
- Edwards, *MS. Calendar of the Carte MSS.* (*Fitzwilliam Papers*), 312
- *Tanner MSS.* (No. 50), 257

Printed by SPOTTISWOODE, BALLANTYNE & CO., LTD.
Colchester, London & Eton